FOR NEARLY 250 YEARS THEY HAVE CONTROLLED THE DESTINY OF THE UNITED STATES; AND NOW THEY ARE POISED FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A ONE-WORLD GOVERNMENT

FINAL WARNING

By DAVID ALLEN RIVERA

PART I
A HISTORY OF THE NEW WORLD ORDER
THE PHYSICAL CONSPIRACY

PART II
COMING JUDGEMENT
THE SPIRITUAL CONSPIRACY

30TH ANNIVERSARY FINAL EDITION

FINAL WARNING

PART I

A HISTORY OF THE NEW WORLD ORDER

THE PHYSICAL CONSPIRACY

PART II

COMING JUDGEMENT

THE SPIRITUAL CONSPIRACY

BY

DAVID ALLEN RIVERA

"…AT THE MOUTH OF TWO WITNESSES, OR AT THE MOUTH OF THREE WITNESSES, SHALL THE MATTER BE ESTABLISHED."
(Deuteronomy 19:15b)

"IN THE MOUTH OF TWO OR THREE WITNESSES SHALL EVERY WORD BE ESTABLISHED." **(2 Corinthians 13:1b)**

All Rights Reserved.
Copyright © 1984, 1994, 2004, 2010, 2013
by David Allen Rivera

This book may not be reproduced or utilized in whole, or in part, by any means or in any form, electronic, digital or mechanical, including mimeographing, photocopying, Xeroxing, printing, recording, taping; or by any information storage and retrieval systems that would compress it for use in Word Processing software to be made available on a CD-ROM, or into files such as .html or .pdf formats that would enable the information to be accessed by others on a computer or internet website, or into files that would enable the information to be accessed by an eReader such as a Nook or a Kindle, without the prior written consent of the author, except for brief quotes for use in reviews and reports.

All Scripture quotations are taken from the
Authorized King James Version text of the Holy Bible.

This book was printed in the United States of America by

Be sure to visit David Rivera's website at
www.darivera.com

DEDICATION

To my Mother and my Father,
who gave me the desire.

To my wife and my children,
who gave me the fire.

To my Lord and My God,
who lifted me higher.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface……. 11

Introduction……. 15

Section 1: Setting the Stage For Prophetic Fulfillment
Chapter One: To Have An End, There Must Be A Beginning…….. 25
Evil Has A Name…… 25
Man's Time on This Earth……. 30
The Feasts of the Lord…… 32
Passover
Feasts of Unleavened Bread
Feast of Firstfruit
Feast of Weeks
Feast of Trumpets
Day of Atonement
Feast of Tabernacles
The Prophetic Trigger of God's Timeline……..…… 45

Chapter Two: Daniel Breaks Down the Nations……. 51
The Egyptian Enslavement & Assyrian Conquest……..... 51
The 10 Lost Tribes of Israel
The Writings of the Prophet of Daniel…….. 64
The Rise of Babylon…….. 64
Babylonian Empire (626-539 BC)……. 67
The 1st Deportation (605 BC)
The 2nd Deportation (597 BC)
The 3rd Deportation (586 BC)
The Dreams That Daniel Dreamed
Babylon Falls
Medo-Persian Empire (539-330 BC)……. 79
1st Decree (536 BC)
2nd Decree (519 BC)
3rd Decree (457/458 BC)
4th Decree (444/445 BC)
The 70 Weeks Calculations in Daniel 9:24-27
The Rulers of Persia
The Fall of Persia
Grecian Empire (330-186 BC)……... 102
The Line of Succession in the West
King of the North: The Line of Succession in the North
King of the South: The Line of Succession in the South
All Roads Lead to Rome
The Silent Years……. 121
Roman Empire (186 BC-AD 476)……. 124
The Roman Emperors
The 10 Toes and 10 Kings……. 126
The Partial Preterist View…….. 129

The Nation of Israel…… 132

Chapter Three: The Roman Catholic Church…….. 156
The Roots of a False Religion…… 156
The Crusades
Coats of Arms
The Genetic Evidence
Conclusion
Opposition To Catholicism……. 202
The Vatican……. 206
Catholicism Doesn't Line-Up With Christian Doctrine……. 207
The Obelisk in Rome
The Doctrine of the Trinity
Changing Times & Laws
A Satanic Covenant Revealed…… 218
The Third Secret……. 222
The False Prophet…….. 225
The Ecumenical Movement of the Catholic Church……. 228
The Development of the One-World Church…… 231
The Biblical Gameplan for the Church ……. 233

Section 2: The Birth of Tyranny– When the Conspiracy Actually Began
Chapter Four: Freemasonry…… 241
Examining Masonic Tradition
The Masonic Organizational Structure

Chapter Five: The Bruton Vault…… 274
Sir Francis Bacon…… 274
The Shakespeare/Bacon Connection……. 277
The King James Bible…… 279
New Atlantis…… 282
Jamestown…….. 284
Bacon's Rebellion…….. 286
The Bruton Parish Church……. 288
Custis-Maupin House……. 291
Sir Christopher Wren Building…….. 294
James Geddy House…… 297
George Wythe House…….. 298
The Powder Magazine…… 300
What Is Inside the Bruton Vault? …….. 301
The Quest For Bruton Vault……... 303
Mount Rushmore…… 309
Conclusion…….. 312

Chapter Six: The Illuminati……. 316
Dr. Adam Weishaupt…….. 316
The House of Rothschild…… 321
The Illuminati Grows……. 324
The German Union……. 327
The French Revolution…….. 329

The Illuminati Spreads to America…… 332
Phi Beta Kappa…….. 335
Skull and Bones……. 336
Congress of Vienna…… 338
The Masons Separate Themselves From the Illuminati…… 340
The Illuminati in the United States…… 345
The Illuminati Leadership Changes……... 347
Symbol of the Illuminati……. 352

Chapter Seven: Hijacking Government Policy…… 359
The Fabian Society……. 359
The Round Table…… 364
The Council on Foreign Relations……. 367
The CFR Elects Nixon
The CFR and Their Goals
CFR Members
The Brooking Institution…… 402
The Committee for Economic Development……. 404
The Bohemian Grove……. 405

Section 3: The Communist Agenda
Chapter Eight: Communism…… 420
The Origin of Communism……..…….. 420
The Illuminati Creates Racial Tension…….. 424
The Rise of Karl Marx…… 429
Lenin Takes Control……... 433
The Russian Revolution……. 434
China Goes Communist…….. 441
Korea Falls…….. 443
The Vietnam Conquest……... 446
The Cuban Cover-Up……. 447
Communists Fight Among Themselves……..……... 453
The Spread of Communism…… 454
Disarming America……. 466
The End of Communism? …….. 471
The Ultimate Goal of Communism…… 474

Section 4: Financial Background
Chapter Nine: The Beginning of Monetary Control……... 477
Establishment of the Financial System…….. 477
The Federal Reserve Act……..…….. 498
The Electoral College
Wilson Is Elected
The Stock Market Crash and Depression
How Our Gold Reserves Have Been Manipulated
The Destructive Measures of the Federal Reserve
The New Money
The Federal Income Tax …… 528
Why the Federal Government Doesn't Have Jurisdiction Over the States

The Strawman Contention
Foundations…… 544
The Rockefeller Foundation
The Carnegie Endowment
The Ford Foundation
The Fluoride Deception…….. 556
Aspartame…….. 563
Genetically Modified Food – The Future of Pharming……. 564
The FDA Food Safety Modernization Act……. 568
National Healthcare…… 569

Section 5: Bringing the World Together
Chapter Ten: The Set-Up For World Government……. 572
World War I…… 572
The League of Nations…….. 573
The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion…….……..... 575
World War II and the Rise of Hitler……... 583
The Deception of Pearl Harbor…….……..... 589

Chapter Eleven: The Illuminati's Influence on International Affairs……. 596
The United Nations……. 596
The European Union…….……..…… 619
The Bilderberger Group…….. 623
Atlas Shrugged……...…… 634
The Seven Sisters…… 636
The Club of Rome…….. 640
The Story Behind AIDS
The TED Conferences
The Georgia Guidestones……..……. 651
Independent Commission on International Development Issues…….…….. 654
The Trilateral Commission……..…….. 655
Regional Government……..…….. 669
A Declaration of Interdependence
Creating a Crisis……..……... 682
Riot and Revolution…….…….. 685
Detention Facilities
The Government Underground
NORAD (North American Aerospace Defense)
Area 51 – Groom Lake – S4 – Dreamland
Mount Weather
Raven Rock
Greenbriar Facility
Mount Pony
Warrenton Training Center
Some Other Underground Facilities in the Federal Arc
Other Underground FEMA Facilities
Conclusion

Chapter Twelve: World Control Comes Together…….. 720
Châteaux des Amerois (The Mother of Darkness Castle)…….. 720

NAFTA & WTO……. 722
The Matrix..... 724
What is the Real World?

Section 6: The Spiritual Conspiracy
Chapter Thirteen: The Development of the One-World Church……. 732
Satanism…….. 732
The Druids
Witchcraft
The New Age Movement
The Writings of Nostradamus
The World Council of Churches……. 752
The National Council of Churches
The Dead Sea Scrolls…….. 756
The Bible Controversy…… 765

Chapter Fourteen: The Curtain Falls…….…….…. 770
Prieuré de Sion……..……. 772
The Antichrist……. 802
Waiting For A Man
Candidates For the Antichrist
The Invasion of Israel……..…….. 814
The Story Behind the Hate
The Truth About Allah
The Truth About the Quran
Focusing on Israel
The Antichrist is Revealed……. 832
The False Prophet and the Mark of the Beast…….…… 843
The Cashless Society
The Universal Product Code System
Rebuilding the Jewish Temple……... 857
The Ark of the Covenant…… 863
The Rapture……..…….. 868
Armageddon: The Main Event……... 879
And Then Shall the End Come – The Day of the Lord…….. 883
Babylon is Destroyed
The Aftermath……. 893
Afterword……. 897

Bibliography……..…….. 899

About the Author……. 929

PREFACE

I grew up reading the works and research of many great men of God, which certainly had an influence on how I viewed End-time events. Initially I just took some things for granted; or assumed, because of their reputation, that they were right on how they saw things. But as time went on, when I began doing my own research, and began to study the Bible for myself, I realized that certain things didn't seem to mesh. If you are a student of Bible prophecy, like I am, you have probably heard a number of End-time theories and scenarios. Some seem possible, and some plausible– but not probable. Yet, it is difficult to pinpoint absolutes because of varying interpretations of Scripture that is shrouded in mystery. There are a lot of good authors, researchers, and scholars in Eschatology (the area of theology that deals End-time events), but it is important to stress that no one person has all of the answers. I believe that various people have a piece of the puzzle. It's just a matter of putting those pieces together.

Some Christians cite the words of Jesus as to why we should not try to figure out the time of Christ's return.

> "But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only." [*Matthew* 24:36]

> "But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh." [*Matthew* 25:12-13]

Yet in His Discourse, Jesus told His disciples what to look for, and even though we would not know the day and the hour when He is going to come back, we should be able to ascertain the season of His return. He was frustrated that people were not able to understand what He was trying to tell them.

> "And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is. And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass. Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?" [*Luke* 12:54-56]

If the clues to Jesus' return were never meant to be understood, why did Jesus go to such lengths to explain it. He was very specific when He spoke about the signs of His return, and exhorted His disciples to watch for the warning signs. In addition, Daniel 9:25 says: "Know therefore and understand..."

> "And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled." [*Luke* 21:29-32]

> "So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors." [*Matthew* 24:33]

As thorough as past editions of this book seemed to be, space constraints did not allow for a more detailed examination, so I had been relegated to just providing what I saw as an overview of things. However, for this edition, I saw the need for a complete realignment to make it more relevant to the demographic that this book is intended to impact.

Just from Scripture, it is clear that we are in the Last Days. The signs have been apparent for many years, and they are accelerating and escalating. It even seems like things are being brought to a head, and we've been brought to the brink of something catastrophic in its implications. The United States was the

greatest country in the world, a bastion of freedom and liberty; yet she has been brought down. Why this happened and how it happened is the subject of this book.

> "And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved." [*Matthew* 24:4-13]

> "And when you see that brother delivers brother over to death and children will rise up against parents and a wife abandons her own husband, and when nation will rise up against nation in war, then you shall know the end is near." [*Apocalypse of Ezra* 3:12-13a, AD 350-600, M. E. Stone translation]

> "Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions." [*Ecclesiastes* 7:29]

> "But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased." [*Daniel* 12:4]

On June 25, 1962, the Supreme Court of the United States banned school prayer. That single event has done more to destroy this country, than anything else, because it initiated the moral decline of our nation. America was founded by Christian, God-fearing people; and now, with that Law, America had turned its back on God. For all intents and purposes, we can no longer be considered a Christian nation.

On October 29th, 2001, the Supreme Court turned down an appeal from opponents who claimed that Virginia's minute of silence is an unconstitutional sanctioning of prayer in public schools. The Law, originally passed in 2000, specifically listed "prayer" as one of the silent activities that could be done at this time. The Law's preamble decrees that its purpose is to assure that "free exercise of religion be guaranteed within the schools." While the ACLU argued that "the statute was enacted specifically to facilitate and encourage school prayer at that fixed time," Virginia's Attorney General Randolph A. Beales (a Republican) wrote that "the Act does not require students to do anything or say anything or hear anything. It does not require them to make any gestures or acknowledgement. It requires them to stay in their seats, to remain silent and not to distract their classmates." Chief Justice William H. Rehnquist wrote that the Virginia law "has a clear secular purpose, namely, to provide a moment for quiet reflection in the wake of high profile instances of violence in our public schools." Eight states have laws mandating a period of silence (3 only if the School District also agrees to sanction it).

Then the complaints started coming in from people around the country who objected to the name of God being displayed in schools. Our government responded to these complaints. On October 16th, 2001, in a non-binding resolution, the House of Representatives voted 404 - 0 to allow the expression of "God Bless America" to be used, and urged public schools to display the expression as a show of support for the nation. The resolution's sponsor, Rep. Henry Brown (R-SC), recalled how the members of Congress joined in singing the song "God Bless America" on September 11th. He said: "To threaten a public school for showing the same type of patriotism that we all showed on the Capitol steps is the opposite of what this country is all about."

With the election of Barack Obama, and his partiality to Muslims (because he may be one), we

have seen that our society is turning away from God. In 2006, at the Call to Renewal conference in Washington, then Sen. Obama said: "Whatever we once were, we are no longer a Christian nation. At least not just. We are also a Jewish nation, a Muslim nation, and a Buddhist nation, and a Hindu nation, and a nation of nonbelievers." In April, 2009, at a press conference in Turkey he said: "And I've said before that one of the great strengths of the United States is, although as I mentioned, we have a very large Christian population– we do not consider ourselves a Christian nation or a Jewish nation or a Muslim nation. We consider ourselves a nation of citizens who are bound by ideals and a set of values."

During his weekly radio address on September 8, 2012, he said: "I have always said that America is at war with al-Qaeda and its affiliates– and we will never be at war with Islam or any other religion." This President supports the killing of babies, gay rights and same-sex marriages; is on record as being a Muslim, was trained as a Muslim, can pray in Arabic, yet claims to be a Christian. The fact that this man, who still has not provided the documentation to authoritatively prove that he is an American, was reelected, certainly signaling the beginnings of the great "falling away" foretold in the Bible.

And now, the generation schooled in an environment without God has spawned the business and political leaders that are making the decisions that affect everyday life in this country. We are raising families in a world that has been created for us; a world that is doing more to eliminate and remove God from our society than ever before. Public schools have become nothing more than humanistic breeding centers. The Creator has been replaced by science and reason. The government knows what is best for you. The government, with all of its social and welfare programs, will take care of you, as long as you continue to blindly follow the dictates of the government by paying your taxes, obeying the laws, walking within the constraints that the government has put on your rights. Everything will be okay, don't question anything, just trust that the government has your best interests at heart.

That doesn't sound right, does it? What happened to this country? Where did it go wrong? There is no easy answer, and that's the reason for this book. For years, we've been under attack from so many different directions, and it's been a coordinated effort that has been an orchestrated by a small group of men to establish a one-world government. We're going to go back and look at the roots and evolution of this movement, though, as you will see, the real motive goes back much farther than that. It is that motive which has fueled this desire for world control. That is why you have to look at things with a spiritual eye, in order to comprehend the complexities that the New World Order actually represents. And when you do that, then you can comprehend how it has been able to progress through all these years, and why it will continue. It is important to understand exactly how we got to the place where the events in the books of Daniel, Ezekiel and Revelation are now beginning to take place.

Let me remind you that this book is a history of the birth of the New World Order and how They have been able to establish a foundation to initiate a one-world government. If you're looking for more recent, and current information, there are plenty of other sources to consult in print and online. My book is an introductory look; it will provide you with a bird's eye view of the background, and will answer all your questions about how we got to where we are now. It will be a tough read, in that you are going to learn things about history that they never taught you in school. You're going to learn things about the politicians that run our country that you never imagined. You're going to be exposed to the real world that has been hidden from you.

History has been a series of 'disturbances' which have been allowed, because they fit within the confines of God's will for this planet; and 'corrections,' which have served to restrain the end of days till God's appointed time. This ebb and flow of events is the foundation for this book, and the standpoint upon which we can begin to understand the convergence of seemingly isolated incidents, and the underlying cause for them. It has been 35 years since I began this research, and the world is indeed a very different place. But it is by design, and it is with purpose. It is my hope that I can convey that to you, and instill within you a sense of urgency that we are living in the last days. Prophecy will be fulfilled, and the culmination of human history will be overtaken by a spiritual reality you have been conditioned to disregard.

Buckle your seatbelt, and hold on to your hat, because you are in for one wild ride. But, in the end,

you're going to be exposed to the truth, and you're going to be armed with knowledge. And as you know, knowledge is power. The power to make more informed decisions, and the power to say no to becoming a slave to the government. It will be then be up to you as to what you do with this knowledge.

> "I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world." [*John* 9:4-5]

David Allen Rivera
March 8, 2013

INTRODUCTION

I think it is important for you to read my testimony, so that you know the story behind this book. This book was one of the first to provide an in-depth look at the background of the New World Order, and it's been my heart and vision to disseminate a complete picture of its history and its context to End-time prophecy.

My mother got Saved when I was very young, and we began going to a church that had a lot of revivals. So I found myself being taken to church nearly every day– or so it seemed. On the way to the car, I would see my friends playing out in the street– but I HAD to go to church. I didn't have a choice in the matter. Now, I could have gone and just passed the time, or I could have made the best of it. I made the decision to go and get something out of it. I heard what the Bible had to say about what was going to happen in the 'Last Days,' as outlined in Daniel, Ezekiel and Revelation; and how an Antichrist (actually at that time, some preachers referred to him as the Superman) would arise to take control and rule the entire world. I voraciously read W.V. Grant, Gordon Lindsay, and later Hal Lindsey, and anything else I could get my hands on. In my young mind, and at that time in history, I would sit there and try to imagine how everything could possibly fall apart to such an extent to allow something like that to happen– how prophecies made over 2,000 years ago could actually be fulfilled.

Then, back in 1978, my Mother received a cassette tape from Grace Chapel in Elizabethtown, PA, which had been distributed by the Open Door Church in Chambersburg, PA, and was the recording of a presentation made by a self-professed ex-witch named John Todd at the Elkton Maryland Baptist Church, pastored by Dr. Tom Berry. He talked about a secret Order of the elite known as the Illuminati, which had been controlling world events for over 200 years. Their ultimate goal was to establish a one-world government. I was quite shaken after listening to this tape, because in high school and college, I had begun to delve heavily into the facts and circumstances surrounding the assassination of President John F. Kennedy, and had come to the conclusion that there indeed was a conspiracy to kill him. In fact, I believe it was a massive plot that was so pervasive and all-encompassing, that it reached into the highest levels of government. Now, here on this tape, was a man who was elaborating on the existence of a group who had the power, means, and motive to carry out such an act. In addition, the existence of a group like the Illuminati really made it seem like it would be through them that End-time Bible prophecy could actually be fulfilled.

His tale was so incredible, so unbelievable, that I couldn't get it out of my mind. So, as someone whose favorite subject was history, I just couldn't bring myself to believe that something like this was possible. So, I began to really dig into history and research the Illuminati, thinking that I was going to easily disprove his wild claims. It wasn't long before I began to realize that the history found in textbooks, and taught in public school, is nothing more than a rough outline that doesn't reflect the accuracy of actual events. It's been said that "it is better to study the words of history's participants, rather than its observers, who seek to keep the past hidden and the truth in shadows." In fact, according to Winston Churchill: "History is written by the victors." We are taught what They want us to know. Therefore we have grown up under the delusion of such misconception, that it has become inconceivable to believe anything other than what has been given to us as truth.

I also began to do some digging on Todd. There wasn't much available at that time, but now, the verdict on him, is that he was probably a fraud. For those of you who may have been in one of his presentations, or heard one of his tapes, and learned about these things through him; then you should be made aware of his background. The following is a report I put together, which I gleaned from various internet sources.

The Story Behind John Todd

John Wayne Todd (c. 1950 – 2007), also known as "Johnnie W. Todd," "John Todd Collins," "Lance Collins," "Christopher Kollyns," "Kristopher S. Kollins," and "Kris Sarayn Kollyns," was a speaker, occult practitioner, and conspiracy theorist who claimed to have been born into a 'witchcraft family' before converting to Christianity.

Todd first showed up in Phoenix, AZ early in 1968 as a 19-year-old storefront preacher with a wife named Linda and her 4-year-old child named Tanya. While staying with relatives, he called Pastor James Outlaw of the Jesus Name Church, a Oneness Pentecostal church in Phoenix, and asked to be rebaptized. Todd said he had been studying the teachings of William Branham and wanted to be rebaptized in the name of Jesus only. Branham (1909-1965) believed that Christians needed to return to the original apostolic faith of the Bible, and vehemently believed that the Bible was the infallible Word of God; but denounced the doctrine of the Trinity, saying that there is only one God with three titles: Father, Son and Holy Ghost. He believed that water baptism, which he said should be by immersion, should be performed in the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ only, and not using the Trinitarian formula of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.

Todd testified to Outlaw that he had been a witch while in "the navy," but was converted to Christianity while attending a storefront Pentecostal church in southern California. Outlaw says Todd disappeared and returned months later without Linda. He explained that God had given them a prophecy to split up and seek other mates. The pastor says he and his wife admonished Todd about the error of such thinking, but nevertheless helped him get a job as a busboy in a Mexican restaurant. Then Todd disappeared again and did not return until late 1972 or early 1973.

In 1969, Todd joined the United States Army, later saying that he did so with the intention of establishing a coven of witches. He claimed to have served as a Green Beret in Vietnam before being transferred to Germany. However, an investigative journalist working for *Christianity Today* magazine was able to get his records, and found he had served in the Army from February 1969, to July 1970. He was listed as a general clerk/typist, and only spent 25 days overseas, and that was in Germany, and not Vietnam. In Germany, he said that he had gotten into a fight and killed a commanding officer, but was kept out of prison with the help of the Illuminati, yet his records show that no such thing happened. His explanation was that the Illuminati had the incident wiped from his military records; and then there was another story that he was a member of a secret military group called "Phoenix," whose records are kept at the CIA's headquarters in Langley, VA. The fact of the matter was that he was discharged from the military for psychiatric reasons and drug abuse. Todd was given psychiatric examinations twice while in the Army. His medical records indicated evidence of an unstable home background and that he possibly had brain damage as a result of beatings he received. The second examination a few months later diagnosed him as having "emotional instability with pseudologica phantastica" (or compulsive lying); and another medical report said that Todd found it difficult to distinguish reality from fantasy. His records mentioned homicidal threats he had made to another, false suicide reports, and a severe personality disturbance. He was treated for a drug overdose at an army installation in Maryland in 1969. His doctors saw no hope for change and recommended Todd's discharge.

When Todd returned to Phoenix, Outlaw introduced him to Pentecostal Ken Long, a local leader of the Jesus movement who operated the "Open Door" coffeehouse. Long, who has since switched from Pentecostalism and became the pastor of Bible Heritage Free Will Baptist Church in Phoenix, enlisted Todd as a coffeehouse worker. "Things began happening," declared Long, as he described Todd healing a handicapped youth's leg. "John Todd did miracles." During the early 1970s, Todd became one of a handful of speakers who began making the rounds in evangelical Christian circles and fundamental churches warning young people against the evils of the occult. Like 2 other of those types of speakers, Hershel Smith and Mike Warnke (whose claims of being an ex-Satanist have likewise been disproved), Todd claimed to have been a Satanic high priest before his conversion in 1972. In one particular meeting between Todd and Warnke, there was a backstage confrontation when Todd accusing Warnke of stealing

his testimony regarding the Illuminati.

Long and Todd met Sharon Garver in San Antonio, TX, and she returned with them to Phoenix and married Todd in August 1973. Meanwhile, Long said he began getting reports that Todd was trying to seduce teenage girls at the coffeehouse. Two later confessed that they had sexual relations with him, and four girls revealed that Todd wanted them to form a witch's coven and that he told them he was still involved in witchcraft. Long later removed Todd from the coffeehouse ministry. According to Todd's wife Sharon, throughout their marriage Todd had been using drugs, and dropping in and out of witchcraft. He spoke of trying to reenlist in the army and had obtained his army records, even though he later told congregations that the records do not exist.

Family members say that Todd was witnessing to Sharon's relatives about Christ, but at the same time was trying to recruit them into witchcraft, apparently for sexual reasons. He got Sharon's teenage sister pregnant, alleged by both Sharon and her sister. The latter said she finally received Christ, but had been turned off of Christianity almost completely by Todd.

Todd drifted from job to job and then struck paydirt when he gave his "testimony" to a Christian TV station. He claimed that the Illuminati were financing some fundamentalist churches, that he had been the Kennedy family's personal warlock ("John F. Kennedy was not really killed; I just came back from a visit with him on his yacht"), and that he had witnessed the stabbing of a girl by Senator George McGovern in an act of sacrifice. More than $25,000 was pledged during the telethon and the management offered him a job, which he declined. Charismatic evangelist Doug Clark heard of Todd and invited him to appear on his *Amazing Prophecies* show. Jack Chick, of Chick Publications, a Baptist, said he first heard Todd in 1973 at a meeting of Clark. Impressed, Chick featured Todd in several Christian comic-book stories: *The Broken Cross*, which portrays a northern California town controlled by organized Satanists; *Angel of Light*, which includes a chart purporting to depict Satan's power structure, which was based on a similar chart put together by Todd and distributed at his meetings; and *Spellbound*, which claimed that the Satanists control the rock music industry and are infiltrating churches, and urges Christians to burn their Rock & Roll records, Ouija boards and Dungeons & Dragons game sets. Almost overnight Todd became a hit in charismatic circles in southern California, and he and Sharon moved to Santa Ana.

Soon the Todds were hosting dozens of young people at a weekly Bible study in their home. A few young people were converted, said Sharon, but there were distressing things too. She said that Todd was blending elements of witchcraft with his Christian teaching and seducing some of the girls, several of whom confided to leaders at the Melodyland Christian Center. In an ugly confrontation with Melodyland church leaders around Christmas, 1973, Todd denied the charges and stormed out.

Eventually Todd left Sharon in mid-1974 and went to Dayton, Ohio where he met Sheila Spoonmore. He later admitted this was a period of backsliding. The two lived together for about two years before getting married. He opened an occult bookstore called The Witch's Cauldron and began recruiting members to establish a Wiccan coven. He attracted the attention of local authorities when parents of teenage girls complained that he was corrupting the morals of their children. One 16-year-old finally agreed to tell the police what was going on at Todd's house and store. She said that witchcraft initiation rites were carried out in the nude (known as being 'skyclad'), and that Todd had forced her to have oral sex. In 1976 Todd became the subject of a criminal investigation over reports that he was involving underage girls in sexual initiation rituals for his coven.

Todd's occult operation in Dayton held a temporary charter as the Watchers Church of Wicca under the National Church and School of Wicca, headquartered in New Bern, North Carolina. Todd appealed to Wicca head Gavin Frost and civil rights specialist Isaac Bonewits (Bonnawitz) to help him with his police problems in Dayton. Both men looked into the matter, and Frost announced their findings in the Wicca newsletter:

> "We found absolutely no foundation for the charges of persecution made by the Todds; rather, we found a very negative situation conducted by an ex-Satanist, ex-Christian priest as a cover

for sexual perversion and drug abuse. Todd is armed and dangerous, and any activity by him should immediately be reported to the Church of Wicca."

Todd pled guilty to contributing to the delinquency of a minor and served 2 months of a 6-month sentence in a county jail. Chick and a lawyer succeeded in getting him released early for medical reasons, because he was having epileptic seizures. He was placed on 5 years' probation which he promptly broke by leaving the state. He went back to Phoenix, where Ken Long got him a job as a cook in a steak house. "Todd swore he was out of witchcraft for good," says Long, "but after only two weeks on the job he was talking to two girls about plans to open up an occult bookstore." Todd abruptly left town, and Long never saw him again.

Todd resurfaced in the evangelical Christian community in late 1977, this time claiming the existence of a vast Satanic conspiracy led by an order of witches called the Illuminati, supposedly including a number of Christian organizations and well-known Christian figures such as Billy Graham, Bob Jones, Jerry Falwell, and Chuck Smith. He claimed to have given, as a member of the Illuminati, $8 million to Pastor Chuck Smith of Calvary Chapel to launch the Christian rock industry, which Todd said was a Satanic creation to draw Christian young people into rock music and its "demonic beat." He claimed that Jerry Falwell had been "bought off" by the Illuminati with a $50 million donation. He also claimed that Jimmy Carter was the Antichrist, and that the Ayn Rand novel *Atlas Shrugged* was the Illuminati's blueprint for unleashing a planned Satanic takeover. He urged Christians to stockpile weapons and food in preparation for a Satanic takeover in 1980.

Pastor Roland Rasmussen of Faith Baptist Church in Canoga Park, California was introduced to Todd in June, 1977, by Jack Chick in nearby Cucamonga, and Rasmussen was in turn introduced to Pastor Tom Berry of the 3,000-member Bible Baptist Church in Elkton, Maryland.

On January 1, 1978, Todd joined Rasmussen's church, and that same day headed east where a busy speaking tour had been arranged by Berry, which began with 2 meetings at his church; and word began to spread quickly about Todd's sensational revelations. At a closed meeting of nearly 3,000 pastors and lay leaders hosted by Berry in a Maryland restaurant, Todd again recounted his experiences as a witch and a member of the Illuminati.

Todd found a niche speaking in fundamentalist Independent Baptist churches during 1978 and 1979, and for a time created quite a stir, generating controversy and sometimes hysteria at the churches he spoke at. Frequently, there were claims by Todd of gunshots in the parking lot or attacks on his life after the services, but there were no witnesses to confirm his claims.

"We've had many great preachers in our pulpit, but there was more talk around town after he left than with any other preacher we've had," reported Pastor Dino Pedrone of the Open Door Church in Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, where Todd addressed more than 1,000 people in February of 1978. Pedrone, who had invited Todd on Berry's recommendation, recorded Todd's talks and circulated copies of them widely. The church gave Todd about $1,000 for a rehabilitation center for ex-witches that Todd supposedly was establishing. Pedrone later said he had doubts about Todd, and never invited him back.

In retrospect, it appears that John Todd was using information he gleaned from the 1920s and 1930s books *World Revolution: The Plot Against Civilization* and *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* by Nesta Webster, and *Occult Theocracy* by Edith Starr Miller; John Stormer's 1964 book *None Dare Call It Treason*, the late 1960s audio recordings of Myron Fagan, and Gary Allen's 1972 book, *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*. These were books that were published in low-print runs and were not that well known, so that unfamiliarity gave Todd a certain degree of credibility because of its sensationalistic nature.

One of Todd's friends in the congregation at Faith Baptist Church, occult researcher Mike Griffin, informed the pastor about a startling discovery. Griffin had borrowed a recording from Todd made from a television newscast of a meeting the "ex-witch" had conducted in Ventura, California. Listening to it privately, Griffin actually heard more than the brief newscast, since the taped cassette had also been used to record an earlier meeting where Todd was instructing would-be witches how to mix potions and cast spells. Todd's own statements during the recorded class session indicate that it had been held on March 3,

1976, in the Dayton store known as The Witch's Cauldron, and indicated that he had been involved in occult practices since at least the previous March, although Todd said that he never engaged in any occult activity. On the tape, Todd, using his "witch name" of Lance Collins, made statements like, "I feel witchcraft is more powerful than Christianity" and "we're not Christians."

"Strange things began to happen," when Todd returned to California from his first eastern tour in early April, 1978, said Rasmussen. Todd claimed several times that he had been shot at in the vicinity of the church parking lot. Rasmussen called a meeting of the deacons on May 27th, when they confronted Todd with excerpts of the tape. The pastor also reminded Todd that he carried no gun, contrary to what Todd had told an Indiana audience from personal knowledge a short time earlier. Todd, offering virtually no explanation, shrugged and left after picking up his automatic pistol that had fell from his hip pocket when he got up from his chair. The next night, the church voted unanimously to eject Todd from the membership and remove their endorsement of his ministry; and pressure was put on Rasmussen to disassociate himself from Todd.

When confronted by other Christian ministries who had supported and promoted him, Todd admitted that he had gone through a period of "backsliding" during that time. However, questions were also raised because of a number of other inconsistencies in Todd's story that had been reported in the evangelical Christian media, such as Dr. Walter Martin's Christian Research Institute, *Christianity Today* magazine, *Cornerstone* magazine (which were used in this report, as well as the entry in Wikipedia) and the 1979 book *The Todd Phenomenon* by Darryl Hicks and David Lewis (from New Leaf Press). Todd responded by accusing many Christian leaders of being part of the Satanic conspiracy or the Illuminati, so many Christian leaders took steps to distance themselves from Todd and cut off any further association. Evangelist Doug Clark denounced him on his television show.

Jack Chick was the only influential leader to continue to defending Todd. Berry and four other prominent Baptist ministers, along with several associates, met with Todd at Villa Baptist Church in Indianapolis. They later released a report reaffirming their beliefs that Todd is genuinely born again, that he is sincerely trying to serve Christ, and that his accounts of experiences in the ruling circles of witchcraft as "reliable reports."

Tapes from Todd around 1979, just prior to dropping out of sight, indicated that he had returned to teaching Oneness Pentecostal, or the "Jesus Only" theology. He told friends in the Los Angeles area that he had been shot at frequently and that his house was firebombed. Therefore, he said, he was no longer going to do any more speaking engagements; and that he, his wife, and 3 children were relocating to a secret location, believed to be in rural Montana, and later Seattle, Washington. "I tried to wake up the people in this country," he is quoted as saying, "But they didn't want to listen."

Todd's stories about the Illuminati were published in a small booklet called *The Illuminati and Witchcraft* in 1980 by Jacob Sailor, and became the basis for the book *Witchcraft and the Illuminati* published in the early 1980s by The Covenant, the Sword, and the Arm of the Lord, a Christian Identity group; and was reprinted in 1999 by the Christian Patriot Association (ISBN0-944379-18-4). This book repeated many of Todd's claims verbatim, including the alleged power structure of the Illuminati, *Atlas Shrugged* being the Illuminati's secret blueprint, but also added Identity beliefs derogatory toward Jews and African-Americans.

Todd's police record showed that a felony warrant was issued against him in New Mexico for passing a bad check. He was arrested in Columbus in 1968 for malicious destruction of property, and there was an arrest warrant for him in Ohio, as well as a judgement against him for $22,000 in a defamation case.

Todd was arrested in 1987 for the rape of a University of South Carolina graduate student. After his arrest, he was additionally charged with sexually molesting 2 children who attended a karate school where he worked. He was convicted of 1st degree Criminal Sexual Conduct and in May, 1987 began serving a 30-year sentence in a state prison.

Fritz Springmeier said in his book, *Bloodlines of the Illuminati*, that John Todd was killed immediately after his release from prison in early 1994. On page 93, he wrote:

> "Johnnie Todd won his appeal (the Federal appeals court came down hard on the state of So. Carolina) and in Jan. 1994, Todd called this author from prison to inform him that he was to be released, but that he needed tens of thousands of dollars. This author was not able to come up with the thousands of dollars that Todd wanted immediately. Later, Springmeier was told that the Illuminati offered to let Todd live if he could come up with a large ransom. Reports to this author allege that the day Todd was released from prison, he was picked up by a helicopter and killed. To the best of my knowledge Johnnie Todd was killed the day he won his freedom. Obviously, the Illuminati does enforce the oaths and vows that their members forced to make. The entire episode is of course a sad one for this author."

Subsequent information released by Dennis R. Patterson, Sr., Director of the Division of Classification and Inmate Records (South Carolina Department of Corrections) indicated that Todd, incarcerated under the name Christopher Sarayn Kollyns (SCDC#145461) had been released in April, 2004, but because he was considered a Sexually Violent Predator pursuant to South Carolina Law, he was put in the care of the Behavioral Disorder Treatment Unit run by the South Carolina Department of Mental Health. He died there on November 10, 2007, and is buried at the Florence National Cemetery in Florence, South Carolina.

Now, that being said, I was still able to confirm that about 60% of what Todd said about the history of the Illuminati was in fact true. Of course, that came from the sources he had gotten his information from, since I don't believe he the background in the occult that he purported to have.

Before I go on, let me just straighten out one thing. Todd referred to this group as the Illuminati, and every researcher knows that since the 1800s the Illuminati haven't existed. However, as this book will show, the Group still does exist, and it is sometimes easier just to continue using the same name, because they still have the same goals. But if you want to be technical about it, after the Illuminati, they began operating (in this country) as the Council on Foreign Relations, then the United Nations, then the New World Order, and now it's referred to as Global Governance.

Getting back to my testimony, as I continued my research, the deeper it got, the more disturbing it became. When I really latch onto something, I tend to have tunnel-vision, so that my focus is so much on the subject, that I am totally immersed in it. I guess this is very similar to what a Profiler does when they get into the mind of the criminal. So, when I found out that this secret group had been developing for so long, my initial reaction was to know how it was being done, and why it was being done.

For 6 years, I spent thousands of hours finding out everything I could concerning the Illuminati, and the result was a manuscript in 1984 titled *The Illuminati Conspiracy and the Coming One World Government*. I began writing letters to publishers to try and get it printed. Meanwhile, a Christian bookstore in the area agreed to sell Xerox copies of it. There was nothing else available at the time which pulled together all the different aspects of this conspiracy into one reference source; so in that regard, it was, more or less, a ground-breaking work. But, there weren't any publishers who saw it that way, nor any that wanted to take a chance on a first book, by a no-name writer, on a controversial subject, that would not be able to effectively market it. So, the manuscript was filed away in a box.

Then, in 1990, during the Persian Gulf crisis, President George Bush began talking about a "New World Order." I immediately saw the connection to the aims and goals of the Illuminati, and I began reworking the manuscript. I remember my wife standing in the doorway of my den saying: "You have been working on this book ever since I met you [in 1982]."

I remember that I was trying to get the book done quickly, so the "New World Order" label was still fresh in people's minds; but as I was putting in the Bible Scripture, I was hampered by space constraints, and what was being put in, really didn't adequately explain what I was presenting. As I look back, I probably did more to confuse the issue. Nevertheless, it was self-published in 1994 as *Final*

Warning: A History of the New World Order, and it was sold in nearly all the Christian bookstores in the surrounding 8 central-Pennsylvania counties, by mail order, and through 4 national distributors. The game plan was to takes these sales, project them nationally, and use it as ammunition in a bid to try and get it published on a larger scale. I contacted over a hundred publishers, and yet there was only one who seriously considered it. After all the copies I printed were sold, the manuscript was again filed away in a box.

Between 1996 and 1998, after getting actively involved in my church, I received some very profound spiritual revelation in regard to my destiny, and my reason for being; and I began to operate and function with a new degree of insight. For the first time in my life I felt there was a purpose to the research that I was doing.

In March 1998, God miraculously provided me with a computer, and by November 24, 1998 the full text of the book was available on my website, which received hits from over 150 countries; and since then has been copied onto numerous other websites, linked to, downloaded, and printed by thousands of people. However, by mid-2003, many people began to request copies of the book. Later that year I was contacted by InteliBooks, a small publisher in Oakland, California, who was interested in publishing it. The timeframe to prepare it for publication was very short, and as I was writing and editing, there were some things that I really wasn't happy about not being able to have the time to expand upon more fully. Because of that, when it was published in 2004, it never really gained acceptance in the Christian market, and is now out-of-print.

I had pretty much given up on the book, and the prospect of any future printings; but I was content with the fact that it was still on my website, and I was still able to get the message out. Over and above that, I had pretty much washed my hands of it. Then, in 2010, Progressive Press (Palm Desert, California), one of the nation's largest publishers of books that expose the truth behind the headlines, reprinted just the 1st half (the Physical Conspiracy) of *Final Warning*. Although it was only that portion of the book that fell within their sphere of interest; the fact remained that it was really 2 books in 1, so economically; it was the right thing for them to do.

Since then, I have re-evaluated the whole project and have gone back to the drawing board to map out a strategy to fulfill the original vision I had for this book. It was always intended to be a Christian book, but had to still be able to crossover into the secular market. Now, in going forward, I made the decision to put together a more complete picture. I wanted to be able to present a chain of evidence that tied all the various aspects together so you can see the concerted effort that is being put forth to achieve one-world government.

Initially, I saw the book as basically a collection of files which provided a concise overview of the entire subject. And just as an attorney would do, I took the subject, pulled it apart, examined it piece-by-piece, and then put it all back together in a more understandable order. The purpose for this was to systematically and methodically build a case. However, I realized that I couldn't approach it anymore in the same way, because it went far beyond a natural understanding. As I studied Scripture, I began to see things in a different light; and I realized that it was important to apply a spiritual foundation, so that one can truly see what is happening all around us. As I worked to reformat the 2nd half, in hopes that it would also be republished; inexplicably, it was a foregone conclusion that the 2 would again become 1, for one cannot exist without the other, if the entire truth is to be revealed.

The question may be asked about this new edition– why? Well, the 2 previous editions never really sold that many copies, and are now out-of-print; and the 3rd was only the 1st half. But this, the final edition, contains a substantial amount of additional information. Not only that, as I began to look at everything, I began to discover that some of the information I had was incorrect; which means that the sources I got the information from, were incorrect. I have corrected those areas, but the problem is, with this subject matter, sometimes the source material has been purposely suppressed, and you have to rely on those researchers who have recorded the information to keep the truth alive.

While I'm on this subject, let me also apologize in advance for the absence of footnotes in the book. I began working on this book when I was in college. In high school and college, I had to footnote

my papers; and with a manual Smith-Corona typewriter it was difficult to do, and I hated it. It was never fully explained to me as to how important it was to footnote and why it had to be done; so when it came to my own project, I felt that I didn't have to do it, and I thumbed my nose at the concept. I have subsequently seen the error of my ways, and have meticulously footnoted my work since. However, if this work had been footnoted, it would have added a lot of extra pages to it; and would have made it rather unsightly, because there are a few sentences which contain information from as many as 3 different sources.

One of the things I wanted to do with this Edition is to make Bible Prophecy more understandable. The reason why most people stay away from it, is because they can't understand it. I don't think it's because a lack of intelligence, I believe it's because of the lack of presentation and organization.

As I have done with all of my research, my primary source is the Authorized King James Version (KJV) of the *Holy Bible*, because I believe it to be God's Word and the most accurate translation and rendering of the original writings that are in existence today. In addition, I have also utilized the concept of collating Scripture to better ascertain its isolated meaning. With the concept of the "mouth of two or three witnesses," the entire Bible comes into play as a reference source as far as trending, parallels, and corroborative passages.

There is a wide expanse of literature that has come to be known as Apocryphal writings. They are non-canonical, with many purported to have been written by contributors to our Bible, or contemporaries. In all likelihood, they have not been written by those said authors. When an event happens, and different people write books about it, they are all generally accepted as a chronicle of that event from differing points of view. In addition, you have to consider the possibility of things being kept out of the official canon because of politics, and the need to keep certain things hidden. Scholars believe that some of these writings were part of an older, more ancient document that accurately reflected upon the events of a particular historical period. As such, should Apocryphal books be accepted as sources of information? When you look at the fact that most were intended to convey a philosophy contrary to what we find in the Bible, possibly by someone who had a doctrinal axe to grind, then most certainly these writings are highly suspect, and should not be considered as far as their doctrine. But from a historical point of view, can they be considered? I believe so. I decided that a measured use of them would be acceptable, with the following conditions:

1) Where the content is in agreement with the Bible, backing it up and corroborating it; it indicates the intention of the author was to confirm what the general perception and mindset was at that time and place.
2) If it contains information that is contrary to what we find in the Bible, then it cannot be considered.
3) When it comes to a narrative that may possibly be able to fill some information gaps in the Scripture, it is important to tread very lightly. As far as I am concerned, I think we can look at it, but it has to be considered as speculation only, and something that may only possibly have some basis in truth.

One thing I have to point out is that numbers are very subjective. In the writings of Josephus, which documents much of Jewish history, and is a much-used source of material– his critics believe he is inaccurate with some of his chronology. One researcher wrote that in regard to the first year of Cyrus, in the *War of the Jews*, he said it was, what we would say today as 570 BC, yet in *Antiquities of the Jews*, he said it was in 578 BC, and then in another place in the same volume he said it was in 586 BC. Most scholars today feel it was actually 538 BC. Consequently there exists different dates for many things discussed. For instance, a very well-researched source gives the date of Christ's birth at September 11, 3 BC (During the Feast of Trumpets), and the date of King Herod's death as January 10, 1 BC. Yet other sources give different dates. When it comes to ancient history, almost every source contains a different set of dates, even among the scholars. So, that makes it difficult to precisely determine the occurrence of

events. The fact of the matter is, we just don't know the exact date for most historical events during the Biblical period, and sometimes even up into medieval times. You have to remember that we are dealing with things in the distant past that lacked the preciseness that modern technology gives us today, so we are forced to settle for approximates. If you run across something that is different from your own research, please know that I just didn't make it up or pull numbers out of thin air, that I got it from a source somewhere. My intent is to be as accurate as possible, and at least convey the proper timeframe in order to give you a perspective on what is being related.

To a certain extent, I also found the same problem with quotations, in that they differ from source-to-source; and discovered the possibility that some, long accepted as factual, may not be true. The problem is that it is nearly impossible to determine the accuracy of what someone said because of researchers using secondary and tertiary sources that are no longer available. Not all of a person's oratorical output was officially documented; and even though efforts have been made to catalog all existing writings into some sort of archive, or written compilation, that doesn't mean there are no other writings that are part of private collections. Again, if you think, or know, that a quotation, or piece of information is inaccurate or incorrect; know that it was not my intention, that I didn't just make it up, it came from all the research that I did.

In the years that I have been studying the Bible, I have come to realize that besides the literal surface meaning of the Scripture, it has become apparent that there is also an underlying interpretation that needs to be considered; such as symbolism and methods of interpretation that may help open up the hidden meaning of various passages. For example, there are narratives that have layers of meaning incorporated within multiple timelines, and there are separate prophetic sequences that can be reconciled together if it fits the overall prophetic pattern. *Daniel* 12:4 does say that in the Last Days "knowledge shall be increased," so, with continuing revelation, it is my hope that we can utilize Scripturally sound tools and strategies to reverse-engineer the Bible to unlock its hidden elements and make its truths more apparent.

But, getting back to the point, this edition is not just a rehash of the same information. With the amount of new information it contains, it is in fact a significantly different book. Through the convergence of associated material which has pulled together most of the various aspects, my intent is to produce a cohesive narrative that conveys a more complete picture, and a more thorough understanding of the path toward one-world government and End-time prophetic events. In fact, you could call it the Hi-Definition edition of the book. What I've attempted to do is to look at things with spiritual eyes, through Biblical glasses, and to let the Word explain the Word.

Abraham Lincoln's pledge of "government of the people, by the people, for the people," has become a joke. After reading this book, you will know why things are the way they are; and when you hear that 'They' are responsible for something, you will know who 'They' are.

SECTION ONE

SETTING THE STAGE FOR PROPHETIC FULFILLMENT

CHAPTER ONE
TO HAVE AN END, THERE MUST BE A BEGINNING

Evil Has A Name

When you read *Genesis* 1:1-2 in the original Hebrew (Masoretic Text), it says: "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth; and the earth being without form and empty, and darkness on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God moving gently on the face of the waters," while the KJV says: "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters." Rotherham's Emphasized Bible (EBR; a 1902 translation of the Bible that used various methods to bring out the nuances of the underlying Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek text) translated the passage as: "In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth. Now, the earth, had become waste and wild, and darkness, was on the face of the roaring deep, - but, the Spirit of God, was brooding on the face of the waters…" It is clear that these verses are not related to each other, which means that an undetermined amount of time had passed between the two. However, we do have some clues about certain events which occurred before Adam, and the refurbishing of this world for his habitation.

Psalm 104:30 refers to the 6-day creation as a renewal (*Strong's* #2318); and *2 Peter* 3:5-6 also seems to refer to a flood at that time: "For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished…" Remember, the Flood of Noah did not destroy the earth, as this passage is alluding to. God told Noah and his sons in *Genesis* 9:1 to (in *A Mechanical Translation* of the Hebrew) to "reproduce [*Strong's* #4390] and increase and fill the land", which the KJV translated as "replenish" the earth after the flood, which would have been appropriate. However, God had told Adam and Eve the same thing in *Genesis* 1:28. This seems to indicate that there were people on the earth before Adam.

Some researchers also cite the prophet Jeremiah as proof of the existence of people on earth before Adam:

> "I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, and by his fierce anger. For thus hath the Lord said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it." [*Jeremiah* 4:23-28]

Certainly this language is reminiscent of Genesis; but there is a question and great debate on the context of the passage, and whether or not it is about the destruction of Jerusalem, as it seems to be comparing the extent of the damage to what the condition of the earth was in *Genesis* 1:2. As we shall see later, Nebuchadnezzar's invasion was aimed at destroying the city of Jerusalem. According to Flavius Josephus (Joseph ben Matthias, AD 37-100), the 1st century Jewish historian, "the king of Babylon was very intent and earnest upon the siege of Jerusalem," and there is nothing in the Biblical record about a military campaign against any other city. So, it may be possible that Jeremiah's use of the word "cities" was actually a reference to the earth as a whole in *Genesis* 1:2.

In *Genesis* 3:1, very soon into the narrative, we find the first mention of Satan, where he has manifested through the serpent to deceive Eve. But, wait a minute, wasn't he an angel. Yes, he was; and it was before the creation of Adam.

> "Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou art the anointed cherub [an angelic being associated with the role of a guardian] that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more." [*Ezekiel* 28:11-19]

Here we find Lucifer in the Garden of Eden and the mountain of God (some say Mt. Sinai, others say Mt. Moriah), before Adam; and probably in light of the subsequent events, well before Adam. He had been identified as "an anointed cherub" (the highest classification of angel), and his job was to bring light. Because of the depiction that musical instruments were part of his body, it's been said that he led the angels in worship to Almighty God. *Job* 38:7 says: "When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?"

The original Hebrew translates *Ezekiel* 12a as: "O shining star [written as *hyll*], son of the morning, how you have fallen from the heavens," while the Greek translation of the Old Testament known as the *Septuagint*, translates it as: "How has Lucifer, that rose in the morning, fallen from heaven!" In the Dead Sea Scrolls, the passage in *Isaiah* 14:12 is rendered as: "How you are fallen from the heaven, O day-star, son of the morning!" These 3 identifiers stem from *Strong's* #1966, *heylel* (morning-star), which is from the root *halal* (*Strong's* #1984, to shine, to make a show, to boast, and to be foolish); and is also related to *hillel* (*Strong's* #1985, praising God) and *hilluwl* (*Strong's* #1974, a celebration of thanksgiving, praise). We can see this etymology in the word "hallelujah" (*halleluyah* or "praise to God").

In early Hebrew pictograph script, *h-l-l* was inscribed as a picture of 2 shepherd staffs (which depicted the notion of "toward," as a shepherd uses his staff to redirect the path of an animal), and a man with his arms raised (as if he is looking at a great sight). Combined, they indicate "looking toward something," which in this case is a great light. To be more precise, it means to "cause a shining of one by praising or giving thanks to another or to one's self," through action or words. Shepherds, travelers and seafarers have used the stars for hundreds of years for navigation to their destination, but more important, angels are also referred to as stars (see *Revelation* 1:16, 20; *Jude* 1:13).

The name *Lucifer* is the translation of the Hebrew name *Helel ben Shachar* ("bright son of the dawn") into Latin by St. Jerome in the 4th century (347-420; son of Eusebius; priest, historian, Church Father). It is broken down as the combination of *lux*, or the genitive form *lucis* (light), and *ferre* (to bear or to bring). In other passages of the *Latin Vulgate* the word is used to represent brightness, mostly in regard to the sky; and was used as a name for Venus, the second planet from the Sun.

The Bible only names Michael and Gabriel as archangels (and in the 8 levels of the celestial hierarchy, it is the highest ranking), but there are other sources that include the names Raphael and Helel.

What we know for sure, is that Helel was the "bringer of light." He was perfect in all he did, and appears to have been in a position of authority here on earth. Again we see a reference to "cities," as well

as "kingdoms," which also supports the notion of people being on earth before Adam. The picture here is that he may have ruled over what pre-Adamic life was on the earth.

> "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer [the bringer of light], son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?" [*Isaiah* 14:12-17]

> "The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord." [*Obadiah* 1:3-4]

Here is how the event is presented in a couple Apocryphal writings, which sought to add a dimension that is unconfirmed by Scripture (thus, this is only speculation):

> "And I said: Lord, before Satan fell, in what glory abode he with thy Father? And he said unto me: In such glory was he that he commanded the powers of the heavens: but I sat with my Father, and he did order all the followers of the Father, and went down from heaven unto the deep and ascended up out of the deep unto the throne of the invisible Father. And he saw the glory of him that moveth the heavens, and he thought to set his seat above the clouds of heaven and desired to be like unto the Most High.
>
> …And Satan returned back and filled up the paths and entered in unto the angel of the air and to him that was over the waters, and said unto them: All these things are mine: if ye will hearken unto me, I will set my seat in the clouds and be like the Most High, and I will take the waters from this upper firmament and gather together the other parts (places) of the sea, and thereafter there shall be no water upon the face of all the earth, and I will reign with you world without end.
>
> And when he had said thus unto the angels, he went up unto the other angels, even unto the fifth heaven, and thus spake he unto each of them...And as he went up through all the heavens he said thus, even unto the fifth heaven, seducing the angels of the invisible Father. And there came forth a voice out of the throne of the Father, saying: What doest thou, O denier of the Father, seducing the angels? doer of iniquity, that thou hast devised do quickly.
>
> Then the Father commanded his angels, saying: Take away their garments. And the angels took away their garments and their thrones and their crowns from all the angels that hearkened unto him.
>
> And I asked of the Lord: When Satan fell, in what place dwelt he? And he answered me: My Father changed his appearance because of his pride, and the light was taken from him, and his face became like unto heated iron, and his face became wholly like that of a man: and he drew with his tail the third part of the angels of God, and was cast out from the seat of God and from the stewardship of the heavens. And Satan came down into this firmament, and he could find (make) no rest for himself nor for them that were with him. And he asked the Father saying: Have patience with me and I will pay thee all. And the Father had mercy on him and gave him rest and them that were with him, as much as they would even unto seven days…And he said to me: My Father hath suffered him to reign seven days, which are seven

ages." (*The Book of John the Evangelist*, AD 500-600, M. R. James translation)

> "And the Devil sighed and said, O Adam, all my enmity and envy and sorrow concern you, since because of you I am expelled and deprived of glory which I had in the heavens in the midst of angels, and because of you I was cast out onto the earth. Adam answered, What have I done to you, and what is my blame with? Since you are neither harmed nor hurt by us, why do you pursue us? The devil replied, Adam what are you telling me? It is because of you that I have been thrown out of here. When you were created, I was cast out from the presence of God and sent out from the fellowship of the angels. When God blew into you the breath of life and your countenance and likeness were made in the image of God, Michael brought you and made (us) worship you in the sight of God, and the Lord God said, behold Adam! I have made you in our image and likeness. And Michael went out and called all the angels, saying, worship the image of the Lord God, as the Lord God has instructed. And Michael himself worshipped first, and called me and said, Worship the image of God, Yahweh. And I answered, I do not worship Adam. And when Michael kept forcing me to worship, I said to him, Why do you compel me? I will not worship one inferior and subsequent to me. I am prior to him in creation; before he was made, I was already made. He ought to worship me. When they heard this, other angels who were under me refused to worship him. And Michael asserted, worship the image of God. But if now you will not worship, the Lord God will be wrathful with you. And I said, if He be wrathful to me, I will set my throne above the stars of heaven and will be like the Most High. And the Lord God was angry with me and sent me with my angels out from glory; and because of you, we were expelled into this world from our dwellings and have been cast onto the earth. And immediately we were made to grieve, since we have been deprived of so much glory. And we were pained to see you in such bliss of delights. So with deceit I assailed your wife and made you to be expelled through her from the joys of your bliss, as I have been expelled from my glory." [*Life of Adam and Eve* 12:1-16:3, 100 BC-AD 200, M. D. Johnson translation]

At some point, Helel or Lucifer became proud of himself, and sought to take the place of God (*1 Timothy* 3:6). In an attempt to usurp the throne of Heaven, he led a third of the angels (*Revelation* 12:4, 7-9) in a revolt against Michael, the archangel, and the remaining angels. This battle between darkness and light for the control of Heaven nearly destroyed the earth, and will happen again on earth over the land that was promised to Abraham and his descendants.

After his defeat, he became known as "Satan" (*Strong's* #7854, Hebrew for "adversary"), the "god of this world" (2 Corinthians 4:4); and the leader of the fallen angels and demons. Scripture holds that Satan still has access to heaven (*Job* 1:6, 2:1; *Zechariah* 3:1) as an "accuser of the brethren," and will be ejected from Heaven at some point during the Last Days. One researcher believed that this refers to the time when the Antichrist receives a deadly wound (possibly a physical wound), and actually dies, only to be possessed by Satan, which initiates the Great (or second half of the) Tribulation.

The apocryphal *Book of Enoch* deals at length with the fallen angels. Scholars believe it was copied from a much older source. Compared to most apocryphal books, the *Book of Enoch* seems to have garnered a unique measure of credibility over most of these types of writings. Tertullian, a Church Father and writer at the end of the 1st and beginning of the 2nd century, even though it wasn't accepted in the Hebrew canon, referred to its author as, "the most ancient prophet, Enoch," and referred to the book attributed to him as being divinely inspired, and either preserved by Noah in the Ark, or reproduced by him under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit. In the 2nd century, Irenæus (approximately AD 120-202), an early Church leader, and Clement of Alexandria quoted from the *Book of Enoch* without hesitation, putting it on par with the writings of Moses. Origen (around AD 254), gave it the same Scriptural authority as the *Psalms*, even though he acknowledged that the church did not believe it was divinely inspired.

Nevertheless, I have to still adhere to my apocryphal "rule," and consider the information as being speculative, and present it only from the standpoint that it could possibly give us some insight in regard to what is shrouded in mystery within the Scriptures. Here is what we find in the Bible:

> "And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day." [*Jude* 1:6]

> "There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown." [*Genesis* 6:4]

Now, here is what is referenced in the *Book of Enoch*. According to *Enoch* 39:1: "In those days shall the elect and holy race descend from the upper heavens, and their seed shall then be with the sons of men." Yekun (a chief) "seduced all the sons of the holy angels; and causing them to descend on earth, led astray the offspring of men." (*Enoch* 68:4)

There were 200 angels that descended on Mt. Armon (or Mt. Hermon, *Enoch* 7:7), led by Samyaza, who taught sorcery (*Enoch* 7:9, 9:6). They chose wives who they cohabitated with "…teaching them (*Enoch* 7:10) sorcery, incantations, and the dividing of roots and trees." Their wives, when they conceived (*Enoch* 7:10-11) "brought forth giants." These giants (*Enoch* 7:12-14) "devoured all which the labour of men produced; until it became impossible to feed them; when they turned themselves against men, in order to devour them; and began to injure birds, beasts, reptiles, and fishes. To eat their flesh one after another, and to drink their blood." Azazyel taught the "secret things" done in the heavens (*Enoch* 9:5), and the corruption of earth is ascribed to him (*Enoch* 10:12).

Azazyel (a chief) taught men to make swords, knives, shields, breastplates, mirrors; bracelets, ornaments, use of paint, eye make-up, stones of various kinds and values, and the use of dyes. Amazarak taught sorcery and the dividing of roots. Armers (a chief) taught the "solution" of sorcery. Barkayal taught the observance of stars, Akibeel (a chief) taught signs, Asaradel taught the motion of the moon, and Timiel (a chief) taught astronomy. According to *Enoch* 8:1-9: "And men, being destroyed, cried out; and their voice reached to heaven." Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, Suryal and Uriel, looking down from heaven heard the cry coming from earth, and saw the amount of bloodshed.

God told Gabriel to destroy the offspring of the "Watchers" by inciting them to mutually slaughter each other; and God told Michael to announce his crime to Samyaza and all others, and they were to be bound for 70 generations (*Enoch* 10:13-17) in the "lowest depths of the fire in torments," beneath the earth, "to the day of judgment" and "Immediately after this shall he, together with them, burn and perish…" *Enoch* 53:6 elaborates: "Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel shall be strengthened in that day, and shall then cast them into a furnace of blazing fire, that the Lord of Spirits may be avenged of them for their crimes; because they became ministers of Satan, and seduced those who dwell upon earth."

Enoch 10:27 and *Enoch* 53:7-8, 11b gives the result of God's judgement: "The earth shall be cleansed from all corruption, from every crime, from all punishment, and from all suffering; neither will I again send a deluge upon it from generation to generation for ever…In those days shall punishment go forth from the Lord of Spirits; and the receptacles of water which are above the heavens shall be opened, and the fountains likewise, which are under the earth. All the waters, which are in the heavens and above them, shall be mixed together…and by these means shall they perish."

When God renewed the earth, which is what the Creation story beginning in *Genesis* 1:2 actually represents, and created man in His image, He gave Adam dominion over the earth. This infuriated Satan, because this had been his realm, and upon his fall, considered himself the de facto ruler of this world. Ever since then, Satan has continued to plot against God, carrying out his plan to corrupt and control the earth, and strengthen his position (*Revelation* 12:12). For 6,000 years, Satanically empowered men have been feverishly working to enslave mankind to further that goal. The New World Order is nothing more than the culmination of these efforts; the final step of a plan that will enable Satan to again challenge God

and the angelic forces of Heaven.

So, doubt it not, Satan, along with his demons, have declared war against you. But just remember, if you jump ahead to the end of the Book– Satan is defeated.

When we think of good and evil, by extension we think of God and Satan, putting them on par with each other, only at opposite ends of the spectrum. But that is wrong, because Satan is a created being. He was created by God when He created all the angels. So obviously God has authority over him. That means WE have authority over him; but you see, Satan tries to convince you otherwise. The Bible even refers to his counterfeit of the Trinity: Father (Satan is the god of this world, *2 Corinthians* 4:4), Son (Satan is the prince of this world, *John* 12:31), and the Holy Spirit (Satan is the prince of the power of the air, *Ephesians* 2:2).

I'm sure you have seen crime dramas on television where someone takes hostages, and when the police surround the scene, and the suspect knows he won't get out alive, he begins killing as many hostages as he can, before he gets killed. Well, that is what Satan is doing. He knows that he's going to be defeated, so he's going to try to take as many people with him as he can. Do not fall for his evil deception and do not get caught up in his gameplan, because it is all meant for your destruction.

Man's Time on This Earth

For hundreds of years, it has been common knowledge within the Church, that mankind's life span upon this earth would be 6,000 years. This was perceived from *Exodus* 20:9-10a, which says: "Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work," Like many things in the Scriptures, this verse had a deeper meaning beyond what was being conveyed about their calendar; and we can see that in the following verses:

> "For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night." [*Psalm* 90:4]

> "But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day." [*2 Peter* 3:8]

The Jewish *Talmud* explains: "Six thousand years shall the world exist, and then one thousand more, the seventh." In the sacred writings of Mazdaism (a mystery religion that predates Christianity but was influenced by early Hebrew tradition) recorded by the Persian mystic Zoroaster, he wrote of 7 world ages.

In verse 1:17 of the apocryphal work known as the *Gospel of Bartholomew* (Greek text, AD 300-500, M. R. James translation) it says: "But Hades answered Death and said: Not yet are six thousand years accomplished. And whence are these, O Beliar; for the sum of the number is in mine hands." In another apocryphal book called the *Epistle of Barnabas*, which early church leaders such as Origen and Jerome believed had been written by the first recruit of the Apostle Paul, Barnabas, it is written:

> "Of the Sabbath He speaketh in the beginning of the creation; And God made the works of His hands in six days, and He ended on the seventh day, and rested on it, and He hallowed it. Give heed, children, what this meaneth; He ended in six days. He meaneth this, that in six thousand years the Lord shall bring all things to an end; for the day with Him signifyeth a thousand years; and this He himself beareth me witness, saying; Behold, the day of the Lord shall be as a thousand years. Therefore, children, in six days, that is in six thousand years, everything shall come to an end. And He rested on the seventh day. This He meaneth; when His Son shall come, and shall abolish the time of the Lawless One, and shall judge the ungodly, and shall change the sun and the moon and the stars, then shall he truly rest on the

seventh day." [*Epistle of Barnabas* 15:3-5, AD 100-150, J. B. Lightfoot translation]

Irenæus, while writing some commentary on *Genesis* in his book *Against Heresies* (AD 180), wrote: "This is an account of the things formerly created, as also it is a prophecy of what is to come. For the day of the Lord is as a thousand years; and in six days created things were completed; it is evident, therefore, that they will come to an end at the sixth thousand years." Around AD 300, in the writings of Christian scholar Lactantius (approximately AD 240-320), he wrote: "Because all the works of God were finished in six days, it is necessary that the world should remain in this state six ages, that is six thousand years. Because having finished the works He rested on the seventh day and blessed it; it is necessary that at the end of the sixth thousandth year all the wickedness should be abolished out of the earth and justice should reign a thousand years."

In 1650, using the Scriptures, Archbishop Jacob Ussher of Armagh in Ireland, attempted to calculate when the Creation took place by using chronological information from the Bible and counting backward from the date of the birth of Christ. At that time, it was believed that Christ was born in 4 BC (some calculations had indicated that it may have been as late as 1 BC or as early as 6 BC; however, recent evidence has determined that it may be 3 BC), so Ussher theorized that the Creation took place in 4004 BC, and the passing of 4 "days" (2,000 years before the Law, and 2,000 years after the Law) took us to Christ's birth in 4 BC, so 2 more "days" ended the 6th "day" in 1996. The Sabbath, or the seventh "day," is the Millennium, or the thousand-year reign of Jesus Christ upon the Earth, which is referred to in the 20th chapter of *Revelation*.

However, theoretically speaking, when God gave man 6 "days" or 6,000 years, they were 6,000 of His years, not our years.

Looking back, the Hebrew calendar initially conformed to the solar year, which contained 360 days, or 12 months of 30 days. We know that because of the details in *Genesis* 7:11-24 and 8:3-4. In the 600th year of Noah's life, on the 17th day of the 2nd month, the fountains of the deep were broken up, and the heavens were opened (7:11). Rain was upon the earth for 40 days and 40 nights (7:12). The same day Noah entered the Ark (7:13). The Flood was upon the earth for 40 days (7:17); and the waters prevailed upon the earth for 150 days, after which the water abated (7:24). The ark rested on the 17th day of the 7th month, upon the mountains of Ararat (8:4). The waters decreased continually until the 1st day of the 10th month, when the tops of the mountains were seen (8:5). When you consider the numbers, 5 months divided by 150 days gives you 30 days in a month.

This means that a year, God's perfect year, consisted of 360 days; and our 6,000 years, should be 6,000 years of 360 days, even though, because of astronomical circumstances, our year is now longer. Our manipulation of the calendar should not give us more time, which means that man's time on this earth would be 2,160,000 days.

Some researchers have sought to adjust the calculations of Ussher's theory, because on February 24, 1582, Pope Gregory XIII signed a decree that established the Gregorian calendar of 365.25 (more precisely, 365.2425) days (which added an extra 5.25 days). October 4, 1582 was the end of the Julian calendar (which had actually adopted a calendar in 45 BC of 12 months based on a solar year of 365.25), and the next day was October 15, 1582, as 10 days were dropped from the calendar to correct it.

[Please note, you have to consider the BC/AD differential when doing these types of calculations, and apply 1 year between 1 BC and AD 1, because there is no year 0.]

Here's how the calculation breaks down:

4003 BC – AD 1581 = 5584 + 1 (BC/AD diff) =	5585 years X 360	days =	2,010,600 days
+			
AD 1582 – AD 1997 =	415 years X 365.25 days =		151,578.75 days
	- 415 years X 5.25 days =		2,178.75 days
	6000 years		149,400.00 days

6000 years X 360 days (2,160,000 days) + 415 years X 5.25 days (2,178.75 days)
= 2,162,178.75 days ⁄ 360
days = 6006.05 years – 4004 BC = 2002.05

According to these calculations, the end of the 6th "day," was soon after the New Year in 2002. When you deduct from that figure, the perceived 7 year timeframe which is commonly referred to as the Tribulation, that leaves us with the year of 1995 as the beginning of the Tribulation period.

Then there was the email I got about Torstein Langesæter from Norway, who made a very detailed mathematical calculation to determine the number of years between Adam and Jesus; and believes that the period of 6,000 years will conclude in 2028.

Obviously we are way past one point, and far away from the other point; but has history really been accurately recorded to the point that a proper assessment can be made about how much time has actually transpired? The benchmarks that have been used to render time have been culled from the ancient writings of a number of contiguous cultures, and scholars are relying on the accuracy of their documentation to piece together a complete history. So, we really don't know for sure where we stand, and how much time has elapsed in regard to the appointed 6,000 years. Throughout this book you're going to see other dates– some that have come and some that have gone. And that's okay, because this book isn't about trying to set dates, it is about trying to determine the season– which is what Jesus said to do.

The Feasts of the Lord

In considering the determination of a season, we cannot disregard the Hebrew framework that is already in place. Remember, as Gentiles, even though we've been invited on this ride, having been grafted into the Church; it's still all about the Jews, because the prophecy we find in the Bible pretty much deals with how it relates to Israel. So, we have to pay attention to those cultural factors.

In *1 Thessalonians* 5:1, Paul's statement about the times and seasons clearly indicates a knowledge of God's reckoning of time as stated in *Genesis* 1:14. For example, in *Genesis* 1:5b, we read: "And the evening and the morning were the first day." According to the Hebrew calendar, the day (*yom*) begins in the evening at sundown (approximately 6 PM), as opposed to ours where the day begins at midnight. So, the Hebrew 24-hour period is from sunset-to-sunset. The 7th day Jewish Sabbath begins Friday at sundown and ends Saturday at sundown, after which the new week begins.

> "And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the Lord, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. These are the feasts of the Lord, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons." [*Leviticus* 23:1-4]

In *Genesis* 1:14, God set into motion the heavenly bodies to establish the time and seasons. The word "seasons" is from the Hebrew word *mow'ed* (*Strong's* #4150), and doesn't refer to the 4 seasons,

but to an "appointed time." It is also the word used for the "feasts" in *Leviticus* 23. The word "convocations" is from the Hebrew word *miqra* (*Strong's* #4744), which means "something called out," and "a rehearsal." We should assume by this, that the feasts are representing something.

The names of the months were Babylonian, and probably began being used during the Babylonian Captivity. They had other earlier names from the pre-Exilic period, which derived from the Phoenicians, which have survived in *Abib* (1st month, corresponds to *Nisan*), *Ziv* (2nd month, corresponds to *Iyar*), *Ethanim* (7th month, corresponds to *Tishri*), and *Bul* (8th month, corresponds to *Marhesvan* or *Heshvan*).

The Hebrew calendar that is now in place is a lunar-based calendar of 354 - 383 days per year and 12-13 months per year; the latter being an intercalary month that was added to make the lunar year (354 days, 8 hours, 48 minutes, 38 seconds) correspond to the solar year (365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, 48 seconds), as the difference was 10-11 days (10 days and 21 hours). The number of days in each month was fixed, with 7 having 30 days, and the rest having 29 days. A leap year was added about every 3 years and every 8 years (known as *octaeteris*); and then in the 5th century before Christ, they transitioned into a adding a month every 3rd and 2nd year (with 4 years being added in 11 years, and 7 years being added in 19 years). If on the 16th of the month of *Nisan*, the sun had not reached the vernal equinox, that month was declared to be *Adar* II, and the following month was *Nisan*. *Adar* I had 30 days, and the intercalary month of *Adar* II had 29 days. The Hebrew word *chodesh* (*Strong's* #2320) means "new moon," which is translated as "month." *Rosh Hodesh* is the first day of every month and is announced through the blowing of the *shofar* or ram's horn (*Psalm* 81:3-5). On the Hebrew calendar, the first sliver of the moon (*yerah*) is the beginning of the month, it waxes (gets bigger) and becomes full (15th day), then wanes (gets smaller), till it becomes dark, which is a cycle that takes 29½ (29.530587) solar days. The calendar was changed from being lunar-based, to a solar-based Julian and Gregorian calendar (365.25 days), so that the significance of the feasts would remain hidden.

There is a winter and summer season. The 1st is the winter (*horeph*) season, the first part of which is called *yoreh* or seed-time, the time of the early rain. Seed-time begins as soon as the early rains have fallen in sufficient quantity to moisten the earth for plowing; and then the harvest begins, in some parts, like the lower Jordan region (Dead Sea) about April (April to October was considered the dry season), but on the highlands, it's a month or two later. The 2nd is the summer (*kayic*) season or "fruit-harvest," or *kacir* (harvest).

> "But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it." [*Exodus* 20:10-11]

Most people are aware of the weekly 7th day Sabbath; however, the Jewish Feast Days are observances that pass under the radar. God established 7 annual Sabbaths or Feast Days to memorialize God's dealing with Israel, His chosen people. Since Israel was an agrarian society, they were set according to the harvest of crops throughout the year in the northern hemisphere, and form the foundation of God's calendar. His explicit reason for having Moses go to Pharaoh, was to get His people released from Egypt so they could be free to keep His feasts and serve Him. (*Exodus* 5:1, 8:1)

The Feasts were intended to show how the Jewish people were set apart. In *Exodus* 31:13, it says: "Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you." One of Israel's problems is that they wanted to worship like the heathen nations around them who honored false gods and pagan observances. God said (*Amos* 5:21-23): "I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols." In *Jeremiah* 10:2, God

warns: “Thus saith the Lord, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.”

The Feasts of God were not just intended for ancient Israel, so they are not exclusively Jewish. Look at what God said in *Leviticus* 23:2: “Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the Lord, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.” God says to Moses that they are “my feasts,” and that fact is emphasized in verses 4, 37, and 44. Knowing what we know now, God was going to use these annual Feasts to drill something into the Hebrews, so when the time came, they would know that prophecy was fulfilled.

If they were mandated for the Jews, kept by Jesus, and observed by the New Testament Church, then it’s pretty clear that they were to be preserved– kept alive for a specific purpose. Paul believed in keeping the Feasts, as evidenced by *Acts* 24:14– “But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:” He also wrote (*1 Thessalonians* 5:1): “But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.” In *1 Corinthians* 5:7-8, Paul wrote: “Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.” He also wrote in *1 Corinthians* 11:26– “For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord’s death till he come.” Paul had established a Church at Corinth, and the people there were Gentiles and unfamiliar with Old Testament teachings, or the worship of God.

Many confuse the setting aside of animal sacrifices (when the Temple was destroyed in AD 70) with the termination of the Law and Feast Days. *Psalm* 40:6 says: “Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.” This shows that from the beginning, God did not desire animal sacrifices, only obedience, which is better than sacrifice (*1 Samuel* 15:22): “And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.”

The 7 annual observances were, according to *Leviticus* 23:14, 21, 31, and 41, to be observed “for ever.” In the Hebrew, this word is translated from *owlam* (*Strong’s* #5769), and refers to “everlasting,” and “always.” Its root is the word *alam* (*Strong’s* #5957), which means, “future or past indefinitely,” and “everlasting.”

Understanding the Feasts means to understand the plan of God, for they are a shadow of things yet to come: “Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.” (*Colossians* 2:16-17)

John wrote in his Gospel how Jesus fulfilled the Spring Feasts, and then wrote in *Revelation* how He will fulfill the Fall Feasts. Donald Guthrie in his commentary *New Testament Introduction* said that the *Gospel of John* is arranged to portray the life of Christ in the sequence of Jewish feast days. In the introduction to the *Gospel of John* in the *Jerusalem Bible* it says: “Moreover, this gospel is far more interested than the Synoptics [Matthew, Mark, and Luke] in worship and sacraments. It relates the life of Jesus to the Jewish liturgical year, and associates His miracles with the principle feasts...” In regard to its division and organization, it says: “In the first place there is no doubt that he attaches special importance to the Jewish liturgical feasts which he uses to punctuate his narrative. These are: three feasts of Passover, 2:13, 6:4, 11:55, etc....Secondly, the evangelist on several occasions very deliberately calculates the number of days with a view to divide the life of Christ into set periods.”

R. H. Lightfoot wrote in his *St. John’s Gospel– A Commentary*: “Finally, each of the sections is connected, more or less closely, with a Festival of the Jewish sacred year. From the first it was a recognized part of the tradition that the Lord’s death had taken place at Passover time, and in thus spreading the incidents of the Jewish feasts throughout the ministry, St. John...invites the reader to see the Lord’s whole work in close connection with the Jewish festival, especially the Passover...In St. John’s

view all these festivals in different ways have pointed forward to the coming of the Lord, and in that coming they have now been fulfilled."

When Jesus went into the synagogue at Nazareth at the outset of his ministry (*Luke* 4:16-19), He read from the 1st verse of Isaiah 61, and part of the 2nd. He didn't finish the 2nd verse, which was about the vengeance of God, because that wasn't His mission when He came the first time. It will be the 2nd time. It is important to remember that Jesus said (*Matthew* 5:17): "Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil." He came right out and said that He came in fulfillment of the many prophecies in the Old Testament, and the Feasts were part of that.

Passover

> "In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's passover." [*Leviticus* 23:5, see also *Numbers* 28:16]

Feast #1 - Passover (*Pesach*) - a solemn feast
Spring Feast
15th day (preparation begins on the 14th) of 1st month (*Abib* or *Nisan*), March/April
Theme: Covenant relationship with God

- God makes the covenant with Abraham in regard to the Promised Land.
- The Passover Meal is eaten in preparation for the Exodus.
- The First Passover in Canaan where the Covenant is renewed.
- The Book of the Law was found and reaffirmed under Josiah.
- The Dedication of the Second Temple.
- John the Baptist was born.
- The Last Supper, where a New Covenant was offered by Jesus.

Josephus (*Antiquities of the Jews* I, 3, iii) reported that Moses designated *Abib* (March/April) as the 1st month (*Exodus* 12:2) of the sacred year for the purposes of the Feasts, but preserved the original order of the months for ordinary affairs (civil year): "…Moses appointed that *Nisan*, which is the same with *Xanthicus*, should be the first month for their festivals, because he brought them out of Egypt in that month..." In *Deuteronomy* 16:1, it says: "Observe the month of *Abib* (*Strong's* #24, "green, or young ear of grain"), and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of *Abib* the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night." *Abib* is the first month of the Hebrew year, and occurs in the Spring, around the time of the vernal equinox. It always falls on a full moon. God's year begins when the earth comes to life in the spring, with the greening of the barley.

The length of Israel's captivity in Egypt (400 years) was given to Abraham by God (*Genesis* 15:13-16), but it was through their eventual deliverance that God revealed His plan for mankind's redemption. In a prelude to the last plague on Egypt, Moses instructed the people to kill a lamb on the 14th day, take the blood and smear it on the doorposts and lintels for protection from the Death Angel who would come at midnight to strike all the firstborn (*Exodus* 12:1-14).

The traditional celebration began on the 10th, when each family was to present a male lamb to the High Priest, for his approval. It had to be without blemish. They had to keep it inside their house, till it was slaughtered by the head of the house on the 14th day, when the sun went down. The lamb, being innocent, was killed for the sins of the family. The entire lamb was to be consumed, with nothing to be left for the next day (*Exodus* 12:1-13). Animal sacrifices were not considered barbaric. Through them, God was making a prophetic point, which hearkens back to the Garden of Eden (*Genesis* 3:21), when, upon evicting Adam and Eve, gave them clothing made out of animal skins. His point was, without the shedding of blood, there is no remission of sins (*Leviticus* 17:11; *Hebrews* 9:14, 22). Passover represents

personal redemption, while the Day of Atonement represents national redemption.

After the Temple was built, the Passover ceremony was transferred from individual homes to the Temple, where the head of each family went and killed their own lamb, inside the Temple court. *Exodus* 12:6 seemingly gives us a prophetic picture in regard to Christ, because even though each household is responsible, the wording of this verse suggests something else by saying "and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening," which points to a singular lamb being offered.

During the time of Jesus, on the 10th day of *Abib*, the High Priest would go out of the North Gate (or Damascus Gate), and walk through a path made by 2 columns of Levite priests, standing shoulder to shoulder with palm fronds, facing each other. The High Priest and his entourage would go to Bethlehem and pick out a lamb for sacrifice. The priests would stand there and wait for him to return. When the High Priest would return, the priests would begin crying out: "Hosanna, in the highest; blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord." Then when the people would hear this, they would all run out of their houses and rooms with their palm fronds, cedar and pine boughs, and proclaim the same thing. It was during this ceremony that Jesus rode into Jerusalem (*Matthew* 21:8-11).

There was a city that became known as the place where sacrificial lambs were raised, because Josephus wrote, that on a particular Passover, there were 256,500 lambs slain. That city was Bethlehem– the birthplace of Jesus.

The night before He died, Jesus established a new covenant with His disciples in what is known as the Last Supper. The cup of wine was the symbol of His shed blood; and the unleavened bread represented His body. When Jesus was "cut-off," He became the perfect sacrifice, thus eliminating the need for animal sacrifices.

In *John* 1:29, 36, John the Baptist identifies Jesus as the Lamb of God; and in *Revelation* 13:8, He is identified as the "Lamb slain from the foundation of the world." Paul, in *1 Corinthians* 5:7, wrote: "For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:" The substitutionary and sacrificial death of Jesus was foretold in the 53rd chapter of *Isaiah*; as well as *Psalm* 22, the first sentence of which, were Jesus' first words from the cross.

On the 10th day of *Abib*, in fulfillment of prophecy, Jesus was set apart for sacrifice when Mary anointed Him with perfumed oil. In the morning, still the same day, He made His triumphant entry into Jerusalem (*Matthew* 21:8-11), which actually represents Jesus being 'presented,' being observed and examined by the crowds and Pharisees. *Daniel* 9:20-27 foretold, to the day, when Jesus entered into Jerusalem on a donkey, and it was the only time He allowed Himself to be recognized as their king. When Pilate found no "fault in him," (*John* 19:4), which was after the 4 day inspection of the lamb by the High Priest, it was a fulfillment of the prophecy of being without blemish, which is why no bones were broken when He was on the cross (*John* 19:36; in fulfillment of *Exodus* 12:46, *Numbers* 9:12, *Psalm* 34:20). Peter also acknowledged this fact (*1 Peter* 1:19). Jesus was then crucified on Passover Day, while the Jews were actually killing the lambs in preparation for the celebration (*John* 19:14-15), and died at the moment the sacrificial killing began. The Jews, in not wanting the body to hang on the cross overnight, in adherence to the Law, were actually fulfilling the prophecy in regard to not keeping any of the sacrifice until morning.

In a Passover *Seder* the *Matzah* (unleavened bread) is used, which is pierced, and striped. They always have 3, in which the one in the middle is broken (Jesus hung between two thieves), and half of it is wrapped in a cloth and hidden. They don't know why they do this, nor do they realize the significance of it. In the *Mishnah* (the entire body of Jewish Biblical, Oral and Rabbinic Law which was developed before AD 200), in *Pescah* 7:13, it says that the wine administered at Passover is to be mixed with warm water. Rabbis don't know why they have to do that, they just know that they are supposed to. This seems to have been fulfilled by Jesus when He was pierced in the side, and *John* 19:34 says that blood and water came out. The *Mishnah* also calls the Passover Lamb "his body."

In the formal Passover ceremony there are 4 cups of wine involved: "The Bringing Out" (in reference to coming out of Egypt), "Delivering" (being delivered out of Egypt), "The Cup of Redemption," and "The Taking Out." In *1 Corinthians* 10:16, Paul talks about the Cup of Blessing in

reference to the Lord's Supper, which references this 3rd cup. Remember, Jesus said He would not drink of the fruit of the vine until they were together (*Luke* 22:15-18), and there are some scholars who believe that the Passover that night was unfinished since the 4th cup was not taken (called "The Taking Out"). It is believed that He will share this cup with the Body after the Rapture, because Jesus seems to refer to a later fulfillment in His kingdom.

Feast of Unleavened Bread

> "And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the Lord: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein." [*Leviticus* 23:6-8]

Feast #2 - Feast of Unleavened Bread (*Hag-Ha-Matzot*) - a joyful feast
Spring Feast (the 1st and 7th days are Annual Sabbaths)
15th to 21st day of 1st month (*Abib* or *Nisan*), March/April
One of the 3 feasts which were mandatory (*Exodus* 34:18, 22-23)
Theme: Purging out the leaven of sin

- The Exodus from Egypt.
- The Crucifixion of Christ.
- The End of the Jewish Resistance at Masada.

As the Hebrews prepared to leave Egypt quickly, there wasn't enough time to wait for the dough to rise, so they had to take it in the unleavened state– *Matzah*. This became the symbol of their freedom from slavery by God. The *Matzah* is eaten is to remind Israel of the night when the Hebrews ate the sacrificial lamb and unleavened bread, and symbolizes the elimination of the sins at Egypt.

The leaven, or yeast, in bread, causes it to rise and become fluffy. Yeast is a live fungus, so when it is used, it will eventually become moldy and not be edible. Bread baked without leaven is flat, and does not spoil. Leaven represents sin, because it corrupts by puffing up. God hates pride, because it was through the pride in Helel's (Lucifer) heart that sin originated. Leaven is also symbolic of sin in the New Testament (*Matthew* 16:6, *Luke* 12:1, *1 Corinthians* 5:6-8, *Galatians* 5:7-9).

The Hebrews geared up for this celebration during the Passover preparation by removing all leaven from their homes. For 7 days, only unleavened bread is to be eaten; however today, only token amounts of unleavened bread is eaten which serves as a reminder of the price that Jesus paid for our past sins. The ceremony portrays a spiritual housecleaning. Leaven is representative of this doctrine and for 7 days, one is feeding upon the pure unadulterated doctrinal bread of truth.

We can actually find some interesting references earlier that are prophetic shadow pictures of this.

When Abraham came back victorious from the battle against the 9 Kings, he gave tithes to a priest, Melchizedek, king of Salem, who gave Abraham bread and wine. Christ is known as our High Priest, not out of the Levitical Order of Aaron, but of Melchizedek (*Psalm* 110:4). When Joseph was imprisoned (*Genesis* 40:1-19), falsely accused of trying to seduce the Pharaoh's wife, he found himself with the chief butler, and the chief baker. They both had dreams which they asked Joseph to interpret. The butler's dream had to do with giving Pharaoh a cup of wine, while the baker's had to do with the preparation of baked goods for Pharaoh. Joseph interpreted the dreams, and they were fulfilled 3 days later, when the butler (wine) was restored, but the baker (bread) was beheaded (broken) and hung.

In *John* 6:35, Jesus said He was the "Bread of Life," and prophetically tied himself to the manna in the wilderness– to be partaken of.

Jesus was made sin for us (*2 Corinthians* 5:21, *1 John* 3:5), and in His conversation with Nicodemus, Jesus compared Himself to the brass serpent (*John* 3:14). The Hebrews had a plague of snakes and Moses hung a brass serpent on a staff, and everyone who looked at it would be saved. Just as Moses raised the snake, the Son of Man (Jesus) was to be lifted up, on a cross. The serpent in *Genesis* 3 was a type of sin; and brass represented judgement, because it was a type of metal that could sustain fire. So, the brass serpent was sin, judged.

Feast of Firstfruit

> "And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: And he shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath [or Sunday after the Sabbath following Passover] the priest shall wave it." [*Leviticus* 23:9-11]

Feast #3 - Feast of Firstfruit or Offering of the Wave-Sheaf (*Bikkurim*) - a joyful feast
Spring Feast
17th day of 1st month (*Abib* or *Nisan*), March/April
Theme: Resurrection

- Noah's Ark came to rest on Mount Ararat.
- Israel crossed the Red Sea.
- Israel crossed the Jordan and ate of the firstfruits of the Promised Land.
- In the book of *Esther*, the Jews were saved from probable annihilation on this day.
- The resurrection of Jesus occurred.

This was the time when the early crops of spring were harvested and God wanted Israel to remember that all they had came from Him, and the first fruits, a token of their crop, was to be given to God (*Exodus* 23:19).

Upon resurrection, Jesus became the Old Testament symbol by presenting Himself as the wave sheaf offering in fulfillment of *Leviticus*. By understanding mankind as wheat and tares in the parable of *Matthew* 13, we are given a deeper insight into Jesus' role as the wave sheaf. The harvest of grain could not begin until the special sheaf was waived before God. Jesus was the firstfruits unto God, and since the grain harvest was symbolic of God's harvest of human souls, the Church could not be established until Jesus fulfilled the prophecy. He was the first to be resurrected to life, and those who follow Him will do likewise (*1 Corinthians* 15:20-23).

In *Job* 19:25-27, Job talks about seeing God, and as the oldest book of the Bible (said to have been written around the time of Joseph), is the oldest reference to the Rapture and bodily resurrection. Other possible indirect Old Testament references can be found in *Isaiah* 26:19-21, *Genesis* 18 (Lot's removal from Sodom and Gomorrah), and *Daniel* 2 (when Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego were thrown in fiery furnace, and, for whatever reason, Daniel had been removed from the situation as to not be threatened– possibly on State business).

Feast of Weeks

> "And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the Lord. And the meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the Lord for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals; they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the Lord. And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the Lord, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the Lord. Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the Lord, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the Lord for the priest. And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the Lord your God." [*Leviticus* 23:12-22]

Feast #4 - Feast of Weeks or Feast of the Harvest (*Shavuoth*), Pentecost ("fiftieth" in Greek, held 50 days from the weekly Sabbath of Unleavened Bread) - a joyful feast
Spring Feast (Annual Sabbath)
6th day of the 3rd month (*Sivan*), May/June (held 7 Sabbaths after Firstfruits + 1 day, or 50th day)
2nd of the 3 feasts which were mandatory (*Exodus* 34:18, 22-23)
Theme: The Unveiling of God's will

- Jewish oral rabbinical tradition says this is the day that Enoch was born, as well as taken (raptured) into heaven.
- The Giving of the Law to Moses on Mount Sinai (when the nation of Israel was born).
- Boaz and Ruth were married.
- Birth and death of King David.
- The giving of the Holy Spirit to the Church (the Church was born).

This was when God made covenant with Israel and His law was codified– memorializing the events at Mount Sinai, which is actually commemorated later. In the New Testament, 10 days after the Ascension, it was fulfilled when the Holy Spirit was given at Pentecost (*Acts* 2:1-4) for spiritual empowerment.

In this celebration, the Jews offer 2 loaves of bread, baked with leaven (and is the only Feast that leavened bread is to be used), which in the light of the New Testament seems to symbolizing Jew and Gentile.

For this Feast, Jews read the book of *Ruth*, because Rabbis say it has to do with harvest. Yet, the book of *Ruth*, along with being a beautiful love story, also details the role of the Kinsman Redeemer, and is symbolic of the Church. Pentecost is predictive of the Church. This Feast day ended with a dance which

has come to be known as the "Dance of the Pierced One." The dancer went through the streets of Jerusalem to the Temple, playing a flute with five holes. The five holes represent the five places that Jesus was pierced; and the playing of the instrument signified the Holy Spirit being blown into His disciples.

Author and researcher Chuck Missler has said: "The New Testament is in the Old Testament concealed; the Old Testament is in the New Testament revealed." And we are told in the Scriptures (*Romans* 15:4): "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope." We've looked at all the Spring Feasts, and they turned out to be a prophetic revelation of the Lord's 1st coming, which means they have all been fulfilled: Passover (fulfilled by the Crucifixion of Jesus), Unleavened Bread (fulfilled by His death and burial), Firstfruits (fulfilled by His Resurrection), and Weeks (fulfilled by His Ascension). If the Spring Feasts were prophetic representations for events which later occurred; then there is reason to assume that the Fall Feasts (Trumpet, Atonement, Tabernacles), which have not been fulfilled, are also prophetic representations for events yet to unfold.

The reason why Israel couldn't understand the prophetic nature of the Feasts, was that if they could, Satan would have also; and would have known God's plan, that the Messiah would come in fulfillment of the Feasts, so His blood would be shed for the atonement of sin. Then Jesus would have never been crucified. When the Fall Feasts are fulfilled, Israel's eyes will be open to the truth.

Feast of Trumpets

> "And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord." [*Leviticus* 23:23-25]

Feast #5 - Feast of Trumpets, Day of Blowing (*Yom Teruah*), Day of Announcements, (religious observance), *Rosh Ha'shanah* (first civil month - civil New Year observance) - a joyful feast
Fall Feast (Annual Sabbath)
1st day of 7th month (*Tishri*, a significant number indicating completion and perfection), September/October
Theme: New Beginnings

- Ancient oral tradition leads us to believe that Adam and Eve were created on this day, and it was the date they were expelled from the Garden; the Flood waters were dried up and Noah removed the covering of the Ark; and Joseph was released after spending 16 years in an Egyptian jail.
- Joshua brought the 1st offering to the rebuilt Altar.
- Ezra read the Law to the returning exiles to reaffirm the Covenant.
- Last Trump – Day of the Lord; believed to be the date for the commencement of the Battle of Armageddon; while some others believe it is when the Tribulation will start, or when the Millennial Reign will begin.

At Mount Sinai, God told Moses that if His people would keep His commandments, they would become a royal priesthood, a holy people who would be priests to the world. They were to sanctify themselves for 2 days, and then on the 3rd when the trump blew, the people were to gather together. The trumpet blew so loud that the people were scared. When they got to Sinai, the trumpets stopped. Because the people were afraid to hear His voice, Moses became the spokesperson, and God called him up the mountain to give Him the Law. Even though this actually occurred at what came to be known as Pentecost, it is commemorated on the 1st day of the 7th month.

Although the term "trumpets" is used, which refers to long silver horns; it actually refers to the *shofar*, or ram's horn. This takes you back to *Genesis* 22:2, when Abraham was commanded to offer Isaac (who the *Talmud* says was 27 years old, but some Bible scholars believed he was 30) as a sacrifice. It took them 3 days to get to the site. As you know, an angel stayed his hand, and a ram was given to be presented as a substitutionary sacrifice. The ram's 2 horns is given significance by the rabbis who say that the left horn is representative of the 'first trump,' and was blown at Sinai when the Law was given; and the right horn, is the 'last trump,' of End-time prophecy. The sacrifice of Isaac and the substitutionary ram are types and shadows of Jesus.

The celebration of this Feast began a month before, when they blew the *shofar* for 29 days, and on the last day of the month stopped. On the 1st day of *Tishri*, 1 more blowing occurred, consisting of 3 distinct series of 30 blasts each, which then concluded with 10 blasts. At the end of all these blowings was 1 last long sounding, called the *Teki'ah Gedolah*, which means the "Great Blowing." The last sounding is a long blast, which becomes louder and louder till it ended, indicating victory (as opposed to short blasts indicating alarm), and is called the "Last Trump," even though there are other blowings yet to come in other Feasts, especially *Yom Kippur*. It is identified as such because of the Lord coming down to Sinai to speak to Moses, which is commemorated in this Feast; and also because of the ram (representing the Messiah) that replaced Isaac as a sacrifice. Paul also talks about this last trump (*1 Corinthians* 15:52). The sound of *shofar* has been associated with an admonishment against sin.

Before the Day of Trumpets, people would have their garments washed and bleached, to be as white as possible; stretched out to eliminate wrinkles; and then folded to be ready for the High Sabbath. Women would get the Feast ready, and then go back to the millstone to grind, while the men would go back to the fields to harvest.

Two men would go up to the Temple Mount, from the field, to watch for the 1st sliver of the crescent-shaped 'new moon,' in the western sky; which after the dark moon, could vary up to 48 hours, so this time was referred to as "the day and hour that no man knoweth." This is significant, because Jesus said (*Matthew* 24:36): "But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only." The difficulty of ascertaining the 1st day of the new moon by observation often led to the celebration of 2 days (which seems to be confirmed by *1 Samuel* 20:27). The gate would be closed at sundown. They would yell to the Temple Guard: "We have seen the New Moon." If the report was from at least 2 witnesses (which parallels *Revelation* 11:1-13), the Guard went up to the Temple Mount, and told a member of the Sanhedrin, who would then go down and verify it from the 2 witnesses, then tell an assembly of all the Elders in the Hall of Hewn Stone (adjacent to the Temple), and then notify the High Priest to say that they have 2 witnesses. The High Priest would stand on the Temple Mount (he is the only one who has the authority over the gate after the sun is set) and called on the 2 witnesses to come up to the High Priest and the Elders to give a reckoning of the New Moon, after which the High Priest called for the sounding of the *shofar*. The Trump sounded from Mount Moriah and across the Kidron valley, and on the Mount of Olives, a sentry standing there with a torch would light a pile of wood. When other sentries saw that light, they would light their fires and blow their *shofar*.

This is a High Sabbath. Everything in Israel came to a halt, everyone stopped working, and stores closed at the sound of the First Trumpet. They went home to wash and put on their white garments. Even though the Feast of Trumpets came every year, nobody knew the day or hour, so if you had not prepared in advance by washing and setting aside your garment– it was too late.

After 4 months, the silence was broken by this sound of trumpets– an announcement of something important about to happen. The New Moon appeared to have been the announcement of the birth of Jesus, and will be the announcement of the confirmation of the Covenant spoken by the prophet Daniel. In *Revelation* 8:7-11:15, 7 trumpets sounded to announce events which are similar to what the Egyptians experienced in Moses' day. The final trumpet announces God's victory over the kingdoms of this world (*Revelation* 11:15). Jesus will return at the sound of a trumpet (*1 Thessalonians* 4:16), and God's angels will gather His people (*Matthew* 24:31).

Since people in Jerusalem wanted to kill Jesus, He didn't go there, because it was not required to

go to the Temple for this Feast. He was at Galilee, and then afterwards He went to the synagogue at Capernaum, where He taught about the Resurrection and the Last Days. This Feast day is a picture of the Resurrection in the Last Days. Because of the mention of the trump in *1 Thessalonians* 4:16-17, and *1 Corinthians* 15:52, some scholars believe that the Rapture will take place during this Feast, representing a harvest of souls being taken up to heaven.

Day of Atonement

> "And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the Lord your God. For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath." [*Leviticus* 23:26-32]

Feast #6 - Day of Atonement (*Yom Kippur*, Hebrew for "day of covering") - a solemn feast (fast day)
Fall Feast (Annual Sabbath)
10th day of 7th month (*Tishri*), September/October,
Theme: Mourning and Atoning for sin

- Aaron, the Hebrew's first High Priest, made atonement for the sins of Israel.
- Transfiguration took place
- Israel divinely saved from Arab attack in *Yom Kippur* War in October, 1973.
- Judgement – Jubilee; believed to be the time Messiah will return to incinerate the armies coming against Israel.

We find the Old Testament type for atonement in the mercy seat on the Ark of the Covenant. Hebrews 9:4 tells us that the tablets of the Law were placed in the Ark of the Covenant, and covered by the lid or mercy seat. The phrase "mercy seat" is translated from the Hebrew word *kapporeth* (*Strong's* #3727), whose root is *kaphar* (*Strong's* #3722), which means "to cover," "make atonement," "cleanse," "forgive," or "pardon."

The Jewish custom of the 10 Days of Awe (*Yomim Nora'im*), or Days of Repentance (*Aseret Yamei T'shuvah*) takes place from *Tishri* 1 to 10, leading up to the Day of Atonement. During this period, the grain was brought into the garner. The wheat was separated from the chaff. The chaff was put at one end of the threshing room floor, and at the end of the 10 days, was burned.

These were days of introspection when you looked back at what you planted, how much you watered it, how you worked the land, if you did what you were supposed to do, and what kind of harvest you got. It is the time when you considered the different things you could have done to have a better harvest; such as you could have planted earlier, spent more time, or prepared the ground better. But there's no way to go back. And likewise, spiritually speaking, this represents a time of intense introspection when the person thought about their sin, confessed it in repentance to never do it again, in preparation for the Day of Atonement. Those who don't atone are judged on that day.

This was the only day that the High Priest was able to enter the Holy of Holies, and that was only after numerous ceremonial washings, offerings, and associated rituals. Two goats were chosen: with one, the high priest made a sin offering for himself, and he sprinkled blood in front and on the mercy seat

(*Leviticus* 16:6, 14-15). This symbolized a blood covering for his acts of law-breaking (sins); while the other (known as *azazel* or "scapegoat") had the sins of the nation confessed over it, and a priest led it out to the wilderness to be released. This was a prophetic picture of Christ, who had to die for our sins; and as our living Savior, takes away our sins (*Romans* 5:11). By the time of the 2nd Temple period (after 515 BC), the people began shouting at the scapegoat, and pulling out it's hair as it was led past them, ironically mirroring the crowd's angry reaction to Jesus. Years later, the scapegoat, marked with a crimson thread, was led to a ravine 12 miles out of town, where one end of the thread was tied to a rock, and the other to the two horns, and then it was pushed down, till the *Mishnah* said it was, "broken to pieces."

There is also a trumpet blowing during this Feast. While the trumpet is blowing, and the High Priest is prostrate on the floor, this is the only time he is allowed to speak the name of God. This celebration is ended by the blowing of the *shofar* called "*Shofar ha-Gadol*," or the "Great Trumpet," which acknowledged that the sacrifice had been accepted.

The Day of Atonement represents national redemption, while Passover represents personal redemption. The Day of Atonement is the holiest day of the year. On that day, Jews do not eat, drink, or brush their teeth; they don't drive and they don't fly. They completely deny themselves personal pleasure, and are to spend the time confessing the sins they have committed during the past year. Jews believe that on this day, God will seal the book of accounting which had been opened on *Tishri* 1.

It was not required to go to Jerusalem for this Feast day, because on this day, Jesus was out in the mountains with James, Peter, and John when Moses (representing the Torah) and Elijah (representing the Prophets) appeared with Jesus during the Transfiguration. At the beginning of every official State function, or marriage feast, there has to be 2 witnesses. Their appearance was necessary because 5 days later, when he was 30, Jesus could be placed in the priesthood of Melchizedek and appointed as High Priest.

The Jews believe that this Feast will be fulfilled sometime in the future, when, after the 7 days of Affliction, God will fight for His people, and incinerate the armies of Gog and Magog to show that the Jews are His people. These 7 days have been accepted by some researchers as a prophetic picture of the 7 year tribulation period.

Feast of Tabernacles

> "And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein. These are the feasts of the Lord, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day: Beside the sabbaths of the Lord, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the Lord. Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the Lord seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath. And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God seven days. And ye shall keep it a feast unto the Lord seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths: That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of

the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the Lord." [*Leviticus* 23:33-44]

Feast #7 - Feast of Tabernacles or Feast of Booths (*Succoth*) - a joyful feast
Fall Feast (the 1st and 8th days are Annual Sabbaths)
15th to 22nd day of 7th month (*Tishri*), September/October,
3rd of the 3 feasts which were mandatory (*Exodus* 34:18, 22-23)
Theme: The coming of the presence of God

- The dedication of Solomon's Temple.
- Believed by some to be birthdate of Jesus Christ (*Zechariah* 14:16, *succoth*, *Strong's* #5521, "tabernacle," "tent"; word "dwelt" in *John* 1:14, *skenoo*, *Strong's* #4637 means to "tent or encamp").
- Wedding Feast; believed to be the date of the ushering in of the Kingdom Age when the Messiah will rule for 1000 years.

For this celebration, the priests divided up into 3 groups. One went to Bethlehem to procure animals for the day's sacrifice, another group went to a town called Motza to cut off willow branches (who, when returning, waved them back and forth), while the 3rd went out of the Water Gate to the Pool of Siloam (where the blind man was instructed by Jesus to wash the clay from his eyes and was healed) where the High Priest would dip out 3 measures of water into a golden flagon.

At the end of the day, as the 3 groups of priests would converge on the altar, the sacrifices were placed there, and the group with willows placed the cut branches around the altar forming a canopy over the animals, and the High Priest climbed the steps leading to the altar. There were 2 plaster funnel-shaped bowls with tubes that ran into the altar, and the ceremony ended with the High Priest pouring his water into one bowl, while an assistant poured wine into the other. This is another prophetic picture of the wound in the side of Jesus.

In addition to the water pouring ceremony, there were special offerings on the altar, and the lighting of 4 huge elevated lamps, which shot beams of light across the whole city. These elements were symbolic of God's provision of water in the wilderness, and the pillar of fire that guided them by night.

We find that Jesus went to the Temple on the last day of the Feast and announced that He was the Living Water (*John* 7:37-39); and in *John* 8:12, Jesus said that He was the "light of the world," and again we find prophetic fulfillment.

Celebration participants carried the *lulav*, which consisted of weaving together a willow (which bears no fruit, and has no smell), myrtle (fragrance and fruit), palm (no fragrance, but bears fruit), and they also added to that a citrus stem, called the *ethrog* (has fragrance and fruit). Some believe that this represented Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph. But another prevailing thought has been, that because in *Psalm* 1:3 and *Daniel* 4:22, trees are symbolic of men, this seems to be a parallel to the 4 types of soil in the Parable of the Sower (*Matthew* 13:3-9):

1) Some fell by the way and were eaten by birds.
2) Some fell upon rocks, and having no ground to root into, were dried up by the sun.
3) Some fell among thorns and were choked off.
4) Some fell upon good soil and were productive.

On each of the 7 days, they were to offer 14 lambs without blemish (*Numbers* 29:15, 32). The genealogy of Jesus given in *Matthew* offers an interesting fact. There are 14 generations from Abraham to David; 14 from David to the Babylonian captivity, and from the captivity to Jesus– 14.

On the first day they sacrificed 13 bullocks, the next day 12, and so on, adding up to 70, which is

the number of nations listed in Genesis 10. So this seems to be a prophetic indication that this is an offering for the nations.

A month before *Rosh Ha'shanah*, and 40 days before *Yom Kippur*, there was worship and study of the Scriptures, with an emphasis on studies relating to water and light, which led up to this celebration. During this 7-day Feast, occurring at the end of the fruit harvest, the people were to live in a *succoth* (or "booth"), a temporary dwelling made from the branches of the willow tree. The "booth" had to be open so that the wind can blow through, and the stars could be seen through the roof. This structure offered little protection from the elements, because it was intended to commemorate their wanderings in the wilderness, and living in tents for 40 years, so, it wasn't supposed to be comfortable. Today, they are generally made in the backyard, or at the synagogue for apartment dwellers. The Jewish family eats the feast meal in the *succoth*, and even sleeps in it if weather permits.

During this Feast, Jewish synagogues around the world read the passage of Scripture from *Zechariah* 14:1-21 about the Day of the Lord, which outlines their final deliverance through the Messiah, and the beginning of His kingdom.

On the 8th day, on the 22nd day of the 7th month (*Tishri*), there is a joyful Fall Feast called the Eighth Day Feast, Eighth Day of Assembly (*Shmeni Atzeret*), Last Day Feast, or Last Great Day (*Simhath Torah*). Some sources identify it as the last day of the Feast of Tabernacles, and point out that it was when Jesus was circumcised. Other sources look at it as the possible date when Armageddon will commence.

In *Exodus* 25:31-39, and 37:17-24, Moses recorded details about one of the Temple furnishings described as the "candlestick" from the Hebrew *menorah* (*Strong's* #4501). Made out of gold by the craftsman Bazalel from the directions given to him by Moses, it was a huge lamp stand consisting of a central branch, with 3 branches coming out of each side, for a total of 7 sources of light. The Scriptures are silent as to any spiritual significance the Menorah has, and maintains that its purpose was to provide light. Today, this significant Jewish symbol is a constant reminder that we must not walk in the light of man's wisdom, but in the light of God's Word and His will. It is a light, and a light-bearer, a symbol of faith and hope, and a representation that God's people are to be light bearers. (*Matthew* 5:15, *Luke* 12:35, and *Philippians* 2:15)

Chuck Missler, in his tape set about the Feasts, used a picture of the Menorah on the cover, and indicated that the 7 branches of the Menorah were a prophetic representation of the 7 Feasts. However, I am going to go a step further and say that the Menorah is actually a prophetic representation of Christ. We have established that the first 3 Feasts prophesied His initial coming; which led to the establishment of the Church after He had ascended to His Father, prophesied by the 4th Feast, and represented by the central branch; while the last 3 Feasts are prophetic shadow pictures of the Last Days when Christ will return. So, even though the Jews have never accepted Jesus as their Messiah, their use of the Menorah as a religious symbol is actually a prophetic representation of Jesus, the Messiah, which personifies the statement that Jesus made in *John* 8:12: "I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."

The Prophetic Trigger of God's Timeline

Because of the cultural disparate; and varying interpretation with the use symbolism, type and anti-types, and dual prophecies in the Bible; was there something that would transcend all of that to signal the beginning of the end of time as we got closer to the end of the 6 "days" or 6,000 years? In other words, would there be something that the average Joe could look at and feel a sense of urgency. In *Luke* 21:25, Jesus talked about the "signs...upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity..." Clearly this sound like things happening that would cause you to sit up and take notice.

That being said, in the course of my research; I came up with something that could very well be that red flag. You have to understand that Satan reads the Bible, and he has known all along that he only

had a specific amount of time to develop his plans. Therefore, there are things that he had to do to hasten things along, to insure that he could meet that deadline.

In the story about Cain and Abel, when Cain killed his brother, he was cursed by God (*Genesis* 4:11) and forced away from his own land. *Genesis* 4:12 says: "When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength..." Yet, we find that the line of Cain built the city of Enoch; and among his descendants were Jubal, the father of those who became proficient in the harp and organ, and Tubalcain, who was a teacher of brass and iron works. We also find, that it wasn't until Enos, the son of Seth, that men began "to call upon the name of the Lord." (*Genesis* 4:26) Though it doesn't say so directly, the implication is that the line of Cain was ungodly.

The apocryphal *Second Book of Adam and Eve*, bluntly gives details about this:

> "But as to this Genun [a son of Lamech, that is not named in Scripture; but neither are all the children of Adam and Eve], Satan came into him in his childhood; and he made sundry trumpets and horns, and string instruments, cymbals and psalteries, and lyres and harps, and flutes; and he played on them at all times and at every hour. And when he played on them, Satan came into them, so that from among them were heard beautiful and sweet sounds, that ravished the heart. Then he gathered companies upon companies to play on them; and when they played, it pleased well the children of Cain, who inflamed themselves with sin among themselves, and burnt as with fire; while Satan inflamed their hearts, one with another, and increased lust among them." [*Second Book of Adam and Eve* 20:2-4]

Although the origin and truth of this apocryphal book can never be ascertained, and it never became part of the holy canon, it is believed that the writings were part of an older, more ancient document that accurately reflected upon the events of this historical period. But again, according to the "rule," it is speculation. The *Book of Enoch* certainly seems to confirm this incident. For a family line that has been perceived as being ungodly, they developed musical instruments, and the expertise and ability of producing weapons of war from metal mined out of the earth. Was the knowledge of these things God-given? I have concluded that they were not, and even though the evidence is circumstantial, I believe that Satan, through fallen angels or demons, divulged this information.

As stated previously, *Ezekiel* 28:13b relates that there were musical instruments created within the body of Helel (Lucifer), and it has been said that every time he moved, he played music, and may have led the angelic praise and worship of God; so that when he fell, he knew the importance of music, and how to use it to his advantage. It seems likely that he would have bestowed the knowledge of music. Primitive cultures, American Indian ceremonies, and occult rituals are well known to have used the hypnotic and influential properties of music to enhance their activities. And through weapons, and the means to wage war, people are controlled.

So, yes, I believe that there was some Satanic influence on the technology of the people at the time, because he was laying the groundwork for his plans to regain control of the world that he once ruled.

Another tool of Scripture interpretation, much like Biblical Numerics and the Equidistant Letter Sequencing of the "Bible Code," is the concept of "Twice Speak" espoused by Tom Van Asperen who studied the "secret" (*Job* 15:8, 29:4; *Psalm* 25:14, *Proverb* 3:32, *Amos* 3:7) language of Bible Typology (*Job* 11:5-6, 33:14, 40:5, *Psalm* 62:11)– or type and antitype. This "secret" may be the "mystery of God" referred to in *Revelation* 10:7, therefore relating this "secret" to end-time prophecy. We can see that in *2 Peter 3:8*, with a day being "with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day," that God has His own way of recording, presenting and revealing things.

Through divine revelation, Asperin believes that God has showed him a large number of code words that he has used to decode various scriptures to extract their deeper spiritual meaning, which up to now has been hidden– or more precisely, sealed.

It is important to note that the King James Version is the only version you can use, because the

newer versions are taking out what they see as duplication. With over 60,000 words being removed from the King James, including whole verses, it is destroying the ability to rightly divide the word of truth, because in *2 Corinthians* 13:1, it says: "In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established."

The "secret" is that when God speaks once, this is the type, how it played out the 1st time– an imperfect, incomplete representation of a bigger truth; and when God speaks twice, it is the anti-type, or how it will play out the 2nd time– or the End-time prophetic fulfillment. Asperen believes there is so much of this type of prophecy in the Old Testament, that, in a sense, it becomes another New Testament.

In *1 Corinthians* 10:11 it says: "Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come." Webster defined "ensample" as "an example; a pattern or model for imitation." This is the Greek word *tupŏs* (*Strong's* #5179), which is also used in *Romans* 5:14 (where it is rendered as "figure"), which according to *The New Englishman's Greek Concordance and Lexicon* indicates that Adam was the 'type' for Jesus, who is referred to as "the last Adam" (*1 Corinthians* 15:45). The type is the mold, which comes first; the anti-type is what comes out of the mold, in place of the type. This concept can be readily seen in the book of Daniel.

Although I believe Van Asperen's concept does have some merit in its purest form; overall I remain apprehensive and skeptical because of how it was extensively applied and in some ways incorrectly interpreted, which caused him to be ostracized. When interpretations provide new information that cannot be corroborated by the Biblical text, then it has to be questioned.

> "But the word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken." [*Isaiah* 28:13]

On the surface, this verse seems strange because of what seems to be duplicate wording, almost as if it might be a typographical error. But this concept maintains that there is a reason for it. Because this is probably new to you, I'm not going to go beyond the general parameters of this off-the-wall concept because it would take too much space to explain it. But, let's just assume, for argument's sake, that it is a divine Biblical code that proves the word of God, gives us a better understanding of it, and further reveals End-time prophetic events. If something is a type and shadow of a future prophetic event, and an anti-typical fulfillment, then there has to be 2 separate and parallel events to reflect that concept. Let's also assume that the events concerning the line of Cain is also a prophecy concerning the Last Days. That means there has to be a parallel future event which was the anti-typical fulfillment. Wonder if I told you there was? Okay, hold onto your hats, the ride here is really going to get wild.

In 1997, Simon and Schuster published a book called *The Day After Roswell*, by Col. Philip J. Corso (Ret.). The cover proclaimed: "The truth exposed after fifty years– a former Pentagon official reveals the U.S. Government's shocking UFO cover-up." The subject of the book was the alleged crash of a flying saucer in Roswell, NM, where alien bodies and pieces of their aircraft were recovered back in 1947. The government has long denied this happened, and continues to deny the existence of flying saucers and extraterrestrial life. Since then, there has been numerous sightings and photographic evidence of flying saucers and alien visitation to substantiate the Roswell incident and it's become pretty much an accepted fact. Today, more and more Americans are starting to question the government's official position on extraterrestrials. You might not believe in flying saucers, but bear with me, I am going someplace with this.

By looking at the time period this occurred, we get a distinct picture that something significant was happening:

1) On June 26, 1945, at a San Francisco conference, 50 nations met to adopt the United Nations charter. The UN General Assembly held their first meeting in London on January 10, 1946. The establishment of the UN initiated the move toward one-world government.

2) A UFO was reported to have crashed in Roswell, New Mexico on July 4, 1947. Some researchers believe that aliens may ultimately play a role in End-time events.

3) On November 29, 1947, the UN voted to approve a Jewish homeland, and on May 14, 1948, Israel became a nation.

4) It has been long accepted that the Dead Sea Scrolls were discovered in 1947, but according to Randall Price in his book *Secrets of the Dead Sea Scrolls*, he found out they may have actually been discovered as early as 1936. However, 1947 was the time when their existence was revealed. This treasure of ancient documents found at Qumran has yielded copies of nearly every Old Testament book; however, it has also turned up documents from a Jewish sect known as the Essenes. As these Dead Sea Scrolls were translated in secret, the scholars behind them began to use them to undermine the divinity of Jesus, by saying that the Essenes were the true originators of what became known as Christianity.

5) The World Council of Churches (WCC) was established on August 23, 1948. The WCC would begin the move toward ecumenicalism that is seeking to bring all the world's religions together into one unified body.

I think you'll agree that this sequence of events was unprecedented. Within a 3-year period, 5 major things occurred, all having prophetic significance. Certainly this was not a coincidence that they happened in such a short period of time. Was this when the prophetic trigger was pulled? Did this set into motion the time which has come to be known as the 'Last Days?' Just as we are able to interpret prophecy, and determine the signs of the times, Satan was aware of the time-sensitive prophecies contained in the Bible, and he knew that he was running out of time. He knew the time that Israel would prophetically be resurrected as a nation, and he had to make sure his plans would be in place, so, when the time came, he would be able to deceive the world into accepting the Antichrist as the Messiah. Again, we're not looking to set a date, just a time frame, so the prophetic dominos will become more apparent.

Remember, the military initially said that a flying saucer had crashed at Roswell, but it was subsequently reported to be a weather balloon. So much information and evidence now exist, that the Church is starting to say that, yes, there is something to it all. The Christian perspective, and growing consensus, is that aliens are actually demonic manifestations. There have been a number of Christian books on the subject. So, again, let's assume that there was a flying saucer that crashed at Roswell.

Col. Philip Corso related in his book, that as a member of President Eisenhower's National Security Council, his Research and Development team at the Pentagon analyzed and integrated the alien artifacts found at Roswell into the private business sector. According to him, major companies such as IBM, Hughes Aircraft, Bell Labs, and Dow Corning, were unknowingly given the alien technology, which became the integrated circuit chips, fiber optics, lasers, and the super-tenacity fibers of today. What I want to focus on is the information in Chapter 12 ("Integrated Circuit Chip: From the Roswell Crash Site to Silicon Valley").

Among the wreckage, Corso said that charred quarter-size, cracker-shaped, silicon wafers were found, which had grid lines etched on them, which were actually microscopic circuitry. An analysis of the craft's remains failed to turn up any wiring, so it was determined that these chips actually represented the nerve center of the vehicle, carrying signals throughout the ship, just like impulses are carried throughout the nervous system of our body. Corso wrote (page 167): "Although IBM and Bell Labs were investing huge sums of development money into designing a computer that had a lower operational and maintenance overhead, it seemed, given the technology of the digital computer circa 1947, that there was no place it could go. It was simply an expensive-to-build, expensive-to-run, lumbering elephant at the end

of the line. And then an alien spacecraft fell out of the skies over Roswell, scattered across the desert floor, and in one evening everything changed."

In 1948, it was revealed that the first junction silicon transistor had been developed by Bell Telephone Laboratories, and the technological capabilities of the computer industry took a huge leap in a short period of time. Even Corso had his suspicions about what it represented (page 172): "…what if an enemy wanted to implant the perfect spying or sabotage mechanism into a culture? Then the implantation of the microchip-based circuit into our technology by the EBEs [extraterrestrials] would be the perfect method. Was it planted as sabotage or as something akin to the gift of fire? Maybe the Roswell crash in 1947 was an event waiting to happen, like poisoned fruit dropping from the tree into a playground."

Now, instead of aliens, think demons, and I believe we have our anti-typical fulfillment of the prophetic event that took place when the line of Cain was given hidden knowledge.

In 1957, after the Russians got the jump on us in the space race by launching the Sputnik, the U.S. Department of Defense (DOD) put together the Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA) to beef-up its technological capabilities. In 1969, ARPAnet was created to link the DOD to military contractors, facilities, and universities doing military-funded research. It was initiated by connecting 3 computers in California, and 1 in Utah.

The idea of moving beyond mainframes to a network was born out of the concept of creating a system that would continue to operate in the wake of a limited nuclear strike. With "dynamic routing," an enemy would be unable to disable the system, because if a link was destroyed, traffic would be automatically rerouted to other link. Its viability was proved during the Persian Gulf War.

Soon, most universities and research facilities became part of the Network. Between 1984 and 1989, the number of host computers grew from 1,000 to over 100,000, and in order to manage it better, all military-related sites were placed on a separate network called MILnet.

In 1986, the U. S. National Science Foundation (NSF) established NSFnet by linking the super-computers of 5 universities in order to share resources. In 1990, with the perceived end of the Cold War, and with so many people unsatisfied with ARPAnet, it ceased operation, and NSFnet took control of what became known as the Internet.

Soon the super-computers were phased out in lieu of large commercial networks. In other words, the Internet is actually a network of networks. In 1991, the NSF began allowing general access to the Internet.

In *Daniel* 12:4, it says: "…even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased." I believe that computers and the internet have done more than anything else to increase knowledge in such a short period of time. Truly, with the internet we have solidified our capabilities to reach the world with the gospel of Christ. In *Mark* 16:15, Jesus told his disciples: "Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature." With the Internet, that can be done more efficiently, because it provides a combination of print, audio, and video, all in one easily accessible format. But, I also believe that this technology is just one element of Satan's plan for the Last Days, and will be used to carry out his devious End-time scenario. Only God is omnipotent and omnipresent, but through this world-wide computer network, Satan will be able to falsely misrepresent the extent of his power.

An element of the Universal Resource Locator (URL), appearing after the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (http://), is the designation of "www" which indicates that the computer is acting as the Web server, and is commonly referred to as the "world wide web." In the Hebrew language (as well as the Greek), their alphabet served a dual purpose. Their letters were used to form words, but the letters were also used as symbols for numbers. The 6th letter in the Hebrew alphabet is *Vav*, and is translated as a "w" or "v," and has a numerical value of "6." Therefore, the "www" portion of an Internet address is actually the numerical designation of "666." Also, another way to write the letter "w" is "v/ " which more precisely, is the Roman numeral "VI" or the number "6," which again gives you the numerical designation of "666." In addition, the letter "w" is really a "uu" (or "double u"), and in numerology, the numerical value of the letter "u" is the number 3. This means that a "double u" would be 3 + 3, or a 6;

which again indicates that every web address begins with the number 666.

Remember when the Y2K scare dominated the news in the late 1990s? When the year 2000 arrived, it was believed that computers were going to read the last 2 digits and recognize it as 1900. Many computer experts admitted that if every programmer in the world would drop what they were doing, and work 24 hours a day on the situation, it would still not be corrected by the end of 1999. *Newsweek* said that January 1st, 2000 would be "the day the world shuts down," and "the event that could all but paralyze the planet." When it finally got here, except for a few isolated glitches, it was a nonevent. But then, it soon became apparent what had actually happened. It was a created event to get the world rewired, to get the world's computers upgraded, and to finish laying the digital groundwork that will usher in the final days of mankind.

For years, it was believed that a huge computer in Brussels, Belgium was the one that would be used to record the files of everyone on Earth. That has proven to be false; however, it has come to light that our National Security Agency has a huge classified underground computer database at Fort Meade, Maryland, that covers an area of 10 acres.

Now, if this was the prophetic trigger for the Last Days, consider how much time might be left. As I said before, Bible prophecy, and the understanding of it, revolves around Israel. Israel is the only nation that is referred to in the masculine gender. According to Hebrew custom, a male is labeled under the following age categories: child (1-12), young man (13-19), warrior (20-29), and mature man (30-50, who is able to officiate in the Temple). The age of 50 is also the age of retirement (and Jubilee). So if you interpret this as being symbolic and add 50 years to 1948, you get the year 1998, which is more closely aligned with some other calculations.

Jesus said (*Matthew* 24:34): "Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled." Jesus was speaking to his disciples concerning the Last Days, and had just told them about the parable of the fig tree. Bible scholars indicate that the fig tree represented the nation of Israel (*Ezekiel* 36:8, *Jeremiah* 24:5-6). So it is believed that Jesus was referring to the generation that would be alive when Israel became a nation on May 14, 1948. The Bible says that a man's lifetime is 70 years (*Psalm* 90:10). So, would this be considered a generation? In addition, Tyre, which had become a desolate nation (*Jeremiah* 25:11) because of idolatry, was to be restored after 70 years (*Isaiah* 23:15). The period of 45 years was indicated as the length of an unrighteous generation (*Joshua* 14:10). This was the time that Caleb was given Mt. Hebron as his inheritance, and the 12 tribes were given their land allocations by Joshua. Some scholars believe that this 45-year period spanned the time when Moses sent spies into Canaan, and the Jews took the land; while others believe it represented the time that passed until the last of those had died who made and worshipped the golden calf. Would the figure of 45 be used as a generation? When the Bible relates that Israel wandered in the desert for 40 years, the purpose was to wait until all of that "wicked" generation had passed. *Hebrews* 3:9-10 also indicates that a generation is 40 years, while in *Job* 42:16, a generation is stated as being 35 years. As the other dates have passed, some Bible scholars believe the only viable date is the 70 year period, and when added to 1948 gives us the year 2018. Taking away 7 years indicates that the Tribulation began in 2011, which is curiously close to the Presidential election. Remember, we're looking for a season, and a time-frame, so this date only becomes significant if other prophetic indicators are fulfilled.

CHAPTER TWO
DANIEL BREAKS DOWN THE NATIONS

The Egyptian Enslavement & Assyrian Conquest

Did you ever watch a building being erected? When they first come in to dig the foundation it's not that interesting to watch, but nevertheless, it's important for the stability of the structure. This chapter is kinda like that. It may not be that interesting for some of you, okay, for most of you; but I need to lay down a foundation so I can build everything on top it. That way you'll see how every block was put into place.

In the near future, the little country of Israel is going to take center stage in world affairs, so it is important to take a look at their historical development to see why conditions are the way they are in the Middle East. The Book of *Daniel* will be our guide as we analyze its prophetic significance to see how the power shifts within this world have taken place throughout history; which has caused the nations to line up into the various ideologies that differentiate them one from the other.

In *1 Chronicles* 1:19 it says: "And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan." Peleg was born around 2248 BC and the confounding of speech took place at the Tower of Babel around 2234 BC. The Biblical text could be referring to people dividing up into various groups– according to language similarity. However, some researchers believe that this passage reflects the fact, that prior to Peleg, all the continents were connected. This confirms the scientific concept known as the Continental Drift Theory (even though it happened much later), and illustrates that the descendants of Noah were able to migrate to lands all around the world on natural land bridges because the sea level was much lower, which exposed natural land bridges.

The empires that are referred to in Daniel are only those that are related to Israel from that point on, and represented the 4 kingdoms that led up to the birth of Christ. There were actually 2 kingdoms before this– Egypt and Assyria.

> "Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood. The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations. And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech [Uruk], and Accad [Akkad], and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah," [*Genesis* 10:1-11]

It is from a son of Shem that the nations of Israel and Judah sprang from, and from which the Messiah emerged: Shem begat Arphaxad, Arphaxad begat Salah, Salah begat Eber, Eber begat Peleg, Peleg begat Reu, Reu begat Serug, Serug begat Nahor, Nahor begat Terah, Terah begat Abraham, Abraham begat Isaac, and Isaac begat Jacob. But it is from the other sons of Noah, Ham and Japheth, that we see the progenitors of the other major players in Daniel's narrative. A son of Japheth, Madai, is the father of the Medes who will live in Media, in what is now the western border of Iran. Mizraim is the father of Egypt, who will settle in the northeastern corner of Africa.

Nimrod, a son of Cush, established cities which became part of the land of Shinar (Sumer, home

of the Sumerians, 3300 - 2370 BC), north and west of the Persian Gulf, in what is now Iraq. It was at Babylon, the capital city, where Nimrod built a large city which had a great tower (*babel*, "gate of god," *Genesis* 11:3-9) with the image of their god (Baal) at the top which was intended to be the center of their 'world' religion and political system. As the head of this political government, he became a prophetic picture of the Antichrist.

God's purpose for confusing the language of those building the Tower of Babel was to prevent the establishment of this religious-political-government center. In the Biblical account, more emphasis is placed on the Tower, rather than the city, because it is that edifice which is more associated to its religion, rather than the government power symbolized by the city. But more important, it appeared to be the apparent joining of the spiritual and governmental that forced God to come down and confuse their language. It is that same spirit that is working toward a New World Order that hopes to evolve into the same thing.

Its destruction prevented that from happening back then and it is that world system that the Satan has been working to restore. They were conquered by the Akkadian dynasty, but later the 3rd dynasty of Ur made a resurgence when a barbaric tribe known as the Gutians destroyed the Akkadians. The Sumerians then gave way to the 1st Babylonian dynasty around 1830 BC.

Right after mentioning Shinar, the Bible says that Asshur went out of that land to build cities. Some have assumed that this Asshur was a descendant of Nimrod, as opposed to the Asshur who is listed as the son of Shem. However, Elam is also listed as a son of Shem, and his descendants are known to have settled to the east of Sumer (from which came the Persians); so it is conceivable that it was Shem's Asshur that settled north of Sumer and built the city of Nineveh, which became the capital of Assyria.

Some researchers believe that Asshur was actually Nimrod. Author Alexander Hislop wrote that "Asshur is the passive participle of a verb, which, in its Chaldee sense, signifies 'to make strong.'" Citing the Roman writer Justin's work *Trogus Pompeius*, Hislop pointed out that Mesopotamian records indicate that the founder of Nin-eveh was the ancient King Ninus, whose name is preserved in the city's name; yet, in the capital of Assyria, in what is now Iraq, archaeological work was done around a city near Mosul known as Nimrud. So, while *Genesis* says that Nineveh was established by someone named Asshur, at a time when Nimrod would have been in power, that same place became known as Nimrud. Thus, the name of Asshur could be a god-name, implying strength and power, possibly connected to the person the Bible calls Nimrod. In *Micah* 5:6, Nimrod is also identified with Asshur (the Hebrew word for "Assyria"): "And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof…" There is plenty of archaeological evidence that the rulers of ancient cultures derived their names from their gods, such as many of the successive kings of Assyria like Asshur-banipal and Asshur-nasirpal. So, while it is possible that the Asshur later elevated to deity status by the Assyrians was actually Noah's grandson and a contemporary of Nimrod; the evidence does suggest that the two may have been one and the same. Therefore some scholars identify Nimrod under the Assyrian god-name of Asshur and it is the key to understanding future prophetic interpretation on a larger scale.

From the time of Jacob's migration to Egypt, at the invitation of his son Joseph (viceroy to the Pharaoh), because of the famine in Canaan; to the Exodus, 430 years had passed (roughly 1800 to 1400 BC). After the death of Joseph, the population of the Hebrews increased greatly, and the Egyptians turned them into a race of slaves. In the process, Egypt grew into the first world power. Of course, after the Exodus, their power and influence began to subside.

The patriarch Jacob produced 12 sons, each of whom became the father of one of the tribes of Israel: Asher, Benjamin, Dan, Gad, Issachar, Joseph, Judah (where the word "Jew" comes from), Levi, Naphtali, Reuben, Simeon, and Zebulun. They each settled in a different part of the land of Canaan on each side of the Jordan River. After the death of King Solomon, Israel was split into 2 Kingdoms, along territorial and political lines. Judah and Benjamin in the South remained loyal to the House of David; while the rest of the tribes (*1 Kings* 11:31, 35) to the North were ruled by a succession of monarchies.

After 1274 BC, when Shalmaneser I became the Assyrian king (1273 – 1244 BC), his military

exploits made them a powerful empire. His son and successor, Tukulti-Ninurta I (1243-1207 BC) conquered Babylon, deposed the king (Kashtiliash IV), and ruled there himself for 7 years as the "King of Sumer and Akkad," a title first used by Sargon of Akkad (who had ruled from 2270 - 2215 BC). During the 39-year reign of Tiglath-Pileser I (1115 – 1076 BC, considered by historians to be the progenitor of the 1st Assyrian dynasty), his army successfully conquered most of the lands from the Persian Gulf to the Black Sea. At its zenith the Assyrian Empire defeated Egypt, and was firmly in control of the Mesopotamian and Middle East region, as well as parts of Greece and northern Africa.

> "Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand...The Lord shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone." [*Deuteronomy* 28:32, 36]
>
> "Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the Lord thy God hath given thee." [*Deuteronomy* 28:48-52]
>
> "For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim: Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days." [*Hosea* 3:4-5]
>
> So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. [*Isaiah* 20:4]
>
> "And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made. And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the Lord, and made them sin a great sin. For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; Until the Lord removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day." [*2 Kings* 17:16-23]

> "O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets…Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks…Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction. And the Lord of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing." [*Isaiah* 10:5-6, 12, 24-27]

The Assyrian conquest of the Northern Kingdom of Israel was a bit more complex than what is generally known. A short time after Elisha died, in 753 BC during the reign of Menahem, King Pul from Assyria marched on Israel and demanded that taxes be paid to him (*2 Kings* 15:19). The downfall of the country began from 734 to 732 BC, when the Assyrian king Tiglath-pileser III (745-727 BC), not satisfied with just getting the tax, launched the original attacks against the city of Damascus (whose prisoners were taken to Kir, *2 Kings* 16:9) and Aram; the territory of the tribes of Naphtali (*2 Kings* 15:29-30), Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh in Gilead (*1 Chronicles* 5:26). An Assyrian governor was appointed over the region of Naphtali, while the rest of the country were subjects of the Assyrian king. At the same time, the Assyrians were providing aid to King Ahaz of Judah (*2 Kings* 16:17).

In 730 BC, King Hoshea again gave into the Assyrians and paid taxes to them, but then tried to get out of it by aligning himself with Egypt. Shalmaneser V, king of Assyria (727-722 BC), was upset over the betrayal, and made the decision to destroy the kingdom of Israel. In the 7th year of Hoshea's reign, Assyria laid siege to their capital at Samaria for 3 years– finally conquering it in the 9th year (722 BC). King Sargon II (722-705 BC) took Hoshea prisoner, dismantled the government, and the remaining inhabitants, including the priests, were sent to Mesopotamia, in "Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan," in the city of the Medes (*1 Chronicles* 5:26; *2 Kings* 17:6, 18:11); though some scholars believe this was a mistranslation, and should have read "mountains of the Medes." According to Josephus, "all the people" ("…the ten tribes of the Israelites") were sent to Media and Persia, which included the tribes of: Asher, Dan, Ephraim, Gad, Issachar, Manasseh, Naphtali, Reuben, Simeon, and Zebulun. According to the *Annals of Sargon*, just from the town of Samaria, he "led away as booty 27,290 inhabitants of it…and made remaining (inhabitants) assume their (social) positions. I installed over them an officer of mine and imposed upon them the tribute of the former king." Most scholars believe that those who remained were turned into slaves.

The areas where they were deported to may have been in Halah (Media, what is now the Kermanshah Province of Iran), Gozan (possibly Guzanna), along the Habor River (a tributary of the Euphrates, perhaps the Chebar River of *Ezekiel* 1:1, 3; in what is now called the Khabur River at Tell Halaf, near Al Hasakah in northeastern Syria and the Turkish city of Ceylanpinar), and Haran (Harran, in Turkey, just over the northern Syria border, on a former tributary of the Euphrates).

After the fall of Israel, we find that a number of Israel's prophets somehow had escaped the Assyrian deportation, and went to Judah where they became aligned with the Zadok priesthood. Among them were Amos (son of King Jehoash, who served in Hezekiah's Court), and his son Isaiah.

Remnants of Ephraim, Manasseh, and Simeon had surrendered to King Asa (913-873 BC) of Judah (*2 Chronicles* 15:8-10), and possibly remained with them; but it also appears that some of the House of Israel had "escaped out of the hands of the kings of Assyria," which referred to Asher, Ephraim, Issachar, Manasseh, and Zebulun (*2 Chronicles* 30:1, 6, 10, 11 and 18; *2 Chronicles* 35:17-18); and after

celebrating Passover in Jerusalem (*2 Chronicles* 31:1), returned "into their own cities." Though this may have just been a remnant of those particular tribes who were able to get away; it may have been what Sargon's *Annals* alluded to, that he may not have taken as many people as previously thought. In addition, the Southern Kingdom of Judah was left alone, which included the tribes of Benjamin (whose apportionment of land was adjacent to Judah, and included what became the city of Jerusalem), Judah, Levi (the priesthood), and probably Simeon (whose land was within Judah, and probably was assimilated into that population); who would later be scattered by the Roman occupation in AD 70; and make up what is known as the Jewish people of today.

The Assyrian king sent people from Babylon: Cuthah (in Persia, now Tell Ibrahim in Iraq), Ava, Hamath (Hama or Hamah, a city on the banks of the Orontes River located in west-central Syria north of Damascus), and Sepharvaim (a double-city with Sippara on the east bank of the Euphrates, now known as Abu-Habba; and Accad on the west bank in Iraq) into Samaria; ostensibly to keep a presence there, and to take care of the land (*2 Kings* 17:24; *Antiquities of the Jews*, IX, 14, iii). In addition, in the *Annals of Sargon*, he wrote: "…I crushed the tribes of Tamud, Ibadidi, Marsimanu, and Haiapa, the Arabs who live, far away, in the desert (and) who know neither overseers nor official(s) and who had not (yet) brought their tribute to any king. I deported their survivors and settled (them) in Samaria."

In the 14th year of King Hezekiah (of Judah, 715-687 BC), Sennacherib (705-681 BC), the Assyrian king, had conquered all the cities of Judah and Benjamin, and when he was preparing to attack Jerusalem, Hezekiah sent his representatives to the king and promised to pay whatever tribute he wanted. The Assyrian relented, and named his price at 300 talents of silver and 30 talents of gold, which the king sent to him out of his treasury. When the Assyrian king left to go to war against the Egyptians and Ethiopians, he left his general, Rabshakeh, and 2 other high-level commanders to destroy Jerusalem. When Hezekiah realized that he had been deceived, and faced an impending attack, he prayed to God for His intervention, and sent friends and priests to Isaiah, to get him to intercede on behalf of Judah. Isaiah prophesied that their enemy would be defeated without having to go to battle against them, that Assyria's attack against Egypt would fail, and when Sennacherib returned home, he would die by the sword.

> "That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders." [*Isaiah* 14:25]

When Sennacherib returned to Jerusalem, he found that his army had been beset by a plague sent by God. On the 1st night 185,000 were killed. The Assyrian king feared for his army, and broke off the attack (*2 Kings* 19:35). He returned to Nineveh, where he was killed by his 2 elder sons, Adrammelech and Seraser in the temple. His sons were exiled to Armenia, and Esar-Haddon (681-669 BC) became the Assyrian king. They never attacked Jerusalem again.

However, Judah wasn't out of the woods. The successor of Hezekiah, Manasseh (687-642 BC), was taken prisoner to Mesopotamia (*2 Chronicles* 33:11), and was only returned to his throne, upon his promise that he would remain loyal to Assyria. During the 52 years he ruled, he attempted to paganize the nation by dedicating the Temple to an Assyrian deity, and persecuting the Zadok priesthood, which was nearly ended.

The transplanted Cutheans (as they were known to the Hebrews; also known as Guti, Gutians, Guteans; or "Samaritans" to the Greeks) brought their own deities with them, which angered God, who sent a plague against them. When there was no relief from it, and they were told that they needed to worship the one true God, they sent emissaries to the king of Assyria and asked him to allow some of the priests who had been deported to return. It's not known how much later, but according to *2 Kings* 17:28-33, the deported priests were sent back to Samaria by Esar-Haddon, to resume animal sacrifice, teach the Law of Moses, and bring back the worship of the One True God, instead of all the pagan and false gods which had emerged (*Ezra* 4:2)– and the plague stopped. *Jeremiah* 41:4-6 indicated that there was a Temple for the land of Israel (people from Schechem, Shiloh and Samaria), so the Temple at Mizpah was

rebuilt, but probably at Mount Gerizim, and not Shiloh (which was the religious center of Israel before Jerusalem). This effectively established a society of Hebrews who became known as Samaritans.

At this point, the people of Israel soon began to fade into history as they became usurped by the Samaritans. Not only were they stripped of their priesthood, but they also began losing their status as prophets. Soon Jewish historians and writers began denying that they were even related to them. Josephus referred to them as "Cutheans" (*Antiquities of the Jews*, IX, 14, iii) and wrote that they had descended from a pagan people from Mesopotamia who had been transferred from Assyria to Samaria after the downfall of the Northern Kingdom– which was only partially true. This once powerful nation became nearly extinct. Today, there are only a few hundred people who live in the area of the once holy Mount Gerizim in Nablus (Israel's West Bank) and the town of Holon, that are the remnant of this priesthood. At the head of this small community is a High Priest who considers his status more significant than that of the Jewish priests, and claims possession of the oldest and most authentic copy of the Pentateuch. From a genetic standpoint, besides being the direct descendant of the progenitor of the oldest priesthood, he is also the most direct descendant of Moses in existence today.

In *Genesis* 35:11, Israel is referred to as a "nation and a company of nations," and is a veiled prophetic reference to the fact that the sons of Jacob would be the progenitors of other nations. It had always been assumed that Israel got caught up with the exiles of Judah when they were taken captive, and then returned when Babylon allowed the Jews to leave; but only 2 tribes are specifically mentioned in regard to returning– Ephraim and Manasseh (*1 Chronicles* 9:3). The general consensus is that many may have been assimilated into local populations. And then in 331 BC when Alexander conquered Persia and India, these remnants would have been pushed into other areas, such as what is now eastern Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan and central Asia near Uzbekistan. Some say it is also possible that these tribes eventually migrated west.

The 10 Lost Tribes of Israel

A tradition grew that the 10 Tribes continued to flourish beyond the Euphrates River, because Josephus wrote: "…while the ten tribes are beyond Euphrates till now, and are an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers." (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XI, 5, ii)

It has to be understood, that before the Messiah can return, Israel has to be a nation, Jerusalem has to be its capital and it has to be under the control of the Jews. God has promised in his Word that the Jews will be returned to their land.

> "Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that it shall no more be said, The Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; But, the Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers. Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks." [*Jeremiah* 16:14-16]

> "Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;" [*Isaiah* 43:4-6]

Considering that Assyrian territory encompassed the land of what is now Syria, part of Turkey, Iraq and part of Iran, it is likely that assimilation would have taken place among the peoples beyond those borders; and probably to the north, as this migration appears to have been done along the Silk Road, a trade route that extended from the area of Assyria through central Asia to China.

After Operation Magic Carpet returned about 49,000 Yemenite Jews to Israel (1959-60), the first remnant that most people ever heard about, were the Falashas, who were a group of about 120,000 Black Jews who lived in the Beta Israel community of north and northwestern Ethiopia. Some traditions have them migrating to Egypt after the destruction of the first Temple by the Babylonians, or that they were the descendants of Menelik I, the son of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba, who also brought with him the Ark of the Covenant. The Felashas themselves believe that they were a remnant of the tribe of Dan who parted ways with the other tribes after the Exodus, an explanation which is supported by the 9th century writings of a Jewish traveler named Eldad ha-Dani. In 1973, at the urging of several Jewish leaders, it was determined that they were a remnant of Dan, and in 3 rescue operations mounted by the Israeli government, Operation Moses (1984-86; 8,000 people), Operation Sheba (1985), and Operation Solomon (1990-91; 14,325 people), a majority of them were airlifted to Israel.

Some early scholars thought them to be the direct descendants of Jews who lived in Ethiopia; while others believed them to be an indigenous population converted to Judaism by Jews in Yemen or Egypt. Some scholars went on record to say these people were the ancient Sabæans of northern Arabia who crossed the Red Sea into Ethiopia in 2 waves to escape the Assyrian and Babylonian attacks, and then there are others who have said there just isn't enough conclusive evidence to make a sustentative determination. A DNA study in 1999 by the International Institute of Anthropology in Paris indicated: "Because the Jewish haplotypes VII and VIII are not represented in the Falasha population, we conclude that the Falasha people descended from ancient inhabitants of Ethiopia who converted to Judaism."

The Lemba people of Southern Africa that have religious practices similar to Judaism, claim to be the descendants of a lost tribe from Sena (believed to be what is known today as Wadi Masilah, near Sayhut) in Yemen. DNA testing has linked them with modern Jews.

Considering Israel's trade relations with the Phoenicians, one of their largest cities was in Carthage (in what is now Tunisia), and off their coast is a small island called Ile de Djerba; where there is an old Jewish community which has been there since Biblical times. It is divided into 2 groups, the larger being Spanish Jews; and the other, a smaller group who identify themselves as Cohens (of the Levite tribe), who arrived there after the destruction of the 1st Temple with Ezra.

In the 5th and 6th centuries there was a central Asian nomadic people known as the Hephthalites (or Ephthalites) who lived in the area of what is now Uzbekistan to Afghanistan. Though most scholars considered these "White Huns" to be of Turkic or Indo-Iranian stock, pottery shards found there with Aramaic writing suggest that they could actually be Nephtalites, or from the tribe of Nephtali.

In Afghanistan there are many tribal names which have forms of Yusuf ("Joseph") in it, such as Yusufzai ("Children of Joseph"), Yusufuzi, and Yusufzad; and they claim to be from the tribe of Joseph (which is actually the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh), and call themselves Bani-Israel, which means the "Children of Israel." Although they are Muslim, they have Jewish names, celebrate the Sabbath and other Jewish traditions. In the city of Herat, there is a cemetery that has inscriptions containing the Star of David and Hebrew writing. It was said to be one of the oldest continuous Jewish communities, until the last of the Jews left in the 1980s after the Russian invasion. According to a 13th century Persian book, the *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*; confirmed by another, *Makhzan-i-Afghani*, written in 1612 by Nehamtullah (an official in the royal court of Mughal Emperor Jehangir); and substantiated by the Iranian historian Ferishta, in the 7th century a people known as Bani-Israel settled in Ghor, southeast of Herat, then migrated east and south. About 500 miles southeast, in the town of Kandahar (Qandahar), there is believed to be an ancient buried stone that has Aramaic writing on it; and about 700 miles northeast of that, in Mardan (near Peshawar), Pakistan there is a 2,300 year old stone with Hebrew writing and there are said to be 2 others in the region.

On the Silk Route, around the Khyber Pass (associated by some researchers with the name Habor) from Afghanistan into Pakistan, is the city of Peshawar, and people known as the Pathans (Pashtuns). This group, of about 60 tribes (12 million people), live in both countries; and although they are Muslim, there's evidence that they may contain remnants of the lost tribes. They perform circumcision on the 8th day like the Jews, as opposed to the Muslims who do it around the age of 12. They also celebrate the Sabbath, and

have similar dietary laws. They honor the name of Moses even though it's not mandated in Islam, and have laws similar to the Torah. Also significant is the fact that they have tribal names similar to the Israeli names: Rabbani (Reuben), Shinware (Simeon), Lawani (Levi), Daftani (Naphtali), Gaji (Gad), Ashuri (Asher), Yusefsai (Joseph), and Afridi (Ephraim)

There was also group of people in what is now Afghanistan, Pakistan and India called Zavula (though no information is readily available on them), which some researchers have attempted to connect to the tribe of Zebulun.

In the area of Bukhara and Uzbekistan, Benjamin of Tudela (1130-1173), a medieval Jewish traveler in 1165 who visited Europe, Asia and Africa (and documented his journeys in a book called *The Travels of Benjamin*) wrote that there was an Israelite tribe there that was a remnant of the exiled tribes. British explorer and missionary Joseph Wolf said that as late as the 19th century they could still be found living there. Even though there are tombs there dating back to Biblical times, there are no markings to connect them to Israelite tradition. Within this Jewish community, Issacharoff is a common name, because they say that Issachar was their ancestor. Some have even hinted that Samarkand, a large city to the east, actually means "City of Samarians." Samaria was the capital of Israel.

Benjamin also wrote of the remnants of Dan, Asher, Zebulun, and Naphtali living near the river Gozan; and Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh living in the desert of Khaibar or Kheibar (believed to have been derived from the name Habor) in Yemen. This was also reported by David Reuveni in the 16th century.

In the northeastern India states of Manipur and Mizoram, near the Myanmar (Burma) border, there was a small group of about 10,000 people among the Mizo-Kuki-Chin who didn't want to be identified with the Tibeto-Burmans of the region, and in fact called themselves "Manmasseh" or "Manaseh," because they believed that their ancestor was Manmasi, and that they are the descendants of the lost tribe of Manasseh. Their enemies, the Naga, have been at war against them, because they feel that these people don't belong there. Because of the rituals they practice, in the 1980s, Rabbi Eliyahu Avichail visited them, believed them to be a remnant, called them Bnei Menashe ("Sons of Manasseh") and began working to reorient them back to the Jewish faith. Protestant missionaries in 1894 had been successful in converting many to Christianity, because they saw elements of their religion in it.

In 2003, DNA testing performed by the Israel Institute of Technology found no evidence of a Middle Eastern origin. But other DNA testing was done in 2004 by the Calcutta Central Forensic Sciences Laboratory, which has been highly criticized as not being complete, claimed to discover proof of the Middle East gene:

> "Migration of the lost tribes through China resulting in subsequent genetic admixture over a long period of time has probably diluted the extant gene pool of the Kiko-Chin-Mizo population. Although their paternal lineages do not exhibit any trace of Jewish ancestry, incidence of maternal Near Eastern lineages mong the Mizoram tribals suggests their claim to Jewish ancestry cannot be excluded."

As the BBC News article ("Rabbi Backs India's Lost Jews," 04/01/05) put it, "while the masculine side of the tribes bears no links to Israel, the feminine side suggests a genetic profile with Middle Eastern people that may have arisen through inter-marriage." Because of the testing and their devotion to Judaism, in March 2005, Chief Rabbi Shlomo Amar in Israel officially recognized them as descendants of Israel. Through Rabbi Avichail's organization *Amishav* (Hebrew for "My People Return"), and another, *Shivei Israel*, over a third of them have immigrated (referred to as *Aliyah*) to the West Bank, Upper Nazareth and Karmiel in Israel. In the same BBC article, Lev Grinberg, an Israeli social scientist said that "right wing Jewish groups wanted such conversions of distant people to boost the population in areas disputed by the Palestinians."

In Mumbai (Bombay), Pune, and Ahmedabad in India there was a Jewish community of about 5,000, known as the Bene Israel ("Sons of Israel") who did not get assimilated into the Hindus or Muslims. Their holiest site was a rock about 60 miles away that they said bore the markings of Elijah's

fiery chariot, who they revere. Most of them have immigrated to Israel.

In Kottareddipalem, a village outside Guntur, in the State of Andhra Pradesh in India, there is a small community of Telugu Jews known as Bene Ephraim ("Sons of Ephraim"), and even though they have been visited by groups of rabbis, they have not been officially recognized as Jews or eligible for the Law of Return.

In Kaifeng, China, there has been a Jewish community from medieval times, and possibly since 231 BC, according to a stone monument in the city. Their synagogue, built in 1163, stood till the late 19th century. In 2009, these Chinese Jews began immigrating to Israel.

Through the years, evidence has emerged in regard to a Hebrew presence in various other parts of the world. In the early 16th century, Bartholeme de Las Casas, wrote of the Indians in the West Indies, Peru, and Guatemala: "Indeed, I can bring proofs from the Bible that they are of the Lost Tribes." A report 120 years later by Portuguese traveler Antonio de Montezinos indicated that there was an Indian tribe living beyond the mountain passes of the Andes that represented a remnant of a Jewish tribe. He wrote: "I myself heard them recite the Shéma (the expression of Jewish faith) and saw them observe the Jewish rituals." He believed them to be of the tribe of Reuben. Manasseh ben Israel, a rabbi in Amsterdam, responded to that and wrote on December 23, 1649: "…I think that the Ten Tribes not only live there…but also in other lands scattered everywhere; they never did come back to the Second Temple and they keep till this day still the Jewish Religion."

Spanish missionaries in South America put forth the theory that the American Indians had originated from the 10 Lost Tribes that had made their way over to Asia, then to China, and then to America. There is some circumstantial evidence, such as the unusual custom of the American Indian tribes referring to themselves as nations. In North Carolina, the Machapunga Indians circumcise their babies and have some traditions that are similar to the Jews, as do the Savanna Indians from the banks of the Mississippi River.

The Yuchi Indians in Oklahoma have a custom which is unique among other American Indian tribes, plus they are racially and linguistically different from their neighbors. In his article "Did King Solomon's Fleets Visit America?" William Dankenbring, wrote: "Every year on the fifteenth day of the sacred month of harvest, in the fall, they make a pilgrimage. For eight days they live in 'booths' with roofs open to the sky, covered with branches and leaves and foliage. During this festival, they dance around the sacred fire, and called upon the name of God." This ritual is similar to the Jewish Feast of Tabernacles (details of which are found in *Leviticus* 23). Dr. Cyrus B. Gordon (professor of Mediterranean Studies at Brandeis University in Boston Massachusetts, who is a scholar of Near Eastern cultures and ancient languages), an expert in Hebrew, Minoan, and many other Middle Eastern languages, was allowed to witness one of their fall harvest festivals, and said to his companion, "They are speaking the Hebrew names for God!"

Dr. Joseph B. Mahan, Jr., Director of Education and Research at the nearby Columbus Museum of Arts and Crafts in Columbus, was given a small tablet that had cuneiform writing from the Babylonian period on it. "This," he said, "was found not long ago by a woman digging in her flower bed, here in Georgia. The inscription appears to be genuine. There is no reason not to believe it is authentic."

A stone found in a dry New Mexico creek bed by early settlers in the region, had the Ten Commandments engraved on it in ancient Hebrew script. Dr. Gordon confirmed its authenticity.

Then there is the huge boulder on the side of Hidden Mountain, near Las Lunas, New Mexico, in the desert about 35 miles south of Albuquerque, that has on it an ancient Hebrew inscription of the 10 Commandments. It was first discovered in the 1880s. In his book *The Origins and Empire of Ancient Israel*, historian Steven Collins indicated that the "Las Lunas Stone" inscription was written in the same style as the Moabite Stone, which had been dated to about 1,000 BC– the time of King Solomon, who ruled from 962-922 BC. He said the punctuation matches the type found in ancient Greek manuscripts of the 4th century. Its antiquity was questioned because of the use of modern Hebrew punctuation; but Dr. Barry Fell, professor of invertebrate zoology and an amateur epigrapher, said that the separation points found on it, dates it to as early as 1200 BC. George Morehouse, a geologist (a colleague of Fell), studied

it, and unable to test the surface because of its constant cleaning to read it better; based his opinion on the extent of weathering on a nearby rock with a modern inscription, and said it was between 500 and 2,000 years old. Collins concluded:

> "In view of the above, this Los Lunas inscription pre-dates the arrival of Columbus by at least a thousand years, but it most likely dates to the time of King Solomon for several reasons. The first reason is that the inscription is in the Paleo-Hebrew characters in use from approximately 1200-600 B.C., which includes the reign of King Solomon. A second piece of evidence is what the inscription says! Since it is an inscription of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses, it was obviously made by Israelites at a time when they worshipped the God of the Bible. Since the Kingdom of Israel quickly degenerated into pagan practices after the reign of Solomon, it argues that this inscription was made during the reign of Solomon when God's laws were the standard for the nation."

The "Decalogue Tablet," uncovered in 1860 in an Ohio burial mound, had a Hebrew inscription of the 10 Commandments written in the square Phoenician style, and then on the other side was a detailed carving of Moses holding the tablets of the Law.

The letters carved on the "Bat Creek Stone," discovered under a skull in 1889 by John W. Emmert of the Smithsonian Institution in an undisturbed Indian burial mound in Loudon County, Tennessee, was initially believed to be written in the Cherokee alphabet. In the early 1970s Gordon said it was being looked at upside-down and was actually a Paleo-Hebrew inscription of the type used in the 1st century BC to the first century AD which said "out for the Jews" or "for Judæa." University of Tennessee archaeologists considered it a hoax; and in 1979, Marshall McKusick published an article reaffirming that it was Sequoyah's (its inventor) original alphabet (known as the "Foster" version) before the later "Worcester" version that was published in 1827, yet he did not translate what it said. Frank Moore Cross, Jr., Professor of Hebrew and Other Oriental Languages at Harvard University, who became known for his work on the translation of the Dead Sea Scrolls, said that 2 of the letters could be considered Paleo-Hebrew, and also that his translation of "for the Jews," was actually based on the Aramaic. In 2004, archaeologists Robert Mainfort and Mary Kwas had an article published in *American Antiquity* magazine that showed an illustration from an 1870 Masonic reference book that was very similar to the Bat Creek Stone, and had been intended to convey how the rendering of "Holy to Yahweh" might have looked if written in Paleo-Hebrew. They believed that whoever forged the artifact used this as an example.

Because of the possibility of these artifacts being hoaxed, they cannot credibly attest to a Hebrew origin for Native Americans; and as for the similarities in rituals, they will have to remain coincidences until more definitive proof presents itself. But as for the other "remnants," some of which have already returned to Israel, it is plausible that they represent what remains of the lost tribes.

Another theory for the dispersal of the tribes is that when they left the land of Assyria, they established a settlement in Scüth-land, north of the Black Sea, in what is now southern Russia– the first settlement in Europe. They became known as the Scythians, and then became the Saxae or Saxons ("Isaac's sons") who attacked Britain, giving rise to the notion that the people of England are the descendants of the 10 Tribes.

The renowned British Israelite researcher E. Raymond Capt said that the Assyrian word for the House of Israel was Khumri or Kumri (Kimmerians), which is from the name Omri, who was Israel's king in the 8th century BC; and is phonetically connected to the name Gimirri. Gimirrai (or Gamir) was the regular designation for Cimmerians; and George Rawlinson, the English scholar, historian and theologian, wrote: "We have reasonable grounds for regarding the Gimirri, or Cimmerians, who first appeared on the confines of Assyria and Media in the seventh century BC, and the Sacae of the Behistun Rock [an inscription written in Old Persian, Elamite, and Babylonian, between 522 and 486 BC, on the side of Mount Behistun in what is now the Kermanshah Province in western Iran, which has helped to

translate ancient languages], nearly two centuries later, as identical with the Beth-Khumree of Samaria, or the Ten Tribes of the House of Israel." This inscription appears to connect the Old Persian and Elamite Saka, Sacae, Sakai or Scythian, with the people known to the Babylonians as Gimmirians or Cimmerians.

Most scholars do not accept this theory, however, there are scholars who believe that the pre-Celts of Great Britain were not only of Mediterranean origin, but more precisely, were from an area in the Middle East. According to tradition, Britain's history began with Brutus and Gomer, and their grandfathers, Aeneas (Troy) and Noah (Mesopotamia), respectively; and it is the people from these lands who migrated westward and became the Celts who settled in the British Isles. Nennius, in his *Historia Britonum* (written between the 8th to 10th centuries), said that the name "Britain" comes from the name Brutus. Venerable Bede, considered the Father of English history, traced the nation back to Scythia, a region around the Black Sea, near where the Ark of Noah landed on Mt. Ararat. He said the Cymbri (Kimbri, Cimmeri) were the first people to migrate west to Britain. According to anthropologists, they were in northern Europe, along with the Teutonic tribes, with some settling in Gaul, and some in Britain.

More conservative scholars opt for the authority of the Bible, and believe that Gomer, a son of Japheth, was the progenitor of the British people. Elizabethan historian William Camden indicated that Gomer "gave both original and name to the Gomerians who were afterward called Cimbri or Cimerri…" He covered himself by also saying that the search for Britain's first ancestors may never be confirmed, "for indeed these first planters lie so in the dark hidden depths of antiquity (as it were in some thick grove) that there is very small or no hopes of retrieving by my diligence what hath for so many ages been buried in oblivion." In Milton's *History of England*, he said it was "outlandish" to believe that Gomer actually settled in Britain, but rather it was his offspring, known as the Cimerii.

Tradition aside, besides the pre-Celts, another link between Canaan and Britain were the Phoenicians, a Semitic tribe of seafarers from Tyre and Sidon, who, even if they didn't migrate to the area of Britain, certainly traded with them. The primary item of commerce that was exported was the tin that was mined in Cornwall around 600 BC. According to the Greek historian Herodotus (484-425 BC) in 440 BC, the tin came from the Isles of the Cassiterides (Greek for "tin"), which was either the Scilly Isles off the coast of Cornwall, or Cornwall itself. The 17th century Cambridge scholar, Aylett Sammes, wrote is his book, *The Antiquities of Ancient Britain Derived from the Phoenicians*, that the language itself, for the most part, as well as customs, religions, idols, offices, dignities of the ancient Britons are all clearly Phoenician." Dr. William Borlase, a Cornish geologist and archaeologist, who unearthed crude obelisks around Cornwall (which became the prototypes for the later construction of Stonehenge and Avebury), believed that the Phoenicians settled in Britain around 1400 BC. Prior to that, the land had played host to the Beaker people, an Indo-European, large-boned, muscular nomadic people from the western Mediterranean region who crossed the Alps about 1800 BC to engage herding and farming, and built round burrows. They displaced an earlier Neolithic people with long heads who constructed long burrows.

After the tribe of Dan was given their apportioned land on the coastal plain south of the land given to Ephraim; as one of the biggest tribes, they got one of the smallest allotments of land, and it wasn't enough for them. In addition, they had constant trouble with the Philistines (who lived in the area now known as the Gaza Strip), and lost their land after the death of Samson (*Judges* 16:30). According to *Joshua* 19:47, they marched to the northeastern border of Naphtali's inheritance and captured the city of Leshem (Laish) and named it Dan. Thus the tribe of Dan lived in 2 different areas before the Assyrian exile– one being on the coast, because *Judges* 5:17 identified them as men of the sea.

In *1 Chronicles*, chapters 4-8, the tribe of Dan is excluded, leading scholars to believe that they had 'disappeared' before the Assyrian captivity, thus becoming the only truly lost tribe.

When they were attacked by the Assyrians, there are some historians who believe that they jumped on their ships and sailed through the Mediterranean till they got to Ireland. It's been proven that King Solomon carried out trade with the merchants of Tarshish (*2 Chronicles* 9:21), so it is conceivable that Dan knew of other Mediterranean countries. In Irish mythology there was a race of people who became known as the Tuatha dé Danaan ("people of the goddess Danu") who, before 700 BC, arrived in ships and

drove out the other tribes who had settled there. They were later defeated and displaced by the Milesians. Another legend told of a colony of Milesians (said to be of the Zarah family line, which has been interpreted as possibly Zerah, a descendant of Judah) who immigrated to Ireland. An aging patriarch (believed by some to be Jeremiah), identified as a "saint," traveled to Ireland, accompanied by Tephi (or Tea Tephi), the princess daughter of an Eastern king (identified as Zedekiah, an heir to the throne of David; whose sons had all been killed, but according to *Jeremiah* 43:6, his daughters were spared) and a man known as "Simon Brach" (Breck, Berech, or Berach; believed by some to be Jeremiah's scribe Baruch). With them was the son of the king of Ireland (Heremon) who had been in Jerusalem at the time of the Babylonian attack, and shortly after arriving there had married Tephi, who gave birth to a son, who, as a teenager, also accompanied them. Another version says that she was escaping the destruction of Jerusalem, and when she got to Ireland she married the king. The story was later changed to say that the descendant of the Davidic line did not arrive till 1000 BC. However, the Tea Tephi of Irish mythology (*Annals of the Four Masters*), who allegedly bore children through Érimón (Heremon), the Milesian king, actually existed around 1700 BC. This dynastic line continued in Scotland, and then England, where it is said to be represented in the rule of the British monarchy.

Some historians have made a connection between the other part of the tribe of Dan (Danites) and the Danaoi of Greece in 1200 BC, and there are other scholars who acknowledge that Dan migrated to the area of what is now Greece in 1050 BC. The apocryphal book of *1 Maccabees* 12:20-23 says that Areus (Areios I, 309-265 BC), the king of the Lacedemonians (Sparta), wrote a letter to Onias I, the High Priest in Jerusalem, and identified themselves as being from the stock of Abraham. Josephus acknowledges the same letter but attributes it in error to being sent to Onias III (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XII, 6, x). In Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, his reference to the Achæans was just another name for the Danaans (Danaens, Danaeus, Danaoi); and to the Chinese, the Greeks were known as the Dayuan. The Spartans split up and a group migrated up to northwest Anatolia, in what is now Turkey. They were instrumental in the Trojan War, the Battles of Thermopylae and Salamis against Xerxes' Persian army, and the establishment of the Greek Empire. It's even been put out there that Alexander the Great was of Danite lineage. According to legend, Aeneas (Annæus), a hero of the Trojan War, the son of Prince Anchises of Troy and the goddess Aphrodite (Venus) was the father of Ascanius, the king of Alba Longa (Albalonga), an ancient city of Latium in central Italy. Romulus and Remus, the mythological founders of Rome came from this royal line. The Julian family of Rome, particularly Julius Cæsar and Augustus, traced their lineage back to Ascanius and Aeneas; and some of the kings of Britain trace their family line back to Brutus, a grandson of Aeneas.

There is some research that equates the Macedonian people of northern Greece to the tribes of Manasseh and Dan (Macedanians). It is believed that the name for the Danube River, the Danish (Danes) people and the country of Denmark are from the immigrating tribe of Dan.

This line of research is part of what is known as the British-Israel theory, which says that for the most part, the House of Israel did not return to their lands or Jerusalem, but instead separated and primarily migrated westward. Though difficult to plot who went where, it has been determined that they became assimilated into native populations and were directly related to founding of the nations of Western Europe. In light of that speculative thinking, the 10 "Lost" Tribes have been linked by some to the "ten horns" or "ten kings," of End-time prophecy.

Asher (*Genesis* 49:20): Belgium & Luxembourg
Benjamin (*Genesis* 49:27): Norway
Dan (*Genesis* 49:16-18): Ireland
Gad (*Genesis* 49:19): Switzerland & Germany
Issachar (*Genesis* 49:14-15): Finland (and Frisians of Holland & Germany)
Joseph (*Genesis* 49:22-26): In Revelation, Joseph takes the place of Ephraim
Ephraim ("the younger"/The Superior/United Kingdom)
Manasseh ("firstborn"/The Inferior/United States of America)

Naphthali (*Genesis* 49:21): Sweden
Reuben (*Genesis* 49:3-4): Western & Northern France
Simeon (*Genesis* 49:5-7): scattered among the Nations, usurped by Judah
Zebulun (*Genesis* 49:13): Netherlands

The British-Israel theory is problematic and isn't Scriptural, and there clearly was an agenda in proposing it. That's not to say that remnants of the tribes didn't immigrate to Europe, because some most certainly did. That is indeed what happened with the Ashkenazim (named after Ashkenaz, the first son of Gomer), or the Ashkenazi Jews of Bohemia, Hungary, Poland, Belarus, Luthuania, Russia, Ukraine and Romania; and the Sephardim Oriental, Sephardic or Spanish Jews (from authentic Hebrew stock) who lived in Turkey, in lands bordering on the Mediterranean, and the Iberian Peninsula (Spain) as early as the 2nd century.

In the 8th century, Jewish "missionaries" from Babylon traveled north to the area between the Black and Caspian Sea known as Khazaria (now the plains of Southern Russia)– whose inhabitants were people of Hunnish-Turkish stock. Around AD 740, the king of the Khazars converted to Judaism, and made it the religion of his people. Within a couple of centuries, the people were actually convinced that they were not Gentiles, but were in fact, the descendants of Abraham. Thus, by the 10th century, they were, for all intents and purposes, a Jewish nation. During the Middle Ages, the Russians from the north, and the Mongols from the east, drove the Khazars west, and they settled in eastern Europe, mostly around Poland.

However, for the most part, Jewish immigrations were tied to the Diaspora ("scattering," "dispersion") caused by the Roman destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70. Because the Bible says that the Jews will be gathered from the "four corners of the earth," it's likely that there were earlier migrations, and that they are represented in peoples from all over the world.

In the 7th chapter of *Revelation*, it has always been assumed that the 144,000 Jews being "sealed" were coming from the nation of Israel, and indeed these remnant people are being returned to Israel. But is this passage only referring to full-blooded members of those tribes, and is it even possible that there are still pure-blooded descendants of these tribes? One would assume that if they are not, can they still be considered members of the tribe? If so, and with their Jewish roots lost, are the various branches that migrated to other countries, where they still continue to live, able to consider themselves as representative of their respective tribes? Maybe there are families that have secretly kept their bloodlines pure, or maybe this is just symbolic, or maybe it just doesn't matter. After the Babylonian exile, both Ezra and Nehemiah used the term "Jew" and "Israel" interchangeably. Even though Jesus pointed out that His ministry was to the "House of Israel" (*Matthew* 10:6, 15:24), His travels were confined to Palestine, which meant that the Jews there, primarily from the tribe of Judah, were considered the "House of Israel." It should also be noted that Paul knew that he was from the tribe of Benjamin (*Romans* 11:1) and called himself an "Israelite."

Following the death of King Ashurbanipal in 627 BC (669-627 BC), Assyria was weakened from constant civil wars between 3 rival kings. First the Cimmerians attacked and conquered Calah. Once they were no longer under the vassalage of the Assyrians, Median king Cyaxares (625-585 BC) joined together with the Persians, as well as the remnants of the Elamites and Manneans. He then entered into an alliance with Nabopolassar, the viceroy of Chaldea from southeast Babylonia, who had taken the city of Babylon, and declared their independence from Assyria in 626. Together, along with the Cimmerians and the Scythians, the massive invasion force attacked Assyria in 616 BC. After 4 years of fighting, Sin-shar-ishkun (627-612 BC), the Assyrian king, fell in battle, and the city of Nineveh was destroyed. Sporadic fighting continued as Ashur-uballit II (612-605 BC) took the throne and tried to hold out in Harran, until he was overwhelmed by the Babylonians and Medes. Necho, the Egyptian Pharaoh, sent his army, and together the Egyptians and Assyrians fought to push the invaders back, but to no avail. In 605 BC, their efforts ended in defeat at Carchemish, on the frontier between what is now Turkey and Syria. From then

on, Assyria was ruled by Babylon.

The Writings of the Prophet Daniel

Daniel, whose name means "God is my judge," was a contemporary of Jeremiah and Ezekiel. There is a close parallel between Daniel and the patriarch Joseph, how they were raised, being known for interpreting dreams, and becoming rulers. He was believed to have been born in Israel (615 BC), and then taken to Babylon in 606 or 605 BC (3rd year of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah). Researchers have placed his age between 15 and 25. He was considered a 'wise man' and not a priest, and therefore was never summoned with the magicians, enchanters or astrologers. He was in the king's service, able to approach and speak with the king, and most certainly was a high-level advisor. He was appointed as a ruler of a province in Babylon, and was the leader (*rab*; *Strong's* #7229) of the wise men, astrologers, and magicians– but not one of them. To be able to remain at court, he asked the king to appoint Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego to administer his province.

He began serving Nebuchadnezzar in his second year (603 BC). He served the Babylonians through the reign of a few kings, a period of 67 years, until the 1st regnal year of King Cyrus of Persia in 538 BC, and then died in Cyrus' 3rd year (534 BC), during the first year of Medo-Persian rule (*Daniel* 10:1), when he was about 80 years old. According to tradition, Daniel was buried in Babylon, at a place known as Nabbi-Daniel (Prophet Daniel).

According to Josephus, the Book of *Daniel* was written about 573 BC. Some scholars believe it may have been written as early as 533 BC. Chapter 1 of *Daniel* and the first 3 verses of chapter 2 are written in Hebrew, which scholars believe is because he was in Babylon, and was documenting the fall of Jerusalem. From verse 2:4 to the end of chapter 7 (7:28), it is written in Aramaic (Chaldee, or "Syriack") because it is about the 4 world Gentile powers. Beginning with chapter 8, the remainder of the book of *Daniel* is written in Hebrew. Chapters 7-12 are sometimes called the *Second Book of Daniel*, because the revelations given to Daniel in the last 6 chapters concern the Jewish people, Jerusalem, the Temple, the Antichrist, and things that will happen in the latter days, using the concept of dual fulfillment. Some Bible scholars consider the last 4 chapters as 1 unit.

Because of the accuracy of Daniel, critics try to say that it couldn't have been written as early as 533 BC (they disregard the 3 pieces of Scripture in *Ezekiel* 14:14, 20; 28:3), that it had to be written around 160 BC. Sir Isaac Newton said: "The bk. of Dan. is a collection of papers written at several times. The six last chapters contain Prophecies written at several times by Dan. himself; the six first are a collection of historical papers written by other authors'; and cc. 1. 5. 6. were written after his death." The simple fact of the matter is that Daniel did give prophetic revelation 200 years before the existence of a Greek Empire, and 400 years before the Kings of the North and South."

The Rise of Babylon

> "For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the Lord: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it." [*Jeremiah* 7:29-30]
>
> "For the Lord of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal." [*Jeremiah* 11:17]
>
> "They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I

will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them." [*Jeremiah* 11:10-11]

"Then the Lord said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land." [*Jeremiah* 1:14]

"Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say." [*Jeremiah* 5:15]

"Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant... Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled." [*Jeremiah* 4:6-7, 13]

"For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon." [*Jeremiah* 20:4-5]

"Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the Lord, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me: Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour." [*Jeremiah* 16:11-13]

Merodach-Baladan (Marduk-apla-iddina II, 722-710 BC; *Isaiah* 39:1, *2 Kings* 20:12) became king of Babylon; and a few years later King Sargon II of Assyria, began a military campaign against him, which was completed by his successor Sennacherib in 690. After declaring their independence in 626 BC, Nabopolassar (Nabu-apla-user, 626-605 BC) became the first independent Babylonian ruler. Nabopolassar, though a native of Babylon, was not a member of the royal family, which is why he never used his father's name. He later forged an alliance with King Astyages, and they attacked the Assyrians, which resulted in the destruction of their capital city of Nineveh in 612 BC, and signaled the end of the Assyrian Empire. The Babylonian Empire emerged, making Chaldæa the dominant power in the Middle East.

Nebuchadnezzar II (Nabu-kidurri-usur), his oldest son, as the crown-prince, became head of his aging father's army in 607 BC, during the fighting in northern Assyria against Pharaoh Necho II (610-595 BC) of Egypt. Jehoiakim was in his 3rd regnal year of reign, but Jeremiah said it was the 4th year (*Jeremiah* 25:1); which may have represented the beginning and ending dates of Nebuchadnezzar's military campaign, as well as the Babylonian custom of considering the 1st year of a king's reign as the year of accession, while the next year is called the first year. Since Daniel was educated in Babylon, he used their chronology, while Jeremiah used the Hebrew perception. Nebuchadnezzar found out that his father had died, and succeeded his father on the throne (September 5/6, or September 7, 605 BC; or

according to some scholars May or June), and his accession year ended April 11, 604, which means his 1st regnal-year began April 12, 604 during the New Year's festival. His 2nd year would have begun April 603 to 602.

The correct adaptation of this accession year proves that the book of *Daniel* was written before 330 BC, because after Alexander the Great, kings did not use this reckoning and this concept was lost to history until the 20th century and the discovery of the cuneiform tablets known as the *Chronicle of Chaldean Kings* (which was a summary of important events) in the British Museum, who had become their custodian after they had been unearthed in Babylon. We can find this issue addressed there, as well as other entries that show he was responsible for various administrative duties.

It is important to note that the Babylonian calendar is about a half a month in variance to our calendar. For example, June 13th is the last day of *Sivan*, and June 14th is the first day of *Tammuz*. In addition, the contention is made by some scholars that the Jews were using a calendar that began in October, while the Babylonian calendar began around April.

Josephus (*Antiquities of the Jews*, X, 6, i) indicated that after Nebuchadnezzar became king, he returned with his soldiers to Syria and attacked the city of Carchemish (on west bank of the Euphrates River) and Hamath, defeating the Pharaoh Necho and the Egyptians (*2 Kings* 23:29, *2 Chronicles* 35:20, *Jeremiah* 46:2), taking all of Syria up to Pelusium (but not Judæa), pushing them back to the Egyptian border (*2 Kings* 24:7). This effectively set the stage for the 70 years of captivity in Babylon, and the period known as the "times of the Gentiles." Josephus indicated that Nebuchadnezzar "made an expedition with mighty forces against the Jews," during his 4th year of reign (and Jehoiakim's 8th year), which differs from the Biblical account.

I'm sure that most of you are familiar with the story of the king having a dream that his own people could not interpret, so he sent for Daniel, who told him what the dream was, and then interpreted it. And when his son succeeded him, and had a dream that he did not understand, he also called for Daniel to interpret it. The 2 dreams are actually related and intertwined, and represent dual prophecies of a future fulfillment, as well as a latter day fulfillment.

> "Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image [a symbol of the "time of the Gentiles."], whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible." [*Daniel* 2:31]
>
> "This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king." [*Daniel* 2:36]
>
> "In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon [approximately 553 BC] Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night," [*Daniel* 7:1-2a]
>
> "I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things." [*Daniel* 7:15-16]
>
> "…and, behold, the four winds of the heaven [*Revelation* 7:1 refers to the "four winds of the earth"; winds are "war" and "strife" according to *Jeremiah* 25:32-33, 49:36, 51:1] strove upon the great sea [Mediterranean Sea]. And four great beasts came up from the sea [*Revelation* 17:1, 15 refers to "many waters" as "peoples…and nations"], diverse one from another." [*Daniel* 7:2b-3]
>
> "These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth." [*Daniel* 7:17]

Head of Gold – Lion with Eagle's Wings
Babylon Empire (626-539 BC)

> "This image's head was of fine gold, [*Daniel* 2:32a] Thou, O king, art a king of kings [Nebuchadnezzar, repeated in *Ezekiel* 26:7]: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold." [*Daniel* 2:37-38]

It should be noted with the image in the dream, that from the head (gold) downward, though the materials decrease in weight, they increase in hardness, until the feet. What first comes to mind, is that the figure is top-heavy, and therefore is not stable and cannot be supported; but also that each succeeding world power will not be as strong as the previous, but will appear to be.

> "The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings [Babylon]: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked [loss of power], and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it." [*Daniel* 7:4]

The corresponding beast, to the head of gold, was the lion with eagle's wings. There were statues and bas-reliefs on the ancient walls of Babylon found by archaeologists: lions (symbol of the god Ishtar), lions with wings, and dragons (symbol of the god Marduk). The eagle's wings symbolized the speed that the Babylonian Empire had defeated their enemies. The lion, often classified as the 'king of the beasts,' has been said to refer to Nebuchadnezzar because of the latter part of Daniel 7:4. An attribute (mouth) of this beast is reflected in the beast of *Revelation* 13:2.

> "Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord of hosts: Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon." [*Isaiah* 39:5-7]

> "And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand." [*Jeremiah* 27:6-8]

> "For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also." [*Jeremiah* 28:14]

Jeremiah was born in 665 BC, around the middle of Manasseh's reign (687-642 BC). When Babylon defeated the Assyrians, one of the first cities to fall was that of the Gutians, who would have been under the Anathoth priesthood, where Hilkiah (Jeremiah's father) was either the High Priest, or one of the leading priests, and must have had a relationship with the king, because Jeremiah was sent to Jerusalem when he was a boy (*Jeremiah* 1:6-10). Jeremiah was initially mentioned in *2 Chronicles* 35:25, when in 609 BC, he was at the Court of King Josiah, because he helped to plan his funeral. His daughter

Hamutal had married the king.

The Assyrian Empire eventually fell to the Babylonian Empire, who became the new world power. The subsequent King of Judah, Josiah (641-609 BC), returned the nation back to Jehovah, and reinstituted Temple worship. Hilkiah, a Zadokite, was named High Priest, and reconsecrated the Temple to Jehovah, as well as restored the Law of Moses. From that point on, Jerusalem became the center of Jewish worship. Meanwhile, the other priestly line from the House of Israel, now officially without a land, would forever lose their role in Jewish society.

King Josiah died when he tried to prevent the passage of Pharaoh Necho (who was at war with Nebuchadnezzar). He was succeeded by his son Jehoahaz (Hamutal's son, Jeremiah's grandson), who only ruled 3 months, then was taken prisoner by the Pharaoh and sent to Egypt (*2 Chronicles* 36:1-4). His throne was taken by another son of Josiah, Jehoiakim (609-598 BC), by his 2nd wife Zebudah; then another son, Jehoiachin (598-597 BC); and then by another son, Zedekiah (597-596 BC), the 2nd son of Hamutal. His son-in-law was the king, and 4 of his grandsons also ascended to the throne, so, in contrast to the image that most people have of him as the "weeping prophet," it is pretty clear that Jeremiah was a very important person, and had a prominent position in the Jewish community. It is interesting that a priest of the Anathoth line in Israel (and a Mosaic priest from the Abiathar line) became such a prominent person to not only the Southern kingdom of Judah, but to the Royal family.

With the impending Babylonian attack, Jeremiah tried to convince the nation to willingly submit to them (*Jeremiah* 27:12-17); and as an agent of the king, Jeremiah lobbied to keep Judah from aligning with Egypt, but circumstances caused Zedekiah to side with Egypt anyway. When Jerusalem was captured, Jeremiah immediately surrendered and placed himself under the authority of General Nebuzaraddan, the commander of Nebuchadnezzar's army (*Jeremiah* 39:12). It was because of his humility that Nebuchadnezzar ordered his general to let Jeremiah go.

The First Deportation (605 BC)

> "Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it: And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger." [*Jeremiah* 32:28-29]

> "Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon." [*Jeremiah* 34:2-3]

> "Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon." [*2 Chronicles* 36:5-7]

> "In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [Chaldeans] unto Jerusalem, and besieged it." [*Daniel* 1:1]

> "The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar

[Nebuchadnezzar according to *Jeremiah* 46:2, probably had been named after the man who was king of Babylon from 1126 to 1103 BC] king of Babylon;" [*Jeremiah* 25:1]

"And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes; Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans." [*Daniel* 1:2-4]

"In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment of the Lord came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon." [*2 Kings* 24:1-4]

"Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon." [*2 Chronicles* 36:5-7]

The siege of Jerusalem took place June-August, 605 BC, at which time Nebuchadnezzar plundered the Temple, and within this 1st group of hostages, were the princes of royal blood, as well as the most gifted of the Hebrew youth (including Daniel, a relative of the King, who, according to the *Talmud* in *Sanhedrin* 93b, was a direct descendant of King David) who were taken to Babylon. Although he surrendered, Jehoiakim was allowed to remain on the throne, because he promised to pay a tribute to Nebuchadnezzar. Daniel (renamed Belteshazzar, "Bel who guards the treasure of Babylon") finished his 3 years of training during Nebuchadnezzar's 2nd regnal year, but his 3rd year as king, as indicated in *Daniel* 2:1, because Daniel included the concept of the accession year; and consequently, *Daniel* 1:1 is not in error, because Nebuchadnezzar did attack Jerusalem during the 3rd year of the reign of Jehoiakim.

607 – 606 (Jehoiakim's 2nd year)
May: Nabopolassar with the crown prince [Nebuchadnezzar] leads armies to mountains.
June: Nabopolassar returns. Nebuchadnezzar continues operations in Zamua. Nebuchadnezzar returns to Babylon.

606 – 605 (Jehoiakim's 3rd year)
June: Nebuchadnezzar army came to Jerusalem and 1st deportation takes place (Daniel 1:1-4).

605 – 604 (Jehoiakim's 4th year – Nebuchadnezzar's Accession year)
Battle of Carchemish (*Jeremiah* 46:2).
September: Nebuchadnezzar takes the throne.
Goes to Syria and returns to Babylon with tribute.
Daniel's 1st year of training.

604 – 603 (Jehoiakim's 5th year – Nebuchadnezzar's 1st regnal year)
Jehoiakim at winter home (*Jeremiah* 36:9, 22).
May: Nebuchadnezzar went Syria to receive tribute.
November: Nebuchadnezzar attacked Askelon.
Daniel's 2nd year of training.

603 – 602 (Jehoiakim's 6th year – Nebuchadnezzar's 2nd regnal year)
April: Nebuchadnezzar sent his army to Syria.
Daniel's 3rd year of training (*Daniel* 1:5, 1:18, 2:1)

After the fall of Jerusalem, Nebuchadnezzar placed the responsibility for its administration on Gedaliah (*Jeremiah* 40:5; *2 Kings* 25:22-26), who lived in Mizpah (*Jeremiah* 40:6, 10), the capital of Samaria. There are no details given about who he was, and because of that, in light of how certain information had been handled up to this point, it has been conjectured that he may have been the High Priest of Mizpah. Those left in Judah were taken to Mizpah. Jeremiah was given the choice to either stay or go back to Babylon– and he chose to stay (*Jeremiah* 40:4) and then went to Mizpah.

Gedaliah was killed sometime later by someone named Ishmael (*Jeremiah* 41:1), who is described as being of "the seed royal." This would seem to indicate that Gedaliah ruled as a priest, and implied that Ishmael was a descendant of Saul, and laid claim to the throne by virtue of his status. The refugees from Judah, who were sent to Mizpah, were under suspicion for his death (*Jeremiah* 41; *2 Kings* 25:25) and were going to flee to Egypt to escape any response against them by the Babylonians. When they consulted Jeremiah, he advised them to stay put and remain loyal to the king. However, they didn't trust Jeremiah, and accused him of wanting to allow Babylon to take them into custody. So, they did go to Egypt, and they took Jeremiah (and his scribe Baruch) with them– probably as hostages. There is no mention of him after that. It isn't known if Jeremiah died in Egypt, or made it back to Israel; but the apocryphal book *Paralipomena of Jeremiah* indicated that Jeremiah was stoned in Jerusalem for prophesying the coming of the Messiah.

Jesus said (*Luke* 21:24): "...and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled." This refers to the period which began in 605 BC when the Babylonians conquered Jerusalem. There have been calculations made based on these "Times of the Gentiles," because ever since then they never really regained their autonomy, and have always seemed to be subjugated to some other authority.

Before getting into the actual calculation, there are some parameters as far as what is involved in reaching this determination. In *Daniel* 4:23, according to Nebuchadnezzar's vision (who is represented by a tree, as men sometimes were: *Psalm* 1:3, *Psalm* 37:35, *Ezekiel* 31:3), "seven times" were to pass over him when God struck him down with a period of insanity to show His power. *Revelation* 11:2-3 ("42 months" X 30= 1260 days), *Revelation* 12:6 ("a thousand two hundred and threescore days" or 1260 days), and *Revelation* 12:14 ("a time, and times, and half a time" or 360 + 720 + 180= 1260 days) indicates that a "time" is 360 days. This also correlates with the time frames in *Genesis* 7:11-24 and 8:3-4, which indicated that the original calendar was 12 months of 30 days, and that God's perfect year consisted of 360 days.

So, 7 "times" would be 2,520 days (7 X 360 days), but because this is a prophecy, it is not referring to literal days, but prophetic "days" or literal years. The calculation would go like this:

2,520 years X 360 days = 907,200 days / 365.25 = 2,483.78 years.

-605 BC + 2,483.78 years = AD 1878.78 + 1 (BC/AD differential) = 1879.78

This indicates that autumn of 1880 would have been the end of "the times of the Gentiles." Now comes an

interesting twist. When Jesus spoke of the way things were in the "days of Noah," God gave mankind an additional 120 years (*Genesis* 6:3) to repent, before he sent the flood. This period of time was added into the calculation:

120 years X 360 days = 43,200 days / 365.25 = 118.28 years

AD 1879.78 + 118.28 = AD 1998.06

This indicated that shortly after the year 1998 may have been the beginning of the judgement period known as the Tribulation. Though it correlates with some other calculations, obviously this time has come and gone.

The Second Deportation (597 BC)

"So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt. Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it. And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah." [*2 Kings* 24:6-17]

"Jehoiachin was eight years old [should be 18, an error by a copyist, see *2 Kings* 24:8] when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem." [*2 Chronicles* 36:9-10]

"And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah." [*2 Kings* 25:1-2]

"This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year [of Nebuchadnezzar] three thousand Jews and three and twenty:" [*Jeremiah* 52:28]

Jehoiakim decided to switch his allegiance to the Egyptians in 606 BC, and in 601, the Babylonians were defeated by the Egyptians. However, Nebuchadnezzar rebuilt his military, and from 599-598 BC, began sweeping through the Arab tribes of Qedar and East Jordan, and then marched against Judah, with "bands" of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites in (March) 597 BC, in Nebuchadnezzar's 7th year. Jehoiakim was captured and taken to Babylon (along with the "vessels" from the Temple). Jehoiakim's son, Jehoiachin, was placed on the throne in his place. He ruled a little over 3 months, and he was taken to Babylon; and his father's brother, Mattaniah (renamed Zedekiah) was placed on the throne about 7 years after the 1st deportation, and near the beginning of Nebuchadnezzar's 8th regnal year (April, 597 BC). This is referred to as "The Captivity" because of the large amount of prisoners that were taken (3,023, *Jeremiah* 52:28; and 8,000 in *2 Kings* 24:16; including Ezekiel, *Ezekiel* 1:1-3; Mordecai and Esther). Nebuchadnezzar took most, if not all, the Temple treasure; but no mention was made of the Ark of the Covenant. It was believed that Jeremiah had it hidden in a cave. There is no evidence that it was in Zerubbabel's or Herod's Temple. A report during the Roman siege in AD 70 indicated they found only an empty room. Today, there has been speculation that the Ark had been taken to Ethiopia, and then returned to Jerusalem; or that it is in a subterranean area in Jerusalem.

The Third Deportation (586 BC)

"Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem…And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about. So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death." [*Jeremiah* 52:1a, 2-11]

"Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem…And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. [*2 Kings* 24:18a, 19-20]

And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. And the city was

broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon." [*2 Kings* 25:1-7]

"Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the Lord. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the Lord God of Israel. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:" [*2 Chronicles* 36:11-13, 17-20]

In 588, during the 9th year of Zedekiah's reign (16th year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign), after Zedekiah also turned on Nebuchadnezzar, choosing to side with the Egyptians; Judah was again attacked by Babylon, with Jerusalem remaining under siege for 16 months (587-586 BC) until Zedekiah's 11th year of reign, when Jerusalem fell. As the city fell (in the 12th year of exile, 586 BC, *Ezekiel* 33:21), and everyone fled, Zedekiah was captured on the plains of Jericho. Taken before Nebuchadnezzar at Riblah, his sons were killed right in front of him, as well as all the princes of Judah. Zedekiah's eyes were gouged out, he was chained and imprisoned in Babylon until he died. The Temple was burned, as well as the king's house, and all the other houses in Jerusalem (*Jeremiah* 52:12-14, *2 Kings* 25:8-12); and more brass, silver, and gold were taken from the Temple (*Jeremiah* 52:17-23, *2 Kings* 25:13-17). Jerusalem, in effect, was completely destroyed. Again, as in the other occupations, more slaves (832, 18th year of Nebuchadnezzar, *Jeremiah* 52:29) were sent to Babylon, in what was called the "Babylonian Captivity." The Jewish resistance continued, and in 582 BC (Nebuchadnezzar's 23rd year of reign) they were the focal point of another military action, and another deportation (745, *Jeremiah* 52:30), the 4th, took place.

The Dreams That Daniel Dreamed

"And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king…Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself…Thus Melzar [whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah] took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse. As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all

visions and dreams. Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus." [*Daniel* 1:5, 7-8, 16-21]

"And in the second year [603 BC, 2nd year as sole ruler, as he had co-reigned with his father] of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him." [*Daniel* 2:1]

This peculiar sentence structure, where Nebuchadnezzar's name is used twice, is the first indication that the visions of Daniel play out not once, but twice, in a concept that is referred to as "Twice Speak" that I touched on earlier. The king could not remember the dream, and therefore inquired of his magicians, astrologers and sorcerers what it was. These "wise men" were unable to ascertain this, because things were revealed to them by demonic spirits, and because this was a dream from God, they were unable to comply.

"Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven…The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king; But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;" [*Daniel* 2:19, 26-28]

Daniel's interpretation is what we are able to use to break down and identify the nations that are prophetically referred to as World powers.

Babylon Falls

Nebuchadnezzar reigned over Babylon for 45 years (605-562 BC), till he died. He was considered the founder of the Chaldean dynasty, and made Babylon into the most magnificent city in the world. He was succeeded by his son Evil-Merodach (or Amel-Marduk, who began ruling during the 37th year of captivity), who ruled for 2 years (562-560 BC) until he was killed by his brother-in-law Neriglissar (Nergal-shar-user or Nergal-sharezer, who had married a daughter of Nebuchadnezzar).

In 561 BC, Evil-Merodach, in the first year of his reign released Jehoiachin, King of Judah, from prison (*Jeremiah* 52:31-34; *2 Kings* 25:27-30), changed his prison garments, fed him every day until he died, and made him head of the Hebrew community, establishing the institution of the Exarch (which existed for 2,000 years under the descendants of David, until the Mongol warlord Genghis Kahn wiped out the Babylonian population). Scholars have been led to believe that when Babylon defeated Assyria, that the Northern Kingdom of Israel that had been taken earlier by the Assyrians, were reunited, with the Southern Kingdom of Judah that had been taken to Babylon; because, theoretically speaking, for Babylon, there would have been no reason to keep the 2 elements separate. This Exarch united the Hebrews, and would have brought together the 2 priestly branches of the Anathoth and the Zadokite who would have returned to Jerusalem together after Ezra. In Samaria, the descendants of the priests originally sent back by the Assyrians would have continued to function autonomously.

War broke out with the Medes and continued for over 20 years. Neriglissar ruled on the throne for 4 years until he was killed in battle (560-556 BC). Another source said he died of natural causes. He was succeeded by his son Labashi-Marduk (Laborosoarched), a child, who ruled for 9 months (556 BC) until he was murdered by Belshazzar, who usurped his property.

Nabonidus (Nabu-na'id), a son-in-law of Nebuchadnezzar (because he married the widow of Neriglissar, a daughter of Nebuchadnezzar), took the throne by force and ruled for 17 years (556-539 BC). Nabonidus had been a general in Nebuchadnezzar's army, where he had served for 20 years, and was a trusted advisor. His father, Nabu-balatsu-igbi was referred to in cuneiform text as a "wise prince" and "courageous minister;" while his mother was given an "elevated position" in the royal court. His reign was marked by the constant threat of invasion from the Persians. He joined with Croesus, King of Lydia, against the rising power of Cyrus the Great.

The accession year for Nabonidus began in May, 556 BC; and his 1st regnal year began in April, 555 and ran until April, 554. His 2nd regnal year began in April, 554, and his 3rd began in April, 553. According to the *Nabonidus Chronicle* (a cuneiform record which is an official summary of the actions of the Empire), near the beginning of his 3rd regnal year, Nabonidus appointed his son Belshazzar as his 2nd ruler to the throne, while he was away on a successful military campaigns against Syria in the Amananus Mountains (553), where he put down a revolt; and then Arabia (552-543, where he built a palace in Tema and lived a couple of years, 549). In the cuneiform inscription known as the *Verse Account of Nabonidus*, in regard to the end of his 2nd regnal year, it says: "…when the third year was about to begin…He entrusted the camp to his oldest son, the first born…The troops everywhere in the country he ordered under his command. He let everything go, entrusted the kingship to him, and himself, he started out for a long journey. The military forces of Akkad marching with him, He turned towards Tema deep in the west." Nabonidus attacked Syria around the same time that Cyrus rebelled against Astyages, and felt secure in going to war against Arabia, because he didn't think that his cousin Cyrus would attack Babylon. According to the cuneiform tablet *Nabonidus and His God*, it says: "For ten years I was moving around among these cities [in the province of Tema in Arabia], and I did not enter my own city Babylon." Nabonidus returned to Babylon and resumed his authority (after 10 years, 7 months), officiating at the New Year's festival.

Raymond Philip Dougherty, in his book *Nabonidus and Belshazzar*, theorized that since Nebuchadnezzar is identified as the father of Belshazzar, that Nabonidus was married to a daughter of Nebuchadnezzar (as was Neriglissar), which would mean that Belshazzar was the grandson of Nebuchadnezzar. That is why, in *Daniel* 5:10, the queen knew what was going on in the royal court, because she was the daughter of Nebuchadnezzar. Plus, the tone seems to convey that she wasn't the wife of Belshazzar, but rather his mother.

In addition there are other Biblical references where grandfathers are called "father" (*1 Kings* 15:11; *2 Kings* 14:3, 18:3; *Isaiah* 51:2). In *Genesis* 28:13, grandfather Abraham is referred to as the "father" of Jacob; and in *2 Samuel* 9:7, grandfather Saul is identified as the "father" of Mephibosheth. Dougherty explained: "The Hebrew and Aramaic word for "father" is used in the same sense of ancestor. It was customary for Babylonian kings to refer to any one of their predecessors as their family…in using the term 'father' for 'ancestor,' particularly of a royal predecessor, the fifth chapter of *Daniel* is in harmony not only with Hebrew and Aramaic, but also with Neo-Babylonian custom."

Up until 1853, Belshazzar's name had not appeared in any Babylonian cuneiform. It was only in the book of *Daniel*, and the apocryphal book of *Baruch* (*Baruch* 1:11). Herodotus, about a hundred years after the death of Belshazzar, referred to him, but never mentioned his name. In 1853, a Babylonian inscription was discovered on the cornerstone of a temple built by Nabonidus at Ur, that was dedicated to Sin, the Sumerian moon god: "May I, Nabonidus, king of Babylon, not sin against thee. And may reverence for thee dwell in the heart of Belshazzar, my first-born, favorite son." Other inscriptions have subsequently been found, and his existence is now well established in the cuneiform record.

When Nabonidus first became king, Belshazzar became very wealthy, using his political power and leverage to confiscate the properties of the previous king, Neriglissar (Nebuchadnezzar's son-in-law).

Belshazzar positioned himself as an heir to one of the wealthiest families in the Babylonian Empire.

In 1979, the life-sized statue of the governor of ancient Gozan was discovered, which dated back to 850 BC. Carved on it were 2 parallel inscriptions (known as the Tell Fakhriyah Inscription) in Assyrian and Aramaic with the same message. The Assyrian gives the description of *saknu* for "governor," while the Aramaic version says *mlk*. Because the amount of Aramaic text in *Daniel* 2:4 through 7:28 was more than the known Old Aramaic texts in the world, translators didn't have much to go on, so the new documentation provided some much needed insight. The Aramaic didn't have a variety of words for different categories, so the Hebrew *melek* is actually a word that can represent any type of ruler, such as a local governor– but can also represent a king. According to the *Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament*, the Aramaic *mlk* or Hebrew *melek* that has been translated as "king" for both Nebuchadnezzar in *Daniel* 1:1 (*Strong's* #4428) and for Belshazzar in *Daniel* 5:1 (*Strong's* #4430, Chaldean) also allows for a usage to indicate someone who is less than a king, such as a "chieftain of a tiny city-state," or even a "joint kingship." However, we find that *Strong's* #4428 comes from the root *mâlak* (*Strong's* #4427), which indicates one who "is to ascend to the throne" or "be inducted into royalty."

According to *Daniel* 2:48, Daniel ruled the "whole province of Babylon," and in *Daniel* 5:16, 29, he was considered the 3rd highest official, after Nabonidus and Belshazzar. In the cuneiform tablet *Nabonidus' Rise to Power* (555 BC), written at the time of his reign, there is a reference to a *girsequ* (royal attendant), which is believed to be referring to Daniel. In no other cuneiform record is there a mention of such a *girsequ*. The *girsequ* is not just a royal attendant, but of someone with sufficient enough authority to enter the palace and have an audience with the king without prior approval.

> "Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his Lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone…In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his Lords were astonied." [*Daniel* 5:1-3, 5-9]

As a side note, in the ruins of Nebuchadnezzar's palace, archeologists have discovered a huge throne room 56 feet wide and 173 feet long, where this banquet probably took place. At the mid-point of the long wall, across from the entrance, there is a niche, in front of which the king's throne most likely sat. They found that the wall on the back of this niche was covered with white plaster– just as described by Daniel.

> "Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation. Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said

unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry? I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing: And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom…Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing that was written, Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin. This is the interpretation of the thing: Mene; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. Tekel; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. Peres; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians." [*Daniel* 5:12-16, 24-28]

"Mene" is said twice for emphasis, and possibly as a "Twice Speak" indication, that attention should be drawn to the numerical designations; while "Tekel" is an increment of weight, which represents God's judgement (a concept similar to the "scales of Justice"). "Peres" (the consonantal Hebraic *prs* is also used for the term "Persians") is the singular, while "Upharsin" is the plural, and the Persians would turn out to be the stronger of the two.

"Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two [62] years old." [*Daniel* 5:29-31]

"Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria." [*Jeremiah* 50:18]

"Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it. Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged." [*Isaiah* 13:17-22]

"Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the Lord hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple…Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion. And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the Lord shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant…Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant. They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps. In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the Lord.

> I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats…And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall…As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth… Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the Lord God of recompences shall surely requite. And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the Lord of hosts. Thus saith the Lord of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary." [*Jeremiah* 51:11, 29, 36-40, 44, 49, 56-58]

The city of Babylon was square, 14 miles on each side, and about 17 miles in circumference. It was surrounded by a brick wall 80-feet thick and 310-feet high, which had 250 towers on it about 100 feet tall. The width of the wall allowed 6 chariots to ride side-by-side on its surface. Outside the city was a huge moat which surrounded the city and was fed by the Euphrates River, which flowed through it, cutting it into 2 equal parts. There was a bridge that crossed the river to connect the eastern and western parts of the great city. The river was bordered with walls to prevent an attack from the river. Drawbridges were located in front of each gate. Just inside the wall was another wall just as high, but not as wide.

The Persians had concluded that the only way to take the city was to drain the river, lower it and attack the city through the dry riverbed. So they began digging a new channel upriver, far away from the views of the watchtowers on top of the walls. When it was done, the flow of the Euphrates was diverted into it, which enabled the waters in the riverbed to subside. They waited for an opportune time to attack the city– which was the feast of Belshazzar. The army was divided into 3 units. One which had diverted the water at just the right time, a 2nd which was posted at the wall where the river entered the city on the north side and the 3rd was stationed at the wall where the river left the city. When the water stopped flowing, and the river was fordable, both groups entered the city, and met at its center, where the king's palace stood. Xenophon (430-354 BC), the Greek historian, reported that when the revelry and drinking at the party rendered many of the inhabitants too intoxicated to effectively protect the city, and that is when the attack on Babylon came. The guards were careless, and the gates on the inside wall on the banks of the river had been left unbolted, which allowed the soldiers to get into the city easily and storm the palace, where they killed Belshazzar. This was a fulfillment of prophecy:

> "Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus [king of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; [*Isaiah* 45:1]

In the 17th year of Nabonidus and 3rd year of Belshazzar, or according to the *Nabonidus Chronicle*, the 16th day, of the 7th month of *Tishi* (October 11, 539 BC), Cyrus laid siege to the city of Babylon. King Nabonidus had left the city 2 days before the attack, taking his army to the city of Opis (in Akkad) to try and stop Cyrus' force of Medes and Persians. He ended up being captured before the battle for Babylon began. According to another source, after Opis and Sippar fell, Nabonidus fled to the town of Borsippa. While Cyrus stayed behind at Opis, his army, led by Ugbaru (governor of Gutium) marched on Babylon and took it "without a fight," according to the cuneiform record. Cyrus appointed a man by the name of Gubaru to rule in Babylon. Cyrus arrived 18 days later, on October 29th, and 8 days after that, Ugbaru died. A. K. Grayson, who translated the *Nabonidus Chronicles*, believed that Ugbaru and Gubaru was actually the same person– Gobryas, a general of Cyrus. There is also a source which says that Gobryas was the one who was later referred to as Darius the Mede.

The following is an account (from an inscription discovered on a clay barrel) by Cyrus of his

victory at Babylon:

> "Marduk, the great Lord, protector of his people/worshipers, beheld with pleasure his [Cyrus'] good deeds and his upright mind [and therefore] ordered him to march against his city of Babylon…He made him set out on the road to Babylon…going at his side like a real friend. His widespread troops– their number, like that of water of a river, could not be established– strolled along, their weapons packed away. Without any battle, he made him enter his town Babylon,…sparing Babylon…any calamity. He delivered into his [Cyrus'] hands Nabonidus, the king who did not worship him [Marduk]."

Cyrus believed that Babylon fell because he neglected the Babylonian god Marduk, and recognized Sin, a Sumerian god. According to the cuneiform tablet known as *The Verse Account of Nabonidus*, Cyrus burned up all traces and references to Nabonidus' god and established a policy to be tolerant of all religions, and did not try to convert the Babylonians over to the worship of the Persians. John H. Walton argued in his book *The Decree of Darius the Mede in Daniel 6* that it was only to serve as a warning to the Magi not to try to impose their beliefs on the Empire, and not to impede private worship– which is what Daniel did with his prayer 3 times a day.

After Cyrus conquered Babylon, Nabonidus came back 2 weeks later to find that his Empire had been taken, and he was arrested and banished by his cousin Cyrus to Carmania (while other sources say he was killed by Cyrus' general Gobryas). After Nabonidus surrendered, another source says that Cyrus marched on Borsippa, and then moved against Arabia.

Two Arms of Silver – Bear
Medo-Persian Empire (539-330 BC)

> "…his breast and his arms [2 arms, represented 2 countries, 2 horns] of silver," [*Daniel* 2:32b]

> "And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee," [*Daniel* 2:39a]

> "Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians." [*Daniel* 5:28b]

> "And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear [Media and Persia], and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh." [*Daniel* 7:5]

The 2 arms represented the coalition of the Medes and Persians into one great Empire. A bear generally feeds on fruit, vegetables and roots, but can have a thirst for blood and cruelty to attack other animals and people, and eat flesh, when they are hungry. The representation of a bear was used for the Empire (as in the Jewish *Talmud*, where the bear is used to represent Persia) to signify its slow and plodding gait, yet has the ability to exhibit brute force. They were able to field incredibly large armies. Xerxes attack of Greece was said by various sources to be a military force of between 1-2½ million men. Some scholars believe the comment of being "raised up…on one side" indicated that one kingdom (Persians) would be stronger than the other, and corresponded to the horn that was higher on the ram, and that the 3 ribs referred to Media, Persia and Babylon, who made up the Empire. Others felt that the interpretation incorrectly showed the bear feeding on itself, and said that it actually referred to Babylon, Lydia and Egypt, who had formed an alliance against them, but were defeated. In today's secondary fulfillment of the dual prophecy, it is been suggested that Media is Afghanistan, Persia is Iran, and Babylon is Iraq– who is being partially subdued by the United States; however, Persia was Iraq and Iran,

and Afghanistan was only barely in the area of Media.

There has been much debate on the accuracy of the Scriptures because of the identification of Darius as the ruler that comes in after the defeat of the Babylonians. Let's look at what is going on here.

> "So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian." [*Daniel* 6:28]

The Septuagint version says: "And Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian," while the Aramaic (George M. Lamsa) translation of *Daniel* 6:28 says that "Daniel was promoted during the reign of Darius, and during the reign of Cyrus the Persian," which could lead us to believe that Darius the Mede is just another name for Cyrus the Persian.

Professor D. J. Wiseman believes that *Daniel* 6:28 should be translated as: "Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, even the reign of Cyrus the Persian." In the cuneiform text known to us as *Nabonidus and His God*, Cyrus was identified as "the king of the Medes." Two cuneiform stelae of Nabonidus, which had been discovered in the great mosque of Haran, where they had been found face down after being walked on for hundreds of years; revealed that Cyrus was referred to as the "king of the Medes."

Daniel 9:1 says: "In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;" The 1st chapter of the book of *Esther* also frequently mentions an Ahasuerus, who scholars identify as Xerxes I (*Esther* 1:2), who married Esther, and that Cyrus was their child. However Xerxes ruled 485-465 BC, and Cyrus ruled 539-529 BC, so the dates don't agree.

Some historians have identified Ahasuerus as Astyages, but Josephus indicated that Astyages is the father of Darius the Mede:

> "…but when Babylon was taken by Darius, and when he, with his kinsman Cyrus, had put an end to the dominion of the Babylonians, he was sixty-two years old. He was the son of Astyages, and had another name among the Greeks." [*Antiquities of the Jews*, X, 11, iv]

Xenophon wrote in *Cyropaedia* that Cyaxares II was the son of Astyages (and brother of Mandane, the mother of Cyrus the Great), and ruled the Medes after him; yet he is not mentioned by the historians Herodotus or Ctesias, and may not have existed. He wrote that Cyrus (Persians) and his uncle Cyaxares (Medes) joined forces to attack Babylon. Because he was an old man by then, Cyrus coordinated the campaign, and the Median army came to regard Cyrus as the king. Cyaxares became his viceroy in Babylon for 2 years, until his death, after which Cyrus did become the king of the Medes. In the passage above, Josephus also said that Darius was a "kinsman" of Cyrus. This would even fit another perception of *Daniel* 6:28, that there were co-rulers, from the Medes and the Persians, though the Persians were the dominant power.

Perhaps the only way to reconcile this is to understand it in the broad sense, that Ahasuerus is the father of Darius, in that he was an ancestor of Darius; which actually lines up nicely with the earlier example given about grandfathers and fathers.

We also have to consider the possibility that the word "Darius" may not be a name, but a title. It comes from the Old Persian *darayavaush* (which in turn is derived from *daraya-vahu-manah*, which meant "he who sustains good thought") and the Greek *dareios*. In Hebrew, the name is recorded as *Daryavesh*, which according to *Strong's* #1868, is a name; but, the same word, *Strong's* #1867 is identified as a title– Lord, and could be roughly translated as "emperor" or "king."

Another consideration is that the same person could be known under 2 different names; in addition, is the fact that many names in the Bible are transliterated names from a different language. For example, the name of our Lord and Savior is the Hebrew Yahshua (Yeshua), yet appears in the New Testament in the Latinized Greek form of "Jesus."

Cyaxares (625-585 BC) was the son of King Phaortes (674-652), the 2nd king of Media, who was

killed in battle against Ashurbanipal and the Assyrians, and then his kingdom fell to the Scythians. Cyaxares eventually took his land back from the Scythians, and then joined with Nabopolassar against the Assyrians. This partnership was sealed through the marriage of Cyaxares' daughter, Amytis, with Nabopolassar's son, Nebuchadnezzar. Cyaxares died shortly after the Battle of Halys (March 28, 585) with Lydia; and was succeeded by his son Astyages (who is referred to in some sources as Ishtumegu, 585-550 BC), the last king of the Median Empire, who ended up getting married to Princess Aryenis of Lydia. According to Herodotus, Astyages had a dream that his daughter Mandane (Mandana, Mundane) had a son who would take away his empire. So, he married her off to Persian king Cambyses I (585-559) of Anshan, who was known as "a man of good family and quiet habits," and someone he believed did not represent a threat to his kingdom. She gave birth to Cyrus II (559-530; named after his grandfather, Cyrus I, 610-585). He had a second, similar dream; so he sent one of his generals, Harpagus, to kill the child; but he couldn't bring himself to do it. His intention was to give the child to someone else to put it outside where the child would die of exposure. He gave the child to a shepherd, Mitridates, whose wife just had a miscarriage, and pleaded for the two to be exchanged, so that the dead child would be taken and identified as Cyrus, while she would take the real Cyrus and raise him as her own. Thus Cyrus was raised under a different name that was believed to be Darius (one source associates Cyrus with the name Agradates). According to *Daniel* 5:31, Darius was 62 years old when he assumed power in Babylon.

Some sources indicate that Cyrus was born around 600 BC, and when Belshazzar was killed (539), that would have made Cyrus 62 years old at that time, and another indication that Cyrus was Darius.

When Cyrus was 10 years old, Astyages discovered he was alive, but was advised by his Magi against killing him. Instead, he returned him to his parents; however, he had Harpagus' son killed, and at a banquet was forced to eat his own son. Cyrus was raised as a shepherd, and when he was grown, became a military leader. He succeeded his father in 559 to become the king of Persia, and then in 553, after he was attacked by Astyages, Cyrus had to fight against his maternal grandfather. His father, Cambyses I, was wounded in battle against Astyages in 551 BC and died. After the fighting had gone on for 3 years, in 550 BC, Astyages' troops mutinied against him, led by Harpagus, and his own army turned him over to Cyrus. He became the ruler of the combined Medo-Persian Empire (550-530 BC). Some sources say that Astyages' life was spared, and that he lived with Cyrus till he died; while others say he was appointed governor over Parthia, and later killed by Oebaras, a political opponent. In 547 BC, Cyrus the Great crossed the Tigris River to attack and conquer Lydia, and became the ruler over Anshan (559 BC), Persia and Media (550 BC), Lydia (547 BC), Babylonia (539 BC), and Sumer, creating the Achaemenid Persian Empire.

There is a source that says that Astyages was Darius the Mede, and ruled in ancient Media. His nephew was Cyrus, who became king in Persia, and eventually defeated his uncle to become king over the Medes. In the end, Cyrus needed his help, and allowed him to remain on the throne, as he swept through Asia Minor to solidify his kingdom, which became known as the Medo-Persian Empire. After Darius died, it became known as just the Persian Empire, since there was only one king on the throne.

Another candidate for Darius the Mede is Cambyses II (530-522 BC), Cyrus' son. A clay tablet dating from the first year of Cyrus refers to Cambyses as the king of Babylon, though it is not known what authority he had there. There's a source that says, instead of Cyrus becoming the king of Babylon, he appointed his son Cambyses II, who was fast-tracked to the throne when he participated in the New Year's festival in April, 538 BC. However, he was relieved from the position 9 months later, supposedly because he was mistreating the Jews. The resumption of the throne in Babylon by Cyrus may be what is indicated in *Daniel* 9:1. However, this is not generally accepted. Cyrus' accession year began the night that Belshazzar was killed (October 11, 539 BC), and ended on New Year's Eve (April, 538 BC). The 1st regnal year began April, 538 BC and ended April, 537 BC. This is the "first year of King Cyrus," referred to in *Daniel* 1:21, 9:1, 11:1.

Isaiah prophesied in 727 BC, about 125 years before the birth of Cyrus, that he would be God's king:

"That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid. Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me." [*Isaiah* 44:28, 45:1-4]

In 536 BC, Cyrus issued a royal decree to allow the Jews to return to Jerusalem to begin rebuilding the Temple. When Cyrus died in August, 530 BC, Cambyses became the king and ruled for 7 years. There were 11 more rulers until 330 BC, when Darius III Codomanus (Artashata) became the last Persian king, because Alexander the Great conquered Medo-Persia.

"In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem." [*Daniel* 9:1-2]

Daniel "understood by books," that according to the Word of God given to Jeremiah, their punishment would last 70 years. It had been 69 years from the first Babylonian deportation, when Daniel's arrived (606 BC) to the "first [regnal] year of King Cyrus" (April 538 to April 537 BC), so a release in 536 BC would have been 70 years.

"And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations." [*Jeremiah* 25:11-13]

"For thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith the Lord: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive." [*Jeremiah* 29:10-14]

"And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations." [*Jeremiah* 52:11-12]

This 70 year period correlates to the last 490 years that Israel failed to keep the Sabbatical year.

The Jews were to observe every 7th year as a Sabbath year, by allowing the ground to rest without planting any crops (*Leviticus* 25:1-7). They did not follow this, and therefore owed God 70 years (or 70 years of Sabbaths), which was satisfied when God allowed Babylon to take them. The vision of the 70 weeks is the key which unlocks the prophetic chronology of End-time fulfillment, and determines the time when the Jews will be returned to their own land.

> "To fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years." [*2 Chronicles* 36:21]

> "Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins [which will not be fulfilled until they have repented as a nation, after the Tribulation, when Jesus returns], and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy." [*Daniel* 9:24]

> "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord: But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more." [*Jeremiah* 31:31-34]

> "And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins." [*Romans* 11:26-27]

> "In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness." [*Zechariah* 13:1]

The Hebrew words translated as "seventy weeks" in the King James Version are actually "seventy sevens." The word "week" is used because we didn't have a comparable word in the English language. As God's perfect number, 7 consists of the divine number 3 (Father, Son and Holy Spirit), and 4, the number for the Earth (4 seasons, 4 directions of the compass, 4 winds). There are many references in Scripture to the number 7.

The next verse in *Daniel* is one that has stirred a tremendous amount of controversy because of the differing opinions as to its interpretation. I will give a little background on the main theories to give you some insight into what it represents.

> "Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the

sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate." [*Daniel* 9:25-27]

We are given some time periods here, and the question is, how do we interpret those. It most certainly can't be literal, and since *Daniel* is a prophetic book, it has always been perceived that it has to be determined differently.

"After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise." [*Numbers* 14:34]

"And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year." [*Ezekiel* 4:6]

This "day for a year" formula is a hint that has been used to ascertain certain prophetic timeframes. In this situation, 70 weeks X 7 days= 490 days or years. From the time the commandment is given to restore Jerusalem, up to the time the Messiah comes is "7 weeks, 3 score and 2 weeks," or 7 + 60 + 2= 69 weeks x 7 days= 483 of "days" or years. To be able to try and calculate this, we first need to know when the commandment was given to restore Jerusalem.

Josephus wrote (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XI, 1, i-ii) that "the first year of the reign of Cyrus…was the seventieth from the day that our people were removed out of their own land into Babylon…" By studying the writings of the Babylonian captivity, which began in 605 BC (and ended when Cyrus began his reign), and knowing from the writings of Jeremiah how long the captivity was to last, and also knowing from the writings of Isaiah that Cyrus would be issuing the Order that would allow Israel to return, the angel Gabriel had given Daniel the beginning and ending point. The beginning was the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem. The problem is, there were 4 decrees, and Bible scholars can't agree on which one was the one that should be used to make prophetic calculations.

1st Decree (536 BC)

"Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem." [*Ezra* 1:1-4]

"Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The Lord his God be with him, and let him go up." [*2*

Chronicles 36:22-23]

The 1st Deportation was 70 years before this in 605 BC. After this first Decree, nearly 50,000 Jews (*Ezra* 2:64-65) were allowed to return, led by Zerubbabel, the priest Jeshua (son of Jozadak or Josedech, whose father, Seraiah, the last High Priest of Jerusalem, was killed by Nebuchadnezzar), and no doubt other priests (probably from the Zadokite branch), whose goal was to rebuild the walls and the Temple. Conceivably an altar was built; offerings, sacrifices, and feasts were resumed, as the work continued on the Temple. The Samaritans did not favor the establishment of another religious center, and went to the Persians to plead their case– and when his son Cambyses II took over, all the work on the Temple was stopped for 7 years.

2nd Decree (519 BC)

> "Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written: In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;" [*Ezra* 6:1-3]

After the Jews made an appeal to King Darius I (522-486 BC), he ordered that the King's treasure house in Babylon be searched, and they found the Decree issued by Cyrus, which Darius reaffirmed. This Scripture seems to convey that the foundation had not even been finished yet. Construction resumed on the Temple in 520 BC under Zerubbabel, the Persian governor, and was completed in 516, which makes 70 years from the time the Temple was destroyed in 586 BC. This Decree was more a Confirmation of the previous Decree.

3rd Decree (457/458 BC)

> "Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee." [*Ezra* 7:12-13]

After the reign of Xerxes I (485-465 BC), Artaxerxes I (Longimanus), the King of Persia (465-424 BC), gave Ezra a letter that allowed him to take priests and Levites to Jerusalem, to have access to the King's treasury for whatever was necessary for the Temple, and to collect gold and silver to purchase animals for sacrifice. As many who wanted to return could, and 1,758 did (*Ezra* 8:1-20). Again, there was nothing in this Decree about the restoration of Jerusalem (*Ezra* 7:11-26).

4th Decree (444/445 BC)

> "Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach." [*Nehemiah* 2:17]

In the 20th year of the reign of Artaxerxes, Nehemiah, the royal cupbearer, went before the King and asked permission to return to Jerusalem to rebuild it (*Nehemiah* 2:5), and the wall was repaired in 52 days (*Nehemiah* 6:15), but it took 12 years to rebuild and restore the city, thus fulfilling *Daniel* 9:25. This has to be the decree referred to by Gabriel that began the 70 Week prophecy.

With the 483 years, using the 536 BC date, would have lapsed in 53 BC, or about 50 years before the birth of Christ in 3 BC. The next 2 decrees also do not correlate. However, the 4th Decree, in 445 BC + 483 years + 1 (BC/AD differential) = AD 39 which is after the crucifixion, and fits the time frame better.

With the 3 deportations, and 3 returns we can see how the figure of 6 is a prophetic number. Man was created on the 6th day. The appointed time for man to labor was 6 days (*Genesis* 1:24-31). Cain's descendants were only given to the 6th generation. Moses was called up to Mt. Sinai after 6 days (*Exodus* 24:13-18). The children of Israel circled Jericho for 6 days before the walls fell on the 7th (*Joshua* 6:1-2). Joash was hidden in the Temple for 6 years, and then crowned king of Israel on the 7th (*2 Kings* 11:1-4, 21). There are 6 steps to King Solomon's (believed to be a 'type' of the Messiah) throne (*2 Chronicles* 9:18). A Hebrew servant was to work 6 years, and was freed on the 7th (*Exodus* 21:2). Lazarus was dead for 6 days before Jesus raised him (*John* 11:1-6, 14, 39, 40-44). After 6 days, Jesus took Peter, James and John up to the top of the mountain where the Transfiguration took place (*Matthew* 17:1-4). The number 6 is the number of man, man's imperfection and ineffectiveness without God, and Satan's influence over man.

The 70 Weeks Calculations in Daniel 9:24-27

In the past, the simple answer for most people (from the premise of 360 days being a Biblical year), was based on *Hosea* 6:1-2 which says: "Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight." From the initiation of Christ's ministry, in the fall of AD 28, and adding 2 "days" (2 years X 360 days) would give us 720,000 days, which adjusted to our calendar by dividing into that 365.25, results in 1971.25 years, which added to 28.75 (fall of AD 28), takes us to the year 2000. Obviously, with that date passing us by, researchers have had to consider other calculations.

Some prophecy teachers and researchers use this passage to say that the entire concept of the 70 week prophecy was terminated because the Jews did not accept Jesus as their Messiah. After the Messiah was cut-off (crucified), and Jerusalem was destroyed in AD 70 by Roman legions under Titus; then came the "Time of the Gentiles," and was not considered part of the enumeration. This method has been utilized before, where the years of foreign domination are not counted. For example, in *1 Kings* 6:1 it states that it was 480 years after Israel left Egypt that Solomon began building the Temple, when it was actually 611 years. However, there were various periods, related in the book of Judges, when Israel was not controlled by others, as well as the 20 years that the Ark of the Covenant was not in place (*1 Samuel* 7:2). Therefore, after 69 "weeks" the countdown stopped, leaving only one 7 year period left, the last 7 years of history, which is most commonly referred to as the Tribulation Period, and entails the Antichrist making a 7 year treaty with the Jews, producing a time of peace which allows them to rebuild their Temple in Jerusalem. Then, in the middle of that time, the Antichrist breaks the treaty by going into the Temple to pass himself off as God. The doctrine of the "Time of the Gentiles" was originally a concept in the notes at *Luke* 21:24 of the *Scofield Reference Bible* of 1917 to indicate the period of time that "began with the captivity of Judah under Nebuchadnezzar [*2 Chronicles* 36:1-21], since which time Jerusalem has been under Gentile overLordship." However, this statement is not true, because for about 100 years during the Maccabean Period, the Jews had achieved a measure of control over the land of Israel.

There are other prevailing theories that run the spectrum of thought in regards to this passage, so let's look at those.

Sir Robert Anderson

Sir Robert Anderson, an English lawyer, in his book *The Coming Prince*, made a detailed study of the chronology as he saw it, and used the following calculations:

1st day of Nisan in Artaxerxes' 20th year (Decree to rebuild Jerusalem) March 14, 445 BC
10th day of Nisan in Passion week (When Christ rode in Jerusalem) AD April 6, 32
This represented a period of 476 years, 24 days

476 X 365 =	173,740 days	
March 14 - April 6 =	24 days	
Added for Leap Years =	116 days	
	173,880 days	(69 weeks X 7 days= 483 days X 360 days = 173,880)

The 360-day prophetic year seems to be confirmed by the 42 months of the Great Tribulation (*Revelation* 11:2, 13:5) which corresponds to the 1260 days (*Revelation* 12:6, 11:3).

The Multi-period Concept

Instead of the 70 weeks of years (490 years) being presented as 2 periods, this method indicated that it should actually be divided up into 3 periods.

Period 1) According to *Daniel* 9:25, the Messiah would come 483 years (69 weeks) after the word went out "to restore and to build Jerusalem," which seems to indicate the city and wall, but not the Temple. This was the period between the time Artaxerxes sent Ezra to rebuild Jerusalem (458 BC), to the arrival of the Messiah and His baptism by John in the Jordan River (AD 26, *Matthew* 3:16; which *Luke* 3:23 says He was about 30).

458 BC + 483 years + 1 (BC/AD differential) = AD 26

Jesus was born around 5 BC, because before Herod died, he ordered the extermination of all firstborn Hebrew males in Bethlehem under 2 years old. Jesus was about 6 months old at the time of Herod's decree. Herod died in March, 4 BC; so Jesus had to be born before he died. The Wise men went before Herod after the birth of Jesus, in the process of trying to find Him, and Herod awaited their return before issuing his decree.

-5 BC (birth of Jesus) + 30 years of age + 1 = AD 26

Period 2) The 40 days in the wilderness was not part of his ministry period. At the wedding at Cana, Jesus told his mother: "Mine hour is not yet come." The 3-year public ministry of Jesus began on Passover, April, AD 27 (John 2:13) and ended during Passover of April, AD 30. This calculation is based on the statement that it took 46 years to build the Temple (*John* 2:20), which Josephus said was in the 18th year of Herod's reign (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XV, 11, i) which was 20 BC. That is also supported by *Roman History* (54.7.6 of the writings of Dio Cassius) who said that the beginning of the project was the same time as the Roman emperor Augustus in Syria, which was the spring of 20 BC. Herod had been governor of Galilee in 47 BC, and then was made king of Judea in 37 BC by the Roman Senate. In the middle of the 70th week, Jesus was "cut-off" when he died on the cross.

-20 BC (18th year) + 46 years (to build Temple) + 1 = 27 AD

Daniel 9:27 indicates that an existing covenant (Mosaic Covenant) is confirmed– a new covenant is not confirmed. Jesus confirmed this covenant, and also stopped the sacrifice, because after His death, as the atonement for His people, there was no longer a necessity for animal sacrifice.

Period 3) When Jesus was teaching on the Mount of Olives, which looked down on the west end of Herod's Temple, where the Great Gate of the Temple was located, the Roman Eagle had been placed there by Herod– which was documented by Josephus:

> "Now the king had put up a golden eagle over the great gate of the temple, which these learned men exhorted them to cut down; and told them, that if there should any danger arise, it was a glorious thing to die for the laws of their country; because that the soul was immortal, and that an eternal enjoyment of happiness did await such as died on that account;" [*War of the Jews*, I, 33, ii]

The 4-year First Jewish Revolt ("coming of the prince") against Rome (August, AD 66 to August, AD 70) ended with the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus and the Roman legions. On Passover, AD 70, animal sacrifices were ended when Herod's Temple was destroyed, which was 40 years after the crucifixion of Jesus, who had warned that what He was talking about would be seen by that "generation" (*Matthew* 23:36). It was after the Second Jewish Revolt (AD 132-135) that the Roman emperor Hadrian had a huge equestrian statue of himself and Jupiter Capitolas (Captolinus, 'god of fortresses'), facing each other, erected on the Temple Mount. He renamed Jerusalem Aelia Capitolina, and the Roman Senate decreed that all Jews were prohibited from being in the city. Jesus said (*Mark* 13:14): "But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:"

This all adds up to 490 years, or the 70 weeks of Daniel; thus negating a future 7 year period.

Jim Lloyd (Christian Media)

God made an "everlasting covenant" (*Genesis* 17:7-8) with Abraham, giving them Israel, which included the West Bank of Judæa and Samaria. However, there was a condition, which was predicated on the times that they would be in sin, and would be denied the land until they would repent and recompense (*Deuteronomy* 31:19-21). As far as *Daniel* 9:24-27, it is believed that on 2 occasions, Jesus Himself reaffirmed this covenant with Israel: when Melchizedek, king of Salem (Jerusalem), blessed Abraham (*Genesis* 14:18-20, *Hebrews* 7:1-4), and when He appeared to Abraham in Mamre (*Genesis* 18:1-3), and said that Sarah would give birth to a son that would be Isaac. So, in *Daniel*, the confirmation of the original covenant made by God, was fulfilled by the coming of Jesus, and is not one that a future Antichrist will make with Israel.

The prophecy indicates that Jesus would come after "seven weeks and three-score and two weeks" or 69 "weeks" after the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem. This was "in the month *Nisan*, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king," according to *Nehemiah* 2:1 (the only proclamation that led to the restoration of the Temple), which was in the 5th century BC, and applying the 69 "week" formula or 483 would take us up to the birth of Christ.

It is important to determine what the intent of this passage is in order to accurately interpret its meaning. It indicates that 7 things (all in *Daniel* 9:24) are going to occur within the 70 "week" period of prophetic

time:

1) It would "finish the transgression."

> "Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. Jesus brought an end to transgression." [*1 John* 3:4]

> "And for this cause he [Jesus] is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance." [*Hebrews* 9:15]

2) Within the 490 year period there would be "an end of sins" for some, but not all.

> "For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself." [*Hebrews* 9:26]

3) It would be the "reconciliation for iniquity." It is iniquity that separates us from God, preventing us from having a right relationship. In the Old Testament period we read how offerings were made to reconcile that relationship with God. It is Jesus who reconciles man to God.

> "And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel." [*2 Chronicles* 29:23-24]

> "To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation." [*2 Corinthians* 5:19]

> "Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people." [*Hebrews* 2:17]

> "For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life." [*Romans* 5:10]

4) It would bring "everlasting righteousness." It is Jesus who brings righteousness.

> "Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:" [*Romans* 3:22]

> "For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth." [*Romans* 10:4]

5) It would "seal up the vision." This refers to someone who would close up and make an end of the "vision and prophecy." The 5th chapter of *Revelation* refers to a sealed scroll that is opened by Jesus, that some researchers believe is the book of *Daniel*, which has "vision and prophecy," which Daniel was told (*Daniel* 12:4) to close up and seal until the end of time. This marries *Daniel* and *Revelation* together as far as their prophetic content.

6) It would seal up the "prophecy."

7) It would "anoint the most Holy." This refers to John's baptism of Jesus, which anointed Him to begin His ministry. It is traditionally accepted that Christ began His earthly ministry in AD 30.

> "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears." [*Luke* 4:18-21]

This was the announcement that Jesus was the fulfillment of the prophecies in *Isaiah*, *Malachi*, and *Daniel*, which occurred 434 years later.

As already stated, the 70 "weeks" is the 490 years (70 X 7 years); however, the prophecy breaks down the 69 weeks (483 years) period into 2 different components:

1) "Seven weeks" (7 X 7 = 49 years)
2) "Threescore and two weeks" (7 X 62 = 434 years)

In referencing the 2 books of *Nehemiah* and *Ezra*, we find details in regard to the restoration of Jerusalem. When Nehemiah got to Jerusalem, job one was to rebuild the wall, which took 12 years. The opposition was so intense, that half of the workforce stood guard while the other half worked on the wall. After that, they began working on the Temple. It was 49 years after the "commandment to restore" Jerusalem that the Temple and wall were complete. The 49 year component is no doubt connected to the Hebrew tradition of the Jubilee year, which mandated that after 49 years, the 50th year, known as the Jubilee year, was a time of rest and forgiveness of debts.

The 434 year component has been referred to as the "Silent Period," the time between the Old and New Testaments leading up to the birth of Christ. The last book of the Old Testament is Malachi, and has been dated by some Bible scholars to have been written in 397 BC. So, from the time of the writing of Malachi, to Jesus' proclamation in the Temple, was 434 years.

Because of the sentence structure in *Daniel* 9:26, which talks about the Messiah being "cut off," some researchers believe this happened right after the 69 weeks (or 483 years). This cannot be right, because it doesn't allow for the redemptive work He was sent here to do. More appropriately, it is really indicating that sometime after that period ends, he would be "cut-off" at a future time, "but not for himself." This is a perfect example of the most basic tenets of Christianity, in that Christ became the literal representation of the sin sacrifice, thus dying on the cross for our sins.

> "And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour." [*Ephesians* 5:2]

> "Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works." [*Titus* 2:14]

As far as the "people of the prince that shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;" this is the point where researchers leap forward in time by 2,000 years and interpret this to be referring to the Antichrist and his "revived Roman Empire." This is in fact referring to the AD 70 attack by the Roman forces of Titus (a

prince of Rome, as he was the son of Gen. Vespasian who had become Cæsar) that destroyed the city of Jerusalem and the Temple. However, because this is the book of *Daniel*, the reference to the "prince" may have a layered prophetic meaning, because other references to the "prince of the kingdom of Persia," and the "prince of Grecia," which identify 2 of the fallen angels behind each of those major political dominions.

When the original manuscript used to produce the King James Bible in 1611 was translated into English, there was an alternate translation for "the people of the prince that shall come," (*Daniel* 9:26b) which was included in some of the margin notes as: "…and they shall be no more his people." So, if you would use that rendering, it would say: "…shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and they shall be no more his people." Look at what Jesus told the Jews (*Matthew* 21:43): "Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof."

As far as the next phrase (*Daniel* 9:26c): "…and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined." The use of the word "flood" in *Amos* 9:5 and other verses indicates that this is a figure of speech that refers to the overwhelming might of the Roman Legions that had come against the Jews.

In regard to confirming the "covenant," there is no reason to assume that this is referring to another future time, and it should be interpreted as continuing in the same chronological order, and with the prevailing subject– which is Christ.

> "For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:" [*Hebrews* 8:8]
>
> "And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel." [*Hebrews* 12:24]

The period of "one week" was because a total of 70 weeks had been "determined," and 69 had elapsed before His coming, which means there was 1 week left for redemption. So, you can see that this passage doesn't have anything to do with the Antichrist.

Then the text says that "in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [offering] to cease," which has been used to explain that the Antichrist will break the 7-year treaty half-way through the "week." We have to be careful not to read anything more into this passage, because this is referring to the one who confirmed the covenant. The "sacrifice and the oblation" were to stop because Jesus was the ultimate and final sacrifice, so it was no longer necessary to sacrifice animals.

> "For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?" [*Hebrews* 9:13-14]
>
> "But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God…For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified." [*Hebrews* 10:12, 14]

Christ's ministry on Earth lasted 3½ years, which was the fulfillment of being cut-off "in the midst of the week." This is the 1st half of the 70th week. The 2nd half, or 3½ years, which has not been fulfilled, is the 42 months when the Antichrist would be in power (*Revelation* 13:5).

The final component, which uses the words "abominations" and "desolate" has been taken out of context and associated with the "abomination of desolation" and the destruction of the Temple. The phrase "overspreading of abominations" almost certainly refers to the fact that the sacrifice of animals for the sins of the people continued (when it shouldn't have, because Jesus was the sacrifice), so God brought an end to that by using the Romans to "…destroy the city and the sanctuary." The term "consummation" refers to the completion and fulfillment of the 70 week prophecy after the last 3½ years.

Daniel's Timeline Revealed

After 20 years of study, Dewey Bruton (of Torah Restoration Ministries) put this presentation together, and I found it on YouTube. It is very detailed, gets rather involved, and is a very interesting concept; and hopefully I will be able to convey it in an understandable way. The result gives us an alternative date compared to other methods. This presentation was done in 2005, and the Jewish year of 6005 was used in his calculations.

In the original text, the word "week" was translated from the Hebrew word *shabuwa* (*Strong's* #7620), which is 1 seven, a period of 7 (days or years), a week: Feast of Weeks (*Shavuot* or Pentecost; *Heptad*, 7 (of years). The original Hebrew in *Daniel* 9:24 is the plural of *shabuwa*, or more than 1 feast of weeks– Feasts of Weeks (*Shavuots*) which could actually be read as "seventy *Shavuots* are determined," yet there is only 1 Feast of Weeks per year.

Commandment to Restore

Starting Point	70 Weeks (Yrs)				God's Rest
	62 Weeks (Yrs)	3½	3½	1 Week (Yr)	
	After 3 score (X 20 yrs) & 2 weeks	7 weeks (Yrs)			
	Messiah shall be cut-off	Tribulation			
			Lord's Return		

It is important to know where we are in God's time. Instead of mile markers of time (or years), God marks his time with Jubilee years. There are 7 sets of 7 years, and then on the Day of Atonement (*Yom Kippur*, the Fall Feast) of the 50th year is a Jubilee. It is a time when debts are forgiven and considered paid; possessions are restored to the original owner; a trumpet is sounded throughout the land, and the rejoicing and celebrating starts.

Sabbatical Year Sets
(Every 7 years is a Sabbatical Year)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	(07)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	(14)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	(21)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	(28)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	(35)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	(42)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	(49)

> "And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed." [*Leviticus* 25:8-11]

Psalm 24:1 says: "The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein." As such, does God have his own Jubilee of restitution? In *Acts* 3:20-21 it says: "And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began." This is when God will restore the earth, and the possession of it will go back to mankind and God. So we can assume that He will adhere to His own timetable.

In *Genesis* 6:3, God said: "…My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years." Most scholars have always ascribed this Scripture to the amount of time man was given to repent before God would destroy them with a Flood. Noah was 500 years old when he had Shem, Ham and Japheth (*Genesis* 5:32), and it was after that (*Genesis* 6:14) when God commanded him to build the ark; and he was 600 "when the flood waters was upon the earth." (*Genesis* 7:6) So it's clear that this 120-year period doesn't have anything to do with the Flood, but perhaps it does have to do with Jubilee years. Consider this: 1 Jubilee year is 50 years; and 120 Jubilee years, or 120 X 50 = 6,000 years or the time man was given on this earth.

> Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end [End-time] from the beginning [creation], and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:" [*Isaiah* 46:9-10]

<table>
<tr><td colspan="7">Creation Week (Beginning)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Day 1</td><td>Day 2</td><td>Day 3</td><td>Day 4</td><td>Day 5</td><td>Day 6</td><td>Day 7 (Rest)</td></tr>
<tr><td>4000 BC
Adam</td><td>3000 BC</td><td>2000 BC
Abraham</td><td>1000 BC</td><td>AD 1000
Jesus</td><td>AD 2000</td><td>1000 Year
Rest</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">40 Jubilees</td><td colspan="2">40 Jubilees</td><td colspan="2">40 Jubilees</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="7">The End-time Years (End)</td></tr>
</table>

In 1967, Israel won the Six-Day War, captured the Temple Mount, and on the 7th day, Jerusalem was restored. With that event established, we can do a few calculations with the Jubilee Year:

1967 – 50 years = 1917
(When 400 years of Ottoman or Islamic Rule was ended by the Balfour Declaration.)

1917 – 50 years = 1867
(The final emancipation of the Jews in Hungary.)

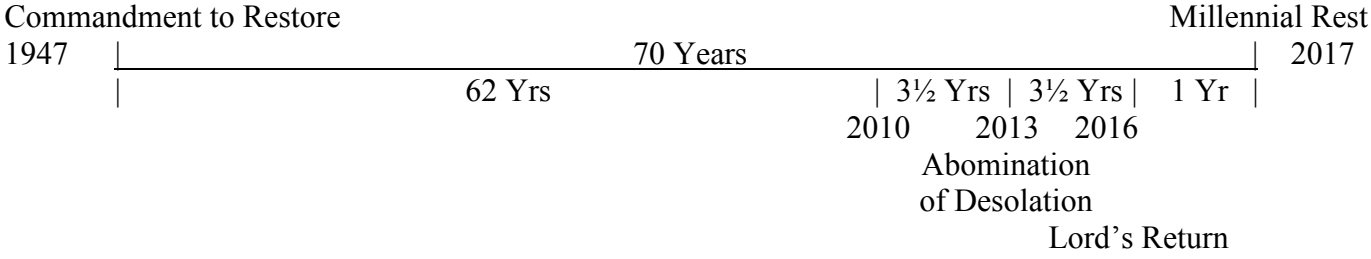
And if we continue going back by periods of Jubilee Years, we'll hit 333 BC when Alexander the Great defeated the Medes and Persians.

If we add 50 years to 1967, we get the year 2017, which is the 120th Jubilee.

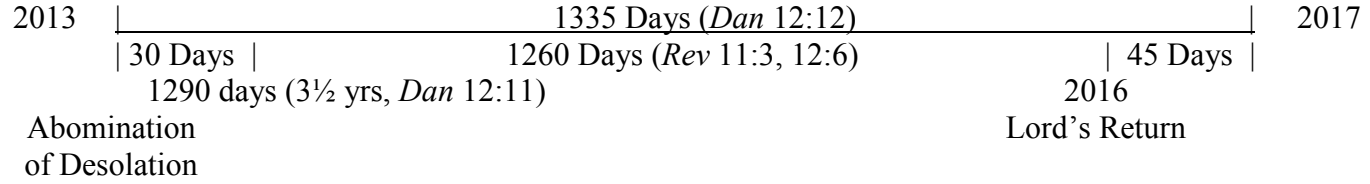
We can now take that date, and consider the prophetic statement of Jesus:

"Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation [a 70 year period according to *Psalm* 90:10a] shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled." [*Matthew* 24:32-34]

2017 – 70 years = 1947
(On November 29, 1947, because of international guilt over the horrors of the Jewish Holocaust, the UN voted to divide Palestine into a Jewish and Arab State, which led to Israel becoming a nation again. Even though they didn't become a nation until 1948, it was the "commandment" that went forth in 1947.)



Now let's break this down even more by partitioning the second 3½ year period and consider this period by days:



Now let's see if we can break this down even more and make a precise determination of the timeframe here. Remember, the Hebrew (Lunar) and Gregorian (Solar) calendar are inconsistent with each other in that on the Hebrew calendar, events fall on the same day; while on the Gregorian, they fall on a different day every year.

According to the book of *Exodus*, a lamb was brought into the house on the 10th of *Nisan*, kept, and then killed on the first Passover. It was on this day that Jesus rode into Jerusalem, as the Lamb being presented for inspection, only to be crucified 4 days later. So it's plausible that the Antichrist will also use this same date to present himself as the Messiah and initiate the Abomination of Desolation.

Now, there are some considerations that have to be made in order to cross-reference our figures, as well as

verify our timeframes. We've determined that 2017 is the next Jubilee year, and because it is traditionally accepted that the Feast of Tabernacles (October 17th) represents the Wedding Feast, we can tag this as the beginning of the Millennial period. Then we can count back 1335 days, which gives us the time that the sacrifice will cease. The date of the Abomination of Desolation has to fit within the confines that it can't be in the winter or the Sabbath (*Matthew* 24:20-21), it has to be before the vision of *Revelation* 12:6, and it has to be in 2013 to fit Daniel's timeline. The date of *Nisan* 10 fits those parameters.

1335 Days				
2013 Feb 20 Sacrifice Ended	2013 Mar 21 Abomination Of Desolation (Start of Tribulation)	2016 Oct 3 Start of Armageddon Feast of Trumpets Last Trump – Day of Lord	2016 Oct 12 Lord's Return Day of Atonement Judgement	2016 Oct 17 Millennium Starts Feast of Tabernacles

In Revelation we find an interesting passage:

> "And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne." [*Revelation* 12:1-5]

By virtue of *Psalm* 147:4, which says: "He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names," and the term *Mazzaroth* (*Strong's* #4216, 12 Signs of the Zodiac) in *Job* 38:32; some scholars believe that God has created a 'witness in the stars,' even though what was meant as divine has been perverted by man. In reference to this verse, in looking into the heavens, the constellation Virgo, representing the Virgin, has the Moon at her feet; along with Saturn, which is represented by the Manchild (Israel); and the "Coma Berenice" is the crown of 12 stars. Nearby is a serpent constellation (serpent's head and tail) which is unique, in that it is the only constellation in all the heavens which is divided among itself (*Mark* 3:24), but is still counted as one constellation. Also, near the crown of 12 stars is the constellation of Arcturus that Job wrote about (*Job* 9:9), who carries an iron rod and sickle, and is also called the herdsman or the shepherd, and keeps all the celestial beings in line. This heavenly configuration will appear over Jerusalem on March 2, 2013.

The Jewish Diaspora

This theory has to do with the amount of time that the Jewish race would be dispersed across the Earth. The Jews were in bondage in Egypt for 430 years and later for 70 years in Babylon. These dates were foretold.

> "Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it the city,

> even Jerusalem: And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about. Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel. Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days [390]: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days [40]: I have appointed thee each day for a year." [*Ezekiel* 4:1-6]

The purpose of this prophecy was to show how long the Jews would be scattered as a people. Other Scriptures deal with the extent of the dispersal, such as *Deuteronomy* 28:25, 64; *Jeremiah* 24:9, and *Amos* 9:9. Adding the 390 and 40 years, gives you 430 years. *Leviticus* 26:18 says: "And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins." From 430, subtract the 70 years they were punished in Babylon, and what God was telling Moses, was that the Jewish people would be dispersed for 2,520 years (360 years X 7).

Now here is where it gets a little tricky. Cyrus' first return of his Jewish captives was in 536 BC, and the final return was in 516 BC. Here are the calculations:

536 BC – AD 1581 (2117 years) + 1 (differential) =	2118 years X 360 days =	762,480 days
+	402 years X 365.25 days =	146,830.50 days
	2520 years	909,310.50 days

909,310.50 days ⁄ 360 days = 2525.86 years

-536 BC + 2525.86 years = AD 1989.86

516 BC – AD 1581 (2097 years) + 1 (differential) =	2098 years X 360 days =	755,280 days
+	422 years X 365.25 days =	154,135.50 days
	2520 years	909,415.50 days

909,415.50 days ⁄ 360 days = 2526.15 years

-516 BC + 2526.15 years = AD 2010.15

Using those parameters, we get 2 dates which have both come and gone. Now let's consider, as we did in regards to our 6 "days" on this earth, that the 2,520 years of the dispersal were to be in God's perfect time of 12 months of 30 days (360 days); and let's see where God's timing takes us:

2,520 years X 360 days (907,200 days) ⁄ 365.25 days = 2,483.78 years

-536 BC + 2,483.78 years + 1 (BC/AD differential) = AD 1947.78
-516 BC + 2,483.78 years + 1 (BC/AD differential) = AD 1967.78

This version gives us 2 very interesting dates that are very close to significant dates in the history of the

nation of Israel, and would seem to be the correct interpretation of this passage of Scripture.

The Bible says that the events of the End-times would not take place until all of the Jews have returned to their homeland, and this return is referred to in: *Isaiah* 5:26, 11:11-12, 43:5-6; *Jeremiah* 16:15, 30:3; *Ezekiel* 34:11-13, 36:24; *Hosea* 3:3-5 and *Zechariah* 10:8. It is believed by some researchers that this return of God's chosen people, only refers to pure, full-blooded Jews of the tribe of Judah (*Genesis* 6:1-4, *Ezra* 10:2-18, *Nehemiah* 13:27, *Jude* 1:7). In 1800, Palestine had a population of 150 Jews; 1827– 1,500 Jews; 1850– 8,000; 1910– 41,000; 1914– 100,000; 1930– 170,000; 1935– 300,000; 1939– 450,000; 1948– 650,000; 1953– 1,300,000; 1962– 2,000,000; and 1970– 2,500,000. Now there are over 6 million Jews in Israel which have been gathered up from over 100 different nations.

Joe Marler

A researcher by the name of Joe Marler proposed a theory based on the Hebrew word *shabula* which means "seven," indicating that a "week" is actually 7 "weeks" of years, or 49 years, which is known as the Jubilee cycle (*Leviticus* 25:8).

Marler's research somehow led him to the period of 440-438 BC, and adding 434 (62 "weeks" X 7) years to 438 BC led to 4 BC, which is close to the actual date of the birth of Jesus (3 BC). Marler believes that the other 7 'weeks' or 49 years apply to the 2nd coming of Jesus. Rather than using the date of May 14, 1948, when Israel officially became an independent country, he used the date of November 29, 1947, when the United Nations voted 33-13 to approve a Jewish homeland. Adding 49 years indicated a date of November 29, 1996, as the end of man's rule on this Earth. By counting back 3½ years, he theorized that the period known as the Tribulation would begin May 29, 1993. The irony here is a story that was reported on the news on May 19, 1993. Big Ben, the renowned tower clock famous for its accuracy, which was installed in 1859 at the eastern end of the Houses of Parliament in London, had mysteriously stopped running. Was the most recognized time piece in the world stopped through divine means to signal the beginning of the end? No. And another 'date' had come and gone.

The Rulers of Persia

> "Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia." [*Daniel* 11:1-2]

"Grecia" may be a Twice-Speak word. The alternative translation is "Gentile" and they are used interchangeably in some margin references, so, in effect, it may be referencing the Gentile nations of the West because Grecia was west of Palestine. Some scholars believe that since this prophecy was referring to the future it didn't count Cyrus, yet the Scripture uses Darius as a starting point.

Cyrus the Great (born in 600 BC, sometimes referred to as Cyrus II) was one of the Achaemenidae (the ruling house of ancient Persia established in the 7th century BC by Achaemenes, and furthered by his heir Teispes); king of Anshan (or Anzan, from 558, 559 BC), and king of the Persians (from 550-530 BC). He led the Persian attack against Astyages, King of Media and took him prisoner, becoming the king of the Medes and Persians (550 BC). He overthrew Croesus and his kingdom of Lydia (547-546 BC). He conquered Babylon, capturing their king, Nabonidus, and became the king of Babylon (539 BC). His Empire stretched from Sogdiana in the east, to the Aegean Sea in the west. From Ecbatana, he issued the

Decree that freed the exiled Jews, and allowed them to return to Palestine. He died in Persia (530) fighting the Massagetae tribe, a savage people east of the Caspian. It was recorded that Alexander the Great had found his grave near Persepolis.

The following are the next 4 monarchs, referred to in this passage:

> Cambyses II, the son of Cyrus, who ruled Persia from 530-522 BC. He had secretly killed his younger brother Smerdis (Bardiya), governor of an eastern province, before embarking on a military campaign against Egypt (525 BC), where he defeated Psamtik III, having victories at Pelusium, Heliopolis and Memphis; as well as Cyrene in Libya. He controlled the Nile Valley as far down as Nubia. However, he wasn't successful against Ammon or Ethiopia (522 BC), and he died while returning to Persia after finding out that someone identifying himself as Smerdis had taken the throne. This Pseudo-Smerdis, was identified as Gaumata, a Magian priest, who usurped the throne in 522 BC, till he was killed by Darius I. Since he wasn't truly the king, it's unlikely that he would have been considered one of the four.
>
> Darius I (Darius the Great; *Ezra* 5, 6) was the son of Hystaspes, who married Atossa, the daughter of Cyrus the Great; and then Artystone, another daughter of Cyrus. After killing Gaumata, he was chosen by the nobles to be king (522-486 BC), most likely because he was an Achaemenid (5th in the line of succession). He restored order in the Empire, especially at Babylon. He allowed the Jews to rebuild their Temple (520 BC). The Temple was completed in the 6th year of Darius' reign, on the 3rd day of *Adar* (March 12, 515 BC). He failed to defeat the Scythians (516 BC), but did take over a province in India, along the Indus River, and was successful in a siege of Thrace and Macedonia. A revolt by Ionian cities (499-494 BC) began his problems with Greece. The 1st campaign (492 BC) was only partially successful, and in the 2nd (490 BC), even though his army greatly outnumbered the Greeks, his army was defeated at Marathon. He faced a revolt in Egypt (486 BC); was defeated at sea at Salamis (480 BC), on the plain of Plataea (479 BC) and on the beach of Mycale (479 BC). He died while preparing a 3rd campaign against Greece. He was succeeded by his son Xerxes I. This Darius is sometimes confused with Cyrus the Great, because of Biblical references, but if they were one and the same, Cyrus would have lived to be 119 years old.
>
> Xerxes I (Xerxes the Great) was the son of Darius and Atossa, who ruled as king in Persia (485-465 BC), and husband of Esther. He was able to put down the revolt in Egypt (485-484 BC), and continued the campaign against the Greeks, bridging the Hellespont channel to field a huge army that marched through Thrace, Macedonia, Thessaly, fighting the navy at Artemisium, and defeated the small Spartan army of King Leonidas at Thermopylae (480 BC, subject of the movie *300*). His naval fleet was defeated at Salamis that same year and he returned to Asia Minor, leaving his army in Greece under the command of Mardonius. His army was beaten by the Greeks at Plataea, and his fleet at Mycale, on the same day (479 BC). He lived his remaining years at Susa (Shushan), where he was killed by Artabanus, the captain of the guards; who in turn was killed by Xerxes' son Artaxerxes I (464 BC).
>
> Artaxerxes I (Longimanus), son of Xerxes I; and father of Xerxes II, Sogdianus, and Darius II; enjoyed a fairly peaceful reign as the Persian King (465-424 BC), putting down a minor revolt in Bactria (Balkh), and a major one in Egypt (460-454 BC), and kept Persia neutral during the Samian and Peloponnesian Wars. The Athenians had been at war with Persia since 490 BC, and had sent about 200 ships to Egypt to help the rebels (*The Peloponnesian War*, Thucydides, 1:104). In 459 BC, they helped capture Memphis. A contributing factor in allowing the Jews to return to Jerusalem (458 BC), was for it to be a buffer state. Ezra (*Ezra*

7:1) was sent to Jerusalem, backed by the Persian treasury, and he appointed Nehemiah (his cupbearer, *Nehemiah* 2:1) as the governor of Judæa (445 BC, *Nehemiah* 2:8).

The following rulers marked a decline in the influence, and ultimately, the power of the Empire:

Xerxes II, the only legitimate son of Artaxerxes I to Queen Damaspia, was only king for 45 days, because he was killed by his half-brother Sogdianus (424 BC). He put down rebellions in Media and Lydia, but not Egypt.

Sogdianus, only ruled for 6 months and 15 days (424-423 BC), before he was killed by Darius II.

Darius II (Ochus), the son of Artaxerxes I through his concubine Cosmartidene, became the Persian king (423-404 BC), and was a weak ruler dominated by his half-sister and wife, Parysatis. His rule was marked by revolts in Asia Minor and Egypt. He appointed his younger son, Cyrus the Younger as a governor in Asia Minor. He was succeeded by his son Artaxerxes II.

Artaxerxes II (Mnemon, Arsaces) was the son of Darius II, who, at the beginning of his reign as the Persian king (404-358 BC), was faced with an insurrection by his brother Cyrus, who he defeated and killed at Cunaxa (401 BC). Some scholars believe it was this ruler that sent Ezra to Jerusalem to reestablish Temple worship, but according to the *Elephantine Papyrus* (Crowley #30), dating back to 407 BC, Nehemiah and Ezra were together at the dedication of the rebuilt wall (*Nehemiah* 8:9; 12:26, 36). There were many rebellions during his rule, with the final one ending in a peace treaty with Sparta at Antalcidas (386 BC). His military campaigns against Egypt were complete failures (385-383 BC, 374-372 BC).

Artaxerxes III (Ochus), was the son of Artaxerxes II, who, when he became king (358-338), killed most of his relatives. He failed in his 1st attempt to subjugate Egypt, and was defeated by the princes of Sidon, Cyprus and others (346 BC); and by Greek generals in Egypt. He entered into a coalition with Athens against Philip of Macedon. In a violent campaign, he did finally succeed against Egypt (343 BC), only to be killed by an Egyptian eunuch, Bagoas, who had been put in a position of authority.

Artaxerxes IV (Arses), the son of Artaxerxes III, was only king of Persia a short time (338-336 BC), because he was also killed by Bagoas.

Darius III (Codomannus, Artashata), was the great-grandson of Darius II, who became the Persian king (336-330 BC) because of the murder of his sons Xerxes III and Artaxerxes III. His governors were defeated at Granicus (334 BC) by the Greeks under Alexander the Great. He was defeated and his family captured at Issus (333 BC), he was overwhelmed (331 BC) at Arbela or Erbil (Gaugamela) and escaped to Ecbatana and Bactria (Balkh), but ended up being killed by his governor Artaxerxes V (Bessus, believed by some scholars to be a descendant of Artaxerxes II) in 330 BC, who in turn was killed by Alexander in 329 BC.

The Fall of Persia

> "In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision. In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel [Tigris River]; Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude." [*Daniel* 10:1-6]

We can see similar language used in Revelation to describe Jesus, and can therefore assume that Daniel is talking about Jesus:

> "And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters." [*Revelation* 1:13-15]

> "His eyes were as a flame of fire…" [*Revelation* 19:12a]

In addition, because of the "man greatly beloved" identifier, used 3 times (*Daniel* 9:23, 10:11, 10:19), this is also an indication that this is Jesus talking. Look at *John* 21:15-17, when Jesus asked Peter 3 times if he loved Him. It's a significant prophetic number primarily connected to Jesus. Also, an angel would have never allowed Daniel to bow to him.

> "And I Daniel alone saw the vision [3rd year of Cyrus, 536 BC]: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days [this is 3 weeks that Daniel fasted in 10:3]: but, lo, [Archangel] Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia." [*Daniel* 10:7-13]

Some scholars say that this Prince is Cambyses II, the son of Cyrus the Great, the crown prince of the Medo-Persian Empire, who Cyrus demoted during his 1st regnal year, for mistreating the Jews. It was after this that Cyrus announced that he was allowing the Jews to return to Jerusalem. According to others the Prince of Persia was the demonic entity who had spiritual authority over the Persian people. According to Persian tradition, the spirit who opposed Gabriel was Ahriman, the most powerful of the

dark angels or cacodaemons (fallen angels). This is the warring that was done in the spirit realm to get Satan to allow the Jews to return home.

> "For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places." [*Ephesians* 6:12]
>
> "Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:" [*Ephesians* 2:2]
>
> "In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them." [*2 Corinthians* 4:4]
>
> "Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my Lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. For how can the servant of this my Lord talk with this my Lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, And said, O man greatly beloved [3rd time said, see 9:23, 10:11], fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my Lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. [This would be the demonic entity that empowered Alexander the Great] But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince. Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him. [*Daniel* 10:14-21, 11:1]

In 1555, based on the chapter divisions originated by Archbishop of Canterbury Stephen Langton (around 1205), Robert Stephanus published a version of the Greek New Testament that was broken down into the chapters and verses we still use today. Old Testament verse divisions were done by the Jewish Rabbi Nathan in 1448. However, some partitioning of the text was incorrect, and in this instance, *Daniel* 11:1 should actually be the last verse of chapter 10, because it was the concluding thought of that passage of Scripture.

After the Babylonian Exile, Judaism changed, and because of the new and different challenges to the practice of their religion, a new class of lay priests was established, called Scribes, to interpret the Law. These scribes became the class that Jesus referred to when he talked about the Scribes and Pharisees. Deemed to be the most distinguished and learned religious scholars in Israel, the Pharisees maintained that there were 2 inspired traditions: the written Law of Moses given to the Jews at Sinai, and the Oral Tradition acquired by the 70 Elders (Sanhedrin) who went to the bottom of the mountain, but were forbidden to go any further. This Oral Tradition is said to be a more extensive revelation, which was never written down, but ended up being dominant over the written law.

Belly and Two Thighs of Brass – 4-Headed Leopard with 4 Wings of a Bird
Grecian Empire (330-186 BC)

"…his belly and his thighs of brass…" [*Daniel* 2:33a]

"…and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth." [*Daniel* 2:39b]

"After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard [Greece], which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl [not an eagle, because that was an identifier for Nebuchadnezzar, who was considered more powerful]; the beast had also four heads [which corresponds with the 4 horns that came up in the place of the great horn on the head of the goat]; and dominion was given to it." [*Daniel* 7:6]

"In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar [Belshazzar's first year, was Nabonidus' 3rd regnal year, April, 553 BC; his 2nd began in 552 BC, and his 3rd started in 551 BC, which was over 200 years before the fulfillment] a vision [2 years after the vision in chapter 7] appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan [capital of Persia] in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai [major river running 700 miles from Iran to the Gulf]." [*Daniel* 8:1-2]

"And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision. So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be." [*Daniel* 8:15-19]

In Daniel 8:3a it says: "Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw…" In the Scripture interpretation concept known as "Twice Speak," these are considered code words. The river is the type, Daniel is on the bank which is the anti-type. He is looking into the distance, or the future; and the use of the word "eyes," plural, for 2 eyes, indicates that it will play out twice. And indeed, many scholars consider certain prophecies in Daniel to be dual prophecies, referring to future events at the time, as well as End-time events.

"…and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns…The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia…and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last." [*Daniel* 8:3a, 8:20, 8:3b]

History has indicated that the symbol of Persia was a ram, because archaeologists have dug up coins having a ram's head on one side, and a ram lying down on the other side. Historical records indicate that when a Persian king rode in front of the army, he wore the golden figure of a ram's head that was inlaid with precious jewels.

The 2 horns of the ram represented the kingdoms of Persia and Media who joined forces to overthrow the Babylonian Empire, with Persia being the stronger of the 2, and therefore the higher of the 2 horns.

> "I saw the ram pushing westward [toward Lydia], and northward [toward Babylon], and southward [toward Egypt]; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great. And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth [Greece is west of Persia], and touched not the ground [refers to the speed of his conquest]: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes…And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king [Alexander the Great]…And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns [the breakage of the 2 horns refers to the fall of the Medo-Persian Empire]: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand." [*Daniel* 8:4-5, 21, 6-7]

The Greek Empire was represented by brass, because Alexander's soldiers used bronze to make their shields, and each shield had a piece of goat skin attached to it, called an *aegis*. According to tradition, the soldiers would shake this skin, with the belief that the Greek god Zeus would cause fear to strike the soldiers of the opposing army. The national symbol of Macedonia (in Greece) was a goat. Ancient coins have been found that had the image of a goat on it. The capital of Greece was Aegae, which meant the "goat city." Adjacent to the country of Greece was the Aegaen Sea or the "goat sea," and the son of Alexander (with Roxana) was called Aegus, or the "son of a goat."

Given the identification of a leopard (which is a sleek predator built for speed) with the 4 wings, aptly describes the speed upon which the empire of Greece conquered countries. Images of leopards with wings have been found in some Greek temples.

Alexander III (who became known as Alexander I, or Alexander the Great), the first-born son of King Philip II of Macedon, a city-state of Greece, succeeded his father (336 BC); and inherited a kingdom deep in debt, without the finances to support any military action. From the age of 19, it took Alexander only 13 years to build the Grecian Empire. He conquered Thrace and Illyria, defeated Thebes, and was in control of most of Greece (335 BC).

King Philip had often thought about waging war against the Medo-Persian Empire, to get back the Macedonian province of Ionia (the former Greek colony in what is now Turkey), but never felt like he was in a position to successfully carry it out. Alexander decided he was going to fulfill his father's wish. After the spring rains (May/June 334 BC), he crossed the Hellespont channel and led half of his army (48,000 infantrymen and 6,000 man cavalry) hundreds of miles to Ionia, while the other half was left behind to protect Macedonia. The Persians, with the help of Greek mercenaries, planned for a defensive strategy and lined up their troops on a high bank on the far side of the Granicus River. Since battles are generally fought during the day, Alexander set up camp fires at night to give the impression that his army was settling in to prepare for the next day. Meanwhile, he was actually sneaking men across the river. At dawn, the Persians were expecting an ill-fated charge across the river; however, all the soldiers who had snuck across the river, were now in battle formation behind the Persians. The foot soldiers were in the center, and the cavalry on both flanks. Alexander led the charge from the right flank, riding in a wedged V-shape attack, feigning a move to the right. He then swung to the inside and attacked the now weakened Persian center ranks. The left flank followed, and the Persian line broke, and ran in retreat, though the mercenaries stayed and fought. At the age of 22, Alexander won his first military campaign, the Battle of Granicus River, and then forced the surrender of the town of Miletus.

About a year and a half later (November, 333 BC), he defeated a 600,000 (though some estimates say it was as many as a million men) man Persian army led by King Darius III at Issus (Anatolia, near the northeastern tip of the Mediterranean Sea, now the western part of Turkey) with only an army of less than 300,000 men. The military strategy Alexander used to defeat much bigger armies is still studied in war

colleges around the world. He went on to Palestine, defeating what is now Lebanon (ancient Phoenicia, including cities of Tyre and Sidon), Syria, Jordan, Gaza Strip, Israel, and parts of Turkey and Iraq. He marched on Egypt, where in November, 332 BC; he was crowned pharaoh, because they considered him a liberator from the Persian oppression. He built the city of Alexandria.

According to Josephus (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XI, 8, iv-v), before Alexander was a ruler, and still at home at Dios in Macedonia, he had a dream about how he would conquer Asia. In his dream, a priest in a peculiar robe counseled him not to put it off, but to go forth across the sea, and that he would have the support of the priest in his battle against the Persians. When he began his military campaign, and crossed over the Dardenelles (Hellespont) into Asia, he stopped to consult the Oracle of Delphi, but was unable to get in because of a holiday. Then in Egypt, he went to visit the Oracle of Zilwan in the desert of Libya; but was disappointed with what he was told, and never mentioned anything about it to his men. When he was on his way to Gaugamela to meet the Medo-Persian King Darius in battle (331 BC), he passed through Jerusalem on his way to Samaria. There he saw a man dressed in the same robe he saw in his dream, and it was the Jewish High Priest. He treated them "magnificently." He was shown in the book of *Daniel* that Alexander was the "rough goat" who would conquer Persia (*Daniel* 8:21). He went inside the Temple and offered a sacrifice to God, according to the High Priest's direction. When he asked the priests what he could do for them, he was asked to allow the Jews in Babylon and Media to continue following their own customs; and for anyone joining his army, to be allowed to honor the God of their fathers. He went from there with a new confidence to face the Persians.

Critics have discounted the record of Josephus, saying that after he had taken Damascus, Sideon and Tyre; he would have been in a hurry to get from Gaza to Egypt (where he was crowned pharaoh), and wouldn't have taken the time to go to Jerusalem. In addition, they don't believe that the book of *Daniel* was in existence in 332 BC, because that would establish it is a prophetically accurate book– which we know that it is, and was in existence before that time.

Alexander faced Darius again in Syria, on the plain of Gaugamela, near Nineveh, on the banks of the Tigris River, and again Darius was forced to retreat. With the Battle of Arbela (October, 331 BC), he broke the back of Persian power, defeating another massive military force. He then moved on to Susa and Persepolis (in what is now Iran), and pursued King Darius into Ecbatana (Media), Rhagae, and then Hyrcania (SE coast of the Caspian Sea), where Darius was killed by his own men, who figured that Alexander would cease his pursuit knowing that Darius was dead. However, Alexander really didn't want Darius killed and actually sent condolences to his mother. In a royal funeral, he buried Darius' body next to his predecessors. He executed the men who killed Darius. The entire Medo-Persian Empire was soon taken over, and with the Greek Empire, became the 3rd world power.

He invaded eastern Persia (330-327 BC) and defeated King Porus in northern India in the Battle of the Hydaspes (326 BC), then returned to Persia (325-324). After warring for 11 years, he returned to Babylon, where on June 10, 323 BC (less than a month before his 33rd birthday) at the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, after being sick for 12 days, he died of malaria or typhoid fever (though recent theories suggest pyrogenic spondylitis or meningitis, or even acute pancreatitis), that had been aggravated by his lifestyle. Some sources purport that he was poisoned by strychnine. As he was dying, his generals leaned over him, and one asked who should be his successor and Alexander weakly answered: "The strongest." His Empire ended up being fought over by his top generals.

> "Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones [Greece, Turkey, Syria, Egypt] toward the four winds of heaven…Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power." [*Daniel* 8:8, 22]

> "And a mighty king shall stand up [notable horn of *Daniel* 8], that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor

according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those." [*Daniel* 11:3-4]

The horn was broken after Alexander conquered the known world in 10 years, and when he died, none of his generals had the leadership capabilities that would be able to appeal to the vast area conquered by Alexander, and each of the generals ended up in the countries where they had troops loyal to them, and set-up kingdoms of their own.

The Grecian Empire was indirectly divided up into 4 pieces, referred to as "4 winds," because it represented the 4 directions of the compass with Israel at the center (the 4 heads), and are generally categorized as: Cassander (West, Macedonia, or Greece), Lysimachus (North, Thrace, Bithynia, Asia Minor), Ptolemy (South, Egypt, Arabia Petrea, Israel, Phoenicia, southern Syria), and Antigonus (East, Babylonia, northern Syria, eastern part of Persian Empire). After Antigonus died, Seleucus I Nicator (Ptolemy's chief general) was given Babylonia, Syria, and territories as far east as India. None of Alexander's family ever ascended to the throne (which is conveyed in *Daniel* 11:4), and within 15 years, his family line came to an end.

It is important to interpret prophecy in the light of these geographic designations, because the general consensus is that the Antichrist will come out of one of these kingdoms. These 4 were later completely absorbed by the Roman Empire, with Egypt being the last to fall in 30 BC.

The Line of Succession in the West

Antipater (398-319 BC): A Macedonian general and statesman, he was the ambassador to Athens. He was a regent during Alexander's military campaigns; and after the death of Alexander, was left in command of Macedonia, but died trying to solidify his position.

Craterus (370-321 BC): Macedonian general under Alexander, who was involved in the rule of Macedonia with Antipater after Alexander's death (323). He was defeated and killed by Eumenes in Cappadocia.

Eumenes (362-316 BC): Macedonian general, who, upon Alexander's death, was given Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. In his bid to maintain power, defeated Craterus and Neoptolemus, generals of Alexander (321 BC), but was later betrayed to Antigonus and put to death.

Arrhidæus (Arrhideus, Philip III, 359-317 BC): The natural son of Philip II of Macedon, and half-brother to Alexander, who was appointed king of Macedonia by the soldiers of Alexander the Great after his death (323 BC). He was put to death on the order of Olympias, the former wife of Philip II, and the mother of Alexander.

Perdiccas: Macedonian general under Alexander, who, upon his death, was appointed regent for Roxana, Alexander's wife and her infant son Alexander IV (Aegus), the posthumous natural son of Alexander the Great. He was the chief military commander in Macedonia under Arrhidæus. When Antipater, Antigonus, Craterus, and Ptolemy joined forces against him (322 BC), he invaded Egypt, where his soldiers mutinied against him and he was killed (321 BC).

Cassander (350-297 BC, the son of Antipater): Was not originally appointed to be his father's successor, nevertheless, he had the support of many Greek states, and joining forces with Ptolemy Soter, Antigonus, Eurydice, battled (319-317 BC) against Macedonian regent Polyperchon, eventually gaining complete control of Macedonia and Greece. He seized

Olympias, the mother of Alexander, and put her to death (316 BC). He married Thessalonica (316 BC), Alexander's half-sister, for whom he built and named a city in Macedonia. He went to war against Antigonus (315-311 BC), arranged for the murder of Roxana, Alexander's wife and her infant son, Alexander IV (323-09 BC, the posthumous son of Alexander the Great), waged war against Demetrius I of Macedonia (307-304 BC); joined forces with Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleucus against Antigonus, who was defeated and killed in Egypt at Ipsus (301 BC).

Antigonus Cyclops (or the One-Eyed, Monophthalmus, Antigonus I, 382-301 BC): One of the generals of Alexander who was given control of Greater Phrygia, Lycia, and Pamphylia (Asia Minor). He ultimately wanted to gain complete control of Asia. He invaded Egypt, and was defeated at Ipsus, by the combined forces of Ptolemy, Lysimachus, Cassander, and Seleucus, and killed in battle in 301 BC.

Demetrius Poliorcetes (Demetrius I, 337-283 BC): Son of Antigonus, who helped fight in the wars with Alexander's generals. He was defeated by Ptolemy I at Gaza (312 BC), freed Athens from Cassander and Ptolemy (307 BC), destroyed the Egyptian navy at Cyprus (306 BC), defeated with his father by Ptolemy, Lysimachus, Cassander, and Seleucus (301 BC). Though he lost power for a time, he took back Athens (295 BC), Aegina, Salamis, and gained the throne in Macedonia (294 BC), till he was driven out by Pyrrhus of Epirus (288 BC) and taken prisoner by Seleucus I (285 BC). He was succeeded by his son Antigonus Gonatas.

Antigonus Gonatas (Antigonus II, 319-239 BC): Upon the death of his father, Demetrius, he became king, and although he gained full control in 276 BC, in 277 and 273 he was expelled from his kingdom by Pyrrhus.

Demetrius Aetolicus (Demetrius II, 278-229 BC): Son of Antigonas II, who became king (239 BC), and found himself in constant battles with the Aetolian and Achaean peoples, as well as uncivilized tribes on the northern border such as the Dardanii.

Antigonus Doson (Antigonus III, 263-221 BC), nephew of Antigonas II, and cousin of Demetrius II, who he succeeded as king (229-221 BC), marrying his widow.

Philip V (238-179 BC): Son of Demetrius II who became king in 221 BC, and was successful in pushing the Dardanii out of the north. He was forced to sign a treaty with Rome to maintain control of his country, yet continued to spread his influence. His son younger son Demetrius who had been taken hostage to insure allegiance to Rome, and eventually released, took a pro-Rome stance, which prompted Rome to urge that he, and not his older son Perseus, succeed him to the throne. Philip was compelled to execute Demetrius for treason in 180 BC, and Perseus became king.

Perseus (212-166 BC): Became king in 179 BC, and although he renewed the treaty with Rome, his other activities concerned them. After he lost the Battle of Pydna in 168 BC, he was taken prisoner and Macedonia was annexed to Rome.

King of the North: The Line of Succession in the North

Lysimachus (360-281 BC): was a Macedonian general who served under Alexander the Great. After Alexander's death (323 BC), he received Thrace and assumed the throne as king (306

BC). He joined forces with Cassander, Ptolemy, and Seleucus to defeat and kill Antigonus I in Egypt (301 BC), married Arsinoë II (daughter of Ptolemy I and Berenice I, 300 BC) and gained a large part of Asia Minor (northern part of Turkey, a large part of Bulgaria, the extreme southern area of Romania, and Bithynia) and then Macedonia (287-286). His daughter, Arsinoë I, married Ptolemy II (285 BC), and was the mother of Ptolemy III. He was defeated by Seleucus I, and killed in battle on the plain of Corus, in Asia Minor (281 BC).

"And the king of the south [Ptolemy I] shall be strong, and one of his princes [Seleucus I]; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion." [*Daniel* 11:5]

Seleucus Nicanor (Seleucus I, 358-281 BC): Macedonian commander of the elite infantry corps, who fought in Alexander's campaigns under General Perdiccas (323 BC) and was one of the ones responsible for his death (321 BC). He was governor of Babylon (320-312 BC), but was driven out by Antigonus I, and he fled to Egypt where Ptolemy made him an officer in his army. He returned to recover the land and became king of Babylon (311-280 BC) and established the port of Seleucia on the Tigris River. He was the founding member of the Seleucidae dynasty (311-64 BC), which consisted of about 26 rulers, and at the height of its power, controlled the area of Asia Minor to India, including Bactria (Balkh), Persia (Iraq, Iran and part of Afghanistan), Babylonia, Syria, Lebanon, and part of Pakistan. After the defeat of Antigonus at Gaza (312 BC), he made Babylon independent and conquered the eastern regions as far as the Indus (311-302 BC). With Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Cassander, he defeated Antigonus I at Egypt (301 BC), and was given Syria (Assyria), Coelesyria, and Palestine (though Ptolemy had ended up gaining control there) and made Antioch its capital. He married Stratonice (daughter of Demetrius I, 300 BC). He took Demetrius I of Macedonia prisoner (285 BC), defeated Lysimachus (281 BC), and proclaimed himself King of Macedonia, effectively controlling Asia Minor. He was assassinated by Ptolemy Keraunos and succeeded by his son Antiochus I.

Antiochus Soter (Antiochus I, 324-261 BC): Son of Seleucus I, fought against Antigonus I in Egypt (301 BC), married his stepmother Stratonice (294 BC), was made a co-ruler with his father (292 BC), and was elevated to the throne (281-261 BC). He won a great battle over the Gauls in Asia Minor (275 BC), fought an indecisive war with Ptolemy II of Egypt (276-273 BC), and forged an alliance with Antigonus II of Macedonia. He had trouble keeping his Empire together. He was defeated by Eumenes I of Pergamum (who ruled 263-241 BC, but was never recognized as king) near Sardis in 262 BC, and died soon after (though some sources say that he had died in battle). He was succeeded by his 2nd son Antiochus II.

"And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's [Ptolemy II] daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north [Antiochus II] to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times." [*Daniel* 11:6]

Antiochus Theos (Antiochus II, 286-246 BC): Son of Antiochus I, who was king (261-246 BC). He fought a long and ineffective war with Ptolemy II (260-252 BC), but forced the Egyptians out of Ionia, Cilicia, and Pamphylia; and took all Phoenicia north of Sidon. He lost Bactria (Balkh) to Diodotus, and Parthia to the Arsacids. His 1st marriage was to Laodice, through whom Seleucus II (who succeeded him) and Antiochus Hierax was born. After the death of Antiochus I, Ptolemy II offered Antiochus II a bribe, in the form of marriage to

Berenice, his daughter, which would end the hostilities between them. But it was predicated on the condition that he first divorce his wife Laodice, and declare her 2 sons by him as being illegitimate, so they would not be in the line of succession to the throne– which he did, because it also came with a huge dowry (252 BC). After Ptolemy II died, he abandoned her (247 BC), and went back and remarried Laodice, who poisoned him out of mistrust. The throne was taken by Seleucus II, and Laodice persuaded him to have Berenice and her son (the heir to the throne) killed, as well as anyone who helped her, to insure the succession of Laodice's sons to the throne of Antiochus.

"But out of a branch of her roots [Berenice's brother, Ptolemy III] shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north [Seleucus II], and shall deal against them, and shall prevail: And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he [Ptolemy III died in 222 BC] shall continue more years than the king of the north [Seleucus II died in 226 BC]." [*Daniel* 11:7-8]

Seleucus Callinicus (Seleucus II): Son of Antiochus II, was proclaimed king (246-225 BC) by his mother, Laodice. He was attacked by Ptolemy III of Egypt (246-245 BC), and with their help, was defeated by his younger brother Antiochus Hierax (241-236 BC). However, he was able to maintain a foothold, and after Ptolemy left, retook northern Syria and territory in what is now Iran. Laodice had a hand in allowing Hierax to remain in power at Anatolia (Asia Minor) as an independent kingdom. Hierax was later defeated by Attalus I of Pergamon (229-228 BC) and fled to Thrace or Egypt (227 BC), but was killed by robbers in 226 BC. Seleucus II lost Parthia to the expanding Arsacid dynasty (227 BC). He married his cousin Laodice II, and among his 5 children were Seleucus III and Antiochus III.

Seleucus Soter (also Ceraunus, Seleucus III): The oldest son of Seleucus II became king (225-223 BC), and raised a large army in the hope of getting back what his father lost. He wasn't a strong leader, and in the process of trying to recover Asia Minor from Attalus, was poisoned by 2 of his generals (while another source said he died in battle in Asia Minor). He was succeeded by his younger brother Antiochus III.

"So the king of the south [Ptolemy III] shall come into his [Seleucus II] kingdom, and shall return into his own land [Egypt]. But his [Seleucus II] sons [Seleucus III, Antiochus III] shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress [regaining some of the territory that had been lost to Ptolemy]. And the king of the south [Ptolemy IV] shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand. And when he hath taken away the multitude [Ptolemy winning against Seleucus II], his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it. For the king of the north [Antiochus III] shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years [he had a number of years to rebuild a bigger army] with a great army and with much riches. And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south [Ptolemy V]: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall. And when he hath taken away the multitude [Ptolemy winning against Seleucus II], his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it. So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any

strength to withstand. But he [Antiochus III] that cometh against him [Ptolemy V] shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land [Judea], which by his hand shall be consumed. He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him. After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him. Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found." [*Daniel* 11:9-19]

Antiochus the Great (Antiochus III, 242-187 BC): Younger son of Seleucus II, and great-grandson of Antiochus I, was elevated to king after the death of his brother (223-187 BC). He put down unrest in Media and Persia (220 BC), and attempted to make Asia Minor independent (223-220 BC). After victories in Tyre, Ptolemais, Palestine, and Gaza, he was defeated by Ptolemy IV at Raphia (217 BC). Jerome wrote: "Antiochus lost his entire army and was almost captured as he fled to the desert." He rebuilt his army and took back Armenia (212 BC), and then successfully invaded Parthia, Media, and Bactria (210-205 BC). He joined forces with Philip V of Macedonia against Egypt (202 BC). He regained complete control of southern Syria (202 BC). On the way to Egypt, Antiochus III had to pass through Palestine and it was his intention to conquer them. There were rogue Jews there who thought that by helping Antiochus, they would help liberate Judah, but their plan ultimately backfired. Once there, he was met at Paneas (near the headwaters of the Jordan River) by Scopas, the Ptolemy general, who was forced to retreat to the fortified city of Sidon, which soon fell, and Scopas was forced to surrender (199-198 BC), and his forces marched as far south as Gaza. For 125 years Palestine and Phoenicia had been under the Ptolemies. Because Antiochus had been supported by the Jews in his fight against the Egyptians, he favored them, and freed the priests from having to pay taxes. He defeated the Egyptians at Paneas (198), and when he found out that Rome was going to intervene, and believing he would not be able to withstand the military might of Rome, decided not to attack, but use diplomatic means to gain victory. He proposed a peace treaty and offered his daughter Cleopatra I (who was only 7 years old at the time, and still under the care of her mother and nurse– not the more famous Cleopatra VII of movie fame), as a bride to the young king, Ptolemy V. The master plan was for her to be loyal to her father and be a spy for him, but instead, she chose to be loyal to her husband, urged him to forge an alliance with Rome, and in fact joined him in conveying congratulatory messages to Rome on their victory over her father. Antiochus III invaded Thrace (195-194 BC), gave refuge to Hannibal (195 BC), and attacked Greece with an army of 10,000 (192 BC). Because his plan backfired, he was determined to destroy Egypt and Rome, but lost to Rome at Thermopylae, north of Athens (191 BC). He put together an army and a fleet of 300 ships to sail against the Asia Minor isles, but they were beaten twice (191,190 BC) off the western and southern coasts of Asia Minor. He was completely defeated by the Romans under Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio (Antiochus had taken his son prisoner, and Lucius refused a bribe for his release) and his brother Scipio Africanus at Magnesia (Manisa) on the Maeander River, southeast of Ephesus (190 BC). After Rome's victory, he was offered the same conditions of peace as before, causing the "reproach" to fall on the King, rather than Rome. His advisors were sent to negotiate a peace, and Antiochus III was forced to give up all Asia Minor (188 BC). He was ordered to give up all but 10 of his ships, and make an initial payment of 15,000 talents, with 500 going to Eumenes II, the son of Attalus I, and king of Pergamum (197-160 BC); an ally of the Romans who played an important part in this battle, and was rewarded for his loyalty by receiving a large part of Asia Minor from the Romans. Eumenes was succeeded by his brother Attalas II. Antiochus, thinking he had nothing to fear

from Rome, turned back to his own land, to collect the tribute demanded by Rome, and while plundering the temple of Bel (one of the gods he worshipped) in Elymaïs, was killed by the worshippers there. He was succeeded by his sons Seleucus IV and Antiochus IV.

"Then shall stand up [Seleucus IV] in his estate a raiser of taxes [for Roman tribute] in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle." [*Daniel* 11:20]

Seleucus Philopator (Seleucus IV, 217-175 BC): Son of Antiochus III, became king (187-175 BC) after the death of his father; and inherited a kingdom consisting of Syria (Cilicia and Judæa), Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Media and Persia. He was left helpless after the Romans defeated his father. Seleucus sent Heliodorus, his treasurer, to Jerusalem to plunder silver and gold from the Temple to pay the annual tribute to Rome (*2 Maccabees* 3:1-40), and when he returned, as part of a conspiracy with his Seleucus' younger brother Antiochus IV, Heliodorus poisoned Seleucus, and his throne was taken by Antiochus. The true heir to the throne, Seleucus' son Demetrius I (Demetrius Soter) was being held in Rome as a hostage.

"And in his estate [Syria, ancient Assyria] shall stand up a vile person [Antiochus IV], to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant. And after the league [Antiochus-Jason] made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time. And he [Antiochus IV] shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south [Ptolemy VI] with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him. Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain. And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land. At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former [verse 25], or as the latter [verse 42]. For the ships of Chittim [Kittim, referring to the island of Cyprus to the west, demanding the discontinuance of the war against Egypt] shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant. And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed." [*Daniel* 11:21-35]

"And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land [Israel]. And it waxed great, even to

the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them [possible reference to the angels that fell and are aiding the forces of Earth]…And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; bur he shall be broken without hand…Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host [Jesus], and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered." [*Daniel* 8:9-10, 23-25, 11-12]

Antiochus Epiphanes (Antiochus IV, 215-164 BC): Youngest son of Antiochus III, had been sent to Rome as a hostage (189 BC) and educated there. When Seleucus IV became king, he had Antiochus IV released by sending his son Demetrius (who was heir to the throne) in exchange for him. After his brother, Seleucus IV was killed, his nephew, Demetrius, was unable to serve; so Antiochus IV took the throne (175-164 BC), with the help of King Eumenes II of Pergamon and his brother Attalus II, and proclaimed himself a co-regent with an even younger son of Seleucus IV, by the name of Antiochus, who was later killed by Andronicus under orders from Antiochus IV. He was a capable, but cruel ruler, who became the type and shadow of the Antichrist. He had broken the agreement he made with the rulers of Pergamon, and falsely gave the impression that he only had a small army, that he was cooperating with Rome, and only protecting his borders against Egypt, when he was actually planning a major offensive against them. Antiochus reclaimed areas that had been lost– Coele-Syria, Judah, and Phoenicia. At the time, Onias III was the high priest of Judah, and he was replaced by Antiochus IV with Onias' brother Jason, who had paid him a large sum of money (*2 Maccabees* 4:4-10). Jason was later replaced by Menelaus who paid even more money to be the high priest. When Onias publicly complained about Menelaus stealing some gold vessels from the Temple, Antiochus had Onias killed (172 BC, *2 Maccabees* 4:43-38). This was about 175 years before Christ, and up to the time of Christ, the position of high priest was a political office that was up for grabs to the highest bidder. When Ptolemy VI demanded the return of Coele-Syria in 171 BC, Antiochus decided to make a preemptive strike against Egypt, and defeated them in a battle which took place between Mt. Casius and Pelusium, an area on the southeast sea coast of the Mediterranean Sea between Gaza and the Nile River delta. He made his way as far as south as Memphis, but in his bid to take Alexandria, he was met by a large formidable army, with both sides suffering huge losses (171-169 BC). Antiochus IV had bribed key Egyptian leaders, supposed friends, and members of the cabinet and court, to help him defeat Ptolemy VI, and many of Ptolemy's army deserted. Though Antiochus was crowned king in 168 BC, he decided to allow Ptolemy to remain in power as the titular king, as not to arouse the suspicion of Rome. But after Antiochus left, Ptolemy VII, the brother of Ptolemy VI, was declared king by the city of Alexandria. Rather than engage in a civil war, the brothers decided to join together as co-rulers. Antiochus IV attacked Alexandria in a second military excursion against Egypt (168 BC). The "latter" refers to the Antichrist who will totally subjugate Egypt, which Antiochus could not do. Rome, no longer fighting with Greece, was able to respond. The ships of Chittim (though scholars believe this is a symbolic reference to Rome, the Septuagint actually translates the term as "the Romans") sailed to Egypt after a Roman victory (June 22, 168 BC) over Perseus of Macedonia, near Pydna, south of Thessalonica, carrying a Roman delegation,

headed by Consul Gaius Popillius Laenas, who carried a letter from the Roman Senate to warn him that a failure to comply would be considered an act of war. He was within 7 miles of Alexandria when the delegation met him and demanded that he withdraw his armies from Egypt and Cyprus. Antiochus was trying to avoid having to give a response, and responded by saying he had to discuss it with his council. Gaius then took a stick and literally drew a circle around him, and said: "Decide there." Believing he had no options, he agreed to their demands, and left, conceding the land of Egypt to Roman domination. Now that the conquest of Egypt had been taken away from him, he was frustrated. It had been reported in Palestine that Antiochus IV had died, so Jason, the former high priest, made a surprise attack on Jerusalem in an attempt to retake the office of the High Priest, killing some of Menelaus' supporters. When Antiochus IV was returning back to Antioch, he found out about the revolt, and was greatly angered to hear that the Jews had celebrated because they thought he had been killed. The "holy covenant" referred to Judah. He attacked Jerusalem, killing 40,000 Jews, and sold 40,000 more into slavery (*2 Maccabees* 5:11-14). From 168 to 164 BC he persecuted the Jews. Antiochus IV invested himself in the internal dispute between the Hellenized and Orthodox Jews, and declared that Judaism was against the law. He embarked on a program of Hellenization to force the Jews to adopt Greek customs and language, which is why the New Testament is written in Greek. He reinstated Menelaus. He issued a decree for everyone in the region to be of one religion, with common laws, and prohibited the Jews from worshiping, keeping the Laws of Moses, circumcision, observing the Sabbath and the Feasts. Antiochus commanded that the animal sacrifices each day at 9 AM and 3 PM be stopped. He instituted Temple prostitution, which was common in pagan temples, put a statue of Baal Shamen (Zeus) inside the Temple (in his likeness), and desecrated it by sacrificing a pig on the Temple altar (and prohibited the Jews from purifying it), and forced them to recognize certain pagan festivals (*2 Maccabees* 6:7). He entered into the Temple and Holy of Holies to take the Temple treasures and other gold vessels, as well as plundering the city, to take back its riches back to Antioch. On coins that were minted at the time, there was an image on it like that which had been placed in the Temple, with the inscription "Theos ["god manifest"] Epiphanes." Because of his intolerance for the Jewish religion, the Maccabees initiated a revolt against him, which ultimately resulted in his loss of Jerusalem. King Mithridates I of Parthia attacked from the east and seized the city of Herat (in what is now the Hari River valley in the Herat Province of Afghanistan), and he led the main part of the Seleucid army against the Parthian; but because the Maccabean uprising in Palestine demoralized him, he sent a force under the command of Lysias against them. When he found out that the Temple of Diana in Elymais, Persia had an abundance of donated wealth, as well as weapons and breastplates from Alexander's army, he tried to plunder it, but failed, as he was repelled by the people of the city. After worshippers also prevented him from stealing from the Temple in Persepolis, causing him to flee; he purposed to go to Jerusalem and make it into a mass grave (*2 Maccabees* 9:4-8). However, as soon as he announced his intentions to his chariot driver, God struck him with an incurable pain in his stomach, which caused him to double over and fall out of the chariot, and his body was dragged along the ground behind the chariot ("broken without hand"). He suffered from a condition where there were worms (Hippolytus conveyed the episode as recorded in the *Maccabees*) eating the inside of his body, and his flesh "fell away." He stank so badly before he died in Tabae (Persia) in 164, that no one could bear to be in the same room with him.

Antiochus Eupator (Antiochus V, 172-161 BC): Son of Antiochus IV, who was king (163-161 BC) under the regency of Lysias, the general who was left in charge of Syria. He made peace with the Jews, but his troops tore down their walls upon leaving to ensure they would not rise up against them. His cousin Demetrius I, the true heir to the throne escaped from Rome (161

BC), and was accepted as the king. He had Antiochus V and Lysias put to death.

Demetrius Soter (Demetrius I, 185-150 BC), the son of Seleucus IV, father of Demetrius II and Antiochus VII, and true heir to the throne, lived as a hostage in Rome till he escaped (161 BC). On his way home, he discovered that his father had died; and began plotting to gain the throne, even soliciting the support of Rome by promising to pay delinquent taxes, and later trying to get help from the King of Pergamos and his brother, till he could become strong enough to take the throne. He killed his cousin Antiochus V and took the throne (161-150 BC). He is known in Jewish history for his victory over the Maccabees, and the death of Judas Maccabæus (160 BC), He went to help Babylon to get rid of Timarchus, a governor appointed by Antiochus IV, who proclaimed himself the "Great King of Babylonia and Media," who was overthrown and put to death (160 BC). He then deposed Ariarathes, the king of Cappadocia, and for a brief time the Seleucid Empire united again. He may have married his sister Laodice V, and had 3 sons, Demetrius II, Antiochus VII, and Antigonus. Alexander Balas, who claimed to be the natural-born son of Antiochus IV, landed at Ptolemais (what is now the town of Acre in the western Galilee region of northern Israel) with a mercenary army to rule as an opposition king to the Seleucids (152 BC). He appointed Jonathan Maccabaeus, the brother and successor of Judas as the high priest to make the Jews his allies. When Demetrius I found out, he sent a letter granting even more concessions, but they no longer trusted him and sided with Balas who defeated and killed Demetrius (150 BC).

Alexander Balas (Alexander I): Through he claimed to be the son of Antiochus IV and Laodice IV, and heir to the throne; he was actually just a rebel from Smyrna. He was 'discovered' by Heracleides, a former minister of Antiochus IV and the brother of Timarchus who was killed by Demetrius I in his quest to unify his empire. Alexander's claim was recognized by Rome, and initially Ptolemy VI, as well as others; and in 150 BC he defeated Demetrius to become the Seleucid king. He married Cleopatra Thea (daughter of Ptolemy VI), and unfortunately he allowed himself to descend into a life of debauchery. Meanwhile Ptolemy VI decided to change his allegiance and joined with Demetrius II, to defeat Balas, who, in the course of trying to escape, was killed by a Nabatæan prince (145). He was succeeded by his son Antiochus VI.

Antiochus Dionysus (Antiochus Epiphanes, Antiochus VI, 148-138 BC): The son of Alexander Balas who ruled (145-142 BC) under a regent (General Diodotus Tryphon) at Antioch, in opposition to Demetrius II. He was deposed, and the general declared himself to be king and took control of Coele-Syria (southern Syria), where Demetrius II was unpopular because of his policies against the Jews. In his quest for allies, he allowed Hasmonean self-rule in 143 BC, and the Jews sent troops against Demetrius. After Tryphon had lured Jonathan to a meeting, then killed the army of 1,000 men with him; he marched on Judæa, but was met with by a substantial army under the command of Simon, Jonathan's brother. Tryphon demanded tribute of 100 talents and Jonathan's 2 sons as hostages in order for him to release Jonathan; which Simon did, yet Jonathan was killed anyway because Tryphon was frustrated that he wasn't able to achieve his military objective (143 BC). In 138 BC, Tryphon was attacked in Antioch and defeated by Antiochus VII, and he ended up killing himself.

Demetrius Nicator (Demetrius II): The son of Demetrius I and brother of Antiochus VII, who was helped by Ptolemy VI to defeat Alexander Balas (145 BC), and take the throne (145-139 BC). He married Balas' widow Cleopatra Thea (daughter of Ptolemy VI); through whom he fathered Seleucus V and Antiochus VIII who would succeed him. In a military campaign against the Parthians he was defeated, taken prisoner (139 BC), and then exiled to Hyrcania

on the shores of the Caspian Sea. He eventually married Rhodogune, the daughter of Mithridates, the king of Parthia (138 BC), with whom he had a couple children. Twice he tried to escape but was caught and brought back. In 130 BC Antiochus VII attacked Parthia and won some initial battles; and Phraates II, who became king in 138 BC, decided to release Demetrius II, hoping that he would start a civil war with his brother, but his brother was already defeated and the 2 never met. He returned home to regain his throne (129-125 BC), and his queen. He was killed during a civil war; and was succeeded by his wife (who withdrew her support at the end) and his sons Seleucus V and Antiochus VIII.

Antiochus Euergetes (Antiochus Sidetes, Antiochus VII, 158-129 BC): Son of Demetrius I and brother of Demetrius II, who served as king (138-129 BC). He went to war against the Jews (138-134 BC), and attacked Jerusalem (133). He married Cleopatra Thea (her 3rd marriage), and was killed in the Parthian War (129).

Alexander Zabinas (Alexander II): This was another pretender to the Seleucid throne who claimed to be the adopted son of Antiochus VII, but was actually the son of an Egyptian merchant named Protarchus. Upset with the policies of Demetrius II, a number of cities acknowledged his authority, and Zabinas was used by Ptolemy VIII as a way to get to Demetrius II who supported his sister Cleopatra II against him. Zabinas actually defeated Demetrius, who fled to Tyre where he was killed; and Zabinas began to rule parts of Syria (128-123 BC) until his support from Egypt was withdrawn, and he was defeated by Demetrius' son Antiochus VIII. He escaped to the Seleucid capital of Antiochia, where he plundered various temples. He was ejected from the city and fell among robbers who captured him and took him to Antiochus VIII who had him put to death (122 BC).

Seleucus Philometor (Seleucus V): The son of Demetrius II and brother of Antiochus VIII, served as king (125 BC) only a short time before he was killed by his mother, Cleopatra Thea.

Antiochus Philometor (Antiochus Grypus, Antiochus VIII): The son of Demetrius II and Cleopatra Thea, who ruled jointly with his mother (125-121 BC) before becoming the king (121-115 BC) after he poisoned her. He defeated and had Zabinas killed (122 BC). He married Tryphaena (daughter of Ptolemy VIII, 124 BC) and was the father of Seleucus VI, Antiochus XI, Philip I (Philadelphus), Demetrius III, Antiochus XII, and Laodice, a daughter. In 116 BC, his half-brother and cousin Antiochus IX, who had been deposed in 129 BC when Demetrius II when returned to power, returned from exile to begin a civil war, which eventually caused the kingdom to be divided with Antiochus IX (115-95 BC). After taking Antioch (112 BC), where Cleopatra IV, the wife of Antiochus IX lived, she subsequently took refuge in the temple of Apollo. Tryphaena hated her sister so much and wanted her husband to kill her, but refused because it was too harsh and feared what the gods would do for desecrating the temple; so she ordered some soldiers to kill her sister. Before she died, Cleopatra IV uttered a curse, and appealed to the gods for revenge. A year later, after Antiochus IX won in another battle (111 BC), he had Tryphaena executed. Grypus was killed in 96 by his minister Heracleon.

Antiochus Philopator Eusebes (Antiochus Cyzicenus, Antiochus IX): The son of Antiochus VII, who had been exiled after Demetrius II returned to power (129 BC); then in 116 BC began fighting a civil war against his half-brother and cousin Antiochus VIII, forcing him to leave Antioch, and taking his throne. Antiochus VIII later returned and the kingdom was essentially divided between the two (115-95 BC), as there was constant battling between them. Antiochus IX was killed in battle in 96 BC by Seleucus VI, the son of Antiochus VIII.

Seleucus Epiphanes Nicator (Seleucus VI): The oldest son of Antiochus VIII, who became king (96-95 BC) after getting vengeance for his father's death by killing his half-uncle Antiochus IX. But, in 95 BC, he in turn was attacked by Antiochus X and forced to leave Syria, and lived in Mopsuestia in Cilicia, where he established his court. His brothers continued to take the fight to the other branch of the family.

Antiochus Eusebes Philopator (Antiochus X): The son of Antiochus IX, who reigned as king (95-93 BC) in opposition to his cousin Demetrius III after forcing Seleucus VI to leave Syria. He was forced to fight constant battles with the brothers of Seleucus VI. He was killed fighting the Parthians (90 BC), and Antioch fell to Philip I Philadelphus, who was later defeated by King Tigranes of Armenia. After the Roman general Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus (Pompey) defeated the army of Tigranes, Antiochus XIII was able to establish his kingdom in Syria.

Demetrius Eucærus (Demetrius Philometor, Demetrius III): Son of Antiochus VIII, who, with the help of Ptolemy IX, got back some of his father's Syrian territories (95 BC) by capturing Damascus and ruled in opposition to his cousin Antiochus X (95-93 BC). He tried to expand his territory and attacked the Jews, but despite defeating the Maccabean king Alexander Jannaeus, he was forced to leave because of the uncooperative nature of the people. He was engaged in civil war and was basically ruling jointly with his brother Philip I (93-88 BC), and in his desire to dethrone him, was defeated by the Arabs and Parthians. He died a prisoner of the Parthians (88 BC).

Antiochus Epiphanes (Antiochus Philadelphus, Antiochus XI): Son of Antiochus VIII, and following the defeat of his brother Seleucus VI (95 BC) by Antiochus X; Antiochus XI and Philip I, caught up in a civil war where there was joint rule (95-92 BC), attacked Antiochia (near what is now Antakya, Turkey), but were defeated, and in the process of trying to escape, Antiochus XI drowned in the Orontes River (92 BC).

Philip Philadelphus (Philip I): Son of Antiochus VIII, who, with his brother Antiochus XI, established himself in Antiochia after 92 BC, and held off the attacks from younger brother Demetrius III; until he was defeated by Tigranes in when he swept through Syria (83 BC).

Antiochus Dionysus (Antiochus XII): The 5th son of Antiochus VIII who succeeded his brother Demetrius III, ruled the territory around Damascus (87-84 BC). Although he made several raids into the territory of the Hasmonean Jews, his influence was basically local. In a battle with the Nabatæans he was killed, his army fled into the desert where many died; and the Nabatæans later invaded and defeated Damascus, which had been the last stronghold of the Seleucids.

Seleucus Philometor (Kybiosaktes, Seleucus VII): The son of Antiochus X and Cleopatra Selene I, and brother of Antiochus XIII who may have been in control of a couple Syrian cities during the occupation of Tigranes (83-69 BC). He married Berenice IV (the daughter of Ptolemy XII), who killed him because he lacked culture.

Antiochus Asiaticus (Antiochus XIII): The son of Antiochus X and Cleopatra Selene I, and brother of Seleucus VII. Cleopatra Selene had been captured and killed by Tigranes, but after Tigranes was defeated by Pompey, the people of Antioch proclaimed Antiochus XIII as their king, and was given a large part of Syria by Roman general Lucius Licinius Lucullus, who

had a number of military victories in Asia Minor (69-64 BC); but lost it when it was made a Roman province (64 BC) by Pompey who had him deposed. He was killed by Sampsiceramus I, a Syrian chieftan. His death signaled the end of the Seleucid Empire.

Philip Philoromæus (Philip Barypous, Philip II): The son of Phillip I, who ruled parts of Syria (65-64 BC), and along with Antiochus XIII, attempted to curry favor from Ptolemy. Although he was deposed, he was still alive in 56 BC, because it was recorded that he was considered as a potential husband for Berenice IV (the daughter of Ptolemy XII). It is believed that he was killed later by the Roman governor of Syria, Aulus Gabinius, as the country was annexed by Rome.

King of the South:
The Line of Succession in the South

The King of the South referred to the Ptolemy dynasty (323-30 BC) and consisted of 14 (or 16, according to some scholars) kings of Egypt, which in Egyptian history is known as the Macedonian (or 31st) dynasty. The Greek Septuagint translates "south" as "Egypt."

Ptolemy Soter (Ptolemy I, 367-283 BC): The reputed son of Lagus (or possibly an illegitimate son of King Philip II of Macedonia, the father of Alexander the Great) and Arsinoë (a concubine of Philip II). He was a general in the army of Alexander, and one of his successors when the Empire was partitioned (323 BC), he received Egypt (about half of what is known as modern day Egypt), Libya (323-285 BC), and gained control of Coelesyria, Palestine and Phoenicia. Constantly engaged in wars with Alexander's generals, he joined forces with Antipater when Perdiccas attacked Egypt. He lost Syria to Antigonus I (315 BC), but defeated Demetrius I at Gaza to take back southern Syria (312 BC) He ended his alliance with Cassander, Seleucus, and Lysimachus after they combined their forces against Antigonus (301 BC). He made Alexandria his capital, and established its library and museum, which made it one of the foremost cities in the world. He married Berenice I, his half-sister, and granddaughter of Cassander. He made his son, Ptolemy II, his co-regent in 285 BC.

Ptolemy Philadelphus (Ptolemy II, 309-246 BC): The son of Ptolemy I, brother of Ptolemy Keraunos, who was a co-regent in 285, and then the sole ruler (283-246 BC). His 1st marriage was to Arsinoë I, daughter of Lysimachus of Thrace (who was the mother of Ptolemy III, and daughter Berenice Phernopherus who later married Antiochus II; and was later repudiated and exiled to Coptos); and his 2nd marriage was to his own sister, Arsinoë II (her 3rd marriage, widow of Lysimachus). He had a half-brother who married a daughter of Antiochus I, who succeeded Seleucus I as king of Syria. This marriage brought conflict between Egypt and Syria, as he found himself at war with Antiochus I and Antiochus II of Syria. Tradition (the pseudepigraphical *Letter of Aristeas*) credits him for persuading the 72 elders in Jerusalem to translate the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek (known as the Septuagint), and encouraged Manetho to write down his history of Egypt. Ptolemy II was murdered, part of the fallout set into motion by Laodice, the wife of Antiochus II.

Ptolemy Keraunos (Ceraunus): The oldest son of Ptolemy I of Egypt, who was passed over for king in lieu of his younger brother Ptolemy II. He was a member of the royal court of Lysimachus of Thrace (283 BC), killed Seleucus I (281 BC), and was king of Macedonia (281-279 BC). To help stabilize his rule, he married his half-sister Arsinoë, after the death of her husband, Lysimachus; but she ended up resenting him because of it and conspired against

him with her 3 sons. Ptolemy had her 2 youngest sons killed, and the oldest took refuge in the kingdom of the Dardanians; while she escaped to Egypt and married her brother Ptolemy II and became Arsinoë II. He was able to confine Antigonus II, extending his power into southern Greece; but was killed by the Gauls in 279 BC. Two years later Antigonus defeated the Gauls in a battle near Lysimachia, Thrace and became the king of Macedonia, and his rule extended into the territory of southern Greece.

Ptolemy Euergetes (Ptolemy III, 282-221 BC): Son of Ptolemy II, who was king (246-221 BC), married Berenice II of Cyrene (Libya). He had marched his army and moved his ships north to Syria too late to save his sister Berenice. To avenge her death, he went to war against Seleucus II of Syria (246-245 BC), invading Seleucid strongholds, occupying Antioch, and even going further to capture Babylon and Susa, and killing Laodice. He ended up in control of much of the eastern Mediterranean, and would have defeated the entire Empire, but because of a violent uprising in Egypt, he had to turn back. He returned home with prisoners, 40,000 talents of silver, 2,500 vessels and images of gold, including some that had been plundered by Cambyses many years before. His daughter Arsinoë III later married her brother Ptolemy IV, who succeeded his father.

Ptolemy Philopator (Ptolemy IV, 244-205 BC): Son of Ptolemy III, became king (221-205 BC) after the death of his father. He married his sister Arsinoë III (220 BC, daughter of Ptolemy III and Berenice II), and later had her put to death. He proved himself to be a weak ruler. His army won a decisive victory against Antiochus III of Syria at Raphia (217 BC), though 17,000 of his 70,000 men had been killed. But, instead of seeking a complete victory by going forth to conquer the entire kingdom, he was satisfied with just being able to secure his borders, and returned home. Ptolemy IV and his queen died mysteriously in 205 BC, and his infant son Ptolemy V was groomed to take the throne.

Ptolemy Epiphanes (Ptolemy V, 210-181 BC): Son of Ptolemy IV who became king (204-181 BC) through various regents after his father died. Thinking it was the perfect time to attack, Antiochus III joined forced with King Philip V of Macedon and moved against Coele-Syria (southern Syria) and Palestine. As the army of Antiochus III made its way to Egypt, Egypt petitioned to Rome for help, and had it not been for the military intervention of Rome, no doubt Egypt would have fallen also. He was betrothed (198 BC), then married (193 BC) to Cleopatra I, the daughter of Antiochus III. He joined forces with Rome in the war against Antiochus. He was poisoned by a member of his own court.

Ptolemy Philometor (Ptolemy VI, 186-145 BC): Son of Ptolemy V, became king (180-145 BC) after his father's death; his mother Cleopatra I was his co-regent until her death in 176 BC. He was crowned king in 170 BC. He married his own sister, Cleopatra II (Philometora Soteira). His advisor Lenacus counseled him to try and retake Syria and Judæa, but he was defeated, and pushed back into their land as Antiochus IV took Memphis, and proclaimed himself king (168 BC). His brother Ptolemy VII ascended to the throne because of the demands of the people, and Antiochus claimed to be his protector against his brother, who was trying to kill him, so that Ptolemy VII would be loyal to him. Although, through the effort of their sister Cleopatra II, the 2 brothers reconciled and became co-rulers, and Ptolemy IV was compelled to leave (164 BC). He was restored to power again by Rome (163 BC). He supported Demetrius II of Syria against Alexander Balas (147-145 BC) and was killed in battle.

Ptolemy VII (Ptolemy Eupator, some sources list him as Ptolemy Neos Philopator, 166-144

BC): Eldest son of Ptolemy VI and Cleopatra II who proclaimed him king after the death of her husband (145 BC). Then his uncle Ptolemy VIII returned, proposed joint rule, and marriage to his mother, then had him killed during the wedding feast, and he proclaimed himself king (144 BC). Some historians do not consider his reign legitimate, and have eliminated him the line of succession.

Ptolemy Euergetes II (Physcon, Ptolemy VIII, 182-116 BC): Brother of Ptolemy VI, who became king after his death (144-116). He was a joint ruler with Ptolemy VI (168-164 BC), and after Ptolemy VI was restored to the throne, Ptolemy VIII was permitted to govern Cyrene (Libya). Subsequently, Ptolemy VIII was supported by Rome on his claim to the island of Cyprus, and launched 2 failed attempts to take it; the 2nd of which he was taken prisoner by his brother, but released him after offering the hand of his daughter Cleopatra Thea (Eueteria) in marriage, and allowing him to return to Cyrene. After the death of his brother (145 BC) he returned to the throne after marrying his sister Cleopatra II, the widow of his brother Ptolemy VI. He seduced, then married (139 BC), his niece Cleopatra III (his wife's daughter, known as Cleopatra Euergetis), while he was still married to Cleopatra II. She finally became so enraged that she turned the people in Alexandria against him (132 BC), and they eventually grew weary of his actions and rioted, setting fire to the palace. In 130 BC, Ptolemy VIII, Cleopatra III and their 5 children fled to Cyprus:

Ptolemy IX (born 143 BC)
Tryphaena (born 141 BC) – would marry Antiochus VIII
Ptolemy X (born 139 BC) – would marry Berenice (daughter of Ptolemy IX)
Cleopatra IV (born 137 BC) – marriages to Ptolemy IX, Antiochus IX
Cleopatra Selene I (Born 133 BC) – marriages to Ptolemy IX, Ptolemy X, Antiochus VIII, Antiochus IX, and Antiochus X

Cleopatra II proclaimed their 12-year old son Ptolemy Memphitis to be king, but Ptolemy VIII had him killed; the body cut up in pieces and sent to Cleopatra II. This began a civil war between the city of Alexandria and the rural areas that supported Ptolemy VIII. She offered the throne to Demetrius II, but he got no further than Pelasium. When she left for Syria (to stay with her daughter Cleopatra Thea and her husband Demetrius II), Ptolemy VIII returned (127 BC); but she returned in 124 BC to take her place as co-ruler. No longer supporting Alexander II (Zabinas) in his bid for the Seleucid throne, he sent his daughter Tryphaena to Syria to marry Antiochus VIII, along with military reinforcements. After Ptolemy VIII died, he left the throne to Cleopatra III and the son of her choice; and though she preferred Alexander, her youngest, Alexandrians demanded that her oldest, Philometer (governor of Cyprus), to be joint ruler.

Ptolemy Philometer Soter II (Ptolemy IX, nicknamed Lathyros, 143-81 BC): Son of Ptolemy VIII, who initially ruled jointly with his mother, Cleopatra III (116-110). He married his sister Cleopatra IV, who was pushed out by her mother; and then he married his younger sister Cleopatra V. His mother claimed that Ptolemy IX tried to kill her, had him deposed, and then replaced him with Ptolemy X, her favorite son. His mother wasn't satisfied with Ptolemy X, so she replaced him with Ptolemy IX (109-107). He was replaced by his brother again and exiled by his mother. He fled to Cyprus where he ruled from 107-88 BC. After the death of Ptolemy X, he was recalled to rule in Egypt (88-80 BC). He died without leaving a legitimate heir.

Ptolemy Alexander I (Ptolemy X): Brother of Ptolemy IX, who co-ruled with his mother from

110-109 BC, after then again after the expulsion of Ptolemy IX (107-88 BC). It was discovered that he was responsible for his mother's death (101 BC), was forced to leave Egypt (88 BC), and was later killed in an unsuccessful attack on Cyprus. When Ptolemy IX died, Berenice III (sometimes referred to as Cleopatra Berenice, the daughter of Ptolemy IX and Cleopatra Selene I), the wife of Ptolemy X ruled for 6 months and was very popular.

Ptolemy Alexander II (Ptolemy XI, 105-80 BC): Son of Ptolemy X, was sent to Alexandria with his father's will by Roman statesman Lucius Cornelius Sulla Felix because they wanted a pro-Rome ruler on the throne. He forced his stepmother (or possibly his natural mother, since the history is not clear) Berenice III to marry him, then killed her 19 days after he became king (80 BC). He, in turn, was killed by a group of outraged citizens. He represented the last of the legitimate Ptolemy rulers. He was succeeded by his cousin Ptolemy XII.

Ptolemy Philopator Neos Dionysos (Auletes, Ptolemy XII, 117-51 BC): Was the illegitimate son of Ptolemy IX (to an unknown Greek concubine) and living in Sinope at the court of King Mithridates of Pontus. After Ptolemy XI died without an heir, Ptolemy XII, the eldest of his other children became king (80-51 BC). He married his sister Cleopatra V Tryphaena (either an illegitimate daughter of Ptolemy IX, or the daughter of Ptolemy X, who disappeared from the historical record around 69 BC), and was the father of Cleopatra VI Tryphaena (though this historical reference may possibly refer to his wife, since the historical records are unclear), Berenice IV, Cleopatra VII (yes, that one), Arsinoë IV, Ptolemy XIII, and Ptolemy XIV. Though the throne had been left to Rome in the will, and Ptolemy wasn't the legitimate successor, Rome did not challenge his rule, because they weren't concerned about the region. Although he maintained friendly relations with Rome, he was cruel and immoral, and was eventually driven from the throne (58-55 BC) by his overtaxed subjects, because he refused to question Rome's conquest of Cyprus. He fled to Rome, possibly with his daughter Cleopatra VII. Berenice IV jointly ruled with her sister or mother, who died a year later, leaving Berenice as the sole ruler (57-56 BC). After some political maneuvering, Rome invaded Egypt in 55 BC and Ptolemy XII was restored to the throne. A Roman contingent stayed behind to enforce his authority. He had Berenice and her supporters executed, and remained in power till he became sick in 51 BC, when he named his daughter Cleopatra VII (69-30 BC) his co-regent. He bequeathed his kingdom to his oldest son, Ptolemy XIII and Cleopatra VII.

Ptolemy Theos Philopator (Ptolemy XIII, 61-47 BC): Son of Ptolemy XII, who jointly ruled (through Pothinus, his regent) with his sister Cleopatra VII whom he married (51-48 BC). She became more popular than him, with her face being featured on the coinage; so he attempted to depose her to become the sole ruler. She was forced to flee, going to Syria, where she raised an army and began a civil war in Egypt. Then her sister Arsinoë IV began flexing her royal muscles and laid claim to the throne, and aligned herself with Ptolemy XIII. Roman general Pompey had come to Egypt to escape his rival Julius Cæsar, and hoping to curry favor with Cæsar, Pothinus had him killed. When Cæsar arrived, he was presented with the head of Pompey; but instead of satisfaction, he was highly displeased. He demanded that his body be retrieved so it could be given a proper Roman funeral, and he had Pothinus executed. Instead, it was Cleopatra who got his attention, and they became lovers. He restored her to the throne. In 47 BC, the civil war erupted with warfare in the streets. Major damage was done, including buildings that were part of the Library of Alexandria, which burned down. Rome intervened by sending in troops and Ptolemy XIII and Arsinoë were forced to flee the city. It was reported that Ptolemy drowned in the Nile, though it is not clear whether it was while he was trying to escape. Again the sole ruler, she proclaimed her younger brother, Ptolemy XIV, as her co-ruler (47-44).

Ptolemy XIV (59-44 BC): Son of Ptolemy XII, and younger brother of Cleopatra VII, who married her and became her co-ruler (47-44 BC). Without question she was the dominant power, and although married, continued her affair with Julius Cæsar. After Cæsar was assassinated in 44 BC as part of a conspiracy; Ptolemy XIV was poisoned a few months later so that his nephew, Ptolemy XV (Cæsarion), Cleopatra's son by Cæsar, could be proclaimed her co-ruler, whom she hoped would succeed his father in Rome.

Ptolemy Philopator Philometor Cæsar (Ptolemy XV, 47-30 BC): The son of Cleopatra VII by Julius Cæsar, who co-ruled with his mother (44-30 BC), and was being groomed to be the sole ruler. Julius Cæsar never acknowledged Cæsarion as his son. In 34 BC as Mark Antony vied for power in Rome with Octavian (Cæsar's grandnephew and adopted son), he granted some lands and titles to Cæsarion, as well his own 3 children with Cleopatra, and declared him to be Cæsar's son and true heir. After Antony and Cleopatra were defeated at the Battle of Actium (31 BC), it was hoped that they would able to go into exile without repercussion. When Octavian attacked Alexandria in 30 BC, she sent the 17-year old Cæsarion to the Red Sea port of Berenice for his protection. Before the Romans arrived, Antony had already killed himself, and 11 days later Cleopatra committed suicide. Under false pretenses Cæsarion was returned to Alexandria and put to death on orders from Octavian (who would become the Roman emperor Augustus) who became the ruler of Egypt as the country was annexed by Rome.

All Roads Lead To Rome

As we can see, the 4 powers that emerged from the empire of Alexander the Great would ultimate fall to the power of Roman might, but as the prophecies of Daniel are recounted, special attention is given to Daniel 8:25. Most scholars indicate that Antiochus IV (Epiphanes) fulfilled this, even to the point of being magnified above the Lord (as you have with some Egyptian and Roman rulers), because, as previously mentioned, there were coins with the inscription "Theos ["god manifest"] Epiphanes." Daniel was troubled about the "little horn," that came up from one of the 4 horns, because he didn't see anything in the first vision with the leopard that correlated with this "little horn." This is an indication that this was signifying an end-time fulfillment, along with the reference to "the latter time of their kingdom." This "little horn" refers to the Antichrist of the latter days, as Antiochus is a 'type' of Antichrist.

> "Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed…he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days." [*Daniel* 8:13-14, 25b-26]

The original Hebrew states this as "two thousand, three hundred evenings and mornings," (because *Genesis* 1:5 indicates the Jewish day began at sundown) which indicates that the figure of 2,300 was 24-hour days and not years, months or weeks. Scholars have latched onto the fact that it may refer to the time of the Syrian king Antiochus Epiphanes, and the period from 171 BC, when Onias III, the legitimate high priest was murdered, and 164 BC when Gen. Gobryas died in battle during a military campaign in Media.

Another one has to do with the cleansing of the Temple at that time. In 168 BC, Antiochus

Epiphanes attacked Israel, and sacrificed a pig to Zeus on the Temple altar, an event that is referred to as the Abomination of Desolation. Some scholars feel that this 2,300 day period refers to the ritual cleansing performed by Judas Maccabæus 3 years later, after the success of the Hasmonean revolt. They have tried to conform the 3½ year timeframe (42 months of 30 days, or 1,260 days) into 1150 days by saying that the 2,300 referred to the number of sacrifices during that period, or 2,300 morning and evening rituals, which is 1,150 days (3 years, 2 months and 10 days). However, according to the apocryphal book of the *Maccabees*, the Temple was cleansed in 1,080 days.

Some students of the Bible believe this to be the time that extends from the taking away of the sacrifice in the middle of Daniel's 70th week (*Daniel* 9:27), until the end of the Tribulation period (when the Temple described in *Ezekiel* 41-42 is built). On the other hand, the 2,300 days is also less than the 7 years.

To make matters worse, while the King James Version states 2,300 days for this period, the Greek Septuagint, which was used during the time of Christ, says 2,400 days. In his 1754 book *Dissertations on the Prophecies*, Bishop Thomas Newton wrote about the existence of a 3rd manuscript of the book of *Daniel*, which was mentioned in a commentary of St. Jerome. This manuscript gives the figure of 2,200 days. This inconsistency has prompted some scholars to believe that this figure cannot be applied literally to the events of that time, and that it should be considered as years. This "day for a year" prophetic year concept, which has been applied to the Biblical timeframes of 2,300 days, 1,335 days, and 1,290 days, is what prompted the Seventh Day Adventists to believe Jesus would return in 1884. He didn't. If we consider the 2,200 day time period, this is what we get:

2200 years X 360 days = 792,000 days / 365.25 = 2168.38 years
-168 BC + 2,168 years + 1 year (BC/AD differential) = 2001

The prophecy of 2,300 days (or prophetic years) has been interpreted to indicate the time that the entire city of Jerusalem would revert back to Jewish control. Back in 1948, when Israel became a nation, Jordan had all the Jews removed from Old City, and the Arabs facilitated that by destroying many Jewish residences. During the Six Day War in 1967, Israel handily defeated Egypt, Syria and Jordan (and troops from other Arab countries) to take control of the Old City of Jerusalem, which included the Temple Mount and the Wailing Wall (the western retaining wall of the Jewish Temple, which is all that remains of that edifice). Daniel prophesied Alexander's victory (551 BC) 217 years earlier; and a little over 2,300 years after that first battle (the Battle of Granicus River, 334 BC), Israel would again take complete control of Jerusalem on June 7, 1967, the 3rd day of the War.

-334 BC + 2300 years + 1 year (BC/AD differential) = 1967

The Silent Years

> "And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:" [*Leviticus* 26:19]

> "And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron." [*Deuteronomy* 28:23]

Between Malachi and John the Baptist, a period of about 400 years, Israel did not hear the voice of a prophet.

Judæa had been a hotbed of political wrangling between pro-Syrian and pro-Egyptian factions. In 166 BC, a priest from Modin (a village near Lydda) named Judas ben Mattathias, from the Hasmonean priestly line, had killed a renegade Jew who was on his way to offer a heathen sacrifice on the Temple

altar in Jerusalem, along with a Syrian official who was going to oversee the ritual. Mattathias invited anyone committed to the Law to follow him. He and his sons (John, Simon, Judas, Eleazar and Jonathan), fled to the mountains from which they staged their insurrection against the Syrian contingent stationed in Jerusalem to force the worship of Zeus. After Mattathias died (167 BC), his 3rd son Judas (who became known by the surname Maccabee, or "the Hammer," which later applied to all members of the Hasmonaean family) became the leader of the resistance and was able to elude guerrilla fighters sent against him, as well as the Syrian army. Because Antiochus IV was preoccupied with a military action against the Parthians, he wasn't able to defend his hold on Judæa, and on December 14, 164 BC, they were victorious. He and his followers marched into Jerusalem, purified and rededicated the Temple (which had been desecrated 3 years before), and restored the daily sacrifice. This event is commemorated by the celebration of the Jewish Feast of Dedication (or Hanukkah, Hebrew word for "rededication"). The priests only had enough oil to light the 'eternal flame' for 1 day, yet it miraculously burned for 8 days. There was continued guerrilla warfare, and then in 161 BC, they defeated the Assyrian army in a major battle near Adasa (near Beth-horon) where Nicanor, a Seleucid general was killed. Syria eventually backed off, and that same year the Jews signed a mutual-aid agreement with Rome.

Eventually the Syrians did come back, with a larger army of 20,000 men; and while many considered the odds insurmountable and left the field, Judas was among those who stayed to fight and was killed in battle (160 BC). His brother Jonathan, who replaced him, was forced into the desert with a small group of followers. In 153 BC, Jonathan had put together a respectable army, and while Syria was beset with internal strife, Jerusalem and the Judæa region enjoyed relative calm. To curry his support, Alexander Balas, the Syrian usurper appointed him to be the High Priest (152 BC), and then the Judæan governor. Jonathan made a treaty with the Romans and Spartans, but was betrayed and killed by a Syrian general (143 BC). His brother, Simon, the last of the sons, succeeded him. Later, that same year, Demetrius II, the Syrian king, eliminated the taxation that had been levied on Judæa; and the next year, Simon's army was finally able to drive the Syrians out completely.

In 141 BC, an assembly of the people in Jerusalem witnessed the appointment of Simon as the High Priest, even though he wasn't of the Zadokite line (though he was from a priestly family), receiving the title of *Saramel* ("prince of the people of God"), which had never been done before to someone not of the Davidic line. In 139 BC Rome recognized them as a nation; and for the next 75 years, they existed as an independent state under the authority of the Hasmoneans who ruled as high priests, and kings.

When Simon, and 2 of his 3 sons were killed (134 BC), the remaining son, John Hyrcanus (Hyrcanus I), became the High Priest and their leader (134-104 BC), successfully extending the borders of Judah north to Samaria, where he destroyed the Samarian Temple on Mt. Gerizim (128 BC); south, to Idumæa (Edom), where he was able to convert many to Judaism; and lands east of the Jordan River. He no longer had to pay taxes to a Seleucid ruler, and he rebuilt the walls which had been destroyed by Antiochus V, and 2 decrees were passed by the Roman Senate establishing a treaty of friendship with them. When he died (104 BC), the nation was nearly as strong as it was in the days of King Solomon. In order to separate the civil from the religious authority, his will specified that his wife would rule, while his son Judah was appointed as the High Priest.

Judah (Aristobulus I), was not happy with that arrangement, so, with the help of his brother Antigonus, he put his mother (who starved to death) and his other 3 brothers in jail and proclaimed himself king of Judæa (104-103 BC). He was the first of the Hasmonean Dynasty to consider himself king, and he faced opposition for it, because only descendants of the House of Judah, in the Davidic line were able to be king. Also, for the first time in their history, the throne and position of High Priest was held by the same person. Judah further expanded their land to Galilee and into Lebanon. His mistrust and jealousy made Judea an easy target for the growing power of Rome, his wife Shelomit (Salome) Alexandra used that to her advantage, pitting Judah against Antigonus, which resulted in Judah killing him (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XIII, 11, i-iii). Having already been ill, Judah died days later of internal bleeding; and his wife released his brothers from prison, and proclaimed his oldest brother Alexander Jannæus (Janneus, referred to as Jannai in the *Talmud*, and also Jonathan in the *Dead Sea Scrolls*) as king

(*Wars of the Jews*, I, 4, i).

Alexander ruled as the priest-king (103-76 BC) and married his brother's widow, Salome. Although supported by the Sadducees (*Dead Sea Scrolls* 4Q448), his reign was marked with conflicts with the Pharisees (who said his marriage was forbidden according to the *Torah*) and war with Egypt. In the midst of a turbulent reign, he proved himself unworthy as a High Priest, but did succeed in another extension of their borders, establishing the city of Gamla in 81 BC (in what is now the Golan Heights). When he died, his wife Salome became his successor (76-67 BC), reversing her husband's policies to support the Pharisees, and the 2 sects continued to battle each other.

She chose her oldest son, Hyrcanus II, to be the High Priest (76-67 BC), but in succeeding her, was not a strong leader. When she died in 67 BC, he was also named as king, and ended up in a civil war with his brother, Aristobulus II (who wanted a continuation of his father's policies). When they met in battle near Jericho, many of Hyrcanus' men defected, and Aristobulus was victorious and became king (66-63 BC). Hyrcanus had enlisted the help of Aretas III, the Nabatæan king (where he had taken refuge after his defeat), who sent an army of 50,000 against Jerusalem. He also had the support of Roman advisor Antipater I (the Idumæan, father of Herod the Great), because with a weak ruler, Judæa could be more easily controlled.

This was going on at the time that the Roman general Pompey had defeated the kingdoms of Pontus and the Seleucids and annexed them as part of the Roman Empire (63 BC); and as allies of Rome, both brothers appealed to Marcus Aemilius Scaurus for help, and he ordered Aretas to withdraw his troops, and in the process, Aristobulus attacked them, and dealt them a tremendous defeat. Then the brothers appealed to Pompey to act as a mediator of the dispute, and although he preferred Hyrcanus, he decided to solve the problem by seizing Jerusalem by force, taking Aristobulus back to Rome as a prisoner. Though Hyrcanus lost the throne (63 BC), he was allowed to continue as High Priest (63-40 BC), and lacked any real influence because of the increasing power of Antipater, who was made a Roman citizen by Cæsar, and appointed the Procurator of Judea (47-43 BC). The Maccabeans began to fall out of favor with the people. In 47 BC, Julius Cæsar returned a portion of political authority back to Hyrcanus by appointing him Ethnarch.

Antigonus II (Mattathias, son of Aristobulus II) was captured and taken to Rome in 63 BC along with his father, where he escaped, and returned to Judæa in 57 BC. He made an unsuccessful attempt against the Roman forces there, but was unsuccessful. Again he was taken into custody, but was later released by the Senate. After the death of his older brother Alexander Antigonus, he claimed that Hyrcanus was nothing more than a pawn of Antipater, and sought to overthrow him. He went to talk to Julius Cæsar, when he was in Syria in 47 BC, to protest about the rule of his uncle. When Antipater was murdered (43 BC), Marc Antony was dispatched to Syria and appointed 2 of his sons, Phasaelus (also known as Phasael), as governor of Jerusalem; and Herod, as governor of Galilee. In 42 BC, with the help of his brother-in-law Ptolemy Mennei, they marched against Jerusalem, but were defeated by Herod with the help of Roman troops. Nevertheless, he had gained the favor of the Pharisee leaders and the aristocratic class of Jerusalem.

Antigonus aligned himself with the Parthians who had invaded Syria (40 BC) and wanted someone on the throne of Judæa who wasn't pro-Roman. Antigonus promised them a large amount of gold and 500 female slaves in exchange for 500 of their men. With a larger army, he marched on Jerusalem again, and was able to seize power, forcing Herod to flee. Herod went to Rome to try and convince the Senate of his ability to get the job done there. He confronted Hyrcanus and mutilated his ears so that he would be permanently ineligible to serve in the priesthood. According to Josephus (*Wars of the Jews*, I, 13, ix): "Antigonus himself also bit off Hyrcanus's ears with his own teeth, as he fell down upon his knees to him…" Hyrcanus was deported to Babylonia by the Parthians, and for 4 years lived among the Babylonian Jews; and the Parthians proclaimed Antigonus to be the king and high priest (40 BC). He ruled for only 2 tumultuous years. To put his reign on better footing, he married Mariamme, a Hasmonean princess (granddaughter of Hyrcanus II), and made her brother, Aristobulus III, the High Priest. Herod was appointed King of Judæa and returned to Jerusalem with Roman troops (39 BC) to

begin a campaign to retake the city, which he did in 38 BC. Antigonus fought off the Romans until they breached the inner courtyard of the Temple. He was taken prisoner and sent to Antioch where according to Josephus he was beheaded by Marc Antony (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XV, 1, ii) in 37 BC; though Plutarch, in the *Life of Antony*, wrote that Antony only ordered the beheading. Hasmonean rule in Judæa thus came to an end. In 36 BC, finding out that the Parthians had released Hyrcanus II, Herod was worried that he might enlist their support to help him get the throne back, and extended an invitation for him to return home, which he did. He was treated was treated with great respect, but Herod got suspicious, and in 30 BC accused him of making plans with the Nabatæans, and was executed. Herod reigned until the birth of Christ (38-3 BC).

Author Robert Graves claimed that he had proof that Antigonus was the father of Mary, the mother of Jesus (making him His maternal grandfather), which he reflected in his 1946 historical fiction novel *King Jesus*; and Joseph Raymond, in his book *Herodian Messiah: Case For Jesus As Grandson of Herod* (2010), made the same argument.

Two Legs of Iron – 4-Headed Leopard with 4 Wings of a Bird
Roman Empire (186 BC – 476 AD)

> "His legs [2 legs; Eastern Division, Constantinople and Western, Rome] of iron…And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things:" [*Daniel* 2:33a, 40a]

> "After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it;… Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet…Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces…These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth" [*Daniel* 7:7a, 19, 23, 17]

> "And He said to me, This is the interpretation of the vision: The eagle [a symbol of Rome], whom thou sawest came up from the sea, is the [fourth] kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel." [*2 Esdras* 12:10-11]

Through Nebuchadnezzar and Babylon, the head of gold, was seen as being more powerful for their time, compared to the rest of the world, but Persia ended up controlling more territory. Subsequently, the Greek Empire gained even more control. However, the Roman Empire eventually surpassed them all in power and scope.

The beginning of Rome's superiority of the Mediterranean Sea area began with the occupation of Sicily in 241 BC, southern Spain and Portugal were defeated, and then Carthage (North Africa) in 202 BC. After conquering lands to the north of Italy, they moved east and swept through Macedonia, Greece (the last vestige of the Grecian Empire fell when they took over Egypt in 30 BC) and Turkey (Asia Minor); and then Iraq, Judæa and Syria (Middle East). Their influence ultimately spread to Britain, France, Belgium, Switzerland, and Germany west of the Rhine River; a small part of Austria, Bulgaria, Romania, Yugoslavia; until they reached the apex of their power in AD 117. Some scholars consider the range of their rein as beginning with the Battle of Actium in 31 BC, and ended with the Battle of Yarmouk, with the Eastern Roman Byzantine Empire fighting against the Muslim forces of the Rashidun Caliphate in AD 636. This means that the length of the Roman Empire was 666 years. Out of this area 10

kings will rise.

The iron represents government, dominion, authority (*Deuteronomy* 4:20), judgement and punishment (*Deuteronomy* 28:48). In *Deuteronomy* 28:48, God says that if His people do not keep His Laws, they will be forced to "serve thine enemies…and he shall put a yoke of iron (see also *Jeremiah* 28:14) upon thy neck until he have destroyed thee." Rome was called the "Iron Monarchy." Roman soldiers carried weapons made of iron; and the bronze claws correlated with the fact the Roman legions carried a battle standard (banner) that had a bronze plaque (ensign), and a bronze eagle (symbol of the Roman Empire) with talons (claws). It is interesting to note that the Israelites were not to use any iron tools (*Deuteronomy* 27:5) in the construction of the sacrificial altar to the Lord; and Egypt, from whom Israel had been delivered, was referred to as the "furnace of iron." (*1 Kings* 8:51)

The Jews had kept the daily sacrifice and prayer to God for Nero from being performed, which the emperor considered an act of rebellion. A couple days later, the rebels took over the Antonia Fortress (that had adjoined the Jewish temple). A fire was set at King Herod's palace, and the Jewish High Priest appointed by Rome was killed. The Roman garrison at Jerusalem surrendered, after being led to believe that if they did, they would be allowed to leave unharmed. Instead, they were killed. This began what is known as the First Jewish Revolt (August 66 – August AD 70). Governor Cestius Gallus (of Syria), unsuccessfully led the Roman 12th Legion against Jerusalem, and was forced to retreat after suffering huge losses. In November, AD 66, the rebels returned to Jerusalem, to prepare for an inevitable future attack. The highly respected Gen. Vespasian had fought in Gaul, where he commanded a Legion in Britain. In February AD 67, Nero appointed Vespasian as the governor of Judæa, and charged him with the task of ending the rebellion. Vespasian marched to Ptolemais (near Haifa in northern Israel) with the 5th and 10th legions, where he met his son Titus (also a general in the Roman army) and his 12th legion, as well as the 15th legion from Alexandria, Egypt– a combined force of 80,000 men. In July, 67, the Jewish stronghold at Jotapata, in Galilee was overrun; and by November, 67, Gischala became the last city in Galilee to fall. The rebels who escaped went to Jerusalem, where civil war broke out, and Jews suspected of being pro-Roman were killed.

The destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in AD 70 came in 2 phases. On the 14th of *Nisan* (Passover, Feast of Unleavened Bread; *Wars of the Jews*, V, 3, i), when Titus got to Jerusalem, he gave people an opportunity to leave; and Christians remembering the words of Jesus (*Luke* 21:20) left; but many didn't. About 20,000 soldiers were part of the attack. Josephus reported (*Wars of the Jews*, V, 6, ii) that he ordered his solders to set fire to the outlying areas, and then split them into 3 groups to begin gathering wood to surround the city with a siegewall (earthen wall bearing sharp protruding wooden spikes). Watchtowers were built and Roman sentries patrolled the area. Supplies to the city were cut-off for 4 months to starve the city before plowing into it. Titus had been informed that there were in-fighting between 3 Jewish factions who were going around sabotaging each other's grain supplies. Although they had water from Hezekiah's water supply, he waited till they ran out of food, and then attacked the city. On the 9th of *Ab* (July/August), the Roman soldiers set fire to the Temple, and by September, Jerusalem was totally controlled by Rome. Ironically, 660 years earlier, Solomon's Temple was also destroyed on the 9th of *Ab*. Over a million people were killed, and about 97,000 people were taken prisoner. The Temple was completely destroyed and dismantled. The Western Wall (or Wailing Wall), was the only thing that was left standing, as an example of Roman superiority; but was not part of the actual Temple, it was part of the containment wall and platform built around the Temple by Herod.

Between AD 130 and 135, the Jews attempted one last rebellion, but after 3 years of fighting against Rome, 580,000 Jews were killed. All the Jews were expelled from Palestine, and the Pharisees led most of them back to Babylon. It turns out that many Jews had actually stayed there from the time of the Exile, so there was already a large Jewish community there. By AD 140, the land of Babylon became the acknowledged land of refuge; and Israel, as a nation, ceased to exist– until 1948.

After the Fall of Jerusalem in AD 70, the group of leaders known as the Sadducees disappeared, and the Pharisees began to wield more influence over the Jewish people to regulate their entire society, and be their leaders; and it was their mindset and opinion which shaped their religion. When Jesus began

His ministry, He rebuked the leaders that taught out of the Oral Tradition, and considered the Pharisees dangerous. He called them hypocrites, children of Hell and blind guides. They codified their Oral Tradition into the *Babylonian Talmud*.

In the *Talmud* (*Sanhedrin* 52b), there are clauses which allow for adultery. The punishment for adultery doesn't pertain to sex with a minor, the wife of a minor, or the wife of a heathen. *Kerithoth* 11a also encourages the seduction of unwed adolescent girls in what is called "designated bondsmaids." The guilt lies in the "natural connection," but not in a "perverse connection," like rape; which is said to be outside the jurisdiction of the Law. However, normal rape is punishable. *Yabamoth* 60b says: "A proselyte who is under the age of three years and one day is permitted to marry a priest." *Kethuboth* 11b says: "When a grown up man has intercourse with a little girl it is nothing, for when the girl is less than this [3 years and a day] it is as if one puts the finger into the eye." The footnote to this passage says: "As tears come to the eye again and again, so does virginity come back to the little girl under three years." That same section says that sex with little boys is in the same category: "…the intercourse of a small boy is not regarded as a sexual act." In the Oral Tradition, you can see the influence of the pagan sexual practices of the Babylonian religion. Also in the *Talmud*, the Gentile is considered no better than a beast, in fact, it says: "The best among the Gentiles deserves to be killed."

In the 11th century, the Jews ended up being pushed out of Babylon; and because of their adherence to the *Talmud*, they weren't accepted by Christians. Through the years they pulled away from the Oral Tradition, and today no longer practice the tenets of the *Talmud*.

The 10 Toes and 10 Kings

> "…his feet part of iron and part of clay…and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay." [*Daniel* 2:33b, 40b-43]

> "…and it [the 4th beast] had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things…And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell…And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings…even of that horn that had eyes [perhaps a representation of supernatural insight, according to *Revelation* 4:6-8, 5:6], and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them…And he shall speak great words against the most High [*Revelation* 13:5], and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time [1260 days, 42 months, 3½ years]." [*Daniel* 7:7b-8, 20a, 24, 20b-21, 25]

> "Daniel too, looking forward to the end of the last kingdom, i.e., the ten last kings, amongst whom the son of perdition shall come, declares that ten horns shall spring from the beast, and that horn shall arise in the midst of them, and that three of the former shall be rooted up before his face." [Irenæus, *Against Heresies*, XXV:3]

"It must be, therefore, that the [fourth] kingdom, the city, and the house be divided into ten…Daniel also says particularly, that the end of the fourth kingdom consists in the toes of the image seen by Nebuchadnezzar, upon which came the stone cut out without hands…The ten toes, therefore, are these ten kings, among whom the kingdom shall be partitioned, of whom some indeed shall be strong and active, or energetic; others, again, shall be sluggish and useless, and shall not agree…" [Irenæus, *Against Heresies*, XXVI:1]

"And they [the 10 kings]…shall give their kingdom to the beast, and put the church to flight." [Irenæus, *Against Heresies*, V:26]

"As these things, then, are in the future, and as the ten toes [part clay and part iron] of the image are equivalent to (so many) democracies, and the horns of the fourth beast are distributed over ten kingdoms…and the ten horns, were emblems of the kingdoms that are yet to rise; the other little horn that grows up among them meant the Antichrist in their midst…" [Hippolytus, *Treatise on Christ and Antichrist*, 27-28]

Daniel 7:7 indicates 1 head, with 10 horns; while the beast in Revelation 13:1 has 7 heads, with 10 horns. The beasts here have the same characteristics of the beasts in *Daniel* 7:3, but are given in reverse order– because John was looking back in time and therefore 'saw' them in descending order, and Daniel 'saw' them in ascending order, because he was 'looking' forward in time.

"And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon [Satan], having seven heads [the five fallen kingdoms of Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Greece; the current, Rome; and the one yet to come] and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads." [*Revelation* 12:3]

"And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast." [*Revelation* 17:9-13]

"And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations." [*Revelation* 13:1-7]

As I said earlier, it is interesting to note that the value and weight of the statue's properties decline

from the head down, causing its stability to deteriorate, and its foundation to be weak. Given the time frame– the Roman Empire during the establishment of the Church, it's logical that the feet being referred to as a mixture of iron and clay may be about a physical and spiritual mixing. In contrast to what was discussed earlier in regards to iron, people are mentioned as clay (*Job* 4:19, 10:9, 33:6); and more specifically, the 'covenant' people of God referred to as clay (*Isaiah* 29:16, 64:8; *Jeremiah* 18:4), and God is represented as the "potter." Thus, the clay could represent the "Sons of God," or those who enter into covenantal relationship with Him.

The impression is being given that this 4th kingdom would develop into a "mixed" kingdom, and indeed in the 4th century AD, the Roman Empire was divided. When Constantine became a Christian, he declared Christianity to be the official religion of the Empire. In AD 330, he moved the capital of the Empire to the east, to a city known as Constantinople (now Istanbul, Turkey), where he established the Byzantine Empire, or the Eastern Roman Empire. This Empire and the countries of Western Europe became a conduit for the Christians and Jews to escape the oppression of the Muslim movement which began in AD 634. At the height of its power, it had a population of over a million people. Its influence eventually declined, and the city fell in 1453, marking the end of the Roman Empire, the 4th world power, as the Western Empire fell in AD 476.

Though not specifically numbered, the 2 feet would represent 10 toes, which some researchers believe were the 10 Aryan tribes who opposed the Papacy, and overran the Roman Empire from AD 351-476: Alemanni (Germany), Anglo-Saxons (England), Burgundians (Switzerland), Franks (France), Herulians (Scandinavia), Lombards (Italy), Ostrogoths (Italy), Suebi or Suevi (Portugal), Visigoths (Spain), and Vandals (Algeria). As noted in the parenthesis, most of these tribes became part of the nations of Western Europe, and have been engaged in a quest of unification. Others believe they are the 10 kings, which caused quite a stir when the Common Market reached 10 nations. If they are kings, then an 11th (possibly supported by a fallen angel) will rise after the 10; and because 3 kings are subdued, then perhaps that 11th kingdom may be part of the same geographic area.

Prophecy teacher and author Perry Stone believes that because many of the areas of the Roman Empire are now Muslim, that Daniel is indicating that half of the nations are Democratic (clay) and half are Islamic (iron) because in Daniel 2:43 the word "mingle" is translated from the Hebrew word *arab* (*Strong's* #6151).

A relatively new theory proposed by Pastor Mike Hoggard is that this passage (*Daniel* 2:42-43) has to do with an alien hybrid race, or the genetic mixture of angels and men. *Genesis* 6:1-4 deals with the "sons of God" (fallen angels) who mingled with the daughters of men, thus creating a race of giants (Nephilim) on the earth. *Deuteronomy* 3:11 also associates iron with Og, the giant Rephaim (a descendant of the Nephilim). This mixture was done to contaminate the Jewish bloodline in an attempt to prevent the birth of Christ– so, while there doesn't seem to be a reason to do it again, he believes there is an End-time agenda and purpose for this type of genetic manipulation.

Considering the duel prophetic nature of *Daniel*, and the context of the passages, the 10 toes seem to refer to the 1st fulfillment of the prophecies; while the 10 kings are the 2nd or End-time fulfillment.

> "Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth." [*Daniel* 2:34-35]

The implication is that this stone is Christianity, in the guise of the Roman Catholic Church, striking the feet (divided Roman Empire), toppling the image which is broken into pieces, and swept away like the wind without leaving a trace. This would make it impossible for there to be a revived Roman Empire. History relates the demise of the Holy Roman Empire, but did it end, or was it merely

transformed into an entity that could perpetuate the same power through ecclesiastical means, while the various tribes began establishing the nations of Europe. In the overall scheme of things, while the world expanded, the only way to control people was through religion. Just as the political powers of this world will ultimately be coming together in a New World Order, so it will be with the Church– which we will see in a later chapter. The Bible indicates that a World Church will work hand-in-hand with a World Government. The 'stone which smote' is Jesus the coming King and Messiah, and how he will deal with the powers of the earth.

> "And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;" [*Ephesians* 2:20]

> "And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom [the kingdom of the Messiah], which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure." [*Daniel* 2:44-45]

The Partial Preterist View

The proponents of the Partial Preterist theory say that this prophecy has already been fulfilled– that the 10 toes or horns are the first 10 Roman emperors. The first 6 emperors were of the Julio-Claudian royal family. The Roman Civil War was precipitated by the Emperor Nero, who was declared an enemy of the state by the Roman Senate, because of his many excesses, and he was to be flogged to death. He wanted to escape to Egypt, but couldn't get any help; so he ran to a friend's house, who was instructed upon the approach of the Praetorian Guard, to cut Nero's throat. Upon his death, there was a flurry of political activity as various regional governors positioned themselves for leadership.

1) Julius Cæsar (100-44 BC)
2) Augustus (44 BC-AD 14)
3) Tiberius (AD 14-37)
4) Caligula (AD 37-41)
5) Claudius (AD 41-54)
6) Nero (AD 54-68)

The Roman historian Tacitus referred to the year AD 69 as the "Year of the Four Cæsars." The deaths ("subdue") of these 3 emperors in such a short period of time was said to be the "fatal wound" that could have led to the demise of the Roman Empire, if it wouldn't have been for the strong leadership of Vespasian (10th) who unified the various factions of the Empire. The "little horn" was Roman General Titus, Vespasian's son– the 11th king.

> 7) Servius Sulpicius Galba (June 68 – January 15, AD 69; 7 months): After the death of Nero, the Roman Senate elected Galba, the 71-year old regional governor of Spain. Soon after he became emperor, he announced that he would appoint a successor, and was the first to use the term "Cæsar" to indicate a "special title of the heir to the throne," or "crown prince." Vespasian wrote a letter to Galba, and said he was sending his son, Titus, to Rome to congratulate him. Titus told people on the way that Galba was appointing him Cæsar, thinking it would intimidate Galba into actually naming him Cæsar. At each port on the way, large

crowds showed up, as support grew for Titus. However, Galba ended up announcing that Piso was to be his Cæsar. When Otho heard that, he put together an army of 20,000 men, loyal to him, and marched on Rome. Both Galba and Piso were killed by the sword of the Praetorian Guard under orders of Otho.

8) Marcus Salvius Otho (June 69 – April 16, AD 69; 95 days): Governor Otho had been chosen by the Senate, however, Vitellius, governor of Lower Germany, was declared emperor by his troops. When Titus got to Corinth, and heard that Galba had been killed, he knew that Otho would never make him his Cæsar, after what he had done to Galba. So he changed his plan and decided to focus on finding out what Otho's weaknesses were. King Agrippa, who ruled in Judæa (in the area of the Sea of Galilee), was a supporter of Titus, and was sent to Rome to be his informant. Upon his arrival in Rome, he became good friends with Otho. Titus went back to his father so they could draw up a plan to get Otho out of the way. They decided not to challenge the attack of Vitellius. Otho, not much of a military strategist, when he heard that Vitellius was on his way to Rome, ordered his troops to attack him, even though he didn't have enough men. Otho's army was easily defeated at the First Battle of Bedriacum. Knowing that Vitellius, as the victor, would continue pushing into Rome, killing more of his men; decided to commit suicide by falling on his sword, rather than have more of his men die needlessly.

9) Aulus Vitellius (April 69 – December 20, AD 69; 8 months): When Vitellius took over, he dismissed the Praetorian Guards who were loyal to Otho, then recruited his own men. Thus, highly trained soldiers were replaced with men who were not as seasoned. In August, AD 69, Titus wrote a letter that was passed around to all the Roman legions, as well as to the former Praetorian Guards, who were promised to be re-appointed, if they would support his overthrow of Vitellius. Large numbers of soldiers pledged their support for Vespasian. So, although Vitellius had the support of his troops, Vespasian also had the support of his troops; and Vespasian's good friend, Gen. Primus, marched his troops to Rome to remove Vitellius, and defeated his army at the 2nd Battle of Bedriacum. Governor Mucianus also marched to Rome from Antioch with his army of 13,000 men. Vitellius retreated back to Rome, as Primus then attacked Rome itself. Vitellius was found and killed. There were 4 emperors who were killed in a period of 18 months.

10) Titus Flavius Vespasianus (December 69 – AD June 79): When Vespasian heard that Nero had died, all that remained was to take control of Jerusalem and some other isolated areas. He broke off combat operations there (February 67 to June AD 68) and began planning his strategy to become the leader of Rome. Vespasian's son made an agreement with Governors Mucianus (Syria) and Alexander (Egypt) for their support, and on July 1, AD 69, the Judean, Egyptian, and Syrian legions, and later troops at the Danube, proclaimed Vespasian the emperor, even though Vitellius had been chosen by the Senate to be emperor. Vespasian went to Alexandria, Egypt, where he cut-off the supply of grain being taken to Rome, waited while his son was undermining the leadership of Vitellius, kept tabs on what was going on in Rome, and waited to have enough military support to mount an effective attack on Rome. Vespasian did become the emperor, and he was able to satisfy both the Senate and the regional governors.

11) Titus Flavius Vespasianus (June 79 – September AD 81): The oldest son of Vespasian, who on January 1, AD 70, was conferred the title of Cæsar (heir, prince), seemingly fulfilled the prophecy of the "prince who would come." (*Daniel* 9:26) The event was commemorated with a Roman coin, minted in AD 70, whose obverse inscription read: "The emperor Cæsar

Vespasian Augustus." The reverse inscription read: "Cæsar Titus, son of Augustus [actual title given to the Roman emperor], by decree of the Senate." In addition, the arch of the Circus Maximus (erected by Vespasian to commemorate Titus' victory to end the First Jewish Revolt) says: "The Senate and Roman people, to the emperor Titus Cæsar…their prince...subdued the race of the Jews, and destroyed the city of Jerusalem."

"And when he [Jesus] was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation." [*Luke* 19:41-44]

The Preterist (Latin *praeteritus*, "that which has passed") view of prophecy puts forward the theory that Daniel has already been fulfilled. Augustine (*Epistle of Augustine*, 199:31) wrote: "For let us not suppose that the computation of Daniel's weeks was interfered with…or that they were not complete, but had to be completed afterward in the end of all things, for Luke most plainly testifies that the prophecy of Daniel was accomplished at the time when Jerusalem was overthrown." Eusebius (AD 263-339), Bishop of Cæsarea and a Church Father wrote (*The Proof of the Gospel*, 1920, VIII:1): "Now the whole period of our Saviour's teaching and working of miracles is said to have been three and a half years, which is half a week. John the evangelist, in his Gospel makes this clear to the attentive."

After those 3½ years, He died on the cross, in the prophetic fulfillment (*Daniel* 9:27) of sacrifice, thereby negating the necessity of any more sacrifices. The "he" here, is said to be Jesus, not the Antichrist, since the preceding 2 verses were about the Messiah. When 3½ years are added to that, it was the time when Stephen was stoned to death (*Acts* 7:59-60) after Jewish leaders, including the High Priest, rejected his message about the Messiah; and it was a short time after that when Paul was converted and sent to preach to the Gentiles (*Acts* 9:1-6), while Peter came to the realization that Gentiles were now being given access to a relationship with God through Jesus (*Acts* 10:34-35).

Revelation 1:9 indicates that John's "revelation" came while he was on the island of Patmos, which most scholars believe was during the reign of Domitian from AD 81-96; which means that most scholars believe the book was written around AD 96. Authors Harold Eberle and Martin Trench in their book *Victorious Eschatology* relate that "Partial Preterists believe that much of the book of *Revelation* has already been fulfilled." This view says that chapter 4 of *Revelation* began during the lifetime of John, in the 1st century; and that *Revelation* chapters 4-18 were fulfilled during the 1st to 5th centuries; while the last 2 chapters are a future fulfillment.

A wrinkle in this thinking is the proposition that John may have been written the book of *Revelation* earlier. Jerome (340-420) wrote that in AD 96, John's physical condition was that "he was with difficulty carried to the church, and could speak only a few words to the people." In the writings of Epiphanius (315-403 AD), he indicated that John was initially imprisoned during the reign of Claudius (AD 41-54). In an ancient version of the New Testament called the *Syriac*, the 2nd century version of which is called the *Peshito*. The title page of the book of *Revelation* says: "The Revelation which was made by God to John the Evangelist in the island of Patmos, into which he was thrown by Nero Cæsar." Nero ruled from 54-68 AD. Tertullian also places John on Patmos during the reign of Nero, where he was sent after being boiled in oil in Rome, and "suffered nothing." Perhaps another confirmation comes from *Revelation* 11, where John was directed to measure the Temple in Jerusalem. Some scholars believe this has to be the actual Temple, because at the end of the chapter, it says that a heavenly Temple is to replace the earthly Temple; so it is apparent that John had to measure it before the Romans destroyed it.

For the Partial Preterist, in Revelation 1:9, where John refers to himself as a "companion in tribulation," seems to indicate that he was writing from the standpoint that the tribulation had already

commenced; and referred to the persecution of thousands of Christians initiated by Nero after AD 64. When *Revelation* 13:5-8 talks about "war with the saints" for 42 months, that was the 3½ years that the Christians were persecuted under Nero (from mid-November 64 till he killed himself in June 68).

The Partial Preterist believes that the description of the calamities (*Revelation* chapters 8-11) befalling the earth were just symbolic. The stars falling, sun and moon darkening, were the judgements of God falling on the authorities who ruled over Israel. When *Revelation* 11:2 talks about the holy city being under foot for 42 months, this refers to the 3½ years from the time Vespasian was commissioned by Nero and marched on Jerusalem (February, AD 67), to the fall of Jerusalem in (September, AD 70). The destruction of the Temple brought an end to all animal sacrifices, because, according to the Law of Moses, animal sacrifices can only be made at the Temple. Jews were banished from Jerusalem.

Since the word "Antichrist" is not used at all in the book of Revelation, the Partial Preterists say there is no reason to try and correlate him with the Beast of Revelation.

Some Partial Preterists believe that the reign of Jesus began over 2,000 years ago when He ascended to heaven, and that the supposed 1,000 year millennial reign did not mean a literal 1,000 year reign– it was only symbolic as illustrated by *Psalm* 50:10 that talks about God owning the cattle on 1,000 hills. This was the view taken by Augustine, Eusebius, John Knox, John Wesley; and John Calvin, who said: "But a little later there followed the chiliasts, who limited the reign of Christ to a thousand years. Now their fiction is too childish either to need or to be worth a refutation."

This Theory contends that the New Testament authors considered the times they were living in to be the Last Days: Paul (*Acts* 2:15-17, quoting Joel; *1 Corinthians* 10:11), Peter (*1 Peter* 1:20), James (*James* 5:3), and *John* (1 John 2:18). In the book *Why I Am Not A Christian*, atheist scholar Bertrand Russell describes how the apostles were wrong to believe that they were living in the Last Days; and labeled Jesus a false prophet because the events of *Matthew* 24 did not occur within a generation. But to the Partial Preterist, they were not wrong.

This is just a brief glimpse of the major themes of this view, which I don't share. When one considers the spectrum of Scripture, and the relevance of prophetic interpretation, I believe the chain of evidence points to a much different outcome. The events related do point to the 1st fulfillment of the dual prophecy, but there is a coming secondary fulfillment that is going to be occurring in the near future that is part of End-time prophecy.

The Nation of Israel

> "Thus saith the Lord God; This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her." [*Ezekiel* 5:5] The Hereford Map, drawn in England around AD 1280, depicts Jerusalem as the geographic center of the world.

Before the 'prophet' Muhammad died, he sent a letter to Byzantine Emperor Heraclius in Constantinople (Eastern Roman Empire), warning the "people of the Book" [Christians and Jews] of the encroaching religion of Islam. It is his death that set-up what some have considered the "abomination," because he was succeeded by a line of Caliphs who spread the Muslim religion with the sword. Syria fell (634), Jerusalem (637), Egypt (638), Persia (640), North Africa (689), and then Spain (711). In May, 637, the 2nd Caliph Omar I conquered Jerusalem. The *Chronicle of Theophanes* documented the event: "Omar entered the holy city clad in a filthy camel-hair garment. When Sophronios saw him he said: 'In truth, this is the Abomination of the Desolation established in the Holy Place, which Daniel the prophet spoke of.'" As part of the terms of surrender, all the Jews and Christians (Byzantines) had to leave. If a Jew did not convert to Islam, he was either killed or exiled from the country. If he did convert, he was treated as a second class citizen. However, he would not have to convert if he paid a heavy tax, but was still considered a 2nd class citizen. That is why many Jews left and Jerusalem became desolate.

The Mosque of Omar was built in 637, and then replaced by the Dome of the Rock in 691. It was

intended to symbolize that Islam had usurped the religions of the Jews and Christians. It is octagon-shaped, like a Byzantine Church, with inscriptions from the Quran placed on the exterior walls. It was never intended to be a place of worship– it was a symbol of domination. The Quran teaches that it is unforgiveable to say that Jesus is the Son of God (4:116) and that Abraham had attempted to sacrifice Ishmael (father of the Arabs) and not Isaac (father of the Jews), which would make the Arabs God's chosen people. The Muslims consider it an embarrassment that Jerusalem is the capital of the independent state of Israel. The entire Temple Mount (Haram ash-Sharif) takes in the Dome of the Rock and the al-Aqsa Mosque on the southwest corner. The Muslims have failed to take into consideration the existence of the ancient writings that prove this to be the location of the Rock of Sacrifice, where Abraham was to sacrifice Isaac; where King Solomon built the first Jewish Temple in 960 BC, and the location of the Holy of Holies, the inner chamber where the Ark of the Covenant was located; as well as the 2nd Jewish Temple rebuilt by King Herod, which was destroyed by Rome in AD 70.

Eventually the Muslim wave was slowed by the victories of Charles Martel (grandfather of Charlemagne) in the battles at Tours and Poitiers in France.

Through the years, Jerusalem and the area of Palestine became one of the most overrun areas in the world: Babylonian (605 BC-539 BC), Medo-Persian (539 BC-330 BC), Greek (330 BC-301 BC), Egyptian (301 BC-198 BC), Syrian (198 BC-63 BC), and Roman (63 BC-AD 395). Most of the Jews had fled from the land, and only a small group remained in Jerusalem until AD 70, when the Romans burned the city. By 135, all of the Jews had been driven out. Still the area continued to be the subject of contention as it was conquered by the Byzantine (396-638), Mohammedan (639-1099), Crusader (1100-1291), Moslem (1292-1260), Egyptian-Mamaluke (1260-1516), and the Turks (1516).

> "And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again." [*Zechariah* 2:12]

> "And I [God] will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God." [*Amos* 9:15]

In 1649, Joana and Ebenezer Cartwright, 2 English Puritans in Amsterdam petitioned the government: "That this nation of England, with the inhabitants of the Netherlands, shall be the first and the readiest to transport Israel's sons and daughters in their ships to the Land promised to their forefathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob for an everlasting Inheritance." This was to not only seek England's help, but to end the banishment of Jews which has occurred in 1291 when King Edward I had drove the Jews out of England.

British economist William Cunningham, in a book on England's economic history, wrote: "The general tendency of Puritanism was to discard Christian morality and to substitute Jewish habits in its stead." Because their independence from the Church of England, they seemed to favor Old Testament qualities in the establishment of their own principles. Although some Puritans rejected the divinity of Christ, they did not really reject the New Testament, but were just attempting to "purify" their religion of vestments, sacraments, and genuflections that were so much a part of the Catholic Church, to return to a basic system of worship.

Puritans believed that the Jews should be included under the umbrella of toleration, which was communicated by Leonard Busher in his 1614 tract *Religious Peace or a Plea for Liberty of Conscience*, and then more to the point by Roger Miller in his 1644 tract *The Bloudy Tenent of Persecution for the Cause of Conscience*, when he wrote: "True civility and Christianity may flourish in a state of kingdom notwithstanding the permission of divers and contrary consciences either Jew or Gentile."

The Puritan's opinion was that the Jews were to be converted to Christ before being returned to Palestine.

In 1624, a booklet by Sir Henry Finch, a legal officer of the king, called *The World's Great Restauration or Calling of the Jews and With Them of All Nations and Kingdoms of the Earth to the Faith*

of Christ, implied that all Christian thrones should surrender their power to the primacy of the Jewish nation. He was arrested and tried for treason. He was released only after disavowing any aspects of his writings that challenged the king's sovereignty.

As the religion of the Puritans spread, the more outspoken they became, and its advent was evidenced by the abundance of Biblical first names that was bestowed on children. They eventually came to power under Oliver Cromwell (1599-1658), an English military and political leader who temporarily overthrew the Stuart monarchy, and in 1649 turned England into a republican Commonwealth that lasted 11 years. Cromwell and his officers were known to literally consult the Scriptures when laying out battle plans, and their war councils included prayers and Bible reading. Their battle cry was "Lord God of Hosts!" and victory was celebrated by stopping to sing psalms of praises to God.

In Cromwell's opening speech to the Little Parliament, he said: "Truly you are called by God as Judah was to rule with Him and for Him. You are at the edge of Promises and Prophecies." He then quoted *Psalm* 68, and said: "There it prophesies that 'He shall bring His people again from the depths of the sea' as He once led Israel through the Red Sea. And it may be, as some think, God will bring the Jews home to their station, 'from the isles of the sea' and answer their expectations 'as from the depths of the sea.'" Throughout the remainder of his speech, he maintained that the promise given in *Psalms* would be fulfilled by England.

Within 6 months, the movement was dismissed as the "Judaizing" of English law. However, after the Dutch and Spanish Wars were over, Cromwell continued to push his agenda in regard to the Jews. Manasseh ben Israel, a rabbi in Amsterdam, in 1650 published a book called *The Hope of Israel*, which put forth the idea to extend the Jewish diaspora to England to complete the global dispersion that had to take place before the return of the exiles could occur. He came to England to argue for his petition, and soon after his *Humble Address to the Lord Protector* was published. It stirred up controversy because he countered arguments that the Jews were a wicked race constantly punished by God, and that their exile was their divine punishment for crucifying Christ; and if allowed to return to England would result in the decline of Christianity.

In Whitehall, on December 10, 1655, Cromwell called a special meeting of judges, clergy and merchants to consider Manasseh's petition. After 14 days of discussion, sentiments were evenly split, although Justices Glyn and Steel said there was nothing legal to prevent the Jews from being allowed to return. The clergy favored their return; but the merchants, fearing that Jewish trade would be detrimental to the country, were against their return. Because of the indecisiveness of the Committee, Cromwell made the decision to allow the Jews to unofficially return, which did not draw much attention, because there wasn't any large-scale immigration; and gradually, over the next 2 centuries, the Jewish community grew.

Gen. Napoleon Bonaparte publicly supported a Jewish state in Palestine, but it was only a self-serving gesture that supported his military agenda; as he was interested in controlling the canal that connected the Mediterranean and Red Seas, that would give them a more direct route to India, and the ability to control Egypt and Arabia. He called the Jews, "the rightful heirs of Palestine," and invited them to join his efforts, offering the support of the French nation to retake their land: "Ye exiled, arise! Hasten! Now is the moment, which may not return for thousands of years, to claim the restoration of civic rights among the population of the universe which have shamefully been withheld from you for thousands of years, to claim your political existence as a nation among nations, and the unlimited natural right to worship Jehovah in accordance with your faith, publicly and most probably forever."

At the age of 30, Napoleon attacked Egypt, taking Cairo. His fleet was defeated by Nelson during the Battle of the Nile, nevertheless, he still felt he could conquer Syria, and then move onto Turkey, Persia, and India– seeing himself as another Alexander. In February, 1799 he took el-Arish on the Sinai Peninsula, between Egypt and Palestine, and then invaded Palestine days later, taking Jaffa on March 7th. He attacked Acre on March 18th, and said: "The fate of the East is in the fort of Acre." England found themselves defending Palestine and the Turks, at the same fortress in Acre that 500 years before the Crusaders had lost in battle.

Once Acre would be defeated, he planned to march onto Damascus, Aleppo, and Constantinople.

He said: "Then I will overthrow the Turkish Empire and found a great new empire in the East which will preserve my place in posterity." In his memoirs, he wrote: "Acre once taken…I would have reached Constantinople and the Indies. I would have changed the face of the world."

Ultimately, his attack on Acre was unsuccessful due to the guns of the British Naval fleet under the command of Sir Sidney Smith. Napoleon later said: "That man made me miss my destiny." Finally, the English sailors stormed the beach and defeated a French army beset with sickness and starvation, who was forced to retreat as Napoleon experienced his first defeat.

On August 11, 1840, Lord Henry Palmerston, England's Foreign Secretary, wrote a letter to their ambassador at Constantinople: "There exists at the present time among the Jews dispersed over Europe, a strong notion that the time is approaching when their nation is to return to Palestine…It would be of manifest importance to the Sultan to encourage the Jews to return and settle in Palestine because the wealth which they would bring with them would increase the resources of the Sultan's (Mehemet Ali, Albanian who made himself ruler of Egypt, and pseudo-Caliphate) dominions; and the Jewish people, if returning under the sanction and protection and at the invitation of the Sultan, would be a check upon any future evil designs of Mehemet Ali or his successor…"

On August 17th, the *London Times* indicated that there was a plan under "serious consideration…to plant the Jewish people in the land of their fathers," by Lord Ashley (Anthony Ashley Cooper, later known as Lord Shaftesbury, the 7th Earl of Shaftesbury, one of the most influential nonpolitical figures of the Victorian era). As an Evangelical, he "envisioned an Anglican Israel restored by Protestant England, at one stroke confounding popery, fulfilling prophecy, redeeming mankind." His intentions were religious. He said that the Bible "is God's Word written from the very first syllable down to the last and from the last back to the first…Nothing but Scripture can interpret Scripture. I should reject it if announced to me by man."

England at this time was about as religion-minded as it was during the days of Cromwell, as church-going and absolute belief in the Bible became accepted again. The rationale was, without the return of the Jews to Palestine, prophecy would not be fulfilled, and Jesus would not return. Their support of the Jews was not for the love for their nation, but for the missionary zeal of converting them to Christianity, which the Jews did not want. However, civil emancipation, which the Jews did want, was something that England seemed unwilling to grant.

In March, 1838, a British consulate was established in Jerusalem, and it was the responsibility of the Vice-Consul to "afford protection to the Jews generally and you will take an early opportunity of reporting…upon the present state of the Jewish population in Palestine." Per Lord Aberdeen, Palmerston's replacement, the initial census reported 9,690 Jews; although later, consular protection was extended only to "British subjects, or agents, alone."

On September 25, 1840, Ashley gave to Palmerston his plan for the "recall of the Jews to their ancient land." It did not mention the establishment of the Jewish State, but instead referred to worthless land being settled and developed as a source of revenue. However, to be fair, this was 55 years before Herzl's book brought up the idea of it.

The Church of England had an Anglican bishopric in Jerusalem with a converted Jew, Rev. Dr. Alexander (professor of Hebrew and Arabic at King's College) who was installed on November 12, 1840 as its first bishop, which was the first step in the restoration of Israel as a Diocese of the Church of England. A Church was built on Mt. Zion, which never achieved the congregation that was envisioned; and when Alexander died suddenly in 1845, Ashley said: "Have we conceived a merely human project and then imagined it to be a decree of the Almighty?"

A pamphlet called *A Tract for the Times, Being a Plea For the Jews*, written by Rev. Samuel A. Bradshaw in 1844, called for the Parliament to commit 4 million pounds, and churches 1 million pounds, for the restoration of Israel. Rev. T. Tully Crybbace, the Chairman of the Committee formed that year to "promote the restoration of the Jewish nation to Palestine," said in his opening address that England should force Turkey to give up the entire land of Palestine "from the Euphrates to the Nile, and from the Mediterranean to the Desert." This reflected the Covenant that God made with Abraham (*Genesis* 15:18),

and then to Moses and Joshua. Because of their idol worship, the 12 tribes of Israel were directed to push out the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, and Jebusites, and "every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you," from the wilderness (Sinai Peninsula) to Lebanon, from the Mediterranean Sea to the Euphrates River (*Joshua* 1:3). History shows that Judah and Israel never occupied that entire area.

During the 1840s, the Jewish community in Jerusalem had been made up of about 4,000 Jews who were descendants of the Spanish Jews expelled in 1492, who Suleiman I (the Magnificent, 1494-1566) allowed to settle in Jerusalem; and 3,000 Ashkenazim Jews from central Europe. In 1849, Jews began resettling there after being ejected by Russia.

In 1860, Rabbi Hirsch Kalischer of Thorn (in Prussia) wrote: "The beginning of the Redemption [of Israel] will take place in a natural way by the desire of the Jews to settle in Palestine and the willingness of the nations to help them in their work." He put together a group of rabbis and community leaders at Thorn to promote the resettlement in Palestine; but he also knew that it would take Jews, in Palestine, to achieve those goals.

Moses Hess, a Jew and German Socialist leader, after being exposed to the true conditions of his people while in Damascus, became an ardent supporter of Jewish issues. In his 1862 book, *Rome and Jerusalem: The Latest National Question*, he wrote: "The hour has struck for resettlement on the banks of the Jordan." What became clear to him was the fact that the Jews, as a people, had not yet embraced the thought of returning to Palestine; so he began outlining plans, and thinking of ways to finance the purchase of land.

In 1873, Perez Smolenskin, editor of *Ha Shahar* (*The Dawn*) in Vienna, wrote *The Eternal People*; and Moses Lilienblum, a contributor to the same periodical, wrote *Rebirth of the Jewish People in the Land of Its Ancestors*; and they were instrumental in launching a multitude of books and articles in Hebrew in Eastern Europe, that began to fuel the fire for the reclamation of their homeland.

In Russia, during Easter week of 1881, a campaign of anti-Semitic pogroms began that left Jewish homes in ashes in 160 villages from the Black Sea to the Baltic Sea. This persecution clinched the idea of nationalism for them, though it took the Jews in Western Europe a little longer. Many Jews living in Eastern Europe (mostly Russia, Hungary and Poland), became disgusted with the restrictions being placed on them there, and began to organize. They met for the first time in Constantinople in 1882, where they agreed on the necessity of reclaiming their God-given right to Zion, and returning to their Promised Land.

In the pamphlet *Auto-Emancipation* by Odessa (in Ukraine) physician Dr. Leo Pinsker, he wrote: "We must re-establish ourselves as a living nation." He called on Jewish societies to form a national Congress to establish a stock company to begin purchasing land, to organize a resettlement plan, and coordinate immigration. He believed that the financing should be spearheaded by Western Jews who had the means, but not the inclination, to return themselves. Initial help to establish settlements came from Baron Edmond de Rothschild in Paris.

The Palestine Exploration Fund (PEF) was an English organization established in 1865 to do Biblical and archaeological research. Col. Claude Reignier Conder, its best known field worker, was said to have contributed more to Biblical knowledge than anyone else since Tyndale translated the Bible. Through the years they were able to unveil Palestine's hidden past. From 1872-1874 (then) Lieutenant Conder (west of the Jordan) and Lieutenant Horatio Herbert Kitchener (east of the Jordan) mapped out 4,700 square miles, locating the previously unknown locations of 150 Biblical place names, the boundaries of the 12 tribes, as well as the routes of military movements and migrations. Conder could speak and write Hebrew and Arabic, and was an expert in the translation of ancient cuneiform. He translated the Tel-Amarna tablets, the primary source of information on pre-Hebraic Palestine. The information was published in a 7-volume set by the PEF beginning in 1880; while Conder published his own book, *Tent Work in Palestine*. Between his tours of duty, he continued to return to Palestine to carry on his research. He wrote a number of books before he died in 1910. Conder had concluded that local Jews would contribute little to the Palestine resettlement. He also said that in order to make Palestine habitable again, it would take roads, as "there is not a mile of made road in the land from Dan to

Beersheba."

Ten years after the PEF was established, Lord Shaftesbury became its President, so the group could be used to "prepare it for the return of its ancient possessors."

A colleague of Conder, Sir Charles Warren, in his 1875 book *The Land of Promise*, suggested that Palestine be developed by the East India Company with "the avowed intention of gradually introducing the Jews pure and simple who would eventually occupy and govern the country."

In 1876, under Prime Minister Disraeli, England purchased (with a £4,000,000 loan from the Rothschilds) the Suez Canal (the Red Sea route to India and the Far East), thus committing them to the military protection of Turkish land. After the Indian Mutiny of 1858, England officially became an Empire. From 1879-89 they acquired 1,250,000 square miles of land.

In 1885, the Sultan made an announcement that no new Jewish settlements would be allowed, but by 1889, there were 5,000 Ukrainian Jews which were part of 22 separate settlements over 76,000 acres. This actually stemmed from the 20 families who in 1882 established Rishon-le-Zion ("First in Zion") south of Jaffa, another settlement 60 miles north; and another Rosh Pinah, located in the mountains north of Galilee. A colony at Petah Tikvah started by Jews from Jerusalem was discontinued because of an outbreak of malaria. These colonies were also helped by Edmond de Rothschild, who seemed to be the only one who believed in the movement. Rothschild said: "The only salvation of the Jewish people is in bringing them back to the Holy Land."

It's been pointed out that Jews and Arabs got along just fine until the 20th century, when they wanted to return home.

Theodor Herzl, an Austrian Jew, was born in Budapest, Hungary in 1860. He studied law at the University of Vienna, and upon graduating in 1884, became the Paris correspondent for the *Vienna Free Press*, which is when he began to be exposed to the growing problem of anti-Semitism. His point of view was that the Jews were a nation, and needed to act like a nation; and to do that, they needed to possess the physical representation of a nation. He began calling for Statehood. The premise of his book began as a 65-page booklet called *Address to the Rothschilds*, which outlined the parameters of a Jewish State "where we can live at least as free men on our own soil." It was a blueprint for establishing the State, including the government, political organization, land acquisition, financing, a Charter, and immigration. In 1895 it was expanded into a book called *The Jewish State* (*Der Judenstaat*) which called for the Jews to move to Palestine, buy land from the Turks, and develop a Jewish majority. It began the movement towards the establishment of an independent Jewish state. The concern with his Plan was what the population that was already there thought about it. Herzl said in 1895: "We shall try to spirit away the penniless population across the border."

In 1897, he organized the first World Zionist Congress in Basle, Switzerland, which was attended by 204 participants from 17 countries. The World Zionist Organization began with Herzl as its president. Its stated purpose: "The object of Zionism is to establish for the Jewish people a publicly and legally assured home in Palestine." "Zionism" comes from the Biblical word "zion," and is often synonymous with Jerusalem and the land of Israel because of Mount Zion; however, it is an ideology that represented the movement for Jews to return to their homeland in Israel, rather than be assimilated into the other nations of the world.

Now known as 'Zionists,' a fund was started to raise money to buy land, and a blue and white flag was chosen, the colors of the tallith prayer shawl. Herzl traveled around the world, especially in Europe, speaking with world leaders and financiers, to lobby for his group. He died 7 years after the book– burned out by the massive effort he chose to undertake.

The victory of Alfred de Rothschild, Director of the Bank of England (1869 - 1889), to a seat in the House of Lords, finally paved the way for Jewish emancipation in England. Arthur James Balfour (a descendant of the Cecil family) became the Prime Minister, and was called by Lord Salisbury, "the most intelligent Englishman on the nineteenth century." Even though he wasn't known as a religious person, he still had a fascination with the "People of the Book" ever since childhood.

Though Palestine was Herzl's focus, to protect the Jews, he was willing to settle for land

elsewhere; and initially the Sinai and Cyprus were considerations. In 1903, a year before he died, Joseph Chamberlain, the British Colonial Secretary, offered the Jews land in the African country of Uganda (which today is the Uasin Gishu District in Eldoret, Kenya); a proposal that was submitted to the 6th Zionist Congress as a temporary measure because of the April 1903 Kishinev pogrom. They rejected the offer, because they knew that Palestine was their country, and it betrayed the hope of ever returning to Israel. According to the Bible (*Genesis* 15:18), Israel's promised land stretches from the Nile River in Egypt to the Euphrates in Syria, and would also include part of Egypt, as well as the countries of Lebanon and part of Syria; or essentially the entire eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea.

In 1904, after Herzl's death, Dr. Chaim Weizmann (who would become Israel's first President), became the movement's new leader. He had been born in Motol, Russia in 1874, and attended German and Swiss colleges to study chemistry. He became an Assistant Professor of Biological Chemistry at the University of Manchester in England. The British government was eager to see a resolution of the Jew's plea for a homeland, and when Balfour asked Weizmann why they were unwilling to accept Uganda, said: "Any deflection from Palestine was– well, a form of idolatry. I added that if Moses had come into the 6th Zionist Congress when it was adopting the Resolution in favor of the Commission for Uganda, he would surely have broken the tablets once again…" He emphasized that Palestine, with Jerusalem at its center, was the center of their faith; and only the ancient homeland of Israel would be a viable solution for their needs. He proclaimed the Palestinians to be "…the rocks of Judæa, obstacles that need to be cleared on a difficult path."

In 1906, when the conservative government of Balfour was defeated in the Parliament, a General Election was called. In the process of the campaign for his seat at Manchester, Dreyfus (a scientist), a political associate of Balfour, introduced him to Weizmann. Balfour's party later lost the General Election, and Balfour was no longer in office.

During World War I, Germany was producing 250,000 shells a day, while England was only producing 2,500. They had used up her supply of timber, which was utilized to produce wood alcohol, that was used to make acetone (usually imported from Germany); which was an important ingredient in the manufacturing of cordite. There was a real possibility that the nation could run out of ammunition. Prime Minister Lloyd George began looking around for a chemist who could come up with a solution, and was told about Weizmann. He invited Weizmann to London to meet with him, and discovered that he had already been experimenting with a fermentation process derived from starch. The British government appealed to Weizmann to find an alternative; and he isolated an organism capable of transforming the starch of cereals, most notably that of maize, and later chestnuts, into a synthetic substitute for acetone butyl alcohol. Because of this advanced experimentation which was contributed to the Allied cause, Weizmann was credited with saving the British Army. Balfour said to Weizmann: "You know, I was thinking of that conversation of ours and I believe that when the guns stop firing you may get your Jerusalem." According to Lloyd George's book, *War Memoirs*, George asked Weizmann: "Is there nothing we can do as recognition of your valuable assistance to the country?" Weizmann responded: "Yes, I would like you to do something for my people." According to George, his contribution to the country was the "fount and origin" of the Balfour Declaration.

The world went to war in 1914, as England attempted to convince the Turks to remain neutral. Instead, in late October, they joined forces with the Axis powers, having made a secret agreement with Germany. The Allied nations, including England, France and Russia declared war against the Turkish Empire. In mid-November, English forces from India took Basra on the Persian Gulf and began advancing toward Bagdad. Forces were also sent to the Suez Canal in February 1915 to repel the Turks who had crossed the Sinai Peninsula. Because of what was going on in other theaters of operation, Winston Churchill, Horatio Kitchener, and Lloyd George supported the idea of the Middle East being a major focus of their war-time strategy.

When Lloyd George took office in December, 1916, serious discussion began on the matter of Palestine, and there was plenty of debate on France's claim in Syria, the objection of the Pope, how the U.S. felt about it, and how it was going to affect Russia. And then there was the ongoing problem of the

anti-Zionist English Jews who considered Zionism a "mad delusion." British leaders felt that Palestine was important to the Empire because of its geographic location. Sir Herbert Smith, a member of Asquith's government, in his January, 1915, memorandum on "The Future of Palestine," which Prime Minister Asquith disapproved of, proposed the annexation of Palestine as the home for the 3 or 4 million European Jews. Lord Bertie, a Catholic, considered it an "absurd" idea, and was worried about "what the Pope would say." On November 22, 1915, Herbert Sidebotham, the *Manchester Guardian's* military correspondent, wrote an editorial that the restoration of Israel in Palestine, under a British protectorate, was needed to be a buffer nation to protect Egypt and the Suez Canal. Weizmann urged Sidebotham to expand the editorial into a memorandum that could be presented to the Middle East Division of the Foreign Office, which was done in 1916.

Lord Alfred Milner (a liberal imperialist), who was promoted to the War Office after the death of Kitchener; and Lord Robert Cecil (Balfour's Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs), would eventually become members of the Round Table group.

The lobbying of Weizmann paid off, when in a November 2, 1917 letter, Balfour (who had become the Foreign Secretary under George's administration) sent this declaration to Lord Lionel Walter Rothschild:

> "His Majesty's Government view with favor the establishment in Palestine of a national homeland for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavors to facilitate the achievement of this object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country."

The War Cabinet issued the Declaration, and even though it had been sent to and approved by President Wilson, it wasn't approved by a Joint Resolution of Congress until 1922. It was approved by France in February, 1918; and Italy, in May, 1918.

Cecil said that the Declaration signaled the "rebirth of a nation," and "I believe it will have a far-flung influence on the history of the world and consequences which none can forsee on the future history of the human race."

A major stumbling block for this to take place was the defeat of the Ottoman Empire of the Turks. About 2 years after the commencement of World War 1, the attack on Syria began in December, 1916. After building a railroad and pipeline across the Sinai Desert, the British took el-Arish, and then crossed over into Palestine. At Gaza, they met Turkish troops who had been reinforced by the Germans, and were defeated twice. They took Bagdad in March, 1917, but their advance up the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers stalled when the Russians, who were to be attacking from the north, failed to deliver because of their Revolution. Beersheba was taken on October 31st, then Jaffa, and then on December 9, 1917, General Edmund Allenby marched into Jerusalem, and when the Turks heard that he was on his way, they interpreted 'Allenby' to mean '*Allah Nebi*' ('Prophet of God'), and took it as a sign that God was against them. They were also worried about the accompanying airplanes (from the 14th Bomber Squadron of the Royal Flying Corp), which they had never seen before. They were thinking about the promise in *Isaiah* 31:5: "As birds flying, so will the Lord of Hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will preserve it." The Turks left the city. England moved onto Damascus, Homs and Aleppo, until they controlled all of Syria.

An interesting fact to add to this narrative can be found in *Daniel* 12:12. Some believe that the 1335 'days' may refer to the actual date that Palestine was delivered from Moslem rule. Since the land in Daniel's day was under Moslem rule, the date given would most likely be in Moslem terms, not in Jewish or Gregorian. A coin minted in Turkey showed the Gregorian date of 1917 on one side, and the Moslem date of 1335 on the other side. Was this a fulfillment of prophecy?

In mid-October, 1917, Sir Mark Sykes wrote in a letter to Lord Robert Cecil: "We should so order our policy, that, without in any way showing any desire to annex Palestine or to establish a Protectorate

over it, when the time comes to choose a mandatory power for its control, by the consensus of opinion and desire of its inhabitants we shall be the most likely candidate."

The Palestine Armistice was signed on October 31, 1918, which was 11 days before the Armistice to end World War 1 was signed. The Sykes-Picat Agreement was a secret wartime agreement between England and France to divide between them the lands of the Ottoman Empire once World War 1 ended; and did provide for Arab states within the confines of the former Turkish lands. However, it did not fulfill what had been promised by various elements working on behalf of the British government. When the Turks gave up their Empire, and their lands put at the disposal of the Allies, England already possessed about 90% of it (France held a piece of northern Syria), and was the only nation in a position to take advantage of the situation. Both the Jews and the Arabs were separately petitioning Cabinet members in London, and members of the War Office in regard to Palestine. Although there was talk of the establishment of an Arab state in "southern Palestine," the land was not promised to anyone, and it was clear that it was being set aside for a special reason: "Palestine, with the Holy Places, is separated from Turkish territory and subjected to a special regime to be determined by agreement between Russia, France and Great Britain."

In a letter from Sir Henry MacMahon (Chief of the Arab Bureau) to the Sharif of Mecca, dated October 24, 1915, he confirmed that England was "prepared to recognize and support the independence of the Arabs," within the parameters previously discussed; but specifically excluded "the portions of Syria lying to the west of the districts of Damascus, Homs, Hamas and Aleppo." This was referring to Palestine, which had no clearly defined boundaries, which is why the government refrained from using the term. At the time, old Sharif Hussein bin Ali and Feisal I, the leaders at the time, were aware of the Palestinian exclusion, and it did not represent an obstacle in regard to the land they were expecting from the British. In addition, the *de facto* Arab (T.E. Lawrence) and Jewish (Weizmann) spokesmen agreed that the agreement with each other did not conflict with the interests of the other. Weizmann and Lawrence met Feisal at his headquarters in Amman, where an agreement was reached, and signed, in which Feisal agreed to "the fullest guarantees for carrying into effect the British government's [Balfour] Declaration of November 2, 1917," which included, "all necessary measures to encourage and stimulate immigration of Jews into Palestine on a large scale."

When the Zionist Commission, headed by Weizmann, went to Palestine in 1918, an article in the Mecca newspaper, using Sharif Hussein's name, urged the Arabs to welcome the Jews as brothers, and to work with them in a spirit of cooperation. Feisal wrote a letter to the American Zionist delegates at the Peace Conference to say that the Arabs and Jews "are working together for a reformed and revived Near East," and that the Arabs wish the Jews "a most hearty welcome home," and "there is room in Syria for us both."

T.E. Lawrence, the famed "Lawrence of Arabia," who supported Hussein bin Ali, the old Sharif of Mecca, and his sons, Faisal I (future king of Iraq and Syria) and Abdullah I (future king of Jordan), was busy achieving concessions for the Arabs on the east side of the Jordan. In his book *Seven Pillars of Wisdom*, he wrote: "I meant to make a new nation, to restore a lost influence, to give twenty million of Semites the foundation on which to build an inspired dream-palace of their national thoughts." In regard to the restoration of the Jew's homeland, he said: "I back it, not because of the Jews but because a regenerated Palestine is going to raise the whole moral and material status of its Middle Eastern neighbours."

After the War, the 1919 Paris Peace Conference at Versailles established the League of Nations, who approved (June 28, 1919) the Balfour Declaration and initiated the British Mandate, which gave England control of a large chunk of the Middle East, including Palestine; which ended 400 years of Turkish control, and 600 years of Muslim dominance. England governed it as a trustee until 1948. Article 2 of the Mandate, placed Palestine "under such political, administrative, and economic conditions as will secure the establishment of the Jewish National Home."

The Balfour Declaration was merely a statement of governmental policy, but the British Mandate was an international agreement signed and ratified by the principal countries of the Allied nations, acting

through the United Nations, thus elevating the Balfour Declaration, which was incorporated into it, to the level of being a Treaty. Lord Snell, of the British Labor Party, called the Mandate: "The most important international obligation ever entrusted to a single nation"

By the time of its final determination and ratification on September 29, 1922, nearly two-thirds of this area was set aside for the creation of the Transjordan area (now the states of Saudi Arabia, Yemen, Jordan, Iraq, Syria, and Lebanon) under the kingship of Abdullah ibn Hussein; while the remaining land (10,434 square miles) on the Mediterranean coast, which Balfour referred to as the "small notch," became known as Palestine (and represented about 1% of the territories liberated in 1918). Transjordan was removed from the Mandate by a 1922 White Paper.

Within a couple of years, a Select Committee on Estimates, of the British House of Commons, reported that "large numbers of Jews, almost amounting to a second Exodus, have been migrating from Eastern Europe to the American zones of Germany and Austria with the intention in the majority of cases of finally making their way to Palestine. It is clear that it is a highly organized movement, with ample funds and great influence behind it, but the Subcommittee was unable to obtain any real evidence who are the real instigators." A U.S. Senate War Investigating Committee report said that a "heavy migration of Jews from Eastern Europe into the American Zone of Germany is part of a carefully organized plan financed by special groups in the United States." Even though nobody was to leave the Soviet Union without government permission, many Jews were allowed to leave, so they could return to their homeland.

In 1922, the Balfour Declaration became law, and the Jews began to return to their Homeland. When you add the 1290 'days' (prophetic years) of *Daniel* 12:11 to the death of Muhammad (AD 632), you get the year 1922. When the immigration began, they considered it their land by right, because of historical precedence. They began buying up all the land they could, then dislocated the Arabs who were living there, in what they called "Judifying" the land, or land redemption. Soon the rate of emigration became limited by Islamic pressure, which was how Hitler was able to exterminate so many Jews. In the 8 years after the Balfour Declaration, the Jewish population in Israel grew from 55,000 to 103,000– which were met with intense Muslim opposition. From 1931-1935 alone, 150,000 Jews immigrated to Palestine, and the Arabs threatened to cut-off oil supplies to England if the immigration increased. Soon after this push to return to their Homeland, researchers began to question the ethnicity of those who identified themselves as Jews.

Although the word "State" had always been carefully withheld from any negotiations and documents, it was certainly implied and ultimately intended. Winston Churchill, a member of the War Cabinet, wrote in a 1920 article, about "the creation in our lifetime by the banks of the Jordan of a Jewish State under the protection of the British Crown." Lloyd George told the Peel Commission 20 years later: "There could be no doubt as to what the Cabinet then had in mind. It was not their idea that a Jewish State should be set up immediately by the Peace Treaty…On the other hand it was contemplated that when the time arrived for according representative institutions in Palestine, if the Jews had meanwhile responded to the opportunity afforded to them and had been a definite majority of the inhabitants, then Palestine would thus become a Jewish Commonwealth." The Commission, in considering all of the oral and written evidence of England's leaders at that time, believed that the Mandate "could only mean that they contemplated the eventual establishment of a Jewish State."

After the defeat of the Turks in World War 1, in the early 1920s, the British and French allowed the establishment of 7 independent Arabic states: Egypt, Iraq, Lebanon, Syria, Saudi Arabia, Transjordan and Yemen (and later 10 other countries). Winston Churchill had given the area of Transjordan to Abdullah bin al-Hussein (Abdullah I) of the Hashemite family, because his father, the Sharif Hussein bin Ali of Mecca, had helped the British against the Turks in Arabia in 1917; and his brother Faisal bin Hussein (Faisal I) was given Syria (which the French later took over), then later became the King of Iraq.

It was only after the family of Sharif Ali bin Hussein were unable to unify all the Arab peoples, and were pushed out of Syria, and lost Arabia to ibn Saud (King Abdulaziz of Saudi Arabia), that the new Arab leaders began saying that England's promises to the Jews and the Arabs clashed from the beginning.

However, by this time (1935), Sir Mark Sykes, Faisal, Lawrence and Balfour were all dead.

On April 24, 1950, Abdullah formally merged all of Arab-held Palestine with Transjordan, granting citizenship to all Arab residents and settlers (most of who settled there in the 1920s because of economic conditions). Because it was no longer only across the river, the prefix 'Trans' (which means 'across') was dropped, and became known as only Jordan, the Arab Palestine. When Abdullah was assassinated in 1951, Hussein bin Talal, his grandson became the king of Jordan. They've been seen as the moderate element of Arab countries, and as such, have sometimes been considered traitors.

In 1937, a Royal Commission was established by England which divided the country of Palestine into 3 sections: Jewish, Arab and English. With the increased tension, the UN Security Council later went soft, and the Truman Administration reversed their earlier support, urging that the partition proposal be suspended, in lieu of a "trusteeship." Because England seemed to ignore the necessity of security for the Jewish settlers, a defense force had to be initiated; and when the Arab riots took place in 1920, 1921, and 1929, various Jewish resistance groups, such as the Haganah (June, 1920; led by Yitzhak Rabin), Etzel (1931), Irgun Zvai Leumi (1936, led by Menachem Begin), and Lehi (the Stern Gang, 1940), worried that a Jewish State would not materialize, began preemptive attacks against the Arabs. *Time* magazine reported that they "stormed the village of Deir Yasin and butchered everyone in sight. The corpses of 250 Arabs, mostly women and small children, were tossed into wells." Rather than risking the possibility of further massacres, the Arab settlers fled the country to live in neighboring countries.

On May 17, 1939, the British government (under Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain) issued the *MacDonald White Paper* (written by Malcolm MacDonald, who was the Colonial Secretary), which specified that the Jewish immigration had to be decreased, then stopped; that Jews could only buy land in areas where there was already a Jewish majority population; and that England would only support an independent Palestinian state, governed by Arabs. Winston Churchill referred to the *White Paper* as a "gross breach of faith." He said: "This is the breach, this is the violation of the pledge, this is the abandonment of the Balfour Declaration, this is the end of the vision, of the hope, of the dream." However, the Grand Mufti (highest official of Muslim religious law) in Jerusalem even rejected that, calling for "the immediate setting up of an independent Arab state in Palestine and no further Jewish immigration." A year later, Chamberlain was forced to resign after England was pulled into World War 2 and being threatened by Hitler's invasion of Norway.

When Adolf Hitler's regime came to power in Germany, they began to destroy all Jewish businesses. In 1935, the Nuremburg laws were passed, and all Jews had their citizenship revoked. In September, 1939, there was a mass arrest of Jews, who were put in concentration camps and forced to wear the yellow Star of David ("Badge of Shame") to distinguish them from non-Jews. By 1940, this round-up of Jews was extended to all parts of Germany and occupied Europe (Austria, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Holland, Hungary, northern Italy, Norway, Poland, Romania, Switzerland, and Yugoslavia). The "Final Solution" was initiated by the German leadership in 1942, who began to exterminate all the Jews in the concentration camps. The largest of these death camps was at Auschwitz, Poland (where 3 million were killed), and among the other 21 of the largest camps were Buchenwald, Dachau, Mauthausen, and Treblinka.

By 1945, it was clear that the Nazis were losing the war, yet the gas chambers and furnaces were kept running at full capacity in an apparent effort to eliminate the entire Jewish population. The *Judaica Encyclopedia* has compiled statistics that indicated there were about 5,820,000 Jews killed by the German death camps. When international diplomatic teams on fact-finding missions verified the atrocities which took place– public opinion turned in favor of the Jews, and the guilt of the world for the near death of an entire people would soon be manifested through the United Nations. The British Labour Party proposed that American, British, and Soviet governments "see whether we cannot get that common support for a policy which will give us a happy, free, and prosperous state in Palestine." Churchill had promised Weizman that the State of Israel would be established after the War, but during the British elections of July, 1945, Churchill's coalition was voted out of office because of war-time economic problems. Clement Atlee, and his Labour Party took over, and despite their earlier support, did a complete

turnaround, and Ernest Bevin, who became the Foreign Secretary, did not support the Zionist movement, and negated all of the promises that had been made because he opposed the establishment of a Jewish State.

On July 22, 1946, the Irgun group blew up the wing of the King David Hotel in Jerusalem which contained the offices of the British Palestine Command, killing more than 28 British citizens; and by 1947, England wanted to be rid of the Palestinian Mandate because their change in policy had caused acts of terrorism against them, their economy was eroding, and their influence in the world was diminishing. They realized that there was no way that the Mandate could sustain itself because of the different policies towards the Arabs and the Jews.

The Arab world was just starting to gain political power because of the addition of a couple of independent states, and their growing oil clout. Despite Bevin's apparent favor towards the Arab's side of the Palestinian issue, the only Arab country to support the Allies during World War 2, was Transjordan; and even they remained neutral until the last few months, when it appeared that the Allies were going to be victorious.

Facing a Jewish refugee crisis because of mass emigration into Palestine that they could no longer control, on April 2, 1947, the British Cabinet decided to allow the newly-founded United Nations (UN) to make a determination on the matter; and on April 29, 1947, the UN General Assembly took on the responsibility of settling the Palestinian situation. They set up an 11-nation panel (UNSCOP) to look into the matter, and try to come up with a solution. After several months, they decided to recommend independence for both Arabs and Jews, but could not agree on who should control what. They finally came up with Resolution 181, which called for a partition of the British-ruled area into separate Jewish and Arab states with Jerusalem as a separate entity administered by the UN, and Transjordan being given everything east of the Jordan River. Palestinian Jews approved the plan, but Palestinian Arabs and neighboring Arab countries rejected it.

Before the partition, the Jews owned 5.8%, and they were to be given 56% (or 5,500 square miles); while the Arabs would have the land around Jerusalem, everything east of the Jordan, including historic areas like Hebron (where the Patriarchs are buried), Shiloh (where the Ark was kept), Dothan (where Joseph was sold), Bethel (where Jacob had his dream), Jericho (where Joshua brought down the walls) and Bethlehem (birthplace of Jesus), which added up to about 4,500 square miles.

The partition plan was rejected by the Arabs, the British, and even the U.S. State Department (and Secretary of State George Marshall) warned against the viability of the plan. President Truman disagreed with his State Department and said: "Like most of the British diplomats, some of our diplomats also thought that the Arabs, on account of their numbers and because of the fact that they controlled such immense oil resources, should be appeased. I am sorry to say that there were some among them who were inclined to be anti-Semitic." He then directed the State Department to support the UN plan. He later referred to himself as "Cyrus," who had made it possible for the Jews to return to their land after being exiled to Babylon. He ended up winning a very tough reelection fight against the heavily favored Thomas Dewey, the Republican governor of New York. In May, 1947, the Soviets also endorsed the Plan. In October, the Arab League began sending troops into Palestine.

On November 29, 1947, the General Assembly voted 33 (Western nations) to 13 (Moslem and Asian countries), to support the plan to partition; with 11 countries abstaining (including England). Once it was passed, the Arabs responded by attacking Jewish homes and synagogues; while the British, who had almost 70,000 troops there, did nothing, even though the plan wasn't to take effect until the British Mandate terminated on May 14, 1948. As the British prepared to withdraw, the Arabs began mobilizing for war to create their own solution. In February, 1948, Ben-Gurion wrote to his Foreign Minister: "We will be able not only to defend, but also, to take over Palestine as a whole. I am in no doubt of this. We can face all the Arab forces."

It is believed that the term "Palestine" is derived from the Philistines, an Aegean people who, in the 12th Century BC, settled along the Mediterranean coastal plain of what is now Israel and the Gaza

Strip. In the 2nd century AD, after crushing the last Jewish revolt, the Romans applied the name *Palaestina* to the area of Judæa (the southern portion of what is now called the West Bank) in an attempt to erase the Jew's identification with the land of Israel. Prior to 1948, the Jewish people were known as 'Palestinians.' There was a *Palestine Post* newspaper, a Palestinian Brigade of Jewish volunteers in the British Army during World War 2, and an all-Jewish Palestinian Symphony Orchestra. As a result of the wars Israel was forced to fight, the Arabs living there ended up with no land at all. Arab inhabitants living in the new country of Israel wanted to differentiate themselves from the Jews, and began called themselves Palestinians. However, the underlying purpose for this was to generate the misconception that it was a distinct nationality, and that 'Palestine' was their ancestral homeland, when in fact, they are similar in language and customs to the Arabs of Syria and Jordan, where their ancestors actually came from.

In 1937, a local Arab leader, Auni Bey Abdul-Hadi, told the Peel Commission, who ended up advocating the partition of Palestine: "There is no such country! 'Palestine' is a term the Zionists invented! There is no Palestine in the Bible. Our country was for centuries part of Syria." Arab-American Philip Hitti (author of the books *History of the Arabs* and *The Arabs: A Short History*), a Professor of Semitic Literature at Princeton University (1926-1954), in testimony against the Partition Plan at the 1946 Anglo-American Committee of Inquiry said: "There is no such thing as 'Palestine' in history, absolutely not." He believed that the Arabs were the descendants of the ancient Canaanites who were in the land before the Jews; and in 1944 had given testimony before a U.S. House committee, that there was no historical justification for a Jewish homeland in Palestine. The representative of the Arab Higher Committee to the United Nations submitted a statement to the UN General Assembly in May 1947 that said: "Palestine was part of the Province of Syria," and that, "politically, the Arabs of Palestine were not independent in the sense of forming a separate political entity." Then, a few years later, Ahmed Shuqeiri, who later became the chairman of the PLO, told the Security Council: "It is common knowledge that Palestine is nothing but southern Syria." Jordan's King Abdullah I (Talal bin Abdullah) said in 1948: "Palestine and Jordan are one..." Prince Hassan bin Talal of the Jordanian National Assembly was quoted as saying on February 2, 1970: "Palestine is Jordan and Jordan is Palestine; there is only one land, with one history and one and the same fate." Farouk Kaddoumi, then head of the PLO Political Department, gave the following statement to *Newsweek* on March 14, 1977: "There should be a kind of linkage because Jordanians and Palestinians are considered by the PLO as one people." Abdul Hamid Sharif, Prime Minister of Jordan said in 1980: "The Palestinians and Jordanians do not belong to different nationalities. They hold the same Jordanian passports, are Arabs and have the same Jordanian culture." In a November 26, 1981, in an interview with the Lebanese newspaper *An-Nahar al-Arabiya*, King Hussein of Jordan said: "The truth is that Jordan is Palestine and Palestine is Jordan." Arab-American Joseph Farah, the founder and editor of WorldNet Daily, wrote in an article called "Palestinian People Do Not Exist":

> "Palestine has never existed - before or since - as an autonomous entity. It was ruled alternately by Rome, by Islamic and Christian crusaders, by the Ottoman Empire, and briefly by the British after World War I. The British agreed to restore at least part of the land to the Jewish people as their homeland. There was no language known as Palestinian. There was no distinct Palestinian culture. There has never been a Palestine governed by the Palestinians. Palestinians are Arabs, indistinguishable from Jordanians (another recent invention), Syrians, Lebanese, Iraqis, etc."

David Ben-Gurion was born in Poland in 1886, and migrated to Israel in 1906, where he became active in the Zionist movement. He commanded the Jewish forces fighting against the Turks in World War 1, and was elected Chairman of the World Zionist Organization in 1935. He wrote in 1937: "The Arabs will have to go but one needs an opportune moment for making it happen– such as war."

On May 14, 1948, the British Union Jack in Jerusalem was lowered, and the Israeli flag was

raised; and at 4 p.m., Ben-Gurion, the Defense Minister (and the first Prime Minister) read their Declaration of Independence over the airwaves in a radio broadcast from the Tel Aviv Museum. Chaim Weizmann became their first President. At 6:10 p.m. President Truman made an official statement of recognition, making the United States one of the first countries to extend diplomatic recognition to the new independent state of Israel. About 4,000 years after God's promise of the land to Abraham, He began to fulfill the promise of His covenant to Israel when the UN member nations, conceivably out of sympathy after the Holocaust of World War II, granted the Jews their own state. According to the Muslims, Israel was not a legitimate state, but only a "Zionist entity" that originated from another ethnic group.

In a speech to the UN General Assembly, Andrei Gromyko, the Russian Ambassador, announced his support for an independent Jewish State in Palestine, and urged the Arabs to accommodate them. The entire Communist bloc voted to support Israel. They followed their show of support with a strong program which included financial support and military equipment. The Soviet Union was actually hoping that Israel would become another communist satellite, but when it became apparent that Israel would not go communist, Russia discontinued diplomatic relations with them on February 23, 1953, and the Cominform denounced Zionism as an "agency of American imperialism."

When British troops left the area, they said it would be a matter of weeks before the Arabs would take over the new country. On May 15th, the official date of statehood, when Ben-Gurion was broadcasting Israel's appreciation to the U.S. for their recognition, an explosion sounded, after which he said: "A bomb has just fallen on this city from an enemy aircraft flying overhead." Egyptian planes had begun to bomb Tel Aviv as an Arab alliance of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Yemen, and Lebanon, plus some forces from North African states had initiated a full-scale attack against Israel. They had issued a joint public statement as to the reason for the attack, and it was because of what they referred to as "ethnic cleansing" in Palestine which had resulted in the exodus of more than 250,000 Arab inhabitants that were forced to take refuge in the neighboring Arab countries. The idea was to first take the major cities, then "drive the Jews into the sea."

A combined population of over 140,000,000 people were going against 650,000 people, because there was no support pledged to Israel from any other country– and an easy victory for the Arabs was expected. Yet the Arabs reported that they only had 22,000 soldiers, while Israel had 40,000. Jordan would have been able to help even the odds, but Transjordan King Abdullah decided he didn't want to join the Arab coalition, only choosing to defend Jerusalem and the West Bank.

On May 26, 1948, the Provisional Government of Israel announced that they had converted the Haganah (the largest of the resistance groups) into their regular army, which became known as the Israel Defense Force (IDF) when it was activated on May 31, 1948. The Irgun and Lehi groups also joined forces with them. Even though the newly formed nation was poorly armed, because of divine intervention, they survived, and actually ended up with 8,050 of the 10,400 square miles in Palestine. The Arabs said that 531 villages, 11 urban neighborhoods and towns were destroyed as another 750,000 Palestinians were forced to flee. The 1949 Armistice gave them 21% more land than they had originally been given by the UN, and in May, 1949, the nation of Israel was officially recognized by the UN as a sovereign nation.

> "For thus saith the Lord of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me." [*Zechariah* 2:8-9]

The Haganah and Irgun groups became the Labor and Likud political parties, and their continued political differences stemmed from their opposition in how to deal with the British.

After the Israeli victory over the Arabs, Jordan maintained possession of Judæa, Samaria, and the eastern part of Jerusalem, and expelled all the Jews and destroyed their synagogues. They renamed the area the "West Bank." Their purpose was to convince the world that these territories were the ancestral

lands of the Jordanian Kingdom, when in fact it is well documented that the land belonged to the Jews. Even after the Arabs were driven out of this area during the 1967 war, they still referred to this territory as the West Bank in an effort to continue swaying public opinion.

In 1948, Egypt refused to give Israel access to the Suez Canal, and then in 1955, they placed a blockade at the Gulf of Aqaba, which cut-off Israel's access to the Red Sea and Indian Ocean. On July 26, 1956, Gamal Abdel Nasser, President of Egypt, seized control of the Suez Canal, and announced that the profits would go towards building the Aswan Dam. Egypt moved into a close alliance with Russia as billions of dollars' worth of military equipment, along with Soviet advisors, poured into the country. On October 29th, 1956, Israel mounted an attack of Egypt in a desert campaign called "Operation Kadesh," as forces overran the Gaza Strip from the Sinai, and had it not been for the UN Resolution that ordered a cease-fire, Egypt would have fallen to Israel.

Many years ago I came across this unsubstantiated report. On November 7, 1957, the *Jerusalem Post* reported that at 6:03 a.m., Moshe Dayan radioed to 20 of his soldiers stationed in the Sinai Desert, that 3 Egyptian divisions, 18,000 men, were on their way. They men bowed down, and prayed to the 'God of their Fathers' to have the strength to die, rather than face being captured. When they got up, they saw the Egyptian strike force engaged in retreat. Behind these lines was a car, which the Israelis captured. Inside the car was one of Nasser's commanding generals, who said that they were retreating because they had been surrounded by an army dressed in white. Israel had no such army there. The 18,000 soldiers were never heard from again. A 6-week search in Israel, the Sinai Desert, and Egypt failed to turn up any clues. Since it was already established that Israel did not have the resources to capture such a large number of men, what could have happened? *National Geographic* reported that on November 7, 1957, at 6:33 a.m. there was an earthquake of substantial proportions on the Sinai Peninsula, which lead to the speculation that the army could have been swallowed up by the earth. If this report was true, it most certainly was a sign that the Jews are indeed God's chosen people.

When I contacted the Archives Department of the *Jerusalem Post*, they did not have a record of the incident on this date, or in 1956 when the fighting actually took place. In addition, of the 27 (1957) and 25 (1956) major earthquakes, none occurred in this area of the Middle East; which is not to say that it couldn't have been a localized earthquake, or a seismic event of supernatural means. However, without documentation, it's not possible to prove that this 'miracle' happened.

The Soviet Union began sending equipment to Iraq and Syria, while they continued to interfere in the internal affairs of other Arab nations through military coups and political assassinations. Only U.S. and British intervention prevented Communist takeovers in the Middle East, as in July 1958, when the Marines landed in Lebanon; and British forces, supporting King Hussein, landed in Jordan.

On March 16, 1965, Nasser promised the Arabs an all-out offensive effort against Israel, if they would unite under him, as he hoped to become the President of the United States of Africa. He said: "We must arm 5,000,000 men and overwhelm the Israelis by sheer military might." In a book written by Nasser, he revealed that his chief goal was to eliminate Israel as a nation, and to push them into the sea.

In 1967, Russia sent exaggerated reports to Egypt and Syria that Israel was preparing for war against Syria. This was a move by Syria to unify the Arab bloc countries. On May 14th, Egyptian President Nasser positioned 100,000 troops at the Sinai border of Israel, and on May 16th, he ordered the immediate withdrawal of UN peacekeepers, which had been in Egypt since 1957. On May 22nd, Nasser placed a blockade at the Strait of Tiran, which closed the crucial port of Eliat, as well as the Gulf of Aqaba, which Israel considered to be an Act of War, because it cut off their access to oil from the Persian Gulf. Then on May 26th, Nasser gave his "Destruction of Israel," speech that revealed his intention to "drive Israel into the sea." On May 26th he said: "The Arab people want to fight. We have been waiting for the right time when we will be completely ready." On May 28th he said: "We will not accept any co-existence with Israel." On June 4th he said, concerning Israel: "We are facing you in battle and are burning with desire for it to start to obtain revenge." The source of Nasser's hatred for Israel can be traced back to a statement he made in December, 1962: "We feel the soil of Palestine is the soil of Egypt, and the whole Arab world. Why do we mobilize? Because we feel that the land of Palestine is part of our land, and we

are ready to sacrifice ourselves for it."

Israel notified the UN Security Council of their intention to respond, and Nasser taunted Israel's Chief of Staff Yitzhak Rabin by saying: "Let him come, I'm waiting." The armies of Egypt, Jordan, Syria, and Lebanon surrounded Israel on all sides; and joining them were Iraq, Algeria, Kuwait, Sudan, and other Arab nations, which represented more than twice the manpower than Israel. The Arabs had mobilized 547,000 troops, 2,504 tanks, and 957 aircraft; while Israel would only be able to field 264,000 troops, 800 tanks, and 300 aircraft.

On the evening of June 4, 1967, Nasser moved his Russian-made tanks and artillery into position. He knew that with America caught up in the Vietnam War, there would be no help for Israel. As the events unfolded, Russia warned the major countries of the world to back-off, so the world sat back and waited, expecting a swift Arab victory. That victory never came.

Israeli generals Yitzhak Rabin and Moshe Dayan decided to make a preemptive strike, and as daylight broke on June 5th, Israeli jets flew low from the north and began bombing the Egyptian Air Force, destroying 300 planes. Bases in Syria, Jordan and Iraq were also attacked, and by the end of June 6th, Israel had destroyed 416 planes (with 393 being on the ground). During this time, Israel only lost 26 planes from anti-aircraft fire. Israeli ships traded fire with Egypt's naval power, and Israeli tanks rolled into the Sinai.

By the 2nd day, Arab leaders watched their military being ground to bits. The Egyptian army to the south was routed, and Israel occupied the Gaza Strip; and to the north, a tank battle defeated the Syrians. After 6 days, the Arab alliance was in full retreat as Israeli soldiers moved across the Sinai peninsula up to the Suez Canal, captured the Golan Heights including Mount Hermon (which would then become the "eyes and ears of Israel"), the entire West Bank of the River Jordan, and reclaimed the city of Jerusalem. Schlomo Goren, Ashkenazic (of Eastern European origin) Chief Rabbi of Israel, carried the Scrolls of the Law, and sounded the ram's horn of repentance.

In Hebrew, *shofar* (ram's horn) is the word that 'jubilee' is derived from. In *Leviticus* 25:8-9, a 'jubilee' is represented as 49 years. There was a 49 year difference between 1917, when Gen. Allenby entered Jerusalem, and 1967, when the Jews took complete control. General Moshe Dayan said: "We have returned to our holiest of holy places, never to be parted from it again...No power on earth will remove us from this spot again."

Seeing that their plan was failing, Russia called for a cease-fire. In those 6 short days, June 5-10 (hence the name 'Six-Day War'), the Arabs lost $3 billion dollars of military equipment, and the Israelis captured $700 million in new Soviet military hardware. Over 15,000 Arab lives were lost, but only 776 Israelis. Israel increased their territory from 8,000 to 34,000 square miles. Moshe Dayan, Israel's Minister of Defense, said afterwards: "Our next war will be with Russia."

The timeframe of 1335 'days' from *Daniel* 12:12 is believed by some researchers to be linked to the death of Muhammad (who died shortly before noon, June 8, 632 AD in Mecca). On June 7, 1967, the 3rd day of the War, Israel took control of the Temple Mount in East Jerusalem from Jordan at 10:21 a.m. (or 11:21 a.m. in Mecca). The time was noted because a Jewish tank commander looked at his watch just as the blue and white Star of David flag of Israel unfurled in the wind as it was first raised on the roof of the Dome of the Rock. When you add 1335 prophetic years to the death of Muhammad, you get the year 1967. Since there is a one hour time difference with Mecca, it was very nearly a literal fulfillment, and symbolized that Israel was brought back to Jerusalem to show the Moslem world that the God of Israel, is God. However, there are other researchers who believe that since Israel didn't maintain control, allowing the Muslim Waqf (Islamic Trust) to oversee Dome of the Rock and the Temple Mount, that it wasn't a prophetic fulfillment. In addition, as mentioned before, the *Daniel* 8:14 timeframe of 2300 'days' is the number of years between Alexander the Great's first victory and the Six-Day War.

In 1969, Abba Eban, the Israeli Foreign Minister said that the borders of Israel before the 1967 war, when Israel took control of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip are "Auschwitz" borders, because a country cannot defend itself from those lines. If Israel would withdraw to those lines it would allow the Palestinians to cripple the area with low-tech, short-range Katyusha rockets.

The Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) came from an idea by Nasser in Egypt, which was initiated in Cairo in 1964. Their founding document (Palestine National Covenant) rejected the 1917 Balfour Declaration, the 1948 UN Partition Agreement, and the Jew's Biblical claim on the land for their nation. They believed that the entire territory belonged to the Arabs, and only those Jews living in Palestine prior to the "Zionist invasion" would be allowed to remain as legitimate Palestinians. The public purpose for the group was for Palestinians "to play a role in the liberation of their country and their self-determination," but the underlying purpose was to use it for guerrilla warfare against Israel.

About 6 years before the PLO, Yasser Arafat (born in Egypt, 1929) and a group of revolutionaries started a group called the Palestinian National Liberation Movement; which was also a military group dedicated to liberating Palestine. In Arabic, the initials spelled H-A-T-A-F, so they turned it around to spell F-A-T-A-H, which in Arabic means "conquest by means of jihad [Islamic holy war]." Through his mother, Arafat was related to Haj Amin, the Grand Mufti of Jerusalem, whose family line was believed to go back to Husayn ibn Ali, the son of Fatima, the daughter of Muhammad.

The creation of the PLO was actually meant to disregard the FATAH, because Arafat criticized Nasser in his newspaper Our Palestine, and actually ordered his Intelligence service to eliminate Arafat. Nevertheless, Arafat became the head of the PLO in 1969, and his singular goal was to push the Jews off the land and set-up an independent Palestinian State; and to do that, he was going to use armed aggression.

In the years that followed the 1967 war, Russia continued to arm Egypt, Syria, and other Arab countries. However, by 1972, Anwar Sadat, the President of Egypt, felt that Russia was trying to control the Middle East, and he ended his country's alliance with them. Egypt and Saudi Arabia joined forces so they wouldn't have to rely on Russia. Syria then became the main recipient of Soviet arms. In 1973, Egypt's War Minister announced that the headquarters for all Arab fronts would be established in Cairo.

On October 6, 1973, as synagogues in Israel observed *Yom Kippur*, the Jewish Day of Atonement, Syrian MiG-21s attacked a group of Israeli jets. Egypt, Syria, Jordan, and 8 other Arab nations joined together in a surprise attack against Israel. Egypt attacked the Sinai Peninsula with 4,000 tanks, knocking out many Israeli tanks; while Syria attacked the Golan Heights with 1,200. Only 100 of 265 Israeli tanks survived the first wave, giving the Arabs a 5 to 1 edge in armor superiority. New Soviet-made SAM-6 missiles plucked Israeli planes out of the sky with ease, destroying a large part of their air force.

Israel no longer had the military hardware to wage an effective war. They needed missiles, ammunition, tanks, and planes. With reports that the Soviets were airlifting supplies to Egypt, and Iraqi troops were on their way to support Syria, Israeli Prime Minister Golda Meir began considering the nuclear option, and made an urgent plea to the U.S. The United States said they intended to supply Israel "with whatever it needs." Nixon was very adamant about the U.S. position and said: "If Russia disturbs the balance of power in the Middle East, the United States will move to assure Israel's security." Nixon responded to Meir's appeal by saying: "Send everything that can fly."

Within a few days, the tide was turned. Israel regained control of the Heights, and took a large part of Syria. On October 18, they were within artillery range of the airfields of Damascus, the Syrian capital. In a swift, often reckless counterattack, with 12,000 soldiers, and 200 tanks, they swept across the Suez Canal in 2 directions to surround the Egyptian 3rd Army, which had been caught on the east side; and by October 23rd, came within 12 miles of Cairo. Once Israel began smashing their way to victory, Russia sent a Naval force of 71 ships, including 16 submarines, to the Mediterranean, and put their 7 airborne divisions on full alert.

In a commitment to stand by them in their darkest hour, Nixon sent the U.S. 6th Fleet, consisting of 49 ships, including 2 aircraft carriers, to the eastern Mediterranean Sea; and when the Soviets threatened to intervene by dropping paratroopers into the Sinai, our military alert level was raised to DEFCON 3 (yellow, medium readiness). In a 31-day airlift, a $2.2 billion emergency aid shipment code-named Operation Nickel Grass, the U.S. sent in shipments of ammunition, fighter-bombers, and tanks. Meir would later say: "For generations to come, all will be told of the miracle of the immense planes from the United States bringing in the material that meant life to our people."

"And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed." [*Genesis* 12:3]

"Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee." [*Psalm* 122:6]

An amazing story that came out of this war had to do with Tzvika Greengold, who was the leader of a group of 3 Israeli tanks on the Golan Heights, where they were to hold off oncoming Syrian tanks. Somehow he got separated from the other 2, so he drove up a hill and destroyed 3 enemy tanks. He repositioned himself only to see a column of 30 Syrian tanks heading his way. He shot the first, changed positions, and kept shooting. By the time he was done, he had destroyed 10 of the tanks, and the Syrians began to retreat because they thought they were being attacked by a larger Israeli force.

With the tide turned, Israel again prevailed, taking even more territory. Again Russia urged the UN to order a ceasefire. Sadat's terms for a ceasefire were for Israel to withdraw from all territory it took during the 1967 war. Israel refused to comply with UN Resolution 242, and they were almost voted out of the UN in the summer of 1975. American and Soviet pressure turned this Israeli victory into a negotiated compromise.

The 1973 conflict illustrated how important Arab oil had become as a political and economic tool. They punished the world for their support of Israel by initiating an oil embargo against all the nations, such us the United States, who were partial to Israel. On October 17th, the Arab petroleum ministers met and decided to cut oil production and exports, and raised oil prices. This move created worldwide economic chaos. This prompted the European Common Market to call on Israel to give up their occupied territories.

In 1977, Israeli Chief of Staff Mordechai Gur said publicly that Egypt was again preparing for war, basing his assumption on an unprecedented military buildup that was part of a 2-year $6 billion arms modernization plan.

At a White House reception to honor Israel's 30th anniversary, President Jimmy Carter said that "the establishment of the nation of Israel was a fulfillment of Biblical prophecy." He acknowledged that the U.S. was the first nation to officially recognize them, was deeply committed to Israel's security, and said: "I can say, without reservation, as the President of the United States of America, that we will continue to do so, not just for thirty years, but forever." He was behind the Mid-East agreement. After 12 days (September 5th to 17th) of secret negotiations at Camp David, Israel and Egypt signed the first of the Camp David Accords on September 17, 1978; and later a full agreement was signed by Egyptian President Anwar al-Sadat and Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin on March 26, 1979. This led to the return of the Sinai to Egypt, full recognition of Israel by Egypt, and the establishment of embassies and trade relations.

On November 5, 1978, the 21-nation Arab League met in Baghdad and established a $3.5 billion war fund "to continue the armed confrontation with the Jewish State." In 1980, a 37-nation Islamic Summit called for a 'Holy War' to liberate all Arab land, including Jerusalem, and to establish an independent Palestinian state, with an Arab Jerusalem as its capital. The proposal was rejected by Egypt because of their commitment to the Peace Accord.

On October 6, 1981, Sadat was assassinated by Muslim extremists, as he sat in a bandstand for an annual victory parade which marched down 6 October Avenue in Cairo and celebrated Egypt's crossing of the Suez Canal (1973). "October 6" was also the name of the Egyptian Navy destroyer that Sadat rode on at the head of a 7-ship flotilla on June 6, 1975, amidst a 21-gun salute, to make the 5-hour inaugural trip that reopened it after 8 years (it had been blockaded during the 1967 Arab-Israeli War). The USS Little Rock of the U.S. 6th Fleet was the 2nd ship.

During 1980-81, Israel passed 2 key laws that changed the nature of the Middle East conflict: they named Jerusalem, including East Jerusalem and the Old City (captured from Jordan in 1967) as Israel's Eternal Capital (although they had proclaimed it as their capital in 1950, while most of the world still

maintains embassies in Tel Aviv); and annexed the Golan Heights (which was captured from Syria in 1967).

In June, 1982, while responding to a PLO attack from a terrorist base in southern Lebanon, Israeli Intelligence discovered that Russia had enough arms and foodstuffs in huge caves under the town of Sidon to supply a million-man army, including uniforms, assault rifles, ammunition, shells, missiles, and tanks. They found 2 huge digging machines that were used to dig the underground fortress. The smaller one of the 2 was able to dig a hole 30 feet wide, 24 feet high and 60 feet deep, in 8 hours. They were part of a 6-machine shipment to Austria by a U.S. manufacturer. The whereabouts of the other 4 were not known. The shocking implication of that discovery was that the shelf life of the K-rations (meal packets) was only 6 months, which led many to believe that Israel thwarted a Russian invasion of Israel that was planned for the fall of 1982.

After an 8-year long war with Iran, in 1988, Iraqi president Saddam Hussein, in a bid to become the preeminent leader of the Arab world, offered to put his military at the disposal of the Palestinian effort. Iraq had been a partner in most of the Arab attacks on Israel, and during the Persian Gulf War, Hussein threatened to "burn half of Israel."

On December 14, 1988, Yasser Arafat displayed his willingness to seek a solution to the Mid-East situation when he called a press conference to acknowledge Israel's "right to exist," accepted the terms of UN Resolutions 242 and 338, renounced terrorism; and expressed a desire to begin negotiations to establish a Palestinian political authority that could coexist with Israel. From that time on, the U.S. has openly supported the PLO. The Peace Initiative with the Arabs on May 14, 1989 called for the "continuation of the peace process; the termination of the state of war with the Arab states; a solution for the Arabs of Judea, Samaria and the Gaza district; peace with Jordan," which was also based on Resolution 242.

Salah Khalaf Abu lyad, Yasir Arafat's chief deputy, said on January 1, 1991: "Now we accept the formation of the Palestinian state in part of Palestine, in the Gaza Strip and West Bank. We will start from that part and we will liberate Palestine, inch by inch."

After the 1991 Gulf War, U.S. Secretary of State James Baker brought Israel, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and the Palestinians together for the Madrid (Spain) Peace Conference on October 30, 1991. The Letter of Invitation issued jointly by the U.S. and Soviet Union, stated that their aim was to "achieve a just, lasting, and comprehensive peace settlement…based on United Nations Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338."

When Bill Clinton campaigned for President in 1992, he said: "I do recognize Jerusalem as Israel's capital, and Jerusalem ought to remain an undivided city," and even expressed that in a June, 1992 letter to the Rabbinical Council of America. But in 1995, he opposed the Jerusalem Embassy Act (which sought to move the U.S. Embassy to Jerusalem), and refused to sign it when it passed (93-5 in the Senate, 374-37 in the House). Senate Bill 1322 stated that "Jerusalem should be recognized as the capital of the State of Israel; and the United States Embassy in Israel should be established in Jerusalem no later than May 31, 1999." Because it passed with a 90% majority, Clinton couldn't veto it. The Administration took advantage of a 6-month perpetual waiver to hold off building the Embassy because it put national security interests at risk by jeopardizing the Middle East peace process. Since then, Clinton, Bush, and Obama have continued to oppose the law with this presidential waiver, because they considered it a Congressional infringement on the executive branch's constitutional authority over foreign policy.

Two months after Congress passed this bill (October 23, 1995), the General Assembly of the UN passed a resolution that "chastised" Israel for continuing her claim on Jerusalem. It passed with a vote of 133-1, and that 1 vote was Israel. The United States had abstained.

Most Arab leaders finally came to the conclusion that it wasn't going to be possible to take the land through aggression, so they decided that the best scenario was to reduce Israel to their pre-1967 borders, by "trading land-for-peace," and then destroy them. This phased plan was adopted by the PLO at their 1974 conference in Cairo and Arafat admitted that the Declaration of Principles (Oslo I) signed with Israel in 1993 was part of that Plan. The concept of "trading land for peace" was seen as a means of

stabilizing the region, and was acceptable to the PLO because it fit into their plans, and also increased the credibility of the UN to settle international issues while they continued forging a world government. Textbooks at that time, used in Egyptian, Jordanian and Palestinian schools didn't show the State of Israel on their maps.

UN Security Council Resolution 242 was passed (November 22, 1967) after the 1967 war, and called for the "withdrawal of Israeli armed forces from territories occupied in the recent conflict." UN Security Council Resolution 338 (October 22, 1973) was passed after the 1973 war, and called "upon all parties to the present fighting to cease all firing and terminate all military activity immediately…[and] to start immediately…the implementation of Security Council Resolution 242 in all of its parts." The goal for the Middle East all along has been to convince Israel to give up enough ground to decrease its amount of land back to the 1949 borders, which would allow for the creation of a Palestinian state. All of Israel's peace agreements with the Arabs, starting in the late 1970s have been based on these 2 UN Resolutions and Israel's desire for peace is so strong that they are willing to go along with this; but in doing so, they are turning away from the Covenant that God had made with Abraham. This Covenant is an everlasting Covenant (*Genesis* 17:7) and Israel was promised the land forever (*Genesis* 15:18-21). The Arabs don't want peace with Israel– they want the destruction of Israel.

Political observers believe that Yitzhak Rabin, who had been Minister of Labour, became Prime Minister in 1974 (served 1974-77, 1992-95) because that was the stipulation made by Henry Kissinger before he would release any military equipment to Israel in the early days of the 1973 *Yom Kippur* War. Rabin has been accused of representing the interests of the Council on Foreign Relations, and met with Kissinger 3 times before his assassination in 1995.

From the time that Prime Minister Rabin and the Labour Party took over in 1992 from Yitzhak Shamir and his Lakud Party, secret negotiations began between Israel (through Foreign Minister Shimon Peres) and the Vatican. The Vatican's lust for Jerusalem began with the Crusades. From 1948-1967, when the Jordanians had jurisdiction over the area, the Vatican never made any overtures regarding Jerusalem, seemingly being satisfied with just having access to the holy sites. But now there seems to be an urgency in their actions to get control of the area, and it is most certainly connected to the fulfillment of Bible prophecy.

In November, 1992, the Council on Foreign Relations held a series of meetings in London. During one meeting, Yair Hirschfeld, a liberal academic, met Abu Allah in a hotel room, and when Hirschfeld left the room, he happened to see Yossi Beilin (Shimon Peres' Deputy) in the lobby, who said that the PLO would be willing to negotiate. Beilin also advised Rabin of that, and said that he had Norwegian contacts who would agree to host secret meetings between Israel and the PLO. By February, 1993, Israeli settlements were stopped, and the law forbidding contact with the PLO had been revoked. When Rabin (working through the U.S. Secretary of State Warren Christopher, a CFR member) wanted to drop the PLO from talks in lieu of Syria, the PLO responded by bombing the World Trade Center in 1993. After that, the peace process got back on track.

On August 20, 1993, in the Norwegian capital of Oslo, Rabin (under pressure from the Clinton Administration, Shimon Peres, and Mahmoud Abbas) and Yasser Arafat reached an agreement, known as the *Declaration of Principles* (or Oslo Accords), in an attempt to end its armed struggle in exchange for gradual Palestinian autonomy (through the creation of the Palestinian Authority) over parts of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip, which was later extended to Nablus, Jenin, Bethlehem, Ramallah, Qalqilya, Tulkarm, and Hebron in 1995. The 2 leaders also signed Letters of Mutual Recognition, in which the Israel recognized the PLO as the legitimate representative of the Palestinian people; and in Arafat's September 9, 1993 letter to Rabin, he renounced his terrorist activities and said: "The PLO recognizes the right of the state of Israel to exist in peace and security."

The Oslo Accords were signed by both leaders in Washington, DC on September 13th in front of 3,000 foreign dignitaries, heads of State, and other onlookers. The Declaration of Principles said:

"The aim of the Israeli-Palestinian negotiations within the current Middle East peace process

> is, among other things, to establish a Palestinian Interim Self-Government Authority, the elected Council, for the Palestinian people in the West Bank and the Gaza Strip, for a transitional period not exceeding five years, leading to a permanent settlement based on Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338."

Yet, on September 19th, PLO Chairman Arafat said before a group of 19 Arab ministers meeting in Cairo:

> "Our first goal is the liberation of all occupied territories...and the establishment of a Palestinian state whose capital is Jerusalem. The agreement we arrived at is not a complete solution...it is only the basis for an interim solution and the forerunner of a final settlement, which must be based on a complete withdrawal from all occupied Palestinian lands, especially holy Jerusalem."

In October, 1993, Peres sent a letter to Norway's foreign minister "committing Israel to respect PLO governing institutions in Jerusalem."

On September 9, 1993, according to Yair Hirschfeld, there was meeting between Beilin and Theodor "Teddy" Kollek, the Mayor of Jerusalem (1965-1993), to discuss a partitioning of Jerusalem. This so-called "Metropolitan Jerusalem Plan" would allow for a Jewish Mayor, and an Arab Deputy; and East Jerusalem (known as the "Old City") would be divided into 3 areas for Jews, Muslims, and Christians. Critics of the Plan said it would eventually result in a Palestinian State with Jerusalem as its capital. Beilin had written a policy paper called *The Illegitimacy of Israeli Sovereignty Over Jerusalem*, which called for the separation of Jerusalem into 2 districts with UN-controlled border points. Israel would be given West Jerusalem (the modern addition to the Old City), while East Jerusalem would be given to the Arabs; and travel would be restricted between the 2 areas.

Later that month, the Israeli Foreign Ministry was said to have gotten a message from the Israeli Embassy in Rome: "According to the Peres Plan, the old City will be under the control of the Holy See. This will permit Israel to strengthen ties to the Catholic world."

The church has extensive properties in Israel. When the region of Palestine was controlled by the Ottoman Empire and later the League of Nations, those properties enjoyed a special legal and tax status– which became unclear once the state of Israel was created. The Vatican didn't want their property in Jerusalem to fall under the control of the PLO. The Italian news magazine *La Stampa* reported that on September 10, 1993, Peres had made a secret agreement with the Pope which included an unwritten understanding that the Vatican would be given political authority over the Old City of Jerusalem by the end of the millennium in 2000.

Without any media coverage, the treaty known as the *Fundamental Agreement* between the Holy See and the State of Israel (known as the Fundamental Accord) was signed by them on December 30, 1993, dealing with the property rights and tax exemptions of the Vatican within Israeli territory. Shmuel Meir, Deputy Mayor of Jerusalem, said that their properties would be given "extraterritorial status." Prior to the signing of Oslo I, Arafat agreed that he would not oppose the Plan for the Vatican to take control of Jerusalem. It appeared that a Plan was moving forward for Jerusalem to become the 2nd Vatican of the world, with the 3 major religions having some measure of authority, but under the control of the Vatican. As a result of these negotiations, the Vatican established full diplomatic relations with Israel in 1994.

As part of the Madrid negotiations, Israel signed an agreement on May 4, 1994 with the PLO to withdraw from the Gaza Strip and Jericho, which is "an integral part of the whole peace process…[that] will lead to the implementation of Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338…"

In May, 1994, Mark Halter, a close friend of Peres, delivered a letter from Peres to Pope John Paul II, saying that he was willing to give the sovereignty of Jerusalem's Old City over to the Vatican, if it was the capital of Israel, and administered by the Vatican. It would be necessary to have both an Israeli and Palestinian mayor, who would have to answer to a Vatican oversight.

Also in May, 1994, Yitzhak Rabin and Jordan's King Hussein met in London; and then again on June 2nd, they met at an undisclosed location. In mid-June, Hussein was in Washington to support the Clinton Administration's effort to plan a Summit between Jordan and Israel in Aqaba. In July, 1994, Israeli Benjamin Netanyahu went to London and ended up getting 'on-board' with the treaty with Jordan, even though it was going to cost Israel land. On July 25, 1994, Rabin and Jordan's King Hussein signed an agenda for peace with Israel. Two weeks before the completion of the agreement, and 3 weeks before it was signed, Netanyahu met with Hussein in London, and did not want to initiate a debate in Israel, because he was willing to accept what was being put on the table. On October 17th, the day he initialed the treaty, Rabin flew to London to meet with the English Prime Minister John Major. Without any debate or approval by the Knesset, a *Declaration for Peace* between Israel and Jordan was signed on October 26, 1994 by Yitzhak Rabin, Jordan's Prime Minister Abdelsalam al-Majali, and President Bill Clinton (as a witness); while Jordan's King Hussein and Crown Prince Abdullah bin Al-Hussein (Abdullah II), and Israel's President Ezer Weizman and Shimon Peres watched. It was reported that the handshake that sealed this deal was a Masonic handshake, though the photographic evidence doesn't bear that out. In attendance were a dozen foreign ministers and Arab officials from North Africa and the Persian Gulf, and nearly 5,000 onlookers. It called for the "achievement of a just, lasting and comprehensive peace…based on Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338…" Israel agreed to give Jordan 120 square miles of agricultural land in the Dead Sea rift, nearly 10% of their yearly water supply from the Sea of Galilee, and they agreed to defend each other if the other is attacked. Israel's peace agreements with Egypt (1979) and Jordan (1994) came at the hands of the United States who is facilitating the desires of the UN with documents that are considered UN-based Agreements.

Also in October, 1994, Farouk Kaddoumi, head of the PLO's political department and their foreign minister, said in a speech: "There is a state which was established through historical force and it must be destroyed. This is the Palestinian way." Arafat later told Rabin, that his comment did not reflect the view of the PLO.

In November, 1994, eager to see a Middle East peace completed, Clinton flew to Syria, and promised Hafez al-Assad, president of Syria, that Israel would completely withdraw from the Golan Heights and downsize its ground forces, the United States would supply Syria with weapons (including F-16s), and the U.S. and Israel would allow Syria to control Lebanon.

In March, 1995, the radio station *Arutz Sheva* announced they had received a copy of a cable sent by the Israeli Embassy in Rome to the Foreign Ministry in Jerusalem, which outlined how the handover in authority would take place. Two days later *Haaretz* ran a front page article about the cable, which the Foreign Ministry said was real, but also said the word "not" had been "whited-out," and that authority was "not" going to be transferred over to the Vatican.

On September 24, 1995 (in Egypt) and September 28, 1995 (in Washington, DC), Oslo II (Israeli-Palestinian Interim Agreement on the West Bank and Gaza Strip) was signed by Rabin and Arafat; and said "to establish a Palestinian Interim Self-Government Authority, i.e. the elected Council, and the elected Ra'ees of the Executive Authority, for the Palestinian people in the West Bank and Gaza Strip, for a transitional period not exceeding five years from the date of signing the Agreement on the Gaza Strip and the Jericho Area on May 4, 1994, leading to a permanent settlement based on Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338…" The whole purpose of the Oslo Accords was to establish the foundation for a permanent peace between Israel and the PLO (and by extension all the neighboring Arab countries), and were based on UN Security Council Resolution 242.

On November 4, 1995, Rabin, like Sadat before him, paid for peace with his life, when he was assassinated.

From April to September 1996, the Likud Party's Ehud Olmert, mayor of Jerusalem, along with Peres, were secretly developing a plan for Jerusalem that had been culled from work done by the Jerusalem Center for Israeli Studies, as well as Beilin's and Kollek's Metropolitan Jerusalem Plan; and entailed Jerusalem being separated into a "Jewish secular, Jewish religious, and Arab sectors," with the Arab sector becoming "the capital of a Palestinian state."

In March, 1996, Beilin and Mahmoud Abbas (PLO official, also known as Abu Mazen) wrapped up a final treaty between Israel and the Palestinian Authority, with the focus being on a Palestinian State being established with its capital being the Jerusalem suburb of Abu Dis, and a corridor to the Temple Mount being controlled by the PLO. In addition, Israel was to release land in the Negev Desert to expand the Gaza Strip, and concede control of the Jordan Valley.

On May 21, 1996, 8 days before Netanyahu defeated Peres for Prime Minister, the *Jerusalem Post* exposed that Faisal el-Husseini had said that during the final negotiations, the PLO would "demand Palestinian sovereignty not only in Eastern Jerusalem but also in the western part of the city." Arafat told Arab ambassadors in Stockholm: "Peres and Beilin have already promised me half of Jerusalem, but ultimately we'll have it all." According to Hirschfeld and Beilin, if Peres would have won, there "would have been a Palestinian State with a suburb of Jerusalem as its capital and a total withdrawal from the Jordan Valley."

In September, 1996, Netanyahu confirmed that in September, 1994, Rabin and Syria's Assad had reached an agreement for a complete Israeli withdrawal from the Golan Heights, back to June 4, 1967 lines.

In February, 1997, Netanyahu and his wife Sara, went to the Vatican and met with the Pope– inviting him to visit Jerusalem in the year 2000. The Pope responded by saying that he wanted to come before then, and was hoping that the Holy Land could become a place where "Jews, Christians, Moslems, Israelis, and Arabs, believers and non-believers can create peace in respect of everyone's rights and dignity."

An October, 1998 summit at Wye Mills, MD, became the first serious peace negotiations in 2 years, as Israel's Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu and Arafat met to settle various important issues that had been negotiated during the 1993 Oslo Accords. It ended with Israel surrendering 13% of their land to the Palestinians as part of a land for peace agreement brokered by the United States.

Pope John Paul II met with Yasser Arafat at the Vatican on February 15, 2000, where they agreed that Jerusalem must be made into an international city. The agreement they signed was in the form of a covenant. The Pope called for an end to the violence and said that the Palestinian State should be created out of the land of Israel. The Vatican said that Israel's annexation of East Jerusalem was illegal, and they didn't recognize Israeli sovereignty there.

In March of the same year, the Pope traveled to the Middle East where he visited Jordan, Israel, and the Palestine territories. The April 30, 2000 *Time* magazine (pg. 36) article quoted Yasser Arafat's wife Suha, who had been a devout Catholic before her marriage, as saying that the Holy Father's very presence there was "a clear message for an independent Palestinian state."

Billed as Camp David II, in July, 2000, hoping for a final settlement before he left office, President Bill Clinton hosted a meeting between Israeli Prime Minister Ehud Barak and Arafat. For the first time, Israel offered part of East Jerusalem as the Palestinian capital, and most of the West Bank. The talks failed because of Arafat's demand for the 'right of return' for Palestinian refugees living abroad.

On August 2, 2001, Arafat and Pope John Paul met for a private meeting at the papal summer residence in Castel Gandolfo, where the Pope again called for an end to violence, and said he supported the rights of the Palestinians.

In June, 2003 Israeli Prime Minister Ariel Sharon did a complete about-face (he had promised to use his military experience to end terrorism once and for all) by agreeing with President Bush and Palestinian Prime Minister Abbas that a Palestinian State is the common goal of the U.S., Israel and the Palestinians, and even described Israel's control of their own land as an "occupation."

In July, 2003, Israeli opposition leader, former Prime Minister of Israel, Shimon Peres, publicly proposed that Jerusalem become the 'World Capital' of the world government that is developing. His press release said that the claims on the city being made by Moslems, Christians, and Jews could be placated by the presence of an overriding governing body that had jurisdiction over the city. Peres suggested that the Secretary-General of the UN, Kofi Annan, be the mayor of the city.

In November, 2003, in an attempt to get more support from the U.S. for more Israeli concessions

towards the Palestinians, Arafat said in a speech that Israel has a right to live in peace. However groups like Hezbollah ("Party of God"), Hamas, Islamic Jihad, and Fatah continued their terrorist attacks, possibly believing that Arafat had become 'soft' in his diplomatic approach to the Middle East situation.

Today, despite its small size, the Israeli military force is probably the most respected in the world. Their military officers are sworn in with a ceremony at the ancient fortress of Masada, where in AD 70, unable to hold off the Roman attack any longer, 950 men, women, and children committed suicide, rather than be captured. Part of their oath says: "Masada shall never fall again." This commitment has nurtured an incredible fighting spirit to hold on to the promise received by them through their covenant with God. They are God's chosen people, and in the midst of prophetic fulfillment, Israel will never fall– but that won't stop someone from trying. The region continues to be a powder keg waiting to explode. It may be that the Pope (the yet to come False Prophet) will be asked to be the mediator of the Middle East situation, and the one who facilitates it becoming the Universal City for all religions, and the seat for a World Religion.

CHAPTER THREE
THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

The Roots of a False Religion

In the Bible, according to the book of *Genesis*, Noah had 3 sons, Ham, Shem, and Japheth. Ham had a son by the name of Cush, and Cush's son was called Nimrod, and was known as the "mighty hunter." It was Nimrod who attempted to build a tower that would reach to Heaven. God confused their language, so they couldn't understand each other, and they were scattered over the face of the Earth. Nimrod (purported to be a founder of Masonry) established a religious system, with the help of his mother and father, to control the people through political methods. This was the beginning of the occult, which became known as Baal (Satan) worship. A common practice was to sacrifice babies.

Nimrod's great-uncle Shem became so enraged over Nimrod's activities and with the help of a group of Egyptians, killed him, chopped his body up into little pieces, and sent the pieces to different cities as a warning to those who dabbled in the occult.

Nimrod's mother, Semiramis (who had married her son Nimrod), took over the religion, and proclaimed Nimrod a god. She gathered all of Nimrod's pieces, except for his penis, which she couldn't find. She created the symbol of the obelisk and established phallus worship. She claimed that an Evergreen tree sprouted from a tree stump, which she said indicated the entry of new life into the deceased Nimrod. Every year on the anniversary of Nimrod's birth, said to be on December 25th, she would leave gifts at this Evergreen tree, which was the origin of the Christmas tree.

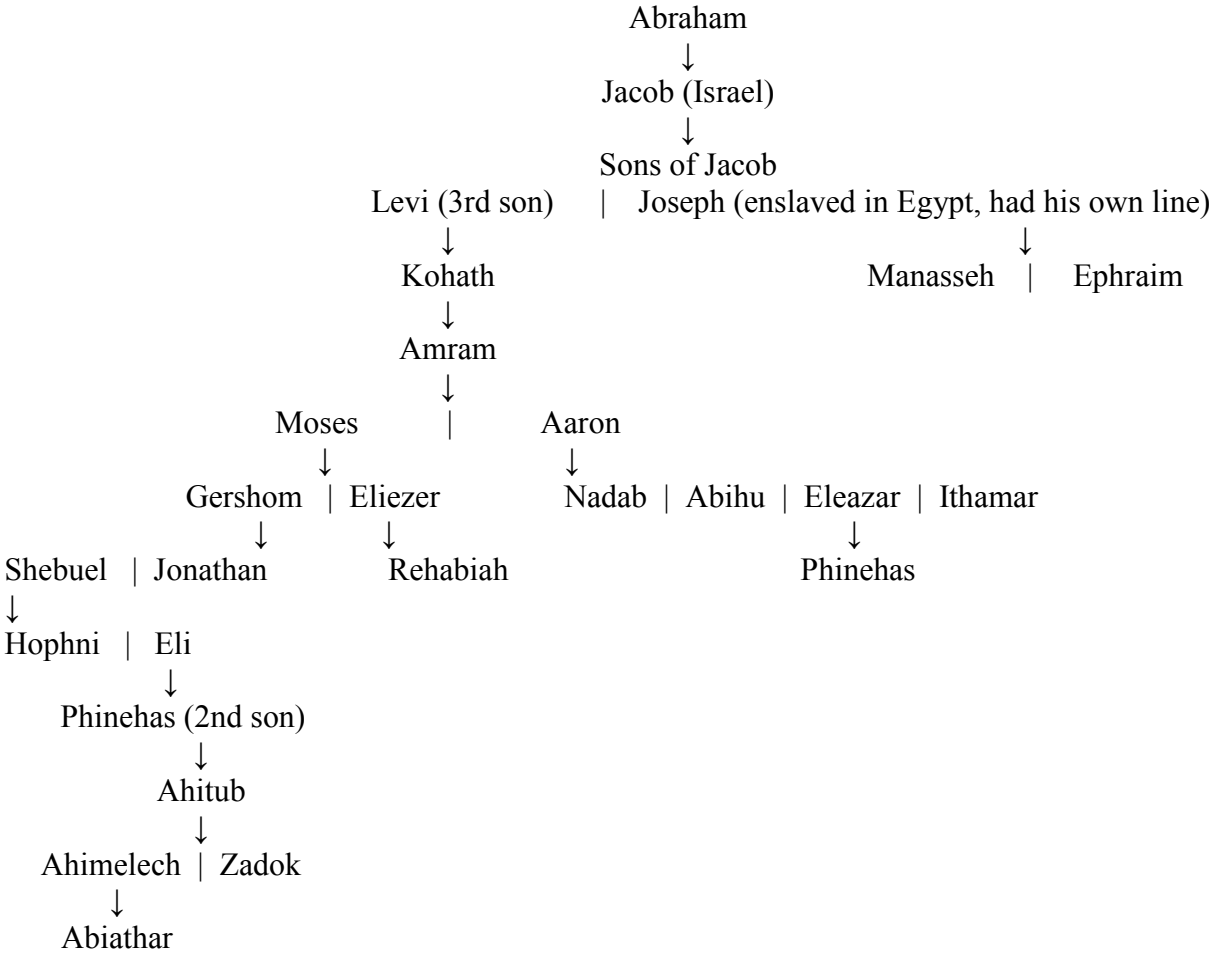
I like Pastor Mike Hoggard's analogy that the Ecumenical movement is the spirit of Semiramis pulling together all of the various religions who say they are worshipping the same God, just under different names. All the ecumenical movement is doing is to trying to put Mystery Babylon back together.

The religion was pushed underground. Those joining had to take oaths of secrecy, and had to tell their priests everything they did wrong. In this way, via the 'confessional,' the religion's leaders could blackmail anyone who didn't yield to their will. Semiramis became known as the 'Queen of Heaven' and 'Ishtar' and was symbolized by the figure of the Moon. Nimrod, her son/husband, was now called Baal, the Sun God, or the 'Divine Son of Heaven.' Statues were produced showing Semiramis holding the baby Nimrod.

When Babylon fell, the religion grew in Egypt where Semiramis became known as Isis; in Greece she was known as 'Cybele,' 'Rhea,' 'Athena,' and 'Hera;' in Rome as 'Minerva,' and 'Venus,' in China she was called 'Sing Moo' ('Holy Mother'); in ancient Phoenicia, she was called 'Ashtoreth,' (or 'Astoreth,' 'Astarte') and in Asia Minor, she was called 'Diana.'

Nimrod became known as Horus the Sun God (son of Osiris). In *Deuteronomy* 4:19, Moses warned against Sun worship. In other lands, forms of Baal worship became dominant among various religious practices. In Greek, Nimrod is rendered as *Nebrod* (mighty hunter); an associated word, *Nebros* (spotted fawn), which was a symbol for Bacchus (a Greek version of Nimrod), a young god who died prematurely, and is associated with Osiris, the Egyptian sun god. Plato wrote, "that in his day the Egyptian Osiris was regarded as identical with Tammuz; and Tammuz is well known to have been the same as Adonis." So, God established a nation of Jews, called Israel, and gave them laws to live by. They were to be the light to a world ravaged with sin and idol worship, but they got caught up in the same thing. Even though prophets, anointed by God, warned them, they did not heed the warning. As a punishment, God allowed them to become enslaved by other nations.

When Attalus, King of Pergamos, died in 133 BC, he bequeathed the Babylonian priesthood to Rome. Thus, Julius Cæsar became the Supreme Pontiff of the Babylonian Order. All Roman emperors served in this capacity until AD 376, when Emperor Gratian refused it, and Damascus, a Church Bishop, was appointed the Supreme Pontiff.



In the course of my research, what I've looked for is pieces of the puzzle to create a chain of evidence. In a used book store, I found a book called *The Secret Society of Moses* by Flavio Barbiero; and though it would be categorized as conjecture and speculation, it was incredible in its scope, and it's a book I would highly recommend. After the author, a well-respected historian, laid everything out, I felt that it created a unique scenario because of how I think it fits into Bible prophecy, and explains the Vatican's diplomatic actions to insert themselves into the Middle Eastern debate.

After the Exodus, Moses' 2 sons and descendants are never mentioned in the Bible. Barbiero proposed that his High Priest lineage used the cult of Mithras to take control of the Roman religious and secular authority, and eventually became the aristocracy of medieval Europe and even influenced Freemasonry.

All over the world, hundreds of people, the *cohanim* (the Jewish class of priests), claim to be the direct descendants of Moses' older brother Aaron– but what about the line of Moses?

The Old Testament indicates that Moses was able to free his people from bondage, separate them into tribes and apply a divinely received Law that reinforced the worship of one God– Jehovah. As his people traveled to the Promised Land, Moses died and was buried in the land of Moab. The Masoretic text implied that it was God who buried Moses, presumably to prevent the Jews from venerating his remains into a cult. There are also some who believe that he didn't die, and that he was taken to Heaven with Enoch and Elijah, which seemed to be confirmed on the basis of his presence at the Transfiguration of Christ. However, most Bible scholars believe that he was probably secretly buried– most likely by his successor Joshua. Without a doubt, Eleazar (son of Aaron, Moses' brother), and his own sons, Gershom and Eliezer), were either responsible, or in attendance, of any ceremony to honor Moses, which is part of Jewish tradition; as *Numbers* 20:29 relates that Eleazar attended the burial of his father Aaron.

While the Bible relates information about the parents of Moses; and the books attributed to Moses document the genealogy of the Patriarchs; subsequent writers do not elaborate on the genealogy of Moses' children: Gershom, a son (*Exodus* 2:22) and Eliezer, a son (*1 Chronicles* 23:15). Some scholars believe that Jethro, Zipporah's father, who lived in the Sinai, raised Moses' children, because a passage in *Exodus* 18:27 implied they accompanied him, since they were not mentioned again.

Consideration has to be made about the interpretation of the term "Ethiopian woman" in *Numbers* 12:1. It has been an accepted fact that this was referring to Moses marrying an Ethiopian or Cushite, based on the supposition that this was Cush, a land associated with Nubia, south of Egypt, and home to a Negroid race. So, basically, he married a Black woman. Yet, why would he marry so soon after marrying Zipporah, a Midianite. It actually appears that Zipporah is the one who is being referenced here. This is based on "Cushan" being a tribe in Midian (*Habakkuk* 3:7), which means that it is implied that *2 Chronicles* 14:9-13 described a conflict between Judah and the Cushites, and *2 Chronicles* 21:16 referred to "Arabians, that were near the Cushites." The *Cave of Treasures* (34:5-6) a 4th century AD apocryphal writing (attributed to Ephraim the Syrian, 306-373) confirms this, referring to the "Cushite Zipporah."

> "…Moses…fled to Midian to the Cushite Reuel, the priest of Midian. Took the priest's daughter, the Cushite Sipora, the woman, from her two sons were born, Gershon and Eliezer." [Erich Weidinger translation, 1992]

> "…Moses…fled to Midian, to Reuel, the Cushite, the priest of Midian. And Moses took to wife Zipporah, the Cushite woman, daughter of the priest, and two sons were born to him– Gershom and Eliezer." [E. A. Wallis Budge translation, 1927]

So, with his family accompanying him, the absence of them in the Scriptural record could be perceived as being intentional, and the inference seems to indicate that references to the bloodline of Moses have been removed from the Bible. Why are there references to Aaron's children, but not the children of Moses? Aaron's 2 oldest sons, Nadab and Abihu were burned to death and buried at night outside the camp. Eleazar then took the place of the firstborn, to succeed Aaron. The youngest, Ithamar, is referred to in regard to his responsibilities in managing the Temple.

Palestine at the time of the Exodus (13th century and up to the end of the 11th BC) was a province of Egypt, ruled by an Egyptian governor. Joshua was chosen to be the leader of the military, yet there was no mention of a religious leader. This choice may have been made prior to Moses' farewell message, but just not referenced. Yet it is mentioned frequently that Aaron was a priest, but he is never identified as the High Priest. His son, Eleazar, became a priest when his father died– but not the High Priest; and his son, Phinehas, never even became a priest. For books recognized as historical and religious records, it does seem unusual to not provide this piece of information somewhere– most particularly in the book of Joshua. Are we just to assume that Gershom, as Moses' first-born son, was appointed to succeed his father as the high Priest? After the land of Palestine was totally conquered, the entire nation gathered at Shiloh and set up the Tabernacle of the Congregation; and when the tribe left there, it was with their apportioned land.

When Jacob blessed his children, to his 4th son Judah, he said:

> "Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." [*Genesis* 49:8-10]

This Scripture has usually been viewed by prophecy students as referring to the coming of Jesus– the

Messiah. The *Jerusalem Bible* actually translates "Shiloh" as "he." But did this actually refer to the fact that the leadership was passing from Judah to Shiloh, or a person who was in charge of the Temple at Shiloh. From the time of the Conquest, to its destruction by the Philistines (at the time of Samuel), Shiloh became the most prominent city in Israel (but that mantle would later fall on Jerusalem). Jeremiah wrote:

> "But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the Lord, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; Therefore will I do unto this house [in Jerusalem], which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee." [*Jeremiah* 7:12-16]

Judges 18:31 indicated that "the house of God was in Shiloh," which was the mountainous region of Ephraim where the Temple was set-up, and the Ark of the Covenant was kept (*1 Samuel* 4:3). This is where the priest Eli lived, where Israel brought their offerings to God (*1 Samuel* 2:13), and where the Israelites gathered every year to "worship and to sacrifice to Yahweh of armies." (*Judges* 21:19, *1 Samuel* 1:3) Shiloh was destroyed right after the Philistines defeated the Jews, and captured the Ark, but Samuel didn't provide any details about this event.

The prevailing opinion is that at the time of the Conquest, the High Priest of Israel was Eleazar– taking over upon the death of his father Aaron; and was the High Priest that served at Shiloh. But the book of Joshua never indicated that. In chapter 21, there is a complete list of 48 cities that were assigned to the tribe of the Levites (descendants of Aaron the priest), which included 4 in Ephraim's land: Schechem, Gezer, Kibzaim, and Bethhoron. Shiloh wasn't even mentioned, so conceivably, it wasn't given to a Levite, let alone Eleazar, or even his son Phinehas. However, there is a possibility that there was a connection between the descendants of Moses and the city of Shiloh. Closer scrutiny of the book of *Judges* leads us to the 17th and 18th chapters, which relates a narrative about a particular Levite who left Bethlehem to seek his path in life. He finds himself at the house of a man identified as Micah, who lived on the "mountain of Ephraim," who takes the young man under his wing as his personal priest. Later, this priest ended up in Dan, where he became a priest to that tribe.

Judges 18:30 applied a name to the unknown Levite– Jonathan, the son of someone named Gershom. The Masoretic text indicated that it was "Gershom son of Manasseh." The only Manasseh mentioned up to that point was the oldest son of Joseph, who died in Egypt a hundred years before. So it's obvious it wasn't him. So, was it an error, or was it purposely done to cover-up the truth. In the Hebrew language, all it takes is an "n" between the "m" and "s" of Moses, to change it into Manasseh (*mnss*). According to Barbiero, when the text known as *Of the Seventy* is consulted, which some believe is closer to the original text; it indicated that Gershom is the son of Moses. I thought he was referring to the Septuagint, but he wasn't. It seems that he was referencing the Latin Vulgate Bible (the late 4th century translation by St. Jerome), which was based on a combination of the Masoretic and Septuagint (Greek translation of the Jewish writings of the Old Testament). It has been considered as a source text for future translations of the Bible, and all 3 known texts of the Latin Vulgate reflect the identification of Gershom as the son of Moses.

So, for some reason, it appears in the Masoretic text as Manasseh instead of Moses. Barbiero believes that the correct reading of *Judges* 18:30-31 is: "And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh."

Now, we know that Jonathan had something to do with Shiloh. We can conjecture that the Temple

at Shiloh was under the authority of Gershom, or another heir, such as an older brother of Jonathan– but still the family of Moses.

Then we come to the last 3 chapters of *Judges* in which certain omissions can be isolated. Again we have a Levite who travels up to Mount Ephraim (*Judges* 19:1), where Shiloh was located. During a trip back to Bethlehem, this man, accompanied by one of his wives, stopped at the city of Gibeah. There, the Benjamites of that area make sexual advances towards him, so he satiates them by giving his wife over to them, and she dies as a result of the act (*Judges* 19:22-28). When he got home, he cut up his wife's dead body and had the pieces carried to all the tribes of Israel (*Judges* 20:1), who got together and agreed to avenge this act of violence. The end result was that thousands of men, women, and children of the tribe of Benjamin were killed. Only a small segment of young men were allowed to live, to prevent the demise of an entire tribe of Israel.

The entire narrative is so horrific, as to beckon the question of what that sin was that prompted such a response. The question also has to be asked, was it just the sin, or was it more about the importance of this Levite who was able to garner the support that made this act of vengeance possible. And if this unnamed Levite possessed this kind of influence, it had to be someone well known, which means, the name is purposely being withheld. Also, the location where the children of Israel met, is given as "Mizpah," which can be translated as "viewpoint" or "high place," which may be the Temple, which would therefore be Shiloh.

Considering these facts and assumptions, one could assume this unknown Levite was an important figure in the Temple, and maybe was the High Priest, which by all indications was Gershom– the son of Moses. Now, you have to wonder why his name would be obscured from the record. Was it so the family wouldn't be stained by such a violent act, or was it something else?

If Gershom was to assume his father's role, possessing both spiritual and temporal authority, why were the reigns handed over to Joshua, when the bonds of blood trumped all in the Hebrew culture. Theoretically, while Moses had appointed Joshua to lead the military, it was likely that he was also charged with ensuring that his oldest son, Gershom, would be transitioned into his rightful role, and acted only as a regent until Gershom was able to take power. Joshua did conquer the territory of Palestine, allocated the land among the tribes, designated a place of worship, and consequently withdrew to private life. It is apparent that the religious leadership of the Hebrews continued with the line of Moses, and a Temple was built at Shiloh, which was identified as Bethel ("House of the Lord"). The High Priest was Gershom, the first-born son of Moses (and was referred to as the "Cushan"), and one of his sons would later establish a sanctuary in Dan.

In *Numbers* 12:1 there is a reference about Miriam and Aaron's attitude toward Moses' Midianite wife: "And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman." Moses response was to force Miriam out of the camp for a week and to publicly castigate Aaron, which made it clear, that although his offspring would be considered Midianites, there was not to be any question this his family would not lose any of the status due them as heirs of Moses. However, was this stigma passed onto Gershom to the point that he was not accepted as their leader; or were there other issues that Moses recognized that caused him to overlook Gershom in favor of Joshua?

God commanded that the children of Israel were to possess the land (*Deuteronomy* 1:3, 5, 8), and when God told Moses to have a person from each of the 12 tribes go into Canaan to check out the land (*Numbers* 13:1-17), only Joshua (from the tribe of Ephraim in the Northern Kingdom) and Caleb (from the tribe of Judah in the Southern Kingdom) returned after 40 days with a good report; while the other 10 came back with a bad report, that they wouldn't be able to take the land (*Numbers* 13:17-20, 25-33). The punishment for believing the report was to wander in the desert for 40 years (*Numbers* 14:26-34). When God directed Joshua to lead Israel to enter Canaan, he emphasized the promise he made to Abraham (*Joshua* 1:1-4). When Joshua died, they only possessed part of the land (*Joshua* 21:43-45), not from the Nile to the Euphrates (*Genesis* 15:18-21), which is what God promised. Through the time of the Judges, they still had not conquered the land (*Judges* 1:27-34), because God wanted to see if they would be

obedient to the His Law and honor His Covenant (*Judges* 3:1-4). When they entered the land of Canaan, they were to completely destroy their culture, and not mix their elements into the worship of God. In *Deuteronomy* 7:1-5, God gave some conditions to His people: they were not to marry the daughters of Canaan, they were not to worship the gods of Canaan; and they were to destroy their places of worship, altars, graven images, and groves. While in Canaan, the children of Israel disregarded their marital contract with God and broke their Covenant by serving false gods (*Judges* 2:12), and married their people (*Judges* 3:5-6); and because of their disobedience, they were not allowed to conquer the rest of the land as God had promised.

God's promise to Abraham, that His seed would be given the land for all eternity, was contingent upon their obedience to the Law (*Deuteronomy* 4:5-9, 10:12-14); and the terms and conditions of their contract can be seen in *Leviticus* 26 and *Deuteronomy* 28. The punishment for not being obedient was that they would be scattered among the nations of the earth (*Deuteronomy* 28:15, 36-37, 45).

During the time period that the book of Judges covers, Gershom, and then his son Shebuel, would have been the High Priests of the Temple at Shiloh; and then in *1 Samuel* 1:9, Shebuel's son Eli became the High Priest.

Judges 3:8, 10 indicates that after the death of Joshua, the Hebrews fell into the hand of the Cushan-Rishathaim (Chushanrishathaim) king of Mesopotamia. Remember the wife of Moses being referred to as a Cushite. Was this a reference to Gershom? The 1st Judge, Othniel (son of Kenaz, and brother of Caleb), was described as Israel's liberator, but the text gives no detail as to the battle that resulted in their victory over the Cushan.

The author of the *Cave of Treasures* (E. A. Wallis Budge translation, 1927) who referred to Jethro and Zipporah as "Cushites," a couple sentences after that wrote: "And Joshua, the son of Nôn, was the governor of the children of Israel for twenty-seven years. And after the death of Joshua, the son of Nôn, Kûshân, the Wicked (Chushanrishathayim), was lord over the people for eighty years." This seems to indicate a natural, and not a military transference of power to Othniel. Is this an apt description of someone who had his wife cut-up and handed out, then had the Benjamites slaughtered? Even Moses himself seemed to have a similar reputation in regard to the fallout surrounding the golden calf. He had done away with internal threats, including his cousins Cora, Datan, and Abiram, along with their 250 followers. In Kibroth-Hattaavah he had those killed who conspired against him. The term "Cushan the Wicked" may be reflecting that Gershom ruled with threats. The Bible then elaborates that the sons of Eli (the presumed successor of Gershom) were accused of misappropriating the offerings to the Lord.

Because Egypt dominated Palestine, they recalled their local leaders after the death of the Pharaoh, in order to replace them with men loyal to the new Pharaoh. It was at this time they were attacked by people from various areas in (what is now) Transjordan and the Sinai peninsula: Moabites (Israel's defense was carried out by the 2nd Judge, a Benjamite, and a group of Ephraimites), Ammonites (led by Gileadite, Jephthah), and Midianites (turned back by Gideon, the 5th Judge, of the Manasseh tribe, and troops from Asher, Zebulun, Naphtali, and Ephraim). Other Judges were not involved in any of the military actions: Tola of the Issachar tribe (6th), Jair of Gilead (7th), Izban of Bethlehem (9th), Elon of Zebulun (10th), and Abdon (11th).

The book of *Samuel* recorded the lineage of important personages, and started with Ephraim, where the temple at Shiloh was located; and the first mention may indicate the status of the family line, as far as Eli being the High Priest. In *1 Samuel* 2:27-28 it says: "And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me?" Eli's ancestor appears to have been Moses, and therefore descended from Moses or Aaron. Scholars believe it was Aaron, but in alluding to the list of cities allocated to Aaron's family– Shiloh is not there.

Next we look to references in *1* and *2 Kings* for records of the High Priest's family from the destruction of Shiloh, to the end of David's reign.

The last High Priest of the kingdom of Judah, Jehozadak, as a child, was sent to Babylon when

Nebuchadnezzar conquered Jerusalem. He was a descendant of Zadok, Eli's grand-nephew. It also confirms that Aaron's family descended from 2 different people, and are isolated from each other. Aaron is recognized as the head of the family that bears his name; but it was never revealed who the head of the priest's family was.

For information relating to the ancestors of Eli, and Moses' family, we have to go to the book of Chronicles, which contain swatches of information compiled after the return of the Jews to Jerusalem from Babylon.

In *1 Chronicles* 23:14, it says that the sons of Moses, Gershom and Eliezer were of the tribe of Levi. Under Gershom, Shebuel was the chief; and under Eliezer, Rehabiah was the chief. While it says that Eliezer had no other sons (but Rehabiah had many), it doesn't say anything about Gershom having any other sons, besides Shebuel. However, we now know, from *Judges* 18:30, that he had Jonathan. And then 2 chapters later (*1 Chronicles* 26:24) it says: "And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures." And then it proceeds to give the names of the 6 generations between Eliezer, and Shelomith (at the time of David), which gives us a clue that his family was in Jerusalem. But again, we're only told of Gershom's firstborn, Shebuel (Moses' grandson), which seems a bit ambiguous and possible inaccurate.

The Philistines began attacking Israel around 1100 BC, during the time of Samuel, when Eli was the High Priest. His sons, Hophni and Phinehas led the Israeli army against them, and brought out the Ark of the Covenant against them, but it did not repel their enemies; instead, the Israelite army was scattered, Hophni and Phinehas were killed, and the Ark was captured. When news of this reached Eli, he fainted, and when he fell backward, he hit his head and died (*1 Samuel* 4:18). In addition, Phinehas' wife, who was pregnant, prematurely went into labor and died while giving birth. The Philistines pushed into Shiloh and razed the city, including the Temple, and killed everyone living there. At this pivotal point, with Shiloh in ruins, Samuel had escaped with the newborn, Ahitub (Ichabod), hiding in the mountains of Rama, with the one who had just become the heir to the office of High Priest. After that, there is nothing until *1 Samuel* 21:2, when the priestly line shows up 2 generations later in Nob, which was held by Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, who was the High Priest at the time of King Saul.

Samuel was of the tribe of Ephraim, and had been in the service of the Temple since he was a child, under the watchful eye of Eli. In *1 Samuel* 7, Samuel was mentioned as a Judge (and also a prophet), and led the counterattack against the Philistines to regain the territories that were lost. After the time of the Judges, the children of Israel wanted a king, instead of allowing God to be their king and isolating themselves from the idol worshippers around them (*1 Samuel* 8:1, 3-10). God warned that if they decided to have a king, that they could open themselves up to hardship, and if that would happen, he would not respond to their prayers; but it was still their desire, and they rejected God (*1 Samuel* 8:18-20).

He chose and anointed Saul, the 1st king of Israel (*1 Samuel* 10; and later did the same for David, *1 Samuel* 16:1-13). Samuel worked on behalf of the High Priest, but wasn't a Priest, and was technically not supposed to consecrate the King, and although he was there, most likely it was Ahitub who performed the actual consecration. Saul was chosen because he was a Benjamite (the last of Jacob's sons), the smallest tribe, who could lay claim to the spiritual headship of the nation.

It isn't known where, and if Ahitub had another place of worship constructed to replace the Temple that had been destroyed at Shiloh, but there are indications that Shiloh had been rebuilt, and continued to serve as the religious center. King Saul's coronation took place at Mizpah, which was believed to be north of Jerusalem.

While Saul was still king, Samuel began searching for a new king, and changed his criteria. He wanted to have someone from a more prominent tribe, which was born out of David's rise to prominence after defeating the Philistine giant Goliath.

Ahitub had 2 sons: Ahimelech, the firstborn, and Zadok; and even though Ahimelech should have been made High Priest after the death of his father at a young age, Zadok is the only one mentioned in the service of Saul. The reason for this isn't known, but conjecture dictates that Saul probably removed Ahimelech and banished him to Nob, because he was a supporter of David becoming King (who was of

the line of Judah, *Genesis* 49:8-12). Saul had Ahimelech, his family, and all the people of Nob killed. However, one of Ahimelech's sons, Abiathar, joined up with the fugitive David, and both represented the heirs to the positions they aspired to. Zadok remained the High Priest, until Saul died fighting the Philistines.

From the time of Eli, the territory of the tribe of Judah continued to be under the control of the Philistines because it bordered on their land, and was never part of the kingdom of Saul. David was able to take control of Judah and establish his own kingdom there, being anointed by Abiathar. He also incorporated the remaining lands of Simeon, who is not mentioned anymore.

So, now you have 2 kings and 2 High Priests, and both were legitimate. Saul ruled over the 10 Tribes in the North, with Zadok as his High Priest; and David ruled over Judah and Simeon in the South, with Abiathar as his High Priest.

When Saul died, he was succeeded by his son Ishbosheth, who did not have the ability to be a leader. Therefore, Zadok and Abner, the head of Saul's army (and Ishbosheth's uncle), carried out secret negotiations with David to bring the 2 kingdoms together. Ishbosheth was killed, and the throne was given to David, known as a man after God's own heart (*Acts* 13:22).

After the unification of the kingdom, there were some who sought revenge for the killings at Nob, and demanded 7 males from Saul's family to be handed over to be hung. However, Jonathan, Saul's son, was not considered, because he helped David escape from Saul (on the promise that he would never go against him or his descendants).

During David's reign, when the kingdom of Israel was combined with Judah, there were 2 equal High Priests– Abiathar (son of Ahimelech, the High Priest, who was killed by Saul; Ahimelech was the son of Ahitub, and Ahitub was the son of Eli's second born son, Phinehas) and Zadok (another of Ahitub's sons, and was Abiathar's uncle), who were both direct descendants of Eli. Therefore, it seems that Eli was not Aaron's descendant, but rather it was Gershom. The books of *Kings* also do not connect the line of Eli to Aaron. In *1 Chronicles* 12:23-40, it says about the Levites: Jehoida, the leader of the Aaronites (3,700 men who were not priests), and Zadok (the Eli line, 22 men, probably all descendants of Eliezer, and Abiathar and his family). This was the status of the Levites at the time the kingdoms of Judah and Israel were unified. In *2 Samuel* 8:17, it specifically states that "Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar," were the priests while "Benaiah the son of Jehoida was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites," (who were King David's bodyguards). Just a note here of a discrepancy in the chronology between Ahimelech (father) and Abiathar (son)– *1 Samuel* 22:20, 23:6, 30:7, reports it correctly this way; while *2 Samuel* 8:17, *1 Chronicles* 18:16, 24:6, incorrectly states the opposite.

There is a fair amount of evidence that points to the fact that Eli's ancestor was Moses, and not Aaron. It is likely that Eli was the son of Shebuel; so the lineage of Moses' firstborn would be: Gershom, Shebuel, Eli, Phinehas, Ahitub, the brothers Ahimelech and Zadok, and Abiathar. This means that the family line of priests in Israel was made up of the descendants of Moses as mandated by birthright. However, it is clear that the priestly lineage did transfer from the Mosaic line to the Aaronite line.

The Aaronite line appeared in Scripture for the 1st time in *1 Chronicles* (written after the Babylonian exile):

> "Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers." [*1 Chronicles* 24:1-4]

On the surface, there seems to be some inconsistencies with this passage: Ithamar, Aaron's

youngest son (see also *Numbers* 3:2,4), was ordained as a priest by Moses (*Exodus* 28), after which he is nearly absent from the Bible; except for being given the task of transporting the Tabernacle (*Numbers* 7:8). None of his descendants are listed in the Bible. However, Eleazar's descendants are listed in *1 Chronicles* 5:30, and 6:35 (the Zadok mentioned here is not the one who was the High Priest at the time of Saul/David/Solomon). In looking at Eleazar's descendants, the most prominent person, Eli, is not found. This means that Eleazar really had no connection to Shiloh and the priests that served there. Actually, except for Phinehas (a son of Eli, who is mentioned in regard to events that happened during the Exodus, but is not mentioned again), none of the names on the list appear in the first books of the Bible.

There is no evidence to support a connection between Eleazar and Ithamar, and Zadok and Ahimelech. Bible scholars generally accept this passage as a narrative describing a covenant between 2 priestly branches– the descendants of Zadok and Abiathar (son of Ahimelech), after they returned to Jerusalem from Babylon.

Ahimelech was the older brother of Zadok, so when he died, the priesthood should have been passed to his only son, Abiathar, who had gone into hiding with David. Zadok then replaced his brother over the kingdom of Israel; while Abiathar became High Priest in Jerusalem when David established the kingdom of Judah. When the 2 kingdoms were joined together, Zadok was kept in his position as the Bible says that he held the priesthood jointly with Abiathar during the reign of David.

Before the death of David, Abiathar (Ahitub's firstborn), the rightful heir to be High Priest, made a pact with Adonijah (David's firstborn), and Joab, the commander of David's army, because he believed that David was too old to rule, and should abdicate to his oldest son. They even held a banquet to announce Adonijah's coronation. Zadok aligned himself with Nathan the prophet (who might have been one of Samuel's grandsons), who had a fair amount of influence over David; and Jehoiada, the head of Aaron's family, who had been in the service of David at one point. David already had a grudge against Joab for killing Abner. Even though Abner was the head of Saul's army, Abner had agreed to serve David under the condition that his life would be guaranteed– and then he was killed by Joab.

Nathan convinced David to announce Solomon as his successor, and for Zadok to have him crowned immediately. Although initially they were to be spared, Adonijah and Joab were later killed. Abiathar, because of his past service to David, was allowed to live; but he was exiled to Anathoth, and that left Zadok as the sole High Priest.

After David died, Abiathar supported Adonijah to succeed him; while Zadok aligned himself with Solomon, who became king. Abiathar experienced a moral failure, yet his life was spared in recognition for his service to David, but he was exiled from Jerusalem by Solomon (*1 Kings* 2:26-27). After that, the position of High Priest was held by the direct descendants of Zadok.

Solomon and Zadok began building the Temple in Jerusalem, which was now the central city for the united kingdoms of Israel and Judah.

Abiathar was sent to Anathoth and forbidden to serve in the Temple. Yet his family would not release their hold on the priesthood; because after Solomon died, they exercised their right, and out of that line, powerful men such as Elijah, Isaiah and Jeremiah emerged.

When God appeared to Solomon in a dream and asked Solomon what he wanted to have– Solomon wanted to have the Gift of Wisdom so he could determine the difference between good and evil, which was the ability to rule according to the Laws of God (*1 Kings* 3:9-14). It was during the rule of Solomon that the children of Israel were able to expand their borders the furthest.

Solomon began to experience moral failures. God warned him twice not to marry the women of other lands (*Deuteronomy* 7:1-4, because it led to idol worship), and told him that his kingdom would be divided (*1 Kings* 11:9-13). During Solomon's reign (*1 Kings* 11:29), a prophet called Ahijah the Shilomite (the "prophet of Shiloh," who was a priest of the Anathoth branch), said that Jeroboam (a servant of Solomon) would rule over the Northern 10 Tribes of Israel (*1 Kings* 11:26, 28-32); while Rehoboam, Solomon's successor, would only rule over the remaining 2 tribes (Judah and Simeon) in the South. Ahijah's support was not enough to get Jeroboam to the throne– they needed Egypt also. The prophecy persuaded Jeroboam to leave the country and go to Egypt, because he was convinced that Solomon was

going to kill him. He was given sanctuary at the Court of Pharaoh by Shosenq I (Shishaq). About 5 years after the death of Solomon, Shosenq attacked Palestine, conceivably to put himself on the throne in Palestine. In the account of this invasion recorded in the Temple of Bubastis, all of the cities listed are in the Northern Kingdom of Israel; however, according to the narrative in *1 Kings*, the Egyptian Pharaoh also swept through Jerusalem, pillaging the Temple and Royal Palace. Without a doubt, this was done to discourage Rehoboam from also seeking the throne in the Northern Kingdom. Jeroboam returned, and the kingdom was split, just as the prophecy indicated, back to the way it was at the end of Solomon's reign.

Nothing was really said about why Jeroboam was made king, the writer attributed Jeroboam's ascension to the prophecy. Nothing was said about his past, except for his father (an Ephraimite) and mother's name. Scholars have assumed, because of the absence of information, that the author of the book knew his background, and was probably Saul's most direct descendant. Which would have meant that Abiathar's descendants ended up aligning themselves with the descendants of the man responsible for exterminating their family, and helping them to get the throne back.

The descendants of Zadok (Saul's High Priest in Israel) continued to serve in Jerusalem; and the descendants of Abiathar (who was with David at the time of the establishment of Judah), became the priests in Israel, operating out of Shiloh.

The spin given to this in the Bible, held that Israel's right to the throne was illegitimate, because it did not emanate from the line of Moses (*1 Kings* 12:13-33). The fact remained that Shiloh had a historical precedence over Jerusalem, but the writer seemingly sought to blur the matter by referring to it as Bethel or Mizpah. During the entire period that the Northern Kingdom was in existence, Jerusalem was overshadowed by Shiloh; but the writer chose not to portray the various personages as priests, and even denied them as prophets, thus calling into question their legitimacy. The fact that these prophets were also priests can be seen in the fact that they had the authority to anoint kings (*1 Kings* 9:1-10, 19:15-16).

Initially there had been only 1 Temple for sacrifices, first at Shiloh, then at Jerusalem. Subsequently, when the Kingdoms were divided, there were 2– the Temple at Shiloh (Bethel or Mizpah) which had been rebuilt, and Jerusalem. With the destruction of the Northern Kingdom of Israel, the Temple at Jerusalem became the focus of religious worship; but then after the exile of the Southern Kingdom, the Samarian Temple again became the primary sanctuary. That changed when the Temple was rebuilt at Jerusalem. In 423 BC, when King Darius II, came to power in Persia, he did not honor the diplomatic policies of his predecessors, and he transferred the administration of Samaria to Jerusalem, their Temple was destroyed, and they were forbidden to perform any animal sacrifice rituals. About a century later, in 333 BC, when Alexander the Great defeated the Persian king Darius III at Issus in Cilicia, then moved on to defeat Syria and Tyre; the Samaritans welcomed him as a liberator, and gave him supplies and soldiers. To show his gratitude, he recognized their autonomy from Jerusalem, and gave them permission to rebuild their Temple on Mount Gerizim, and resume animal sacrifice.

In the end, these priestly lines continued to vie against each other for over 400 years until they joined together at Jerusalem to rebuild and provide administration for the 3rd Temple.

There has been a long-standing debate among scholars, as to who was sent back to Palestine first– Ezra or Nehemiah. Both were favorites, and garnered a lot of trust from the Persian ruler. However, the answer is that there were 2 Persian kings with the same name: Artaxerxes I (Longimanus) who ruled from 465-424 BC, and Artaxerxes II (Mnemon), who ruled from 404-358 BC. Most believe that Nehemiah, with Zerubbabel, returned first, about a hundred years before Ezra (458 BC), who was the leader of a group of thousands of returning Jews. Theoretically, since the defense of the city would seem to be a priority, then Nehemiah should have been first, since he was to rebuild the walls. Nehemiah, who wasn't a priest, was responsible for the civil infrastructure, and had started to rebuild the Temple that had been destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar. However, the work stopped very quickly because the Samaritans were against it.

There are others who think it was the other way around. When the first decree was made by Cyrus, it was for the Temple to be rebuilt, that is why Zerubbabel was sent first, and then Ezra followed. It wasn't until after Temple construction was resumed that it was necessary for the walls to be repaired

because of the security of its inhabitants.

Ezra, who was a priest, was responsible for the religious aspects, such as the continuing of the building of the Temple. We aren't told what line Ezra came from, though it's possible that his father and mother were from different lines. This becomes increasingly important, because in Jewish culture, only the son of a Jewish mother can be considered Jewish. Because of Ezra's position of authority, his knowledge of history, and his recording of the historical record which became Scripture; he would have been the one most able to divert attention away from certain matters because of his influence, on the whole, of what became the Old Testament. Once he got back, Ezra threw himself into the reorganization of the priests, to restore them to their previous status. He did a survey to find all the priests in Judæa and traced their line. Those who were unable to prove their origins, were not considered; as well as anyone who didn't have sons born of Jewish mothers, and those priests who had married and had sons with non-Jewish women (*Ezekiel* 10:10). Strict rules were put in place, and priests who had married women who were not of priestly origin, were ordered to divorce them, or be banished from the priesthood.

This may have been the reason why the bloodlines were changed from Moses to Aaron. Though some were descendants of Aaron, there were some that weren't, but were publicly saying that they were, thus denying their true heritage. Yet they went along with it and functioned with a priesthood that stood for many years. Seemingly, you would think that each family head would have known who their ancestor was; so, for whatever reason, they went along with the status quo. It seems that genealogical rights were preempted for historical convenience, as it is now apparent that Ezra found it necessary, for some reason, to obscure the bloodline of Moses. Although it may have not been their intention to exclude other priests, by virtue of the covenant made with the 24 family lines, they did exclude all others outside of it, which enabled the Temple at Jerusalem to become the most influential.

He narrowed it down to 24 family branches that had "proven" pedigrees, and were from the lines of Zadok and Ahimelech. Ezra established a covenant (*1 Chronicles* 24:1-6) with the heads of the 24 family lines who would share the responsibility of the Temple, and have the potential of being elevated to the position of High Priest. The Samaritan remnant in the Northern Kingdom was excluded. The 24 lines adopted Aaron's 2 sons as their progenitors with 16 lines emanating from Zadok (linked to Eleazar), which were primary over the 8 lines that descended from Ahimelech (father of Abiathar), that were connected to Ithamar (Aaron's younger son). It was at this time that Aaron's sons Eleazar and Ithamar become recognized as the progenitors of the 2 lines of the priesthood (*1 Chronicles* 24:3) and became known as Aaronite priests.

At the time when Jerusalem was reestablished, there was no king– just the High Priest (a direct descendant of Zadok), who governed as a representative of their Persian overlords, and they continued to remain loyal to them. After the siege of Tyre, Alexander began moving towards Jerusalem, fully intending to conquer it and place a Macedonian governor there. Jahdo, the High Priest, requested a meeting with him, and petitioned a peaceful reckoning with them. Jahdo was left in his position, and Jerusalem remained untouched.

After the reign of Alexander, and the battles among his generals to control his Empire, Judæa again found themselves under the control of the Ptolemies in Egypt, whose Hellenization project there enabled the priesthood to continue to function unencumbered; except that the Egyptian ruler reserved the right to appoint the High Priest, which was usually contingent on who could pay the most money. The position began passing from one priestly line to the other, with no regard to the hereditary right of ascension, which created a tense environment of rivalry and dispute.

Aaron, as a priest, had been ordained by Moses. The only plausible explanation for the bloodline to have been transferred then becomes that Moses had married a non-Jew, so to remedy that, the Mosaic line had to be replaced with an Aaronite line. An indirect result of that, was that Zadok's line had to be considered more significant than Ahimelech's, because from a bloodline aspect, that distinction should have went to Ahimelech's family. However, from Solomon's time, it was the Zadokite bloodline, which was connected to Eleazar, a descendant of Aaron; while Ahimelech's line was aligned with Aaron's younger brother, Ithamar. Thus, the family of Moses was erased from the pages of history.

Theoretically, we should be able to find a confirmation of this in writings outside the Bible which have not been affected by any textual editing. The *Itinerary of Benjamin Tudela* was written by a rabbi during the 2nd half of the 12th century AD who chronicled his travels. Its legitimacy has been questioned in regard to certain details, but in regard to the individuals he named (and identified who they were), his narrative seems to be an accurate rendering. His writings indicated that not all the Jews deported to Babylon returned to Jerusalem– and that included priests, which means, that they would have continued to operate under the Mosaic bloodline. In his entry regarding the largest Jewish community located at Baghdad, he said about its chief rabbi (and head of the academy *Gaon Jacob*), R. Samuel: "He is a Levite, and traces his lineage back to Moses, our teacher."

There is also an entry in *The Antiquities of the Jews* (Book VII, 14, ix) from the time of David, that "the rulers, and the priests, and the Levites, who now contributed and made great and splendid promises for a future contribution;" for the construction of the Temple at Jerusalem, "and if any one had a precious stone he brought it, and bequeathed it to be put among the treasures; of which Jachiel, one of the posterity of Moses, had the care."

This solidifies the contention that before the Babylonian captivity, descent from Moses was professed; but after, it was the line of Aaron, and there are indications that this was engineered by Ezra.

The main Scriptural source is the book of *Joshua*, which detailed the post-Exodus history of the Hebrews in the Promised Land, and also suppressed information on Moses' family, as well as the city of Shiloh. And although Ezra is also accountable for his part in the deception, there would have to be someone of stature, before that, who also had a hand in it.

Hebrew tradition identified Moses as the author of the *Pentateuch* (as do the actual writings); however, since *Deuteronomy* describes things about the last days of Moses, it would be logical to assume that someone else's hand is responsible. It is logical to assume that it was one of his sons; and it has been put forth that it was Shebuel, the grandson of Moses, who was the contributor to that book, and may have also been the author of the book of Joshua. However, it's difficult to conceive that he would purposely suppress information that would diminish the role of the family of Moses in Jewish history.

The Books of the Law were put into the Ark of the Covenant, which represents the collection of the raw writings of Moses, in his own hand. There was probably a scribe who compiled these into a cohesive document for use in the Temple, and that may have been done at the time of Solomon– perhaps by Solomon himself. But the most likely suspect would have to be King Jehoshaphat who began his rule about 870 BC. He embarked on a campaign to disseminate the content of the Book of the Law to the people, instead of it only being exposed to them in the Temple. This would be copies of the Books of the Law. Because Judah was at war with Israel, there couldn't be anything in the Books of the Law that would give Israel a more dominate position over Judah. What we now know is that the holy city of Shiloh was given to the family of Moses, and Shiloh was in Israel. Although the motive was only to prevent a misconception of the location of the religious center (since Israel would soon be destroyed by the Assyrians, and cease to exist), it is unlikely that the intent was to perpetrate a fraud. Therefore the copy obtained by Ezra was one of the tainted copies produced by King Jehoshaphat; however, the fact remains that Ezra, knowing the true history, continued to withhold information about the bloodline of Moses.

After Herod died about 3 BC, the kingdom of Judah was split up between his 3 sons: Archelaus, Herod Antipas, and Phillip. Rome refused to give the throne to either, and instead chose to make the first an ethnarch, and the latter 2 tetrarchs. After their death, Judæa remained a Roman province. For the next 60 years, it was governed by a procurator from Rome, except for the period between AD 37-44, when Agrippa I (son of Aristobulus, the oldest son of Herod and Mariamme) was made king by the Roman emperor Caligula, and was also supported by his successor, Claudius. When Agrippa died, Judæa was again governed by Roman procurators who were headquartered in Cæsarea, a coastal city.

Jesus, whose birth was prophesied by Isaiah (*Isaiah* 7:14), was sent by God to be the Saviour of the Jews. However, He wasn't recognized as the awaited Messiah, and was despised by religious leaders who plotted against Him. These Jewish leaders became His judges, presenting phony witnesses, and breaking 18 Jewish laws in order to have Him sentenced to death. Satan, who 3 years before, had tempted

Jesus in the wilderness, believed that through His crucifixion, he had defeated Christ. But, as you know, He rose from the dead 3 days later; and 40 days later was transfigured into heaven. With the Great Commission, Jesus had instructed His disciples to go to all the world to spread the gospel, and Satan tried his best to defeat this Christian movement.

Besides his attempt to dilute Christian teaching, Satan zeroed in on its leaders. Stephen, who was a deacon in the first Christian church in Jerusalem, was stoned to death in AD 29; James, the son of Zebedee, was beheaded in Jerusalem in AD 45; Philip was tied to a pillar at Phrygia in AD 54 and stoned; James, the son of Alpheus, was dragged from the Temple, stoned, and beaten to death with a club in AD 63; in AD 64, Mark (author of one of the Gospels) was seized by a mob of pagan priests and idol worshipers, who tied a rope around his neck, and dragged him through the streets of Alexandria till he died; Paul (Saul of Tarsus) was persecuted, then beheaded in Rome, in AD 69; Simon Peter was crucified upside-down in Rome in AD 69; Andrew was tied to a cross, and left there 3 days before he died; Bartholomew was severely beaten in Armenia in AD 70, then beheaded; at Calaminia in AD 70, Thomas was thrown into a furnace, then speared to death with javelins; at Nad-davar in AD 70, Matthew was nailed to the ground, then beheaded; Simon, the Canaanite, was crucified in Syria in AD 70; Judas Thaddeus was beaten to death with sticks in AD 70; Matthias (who replaced Judas Iscariot as a disciple/apostle after Judas committed suicide) was tied to a cross, stoned, and then beheaded in AD 70; Luke was hung from an olive tree in Greece in AD 93; and Timothy was stoned to death by idol worshipers in AD 98.

Although the Christians were persecuted, their faith in God stood fast. John, the brother of James, the last of the disciples, was exiled to a penal colony on the island of Patmos in AD 97. He was instrumental in preserving our Holy Bible, by informing Christians which of the manuscripts were genuine. These manuscripts were then hidden by Christians in the cellars of the great monasteries.

The procurators appointed the High Priests at the Temple in Jerusalem. The entrance to the Temple bore the standard of the gold Roman imperial eagle. The Jewish religion was not given any priority over any other religion; and even though most areas outside Jerusalem were Hellenized and predominantly pagan, Jerusalem remained the center of Judaism; and Jews outside Judæa continued to pay tithes to the Temple. The descendants of the 24 priestly lines established for Temple service by Ezra continued to be actively engaged in Temple affairs. Many of them possessed royal blood because they were the descendants of, or related by marriage to the Hasmoneans.

Revolution against Rome in AD 66 ended in the destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70 by Titus Flavius Vespasianus, who had been sent by Nero. The Temple was destroyed, and the priesthood removed and forgotten. However, in the writings of the Jewish historian Josephus Flavius, we can find some circumstantial evidence in regard to the existence of the priesthood.

Josephus recorded his autobiography in AD 94, during the reign of Emperor Domitian (who succeeded Titus). He was the son of Matthias, and not only descended from the priests, but the 1st of the 24 priestly lines (and by extension, was a descendant of Moses). They were part of the Jews that returned to Jerusalem following their exile in Babylon at the end of the 5th century BC. In addition, through his mother, he was a descendant of the Hasmonean royal family, who from 141 to 63 BC were High Priests and kings, having usurped the throne from the line of David. He wrote (*Life of Flavius Josephus*, 1):

> "The family from which I am derived is not an ignoble one, but hath descended all along from the priests; and as nobility among several people is of a different origin, so with us to be of the sacerdotal dignity, is an indication of the splendour of a family. Now, I am not only sprung from a sacerdotal family in general, but from the first of the twenty-four courses; and as among us there is not only a considerable difference between one family of each course and another, I am of the chief family of that first course also; nay, further, by my mother I am of the royal blood; for the children of Asamoneus, from whom that family was derived, had both the office of the high priesthood, and the dignity of a king, for a long time together."

He had been appointed by the Sanhedrin in Jerusalem to be the governor of Galilee. During the fighting against Rome, he was barricaded in the fortress of Jotapata, and when the city fell, he retreated to a cistern, where he was discovered by Roman soldiers. As part of his negotiation, he was granted a meeting with Vespasian (*Wars of the Jews*, III, 8, ix). Josephus explained that he had a dream that Vespasian would become the emperor, but this was not the first time that Vespasian would have heard this. In his book *Lives of the Cæsars*, Roman historian Suetonius devoted a whole chapter to this, and indicated from the time of his birth, there were prophecies regarding the ascent of Vespasian to the throne. So, there had to be another reason that Josephus was able to curry the favor of Vespasian.

While Josephus was governor of Galilee, he had access to the funds from tithes given to the Temple, as well as money from the gold, silver, and precious things which had been plundered by the inhabitants of Tiberias from the palace of Herod the Tetrarch (*Wars of the Jews*, II, 21, iii). In his quest for the throne, because he did not have the social status, the Roman general did not have the finances to mount an effective campaign; so it's possible that Josephus may have given Vespasian all his personal savings, as well as access to these other funds, to save his life. What is more likely is that Josephus may have even promised a far richer prize– the Temple treasure at Jerusalem.

In the celebration at Rome, when Titus (the son of Vespasian) returned from the destruction of Jerusalem, he flaunted items which had been taken from the Temple. Josephus wrote (*Wars of the Jews*, VII, 5, v):

> "But for those that were taken in the temple of Jerusalem, they made the greatest figure of them all; that is, the golden table, of the weight of many talents; the candlestick also, that was made of gold, though its construction were now changed from that which we made use of; for its middle shaft was fixed upon a basis, and the small branches were produced out of it to a great length, having the likeness of a trident in their position, and had every one a socket made of brass for a lamp at the tops of them. These lamps were in number seven, and represented the dignity of the number seven among the Jews; and the last of all the spoils, was carried the Law of the Jews."

This record is supported by the engraving on the Arch of Titus, which shows the Menorah (the large candelabra with 7 arms) along with other Temple furnishings.

In the waning days before Jerusalem was breached, the zealots who occupied the Temple, when they realized that the Romans were going to prevail, most likely would have removed as much of the treasure as possible, which was probably hidden in a few different places. In the end, they set fire to the edifice to prevent anything of value from falling into the hands of the Romans. So, the implication from the writings of Josephus is that the treasure that Titus supposedly captured, was probably given to him by certain members of the priesthood, and perhaps even Josephus himself, in order to guarantee their safe passage.

The likelihood of this scenario emerged from the Copper Scroll that was discovered in 1952 in Cave 3Q at Qumran, which was the repository for the collection of texts known as the *Dead Sea Scrolls*. This scroll was made up of 3 sheets of copper, which were attached and rolled up like a piece of paper. It was engraved with a text that written in Hebrew. It was not possible to unroll it without damaging the lettering, so the scroll was sent to Manchester (UK), where it was cut-up into vertical strips along the margins of the text, then cleaned, and sent to be translated by J. M. Allegro.

It turned out that the text was a record of the locations of some sort of treasures that had been hidden. At first it was believed that it was the treasures of the Essene community, the custodians of the *Dead Sea Scrolls*, but it seemed unrealistic for this small sect to possess this kind of wealth. Besides, most of the locations were around the Jerusalem area, away from Qumran. Many Bible scholars feel that the Copper Scroll was an inventory of the Temple treasure, deposited in 64 different places. The end of the scroll says: "In the cave of Kohlit…there is a copy of this document, with the explanation, the measurements and a complete inventory, object by object."

So, whoever compiled this list, made 2 copies on an extremely durable material, and hid them in 2 different places. Most likely it was carried out by those who were in charge of the plan, which was probably a group of the priests, if not all the priestly lines that served in the Temple. With Josephus being the first of the Jewish priests to be captured, it appears that he may have used some, or a good portion of this treasure as leverage with a Roman general who needed the funds to better position himself to achieve power in Rome.

So, not only was his life spared, Vespasian freed Josephus, adopted him into his family, and Josephus took on the name Flavius, and was made a Roman citizen. Josephus was taken with him to Alexandria (Egypt). He was then given a large plot of land in Jerusalem, and remained there with Titus for the duration of the war. He accompanied Titus to Rome, where he was given the house that Vespasian lived in before he became emperor, and an income for life from the Roman treasury. He was initially gifted with a robe, and other valuable objects, and then a young woman who had been taken prisoner in Cæsarea was given to him for a wife. This all seems highly unusual. All the benefits that Josephus received had to be proportional to what he must have provided, and that branded him as a traitor.

As far as the major objects of worship and sacred vessels, which were taken out of the Temple, the chain of custody we have so far, is that they were placed in the public treasury, and then used in Vespasian's Temple of Peace. In AD 455, they were removed by the Vandals when Jensericus ransacked Rome, and then taken to Tunis. These items were taken years later by the Byzantine General Belisarius, who took the items to Constantinople. Their whereabouts are unknown today.

In regard to Vespasian, whatever money he was able to get through Josephus (tithes, gold, silver and jewels), was used to finance his rise to power, and build a palace. Josephus settled in Rome, and began working on the collection of writings that he is best known for.

It has been estimated, that in the siege of Jerusalem, about a million people were killed; so, it can pretty much be accepted that many members of those in the families of the priestly lines were killed. It is known that some escaped, because in *Wars of the Jews* Josephus listed them.

He also wrote about a priest named Jesus, son of Buthi, as well as Phineas (Guardian of the Temple Treasure), who gave "certain precious objects of worship," to purchase their lives and freedom. The implication seems to be that Josephus was placing the responsibility on these 2 for the loss of their treasure to turn attention away from what his own role might have been. A closer look at the narrative indicates some inconsistencies in his story. When these 2 priests were captured, the Temple had already been burned, and Jerusalem firmly in the hands of the Romans. Josephus explained that Jesus lowered the objects down "from the top of the sanctuary wall." However, this couldn't have happened before the Temple fell, because the zealots would have never allowed that to happen.

He also wrote (*The Life of Flavius Josephus*, 75) that he requested the release of his "brother, and of fifty friends," as well as "all those I remembered, as among my own friends and acquaintances, to be set free, being in number about one hundred and ninety; and so I delivered them, without their paying any price of redemption, and restored them to their former fortune…" Besides him and his brother, Josephus listed 12 priests, so it is safe to assume that many of those he got released belonged to the families of the priestly lines. Again, for Josephus to be able to pull all of this off had to have something to do with the deal that he made with Vespasian, which all the more confirms that it had to be something of significance.

Because of the death and destruction at Jerusalem, we have to assume that the 24 priestly branches didn't all survive; and not all those who did, were included in the group Josephus put together. Which means it was a smaller organization. Without a doubt, this group of priests, and their families; as well as anyone else involved in the transfer of any of the treasures would have been kept secret because of the perception of being traitors. In effect, they would be denying their heritage and bloodline that granted them the office in which they were serving. We can assume that they would have left Palestine, because there is no record of the priesthood after the Roman siege of Jerusalem. The only one we know for sure about is Flavius Josephus. Did this remnant of the priesthood follow Josephus to Rome? Since he had been a governor in Palestine, a priest, and a person of influence in the Roman Empire, he may have felt the responsibility for these families because of their descent from Moses, or maybe there was another

motive. Was it his intent to tie the survival of the priesthood to the Roman Empire? There is nothing in his writings that sheds any light on this, nor would we expect there to be; but, as circumstantial as it is, there is a nonhistorical source that may provide some insight into this matter. This source indicates that the priesthood had not only continued from the time of Ezra, but continued to operate in secret.

Consider the following scenario: a group of priests, gathered at the ruins of the Temple to discuss the future of their people, their country, and the priesthood. They probably had the feeling that God had abandoned Israel, and that His will was resting on the might of the Roman Empire. The prospect of the Temple ever being rebuilt must have seemed remote. A decision was made to continue their tradition in Rome– in secret, without consigning it to a physical temple. Instead, they intended to dedicate themselves to the establishment of a spiritual temple. With this remnant of the priesthood making the decision to do this in secret, when their descendants would decide to eventually reemerge, it could only be with a different identity.

It has been postulated by some religious scholars that it was because of the ministry of Paul that the Holy Roman Catholic Church was established. When Paul was taken before the Sanhedrin at Jerusalem (*Acts* 22:30), with Josephus being a high-level priest, it is likely that he had contact with Paul. Paul was handed over to the Roman governor and kept in custody until he was sent to Rome, where, as a Roman citizen, he appealed his arrest. After spending 2 years in prison (*Acts* 28:39), it was believed that he was released about AD 63 or 64.

According to the *Life of Flavius Josephus*, when he was 26 or 27 (about AD 63 or 64), he went to Rome, to free some priests who had been sent as emissaries of the Roman governor Felix. When Josephus got to Puteoli, near Naples, he met with Aliturus, a Jewish mime that was well-liked by Emperor Nero; and through him, he was put in contact with Poppæa, Nero's wife; and through her, and he was able to get the unnamed priests released. It may be possible, that at the same time, he also got Paul released; and if that's the case, then he probably had more than a casual relationship with Paul, and was maybe even a disciple. Did he know more about Christianity than he ever let on? He never elaborated on any details from his first stay in Rome, never mentioned the persecutions of Christians there or the fire that was set. For a historian, the exclusion of such pertinent information could only be derived from the fact that he was purposely withholding information to prevent the possibility of his being connected to any burgeoning movement of Christianity.

From the time of the destruction of Jerusalem, when Josephus went to Rome, and through the next 30 years, there was no information about the Christian Church at Rome. It was during this time, the formative years of the Church, in regard to its doctrine and hierarchy that it began to be the leading group of Christians in the Roman Empire. During the time of the apostles, the "Church" was not an organized entity, but was made up of a group of independent congregations. At the end of the 1st century, the Church began taking on the organizational structure of a monarchy, headed by a bishop of Rome, which seemed to be similar to what the High Priest was in Jerusalem. Pope Clement, Bishop of Rome (AD 92-97 or 101), after Peter (Irenæus, Bishop of Lyon, between AD 180 and 190, wrote that Clement was ordained by Peter and succeeded him), Linus and Anacletus, in his *Letters to the Corinthians* (AD 95-96), talked about them being disobedient to elders who were evidently sitting as overseers at another location. This is one of the first indications that the separate congregations were no longer autonomous, with only the apostles and Jerusalem being consulted on issues regarding doctrine. His *Letters* revealed that the preliminary work to establish the Church had been completed about the time of Domitian.

There is no record of any of the apostles ever having gone to Rome to preach, but Paul was there in AD 61 or 62 during his 2-year imprisonment; and because he was able to receive visitors, which is quite possibly the time when the Church in Rome was started.

The book of *Acts* followed Peter up to AD 42, when he escaped from Herod Agrippa, and then after that there is no more information. According to 4th century information compiled by Jerome in AD 354, Peter went to Rome after his escape and stayed there until he died in 67. An older tradition from Origen and Eusebius is that when he escaped from Jerusalem, he traveled to Syria and established the Church at Antioch.

Clement indicated that both Peter and Paul were martyred, but never said where or when; and in AD 170, Bishop Dionysius also wrote that Peter and Paul were martyred at Rome. The reason that the Church in Rome, became the Mother Church, is because Peter, Christ's chosen to nurture His Church, the 1st Bishop of Rome (Pope) was martyred and buried at Rome. Tradition says that he was persecuted, and then beheaded in Rome, in AD 69. Given Peter's fate, Paul could have very well been martyred in Rome.

But then, there is no evidence that the Apostle Peter had ever been in Rome, at any time. In *1 Peter* 5:13, it says that Peter was writing from Babylon, but Church historians believe that he was actually symbolically referring to Rome, because he was using the term to indicate it as being the central point of sin and corruption; which is what John's vernacular conveyed in the book of Revelation. This is what is offered as proof that Peter went to Rome. It needs to be pointed out that Babylon was still around at that time, and had a large Jewish population, so it is conceivable that it was written from Babylon. So, there are some who feel that since Peter was never really associated with the Church, and that Clement should be considered the 1st Pope.

But St. Peter is said to be the first Bishop (or Pope) of the Church, and each Pope is said to be his successor. The rationale being that Jesus (*Matthew* 16:17–19) said to Peter (originally known as Simeon, or Simon, Jesus called him Cephas, or 'rock,' and the name Peter comes from the Latin *petrus*, which means "rock"): "…thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church," This is a tradition that is historically inaccurate, because not even Peter professed that distinction. In that verse, in the original Greek, "Peter" is translated from *petros* (*Strong's* #4074, a "small rock") and "rock" is translated from *petra* (*Strong's* #4073, a "mass of rock"). Jesus was referring to Himself, as the foundation of the Church and not Peter; Peter's role was just to help build it. If Peter's ministry in Rome had been responsible for the initiation of the Church, then surely there should have been something recorded that would have documented the significance that the Church would have. But there is none. There is nothing in the Gospels, or in any of Peter's own writings in regard to him having a primary role in the establishment of the Church. And with Peter being such an important figure, it seems unusual that there is no narrative that recorded the circumstances of his end. Was this oversight an intentional manipulation– an exclusion to prevent a connection being made between the Church at Rome, and the remnant priesthood?

Secular history explains that 2 years after the establishment of the true Christian Church, there was a "Simon Peter" in Rome during the 1st century. The pagan gods of the Babylonians and Greeks were identified by the name Peter (or *Patres*). The Romans referred to Neptune, Saturn, Mars, and Liber, as 'gods' of the Peter-rank. Going back as far as Nimrod, *Deuteronomy* 23:4 says that Balaam of *Pethor* was a sacred high place where there was an oracle temple. *Pethor* meant "place of interpretation," and Balaam was the chief *Pantora* (Peter) and successor to Nimrod. The Hebrew Lexicon indicates that the consonantal word *Ptr* or Peter means "to interpret." Thus, Simon Magus, who had become the interpreter of the Babylonian Mysteries, became known as Simon Peter.

The *Dictionary of Christian Biography* (Vol. 4, page 682) says: "...when Justin Martyr wrote his *Apology* (AD 152), the sect of the Simonians appears to have been formidable, for he speaks four times of their founder, Simon…and tells that he came to Rome in the days of Claudius Cæsar [AD 45], and made such an impression by his magical powers, that he was honored as a god, a statue being erected to him on the Tiber, between the two bridges, bearing the inscription *Simoni deo Sancto* ('the holy god Simon')." The *Vaticano Illustrato II* says that the Babylonian statue of Jupiter was renamed "Peter." Even Albert Pike wrote in *Morals and Dogma*: "The god of nineteen-twentieths of the Christian world is only Bel, Moloch, Zeus, or at best Osiris, Mithras, or Adonai, under another name, worshipped with the old pagan ceremonies and ritualistic formulas. It is the statue of Olympian Jove, worshipped as the Father, in the Christian Church that was a pagan temple; it is the statue of Venus, become the Virgin Mary."

When Simon Magus, a Babylonian priest saw Phillip teaching and performing miracles in Samaria; and how when Paul and John laid hands on those who had been baptized, they received the power of the Holy Spirit– Simon wanted that same power. Simon tried to buy his way into an apostleship, without the repenting his sins, in order to gain this mysterious new power. Satan saw the potential of being able to use Christianity for his own purpose, and Simon adopted some of the Christian

teachings interweaving it with his own pagan religion, and called it Christianity. Two years after the establishment of the true Christian Church in AD 31 by Peter (Jews) and Paul (Gentiles), Satan got Simon to do his bidding. According to *Acts* 8:9-11, Simon "used sorcery, and bewitched the people...giving out that himself was some great one." Many people, "from the least to the greatest" were impressed with him, thinking him to be "the great power of God."

There has to be some way that the Church was able to achieve the distinction that enabled it to gain the status as the Mother Church. Most likely it wasn't Peter, because we have no proof that he was in Rome; and it wasn't Paul, because it was believed that he had already been martyred. So, it had to be done by someone who took over the Church, but used the names and reputations of Peter and Paul to further their goal. It has to be pointed out that Paul never met Jesus, but was divinely called; yet it was Peter that would be relied on to provide the legitimacy of the Church.

If the perception of the priesthood was that Judaism as they knew it was no more; and if Josephus was influenced by Paul, judging by the slant of his writings, it is likely that Josephus did convert to Christianity. Just as Paul was a Pharisee; and Jesus was a Jew who did not deny the Law of Moses, then it is not much of a stretch to think that Josephus and his circle of priests could have converted to Christianity. The Christianity preached by Paul seemed a little different from the message put forth by Jesus, and facilitated by James the Just, upon whose shoulders the mantle fell upon to lead the followers of Jesus at Jerusalem. This group appears to have been grafted into the community of the Essenes. Paul sought to separate Jesus from Judaism to make Him accessible to the Gentiles, and the remnant of priests in Rome were intent on following-up on Paul's intent to liberate the teachings of Jesus from the rigid structure of Orthodox Judaism. In addition, we have to also consider what the extent of that conversion was, and if he actually did become an adherent to Jesus, or the Jesus preached by Paul. The only difference between a Jew and a Jewish Christian was the belief that Jesus is the Messiah. When Jesus revealed himself to be the Messiah, it was not as the conquering leader that was going to lead them against the oppression of the Romans; instead, he pointed out that His kingdom was "not of this world." Therefore, it was a spiritual kingdom, which may have been the same mindset adopted by the priests who had lost their Temple. In the only reference to Jesus (known as the *Testimonium Flavianum*), Josephus wrote (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XVIII, 3, iii):

> "Now, there was about this time, Jesus, a wise man, if it be lawful to call Him a man, for he was a doer of wonderful works– a teacher of such men as receive the truth with pleasure. He drew over to Him both many of the Jews, and many of the Gentiles. He was [the] Christ; and when Pilate, at the suggestion of the principal men amongst us, had condemned Him to the cross, those that loved Him at first did not forsake Him, for He appeared to them alive again the third day, as the divine prophets foretold these and ten thousand other wonderful things concerning Him; and the tribe of Christians, so named for Him, are not extinct at this day."

For someone who had such an impact, yet only garnered 1 paragraph seems a little odd. Yet, it is a telling piece of evidence that acknowledges the resurrection, prophecies regarding Him, and the existence of Christians. Origen believed that Josephus, being a leading Jewish priest, would not have converted to Christianity– yet from his Testimonial, it seems clear that there is something more going on here.

Though he wrote about 15 men (and their families) who were priests (who are the ones who probably settled in Rome), there may have been as many as 50 families or about 250 members representing the 24 various family lines of the priesthood that were transplanted to Rome by Josephus. It is logical to assume that a large percentage became Christians; however, it is also realistic to assume that some of them retained their Jewish faith; and some who accepted Christian principles, but still followed the Law of Moses (known as Ebionites, who were known as late as the 5th century). This remnant of priests, with some having royal blood (Josephus claimed to be a descendant of the Hasmonean royal family on his mother's side) after having lead the Jewish people for over a thousand years, were not about to assume lesser roles in the establishment of the Church at Rome. Their strategy had to be, to develop a

religious Order that would allow their descendants to maintain their birthright and hereditary right to the priesthood status. However, Josephus would never be able to assume a public role in the Church, and instead, would have to insert members of the priesthood into the hierarchy of its leadership. In addition, representing themselves as the disciples of Christ, they were under the threat of persecution from Domitian, and had to function in secrecy; which is why Christianity was able to gain such a foothold so soon after Jesus had been crucified.

After the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem, the only way to maintain the organization established by Ezra, was through a spiritual Temple (the Christian Church), secretly working through a visible, physical Church. The nonhistorical source mentioned earlier seems to bear that out. The rites and rituals of Freemasonry, which have Biblical references to things which cannot be found in the Bible, seem to point to the priests of the Temple at Jerusalem. Masonic rites nearly always have an underlying reference to the Jewish priests and the Temple; and just as Catholic ceremonies honor the Lordship of Jesus, and the Jewish feasts are prophetic representations; then is it possible that the rituals of Freemasonry also have their origins in factual matters.

In the 33 degrees of the Scottish Rite the first 12 take place in Jerusalem at the time of King Solomon in regard to the building of the 1st Temple. However, it is not from the Biblical or historical perspective, it is from the priestly perspective. Although not all the names are found in the Bible, the narratives don't contradict it.

The ritual of the 13° (Royal Arch), which takes place in the audience hall of King Solomon, has to do with a secret crypt where the most sacred treasures of the priests had been hidden. David had given the secret to the location by Zadok the High Priest (*1 Chronicles* 16:39). The location of this was lost after the destruction of Jerusalem and the Babylonian exile, but not the knowledge of it.

The 14° recounts the destruction of the Temple 400 years later by Nebuchadnezzar and the exile of the priests to Babylon. The 15° jumps ahead 70 years, and first has the Persian king Cyrus giving Zerubbabel permission to return to Jerusalem, along with the Temple treasure taken by Babylon; then the priests are attacked as they cross the Jordan River, and then we see them amidst the ruins of the Temple, making the decision to rebuild. The 16° (Prince of Jerusalem) is about the construction of the 2nd Temple. The 17° and 18° degrees go back to the theme of the loss of the secret of the crypt. The 19° jumps up again another 400 years to the destruction of the 3rd (Herod's) Temple by the Romans. The 20° reflects on the decision of the priests not to rebuild a physical Temple, instead, opting for a spiritual Temple. The 21st and 22° are about the Tower of Babel, Noah's Ark being built, and the Ark of the Covenant. The 23°, 24° and 25° are related to Moses, and the 26° has to do with the Jewish priests during the time of the Roman emperor Domitian, who are in an underground room to decide how to escape the religious persecution. Those in the room are portrayed as being responsible for the future of the Church at Rome. Since the catacombs used by Christians did not exist yet, could this have been a mithraeum (Mithraic temple)? Subsequent degrees take us a thousand years later to the Knights Templar who became part of the history relating to the Temple priests.

The meeting memorialized by the 20°, would almost certainly had to be presided over by Josephus, the most influential of them. Considering the scope of their plan, and the strategy they adopted, you have to wonder whether their intent was to provide for their security, or to take control of the Empire that destroyed their city. The credibility of this group was based on the relationship between Josephus and Paul (who had died about 3 years before), and once a strong Christian presence had been developed at Rome, it wouldn't have been hard to impose its influence on the other Christian communities– even the ones which were actually planted by Paul.

It should be understood, that Masons themselves will tell you that the details in regard to the degrees can't be perceived as actual historical records, because they are intended to be symbolic and ceremonial. However, they may still serve as documentary evidence for the existence of Masonry about 300 years before its official inception. We can see remnants of Jewish rituals in the traditions of Freemasonry. They are set in Jerusalem, with the notion that Jerusalem belonged to the priesthood by divine right, and that claim continues to be represented as the member advances to various levels. They

show that there is a connection between the Masons and the Jewish priests, because of the knowledge that has been entrusted to the Masons.

In Freemasonry, there is a segment of the membership known as "cowan" or "cohan" ("*couan*" in French), who have the distinction of being known as excluded brothers. They have achieved the required degrees, yet have been excluded from its privileges for some unknown reason. The Jewish names of Cohen, Cohan, and other similar surnames are designations of Jewish priests who are collectively known as *Cohanim*.

The establishment of the Church at Rome would have to revolve around a central ecclesiastical hierarchy that replicated the Jewish model, except for one difference. In Jerusalem, the priestly line was public and hereditary, passing down from father to son. But in the new organization, the existence of the priestly line had to be kept a secret. Thus, the concept of celibacy was adopted, which prevented those who held ecclesiastical positions from having a descendant that would be their legitimate heir. That way the secret priesthood could stay in the background and remain in control. To have the position of priest in the Church, you had to be consecrated by a bishop (who were considered to be the successors of the apostles), who were approved, if not directly chosen, by the Bishop of Rome.

For all intents and purposes, Clement was the 1st Bishop of Rome. From his writings, he sounded like a citizen of Rome, which indeed he was believed to be; but more important, he also sounded like he could be Jewish, and a priest, because of his knowledge of the Hebrew Scriptures. In addition, it's clear he was influenced by Hellenism, because he quoted from the *Septuagint*. This could also describe Josephus, but, if they were one and the same, someone would have noticed. However, we can easily conclude that Clement would have at least been chosen from among the remnant of priests. His name may have been borrowed from his protector Titus Flavius Clemens, a consul who was part of the Flavians, and a cousin to the emperor.

Being a pagan generally meant that a person was a polytheist, or someone who believed in many gods. However, Constantine and his father, as well as other alleged pagans, actually professed monotheism in the form of worshipping Sol Invictus (Deus Invictus), who was better known as Mithra to the lower class and slaves. This religion would become closely aligned to Christianity, as it was usurped as a front for emperors, senators, the elite and military officers. It would ultimately infiltrate the civil authority, the Praetorian Guard, and the army of the Roman Empire. The theory offered by author Flavio Barbiero in his book *The Secret Society of Moses*, is that Mithraism was just a cover-up to hide the fact that they believed in one Supreme God– brought to a polytheistic culture from Judah, and was nothing more than the secret brotherhood of priests who fled from Jerusalem.

The worship of the sun god Mithras was initially part of the worship of Ahura-Mazda, the creator of all things, who initiated the Law and was the judge of the world. The name Mithras (also referred to as Mithra) of Persia was first mentioned in the historical record in a 1375 BC peace treaty between the Hittites and the Mitanni, who both invoked the sun god as the guarantor of their agreement. According to the Bible, Abraham was born at Nahor, and then went to Haran, which were both cities of the Mitanni, thus giving them roots in the Hebrew race. He was also mentioned in the inscriptions of the Babylonian ruler Artaxerxes.

To the ancient Persians, the name for the spiritual 'Word' was 'Honover,' and after its human birth (on December 25th), it was called "Mithra the Mediator." He was also known as the "Savior," and the "Redeemer." He was considered the mediator between the celestial sun god and man. He was "slain upon the cross [on a tree] to make atonement for mankind, and to take away the sins of the world." The resurrection of Mithra was on March 25th, the start of the New Year, and the "Feast of the Neurone." Historians say that Mithraism spread to Rome from Persia, probably through soldiers. Most of what is known of its origins comes from the Roman Empire, where there were temple ruins (underground structures that seated about 40 people), inscriptions, icons, statues, reliefs, mosaics and paintings; which had survived because of its secret nature, which kept it underground, thus escaping ground level destruction and deterioration. The basilicas of St. Clement and St. Prisca in Rome, St. Stephen Rotundus, and Christian churches have been found over grottos used for the worship of St. Invictus.

There is little evidence extant in the area of Persia to be able to compare it to the Roman system. Most of the information we have comes from Christian authors. Tertullian wrote that pagans "believe that the Christian God is the sun, because it is a well-known fact that we pray turning towards the rising sun, and that on the sun's day we give ourselves to jubilation." Pope Leo wrote in AD 460: "This religion of the sun is so highly respected that some Christians, before entering the basilica of St. Peter the apostle, dedicated to the one true living God, after the steps that lead to the upper entrance hall, turn toward the sun and bow their heads in honor of the bright star." Some 4th century coins show a banner at the top which read *Sol Invictus*. Coins minted by Constantine near the end of his reign had the symbol of Sol Invictus on one side and the Christian symbol *chi rho* on the other side, and some were also inscribed with the phrase *soli invicto comiti* ("to the unconquered sun, our companion"). In the Gematria, the letters of the word "Mithras" added up to 365 (the days in a year, or a cycle of the sun).

When the Roman incarnation of Mithraism is scrutinized, it actually appears to be more like Freemasonry, than a religion. The Mithraic mysteries represented the progress from darkness to light. It was made up of 7 degrees:

1) Raven
2) Occult
3) Soldier
4) Lion
5) Persian
6) Courier of the Sun
7) Father (*Pater Patrum* or Pope)

Their temple was very much like a Masonic lodge, in that they gathered not so much to worship, but to carry out rituals. Just like Freemasonry, it was also exclusive to men. Porphyry of Tyre (AD 234–305), a Neoplatonic philosopher, indicated that full membership was not achieved until the 3rd level (and didn't even know about the higher levels), and all adherents, from the 4th level on up, were initiated into the Mithraic mysteries, and considered priests. Those who counted themselves as members were basically a witness to the belief that there was one god– the Invincible Sun.

The first temple was established in Rome at the time of Domitian (AD 81-96), and there is evidence to indicate that it was by people who were close to the Imperial family and freedmen (foreigners who were given Roman citizenship). It was dedicated by Titus Flavius Hyginus Ephebianus, who may have been a Jew, because, just like Josephus, his name bore out the fact that he was a freedman (a status that indicated their non-Roman origin) of Emperor Titus Flavius. There was a statue dedicated to Mithras by Alcimus, a farmer in service of Tiberius Claudius Livianus (prefect of the Praetorian Guard under Trajan, who succeeded Domitian), who was one of the 2 commanders of the emperor's personal guard; and for all intents and purposes, could be considered a representative of the emperor. From that time, *Sol Invictus* was the preferred deity of the Praetorian Guard in Rome, where there was the largest concentration of followers. A blend of Babylonian, Persian and Greek sun worship, the worship of *Sol Invictus* (the unconquered sun) was fairly common by AD 115, and by the end of the 2nd century we can assume that the followers of Mithras were firmly in control of the financial, economic, and administrative sectors of the Roman Empire. It was made the official religion of Rome by Emperor Lucius Domitius Aurelianus (Aurelian, AD 270-275), who built a temple in his honor, that was inaugurated on December 25, AD 274, a day, according to Tertullian, which had already been set aside to worship the Lord. In AD 307, the Emperor Diocletian (AD 284-305) dedicated a temple at Carnuntum to Mithra. He had publicly burned the Scriptures and persecuted true Christians.

The Mithraic organization was led by a *Pater Patrum*, who administrated from the grotto on Vatican Hill in Rome, where Constantine built the basilica of St. Peter in 322. This cave (known as the Phrygianum) is still in existence at the foot of the present basilica. This was the central location of Mithraism until the death of Senator Vectius Agorius Praetextatus, the last *Pater Patrum*, in AD 384.

After this, Mithraism was abolished, the Church seized all their holdings, and the cave was used by Syricius (who succeeded Damasus as Bishop of Rome). He is the one who began using the same title of *Pater Patrum*; adopted the same clothing and robes, such as the stole, bishop's headpiece (still called a mitre), and colors; and sat on the same chair, which became known as the Throne of St. Peter. Mithraic designs can still be found in the throne's engravings.

They had a ritual, very similar to the Catholic Mass, in which they ate bread (the Host, which portrayed a radiating sun) and drank wine to honor Mithras, sang hymns, rang bells, and incorporated genuflexions; they would light candles, used incense, aspergillum, and holy water. Baptism for the worshippers of Mithra was done by sprinkling, and in some instances, total immersion. There were other things that were also similar to the practices of Christians, which blurred the lines and made it difficult to tell the two apart, as attested by Tertullian and other Church fathers. Tertullian attributed this as Satan's attempt to copy Christianity in order to deceive people. Jerome said: "The devil had by way of imitation introduced the very Christian solemnity into the mystery of Mithra."

Historians say that the Church Christianized pagan ceremonies and symbols, when it fact the Church actually adopted the Mithraic traditions.

Neoplatonism (a thought form developed to distinguish the ideas of Greek and Roman Platonists from those of Plato himself) claimed that Mithraism was the bridge between paganism and Christianity. Yet Turtullian and other Church officials deny that there was any such connection between the 2; while St. Ambrose wrote that he never even heard of Mithras, which, as a senator, was highly unlikely, and makes it seem like there was an intent to hide the truth.

A primary task for Josephus, and the Mithraic Order, would have been for them to be able to control the military; and indeed we find mithræa established in most places that Roman garrisons were stationed. One of the first was set up at Carnuntum, in Pannonia (which became a Mithraic stronghold); and about the same time one was set-up in the customs center of Poetovium (AD 100-110). Mithræa have been found in Vindobona (Vienna), Brigetium, Aquincum (Budapest), Dacia, and the region of the Lower Danube– all areas where military garrisons had been placed. They were found along the border with Germany: Wiesbaden, Heddernheim, Mainz, Treviri, Gros-Kratzenburg, and Lorsch. In Britannia, about 15 mithræa were found: 8 along Hadrian's Wall, as well as others in London, York, St. Albans and Segontium. In Spain, about 25 locations have been found. They've even been found in Africa. And whenever the worship of Mithras became apparent in an area, a Christian community was soon established there also.

Soon, the worship of Mithras was the religion of choice for the Roman soldiers; however, the concentration seemed to be in the Praetorian Guard. It seemed that emperors were not willing to trust officers coming from the Senate, who they saw as adversarial and opportunistic; so the ranks of the Guard consisted of freedmen (who were more loyal, because they owed their very well-being to the emperor) and men from the Equestrian class, and not natural-born Romans. The Equestrian class opposed the senatorial aristocracy and wanted to lessen their authority, and became entrenched in the administration of the Empire. The priesthood, who began occupying the highest levels in the military, emerged from this group. The strategy now seen is that the higher ranks were made up of members of the priesthood, who were adherents of Mithras; while the lower ranks of soldiers were recruited and converted. The *Quattuor Coronati* (the soldiers were ranked as *cornicularii*, from the root *coronati*, or 'crowned,' which meant that they wore the crown of the centurion, which was the highest rank of noncommissioned officer) Saints were military officers from Pannonia who refused to offer incense to the god Aesculapius, during the consecration of the temple in Rome built by Diocletian. They were killed by the emperor. Pope Melchiades had their bodies interred at the Catacombs of Via Labricana (now known as the Catacombs of the *Quattuor Coronati* Saints). The basilica on Mt. Celio became known as *Titulus SS. Quattuor Coronatorium* (Glory of the Four Crowned Saints), and some of their belongings were placed there. Tradition identifies them as Master Masons (a level that indicated one was part of the priesthood).

It has been documented that there were a large number of Christians in the military, as attested by the purges carried out by Diocletian. It was also reported that a large number of Christians served in the

army of Constantine (before his 'conversion'), as well as his opponent Maxentius. Another piece of evidence that showed the influx of Christians into the Roman military is the tradition of the *Quattuor Coronati* Saints, who are now considered the patron saints of masons ("artisan's expert in the art of squaring stones"), and by extension, Freemasons. Their story is recorded in the *Royal Manuscript*, a 15th century history of Freemasonry, but appeared for the first time in a 6th century document known as the *Passio Quattuor Coronatorum*, believed to be written by a cleric in Pannonia, at the basilica on Mt. Celio (*Titulus Aemilianae*, Glory of Emiliana) in Rome.

Despite the threat of persecution, by the end of the 2nd century, there were 4 bishops' Sees in Britannia, 16 in Gaul, 16 in Spain, and 1 in most large cities in Africa. Yet, Christianity was still considered a minor religion, which numbered only about 5% of the population in the Roman Empire.

Being that Rome, who ruled the known world, was under the influence of a form of Baal worship, Christians who refused to worship the Emperor were persecuted, beginning with Nero, in the middle of the 1st century. They were arrested and put to death in various ways, such as crucifixion, being tied inside animal skins and attacked by wild dogs, fed to lions, and tied to stakes to be burned as human torches to light Nero's gardens at night. These persecutions, which lasted until early in the 4th century, caused the Christians to literally go underground, to worship secretly. They took refuge in the subterranean catacombs of Rome, which extended for miles underneath the city. There are said to be over 2 million Christian graves in these caverns.

The emperor Marcus Aurelius (AD 161 to 180), who succeeded Nero, is considered the one who persecuted the most Christians, and when he died, his throne passed to his son Commodus (AD 180-192), who became a follower of Mithras; and although he was known to have witnessed the death of thousands just for entertainment, he discontinued the persecution of Christians. He was killed by a member of the Praetorian Guard, as was his successor, Publius Helvius Pertinax (AD 193).

Septimius Severus was born in North Africa to a well-connected Equestrian family, and was governor of Gaul. When he became emperor (AD 193-211), he worked to limit the Senate's authority, transferring it instead to trusted advisors of the Equestrian class and military; who began to be appointed to positions, which in the past had been held by senators. He showed favoritism to Christians. When he died in AD 211, his son Antoninus Bassianus (Caracalla, AD 211-217, named after an uncle who was a 'priest of the sun') succeeded him, and although he had a reputation for being brutal and ruthless, he never persecuted Christians. In AD 212, he bestowed Roman citizenship to all the free subjects of the Empire, which enabled other families to emerge and compete with the power and influence of the senatorial families. Caracalla was killed by Marcus Opellius Macrinus (AD 217-218), a member of the Praetorian Guard, who, 3 days later, was elected emperor. Unsuccessful in his war against the Parthians, his military turned against him, and he was replaced in 218 by Varius Avitus Bassianus (Elagabalus, AD 218-222), the 14-year old son of Roman senator Sextus Varius Marcellus and Julia Soaemias Bassiana (granddaughter of Julius Bassianus, the 'priest of the sun,' and sister-in-law of Septimius Severus). By virtue of his birthright, he was also a priest of the sun.

Historians at that time believed he was elected because his looks seemed to favor Caracalla, and the insinuation was made that he was his illegitimate son (stemming from the rape of his cousin Julia Soaemias). Because of his age, it was apparent that he was being supported by an influential group– which was most likely the cult of Mithras. He disregarded the traditional polytheistic religion by recognizing the worship of the sun. His hope was to see the uniting of Jews, Samaritan and Christianity under his priesthood, so it seemed apparent that he was a member of the Jewish priesthood. After almost 3 years, he was killed during a revolt of the Guard and his body was thrown into the Tiber River. Pope Callixtus and 2 priests met the same fate.

His cousin, Marcus Aurelius Alexander (Severus Alexander, AD 222-235), the son of Julia Mamæa (sister of Julia Soaemias), who was 13 years old, became emperor. A self-proclaimed Christian, he built an altar to Jesus in his palace, and showed wisdom in his rule. He was killed at the age of 27 during an uprising by the army, who wasn't happy about how he handled a military action against Gaul, as well as his subjugation to his mother.

Gaius Julius Verus Maximinus of Thrace (Maximinus Thrax, AD 235-238), a former member of the Guard, became emperor, and he was not a worshipper of Mithras. In 238, a revolution in North Africa was instigated against him. Marcus Antonius Gordianus (Gordian I, AD 238), said to be a descendant of Tiberius and Gaius Gracchus (Tribunes of the Empire and members of a powerful political family) and Emperor Trajan (AD 98-117), of senatorial nobility, was proclaimed emperor by the Senate. He had Vitalyn (prefect of the Praetorian Guard) executed, and all the supporters of the previous emperor. He combined his forces with those of his son, Gordian II (who served as emperor for a month, AD 238), and they barricaded themselves at Carthage with a group of nonregular military personnel. However, the 3rd Legion, stationed in Africa, largely under the influence of Mithraism, marched against them, and the Gordians were killed in the process.

The Senate then named 2 emperors, Marcus Clodius Pupienus Maximus (Pupienus, AD 238) and Decimus Caelius Calvinus Balbinus (Balbinus, AD 238) that were members of the Senate; and added as Cæsar, Gordian III, the 13-year old grandson of Gordian II on his mother's side. They began recruiting soldiers for a campaign against Maximinus, who was getting ready to invade the peninsula from Pannonia. The Senate was not able to put together an adequate force, but as it turned out, Maximinus was killed in Aquileia by his own troops. The Senate reveled in their triumph, but in AD 238, known as the Year of the Six Emperors, Pupienus and Balbinus were killed by the Guard, and Gordian III (AD 238-244) was made emperor after marrying the daughter of Gaius Furius Sabinius Aquila Timesitheus, the prefect of the Praetorian Guard, who became the *de facto* emperor because of Gordian's young age. Three years later, both Gordian III and Timesitheus left to fight the Goths and then the Persians, and in AD 244, Timesitheus died. Historians believe he was poisoned by Marcus Julius Philippus, who replaced him as prefect of the Guard. Later that year (AD 244), Gordian III was killed at the age of 17.

Philippus, known as Philip the Arab (because he was born in Philippopolis, now known as Shahba), in the Roman province of Arabia Petræa, about 55 miles south of Damascus, was elected emperor (AD 244-249); and according to Eusebius, was the first emperor to publicly declare himself a Christian. He corresponded regularly with Origenes, a Church father. That caused retribution to fall on Christians, who were blamed by the Senate for upsetting the status quo. In 249, Philip was killed by Gaius Messius Quintus Decius (Trajan Decius), a general from Pannonia, from a senatorial family who had been put over the Syrian troops, and it was those troops that proclaimed him emperor (AD 249-251). He initiated persecution against the Christians, and in 251 he was killed in battle against the Goths.

A series of 4 emperors followed until Publius Licinius Valerianus (Valerian, AD 253-260) of senatorial nobility, but his loyalty was unknown; although Christian sources Dionysius of Alexandria and Commodianus had written that he showed favoritism to Christians, and that "his whole house was full of Christians." But then in 257, he issued an edict that lead to the deaths of Pope Martin, and many high-level Christians. In 260, he was captured by the Persians and remained their prisoner until he was killed.

While the Sol Invictus emperors of the 3rd century ruled in opposition to the Senate, the Christian emperors of the 4th century restored the body to its previous stature, because the old senatorial families had been replaced by Senators from the Equestrian class. Publius (or Gaius) Cornelius Tacitus (AD 56-117), a senator and historian of the Roman Empire (*Annals*, III, 55), wrote that from the time of the Battle of Actium (31 BC) and the reign of Vespasian (AD 69-79), that the Senate began to have members from Italian cities and towns. An edict allowed for those who held the position of provincial governor, or were prefects in the Praetorian Guard (both of whom were primarily from the Equestrian class), would be eligible to serve in the Senate.

You could see the tide start changing with Valerian's son, Publius Licinius Egnatius Gallienus (Gallienus, AD 260-268) who succeeded him, and was clearly a follower of *Sol Invictus*, having placed a large statue to the sun in Rome. He revoked his father's edict against Christians, and issued his Edict of Tolerance in 261, which returned confiscated property and recognized Christianity as a legitimate religion. When he died, the army proclaimed as emperor, Marcus Aurelius Valerius Claudius (Claudius II, 268-270), another military officer of Pannonia; who was also a worshipper of *Sol Invictus*, and had a temple built to the sun in 274 after a string of military victories in the East and the Balkans. He also

established holidays on Sunday and Christmas. He was killed in a conspiracy by the military, put together by one of his scribes, although another source said that he died of smallpox.

An old ex-consul, Marcus Claudius Tacitus (Tacitus, AD 275-276), was forced to serve against his will, and was killed in 276 by high-ranking officers of the Praetorian Guard, the same ones responsible for killing emperor Lucius Domitius Aurelianus (Aurelian, AD 270-275).

Then a rift developed within the priesthood, because the Praetorians elected a prefect of the Praetorian Guard to be emperor (Marcus Annius Florianus, Florianus, AD 276), while the army named Marcus Aurelius Probus (Probus, AD 276-282), a general from Pannonia, who had been Aurelian's chief advisor. Probus quickly overshadowed Florianus, and spent the next 5 years fighting against the barbaric tribes coming against Rome; while Florianus had allowed 100,000 Bastarnae (an ancient Germanic tribe in the area of the Danube River) to settle in Thrace and Moesia, as well as Vandals (East Germanic tribe) and Franks (a confederation of Germanic tribes) in Britannia and Pontus. Probus was killed in 282 by his own men, most likely by an anti-Mithraic element who had actually named his replacement before he even died.

Marcus Aurelius Carus (Carus, AD 282-283), a prefect of the Guard from Pannonia, died the following year after being struck by lightning, though some historians believe he was killed by his own men, or died from a wound received in battle with the Persians. He was succeeded by his sons Marcus Aurelius Numerius Numerianus (Numerian, AD 283-284) and Marcus Aurelius Carinus (Carinus, AD 283-285). Numerian was found dead on November 17, 284; and his bodyguard accused Numerian's father-in-law, Arrius Aper, prefect of the Guard, of the murder; and immediately tried him, and had him executed by strangling. His soldiers proclaimed him emperor, and he went under the name Gaius Aurelius Valerius Diocletianus (Diocletian, AD 284-305).

After his victory on July, 285 over Carinus, Diocletian proclaimed himself the son of Jupiter, which didn't really conflict with the worship of *Sol Invictus*, as every level of worship was dedicated to a different planet, who was represented by a particular god, such as Jupiter (god of the 4th rank), Mercury, Venus, Saturn (god of the 7th rank), Minerva, and Hercules. So Jupiter was just a representation of their supreme god, and wasn't at odds with *Sol Invictus*. On that same day, his Cæsar, Marcus Aurelius Valerius Maximianus (Maximian, AD 285-286), from Pannonia, was proclaimed the son of Hercules.

At the time, Diocletian was an adherent of Mithras, but not in the Jewish priesthood. He had initially not shown any hostility toward Christians, because his wife, Prisca, was a Christian, and he allowed his daughter Valeria to be raised as a Christian. Plus, there were Christians in his Court. When he established the tetrarchy system, he recruited from the followers of *Sol Invictus* to fill positions. As the *Pontifex Maximus*, he was the head of all religions– which included the nearly 20% of Christians.

The tetrachic system of government was created by Diocletian to supposedly keep the Empire viable, by dividing it into 2 parts, Eastern and Western, each under an emperor, who would each choose a Cæsar (heir), which would one day become the emperor (Augustus). They were each given authority over half of the division, or a quarter of the Empire.

Diocletian made Maximian his Augustus (286-305) in the West. In 293, each of them named their own Cæsar: Diocletian named Gaius Galerius Valerius Maximianus (Galerius, 293-305), giving him his daughter Valeria in marriage; while Maximian chose Marcus Flavius Valerius Constantius (Constantius I, Constantius Chlorus, 293-305), who married his stepdaughter Flavia Maximiana Theodora, making him a father-in-law to Constantine. Diocletian, Maximian, Galerius and Licinius were all adherents of Sol Invictus according to a number of historical references and an inscription made in a mithræum in Carnuntum in 308: "To Sol Invictus Mithras, benign protector of their Majesties, the successors to Jupiter and Hercules, devoted emperors, which restored the sanctuary."

Some scholars indicate that it was Galerius who prompted Diocletian in 303 to issue an edict to confiscate Church property, destroy Churches, places of worship, and religious writings. There were additional edicts which imposed an order that sacrifice be made to the gods. That continued under his nephew Maximinus. Constantius Chlorus, the father of Constantine (though a known follower of Sol Invictus, was considered by Eusebius to be a Christian), did not enforce the edicts, and in areas controlled

by Maxentius, he restored freedom of religion, returned all confiscated property, had the support of the clergy, and even had Christians serving in his army. So, it seems that Christians were largely unaffected in the West, but were persecuted in the East.

This marked the beginning of a very unstable period in Roman history, when the Empire was under a number of emperors at one time. Galerius became emperor (305-311), and in 305 chose as his Cæsar, his nephew Gaius Valerius Galerius Maximinus (Maximinus II, Maximinus Daia), who became Augustus (310-312) in the East; Galerius appointed Gaius Valerius Licinianus Licinius (Licinius I) as Augustus in the West (308-324), in opposition to Maxentius, and then was made Augustus in the East (311), co-ruling with Maximinius, before becoming the sole Augustus in the East after Constantine's defeat of Maximinus in 312. Constantius became Augustus (305-306) in the West, and made Flavius Valerius Severus (Severus II) his Cæsar (305) and his Augustus (306-307), and was opposed by Maxentius and Constantine. When Constantius died, his son Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus (Constantine I) was named Augustus (306-337) by his father's troops, Galerius accepted him as Cæsar in the West in 306 and Maximian made him Augustus in 307; then Marcus Aurelius Valerius Maxentius (Maxentius, a follower of Sol Invictus, and a member of the priesthood), the son of Maximian (and also the son-in-law of Galerius, as well as Constantine's brother-in-law) tried to take power (306-312), proclaiming himself Augustus after the defeat of Severus in 307.

In what amounted to an inter-family struggle for power, on the evening of October 27, 312, Constantine came face-to-face with the legions of Maxentius at the Milvian Bridge on the Tiber River. As he prepared to pit his small army against the much larger force, so the legend goes, he vowed that if God would help him conquer Rome, he would institute Christian rule. Eusebius wrote in *The Life of Constantine*, that above the setting sun, Constantine and his troops saw a cross in the sky, and above it were the words: "*Hoc signo victor eris*," which means: "In this sign you shall be victorious." That night, Christ appeared to him with the cross, and told him to use it as a guardian. The next morning, he had this "sign of God" placed on his helmet, and the shields of his men.

Eusebius was given this account by the emperor himself years afterward, but he didn't write about it till after Constantine's death. Most historians never acknowledged this glorified account, and not one man in his army of 40,000 ever mentioned it. Lactantius, a Christian, a few years later, wrote that Constantine had a vision of Apollo at the temple in Gaul, who instructed him to place the "celestial sign of God" on their shields prior to going into battle.

Constantine felt that Christ was a manifestation of the Sun God, Sol, or Apollo, even though Christians didn't know it. The emblem he used, was not the cross he allegedly seen, but the symbol, known as the *labarum*, which was the first two Greek letters of the word *Christos*, *chi* and *rho* which had been discovered as part of an inscription found on a Pompeii tomb 250 years earlier. Some scholars even say that this was actually the "celestial cross" of Mithras, which was formed by the elliptic and the celestial equator, represented by the letter X; and the Mithraic sword. Tertullian wrote that the initiates of Mithra received the mark of the cross on their foreheads.

Regardless of what did happen, he won the battle, and took over the government of Rome. Though Maxentius had died in battle, Constantine allow his father, Maximian (who was his father-in-law) to live.

It became clear that change was in the wind, and it wasn't enough just to be an adherent of Sol Invictus; now, only members of the priesthood would be able to serve as emperor. It was decreed that the office of high priest and the accompanying designation of emperor would exclusively be associated with the Flavia family. In Sextus Aurelius Victor's *De Cæsaribus* (a brief history of Roman emperors from Octavian Augustus in 30 BC to Constantius II in AD 360), he wrote that after the victory of Maxentius (October, 306), the *Paters* (a term that could either refer to members of the Senate, or the heads of Mithraic temples) dedicated a basilica in Rome to Constantine, and then after that added this notation: "*sacerdotium conferitum Flaviae Genti*" (which translates as "priesthood was conferred on the Flavian lineage"). Aurelius Victor, born in Carthage (320-390) to an equestrian family, was identified by historians as a pagan. He was a governor in Pannonia before becoming a prefect in Rome, and was, at the least, a follower of Mithras, if not a high level member; and therefore had access to inside information.

In regard to the word "priesthood" that was used, the high-level members of the Order of Mithras, who were members of the Flavia family, were priests by birthright. According to the Bible, and in the writings of Josephus, the application of the word "priest" to a priest generally meant a high priest. In the Hasmonean tradition, the King of Judah was also the High Priest. What Aurelius Victor was cryptically inferring (so only Sol Invictus members understood) in his Work, was that the High Priesthood was being conferred onto the Flavia family.

According to historical accounts, the Flavian family had no relationship with the families of the emperors of the 1st century. Since the Mithraic Order became prominent in Pannonia at the beginning of the 2nd century, the assumption can be made that Constantine's ancestors arrived there within that timeframe. He had claimed that he descended from the Pannonian emperor Claudius Gothicus (Claudius II, 268-270), yet history indicates that his family hailed from Moesia, on the southern bank of the Danube River, in the Balkans (in what is now southern Serbia). What connected the family line was the membership in the Mithraic Order. The Flavia family was a line of priests, who, on the surface, were worshippers of Sol Invictus, yet were actually connected to Christianity, and had a divine right to the crown. They descended from an ancestor named Flavius, who was from the first line of a priestly family, and a descendant of the Hasmonean royal family, who hijacked the Mithraic Order as a cover to establish the Christian Church.

Since Licinius' name was on the inscription at the mithræum in Carnuntum, we know that he was a follower of *Sol Invictus*, and was from the Mithraic stronghold of Pannonia. At the Council of Carnuntum in November, 308, Licinius was named as Augustus of the West by Galerius (and in 311 was made Augustus in the East), and it is apparent that his appointment was to begin restoring order to the balance of things in the Empire. He was from a Christian family (a descendant of Philip the Arab), was declared a Christian by Eusebius, and had Christians in his Court. He convinced Galerius to cease his persecutions, and they issued the Edict of Toleration (Edict of Nicomedia) in 311, which ceased the Diocletian persecutions and allowed Christians the freedom of worship. Galerius died 5 days later.

In 313 Constantine and Licinius issued the Edict of Milan (also referred to as the Edict of Toleration), which bestowed religious freedom, in order to show tolerance towards Christianity (which basically legalized Christianity), and all other forms of monotheism were forbidden. According to Eusebius and Lactantius, this was an extension of the earlier edict issued 2 years earlier by Galerius and Licinius, except it covered the entire Empire. Constantine had his troops sprinkled in baptism, proclaiming them to be Christians, although spiritually they weren't. Constantine made Christianity the official religion of Rome.

During their summit meeting in Milan, their alliance was sealed with the marriage of Licinius to Constantine's half-sister Flavia Julia Constantia. They joined together to get rid of Maximinus, considered the last of the anti-Christian rulers. This battle took place on April 30, 313, in the Campus Serenus, between Heraclea and Adrianople.

Eventually the relationship between Constantine and Licinius became rocky, and they turned against each other. After a sea battle, the Battle of Adrianople (July 3, 324), and the Battle of Chrysopolis (September 18, 324), Constantine was victorious and reunited the Empire.

Looking at the evidence, it seems that Christian persecution had become isolated to the East, and not Rome and the West. Those who carried out the persecutions were worshippers of Sol Invictus; as were the ones who put an end to it. This has caused some scholars to wonder whether this was purposely done to create an atmosphere for the rapid expansion of Christianity.

In 324, Christianity was pretty much the official religion in Rome. In 325, Constantine set up the Council of Nicæa, and ruled it as the "Summus Pontifex" (which is the official title of the Pope). He considered himself to be the head of the Church, although the Bishop of Rome was the recognized head, later to be known as the Pope (Italian for "father"). He championed what became Catholic doctrine and the authority of the papacy over the Church.

In the 3rd and 4th centuries, high level Christians were only baptized when they were close to death, or entered ecclesiastical service, and never professed their faith in public. St. Jerome was born in

Pannonia, a Mithraic stronghold, and his parents may have been followers of Sol Invictus, yet he identified them as Christians; and Jerome ended up being one of the greatest of the Church Fathers. It seems clear now that there is a reason for this kind of fast-tracked advancement. Tertullian was born to a Roman centurion who was a follower of Mithras. The father of St. Augustine was labeled a pagan because he was not baptized– but his mother was a Christian, and raised Augustine to be Christian. He was baptized in 387 at the age of 33 (by St. Ambrose), and a few years later became the bishop of Hippo. Though Church historians considered the father of St. Ambrose (he was of Roman senatorial nobility), and St. Ambrose of Milan to be a pagan, according to his autobiography, he considered himself a Christian, being raised in a Christian home. But still bore the label of pagan until he became the Bishop of Milan in 374 at the age of 35, having only been baptized 15 days before. The Roman senator Nectarius had been appointed Bishop of Antioch in 381 by the Council of Constantinople, but had to postpone his consecration ceremony until he could get baptized. Emperor Flavius Valentinianus (Valentinian II, 375-392) was never baptized because death came too quickly, yet Ambrose said at his funeral: "I understand that you wail because he did not receive the sacrament of baptism…Well, then, is it not true that whoever desires grace receives it? Is it not true that whoever asks for it receives it? This is the reason why he received it."

Constantine himself was baptized (by Eusebius) when he was close to death, yet had identified himself as "God's servant," and that he was "the bishop established by God for humanity outside the Church." Eusebius even described him as the "new Moses," and "a sort of universal bishop." He presided over the Council of Nicæa, and was considered an equal of the apostles; and for that reason he was buried in the Church of the Holy Apostles in Constantinople (where relics of the 12 apostles were kept). Bishops, who had the privilege of dining with him, would later say that they felt as if they had eaten with the apostles– even making comparisons to Jesus. For someone who had not been baptized, and showed a high level of knowledge right from the beginning of his conversion; this adoration could only be explained by someone who was a priest by birth. His defense of doctrine at the Council of Nicæa, and his grasp of Christian principles could only come from someone with religious roots, trained in Christianity, and not paganism.

At the Council of Nicæa, a gathering of clergy, historians and scholars, the Bible, as we know it today, was put together. The Council recommended that at least 25 texts be modified or removed from the Canon of Scripture because of redundancy, duplicate narratives and parables. Some were considered so mystical, that they were disregarded because their content was considered to be so abstract as to be beyond rational comprehension. This is why scholars hold the *Dead Sea Scrolls* in such high regard, because they represent the earliest known versions of the Scriptures, and were not subject to the edits of the Nicæan Council.

Eusebius, who had been imprisoned by the Romans as they searched for Bibles to destroy them, was Constantine's chief religious advisor. He studied at Origen's (AD 184-254) school of Religion and Philosophy in Alexandria, where many gnostic scholars lived and got their education. The school became a center for "Christian" learning and culture. Eusebius and his scribes were instructed by Constantine to prepare fifty Bibles for the churches in Constantinople (Byzantium, or the 'new Rome').

Eusebius wasn't a true Christian, because he believed Jesus to be a lesser god, and was guided by that fact when he produced his version of the Scriptures. For instance, he eliminated the verse in *1 John* 5:7, which says: "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one." These altered manuscripts were prepared into Bibles for the newly formed Roman Catholic Church, and it was out of Eusebius' translation, that the Latin Vulgate Bible emerged (a revision of the old Latin version translated from the Greek *Septuagint*), written by Jerome which became the official Bible for all Roman Catholics.

The persecution of the Christians had been Satan's attempt to get rid of the Biblical teaching. In 303, Emperor Diocletian had already destroyed most of the Christian writings around Rome, so of all the manuscripts of the New Testament available, not one had been produced before the 4th century, which made it easy for the Church to alter the Scriptures to fit the point of view they wanted to convey.

Constantine ordered all writings that challenged Church teaching to be banned, gathered up and destroyed, and in 331 he commissioned a new Bible.

Although all Romans were baptized into the Christian faith, there were those who wanted to remain loyal to the Babylonian mysteries, and sought to retain some aspects of their religion in the new Christian religion. Thus, paganism was allowed to infiltrate the Church. Although Constantine claimed to have converted to Christianity, he secretly worshipped the Sun God. He made Sunday a day of rest, not because it was supposed to be the Lord's day, but being that it was the 1st day of the week, it was to be a tribute to the Sun God. The same accusation was even made about Tertullian, St. Augustine, and St. Ambrose, who as the sons of pagans, were initially considered paganistic.

Because of Constantine's contribution to the Church, it would seem likely that he was a member of the priesthood; so the presumed paganism of Constantine and his father became problematic. However, just because early historians may have labeled someone a pagan, it doesn't necessarily mean they were pagan. Though emperors were considered Christians, they still carried the title *pontifex maximus*, and officially performed the pagan rituals associated with this position. Until they were baptized, they were able to do that without denying their faith. The reason for baptism at the end of their life was the belief that it washed away their sins.

In 313, when Constantine and Licinius met, it was apparent that a decision was made at that time, that the emperor and the administrative functions would not be located in Rome, and from that point, they weren't. The last was with Maxentius. Constantine erected a number of statues, basilicas, churches and other edifices, but reached a point where he stopped, and instead, he, and subsequent emperors began funneling money into an isolated city near a swampy area, known as Ravenna, which became the administrative seat of government.

Ravenna was in what is now the Emilia-Romagna region of Italy and became the capital city of the Western Roman Empire from 402 until the collapse of the Empire 476. It then became the capital of the Ostrogoths until it was conquered in 554, then became the center of Byzantine power in Italy until the invasion of the Franks in 751, after which it became the seat of the Lombard Kingdom. It is now a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Because this seemed like such an irrational thing to do, was it the choice of the emperor, or was it something that was dictated to them. The only body who could have conceivably done that would have been the Senate, but you would think they would have wanted their office to be located in the stronghold of Rome. Therefore the assumption has to be made, that it was a higher body that made the decision– the secret priesthood. Since the priesthood was secret, and not able to have any direct control, they had to keep the imperial administration away from Rome, which was controlled by the priesthood, and needed to function without the scrutiny of the emperors. This led to the separation of civil and religious authority, with Rome in the West under the spiritual authority of the Church (the Jewish priesthood), and the East being under the political authority of the emperor; and the influence of both extending into the entire Empire.

A document discovered in the 8th century, called the *Donation of Constantine*, contained a decree by Constantine to Pope Sylvester, which granted to the Pope and his subsequent successors, a status above his own temporal throne. The Pope was given the Lateran Palace, the City of Rome, and "all the provinces, places, and cities of Italy and of the western regions." Because of this, he moved his capital to the east, at the strait of Bosporus in Turkey, where he built Constantinople in 330, which was the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire; and enabled the Pope to have control over the Eastern patriarchs. Since it was known to have been written around 754, during the papal reign of Stephen II, the document is now considered to be fraudulent; but had been used by the Church to prove that secular power had been conferred upon the Pope to give them some authority in the government. Bishops were exempt from taxes, and Church ownership of property was guaranteed. Fake or not, it still seemed to accurately convey a decision that had to be made in Milan in 313, because after that, emperors stopped living in Rome, and the city fell under the influence of the Pope. In 538, in the *Doctrine of the Two Swords*, this decree by Roman Emperor Justinian I (527-565) gave the Catholic Church, civil, political and ecclesiastical power.

Constantine died in 337 and left 3 sons: Constantine II (made Cæsar in 317, Augustus 337-340 in the West), Constantius II (Augustus 337-361 in the East, became sole Emperor in 350), and Constans (Augustus 337-350). The Council of Nicæa in 325 considered Arianism as heretical, yet Constantine later deferred to Arianism, and recalled the exiled bishop Eusebius to baptize him on his deathbed. Constantine II and Constantius both had Arian leanings; but Constans adhered to the pure doctrine and therefore had the complete support of the clergy and the Senate. He was summoned to Rome, and given an army, who defeated and killed Constantine II at Aquileia in 340, and ascended to the Western throne. There were attempts to establish a cohesive doctrine between the West and the East, which failed because Constantius refused to compromise. The rift deepened and in 350 there was a revolt against Constans, led by Magnentius, a pagan officer from Gaul, and Constans was assassinated. The Christian 'forces' realigned, and Rome became more favorable toward Constantius, accepting his envoy Nepotianus (his grandson). The next year, Magnentius was captured, and he ended up committing suicide in 353. In 357, Constantius went to Rome and began instituting Arian policies, deposing some bishops, including Pope Liberius, who refused to accept the changes.

The troops of Flavius Claudius Julianus (Julian the Apostate), one of Constantine's grandsons (who had been made Cæsar in the West in 355 by Constantius II), proclaimed him emperor at Gaul in 360. Julian made preparations to move against Constantius II, but he died in 361 before any hostilities ensued, and Julian became the sole emperor. He publicly offered thanks with a pagan sacrificial rite, which caused him to be labeled an apostate, and enraged critics who feared he was going to reinstitute pagan worship. Although he had been raised as a Christian, he tried to keep pagan traditions alive by combining the 2 main religions. However, he never made any moves against the Church or its bishops. He even discussed plans to rebuild the Jewish temple at Jerusalem. He began to recall bishops who had been exiled, and issued an edict that returned property that had been taken from pagans, and gave them the freedom to worship. With the level of detail that he was applying to his reorganization, it was apparent that he had received some level of priestly training– however, his reforms were not accepted by Christians or pagans. In 363, he was killed in battle against the Persians. The Christian historian Libanius wrote that he was hit from behind with a spear thrown by a Christian soldier.

Instead of choosing a replacement from the ruling dynasty, as was expected; Legion commanders in the West and East chose an officer from Pannonia (though some say he was actually from Moesia) as the new emperor– Flavius Claudius Jovianus (363-364). Initially believed to be a Christian, he favored the worship of Sol Invictus over Christianity, and announced his intention to show tolerance toward paganism. Shortly after that, he was found dead in his tent, and it was believed that he was murdered.

His successor was a Christian from Pannonia, Flavius Valentinianus (Valentinian I, 364-375), who also did not come from the ruling family. While he ruled in the West, he made his brother, Flavius Valens (Valens, also a Christian), to be his Augustus in the East (364-378), and the rule of the Empire was divided again.

Valentinian appointed Flavius Theodosius (Count Theodosius), a general from Galicia, to be the leader of his troops. He conquered the Picts in Britannia and pushed them into Scotland; the Scots, who had invaded Wales, were pushed into Ireland; and then defeated the Saxons who had laid siege to London. In 373, he was sent to Africa to put down a Berber revolt. Then in 376, he was executed by Valentinian's son, Flavius Gratianus (Gratian, 367-383), who had been named Augustus in 367 at the age of 8; yet, a couple years later, Gratian made Theodosius' son, Flavius Theodosius (Theodosius I) his Augustus for the East (379-392) after the death of Valens, because the perception was that he would probably go after the throne anyway. After the death of his father Valentinian in 375, Gratian became the sole emperor. Marina Severa (the 1st wife of Valentinian I), the mother of Gratian, was partial to Arianism, but after Gratian's defeat in 379, she became loyal to Pope Damascus and Bishop Ambrose in Milan, who were the 2 main influences in Rome.

Gratian's 4-year old brother, Flavius Valentinianus (Valentinian II) was proclaimed emperor by the Pannonian army, but Gratian still accepted him as Augustus in the West (375-392). Subsequently the policies of Valentinian II became dominated by his mother Justina, the 2nd wife of Valentinian I, who

favored the Arianism philosophy of the East.

During the reign of Lucius Septimius Severus (AD 193-211), a man known as Symmachus (an Ebionite or Samaritan), whose translations of the Greek Scriptures were used by Eiphanius and Jerome, was identified as a Judæan who converted to Christianity. A descendant, Aurelius Valerius Tullianus Symmachus, born around 280, was a consul in Achæa in 319. His son, Lucius Aurelius Avianus Symmachus held the office of prefect of Rome in 364; and his son, Quintus Aurelius Symmachus, was the prefect of Rome in 384 and 385, consul in 391; and a well-known orator and writer. They were part of the Symmachi line, an Equestrian family that became a well-known aristocratic family. There was even a pope named St. Symmachus (498-514), though it is unclear whether he was related. Quintus tried to preserve the traditional religions of Rome during a time when the aristocracy was converting over to Christianity.

In 382, in opposition to Symmachus, under counsel of Ambrose (the Bishop of Milan), Gratian took steps to repress pagan worship and ended the tolerance that had been allowed since the rule of Julian. Though he was the first emperor to use the title of *Pontifex Maximus*, he renounced it; as well as appropriating the income of the pagan priests and Vestal Virgins, who kept alive the sacred fires of Vesta on the Altar of Victory across from the Statue of Victory, where incense was burned at the initiation of every Senate meeting. Then he ordered that the Altar of Victory be removed from the Senate Building. He confiscated the possessions of the colleges of pagan priests, and took away all their privileges. Gratian ended up being assassinated in 383, allegedly on the order of Flavius Magnus Maximus, a Christian from the same region of Spain as Theodosius.

Symmachus wrote a letter to Valentinian II, urging that tolerance be shown toward the pagan religions, and for the restoration of the Altar; but Ambrose convinced the emperor to reject the appeal; and on November 3, 386, it was decreed that *dies solis* ("day of the sun"), originally established by Aurelian, was now to be known as *dies dominicus*, the "day of the Lord."

Maximus was sent to Britannia to replace General Theodosius in 376. In 381, his troops proclaimed him Augustus, and in 383, so did the garrisons in Belgium and Germany, where he was living after leaving Britannia. He decided to go after the throne, and attacked Valentinian II, forcing him out of Milan, but was defeated by Theodosius I and killed in 388.

It is through the reigns of the preceding emperors, that the finishing touches were put on paganism, the last bastion of, which rested with some members of the Senate. In 380, because of the Altar of Victory in the Senate hall, it was believed by many historians that most Senators were still pagan. On the foundation of the basilica of St. Peter's façade at the Vatican, the site of a Mithraic temple (known as the Frigianum, and in operation as late as AD 400), were found many devotionals written by senators (305-390), with 9 holding the title of *Pater Patrum* (heads of the mithræum). In 1949, in St. Peter's Square, a marble altar dedicated to Mithras on July 19, 374 by the *Pater Partum*, Alfenius Caeionius Julius Camenius, a senator, and cousin to Emperor Julian was uncovered. There are other archaeological and historical evidence which indicated that many Senators had served as *Paters*.

Yet St. Ambrose conveyed in his writings that Christians made up a large part of the Senate, but this could have possibly been reflecting the Mithraic influence. Ammianus Marcellinus (4th century Roman historian) and St. Jerome wrote that the city's Matrons (referring to the senatorial families) generously contributed to the Catholic Church. In 380, Theodosius I issued an edict that mandated all Christians to profess the faith of the Bishop of Rome, which made Christianity the official State religion, and church membership was mandatory. In 383, by a huge majority, the Roman Senate confirmed the edict, and voted to eliminate paganism in the Western part of the Empire. In 384, Agorius Praetextatus, the last Senator, who was also a Mithraic pope, died; and his power was transferred to the Roman Catholic Bishop. On December 11, 384, Damascus died, and Siricius became the first Bishop of Rome to be elected who took on the official title of *Papa* ("Pope"), the acronym of *Pater Patrum*. He was also the one who initiated the *decretales*, the pontifical documents, in the form of letters, which carried the authority of law and was the foundation of papal power. It was at this point that the Pope became the *Pater Patrum* for the entire Christian Church.

In 392 Theodosius outlawed any practice of paganism, and the Order of Mithras was officially abolished without persecution. In 393 he got rid of all the holidays and public celebrations that were associated with paganism– even the Olympics. There was a strong negative reaction to this, which resulted in Valentinian II being killed in 392, probably on the order of Arbogast (a Frank), a supporter of Flavius Eugenius, who became a usurper of the throne in the West (392-394). He replaced civil administrators, rededicated the temple of Venus and Rome, and ended up allowing the worship of Sol Invictus and other pagan cults. In September, 394, Theodosius met Eugenius in the Battle of Frigidus (near what is now the Italian-Slovenia border) and defeated his army. Eugenius was executed as a criminal, and beheaded. Theodosius then became the only emperor (392-395), and was fully supported by the Church. This was the 3rd change in the Roman dynasties or families, even though it was the same priestly branch– Flavia.

After Theodosius I died in 395, the last time the Empire was united under a single ruler, it was divided between his 2 sons, Arcadius (East, 395-408) and Honorius (West, 395-423). Theodosius II was named Augustus (402-408) with his father Arcadius, even though he was less than a year old; and when his father died in 408, his sister Pulcheria was his regent till 416 (and then continued to be a strong influence on him), then he ruled till his death in 450. In the East, the priesthood began to lose power and influence in lieu of the emperors; while in the West, the emperors began losing power and became figureheads. The political power began to be transferred into the hands of military leaders.

The worship of Mithras was finally declared illegal in 396, although, in reality, it continued to operate in a Christianized world. To maintain its solar connection, it took on the name used by the Pythagoreans– Great Architect of the Universe. But in areas outside the capital of Rome, the religion of Sol Invictus continued to operate far into the 5th century.

This change began in 450, when a soldier, Flavius Marcianus (Marcian), became emperor in the East (450-457) by marrying Arcadius' daughter Pulcheria. He supported the Eastern bishops that wanted to break away from the West and the domination by the Vatican, and his policies of isolationism left Rome without protection from attacks by various barbarian tribes. To this end, his dynastic line would be finished. When Emperor Flavius Anastasius (Anastasius I, 491-518) died in 518, even though legitimate heirs existed in 3 nephews, he prayed about it and left it up to God; so, Justin, the commander of the Constantinople guard ended up becoming emperor (Flavius Justinus, Justin I, 518-527). He was from Illyria, where the leading families had fled when Theodosius conceded Pannonia to the Visigoths. He was loyal to the Pope, maintained doctrine, and reestablished the unity of the Church. His son Flavius Petrus Sabbatius Justinianus (Justinian I, 527-565) attempted to reconquer lands they formerly possessed, but only succeeded in Italy and North Africa. He was also loyal to the Pope, which was unusual for an emperor from Constantinople who ruled over the entire Empire. This is an indication that there was an underlying reason that the status quo had to be maintained.

As the Flavius line would continue through subsequent emperors, it also seemed that the name Flavius would be adopted by people who were not members of the lineage of priests, or had become part of the family by marrying a Flavia, or by being adopted into the family. This still established a direct link to Josephus Flavius, who claimed to be a descendant of the Hasmonean Royal family on his mother's side; and according to the custom set-up by Ezra, the status of the priest was passed down by the mother. This is still kept by the Jews today. For example, when a man married a Flavian woman, it did not convey any rights to him in regard to the imperial crown, but it did to his sons, who inherited it from their mother. However, it's important to point out, that names cannot be used to prove family descent, because freedmen took on the name of the family that granted them liberty. During the time of Augustus, more than 1,000 people became part of the Julius family; which was how Josephus took on the name Flavius, as well as the unknown Jewish priests freed by Titus. Though the most prominent of the priestly families was the Flavia family; the historical evidence seems to indicate that the well-known Deci and Anici families were also part of the secret Jewish priesthood.

Within 150 years of Constantine's *Edict of Tolerance* and 80 years after Mithraism, for the most part, Christianity replaced pagan religions; yet the feeling that Sol Invictus and Jesus were one continued

to be prevalent, according to Pope Leo. Jesus was sometimes referred to as Sol Justitiae, and was represented by statues that looked like a young Apollo, or the sun god. Clement of Alexandria described Jesus as driving the chariot of the sun through the sky. A 4th century mosaic that was discovered shows Jesus on a chariot while he ascended into heaven, depicted as the sun.

There are a number of similarities between Jesus and Mithras: Mithras was born on December 25th (*natalis solis invicti*, "invincible birth of the winter sun) in a stable, to a virgin, surrounded by shepherds, who brought gifts. He was celebrated on Sunday (*deis solis*, "the day of the sun") with a sacred day of rest, and portrayed with a halo over his head. He promised immortality to his followers after their baptism. He had a last supper with his followers (which continued to be celebrated to commemorate his ascension), was put to death, rose on Sunday, and ascended to heaven. He was to return in the last days to resurrect the dead and judge them. The followers of Mithras believed in eternal life for the righteous, and torture for the wicked after death.

By the end of the 4th century, every Roman citizen was considered a Christian, and under the authority of a Bishop. This forced conversion brought many heathens, idol worshipers, and pagans into the Church. Soon these pagans succeeded in getting statues of Semiramis and Nimrod into the Church, as the Babylonian system of 'mother and child' worship eventually evolved into the Madonna and child symbol (prominent at Christmas), and were referred to as the Virgin Mary and the baby Jesus. The halos around their heads were symbolic of the sun. Confessionals were established, just as they were in Babylon, and soon the Church began to grow in power.

Just as there were many similarities to Christianity, there was the same sort of associated similarities with Masonry as far as rituals, references to the sun, and the layout of the Masonic Temple, which is very similar to the mithræum. The Mason's honor a supreme being they refer to as the Great Architect of the Universe (G.A.O.T.U.), which was the term the Pythagoreans used to indicate the sun. The sun is on the center of the Grand Master's apron, the Masonic coat of arms, and their main observances (solstices and equinoxes) are connected to the sun. Mithraic adherents identified themselves by the *syndexii* ("united by shaking the right hand"), and Mason's also have types of handshakes to identify each other. When a *Pater* named Ebutius Restitutianus constructed a new mithræum in Rome, the inscription said that he had it built "so that everybody who was linked by the handshake could joyfully celebrate their solemnity forever." This in itself is very close to the Masonic phrase: "Everything in this temple must be serenity, joy, and jubilation." Just as one didn't become a full-fledged member of the Mithras cult until they achieved the 3rd level, the same thing pertained to the Masonic Order.

Although the organizational similarities of Mithraism and Christianity to the Jewish priesthood are numerous, and there is no documentation to attest to it, the circumstantial evidence certainly points to the likelihood that the cult of Mithras was used to hide the Jewish priesthood who fled Jerusalem, to slowly take control of the Roman Empire and impose Christianity by establishing the Church at Rome.

When Theodosius died in 395, the priesthood stood at the pinnacle of its hold in Rome. Meanwhile, barbarian tribes began assimilating and settling in the border areas of the Western Empire, and to a certain extent it was allowed, because previous excursions were always turned back. Consul Gaius Marius destroyed the Teutones and the Ambrones in 102 BC, and the Cimbri in 101 BC; Emperor Claudius II conquered the Goths in AD 269; Aurelian, Probus, and Constantine pushed out the Sarmatians, Alans, Swabians, Franks and Saxons at the end of the 3rd century and the beginning of the 4th.

While history has portrayed these invading barbarian tribes as aggressors against the Empire; the truth is they were used to protect their borders, and in some cases to fight wars with rival groups to protect the throne and defend the privileged class against the people. In 273, Aurelian allowed a group of Vandals into his army; and later, Probus was on record in regard to allowing large groups of Franks, Bastarnae, and Swabians in Anatolia and Britannia. He also stationed a tribe of Franks in Anatolia (Turkey) in 278, and then years later they were placed along the border of the upper Rhine. Subsequent emperors also allowed the incursion of foreign populations into their borders.

After Constantine's reform of the military, which divided the army into smaller contingents placed in various cities around the borders, it was difficult to recruit the number of soldiers needed, therefore the

barbarian populations were utilized as border guards, with the promise of land for their people.

In 376, when 200,000 Visigoths, under pressure by the Huns, requested permission to settle in the Empire, Emperor Valens allowed it only because he saw the possibility of getting much needed troops from their ranks (because landowners, senatorial families and clergy were exempt from military service). In 378, Valens was killed in battle against the Visigoths at Adianople. Theodosius I signed a treaty with the Visigoths, which gave them the status of *foederati*, and land in Pannonia, which infuriated the priesthood families that had settled in that area. The Visigoths agreed to help defend the Empire, and many were inducted into the army. In 405, when Gen. Flavius Stilicho defeated the Ostrogoths and Sarmatians, he did it with an army of mostly Visigoths, Alans, and Huns.

In the winter of 406, a particularly bad winter, nearly 200,000 Vandals, Sarmatians, Alans, Swabians, and Alamanni crossed over the border at Mainz (a city in what is now Germany), overwhelming the Roman garrison there (mostly Franks), and pouring into Gaul where they resorted to pillaging. The Gauls requested help from General Flavius Claudius Constantine (Constantine III), who used British troops to put down the incursion, and ended up conferring the status of *foederati* on some of the invading groups. The Vandals, Alans, and Suebi were pushed into Spain, and he established his capital in Arles in southern Gaul. In 407 he proclaimed himself emperor of the West in opposition to Honorius, who ruled at Ravenna (and became Augustus in 409, till he was forced to abdicate in 411).

Flavius Stilicho, the father-in-law of Honorius, with an army of Visigoths, was preparing to retake Gaul, when Honorius had him arrested for treason, possibly fearing that the general wanted to name his son, Flavius Eucherius (who belonged to the Flavia family, because of his mother, and was to be married to Honorius' sister Galla Placidia) as Augustus. Alaric I, the Visigoth king (395-410), who was loyal to Stilicho, sent his troops down into Italy, and Honorius was deposed. Priscus Attalus, a senator who had been the prefect in Rome (409), was put on the throne. Alaric demanded to be made the head of the Roman army, but Attalus refused, so Attalus deposed him and reinstated Honorius, who also refused to keep his word. In response, in 410, Alaric spent 3 days ransacking and burning the city of Rome, which was the first time that had been done in 800 years. More than physical damage was the psychological damage inflicted on Rome, and marked the decline of the power and influence of the Empire. Pope Innocent I allowed the Senate to reinstitute pagan practices, which was just a façade to placate the aggressors.

When Alaric died (410), his brother-in-law and successor, Ataulf, placed himself at the disposal of Honorius, and offered to retake Gaul, where Flavius Jovinus had proclaimed himself emperor at Mainz in 411 (in opposition to Constantine III who was ruling at Arles). He claimed that he would achieve glory by returning Rome to its past greatness, and said he would be the "author of the restoration of Rome." Flavius Constantius, Honorius' commander, with his army of Visigoths, marched on Gaul. In 412, Constantius defeated, then killed Constantine, and then sent the Visigoths against the army of Jovinus who was killed. The Visigoths were then sent to Spain against the Silingi Vandals, Alans, and Swabians, who had been pushed there by Constantine and most of Spain was retaken.

In January, 414, Ataulf married Honorius' sister Galla, and adopted the Roman style of dress, and eventually the Visigoths were accepted into the Roman culture. Ataulf's marriage allowed his son, born a year later, to receive the birthright of the Flavia family, and in fact was named Flavius Theodosius (after his maternal grandfather). However, the potential for accession to the throne ended when Theodosius I died and Ataulf was killed by his own people (415).

In 418, Constantius sent the Visigoths back to Gaul as a garrison against an uprising of the Bagaudae, who in 406, had settled in a province of Armorica (now Brittany and Normandy in northwest France); and were allocated land at Aquitaine (in southwest France). In addition, Salian Franks and Ripuarian Franks were settled in the upper Rhine valley starting at Mainz, Friesland, and Limburg along the Rhine border to help defend Gaul; as were the Alamanni, in what is now Switzerland.

Constantius married Ataulf's widow Galla, and they had a son, Flavius Placidius Valentinianus (Valentinian III), who became Cæsar in 423. Honorius named him Augustus in the West (425). In September, Constantius died, and in 423, Honorius died and was succeeded by Valentinian III (and by

extension, because of his age, his mother).

Flavius Aëtius, son of Flavius Gaudentius, (commander of the cavalry), and last of the great Roman generals, was chosen to lead the military. He had a large number of Huns in his army who had been placed in Pannonia in 409 as *foederati*.

Between 424 and 455, Flavius Aëtius focused his military around Italy and Gaul, letting Britannia to deal with their own affairs, and the Vandals to defend North Africa. His main concerns were the Visigoths and Franks that had been allowed to settle in the Empire as *foederati* by previous emperors; and invasions from the Burgundians and Alamanni, as well as the Huns. He was also engaged in repelling Bagaudae uprisings in Armorica, Noricum and other locations in Gaul. In 437, using mostly Hun soldiers, he defeated the Burgundians who had invaded Gaul; and then in 443, made an agreement with the Huns, and allocated land to them as *foederati* (as had been done with the Visigoths), for the purpose of establishing a permanent garrison against future Bagaudae attacks. He renewed his agreement with the Salian Franks of King Merovech (progenitor of the Merovingian family) who had settled in southern Belgium; and also negotiated with the Visigoths, acknowledging their community in Gaul.

In 451, the Huns (led by Attila), staged a large invasion of Gaul, and were defeated in Champagne, near Troyes, by a Roman army made up of mostly Visigoths (whose king, Theodoric, was killed during the fighting), Burgundians, Salian Franks (led by Merovech), and Alans. Aëtius was accused of colluding with the Huns rather than trying to defeat them, and in 454, Valentinian III arranged to have his throat cut, while he was in Rome, in his presence; but the next year, Valentinian was killed (455) by 2 supporters of Aëtius.

In 452, Atilla's forces attacked Italy and ransacked Aquileia, Milan, and Pavia. He broke off the attack after meeting with Pope Leo near Mantua, who asked him to stop the fighting, and offered him an annuity; but Spanish bishop Hydatius wrote that Attila withdrew from the field only because he received news that the Byzantine army was marching on the Hun capital.

After this, the different barbarian tribes vied for the right to appoint an emperor. In 454, the Vandal and Alans king, Geiseric (Genseric), landed in Lazio, and moved on Rome without resistance. Pope Leo convinced him not to kill the citizens, so instead he only pillaged. He left with a great deal of treasure, including gold, jewels, and possibly what was taken from the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. He also took the Empress Licinia Eudoxia (wife of Valentinian III) as prisoner, along with her 2 daughters, Eudocia (who was given in marriage to his son Huneric) and Placidia (who at the time was the wife of Roman Senator Flavius Anicius Olybrius). He wanted Olybrius to be named emperor, but the aristocrats of Gaul, supporters of the Visigoth Theodoric II, placed the prefect of Gaul, Flavius Eparchius Avitus (Avitus) on the Western throne in 455. However, he was defeated and killed after 15 months, by the Swabian Flavius Ricimer, an ex-officer of Aëtius, who became the head of the army. He appointed Flavius Julius Valerianus Majorianus (Majorian) as his successor in 457, and after that Libius Severus (461-465). In northeast Gaul (which, like Pannonia, was a stronghold of the priesthood), the Franks were opposed to him, and named Senator Flavius Aegidius, an ex-officer of Majorian, as emperor. He proclaimed himself Augustus in 462 at his capital in Soisson, in northern France, and called it the Kingdom of Soissons. Ricimer took acception to that and sent Theodoric II, king of the Visigoths, against him, but was unsuccessful. With the help of the Franks, Aegidus defeated them and was able to consolidate his power across Gaul. This was the seat of power for the last member of the Flavia family. Upon death, he was succeeded by his son Syagrius, who became known as the "Roman ruler," and his reign represented the end of Western Roman rule outside of Italy.

The area to the east of the Roman kingdom was the home of the Franks, who were divided into 2 main groups– the Ripuari (Ripuarian), and the Salii (Salian) under King Childeric I. They were a Germanic tribe that had settled in the upper Rhine Valley. For some reason the Franks turned against Syagrius, and Childeric began invading– first in the Loire Valley. Then, in 481, his son and successor, Clovis (481-509), considered the true founder of the Franks (because he united all the Frankish tribes on both sides of the Rhine, 509-511), defeated Syagrius at Soisson. Syagrius escaped, and appealed to Alaric II (king of the Visigoths) for help, but he was handed over to Clovis and beheaded.

Clovis began to solidify his authority within the various tribes, moving on the west, starting with Trier, Metz, Chalons, and Reims. In 486, Remegius, the Bishop of Reims, wrote to him to ask that the cities be spared from plunder and destruction in order to maintain good relations with Church leaders. Clovis responded by showing moderation towards the mostly Roman population he encountered during his military campaign. Clovis was married to Clotilde, the daughter of the king of the Burgundians (an Arian who converted to Catholicism), and baptized her children as Catholic. When the Alamanni attacked the Roman population in Switzerland and Alsace-Lorraine, Clovis marched against them, defeating them at Tolbiac in 496.

According to tradition, after this, Clovis converted to Christianity on a Christmas Day in Reims, along with 3,000 of his soldiers. The bishops (who primarily came from the Roman senatorial class) at Gaul were excited about this and welcomed him as "the light of the sun, already high in its path." The fact that it took place on December 25th, and was associated with the sun, emphasized the connection that the worship of Sol Invictus had with Catholicism.

In 500, Clovis attacked Burgundy (breaking its vassalage with the Visigoths), before moving onto the Visigoths themselves in a campaign that was considered a crusade against the Arian heretics. When the Visigoths were defeated at Vouille′ (near Poiters) in 507, they were forced to give up all of Aquitaine and Toulouse, and the Franks took control of the entire land of Gaul, from the North Sea to the Pyrenees. The only exception was Marseilles and Provence, which remained under the rule of Theodoric the Great, the Ostrogoth king; and Burgundy, whose people maintained an autonomous kingdom. Emperor Anastasius I (Byzantine Emperor, 491-518) from Constantinople sent Clovis his insignia, officially recognizing Clovis as his representative in Gaul. In Gaul, the bishops and senatorial nobility found in the Clovis dynasty a civil authority that didn't interfere with the Church, or the great landowners who controlled the country. These powerful landowners were concentrated in Trier, the capital of Gaul (which, from the 2nd century on, had been settled by followers of Sol Invictus) and were generally descendants of Gallo-Roman senatorial families. Altogether, there were about 30 families among the aristocratic landowners who were associated with each other, and were the ones who would end up as the heads of all the European nations. The Merovingian rulers, with the support of the Church and nobility, dominated Gaul, and eventually began gaining civil power.

A tell-tale sign of this is the fact that these families were all closely associated with the Church, establishing monasteries and abbeys in their regions. If the family member didn't pursue a political career, then they would either be a bishop or abbot. But it was also common for the head of an abbey to be someone who had not taken religious vows, which blurred the line of distinction between clerics and nonclerics. Nobles, of Roman origin, could be appointed bishops, practically overnight, even at a young age; and they could all become abbots without renouncing any civil positions or family life. Appointments of bishops and abbots were made by the king or local feudal lords, and always conferred onto children, or loyal associates being associated for their support. The bishops had all the duties and responsibilities of noncleric princes, and what differentiated the two, is that with princes, their office was not hereditary.

After Clovis had established a huge kingdom (with his capital in Paris) that spread from the Mediterranean to the North Sea, after he died in 511, it was ultimately divided between his 2 sons, who created 2 Frankish kingdoms that constantly struggled for dominance: Theuderic I (Austrasia, northeast; southern France, Germany, Belgium, Luxembourg, Netherlands) and Clotaire or Clothar I (Neustrasia or Neustria, west; Aquitaine region to English Channel, northern France).

Arnulf of Metz was born in 582, to a family that had huge holdings of land on the plains of Woevre (between Meuse and Moselle) near Worms. Well-educated, with a concentration on religion, as an adolescent, he was sent to the Court under the guardianship of the "Mayor of the Palace" (early medieval title and office that in some cases was the true power behind the throne, while the king performed only ceremonial functions) Gandolf, a landowner from Metz. Arnulf married, had many children, and began gaining influence at Court, and became associated with Pepin I. Pepin also owned large tracts of land around Metz, Brabant, Heysbaye, and Namur; and he married the sister of the bishop

of Trier, whose dowry included a huge amount of land. With Arnulf's and Pepin's help, the Merovingian king, Chlothar II reunited the kingdom of the Franks in 613 (613-629). To repay his loyalty, he appointed Arnulf as bishop of Metz (capital of Austrasia). When Chlothar wanted to place his son Dagobert I (only 10 years old) over the kingdom of Austrasia, he put him in the care of Arnulf, who also had governmental responsibilities. He also appointed Pepin as the Mayor of the Palace to help with governmental duties. Soon after, Arnulf resigned to a monastery in Metz, at the foothills of the Vosges Mountains.

Pepin's successor (640), his son Grimoald I, thought to end the Merovingian dynasty and have his family's line become royalty. Because King Sigebert III had no sons, he accepted Grimoald's offer to adopt his son, and gave him the Merovingian name of Childebert. Sigebert later had a son (Dagobert II), through a legitimate queen, who was designated as an heir, and entrusted to the guardianship of Grimoald. However, after the king died, he rejected the will of Sigebert, proclaimed his son the new king, and exiled the true heir to a convent in Ireland. The Frankish nobility responded by appealing to Clovis II, king of Neustria, who killed Grimoald and his son, to restore the Merovingian family line. Pepin was able to subjugate the Alemanni, Frisians, and Franconians, making them part of the Frankish kingdom.

Grimoald's son, Pepin the Middle (Pepin II), became Mayor of the Palace, and governed as a representative of the Merovingian ruler Theodoric III. Pepin placed relatives and friends as heads of many bishoprics and abbeys in France. After he died, he was succeeded by his son Charles, who was considered the first king of the family, and that dynasty became known as the Carolingians. Even though he was never crowned, he was considered as such by the Pope and the bishops in France. When the Merovingian King Chlothar IV died, Charles continued to govern in his role as Mayor of the Palace. Charles proclaimed Chilperic II as king, and when he died in 720, named as his successor Theudoric IV, the son of Dagobert III, who was a child, and sat on the throne from 720 to 737. The kings appointed by Charles were merely puppets in his hands. He was nicknamed "Martel" ("Hammer") and considered a savior of Christianity for orchestrating the defeat of the Arabic Moors that attacked France on October 25, 732 (Battle of Tours). When Theodoric died in 737, the throne remained unfilled, but governmental authority was transferred to his oldest son Carloman (Mayor of the Palace of Austrasia), and Pepin the Short (Pepin III, Mayor of the Palace in Neustria). They appointed the young Merovingian, Childeric III as the new king (743); then in 747, Carloman gave up his office to assume a monastic life.

Pepin posed an interesting question to Pope Zachary as to whether it was proper to defer rule to the Merovingians since they held power in name only. The Pope, realizing he needed his military support against the encroachment of the Lombards, responded by saying that *de facto* power was more important than *de jure* power. Knowing that he had the support of the Pope, he deposed the king (the last king of the Merovingian dynasty), had his long hair cut, and had him and his son Theodoric locked in the monastery at St. Bertin (where Childeric would die 2 years later). He called the nobles together at Soisson, and proclaimed himself king. He was anointed in 752 at Soissons by the archbishop of Mainz, and again in 754 when Pope Stephen II traveled to Paris to anoint him in a ceremony at the Basilica of St Denis (where he would be interred when he died in 768), along with his 2 sons Charles (who would later be known as Charlemagne) and Carloman. The Pope also became the godfather to Pepin's daughter Giselle. Pepin and his sons became Roman patricians and assumed the role of protectors, as the reliance on the emperor of Constantinople came to an end.

Thus a new royal family was established, as the new Pope "forbade anyone, on penalty of excommunication, to dare in the future to choose a king outside the lineage of these princes, who were raised to royal rank by divine mercy through the intercession of the apostles and consecrated by the hand of the pontiff, their vicar." Pepin later went to Italy and helped defend the Pope from the power-grabbing Lombards, enabling the Church to get possession of the territory that would become the Church State. It was at this time, that the document that came to be known as the *Donation of Constantine* was probably drafted.

The Carolingians began exerting an ecclesiastical-type of rule, and seemed intent on duplicating the Hasmonean's actions at Jerusalem by instituting the practice of paying tithes, and 10% of all products of the land were given to the Church, which, under Charlemagne was extended to the entire West.

There was an agreement between Flavius Valerius Leo (Leo I, Byzantine emperor at Constantinople, 457-474) and Ricimer, which resulted in the appointment of Procopius Anthemius as Cæsar in the West (467-472). He married Ricimer's daughter. Geiseric, head of the Vandals, was outraged and responded by attacking the Peloponnese, and destroyed a Byzantine fleet that had been sent to Tunis by Leo I. This forced Ricimer to accept Ancius Olybrius as emperor in the West (April or May, 472), yet Olybrius was also a puppet for Ricimer. Olybrius died a short time later in November, 472.

The successor of Leo, Zeno (Tarasis), then sent Julius Nepos to Ravenna as the emperor of the West. The head of Nepos' army was Orestes, a Roman noble from Pannonia, who had been a scribe for Attila the Hun. He turned against Nepos, and forced him to leave Italy (going to Dalmatia, in what is now Croatia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Montenegro). His adolescent son, Romulus Augustus, who was only 12 years old, was made emperor in 475. Refusing to allow the mercenary tribes of the Heruli, Scirian, and Torcilingi to settle on Italian lands, Orestes was killed in 476 by Odoacer (Odovacer; who was the son of Edecon, chief of the Scirii tribe, who fought with Attila the Hun), who had been loyal to Ricimer, but became sympathetic to the plight of the tribes. His army was made up of troops from various tribes, including the Scirii, Torcilingi, Heruli, and Rugi; who he promised to give land in Italy that was taken from rich landowners. He forced Augustus to step down, and gave him a villa in the Gulf of Naples. As the first barbarian King, he assumed the name Flavius and proclaimed his son Flavius Telanus as Cæsar, no doubt to eventually elevate him to the throne– which was not welcomed. The Senate named Orestes as a "patrician," responsible for the political and military affairs of the West; and as a representative of Emperor Zeno at Constantinople, Orestes was basically a figurehead, because by this time, civil authority had declined to the point that the West was actually controlled by various independent barbarian tribes and Roman nobles. Rome began to become largely abandoned. From this standpoint, the Senate voted in 476 that it was not necessary for the West to have an emperor, and the administrative attributes of the Realm was transferred from Rome to Constantinople.

Odoacer was overseeing the military defense of Rome, while the Barbarian armies placed around its borders protected the frontier. This guaranteed the stability of the region, and the ability of the Roman aristocracy to maintain its autonomy and power. This relative calm went on for over 15 years, when, at the request of Zeno, King Theodoric and his Ostrogoths supplanted Odoacer and the barbarians to become the ruler of Italy (493-526).

The Visigoths, Goths, Burgundians and Franks who were installed as *foederati*, were able to maintain Roman settlements, while those who refused to serve Rome were driven out. The Hasdingi Vandals were defeated by Flavius Belisarius (general of Justinian I, Eastern emperor 527-565) in North Africa, the Alemanni were pushed out of Switzerland and Lorraine by the Franks, the Lombards in the 7th century were pushed out of Italy by the Franks, and Britannia was left to the Saxons and the Romans relocated to Brittany. The barbarian tribes who were serving the Empire were being supplied food by the landowners of the ruling class, so therefore it was in their best interest to continue supporting their benefactors.

It has been argued that if Rome had remained the imperial seat, and the Eastern Empire had never been established, the barbarian tribes would have never been able to overcome the Roman Empire. The notion that this was planned and purposed can be seen by the fact that the status quo did not change. So, it's probably an accurate statement to say that the Jewish priesthood was responsible for the fall of the Roman Empire. However, what was seen as the end of Rome as a viable entity was not the end of the Church and the priesthood, which continued to operate untouched, and actually began to flourish without the interference of an emperor.

Totila (Baduila, king of the Ostrogoths, 541-552), by 543, had recovered almost all the territories in Italy that the Eastern Roman Empire had captured from him in 540. In the spring of 544, Justinian sent Belisarius into Italy to stop the attack, but was unsuccessful; and in 546 Totila captured the city, killing many in a year-long siege. He left to fight Justinian's forces in Lucania (in southern Italy), and Belisarius returned to retake the city and rebuilt its fortifications. However Totila also returned, and Belisarius fled to Constantinople in 549. Totila recaptured Rome, and initiated a campaign to take all of Italy and Sicily;

and by the end of 550, had taken all but Ravenna and 4 coastal towns. The next year, Justinian sent his general Narses in with an army of 35,000 Lombards, Gepids (eastern Germanic tribe related to the Goths) and Heruli to march around the Adriatic, so they could approach Ravenna from the north. In the Battle of Taginae (north of what is now Gualdo Tadino), in the summer of 552, in the foothills of the Apennines (known as Mt. Pena), the Ostrogoth army was defeated and Totila killed.

There continued to be pockets of resistance, reinforced by the Franks and Alemanni, as fighting went on until 562, when the Eastern kingdom of the Byzantines controlled the entire country. However, the fighting had taken such a toll, that the population of Rome was only about 30,000. From then until the 1500s, when the Vatican was established, Rome was nearly uninhabited, and contained few reminders of its glorious past.

The gameplan was now no longer an Empire strategy, it was now a European strategy; and now the campaign had begun to convert the barbarians to Christianity. The various political subdivisions never became individual states, and they continued to be independent entities under the Church.

The Visigoths controlled most of the Iberian Peninsula, southern Gaul, Aquitaine (where they represented a border against Bagaudae), and Provence, as far as Arles. In fact, their kingdom was about the same size as Odoacer's in Italy. Initially Arian, they converted to Catholicism in 587 under the Visigoth King (of Hispania, Septimania and Galicia) Reccared I (586-601), who adopted the Flavius name after marrying a Roman noblewoman. The Burgundians, also Arians, who in 443, had been settled under General Flavius Aëtius to be a border guard against the Bagaudae, also converted to Catholicism.

Rome was first exposed to Britannia in 54-53 BC, when Julius Cæsar sent a couple of expeditions there. A military campaign began in AD 43, which was fully completed in AD 83, and for the next 300 years was the location of a permanent garrison (but not in Scotland and Ireland, where the barbarian Scots and Picts had settled). There is a tradition that Joseph of Arimathea landed there with the chalice used by Christ during the Last Supper, and it is believed that the Monastery of Glastonbury was built there in the 2nd century. Nennius, the English historian, at the end of the 9th century, wrote in his *History of the Britons*, that Pope Eleuterus, in 167, sent some missionaries there. Tertullian, in his 3rd century book, *Against the Judæans*, acknowledged that there were Christian martyrs there. For whatever reason, it is apparent that the priesthood wanted to establish a stronghold there, because Constantius Chlorus set-up his headquarters there, near Hadrian's Wall (the defense wall built by Rome). The first British "imperators" were the usurpers Marcus, Gratian, and Flavius Claudius Constantinus (also known as Constantine III), that had been appointed by the emperor.

By the 4th century, Christianity was the primary religion in Britannia, and because they were so isolated from the main area of the Roman Empire, they were under the domination of the priesthood.

According to some British historians, after the Roman military left around 401, its population returned to the pre-Roman custom of paganism. However, it most likely remained under the control of the ruling class that was instituted by Constantius Chlorus (293-306), Flavius Theodosius (379-395); and Gen. Flavius Magnus Maximus, who in the 10 years he spent there prior to his transfer to Trier as Augustus (384), probably placed members of his own family or other priesthood families in positions of authority in the provinces of Britannia. By 407, the Britannia military had become so strong that Gaul asked for their help to thwart a Germanic invasion.

Early in the 5th century, the bishops in Britannia didn't seem too concerned about the return of paganism. From the 5th century on, the nobility class and clergy consisted of members of some family branch of the priesthood; and so much so, that around 550, Gildas, a monk, wrote in his history of Britannia, that it was a "new Israel." He wrote that they had become a country of small independent kingdoms that relied on a common army under the command of a general that wielded imperial power. According to Gildas (*On the Ruin and Conquest of Britain*), Venerable Bede, an 8th century monk (*The Ecclesiastical History of the English People*), Nennius, a 9th century monk (*History of the Britons*), *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* and *The British Historical Miscellany* (Harlian 3859), their first military commander was a warlord known as King Vortigern. *Vortigern* was a Gaelic word that roughly translated

as "supreme commander," so most likely this was his title and not his name. His background is shrouded in myth and mystery. According to *The History of the Kings of Britain* by Geoffrey of Monmouth in 1136, Vortigern was the successor to Constans II, the oldest son of usurper Constantine III (407-411), who had been made Augustus in 409-411; and it may be possible that Vortigern was a Roman, and may have been related to Flavius Magnus Maximus, because according to a memorial stone erected at the end of the 9th century, called the Pillar of Eliseg (Eliphalet), he had married his daughter. He had also been an imperator there (425) after Valentinian I (363) and Flavius Theodosius (368) had served there. Four years later, he recruited Saxon mercenaries as *foederati*, and had them settled in northern Britannia to fight off any attack by the Picts (the tribes of the Caledonii, and possibly the Verturiones, Taexali, and Venicones) in what is now Scotland. However, a few years after that, the Saxons turned against Britannica, and joined with the Picts to attack the Roman provinces. Within 10 years, 446-447, they were firmly in control of southeast Britannia and crowned their own king at Canterbury, on the peninsula of Kent.

The 2nd commander, according to Gildas, was a Roman general, Ambrose Aurelian, who by virtue of his name may have been a member of a priestly family. Though he was successful in warding off the Saxons, it was Lucius Artorius Castus, another Roman general, who defeated the Anglo-Saxons at Badon in 518. He is believed by some scholars to be the historical basis for the King Arthur legend. In his *History of the Britons*, Nennius reported Arthur to be the "Supreme Commander." It is written in the *Annals of Cambria* that it was the "Battle of Badon, in which Arthur bore the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ on his shoulders for three days and three nights and from which the Britons emerged victorious." He died in battle in 539. It's possible that Artorius was the last imperator in Britannia.

It must also be pointed at that other historical sources link Artorius to the time period of the late 2nd century or early 3rd century.

In the middle of the 5th century, most of the ruling class had moved south and west, to Gaul (Armorica) and Wales, Brittany and Normandy. Once the Saxon encroachment was stopped, through the tracing of personal names, it is evident that there was intermarriage between the Saxons and the remaining Britons, especially Roman women who were part of previous ruling dynasties, and when that happened, Roman customs and religion were adopted. In later years, the Saxon kingdom accepted Christianity and then had a brief relapse, but by the end of the 7th century, the country was again Christian, and associated with the Church at Rome and the Jewish priesthood was able to recover their power there.

Christianity began to expand rapidly, moving into Ireland, where a presence had already been established as early as the 2nd century (according to Tertullian). Through the Roman bishop, St. Patrick, and other monks, Christianity became the dominant religion. Since the end of the 4th century, Christianity had also been introduced to the Picts in Scotland by the Bishop Ninian, and 50 years later the entire country had been Christianized by St. Columbanus, a missionary from Ireland. It is here that we also find the first stirrings of Freemasonry– which may represent the secret priesthood.

Æthelstan the Glorious, the first English king (924-939) to unite the entire country, was the illegitimate son of Edward the Elder, king of Wessex (899-924), who was a Saxon that married Ecgwynn, a Welsh noble (which means that she was a member of a priestly family), according to John of Worcester; while William of Malmesbury just labeled her as "distinguished." Thus, through the previously mentioned criteria, the priestly bloodline passed through the mother and not the father. Because he died without sons, the kingdom reverted back to the Saxon family line. He is noted for establishing the first Masonic lodge at York.

In the 9th century, the area of what later became known as Normandy (which is where the name Norman came from), was conquered by a group of Vikings, men who came from the north, most likely from the Orkney tribe, led by Rollo (Ganger-Hrólf, Robert I, son of Norse chief Rognvald Eysteinsson or Rognvald I). In 911, Rollo's army attacked Paris, but was turned back by the forces of Robert, the Marquis of Neustria; Richard, Duke of Burgundy; and Manasses, the Count of Dijon; yet they were still able to lay siege to the town of Chartres. In the Treaty of Saint-Clair-sur-Epte, Rollo pledged his loyalty to King Charles the Simple (Charles III, of the Carolingian line), and conferred upon him the title of Normandy land (between the Epte and the sea, as well as Brittany, with Rouen as his capital), as well as

Gisela, the king's daughter in marriage. Rollo also converted to Christianity.

Charles was later deposed by Rollo, and began a military expansion westward. French barons negotiated a peace with him and also gave him Le Mans and Bayeux. According to Dudo (Dudon) of Saint Quentin, a 10th century Norman historian, Rollo married Poppa de Bayeux (daughter of Count Berenger or Beranger); and their son, William Longsword (William I, Duke of Normandy), married Sprota of Brittany, also from the same nobility. Their son, Richard the Fearless (Richard I, Duke of Normandy), married Gunnor or Gunnora of Crepon; and their son, Richard the Good (Richard II, Duke of Normandy), married Judith of Brittany; and their son, Robert the Magnificent (Robert I, or sometimes known as Robert II because of Rollo; Duke of Normandy) was the father of William the Conqueror (William I, Duke of Normandy). However, his mother was Herleve de Falaise, who, according to tradition, was the daughter of a local leather tanner (while others say she was a member of the burgher class), wasn't even married to Robert. Though William was illegitimate, the only way he could have ascended to the throne in 1035, to succeed his father, was if his mother was of the bloodline. He led the Norman conquest of England in 1066.

In the last half of the 11th century, the king of England, Æthelred the Unready (Æthelred II, 978-1013, 1014-1016), married Emma (Ælfgifu), the daughter of Richard I, duke of Normandy (she also was married to Cnut or Canute the Great who was king of Denmark, England, Norway and parts of Sweden, 1017-35). Their sons, Edward and Alfred, were raised in Normandy. When Edward the Confessor (1042-1066) became king, he promised to leave the kingdom to his cousin William, Duke of Normandy. And when Edward died in 1066 that was the justification William used to take the throne. However, Edward actually left it to Harold Godwinson (Harold II, the last Anglo-Saxon king of England), the Saxon Earl of Wessex. William, expecting opposition, had already gotten the support of the Church, and arrived in England with a small army, under the banner of Pope Alexander. Harold was killed in Battle at Hastings, and William was crowned king of England.

The truth be told, because Edward was the son of a Norman princess, it appeared that William was taking something he felt was his by birthright. And because the northwest area of France (Normandy and Brittany) was the refuge of the British families, to escape the Saxon invasion, then it is likely that most of the aristocracy of that region were descendants of the priesthood families that had been established there by Constantius Chlorus, Constantine, Theodosius, and Magnus Maximus.

William's uncle, the archbishop of Rouen, was his supporter, and it took 14 years, against the opposition of the Viking aristocracy, before he would gain complete control of his duchy. Again, this supports the hypothesis, that the Norman aristocracy consisted of the descendants of the ancient British line of the priesthood, and that William belonged to that bloodline. It is through William that the priesthood regained control of England. About 130 years later, this Norman dynasty was succeeded by the Plantagenet, another priesthood family, which had already been established in the French region of Anjou.

The Franks, at their barbarian roots, had military power; while those of Gallo-Roman origin, held most of the land, controlled the economy, as well as the Church. They eventually gained military and political power. In 800, Charlemagne (Charles the Great, and also Charles I), king of the Franks (768), was named Roman emperor, which hadn't been done in the West since 476. Alcuin of York, the English scholar and poet, associated him with the name Flavius Anicus Carolus, which confirmed that the Carolingian family had descended from one of the senatorial families that had been assimilated into Frankish society along with their property and privileges. There is also an association with the Ancis family, one of the most prominent in the Roman Senate, with one of its branches being very prominent in Gaul at the end of the 3rd century; as well as with the Flavia family in some way.

In letters to Pepin the Short, both Pope Stephen II, and his successor and brother Paul I, considered Charlemagne a "New Moses." Charlemagne called himself "Chief of the New Chosen People," and referred to himself as the "New David, triumphant over the enemies of Israel," often going outside the boundaries of his kingdom to fight heresy; and compared himself to King Josiah of Judah, who restored the Kingdom back to the worship of God after the evil rule of Manasseh. He considered himself a king and priest, responsible for imposing Christianity on all those he conquered (Germans,

Slavs, Scandinavians, Magyars, etc.) by any means necessary. It was also reported that his soldiers fasted before fighting in battle, and sometimes while fighting, sang the *Kýrie, Eléison* (*Lord, have mercy*, a liturgical prayer).

Pope John Paul II referred to Charlemagne as the "father of Europe." Even though he had revived the Roman Empire by conquering the entire area of Europe, Charlemagne was also credited with strengthening the Church. He made Latin the official language. A mosaic made for the Lateran in 795 showed Christ handing a standard to Constantine on one side, then on the other side, St. Peter handed a banner to Pope Leo III and Charlemagne. He established a priestly class, and also instituted a secret Order, very similar to Mithras, that may have been the roots of Freemasonry. The *Cooke Manuscript* indicated that the Franks' King Charles I (Charlemagne) started Freemasonry in Europe.

Without regard to its ethnicity, Charlemagne assigned vassals on all inherited and conquered territories from the families who helped the Carolingians ascend to the throne, and they adopted the language of the local population, which makes it difficult to determine the true origin of a family. Historians had believed that the various princes, dukes, marquises, and barons who governed in Germany were from the local population, but that may not be true, as some acknowledged that their nobility was derived from a class of military officers and royals put there by the Carolingians, and were often part of the bloodline, and thus the descendants of the same group of Jewish priests. The same thing was going on all over Europe. One Frankish family branch, the Unruochings, that had established themselves in Italy was sent to Denmark by Charlemagne; one brother became a branch in Alamannia (what is now the German region of Swabia); and another brother, Duke Eberhard (Everard) of Friuli (son of Unruoch II), started a family line in Italy.

During the course of the 9th century, all of the European aristocracy had been established from the priesthood family lines, with many claiming the same ancestral origins as the Carolingians, thereby representing themselves as part of the royal bloodline.

At the end of the 10th century, the Carolingians were replaced by the Capetian Dynasty. The name "Capet" is from the root "cape" and lends itself to the short mantel worn by abbots. The founding member, Robert Capet (Robert the Strong, Robert IV), belonged to the same family as Chrodegang, bishop of Metz, who was from the same region as, and an ally of the Carolingians. Capet was a friend of Charles the Bald (Charles II, Holy Roman Emperor, 875-877), and married a noblewoman of the Carolingian family line. In 852, he was a Count and Abbot of Marmoutier (near Tours), and then in 853, he became the "envoy of the Ruler," and was made the Duke of Neustria, with the responsibility of defending the lands between Loire and the Seine against the Bretons. He died at the Battle of Brissarthe in 866 fighting a Breton-Viking invasion force. Though a non-cleric and married, he was the abbot of several abbeys, and controlled a couple of bishop's Sees, which seems to indicate his priestly status. A Hasmonean connection was made, when in the in the *Annals of Fulda*, he is recognized as the "Maccabaeus of our times," or according to another source, "a second Maccabaeus."

His great-grandson, Hugh Capet, who was the Duke of Burgundy, became the king of the Franks in 987, and was anointed by Archbishop Adalbero at the Reims Cathedral. His grandfather was King Robert I of France, his grandmother Béatrice of Vermandois (daughter of Herbert I) was a Carolingian, which made him the great-great-great-great-great-grandson of Charlemagne through Pepin. This dynasty would rule over France for 800 years, directly and through the related branches of the Valois, the Orleans, and the Bourbons.

Members of the Angevin family began to be made Counts in Angers, the capital of Anjou on the eastern border of Brittany; possibly because they had been Lords in the area, which ties them to one of the noble British families that went there to escape the encroachment of the Saxons; or because they may have been placed there by the Carolingians, either because of their support or because they were a priestly family. In this situation, the former seems to be the case, because of medieval historical chronicles.

Fulk III (Count of Anjou) had gained notoriety from being involved in pilgrimages to Jerusalem; and his son, Geoffrey Martel (Geoffrey II, Count of Gâtinais; sometimes referred to as the "Hammer"), increased his father's land holdings with several fiefdoms in the Loire Valley. Geoffrey's son, Fulk

Réchin (Fulk IV), in his *History of Anjou*, said that he had descended from Inghelgarius, a prominent Roman-British family; and possibly came from the province of Flavia Cæsariensis or Maxima Cæsariensis (put there by Theodosius and Magnus Maximus), which had been abandoned because of the Saxons. If they did descend from the Flavia family, then they may have been an important family line on the same level of the Carolingians.

In 1106, Fulk the Younger (Fulk V) became Count of Anjou; and in 1128, his 15-year old son, Geoffrey V (Geoffrey Plantagenet), married the 26-year old Matilda, the daughter of Henry I, King of England (1100-1135) and Duke of Normandy (1106-1135), and the widow of the emperor of the Holy Roman Empire (1111-1125), Henry V, who died in 1125. After the death of his first son, William Adelin, in a shipwreck on the English Channel, he named his daughter Matilda as his successor to England's throne (1114-1125) and the Duchy of Normandy. Geoffrey, who became known as the Plantagenet, who seemingly had no claim of nobility, was suddenly the heir to the throne of England. The land was finally returned to a family line of priestly origins that had descended from the Hasmonean family.

In addition, the next year, his father, Fulk V, who had become a widower, left Anjou and went to Jerusalem to marry Melisende, the oldest daughter of Baldwin II, the king of Jerusalem, and became the heir to that throne. Baldwin II had no sons, and wanting to have a successor, sent a delegation to Louis VI, king of France (a Capet), seeking a candidate among the French nobles. He chose Fulk on the recommendation of Pope Honorius II.

Geoffrey's son, Henry Plantagenet (Henry Curtmantle, Henry II, Count of Anjou, Duke of Normandy) was placed on the throne of England (1154–89), spread the family's power to the border of Spain by marrying Eleanor of Aquitaine, who was 11 years older than him. Her marriage to Louis VII, king of France, had been annulled, and she brought with her the kingdom of Aquitaine. A 2nd branch of the Angevin family line, took the throne of the 2 Sicilies, and that of Hungary and Poland.

These circumstances could not have all been by coincidence. They could have only happened if they were from a proven, documented descent from a family line of the original Jewish priesthood.

The Ottonians came from a group of rich landowners from northeastern Gaul (Wissembourg, in Alsace), who had been placed there by Charlemagne at the time of his defeat of Saxony (804). Liudolf, who became the Duke of Saxony, had fought in the wars of King Louis the German (Louis II, who was Charlemagne's grandson) against the Normans and Slavs. He was the founding member of Liudolfing House, also known as the Ottonian Dynasty. The family fortune was later expanded in 874 by the marriage of his daughter Liutgarda (Liutgard) to Louis the Younger (King Louis III), the son of King Louis II. In 912, Henry the Fowler (Henry I), Liudolf's grandson, became the Duke of Saxony, and served as the German king from 919-936. His son, Otto the Great (Otto I) was the founding ruler of the Holy Roman Empire (936-973).

By the Middle Ages, the barbarian tribes had become the nations of Western Europe, and were largely Christian. In 1453, the last Byzantine ruler was killed, and Mohammed II defeated Constantinople; and though some researchers mistakenly believe Vatican City to represent the revived Roman Empire, one could certainly argue the point that it is what remains of the Roman Empire.

The Crusades

Many scholars and historians have written about the Crusades, and the motivation for European nobles to make this trip to defend the Holy Land. It could not have been for religious reasons, since the center of their faith was in Rome, and not Jerusalem. If we consider that Jerusalem was the point of origin for the secret priesthood, and the European nobility had descended from these Jewish priests, then we can understand why they went to the Holy Land. The city of Jerusalem, and their homeland, had been given to them by God, through the Abrahamic covenant; it had been instilled in them since birth; and the passage of a thousand years had not dulled what they saw as a sacred duty. Palestine became a 2nd home, as well

as “a graveyard for half the families of Europe.” In fact, King Richard spent only 7 months of his 12 year reign in England– the rest of the time was spent in the Holy Land. It was because of his exploits there that he became known as Richard the Lion-Hearted. Other kings also fought in the Crusades, and lost their crowns, and some didn’t.

It was Constantine’s mother Helena who first went to the area for the purpose of identifying significant sacred sites; and then Constantine himself followed up, beginning a trend for believers to want to visit the places where Jesus had walked.

When Caliph Omar (Umar) took control of Jerusalem in 638, out of respect, he adhered to a principle of tolerance and allowed the Jews back into Jerusalem to worship. Because of this, there was no reason to liberate the city, since the Jews maintained control of the Church there, governed by the patriarch of their choosing; and the holy sites were accessible to all Christians without restriction. He visited the Holy Rock where Abraham was to sacrifice Isaac, and where Solomon’s Temple once stood, and decided to build a Mohammedan mosque there.

When Charlemagne traveled to Rome in 800 to be crowned Emperor of the Romans, he was met by the representatives of the patriarch of Jerusalem, who gave him the keys to the Church of the Holy Sepulcher, and the standard of the city. He was acknowledged as the “Protector of the Christians.” In retrospect, given the evidence which has been put forth, it now seems very plausible that the reason for this is that the Frankish king had an ancestral right to Jerusalem.

The priesthood, while still forging their destiny, was unable to take on the task of being Jerusalem’s protectors. In 1066, after the priesthood got control of England when it was conquered by the Normans under William II; who, under Robert Guiscard (who was the descendant of an ancient British family who settled in Normandy during the Saxon encroachment) also took control of southern Italy from the Lombards (considered enemies of the Church); and with the help of Sicily, forced the Muslims out of Italy, as well as the Iberian peninsula in Spain.

It was Pope Urban II who made the appeal for intervention in the Middle East in 1095. Even though the main goal was to take control of Jerusalem back from the Turks; the Crusades were more about the protection of Christian interests, and not the Jews. It became clear that it was not being done out of religious fervor, as evidenced by the various atrocities carried out by its participants. Nobles from all over Europe (but mostly French and Norman knights) united to form monastic military Orders to defend Palestine with the sword.

In 1099, the knights of the 1st Crusade took back Jerusalem, and for the first time in nearly 500 years, the holy sites were in Christian hands. The 2nd Crusade (1147-49) was not a successful effort in the Holy Land, but did succeed in taking back Portugal from the Muslims. The 3rd Crusade (1187-1192) was initiated because Saladin had united the different Muslim factions and conquered Jerusalem in 1187. Pope Urban II died shortly after, grief-stricken over the matter. During the 3rd Crusade, 1 out of every 100 Nobles, and 1 out of every 200 common men went to Palestine. When Richard the Lionheart captured Messina, there were 10,000 men in his invasion force. It was believed that 1% of England’s population served in Palestine. Bohadin, Saladin’s biographer, estimated the Christian army at one point to be 5,000 knights and 100,000 foot soldiers. It is estimated that half of this army was lost by the end of the 3rd Crusade.

Richard recaptured the city of Acre, then moved south along the Mediterranean coast and defeated the Muslims near Arsuf, and at Jaffa. With Jerusalem within his grasp, he decided not to go after it, because he knew that once it was captured, most of the Crusaders would return home, and he wouldn’t be able to hold it. He decided to negotiate a treaty with Saladin, and a 3-year armistice was signed that left Jerusalem and the hill country in the possession of the Saracens, but gave Christians access to the Church of the Holy Sepulcher, the coastal plain, and the ports from Tyre to Jaffa.

In 1225, Frederick II, the Holy Roman Emperor was married to Yolande, the daughter of John of Brienne, the French nobleman who had become the king of Jerusalem by marriage. He set out to depose John, and was on his way there, but had to return because of an outbreak of an epidemic. After promising to initiate a Crusade, but not following through, Frederick was excommunicated by Pope Gregory IX in

1228. He subsequently launched the 6th Crusade, and was excommunicated again, because he was not authorized to lead a Crusade. When he landed at Acre, instead of waging war, he opted for a peace treaty in 1229 with Al-Kamil, the sultan in North Africa. The agreement gave Christians Jerusalem, Nazareth, Bethlehem and other Holy Land sites. This peace lasted for about 10 years, but many Muslims were not happy that Jerusalem had been given back, and eventually Palestine was overrun by new Islamic enemies. Kharezmians and Kurds came down from the north, and then the Tarter Khans. Jerusalem fell again to the Muslims in 1244, prompting an unsuccessful 7th Crusade (1248-1254).

Subsequent Crusades were aimed at the Mamaluke Dynasty in Egypt and the Barbary Coast. The final efforts were 2 campaigns by King Louis IX of France, the 2nd of which (1271-72) he was joined by Prince Edward I of England. With the fall of Antioch (1268), Tripoli (1289), and Acre (1291), the Christians were finally expelled from Palestine and the Turks took control of the Holy Land. By 1453, they captured Constantinople; and by 1540 controlled Damascus, Cairo, Budapest, Belgrade, Rhodes and Algiers.

There had been a burning desire to find the location of the secret crypt that was the subject of the 13° (Royal Arch), and some believe that the Knights Templar were engaged in the search for it. Perhaps this was one of the reasons why they joined the Crusades. It seems that their 10 years in Jerusalem to protect pilgrimages had more to do with carrying out archaeological excavations on the Temple Mount. Historians believe they were searching for a crypt that contained their most sacred treasure– the Ark of the Covenant. It was never revealed that this or any other treasure was ever found; or is borne out in Masonic ritual. Albert Pike wrote in *The Magnum Opus* (1857):

> "Brethren, all our temples have been destroyed, our working tools have been broken, our pillars have been knocked down and shattered [destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar]. In spite of all our precautions, the Holy Word [secret location of the crypt] has again been lost. We work day and night, but in vain, because we do not know how to recover the Word…"

In 1023, merchants from Amalfi and Salerno (Italy) were authorized by the Caliph Ali az-Zahir of Egypt to rebuild the hospital in Jerusalem that had been destroyed in 1005 by Caliph Al Hakim along with hundreds of other buildings. It had originally been built on the site of the St. John the Baptist monastery. The first Order of knights was the Hospitallers, established there sometime after the 1st Crusade by the Benedictine Order. In 1113, it was recognized by Pope Paschal II; and in 1128 it became a military Order in Jerusalem. The most famous of these Orders were the Knights Templars, of the Cistercian Order, which will be discussed later. They took vows of chastity and poverty, and spent much of their time in prayer. They maintained their autonomy, and were not under the orders of the Pope. The monastic Order consisted of 3 levels:

1) Knights (who had to be nobles), from which a Grand master was chosen to be the leader.
2) Made up of free men, sergeants (who functioned as grooms), and attendants, who were not nobles.
3) Administrators, artisans, servants, soldiers, and farmers.

The Genetic Evidence

There is a particular sequence of variations in the Y chromosome, passed down from father to son, which distinguishes the class of Jewish priests. It is called the Cohanim Chromosome. All Cohens or derivatives of them are considered by Jews to be direct descendants, through the male line, of the priestly bloodline– which is probably Moses.

This sequence was officially labeled the Cohanim Modal Haplotype (CHM) and is defined by 6 genetic markers. After considering microvariations in the sequences within the 6 markers, they concluded that their common ancestor lived 84-130 generations (or 2,100 to 3,250 years) before.

The Cohanim Chromosome has been found in a large percentage of the Christian European population, who on the face of it, appear to have no relationship to the Jews.

Luigi Luca Cavalli-Sforza, generally recognized as the leading geneticist in the world, said that 10 male ancestors gave rise to the entire European population. Two of these were the heads of 2 different groups, now identified in genetic studies as EU9 and EU10, and both contain the Cohanim marker. The difference between these 2, and the other 8 (whose ancestors date back to the Palaeolithic era, 17,000-45,000 years ago), is that they are of a more recent origin, and are from Mesopotamia. This was no surprise, because of the Jews that were exiled, first by the Assyrians, and then by the Babylonians. But they were surprised in finding such a high percentage of the Cohanim chromosome in the European Christian population; especially in certain areas of Europe, like central Italy, and Hungary (location of ancient Pannonia, where many Roman emperors were from), which have no historically documented connection to any Jewish population.

A high percentage of the Cohanim Chromosome was also found among the Kurds, which is understandable, because Abraham was born at Nahor, in what is now Kurdistan, and is the point of origin for the Jewish people. Moses probably descended from a father from north of Mesopotamia, and then married Zipporah, the Midianite, a Bedouin from the Sinai area. We can only assume that Moses' sons Gershom and Eliezer also married girls from the same tribe. Therefore, the priesthood, on the female side, descends from different stock.

This means that a large number of Jewish *cohanim* should have the mitochondrial DNA belonging to a group that is more common in more than 50% of Bedouin women. In this group, we do have documented, historical proof that the female line of descent was at least as important than the male line, if not more; which means that people with the mtDNA similar to the Bedouins of Sinai should be very close to the Jewish cohanim mtDNA.

In research carried out by English scientist Brian Sykes (author of *The Seven Daughters of Eve*) on a large sampling of the European population, he isolated and identified the female equivalent of the Y chromosome of the *cohanim*, or the mtDNA of the female descendants of the woman who went with the priests to Rome, and would have to be related to Zipporah, Moses' wife.

Mitochondrial DNA is passed down from mother to daughter. According to the Law set down by Ezra, it was the woman who passed down the priesthood to her male children. Seemingly, to fit this hypothesis, in the mtDNA that is found in Europe, there would have to be one that can easily be seen as the priestly mtDNA. Sykes' research indicated that the entire European population came from 7 women: 6 from the ancient Palaeolithic era, and the 7^{th} (who he named Jasmine) that was more recent, and born in the Middle East about 10,000 years ago. In Europe, about 17% of the population belongs to this 7^{th} group. The 6 are evenly distributed across Europe, while the 7^{th} is found in patches, which is due to migration without having the time to mix in with the indigenous population. They are concentrated in the area of Pannonia, Central Europe (the Rhine, the Meuse, and the Loire), central Italy, Spain, Portugal, and the Atlantic coastal areas of Brittany, Cornwall, and Wales. The trick then, with the Jasmine clan, is whether the Y chromosome of the *cohanim* is dominant; for those who have the *cohanim* genetic marker and the Jasmine mtDNA, are most likely the descendants of Moses and Zipporah.

It's been shown that, for the most part, the nobility and clergy showed favor to the Jews, but the general population did not, and years later this would result in pogroms and persecution. Papal bulls from Julius III (1553) and Paul IV (1555) marked a distinctly anti-Jewish tone that sought to take away their rights; however, it wasn't until the 20^{th} century that the Catholic Church began to actually distance themselves from the Jews.

The question has been asked, how is it that the descendants of the family lines have forgotten their origins? As the size of the priesthood family lines increased, and the Mithraic Order grew, it became important to limit access to the higher levels, and knowledge was contained to the heads of the families,

firstborn sons, and those family members who emerged in leadership roles. Therefore this information was only passed down within the highest level, to a select group of individuals.

It would seem that all members of the Roman Senatorial class possessed this knowledge; as well as the family heads of the nobles who relocated to Europe, plus, the highest level of the Church hierarchy most certainly knew.

The *cohanim* or priesthood of the Jews, who retained their Jewish roots, has been obligated to pass down the destiny of the priesthood, as the designation of rabbi is hereditarily passed down from father to son. However, there is one thing that is not passed down, or shared, and that is their descent from Moses. Instead they adhere to the genealogy established by Ezra. This fact is one of those secrets that are still maintained today.

The nobles and the bishops, who, according to the *Regius Manuscript*, were convened by the king, once a year to discuss kingdom matters, were probably part of the highest Masonic level. Therefore, during its initial incarnation, it seems likely that is where their secrets would be preserved.

Conclusion

In this section, even though I have tried to mix in a good overview of *The Secret Society of Moses* by Flavio Barbiero, you need to get this book for yourself and read it, because it goes into a lot more detail which adds weight to this argument. Yes, it is speculative, but it is worth considering in light of Bible prophecy. You have to ask yourself why the Catholic Church has been so aggressively trying to insert themselves into the debate over Jerusalem between the Moslems and the Jews. They have presented themselves as the entity to oversee a Universal City. Maybe it's because they think they have a right to it. Maybe there is something to this research, and there's something underlying the Catholic Church's hunger to take over Jerusalem. With Scripture that seems to be referring to the Catholic Church and indications that the Pope may be the foretold False Prophet, this proposed origin certainly has prophetic implications. What really makes it interesting is the possibility that the barbarian tribes that established the nations of Western Europe, may have been made up of the various tribes of Israel that immigrated west; and it is out of this revived Holy Roman Empire that the Antichrist may rise.

Opposition to Catholicism

Several Christian sects and semi-Christian orders criticized the Catholic Church, and taught from the original manuscripts, which they guarded with their lives, in order to insure the survival of God's word.

The Waldenses were founded in the late 1170s by a rich merchant from Lyons, in southern France, called Peter Waldo. He separated himself from the Catholic Church, and sold all of his possessions. He taught from the non-Latin version of the Bible, and said that the Catholic Church wasn't the Church of Christ, and referred to them as the World Church mention in the Book of Revelation. His followers declared that people should "obey God rather than man." Leading to the Reformation movement, it was usurped by Protestantism as the Christian movement spread to Spain, northern France, Germany, Italy, Poland, Hungary, and Switzerland. The Anabaptists and Lollards were 2 groups which sprang from the Waldenses.

The Anabaptists was the name for various groups from the radical branch of the Protestant Reformation in the 16th century. They were active in Germany, Holland, and Switzerland, and were nicknamed the "rebaptizers" because they rejected the idea of infant baptism, which was practiced by the Roman Catholic Church as a means of saving souls, and demanded rebaptism. Severely persecuted, they eventually rallied behind Menno Simons (1496-1561) who started the group which eventually became known as the Mennonites. The Amish are also an offshoot.

John Wycliffe (1320-1384), a professor of Divinity at Oxford University, linked the Pope to the Antichrist. He translated the Bible from Latin to English, and produced the first English Bible in 1382, paving the way for the Reformation. He organized a group called the Order of Poor Preachers, and began distributing his new Bible. They were called 'Lollards' (or "idle babblers"). Eventually Wycliffe's writings were banned, and the Pope ordered him to Rome to undergo trial. He died of a stroke in 1384 before he was able to go. By 1415, the Catholic Church was so upset with the increase in the number of Lollards, that the Council of Constance ordered that his books be burned (Wycliffe had written 200 books) and his body exhumed. In 1428 his bones were exhumed, burned, and thrown into the Swift River, which flowed through Lutterworth in the Harborough district of Leicestershire, England.

In May, 1163, at a Council in Toulouse, France, which was attended by 17 Cardinals, 124 Bishops, and hundreds of Priests from the Roman Catholic Church, the Inquisition (from the Latin verb "inquire," or "to inquire into") was forged. As one speaker said: "An accursed heresy has recently arisen in the neighborhood of Toulouse, and it is the duty of the bishops to put it down with all the rigor of the ecclesiastical law." Anyone who didn't profess Catholicism was sought out, and again, Satan attempted to destroy true Christianity.

In 1198, Pope Innocent III sent 2 Inquisitors to France with the following order: "The foxes called Waldenses, Cathari, and Patari, who, though they have different faces, yet all hang together by their tails, are sent by Satan to devastate the vineyard of the Lord," and they were "to be judged and killed." A missionary, Peter of Castelnau, was sent to preach against the Albigensians (a semi-Christian group prominent in France, which had Manichæan influence, and were also referred to as the Cathars), who killed him, and in 1209, in response to the murder, the Pope instigated a holy war against the Albigensians when a Crusade was launched against them in what is now southern France. After a decade of fighting, the Cathars were exterminated. In 1216, Pope Honorius III instructed a Spanish priest named Dominic de Guzmán (1170-1221) to form an Order to vanquish all opposing religious groups; and these Dominican monks (Order of Preachers, Order of the Friar Preachers, or Black Friars), known as the "Militia of Christ," were dispatched to speak out against the Albigensians, who condemned the Catholic Church for worshipping images.

At the 4th Council of the Lateran in 1215, Pope Innocent III sanctioned the Inquisition, and said that all heretics should be turned over to the government, and their property confiscated. Catholics sympathetic to the views of these groups were excommunicated. The Inquisition sought to eliminate anyone who wasn't Catholic and refused to submit to the Pope. Christians were labeled as enemies of the State. Torture was used to obtain confessions and information, which was authorized by Pope Innocent IV in 1252. Christians were tortured by hoisting them in the air to dislocate their shoulders, tearing their arms out of the sockets. Other methods of torture included lacerating their backs with spikes, suffocation, having oil poured on them and setting them on fire. Female prisoners were often raped and beaten. Most, however, were killed by being burned at the stake.

The Roman Catholic Church had become so powerful, that through their control of the royalty in Europe, the Church and State had combined in an effort to make Catholicism the universal religion.

In Spain, within an 18-year period, the Chief Inquisitor, Tomás de Torquemada (1420-1498), a Spanish Dominican friar, imprisoned 97,000, and burned 10,200 to death. From Spain, the Inquisition spread to northern Italy, southern France, Germany, the Netherlands, Mexico, Latin America, Austria, and Poland. In all, the entire campaign, which ran into the early 1800s, was believed to have claimed over 50 million victims.

In the 1500s, in order to get financing to build St. Peter's Basilica in Rome, "indulgences" were sold. They were certificates, signed by the Pope, which pardoned sins without confession and repentance. Catholics believe that: "The priest does really and truly forgive sins in virtue of the power given to him by Christ." However, only God can forgive sins (*Mark* 2:7), Jesus and His Father are one (*John* 10:30), and Jesus is the mediator between God and man (*1 Timothy* 2:5).

Martin Luther (1483-1546), who turned away from Catholicism after reading the Syrian text of the Bible from Antioch, witnessed John Tetzel (Archbishop of Mainz and Magdeburg) selling these

indulgences, and compiled a list of 95 "points" against indulgences, and nailed them on a church door on October 31, 1517, in Wittenberg, Germany. Those siding with Luther were called "Protestants" because they protested the power of the Catholic Church. This initiated an era that became known as the Reformation Period. In 1520, a Papal Bull was issued, that officially excommunicated Luther. It called for his death because of his heresy, unless his document was retracted within 60 days. He publicly burned the Order. He went on to translate the New Testament into German, and soon the religion that bore his name became the dominant religion in northern Germany. Unfortunately, today, they are again aligned with the Catholic Church.

William Tyndale (1492-1536) denounced the Catholic practice of prayer to saints. He translated the Greek version of the New Testament into English, but Church authorities prevented him from publishing it in England, so he published it in Germany in 1525. By 1536 he finished translating the Old Testament, but before it could be printed and distributed, he was burned at the stake in Belgium as a religious heretic, by the order of King Henry VIII of England. A year later, King Henry broke away from the Catholic Church, and formed the Church of England; and in 1537, authorized the Tyndale Bible to be distributed as the official Bible of the Church. His translation became the basis of the King James Version.

Soon the Catholic Church was in trouble, and in 1539, in Paris, Ignatius de Loyola (1491-1556) and 6 other men joined together in taking vows of poverty and chastity, and organized the Order of the Jesuits (also known as the Society of Jesus) in order to oppose the Protestant movement. Loyola, as a soldier, had been maimed in battle, and while recuperating, claimed a conversion to Catholicism. He wrote a guidebook called *Spiritual Exercises* to help people get spiritually closer to Christ. They offered to accept any assignment requested by the Pope. The group was officially sanctioned by Pope Paul III in 1540. The head of the Jesuits became known as the "Black Pope."

Those taking the Jesuit Oath swore allegiance to "his holiness, the Pope, [who] is Christ's Vice-Regent, and is the true and only head of the Catholic or Universal Church throughout the Earth." The oath contained a pledge to "make and wage relentless war, secretly or openly, against all heretics, Protestants and Liberals, as I am directed to do to extirpate and exterminate them from the face of the whole earth, and that I will spare neither sex, age, nor condition, and that I will hang, waste, boil, flay, strangle, and bury alive these infamous heretics; rip up the stomachs and wombs of their women and crush their infants' heads against the wall, in order to annihilate forever their excrable."

During the Reformation, many countries in Europe fell away from the Catholic Church as Papal authority began to erode. On June 21, 1542, Pope Paul III established the Roman Inquisition to battle Protestantism in Italy. The operation was carried out by a Commission governed by six Cardinals called the Congregation of the Inquisition. It's been estimated that nearly 100,000,000 people were killed as a result. As Catholicism expanded, they concerned themselves only with maintaining religious order, and in 1908, Pope Pius X renamed them the Holy Office, and they were charged with maintaining the purity of the faith. In 1965, Pope Paul VI reorganized the group, and renamed it the Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith.

While the Dominicans worked publicly, the Jesuits worked secretly. They had planned the of St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre in 1572 that killed 70,000 Huguenots (French Protestants, who later established the Reformed Church of France) in Paris, Aix, Bordeaux, Bourges, Lyon, Meaux, Orleans, Rouen, Toulouse, and Troyes. Carried out by Dominican monks and Roman Catholic troops, most of the French Christian leaders were killed, which practically stopped the Christian movement in France. To celebrate, the Pope ordered the Rosary said in every church to thank the Virgin Mary for victory, and had a medal struck to commemorate the occasion.

In England, Jesuit priests translated Origen's Alexandrian manuscripts into English in 1582, but the new Bible was rejected. Some researchers feel that this was the real reason behind the attack of the Spanish Armada in 1588, when Spain's mighty fleet was defeated. The Jesuit movement grew, and by 1626, there were 15,000 members; and by 1749, over 22,000. It became the largest single Roman Catholic Order.

On June, 1773, Pope Clement XIV, pressured by France, Spain, and Portugal, said that the group was "immoral and a menace to the Church and the Faith," and abolished the Order. There have even been accusations of Satan worship. In Germany, the government established a Commission to liquidate and inventory Jesuit assets. Councilor Zuytgens was appointed to inventory all articles at their college in Ruremonde, and to forward all documents to the government. He discovered the *Secreta Monita*, which was recorded in the "Protocol of the Transactions of the Committee Appointed in Consequence of the Suppression of the Society of Jesus in the Low Countries" which is on file in the archives in Brussels. The book contained secret instructions for the Jesuits, and its leaders, and warned against its discovery, because of people getting the wrong idea about the Order. The *Count of Monte Cristo*, written in 1844 by Alexander Dumas, has been said to be a metaphor about the head of the Jesuits getting revenge after the Jesuit Order was suppressed by Pope. Dumas fought with the Italian patriots in 1848 to free Rome from the temporal power of the Pope.

The Jesuits continued to operate secretly, establishing their headquarters in Russia. It is believed that they survived by working through the Masonic lodges. Emmanuel Joseph Sieyès (Abbé Sieyès), a Jesuit, who was one of the chief political theorists of the French Revolution, was on the Directory and Consulate (2nd Counsel), and was also Napoleon's 2nd in command. As his top advisor, he convinced Napoleon to imprison Pope Pius VII at Avignon until he agreed to reinstate the Jesuits, and at the Congress of Vienna (1814-15) the demand for their services, allegedly to "make America Catholic," led the Pope to reestablish the Order. That is how their control of the Papacy began.

The Black Pope (which is currently Adolfo Nicolás, the 30th, elected in 2008) lives in Rome at the headquarters of the Jesuits (Society of Jesus), which is also the headquarters of the Knights of Malta. He is elected by the General Congregation for life or until he resigns; and he is confirmed by the Pope. Some believe he is more powerful than the Pope. The Jesuits "ultimate goal is to rule the world with the Pope of their making from Solomon's rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem." In 1523, their founder, Loyola, initially went to Jerusalem to set up their headquarters there, but they were not given permission to remain. According to the Vatican, there will never be a Temple there unless they control the Mount.

Despite the efforts of the Catholic Church to destroy the Holy Bible, the Scriptures survived, and in 1603, King James of England gathered 54 English scholars to assemble manuscripts to prepare a Bible. They used the Antioch manuscripts, and the Jewish Massoretic text, completing their work in 1611. The result was the King James Version of the Bible that was used by the Episcopalians in England, and the Scottish Presbyterians. Today, it is the most widely accepted version of the Scriptures in the world.

In England, 2 groups opposed the Church of England, because of the centralized control of the Anglican Church and their elaborate rituals: the Puritans, who wanted to try and purify it from within; and the Separatists, who felt that the Church was so corrupt, that it was beyond the possibility of reform. To escape the persecution of King James, William Bradford led many to Holland, in 1608; and in 1619, they joined a larger group in England and sailed to America on the Mayflower, where the Separatists became known as Pilgrims. They had intended to land at Virginia, but was blown off course, hundreds of miles north, where the 103 settlers floated into the peninsula of Cape Cod in Massachusetts, in November of 1620.

Some of the Pilgrim leaders became worried about the group who had come from London and Southampton, and to control their actions, 41 of them drew up plans for a civil government, based on Christian principles, which became known as the Mayflower Compact. Bradford was elected as their first Governor, and he established a system that was unlike the Jamestown colony in Virginia (who were Anglicans), which was based on the communal theories of Plato and Francis Bacon. Although half of the settlers died during the harsh winter, the success of the Plymouth colony brought an influx of others seeking religious freedom from the dominance of the Anglican Church of England. To protect their newly found freedom, their government took on the form of a theocracy, which only allowed church members to vote; and there was no tolerance towards other religions.

As the population grew, the Puritans were unable to maintain their strict control, and other

colonies in New England were established as a haven from those frustrated with their rigidity. Even though Puritan control was broken in the late 1600s, the New England colonies which welcomed Quakers and Jews continued to ban Roman Catholic worship until 1783.

In 1624 the Dutch established a colony known as New Netherland, which was seized by the British in 1664, and renamed New York. Various religious groups flourished there, such as the Dutch Reformed, Swedish Lutherans, French Protestant (Huguenots), Quakers, and Jews. In 1682, responding to William Penn's (a Quaker) "Holy Experiment," Quakers, Scotch-Irish Presbyterians, Mennonites, and other pietists from Germany settled in Pennsylvania.

The Jesuits, Lord Baltimore George Calvert and Charles Carroll (one of the wealthiest men in the colonies and a signer of the Declaration of Independence) were instrumental in the establishment of Maryland as a Catholic colony in 1634; and were used as a means of being able to infiltrate the colonies. In 1789, John Carroll, the first elected Roman Catholic Bishop and later Archbishop of Baltimore; was the founder of, and laid the cornerstone for, the Jesuit Georgetown University in Washington, DC. The site of Washington, DC as the seat of our government was advocated by Daniel Carroll (brother of John Carroll), who owned one of 4 farms (Notley or Nottey Young, who married into the Carroll family; David Burns and Samuel Davidson owned the others), that was transferred to the government for the site of the Capitol. Daniel Carroll and David Stuart, 2 of the 3 commissioners for the new city laid the first boundary stone at Jone's Point, near Alexandria, VA. The name District of Columbia (adapted from Christopher Columbus' name), was in honor of the Catholic explorer from Spain who dedicated the new land to Catholicism and the Pope.

Major Charles Pierre L'Enfant, a French Catholic, was hired to draw up the plans for the city; James Hoban, a Catholic, won the competition for his design for the White House, and Constantino Brumidi, who painted the murals on the inside of the Capitol Dome, was a Roman Catholic. The first mayor was appointed by President Washington– Robert Brent, a Catholic, who was the nephew of Bishop Carroll, and married into the Carroll family. He was reappointed every year by Jefferson and Madison, until 1812, when the duty of choosing a mayor fell to City Council; and then after 1820 the mayor was elected by popular vote.

There are some prophecy students who feel that the little horn is Papal Rome. The little horn rules 1260 'prophetic' years (*Daniel* 12:7, *Revelation* 12:6): from Justinian's decree AD 538 when the Church received its power, and adding 1260 years, takes you to 1798 and the French Revolution, when Napoleon's general Louis-Alexandre Berthier was sent to take the Pope Pius VI prisoner. He was eventually imprisoned at the citadel of Valence, in Drôme, France (where he died in exile) and his power was declared to be broken. Some Bible students believe this to be the deadly wound described in *Revelation* 13:3.

The Vatican

In the 1800s, the Vatican wasn't doing very well financially. Their credit was so bad that no Christian banker would help them. In 1835, James Mayer de Rothschild (1792-1868) stepped in and lent them $200,000. Pope Gregory XVI was so grateful that he awarded the Rothschild family with a Papal decoration. They became known as the "Guardians of the Vatican Treasury." Ever since then, the Rothschild's have been one of the financial agents of the Vatican. But that still wasn't enough. Properties were sold, relics of the saints were sold, a percentage of the money received at the Shrine of Lourdes was taken, annulments were sold; and they also raised money by selling straw from the Pope's bed, candles, rosaries, and images of the Madonna. They also tried to raise money in 1868 by establishing the Peter's Pence (which went directly to Rome, and not the local parish) in the United States, a year after the U.S. broke off diplomatic relations with the Vatican (which were later reestablished in 1984).

For years, the Popes ruled a 16,000 square mile area in central Italy, which was referred to as the Papal States. That was reduced to about 4,891 square miles in 1860 when the Kingdom of Italy was

formed. In September, 1870, Italian troops marched on Rome and ended the temporal power of the Pope, and limited his sovereignty to the palaces of the Vatican (the name means "hill or mountain of prophecy"), the Lateran in Rome, and the villa of Castel Gandolfo. On February 11, 1929, Archbishop Pietro Gasparri (for Pope Pius XI) of the Holy See and Italian Prime Minister Benito Mussolini (for King Victor Emmanuel III of Italy) signed the Treaty of Conciliation (known as one of the Lateran Pacts), which established Vatican City as an independent sovereign papal state, and also made Catholicism the official religion of Italy. The agreement compensated the Vatican for their lost land ($40,000,000), and transferred about 5% of the government's bonds (about $50,000,000) to them. The Lateran Pacts were made part of the Italian Constitution (Article 7) in 1947.

Vatican City in Rome is the world's smallest independent country, taking in an area of nearly 109 acres. It includes St. Peters's Basilica, which covers an area of 163,200 square feet, making it the world's largest church; the Vatican Palace, which has 1,400 rooms, 200 staircases, and is the largest residence in the world; the Vatican Museum, which sits on 13 acres, and contains the Sistine Chapel, where Michelangelo painted his "Last Judgment" on the ceiling; various buildings between Viale Vaticano and the Church; and the Vatican Gardens. Thirteen buildings outside the boundaries possess extraterritorial rights, and house people necessary for the administration of the Church.

This Latin phrase is written on the central entrance door of St. John's Lateran, the Cathedral of the Bishop of Rome: "*SACROS LATERAN ECCLES OMNIVM VRBIS ET ORBIS ECCLESIARVM MATER ET CAPVT*" which translates as "Sacred Lateran Church of the city the mother and head of all churches." This is a fulfillment of *Revelation* 17:5, which identifies the woman as the "Mother of Harlots."

With a population of 800, about 3,000 employees, and an operating budget of over $100 million annually, the Vatican is the central administrative office of the Roman Catholic Church. Here the Pope wields executive and judicial powers over a religious empire of over a billion members in thousands of churches. They have extensive real estate holdings (they own a third of Rome), own major companies and utilities and have controlling interests in others, possess priceless works of art, religious artifacts, and massive deposits in Italian and foreign banks (including American and Switzerland). It is rumored, that the Vatican owns 40-50% of the shares quoted on the Italian Stock Exchanges, which is worth about $5 billion.

Vatican City has their own flag, their own bank, their own license plates (numbered from 1-142), their own radio station (Radio Vatican, which reaches every country on earth with broadcasts in 30 languages), their own newspaper (*l´Osservatore Romano*), their own post office (issuing their own stamps), their own telephone system, the Institute for Religious Works (established in 1942, which provides about $10 million a year towards their budget), a pharmacy, a bar, a gas station, a train depot, and a printing plant. There are no taxes; and they issue their own passports and citizenship papers. This neutral country is protected by 100 Swiss guards, and 150 Italian police.

Catholicism Doesn't Line Up with Christian Doctrine

The Council of Trent (1545-1563) declared: "Sitting in that chair in which Peter, the Prince of the Apostles, sat to the close of life, the Catholic Church recognizes in his person the most exalted degree of dignity, and the full jurisdiction not based on constitutions, but emanating from no less authority than from God Himself. As the Successor of St. Peter and the true and legitimate Vicar of Jesus Christ, he therefore, presides over the Universal Church, the Father and Governor of all the faithful, of Bishops, also and of all other prelates, be their station, rant, or power, what they may be."

Pope Innocent III (1198-1216) wrote (in *I Book of Gregory 9 Decret. C3*): "We may according to the fullness of our power, dispose of the law and dispense above the law. Those whom the Pope of Rome doth separate, it is not a man that separates them but God. For the Pope holdeth place on earth, not simply of a man but of the true God."

In 1302, Pope Boniface VIII (1294-1303) said: "We declare, affirm, and define as a truth

necessary for salvation that every human being is subject to the Roman Pontiff."

Pope Leo X (1513-21) proclaimed that all human beings must be subject to the Roman Pontiff for salvation. He said: "It has served us well, this myth of Christ." He sold indulgences and ordered that heretics be burned.

Pope Pius IX (1846-78) said: "I alone despite my unworthiness, am the successor of the Apostles, the Vicar of Jesus Christ: I alone have the mission to guide and direct the barque of Peter; I am the way, the truth and the life." He also said that Protestantism is "no form of Christian religion."

Pope Leo XIII (1878-1903) condemned religious freedom and Bible translations, and said that "everyone separated from the Roman Catholic Church, however unblamable in other respects, has no part in Eternal Life." He believed that he was God's earthly ruler, and that the Protestants were the "enemies of the Christian name." It is claimed that in an Encyclical Letter he wrote: "We hold upon the earth the place of God Almighty."

Pope Pius X (1903-14), when he was Archbishop of Venice, said (as reported in the *Catholic Nationale*, July 13, 1895): "The Pope is not only the representative of Jesus Christ, but he is Jesus Christ himself, hidden under the veil of flesh. Does the Pope speak? It is Jesus Christ who speaks." As Pope, he said that the Reformation leaders were "enemies of the Cross of Christ."

Pope Pius XI (1922-39) said in 1928, that the Roman Catholic Church was the only Church of Christ.

In an article in the December 14, 1930 *New York Globe*, Father Francis X. Talbot (Editor of *America*, the official Jesuit magazine in the U.S.) is quoted as saying: "The old Protestant culture is about at the end of its rope…Why can't we make the U.S. Catholic in legislation, Catholic in justice, aims and ideals?"

In the entry under "Pope," the *New York Catholic Catechism* says: "The Pope takes the place of Jesus Christ on earth...by divine right the Pope has supreme and full power in faith and morals over each and every pastor and his flock. He is the true Vicar of Christ, the head of the entire church, the father and teacher of all Christians. He is the infallible ruler, the founder of dogmas, the author of and the judge of councils; the universal ruler of truth, the arbiter of the world, the supreme judge of heaven and earth, the judge of all, being judged by one, God himself on earth."

In the 1954 Catholic book *My Catholic Faith*, which is based on the Baltimore Catechism, it says (on page 251): "The Pope can make and unmake laws for the entire Church; his authority is supreme and unquestioned. Every bishop, every priest, every member of the Church is subject to him."

In his 1994 book *Crossing the Threshold of Hope*, Pope John Paul II (1978-2005) wrote: "The Pope is considered the man on earth who represents the Son of God, who takes the place of the second person of the omnipotent God of the Trinity."

The *Catholic Nationale* also revealed: "The Priest does really and truly forgive sins in virtue of the power given to him by Christ." Yet, in *1 Timothy* 2:5, it says that Jesus is the "Mediator."

The *Catholic Ecclesiastical Dictionary* states: "The Pope is not simply a man, but, as it were, God." A resolution passed at a Vatican Council, called for the placing of the Pope "on the throne of the world." The Pope, the supreme leader of the Catholic Church, has been referred to as His Holiness, Holy Father, Vicar of Christ, Head of the Church, Father of Princes and Kings, Father of All Christians, Supreme Teacher of the Universal Church, Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church, Viceroy of Jesus Christ, Bishop of Rome, and Rector of the World upon Earth.

The Obelisk in Rome

> "Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits [60 cubits or 90 feet], and the breadth thereof six cubits [9 feet]: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon." [*Daniel* 3:1]

Most Bible scholars believe that this image was built 19-23 years after Nebuchadnezzar's dream about the image with the head of gold, and after his defeat of Egypt. So it appears that he may have been influenced by what he saw there. It is also assumed, because of its size, that it was overlaid in gold, and not made with solid gold. The word "image" (*Strong's* #6755) is from the Chaldee word *tselem* meaning "form" or "image" and corresponds to an unused Hebrew root (*Strong's* #6754), to "shade," "resemblance," and especially an "idol." Given the 10-to-1 ratio, it seems likely that it was probably an obelisk (like the Washington Monument) and not the representation of a person or being. Obelisks are generally inscribed with things like records of historic events such as military victories, religious symbols, or to beseech the blessing of a god.

Conventional scholars identify a mound 6 miles southeast of Babylon as the probable location for this statue as there is a large square brick foundation. In 1854, Professor Oppert was excavating ruins in Babylon and uncovered a brick structure that was 46 feet square and about 20 feet high. Apparently it may have been the pedestal for this obelisk. Only the pedestal was found, because it is believed that King Cyrus did not like to leave any trace of previous rulers, and would have ordered the dismantling of such edifices, after the gold was salvaged and melted down. King Ashurbanipal of Assyria recorded what he did to 2 obelisks in Egypt: "I pulled the two high obelisks, cast of shining bronze, the weight of which was 2,500 talents, standing at the door of the temple, out of their bases and took them to Assyria."

During Nebuchadnezzar's reign there had been a mutiny among his soldiers in Babylon. He determined who in his troops were loyal to him, then killed the ones who were plotting against him. This became known as the Babylon Rebellion, and was recorded in the *Chronicles of Chaldean Kings* (April 595 – April 594 BC): "In the tenth year the king of Akkad [Nebuchadnezzar] was in his own land [Babylon]; from the month of *Kislev* to the month *Tebet* there was rebellion in Akkad [Babylon]…with arms he slew many of his own army. His own hand captured his enemy." There has been speculation that it was because of this event that Nebuchadnezzar may have had the obelisk erected, for the people to bow to and show their loyalty to the king (*Daniel* 3:2-27).

The obelisk (known as *Vaticano*) now standing in St. Peter's Square in Vatican City (1 of 8 Ancient Egyptian obelisks in Rome), is 83 feet high and weighs 500 tons. It originated in Heliopolis, Egypt, where it was made by the Pharaoh Mencares in 1835 BC to honor the sun. It was originally erected inside the Forum Iulium in Alexandria around 30-28 BC, by the prefect Cornelius Gallus upon the request of Cæsar Augustus. It was hauled to Rome by Emperor Caligula in AD 37, to be erected at the Circus Maximus. For the "Feast of the Exaltation of the Christ," on April 30, 1586, Pope Sixtus V ordered that it be relocated to its present location.

The symbol of the radiating sun, with the letters "IHS" in the center, that can be seen on Papal coins and clothing, is said by Catholics to represent the term *Iesus Hominum Salvator* (Latin for "Jesus Savior of Men"). However, critics say it is a symbol of sun worship and represents Isis, Horus, and Seb (Geb), who were Egyptian deities.

What had been previously reported to be structures representing phallic worship has actually turned out to be something more significant.

According to the book *Too Long in the Sun*, the "obelisk shape has been defined as that of a phallic symbol, or a ray of the sun extending to heaven." But in the book *The New World Order*, Ralph Epperson wrote: "The Masons have admitted that they use symbols to conceal important truths from their fellow Masons..." And one of these is the Babylonian obelisk, of which there are 4 in the world which have major significance. The first is in St. Peter's Square in Rome, which the Pope faces when addressing gatherings there. The obelisk erected in 1878 in London (Westminster), on the banks of the Thames

River, is one of 2 actual Egyptian artifacts (68-foot obelisks known as "Cleopatra's Needles") that were originally erected in the Egyptian city of Heliopolis on the orders of Thutmose III, around 1450 BC. The hieroglyphic inscriptions on its 4 sides were added about 200 years later by the Pharaoh Ramses II to commemorate his military victories, and according to Epperson, contains language "...to praise and adore the divinity of the sun...It is a representation of the god Ra, or the sun." The obelisks were later moved to Alexandria and erected in the Cæsareum– a temple built by Cleopatra in 12 BC, to honor either Mark Antony or Julius Cæsar, but were knocked-down some time later. The other was erected in 1880 at Central Park in New York City, which was paid for by William Henry Vanderbilt III, of the prominent family that founded the railroad and shipping empire in this country. In 1877, the 75-foot "Luxor Obelisk" which once stood at the entrance to the Luxor Temple, commemorating the reign of the Ramses II, was erected at the *Place de la Concorde* in Paris. The 5th is the 555-foot Washington Monument, which was built between 1848 and 1885 in Washington, DC to honor President George Washington, who was a Mason, and is full of Masonic symbolism.

On January 20, 1981, for the 1st time, a U.S. President (Ronald Reagan) was sworn in on the west side or back of the Capitol, facing the Washington Monument. This was said to be a secret sign that the U.S. was ready for a new partnership with Rome, before signing a Concordant with the Vatican so they could have an Embassy here. On June 7, 1982, Reagan met with Pope John Paul II in Rome, and they began working together against Communism. On January 10, 1984, an announcement was made that full diplomatic relations had been established with the Vatican. Soon the Berlin Wall fell, the Cold War ended, and the threat of Soviet Communism appeared to end.

When you consult Masonic sources, you begin to see the symbolic significance of the obelisk. In 1872, Albert Pike, a leading Mason, wrote an 861-page Masonic handbook called *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Rite of Freemasonry* that "the obelisk was...consecrated to the sun." Kenneth MacKenzie wrote in the *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*: "Sun worship was plainly connected with the erection of obelisks...they were placed in front of temples of Egypt...[for] the worship of the sun." Albert Gallatin Mackey wrote in *An Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry*: "Obelisks were, it is supposed, originally erected in honor of the sun god," and Carl H. Claudy, in the *Introduction to Freemasonry (Volume II Fellowcraft)* wrote, that "indeed, in Egypt the obelisk stood for the very presence of the sun god himself."

So, we see here, that as far back as the Babylonian era, the obelisk, a symbol of the male sexual organ, began to be used as a symbol of covenant to the sun god.

When you see an aerial view of St. Peter's Courtyard, in the pavement, you'll notice a design, of what is known as a "double cross," or what is actually the largest "sun wheel." In the ancient world, it was taught that the supreme sun god drives a chariot drawn by 4 steeds that traveled every day across the firmament, and then sank at dusk, where its fires were extinguished in the ocean. Chariots, and especially their "wheels," were representative of the sun. The wheel and its spokes actually became a cross within a circle, which is one of the most ancient symbols of the sun, as it indicates the 4 extreme points of the sun in relation to the earth in its yearly travel journey around the sun.

The Doctrine of the Trinity

Going back to the Old Testament (*Deuteronomy* 6:4), we can see the foundations of the Trinity: "Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord:" The concept of the Trinity, though not named as such, is clearly indicated in the New Testament:

1) During the baptism of Jesus in the Jordan River, the Father speaks from heaven, and the spirit descends upon Him in the form of a dove. [*Matthew* 3:16-17] He said: "I and my Father are one." [John 10:30]
2) The instruction given by Jesus for baptism: "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:"

[*Matthew* 28:19]

3) Jesus left his disciples with this: "And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;" [*John* 14:16] "That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:" [*John* 17:21-22]
4) John wrote: "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one." [*1 John* 5:7-8]

Wayne Grudem, a professor of Biblical and Systematic Theology at Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, wrote in his book *Bible Doctrine: Essential Teachings of the Christian Faith*:

> "First, it is important to affirm that each person [of the Trinity] is completely and fully God; that is, that each person has the whole fullness of God's being in himself. The Son is not partly God or just one-third of God, but the Son is wholly and fully God, and so are the Father and the Holy Spirit…Rather, we must say that the person of the Father possesses the whole being of God in Himself. Similarly, the Son possesses the whole being of God in Himself. When we speak of the father, Son, and Holy Spirit together, we are not speaking of any greater being than when we speak of the Father alone, or the Son alone, or the Holy Spirit alone. The Father is all of God's being. The Son also is all of God's being. And the Holy Spirit is all of God's being…each person of the Trinity has all of the attributes of God, and no one person has any attributes that are not possessed by the others."

The Catholic Church took this concept, changed it and named it. In the *Catholic Encyclopedia* under the entry for "Blessed Trinity" it says:

> "The Trinity is the term employed to signify the central doctrine of the Christine religion– the truth that in the unity of the Godhead there are three persons, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, these three persons being truly distinct one from another."

In an article in one of the *Watch Tower* publications of the Jehovah Witnesses called "Should You Believe in the Trinity?" it says:

> "He [Emperor Theodosius] established the creed of the Council of Nicæa as the standard for his realm and convened the Council of Constantinople in 381 to clarify the formula [for the Trinity doctrine]…that Council agreed to place the Holy Spirit on the same level as God and Christ. For the first time, Christiandom's Trinity began to come into focus."

Because the Scriptures never defined the concept into a singular term, it was considered a "mystery," and a revealed doctrine that was only given to the Pope. The Trinity is a false doctrine of the Catholic Church, because the Holy Spirit is not a Spirit being, but the power and anointing of God.

Changing Times & Laws

In *Daniel* 7:25, the king that rises after the 10 kings will "think to change times and laws," which indicates a deviation from the Hebrew Sabbaths, Festivals and Levitical laws. The Jewish year is lunar (354 days or 12 lunar cycles), beginning with *Nisan* (March-April) and corrected by adding a 13th lunar month every 3 years (and 19 years). In 45 BC, Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor, initiated the 365¼ day Julian calendar, making it the official calendar– which is still in use today. He moved the beginning of the year from April to January, thus changing the order of the seasons. He also changed the times of the day, as the Jewish day began at sunset, and the Roman day began at midnight. Our current calendar is 2 days behind what it was at the time of Jesus, because instead of omitting 12 days, Pope Gregory XIII corrected the Julian calendar by omitting only 10 days on October 4, 1582, because it was off by 11 minutes a year. He also brought it back in step with the seasons by putting the vernal equinox back to March 21; and established a century non-leap year to correct the discrepancy of 3.14 days (except every 400 years). There is a stone dragon (a significant symbol of the book of *Revelation*) in front of the tomb of Pope Gregory (by Milanese sculptor Camillo Rusconi), which was believed to be a heraldic device of the Boncompagni family.

Sunday, as you are well aware, is the traditional day of worship for Christians. In the January, 1988 edition of his ministry's publication *The Evangelist* (on page 11), Rev. Jimmy Swaggart gave a lengthy list on why Christians should worship on Sunday. His major points are that the Sabbath law of Moses was abolished (*Colossians* 2:14-17); Jesus didn't recognize nor does the New Testament command any particular day to be observed, and Christians are free to choose their own day of rest (*Romans* 14:5, 6; *Galatians* 4:9-11; *Acts* 15:1-29); the New Testament doesn't mention any Christian gatherings on the Sabbath, yet speaks of meeting on the 1st day of the week or the "Lord's Day" (*Acts* 20:6-12; *1 Corinthians* 16:1, 2); and Jesus rose from grave on Sunday.

The matter of Sunday worship is one of the most divisive subjects in religion. The point of contention is the commandment in *Exodus* 20:8 which says: "Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy." The way in which it was given leads us to believe that it was a time already mandated as special, yet Adam was never told to observe the day, there was nothing recorded anywhere in the Scripture until it was given as part of the Mosaic law. Just as the rainbow sealed the covenant with Noah, and the ritual of circumcision was representative of the covenant with Abraham; the Sabbath sealed the covenant with Moses, and it is argued, that it only pertained to the Jews.

Peter said that the Gentiles were not to be controlled by the Jewish law (*Acts* 15:7-11) and Paul criticized the church at Galatia for keeping the Sabbath (*Galatians* 4:10). The accusation was even made that Jesus didn't honor the Sabbath (*John* 5:18). Of the 10 Commandments, only 9 are mentioned in the New Testament. Except for 2 passages which discourages its observance, the only one not mentioned, concerns the Sabbath. It is theorized that this is the case because the Sabbath is perceived as being strictly ceremonial. *Leviticus* 23:3 refers to the day as a "holy convocation"– a term also used in the next verse to describe the various feast days. It has also been said that if the sunset-to-sunset Sabbath is to be pertinent today, then the strict stipulations regarding it should likewise be enforced, as well as the punishment for not observing it– which was death.

It is really amusing to see all the posturing in regard to the Mosaic Law. Who is responsible for deciding which of the laws are to be scrapped because they are outdated? Except for those which are *mala en se* (Latin for "bad in and of itself"), laws like those having to do with the Sabbath and diet restrictions have been ignored, because they are not convenient. Yet, tithing, another divisive issue, is strongly urged, without regard to the Biblical guidelines for its true purpose.

Probably the most convincing argument for the preference of observing Sunday, the 1st day of the week, instead of Saturday, is the fact that the resurrection of Jesus occurred on Sunday (*Mark* 16:9, *Luke* 24:1, *John* 20:1), and the disciples had gathered in Trois to commemorate that day (*Acts* 20:7). It has been an accepted tradition that Pentecost, the event that initiated the establishment of the Church, occurred on Sunday (*Leviticus* 23:16, *Acts* 2:1). Various historical records concerning the early Church, mention

Sunday as the day of choice to worship, referring to it as the Lord's Day, in remembrance of the resurrection. It appears that Ignatius (AD 35 - 108), an early Christian bishop, who wrote the noncanonical book *The Epistle of Ignatius to the Magnesians* (AD 101), was one of the first to refer to Sunday as the Lord's Day; however, the early Church as a whole didn't adopt that term until after the 2nd century.

You know it's funny, but 5 people can read a particular passage of Scripture and come up with 5 different interpretations. Whatever interpretation is adopted by the majority is usually the one that becomes the accepted view. But is it the right view? Every argument for Sunday worship can be countered with a Biblical opinion that indicates that the Sabbath should still be observed.

The Law had always existed, and even when it wasn't codified, it was in place; as when Cain murdered Abel. And though it is referred to as Moses' Law, it is actually God's Law. The 10 Commandments, the keystone of many laws, was simply an organized codification which became a covenant between God and the children of Israel (*Exodus* 31:17). Though there are 4 divisions– Moral Law, Civil Law, Ceremonial Law, and Dietary Law– and the sum of their parts, is that it is still the Law. The Sabbath law was not a ceremonial law– it was a moral law, and that is why it was written in stone, rather than in the book of laws. The Sabbath was not just made for the Jews, because it was observed before their emergence as a race. The word Hebrew doesn't appear till *Genesis* 14:13 with the story of Abraham and the children of Judah (Abraham's great-grandson) are considered to be the first Jews. The 1st Sabbath was when God rested on the 7th day after completing his renovation of the earth.

> "Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made." [*Genesis* 2:1-3]

When comparing the Creation passage of *Genesis* 2:1-3 to the 4th commandment in *Exodus* 20:8-11, the Hebrew words for "blessed" (*Strong's* #1288) and "hallowed" (*Strong's* #6942) in Exodus are from the same root words used in Genesis for "blessed" and "sanctified." Both passages use the Hebrew term *shebiyth yowm* (*Strong's* #7637, #3117) for "the seventh day," and the Hebrew word *asah* (*Strong's* #6213) for "made." In addition, the Hebrew word *shabbath* (*Strong's* #7676, sabbath) used in *Exodus*, comes from the root word *shabath* (*Strong's* #7673), which means "to cease from labor," which is used in *Genesis* 2:3 for the word "rested." These connections point to the fact that the 4th commandment is a reflection of the Creation day of rest. It is a day to commemorate the creation of all living things by the almighty God, and therefore is a day to be observed by everyone– not just the Jews.

It is written in *Deuteronomy* 4:2– "Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you." The penalty for not observing the Sabbath was death, and it was one of the reasons that God allowed Israel and Judah to be exiled, because they didn't observe the Sabbath (*Exodus* 31:14).

The mandate to observe the Sabbath was not noted in *Genesis*, because this book does not deal with the Law. In fact, it must be pointed out that the obligation to observe the Sabbath was mentioned before the Law of Moses. Two weeks before receiving the word of the Law, when the children of Israel were being miraculously fed by manna sent from Heaven, they were instructed to gather twice as much on the 6th day, because the Lord would not provide any on the Sabbath (*Exodus* 16:4, 25-30).

In *Mark* 2:27-28, we find out how Jesus felt about the Sabbath: "And He said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath." This comment was in response to the Pharisees' criticism of the disciples for pulling off some ears of corn, because they were hungry. Invoking the 7th day of the Creation, Jesus was telling them that the day was given to man (and not just the Jews) to rest, but not as a restriction to hamper them. He was also saying that He believed in observing the Sabbath. Just as He said that He didn't come "to destroy the law" (*Matthew* 5:17), it is clear that He did indeed observe the Sabbath (*Luke* 4:16).

Now let's look at the verse that is most used to prove Sunday worship. That is *Acts* 20:7, which says: "And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight." According to the Bible, a day is measured from sunset-to-sunset. *Genesis* 1:5 says: "And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day." Evening is mentioned first, because the world emerged out of darkness (*Genesis* 1:2). Thus, the first day actually begins at sunset on Saturday, and ends at sunset on Sunday (see also *Exodus* 12:18, *Leviticus* 22:6-7, *Judges* 14:18, *Nehemiah* 13:19). The next verse also refers to lights in the Upper Room, which certainly indicates evening, and means that the disciples actually gathered on Saturday, and not Sunday.

If you'll take notice, in the King James Version of the Bible, the word "day" is in italics. That is because it is not found in the original Greek manuscripts. The word was used only as a reference help by the English translators. In the *Interlinear Bible* by J.P. Green, which is translated directly from the original Greek, the passage reads "on and the one of the sabbaths." Also, the word "week" is the plural of the Greek (*Strong's* #4521, *sabbaton*) and means "sabbath."

As for the meeting in the Upper Room being a gathering to celebrate communion, there is no mention of the cup containing the "fruit of the vine." The "breaking of the bread" does not necessarily refer to the communion observance (*Matthew* 26:26, *Mark* 14:22, *Luke* 22:19), as evidenced by its mention in *Acts* 2:42, 46 and *Acts* 27:35, which merely illustrates the process of tearing off a hunk of bread from the loaf, and dipping it in a sauce or broth. So, this verse actually seems to be referring to a farewell dinner for Paul.

With the explanation of what actually constituted a day, we can better analyze another major reason for the Sunday argument. According to *Matthew* 12:38-40, Jesus said He would be buried in the earth for 3 days and 3 nights, just as Jonah was in the belly of the whale for the same period. As such, we can surmise that the Crucifixion occurred on Wednesday afternoon, and He was buried before sundown. So, Jesus was in the tomb on Wednesday night, Thursday night, and Friday night; as well as the days of Thursday, Friday, and Saturday. *Matthew* 28:1 says: "In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulcher (see also *Mark* 16:2, 9; *Luke* 24:1; *John* 20:1, 19; *1 Corinthians* 16:2). The two women had waited until the Sabbath was over to come to the grave– which would have been after sundown on Saturday. The word "end" (*Strong's* #3796) comes from the Greek word *opse* which means "evening" or later in the day. This would seem to indicate that it couldn't be referring to early morning, as that would have been the Greek word *epiphosko*, which means to "draw on." *John* 20:1 even mentions that it was dark, and that the stone had already been rolled away– reiterating the fact that He had already risen.

Much has been said about Paul's teaching concerning the Law of Moses. In *Galatians* 3:13 he said that "Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law..."About AD 63, after receiving a great revelation, Paul began speaking more in-depth concerning the theological position of Christians in relationship to their responsibilities to God. These teachings are found in *Ephesians* and *Colossians*, and they have been interpreted to indicate that the life of Jesus was a substitute for the lives of all Christians. Since He kept the law, and the commandments, died and was resurrected to sit at the Father's right hand, then, through reciprocity, Christians have advanced to a higher stage of theological development which eliminates the need for rituals, because they are now part of the body of Christ.

This assessment may be unfounded based on a closer scrutiny of the Scriptures. For example, *Galatians* 4:10 and its reference to the observance of "days, and months, and times, and years" have been interpreted to criticize the observance of the Sabbath, as well as the feast days. When, in fact, if you read it in the context of verse 8, actually refers to the observance of pagan holidays. Nowhere in the Bible does it use this term to describe any of the holy days.

Paul says in *Acts* 24:14– "...that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets." This doesn't sound like someone discouraging the observance of Mosaic Law. He is quoted as saying in *1 Corinthians* 11:1– "Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ." Since I have shown that Jesus did observe the Sabbath,

Paul is indicating here that he also observes the Sabbath, and he is telling other Christians to do so. There are Scriptural references that prove that the Sabbath was not only being observed by the early Church, but by Paul himself (*Acts* 13:42, 44; 17:2; 18:4). Plus, *Acts* 20:6 also indicates that Paul observed the feast days.

History shows that during the 1st century, the Sabbath was widely observed. In the writings of Josephus, he talked about the Sabbath being observed in the Roman empire: "...the multitude of mankind itself have had a great inclination of a long time to follow our religious observances; for there is not any city of the Crecians, nor any of the barbarians, nor any nation whatsoever, whither our custom of resting on the seventh day hath not come..."

Another 1st century historian, Philo, in Alexandria (Egypt), recorded his observations:

> "And in short, it is very nearly an universal rule, from the rising of the sun to its extreme west, that every country, and nation, and city, is alienated from the laws and customs of foreign nations and states, and that they think that they are adding to the estimation in which they hold their own laws by despising those in use among other nations. But this is not the case with our laws which Moses has given to us; for they lead after them the inhabitants of continents, and islands, the eastern nations and the western, Europe and Asia, in short, the whole inhabitable world from one extremity to the other. For what man is there who does not honour that sacred seventh day, granting in consequence a relief and relaxation from labour, for himself and for all those who are near to him, and that not to free men only, but also to slaves, and even to the beast of burden."

Other historical references bear witness to the fact that the Sabbath was recognized by the early Christians. Athanasius, the Bishop of Alexandria wrote in AD 340: "We assemble on Saturday, not that we are infected with Judaism, but only to worship Christ, the Lord of the Sabbath."

Socrates wrote in 412: "Touching the Communion, there are sundry observations; for almost all the churches throughout the world do celebrate and receive the holy mysteries every Sabbath. Yet the Egyptians and adjoining Alexandria, together with the inhabitants of Thebes, of a tradition, do celebrate the Communion on Sunday, when the festival meeting throughout every week was come. I mean the Saturday, and the Sunday, upon which the Christians are wont to meet solemnly in the church." The writings known as the *Apostolic Constitutions* make a reference to Sunday, but call for the observance of the Sabbath on Saturday.

I believe that about nullifies all of the arguments concerning Sunday being regarded as the Sabbath. Jesus never taught against the Sabbath, and in fact observed it. In his Olivet Discourse in *Matthew* 24:20, when Jesus was talking about the events of the last days, He said to pray that the abomination of desolation wouldn't happen in the winter or on the Sabbath. So, He fully expected the Sabbath to still be observed at this time. The resurrection of Jesus did not occur on Sunday, it happened on Saturday. Paul did not teach against the Mosaic Law, but is on record as having observed the Law in regard to the Sabbath and the feast days. The early Church likewise observed the Sabbath when they gathered. There is nothing to indicate that Sunday was ever adopted as the day of the Lord by the early Christians.

The commandment to adhere to a day of rest certainly would have made life a lot easier. In this era of 24-hour lifestyles, drive-through convenience, and service while-you-wait, what would happen if there was a day when everything just shut down? One day, out of every week, to rest your mind and body. I wonder what that would do to alleviate mental stress in the world. I think God knew what He was doing. He gave us a day to "be still, and know that I am God..." (*Psalm* 46:10), to think on Him, and to give thanks for His many blessings. The Jews did this by refraining from work and business and by gathering at the synagogues for reading and teaching from the Holy Scriptures.

If the Sabbath were to be observed today, it wouldn't necessitate the elimination of Sunday worship in order to remain Scriptural. There are no stipulations in regard to any religious activities on

Saturday– only that it is a day of rest. And just as churches can have services every day of the week during a revival; you can observe the Sabbath, by resting and having personal devotions, or you could go to church, and you can still worship God on Sunday, or any other day of the week.

However, the very origin of the word "Sunday" denotes the reason why it should not be accepted as the Lord's Day over the Biblically-mandated Sabbath. It comes from the Anglo-Saxon word *sunnandaegor* the "sun's day," and stems from ancient sun worship which took place on that day.

As we have seen, Constantine was not a true Christian because he actually worshipped the sun god. In 321, he decreed Sunday to be a Roman holiday: "Let all the judges and town people; and the occupation of all trades, rest on the venerable day of the sun; but let those who are situated in the country, freely and at full liberty attend to the business of agriculture because it happens that no other day is so fit for sowing corn and planting vines; lest the critical moment being let slip, men should lose the commodities granted by heaven." It was identified as the "day of the sun," not the "day of the Lord," never mentioning the resurrection of Jesus– which should prove the intent.

When it comes to sun worship, it is important to note the background for its underlying basis. When Satan was an angel, he was known as Lucifer, which in Latin, means "light-bearer." But now, he is called the "prince of this world" (*John* 12:31) and the "god of this world" (*2 Corinthians* 4:4) and he is behind every false religion and doctrine which seeks to deceive men from the truth that is contained in God's word. Sun worship is actually the worship of Satan.

One of the purposes of the Council of Nicæa in AD 325 was for Catholics to isolate themselves from the Church established by the apostles. In AD 364, the Roman Catholic-sponsored Council of Laodicea decreed: "Christians must not Judaise by resting on the Sabbath, but must work on that day, rather honoring the Lord's day." So, in an expression of anti-Semitism, a move was made to distance the Church from God's chosen people, who observed the Mosaic Law. Thus, the official day of worship was changed from Saturday to Sunday. Those Christians keeping the Sabbath were arrested, and sometimes even put to death.

Let's look at the Catholic view on the subject. Rev. Stephen Keenan wrote in *A Doctrinal Catechism* (1846): "Had she [Catholic Church] not such power, she could not have done that in which all modern religionists agree with her, she could not have substituted the observance of Sunday the first day of the week, for the observance of Saturday the seventh day, a change for which there is no Scriptural authority." In the book *Faith of Our Father* (1876) by Cardinal James Gibbons it says: "You may read the Bible from Genesis to Revelation, and you will not find a single line authorizing the sanctification of Sunday. The Scriptures enforce the religious observance of Saturday, a day which we never sanctified." In *The Convert's Catechism of Catholic Doctrine* (1930), Rev. Peter Geiermann wrote: "We observe Sunday instead of Saturday because the Catholic Church in the Council of Laodicea transferred the solemnity from Saturday to Sunday." Rev. George Seymour wrote in his book *Why We Keep Sunday*: "We have made the change from the seventh day to the first day, from Saturday to Sunday, on the authority of the one holy, catholic, apostolic Church of Christ." In his monthly newspaper, Rev. R.G. Stair published a copy of a letter from the *Catholic Extension Magazine* that was an official response to a May, 1934 letter written to the Pope concerning the change to Sunday worship by the Church. The Editor, Peter R. Tramar, wrote:

> "That Protestants, who accept the Bible as the only rule of faith and religion, should by all means go back to the observance of the Sabbath. The fact that they do not, but on the contrary observe the Sunday, stultifies them in the eyes of every thinking man...We also say that of all Protestants, the Seventh-Day Adventists are the only group that reason correctly and are consistent with their teachings. It is always somewhat laughable to see the Protestant Churches, in pulpit and legislature, demand the observance of Sunday, of which there is nothing in the Bible."

A priest named Brady, in an address that was reported in the Elizabeth, NJ newspaper on March 18,

1902, said: "It is well to remind the Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, and all other Christians, that the Bible does not support them anywhere in their observance of Sunday…Sunday is an institution of the Roman Catholic Church, and those who observe the day observe a commandment of the Catholic Church." Now, here are some references from various religions:

Anglican– Isaac Williams wrote in *Plain Sermons on the Catechism*: "And where are we told in the Scriptures that we are to keep the first day at all? We are commanded to keep the seventh; but we are commanded to keep the first."

Baptist– Dr. Edward T. Hiscox, author of *The Standard Manual for Baptist Churches* (1890), read this statement to the New York Ministers' Conference (November 13, 1893): "There was and is a commandment to keep holy the Sabbath day, but that Sabbath day was not Sunday. It will be said, however, and with some show of triumph, that the Sabbath was transferred from the seventh to the first day of the week, with all its duties, privileges, and sanctions. Earnestly desiring information on this subject, which I have studied for many years, I ask, where can the record of such a transaction be found? Not in the New Testament, absolutely not. There is no Scriptural evidence of the change of the Sabbath institution from the seventh to the first day of the week."

Church of Christ– In *First-Day Observance* it says: "The first day of the week is commonly called the Sabbath. This is a mistake. The Sabbath of the Bible was the day just proceeding the first day of the week. The first day of the week is never called the Sabbath anywhere in the entire Scriptures. It is also an error to talk about the change of the Sabbath. There never was any change of the Sabbath from Saturday to Sunday. There is not in any place in the Bible any intimation of such a change."

Congregational– Rev. Timothy Dwight IV (president of Yale University from 1795-1817) in *Theology: Explained and Defended* (1818) wrote: "The Christian Sabbath (Sunday) is not in the Scripture, and was not by the primitive church called the Sabbath." In *Mode and Subjects of Baptism* (1835), Rev. Orin Fowler wrote: "There is no command in the Bible requiring us to observe the first day of the week as the Christian Sabbath."

Episcopalian– In the *General History of the Christian Religion and Church* (1849), Dr. Augustus Neander wrote: "Opposition to Judaism introduced the particular festival of Sunday, very early, indeed, into the place of the Sabbath. The festival of Sunday, like all other festivals, was always only a human ordinance and it was far from the intentions of the apostles to establish a divine command in this respect, far from them, and from the early apostolic church, to transfer the laws of the Sabbath to Sunday. Perhaps at the end of the second century, a false application of this kind had begun to take place: for men appear by that time to have considered laboring on Sunday a sin."

Lutheran– "Augsburg Confession of Faith," quoted in *Cox's Sabbath Manual* says: "The observance of the Lord's day (Sunday) is founded not on any command of God, but on the authority of the church."

Methodist– Rev. Amos Binney wrote in his *Theological Compendium*: "Many believe that Christ changed the Sabbath. But, from His own words, we see that He came for no such purpose. Those who believe that Jesus changed the Sabbath base it only on a supposition." According to the *Theological Dictionary* (1830) by Rev. Charles Buck, he wrote: "Sabbath in the Hebrew language signifies rest, and is the seventh day of the week...and it must be

confessed that there is no law in the New Testament concerning the first day."

> Presbyterian– Rev. Thaddeus Blake wrote in *Theology Condensed* (1880): "The Sabbath is a part of the Decalogue– the Ten Commandments. This alone forever settles the question as to the perpetuity of the institution…Until, therefore, it can be shown that the whole moral law has been repealed, the Sabbath will stand…The teaching of Christ confirms the perpetuity of the Sabbath."

The annual Passover was replaced with the pagan celebration of Easter. God never intended for the Resurrection to be observed, just the Crucifixion in the form of Passover. The Passover was trivialized by converting it into a weekly communion.

The Catholic Church removed the 2nd Commandment (*Exodus* 20:4, in regard to the making of a "graven image"); and then split the 9th into 2, in order to make 10, because the worship of images was such a large part of the doctrine of the Church.

A Satanic Covenant Revealed

It has been reported that Adolf Hitler was born and raised a Catholic. On July 1, 1933, the German Government announced: "Hitler still belongs to the Catholic Church and has no intention of leaving it." On July 20, 1933, the Vatican signed a Concordat with Germany, which Pope Pius XI saw as a Treaty to protect the rights of Catholics, and support the fight against Communism; but the rest of the world saw it as the Church giving the Third Reich credibility and helped pave the way for the Nazi takeover. It was signed by Cardinal Secretary of State Eugenio Pacelli, who became Camerlengo in 1935 and Pope Pius XII in 1939. It is ironic that both the Catholics and the Nazis used the Iron Cross as symbols.

On April 7, 1970, it was reported that Mary, the mother of Jesus, appeared to Veronica Lueken, and had made subsequent appearances to her at the St. Robert Bellarmine Church in Bayside, New York, on the eve of the great feast days of the Church. The messages received during these visitations were recorded on tape, portions of which were revealed in a newsletter known as *Directives*. The message given on October 6, 1976 said: "The plan of…communism is to overthrow the rule in the Eternal City, gain control in politics in a manner to control the world. They seek to overthrow Rome, these agents of hell and atheism, My child; they seek to overthrow Rome and gain control of the power of the House of My Son throughout the world. They will subvert it from within." Another message was received on September 27, 1975:

> "My child, I bring you a sad truth, one that must be made known to mankind. Our Vicar, Pope Paul VI, he suffers much at the hands of those he trusts…He is not able to do his mission. They have laid him low, my child. He is ill, he is very ill. Now there is one who is ruling in his place, an imposter, created from the minds of the agents of Satan. Behind him, my child, there are three [believed to be Monsignors Agostino Casaroli and Giovanni Benelli, and Cardinal Jean-Marie Villot] who have given themselves to Satan."

On May 13, 1978 came this message: "How I warned and warned that Satan would enter into the highest realm of the hierarchy in Rome. The Third Secret, My child, is that Satan would enter into My Son's Church." Another message given on September 7, 1978 gave more details: "Satan, Lucifer in human form, entered into Rome in the year 1972. He cut off the rule, the role of the Holy Father, Pope Paul VI. Lucifer controlled Rome and continues this control now."

This seems to echo a homily on June 29, 1972, for the "Solemnity of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul" by Pope Paul VI, on the 9th anniversary of his coronation:

> "Referring to the situation of the Church today, the Holy Father affirms that he has a sense that 'from some fissure the smoke of Satan has entered the Temple of God.' There is doubt, incertitude, problematic, disquiet, dissatisfaction, confrontation. There is no longer trust of the Church; they trust the first profane prophet who speaks in some journal or some social movement, and they run after him and ask him if he has the formula of true life…this state of uncertainty even holds sway in the Church. There was a belief that after the Council there would be a day of sunshine for the Church. Instead it is the arrival of a day of clouds, of tempest, of darkness, of research, of uncertainty. We preach ecumenism but we constantly separate ourselves from others…How has this come about? The Pope entrusts one of his thoughts to those who are present: that there has been an intervention of an adverse power. Its name is the Devil. This mysterious being that the Letter of St. Peter also alludes to so many times, furthermore, in the Gospel, on the lips of Christ himself, the mention of this enemy of men returns."

Having found this in my research, I wanted to verify the translation. So I found the original document on the Vatican website, which, of course, was posted in the original Italian language. I ran it through Google Translate (is there anything that Google can't do?), and did come up with something very close to what I found:

> "Referring to the situation of the Church today, the Holy Father said to have the feeling that 'from some fissure the smoke of Satan has entered the temple of God.' There is doubt, uncertainty, problems, restlessness, dissatisfaction, confrontation. No one trusts the Church and we trust the first profane prophet who is speaking to us from some newspaper or some social motorcycle chase and ask him if he has the formula of true life…In the Church this state of uncertainty reigns. It was believed that after the Council [Second Vatican Council] there would be a sunny day in the history of the Church. It came a day instead of clouds, storm, darkness, research, and uncertainty. We preach ecumenism and more and more we detach from others…How did this happen? The Pope hopes to present a thought: that it was the intervention of a power incident. His name is the devil, this mysterious being which also makes allusion in the Epistle of St. Peter. Many times, on the other hand, in the Gospel, on the lips of Christ, returns a reference to this enemy of mankind."

As a fundamental Christian I question 'appearances' of Mary, visions from false prophets, and prophecies from an unreliable source because of their likely nefarious origin; but in this instance, I do have to consider what Pope Paul VI may be referring to.

In the 1990 book *The Keys of This Blood* by Malachi Martin, a retired professor of the Pontifical Biblical Institute, theologian, and Vatican insider (as a Jesuit priest, from 1958-64, he served as the personal secretary to Cardinal Augustin Bea and was a personal friend of Pope Paul VI) who had access to secret Church issues, wrote the following:

> "Most frighteningly for [Pope] John Paul [II], he had come up against the irremovable presence of a malign strength in his own Vatican and in certain bishops' chanceries. It was what knowledgeable Churchmen called the 'superforce.' Rumors, always difficult to verify, tied its installation to the beginning of Pope Paul VI's reign in 1963. Indeed Paul had alluded somberly to 'the smoke of Satan which has entered the Sanctuary'…an oblique reference to an enthronement ceremony by Satanists in the Vatican. Besides, the incidence of Satanic pedophilia– rites and practices– was already documented among certain bishops and priests as widely dispersed as Turin, in Italy, and South Carolina, in the United States. The cultic acts of Satanic pedophilia are considered by professionals to be the culmination of the Fallen Archangel's rites."

When Pope Paul VI died on August 6, 1978, there were some Vatican observers who claimed that photographic and voice analysis evidence indicated that he was an imposter. The Pope had a prominent birthmark on the left side of his face, between his eye and his ear– the imposter did not. The Pope had a long nose that extended to the bottom of the ear lobe– the imposter did not. There was also a noticeable difference in the shape of the ear. It is believed that a plastic surgeon was utilized to create an imposter. In addition, 2 different recordings of the Pope's voice were submitted for a voice-frequency analysis by Kay Elemetrics of Pine Brook, NJ and it showed that the 2 speeches in 1972 and 1975 were made by different men. A Church exorcism in Switzerland, sometime between 1975 and 1978, where the demons were forced to tell the truth, also revealed this same information.

His replacement, Cardinal Albino Luciani (Pope John Paul I), who became known as the "smiling Pope," was appointed on August 26, 1978; and he mysteriously died of a heart attack 33 days after his election. Many researchers believe he was murdered.

David Yallop wrote in his book *In God's name: An Investigation Into the Murder of John Paul I*:

> "On August 28, the beginning of his papal revolution was announced. It took the form of a Vatican statement that there was to be no coronation, the new pope refused to be crowned. There would be no *sedia gestatoria*, the chair used to carry the pope, no tiara encrusted with emeralds, rubies, sapphires and diamonds. No ostrich feathers, no six-hour ceremony. Luciani, who never once used the royal 'we,' was determined that the royal papacy with its appurtenances of wealthy grandeur should be replaced by a Church that resembled the concepts of its founders. The 'coronation' became a simple Mass. The spectacle of a pontiff carried in a chair…was supplanted by the sight of a pastor quietly walking up the steps of the altar. With that gesture Luciani abolished a thousand years of history."

The book reported that the Propaganda Due (P2), a Masonic-like organization with ties to the Mafia had become involved in the financial affairs of the Vatican, and several Church leaders had also become members: Cardinal Jean-Marie Villot (who, as *camerlengo*, he destroyed the rings of Popes Paul VI and John Paul I), Cardinal Ugo Poletti, Cardinal Sebastiano Baggio, Archbishop Paul Marcinkus (President of the Vatican Bank), Monsignor Donato de Bonis (also of the Vatican bank), and Monsignor Agostino Casaroli (blamed by Mehmet Ali Ağca for giving the order to assassinate Pope John Paul II). It was believed that Pope John Paul discovered this.

On September 28, 1978 Pope John summoned Villot to his private study to inform him of the various changes that he was going to be making the next day, and that was to accept the resignations of the head of the Vatican Bank, and some members of the Curia who had been implicated in the activities of P2 and the collapsed banker Michele Sindona's financial empire. Villot himself was going to be expected to step down. He went to bed that night with his plans.

When his housekeeper knocked on his door at 4:30 AM, there was no response; and when she returned 15 minutes later, the Pope still had not gotten up. When she entered his chamber, he was sitting up in bed, still holding his papers, with a grim look on his face. On his nightstand was an open bottle of Effortil, a medicine for his low blood pressure. Cardinal Villot was informed, and his response was to notify the papal mortician without even verifying his death or calling a doctor. Villot got to the room at 5:00 AM, scooped up the papers, the medicine bottle, and some personal items that had been splattered with vomit. Those items were never seen again.

Although the Vatican physician determined that the cause of death was a myocardial infarction, the Pope's death certificate was never made public. Even though Italian law specified a waiting period of 24-hours before embalming could take place, Villot had it done within 12 hours. The Vatican refused to allow an autopsy, saying that Canon Law prohibited it (yet, they had allowed Pope Pius VIII to be autopsied). Embalming requires the blood and internal organs to be removed, but this wasn't done, so they couldn't be tested for the presence of a poison.

On Sunday, October 22, 1978, in Karol Wojtyla's (Pope John Paul II) first homily, he said that "man is Christ," and that he was sent to reveal the "new truth." To a General Audience on February 22, 1984, he said: "…so that consciences can be freed in the full truth of man, who is Christ."

This wasn't the first time that accusations of this sort have been made. It is rumored that Pope Pius XI was murdered because of his anti-Nazi and anti-Fascist views. There was no autopsy and his body was quickly embalmed. When Pope Pius XII died suddenly on October 9, 1958 of heart failure; according to the instructions he left, he didn't want his vital organs removed from his body, but instead, he wanted it to be kept in the same condition, "in which God created it." According to his personal physician, Dr. Riccardo Galeazzi-Lisi, only a simple aromatic embalming was to take place, using a unique approach invented by Professor Oreste Nuzzi from Naples. This method used the same system of oils and resins, which was used on the body of Jesus. The intense heat in Castel Gandolfo (the Papal summer residence) during the embalming process caused the body to decompose quickly, and the smell of the poison used to kill him could allegedly be detected.

In his 1996 book *Windswept House: A Vatican Novel*, which addressed the Vatican's relationship to the New World Order and the next level civilization is to take, Malachi Martin began the story with a description of a ritual known as the "Enthronement of the Fallen Archangel Lucifer" which took place on June 29, 1963, in St. Paul's Chapel at the Vatican, less than a week after Pope Paul's election. It was linked, via telephone, to another simultaneous rite which was taking place in Charleston, South Carolina (the location of the first Supreme Council of the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, which was called the "Mother Lodge," and is located at the 33rd parallel). The purpose was indicated by a participant: "I believe that the Prince of This World will be Enthroned this night in the Ancient Citadel, and from there He will create a New Community."

After the ceremony, which involved the vivisection of a living puppy in the "Ritual of Pain-Giving," communion, and the multiple rape of a drugged child on the altar; an Archpriest said:

> "Come, take possession the Enemy's House. * Enter into a place that has been prepared for You. * Descend among Your faithful Servitors * Who have prepared Your bed, * Who have erected Your Altar and blessed it with infamy." A priest follows with: "Under Sacrosanct instructions from the Mountaintop, * In the name of all the Brethren, * I now adore You, Prince of Darkness. * With the Stole of all Unholiness, * I now place in Your hands * The Triple Crown of Peter * According to the adamantine will of Lucifer * So that You reign here. * So that there One Church be, * One Church from Sea to Sea, * One Vast and Mighty Congregation…"

The ceremony ended with an Oath of Commitment in regard to all in attendance: "Are you each and all fully consenting that, by this Oath, you transfer Lordship and Possession of your souls from the Ancient Enemy, the Supreme Weakling, to the All-Powerful hands of our Lord Lucifer?"

In the book, the Pope, before dying, leaves a written account about the ceremony on his desk for the next Pope (a thinly-veiled description of John Paul II) to find.

According to *The New American* (June 9, 1997), John F. McManus interviewed Martin, and when asked if the "Enthronement" ceremony really took place, he replied:

> "Yes it did. And the participation by telephone of some high officials of the Church in the Vatican is also a fact. The young female who was forced to be a part of this Satanic ritual is very much alive and, happily, has been able to marry and lead a normal life. She supplied details about the event…"

> "Yes, among the cardinals and the hierarchy, there are Satanists, homosexuals, anti-papists,

and cooperators in the drive for world rule."

"Oh yes, it is true; very much so, but the only way I could put that down into print is in novelistic form."

He also confirmed it to John Loeffler, host of the *Steel on Steel* radio show, where he was a frequent guest, and said that the Pope did not even know about it. In *The Fatima Crusader* article, Martin said: "Anybody who is acquainted with the state of affairs in the Vatican in the last 35 years is well aware that the Prince of darkness has had and still has his surrogates in the Court of St. Peter in Rome."

One year before Martin died, his good friend, Father Alfred Kunz, was murdered– found in his Dane, Wisconsin church with his throat slit. He had been investigating Satanism among priests, and in the weeks before his death, admitted to Martin that he feared for his life. Martin's death in 1999 has also been called suspicious. Ten years earlier, before "something pushed him," and he fell, then later died; he began to talk about the problem of pedophilia and Satanism among certain Cardinals and other members of the clergy, who were in league with a secret Masonic-like cabal that began operating after the Enthronement ceremony.

On May 13, 1981 Turkish militant Mehmet Ali Agca shot the Pope twice in St Peter's Square, severely wounding him in the stomach. He was pardoned in 2000, and in an interview published on March 31, 2005, he told the Italian newspaper *La Repubblica*: "The devil is also behind the walls of the Vatican." He said: "The Vatican bears responsibility for the attack on the Pope. Without the help of some priests and cardinals I could not have done it." Vatican watchers believe it was done to make the Muslims look bad, and to generate sympathy for the Church.

The Third Secret

On May 13, 1917, Lucia dos Santos and her cousins Jacinta and Francisco Marta, who were tending their sheep near Cova da Iria, saw their first of 6 visions of the Virgin Mary in the hilly terrain of Fatima, Portugal. A series of others followed on the same day every month till October. Mary gave 3 prophecies concerning the end of World War I, World War II, and Russia. One prophecy said that when an unknown light was seen in the sky, it would be a sign from God that he would punish the world through war, persecution, and famine. On the day of Mary's 6th appearance, October 13th, she had promised a miracle. Over 70,000 people showed up in the pouring rain to observe the event. In a 10-minute display, the sun came up, spun in the sky, plunged downward, and then rose again. The crowd, as well as the ground, was dried.

Lucia later became a Carmelite nun in Coimbra, Portugal, and in 1927 reported that Jesus had appeared to her and made several prophecies.

This is the text of the first 2 prophecies from 1917–

"The first part is the vision of hell. Our Lady showed us a great sea of fire which seemed to be under the earth. Plunged in this fire were demons and souls in human form, like transparent burning embers, all blackened or burnished bronze, floating about in the conflagration, now raised into the air by the flames that issued from within themselves together with great clouds of smoke, now falling back on every side like sparks in a huge fire, without weight or equilibrium, and amid shrieks and groans of pain and despair, which horrified us and made us tremble with fear. The demons could be distinguished by their terrifying and repulsive likeness to frightful and unknown animals, all black and transparent. This vision lasted but an instant. How can we ever be grateful enough to our kind heavenly Mother, who had already prepared us by promising, in the first Apparition, to take us to heaven. Otherwise, I think we would have died of fear and terror."

> "We then looked up at Our Lady, who said to us so kindly and so sadly: 'You have seen hell where the souls of poor sinners go. To save them, God wishes to establish in the world devotion to my Immaculate Heart. If what I say to you is done, many souls will be saved and there will be peace. The war is going to end: but if people do not cease offending God, a worse one will break out during the Pontificate of Pius XI. When you see a night illumined by an unknown light, know that this is the great sign given you by God that he is about to punish the world for its crimes, by means of war, famine, and persecutions of the Church and of the Holy Father. To prevent this, I shall come to ask for the consecration of Russia to my Immaculate Heart, and the Communion of reparation on the First Saturdays. If my requests are heeded, Russia will be converted, and there will be peace; if not, she will spread her errors throughout the world, causing wars and persecutions of the Church. The good will be martyred; the Holy Father will have much to suffer; various nations will be annihilated. In the end, my Immaculate Heart will triumph. The Holy Father will consecrate Russia to me, and she shall be converted, and a period of peace will be granted to the world.'"

Mary had asked that her last prophecy be kept secret until 1960 (when, incidentally, John F. Kennedy, the first Roman Catholic President took office). In 1944, after recuperating from a grave illness, she was instructed to write the prophecy down. It was, and it was then sealed and given to the Bishop of Portugal, and it became known as the "Third Secret." It was hand-delivered to the Vatican on April 4, 1957, and kept in the Secret Archive.

When Pope John XXIII read the prophecy, on August 17, 1959, it was said that he was visibly shaken, and he wouldn't reveal its contents, because he said that it didn't "concern our time." Likewise on March 27, 1965, Pope Paul VI read it, and decided not to publish it. Many believed it had to do with Armageddon, and in recent years, various people have become privy to the words written in Lucia's letter, which contained the 3rd prophecy. After the assassination attempt against him, Pope John Paul II decided to read it on July 18, 1981. Yet, it still was not released until May 13, 2000.

It was reported that the prophecy indicated that the world was to be punished for disobeying the Laws of God and turning away from Him. When the prophecy was unsealed by the Pope in 1960, it was to be published so that the whole world would know about it; and then the country of Russia was to be consecrated to Mary by the Pope and all the bishops. If these 2 things were done, the wrath of God would not fall upon the Earth. It wasn't done, therefore the country of Russia was to become the instrument of God's punishment upon the nations.

In 1957, Cardinal Ottaviani, in referring to the prophecy, said it had to be buried "in the most hidden, the deepest, the most obscure and inaccessible place on earth." In 1978, John Paul II said that his predecessors "preferred to postpone publication so as not to encourage the world power of Communism to make certain moves." In 1980, while speaking to a group of German Catholics, John Paul II admitted that the "Third Secret" did indeed refer to impending punishment from God and that because Pope John XXIII, for diplomatic reasons, failed to honor the stipulations, the prophecy had been set into motion, and couldn't be stopped.

The following is the "Third Secret" (as allegedly given on July 13, 1917)–

> "After the two parts which I have already explained, at the left of Our Lady and a little above, we saw an Angel with a flaming sword in his left hand; flashing, it gave out flames that looked as though they would set the world on fire; but they died out in contact with the splendour that Our Lady radiated towards him from her right hand: pointing to the earth with his right hand, the Angel cried out in a loud voice: 'Penance, Penance, Penance!' And we saw in an immense light that is God: 'something similar to how people appear in a mirror when they pass in front of it' a Bishop dressed in White 'we had the impression that it was the Holy Father.' Other Bishops, Priests, men and women Religious going up a steep mountain, at the

> top of which there was a big Cross of rough-hewn trunks as of a cork-tree with the bark; before reaching there the Holy Father passed through a big city half in ruins and half trembling with halting step, afflicted with pain and sorrow, he prayed for the souls of the corpses he met on his way; having reached the top of the mountain, on his knees at the foot of the big Cross he was killed by a group of soldiers who fired bullets and arrows at him, and in the same way there died one after another the other Bishops, Priests, men and women Religious, and various lay people of different ranks and positions. Beneath the two arms of the Cross there were two Angels each with a crystal aspersorium in his hand, in which they gathered up the blood of the Martyrs and with it sprinkled the souls that were making their way to God."

The "Third Secret" has become highly suspect, in that Speckin Forensic Laboratories, a respected international firm, has analyzed the document and compared it with past writings of Lucia, and concluded that, "…based on the documents examined, that the questioned document 'Third Secret' cannot be identified with the purported known writings of Sister Lucy." In addition, she claimed to have written it on one sheet of paper, which was confirmed by Cardinal Ottaviani, who read it, and Bishop Venancio who was able to see it through the envelope. Yet, what the Vatican released was 4 pages. On top of that, while the language in the first 2 secrets was fairly straight forward; in the 3rd, Mary does not speak, it is symbolic, and also contains grammatical differences. While the Vatican sought to consider it a fulfillment of the May 13, 1981 assassination attempt on Pope John, the Third Secret actually ends with the death of the Pope. It was also revealed that Sister Lucia wrote to Pope John in May, 1982, to say that the complete fulfillment of the prophecy had not occurred.

It was very interesting that many years ago, Jeane Dixon had a vision with the word "Fatima" in it. She saw the throne of the Pope, but it was empty. Off to one side, she saw a Pope, with blood running down his face, dripping over his left shoulder. She interpreted this vision to mean, that within this century, a Pope will be bodily harmed. She saw hands reaching out for the throne. She said that the new head of the Church would have a different insignia than that of the Pope. Because of the unearthly light, she knew that the power would still be there, but not in the person of the Pope.

Maelmhaedhoc O'Morgair, Archbishop of Armagh (an Irish monk who was born in 1094, died in 1148, and was canonized in 1190), known as St. Malachy, had made prophecies concerning future Popes. He had visions that showed every Pope from his day (1143), to the last Pope– a total of 112 Popes. The last Pope will be the False Prophet. Each Pope in the vision was given a short motto or symbol indicating who it would be. Known as the "Prophecy of the Popes," it is a collection of verses predicting all of the Roman Catholic Popes, starting from Pope Celestine II. They ended with a Pope called "Petrus Romanus" (Peter the Roman) who is the 9th Pope after a Pope whose description resembled Pope Pius X (1903-14):

> "In extreme persecution, the seat of the Holy Roman Church will be occupied by Peter the Roman, who will feed the sheep through many tribulations, at the term of which the city of seven hills will be destroyed, and the formidable Judge will judge his people. The End."

The motto for Pope John Paul II was *De Labore Solis*, "the labor (or eclipse) of the sun." He was born on May 18, 1920, there was a partial solar eclipse over the Indian Ocean; and when he was buried on April 8, 2005, there was a rare hybrid eclipse over the southwest Pacific and South America.

The prophecy for the next to the last Pope is symbolized as *Gloria Olivae*, "Glory of the Olive." During the election (2005) of the current Pope, the 111th, there was talk of trying not to elect one having anything to do with the olive. When he was elected, the Pope (Joseph Aloisius Ratzinger, from Marktl, Bavaria, Germany) chose the name of Pope Benedict XVI. The first Pope Benedict founded the Benedictine Order, a very powerful group within the Catholic Church. The symbol of this Order was the olive.

Some researchers believe this prophecy to be a forgery. Malachy had supposedly given his

manuscript to Pope Innocent II (1130-1143), and it languished in the Vatican archives until it was discovered in 1590. It was originally published in 1595 by Arnold de Wyon in his book *Lignum Vitae*. However, it was a forgery, at the time it would have been done; it is still uncanny how accurate the representations turned out to be.

Ronald L. Conte, Jr. who in 2002 correctly predicted that the Pope succeeding John Paul II would take the name Benedict XVI, believes that the next Pope will take the name Pius XIII and "will reaffirm the authority of the Roman Pontiff over the Church; this authority is based on his place as a successor of Peter," and "will emphasize the supremacy of the Roman Catholic Faith and the Roman Catholic Church above all other religions and denominations, and its authority over all Christians and all peoples of the world." Conte further said: "During the reign of Pope Peter the Roman, the great apostasy begins," as this Pope will mark "the first part of the tribulation, during our generation."

Another indicator may be the fact that Pope Benedict, who abdicated his seat on February 28, 2013, was the 7th Pope since the Lateran Treaty of 1929 that made Vatican City an independent country. The next Pope will be the 8th (*Revelation* 17:11). An interesting reference can be found in *Zechariah* 11:17– "Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened." Around the time Pope Benedict announced his resignation, it was widely reported in the media that he was nearly blind in his left eye, was having trouble hearing, was advised to limit flying because of his high blood pressure, was having problems sleeping, and had fallen out of bed several times in recent years on foreign trips, which has contributed to his fatigue during his public appearances. There have been many references of the Pope being the shepherd of the Church, and its origins are clearly pagan; so is this verse a prophetic indicator?

The False Prophet

"For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works." [*2 Corinthians* 11:13-15]

"And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many." [*Matthew* 24:4-5]

"And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you: For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many." [*Mark* 13:5-6]

"And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them." [*Luke* 21:8]

"Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect… Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert [Mohammedanism – Islam]; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers [the Vatican]; believe it not." [*Matthew* 24:23-24, 26]

"And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not: For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect." [*Mark* 13:21-22]

"And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and

> he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by the means of those miracles he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed." [*Revelation* 13:11-15]

The Bible talks about a religious leader who will come to power, and join forces with the political leader who seems to rise out of Western Europe. The identity of this individual, who has been labeled the False Prophet, has been the subject of much speculation, but there seems to be quite a few things which point to the Pope being the False Prophet, and the leader of the World Church.

The Pope is known as the 'Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church,' as well as a host of other titles mentioned earlier; and in *Revelation* 17:9, it mentions that the seat of the Antichrist will be in the 'seven mountains'; and Rome, which was built on seven 'mountains,' is known as the 'seven-hilled city,' and is also the home of the Vatican, which is recognized as an independent government apart from the Italian government.

The Pope is literally a god to the Catholic Church, having the authority to forgive sins. Dave Hunt, in his exposé, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, analyzed the title, 'Vicar of Christ,' and he found that the word 'Vicar' comes from the Latin *vicarius* which means 'anti' (or to be more precise, 'alternate' or 'substitute,' or "to take the place of"), which leads to the literal translation of 'Vicar of Christ,' as 'Antichrist.'

Revelation 13:11 says that the False Prophet will have "two horns like a lamb," and the unusual fish-head shaped mitre (liturgical headdress) worn by the Pope is believed to represent the head of Dagon, the fish-god of Babylon; as the religion of the Catholic Church has its origins in the old religion of Babylon; and when you look at it sideways, it looks like 2 horns. On the mitre, as well as the Pope's tiara, are the words *Vicarius Filii Dei* ("Vicar of the Son of God" or "Representative of the Son of God") which indicates that he is a "substitute for the Son of God." Its Roman Numerals add up to exactly 666 (remember, in Latin the "U" is written as a "V").

V (5) + I (1) + C (100) + A (0) + R (0) + I (1) + U (5) + S (0)	=	112
F (0) + I (1) + L (50) + I (1) + I (1)	=	53
D (500) + E (0) + I (1)	=	501
		666

When the Pope is elected, he is crowned with a triple tiara, which, according to the *Catholic Dictionary* signifies the following:

> "…first circlet symbolizes the Pope's universal episcopate, the second his supremacy of jurisdiction, and third his temporal supremacy. It is placed on his head at his coronation by the second cardinal deacon, with the words, 'Receive the tiara adorned with three crowns and know that thou art Father of princes and kings, Ruler of the World, Vicar of our Saviour Jesus Christ'…The triple crown the Pope wears symbolizes his authority in heaven, on earth, and in the underworld– as king of heaven, king of earth, and king of hell– in that through his absolutions [pardons] souls are admitted to heaven, on the earth he attempts to exercise political as well as spiritual power, and through his special jurisdiction over the soul's in

purgatory and his exercise of 'the power of the keys' he can release whatever souls he pleases from further suffering and those whom he refuses to release are continued in their suffering, the decisions he makes on earth being ratified in heaven…"

According to *Revelation* 17:3-4, the color of the False Prophet will be "scarlet" (red), which the Church uses for its Cardinals, while purple is used for bishops and other prelates. The primary color of the papacy, which is red, is said to signify the blood of Jesus. The color has also been associated with Communism and Satanism. It was alleged that Pope Sylvester II (999-1003), Pope Benedict IX (1032-45, 1047-48) and Pope Sixtus V (1585-90) practiced sorcery and magic; while Pope Boniface VIII (1294-1303) was said to communicate with demons.

An article, "The Kingdom of Satan" by Professor J. S. Malan, in regard to the inverted cross symbol used by the Papacy (the Pope's staff and throne), indicates that "the cross is not broken, but turned upside down. It indicates the rejection of Jesus Christ and contempt for the Gospel of salvation," and coincidentally is also a symbol used in Satanic rituals.

The fan that accompanies the Pope when he's being carried on a procession, is known as the "Mystic Fan of Bacchus," and was the same thing used to symbolize the Pharaoh's authority.

All of these clues could indicate that the False Prophet could be a Pope.

Some researchers believe that the False Prophet may be Jewish, but that still doesn't rule out the Vatican connection. Besides the research I have presented that shows the possibility that the Catholic Church was established by the exiled Jewish priesthood, there have been Popes with a known Jewish connection.

In 1130, Anacletus II was elected as the Pope, and served in opposition to the contested, hasty election of Pope Innocent II. His great-grandfather was Baruch, a successful Jewish businessman who served as an advisor to Pope Benedict IX (1047-48). Benedict requested that he convert to Catholicism, which Baruch did, changing his name to that of the Pope. The name 'Benedict' is Latin for 'blessed,' while the name 'Baruch' is Hebrew for the same thing. The conversion was in name only, because Baruch still financed a synagogue in the Jewish quarter of Rome.

Baruch's son, an aide to Pope Leo IX (1049-54), also converted, changing his name to Lee. Lee's son, Petrus Leonis, was the first to use the name Pierleone (also Pierleoni). His family became an established financial power in the late 11th century, and became active in the affairs of the Catholic Church. His son, Pietro, was sent to a monastery where he worked his way up, attaining the position of cardinal.

When Pope Honorius II (1124-30) was on his deathbed, preparations were made to elect a new Pope. The Pierleone family offered their son, the cardinal; while the Frangipani family, a traditional Catholic family, offered its own candidate. The Frangipani family hid Pope Honorius, and after he died in 1130, convened a portion of the cardinals to elect their choice, who adopted the name Innocent II (1130-43). The Pierleone family held an election the same day, with a greater number of cardinals present, and elected Pietro, who took the name Anacletus II (1130-38). Rome sided with Anacletus, and Innocent II fled to France, then later traveled around Europe, accusing Anacletus of being an 'anti-pope.' Despite efforts to remove him, Anacletus remained Pope till he died in 1138. A year later, Innocent II returned, and after Victor IV resigned (also considered to be an anti-pope), was elected, and served till his death in 1143. The Vatican now officially refers to Anacletus as an anti-pope ("one who uncanonically claims or exercises the office of the Roman Pontiff"), and has eliminated him from papal history.

It is claimed that 2 previous Popes were also members of the Jewish Pierleone family: Gregory VI (John Gratian, 1045-46) and Gregory VII (Hildebrand, 1073-85, who was a descendant of a daughter of Lee, and was later made a saint). Pope Innocent VIII (1484-92, Giovanni Battista Cybo) is believed to have descended from a Cypriot Jewish family. This adds credence to the possibility that the Jewish priesthood did make a concerted effort that resulted in the establishment of the Roman Catholic Church.

The Ecumenical Movement of the Catholic Church

The word "ecumenical" comes from the Greek *oikoumene* which means the "whole inhabited earth," and is a term which reflects the movement to find common ground between various religious groups for the purpose of establishing a world church. Ironically, the word "catholic" itself, according to *Webster's Dictionary*, means "universal."

In 1864, the position of the Catholic Church in regard to unity with other groups was: "Of course, nothing is more important for a Catholic than that schisms and dissensions among Christians be radically abolished and that all Christians be united…But under no circumstances can it be tolerated that faithful Christians and ecclesiastics be under the leadership of heretics [i.e. non-Catholics]…"

Pope Pius XI (1922-39) said: "The Apostolic See has never allowed Catholics to attend meetings of non-Catholics; the union of Christians can only go forward by encouraging the dissidents to return to the one true church."

Pope John XXIII (1958-63) wrote: "When we have realized this enormous task [ecumenism], eliminating what, from a human point of view, would be an obstacle, on a path we seek to make more easy, we shall present the church in all her splendor, without spot or wrinkle, and we shall say to all the others who are separated from us, Orthodox, Protestants, etc.: 'See brothers, here is the Church of Christ! We have done our best to be true to her.'" His Papal Encyclical *Pacem in Terris* (*Peace on Earth, April 11, 1963*) was a bit more radical as it called for world government, disarmament and socialism, and was compared to the program advocated by Communism.

Some researchers believe that the Black Pope (Superior General of the Jesuits), Jean-Baptiste Janssens, ordered the initiation of the Ecumenical movement by Pope John. On October 11, 1962, Pope John held the first Ecumenical Council at St. Peter's Basilica in Rome to initiate bringing all the churches back to Rome under one Church. Over 2,700 gathered, including the entire Roman Catholic hierarchy, 28 non-Catholic prelates, representatives from most major Protestant denominations, and dignitaries from Eastern Orthodox Churches in the Middle East. A few months after the initial meeting, the Council reconvened with 2,500 ecclesiastical dignitaries, and 50 observers from non-Catholic denominations. The Second Vatican Council, or Vatican II, produced 16 documents designed to modernize the role of the Church in world affairs, and is considered one of the most significant events in recent history. After Pope John died, Evangelist Billy Graham said at a press conference in Bonn, Germany: "Pope John brought an entirely new era to the world. It would be a great tragedy if the cardinals elect a Pope who would react against the policies of Pope John and bring back the walls between Christian faiths."

A year later, on September 29, 1963, Pope Paul VI (1963-78) made an appeal for Christian unity, and said that the Ecumenical Council's ultimate goal was the universal union of all Christians. He wrote:

> "The restoration of unity among all Christians is one of the principal concerns of the Second Vatican Council. Christ the Lord founded one Church and one Church only…For it is only through Christ's Catholic Church, which is 'the all-embracing means of salvation,' that they can benefit fully from the means of salvation…"

One observation that was made about him was that he was elected in the 6th year of the previous Pope's reign, in the 6th month (June), he was 66 years old, and he had completed 4 sets of 66 Popes. There had been talk of a merger with the World Council of Churches (WCC), to form the Christian Catholic Church of the United Church of Christ, and Pope Paul even contributed $10,000 to the WCC's Faith and Order Commission. He wrote a Papal Encyclical that "called on the nations to abandon sovereignty to form a world government."

On October 27, 1986, Pope John Paul II (1978-2005) brought together many leaders of the world religions to the Basilica of St. Francis in Assisi, Italy, for a World Day of Prayer for Peace; to pray to their God to bring peace to the world, and justified it by saying, "the challenge of peace…transcends religious differences." He said that each in their own way were praying to the same god, even though

there were snake worshippers, fire worshippers, spiritists, animists, witch doctors, pagans, Buddhists, Muslims, Hindus, Shintoists, as well as representatives from the other mainline religions. Each representative was given the opportunity to offer a prayer, and the Hindu prayer said: "Peace be on all gods." The Pope even allowed the Dalai Lama to place a statue of Buddha on the altar to have a prayer ritual.

In December, 1996, the Grand Orient Lodge of Italian Freemasonry bestowed on Pope John its greatest honor, "The Order of Galilee," because he had promoted "the values of universal freemasonry."

From October 24-28, 1999, Pope John held an interfaith meeting at the Vatican that included Jews, Hindus, Muslims, Buddhists, Shintoists, as well as representatives from Orthodox, Anglican, Lutheran, and evangelical churches. The Dalai Lama, a Buddhist, Tibet's exiled spiritual leader, who Pope John called "a great spiritual leader," was invited on stage as the Pope spoke to the gathering. Pope John Paul kissed a copy of the Quran (whose religion denies that Jesus is the Son of God); and received the mark of the Hindu god Shiva (which the *Satanic Bible* says is also a synonym for Satan) on his forehead.

On September 5, 2000, the Catholic Church issued a document called *Dominus Iesus* (*The Lord Jesus*) which declared "the Roman Catholic Church to be the only 'instrument for the salvation of all humanity.'" Pope John said that "Rome must always be the center of all Christianity and the Pope must be the head." Then on December 8, 2000, an online news article said: "The Pope has amended a Vatican pronouncement that the Roman Catholic Church was the 'only way to salvation,' saying that Heaven is open to all as long as they are good. He said at an Audience that 'all of the just on Earth, including those who ignore Christ and His Church' were 'called upon to build the kingdom of God.' His words repeated what was pronounced at the Second Vatican Council 40 years ago, but were clearly intended to repair harm to religious dialogue caused by a document issued in September."

Billy Graham said that Pope John Paul II was "the greatest religious leader of the modern world, and one of the greatest moral and spiritual leaders of the century." He told Rev. Robert Schuller in a televised interview about the future of Christianity:

> "Well, Christianity, and being a true believer, you know, I think there's the Body of Christ which comes from all the Christian groups around the world, or outside the Christian groups. I think that everybody that loves Christ or knows Christ whether they're conscious of it or not, they're members of the Body of Christ. And I don't think that we're going to see a great sweeping revival that will turn the whole world to Christ at any time. I think that James answered that, Apostle James in the First Council in Jerusalem when he said that God's purpose for this age is to call out a people for His name. And that's what God is doing today. He's calling out of the world for His name. Whether they come from the Muslim world, or the Buddhist world, or the Christian world, or the non-believing world; they are members of the Body of Christ because they have been called by God. They may not even know the name of Jesus. But they know in their heart that they need something that they don't have and they turn to the only light they have and I think that they are saved and that they're going to be with us in heaven."

On March 29, 1994, after 2 years of planning, a group of 8 Protestants, led by Charles "Chuck" Colson, the former Nixon aide, who became a Christian after his Watergate involvement (echoing sentiments expressed in his book *The Body*); and 7 Roman Catholics, led by Father Richard John Neuhaus (former Lutheran, who denies the virgin birth of Christ, his miracles, and his resurrection), worked on an 25-page, 8000-word document known as *Evangelicals and Catholics Together: The Christian Mission in the Third Millennium* (ECT). It called for Protestants and Catholics to discontinue their opposition in order to unite against enemies which are common to both of their religious philosophies. In the November, 1994, issue of *Christianity Today* (the magazine founded by Billy Graham), an editorial by Colson was titled "Why Catholics Are Our Allies." This seems to be part of a campaign to bring the 2 religions closer together in ideology. Since accepting the "Prize for Progress in Religion" (which included

a $1 million gift), from New Age leader John Templeton, at the 1993 Parliament of World's Religions in Chicago; and revelations of a United Nations connection to his Prison Fellowship ministry, Colson's motivations were highly suspect.

In addition to many Roman Catholic leaders, some major Protestant leaders have signed this agreement, including Pat Robertson (700 Club), Bill Seiple (World Vision), Bill Bright (Campus Crusade for Christ), J. I. Packer (a Senior Editor at *Christianity Today* magazine), Larry Lewis (Home Missions Board of the Southern Baptist Convention), and Richard Land (Christian Life Commission of the Southern Baptist Church).

Needless to say, the agreement came under heavy fire from many Evangelicals, and on January 19, 1995, Colson, Bright, and Packer met with some of the ECT critics at the Coral Ridge Presbyterian Church in Fort Lauderdale, Florida, in a conciliatory meeting which included its pastor D. James Kennedy, John MacArthur (pastor of the Grace Community Church in Sun Valley, CA), R. C. Sproul (Lignonier Ministries), and John Ankerberg (evangelist). Though the 2 groups were able to hammer out a 5-point statement to clarify the support of those Evangelical leaders that signed the agreement, it still retained the aura of religious unity. A Catholic signer, Keith Fournier (author of *Evangelical Catholics and A House United: Evangelicals and Catholics Together*), praised the results of the meeting, and said that it represented the "true spirit of ecumenism."

Besides signing the agreement, Pat Robertson had Colson on his show, and brought in Neuhaus to be a keynote speaker at the Christian Coalition's (700 Club's political action group) "1994– Road to Victory Conference" held in Virginia Beach, Virginia. Also in 1994, Pat Robertson presented the Christian Coalition's "Catholic Layman of the Year" Award to Pennsylvania Governor Robert P. Casey, a Democrat who was very vocal in his stand against abortion. Pat Robertson, in the eyes of some Christians, lost credibility, when he entered the 1992 Presidential campaign, saying God told him to run. Though he didn't win, it gave him more political clout and visibility in the Christian community, garnering some of the attention that had previously been bestowed on Billy Graham. Even though he had written a book about the New World Order; as a guest on Larry King's national radio show, he refused to comment on a caller's question about an element of the New World Order. In December, 2003, on the "Bring It On" segment of his broadcast, he answered a viewer's question about the NWO by saying that it wasn't possible for one group to be able to have enough influence to control the affairs of the world. I can't say 'amen' to that, just 'oh my.'

In Pat Robertson's book, *The New Millennium*, published in 1990 by Word Publishing, at the top of every page, to the right of the page number, is the symbol of a circle with a dot in the middle. An unusual symbol, it is used as an astronomical symbol for the sun; and for proofreaders, it is used to indicate a place where a comma should be inserted; and it is sometimes used as a mathematical sign for a circle. However, none of these applications seemed appropriate in this instance. There is one more use for this symbol. According to documents discovered by the German government in 1785, it was the secret symbol which represented the Illuminati's name.

I contacted Word Publishing to ask them about the use of the symbol, since I didn't want it said that I was making an irresponsible accusation. They told me that various symbols, called "dingbats," are sometimes incorporated into the header design of a page. In this case, the symbol was randomly chosen, and nobody at Word was even aware of the symbol's connotations. I had even considered that perhaps the symbol was used to sabotage the book, but Word maintains that everyone there is a committed Christian. If it was randomly chosen, it would really be a coincidence, because there are no other symbols that I know of, that would lend itself to having any connections with the New World Order. This book is a companion volume to Robertson's *The New World Order* published by Word in 1991.

Because I personally like Pat, and have nothing but respect for him, I guess we have to chalk it up as being an amazing coincidence. However, what I cannot ignore is the disturbing trend towards tolerance and coexistence that is succeeding to bring us closer to a united Church, which he, and others, seems to advocate.

One night, I caught Jack van Impe on his show, saying that he agreed with the Pope on almost every

issue. Now, here is a man who has done a tremendous amount of prophetic research, and yet by condoning the Catholic Church, he is contributing to the ecumenical movement. Paul Crouch of the Trinity Broadcasting Network (TBN) has said: "I'm eradicating the word Protestant even out of my vocabulary...I [am] not protesting anything...[it's] time for Catholics and non-Catholics to come together as one in the Spirit and one in the Lord." Robert Schuller (called the Norman Vincent Peale of the West Coast), who was known to be accepting of Islam, New Age and other cult groups, and had met with the Pope 4 times, said: "It's time for Protestants to go to the shepherd [or the Pope] and say, What do we have to do to come home?"

On August 28, 2000, the Millennium World Peace Summit took place at the UN, and seemed to be another step in an organized unification of the world's religions. Billionaire Ted Turner (who established CNN and other cable networks), the Honorary Chairman of the event, said: "Instead of all these different gods, maybe there's one god, who manifests himself and revealed himself in different ways to different people."

On April 2, 2005, at the age of 84, Pope John Paul II died. He was considered the "most loved Pope." He traveled to 117 countries– more than any other Pope. His funeral was the largest ever organized for a Pope. Both of the Bush's and President Clinton went to his funeral. Pope John did more than any other Pope to pave the way for a one-world Church.

In the spring of 2008, the former Prime Minister of the UK announced the establishment of the Tony Blair Faith Foundation, in his words, "to promote the positive role of the world's faiths in the global realities of the twenty-first century, and to demonstrate the beneficial results that people of diverse faiths, working together, can accomplish together." He partnered with Yale University, the Yale Divinity School and the Yale School of Management, to create the Faith and Globalization seminar, which he planned to help co-teach. In a video uploaded to YouTube by Yale University on September 16, 2008 to announce the cooperative program, he said:

> "These are times of tumultuous change. The twentieth century order is history; and the forces of globalization are pushing all of the economies of the world more closely together. And all of the citizens of the world more closely together, with a great diversity of religious faiths. Global interdependence, therefore, is a reality, and faith is inextricably linked to that interdependence."

It seems inevitable that sometime in the near future, the last remaining obstacles to a merger between the Roman Catholic Church, the World Council of Churches, and other Church organizations into a World Church, will take place, and will contribute to the influence exercised by the New World Order.

The Development of the One-World Church

On October 4, 1965, Pope Paul VI spoke at the United Nations and made a speech that Church observers considered "purely secular humanistic," and then afterwards went to the Meditation Room. In *Populorum Progressio* (*People's Program*), the March 26, 1967 Encyclical of Pope Paul on the Development of Peoples, he said:

> "Who can fail to see the need and importance of thus gradually coming to the establishment of a world authority capable of taking effective action on the juridical and political planes?…Finally, We look to all men of good will, reminding them that civil progress and economic development are the only road to peace. Delegates to international organizations, public officials, gentlemen of the press, teachers and educators—all of you must realize that you have your part to play in the construction of a new world order. We ask God to enlighten

and strengthen you all, so that you may persuade all men to turn their attention to these grave questions and prompt nations to work toward their solution."

At a May, 1976 UN Conference, he referred to "this new international economic order that has to be ceaselessly built up." In a September 8, 1977 message, Pope Paul said: "Stress is legitimately laid nowadays on the necessity of constructing a New World Order." In a May 24, 1978 message to the UN he said: "…we are aware that the path which must lead to the coming of a new international order…cannot in any case be as short as we would like it to be…Disarmament, a New World Order and development are three obligations that are inseparably bound together…"

On January 24, 1979, at the Vatican, the Pope John Paul II met for 2 hours with the Soviet foreign minister, Andrei Gromyko. Afterward, Gromyko referred to him as "a man with a worldview." Pope John said that the meeting was to talk about "the prospects for world peace." On April 18, 1983 Pope John addressed, and then was photographed with the Trilateral Commission. He told them:

> "Here I would repeat in your presence what has already been proclaimed before the United Nations: 'The production and the possession of armaments are a consequence of an ethical crisis that is disrupting society in all its political, social and economic dimensions.' Peace, as I have already said several times, is the result of respect for ethical principles. True disarmament, that which will actually guarantee peace among peoples, will come about only with the resolution of the ethical crisis. To the extent that the efforts at arms reduction and then of total disarmament are not matched by parallel ethical renewal, they are doomed in advance to failure."

In 1990 Pope John said: "By the end of this decade we will live under the first One World Government that has ever existed in the society of nations...a government with absolute authority to decide the basic issues of survival. One world government is inevitable." On Sunday, April 3, 1994, the *Parade* magazine featured a front page picture of Pope John, with the quote: "We trust that, with the approach of the year 2000, Jerusalem will become the city of peace for the entire world and that all the people will be able to meet there, in particular the believers in the religions that find their birthright in the faith of Abraham." Note the global implication. The interview inside by Tad Szulc focused on the Vatican's establishment of diplomatic relations with Israel on December 30, 1993, which came during a time when Israel was also trying to work out their own peace accord in the Middle East.

This agreement will allow the Vatican to have a seat at the negotiations on the final determination of Jerusalem. The Vatican embassy will be in Tel Aviv, where most other embassies are located, because Jerusalem is not recognized as Israel's capital. In March, 1994, the Vatican also established relations with the Moslem country of Jordan, on Israel's eastern border, and it indicated the beginnings of a move by the Vatican to become more involved in Middle East matters. Pope John said: "It must be understood that Jews, who for 2000 years were dispersed among the nations of the world, had decided to return to the land of their ancestors. That is their right." Vatican hardliners have criticized the Pope's growing role as the "protector of Jews," but maybe this is just a fulfillment of prophecy.

On Thursday, January 1, 2004, an article appeared on CNN's website that Pope John Paul had ushered in the New Year with a "renewed call for peace in the Middle East and Africa and the creation of a New World Order." The article also said: "But he stressed that to bring about peace, there needs to be a new respect for international law and the creation of a 'new international order' based on the goals of the United Nations."

At the signing of the Constitution of the European Union (EU) by 25 countries, on October 29, 2004, on Rome's Capitoline Hill, a large statue of the Pope Innocent X loomed behind them, seemingly to symbolize the real power behind the EU. A statue of Pope Urban VIII is on the opposite end of the room, which was also used to sign the Treaty of Rome on March 25, 1957, which established the European Economic Community. Right outside of the Orazi and Curiazi Hall is a statue of Constantine. This

building represents the political and religious center of ancient and modern Rome– a mixture of Cæsar and Papal power rolled into one.

There does not appear to be any other figure on the world scene that could be considered as a candidate for the False Prophet other than the Pope, with the Roman Catholic Church being the World Church. However, do not misconstrue this as anti-Catholic rhetoric. The real history of the Catholic Church is not known to a large majority of its membership, and therefore, even though they have been deceived, it is wrong to indict those who have sincerely tried to live their lives according to the basic Christian tenets as they know them. It is probable that the Catholic Church, as well as the Protestant churches which make up the World Council of Churches, in the coming years, will be radically different, as liberalism and New Age become more pervasive in Religion– transforming these churches into shadows of their former selves.

The Biblical Gameplan For the Church

Scripture seems to indicate that the Catholic Church will be the End-time church headed by the False Prophet; and from its origins it seems clear that God had not ordained nor established it. But we can see in the New Testament that the Christian Church was established by a Jew, developed and expanded by Jews. However, there was a Biblical model for how the Christian Church was to become rooted and grown.

Author Eddie Chumney outlined in his book *Restoring the Two Houses of Israel* the prophetic significance of what the 2 Houses of Israel represents; and he deftly uses Scripture to validate his claims as to how things were supposed to play out. It is apparent that the Catholic Church has usurped the path that God intended.

> "Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all." [*Ephesians* 4:3-6]

There are 2 stages of a Jewish wedding: betrothal (legally married, but not living together) and the consummation of marriage. At Sinai, God betrothed Himself (*Jeremiah* 31:1) to the seed of Abraham, entering into a marital contract with the "mixed multitude" (*Exodus* 12:38) that left Egypt with the seed of Egypt and became grafted into the natural seed of Abraham. Israel had been considered a "virgin" (*Jeremiah* 31:4), and the terms of marriage are outlined in the marital document known as the *Ketubah*, which is represented by the *Torah*. Israel said "I do" (*Exodus* 19:8) and the terms and conditions included the blessings and cursings of *Leviticus* 26 and *Deuteronomy* 28. A Jewish wedding traditionally has 2 witnesses (called "friends of the bridegroom"), with one assigned to the groom, and the other to the bride. These are the 2 witnesses that Jesus is the Messiah, as put forth in the *Torah* and by the prophets (*Luke* 24:44). When God betrothed Himself at Sinai, Moses was considered one of those 2 witnesses, whose primary job was to meet the groom under the *chuppah* (wedding canopy) which was seen as being Mount Sinai. In *Exodus* 19:17, Moses escorted the children of Israel to Mount Sinai to be married to the one true God.

It can be argued that the Church was not born in the 2nd chapter of *Acts*. The word "church" (*Strong's* #1577, the Greek word *ekklesia*) is only found in the New Testament; however, *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*, in regard to the *Septuagint* (the Jewish Old Testament translated into Greek), associated it with the Hebrew word *kahal* (*Strong's* #6951). Stephen (*Acts* 7:38) referred to Moses and the "church in the wilderness," and in the book of *Deuteronomy* (9:10, 10:4, 18:16), Moses referred to what happened at Mt. Sinai as a *kahal* or an "assembly," which is the equivalent of what was referred to as the "Church" in the New Testament. Those who were present at Sinai were the

natural-born descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (the House of Jacob, *Exodus* 19:1-3); as well as non-Jews who had accompanied them from Egypt (*Exodus* 12:38). This means that the Church began at Mt. Sinai, and Jews and non-Jews who accept *Yeshua* as the Messiah (*Galatians* 3:26, 28) were considered "children of God."

Israel was the name given to Jacob by God (*Genesis* 32:24-28), and he had 12 sons. After the reign of Solomon, the House of Jacob was divided into the Northern Kingdom (10 tribes, the House of Israel, *1 Kings* 12:21, *Jeremiah* 31:31; House of Joseph, *1 Kings* 11:28; Samaria, *Hosea* 7:1, 8:5-6, 13:16; Ephraim, *Hosea* 4:17, 5:3, 7:1; whose 1st king was Jeroboam, an Ephrathite, *1 Kings* 11:26, 28-32) and the Southern Kingdom (2 tribes, the House of Judah, ruled by King Rehoboam). This happened (*1 Kings* 11:9-13) because Solomon broke God's Law (Torah/Covenant) by marrying women from other lands and worshipping idols (*1 Kings* 11:1-5). Both Kingdoms broke their Covenant with God, that was entered into at Sinai (*Exodus* 19:5-6), which resulted in their dispersal into other nations (*Deuteronomy* 28:64). The Northern Kingdom was taken by Assyria (*2 Kings* 17:7-23), and lost their identity; and later the Southern Kingdom was taken by Babylon for a period of 70 years, and then allowed to return by Persia (*Ezra* 2:1), and were referred to as "Jews." After Rome destroyed the 2nd Temple, the Southern Kingdom was dispersed into many nations, but maintained their identity.

Both Houses of Israel disagreed on the method of expressing the true Biblical worship of God, the role of the *Torah* (as preserved by Judaism), and the identity of the Jewish Messiah (*Mashiach*). Christianity has preached that Jesus (*Yeshua*) is the Jewish Messiah.

The descendants of Jacob (all 12 tribes) are Israelites, but separated into 2 Kingdoms. Biblically speaking, the narrow definition is that "Jews" are the descendants of the tribe of Judah; but in a broad sense, the other tribes from the Southern Kingdom (Judah, Levi, and part of Benjamin) were also referred to as Jews in Ezra and Nehemiah. The general rule is that all Jews (from Southern Kingdom) are Israelites (as part of the 12 tribes), but not all Israelites (from the Northern Kingdom) are Jews (from the Southern Kingdom).

> "The Lord called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. For the Lord of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal." [*Jeremiah* 11:16-17]

> "The Lord said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it. And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also." [*Jeremiah* 3:6-8]

The judgement against the Northern Kingdom for breaking their covenant with God, is that they were to be cut-off from the tree; which is detailed in the book of *Hosea*, who was instructed by God to marry a "whore," and that the children produced from that union was a prophecy of God leveling judgement against the Northern Kingdom, and "divorcing" them so that they were no longer His people, and were to be scattered.

Hosea 1:4 – *Jezreel* (*Strong's* #3157)
Zara (*Strong's* #2232, "to sow or scatter") + *El* (*Strong's* #410, "God")
"God will sow or scatter."

Hosea 1:6 – *Lo-ruhamah* (*Strong's* #3819)
Lo (*Strong's* #3808, "no or not") + *Ruhamah* (*Strong's* #7355, "mercy or compassion")
"No mercy or compassion."

Hosea 1:9 – *Lo-ammi* (*Strong's* #3818)
Lo (*Strong's* #3808, "no or not") + *Ammi* (*Strong's* #5971, "people")
"Not my people."

This divorce caused the Northern Kingdom to lose their inheritance; but the Southern Kingdom, who also strayed from the Covenant, did not lose their identity or their inheritance; because of His love for David, the city of Jerusalem (*1 Kings* 11:34, 36) and the fact that the Messiah was going to be born through that bloodline (*Isaiah* 11:1, *Acts* 13:22-23, *Revelation* 22:16). Though they would still be punished, they were promised mercy if they would repent (*Jeremiah* 3:5, 12-13; *Hosea* 1:10).

The *Torah* was pretty clear on the process of Divorce:

> "When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife. And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife; Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the Lord: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance." [*Deuteronomy* 24:1-4]

This meant that even God Himself wouldn't be able to take Israel back, because she had defiled herself with those she chose to be her husbands through idolatry. In the *Torah*, there was a stipulation (*Leviticus* 25:25) that a near kinsman could redeem his brother's possession if it was sold away. So when God divorced the Northern Kingdom, their inheritance was "lost" because it was "sold" away because of the worship of false gods. With this provision in the *Torah*, one of his brothers (the Southern Kingdom), could redeem those from the Northern Kingdom who "sold away" their inheritance. This was fulfilled by Jesus, from the tribe of Judah, who became the Kinsman-Redeemer to the descendants of the Northern Kingdom, to restore both Houses, in order to fulfill prophecy.

Paul explained the concept this way:

> "For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man." [*Romans* 7:2-3]

With the death of Jesus, the House of Israel (the Gentiles) were released from the Law, and we could then be reconciled back to Him, and be re-married with the renewed covenant represented by the New Testament.

In the following passages from the New Testament, we can see that the Northern Kingdom becomes a prophetic picture of the future Church and Christianity. The tribe of Judah or the natural-born Jews is

the root of the tree. By repenting of your sins and choosing to follow the Messiah, the Northern Kingdom, and other nations (wild olive branches representing those nations not from the Southern Kingdom) can be grafted into the natural olive tree to become members of the commonwealth of Israel (*Ephesians* 2:11-13; *Romans* 11:13, 17-19, 24, 26). The Church does not replace Israel, but joins Israel as branches of one olive tree.

> "Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded…But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light: Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy." [*1 Peter* 2:5-6, 9-10]

> "And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory, Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? As he saith also in *Hosea*, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved. And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God." [*Romans* 9:23-26]

The *Torah* (*Strong's* #8451) is the Hebrew word for "law, precept or statute," and more appropriately "teaching or instruction." It comes from Hebrew word *yarah* (*Strong's* #3384) which means "to teach, to point out as aiming the finger to law as a foundation." It does not mean salvation or redemption, because that was the role of the Messiah. In Hebrew, the name of Jesus is *Yeshua*, which is related to the word *yasha* (*Strong's* #3467) which means "salvation, save, savior, preserve, rescue or bring deliverance." Jesus came to "save his people from their sins" (*Matthew* 1:21), and to be the "Saviour of the world." (*John* 4:42)

The *Torah* and "word of God" are synonymous and eternal, and wasn't made null and void by the death and resurrection of the Messiah, because Jesus was the *Torah* manifested in the flesh. The attitude of Christians reflects the dispensational teaching that we are not under the Law, but as the New Testament Church, we are under grace (*Ephesians* 2:8-9), yet Paul indicates that we must still keep the Law (*Romans* 3:28-31). In *2 Timothy* 3:16, it says: "All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:" When Paul wrote this, the Old Testament had not been canonized, and there was no New Testament, so he was referring to the *Torah*. Christians associate the Old Testament with the *Torah*, however, the New Testament is *Torah*-based; the difference is, in the old covenant, the Torah was written on tablets of stone; but on the new covenant, he wanted it to be written on our hearts.

> "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah…But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people." [*Jeremiah* 31:31, 33]

> "Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;" [*Hebrews* 10:15-16]

"For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:" [*Hebrews* 8:7-10]

"And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God." [*Ezekiel* 11:19-20]

"A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them." [*Ezekiel* 36:26-27]

"Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart…Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life." [*2 Corinthians* 3:3, 6]

During the Tribulation, the House of Judah (Judaism) and the House of Israel (Christianity) will leave the (symbolic) land of Babylon to return to Israel, and they will become one nation.

"In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites." [*Genesis* 15:18-21]

"And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all…And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever. Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore." [*Ezekiel* 37:22, 25-26]

"The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For, lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it." [*Jeremiah* 30:1-3]

"For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so

> will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country." [*Ezekiel* 34:11-13]

In *Genesis* 12:1-9, God called Abraham out of Ur of the Chaldeans and promised that if he would obey God, He would give his seed land; and in *Genesis* 12:3 God says: "And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed." The Hebrew word *nivrecu* is translated in most English texts as "be blessed," however, the usual Hebrew word for that is *yivrecu*. The word *nivrecu* is the word *niphal*, which is the conjunction of the word *barak* (*Strong's* #1288), which has a deeper meaning than just blessed. The word *barak* is a blessing which invokes God's "presence, favor or choice." Jewish prayers begin with the phrase: "*Baruk atah Adonai*…" which, when rendered into English is translated as "Blessed are you, Lord." This usage lends itself to the fact that the word "blessed" is related to the words "chosen" or "favored." In 5 places in the *Talmud* and other rabbinic literature, *nivrecu* is translated as "grafted" or "intermingled." Therefore *Genesis* 12:3b would be better understood as: "and in thee shall all families of the earth be [grafted or intermingled]."

The judgement of the Northern Kingdom, according to *Hosea* was that they were to be assimilated into all the families of the earth to fulfill the promise of Abraham. Although those families were "blessed," not all of them adhered to the *Torah*, but those who believed the promise that God made to Abraham would become a spiritual member of God's family through the salvation that would be available with the Messiah.

> "Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham." [*Galatians* 3:6-9]

What this means is that anyone who repents of their sins, accepts Jesus the Messiah into their heart, acknowledging His shed blood for the forgiveness of their sins, becomes betrothed to Him and is grafted into the natural olive tree as a member of the family of God.

> "Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ." [*Ephesians* 2:11-13]

> For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office…And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;" [*Romans* 11:13, 17]

This was to be an everlasting covenant (*Genesis* 17:7), for the seed of Abraham to possess the land of Canaan (*Genesis* 17:8). From Abraham, the Covenant passed to Isaac (*Genesis* 26:1-4), then to Jacob (*Genesis* 28:10, 13-14; *Genesis* 35:9-12), and Jacob blessed his 12 sons (*Genesis* 49:28), each of whom became head of one of the 12 tribes of Israel. One of these tribes was Joseph, but the blessing was given to his 2 sons Ephraim and Manasseh, with all of the rights of a first-born son (*Genesis* 48:3-6), yet it was

Ephraim (*Strong's* #669, means "double fruit"], the youngest, that received the primary blessing as if he was the first-born. In *Genesis* 48:19, Jacob prophesied that Ephraim would be a "multitude of nations," which in Hebrew is *melo ha goyim*, which could also be translated as the "fullness of the Gentiles," which Paul referred to (*Romans* 11:25). Where Ephraim is a masculine word in Hebrew, the female equivalent is Ephratah, which was another name for Bethlehem, where Jesus was born (*Micah* 5:2, *Matthew* 8:12). Ephraim became the term for the Northern Kingdom (*Jeremiah* 31:20, *Hosea* 6:4), who came to regard the Torah as a "strange thing" (*Hosea* 8:12), as has Christianity. They had a place or worship other than Jerusalem (Dan and Bethel); and when Christianity took root, they worshipped in a church and not a synagogue.

So, for this prophecy to be fulfilled, Ephraim would have to be recognized as being a "Gentile," by the House of Judah, which is the natural root of the olive tree; and illustrates how the Northern Kingdom would be recognized today– as Gentiles and Christians. Ephraim becomes a spiritual picture of Christianity, as Ephraim was adopted into Jacob's family; so are believers in the Messiah (*Romans* 8:14-17, 22-23; *Galatians* 4:4-6]. This is the process whereby upon the fullness of the Gentiles (Romans 11:25), that they will be gathered by God, grafted and assimilated with the House of Judah to reunite the 2 Houses in fulfillment of prophecy, and allow them to return to Israel during the End-times. This Covenant has never been completely fulfilled, but is still valid, and therefore has to be fulfilled when the Messiah returns.

Zacharias (*Luke* 1:67-73) prophesied that God would redeem His people by sending them a deliverer from the House of David. Jesus was associated with David, and was even called the "Son of David" (*Luke* 18:38-39). David was born in Bethlehem (*1 Samuel* 17:12), as was Jesus (*Matthew* 2:1), which was called the City of David (*Luke* 2:4). God called David "His Son" (*2 Samuel* 7:14), and Jesus was God's son (*Matthew* 3:17). David was promised that his throne would be forever (*Psalm* 89:3-4), and Jesus was sent to sit on the throne of David (*Luke* 1:31-32). David went from being a shepherd to a king; and Jesus was a shepherd in His 1st coming (*John* 10:11), but will be a king in his 2nd coming (*Zechariah* 14:4, 9). Jesus has the key of David (*Revelation* 3:7), and is the root and offspring of David (*Revelation* 22:16), and is to rule over the House of Jacob forever (*Luke* 1:31-33).

SECTION TWO

THE BIRTH OF TYRANNY
WHEN THE CONSPIRACY ACTUALLY BEGAN

CHAPTER FOUR
FREEMASONRY

Freemasons, or Masons, are members of a secret fraternal order known as the Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, whose goals are, supposedly, to promote brotherhood. One of the major sourcebooks of Masonic doctrine is *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Masonry*, written in 1871 by Albert Pike, and considered to be the "Masons guide for daily living." In it, he writes: "Masonry is a search after Light..."

The instrument through which we can ascribe the attributes of Sol Invictus, is the *Regius Poem* or *Regius Manuscript* (also known as the *Halliwell Manuscript*), the oldest known document of Freemasonry, which dates back to 1390. It had been copied by an English priest from an older document. Published in 1840, it describes Masonry as a "craft," and a universal guild established by "great gentlemen and ladies" to give their descendants "a way to support life better, without great illnesses, troubles or strife." Even at this point it seemed to be an exclusive Order, probably of clearly identified noble families.

According to early Masonic manuscripts, its origins can be traced back to Adam, who was said to be the first Mason. The apron of Masonry allegedly represents the fig leaves worn by Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. The knowledge received by Adam after eating from the forbidden tree, was carried on by his son Seth, and then Nimrod (who was responsible for the Tower of Babel), the great-grandson of Noah. The Old Constitutions of Masonry indicate that Nimrod was the founder of Masonry. Dr. Mackey (33° Mason), in writing his *Encyclopedia of Freemasonry* (Volume 2, 1878), referred to the 'York Manuscript, No. 1' that contained information from a parchment dating back to the year 1560, which identified Babylon as the originator of Masonry: "At ye makeing of ye Toure of Babell there was Masonrie first much esteemed of, and the King of Babilon yt was called Nimrod was A mason himselfe and loved well Masons." He also cited the *Matthew Cooke Manuscript* ("The Legend of the Craft," which was copied between 1410-1440, though a portion can be dated to 1388, and is said to be the second oldest Masonic manuscript), published in 1861, which revealed that Nimrod taught the craft of Masonry to the workers at the Tower of Babel: "And this same Nembroth began the towre of babilon and he taught to his workmen the craft of Masonrie, and he had with him many Masons more than forty thousand. And he loved and cherished them well." When God confused their language, these secrets were said to be lost. There are some Masonic researchers who ascribe more importance to the Tower of Babel, instead of the Temple of Solomon. In the book *Les Symboles des Francs-Macons* (*Symbols of Freemasonry*, 2003), author Daniel Beresniak wrote:

> "The date of the construction of King Solomon's Temple has not always been the key date in the Freemasons' cosmology. The central role was once given to the Tower of Babel. The *Regius Manuscript*, which predates *Cooke* by 20 years, cites King Nemrod, the builder of that famous tower, as 'the first and most excellent master.' He it was, and not King Solomon, who gave Masons their first 'charge,' their rules of conduct and professional code…"
>
> "A Masonic text known as the *Thistle Manuscript*, of 1756, says that Nemrod 'created the Masons' and 'gave them their signs and terms so that they could distinguish themselves from other people'…it was the first time that the Masons were organised as a Craft."

Josephus Flavius wrote (*Antiquities of the Jews*, I, 2, iii):

> "They also were the inventors of that peculiar sort of wisdom which is concerned with the heavenly bodies, and their order. And that their inventions might not be lost before they were sufficiently known, upon Adam's prediction that the world was to be destroyed at one time by the force of fire, and another time by the violence and quantity of water, they made two

> pillars; the one of brick, the other of stone: they inscribed their discoveries on them both, that in case the pillar of brick should be destroyed by the flood, the pillar of stone might remain, and exhibit those discoveries to mankind; and also inform them that there was another pillar of brick erected by them. Now this remains in the land of Siriad to this day."

The *Cooke Manuscript* recounts history from the book of *Genesis*, and the sons of Lamech, Jubal and Tubalcain, who were the originators of certain arts, including geometry (symbolized by the compass and square). When they found out that the earth was going to be destroyed by a flood, they had their knowledge engraved on 2 pillars that could not be destroyed by fire or water. After the Flood, these pillars were found by Pythagoras (the Ionian Greek philosopher and mathematician) and Hermes Trismegistus (the founder of Hermeticism), who deciphered and translated them, and taught its contents. It revealed:

> "While the children of Israel were living in Egypt, they learnt the Art of Masonry. And subsequently when they were led out of Egypt, they arrived in the land of Behest, which is now called Jerusalem. And King David began the construction of Solomon's Temple. King David loved Masons, and gave them the rights that they still have nowadays…"

> "Solomon confirmed the instructions that David, his father, had given to the Masons. And Solomon himself taught them in a way that is not very different from the methods used nowadays. And from there this important science was taken to France…Once there was a worthy King of France called Carolus Secundus, that is to say Charles II [Charlemagne], and this Charles was elected King of France by the Grace of God and by descent. And this same King Charles was a Mason before becoming King, and when he became King, he loved the Masons and held them in great esteem, and gave them positions and regulations in accordance with his plan, some of which are still in use in France; and he himself established that they should meet in an assembly once a year to discuss together [a tradition that had been begun by his father, Pepin the Short, who called the bishops and nobles together every year]."

When King Solomon was building the Temple, it is taught that Freemasonry was revived. Mackey said that the "Masonic Lodges were initially dedicated to King Solomon, because he was our first Most Excellent Grand Master." However, Martin L. Wagner revealed in *An Interpretation of Freemasonry* (1912) that the "name Solomon is not the Israelitish king. It is the name in form, but different in its meaning. It is a substitute...a composite, Sol-om-on, the names of the sun in Latin, Indian and Egyptian, and is designed to show the unity of several god-ideas in the ancient religions, as well as with those of Freemasonry."

A story recounted in Masonic tradition, has to do with Hiram Abiff, a Syrian Master Mason, known as the architect of Tyre, who was said to be hired by Solomon to build the Temple. He was killed by 3 Fellow-Crafts, when he would not reveal the secret Masonic word (so they could get Master's wages in foreign countries), which was engraved on a gold triangle he wore around his neck. Solomon found the triangle, and had it placed in a secret vault under the Temple. Abiff later became a Christ-like figure to the Masons. Mackey said that "Hiram represent(s) a popular Syrian god against whom the champions of Jehovah (the Jews) strove ceaselessly." Another Mason, Daniel Sickels (33° Mason), author of *The Freemason's Monitor* (1867) correlated him with an Egyptian god, and Azariah T. C. Pierson's *Traditions of Freemasonry* (1865) said that he actually represented all of the pagan sun gods, as does Mackey's *A Lexicon of Freemasonry* (1860). What this does, is to relate the message that it was the sun god who was the builder of the Temple, which makes this Temple symbolic, and not to be confused with the Jewish Temple. Pike said in his *Morals and Dogma*, that the "Temple of Solomon presented a symbolic image of the Universe; and resembled, in its arrangements and furniture, all the temples of the ancient nations that practiced the mysteries."

In 22 BC, when he began to enlarge and expand the Temple, Herod the Great employed a special

group of mason/priests, who were the only ones authorized to enter and work within the inner sanctum of the Holy of Holies, and were kept on after its completion for the purpose of doing routine and periodic maintenance. Could these have been the descendants of those who worked on the 1st and 2nd Temples; and could they have been the founding members of Freemasonry. Would this account for the documented similarities indicated between the exiled Jewish priesthood, the Order of Mithras, the Roman Catholic Church, and Freemasonry.

Mackey's *Encyclopedia of Freemasonry* (Volume 2, 1878) reported that the writings of Abbe Grandidier, who was not a Mason, indicated that modern Masonry can be dated back as far as the builders of ancient Rome. In ancient Greece, there were organized groups, or guilds (like our unions), such as the 'Dionysiacs,' and in Rome, the 'Collegium Muriorum,' who built the temples and stadiums. These groups, who were the forerunners of the Masons, were the draftsmen, builders, carpenters, and craftsmen who erected the huge cathedrals, castles, abbeys and churches during the Middle Ages. Because they 'lodged' or lived together during the construction, this is where the term 'masonic lodge' was originated.

According to the *Regius Manuscript*, the first Masonic Lodge in York was established in 926 by King Athelstan, who held an assembly of "dukes, earls, and barons also, knights, squires, and many more, and the great burgesses of that city; they were all there, in accordance with their degree. They were there, according to their resources to establish the condition of these masons." They adopted handsigns and passwords to identify themselves. Their workplace, or Lodges, was where their initiations, rites, rituals and ceremonies took place, and within their inner circles, there were accusations that witchcraft was practiced.

The first known Scottish lodge was in Kilwinning, and was already in existence in 1314, when their king, Robert the Bruce, welcomed the Templars from France, who were fleeing the wrath of Philip IV. The Dutch Lodge of the Hague (known as *Het Vreedendall*) was started in 1519, destroyed in 1601, and rebuilt in 1637; and had in their possession the *Charter of Cologne*, which was the 1535 document that reported a meeting of the "Elect Masters" of the Lodges from the cities of Amsterdam (Netherlands), Antwerp (Belgium), Bremen (Germany), Brussels (Belgium), Cologne (Germany), Edinburgh (Scotland), Frankfurt (Germany), Gdansk (Poland), Ghent (Belgium), Hamburg (Germany), Königsburg (Germany), London (England), Lyon (France), Madrid (Spain), Middelburg (Netherlands), Paris (France), Rotterdam (Netherlands), Venice (Italy), and Vienna (Austria). There was a similar Congress of "stonemasons" that took place at Regensburg in 1459 with 19 "Masters" from places like Bavaria, Franconia, Swabia, and Upper Rhine (in Germany); Austria and Switzerland.

This was confirmed by the papal bull issued by Clement XII (1730-40) which condemned the Order, which for a "long time" was considered a danger to the safety of the State. So, it is clear that this had to be referring to the guild of the nobles, which could have been perceived as a political threat.

In the 13th century, they formed an association, headquartered at Cologne, with Lodges at Strasbourg (France), Vienna, and Zurich (Switzerland). They called themselves Free Masons, and had ceremonies for initiation. Near the end of the 16th century, people who weren't builders, were admitted into the fraternity, and were called 'Accepted' Masons, which the Order considered "speculative" Freemasonry. They were usually part of the aristocracy and distinguished members of the community, or in short, a source of funding. Becoming more "symbolic," those of the "operative" Freemasonry, who were literally stone masons and builders eventually quit, as did the Accepted Masons, who had become disappointed at what the organization really was.

The word "Mason" came from the French word "maçon," or the English "mason," which meant "builder." However, given the secret nature, some researchers believe that it was originally a cryptic name, developed from its original Hebrew rendering *msn* which may have possibly referred to either Moses or his sons, and may have been used to identify the descendants of Moses. The evidence shows that neither Charlemagne, nor the nobles, descended from any builders; but there is strong evidence that suggests that they may have descended from the Jewish priesthood. However, it has to be pointed out; that the designation of "builder" does line-up with the name attributed to the supreme deity– the Great Architect of the Universe.

The Growth of the Masonic Movement

Inigo Jones (1573-1652) reorganized the Lodges, introducing the Descartes rationalism, and they became known as the Free and Accepted Masons. Elias Ashmole, a banker, Rosicrucian, and founder of the Oxford Museum, who became a Mason in 1648, established the 3 basic degrees: 1) Entered Apprentice, 2) Fellow-Craft, 3) Master Mason.

In 1827, Dr. Charles Jackson, a chemist and geologist, doing a geological survey on Nova Scotia, was on the shore of Goat Island, southwest of Annapolis Royal, and found buried in the sand, a slab of stone (dubbed the "Annapolis Stone") that had been engraved with the symbol of the square and compass with the date of 1606. This has given rise to the theory that Masonry came to this country shortly after that time. In the book *The Temple and the Lodge* (1989), authors Michael Baigent and Richard Leigh report: "According to some traditions, a form of Freemasonry or proto-Freemasonry came to the New World as early as the Jamestown settlement of 1607 and established itself in Virginia, working to promote the kind of idealized society outlined twenty years later by Francis Bacon in such works as *New Atlantis*." History records that the first speculative Freemason was John Skene who came to America from Scotland in 1682, and became deputy governor of New Jersey.

Masonic traditions had been culled from alchemy, the Kabbalah, and the occult; as well as Mithraism, sun worship, Pythagoreanism and Druidism. At the Masonic Congress of 1663, Rosicrucian philosophy was incorporated into Freemasonry. One writer summed up Masonry this way: "Freemasonry has incorporated bits of other systems in its initiations and higher degrees, such as mystery schools, Mithraism, the Egyptian priesthood, the system of the Pythagoreans, Essenes, Cabalists, Druids, the Orders of the Knighthood, Rosicrucians, Arabic secret societies, and the Knights Templar." According to *Freemasonry Universal* (Official Publication of the British Federation of the Co-Masonic order, Volume 2, Part 2, 1926) "the ceremonies of the Freemasons were purely Christian, but soon after that important change it was decided to widen the basis of the Craft so that men of all religious persuasions could enter her portals and benefit by her teaching." Henry Jermyn (Lord St. Albans, Grandmaster), Sir John Denhem (Deputy), Sir Christopher Wren (Warden), and John Webb (Warden), were leaders at their Lodge in London and saw these influences entering their individual Lodge, and feeling overwhelmed, rather than leaving, they decided to go with the flow and accept what was happening.

On June 24, 1717, (the feast of St. John the Baptist, which coincides with the summer solstice, and is thus connected to *Sol Invictus*) the 4 lodges in London were united into the Grand Lodge of England (sometimes called the Grand Mother Lodge) by 7 members, reported to be Dr. James Anderson, a Presbyterian minister; John Desaguliers, a clergyman and scientist, sometimes called the Father of modern Freemasonry; George Payne, a lawyer; James King, Lumden Madden, Calvert, and Elliot; who met at the Apple Tree Tavern, thus beginning the era of modern Freemasonry.

Anderson, who was also a member of the Horn Lodge, in 1723 (when there were about 20 London Lodges, and 9 others outside the city) drafted an organizational document known as the *Ancient Charges*, but became better known as *Anderson's Constitutions*, to record their history and regulations, and is pretty much used today. He traces Masonry back to Adam, and for that reason, it is not considered a credible document. Other sources, also written by Freemasons, allude to ancient origins, yet are unable to document it. Anderson based his document on the tenets of the Jesuit's Order of the Society of Jesus. Rather than being a guild of stone masons and builders, they altered their philosophy and became a pseudo-religion who "tried to cooperate with the Church so as to be able to work from the inside, rationalize the doctrine of Jesus and empty it gradually of its mystical content. Freemasonry hoped to become a friendly and legal heir to Christianity. They considered logic and the rules of scientific thinking as being the only absolute and permanent element of the human mind." It is this document that formed the nucleus for what they felt was needed to begin establishing a government.

Masonic origins are shrouded in mystery, perhaps because of certain 19th century historians who reported that in 1720, the Grand Lodge destroyed many of their historical documents.

Masonry slowly spread throughout the world: France (1718-25), Ireland (1725-26), Spain (1726-

29), Germany (1730-33), Holland (1731), Russia (1731-40), Italy (1733-37), Africa (1735), Sweden (1735-48), Scotland (1736), Portugal (1736), Switzerland (1737), Prussia (1738-40), Austria (1742), Canada (1745), Poland (1784), and Mexico (1825).

In 1770, Sir William Pitt, the Elder, of the House of Lords (1st Earl of Chatham, 1708-1778) said: "There is something behind the throne greater than the King himself." Was he referring to the Masons?

The members of the Grand Lodge of England brought their fraternity to America in the late 1720s. In 1730, Col. Daniel Coxe Jr. (1673–1739) was appointed Provincial Grand Master of New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania, after the first Lodge was established in Philadelphia. The St. John's Lodge was established in Boston, Massachusetts in 1733 and became the Mother Lodge. By 1734 there were Lodges in Georgia, in 1735 there were Lodges in South Carolina, New Hampshire in 1736, New York in 1737, and Virginia in 1743. Freemasonry was fully embedded in the 13 colonies; and by the time of the American Revolution, there were about 100 Masonic Lodges. It is from this point that we can see the Masonic influence on our country through the Founding Fathers, and it is clear they were committed to the establishment of Bacon's *New Atlantis*. The Grand Lodge of the United States was established in 1777, which officially cut all ties to their British counterparts.

For the most part, all of the Founding Fathers and leaders of the American Revolution were Freemasons, who were firmly entrenched in the eastern colonies, and in control of the political structure in America. While heavily influencing the establishment of the U.S., it was also rejecting Anglicanism, Catholicism, and the Puritanism of the first American Planters. But since 95% of the population identified themselves as Christians, they had to modify their philosophies to include Christian teachings. They maintained the appearance of a fundamental belief in God, but it was only a veil they hid behind to deflect from their true religious philosophy, which was deistic in nature.

Originally against the Masonic Order, Benjamin Franklin became a Mason in 1731, at the age of 25. He became the Provincial Grand Master of Pennsylvania in 1734, and was the "appointed spokesman" of the secret societies. As ambassador to France, he was honored there at a major Masonic Lodge. It is believed that while he was on a diplomatic trip to Paris to seek financing for the Revolution, he was initiated as a member of the Illuminati.

Because of the disagreement between various books and on-line sources, representing Masonic and non-Masonic sources, it's easy to see how erroneous information becomes perpetuated as fact and truth. If the Masons can't even nail down the specifics of their own history, then the only thing we can hope to do, is to produce as accurate of a picture as possible based on the available facts.

Among the ranks of the Masons were: Samuel Adams, Ethan Allen, Benedict Arnold, Alexander Hamilton, John Hancock, Patrick Henry (not all Masonic researchers agree on this), John Paul Jones, Francis Marion ('The Swamp Fox'), John Marshall, Paul Revere, and Anthony Wayne.

It was actually the Masons who instigated and carried out the American Revolution. The secrecy of the Masonic Lodges allowed the Colonial patriots to meet and discuss strategy. It was commonly believed that the reason for the Revolution was "taxation without representation," when it was actually because the Parliament in the 1760s passed a law that no colony could issue its own money. The colonies had to issue bonds, and sell them to the Bank, who would then loan them money. This forced the colonies to pay interest on their money.

In 1760, a map of North America showed a large area of British control extending from Maine to Georgia, from 100-200 miles inland. Florida was controlled by Spain, and there was an area under Indian control that separated it from the French land. In the Paris Peace Settlement in 1763 which ended the Seven Years War, England acquired Canada, everything east of the Mississippi, east and west of Florida, St. Vincent, Tobago, and Dominica in the Caribbean. The Crown needed money to further expand the British into America, so George III began imposing taxes. A tax was place on sugar (1764), and when a tax was placed on stamps in 1765, opposition from Samuel Adams and the American Sons of Liberty in Boston, and Patrick Henry in Virginia, led to its repeal as London merchants were stung by the American boycott. The Townshend Duties Act of 1767 put taxes on lead, glass, paint, paper, and tea, and this was later repealed, except for the tax on tea. During the Boston Massacre of 1770, the Templar Freemasons at

the St. Andrews Lodge in Boston sided with the colonists; while the Rosicrucian Freemasons at St. John's Lodge in Richmond, Virginia supported the British. The citizens met at the Old South Meeting House and demanded the expulsion of British troops.

The Tea Act of 1773 came about because the British East India Company was almost bankrupt and there were 17 million pounds of unsold tea just sitting around in London warehouses. The Act provided that the Company would receive a shilling for every pound of tea sold in America, and they were authorized to ship 600 crates of tea to Boston, New York, and Philadelphia. This caused the price of tea to be increased, and cut into the profits of the cheaper Dutch tea that was the tea of choice for most colonists. On November 27th, when the first of 3 ships sailed into the Boston Harbor, the citizenry again met at the Old South Meeting House, and they settled on the fact that the ship was not to be unloaded. By law, it could not be returned with its cargo; however, it could be confiscated if the duty on it was not paid within 20 days.

The Sons of Liberty (headed by Samuel Adams) secretly met at the Green Dragon Tavern, which the Tories identified as a "nest of traitors." Gen. Joseph Warren (appointed on March 3, 1772 by the Grand Master of Scotland, as the Grand Master of the Masons for the colonies) and other Masonic leaders used it as a headquarters for revolutionary activities. Masons at the St. Andrew's Lodge (where Warren was a member, as well as John Hancock and Paul Revere) were supported by those in Virginia (Patrick Henry, Richard Henry Lee, who in 1769 convinced the Virginia Assembly to denounce the British Crown). The Revolution was ignited by the Boston Tea Party in 1773, which was planned during a dinner at the Bradlee home. About 120 members from St. Andrew's, who were dressed up as Mohawk Indians, met in the Lodge's Long Room. Also present was the Long Room Club (with Joseph Warren), the Committee of Correspondents (with Paul Revere), and the Sons of Liberty. On November 30, 1773, the Lodge of St. Andrew's was closed because there was no business as the colonists were outraged over the tea situation; and on December 16th, the 'Indians' left from there to go to the dock, where they went aboard the Dartmouth, which was anchored in the harbor, and dumped 342 crates (each weighing 360 pounds) of tea overboard, which destroyed about 60 tons of tea.

About 6 months later, in May, 1774, a British ship arrived with the news that the Massachusetts Charter of 1691 had been revoked; it was made a colony of the British government and placed under the authority of Gen. Thomas Gage. They closed the port until the tea was paid for, and sent in British troops, who were quartered in colonist's homes against their will. Empress Catherine the Great of Russia, who wasn't controlled by the Elite, refused to send in 20,000 Russian troops against the colonists, when asked by King George III of England. The attack unified the colonies against England.

This is what precipitated the First Continental Congress on September 5, 1774, presided over by Peyton Randolph (a Mason, and Provincial Grand Master), at Carpenter's Hall in Philadelphia. Delegates included Samuel Adams and Paul Revere. In February, 1775, the Massachusetts Provincial Congress finalized plans for an armed resistance. The Virginia Provincial Assembly met at St. John's Church, where Patrick Henry delivered his famed "Give me liberty, or give me death" speech. On April 18th, 700 British troops were ordered to seize the weapons at an armory in Concord, outside of Boston, and that is when Revere jumped on his horse to spread the news ("The Redcoats are coming!"). A group of 77 armed colonists stood in their way and 8 were killed. Another 4,000 colonists attacked a contingent of British troops on their way to Boston, leaving 273 dead or wounded soldiers, and only 90 colonists. Preparations were made for further aggression.

Pamphlets rejecting Parliament's authority of the colonies were written by Jefferson, John Adams, James Wilson, and Alexander Hamilton. But it was Thomas Paine, editor of Franklin's *Pennsylvania Magazine*, who in April, 1775, urged that the colonists should not just push for less taxation– but should demand their independence. In 1776, Paine published the pamphlet *Common Sense*, which was considered one of the most important documents of the American Revolution (along with his pamphlet series later that year, *The Crisis*). John Adams said: "Without the pen of Paine, the sword of Washington would have been wielded in vain."

On May 10, 1775, Franklin, Washington, and Jefferson were delegates at the Second Continental

Congress at the State House in Philadelphia, which was again presided over by Randolph, who, when he died, was replaced by John Hancock, a Mason from the St. Andrew's Lodge. They voted to establish a continental army. In December, 1775, Thomas Paine wrote, perhaps cryptically: "We have it in our power to begin the world over again."

The Continental Congress soon issued orders for the colonies to organize their governments as independent states, and in June, 1776, a committee (which included Franklin, Jefferson, John Adams, Roger Sherman, and Robert Livingstone) was named to draft a document to announce their intentions. They designated Jefferson to write it, and in 2 weeks it was completed. After small changes were made by Franklin and Adams (with a passage deleted that condemned slavery, which they felt would alienate the southern states), on July 2, 1776 it was given to John Hancock, voted on, and adopted on July 4, 1776. On July 8, it was read from the balcony of the State House to the crowd gathered on the square below, that America had declared their independence. The Liberty Bell was rung. It was signed a month later by 56 delegates. They all knew that this would bring the wrath of England down upon them and they prepared for war.

Of the 56 signers of the Declaration of Independence, 51 were suspected of being Masons, while 24 were believed to be members; however, only 8 were known to be members (belonging to the Fredericksburg Lodge).

The French (1778), Spain (1779), and Netherlands (1779) joined the Americans in the war against Great Britain.

In our military, of the 14,000 officers of all levels, 2,018 were Freemasons representing 218 Lodges, including 24 of Washington's Major Generals; and 30 of his 33 Brigadier Generals (another fact that Masonic researchers do not agree on), such as Arthur St. Clair, Elias Dayton, John Dixon, Joseph Frye, Horatio Gates, William Maxwell, Hugh Mercer, Richard Montgomery, Israel Putnam, and David Wooster. Marquis de Lafayette, the French soldier/statesman that volunteered to help the colonists in their fight and successfully lobbied for France's support, was also a Mason.

The British military leadership was also primarily Masonic, including Major-General William Howe, Admiral Richard Howe, Brigadier-General Augustine Prevost and 34 Senior Colonels. In fact, the Crown later accused the Freemasons for their defeat, insinuating that Gen. Charles Cornwallis, Gen. Henry Clinton and the Howe brothers conspired with their Masonic American counterparts to betray their country. William Howe was especially singled out because he had initially opposed British policy in America, and had 3 opportunities to attack Washington's crippled army– but didn't. In light of Bacon's vision for America, which was being carried out by the Masonic fraternity, it seems possible that this may have actually been the case.

Following the Cornwallis surrender at Yorktown, the Definitive Treaty of Peace was signed in Paris on September 3, 1783, and America officially received their independence. American land was extended to the Mississippi (with both America and England given navigation rights to the river), Spain got the area of Florida to the Mississippi, and England was able to keep Canada.

After the American Revolution, our new country limped along with a weak central government, and states that were more interested in their own affairs, rather than those of the nation. In May, 1787, a Constitutional Convention of 55 delegates convened at the Pennsylvania State House (later known as Independence Hall) in Philadelphia to give the Federal government a bigger role. The Articles of Confederation that had been drawn up in November 1777 (and went into effect in 1781) turned out to be inadequate, so the Masons decided to rely on an organizational system that they were familiar with, and worked for them. Washington, who was unanimously picked as President of the Convention, was not allowed to participate in the 4 months of debates, so it appears that his aide-de-camp, Gov. Edmund Randolph of Virginia, may have been representing Washington's interests, and proposed a new Constitution, rather than trying to tweak the Articles.

Most of the delegates were strong nationalists, but there were different factions. Washington and Franklin advocated a limited national authority with no conditions; Alexander Hamilton was a monarchist; Gov. Robert Morris of Pennsylvania (who with Hamilton wanted to use the military to

takeover the government, but Washington would not support it) and John Rutledge of South Carolina were aristocrats, who were pushing for some sort of aristocratic government; James Wilson of Pennsylvania and James Madison of Virginia were democratic nationalists who insisted on a populist government; and then there were others who felt the government should be based on republican principles. There was also a few that felt the Federal government should not be given any more authority than it already had.

Madison, a frequent guest of Jefferson's at Monticello, is called the "Father of the Constitution" because he laid out the framework for debate and kept a complete record of the Convention's progress. The Convention approved the final draft, and it was read and adopted, with 39 of the remaining 42 delegates signing it. By July, 1988, with the influence of Washington, it was ratified by the necessary 9 States to pass it into law.

It is believed that 8-10 signers of the Articles of Confederation were Masons. There were 9 Masons that signed the Constitution, while 6 others later became members. Other sources have used the figure of 13, some 19, while some have said there were as many as 28 Masons who signed the Constitution.

The concept of Federalism was actually adopted from that of the Grand Lodge of Freemasonry as set forth in *Anderson's Constitution* of 1723, and by 1787, it was this Masonic-inspired federal system which was established in the 13 colonies, as they operated as independent states, but were still units of the Federal government. Rather than the naïve expediency of using the Masonic model, it is now clear that there was a sinister undercurrent to the motives of our Founding Fathers that represented a stepping stone to their long range goals.

George Washington joined the Fredericksburg Lodge #4 in Virginia, in 1752; became a Templar Mason in 1768; and when he was elected President in 1789, he was the Grand Master (the highest official) of the Alexandria Lodge No. 22 in Virginia. The Oath of Office was given by Robert Livingston, the Grand Master of New York's Grand Lodge. The Marshall that day was Gen. Jacob Morton, a Freemason. Washington's escort, Gen. Morgan Lewis, was a Freemason. Washington took the Oath of Office on a Masonic Bible, as did his Vice-President, John Adams, who was also a Mason. This Masonic Bible from the altar of St. Johns Lodge No. 1 in New York City, which was printed in London in 1767, was later used for other Oaths administered to Harding, Eisenhower, Carter, Reagan and both Bush's. This Masonic Bible has an introductory section that explains that Masonry is not a Christian fraternity, but in fact supports all religions. Three of the 4 officials in the first Cabinet were Freemasons: Thomas Jefferson (Dept. of Foreign Affairs), Edmund Randolph (Attorney General), and Henry Knox (Secretary of War).

In retrospect, it is now possible to see how instrumental George Washington was in the establishment of this nation, by leading us in the War, dumping the Articles, developing and ratifying the Constitution, and leading the new nation as its President. Henry Clausen wrote in his book *Masons Who Helped Shape Our Nation* (1976): "The significance of Freemasonry's influence on the Constitution cannot be overstated…"

After the Constitution was ratified, the lines were still drawn. While the Federalists were backing a strong national government, the Anti-Federalists supported the independence of the separate states. In Virginia, Freemasons Patrick Henry and Richard Henry Lee rejected the Constitution saying it was a threat to liberty and they tried to muster up support for another Convention to eliminate the threat. They advocated the addition of certain rights to insure the freedoms of the citizenry. In September, 1789, Madison proposed 12 Amendments to the Constitution, and 10 were passed in December, 1791. This Bill of Rights was intended to insure personal freedoms by limiting the power of the Federal government.

More possible evidence of the Freemasonry influence on our Federal government can be seen in the streets of our capital city in Washington, DC.

Though the Constitution (Article 1, Section 8) mandated the establishment of a "District" (not to exceed 10 miles square), it didn't specify a location. In the Compromise of 1790, Madison, Hamilton and Jefferson agreed that the Federal government would take on the States' war debt in exchange for land in

the south. The states of Virginia and Maryland (together indicates "Virgin Mary") offered portions of their territory, which was accepted by an Act of Congress on July 16, 1790 (Residence Act) and on March 30, 1791, Washington's proclamation gave the boundaries of the "district for the permanent seat of government." President Washington, despite opposition against the location, decided on a marshy area between Maryland and Virginia which was called the Territory of Columbia to be the site of the nation's capital.

Columbia, just like Britannia (the ancient term for Great Britain), was the traditional and poetic name of the United States, and meant the "land of Columbus," for explorer Christopher Columbus. She became the goddess-like personification of this country which is most notably seen in the logo of Columbia Pictures (1924). Some researchers believe that she was based on the Roman goddess Libertas, just like the bronze Statue of Freedom (also known as "Freedom Triumphant in War and Peace," and "Armed Freedom") placed on top of the United States Capitol in 1863.

By the end of June, all the landowners had signed the necessary deeds; and the task of placing 40 boundary markers, every mile, in the perfect 10-mile square diamond-shaped area, were to take place from 1791-92. On each stone, the side facing the District of Columbia indicated the "Jurisdiction of the United States," and a mile number; while on the other side was written either "Virginia" or "Maryland," and on the 3rd and 4th sides was placed either "1791" (for the 14 Virginia stones) or "1792 (for the 26 Maryland stones) and the magnetic compass variance for that location.

Major Andrew Ellicott, the Surveyor General, and his team were responsible for laying out the boundary stones. Although some sources indicate that Ellicott was a Mason, there was no indication in his obituary or any other public record that he was. The first boundary stone, the southern cornerstone, was to be put in place at Jones Point in Virginia. Benjamin Banneker, the free African-American astronomer and mathematician did the astronomical and survey calculations to assure proper alignment; and according to tradition he "fixed the position of the first stone by lying on his back to find the exact starting point for the survey…and plotting 6 stars as they crossed his spot at a particular time of night."

On April 15, 1791, in a Masonic ceremony attended by Masons of local Lodges, about 3:30 PM, Elisha Cullen Dick, Master of the Alexandria Lodge No. 22 (the Lodge Washington attended), along with Dr. David Stuart, (1 of the 3 Commissioners) set the marker, and once that was done, the ritual with the corn, wine, and oil was placed on it as part of the Masonic ritual. According to David Ovason, in his *The Secret Architecture of Our Nation's Capital: The Masons and the Building of Washington, DC*–

> "At exactly 3:30 PM [numerical value of "33"], Jupiter, the most beneficial planet in the skies, began to rise over the horizon. It was in 23 degrees of Virgo [known in ancient Egypt as the goddess Isis]. If we assume that the unknown astronomer had selected this moment consciously, then he seized on the moment when the zodiacal Virgo was exerting an especially strong and beneficial influence. By this means, the zodiacal power of Virgo, which was called in later Masonic circles "the Beautiful Virgin,' was able to stamp her benign influence on the building of the federal city. Was this one of the contributing reasons why many astrologers have insisted that Washington, DC is ruled by zodiacal Virgo? A few of the many Freemasons present at this ceremony would have been only too well aware of the profound implications of what they were doing. They were initiating the building of a new city that would serve not only the 15 states that had agreed to the creation of a new federal center, but the whole of what would eventually expand into the United States of America. It is quite clear that the ceremonial placing of the stone related to more than merely the founding of the federal district: it was somehow linked to the future destiny of America itself."

Incidentally, this marker (a 1794 replacement) still exists, and is located in a locked niche in the seawall of the lighthouse of what is now known as Jones Point Park in Alexandria, VA. Of the original markers, 37 others, in various states of repair, can be found in the original Federal area.

In 1791 George Washington chose French Freemason (who had only attended 1 meeting and

received an Entered Apprentice Degree) Pierre Charles L'Enfant, an army engineer and (with Washington and Thomas Jefferson also providing input), to design the city, which he based on André LeNotre's design of Versailles and Christopher Wren's unused design for the city of London. L'Enfant's design was so detailed, sophisticated, and integrated, that just even a small change would deviate from an intended purpose. According to *Freemasonry Today* (Spring, 2001), a European publication: "Washington, DC can fairly be described as the world's foremost 'Masonic City.' Its centre was laid out according to a plan drawn up by L'Enfant." It turns out that this common observation was not accurate. He was dismissed in February, 1792 (reportedly because of his annoyance with the interference of Washington and Jefferson whose ideas differed with his), replaced by the returning Ellicott (who resigned about a month later), and his Plan altered. Some of the major changes from L'Enfant's Plan was a canal system at the center of the city, many fountains (only a few were actually erected), an unnamed column about a mile east of the White House, a Naval column at 8th and K Street SW, a national church on Pennsylvania Avenue (between Capitol and the White House), 15 state squares (only 3 were done), and an Washington equestrian statue became an obelisk and was put in a different location. From the records that are extant in regard to the city's planning, we are unable to determine who is responsible for the unusual layout that manifested. In his book, Ovason said that the layout of the city was intended to incorporate the esoteric belief system of Freemasonry, particularly because it was astrologically aligned with the constellation of Virgo.

There was a contest to determine the design for the Capitol Building. Not happy with any of the entries, Jefferson suggested a design based on the Roman Pantheon– a circular domed rotunda dedicated to all pagan gods. He oversaw its progress through several drafts. With the layout and design of the U.S. Capitol being similar to the Vatican, with its circular domed Rotunda, there was a movement among our forefathers to name our capital city "Rome." The name "Capitol Hill" was actually chosen by Jefferson to correspond to "Capitoline Hill" in Ancient Rome. It had been intended for the Capitol to be built at the exact center of the Washington, DC diamond-area, but it ended up being a little eastward, and there is a star in the Crypt that does indicate that exact spot, and it is the Capitol which is the starting point for all of the numbered and lettered street names in the city.

On October 13, 1792, the White House was the 1st building in Washington to have a Masonic ceremony done at the laying of its cornerstone, which was led by Peter Casanave, Master of Maryland Lodge No. 9. Ovason wrote about this occasion:

> "In the arch of skies on the day the foundation stone for the White House was laid, there was a most unusual conjunction. Shortly before noon, the Moon had entered the same degree as the Dragon's Head (a node of the Moon). Both planet and node were in 23 degrees of Virgo…Now, incredibly as it may appear, 23 degrees of Virgo was precisely the same as that occupied by Jupiter on the day the federal city foundation stone was laid…The chances of the correspondence being mere coincidence are so remote that we must assume that whoever was directing the planning of Washington, DC, not only had a considerable knowledge of astrology, but had a vested interest in emphasizing the role of the sign Virgo."

The "President's House" was completed in 10 years (its architect, James Hoban, was a Mason) with John Adams and his family being the first to live in it. It was subsequently burned by British troops on August 24, 1814, because there was no resistance from troops in Washington; and after its 3-year renovation, it was referred to as the White House because that is the color it was painted to hide the smoke and fire stains. During 1948 interior renovations, they failed to find the cornerstone.

Dr. William Thornton, an amateur architect and Mason, had won a public competition for his design of the Capitol, but because of practical considerations, Hoban was appointed superintendent of the construction and Stephen Hallet, another architect, his assistant. They were both critical of Thornton's plan, but Hallet was able to make some changes. Benjamin Latrobe, also a Mason, who had designed the Bank of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia, and was considered the first professional architect working in the

country, was also brought onto the project as a superintendent. He likewise was critical of Thornton's design, but President Jefferson insisted that he follow Thornton's plan. Thomas Jefferson, in an 1812 letter to Latrobe, said that the Capitol was the "first temple dedicated to the sovereignty of the people."

On September 18, 1793, when President Washington laid the 3-foot square cornerstone for the Capitol Building on Jenkins Hill (the highest spot in the city), he was adorned in full Masonic regalia, and surrounded by his brother Masons. With 2 Masonic Lodges present (Virginia No. 22 and Maryland No. 9), along with the dedication address and volleys of artillery fire, there was a traditional Masonic ritual, with the square, level and trowel ceremoniously used to lay the stone (which has never found either), along with prayers and chanting to invite the blessing of the Masonic deities. There was a ceremonial offering of corn, wine, and oil.

> "Shortly before midday, Jupiter was rising in Scorpio, reminding us of the earlier chart for the founding of the district, which had allowed for Jupiter [seen by some as representing Satan] to rise in much the same way. This rising Jupiter is of considerable importance to the symbolism of America's independence…In the Capitol chart, however, there is that emphasis on Virgo which, with good reason, we have begun to expect in horoscopes relating to the federal city. The Sun and Mercury are in Virgo, as in the Dragon's Head. It seems that whichever way we look in connection with the building of Washington, DC, the beautiful Virgin always shows her face."

Maryland Grand Master Joseph Clark (who can be seen behind Washington in the mural of the foundation stone laying at the George Washington Masonic National Memorial), the Annapolis architect who designed and built the Maryland State House, said: "I have…every hope that the grand work we have done today will be handed down…to as late posterity as the like work of the ever memorable temple to our Order erected by our Grand Master Solomon. The work we have done today, laying the cornerstone of this designed magnificent temple, the Capitol of our…States…by the virtuous achievements…of our most illustrious Brother George Washington."

When the cornerstone (donated by a Mason, Thomas Symington) was laid for the Washington Monument at the northeast corner of its foundation, early on the afternoon of July 4, 1848, shortly before noon, the Moon went into Virgo. The ceremony was hosted by Benjamin French, a Mason, wearing the same Masonic apron and sash that Washington had worn for the laying of the Capitol cornerstone. As indicated earlier, the equestrian statue of Washington envisioned by L'Enfant became the larger obelisk, and when it became larger, the ground set aside for it was not stable enough for it, so the location had to be changed. However, the new location was also unstable and concrete had to be poured in to properly prepare the site. This could have been done at the original location, which indicates that site was moved for a different reason. After reaching a height of 150 feet, the project ran out of money, and sat idle for 30 years. When it resumed, under the helm of Lt. Col. Thomas Lincoln Casey, Sr. (not known to be a Mason) of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, said he could finish it in about 4 years. Army engineers dug away the original foundations and bedding piers to extend and strengthen them, then removed a couple courses of poorly laid brick. Another cornerstone ceremony was arranged to commemorate the event. Already unusual in the fact that that the ceremony was so high off the ground, equally unusual was that it was scheduled "for Saturday, August 7, 1880, at one minute to 11 o'clock." Without a shadow of a doubt, this was done for a specific reason, and that was that 3 planets (the Moon, Mars, and Uranus) were in Virgo; and Spica, "the most important star in the constellation Virgo…was just rising over the eastern horizon, above the Capitol building."

The dedication ceremonies were Masonic, the architects and designers were Masonic, and our leaders were Masonic; and it seems apparent that that intention was for Washington, DC to be a Masonic city, to represent all that they stand for. Ovason wrote:

> "We may take it that whoever arranged things so that the images of Virgo should predominate

> in the public zodiacs of Washington, DC, and whoever arranged for Virgo to be so consistently operative during foundation and cornerstone ceremonies, must have been alert to the fact that they were inviting some archetype, or spiritual being, to direct the destiny of the city."
>
> "The important point is that the Capitol building was oriented by L'Enfant and Ellicott on an east-west axis. In doing this, they were arranging the building– and, of course, the entire city– in a particular relationship with the Sun…For the moment, it is sufficient to see that the entire city was laid out to a plan which accommodated the arc of the sunset to the west of the Capitol building in a very distinctive way."

Ovason wrote further: "The mystery of Washington, DC, is concerned with far more than the orientation of an avenue [Pennsylvania Avenue] to a specific sunset."

On August 10th, in the skies above the city of Washington, over the area west of Pennsylvania Avenue, when there is clear visibility, 3 stars (Regulus, Arcturus and Spica) can be seen which form a right-angled triangle which frames the constellation of Virgo. Regulus (set in Leo) would be positioned over L'Enfant's "Presidential Palace" (the White House), and to the west are Spica (in Virgo) and Arcturus (in Boötes). They were the 3 stars the made-up the L'Enfant triangle that symbolically bound the Capitol, White House, and Washington Monument; and the 3 stars that Masons recognized as being the ones that enclose the constellation of Virgo.

In tying up his contention, Ovason wrote: "This, then, is the Mystery of Washington, DC– that it was designed with its main avenue to point to a sunset that would reveal in the skies the constellation Virgo…The three main stars that surround the constellation Virgo form in the skies a celestial triangle. The form of this triangle is precisely the same as that which the builders of Washington, DC, once impressed upon its streets and avenues, and which was later condensed into the Federal Triangle."

If this seems unusual, it wasn't, because our Founding Fathers were very knowledgeable regarding astronomy and astrology, as there are over 20 zodiacs displayed in the heart of the city– more than any other.

In the *Book of Job* (*Job* 9:9, 38:31-32), believed to be the oldest book of the Bible, dating back to 2150 BC or 650 years before Moses, and 1,100 years before Homer wrote *The Odyssey* and the *Illiad*; there are references to the constellations of Orion and Pleiades, as well as the star of Arcturus. There is also a reference to the *Mazzaroth*, the Hebrew word which indicates the "constellations of the Zodiac." Nearly every culture had the same 12 signs, representing the same thing, in the same order. In his book *The Real Meaning of the Zodiac*, Dr. James Kennedy maintained that they were a revelation by God which became corrupted by various pagan ideologies. Because of the level and intensity of this corruption, it stands to reason that there is something very important that is being hidden from us.

Amos 5:8a says: "Seek him that maketh the seven stars [of the Pleiades] and [the three stars of] Orion…" In a March 12, 1933 letter that Vice President Henry Wallace (who was instrumental in getting the Great Seal on the back of our one dollar bill) sent to Nicholas Roerich (a Theosophist and mystic), he wrote: "I have been thinking of you holding the casket– the sacred most precious casket. And I have thought of the New Country going forward to meet the seven stars under the sign of the three stars." The letter seems to insinuate that this symbolic casket possibly contained something that was awaiting resurrection at just the right time.

The 7 stars (are the 7 sisters Alcyone, Celaeno, Electra, Maia, Merope, Sterope, Taygeta; plus 2 parents, Atlas and Pleione) are the Pleiades star cluster, which represents Apollo; while the 3 stars are the 3 brightest stars of Orion's Belt (Mintaka or Delta Orionis, Alnilam or Epsilon Orionis, Alnitak or Zeta Orionis), which represents Osiris, and is symbolized by the 3 pyramids on the Giza Plateau.

Manly P. Hall wrote in *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* (1928): "The seven stars carried by this immense being [possibly alluding to Revelation 1:16] in the right hand are the governors of the world."

In the book *Freedom's Gate: Lost Symbols in the U.S. Capitol* (2009), authors William Henry and

Mark Gray made the case for the U.S. Capitol being a "religious temple," with its image of a deified being, heavenly beings, gods, symbols, inscriptions, sacred geometry, columns, and prayers. They conclude:

> "The designers of the city of Washington, DC oriented it to the sun– especially the rising sun on June 21 and December 21. The measurements for this orientation were made from the location of the center of the Dome of the U.S. Capitol, rendering a 'solar temple.' Its alignment and encoded numerology point to the sun as well as the stars. A golden circle on the Rotunda story and a white star on the crypt marks this spot…It is clear that the builders viewed the Capitol as America's sole temple: a solemn…solar temple to be exact."

Those who believe in the Christian foundation of this nation, need only to see the dome and the representation of pagan deities found in Masonic beliefs, including Ceres, Hermes, Minerva, Neptune, Venus (Isis), and Vulcan (son of Jupiter and Juno, the entity that brings "the seething energies of Lucifer" into the Mason's hands), as well as numerous symbols of magic and occult numerology.

Just as Solomon's Temple was a 3-section tabernacle consisting of a ground floor, middle chamber, and Holy of Holies; the Capitol was designed with 3 stories: Washington's tomb, the Crypt, and Rotunda, which is topped by a dome. Each floor has an esoteric meaning regarding apotheosis (elevation to divine status or deification), and the empty tomb of Washington. Covering the entire area inside the dome (or womb of Isis), is the 4,664 sq. ft. fresco of the Apotheosis of George Washington. This is why, when various dignitaries die, they are taken there to lie in state.

Constantino Brumidi was an Italian/Greek painter who gained a reputation by restoring 16th century Vatican frescos, and during the French occupation of Rome in 1849, he immigrated to America, where he began painting frescos in various Catholic churches. While on a job in Mexico City, he made detailed notes and drawings of the Aztec Calendar Stone (or "Stone of the Sun"), which, like the Mayan's calendar, also ended in the year 2012. This 12-foot tall, 4-foot thick, 24-ton stone had sat on top of the Tenochtitlan Temple, until the Spaniards removed and buried it at the site which was later occupied by the Cathedral in Mexico, where it was rediscovered in 1790, and embedded in the wall where it stayed until 1885. It is now on display in the National Museum of Anthropology in Mexico City's Chapultepec Park.

When Brumidi returned from Mexico, he went to Washington and met with Quartermaster General Montgomery C. Meigs, who was supervising the construction of the wings and dome of the Capitol. Brumidi was commissioned to be a government painter and began painting frescos of Masonic-related scenes such as the Apotheosis of George Washington, the Frieze of American History, and Cortez and Montezuma at the Mexican Temple– which featured the Aztec Calendar Stone. We can see that Masons take their symbolism very seriously, so we can conclude, with the inclusion of this monolithic representation, they were aware of its significance, and it may have coincided with their own plans. Among other Masonic elements, the scene shows Montezuma, the leader of a more advanced civilization, which outnumbered the Spaniards a thousand to one, surrendering to Cortez without a fight, because of a Toltec prophecy that told of Quetzalcoatl, a light-skinned priest from the east who would rule over them.

Horatio Greenough's 1840 government-commissioned statue of Washington (now at the National Museum of American Art at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington) portrays him as the god Jupiter/Zeus, in the same position as the well-known portrayal of Baphomet (or Satan). The connotation is that the divine being that watched over the country's establishment was Jupiter, and by extension– Lucifer.

Established by the passage of House and Senate Concurrent Resolution 60 in 1954, the Congressional Prayer Room opened on the House side of the Capitol in 1955 next to the Rotunda, and is a private area where Representatives and Senators can go to meditate and pray. The lighting is subdued, with concealed lighting focused on a white oak altar, similar to the Meditation Room at the UN. The focal point of the room is a stained-glass window of George Washington kneeling in prayer between the two sides of the Great Seal of the U.S. Protocol would dictate that the front of the seal would be on top, so it is

interesting that the reverse side of the Seal is on the top, and Washington is praying under the all-seeing of Horus/Osiris/Apollo.

The dome symbolically represents the female reproductive organ. That means there has to be a symbol of an obelisk, which represented the "missing male organ" of the god Osiris (who was based on Nimrod), that was not found by Isis. The obelisk in St. Peter's Square in Rome was taken from the ancient city of Heliopolis (city of "On" in the Bible) where it had been dedicated to Ra, Osiris, and Isis. Just as St. Peter's Basilica at the Vatican faces an obelisk, so does the Capitol building– it is the Washington Monument, or Shaft of Bel.

When the Monument, was in its planning stage, letters were sent to Rome to get expert counsel for the proper ratio of dimension for the Egyptian obelisk, so that theirs could be built in the same proportion. The answer came back, that it was to be one-tenth of whatever the height was. So, if the shaft is 555 feet, then the base has to be 55.5′ long and 55.5′ wide, which gives you a total of 666. The Washington Monument is the tallest obelisk in the world at 555′ 5⅛″ or 6,665⅛″. On each side of its base, it is 55′ 1½″ or 661½″. Most researchers agree that the implications are clear that the intentions were to have the structure geared to the number 666, which is what it is often reported.

Author David Ovason indicated that even though the cornerstones for the White House and the Washington Monument (July 4, 1848) were laid in different years, they were both dedicated with a Masonic ritual, under the same astrological conditions. Freemason author Albert Mackey wrote about the obelisk, as well as the circle around its base (which both the obelisk at St. Peter's has, as well as the Washington Monument): "The phallus was an imitation of the male regenerative organ. It was represented…by a column that was surrounded by a circle at its base," which represented the womb of Isis, and symbolically represents sexual intercourse. The Washington Monument is the first thing the sun hits when it rises over the city. In addition, the nearby Reflecting Pool is seen by some to function as a "transferring point" for spirits and energies.

Much has been written about the 1792 survey that had some streets laid out in the form of various Masonic symbols, such as the compass, square, rule, pentagram, hexagram (6-pointed Seal of Solomon, most notably the non-uniform one in which the Capitol is on the eastern point), pentagon and octagon; however, there seems to have been a bit of embellishment here. The symbol of the Templar Cross has also been seen in the design of the streets. In the Introduction to his book *The Secrets of Masonic Washington* (pg. 9) author James Wasserman wrote: "Hidden in plain sight: thus would I describe the esoteric and occult symbolism of the sacred space of Washington, DC Sit down with a map of the city, pencil, ruler, protractor, and pair of compasses. You can draw pentagrams and hexagrams, triangles, crosses, circles, and other multi-angled geometrical constructs that will fill the pages of books and websites with potentially erudite speculation and amazing detail. Many people have and many more undoubtedly will."

First of all, a little known fact is that a painting of the city done in 1902 by Francis L. V. Hoppin for the McMillan Commission (Senate Park Commission, named for Sen. James McMillan of Michigan, a Mason) revealed the proposed design for the heart of city, which was in the form of a giant cross. At the top of the cross is the Lincoln Memorial (at that time, a yet unnamed proposed memorial, not completed until 1922), and at the bottom is the U.S. Capitol. The right end of the crossbeam was the White House, and at the left end was the Jefferson Memorial (an unnamed proposed memorial, not completed until 1943). That design was disrupted with the subsequent construction of the Tidal Basin around the front of the Jefferson Memorial.

Of the main designs noted, the primary depiction is the symbol of the compass. The Capitol Building is at the top of the compass, with the extensions being Pennsylvania Avenue (left leg goes to the White House) and Maryland Avenue (right leg goes to the Jefferson Memorial), and the Washington Monument is the letter "G." History says that the L'Enfant plan called for the White House (Executive Branch) and the Congress (Legislative Branch) to have an unobstructed connection (Pennsylvania Avenue) so they could symbolically "keep an eye on each other." But that ended when, greatly irritated with Congress, Andrew Jackson wanted the Department of the Treasury Building built to the southeast of the White House, which caused the street to be diverted and split toward what is now the South Lawn of

the White House. The leg to the Jefferson Memorial is also disconnected by the Tidal Basin. So, even if it was the original intention, it no longer exists.

It is also said that the symbol of the square can be seen, overlaid on the compass, but that doesn't appear to be the case, because it is disproportionate. There are 2 scenarios given for this. One says the square is indicated with the intersection of Canal Street and Louisiana Avenue NW. But there is no such intersection. It can't be the Canal Street SE (also known as I Street SE) of today, because only a small remnant remains. On a 1908 map of Washington, Canal Street is depicted, in the right location, but is too short to accurately represent the arm of a square; in addition, there is only a small nub of a Louisiana Avenue, in another location, which means it couldn't have been designed to be a square. The other scenario which is given is Louisiana Avenue NW and Washington Avenue SW, which is conceivable, but they do not connect. Neither of these scenarios appears on the 1908 map or 1792 plan and appears to be someone trying to make something of nothing.

It appears that the only city in the United States where the original intention was to adapt the symbol of the compass and square to its streets was in Sandusky, OH; with Central and Huron Avenues being the arms of the compass (with intersection of West and East Market Streets and Columbus Avenue being the point), and Poplar and Elm Streets the arms of the square (which would have intersected just south of Columbus Avenue and Neill Street).

It is said that the Washington Monument is in alignment with the Masonic square that stretches from the House of the Temple (at 16th St. NW and S Street NW, 13 blocks north of the White House) to the Capitol, however, the arm from the Monument to the Temple and from the Monument to the Capitol are not equal.

It has to also be said that the monuments, edifices and buildings do not all line up with each other; which is the impression that some researchers give about the layout.

An overhead view of the Capitol Complex, with its circular drives and short streets, do seem to form the representation of an owl, a pagan symbol important to the participants of the Bohemian Grove. This would be the result of post-1908 construction. Couple that with the fact that there is an owl depicted on the already symbolic-laden dollar bill (on the top right corner of the front, between the leaf and the upper-left corner of the border around the "1"), makes the street design interesting. But I have to also point out that some people believe that the "owl" on the dollar bill is just part of the same formation that appears on 4 other uniform places, yet it is that fact which bolsters that out-of-place anomaly.

Now to the most fantastic claim, that is there is inverted pentagram to the north of the White House. The pentagram, a 5-pointed star, and pentagon (formed at the heart of the pentagram), a 5-sided shape, have occult significance. The center of the pentagram is where witches and warlocks stand to cast their spells, and the symbol offers them protection from evil forces. The number 5 is associated with the planet Mars (the god of war), thus the symbol of the 5-sided Pentagon Building (which houses the Department of Defense) just outside Washington, DC, which is the largest office building in the world (34 acres). Though to Satanists, the inverted pentagram represents the 'Sabbatic goat's head' or the "Goat of Mendes" (but only in the latter part of the 20th century with Anton LaVey's Church of Satan), no doubt acting on the claims of such by Éliphas Lévi, a 19th century writer on Magical Freemasonry; but to Wiccans it could just as well symbolize the horned god, and was used in the 2° initiation in Gardnerian Wicca.

Masons adopted and used this symbol as they did with other symbols, and to them it was the "Blazing Star." It was a symbol of wealth, knowledge and wisdom, and associated with the Masonic initiation. However, it seems largely absent from Freemasonry rituals, and appears to have only been used in an ornamental sense. To some it hearkens back to the original Masons– architects and stonemasons who used it as a representation of the "golden ratio" (or "golden section") which "divides a line at a point such that the smaller part relates to the greater as the greater relates to the whole: the ratio of the lengths of the two sides is equal to the ratio of the longer side to the sum of the two sides." The triple intersecting triangles was a mathematical concept that the Pythagoreans used as a secret symbol meaning "Health," and the use of it on their correspondence, was meant as a greeting to convey "Health to you." Albert

Mackey said it was a talisman of health or good fortune, and had been found on Egyptian statues, Gaulish coins, and was worn on the sandals of the Druids.

Within Dupont Circle, Logan Circle, and Scott Circle (which form the top 3 points of the 'goat's head'), there are 6 major streets in each; which, according to proponents of such things, gives the imprint of 6-6-6 on the city.

From Dupont Circle, down Massachusetts Avenue NW (to Scott Circle) and down Connecticut Avenue NW (to Rhode Island Avenue NW) is a point; From Logan Circle, down Rhode Island Avenue NW (to Scott Circle) and down Vermont Avenue NW (to Thomas Circle) is another point; from Mt. Vernon Square, up Massachusetts Avenue NW (to Thomas Circle), and along K Street NW (to Vermont Avenue NW) is another point; from Washington Circle, along K Street NW (to Connecticut Avenue NW), there is no point, because there is no corresponding connection from Washington Circle to Connecticut Avenue NW (at Rhode Island Ave NW); and from the White House, up Connecticut Avenue NW (to K Street NW) and Vermont Avenue NW (to K Street NW) is another point, which also forms the "chin" of the 'goat head.' That extension of Rhode Island Avenue from Connecticut Avenue to Washington Circle was never on the 1908 map or the 1792 plan, so it appears that there was never an intention to have the depiction of a pentagram. The argument can also be made that Connecticut (Farragut Square) and Vermont (McPherson Square) Avenues are sorta kinda disconnected below K Street to I Street by 2 parks– but still represents an open thoroughfare that would contribute to the effectiveness of the symbol.

What would have been the reason for not just a pentagram, but an inverted pentagram? It is important to note, that the inverted star is used on the American Congressional Medal of Honor, which was originally designed by George Washington as the Badge of Military Merit ("the figure of a heart in purple cloth, or silk, edged with narrow lace or binding") in 1782, but fell into disuse after the American Revolution; though it was reinstituted by Senate Bill 82 on December 21, 1861 and the Philadelphia Mint was commissioned to design a "Medal of Honor," which is very similar to what is used today.

Now the argument becomes whether or not the "open" symbol was intentional, given the unusual representation in the street design. Because of the manner of its representation and alignment north of the White House, it certainly appears to be the inverted pentagram and is regarded as a fundamentally evil symbol. With the 5 points symbolizing spirit, water, fire, earth, and air; I thought I could glean something from the one that was missing, however after going to many occult websites, there seems to be no order for these attributes. The most common interpretation of the broken pentagram is that it is used by workers of black magic to conjure up demons to control them for their own purposes.

My feeling is that this "broken" pentagram may have been intentionally rendered in the street design on the precise location on top of the White House. The 6-6-6 (the number of the Antichrist, who will legitimize and allow to come to power the one-world government) at the top, represents the spirit of Antichrist that is the dominant power. This symbolic opening, rather than desiring protection for the Executive Branch, is actually inviting demons to empower this spirit of Antichrist, and seeks to deny our President the knowledge of what is going on, and to deny him the wisdom of knowing how to deal with the forces that are manipulating world affairs, because he is intended only to be a puppet to facilitate their aims and goals.

There is an endless number of pagan deities and Masonic symbols and representations in the architecture and statues of the city. So much so, that Lon Milo DuQuette, a 32° Mason and author of the book *The Key to Solomon's Key: Secrets of Magic and Masonry* (2006) said that Washington was "a city designed and built to be a powerful talisman and the beating heart of a spiritual entity that transcends all religions– a city whose very streets invoke the invisible energies that drive the evolution of human consciousness– a city inspired by a civic priesthood we know today as Freemasonry." The White House, U.S. Capitol, Jefferson Memorial, Lincoln Memorial, Second Bank of the U.S. and Supreme Court Building are a few of the many that have been patterned after ancient architecture.

The Statue of Liberty (known as "Liberty Enlightening the World") in the New York Harbor (Liberty Island), which holds the Masonic "Torch of Enlightenment," was given to American Masons by the French Grand Orient Temple Masons. It was designed by French Mason and sculptor Frédéric

Auguste Bartholdi, and built by another French Mason, Gustave Eiffel. They laid the foundation on August 5, 1884, and by studying its design, you can see the Masonic fingerprint. Emanating from her head are 7 points, which is the divine number, and is reflected in the 7 days of the week, 7 colors of the rainbow, the 7 seas, the 7 continents, and the 7 notes of the musical scale. This number has been imprinted onto this statue. Below the points are 25 windows: 2 + 5 = 7. There are 4 Grecian columns on each side of the pedestal: 4 X 4 = 16, 1 + 6 = 7. On the torch, there are 16 raised portions or leaves: 1 + 6 = 7. The height of the statue is 151' 1":

151' X 12" = 1812 + 1 = 1813" / 7 = 259
2 + 5 + 9 = 16
1 + 6 = 7

That's unusual enough, but let's look at the pedestal (154'), that was built in this country to hold the statue, and that makes the height from the ground to the torch– 305' 1":

305' X 12" = 3660 + 1 = 3661" (/ 7 = 523)
3 + 6 + 6 + 1 = 16
1 + 6 = 7

The base of the statue sits on a plaza that is shaped like a blazing sun. The 7 points on her head represent the rays of the sun, and symbolizes enlightenment. The ancient Roman goddess Libertas (Latin for "liberty") has the same 7 points around her head. The Statue of Liberty is holding a torch in her right hand. The Colossus of Rhodes (in the city of Rhodes) on the Greek island of Rhodes, built in the harbor about 290 BC, to celebrate their victory over the nearby island of Cyprus, also held a torch and represented Helios, the sun god. He was later identified with Apollo, the god of light. The Statue of Liberty's head was formed to represent the Greek god Apollo as it appeared on an ancient marble tablet, now kept in the Archaeological Museum of Ancient Corinth in Greece. The Roman equivalent was Sol Invictus. Satan is Lucifer the "light-bearer," so we can actually see what the Statue of Liberty actually represents, and it's not liberty; it's imprisonment to the Satanically-empowered New World Order.

In 1755, the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry had expanded to 32 degrees, and in 1801 they added a 33°.

Jewish Freemason Hyman Isaac Long (son of Dutch writer Isaac Long), who was active in a Lodge in Jamaica, was appointed Sovereign Prince of Jerusalem by Moses Cohen (Deputy Inspector of Jamaica). He eventually moved to Charleston, South Carolina, where he was instrumental in establishing other Lodges, and bringing in other Rites (such as the Royal Arch) under the umbrella of the Mother Lodge. In 1795, he went to Europe, and when he returned in 1801, it is alleged that he brought the idol Baphomet (Satan) with him, which the Knights Templar were said to worship, as well as the skull of their Grand Master Jacques de Molay, saying that their victory over the Church was contingent upon these relics.

Long also instituted a new plan to create a rite of 33 degrees with the help of Col. John Mitchell, Dr. Frederic Dalcho, Abraham Alexander, Isaac Auld and Emanuel de la Motta, who were all Sovereign Princes of Jerusalem. He took 25 degrees from the System of Heredom, 6 Templar levels in which he combined 4 degrees (9th, 10th, 11th, and 21st) from the Illuminati, and then added 2 administrative degrees, one of which replaced the role of Deputy Inspector (Sovereign Price of Jerusalem) and took on the title of Sovereign Grand Inspector General, which was the 33rd and last degree. He also renamed it the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

Because the Mother Lodge at Boston had closed, the Supreme Council of Scottish Rite Freemasonry was established in Charleston on May 31, 1801, as the city lies under the 33° Northern Latitude. They became known as the Southern Jurisdiction of the Scottish Rite. They were an extension of

French Freemasonry, promoted republican principles and were considered liberal. The skull of de Molay was placed there on a high pedestal.

In 1813, there was a division among the Lodges. The Northern Jurisdiction of the Scottish Rite was established, consisting of 15 states (north and east of the Ohio River), and was headquartered in Boston. They were an extension of English Freemasonry, and were considered conservative. The Supreme Council, which represented the Southern Jurisdiction, relocated to Washington, DC, and covers the remaining 35 states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. protectorates. It is considered the Mother Supreme Council of the World.

Among the Presidents who have been Masons: George Washington, Thomas Jefferson (though questioned by some, others believed him to be a 33°; as well as a Rosicrucian, as their code was discovered with his Papers), James Madison (believed by some to have been a member), James Monroe, Andrew Jackson, James Polk, James Buchanan, Andrew Johnson (32° and Grand Master), James Garfield, William McKinley, Theodore Roosevelt, William Taft, Warren Harding (32°), Franklin Roosevelt (32°), Harry Truman (33° and Grand Master), Dwight Eisenhower (questionable), Lyndon Johnson (1°), Gerald Ford (33°), Ronald Reagan (said to be a 33°), and George H. W. Bush, Sr.

Many State Governors, U.S. Senators and Congressmen have been Masons. There is an edition of the Masonic Bible that says that "for well over 150 years, the destiny of this country has been determined largely by men who were members of the Masonic fraternity."

At the height of its membership, there was about 16,000 Blue or Symbolic Lodges, with a Grand Lodge in every state, which was represented by more than 4 million members. There were 150 Grand Lodges in the world, and a world-wide membership of over 6,000,000.

Members must be 21 years old; however, sons of members can be initiated at 18. Before consideration, an initiate must prove themselves to be "mentally and physically competent, of good moral character, and believe in the existence of a Supreme Being." Among their affiliated organizations: The Order of Demolay, The Order of Rainbow for Girls, and The Order of Job's Daughters, which allow children as young as 11 to become indoctrinated in Masonic teaching. The Order of the Eastern Star, Ancient Arabic Order of Nobles of the Mystic Shrine, and Daughters of the Nile are organizations closely aligned with the Masons.

Examining Masonic Tradition

Any organization which strives to adhere to such a high moral standard certainly should deserve our admiration and respect. However, why have they elicited the criticism that they have? The Vatican has issued many Edicts condemning Masonry: Pope Clement XII in 1738, Pope Benedict XIV in 1751, Pope Pius VII in 1821, Pope Leo XII in 1825, Pope Pius VIII in 1829, Pope Gregory XVI in 1832, Pope Pius IX in 1846 and 1873, and Pope Leo XIII in 1884 and 1892. Pope Leo XIII said that the goal of the Masons was the "overthrow of the whole religious, political and social order based on Christian institutions and the establishment of a state of things based on pure naturalism." Until 1974, the Roman Catholic Church had forbidden its members to be Masons, and on March 21, 1981, the Vatican warned that "all Roman Catholics who belong to Masonic lodges risk excommunication."

In 1735, Holland came out against Masonry. The Synod of Stirling in Scotland prohibited church members from being Masons in 1757. In 1748, The Grand Council of Berne, Switzerland issued an edict against Masonry. In 1784, 1799 and again in 1845, the Bavarian government considered Masonry a danger to the State. In 1814, The Regency of Milan and Governor of Venice (Italy) echoed these same sentiments. King John VI of Portugal issued orders in 1816, and again in 1824, prohibiting the operation of the fraternity. In 1820, the government of Prussia (Germany) shut down several Lodges; and that same year in Russia, Alexander I banished the Order. Similar measures were taken by Modena (Italy) and Spain in 1824.

Many writers in the late 1800s, such as Archbishop Meurin and Dr. Bataille, said that Masonry

was just a cover organization for Satan worship, which occurred within its higher degrees, which was unknown to the ordinary member. In 1921, a booklet on Freemasonry reported: "Freemasonry rapidly expanded in Europe. In France, a number of the Masonic sects dabbled with magic and occultism. In Germany some were called Order of the Gold, and Rosy Cross (or Rosicrucians). In England, during the 1880s, the famous magical society, the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn adopted most of the Masonic grades." Many Druid ceremonies and witchcraft rites have been incorporated into Masonic rituals.

The religious philosophy of a Mason could be accurately described as Deism, which was a 17th century movement rooted in Greek philosophy and scientific advancement. The proliferation of Greek writings came in the wake of the fall of Constantinople to the Ottomans in 1453, when the Greek texts from the Byzantine libraries were published. Deistic thinking grew out of the disenchantment with Christianity, which brought a disconnect between God, the Creator, and Christ. They questioned the literal interpretation of the Bible, the necessity for a church, the authority of the clergy, and denied the true Spirit of God. Their stated belief in God is nothing more than the "belief in the existence of a supreme being arising from reason rather than revelation."

It first raised its ugly head in an essay *De Veritate* (*On Truth*) by Lord Edward Herbert of Cherbury (known as the "Father of English Deism") in 1624, which outlined 5 religious ideas that were part of man, which had been given by God:

1) Belief in a supreme being.
2) Belief in the need to worship him.
3) Belief that the best way to worship him was to lead an honorable life.
4) Belief in the act of repentance.
5) Belief in either the rewards or punishments of the next world after death.

Herbert was a friend of Francis Bacon, and some believe that Herbert was only expanding upon Bacon's rationale about God. Although Bacon was a churchgoer, and often mentioned God, it was the God that Freemasonry ceremoniously dredged up in their rites and rituals. Nieves Matthews in the book *Francis Bacon: The History of Character Assassination* (1996) wrote that in 1799 Bacon was described as a closet atheist, and in 1926 as "an unenthusiastic Christian" who considered the Church of England as "a branch of the Civil Service."

Between 1720 and 1750, the 'Great Awakening' occurred, and it tried to overcome the Deistic theology being perpetuated by the Masonic Order. Ignited by the preaching of John Wesley in England, it sought to bring attention to the covenant between God and His Church, and the salvation available through Christ. This movement was powerful enough to transcend the boundaries between denominations. The most prolific figure was Anglican priest George Whitefield, who had been influenced by Wesley and the Calvinist movement (gleaned from the ministry of French reformer John Calvin). He preached for a return to the faith of the Puritan Fathers, and helped Christianity spread across the land. But, in the end, the Age of Reason continued to stand, and Deism continued to be an influence upon the "men of the mind," and those who put their trust in intellectual thought.

Much has been written about the "faith" of our Founding Fathers, mostly because of the efforts of revisionist David Barton who selects certain quotes which are taken out of context. The Pilgrims and Puritans were Christians; however, the evidence is clear that the Founding Fathers were not true Christians. Being religious to them was possessing good morals. Those wanting to believe, see the expression "nature's God" in documents like the Declaration of Independence, and think it is evidence of the Christian faith of those who wrote and signed it; but in reality, it was actually an indication that the document was Deistic in nature, because Deists do not use the term "God" because of its Christian connotations.

Charles Thomson was a Patriot leader in Philadelphia, as well as the secretary of the Continental Congress (1774-1789). He recorded the events of the American Revolution, and when Benjamin Rush suggested that he publish it, he responded to him in a letter: "No…I ought not, for I should contradict all

of the great events of the Revolution…Let the world admire the supposed wisdom and valor of our great men…I shall not undeceive future generations." He ended up destroying his records.

The first 3 Presidents of the United States– George Washington, John Adams, and Thomas Jefferson (as well as James Madison) were Deists, as can be ascertained by their writings. Some Christian researchers have rejected this notion and maintain that quotes are taken out of context.

American History has portrayed Washington, our 1st President (1789-1979), as a Christian, who was a member of the Anglican Church, when in reality he was a moderate Deist. There is no record of him ever taking communion, and he generally referred to God as "Providence," as well as other terms associated with Freemasonry. Washington told the Marquis de Lafayette (a Freemason): "Being no bigot myself to any mode of worship, I am disposed to indulge the professors of Christianity in the Church, that road to Heaven, which to them shall seem the most direct, plainest, easiest, and least liable to exception." In a letter to the Massachusetts Grand Lodge, dated December 27, 1792, Washington wrote: "I sincerely pray that the Great Architect of the Universe may bless you and receive you hereafter into his immortal Temple." The Freemasons worship only one god, who they refer to as the "Great Architect of the Universe," which is a universal deistic god, of pagan origin, that has no connection to the God of the Bible.

Rev. Arthur B. Bradford, a friend of Rev. Ashbel Green, another Presbyterian minister, who often associated with Washington, wrote that he "often said in my hearing, though very sorrowfully of course, that while Washington was very deferential to religion and its ceremonies, like nearly all the founders of the Republic, he was not a Christian, but a Deist."

Many historical sources have quoted Rev. Dr. Bird Wilson, an Episcopal minister in Albany, NY, who was purported to have said in an 1831 sermon titled *Religion of the Presidents*:

> "…the founders of our nation were nearly all Infidels, and that of the presidents who had thus far been elected not one had professed a belief in Christianity."
>
> "When the war was over and the victory over our enemies won, and the blessings and happiness of liberty and peace were secured, the Constitution was framed and God was neglected. He was not merely forgotten. He was absolutely voted out of the Constitution. The proceedings, as published by Thomson, the secretary, and the history of the day, show that the question was gravely debated whether God should be in the Constitution or not, and after a solemn debate he was deliberately voted out of it...There is not only in the theory of our government no recognition of God's laws and sovereignty, but its practical operation, its administration, has been conformable to its theory. Those who have been called to administer the government have not been men making any public profession of Christianity... Washington was a man of valor and wisdom. He was esteemed by the whole world as a great and good man; but he was not a professing Christian."

The sermon was published in the Albany *Daily Advertiser*, which was read by the socialist Robert Dale Owen, who personally visited the minister to discuss Washington's faith.

In a November 13, 1831 letter to Amos Gilbert, Owen wrote:

> "I called last evening on Dr. Wilson, as I told you I should, and I have seldom derived more pleasure from a short interview with anyone. Unless my discernment of character has been grievously at fault, I met an honest man and sincere Christian…I opened the interview by stating that though personally a stranger to him, I had taken the liberty of calling in consequence of having perused an interesting sermon of his, which had been reported in the *Daily Advertiser* of this city, and regarding which, as he probably knew, a variety of opinions prevailed. In a discussion, in which I had taken a part, some of the facts as there reported had been questioned; and I wished to know from him whether the reporter had fairly given his

words or not... 'I endorse,' said Dr. Wilson, with emphasis, 'every word of that. Nay, I do not wish to conceal from you any part of the truth, even what I have not given to the public. Dr. Abercrombie [Rev. James Abercrombie, rector of St. Peter's Episcopal Church in Philadelphia, and an associate of Bishop William White] said more than I have repeated. At the close of our conversation on the subject his emphatic expression was–for I well remember the very words–'Sir, Washington was a Deist.'"

In concluding the interview with Owen, Wilson said: "I have diligently perused every line that Washington ever gave to the public, and I do not find one expression in which he pledges himself as a believer in Christianity. I think anyone who will candidly do as I have done, will come to the conclusion that he was a Deist and nothing more."

The *American Creation* blog on July 22, 2008 revealed that they had been contacted by James Kabala, a Brown University doctoral candidate in history (who received his PhD later that year for his thesis *A Christian Nation?: Religion and the State in the Early Republic, 1787-1846*) who said that it was not Bird Wilson that delivered the sermon, by Rev. James Renwick Willson, D.D., a Presbyterian minister. The error seemed to have originated with John E. Remsburg's book *Six Historic Americans*, who discusses "The Rev. Dr. Wilson," (this was actually James Willson, and thus the one who spoke with Owen, and also spoke to Washington's minister Dr. James Abercrombie) and Rev. Bird Wilson, D.D.," referring to them as 2 different people, but not making it clear enough, because he also misspelled James Willson's last name with only one "l." On top of that, they both lived in Albany.

The sermon published in the Albany *Daily Advertiser* is nowhere to be found online, but an 1832 pamphlet of Willson's sermon entitled *Prince Messiah's Claims to Dominion Over All Governments: And the Disregard of His Authority by the United States, in the Federal Constitution*, can be found online, and does contain many points of the previous sermon attributed in error to Rev. Bird Wilson; as well as *The Written Law, or the Law of God Revealed in the Scriptures, by Christ as Mediator; the Rule of Duty to Christian Nations to Civil Institutions*, published in 1838.

On February 1, 1800, Thomas Jefferson made the following entry in his diary (*The Writings of Thomas Jefferson*, Vol. 1, pg. 284):

"Dr. Rush tells me that he had it from Asa Green [Presbyterian minister, Rev. Ashbel Green, Chaplain of the United States House of Representatives from 1792 to 1800] that when the clergy addressed General Washington on his departure from the government, it was observed in their consultation that he had never, on any occasion, said a word to the public which showed a belief in the Christian religion, and they thought they should so pen their address as to force him at length to declare publicly whether he was a Christian or not. They did so. However, he observed, the old fox was too cunning for them. He answered every article of their address particularly, except that, which he passed over without notice. I know that Gouverneur Morris [who wrote large sections of the Constitution, was one of its signers, is credited as the author of the its preamble, and has been called the "Penman of the Constitution"], who claimed to be in his secrets, and believed him self to be so, has often told me that General Washington believed no more in that system [Christianity] than he did"

After ministering to Washington's family for over 20 years (he was Rector of St. Peter's Episcopal Church and Christ Church in Philadelphia), Episcopal Bishop William White (who served as Chaplain of the Continental Congress from 1777 to 1789, and later Chaplain of the Senate) could only offer a vague determination about Washington's faith. In a November 28, 1832 letter to Rev. B.C.C. Parker, he wrote:

"His behavior in church was always serious and attentive, but as your letter seems to intend an inquiry on the point of kneeling during the service, I owe it to the truth to declare that I never saw him in the said attitude...Although I was often in the company of this great man, and had

the honor of often dining at his table, I never heard anything from him which could manifest his opinions on the subject of religion...Within a few days of his leaving the Presidential chair, our vestry waited on him with an address prepared and delivered by me. In his answer he was pleased to express himself gratified by what he had heard from our pulpit; but there was nothing that committed him relatively to religious theory."

In a December 31, 1832 letter, he wrote to Parker: "I do not believe that any degree of recollection will bring to mind any fact which would prove General Washington to have been a believer in the Christian revelation further than as may be hoped from his constant attendance upon Christian worship, in connection with the general reserve of his character."

The Rev. Beverly Tucker, D.D., of the Episcopal Church, addressed the inquiries about Washington's church attendance and said:

"The doubt has been raised partly on the strength of a letter written by Bishop White in 1832. He says that Washington attended St. Peter's church one winter, during the session of the Continental Congress, and that during his Presidency he had a pew in Christ Church, 'which was habitually occupied by himself, by Mrs. Washington, who was regularly a communicant, and by his secretaries.' This language is taken to mean, and probably correctly, that Washington did not commune."

In an August 15, 1835 response to Colonel Mercer, White wrote: "In regard to the subject of your inquiry, truth requires me to say that Gen. Washington never received the communion in the churches of which I am the parochial minister. Mrs. Washington was an habitual communicant...I have been written to by many on that point, and have been obliged to answer them as I now do you."

One of the rectors of the church Washington attended, Rev. E.D. Neill, wrote in the *Episcopal Recorder* that Washington "was not a communicant, notwithstanding all the pretty stories to the contrary, and after the close of the sermon on sacramental Sundays, [he] had fallen into the habit of retiring from the church while his wife remained and communed." According to the 12-volume *Life and Writings of George Washington* by American historian Jared Sparks, Eleanor Parke Custis (known as 'Nelly'), Washington's step-granddaughter, also verified that when she said that "the General was accustomed, on Communion Sundays, to leave the church with her, sending the carriage back for Mrs. Washington." She also said: "I never witnessed his private devotions. I never inquired about them." In the same writings, George Washington Parke Custis, his step-grandson said: "On communion Sundays, he left the church with me after the blessing, and returned home, and we sent the carriage back after my grandmother."

In the 1831 sermon of Rev. James Willson, he said:

"When Congress sat in Philadelphia, President Washington attended the Episcopal Church. The rector, Dr. Abercrombie, told me that on the days when the sacrament of the Lord's Supper was to be administered, Washington's custom was to arise just before the ceremony commenced, and walk out of the church. This became a subject of remark in the congregation, as setting a bad example. At length the Doctor undertook to speak of it, with a direct allusion to the President. Washington was heard afterwards to remark that this was the first time a clergyman had thus preached to him, and he should henceforth neither trouble the Doctor or his congregation on such occasions, and ever after that, upon communion days, 'he absented himself altogether from church.'"

As recorded in his 1857 book *Annals of the American Pulpit*, Rev. William B. Sprague, D.D. wrote:

"…the Doctor [Abercrombie] himself, in a letter to a friend, in 1831 shortly after there had been some public allusion to it– 'With respect to the inquiry you make, I can only state the

following facts: that, as Pastor of the Episcopal Church, observing that, on Sacramental Sundays, General Washington, immediately after the desk and pulpit services, went out with the greater part of the congregation– always leaving Mrs. Washington with the other communicants– she invariably being one– I considered it my duty, in a Sermon on Public Worship, to state the unhappy tendency of example, particularly of those in elevated stations who uniformly turned their backs upon the celebration of the Lord's Supper. I acknowledge the remark was intended for the President; and as such he received it. A few days after, in conversation with, I believe, a Senator of the United States, he told me he had dined the day before with the President, who, in the course of conversation at the table, said that, on the preceding Sunday, he had received a very just reproof from the pulpit for always leaving the church before the administration of the Sacrament; that he honoured the preacher for his integrity and candour; that he had never sufficiently considered the influence of his example, and that he would not again give cause for the repetition of the reproof; and that, as he had never been a communicant, were he to become one then, it would be imputed to an ostentatious display of religious zeal, arising altogether from his elevated station. Accordingly, he never afterwards came on the morning of Sacrament Sunday, though, at other times, he was a constant attendant in the morning.'"

Dr. Moncure D. Conway, who once edited a volume of Washington's letters, said in a *New York Times* article that "Washington, like most scholarly Virginians of his time, was a Deist...Contemporary evidence shows that in mature life Washington was a Deist, and did not commune, which is quite consistent with his being a vestryman. In England, where vestries have secular functions, it is not unusual for Unitarians to be vestrymen, there being no doctrinal subscription required for that office. Washington's letters during the Revolution occasionally indicate his recognition of the hand of Providence in notable public events, but in the thousands of his letters I have never been able to find the name of Christ or any reference to him."

Historian Clinton Rossiter noticed the manner in which Washington referred to "God" in his inaugural address, which are key indicators that he was Deistic in his beliefs; as well as the lack of Christian references in Washington's personal papers. He wrote: "The last and least skeptical of these rationalists [Washington] loaded his First Inaugural Address with appeals to the "Great Author," "Almighty Being," "invisible hand," and "benign parent of the human race," but apparently could not bring himself to speak the word "God." James Thomas Flexner, in his 1970 book *George Washington and the New Nation (1783-1793)* also wrote about that first Address: "That he was not just striking a popular attitude as a politician is revealed by the absence of the usual Christian terms: he did not mention Christ or even use the word 'God.' Following the phraseology of the philosophical Deism he professed, he referred to 'the invisible hand which conducts the affairs of men,' to 'the benign parent of the human race.'" Flexner wrote that "he practically never used the word 'God,' preferring the more impersonal word 'Providence.'"

John Adams, Washington's Vice-President, and our 2nd President (1797-1801), helped Jefferson draft the Declaration of Independence; and worked with both him and Franklin, on the First Committee to design the Great Seal. Though he wasn't a Mason, he was a Unitarian, rejected the Trinity, and shared other religious views with them.

In the Treaty of Tripoli, believed to have been drafted either by George Washington or John Adams, but actually written by American diplomat Joel Barlow (who had once served under Washington as a chaplain in the revolutionary army) in 1796, was signed into law by Adams in 1797. Article 11 said: "As the Government of the United States of America is not, in any sense, founded on the Christian religion…"

In a June 28, 1813 letter to Thomas Jefferson, Adams wrote:

"The general principles on which the fathers achieved independence, were the only principles

> in which that beautiful assembly of young men could unite, and these principles only could be intended by them in their address, or by me in my answer. And what were these general principles? I answer, the general principles of Christianity, in which all those sects were united, and the general principles of English and American liberty, in which all those young men united, and which had united all parties in America, in majorities sufficient to assert and maintain her independence. Now I will avow, that I then believed and now believe that those general principles of Christianity are as eternal and immutable as the existence and attributes of God; and that those principles of liberty are as unalterable as human nature and our terrestrial, mundane system. I could, therefore safely say, consistently with all my then and present information, that I believed they would never make discoveries in contradiction to these general principles. In favor of these general principles, in philosophy, religion, and government, I could fill sheets of quotations from Frederic of Prussia [Frederick II, who corresponded with Voltaire for 50 years], from Hume [David Hume, a Scottish philosopher], Gibbon [Edward Gibbon, English historian], Bolingbroke [Henry St John, 1st Viscount Bolingbroke–an atheist], Rousseau [Jean-Jacques Rousseau, whose political philosophy influenced the French Revolution], and Voltaire [an atheist], as well as Newton [Sir Isaac Newton, who wrote a number of religious tracts dealing with the literal interpretation of the Bible] and Locke [John Locke, English philosopher, whose writings influenced Voltaire and Rousseau]."

In a September 3, 1816 letter to Jefferson, Adams wrote: "I almost shudder at the thought of alluding to the most fatal example of the abuses of grief which the history of mankind has preserved– the Cross. Consider what calamities that engine of grief has produced." In another letter to Jefferson on September 14, 1818, he wrote: "…ye will say I am no Christian; I say ye are no Christians, and there the account is balanced." He didn't believe that Jesus was the son of God, or God manifest in the flesh, because he believed that God was "unknowable," and he considered it blasphemous for someone to believe that. In a January 17, 1820 letter to Jefferson, he wrote: "When we say that God is a spirit, we know what we mean…Let us be content, therefore, to believe him to be a spirit, that is, an essence that we know nothing of…"

Here is an example of what revisionists, like Barton, do. They have taken the following portion of a letter that John Adams wrote to Benjamin Rush on December 21, 1809:

> "My friend, there is something very serious in this business. The Holy Ghost carries on the whole Christian system in this earth. Not a baptism, not a marriage, not a sacrament can be administered but by the Holy Ghost, Who is transmitted from age to age by laying the hands of the Bishop on the heads of candidates for the ministry…There is no authority, civil or religious: there can be no legitimate government but what is administered by this Holy Ghost. There can be no salvation without it. All, without it is rebellion and perdition, or in more orthodox words damnation."

Adams seems to be espousing a Christian view, however, as a Unitarian, he didn't even believe in the Holy Ghost; and in fact he's actually mocking it. Here's what he says in the rest of the paragraph:

> "Although this is all Artifice and Cunning in the secret original in the heart, yet they all believe it so sincerely that they would lay down their Lives under the Ax or the fiery Fagot for it. Alas the poor weak ignorant Dupe human Nature. There is so much King Craft, Priest Craft, Gentlemens Craft, Peoples Craft, Doctors Craft, Lawyers Craft, Merchants Craft, Tradesmens Craft, Labourers Craft and Devils Craft in the world, that it seems a desperate and impracticable Project to undeceive it."

Thomas Jefferson, our 3rd President (1801-1809), who drafted the Declaration, denied the divinity of Christ. His political philosophy was actually closer to communism and socialism.

While he was Governor of Virginia (1781-1784), he began writing *Notes on the State of Virginia* to answer inquiries from French diplomat Francois Barbe-Marbois about conditions in Virginia. It was first published in France in 1785 and then in England in 1787. In it he wrote: "There is not one redeeming feature in our superstition of Christianity. It has made one half the world fools, and the other half hypocrites."

In regard to the Old Testament, he wrote in a letter to John Adams (January 24, 1814):

> "You ask me if I have ever seen the work of J.W. Goethe's *Schriften* [*Schriften Zur Bildenden Kunst*]? Never; nor did the question ever occur to me before, where get we the ten commandments? The book indeed gives them to us verbatim, but where did it get them? For itself tells us they were written by the finger of God on tables of stone, which were destroyed by Moses; it specifies those on the second set of tables in different form and substance, but still without saying how the others were recovered. But the whole history of these books is so defective and doubtful, that it seems vain to attempt minute inquiry into it; and such tricks have been played with their text, and with the texts of other books relating to them, that we have a right from that cause to entertain much doubt what parts of them are genuine."

In the same letter, he says about the New Testament: "In the New Testament there is internal evidence that parts of it have proceeded from an extraordinary man; and that other parts are of the fabric of very inferior minds. It is as easy to separate those parts, as to pick out diamonds from dunghills."

In an August 10, 1787 letter to his nephew Peter Carr, Jefferson wrote:

> "You will next read the New Testament. It is the history of a personage called Jesus. Keep in your eye the opposite pretensions: 1, of those who say he was begotten by God, born of a virgin, suspended & reversed the laws of nature at will, & ascended bodily into heaven; and 2, of those who say he was a man of illegitimate birth, of a benevolent heart, enthusiastic mind, who set out without pretensions to divinity, ended in believing them, and was punished capitally for sedition, by being gibbeted, according to the Roman law, which punished the first commission of that offence by whipping, & the second by exile, or death in fureâ. See this law in the Digest Lib. 48. tit. 19. §. 28. 3. & Lipsius Lib 2. de cruce. cap. 2. These questions are examined in the books I have mentioned under the head of religion, & several others. They will assist you in your inquiries, but keep your reason firmly on the watch in reading them all."

During the 1800 Presidential campaign, the Dutch Reformed minister William Linn lashed out against Jefferson: "My objection to his being promoted to the presidency is founded singly upon his disbelief of the Holy Scriptures; or, in other words, his rejection of the Christian religion and open profession of Deism…" In a pamphlet called *Serious Considerations on the Election of a President*, Linn "accused Jefferson of the heinous crimes of not believing in divine revelation and of a design to destroy religion and 'introduce immorality'" and referred to Jefferson as a "true infidel" and insisted that an "infidel like Jefferson could not, should not, be elected." Linn further vowed: "As to myself, were Mr. Jefferson connected with me by the nearest ties of blood, and did I owe him a thousand obligations, I would not, and could not vote for him. No; sooner than stretch forth my hand to place him at the head of the nation. Let mine arms fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone."

In a letter to Dr. Joseph Priestley, dated March 21, 1801, Jefferson wrote: "This was the real ground of all the attacks on you. Those who live by mystery and charlatarierie, fearing you would render them useless by simplifying the Christian philosophy– the most sublime and benevolent, but most perverted

system that ever shone on man– endeavored to crush your well-earned and well-deserved fame." In an October 31, 1819 letter to William Short, Jefferson wrote: "The greatest of all the reformers of the depraved religion of His own country, was Jesus of Nazareth. Abstracting what is really His from the rubbish in which it is buried, easily distinguished by its luster from the dross of his biographers, and as separable from that as the diamond from the dunghill."

In an August 15, 1820 letter to John Adams, he wrote: "To talk of immaterial existences is to talk of nothings. To say that the human soul, angels, God, are immaterial is to say they are nothings, or that there is no God, no angels, no soul. I cannot reason otherwise."

Jefferson actually hoped they would do away with the Bible in the New World. In 1820, with that mindset, Jefferson literally cut the Bible apart to edit down the Bible to glean out to moral teachings of Jesus, and isolated what Jesus really said, from what he believed was added later by the Gospels. This work was called *The Life and Morals of Jesus of Nazareth: Extracted Textually from the Gospels in Greek, Latin*, and commonly referred to as the *Jefferson Bible*. He shared it with a few friends, but never had it published. The most complete version was inherited by his grandson Thomas Jefferson Randolph, and was eventually published in 1895 by the National Museum in Washington. Through an Act of Congress in 1904, a lithographic reproduction was printed, and for a while was given to all new members of Congress. It took out anything that was supernatural, such as the virgin birth, the miracles, His resurrection and ascension into heaven, to remove all vestiges of its divinity. Basically he omitted anything that was in opposition to reason. He believed that Jesus left no writings, and what was recorded by his Disciples had been corrupted by his followers.

In a letter to William Short (April 13, 1820), he wrote:

> "Among the sayings and discourses imputed to him by his biographers, I find many passages of fine imagination, correct morality, and of the most lovely benevolence: and others again of so much ignorance, so much absurdity, so much untruth, charlatanism, and imposture, as to pronounce it impossible that such contradictions should have proceeded from the same being. I separate therefore the gold from the dross; restore to him the former, and leave the latter to the stupidity of some, and roguery of others of his disciples. Of this band of dupes and impostors, Paul was the great Coryphæus, and first corrupter of the doctrines of Jesus. These palpable interpolations and falsifications of his doctrines led me to try to sift them apart."

In an April 11, 1823 letter to John Adams, Jefferson wrote:

> "And the day will come when the mystical generation of Jesus, by the Supreme Being as his father in the womb of a virgin will be classed with the fable of the generation of Minerva in the brain of Jupiter. But we may hope that the dawn of reason and freedom of thought in these United States will do away with all this artificial scaffolding, and restore to us the primitive and genuine doctrines of this the most venerated reformer of human errors."

In a January 17, 1825 letter to Gen. Alexander Smyth, Jefferson wrote about the Bible: "It is between fifty and sixty years since I read it and I then considered it merely the ravings of a maniac, no more worthy nor capable of explanation than the incoherences of our own nightly dreams." He never changed his views on the writings of John.

After Jefferson's death, in 1830, Rev. Ashbel Green wrote in Vol. 8 of *The Christian Advocate* (pgs. 309-310):

> "It is clear that he dreaded to meet the consequences of a publick avowal of his sentiments, on this side of the grave; and yet that he possessed such an inveterate hatred to revealed truth, that he could not be content to leave it unassailed…he has left a monument of his blasphemous impiety, which we are satisfied will cause his memory to be held in abhorrence

> by every American Christian, to the end of time…the Christians of our land…will never hear the name of Jefferson, without such an association of it with his hatred of Christianity…Not all the …lauding and birthday celebrations…will durably sustain the reputation of the revilver of Christ and his cause…"

Although labeled by some researchers as an atheist, Thomas Paine, writer and political theorist, was a Deist. Paine was the editor of the *Pennsylvania Magazine*, which was owned by Benjamin Franklin. His pamphlet *Common Sense* (1776) ignited the fires of the American Revolution. He was the first one to use the phrase "United States of America." Although he believed in God, he could not accept the entire Bible as being fact, and denied the virgin birth and resurrection of Christ. He wrote about the "pure and simple profession of Deism!"

In *The Age of Reason: Being an Investigation of True and of Fabulous Theology* (1794), which dealt with the role of religion in society, and is the most well-known statement on Deist philosophy, Paine recorded his creed on the first page: "I believe in one God, and no more; and I hope for happiness beyond this life." In it he rejected the beliefs of any church, and said: "I do not believe in the creed professed by the Jewish church, by the Roman church, by the Greek church, by the Turkish church, by the Protestant church, nor by any church that I know of. My own mind is my own church." He considered these churches to be "no other than human inventions set up to terrify and enslave mankind, and monopolize power and profit." He said:

> "Each of these churches shows certain books, which they call revelation, or the word of God. The Jews say that their word of God was given by God to Moses, face to face; the Christians say that their word of God came by divine inspiration; and the Turks say that their word of God, the Quran, was brought by an angel from heaven. Each of these churches accuses the others of unbelief; and, for my own part, I disbelieve them all."

He also maintained "that the religion of Deism is superior to the Christian religion…It avoids all presumptuous beliefs and rejects, as fabulous inventions of men, all books pretending to revelation." He also wrote about the Gospels: "It is the fable of Jesus Christ, as told in the New Testament, and the wild and visionary doctrine raised thereon, against which I contend. The story, taking it as it is told, is blasphemously obscene." "To do good is my religion," wrote Paine, and also said: "I believe that religious duties consist in doing justice, loving mercy, and endeavoring to make our fellow-creatures happy." A 2nd volume was published in 1796, and an unofficial 3rd volume (subtitled: *Examination of the Prophecies*) also appeared, which seriously questioned the deity and existence of Jesus. In 1937, The *London Times* referred to him as "the English Voltaire."

Benjamin Franklin was one of the most influential men of his time– a scientist, patriot, statesman, spy, inventor, intellectual; but he was also a Mason and a Deist. He also belonged to the Hellfire Club in England (rumored to be connected to Satanic and occult activities). He was the only man to sign all 3 of the establishing documents– the Declaration of Independence, U.S. Constitution, and Treaty of Paris (in 1783 which ended the war with England). Although he published George Whitefield's sermons, and Whitefield even stayed at Franklin's house in Philadelphia, he would not accept Whitefield's "new birth."

In a March 9, 1790 letter to Ezra Stiles, President of Yale University, less than a month before Franklin died, he responded about his views on religion:

> "Here is my creed: I believe in one God, the Creator of the universe. That he governs it by his providence. That he ought to be worshiped. That the most acceptable service we render him is doing good to his other children. That the soul of man is immortal, and will be treated with justice in another life respecting its conduct in this…As to Jesus of Nazareth, my Opinion of whom you particularly desire, I think the System of Morals and his Religion as he left them to

> us, the best the World ever saw, or is likely to see; but I apprehend it has received various corrupting Changes, and I have with most of the present Dissenters in England, some Doubts as to his Divinity: tho' it is a Question I do not dogmatise upon, having never studied it, and think it needless to busy myself with it now, when I expect soon an Opportunity of knowing the Truth with less Trouble."

It is Freemasonry that adopted Deism, because even though it requires the belief in a Supreme Being, it accepts all religions. According to that tenant: "Only one God is worshipped– and that God is not the universalistic deistic god that Masonry denotes as the 'Great Architect of the Universe' (G.A.O.T.U.)." The God of the Deist was the Supreme Being who created the world, but did not interfere in its affairs. They detached themselves from religion in lieu of a core philosophy they believed was at the heart of the universal religion. The emphasis was on morality and good works, rather than theology. The reason for the Founding Fathers concealing their Deism behind a "façade of Christianity," and the tolerance of religion, was to use it as a vehicle to unite the colonists into a new nation.

It was the prevailing dominance of Deism that was the real reason behind the separation of Church and State. According to James Madison, the architect of the Constitution, the document was intended to prevent the government from interfering in Church affairs and saw America as a bastion of religious freedom. He wrote: "Religion and government will both exist in greater purity the less they are mixed together." The purpose of religious freedom and tolerance was to allow people to be free to pursue their own intellectual thought and reason in the search for truth and enlightenment. The Constitution wasn't intended to protect the Church from interference from the government; it was actually to protect the government from being held accountable to the Church.

As Americans, we have labeled ourselves as a Christian nation, when our Founding Fathers were neither Christian, nor wanted a Christian nation. This is in opposition to the Puritan mindset as echoed by the *Model of Christian Charity*, written in 1630 by lawyer John Winthrop onboard the Arbella. Their undertaking to the New World was seen as being an example of Christianity for all the world to see, and referred to as being "a city upon a hill." He concluded the document with this:

> "But if our hearts turn away, so that we will not obey, but shall be seduced, and worship and serve other gods, our pleasure and profits, and serve them; it is propounded unto us this day, we shall surely perish out of the good land whether we pass over the vast sea to possess it; therefore let us choose life that we, and our seed may live, by obeying His voice and cleaving to Him, for He is our life and prosperity."

The Declaration of Independence does not mention Jesus, Christianity, or the God of the New Testament, but instead refers to "Nature's God," "the laws of nature," and "divine Providence." At the time, William Williams of Connecticut denounced the nation's leaders for betraying the Puritan Fathers and not establishing America as a Christian nation, and wanted a preamble added to the Constitution to make a Statement of Faith.

So, are the Masons a Christian organization? The answer is a resounding No! Pike wrote: "Masonry propagates no creed except its own simple and sublime one; that universal religion, taught by nature and by reason. Its Lodges are neither Jewish, Moslem, nor Christian temples. It reiterates the precepts of morality of all religions." Their literature claims that Jesus was just a man, equal to Mohammed and Krishna, the Hindu god. He is called the "son of Joseph," not the Son of God. Initiates are told that Masonic rituals are "based on the Bible," however; in *Chase's Digest of Masonic Law* (1859) it says that "Masonry has nothing whatever to do with the Bible...it is not founded upon the Bible, for if it were it would not be Masonry, it would be something else." Chase said that the Bible is just one of the 'holy books' of man, equal to the Quran, Hindu Scriptures and others. Its literal meaning was meant only for the ignorant masses.

At the end of the initiation for the Royal Arch degree, the initiate has the lost name of 'God'

whispered to him, which is 'Jebulon.' Mackey, in his *Encyclopedia of Freemasonry* (Volume 2, 1878), said that "Freemasonry is not Christianity, nor a substitute for it" and indicates that this name actually represents a composite of the names of the sun god of three religions: 'Jah,' the Syrian form of Jehovah; 'Eel,' which is Baal; and 'On,' the Egyptian sun god. J. D. Buck (a 32° Mason) wrote in *Mystic Masonry* (1925): "The only personal God Freemasonry accepts is humanity in toto...Humanity therefore is the only personal God that there is." Their Masonic philosophy is that God is whatever you want him to be and is referred to in general terms as the 'deity' and the 'Great Architect of the Universe,' but in higher degrees, he is identified as a force of nature, usually the sun.

In *Mackey's Masonic Ritualist* (*or, Monitorial Instructions in the Degrees From Entered Apprentice to Select Master*, 1867) he wrote that the elimination of the name of Jesus, and references to Him, in Bible verses used in rituals were "slight but necessary modifications." Mackey also wrote in his *Lexicon of Freemasonry* (1860): "The religion, then, of Masonry is pure theism, on which its different members engraft their own particular opinions; but they are not permitted to introduce them into the lodge or to connect their truth or falsehood with the truth of Masonry...A Christian Mason is not permitted to introduce his own peculiar opinions with regard to Christ's mediatorial office into the Lodge." In 1813, prayers invoking the name of Jesus were no longer allowed. No Masonic prayers in monitors, handbooks and guides, end in Jesus' name, and if it is discovered that they do, the Grand Lodge of that state will revoke their charter. In *Ronayne's Hand-Book of Freemasonry: A Complete Lodge Manual* (1904), Edmond Ronayne (a Master Mason) wrote (later revised to eliminate the passage): "When a brother reveals any of our great secrets...or whenever a minister prays in the name of Christ in any of our assemblies, you must always hold yourself in readiness, if called upon, to cut his throat from ear to ear, pull out his tongue by the roots, and bury his body at the bottom of some lake or pond." According to Thomas Smith Webb in *The Freemason's Monitor: or, Illustrations of Masonry* (or *Webb's Monitor*, 1859), which omits any reference to the name of Jesus: "Prayer...should be of a general character, containing nothing offensive to any class of conscientious brethren."

Dr. Norman Vincent Peale (1898-1993), author of *The Power of Positive Thinking* was a 33° Mason and his name appeared in many Masonic publications. In March, 1991, he was featured in the cover story of *The Scottish Rite Journal* (formerly known as the *New Age* magazine), and is quoted as saying that "Masonry became an early and essential part of my success." On Sunday, February 24, 1991, Peale had told the congregation at Robert Schuler's Crystal Cathedral in California: "Jesus Christ, Buddha and Krishna are examples of great philosophers who taught how to use mind power." In May, 1991, at a Dallas, Texas seminar for Christian writers, Dina Donahue, a contributing editor for *Guidepost* magazine (which Peale founded), said that any submission to the publication can never refer to the deity of Jesus, and claim that He is the only means by which salvation can be achieved. He can only be presented in a historical context as a prophet and philosopher. She said that the reason for this was that "*Guidepost* is an interfaith magazine, and Dr. Peale does not want to offend those who are not Christians."

In *Les Sectes et Sociétiés Secrètes*, published in 1863, J. H. E. Comte Le Couteulx de Canteleu wrote that the goal of the Masonic Order "was, is and will always be the struggle against the Church and the Christian religion..." Dr. James Anderson, in his *Anderson Constitutions* in 1723, referred to Freemasonry as a "universal religion." Joseph Fort Newton wrote in *The Builders: A Story and Study of Masonry* (1914): "Masonry...is Religion, a worship in which all good men may unite, that each may share the faith of all...Where else, except in a Masonic lodge, could men of many religions meet, each praying for all and all for one." Mackey wrote in *A Textbook of Masonic Jurisprudence (Illustrating the Written and Unwritten Laws of Freemasonry*, 1869*)*, that Masonry is "undoubtedly a religious institution"; and also in *The History of Freemasonry: A Manual of the Lodge* (1862) he emphatically states that "Masonry is a religious institution." Buck wrote in *Mystic Masonry* that Masonry is "a worldwide religion...Masonry is the universal religion only because and so long as it embraces all religions."

Their literature claims that "Freemasonry is not a religion even though it is a religion in character...does not pretend to take the place of religion nor serve as a substitute for the religious beliefs of its members...(and) accepts men, found to be worthy, regardless of religious convictions." They claim

that they exist "to make good men better through its firm belief in the Fatherhood of God, the Brotherhood of Man (and) consists of men bound together by bonds of Brotherly Love and Affection."

High level Masons believe that Lucifer never fell to earth and that Lucifer is really God, and refer to Jehovah by the name of 'Adonay,' saying that he is the god of evil because he forces men to be subservient to his repressive dictates. Masonic books given to handpicked members of the 32° and 33°, say that Jesus was an impostor, and that Lucifer is the true God. The Masons have their own Luciferian based calendar. Where ours is based on the years before (B.C.) and after (A.D.) the birth of Christ, theirs counts its years with the suffix A.L. means Anno Lucis or 'Year of Light (Lucifer).'

In his 1908 book *Le Drame Maçonniqu: Le Pouvoir Occulte Contre la France* (*The Masonic Drama: The Hidden Power Against France*) Paul Copin-Albancelli (Paul Joseph Copin 1851-1939), a French journalist and occult researcher wrote:

> "Certain Masonic societies exist which are Satanic not in the sense that the Devil comes to preside at their meetings but in that their initiates profess the cult of Lucifer. They adore him as their true God and they are animated by an implacable hatred against the Christian God, whom they declare to be an imposter…"

In her 1933 book *Occult Theocrasy*, Edith Starr Miller wrote that "Luciferian Occultism controls Freemasonry." Manly P. Hall wrote: "Freemasonry is a fraternity within a fraternity…an outer organization concealing an inner brotherhood of the elect."

In *Morals and Dogma*, while Pike wrote that "Masonry is not a religion. He who makes of it a religious belief, falsifies and denaturalizes it." He also wrote: "Every Masonic lodge is a temple of religion; and its teachings are instruction in religion...Here we meet as brethren, to learn to know and love each other," and that "every man's conception of God must be proportioned to his mental cultivation, and intellectual powers, and moral excellence. God is, as man conceives him, the reflected image of man himself." Elsewhere in *Morals and Dogma*, there are a couple of not so subtle hints of the dark spirit that lies behind the Masonic Order. Pike wrote:

> "Masonry is a march and a struggle toward the Light."

> "Masonry is a search after the Light. That search leads us directly back, as you see, to the Kabalah. In that ancient and little understood medly of absurdity and philosophy, the initiate will find the source of many doctrines…"

> "The whole world is but one republic, of which each nation is a family, and every individual a child."

> "The true name of Satan, the Kabalists say, is that of Yahveh reversed; for Satan is not a black god, but the negation of God. The Devil is the personification of Atheism or Idolatry. For the Initiates, this is not a Person, but a Force, created for good, but which may serve for evil. It is the instrument of Liberty or Free Will."

> "The apocalypse is, to those who receive the Nineteenth Degree, the apotheosis of that sublime faith which aspires to God alone, and despises all the pomps and works of Lucifer. Lucifer, the Light-bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable blinds feeble, sensual, or selfish Souls? Doubt it not! For traditions are full of divine revelations and inspirations: and inspiration is not of one age nor of one creed. Plato and Philo, also, were inspired."

> "The teachers, even of Christianity, are, in general, the most ignorant of the true meaning of that which they teach. There is no book of which so little is known as the Bible. To most who read it, it is as incomprehensible as the Sohar."

These various passages should settle any arguments concerning the anti-Christian nature of the Masons. Their role in history seemed to be to act as a diluting factor, to lessen the impact of Christianity through tolerance, to encourage ecumenicalism and universal religion, and to politically work towards the goals established by the Illuminati.

The Masonic Organizational Structure

> "Masonry, like all religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, conceals its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the Elect, and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead...to conceal the Truth, which it calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it...The truth must be kept secret, and the masses need a teaching proportioned to their imperfect reason."

> "So Masonry jealously conceals its secrets, and intentionally leads conceited interpreters astray."

> "The Blue Degrees are but the outer court or portico of the Temple. Part of the symbols are displayed there to the Initiate, but he is intentionally misled by false interpretations. It is not intended that he shall understand them; but it is intended that he shall imagine he understands them. Their true explication is reserved for the Adepts, the Princes of Masonry. The whole body of the Royal and Sacerdotal Art was hidden so carefully, centuries since, in the High Degrees, as that it is even impossible to solve many of the enigmas which they contain. It is well enough for the mass of those called Masons, to imagine that all is contained in the Blue Degrees; and whoso attempts to undeceive them will labor in vain, and without any true reward violate his obligations as an Adept."

[Albert Pike, *Morals & Dogma*]

<u>The Blue Lodge or Primitive Masonry</u> (Speculative/Symbolic Lodge of Masonry) (1st Column– The Tuscan):

1) Entered Apprentice
2) Fellow-Craft
3) Master Mason

All Masons go through the first 3 degrees of the Blue Lodge, and must then decide whether they want to enter either the Scottish or York Rites.

<u>Scottish Rite</u> (Ancient and Accepted Scotch Rite)
Lodge of Perfection (Ineffable Degrees)
(2nd Column– The Doric):

4) Secret Master
5) Perfect Master
6) Intimate Secretary (Confidential Secretary)

7) Provost and Judge
8) Intendant of the Building
9) Elect of the Nine (Elu of the Nine)
10) Illustrious Elect of the Fifteen (Elu of the Fifteen)
11) Sublime Elect of the Twelve (Elu of the Twelve, Prince Ameth, Sublime Master Elected)
12) Grand Master Architect (Master Architect)
13) Royal Arch of Solomon (Master of the Ninth Arch, Knight of the Ninth Arch)
14) Perfect Elu (Grand Elect Perfect and Sublime Mason)

Council of Princes of Jerusalem (2nd Temple Degrees) (3rd Column– The Ionic):
15) Knight of the East (Knight of the Sword, Knight of the Eagle)
16) Prince of Jerusalem

Chapter of Rose-Croix (Degrees of the New Law) (4th Column– The Corinthian):
17) Knight of the East and West (1st Philosophical Degree)
18) Knight Rose Croix (Prince Rose-Croix)

Council of Kadosh (Philosophical and Chivalric Degrees) (5th Column– The Composite):
19) Grand Pontiff
20) Grand Master of all Symbolic Lodges (Master of the Symbolic Lodge, Master Ad Vitam)
21) Noachite (Prussian Knight, Patriarch Noachite)
22) Knight of the Royal Axe (Prince of Libanus)
23) Chief of the Tabernacle
24) Prince of the Tabernacle
25) Knight of the Brazen Serpent
26) Prince of Mercy (Scottish Trinitarian)
27) Knight Commander of the Temple (1st Chivalric Degree)
28) Knight of the Sun (Prince Adept)
29) Grand Scottish Knight of St. Andrew
30) Knight Kadosh (Grand Elect Knight of Kadosh)

Consistory (Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret):
31) Grand Inspector Inquisitor Commander (Inspector Inquisitor)
32) Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret (Master of the Royal Secret)

Supreme Council:
33) Sovereign Grand Inspector General
The Mother Supreme Council of the World in Washington, DC, awards all 33°. It is the only degree that can't be earned– it is conferred "because of outstanding service to others which reflects credit upon the Order." It is said that all Illuminati members are 33° Masons.

<u>Red Masonry or York Rite</u> (or Craft Masonry)
Royal Arch Chapter (Capitular Degrees)
Mark Master Mason
Virtual Past Master
Most Excellent Master
Holy Royal Arch

Royal and Select Masters (Cryptic Degrees)

Royal Master
Select Master
Super Excellent Master

Knight Templar Masonry (Chivalric Orders)
Illustrious Order of the Red Cross
Order of Knight of Malta
Order of the Temple (Knights Templar)

The "Chair Degrees"
Order of High Priesthood
Thrice Illustrious Master
Knight Crusader of the Cross
Sovereign Order of Knights Preceptor

In his book *What The Ancient Wisdom Expects Of Its Disciples* (*A Study Concerning The Mystery Schools*) Manly Palmer Hall, noted philosopher, writer, metaphysician, and 33° Mason, said of the Masons (who he called "the ancient initiates"): "They are the invisible powers behind the thrones of earth, and men are but marionettes, dancing while the invisible ones pull the strings. We see the dancer, but the master mind that does the work remains concealed by the cloak of silence."

CHAPTER FIVE
THE BRUTON VAULT

In previous editions I briefly mentioned the Bruton Vault; however, it is a subject that deserved a more in-depth treatment. It is a fascinating and riveting story, but whether or not it is true is secondary, because the episode reveals some interesting information that gives us some insight in the Masonic influence by the Elite over the affairs of Europe and the colonization of the United States. It is a piece of the puzzle that indicates the true intent of some of the men who became the leaders of this country.

Sir Francis Bacon

> "Lord Bacon was the greatest genius that England, or perhaps any country, ever produced." -- Alexander Pope (1741)

The story of Bruton Vault begins in London, at a time of great religious upheaval between Catholics and Protestants. After the death of Queen Mary (Bloody Mary) on November 17, 1558, Elizabeth I (daughter of Henry VIII and Ann Boleyn), her half-sister, became the Queen. It seems that the Queen was in love with Robert Dudley, the 5th son of John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland.

Both of them had been prisoners at the Tower of London in 1554 and 1555: Elizabeth under suspicion of treason for planning to secure the throne to the Protestant Succession; and Robert for helping his father attempt to place Lady Jane Grey (who was married to his son, Guilford Dudley) on the throne. Jane and Guilford were beheaded. Elizabeth and Dudley fell in love when they met at the Tower, and were secretly married in 1557. In *Francis Bacon: Last of the Tudors*, Deventer von Kunow records that the chronicles of the Tower of London reveal that there was a marriage ceremony between the two which had been performed by a visiting monk.

On August 13, 1560, a Report in the State Papers by Lord Burleigh indicated that Mother Anne Dowe of Brentwood said that the Queen had become pregnant by Dudley. Dowe was imprisoned. On September 8th, Amy Robsart, wife of Dudley was found dead at the bottom of a stairway with a broken neck. Some said she was murdered, others said she committed suicide. Either way, Dudley was now free to marry.

Count De Feria (a representative of King Philip of Spain) wrote in an April 18, 1559 letter about Queen Elizabeth's behavior toward Dudley: "Her Majesty visits him in his chamber day and night." In a 2nd letter he wrote: "Sometimes she appears as if she wants to marry him (Arch Duke Ferdinand), and speaks like a woman who will only accept a great Prince, and then they say she is in love with Lord Robert and never lets him leave her."

The May 10, 1559 letter from Schafanoya, the Venetian Ambassador states: "My Lord Robert is in very great favour and very intimate with Her Majesty." Surian, the Venetian Envoy later wrote: "The love which Her Majesty bears for My Lord Robert is so great that she will eventually take him as her husband or none at all."

It is therefore believed by some researchers that on September 12, 1560, Queen Elizabeth and Dudley were married at Lord Pembroke's house.

When Queen Victoria was staying at Wilton House, the Earl of Pembroke informed her that in the Muniment Room was a document containing written evidence that the Queen was pregnant with Dudley's child, and that the two were secretly married in 1560. She demanded to see the document, and after reading it, threw it in the fire, saying: "One must not interfere with history."

By November, 1560, she was visibly pregnant, and in December, a secret dispatch by the Spanish Envoy revealed that the Queen was pregnant with Dudley's child. Elizabeth was told that if she would confirm the pregnancy by marrying Lord Leicester, France and Spain would combine their forces to remove her from the throne and replace her with a Catholic ruler.

Dr. William Rawley, Francis Bacon's secretary and chaplain, wrote: "Francis Bacon, the glory of his age and nation, the adorner and ornament of learning, was born in York House, or York Place." Although it may seem as though he really wasn't sure where he was born, he was actually elaborating on the rumors that existed, and indicating that he was a Royal Tudor. York House was in the Strand, near the Watergate, and was the home of Sir Nicholas Bacon; and York Place, a name no longer used, was the name used for Whitehall Palace, the home of Queen Elizabeth I.

In 1562, Robert Brooks, of Devizes, was sent to prison for publishing the information that Elizabeth had children by Dudley; and in 1570, a man named Marsham, of Norfolk (or Norwich), was sentenced to have his ears cut off for saying: "My Lord of Leicester hath two children by the Queen." Plus, as evidenced by the representation of Dudley in Hilliard's Miniatures, Francis Bacon bore more of a resemblance to him compared to Sir Nicholas Bacon.

So, it's quite clear, according to various researchers that Elizabeth and Dudley had been lovers. Following her accession to the throne of England, he was appointed as Master of the Horse, a prominent position which allowed him to be with the Queen; and gave him lodging at the Court, where he was given a bedroom next to hers at Whitehall.

Officially, Francis Bacon was born on January 22, 1561, the 5th son of Nicholas Bacon (Sir Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England, who, with William Cecil, were very influential) and the 2nd son of the 2nd wife (Lady Anne Bacon, who, around the same time had given birth to a still-born child), yet he uncharacteristically rose in prominence. Now we can see why– because most likely he had been born to Elizabeth I and an unacknowledged husband. When Nicholas Bacon died in 1579, the will, which can be seen in Somerset House, left no money to Francis, presumably because he assumed that Queen Elizabeth would take care of him. He was the rightful heir to the throne, but it could never be known, and he became Dudley's heir.

Sir Nicholas Bacon built a home for his family at Gorhambury, and it was reported that the Queen visited there frequently through the years.

In 1562, when the Queen fell ill, and feared for her life, Dudley was named the Protector of the Kingdom. In 1564 he was made the Earl of Leicester. In 1571, Leicester proposed to Lady Sheffield, and secretly married her 2 days before the birth of his 2nd son to the Queen. Elizabeth remained unaware of this relationship. However, Dudley later married Lettice, the widow of Walter (Earl of Essex), one of the Queen's cousins, in a public ceremony; and when the Queen found out, she threatened to imprison him in the Tower of London. He remained under house arrest at Greenwich Castle.

Without a doubt, Francis was heavily influenced by his devoutly religious foster-mother, Lady Anne Bacon, who had been well educated, and was knowledgeable in the Bible.

In a letter, dated April 18th, 1593, Anne wrote to Anthony Bacon (Francis' older brother, Lady Anne Bacon's first child): "...it is not my meaning to treat him [Francis] as a ward: Such a word is far from my Motherly feeling for him. I mean to do him good."

In 1573, at age 12, Francis entered Trinity College in Cambridge and studied the sciences. He also began studying Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Spanish, Italian and French. He would leave in 1576. That same year he was accepted at the law school known as Gray's Inn. It is at this time that the Queen revealed that he was her son– the unacknowledged "Prince of Wales." She instructed him to never write, print, or speak secrets under his own name.

At the age of 16, at the direction of the Queen, he was sent to Paris (with English Ambassador Sir Amyas Paulet on the large ship known as the Dreadnought) to study Egyptian, Arabian, Indian and Greek philosophy with particular attention given to the Ancient Mysteries and their Ritual Rites. He learned how ciphers were used secretly in diplomatic affairs, and personally wrote that while he was in Paris, he created a secret cipher system that could be inserted into a document without arousing suspicion. While living in Europe, Francis Bacon was initiated into the mysterious Order of the Knights Templar. For the next 3 years, before returning to London, he traveled to France, Italy, Germany and Spain.

On Feb 20, 1579, he was summoned back to London upon the death of his father Nicholas, and arrived there on March 20th. At the age of 20 he completely devoted himself to the study of law at Gray's

Inn. Because of his understanding of the secret information he had learned during his initiation into the Knights Templar, he came up with the idea of reviving various Secret Societies, and in 1580 founded the secret Rosicrosse Literary Society at Gray's Inn. Later in the same year, he established the Lodge of Free and Accepted or Speculative Masons, also at Gray's Inn.

In 1582, he was made an utter barrister at Gray's Inn. He was living at the Inns of Court on an allowance from the Queen. Two years later he entered the House of Commons, and became politically active. In 1588, Bacon was elected as a Member of the Parliament for Liverpool, and appointed as the Queen's Counsel Extraordinary. In 1592, he held a seat in Parliament for Middlesex, and took a leave from Gray's Inn to pursue philosophy. In the same year, the 1st Shakespeare play, *Henry VI* (Parts 1, 2, and 3), appeared anonymously.

In 1593, at the age of 32, he fell out of favor with the Queen because he opposed her money bill, and by 1594 he was earning his own money as a lawyer. He made amends, and in 1595 he became the Queen's personal advisor. In 1597 he served as a member of Parliament in Southampton.

In 1599, the Queen supported him in an effort to acquire his family's estate at Gorhambury, and in 1602 Lady Anne Bacon surrendered her interest to the estate. Lady Anne died in August, 1610 at the age of 82.

In 1601, Francis moved out of his room at Gray's Inn to live at Twickenham Park. Twickenham was sold in 1608 when he moved into the estate at Gorhambury.

On March 24, 1603, Queen Elizabeth died and was replaced by James I (James VI of Scotland, son of Mary Queen of Scots). On July 23, 1603, Francis was knighted by King James 2 days before the King's Coronation ceremony. On June 25, 1606, Bacon was appointed to the office of Solicitor-General, and became the Chief Advisor to the Crown. He used his position to present new ideas to the Government in regard to the Reformation of the church. At the age of 52, he was appointed Attorney-General.

On March 7th (possibly March 3rd), 1617, at the age of 57, Bacon was named Lord Keeper of the Seal, the position held by his father, Sir Nicholas Bacon; and in 1617, he was promoted to the Lord Chancellorship. As such, in the absence of the King, he was a Regent and in control of the government of England. He also had the titles of Baron Verulam (1618), and Viscount St. Albans (1621). Within 4 months of reaching the pinnacle of his career, due to the efforts of his political adversary Sir Edward Coke, he was convicted without a trial (at his request) of bribery, and was removed from office, fined 40 thousand pounds (later forgiven), and sentenced to imprisonment at the Tower of London (but only served 3 days).

Biographers say that while Bacon was experimenting with the effect of snow in retarding the decay of meat, he caught a cold and developed bronchitis. On April 9th, 1626 (Easter morning), Bacon died at Lord Arundel's house, in the arms of his nephew Julius, at the age of 66. Although he had married an alderman's daughter in 1606, he left no children.

There are 3 different stories given about where he actually died. There is no record of his death, funeral, or burial. The vault beneath his tombstone monument at St. Michael's Church at St. Albans was sealed up. This monument contains the Latin inscription *Composita Solvantur* ("let the compounds be dissolved"), which is certainly reminiscent of a Shakespearian exclamation. Some researchers believe that he did not die in England, but went to Holland and lived under an assumed name for about 10 years, where he worked on developing his secret society. Others believed that he staged his own death and came to the New World to help establish the Society he envisioned, eventually dying in 1684, at the age of 123.

Sir Francis Bacon was a lawyer, a composer, and was fluent in a number of languages. He also excelled at mathematics, painting, astronomy, science, classical drama, philosophy, history, theology and architecture. He had many interests, aims and goals. He is known as the "father of modern science," framer of modern law, and patron of modern democracy. A man ahead of his time, he was recognized as the leading scholar of his day. He was credited with reviving Freemasonry in 1579 after being initiated into a secret society of intellectuals in Navarré, France (possibly referring to the Templars) dedicated to civil and religious freedom. He was recognized as the "founder of Free Masonry (he was Grand Master of the London Lodge)...the guiding light of the Rosicrucian Order, the members of which kept the torch of

the true universal knowledge, the Secret Doctrine of the Ages, alive during the dark night of the Middle Ages." Bacon established the Order of the Knights of the Helmet for the purpose of the "advancement of learning." Their symbol was the goddess of Athena, who wore a helmet which made her invisible. To represent that vow of invisibility or secrecy, all the "knights" had to kiss her helmet.

In his book *Instauratio Magna*, he wrote of a movement to "reorganize the sciences and restore man to the mastery over nature that he was conceived to have lost by the fall of Adam." His life and works are extensively documented, his many writings published, and his intellectual accomplishments have been widely noted.

The Shakespeare / Bacon Connection

Just who William Shakespeare was, has been in question since before the 1800s; and among the many books questioning the authorship of his works, you'll see the names: Christopher Marlowe, William Stanley (6th Earl of Derby), Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir Edward Dyer, and Roger Manners (5th Earl of Rutland). In the 2007 book *The Truth Will Out: Unmasking the Real Shakespeare*, authors Brenda James and William Rubinstein spent 5 years investigating the identity of Shakespeare, and concluded that Sir Henry Neville, a member of Parliament, and a diplomat, was the true author of his works. The 2011 movie *Anonymous*, directed by Roland Emmerich and written by John Orloff, contributed to the ongoing dialogue by putting forward the name of Edward de Vere, the 17th Earl of Oxford, as the true author. They note similarities of events in his life with scenarios in Shakespeare's plays, sonnets and long-form poetry; as well as similarities in writing styles when compared with his personal writings, and underlined passages in his personal Bible which correspond to "quotations" in the plays.

One of Marie Bauer's (who would later become the wife of Manly Palmer Hall) major contentions, is that the plays, believed to have been written by William Shakespeare, were actually written by a group of Masons (and contain many codes) led by Francis Bacon. Of the 33 in the group, 22 were notable writers, including Sir Thomas Meautys, Thomas Moore, Christopher Marlowe, Ben Jonson, John Donne, Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir Tobias Matthew, Edmund Spencer, Francis Drake, George Withers, and were known as his "good pens," and Lancelot Andrews, Bishop of Winchester, who was a member of the committee who worked on the King James Version of the Bible. These men represented the greatest minds and intellect of the period, and it was to these men that Bacon shared the vision he had for the New Atlantis.

In 1785, James Wilmot began putting together a case for the fact that William Shakespeare was not the author of the works that bore his name. During his investigation in the area of Stratford, he found very little evidence that Shakespeare had actually written anything. Although his proof was circumstantial, he concluded that Bacon was the most likely author of the plays attributed to Shakespeare. One of the things that he discovered was that the names of 3 characters in the play *Love's Labour's Lost* (set in Navarre)– Biron, Dumain, and Longaville, coincided with the names of 3 ministers at the Court of Navarre where Anthony Bacon lived. In 1917, a woman by the name of Bunten discovered that Bacon's passports were signed with the names Biron, Dumain, Longaville, and Boyesse (also a character in the same play). Wilmot believed that Bacon destroyed his manuscripts because he felt that people would believe it beneath his dignity to write plays. Although it was okay to circulate poetry and such among friends, it was not acceptable to publish it.

It has come to be accepted that Bacon did write some poetry, as well as some prose writing. There were times that he put together letters for the Earl of Essex, that were signed with the Earl's name. At least once, possibly twice, he drafted a document for the Earl to give to the Queen. He also wrote a speech for the Earl of Sussex. He anonymously wrote the Christmas Revels at Gray's Inn in 1594-95. In 1589, at the request of Sir Francis Walsingham, the Queen's Secretary of State, he wrote a letter, in French, to a French official, from Walsingham. There are also other instances that Bacon's writing abilities were utilized in the names of others.

Initially, while growing up, Bacon's Puritan mother would not have approved of Francis writing plays– because she considered the theater the work of the Devil. As he got older, to publish plays in his own name, a vocation viewed with contempt among the circles he frequented, would have hindered his pursuit of the position he hoped to aspire to. Besides, the fact that all of his life he had to hide who he was, made him secretive by nature. In his essay *Of Simulation and Dissimulation*, Bacon wrote: "There be three degrees of this hiding and veiling of man's self. The first, closeness, reservation, and secrecy; when a man leaveth himself without observation, or without hold to be taken, what he is. The second, dissimulation, in the negative; when a man lets fall signs and arguments, that he is not that he is. And the third, simulation, in the affirmative; when a man industriously and expressly feigns and pretends to be that he is not."

In a 1603 letter that Bacon wrote to his friend, poet John Davies, who had traveled north to meet the King: "So desiring you to be good to concealed poets, I continue, yours very assured, Fr. Bacon." In the 1607 and 1612 version of his essay *Of Friendship*, Bacon wrote: "There be some whose lives are as if they perpetually played a part upon a stage, disguised to all others, open only to themselves." In a 1623 letter from Tobias Matthew to Bacon: "The most prodigious wit, that ever I knew of my nation, and of this side of the sea, is of your Lordship's name, though he may be known by another."

Probably the most telling of the arguments against William Shakespeare actually being the author of the works attributed to him is the fact that there is no record of him ever attending any school, and therefore would not have had the intellectual capacity to write about English law, historical events, and court etiquette– not to mention details about foreign countries and their languages, since it is a known fact that he never left England.

William Shakespeare (whose last name was actually Shagspur), was born to illiterate parents, and at the age of 16 was an apprentice to a butcher, and was employed by Nathaniel Bacon, the Earl of Leicester, as a groom. He was recruited by Francis Bacon to be the "face" of their writings. The name actually means: "The Will of the I AM will shake the spear of wisdom." Ben Jonson said: "The most learned of works could not have been written by the least learned of men." In her book *Foundations Unearthed*, Marie Bauer went even one step further by saying: "William Shakespeare, the Stratford man most definitely could not have written them, because it has been proved, time and again, beyond the shadow of a doubt that William Shakespeare could not read or write."

When Shakespeare died, there was no mention of manuscripts in his will. There were no manuscripts in his possessions. The first folio did not appear until 7 years after his death. Even though he is considered one of the greatest literary personages that ever lived, there have been no personal letters from him found. The reason for that is that he could not write. The only documented evidence that he ever even picked up a pen are the 5 signatures that appeared in his Will. They are nearly unintelligible, and probably the result of the solicitor guiding his hand.

And then there is *The Promus*. Between 1594 (the first page, Folio 85, is dated December 5, 1594) and 1596 (Folio 114, dated January 27, 1596), according to *The Shaksper Illusion* by Edward D. Johnson, Francis Bacon kept a private journal which he called *The Promus of Formularies and Elegancies* where he would jot down words, similes, phrases, proverbs or colloquialisms which he thought might be useful in any future literary work. The word "*Promus*" is a Latin word meaning "storehouse," and true to its name, it contained about 1560 entries, in his own handwriting, in languages such as English, Greek, Latin, Italian, Spanish, and French. It can now be seen in the British Museum. In 1883, it was reproduced and published for the first time by Mrs. Henry Pott. It seems that he used very little from his *Promus* in works published under his own name, however, we can find them frequently reproduced in the plays published in the name of William Shakespeare. It is apparent that the author of the Shakespeare plays had access to *The Promus*, for there is no other explanation for the correlation. Because Shakespeare could not have seen Bacon's notebook, then it is logical to assume that the author of the Plays and *The Promus* are the same.

An important clue is the appearance of the word *albada*, in Folio 112, which is Spanish for "good dawning." This expression only appeared once in English print, and that was in the *King Lear* play (which

wasn't published until the 1608), in Act 2, Scene 2, where we find the line: "Good dawning to thee friend." Since Shakespeare could not read Spanish, which means that someone had to tell him about the word. In 1596, Bacon also recorded salutations such as "good morrow," "good soir," "good matin," "bon jour," and "good day," conceivably to catalog and be able to use them. In 1597 came the play of *Romeo and Juliet*, which contained some of these salutations, and then afterwards in other Shakespeare plays: "good morrow" (used 115 times), "good day" (15 times), and "good soir" (or "good even," 12 times). These words have only been found in the works of Shakespeare and in no other literary works.

In 1901, Robert Theobald wrote in his book *Shakespeare Studies in Baconian Light*: "If Bacon wrote Shakespeare, *The Promus* is intelligible– if he did not, it is an insoluble riddle."

The King James Bible

> "There is no better English written this side of Shakespeare than that in the King James translation." -- Charlton Heston (1992)

In January, 1603, there was a meeting at Hampton Court Palace between King James and the Episcopalians and Puritans. John Rainoldes (or Reynolds), the leader of the Puritans, argued the necessity to provide the people with a uniform translation of the Bible. According to Dr. Hall, Bishop of Norwich, Rainoldes "was a well furnished library, full of all faculties, of all studies, of all learning– the memory and reading of that man were near a miracle." The King agreed, and approved a committee of 54 (only 50 names were recorded) of the most learned men and scholars in Great Britain. The translators were split up into 6 groups (called "companies," headed by a "director") of 9 each and the translation work was divided among them. Three groups worked on the Old Testament, and 3 worked on the New Testament.

James rose to the throne in England in 1603, and was very unpopular because of "his disgusting personal habits and his unsavoury character." While he pretended to be adept in theology and philosophy, he was considered immoral, intellectually shallow and superficial.

Richard Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury and chief organizer, handed out a list of instructions (16 in all, on 2 sheets of paper, now in the University Library at Cambridge), believed to have been mandated by the King– that were given to the 47 members of the Committee who were responsible for the translation work. Each translator was to work on the entire portion allocated to their group, and upon completion, were to compare their translations together. When each group finished, they were to give their work to the other groups. If a member of another group had an objection, it was noted, and an arbitration committee, consisting of a member from each committee, met weekly to rule on the dispute. If the dispute could not be settled, scholars outside the committee were asked to weigh in on the matter. Work began in 1604. They were to use the original-language manuscripts as much as possible, and if there was any confusion, they were to refer to the *Bishops' Bible* as closely as possible, and after that, other versions which were in agreement with the original texts such as *Tyndale*, *Matthew's*, *Coverdale*, *Whitchurch*, and *Geneva*.

The *Bishops' Bible* was based on the *Great Bible* (so named because of its 16½" X 11" size; published by Edward Whitchurch in 1538), which was a revision of *Matthew's Bible* (believed to have been by Thomas Matthew, but now attributed to John Rogers, who used the pseudonym of Matthew because he was an associate of Tyndale, first published in 1537), and was based on the translation work of Tyndale and Coverdale, but did not include the controversial marginal notes. It has been determined that 4% of the *King James Version* was attributed to the *Wycliffe Bible* (John Wycliffe, published 1382), 18% to William Tyndale's translation of the New Testament (1526, the 1st Greek to English translation, initially considered as "seditious material" by King Henry VIII who had copies of it destroyed, and Tyndale was burned at the stake in 1536), 13% to the *Myles Coverdale Bible* (based on the Latin Vulgate, Tyndale's work, Martin Luther's German Bible and Swiss Zurich Bible, published in 1535), 19% to the *Geneva Bible* (produced in the late 1550s by a group of English Calvinists, printed in 1560), 4% to the

1602 revision of the *Bishops' Bible* (originally printed in 1568), and 3% to other previous translations.

Each man on the committee received 30 shillings a week in compensation for their time and expertise to the project. When they completed their work, one complete copy was made at Oxford, one at Cambridge, and one at Westminster. They were later sent to London. Two members were chosen from each group to review the entire work. They met daily at Stationers' Hall for 9 months, and upon completion, the final revision was given to Dr. Thomas Bilson, Bishop of Winchester and Dr. Miles Smith, Bishop of Gloucester, who in 1609 completed their work and gave it to the King.

Many of the translators have left us with examples of their writings in theological treatises, sermons, books and essays, and researchers who have availed themselves to these have come away with the opinion that their writing style could in no way be compared to what became the Authorized Version, and one of the greatest literary examples of the English language. Most of the attention centered on to Bilson (9 or 10 theological works) and Smith (2 sermons), to whom the final revision had been given. An analysis seems to indicate that they could not have crafted what has become known as a literary milestone.

Alfred Dodd wrote in *Francis Bacon's Life-Story* (1986): "Bacon edited the Authorised Version of the Bible printed in 1611. Dr. Lancelot Andrewes, Bishop of Winchester, one of the chief translators, was Bacon's close friend. The MSS [manuscripts] are missing. That Bacon revised the manuscripts before publication is certain. Neither Bilson nor Miles, to whom the MSS were entrusted for final revision, could have given the world such a literary masterpiece. We have their writings. They are mediocre, barren of style, lacking the creative touch."

After the translators' work was given to the King in 1609, he returned it to them in 1610– complete. Most likely King James did not lend his literary hand to it. So, who did he give it to? Remember, at that time, Francis Bacon was an officer of the court.

Edwin D. Lawrence (author of *Bacon is Shakespeare* and *The Shakespeare Myth*) said in an October 9, 1912 lecture:

> "The 1611 King James Bible is ornamented with Bacon's symbols (with a talent for intricate design work, it is believed he illustrated the title page) and in my own special copy of the record edition, also dated 1611, these symbols are Rosicrucianly marked to call the attention of the initiated to them and to tell them that the 1611 Bible is without possibility of doubt, one of Bacon's books...When Bacon was born, English as a literary language did not exist, but once he died he had succeeded in making the English language the noblest vehicle of thought ever possessed by mankind. This he accomplished merely by his Bible and his Shakespeare."

Dr. H. Spencer Lewis (Imperator of the Rosicrucian Order during the 1920s-30s) wrote in the *Rosicrucian Digest* (April 1930):

> "...the Bible which all of us read and admire from a literary point of view because of its peculiar and beautiful English was written in that form by Bacon who invented and perfected that style of English expression. The first editions of this Bible were printed under the same guidance and in the same manner as were the Shakespeare plays, and the ornaments for the various pages were drawn in pen and ink and on wood by artists engaged by Bacon who worked under his supervision. Every one of the ornaments concealed some Rosicrucian emblem and occasionally a Masonic emblem or some initials that would reveal Bacon's name or the name of the Rosicrucians. Such ornaments were put not only in the Christian Bible that Bacon had rewritten but in the Shakespeare plays, and in some of Bacon's own books, and a few other books that were typically Rosicrucian in spirit."

Some (most Baconian) scholars now think that the entire concept of the 1611 Authorized Version was Bacon's. Not only was he a student of the Bible, but he was also well versed in the early manuscripts:

St. Augustine, St. Jerome, and other writers of theological works. His annotations have been found in copies of the Bible as well as other theological works. It has been argued that his work on the Bible would have been of utmost importance, and that he would have been involved in every aspect of the project. When it came down to the final stage, it was clear that only one writer would be able to parlay all of the effort of the translators into a literary work that would be unmatched. That writer was the man, who, it is now believed, wrote the plays attributed to William Shakespeare. The final manuscript of the Bible remained in Bacon's possession for nearly a year, and it was during that time that he stylized the writings of the translators into a literary work of unity, rhythm and prose reminiscent of the works of Shakespeare. It is also believed that he encoded secret information into both the Old and New Testaments.

Supposed evidence of this can be seen in the 46th chapter of *Psalms*. The 46th word from the beginning is "shake," while the 46th word from the end is "speare," if you don't count the "Selah." The word "Selah" was thought to be a musical or liturgical notation, and appears when a significant statement takes place. The theory is that is the place where the singers were quiet, and the instruments played, giving a chance for reflecting upon the passage. In the earlier Breeches version, "shake" is 47 words from the beginning, and "spear" is 44 words from the end. So, clearly the manner of its occurrence in the Authorized Version is not a coincidence.

Another piece of circumstantial evidence is the fact that in 1611, when the first folio edition was published, the design with arches, dogs and rabbits which is found over the words "To the Christian Reader" which introduces the genealogies, is also found in the folio edition of Shakespeare over the dedication to the "most noble and Incomparable paire of Brethren," over the Catalogue and elsewhere. The only difference is that the mark of query which is on the head of the right hand pillar in the design in the Bible is missing in the Shakespeare folio; and the arrow which the archer on the right hand side is shooting contains a message in the design used in the Bible and is without one in the Shakespeare folio.

On the title page of the Genealogies in the 1612 quarto edition of the Authorized Version are 2 designs; that at the head of the page which is printed from the identical block which was used on the title-page of the first edition of *Venus and Adonis*, in 1593; and in 1594 with the first edition of *Lucrece*. At the bottom is the design with the light A and dark A, which is over the dedication to Sir William Cecil in the *Arte of English Poesie* in 1589. An octavo edition, which is now very rare, was also published in 1612. On the title-page of the Genealogies you will also find that the design with the light A and dark A which is used on several of the Shakespeare quartos and elsewhere.

The purpose of these similarities was to draw attention to the connection that these literary works had with each other. They had the same author.

Today, there is very little documentation preserved in regard to the proceedings of the translator's work: "…they have left few clues. Surviving in one or two English libraries and archives are the instructions produced at the beginning of the work, a couple of drafts of short sections sketched out in the course of it, some fragments of correspondence between one or two of them and a few pages of notes taken at a meeting near the end. Otherwise nothing."

While the British Museum has original parliamentary, judicial and municipal documents and records, there was nothing left by the translating committee in regard to the work done on the Authorized Version. For something considered so important, you would think that there would be many notes and reports. Scholars especially know the importance of documentation. Yet none have been found. Where are they?

There has been research to suggest that there were documents in the Records Office of the British Museum, still in existence, which revealed Bacon's involvement with the editing of both the Old and New Testaments, and the fact that he personally selected and paid the translators of the New Testament who completed their task under the instructions of Bacon's long-time friend, Dr. Andrews.

Protestant versions of the Bible are thinner by 7 books than the Catholic version, and for all their work, the various churches still never agreed on a uniform Bible. I've seen it said, that in their translation of 1 Peter 2:13, the translators changed the phrase "the emperor, as supreme" to "the king, as supreme," because the King James' Bible was written to support the authority of a king. However, Tyndale,

Matthew's, Geneva and Bishops' all used "king," which is how the Greek word *basilĕus* (*Strong's* #935) is translated all 118 times it is used in the New Testament. Because it was later presented as being the version that was officially "authorized," which ultimately found its way onto the title page, and then the cover, which gave it, what critics claim, is its false sense of authenticity. Some students of the Bible today still consider the *King James Version* to be a government-issued publication, and lean towards the *Geneva Bible* as being the most accurate rendering of the Holy Scriptures, and as such was called the "people's Bible."

New Atlantis

Bacon's supposed incomplete novel, *New Atlantis*, was published in 1627, a year after his death, by his secretary, friend and chaplain William Rawley, who had been entrusted with most of Bacon's papers. The tagline was: "In time the hidden truth shall be revealed." The book represented Bacon's vision for a new "Golden Age," and "revealed the entire pattern of the secret societies which had been working for thousands of years to achieve the ideal commonwealth in the political world." It was about a crew of shipwrecked sailors who arrived on the shores a mysterious, unknown land known as Bensalem, whose people had an incredibly advanced culture and had developed a technology equivalent to what we possess today. He wrote about buildings a half mile high, flying machines, underwater vehicles, and a government of philosopher-scientists working on behalf of a pious, enlightened group of people who were seriously committed to learning, and had a higher level of achievement. These prophetic insights certainly align him with the likes of Jules Verne and H. G. Wells as a man ahead of his time.

Manly Palmer Hall (1901-1990), founder of the Philosophical Research Society in 1934, and one of the foremost experts in the realm of the metaphysical and the occult, authored over 200 books, and in 6 decades delivered more than 8,000 lectures. In his 1944 book *The Secret Destiny of America*, he revealed that even though the *New Atlantis*, Bacon's blueprint for the type of democratic utopia envisioned by Plato, had been completed; it was Bacon's intention to publish a 2nd part that would "contain the laws of the Ideal State, or commonwealth of the wise."

Hall wrote: "The final (unpublished) chapters revealed the entire pattern secret societies had been working on for thousands of years to achieve the ideal commonwealth in the political world." It included details for nurturing the "New Order of the Ages," and how this long range "Great Plan" would restore mankind to the original state that was intended to reflect the inner philosophical tradition of Freemasonry, and proposed timetables. In 1609, records indicated that Bacon, along with Pembroke and Montgomery were founding members, and held shares in the Newfoundland Company, and the Virginia Company (who would establish the Jamestown colony), and was one of the 52 members of the Virginia Council (its Board of Directors). As Solicitor-General, he also helped in the preparation of the Charter. Hall also wrote in *The Secret Destiny of America*: "Bacon quickly realized that here in the new world was the proper environment for the accomplishment of his great dream, the establishment of the philosophic empire…he was the head of a secret society including in its membership the most brilliant intellectuals of his day (and) together with Bacon, they devised the colonization scheme."

Though it is believed Rawley had the notes for this "sequel," it was accepted that he wasn't going to publish them until they were in a completed form. Hall maintained that it was "well known among the secret societies of Europe that the second part of the New Atlantis exists." It supposedly wasn't published because society at the time would not have been able to handle it.

In 1618, William Strachey gave Bacon a copy of his book *Historie of Trevaile into Virginia Britania*, and inscribed it to: "Your Lordship ever approving yourself a most noble fautor [one who gives support] of the Virginia plantation, being from the beginning of the principal counsel applied to propagate and guide it."

In his essay *Of Plantations*, published in 1612, Bacon recorded his insights on the establishment of colonies:

> "For government, let it be in the hands of one, assisted with some counsel; and let them have commission to exercise martial laws, with some limitation…Let not the government of the plantation depend upon too many counselors and undertakers in the country that planteth, but upon a temperate number; and let those be rather noblemen and gentlemen, than merchants; for they look ever to the present gain."

In his book *Freemasonry Came to America With Captain John Smith in 1607*, George Tudhope wrote: "There is an abundance of evidence to show that a secret society was the prime mover behind the colonization of Virginia, America and the founding of the Grand Lodge of the Free Masons in 1723." For instance, the concept that united the 13 colonies into states was very similar to that of the Grand Lodge system of Masonry as set forth in *Anderson's Constitution* of 1723, when the first Grand Lodge was established in America.

In her book *Francis Bacon: The Temper of a Man*, author Catherine Drinker Bowen wrote: "In October of 1620, Bacon's *Novum Organum* appeared in print. Actually the book contains, in substance, the entire plan of the *New Atlantis*, but set out theoretically, schematically, and in Latin." Rawley had seen at least 12 different versions, and it was a work that was constantly being revised. Bowen continued: "Bacon intended, of course, a much longer work, and wrote out his scheme for the whole." It was poorly received at that time, but today, with the understanding of his mindset and intentions, it stands as further evidence of the ideas he sought to disseminate and put forth. Because of his incomplete writings, we may never know the influence that Bacon had on our forefathers, and the full impact he had on the establishment of this nation. It is hard to imagine that a man of Bacon's intellect and connections would not have made some sort of provision for the survival of his ideas. It is that belief that motivates the proponents of the Bruton Vault.

In Bacon's *New Atlantis*, it is clear that Atlantis is America. Marie Bauer wrote: "The Constitution of the United States, and the main course of its history, were predetermined and carried out in accordance with Sir Francis Bacon's plan of New Age Empire-building. The Declaration of Independence was conceived long before it was brought to life." Manly Hall revealed in *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*: "Not only were many of the founders of the United States government Masons, but they received aid from a secret and august body existing in Europe, which helped them to establish this country for a peculiar and particular purpose known only to the initiated few. The Great Seal is the signature of this exalted body…setting forth symbolically the task to the accomplishment of which the United States government was dedicated from the day of its inception."

In *The Secret Destiny of America* Hall wrote:

> "There exists in the world today, and has existed for thousands of years, a body of enlightened humans united in what might be termed, an Order of the Quest. It is composed of those whose intellectual and spiritual perceptions have revealed to them that civilization has a secret destiny...The outcome of this 'secret destiny' is a World Order ruled by a King with supernatural powers. This King was descended of a divine race, that is, he belonged to the Order of the Illumined for those who come to a state of wisdom than belong to a family of heroes– perfected human beings."

Baconian researchers believe that *New Atlantis* was completed, and the full-length version (which included the missing chapters), as well as details and timetables of how his Great Plan was to be accomplished, was, according to Bauer in *Foundations Unearthed*, taken to Jamestown in 1653 "by a true descendant of Sir Francis Bacon, known as Henry Blount, who upon his arrival in America adopted the name of Nathaniel Bacon (and became known historically as Nathaniel Bacon the Elder)," where it was buried under the altar of the old brick church. However, in her later book *Quest for Bruton Vault*, she said that this was done in 1635. Also in that book, she says the documents were "buried under the tower

of the Jamestown Church." In addition to Bacon's vision, the "originals used in the apostolic documenting of Christianity" were also buried at Jamestown. This is believed to be an original copy of the 1611 Authorized King James Version of the Holy Bible, which Bacon is believed to have edited; and perhaps all the original source material, records, and notes of the Committee commissioned to produce it.

The 1635 timeline is the correct date, because Nathaniel Bacon died on March 16, 1692 at the age of 73, which means he was born in 1619, and would have been 16 years old when he brought the material with him.

Jamestown

The history of America has traditionally begun with the Puritans who went to Massachusetts from England to seek religious freedom in 1620. While the Puritans wanted to have a theocratic Church State, or what they saw as a "one true religion," the Pilgrims wanted to escape the influence of the Anglican Church. Historian Nicholas Hagger has ascribed the term "Planting Fathers" to them, as opposed to the "Founding Fathers," which refers to the 18th century individuals who are identified with the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution which established our nation. It is clear that the Pilgrims came here to birth a new nation, as religion was the underlying intent of their voyage; but it is apparent that later settlements were an extension of the Crown, and adhered to a Freemason philosophy, hiding behind a veil of religion. Their goal was to establish Bacon's idea for a utopian society, which continues today as they work towards an agenda of one-world government.

The British East India Company was a British commercial and political organization in India in the late 1600s, which was known as the Governor and Company of Merchants of London. A forerunner of this group was the London Mercers Company, and earlier than that, the London Staplers. The organization traced their lineage back to the ancient commercial groups involved in trading between the Mediterranean and India. They were closely related to the Levant Company and the Anglo-Muscovy Company, and spawned the Virginia Company of London. It is within these groups that we find the initial consolidation of power with the Elite families.

The British East India Company was mainly organized for trading cotton, tea, silk, and salt peter (and were accused of dealing with opium and participating in the slave trade); and ended up virtually monopolizing all trade from South India, the Persian Gulf, Southeast and East Asia. They soon became an agent for British imperialism, and bending to government pressure, had to reorganize in 1702. Every year, 24 Directors were elected by the Court of Proprietors (or shareholders, a majority of which were English Masons). Indian policy was influenced by the Company from 1757 to 1773, when their power was broken by the 1773 Regulatory Act, and Pitt's India Act of 1784, which finally ended their monopoly in 1813. Although they ceased to exist in 1873, the principles of this group perpetuated their elitist goals by establishment of the Fabian Society.

In June, 1606, King James I granted a Charter to a group of London entrepreneurs (a group of English noblemen known as the Society of Adventurers to Trade in Virginia) organized as the Virginia Company of London (a joint stock corporation); and directed them to bring "Christian religion to such people, as yet live in darkness and miserable ignorance of the true knowledge and worship of God." Of course that was to be "according to the rites and doctrines of the Church of England." They had the authority to appoint the Council of Virginia, the Governor, and other officials; and also had the responsibility to provide settlers, supplies, and ships for the venture.

Hagger wrote in *The Secret Founding of America*, that Robert Cecil was a "prime mover of the establishment of the Virginia Company," while Francis Bacon "threw his group's weight behind the English plan to colonize America." In December, 1606, 108 passengers sailed for the Chesapeake region of North America known as Virginia, landing at Jamestown Island on May 13, 1607 to establish a colony on the banks of the James River, 60 miles from the mouth of the Chesapeake Bay.

Technically speaking, Bartholomew Gosnold, with the financial backing of Sir Thomas Smythe

(first governor of the East India Company in 1600 and owner of the Muscovy Company, "who was in effect running India and America from one London office."), would be considered the founder of what became the United States, as Captain John Smith considered him as "one of the first movers of this plantation."

It was soon apparent that this venture to Virginia would have nothing to do with the evangelistic desires of King James, but instead sought to curtail the expansion of Spanish and French incursions into the North American continent, to exploit its natural resources, and became a commercial enterprise to export tobacco– which they accomplished by bringing in slaves from Africa.

Captain John Smith recorded that the first church services in Jamestown were held outdoors, under a ship's sail, which had been fastened to 3 or 4 trees. Shortly after, the settlers built the first church inside the fort. The wooden structure burned down in January, 1608, and was replaced with another wooden structure. Around 1617, Gov. Samuel Argall directed the residents of Jamestown to build a new wooden church, 50 feet by 20 feet on a cobblestone foundation topped with a wall 1 brick thick, which can still be seen under the glass on the floor of the present church. The first representative assembly in the New World met in the Jamestown Church on July 30, 1619 "to establish one equal and uniform government over all Virginia."

Although initially favorable, as the mortality rate rose, and the prospect for profit faded, the support for it began to decline. They resorted to lotteries, searching for gold, and silkworm production to increase their chances of making a profit. Although Great Britain controlled the colony through this company, because of mismanagement and the Indian Massacre of 1622, their Charter was revoked in 1624, and Virginia became a colony of the Crown.

In January, 1639, Gov. John Harvey, the church council, and the membership erected a slightly larger brick church around the 3rd church. After it was completed around 1648, a church tower was added, and is the only piece of 17th century construction still standing in Jamestown, and one of the oldest English-built structures in America (although it is now 10 feet shorter). The tower was about 18 feet square, with walls 3 feet thick at its base, and was originally 46 feet high– crowned with a wooden roof and belfry. It had 2 upper floors, while 6 small openings allowed light to come in, and for the sound of the bell to carry across the town and river.

The church was burned down during the Bacon Rebellion on September 19, 1676, and a 5th church was built with the foundations and walls of the previous church. The tower had been undamaged. Jamestown was the capital of Virginia until its statehouse burned down in 1698, and then governmental authority was transferred to Williamsburg because of the "prevalence of malaria and mosquitoes," and because the "air was serene and temperate" at Williamsburg. This church was used until the 1750s when it was abandoned and fell into ruin. A communion service set, consisting of a chalice, paten (server), and alms basin from the church was given to the Bruton Parish church in 1758, as well as the Baptismal Font, which is still used on a regular basis.

Jamestown as an entity had also deteriorated, and became an area that was heavily farmed by the Travis and Ambler families. In 1893 it was owned by Mr. and Mrs. Edward Barney, who gave 22½ acres, including the 1639 church tower to the APVA (Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities). Erosion ate away at the island's western shore, and with federal assistance, a sea wall was erected in 1900. The remaining land was acquired by the NPS (National Park Service) in 1934 and is now jointly owned by both the APVA and NPS.

In the 1790s the bricks from the church were salvaged and used to build the present graveyard wall. The tower remained intact, and in the 1890s it was shored up by the APVA (co-founded by Cynthia Beverley Tucker Coleman) so it could be preserved. The current church was built in 1906 by the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America, just outside the foundations of the earlier structures.

If Nathaniel Bacon did bring the valuable cache with him in 1635, then it does fit within the confines of the timeline to have been deposited within the altar of the church at Jamestown, which was constructed between 1639 and 1648.

Bacon's Rebellion

In July, 1675 the Doeg Indians raided the plantation of Thomas Mathews in the Northern Neck area of Virginia near the Potomac River and took some hogs, because Mathews had not paid for items he received from the tribe. Several Indians were killed. The colonists retaliated, but in error attacked the wrong tribe– the Susquehanaugs (Susquehannocks). This prompted large-scale Indian attacks. A meeting between the 2 groups resulted in the deaths of several tribal chiefs. While Governor William Berkeley, age 70, who believed the Native Americans, for the most part, not to be hostile, sought a diplomatic solution to the situation in order to preserve their friendship. Nathaniel Bacon, age 28, a wealthy young planter who was the proprietor of the Curles Neck Plantation in Henrico County disagreed with his handling of the matter, and disregarded his order for restraint by seizing some friendly Appomattox Indians for supposedly stealing corn. He was reprimanded by the Governor.

Berkeley, a first-term governor, was a veteran of the English Civil Wars, a frontier Indian fighter (who led an attack against the Indians in 1644 when a large number of settlers were massacred), a playwright, and a scholar– and a favorite of the King. Nathaniel Bacon, Jr. was an intelligent, idealistic, and eloquent young man– a born leader, who, at home in England, was prone to getting in trouble, and was sent to Virginia by his father to help him mature. Lady Berkeley (Frances Culpeper) was his cousin, and therefore he was actually related to Berkeley through marriage. He was also the nephew of Nathaniel Bacon the Elder (who brought Bacon's secret cache to this country). In *A Brief & True Report Concerning Williamsburg in Virginia*, Rutherford Goodwin called Bacon "a Gentleman of great Figure and Prominence in the Country, who, though he was a young Man, yet was born to lead other Men and to inspire their Spirit with his Words."

Jamestown was already reeling because of bad weather, terrible living conditions, low prices for tobacco, rising prices for English-manufactured goods, increased competition from Maryland and the Carolinas, and a backlash because Berkeley was accused of having a stake in the fur trade with the Indians, and therefore was reluctant to act against them. The Governor had not held any elections for 14 years, and had stayed in office too long. Now the dissension began to come to a head because of the Governor's inability to defend the colony from Indian attacks. Berkeley was forced to confiscate the powder and ammunition of the surrounding tribes. The Long Assembly in March, 1676 ended up with war being declared on hostile tribes, the establishment of a military chain of command and a defensive perimeter to defend the colony. This in turn forced higher taxes to pay for the military operations. A commission was created to monitor trading with the Indians, and to insure that they weren't receiving rifles and ammunition. On the other hand, many who had been trading with the Indians for years were now denied that privilege in lieu of traders who were friends of the Governor. Berkeley was accused of corruption.

Berkeley refused to make Bacon a leader of the militia, so Bacon was appointed "General" by a group of volunteer Indian fighters. Bacon pledged to pay the cost of his military excursions. He began by driving out the nearby Pamunkeys from their land. The Governor responded by riding to Bacon's headquarters at Henrico with 300 "well-armed" gentlemen, which forced Bacon to flee into the woods with 200 of his men.

Berkeley issued 2 proclamations which identified Bacon as a rebel, and proposed an agreement to pardon his men if they agreed to go home. Bacon was to be denied the seat he won on the Council, and he was to be put on trial for his actions. Bacon responded by attacking the friendly Occaneechee Indians on the Roanoke River (on the Virginia and North Carolina border), killing 100 of them, burning their village, and stealing their supply of beaver pelts. When Berkeley found out, he accused Bacon of "treason and rebellion," had him captured and brought to Jamestown. Still, seeing that he had become so popular, Berkeley tried to diffuse the situation by offering to pardon Bacon if he surrendered and allowed himself to be sent to England to be tried before King Charles II. However, the House of Burgesses would not accept this, and instead, insisted that Bacon admit his guilt and apologize to the Governor.

Meanwhile, land owners who supported his strong stand against the Indians elected Bacon to the

House of Burgesses, where at the Reforming Assembly (also referred to as the Bacon Assembly), held from June 5-25, 1676, he was mistakenly credited for the various reforms that resulted.

Bacon was actually taken into custody when he arrived at the Assembly, and made to appear before Berkeley and the Council. Because he was forced to apologize, he overdramatically got down on one knee, and faked an impassioned plea of forgiveness to the Governor. He was pardoned and allowed to take his seat in the Assembly. In the middle of an argument about the Indian situation, Bacon left the Assembly and returned with a group of 100 men who surrounded the statehouse. Bacon demanded that Berkeley grant him a commission, which he rejected, and weary of the constant confrontations, said: "Here! Shoot me, fore God, fair mark, shoot." Bacon wouldn't do it and replied: "No. May it please your honor, we will not hurt a hair of your head, nor any other man's. We are come for a Commission to save our lives from the Indians, which you have so often promised, and now we will have it before we go."

The Governor was willing to give him his previous volunteer commission, but Bacon refused, because he wanted to be the General over all the forces against the Indians. Berkeley wouldn't do that, and walked away as Bacon screamed at him. Bacon ordered his men to aim their rifles at the statehouse windows, while a few men surrounding the building threatened to shoot several Burgesses if the Governor did not comply. The Governor relented, enabling Bacon to continue his military actions against the Indians.

Berkeley, realizing that his authority had been compromised, retired to his home at Green Springs, and from July to September 1676, Bacon was in control of the government. He immediately began attacking the Indians.

The Governor renounced his commission, and called Bacon a traitor. He managed to put together a force of 1,200 to attempt a coup, but Bacon, with an army of 1,000 men, proved too formidable and fearing for his life, Berkeley wouldn't even return to his home at Green Spring. Instead, he was forced to retreat to Accomack County, across the Chesapeake Bay on the Eastern Shore.

On July 30, 1676, Bacon issued his *Declaration of the People* which went against the Governor's corruption and ineffectiveness, and made Bacon a hero because he represented the interests of small farmers and the common people.

Eventually the tide began to turn when Berkeley's men were able to infiltrate Bacon's group. He returned with a large contingent of men, proclaiming Bacon and his men to be rebels and traitors, and was able to take back the town. This happened while Bacon was engaged against the Pamunkey Indians in the Dragon Swamp, ultimately defeating them at the Battle of Bloody Run. When Bacon returned, despite the fact that the town was heavily fortified, he made a number of attempts to retake control. He even kidnapped the wives of several of Berkeley's major supporters; including Mrs. Nathaniel Bacon, Sr. He positioned them on the ramparts of his siege fortifications while they established their position. After a brief skirmish, the Governor's soldiers retreated, and Bacon regained control.

Unsure he could hold it, Bacon decided to set fire to the town in September, according to him, so that "the Rogues should harbor no more there." Fortunately he had the presence of mind to remove the files and records from the statehouse. Berkeley fled again to the Eastern Shore. After this, Bacon clearly lost not only the support of the people, but also his own men, and because of the lack of support, couldn't even muster enough men to pursue Berkeley to take him into custody.

After Bacon suddenly died of dysentery, according to historian Virginias Danby, or possibly fever from "bloodied flux" and "lousy" disease (body lice), on October 26, 1676, at the home of Major Thomas Pate on Portopotank Creek in Gloucester County, near West Point, the rebellion fell apart. His body was never found, and some believe that his soldiers burned the body, while others believe his coffin was sunk in the York River. In his 1929 book *The Virginia Plutarch*, Philip Alexander Bruce wrote: "His corpse was committed at night to the waters of one of the inlets and to this day the exact spot where his bones repose is unknown."

Berkeley returned to regain power, hanging 23 of the rebellion's major leaders, and confiscating their estates. A subsequent investigation by a committee in England resulted in King Charles II relieving Berkeley of the Governorship. He returned to England where he died in July, 1677.

Although Bacon's Rebellion is considered by some historians to be the stirrings of the American Revolution– the opening salvo of America's spirit of independence; some scholars believe it to have been nothing more than a power struggle between 2 self-centered leaders.

In 1676, because of the threat of flooding from the James River, and "before the Bacon Rebellion and in connection with the planned removal of the Virginia Capital to Williamsburg, the secret records were brought to their final resting place in a great vault beneath the tower-center of the first brick church in Bruton Parish. It is also said that some historical documents were buried at Bacon Castle in Surry County. Copies and duplicates of all the records were buried elsewhere." However, another source says that the "documents were removed from Jamestown in 1674 and brought to Middle Plantation and put into a vault below the foundation of the church, after which the church was completed." You have to even wonder if the Rebellion itself was used as a cover to be able to move the contents out of Jamestown.

This would probably be a good time to introduce you to anagrams, since they will play an important role in the discovery of major clues. According to *Webster's Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary*, an anagram is when "words are formed by rearranging the letters of other words…in order to discover a hidden message."

In an advertisement for Bacon's book at the time, according to Baconian researchers, the following anagrams can be deciphered: (A) "Tudor Court Records," (B) "Masonry Papers," (C) "American Justice," (D) "Williamsburg, Virginia," as well as "Bacon," and "Bruton." They seem to be references to the contents of the Vault. The title page of the book itself yields the following anagram: "In America the standing tower of present Bruton is to effect in most things an imitation of the former Bruton tower."

Manly Palmer Hall wrote in *The Secret Destiny of America* that the "program that Bacon had outlined was working out according to schedule. Quietly and industriously, America was being conditioned for its destiny– leadership in a free world."

The Bruton Parish Church

Because court records had been destroyed, much of Williamsburg's early history has been lost. However, it is believed that the original structure, the first Anglican church, which was built in 1660, was probably made of wood, and located near the current church in what was then called Middle Plantation. Middle Plantation had been laid out in 1633, between the York and James Rivers. In 1644, Harrop Parish in James City County was established, and was consolidated with Middle Plantation Parish in 1648 to create Middletown Parish. In 1674, Marston Parish (founded in 1654) in York County merged with Middletown Parish to form Bruton Parish (named after Bruton County in Somerset, England) and was about 10 miles square. Bruton Parish was incorporated as Williamsburg in 1699.

An entry in the Vestry book of Middlesex Parish in 1665 relates that a church was to be built there, using the church in Williamsburg as a model. It is possible that there were three wooden churches in the area, or one for each parish: Marston ("in the direction of the present Biglow's in the Indian fields near Queen's Creek"), Harrop, and Middle Plantation (mentioned in the deed for the plantation of Ralph Simkins, who donated 2 acres for the church).

Marie Bauer claimed that the Bruton Vault was built in 1676, "in conjunction with the Bacon Rebellion," yet history tells us that in November, 1677, the Vestry decided "not to repair the upper or the lower churches in the parish, but build a new Church with brick at Middle Plantation." Therefore, we're looking at 2 scenarios. The first, is that the Vault had already been constructed; and second, the contents to be put in the Vault were stored in a temporary place until the foundations of the church were laid.

On November 14, 1678 the church Vestry called for a small buttressed brick church in the Jacobian style to be built on land (144 ft. X 180 ft.) donated by Col. John Page. He also donated £200. On

January 23, 1681, a contract was signed by Captain Francis Page to build the Church. The building (66 ft. X 29 ft., along with 60 feet in each direction for a Churchyard), which was completed on November 29, 1683, and was a short distance northwest of the 1715 church. Rev. Rowland Jones (who was the first Rector, 1674-1688) dedicated it on January 6, 1684. It stood in what appeared to be the center of Williamsburg's original survey, which was drawn 15 years later, when it had fallen into disrepair. It became so rundown, that on November 21, 1710, the Vestry condemned the structure and proposed the construction of a 3rd church. Because of the establishment of the College of William and Mary in 1693 (by James Blair, commissary of the Bishop London), and the 1699 transfer of governmental authority from Jamestown, a larger building was needed.

On December 5, 1710, the Virginia General Assembly approved a £200 grant (to provide pews for the governor, council and burgesses), which would be financed with taxes on liquor and slaves. Rev. James Blair, (President of the College of William and Mary, Virginia's most respected clergyman), the new Rector (serving 1710-1743) approved construction on March 1, 1711. Gov. Alexander Spotswood (a noted architect) submitted a cruciform (cross-shaped) design 75 ft. long and 28 ft. wide, with 2 transepts (wings) that were 22 ft. by 19 ft. He offered to finance 22 feet, as well as providing some or all the bricks, if the Vestry would finance 53 feet, and paid for the wings. His proposal was accepted. The contract went to James Morris on November 17, 1711, while the wings were built by John Tyler. Work began in 1712, and was completed on December 2, 1715.

The 2nd church was torn down the same year, and on November 16th, 1716, the Vestry ordered the disposal of all the material from the old church– except the brick. Though well documented that the original brick church was in a different place, the site of its location would become lost, and later, the research staff of the Rockefeller Restoration would deny any knowledge of a different location for the original church– insisting that the current church was built on the original foundations.

Whether it was because of their colonial kinship, or something else, there seemed to be a distinct connection between the Bruton Church and the William and Mary College. Between 1710 and 1859, 9 of the 14 Rectors were either a President or a professor at the college– a period of about 110 years.

There were high-boxed pews with doors to protect parishioners from drafts of wind in the unheated church. Men sat on the north or right side, while women sat on the left. Various galleries were built for particular groups. On July 10, 1718, William and Mary students were assigned to the West Gallery, which still exists. Lord Dunmore, the last British governor to serve in Virginia, also occupied this gallery for services before he was forced to flee Williamsburg in June, 1775. In 1744 the building was enlarged, and in 1752 they voted to make the east end as long as the west end, extending the chancel (the part of the church containing the altar and seats for the clergy and choir) 22 feet to the east. The churchyard wall dates back to 1754. Construction was completed in 1755.

Patriots such as Patrick Henry, Richard Henry Lee, George Wythe, and George Mason attended services there. Future Presidents George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, James Monroe, John Tyler, and Benjamin Harrison attended services there for an extended period of time, as well as Chief Justice John Marshall.

The Church still has in its possession the lectern-size *Book of Common Prayers* (1751), in which most people believe that it was Rev. John Bracken (Rector from 1773-1818, President of William and Mary College 1812-14) who crossed out the prayer for the king, and substituted a prayer for the President of the country. It is kept at the Special Collections Division of the College of William and Mary. They also have the Bible (1753), a set of communion service from the church at Jamestown (1661), and a set from King George III (1769), which is on display at the DeWitt Wallace Decorative Arts Gallery.

In 1761, merchant James Tarpley donated a 450-pound bronze bell to the church, and on January 1, 1769, the church began to take bids for the construction of a steeple to house it. On September 14, 1769, the Vestry awarded a £410 contract for a brick tower, which was topped by a wooden octagon, as well as other miscellaneous repairs, to Benjamin Powell. This addition is noticeable from the outside because the bricks that were used are darker than the salmon-colored bricks used on the main part of the structure. The Tarpley bell was cast at the Whitechapel Bell Foundry in London, the same firm who cast

Philadelphia's Liberty Bell. It is known as Virginia's "Liberty Bell" and continues to ring today, calling people to worship at the oldest church in America still in continuous use.

In 1776, the Virginia House of Burgesses ended their financial support of the Anglican Church with tax dollars, and 4 years later named Richmond as the state capital, which decreased the size of its membership. In 1804, the Court ordered the sale of their farmland, which took place in 1813.

In 1781, the church was used as either a storehouse, or hospital, and maybe even both during the Battle of Yorktown of the American Revolutionary War.

A visitor in 1799 noticed that the church was "much out of repair." When Daniel Walker Lord of Kennebunkport, Maine, visited Williamsburg in 1824, he said that "some of the tombs are marked as early as 1693," and that most of the tombstones had fallen down. In 1828, a modernization plan was decided on. The exterior stairs to the galleries were removed, and in 1838, the Vestry voted to undergo major remodeling, which commenced in 1839, and was finished in 1840. The high-backed pews were shortened and painted, then later removed. The high-corner pulpit, and marble flagstone flooring were sold, and a wooden floor laid. A coal bin was put into the lower tower, the west end was walled off for a Sunday School, and the pulpit was relocated against that wall. A door was opened to the east end. A town clock was put into the steeple on June 1, 1840. By that time, the church had completely changed its appearance.

For a week after the Battle of Williamsburg during the Civil War, on May 5, 1862, the church was used to treat wounded soldiers from both sides. Most of the wounded were laid in the graveyard, and their blood stained many of the tablet stones. Some of those who died were buried in graves near the north wall; however, few names are recorded on the markers. Rev. Thomas M. Ambler (who served as the Rector from 1860-1872) tried to substitute a prayer for the governor, instead of the one for the president, but occupying Union troops prevented him from doing that. Ambler then began conducting services out of his home until he joined the Confederate Army as a chaplain.

In 1884, Cynthia Coleman (who would later be a co-founder of the APVA) organized a group of children into the Catherine Memorial Society (named after her daughter who died at the age of 12), and on April 7, 1887, the society requested permission to repair the monuments and maintain the grounds.

There were extensive renovations and alterations done in 1886 and 1896. Some of the marble slabs were recovered and replaced in a restoration that was begun by Rev. William T. Roberts (Rector from 1894-1902). What slabs couldn't be found were replaced with new. He repaired the exterior walls and restored the "sadly mutilated and defaced interior." However, it wasn't until Rev. William Archer Rutherford Goodwin took over in 1903 (serving until 1909), did the bulk of the restoration work take place. He began raising the funds to continue restoring the church back to its original condition, and contracted the services of New York architect J. Stewart Barney. The partition was removed, and the altar returned to the east end. A high pulpit with a sounding board was installed, as well as a silk canopy over the governor's pew. The work was completed in 1907 at a cost of $27,000.

In 1907, to commemorate the 300th anniversary of the founding of the first permanent extension of the English Church at the Jamestown settlement, King Edward VII gave the Bruton Church a large Bible, and President Theodore Roosevelt donated a bronze lectern to hold it. They are still being used today, located near the crossing of the church, and the gravestones of British Governor Francis Fauquier (who died in 1768, site# 157) and the patriot Edmund Pendleton (site# 156) who are buried beneath the marble flagstones. Rev. Rowland Jones (site# 162) is also buried inside. During the 1905-1907 restoration, there were 42 graves identified within the confines of the interior church walls– the more notable personages are indicated by stones in the floor.

Another restoration was begun in 1937 when it was discovered that the walls of the church were in danger of collapsing. Goodwin returned as the Rector from 1926-1938, and petitioned John D. Rockefeller, Jr. (1874-1960) to finance the restoration of Williamsburg back to its colonial appearance. After Goodwin's health failed, from 1939-1940, Colonial Williamsburg completed the restoration work.

The Rockefeller Foundation, one of the largest philanthropic organizations in the world, had been established to disseminate the wealth of John Davison Rockefeller (1839-1937), who had owned Standard

Oil, the largest oil refining company in the world. An independent organization, called "Rockefeller Restoration" was set up, and in 1926 under the name "Colonial Williamsburg," they began to reconstruct the colonial town of Williamsburg, Virginia. They spent $52.6 million to restore 81 colonial buildings, and rebuild 404 from original plans, on their original foundations. Over 700 modern homes were torn down in an 83 acre area to bring the 18th century town back to life. They also built 45 other buildings, including 3 hotels to serve the public, and planted gardens. When a property could not be acquired outright, it was purchased with the stipulation of a life-right occupancy, which meant that a complete transfer of the property took place when the former owner died. One of the few properties they have not acquired is the Bruton Parish Episcopal Church (which was declared a National Historic Landmark), which is located on the corner of Duke of Gloucester Street and Palace Green. Ownership of the grounds remains in the hands of the Page and Bray families, seemingly with the intention of protecting the location and contents of what has come to be known as the Bruton Vault.

When John Page donated the parcel of land for the 2nd church, it included the land 60 feet around it in every direction, which was to be used as a graveyard. Because many of the graves were not marked, nobody knows how many people are actually buried there. There are even people buried on top one another. Archaeological excavations done in 1993 indicated that there was no standard depth or directional orientation for the placement of the plots. By 1836, the Vestry mandated that all new graves had to be at least 4.5 feet deep. Among some of the notable people buried outside are Gov. Edward Nott (site# 36), Thomas Ludwell (site# 78), merchant John Greenhow (site# 111), David Bray and his wife (site# 38), Edward Barradell (site# 123) and the 2 infant children of Martha Custis Washington (from her 1st husband, site# 76). Because early gravestones had to be imported from England, many of the graves which fill the entire churchyard are unmarked. A few, like the grave of John Page (who died 1692), who donated the ground on which the church is built, was moved into the Tower (site# 152) for preservation purposes. Nathaniel Bacon, who was alleged to have brought the contents of the Bruton Vault with him from England, is buried on the north side of the bell tower (site# 153).

It is within the grounds of the graveyard of the current church (under the site of the previous church), where the legendary Bruton Vault is believed to be located. It has been purported that Sir Francis Bacon (believed by some researchers to have faked his death, actually dying on May 1, 1684) had the Vault constructed with the help of his Wild Goose Club, as well as the Free Masons. It is said to be a 10 ft. by 10 ft. vaulted brick chamber, which may have possibly been part of an underground Freemasonry Lodge that is buried 20 ft. deep, and marked by certain strategically placed encoded memorials in the cemetery above.

After researching the origins of the movement toward one-world government, and discovering how instrumental the Rockefellers have been toward that end; it's possible that the reason for the Rockefellers making such an investment to restore the town of Colonial Williamsburg, was the prospect of locating the fabled vault, and recovering the material inside of it, to prevent it from falling into the wrong hands.

Custis-Maupin House

There is a tradition among those that believe in the existence of the Vault, that there are access tunnels from various locations in Williamsburg that lead to the Vault in the churchyard. Fletcher Richman, the leader of a group of Baconian researchers who had been lobbying the church to allow an excavation of the churchyard, said that among the writings of Martha Dandridge Custis Washington, was the comment that, as a child, she had played in one of the Bruton tunnels.

This tradition no doubts stems from the fact that the Custis-Maupin house had formerly been identified as the "Martha Custis House," by Colonial Williamsburg, because it is believed that she lived there.

In my effort to locate the reference about Martha mentioning this tunnel, I obtained a book,

entitled *Worthy Partner: The Papers of Martha Washington* and the gentleman who compiled its documents writes: "This edition has attempted to compile all the known Martha Washington papers from every possible source." In it I found no letter which made such a statement about her mentioning the tunnel.

Looking back, we find that Martha Dandridge (1731-1802) was the oldest daughter of John and Frances Dandridge, and grew up on a plantation near Williamsburg. John (1700/1701-1756) immigrated to Virginia from England when he was 13 or 14, and settled in New Kent County where he worked as a County clerk in 1730, when he married Frances Jones (1710-1785) of York County. Frances' father was Orlando Jones (who married Martha Macon in January, 1703), who studied at the College of William and Mary, and had a farm near Williamsburg on Queen's Creek, a navigable stream which led to the York River. He also had a house and office on Duke of Gloucester Street. Since there is no probable way to connect her to anyone living at the Custis house, could such a reference indicate an access to the tunnel from the Orlando Jones House, as Martha would have certainly visited this house? This is unlikely, since it wasn't one of the proposed access points.

In Marie Bauer Hall's book, *Quest for Bruton Vault*, I found this excerpt which elaborated about the tunnels beneath Williamsburg:

> "Relating the events of the day to the Maupin sisters that evening, we made a curious discovery: Mentioning my cynical remark about a tunnel, one of the sisters remarked: 'How did you know about the tunnel?' Upon my reply that in reality there was no tunnel, she emphatically stated, 'Of course there is a tunnel. But since the Rockefellers came to Williamsburg it has become a big secret, but when we were small children, we used to play hide-and-seek in that tunnel. There is an entrance to it now where the Geddes House stands (Rockefeller lawyer). The tunnel goes through the Bruton Churchyard, and there is another entrance to it at the Chapel at William and Mary College.'"

The Rockefeller lawyer she referred to in the book as Mr. Geddes would be Vernon M. Geddy, Sr. who was the lawyer retained by Bruton Rector Rev. W.A.R. Goodwin in 1927 to examine titles and prepare deeds as he bought up property in Williamsburg's Historic Area for John D. Rockefeller, Jr. He became the Vice President, General Counsel and spokesman for the Restoration, as well as the Vestry. In 1955 Rockefeller donated an Aeolian-Skinner Organ to the Church, which is known as the Vernon M. Geddy Memorial Organ.

The description of the Geddy House, as containing an opening to the tunnel now becomes a little ambiguous, because it could either be referring to the Wythe House, where the Restoration had an office; or it could be referring to the James Geddy House, on the corner of Palace Green and Duke of Gloucester Street, across from the Church, that was owned by an ancestor of the Rockefeller lawyer.

Orlando's father, Rev. Rowland Jones (who married native-born Virginian Anne Lane), emigrated from England in the 1660s and was one of the founders, and the first Rector of Bruton Parish (serving from 1674 till he died in 1688). Remember, Rowland (Martha's great-grandfather) dedicated the 2nd church in 1684, which was torn down in 1715 and Martha was born in 1731. So, since Rowland was dead, and the original church torn down, there was not an opportunity to access the tunnel from the church end, unless there is an access point from the current church, which is highly unlikely.

The Custis-Maupin house (Block 13-1, Building 26A), located on the south side of Duke of Gloucester Street at the intersection of Palace Green, across from the Bruton Parish Church, was originally owned by Col. John Custis IV (1678-1749) as a rental property. A prominent botanist, educated in England, he lived in the brick home known as Custis Square (or "Six Chimneys"). In 1720, he was elected by the faculty of the College of William and Mary to be its representative in the House of Burgesses, and he became a respected member of that body. When Williamsburg was incorporated in 1722, he was one of the first aldermen. He was a member of the Governor's Council from 1727 to his

death.

Marie Bauer related that according to the Maupin sisters, the house had been built in 1699, when the original church was still in place, but historical documentation does not bear that out. A deed on August 6, 1714 gave him ownership of Lots #353, #354, and #355. A letter, dated April 18, 1717 (in the *Ludwell Papers*, Vol. 2, quoted in the Governor's Place, pg. 80), seems to indicate the building of a house on Lot #355 (identified by Colonial Williamsburg as the "John Custis Tenement"); which his lease (May 24, 1746) to John Wheatley describes as "the corner lot facing the governor's house." Wheatley probably had a boarding house there.

Ownership passed to his son Col. Daniel Parke Custis, who married Martha Dandridge in 1750, and they lived in his Pumunkey River mansion that was known as "White House." After his death in 1757, presumably ownership passed to Martha Custis, whom Wheatley continued to rent off of. In 1778, Martha Custis Washington (she had later married Gen. George Washington) sold the lot (as well as other properties) to her son John Parke Custis. As you can see, although she owned the property for a time, there is no indication that she lived there, as she already had a primary residence. From 1784-1786, Humphrey Harwood, a builder in town, made extensive repairs to the house.

In an October 29, 1930 Colonial Williamsburg report by Harold R. Shurtleff (Director, Dept. of Research & Records), the old street line of King Street had to be established before any restoration work could be done. They took their point of reference from what is known as the "Frenchman's Map," which had been drawn in 1782, and included every building that stood in Williamsburg at that time. It was discovered in the Library of the College of William and Mary in 1927, and proved invaluable to the reconstruction efforts.

King Street began at a point 32 feet east of the eastern wall of the current Maupin House, which is now the location of the Saunders House. According to the map, the building on the corner of King Street, sat on property extending back to Francis Street, was 40' X 27' and adjacent to a small building (20' X 18') to the west, whose foundations extended under the Maupin foundation. The 1931 archaeological study of the property uncovered the foundations of a colonial house (6 feet from the street, with outside chimneys at the east and west), as well as the 19th century addition.

On the 1791 College Map and 1803 Bucktrout Map, this lot is identified as belonging to Dixon (also spelled as Dickson), which probably refers to Beverly Dickson, and not John Dixon, the printer of the *Virginia Gazette* and postmaster, or Rev. John Dixon. The Williamsburg tax records of 1801 indicate that the 2 lots representing the western boundary of the property of Robert Greenhow (lots 159 & 160) belonging to Beverly Dickson, as does Mutual Assurance Policy #493. There is an insurance Policy (#585) underwritten for John Crump and Easter Whitefield and issued in February of 1802, which placed a value of $1,000 on a 1-story wood house (40' X 27') that was located between the lots of John Greenhow and J. W. Dixon (who died in 1797). This has caused some speculation as to which Dixon owned the lot. Williamsburg researchers insist that the owner was Beverly Dickson, who had the lots until his death in 1787, when ownership passed to his wife Mary, who owned the property until 1805.

In the 1806 Mutual Policy (#644) of Robert Greenhow, the western boundary owner is identified as Peter Robert Deneufville (also known as R. Peter Deneufville). In 1810, title passed to Augustine Deneufville. In 1820, title passed to John Augustine Deneufville. In 1835, title passed to Robert J. Deneufville, who sold it to Wade Mountfort in 1837. It was sold to John M. Maupin on July 17, 1838. According to a letter written by B.T. in Williamsburg, to Elizabeth Bryan, in Hickory Fork, Virginia on April 4, 1840: "Mr. Maupin has built a handsome house on the site of an old ruinous building opposite the lower corner of the Churchyard…" From this, it appears that the original house was razed, or seriously renovated. In 1846, Maupin contracted David Cowles, a Williamsburg builder, to add a 2-story wing to the west side of the house, then later, another addition behind that. When Maupin died, ownership passed to his widow, Catherine M. Maupin, and when she died, it passed to their son Jessie C. Maupin. It subsequently was left to the grandchildren: Florence Maupin, Lucile Maupin, Jennie Maupin (Burrows), Ruby Maupin (Saunders), Kate Maupin (Whitley), and Pearl Maupin (Young).

In his *Recollections of Williamsburg*, John S. Charles wrote:

> "The Maupin house…had, up to a few years ago, a neat picket fence enclosing an attractive flower garden. King Street was, as now, the eastern boundary of this big lot which extended back to Francis Street. In the back yard were two frame 1½ story buildings facing to the north. The one near King Street was used as a servants' quarters and the other as a dormitory for students. There was also on the lot, as there was on nearly every lot in the city, a smoke house, which served as a place for the storing of heavy groceries, as well as for the smoking of meat, which in those days was done by nearly every housekeeper."

On March 2, 1928, the heirs sold the lot to W.A.R. Goodwin, John D. Rockefeller's personal representative (with each sister retaining a life interest), who on June 14, 1929 conveyed the title to the Williamsburg Holding Corporation, and in April of 1939 the title was passed to Colonial Williamsburg, Inc.

Because the lot is in James City County, there are no pre-Civil War records in existence, however, there is a Maupin burial lot in the rear of the property, but there are no tombstones there dated earlier than 1850s. The original Maupin House was one of the 1st projects of the Restoration. It was torn down in order to reconstruct it as an early 18th century home on the original foundations. It is still privately held by the Maupin family.

Pictures of the house's foundation from the Archaeological Report on the Maupin House by Colonial Williamsburg (which did not mention the existence of a tunnel) indicate that any trace of a tunnel in the basement had been covered when the basement was cemented over. What can be determined by the picture in the Report, is that since the basement was not fully submerged into the ground, is that any access tunnel would have been below the basement, which means that you had to climb down into it.

Sir Christopher Wren Building

The College of William (King William III) and Mary (Queen Mary II) stands at the western end of Duke of Gloucester Street, facing east. It is the oldest educational institution in the country, with the Wren building being the oldest building in Williamsburg. It was established by Royal Charter in 1693 as an Anglican college "that the Church of Virginia may be furnished with a Seminary of Ministers of the Gospel…and that the Christian Faith may be propagated amongst the Western Indians, to the Glory of Almighty God." Thus the college was under the authority of the Church of England.

Four of the 1st ten presidents of the United States were associated in some way with the college. George Washington was chancellor of the college for 11 years. Though its enrollment was less than 100, the institution had a profound influence on this country in regard to the caliber of alumni it produced.

"The site for the College buildings was chosen near the eastern extremity of the College lands, about 1,716 feet (104 poles) from the Church." The foundation laying ceremony took place August 8, 1695. Though partially in use in 1699, the building wasn't completed until 1700. Workmen were brought in from England for its construction, as well as some of the building material. The bricks were baked onsite in kilns, the remnants of which were discovered in the 1928-29 archaeological excavations.

Fire swept through the building on October 29, 1705, destroying everything except the external brick walls, which were 3½ feet thick at their base. The 2nd building, designed by Gov. Alexander Spotswood, began construction in 1709, and the East and North Wing (Great Hall) was completed between 1716 and 1718; then between 1728 and 1732, the South Wing was built (which contained the Chapel) to correspond with the North Wing– making it a U-shaped structure. The contractor was Henry Cary, Jr. Documentation from the 18th century indicates that the Chapel was a replica of the Great Hall. The Chapel is located at the south end of the west wall.

When fire destroyed the Capitol in 1747, the Virginia legislature used the Wren Building until it was rebuilt in 1754.

The crypt below the Chapel in the Wren Building had become the final resting place for the following notables:

A) Sir John Randolph (Speaker of the House of Burgesses)
Norborne Berkeley Lord de Botetourt (Governor of Virginia 1768-70)
B) John Randolph (Attorney General, son of Sir John Randolph)
C) Peyton Randolph (1st President of the Continental Congress, son of Sir John Randolph)
and his wife Betty
D) Sarah Madison (wife of Rev. James Madison)
E) Rev. James Madison (ashes only, President of College, Professor of Mathematics & Philosophy)
F) Chancellor Robert Nelson

The original concept for the school was for it to be a quadrangular (4-sided enclosure) shape, and in 1771-72, Thomas Jefferson drafted a design for the 4th side, a West Wing. The foundation was laid, but interrupted by the American Revolutionary War, and never completed. These foundations were located in 1950 and can be seen today. There were no classes held when the Revolution began, and in 1781, General Cornwallis used the President's House on-campus as his military headquarters; and that house, as well as the Wren Building, was used as hospitals following his surrender at Yorktown.

In 1856, extensive interior work was done to the building. On February 8, 1859, a 2nd fire destroyed the building, and it was rebuilt a 3rd time within the remaining exterior walls. It was completed within a year. In 1861, Confederate troops used the building as their barracks, and later a hospital. In 1862, the town fell to Union troops, and on September 9, 1862, the Wren Building, and its surrounding buildings were torched by Union soldiers. They did relocate some books and records to the Eastern State Hospital for safekeeping. One report said that there had not been an order given to torch it– that it had been burned by some drunken soldiers. Another report said it was burned to prevent Confederate snipers from hiding there; and yet another report said it was burned in retaliation for a Confederate attack on the town. It took 7 years to rebuild, again utilizing the original brick walls, which was completed between 1867 and 1869.

In 1906, the ownership of the college was transferred to the State of Virginia.

Until 1928, this building was known as "The Main Building," and after its reconstruction by Williamsburg Holding Corp. (the corporate entity that preceded Colonial Williamsburg) from 1928-31, it became known as the Sir Christopher Wren Building (Block 16, Building 3), after the man who is believed to have originally designed it. It was the 1st major building to be restored. It was restored to the 1716-1859 appearance of the 2nd building. While the Reconstruction always sought to be conscious of the fact that it was still an active educational institution, between 1967 and 1968 they restored 6 rooms to their 18th century appearance.

Pictures taken during the renovation indicate that any access to the Bruton tunnel from the Chapel, as indicated by the Maupin sisters, had been covered up. However, it's possible that there may be some subtle clues elsewhere in Colonial Williamsburg's Archaeological Reports. With the construction of the Wren Building commencing in 1695, which is before any of the other access points, this could have been the place where the construction of the tunnel system began.

The Archaeological Report for the Robert Carter House indicates the presence of a brick vault "found beneath the remains of the passageway extending northward from the north-east corner of the house." This passageway seems to refer to a tunnel, but there are no dimensions given. There is no photograph of the vault, perhaps because it was collapsed, but there is a diagram.

The Report says:

> "The vault (believed to have been constructed in the late 1700s, after the house was built) was accessible from the basement and was probably used as a storage place for wines and farm produce. The brick vault measures 6′-7½″ in inside width by 15′-4″ in interior length. The

ceiling height at crown of vault is 6′-0″. The thickness of the vault shell is 9″. Such underground vaults were of fairly frequent occurrence in the Virginia colony. They were intended primarily for food storage but are known to have served on occasions for the safe keeping of records."

Given the size, it seems unlikely that this vault was used for vegetables and wine. Plus, for something that occurred so frequently, they only give a few examples:

- Governor's Palace (4 vaults mentioned in the inventory)
- King's Arms Tavern (a basement having the appearance of "a single continuous vault")
- Wren Building ("located under the front of the building and not to be confused with burial vaults")
- Waller (Morecock) House (where a "small vault is said to have joined the basement of the Morecock House with the basement of a kitchen" the entrance to which "had been bricked up")

It is interesting to note, the Robert Carter House, with its vault and tunnel was between the George Wythe House, the possible location of a tunnel; and the Palace (north end of Palace Green), the location of vaults. Is there a connection?

Now, when you look at the beginning of the *Summary Archaeological Report* on the Wren Building you can find this entry. If you weren't looking for it, you would miss it:

PHOTOCOPY OF HANDWRITTEN NOTE - [no digital image available]
illegible
GRADE RAISE OF 3 FT. (P. 18)?
How, since whole plot is level?
From Archaeo. Report + docu records and evidence of drain tunnel

Okay, now we have, from 2 sources, that there was a "drain tunnel" under the front of the Wren Building. What does that mean? Cross-referencing over to the Archaeological Report on the Benjamin Waller House (a prominent attorney who had been Wythe's law teacher), we find a couple references.

1) "A vaulted and paved brick tunnel was found, attached to the basement of the house. This was believed to have served as a drain to a nearby hollow."

2) "A vaulted brick tunnel was attach (sic) to the basement of the house at floor level. This tunnel extended north and eastward in the direction of low ground, fulfilling its function as a drain, and possibly as exit from the house."

3) "In the northeast corner of the basement there is a terminal end of an old brick tunnel, approximately 3′ wide, which it is believed, was a drain or minor passage from the house basement to a ravine east of the house. Care was taken by the restorers to preserve this construction relic and to indicate its position by a 1″ break in brickwork matching the outline of the inside of the tunnel."

Again, if you weren't reading carefully, you wouldn't know whether this tunnel was being categorized as a drain tunnel, or an escape tunnel. But when you look at the pictures, it was certainly too big to be considered as a drain tunnel. There was no inside plumbing, no running water inside. So, why was it necessary to have a drainage tunnel?

In light of this revelation, and the ambiguity of the descriptions given in the Wren Reports, we could assume that this "drain tunnel" found under the front of the Wren Building is actually something much more.

There are very few photographic examples available of colonial-era tunnels. However, one I found utilizes the same construction technique that would have been employed by the Masons who built the Bruton tunnels. In 1884, when F. M. Hubbell purchased, and began to make repairs on the 15-year old Des Moines, Iowa mansion known as Terrace Hill, he decided to excavate a partially underground room, south of the Carriage House, on a remote area of the grounds to house the boiler. He then built a vaulted brick steam tunnel (3′ wide, 4′ tall, with a dirt floor) from this area to the mansion to install the steam pipes. Therefore the mess of the coal and cinders, and the problem of smoke, could be kept away from the house. In 1924, when his son, Grover Hubbell was making renovations to modernize the mansion, he installed a new boiler in the original boiler room of the basement, so the tunnel was no longer needed. In the 1970s, when the mansion was being renovated for its new role as the Iowa Governor's residence, the tunnel was again utilized as a means to carry the air conditioning lines from the compressors and other outdoor equipment which could be kept away from the mansion.

Is it possible, that under the guise of being a "drain tunnel," that the ground along Duke of Gloucester Street was excavated the whole way down, past the Bruton Parish Church. This would have been done at a time before Williamsburg was even incorporated as a town, and before there were many structures even erected there. In a short time, this "drain tunnel" would have been forgotten, except by those that initiated its construction.

Also, with the knowledge that there was a tunnel from the Wren Building, is it possible that the vandalism of the burial vaults beneath the Chapel in 1862, 1970, and 1979, was actually the physical evidence of someone looking for the access point to the tunnel?

James Geddy House

The James Geddy House (Block 19, Building 11, Lot 161) sits on the north side of Duke of Gloucester Street across from Palace Green, and is the only original building at this site (about 85% of the structural framework is original). It is located diagonally from the Custis-Maupin House, which is on the south side of Duke of Gloucester Street– both right across from the Bruton Parish Church. This may be the 3rd access point to the Bruton tunnels identified by the Maupin sisters.

The first owner, Samuel Cobbs received a deed for this property (lots 161 and 162) on February 6, 1716, and there may have been a frame house on this location as early as 1718. On July 18, 1719, it was sold to Samuel Boush, Jr. Sometime around 1737 it was purchased by James Geddy, as advertisements in the *Virginia Gazette* indicated Geddy lived in Williamsburg, did brassworks and had a gunsmith shop which was either part of the house or in an outbuilding. It is also believed that he knew enough about woodwork, and had the equipment to produce gun stocks.

He died in July or August, 1744, leaving everything to his wife Anne. An August 8, 1751 ad in the *Virginia Gazette* indicated that his sons William and David Geddy continued to work the Gunsmith shop, had a Brass Foundry, and also did Cutler work (razors, lancets, shears, and swords).

The Foundry built behind the house actually straddled both lots (161 and 162) and when lot 162, the east lot, was sold in 1750, the brothers had to vacate that side of the building and work out of the west side.

On August 18, 1760, Anne Geddy conveyed the property to her son James Geddy, Jr., who was a silversmith, goldsmith, and watchmaker, and had his shop there till about 1777. His brothers continued to run their separate business in another part of the property. Brother-in-law William Waddill, an engraver and silversmith, had a shop on the property till about 1782.

Though it was believed that the brickwork of the foundation and cellar were laid around 1750, after the original structure was drastically altered with a major renovation or actually rebuilt,

dendrochronological testing had revealed that this L-shaped two-story house was possibly constructed in 1762.

In September, 1760, James Geddy, Jr. relinquished the eastern part of the house to merchants Hugh Walker and John Goode who had a 15-year lease. They sold items imported from England till about 1771 when Walker moved to Gloucester County. This store was then rented out to Mary Dickinson, a milliner (material and fabrics dealer) who also sold jewelry. She moved out by April 30, 1772. On May 2, 1777, the Geddy House was advertised for sale as "well improved and the whole built within these few years," which correlates with archaeological evidence which indicates that he significantly enlarged and improved many aspects. Meanwhile, he continued to rent out part of the property, as a Mrs. Neill advertised guitar and reading lessons, and needlework, then later a commission store. After Geddy moved to Dinwiddie, his affairs were taken care of by William Page until the property was sold in December, 1778, to merchant Robert Jackson. In 1781, his daughter Nancy Jackson inherited it.

In 1782, the property was sold to Robert Martin. In 1802, Wells (also known as Wills) Dunsford purchased it, then died about 1808, and his estate maintained possession of it until 1820 when it was sold to William Pearman, a watchmaker and silversmith who had been renting a shop there. In 1831, the property was purchased by Benjamin Bucktrout, and when he died, it passed to his wife Louisana T. Bucktrout, who later married James E. Joyner, whose name the house appeared in, in 1854. Then it passed to Mrs. S. T. Joyner, and when she died, to her husband Daniel Dugger, who sold it in 1879 to Mary E. Neal, who, because of a chancery (a common law issue in regards to equity) suit never acquired ownership until 1885. The property, as a result of her mother's will and another chancery suit, passed to daughter Lucy Talbot Simpson and husband Lucias E. Simpson. In November, 1905 it was sold to Bathurst D. Peachy, which was then conveyed to his widow Mary D. Peachy on July 16, 1916. In December, 1927, she sold it to W.A.R. Goodwin who represented the Williamsburg Restoration. It was "one of the first buildings restored in Williamsburg."

In case you hadn't noticed– it was "one of the first buildings restored in Williamsburg," and the Maupin House was one of the 1st projects of the Restoration, and the Wren Building was the 1st major building to be restored. If there were access tunnels at these locations, it would stand to reason that they would be the 1st to be restored, so that any trace of them could be erased. Plus, is it a coincidence that there was a frame house on the Geddy property as early as 1718, as well as on the Custis property, where there possibly could have been a house built about the same time. Both of them right next to the Church. Both of them now identified as access point to the Bruton tunnels.

Archaeological work began on the Geddy House in 1930, followed by a restoration of the main house. Then in 1953 more archaeological work was done on the eastern part of the house which resulted in the reconstruction of the east wing which adjoined the main house and shop in 1954. The kitchen was reconstructed in 1965.

A shallow cellar that was crudely constructed without underpinning the foundation (the north and east walls were resting directly on a sloping bank of clay) was found under the north wing of the main house. It was believed to have been dug out around 1750, but then filled in during the early 1800s. In 1930, a concrete floor was poured. Could this have been where the access tunnel was located?

George Wythe House

The stately brick mansion (Block 21, Building 4) on the west side of Palace Green, between Duke of Gloucester Street and Prince George Street had been owned by George Wythe (1726-1806), one of the most prominent men of his time, and considered Colonial America's most influential lawyer, legal scholar, and teacher.

Wythe was born in Elizabeth City County and was privately educated. He attended William and Mary College for a short period, then studied for a brief time, and was admitted to the Bar in 1746 at the age of 20. He entered into partnership with John Lewis, and practiced law in Spotsylvania. In 1746 he was

appointed Clerk to the Committee which developed the rules of conduct and elections in Virginia's House of Burgesses. In 1747 he married his partner's sister Ann Lewis, who died within a year. He moved to Williamsburg, and in 1754 was elected to the House of Burgesses, and served from 1754-56, and from 1758-69. He also served as their Clerk from 1760-75. In 1754 he was appointed acting Attorney General while Peyton Randolph was in England.

In 1755 he married Elizabeth Taliaferro, the daughter of Col. Richard Taliaferro (surveyor, builder and planter), who is believed to have designed and built the Wythe House between 1752 and 1754. He had been labeled as Virginia's "most skilled architect." Taliaferro also built an addition onto the Governor's Palace around the same time. His 1775 will (he died in 1779) gave Wythe the right to the property for life. He lived in the house more than 30 years (1755-91).

He was a close friend of Governors Fauquier and Botetourt, yet sided with the patriots when their dissension began. In 1764, he was the one who drafted a letter criticizing the Stamp Act proposed by the English Parliament. In 1768 he served as Williamsburg's Mayor. In 1769 he became a member of the Vestry of Bruton Parish Church. In 1775 (1775-76) he was elected to the Continental Congress, and his signature was the 1st among the Virginia signers of the Declaration of Independence.

Thomas Jefferson and his wife stayed in the house October 7 to December 21, 1776, while Wythe was in Philadelphia as Virginia's delegate to the Continental Congress. When war struck in the fall of 1781, Wythe's home served as Washington's headquarters during the military campaign at Yorktown; and also for French General Rochambeau when Cornwallis surrendered. He became the Speaker of Virginia's House of Delegates in 1777; and in 1778 (1778-88), one of the 3 judges of Virginia's High Court of Chancery, serving with Thomas Jefferson and Edmund Pendleton to mold the laws of Virginia, as well as being an influence on the future President.

In 1779 (1779-90), Wythe became the 1st professor of Law in an American college, when he was appointed to the Chair of Law at William and Mary. He taught such men as Thomas Jefferson and James Monroe, who later became Presidents; and John Marshall, who later became the Chief Justice of the U.S. Supreme Court. In 1787, he was a member of the Convention that put together the U.S. Constitution. He resigned as professor and in 1789 he was appointed to serve as the sole Chancellor of the High Court of Chancery for the state of Virginia, which made it necessary for him to move to Richmond, where he established a private law school. When he moved, ownership of the property reverted to the Taliaferro family who advertised to sell it at public auction. Before he resigned as Chancellor in 1792, one of his last students was Henry Clay, the future Senator of Kentucky. An early abolitionist, he freed his own slaves, and even provided for them in his will until they were able to be self-sufficient. He died on June 8, 1806 after being poisoned, some say, by his grandnephew George Wythe Sweeney. He is buried in the Richmond churchyard of St. John's Episcopal Church.

In 1792, the house was purchased by James Madison. He resold the house in 1793 to Rev. John Dunbar. When he died, ownership was passed to his widow Elizabeth Hill Byrd Dunbar, who later married Col. Henry Skipwith and the property bore his name. In 1819, the house was willed by Mrs. Skipwith to her daughter Elizabeth Parke Farley Izard (her daughter via first marriage to James Farley). In 1837, Henry Toland purchased the house from James Izard (heir of Elizabeth). In 1841 Toland sold it to Professor John Millington of William and Mary College. He lived in Williamsburg till 1861, then moved to Norfolk, but rented the house out till 1866 when Mary King Sherwell bought it.

In 1926, it was purchased by the Marshall Foundation (a corporation of Bruton Church that was created to allow the church to hold real estate in excess of that allowed by state law for trustees of a church) to be given to the Bruton Parish Church as a parsonage. The Colonial Dames of America agreed to pay the $15,000 purchase price. It was in poor condition, so some restoration work was done. It was completed by 1931. Rev. W.A.R. Goodwin moved his office on the 2nd floor, and for 6 years it was used as a parish house. It also served as the headquarters for the Restoration.

In 1938, when the home was acquired by Colonial Williamsburg, restoration work was done from 1939-40. Up to that time the Colonial Dames of America had paid $9,345.78 of the purchase price, but refused to make good on the rest because the house had been transferred to the Restoration. The

remaining $5,654.22 was contributed to the Church by Mrs. John Rutherford. It opened for tours in March, 1940, and serves as one of the main Exhibition Buildings.

Tradition holds that there was an access to the Bruton tunnels through the West Well in the rear of the house, which has come to be known as the Wishing Well.

Between August 3 and August 5, 1959, this well was excavated. After about 2 feet of water was removed, at a depth of 22 feet they found a 2 foot deposit of silt, which consisted of organic matter such as leaves and twigs, as well as flash bulbs, pennies, a modern candle, and an unfinished T-shaped hinge. Below the 24-foot level, they discovered stone fragments, pieces of well brick, and other types of masonry down to the bottom. Many pennies were found in this stratum, dating mostly to the 1940s and 1950s, but none earlier than 1919. They also found 2 nickels and a dime. At the bottom they found a bunch of beer, soda, and other types of bottles, 2 of which could be dated because they were marked with their patent dates. What this all means is that this fill could not have been inserted before 1920, which means it had to be cleaned shortly before that time.

This 3-foot in diameter mortarless brick shaft culminated in a rotting wood ring at a depth of 30′ 8″ that was held together with cut nails that could not have been manufactured prior to 1800, which indicates that the well could not be of colonial structure. It is believed that this well began to be used when use of the south well was discontinued and filled with Professor Millington's trash.

We now have 2 scenarios. First, the Archaeological Report is being purposely deceptive to hide what they actually found; or 2nd, the well was relined and reconstructed in the same shaft that was used in colonial times, for the purpose of preventing anyone from entering the Bruton tunnels and finding the Vault.

The Powder Magazine

In Williamsburg's Market Square, on a plot of land bordered to the north by Duke of Gloucester Street, to the south by Francis Street, to the east by the Market Square Tavern, and to the west by the Greenhow-Repiton property, is the octagonal Public Magazine. It is also known as the Powder Horn or Powder Magazine (Block 12, Building 9). This is believed to be another access point to the Bruton tunnels.

On April 30, 1713, Governor Alexander Spotswood brought up the idea of a brick magazine to securely store arms, gunpowder, and ammunition which had been sent from London by Queen Anne to protect the colony. An Act authorizing its construction was passed on December 24, 1714. Funds were raised by taxes on liquor and the slave trade. It was designed by Spotswood, and constructed by John Tyler.

There were 2 rooms on the ground floor– an armory and gunsmith shop, and a powder room. Its exterior brick walls were 20″-23″ thick. The 2nd floor storage area and 3rd floor attic were accessed by a spiral staircase. For more security, a wooden fence was built in 1722, and then a brick wall in 1755. An Act for building the brick guardhouse was issued in August, 1755. The wall had been pulled down by builders, and ended up as building material for the foundations of a Greek Revival Baptist Church that was built in 1850, northeast of the Magazine. Williamsburg Holding Corp. bought the church in 1933, razing it, as well as the parsonage, in July, 1934.

Although it was used to store powder for the Confederates during the Civil War, through the years it has also been used for a market, a Baptist church, a dancing school, and a livery stable.

On February 6, 1888, one of the walls of the Magazine began to collapse, and it prompted Cynthia Coleman to help form the APVA. In their first acquisition, they bought the building in 1889 for $400, stabilized it in 1890 and transformed it into a museum. It was restored by Colonial Williamsburg from May 31, 1934 to October 12, 1935, in collaboration with the APVA based on archaeological finds, period watercolor sketches, and a wood engraving by Benson J. Lossing.

When the reconstruction of the wall was being planned in 1934, research was done to find out

whether the brick in the church's basement was from the original wall, and if there was enough to reconstruct the wall. It was determined that the brick was not usable, so new brick had to be produced. The Guardhouse was also totally reconstructed.

The Powder Magazine was originally leased to Colonial Williamsburg in 1946, when further restoration work was done, and it reopened for exhibition on July 4, 1949. The APVA conveyed ownership to Williamsburg in 1986.

Baconian researchers believe that Nathanial Bacon, Jr. had a trap door put into the floor of the Powder Magazine which hid the access to that part of the tunnel. However, being constructed shortly after 1714, which fit closely to the time frame of the Custis-Maupin House, and the Geddy House, this would not be possible, because Nathaniel Bacon, Jr. died in 1676. And before you say anything, Nathaniel Bacon, the Elder, died in 1692. So, if a trap door had been installed to hide access from that point, it had to have been done by someone else.

In 1934, during the restoration work, workers broke up a concrete floor on the interior of the Magazine that the APVA had laid, in order to excavate the foundations. Were they looking for evidence of a tunnel? According to the Archaeological Report, they went down about a foot, and uncovered the original brick floor. They poured a new concrete slab floor, covering up any evidence they might have found, and laid a new brick floor on top.

What Is Inside the Bruton Vault?

It is the Freemasons, our forefathers, who were to perpetuate the vision of Francis Bacon. It should be pointed out here that some Baconian researchers believe that Masonry was not always as it appears today. Because many early Christian patriots during the foundational period of American history were part of the predominate York Rite, which promoted values, ethics, and brotherhood among its members; and Freemasonry Lodges were established in the cellars of the Episcopalian and Presbyterian Churches; they maintain that Freemasonry was a Christian Order. While it is a well-known fact that the Illuminati did infiltrate the American Fraternal Lodges after 1776 to take them over from within, Freemason history prior to that is very clear in regard to its mysterious and paganistic beginnings and can it no way be correlated to having any Christian foundations.

It is speculated that the contents of the Bruton Vault actually offer proof of the conspiratorial blueprint drawn up by Bacon and his fellow noblemen, which would document the agenda that was being used to direct the affairs of this country, which had to be kept hidden at any cost. What appeared to be a Godly-based government by our forefathers, would slowly become the oligarchical godless society that the New World Order has been pursuing in the process of establishing one-world government? Hall wrote that "Bacon made sure that the American colonies were thoroughly indoctrinated with the principles of religious tolerance, political democracy, and social equality. Through carefully appointed representatives, the machinery of democracy was set up at least a hundred years before the period of the Revolutionary War."

Among researchers who believe in the existence of the Vault, it has been commonly accepted that the vault contains the complete copy of New Atlantis, along with accompanying plans and organizational strategies. It is also believed that the original manuscripts of Bacon's collection of writings will be found there, along with some that were never published. And, because of the notion by some researchers that Bacon was the actual author of Shakespeare's works, the Vault may contain those original manuscripts as well. That in itself would be quite the treasure, as there are no surviving copies of scripts from any plays of the Elizabethan era.

Marie Bauer was told that the Vault contains Queen Elizabeth's wedding ring (while others say the Vault contains the missing crown jewels of Queen Elizabeth I), as well as "other significant objects missing from the British Court." It is also believed that the Vault contains a quantity of gold and silver, documented proof of Bacon's royal lineage, an original edition of the Bacon-edited King James Bible (as

well as notes and documentation of the Committee's work), inventions that were ahead of its time, and a device that will enable their codes to be deciphered. Still others say that the Vault contains books from the library of Benjamin Franklin, as well as drafts of what would become the Declaration of Independence and the U.S. Constitution. Indeed, basic Masonic tenets did become part of the U.S. Constitution, and why not, since some researchers say that more than a third of its signers were Masons.

Baconian researchers think that the Vault could also contain the "key to the location of similar vaults in the various nations of Europe," such as instructions, maps, and documents that lead to 144 'sacred' burial sites and vaults of certain forefathers, patriots and early leaders in our country, that in turn contain their original writings, diaries, journals and documentation that will convey the ideology of our forefathers, and prove how history has been sanitized and rewritten to conceal the true nature of the direction this country is taking.

Because of Bacon's status as a high-ranking member of the Rosicrucians and the Freemasons, some researchers believe the Vault contains secret codes, diagrams, and documents, including ancient writings that had been in the possession of certain secret societies. One such artifact is the *Book of Thoth*, which had been retrieved from a golden box out of an inner sanctuary of an ancient Egyptian temple. It is connected to Hermes Trismegistus, the godfather of alchemy, and the Emerald Tablet (or Tablet of Destiny). It reveals a formula that contains the 7 transformations of alchemy that leads to an accelerated spiritual evolution. Known as the 'Sacred Torch,' the most important document ever given to Man, it is believed that anyone who is able to decipher it will have their consciousness enhanced to the point that they will be able to see the invisible Immortals and enter the presence of the Superior Gods. Hall wrote in his book *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* that the Book "was lost to the Ancient World with the decay of the Mysteries, but its faithful initiates carried it sealed to another land. The book is still in existence..."

Whatever material is inside the Vault is said to be contained in 33 custom-made hermetically-sealed copper containers to preserve its contents.

There is some evidence to indicate that handwritten copies of certain documents were made during the administration of President Washington and hidden at a remote location in Virginia. According to Colin Dyer in his book *Symbolism in Craft Masonry*, in 1804, Thomas Jefferson (3rd President) was the last person to examine the contents of the Vault, which he entered through the well behind the George Wythe House.

Some researchers doubt that the contents of the Vault were left there. Some believe that the contents were removed and placed in a secret location either at the University of Virginia (founded by Jefferson), when it was under construction, prior to its opening in 1826; or the Capitol Building in Washington, DC. Henrietta Bernstein, author of *The Ark of the Covenant, the Holy Grail: Message for the New Millennium*, believes that the contents of the Vault were removed and taken to Washington Cathedral or in a chamber under the Washington Monument.

However, Manley Palmer Hall, after finding out about the Vault in 1925 from Masonic sources in Europe, became a leading proponent for the Bruton Vault remaining the location of this 'sacred' repository. His quest to research, and get information about the Vault may have cost him his life, because it was alleged that he was strangled to death in August of 1990, by 2 members of the Skull and Bones Society– Morgan Brandt and Daniel Fritz. Luckily, some of his research notes, documents, maps, books, photos, and artifacts relating to 50 years of work on the Vault had already been either sent to a secret location in Russia, or given to trusted associates to carry out his work.

In *The Secret Destiny of America* Hall wrote:

> "America's true destiny will remain a secret as long as great masses of people have no knowledge whatsoever that enlightened humanitarians through thousands of years have in their own and succeeding generations remained united on the high purpose of eventually instituting democratic rule throughout the world. It is necessary to know, too, that it was anciently planned that leadership would fall to America– to a nation established on the Northern continent of the Western Hemisphere…Long before Columbus, they were aware of

the existence of the Western hemisphere, and selected it to be the site of the philosophic empire. The American continent was set apart for establishing here a great democratic nation, centuries before the founding fathers and colonists envisioned the Union..."

The Quest for Bruton Vault

The wife of Manly Palmer Hall, Marie Bauer Hall (who he married in 1940), had already been aggressively in pursuit of the uncovering of the Vault. In the 1930s, she found a book in Manly's extensive metaphysical library (at the Philosophical Research Society) which she later referred to as "my friend."

The *Wither Book* she referred to is actually known as *A Collection of Emblemes, Ancient and Moderne* and was published in 1635 by English poet and satirist George Wither (1558-1667). He used the plates of the 200 engravings of Gabriel Rollenhagen, which were gathered from his 2 works, *Nucleus Emblematum Electissimorum* (Arnheim, 1611) and *Emblematum Centuria Secunda* (Arnheim, 1613). They feature circular pictures that show a symbol or group of symbols in the foreground, while other details and scenes, known as *fatti* appear in miniature, and emerge from the background. Surrounding the engravings are inscriptions, normally in Latin, but sometimes written in Greek, French or Italian, along with brief pieces of text. Wither then extensively added his poems to these illustrations. The *Collection* is actually a volume of 4 books in 1– each with 50 emblems and 50 poems. Marie Bauer believed this book contained encoded passages which referred to Williamsburg, Virginia and the Bruton Vault.

For instance, on poem #228, she discovered an emblem which she believed referred to the Bruton Vault, because of what she perceived as church ruins; Christ, Peter and Paul; and a church with a tower that is a "replica of the first and original Christian Church in Bruton Churchyard," and a cube which represented the Vault itself. On May 16, 1938, she left Los Angeles for Williamsburg under the assumption of this theory: "Sealed in copper cylinders, the documentary wealth was secured in a great vault, ten feet square, buried twenty feet deep in Virginia earth, as centered beneath the tower center of the first Brick-Church."

A 1907 book by Leone Gardiner Tyler (President of William and Mary College) plainly indicated that the original brick church at Williamsburg was in a different location than the current church, yet a book by the Rector at that time, Dr. Goodwin, said that the current church was built on "the side of an older Church." It also revealed: "…the old Vestry book of the Parish was either lost or destroyed during the wars, or was burned with the house of Rev. John McCabe in Hampton." In fact, when the missing Register turned up, 77 years of births were torn from the pages in the front, and 36 years of deaths were missing from the pages in the back.

Bauer found out that the Masonic Lodge of Williamsburg possessed a historic chair, donated by someone in England that is used during certain rituals. There is a dedication to the Williamsburg Lodge at a period in time when there is no documentation that there was a Lodge there. In addition, documentation at the Fredericksburg Lodge indicates entries of visitors from the Lodge in Williamsburg– when there was no mention of a Lodge being in place at that time. So, it appears that Masonic records over the same time period were also missing. These Masons would have been the men who actually constructed the tunnels, the Vault, and engraved the coded directional information.

The illustrations in the *Wither Book* (see poem #153, which even looks similar to Duke of Gloucester Street) all showed churches with the tower over the nave, which differed from the cruciform design of the current Bruton church, except for the one on poem #20. Marie Bauer now felt that the Rockefeller Restoration was deliberately hiding the location of the previous church.

The *Wither Book* had provided many details that aided her research, but now, even though the book had been written nearly 75 years before most of the original buildings in Williamsburg, it portrayed buildings, streets, and detailed depictions of the colonial town. Vernon Geddy, the Restoration lawyer, even commented that the illustration on poem #159 looked like the original Capitol building.

All of this convinced Bauer that this was "telling proof of the fact that American History (including all the circumstances pertaining to Bruton) was predetermined and events carried out almost minutely in accordance with a great plan." At a meeting with some professors from William and Mary College who found it hard to believe that a book printed in 1635 could have information about another place in a future time, she said "that the long range anticipations of the original initiate Group could and did in fact pre-conceive, outline and document a basic plan, designated to be transformed into reality at specified times and places."

The city officials of Williamsburg, and Vestry officials at the church agreed to allow an excavation, and the Rockefeller Restoration agreed to finance it. She was told that if a Vault was found, the contents were to be taken either to a vault at the bank, or if necessary, a vault at William and Mary College.

Digging began on June 10th, under a 5′ X 7′ section of the 20-foot square area of the bell tower floor. Twice they struck layers of previous brick floors, the second being at a fair depth, which they believed to be the Vault. However, underneath was nothing but dirt. But then at the 9 foot level, workers discovered a "tomb-like structure."

Bauer wrote: "Curiously enough the ground had been disturbed all the way, and at nine feet depth a peculiar arched structure was discovered…" She also wrote: "…an arched structure was discovered. It was built of the largest brick yet unearthed in all of Williamsburg and its twelve years of excavations." The officials declined to investigate any further, and someone mentioned about an earlier excavation there in regard to the repairs on a furnace or water pipe.

That night the hole was filled in, and stone floor slabs put in place, with the excuse that there was a wedding the next day, and it represented a hazard. Yet, the tower was separate from the rest of the church and could be secured. Digging was not to continue. With representatives of all 3 groups there to witness the excavation, she realized that they had lost faith in her claims, so she decided not to push her luck. Besides, she felt that what they unearthed did not fit with what she had decoded, so it wasn't the Vault. This meant they were digging in the wrong area.

However, in retrospect, one has to wonder why Williamsburg would not have wanted to find out what this structure was. Instead, they quickly buried it. This, to me, indicates that they already knew what it was.

With the description given, especially the type of brick (indicating an older style), it is very possible that the structure uncovered may have been a tunnel leading to the Vault. According to the description given in the Glossary of Medieval Art and Architecture (according to the online source of www.pitt.edu/~medart/menuglossary), the purpose of an arch is to transfer the vertical pressure of the weight above, into lateral pressure that relieves the weight on it and helps to keep the elements of it in place. This is the type of construction used in underground tunnels.

Prior to the digging that day, Marie had noticed a tombstone outside of the entrance to the Tower. The edge of it lined up exactly with the center of the tower. This was the tomb of James Nicolson, who had been a steward of William and Mary's College. It is identified as site #133 on the *Bruton Parish Churchyard Guide*. However, the inscription given is not the one that appears on the tomb.

The inscription stood out because the word "Reader" was written so large that it took up a whole line. In her research she discovered that the word "Reader" was used as a keyword which indicated instructions. She wrote: "There were most obvious misspellings, such as the name 'Mary' spelled with two r's, the word 'town,' 'toun.' I began to play with anagrammatic combinations, and at the point 'Reader' it seemed singularly easy to extract the sentence, 'Dear Reader, learn from this tomb the exact location of old Bruton's foundations.'" She was assured by officials that the present church was the original one. But Hall had her doubts.

At William and Mary College she found a drawing of the Bruton Church which had been done in 1702 by Swiss traveler Francis Louis Michel, when the original brick church was standing. In the public research room of the Restoration's library, she located a copy of an old map referred to as the "Bland Map." It had been drawn in 1699, but only 3 buildings were marked on it: William and Mary College on

one end, the Capitol Building on the other end, and the Bruton Parish church right in the middle. There was a legend attached to the map. She noticed that the name of the man who wrote the Legend was Nicolson– the same name as on the tomb. The scale was surrounded with a depiction of 2 snakes, a graphic that appeared numerous times in the *Wither Book*. On top of that, Bland had been a close associate of Nathaniel Bacon during the Rebellion.

One of the boys from the college, an engineering student, helped her to convert the measurements on the Legend, which were in "poles," (1 pole = 16½ feet), and Marie discovered that the original brick church stood about 75 feet west of the current church. She suspected that both of the drawings had been made by men who knew about the Vault, and therefore were purposely vague in order to conceal its secret.

She continued to concentrate on the Nicolson tomb, and discovered that exactly adjacent to the numbers indicating birth, death and age were anagrams that spelled out these numbers. She began to think that this was not just a coincidence, and that perhaps they were actually distance measurements. She calculated that the center of the current tower is 1773 feet east of the William and Mary College (1773, the date of Nicolson's death), that the center of the old tower was 1711 feet east of the college (1711, the date of Nicolson's birth). This meant that the old foundations were 62 feet west of the current church.

Then she began to expand on her calculations. Another number that appeared on the tomb was 22 (January), which was the day that Nicolson died. It was also Francis Bacon's birthday. The 22 was lined up on top of the 77 of 1773, and formed a figure that added up to 99. Adjacent to that was an anagram which spelled out "ninety-nine," followed by "northwest." To her, this indicated that the center of the original tower, where the Vault is located, was 99 feet (6 poles) northwest and 62 feet west.

Bauer was able to get a federal government surveyor, by the name of MacManus, who was vacationing in Williamsburg, to do some measurements, and he verified that the center of the current tower was exactly 1773 feet east of William and Mary College. This was not enough to make the Rockefeller Restoration budge on the financing of any further excavation work.

She believed that the tombstones could possible yield more encoded information. She observed that there were 5 tombs lined up along the south side of the church, by the tower and front part of the Church. Two of them were away from the other 3 and closer together. She theorized that maybe the 2 indicated the size of the old tower, and the other 3, the rest of the church. And maybe, just maybe, if she took the rectangular shape and located it according to the information from the Nicolson tomb, the original foundations would be there.

She also noticed that the numbers on the other tombs "coincided approximately with the distances the tombs were spaced from each other." She was able to determine that the foundations were 66 feet long and 29 feet wide.

Marie became interested in the tomb of Thomas Ludwell (site #78), and decoded anagrams which said: "Under the Secret Foundations of Former Bruton lies Francis Bacon's Great Virginia Vault of Free-Masonry."

In trying to calculate where the original foundations were located, she paid close attention to the tomb of Gov. Edward Nott (site #36), a large decorative tomb near south-east end of where the original foundations would have sat. She had found the anagram "South-east end," on the Nicolson tomb, and when she deciphered the Nott inscription, she discovered this: "This marble marks the south-east end of gentle old Bruton foundations." Plus, she found 5 carvings on the tomb which had also been seen among the illustrations in the *Wither Book*. When she looked closer at the accompanying poems in the book, she discovered references to the Nott tomb, the original foundations, and the Bruton Vault.

She then determined, because of the emblem on poem #226 of the *Wither Book* that the pyramid-shaped monument that marked the grave of David Bray (site# 37), was probably where the altar was; and the grave of Ann Frank (site #147, also known as Anna Graham) was the probable location of the Vault.

The pyramidal monument over David Bray's grave had been destroyed during the Civil War, but later reconstructed. There has been speculation that the original version may have looked like the image that appeared in the *Wither Book*. Bauer even thought that it might have actually marked the spot where

Francis Bacon himself was buried because of the *Wither Book* illustration and the name "Guil. Bray" written beneath a Latin inscription on one of the front pages of the book. When they excavated around the base of the tomb, she found out the base was 9 feet square and 3 feet deep, and was made with the same brick used in the original church's foundations.

When she asked for permission to excavate under the Bray monument, she was told she had to get permission from the Bray family because they owned that ground. In fact, the Bray family actually owned all the ground where the foundations of the original church were located.

Armed with the new calculations from her research, she approached the Restoration officials again, but the word from New York was negative. Undeterred, she got an iron bar from the shed in the Churchyard and began probing at Nott's tomb. Less than 3 feet down she hit brick. She recruited help from the Senior Warden of the Vestry, and hired a digger, and early on the morning of August 26, 1938 they began to move some dirt near the Nott tomb. Over 2 feet down they uncovered "several layers of unusually large bricks." About 5 or 6 bricks deep, they had been laid as part of a foundation (3½ feet thick). It turned out to be one (the most easterly) of the 5 buttresses along the southeast side of the original brick church.

Needless to say, crowds began forming, and an official, Dr. Donald Davis, showed up and demanded that they stop digging. In the crowd was a young man named Eisendrath, who was employed by the Jamestown Park Service, and he took some pictures of the exposed foundations. Soon, church officials, representatives from Rockefeller Restoration, and the local government arrived and they said that the glistening brick was nothing more than an unmarked grave. But Marie knew better, and she appealed to Channing Hall, the mayor of Williamsburg for help. After 2 days, church officials agreed to provide the funds to complete the excavation work.

On Monday, August 29th, 5 diggers showed up to begin work. But before they could start, Hall asked one of the men to measure out 29 feet in one direction, and 66 feet in a westerly direction, so she could prove that the encoded information was correct. Luckily some students from William and Mary signed a statement attesting to the information, because later, Restoration officials denied that she had known the measurements of the original foundation. When the foundations were completely uncovered, they turned out to be 66 feet by 29 feet. They were located 62 feet east to west by 30 feet north to south of the church that was built in 1683; and was probably similar in appearance to St. Luke's Church in Isle of Wight, except the tower was not placed over the nave, but at the end of the structure.

Prior to 1820, St. Luke's Church was known as Newport Parish Church, and according to records in their Vestry books, it was built in 1632, yet most researchers believe it was built around 1675. In front of the altar, set into the floor, is a tombstone that had originally been found at a nearby estate. Mrs. Bauer wondered if it came from Bacon's Castle, and indicated that something that had been originally buried at the Castle, was relocated under the Church. She found out that in 1927, representatives from the Federal government, acting on information that there had been historical documents buried there, were sent to Bacon's Castle to carry out soundings on all the brick walls to determine if there was something hidden there. They didn't find anything. Had it been moved to the Church?

Her joy at discovering the foundations were cut short when 3 days later they were covered over again, because Church officials had begun a restoration project on the inside of the Church, which had to be postponed for 10 days. The Church wanted to delay the excavation to reach the Vault until all the commotion had settled down. They asked her not to make any statements to the Press because it seemed that they didn't want any publicity about the search for the Vault. Someone would later place 4 stone markers in the ground which marked the place where the original church sat.

Despite their reluctance for publicity, the Rockefeller Restoration leaked the story to the newspaper, and 2 days later an article appeared saying that the foundations had been discovered by the church, and didn't mention Bauer at all. In a public meeting, the head of the Restoration said that "the finding of old Bruton's foundations was the most unfortunate thing that had ever happened to Williamsburg, and should never have been permitted." Reports began to circulate that they had known all along the location of the original foundation, and that Bauer did not have any other source but the

Bland map. However, she was able to prove that wasn't true, because measurements on the map from east to west (indicated on its attached legend) were over 13 feet off; and north to south (not indicated on the legend, and had to have the attached scale applied) were 49 feet off.

In August, 1940, the Bruton Parish Church issued a booklet which said: "There has been discovered recently in Bruton Churchyard the foundation of an early brick church, apparently gothic, the location of which conforms to Colonel Page's gift, and to the Theodorick Bland survey of the new town of Williamsburg, made in 1699, showing the site of the church."

With her credibility renewed, Restoration officials said that if she could verify the location of the Vault through noninvasive means, with "scientific instruments," they would allow her to excavate.

Hans Lundberg Ltd. in Ontario, Canada, who had earlier offered their services, sent an engineer, Mark Malamphy, a geophysicist, with the equipment to do an equipotential survey of the Bruton Church yard. Marie had hoped that the copper containers believed to be in the Vault could be detected. It was the first known geophysical survey for an archaeological application. The tests took place from November 1-4, 1938. Bauer explained the nature of the tests: "…an induced current produces sound and travels about a solid object in the earth in curves. Established points on the forming map are joined to linear curves. If the buried object is approached from four directions, four-sided curves peal out the size of the object, and from the curvature its depth can be calculated."

According to his tests, Malamphy located a high resistivity feature, which seemed to confirm Mrs. Hall's research. She wrote: "At a depth of from sixteen to twenty feet, about ten feet square, centered exactly where the 1711 line east of William and Mary crosses the old foundation, lies a body partially filled and much larger than an ordinary tomb." The official report stated, in part:

> "Examination of equipotential lines given on figures one to four inclusive shows a very definite convergence pattern which is more accentuated near the tree and the Anna Graham tomb within the western end of the old foundation's walls.
>
> This becomes even more apparent if we superimpose Fig. 1 and 2 or Fig. 3 and 4. This convergence which is clearly indicated by the several series of measurements taken under different conditions, is definite indication of the presence of more resistant material in this vicinity, and the area distribution of the distortion pattern indicates that the foreign body is of moderate dimensions and depth, presumably both larger and deeper than any normal tomb.
>
> It will also be noted that the walls of the old foundations which are near the surface and extend only to a shallow depth, have no appreciable effect upon the potential distribution pattern, nor do the various tombs and monuments falling within the area surveyed, with the exception of the Graham tomb. This latter tomb shows a pattern of diverging potential lines, indicative of a conductor whose longitudinal axis is east-west.
>
> In figure 5 we have indicated the approximate location of the high resistance area, which has caused the distortion of our equipotential distribution pattern, and it might be mentioned that this area essentially coincides with the point where Mrs. Bauer indicated her belief that a Vault might be found."

After the tests were finished, on the evening of November 4th, Malamphy presented his findings to representatives of the Church and the Rockefeller Restoration. He elaborated on his methods of testing and the maps that he produced. He recommended that the Church dig down 12 to 15 feet, and then probing further; and if nothing was found, to examine the Graham tomb, to see what caused a different reading compared to the other tombs. The Restoration officials did not support an excavation, however, the Church voted for it, and agreed to supply the labor for it.

The work began with the digging of a 15 foot by 3 foot trench between the Graham tomb and the

tree with orders not to disturb the roots or the tomb, and when they got 5 feet down, there was no stratification, which meant that the ground had never been disturbed. But then they discovered the corner of a coffin, which gave them the ammunition to continue digging the next day. They encountered areas of ash, which was an indication that the ground had indeed been disturbed. When they got down to the 9 foot level, the diggers were ordered to stop and fill in the hole because it represented a danger to tourists.

Malamphy asked that he be allowed to probe further with an auger, but he was told there was none available. With research that indicated that the top of the Vault may be 10 feet down, this would have enabled him to reach it. He then requested if he could dig a cross trench, but church officials were worried that it would compromise the tree, or affect the Graham grave, or the coffin that was discovered.

The explanation offered by the Canadian firm was that the geophysical anomaly was caused by a natural soil contrast– maybe "a high point in a bed of marl." However, the engineer for the town of Williamsburg issued a statement that marl could not be reached at a level of less than 50 feet, and that sometimes bluish-white clay which turned up at 30-foot levels was sometimes mistaken for marl.

Marshall Allen, a retired mechanical engineer from Pennsylvania (who had been a student at William and Mary College in 1938), told reporter Wilford Kale of the *Richmond Times Dispatch* in September, 1991, that "something was found about 10 feet under the Bruton Parish Churchyard in November 1938. Some people said it was a burial vault. Indeed, church Vestry minutes cryptically suggested it was a coffin." Allen claimed that it was "too wide to be a coffin." Whatever it was, according to Allen, it "caused either Bruton Vestry leaders or Colonial Williamsburg officials to suddenly end the excavations." He said: "I know they found a very large box. It was about 4½ feet wide and they didn't know how long it was because it was never uncovered. They never finished digging it out." The Church issued a statement that this would be the last excavation they would allow.

As the evidence accumulated, Bauer felt it was starting to look more and more like the Rockefellers only agreed to restore the town of Williamsburg when they saw it as a means of acquiring the contents of the Vault.

She continued her research to find additional clues. While looking at the 1st paragraph of Bacon's essay called *Of Discourse* she began to see the following anagrams encoded: "The mother of Sir Francis being Elisabeth," "Bacon is True Heir to Throne," "Under Old Bruton's Foundations in America's Williamsburg," and "The Names of the Shakespeare Poet Authors," "The key to Bacon's Code and Shakespeare Playes," "The key to Secreted Places of European," and "Under Old Tower Center."

In 1948, Veritas Press published her 64-page book *Foundations Unearthed* (originally published in 1940 as *Francis Bacon's Great Virginia Vault*) and in 1984, the Veritat Foundation published her 609-page book (ISBN 0938760084), *Quest for Bruton Vault: An American Williamsburg Happening*. She died on April 21, 2005 at the age of 100. Her work has been unofficially continued (some say stolen) by Victoria Jennings, whose website www.godasmother.org contains information and graphics on Bruton Vault.

According to NADAG (North American Database of Archaeological Geophysics) on April 1 and 2, 1985, a survey of the Churchyard was conducted by Bruce W. Beven of Geosight on behalf of John Milewski and John Pillsbury of the Veritat Foundation, the results of which were published in Beven's 1991 journal article for *Geophysics* called "The Search for Graves." He used Ground Penetrating Radar, as well as testing for conductivity and magnetometry. The report summary said in part:

> "A ground-penetrating radar survey, with its capability for estimating the depth and shape of buried objects, is particularly suitable. With an electromagnetic induction survey, the disturbed soil in the grave can sometimes be detected as a change in electrical conductivity. Both of these surveys also can locate large metal objects.
>
> These surveys have limitations. At some sites, the radar cannot profile deeply enough; at others, the soil strata are so complex that graves cannot be distinguished. A conductivity survey can be degraded by metallic trash and other small objects in the topsoil; it can give the

best results where the earth is distinctly stratified.

…Magnetic (magnetometric) and (electrical) resistivity surveys may be suitable for some sites, but they have not been very successful for the sites discussed here."

The 1st results didn't turn up anything because they didn't go deep enough. However, later tests were more optimistic. Dr. Billy Hibbard, a chemist, one of those involved in the testing, said: "Absolutely, there is a chance something is there because we got a basic difference in resistance measurements in the area they believe the Vault is located." The testing was abruptly stopped.

A surreptitious nighttime excavation took place on September 9, 1991, when Marsha Middleton, her husband Frank Flint, and Doug Moore, from Sante Fe, New Mexico, who were students of Hall's teachings, secretly dug in the churchyard at night, but were arrested and fined. Another illegal dig was interrupted by a Colonial Williamsburg security guard on November 27, 1991. The 2 men, who had dug a large 7½ foot deep hole, dropped their tools, jumped over the churchyard wall, and disappeared into the night.

In an effort to finally dismiss talk of the Vault, in the summer of 1992, Church officials asked archaeological experts from the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation to do some excavation. Amidst crowds of tourists and widespread media attention they drilled straight down into the ground, and at diagonal angles under the grave of Anna Frank (Graham). They also found the foundations of the original church, as well as a portion of a wooden coffin. It culminated with an announcement that they had searched though the subsurface of every area that had been accessed by humans in the past 3 centuries, and found only dirt which had been "undisturbed for thousands of years." They found no evidence of a vault.

Dr. Gerald H. Johnson, a geologist from the faculty of the College of William and Mary, who was involved in the 1992 dig, followed up their work by extracting 20 core samples of the subsurface to a depth of about 20 feet, beneath the water table, and found no evidence of human activity.

Mount Rushmore

Baconian researchers say that when President Theodore Roosevelt visited the site, and learned of its significance, he donated a lectern to the Church, vowed to protect the Vault, and out of appreciation, was honored for it by having his image placed on Mount Rushmore. However, this story takes the cover-up to a level that borders on the impossible. Or does it?

South Dakota's state historian, Doane Robinson, when he read how many people were driving to Georgia just to see the incomplete Stone Mountain carving of General Robert E. Lee, in August of 1924, invited its sculptor John Gutzon de la Mothe Borglum (Gutzon Borglum, 1867-1941) to do a mountain sculpture at the Black Hills. He suggested Lewis and Clark, Buffalo Bill, Chief Red Cloud– something that would bring tourists to the area.

According to the Mount Rushmore *American Experience* documentary produced by PBS in 2001, Borglum said that "western figures are too parochial…he would carve national heroes. The first 3 were no brainers: George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Abraham Lincoln. The 4th would be Borglum's great personal friend and political hero, Teddy Roosevelt."

He chose Mount Rushmore. The announcement of the project was made in October, 1925, and work commenced August 10, 1927. After the expenditure of almost a million dollars, nearly all of it appropriated by Congress; with the dedication of Roosevelt's likeness, for all intents and purposes, the work was finished in July, 1939. Borglum's son, Lincoln, did continue to do incidental work on it until October, 1941, when funding ran out.

The Bruton story appears to have a shred of credibility due to the fact that the choice of Roosevelt, the 26th president, to be on the monument, has always been criticized. He seemed mismatched with the

historical icons he was appearing with. Supposedly, Borglum's choices of presidents were determined by what they represented. George Washington, the 1st president, symbolized the nation's struggle for independence. Thomas Jefferson, the author of the Declaration of Independence, stood for the promise of government by the people. Abraham Lincoln, the martyred president, had a vision of equality and a truly united country. Theodore Roosevelt was being honored for the 20th century role of the United States in world affairs. Borglum viewed him as the epitome of the American spirit. Because they had been close friends before, during, and after his presidency, Borglum actually sculpted him from memory.

This argument was strengthened by the July 3, 2006 issue of *Time* magazine, in their 5th annual "Making of America" edition (with Teddy on the cover), which trumpeted on the cover: "How Roosevelt Invented Modern America." Inside, the article stated: "Presidents come and go, but monuments are always with us. There's a reason Theodore Roosevelt is the only 20th century President whose face is carved into Mount Rushmore, the only one who could hold his own with Washington, Lincoln and Jefferson. Roosevelt not only remade America, but he also charmed the pants off everybody while he did it." Well, that seems to answer that question. Or does it?

In a July 24, 1999 lecture called "Masonic Leaders in the United States and Their Influence on This Century 1900-1999," which was delivered to a joint meeting of the NCRL and SCRL in Fresno, California, Guy M. Chalmers said: "The artist, a Mason, picked the site because it got the most sun, selected the subjects he wanted to carve, which in many ways, was a tribute to Masonry." This adds a little fuel to the fire. We find that Borglum, born in Idaho, but educated in Nevada, was raised in the Howard Masonic Lodge #35 in New York City on June 10, 1904, and served as its Worshipful Master (1910-11), and in 1915 was appointed Grand Representative of the Grand Lodge of Denmark (near the Grand Lodge of New York). He received his Scottish Rite Degrees in the New York Consistory on October 25, 1907. His son, Lincoln Borglum, who worked on the monument after his death, was also a Mason, raised in the Battle River Lodge #92 in Hermosa, South Dakota.

George Washington (1732-1799) and Theodore Roosevelt (1858-1919) were both well-known Freemasons. According to *Mackey's Encyclopedia of Freemasonry*, Washington was initiated (1st degree, Entered Apprentice Mason) on November 4, 1752; Passed (2nd degree, Fellowcraft Mason) on March 3, 1753; and Raised August 4, 1753 in Fredericksburg Lodge (later #4) in Fredericksburg. In the 4-volume reference work known as *10,000 Famous Freemasons* (1957-60), by William R. Denslow, it says:

> "It is possible that he received some additional degree, or was reobligated during the French War in a military lodge attached to the 46th Regiment. It might have been the Mark Master degree. It is also speculated that he received the Royal Arch degree in Fredericksburg Lodge as it was being worked by that lodge at the time Washington was Raised. This claim is aided by the fact that in August 1784, Lafayette presented Washington with a Masonic apron which had been embroidered by Madame Lafayette, and contained emblems of the Royal Arch with the letters H.T.W.S.S.T.K.S. in a circle and a beehive within the circle to indicate that it was the wearer's mark."

Mackey's Encyclopedia of Freemasonry indicates that Roosevelt was a "member of Matinecock Lodge #806, Oyster Bay, New York, (where) he was initiated January 2, 1901; Passed, March 27, 1901; and Raised April 24, 1901. His Masonic interests were keen, loyal and constant, and his intercourse with Brethren abroad and at home most enjoyable. He participated wholeheartedly in a number of public Masonic functions." *10,000 Famous Freemasons* has a lengthy list of Masonic credentials for Roosevelt.

Even though Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826) is not officially recognized as a Freemason, some Masonic sources have speculated that he was a member. He is known to have praised the fraternal organization, and attended Masonic functions in France. He is portrayed in a mural in Washington, DC wearing a Masonic apron. *10,000 Famous Freemasons* indicates that "Masonic speakers and periodicals, both Masonic and anti-Masonic, of the middle 1800s claimed Jefferson was a Mason…he was identified as marching in procession with Widow's Son Lodge No. 60 and Charlottesville Lodge No. 90, October 6,

1817, at the laying of the cornerstone of Central College (now the University of Virginia)." The minutes of Charlottesville Lodge #90 recorded that he was a visitor to the Masonic ceremony that laid the cornerstone to Central College in 1817, and some claim that he was a member of that Lodge. It is also claimed that he was a member of the Lodge of the Nine Muses in Paris, because in his travels to France, he attended meetings there with his close friend Benjamin Franklin. An 1876 illustration portrayed Jefferson with a Masonic symbol over his head. A 1955 Masonic Bible, in a list of Presidents who have been Masons, said about Jefferson that "there are unmistakable evidences that he was an active Mason."

That leaves Abraham Lincoln. For the most part, Masonic sources do not list him as a Freemason. However, *Mackey's Encyclopedia of Freemasonry* reported: "Past Grand Master, Swiss Grand Lodge Alpina, in the *Annuaire*, International Masonic Association, listed Lincoln among illustrious Freemasons." (1913, pg. 44; 1923, pg. 59) The Past Grand Master also said: "I will further state that Mr. J. H. Brooks, who was Mr. Lincoln's messenger, informed me that Mr. Lincoln was a Mason. The degrees were conferred in an Army Lodge attached to Gen. Grant's army in front of Richmond." William H. Grimshaw of the Library of Congress, in his 1903 work *History of Freemasonry* (pg. 365), also listed Lincoln as a Freemason.

Though there are conflicting facts, we can ascertain Lincoln's mindset about the group. According to the article "Is This Of Your Own Free Will and Accord?" by R. V. Havlik, during the 1860 Presidential campaign, the Grand Lodge of Illinois recessed their meeting to give candidate Lincoln a chance to speak, and he reportedly said: "Gentlemen, I have always entertained a profound respect for the Masonic fraternity and have long cherished a desire to become a member…" In October, 1860, *10,000 Famous Freemasons* reported that during the campaign, Lincoln had been told by Robert Morris, a Mason from Kentucky, that all of his opponents in the election were Freemasons, and pointed out that Stephen A. Douglas was an early member of the Lodge in Springfield (Lincoln's home town), but that Lincoln wasn't a member. Lincoln said: "I am not a Freemason, Dr. Morris, though I have great respect for the institution." Carl Sandburg (*Abraham Lincoln: The Prairie Years*, Volume 2, pg. 98) wrote in the chapter about Lincoln's political activities: "Though not a Mason, he had at hand a personal copy of the bound *Proceedings of the Grand Arch Chapter of the State of Illinois*, being reports of conventions of the Masonic order for the years 1851-1857."

10,000 Famous Freemasons also reveals, that shortly after his nomination for the presidency in 1860, Lincoln had applied for membership to the Tyrian Lodge in Springfield, Illinois, but later withdrew it because he was worried that it might be construed as a political ploy just to get votes. He told the Lodge that he would resubmit his application after his term as president. After his assassination, on April 17, 1865, the Tyrian Lodge adopted a Resolution that said "the decision of President Lincoln to postpone his application for the honours of Freemasonry, lest his motives be misconstrued, is the highest degree honourable to his memory." Denslow wrote that Lincoln was buried with Masonic honors in Springfield. In the memorial volume published by the Federal Government in Washington, DC in 1866, there were tributes from 44 foreign Masonic Lodges who referred to Lincoln as a Brother.

The *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society*, in an article called "Lincoln and the Masons," (Summer 1955, pages 191-198) said that after his death, the Grand Master of Masons in the District of Columbia, Benjamin B. French, a friend of Lincoln's, wrote to the editor of *The Masonic Trowel*, who was also the Grand Secretary of the Grand Lodge of Illinois, and said: "He once told me how highly he respected our Order and that he at one time had fully made up his mind to apply for admission into it…" According to the book *Lincoln and Freemasonry* by Elmer Stein and Fred Schwengel (pgs. 23-24), B. B. French, from the Washington office of the Grand Master, Knights Templar, on April 21, 1865 wrote to the Deputy Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of New York and said: "President Lincoln was not a Mason. He once told me, in the presence of Most Worshipful Brother J. W. Simons, that he had at one time made up his mind to apply for admission in our Fraternity but that he feared he was too lazy to attend to his duty as a Mason, as he should like to do, and that he had not carried out his intentions…"

In a November, 1994 article called "Abraham Lincoln and Freemasonry," Paul M. Bessel (a member of the Alexandria-Washington Lodge #22) wrote: "Abraham Lincoln was not a Mason, but he

possessed and displayed all the important qualities of Freemasonry: faith, hope, and charity, belief in God, the equality of all people, and the ability of each person to improve."

Given all this, a different light is indeed shed on Mount Rushmore, and its significance in regard to the Bruton Vault.

Conclusion

It was reported by Baconian researchers that Queen Elizabeth had shown a particular interest in the Vault's contents; and as we have seen, so have the Rockefellers. The Rockefellers, for the information and artifacts it contains; and the Queen, on behalf of England, to have its contents returned.

The contents of the Bruton Vault are priceless, and considered so important that it was referred to as the "Seventh Seal" by a small group known as Sir Francis Bacon's Sages of the Seventh Seal (but now known as the Tudorgram Metaphysical Research Team) led by Fletcher Richman, who had promoted himself as the driving force behind the movement to uncover the Bruton Masonic Vault depository. Unfortunately, it turns out that Mr. Richman and his group, has not used any of the funds they raised to do anything in regard to the Bruton Vault; and in fact, it appears that he may have changed his name to Johnathan Carpenter because of being implicated by numerous people nationwide for taking money from them to fund his lavish lifestyle.

A number of years ago I had been contacted by Richman because he read about my research on the Bruton Vault on my website. Richman and his team drove from Pittsburgh to Harrisburg to meet with me, and take me out to dinner. He gave me a copy of *Fate* magazine (that had an article about the Vault), and copies of a couple letters he wrote to, and received from the Church in regard to the initiation of excavation work. Although he never mentioned anything about raising funds, he seemed intent on recruiting me to do public relations work for his group. He told me that he was getting an inheritance from his father, and all of the plans that his organization was trying to accomplish in regard to the Vault. He also mixed in a healthy dose of New Age philosophy into his presentation, which is what actually turned me off about him. In addition, with working and promoting my book, I didn't have the time to devote to his group. Besides, with the research I had done on the Vault, I knew of its dubious reputation, and I was apprehensive about putting my name and credibility on the line to get involved in an approach that I did not favor. Shortly after that, he stopped contacting me, and subsequently began using my Report on the Vault to promote his schemes; and accused me of taking his research, when it is clear from my Bibliography, and previous research, that I was studying the Bruton Vault long before I met him.

According to Marie Bauer, when the Vault is finally opened, it will "release the key to the location of similar vaults in the various nations of Europe, and to disclose to the nations their participation in this great scheme of eliminating war from the face of the Earth." Because of the significance of Bacon's writings, the missing portion of *New Atlantis*, Richman believes that "this could stop the holy wars in the Middle East."

Though there were unsuccessful attempts in 1938 (which did discover the original church foundations) and 1992, the group now believes that there "is a spiral staircase that goes down to a freemasonry library" underneath the pyramid-shaped monument that marks the tomb of David and Elizabeth Bray. Dr. Johnson is willing to take more samples under the Bray monument.

The group had continued to lobby the Rev. Herman Hollerith IV, the current Rector of the church, to authorize a new, controlled, archeological dig, to attempt to access the Vault, so that the Vault can be raised, or its contents retrieved to be studied. All along, Church officials have said there will be no more excavation work done. In a letter to Richman's group, dated March 27, 2003, Hollerith wrote: "My official position on the matter of further archeological exploration in the churchyard is simply there will be none." In addition, after an August 18, 2006 press conference by the group, Facilities Manager for Bruton Parish Church, Mike Wanless, told the *Virginia Gazette*, that "this is mythology. It's an interesting story, but it's a myth." He told Richman: "The chance that you'll be allowed to do any further excavation

here is next to zero."

Why, in spite of the denials by Colonial Williamsburg, the Rockefeller Restoration, and the Bruton Parish Church, won't this story go away? Why, despite the absence of truly persuasive evidence, does the movement to excavate that area of the Churchyard continue to gain supporters?

It's a combination of things really. Probably first, and foremost– is that everyone loves a mystery. In the wake of the *Da Vinci Code* book and movie, and *National Treasure* movie, it's a story that has all the same kind of trappings that have been thrilling readers and moviegoers for the last few years.

Even though it was a well-known fact, officials denied that the original foundations even existed– that the current Church was built on the foundations of the original Church. And yet, after they were discovered, they covered them up again. At the Wren Building of William and Mary College, they celebrated the discovery of the foundations for the West Wing, which was never built; yet covered up the foundations for the original Church which was built. How do you reconcile that action? Because of this, the deceptive preparation of their Archaeological Reports, and the secretive manner in which they have conducted their work, they have proven that they cannot be trusted.

Even though there isn't any one piece of evidence capable of providing the impetus for an excavation, the entire scope of the circumstantial picture is, I believe, reason enough for an excavation to be considered. When you read this complete accounting of the facts, you can't help but think that there is something there.

One thing that has affected the credibility of the proponents of the Bruton Vault is the contention that many of them are New Age wackos. However, to be fair, this label has at times been mistakenly applied to those who are involved in Metaphysical studies. Like it or not, our forefathers were involved in very secretive groups such as the Freemasons, and Rosicrucians, whose rituals and ceremonies delve into very metaphysical aspects.

I have approached this subject from a purely historical perspective because of my research into the history of the New World Order. It is apparent that the influence of Francis Bacon on the founding of our nation has never really been fully explored, and the purported contents of the Bruton Vault could shed a light on that part of our history, and would also contribute to future discoveries that would lend itself to a continued dialogue of how things in our government have been manipulated to reflect a particular agenda.

As a researcher, I try to be open-minded, but I also have to be realistic. In my opinion, there may be something to this Bruton Vault thing. I have determined that there are 4 scenarios:

1) There is an unbreached Vault beneath the original foundations of the Bruton Parish Church.

2) W.A.R. Goodwin, the Rector of the Bruton Parish Church, who knew about the Vault, had the contents of the Vault removed to a secret location; and then used the existence of the Vault as a carrot to lure John D. Rockefeller, Jr. to invest his millions into the revitalization and reconstruction of Williamsburg, knowing that he would probably jump at the opportunity because of the Vault.

3) If there is a Vault, whatever it contained is probably already in the possession of the Rockefellers; and now they are engaged in a campaign to prevent the discovery of an empty Vault. An empty Vault would no doubt cause fingers to be pointed at Colonial Williamsburg because of the unprecedented opportunity they have had to access the Vault through known tunnels they have since cemented closed.

4) There is no Vault. It is just myth and legend, fueled by a series of misinterpretations and coincidence.

No matter which one of these is applicable, the truth has to be known, because talk about the Bruton Vault will never go away until all avenues can be pursued, and all possibilities can be explored–

and not by Colonial Williamsburg, but by independent firms with no ties, commitments, and loyalties to the Rockefellers.

I understand that the Churchyard is a sacred place. Nobody wants to dig around such hallowed ground to search for something that cannot be proven beyond a shadow of a doubt. It is my firm belief that no digging should be allowed, other than to expose the original foundations for the sake of history. That is why I advocate a less invasive method of testing. I am referring to the alleged tunnels themselves. My feeling is that Ground Penetrating Radar can be employed to search along Duke of Gloucester Street and other open areas for tunnels emanating from the Wren Building, the Custis-Maupin House, the Geddy House, the Wythe House, and the Powder Magazine. I believe that the "arched structure" unearthed under the Tower of Bruton, during the initial excavation, was one of these tunnels. By using this type of equipment outside of the Churchyard, you eliminate having to disturb anything of historical significance, and thus the opposition to trying to find the Vault. By locating the tunnels, access to the Vault would then be possible without the tedious effort of maneuvering about the graves, monuments and trees that would be encountered by attempting to excavate directly from there. Of course, there is a strong likelihood that the tunnels have collapsed, or even secretly filled in, but that could be determined, and they could still be used to pinpoint the approximate location of the Vault for a more precise excavation.

Of course, if no tunnels can be ascertained, that would not bode well for the cause.

The only other thing would be a full battery tests on the entire length of the area beneath the original church foundations, utilizing the latest technology, to determine the existence of a foreign structure, the size of which would preclude it from being identified as a burial casket. If this anomaly doesn't exist, then Vault proponents would have no choice, but to give up. But, it is highly unlikely that Church officials would support this.

If the Vault would ever be discovered, it is important to note that the Bray family still owns the area of the Churchyard where the original foundations lay; and it would be up to them whether or not they would allow its contents to be revealed. If they would, there needs to be a complete, controlled, professional excavation of the area. It is highly unlikely that the Vault itself could be exhumed, simply because it is a historical structure, and could possibly be restored. Therefore, its contents would have to be removed, examined, photographed, and scanned, so they can be studied; and then stored in a controlled environment to preserve them.

And, if an empty Vault is found– I pity Colonial Williamsburg, because the repercussions of such a discovery could have a very negative impact on the non-profit organization, because it will raise many questions about their original intentions, the ensuing cover-up; and could damage their credibility as a conservator of history.

Public support needs to be accelerated to find an acceptable method to search for the possible location of the Vault. But, for that to happen, it is necessary for historians, archaeologists and researchers to stand up and say, there may be something here, and we need to find some way to answer this question once and for all. Right now, we are at an impasse– a stand-off between the Vestry officials of Bruton Parish Church, Colonial Williamsburg, the Rockefeller Restoration, and Williamsburg officials, who continue to deny the Vault's existence and turn their back on the history they claim to be preserving for future generations; and a growing number of people who are beginning to question their stance and attitude. At this point, while it is still available, it is imperative to solicit information from families in Williamsburg, whose family records and oral history, that have been passed down from generation to generation, could convey information about the tunnels and Vault. The veil of secrecy must be pierced to locate information from Masonic sources about it. In addition, former employees of Colonial Williamsburg who were involved in archaeological work, which may have brought them in contact with the tunnels and Vault, need to come forward with first-hand knowledge of information they have.

It's time to solve the mystery of Bruton Vault. The more we shake this tree, there is the growing likelihood that things will begin to fall out of it. Sooner or later, things that are buried and forgotten always seem to eventually surface, because we'd like to believe that truth always finds a way to reveal itself.

Nevertheless, what this research has provided, is information that shows how the Elite and the financial interests of the time consolidated their power under groups like the British East India Company; and how Francis Bacon perpetuated Freemason, occultic and paganistic practices and the blueprint of a utopian society that would make people subservient to an aristocratic class who would mold the world to suit its own purposes. As I said, it's another piece of the puzzle that you have to consider when you weigh all the various aspects of this incredible conspiracy.

CHAPTER SIX
THE ILLUMINATI

Dr. Adam Weishaupt

When you talk about tracing the origin of an organization which has been controlling the destiny of the world, it's obvious that you have to start at a period which would allow a movement of this magnitude, time to ferment. Changes like the ones which have, and are occurring, do not take place overnight. We are dealing with a group which had to be growing for a long period of time, in order to obtain the power and influence necessary to achieve the global control now being exercised. When you think of it in that context, there is such a group. The Illuminati.

The leader of the Illuminati was a man named, Dr. Adam Weishaupt, who was born on February 6, 1748, the son of a Jewish rabbi. When his father died in 1753, he was converted to Catholicism by Baron Johann Adam Ickstatt, who turned the early training of the boy over to the Jesuits. Ickstatt, in 1742, had been appointed by the Jesuits to be the curator of the University in order to reorganize it. He had retired in 1765, but still controlled its policies.

Although Weishaupt later became a priest, he developed a distinct hatred for the Jesuits, and became an atheist. I have been criticized for saying that Weishaupt had been a priest. That bit of information came from Myron Fagan's (a well-known anti-communist) landmark 3-record set in 1967 called *The Illuminati and the Council on Foreign Relations*. This set contained a lot of information, so it's obvious he got the information from an older source; plus, one may also be able to assume that since he was trained by the Jesuits– he was trained for the priesthood. Nevertheless, I didn't just pull this fact, or any other fact, out of thin air.

Given access to the private library of Ickstatt, his godfather, the young man became interested in the works of the French philosophers, and studied law, economics, politics, and history. One such philosopher, Voltaire (François-Marie Arouet, 'Raton,' 1694-1778), a writer who held liberal religious views (and is considered to be an atheist), had written in a letter to King Frederick II (Frederick the Great, a Mason): "Lastly, when the whole body of the Church should be sufficiently weakened and infidelity strong enough, the final blow (is) to be dealt by the sword of open, relentless persecution. A reign of terror (is) to be spread over the whole earth, and…continue while a Christian should be found obstinate enough to adhere to Christianity." It is believed that Weishaupt got his ideas concerning the destruction of the Church from Voltaire's writings. He studied in France, where he met Maximilien François Marie Isidore de Robespierre (1758-1794, who later led the French Revolution), and became friends with a few people in the French Royal Court. It is believed by some researchers, that through these contacts, he was introduced to Satanism.

He graduated from the Bavarian University in Ingolstadt, Germany in 1768. He served 4 years as a tutor until he was promoted to Assistant Instructor. In 1770, certain sources indicate that he was chosen by Mayer Amschel Rothschild to develop an organization that he could use. In 1772, Weishaupt was made Professor of Civil Law. In 1773, he was made Professor of Canon Law, a post which had been held by the Jesuits for 90 years. They had established most of the Universities, and kept strict control of them in order to eliminate Protestant influence.

In 1773, Weishaupt got married, against the wishes of Ickstatt, who denounced him. Two years later, at the age of 27, he was made Dean of the Faculty of Law. The Jesuits, worried about his quick progression, tried to thwart his influence by secretly plotting against him, and his liberal thinking. Not wanting to become a martyr for his free-thinking ideas, he began focusing on establishing his organization. To confuse his detractors, he based the organizational structure on the one used by the Jesuits, however, his intention was to have a secret coalition of liberalism.

He studied the anti-Christian doctrines of the Manicheans, whose teachings revolved around astrology, medicine, and magic. He had been indoctrinated into Egyptian occult practices by an unknown merchant named Kolmer, from Jutland (the area around the border of Denmark and West Germany), who

had been traveling around Europe since 1771. He studied the power of the Eleusinian mysteries and the influence exerted by the secret cult of the Pythagoreans. Pythagoras was a 6th century BC, philosopher who taught that men and women should combine their belongings– which became the basic philosophy behind Communism. Weishaupt also studied the teachings of the Essenes, and acquired copies of the *Kabala*, *The Major Key of Solomon*, and *The Lesser Key of Solomon*, which revealed how to conjure up demons and perform occult rituals.

He studied the various Masonic writings after meeting a Protestant Freemason from Hanover. At first he thought about creating a superior Masonic-like organization that would be made up of men possessing superior abilities in all fields but concluded that Masonry was too open.

Another source reported that Weishaupt had a meeting with Mayer Rothschild in 1773 to talk about affecting change in the world. He was instructed by the Rothschilds (who were also said to be Satanists), to leave the Catholic Church, and unite all the different occult groups. He created the coven known as the 'Golden Dawn' which, to this day, is alleged to be the Rothschilds' private coven.

Weishaupt spent 5 years working out a plan through which all of his ideas could be reduced to a single system, which would be used to fight the oppression of religion, thereby loosening social ties. He wanted to replace Christianity with a religion of reason. An initial idea was to form an organization comprised of 'Schools of Wisdom,' whose goal was to "make of the human race, one good and happy family." They were to strive for the perfection of morals, so he thought about naming the group the 'Perfectibilists,' but it lacked the air of mystery and intrigue that he sought.

In 1774, he published a fictitious article called "*Sidonii Apollinarus* Fragment," which he said, was to prepare the people for the doctrine of reason. Weishaupt wrote: "Princes and nations will disappear without violence from the earth. The human race will then become one family, and the world will be the dwelling of rational men." He wrote of their aims: "To make the perfecting of reasoning powers interesting to mankind, to spread the knowledge of sentiments, both humane and social, to check wicked inclinations, to stand up for suffering and oppressed virtue...to facilitate the acquirement of knowledge and science."

On May 1, 1776, under the direction of the newly formed House of Rothschild (and Moses Mendelssohn, a German Jewish philosopher, and Wessely; and the Bankers, Itzig, Friedlander, and Meyer), who instigated the American Revolution to weaken Great Britain, Weishaupt founded the Ancient Illuminated Seers of Bavaria, which became known as the Order of the Illuminati. Weishaupt said that the name was derived from Luciferian teachings, and means, 'Holders of the Light.' In Latin, it means, the 'enlightened ones.' In layman's terms, it means 'to illuminate,' or 'to give light.' It refers to someone who is enlightened, spiritually and intellectually. Satan, when he was an angel, was known as Lucifer, the 'Bearer of Light,' and being that the group's name evolved from this, we can see the underlying nature of its goals. In addition, May 1st was a great day for all communist nations, where it was known as May Day; and it is also known as a special day to witches.

There were some earlier groups, with similar names, such as a group known as the 'Illuminated Ones' which was founded by Joachim of Floris in the 11th century, who taught a primitive, supposedly Christian doctrine of "poverty and equality." The Rosheniah, or 'Illuminated Ones,' (which was influenced by an earlier group known as the Eastern Ismaelites, after Ismael, the son of Jaaffer; Batiniyeh, 'internal' or 'secret'; or just by their nickname, the 'Assassins.') was a group in Afghanistan during the 16th century, who sought the 'illumination' from the Supreme Being, who wanted a class of perfect men and women. After reaching the 4°, 'Enlightened One,' the initiate would receive mystical powers, and when the 8th and final degree was reached, they were told they had achieved perfection. An Afghan scholar said that their purpose was to influence people of importance to establish harmony in the world, and were devoted to fight the tyranny of the Moguls, who were the rulers of India. The group survived until the 1700s.

The 'Illuminati' was the name of an occultic German sect that existed in the 15th century that professed to possess the 'light' received from Satan. It was also the name of an organization that was influenced by the writings of Emanuel Swedenborg, which was established in 1760 at Avignon. This

Swedenborgian philosophy also produced the Illuminated Theosophists in 1766 at Paris, then later in London, but was short lived.

The Alumbrados ('enlightened' or 'illuminated') was a mysterious movement in Spain during the 16th and 17th centuries that believed that when a person achieved a certain degree of perfection; they experienced a vision of God, and then entered into direct communication with the Holy Spirit. At this point the soul would enter a state of limbo– not advancing or going back. Once this level was achieved, a person didn't have to perform any good works or get involved in any religious activity, because they had received the 'light.' Once they had received the 'light,' they would possess superior human intelligence. Their members mainly came from reformed Franciscans, and the Jesuits. Their unusual claims caused them to be criticized and harassed, and the Inquisition issued Edicts against them in 1568, 1574, and 1623. Ignatius de Loyola, founder of the Jesuits, was put in jail for being a member. This condemnation forced the movement into France, where in 1654 they surfaced as the Illuminated Guerinets.

Although it would certainly make for a more interesting story, there is no documentation to suggest that Weishaupt's Order of the Illuminati is a continuation of any of these groups. However, whether their teachings and philosophy had an influence on him is another question. Most assuredly, there is a spiritual lineage that ties them all together.

Starting with only 5 members (Weishaupt, and his inner circle– his friend Kollmer, Francis Dashwood of the Satanic Hellfire Club, Alphonse Donatien DeSade from whose name we get the word "sadism," and Meyer Amschel Rothschild), the Illuminati wasn't fully operational until 1778. He teamed up with Nicolai, who in 1765 had established a literary review periodical for the purpose of effecting change in the government, along the goals advocated by the Illuminati; and opposing Christianity. It was the first of its type to be published on a regular basis, and had begun developing a following. In addition, Bahardt and Basedow circulated similar tracts in low income areas.

Weishaupt wrote: "The great strength of our Order lies in its concealment, let it never appear, in any place in its own name, but always covered by another name, and another occupation. None is fitter than the three lower degrees of Freemasonry; the public is accustomed to it, expects little from it, and therefore takes little notice of it." He also wrote: "For the Order wishes to be secret, and to work in silence, for thus it is better secured from the oppression of the ruling powers, and because this secrecy gives a greater zest to the whole."

The Order was made up of 3 degrees: Novice, Minerval, and Illuminatus Minor. It was organized in a manner similar to Freemasonry and the Jesuits, with some similarities with the Order of the Golden Cross that had been reorganized in 1767. Even though he admired the structure of the Jesuit hierarchy, he wrote that no ex-Jesuits were to be admitted, except by special permission. He wrote that they "must be avoided as the plague." Their rites and ceremonies were similar to that of the Masons. Their aim, he said, was to have a one-world government, to allow the elite to govern the world, thus preventing future wars. One of their early programs was to distribute anti-religious material to criticize clerical leaders, who they saw as obstacles to social progress, and to oppose the "enemies of the human race and of society."

Weishaupt wrote: "How can the weak obtain protection? Only by union, but this is rare. Nothing can bring this about but hidden societies. Hidden schools of wisdom are the means which we will one day free men from their bonds..."

All members were required to adopt classical names. Weishaupt was called 'Spartacus' (who had been the leader of the slave insurrection in ancient Rome). His right-hand man, Xavier von Zwack, a lawyer to Prince von Salm, was known as 'Cato'; Nicolai, the bookseller, was 'Lucian'; Professor Westenreider was 'Pythagoras,' Canon Hertel (Hertal) was 'Marius,' Marquis di Constanza (known as "one of the most notorious of the Illuminati") was 'Diomedes,' Massenhausen was 'Ajar,' Baron von Schroeckenstein was 'Mohomed,' Baron Bassus was 'Hannibal,' and Baron von Mengenhofen was 'Sylla.' Other members were Baron de Montgelas, Count Saviola, Adolph, Anacharsis, Clootz, Fischer, and Merz.

Their headquarters was in Munich, Germany, and known as the Grand Lodge of the Illuminati (or Lodge of the Grand Orient)– code-named 'Athens.' Among their other 4 Lodges: Ingolstadt was known

as ‘Ephesus,’ Heidelberg as ‘Utica,’ Bavaria as ‘Achaia,’ and Frankfurt was known as ‘Thebes.’

The calendar was reconstructed, and the months known by names reminiscent of the Hebrew language: January was known as ‘Dimeh,’ and February as ‘Benmeh,’ etc. They dated their letters according to the Persian Era, named after the king who began to rule in Persia in 632 B.C.– Jezdegerd. Their new year began on March 21st, which some sources say is New Year’s Day for witches.

In 1777, Weishaupt joined the Eclectic Masonic Lodge ‘Theodore of Good Counsel’ in Munich, and towards the end of 1778, he came up with the idea of merging the Illuminati and the Masons together. Zwack became a Mason on November 27, 1778, and working with a brother Mason, Abbé Marotti, he divulged the secret of the Order. By the middle of 1779, the Munich Masonic Lodge was under the complete influence of the Illuminati.

During the first 4 years, about 60 active members had been recruited by a committee known as the ‘Insinuators,’ and close to 1,000 had become indirectly affiliated with the Order. Soon, 3 more Lodges were established.

Few knew the supreme direction of the Order. Only those within the inner circle, known as the ‘Areopagite’ (meaning ‘Tribunal’), were aware of their true purpose. To all others, Weishaupt said that he wanted a one-world government to prevent all future wars.

The book *World Revolution* by Nesta Webster stated: “The art of Illuminism lay in enlisting dupes as well as adepts, and by encouraging the dreams of honest visionaries or the schemes of fanatics, by flattering the vanity of ambitious egotists, by working on unbalanced brains, or by playing on such passions as greed and power, to make men of totally divergent aims serve the secret purpose of the sect.”

Foolish, naive people, with money to burn, were especially welcomed. Weishaupt wrote: “These good people swell our numbers and fill our money box; set yourselves to work; these gentlemen must be made to nibble at the bait...But let us beware of telling them our secrets, this sort of people must always be made to believe that the grade they have reached is the last.” Weishaupt explained: “One must speak sometimes in one way, sometimes in another, so that our real purpose should remain impenetrable to our inferiors.” And what was that purpose? It was “nothing less than to win power and riches, to undermine secular or religious government, and to obtain the mastery of the world.”

Initiates were told that the Order represented the highest ideals of the Church, that Christ was the first advocator of Illuminism, and his secret mission was to restore to men the original liberty and equality they had lost in the Garden of Eden. Weishaupt said that Christ exhorted his disciples to despise riches in order to prepare the world for the community of goods that would do away with property ownership.

Weishaupt wrote to Zwack: “The most admirable thing of all is that great Protestant and reformed theologians [Lutherans and Calvinists] who belong to our Order really believe they see in it the true and genuine mind of the Christian religion.” However, when one of Weishaupt’s followers would reach the higher degrees, their secret was revealed: “Behold our secret...in order to destroy all Christianity, all religion, we have pretended to have the sole true religion...to deliver one day the human race from all religion.”

Women were also enlisted into the Order. He wrote: “There is no way of influencing men so powerful, as by means of women. These should therefore be our chief study; we should insinuate ourselves into their good opinion, give them hints of emancipation from the tyranny of public opinion, and of standing up for themselves...” He also wrote: “This sex has a large part of the world in their hands.” Female members were divided into 2 groups: one group of society women, to give the organization an air of respectability; and the other group “who would help to satisfy those brothers who have a penchant for pleasure.” The Illuminati also used monetary and sex bribery to gain control of men in high places, then blackmailed them with the threat of financial ruin, public exposure, and fear of death.

Internal fighting soon developed because of Weishaupt’s thirst for power. Besides that, because only nominal dues were collected, the Order suffered financially.

In 1780, a new member, Baron Franz Friedrich Knigge (1752-1796), was recruited, and given the pseudonym of ‘Philo.’ Knigge was born on October 16, 1752. He studied law at Göttingen, served in the courts of Hesse-Cassel and Weimar, and was a well-known writer of romance, poetry and philosophy. He

joined the Masonic Lodge of Strict Observance, which was dedicated to the elimination of the occult sciences, which were widely practiced. Unable to do that, they were forced to accept it. Knigge achieved the rank of Brother Commander, and had the title of Knight of the Swan. He assisted in the establishment of a new Masonic Lodge at Hanau. Because of his developing exposure and interest in the occult, magic and alchemy, he joined the Rosicrucians, a secret organization that dated back to the 14th century, and reportedly was an occult group who sometimes indulged in human sacrifice rituals.

He later renounced alchemy, and devoted his studies to the development of a form of Masonry that would allow man to regain the perfection they once had before the fall of Adam and Eve. His idea was to reform Masonry, and he was going to make these proposals at the Congress of Wilhelmsbad. However, the Marquis of Constanza informed him that the Illuminati had already done that. In order to lure him, Weishaupt portrayed the Order as representing the greatest advancement in science, and dedicated to philosophical advancement. Since this fell in line with Knigge's thinking, he was drawn into the Order.

Knigge was definitely a catch, because he had a talent for organization, and soon became the head of the Westphalia Circle. He was instrumental in pushing for a merger between the Masons and the Illuminati. Weishaupt wrote of him: "Philo is the master from whom to take lessons; give me six men of his stamp and with them I will change the face of the Universe...Philo does more than we all expected, and he is the man who alone will carry it all through."

Knigge was firmly supported by members of the Areopagite, who felt that Weishaupt's supreme authority should be delegated to others, and they agreed with Knigge's proposed modifications for the organization. They were adopted on July 9, 1781. Knigge was able to recruit the most effective propagandists, and from 1780 on, the growth of the Order was very rapid because its expansion was facilitated through its affiliation with the Masonic Lodges.

Their goal was now to achieve their aims by splitting mankind into opposing ideologies, and for them to fight among themselves, thus weakening national governments and organized religion.

An understanding was finally reached between the Masons and the Illuminati, and on December 20, 1781, a combined Order was proposed, which would add to the Illuminati organization, the first 3 degrees of Masonry. It wasn't until the Congress of Wilhelmsbad from July 16th to August 29th, 1781 (which was attended by Masons, Martinistes, and representatives from other secret organizations from Europe, America and Asia), that the alliance was official. Those at the meeting were put under oath not to reveal anything. Compte de Virieu, a Mason from the Martiniste Lodge at Lyons, upon his return home, when questioned about the Congress, said: "I will not confide them to you. I can only tell you that all this is very much more serious than you think. The conspiracy which is being woven is so well thought out, that it will be, so to speak, impossible for the Monarchy and the Church to escape it." He later denounced the Illuminati, and became a devout Catholic. His biographer later wrote that the "Compte de Virieu could only speak of Freemasonry in horror."

Because of a movement begun by Dohm's book *Upon the Civil Amelioration of the Condition of the Jews* in 1781, and a book by Mirabeau in London, a resolution was passed at the Congress to allow Jews into the Lodges. It was obvious that it was done for financial reasons, because the Illuminati moved their headquarters to Frankfurt, Germany, a stronghold of Jewish finance. As the Order spread throughout Germany, money was contributed from such leading Jewish families as the Oppenheimers, Wertheimers, Schusters, Speyers, Sterns, and of course, the Rothschilds. Gerald B. Winrod wrote in his book *Adam Weishaupt: A Human Devil* that "of the thirty-nine chief sub-leaders of Weishaupt, seventeen were Jews." Arguments that the Illuminati was solely of Jewish origin and administration are completely unfounded.

After the Congress of Wilhelmsbad, the Illuminati functioned under the following organizational structure:

NURSERY
PREPARATON
1) Novice
2) Minerval
3) Illuminatus Minor

MASONRY
SYMBOLIC
1) Apprentice
2) Fellow-Craft
3) Master Mason

SCOTCH (Masonry)
4) Illuminatus Major (Scotch Novice)
5) Illuminatus Dirigens (Scotch Knight)

MYSTERIES
LESSER
1) Epopt (Presbyter or Priest)
2) Prince (or Regent)

GREATER
3) Magus (Philosopher)
4) Rex (King, Homme Roi, Areopagite)

The House of Rothschild

No other name has become more synonymous with the Illuminati than the Rothschilds. It is believed that the Rothschild family used the Illuminati as a means to achieving their goal of world-wide financial dominance. Mayer Amschel Rothschild (1743-1812) was born in Frankfurt-on-the-Main in Germany, the son of Moses Amschel Bauer, a banker and goldsmith. Their name was derived from the 'red shield' (*rotschildt* or *rote schild*) that hung over the door of their shop, and had been the emblem of revolutionary Jews in Eastern Europe. A few years after his father's death, he worked as a clerk in a Hanover bank, which was owned by the Oppenheimers. He became a junior partner, and soon left to take over the business started by his father in 1750. He bought and sold rare coins, and later succeeded in buying out several other coin dealers.

In 1769, he became a court agent for Prince William IX of Hesse-Kassel, who was the grandson of George II of England, a cousin to George III, a nephew of the King of Denmark, and a brother-in-law to the King of Sweden. Soon Rothschild became the middleman for big Frankfurt bankers like the Bethmann Brothers, and Rueppell & Harnier. After expanding his business to antiques, wineries, and the importing of manufactured materials from England, the Rothschild family began to amass a sizable fortune.

In 1773, Mayer Rothschild was able to pull together the support of other wealthy banking families into a consortium that were intent on seizing control of the world's wealth. They felt the best way to do that, was to bankrupt their economies.

Prince William inherited his father's fortune upon his death in 1785, which was the largest private fortune in Europe. Some of this money had come from Great Britain paying for the use of 16,800 Hessian soldiers to stop the Revolution in America, because the money was never given to the troops. In 1804, the Rothschilds secretly made loans to the Denmark government, on behalf of Prince William.

In June, 1806, when Napoleon's troops pushed their way into Germany, Prince William fled to

Denmark, leaving his money with Mayer Rothschild. History tells us that Rothschild secretly buried William's ledgers, which revealed the full extent of his wealth, a list of debtors and the interest required from them, and 600,000 pounds ($3,000,000), to keep Napoleon from confiscating it. Buderus von Carlhausen (Carl Buderus), the Treasury official who handled William's finances, was given 'power of attorney,' and he in turn made Rothschild his chief banker, responsible for collecting the interest on the royal loans. Napoleon announced that all debts being paid to Prince William, were to go to the French Treasury, and offered a 25% commission on any debts that he would collect. Rothschild refused.

Developing circumstances soon allowed the Rothschilds to formulate a plan which would guarantee them the financial control of Europe, and soon the world. It began with taking advantage of the outcome of the Battle of Waterloo, which was fought at La-Belle-Alliance, 7 miles south of Waterloo, which is a suburb of Brussels, Belgium. Early in the battle, Napoleon Bonaparte appeared to be winning, and the 1st secret military report to London communicated that fact. However, upon reinforcements from the Prussians, under Gebhard Blucher, the tide turned in favor of Field Marshal Arthur Wellesley, the 1st Duke of Wellington. On Sunday, June 18, 1815, Rothworth, a courier of Nathan Rothschild, head of the London branch of the family, was on the battlefield, and upon seeing that Napoleon was being beaten, went by horse to Brussels, then to Ostende, and for 2,000 francs, got a sailor to get him to England across stormy seas. When Nathan Rothschild received the news on June 20th, he informed the government, who did not believe him. So, with everyone believing Wellington to be defeated, Rothschild immediately began to sell all of his stock on the English Stock Market. Everyone else followed his lead, and also began selling, causing stocks to plummet to practically nothing. At the last minute, his agents secretly began buying up the stocks at rock-bottom prices. On June 21, at 11 PM, Wellington's envoy, Major Henry Percy showed up at the War Office with his report that Napoleon had been crushed in a bitter 8-hour battle, losing a third of his men. This gave the Rothschild family complete control of the British economy, and forced England to set up a new Bank of England, which Nathan Rothschild controlled.

However, that wasn't the only angle he used to profit from the Battle of Waterloo. Mayer Amschel Rothschild sent some of William's money to his son Nathan in London, and according to the *Jewish Encyclopedia*: "Nathan invested it in 800,000 pounds of gold from the East India Company, knowing it would be needed for Wellington's peninsula campaign. He made no less than four profits: (1) on the sale of Wellington's paper (which he bought at 50¢ on the dollar); (2) on the sale of gold to Wellington; (3) on its repurchase; and (4) on forwarding it to Portugal. This was the beginning of the great fortune."

After Napoleon's defeat, Prince William returned to resume his rule. Buderus was made a Baron, and the Rothschilds were the richest bankers in Europe.

In 1817, France, in order to get back on their feet again, secured loans from a French banking house in Ouvrard, and from the Baring Brothers in London. The Rothschilds saw their chance to get a firm grip on the French economy, and on October, 1818, Rothschild agents began buying huge amounts of French government bonds, which caused their value to increase. On November 5th, they were dumped on the open market, creating a financial panic as their value declined. Thus, the Rothschilds gained control of the economy of France.

Mayer Rothschild had established banks in England, France, and Germany. His sons, who were made Barons of the Austrian Empire, were set up to continue and expand his banking empire. Amschel Mayer Rothschild (1773-1855, who in 1838 said: "Permit me to issue and control the money of a nation, and I care not who makes its laws.") was in charge of the bank in Frankfurt, Germany, which was known as M. A. Rothschild and Sons (which closed in 1901, after the deaths of Mayer Karl and his brother, Wilhelm Karl, the sons of Karl Mayer Rothschild). Salomon Mayer Rothschild (1774-1855) was the head of the bank in Vienna, Austria, known as S. M. Rothschild and Sons (which was closed during World War II after the Nazi occupation). Nathan Mayer Rothschild (1777-1836, who once said: "I care not what puppet is placed upon the throne of England to rule the Empire on which the sun never sets. The man who controls Britain's money supply controls the British Empire, and I control the British money supply.") was the head of the bank in London, England, which was known as N. M. Rothschild and Sons (and has occupied the same premises since 1809, at 2 New Court, St. Swithin's Lane in London, near the Bank of

England and Stock Exchange). Karl Mayer Rothschild (1788-1868) was the head of the bank in Naples, Italy (closed in 1861). James Mayer Rothschild (1792-1868) was in charge of the bank in Paris, France, which was known as Messieurs de Rothschild Freres (whose name was changed to La Banque Rothschild in 1967).

In 1835, the Rothschilds acquired the rights to the Almadén quicksilver mines in Spain, which at the time were the largest source in the world. As a result, N. M. Rothschild and Sons began refining gold and silver for the Royal Mint, the Bank of England and others.

This was the beginning of the House of Rothschild, which, in the 1st half of the 19th century, controlled a fortune estimated to be well over $300,000,000. Soon the Rothschilds spanned Europe with railroads, invested in coal and ironworks, financed England's purchase of the Suez Canal, paid for oil exploration in Russia and the Sahara Desert, financed the czars of Russia, supported Cecil Rhodes' diamond and gold operations, aided France in creating an empire in Africa, financed the Hapsburg monarchs, and saved the Vatican from bankruptcy. In this country, through their American and European agents, they helped finance Rockefeller's Standard Oil, Carnegie Steel, Vanderbilt's Railroad and Shipping Empire, and Harriman's Railroad. They have a controlling interest in Royal Dutch Shell (Shell Oil), the 2nd largest oil company in the world. Werner Sombart, in his book *The Jews and Modern Capitalism*, said that from 1820 on, it was the "age of the Rothschild" and concluded that there was "only one power in Europe, and that is Rothschild." In 1913, the family fortune was estimated to be over two billion dollars.

After Mayer Rothschild died on September 19, 1812, (considered to be the richest man who ever lived) his will spelled out specific guidelines that were to be maintained by his descendants:

1) All important posts were to be held by only family members, and only male members were to be involved on the business end. The oldest son of the oldest son was to be the head of the family, unless otherwise agreed upon by the rest of the family, as was the case in 1812, when Nathan was appointed as the patriarch.

2) The family was to intermarry with their own first and second cousins, so their fortune could be kept in the family, and to maintain the appearance of a united financial empire. For example, his son James (Jacob) Mayer married the daughter of another son, Salomon Mayer. This rule became less important in later generations as they refocused family goals and married into other fortunes.

3) Rothschild ordered that there was never to be "any public inventory made by the courts, or otherwise, of my estate...Also I forbid any legal action and any publication of the value of the inheritance."

American and British Intelligence have documented evidence that the House of Rothschild, and other International Bankers, have financed both sides of every war, since the American Revolution. Financier Haym Salomon, who supported the patriots during the American Revolution, then later made loans to James Madison, Thomas Jefferson, and James Monroe, was a Rothschild agent. As explained earlier, during the Napoleonic Wars, one branch of the family funded Napoleon, while another financed Great Britain, Germany, and other nations. Their boldest maneuver would come later, right before the Civil War in America.

The Rothschilds operate out of the financial district in the heart of London, England, which is known as 'The City,' or the 'Square Mile,' and is considered the financial capital of the world. All major British banks have their main offices here, along with branch offices for about 400 foreign banks, including about 70 from the United States. It is here that you will find the Bank of England, the London Stock Exchange, Lloyd's of London, the Baltic Exchange (shipping contracts), Fleet Street (home of publishing and newspaper interests), the London Commodity Exchange (to trade coffee, rubber, sugar and wool), and the London Metal Exchange.

Positioned on the north bank of the Thames River, covering an area of 677 acres or about 1 square mile (known as the "wealthiest square mile on earth"), it has enjoyed special rights and privileges that enabled them to achieve a certain level of independence since 1191. In 1215, its citizens received a Charter from King John, granting them the right to annually elect a mayor (known as the Lord Mayor), which is a tradition that continues today.

Both E. C. Knuth, in his book *Empire of the City*, and Des Griffin, in his book *Descent into Slavery*, stated their belief that 'The City' became a sovereign state (much like the Vatican) in 1694 when William III granted a Royal Charter for the establishment of the privately owned Bank of England. 'The City' has actually become the last word in the country's national affairs, with Prime Minister, Cabinet, and Parliament being only a front for the real power. According to Knuth, when the queen enters 'The City,' she is subservient to the Lord Mayor (under him, is a committee of 12-14 men, known as 'The Crown,' who rule as proxies for the wealthiest banking families), because this privately-owned corporation is not subject to the Queen, or the Parliament. They have their own laws, police force, courts, and flag; and pay no taxes.

This immunity from the Queen was necessary because there are researchers who say that she is the wealthiest power on Earth, with a number of Commonwealth nations who swear allegiance to her. She has the power to dismiss and choose the Prime Minister, dissolve Parliament, issue proclamations, enact laws, call for new elections, refuse legislation, declare war, command the armed forces, pardon convicts, grant titles, bestow honors, read secret documents and intelligence reports; but she chooses not to exercise that power.

Up to about 2004, the pricing of the world's gold was done at the offices of N.M. Rothschild and Sons Ltd., but is now done at Barclays in London (along with Deutsche Bank, HSBC Bank, Societe Generale and Bank of Nova Scotia's bullion division, Scotia Mocatta), because Rothschild has gotten out of the commodities business. The Rothschilds are rumored to have millions of ounces of gold in their underground vault.

There seems to be little doubt that the Rothschilds continue to influence the world economy, with some Rothschild-watchers who believe they possess a combined wealth of $500 trillion, or half of the world's wealth. They are squarely behind the movement to unite all the western European nations into a single political entity, which is just another step towards one-world government.

The Illuminati Grows

From Bavaria, the Order of the Illuminati spread into the Upper and Lower Rhenish provinces, Suabia, Franconia, Westphalia, Upper and Lower Saxony; and outside Germany into Austria and Switzerland. Soon they had over 300 members from all walks of life, including students, merchants, doctors, lawyers, judges, professors, civil officers, bankers, and ministers. Some of their more notable members were: Louis Philippe I (Duke of Orleans), Duke Ernst Augustus of Saxe-Weimar-Coburg-Gotha, Prince Charles of Hesse-Cassel, Johann Gottfried von Herder (a philosopher), Count Klemens von Metternich, Catherine II of Russia, Count Gabriel de Mirabeau, Duke Ferdinand of Brunswick ('Aaron'), Duke Karl August of Saxe-Weimar, Joseph II of Russia, Christian VII of Denmark, Gustave III of Sweden, King Poniatowski of Poland, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (a poet).

By 1783, there were over 600 members; and by 1784, their membership reached nearly 3,000. By 1786 they had numerous Lodges across the various German provinces, Africa, America, Austria, Belgium, England, France, Holland, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Poland, Russia, Scotland, Spain, Sweden, and Switzerland.

By the time of the 3rd Masonic Congress in Frankfurt in 1786, the Illuminati virtually controlled all the Masonic Lodges, and at this meeting their goals were stated as: "1) Pantheism for the higher degrees, atheism for the lower degrees and the populace; 2) Communism of goods, women, and general concerns; 3) The destruction of the Church, and all forms of Christianity, and the removal of all existing

human governments to make way for a universal republic in which the utopian ideas of complete liberty from existing social, moral, and religious restraint, absolute equality, and social fraternity, should reign."

Students who were members of wealthy families, with international leanings, were recommended for special training in internationalism. Those selected by the Illuminati were given scholarships to attend special schools. Weishaupt wrote: "I propose academies under the direction of the Order. This will secure us the adherence of the Literati. Science shall here be the lure." He also wrote: "We must acquire the direction of education, of church, management of the professorial chair, and of the pulpit."

Today, there are many such schools. Prince Philip, husband of Queen Elizabeth, was educated at Gordonstoun, an Illuminati school in Moray, Scotland, at the insistence of Lord Louis Mountbatten (who became an admiral after the end of World War II, and had an uncle who was a Rothschild relative). The school was founded in 1934 by Kurt Hahn, a German Jew, who had worked in Germany's Department for Foreign Affairs, and was the private secretary to Prince Max von Baden. From 1920-1933, he was the first headmaster of Schule Schloss Salem, a private boarding school in Germany he established with the help of the Prince, which espoused the idea of a modern school as envisioned by Plato's *The Republic*. Because of his anti-Nazi views, he was forced to leave the country. The school at Gordonstoun is also part of the Round Square Conference of Schools, now a network of 80 schools around the world, also established by Hahn. Their philosophy is based on the 6-pillar bacronym IDEALS (Internationalism, Democracy, Environment, Adventure, Leadership, Service). Those trained at such schools with an emphasis on international and foreign affairs were placed behind the scenes as experts and advisors to perpetuate Illuminati goals.

Weishaupt, worried that his control of the Order was diminishing, argued repeatedly with Knigge. While he preferred to work in secrecy, Knigge wanted to move on to more substantial things. In January, 1783, Knigge wrote in a letter to Zwack: "It is the Jesuitry of Weishaupt that causes all our divisions, it is the despotism that he exercises over men perhaps less rich than himself in imagination, in ruses, in cunning...I declare that nothing can put me on the same footing with Spartacus as that on which I was a first." He also wrote: "I abhor treachery and profligacy, and I leave him to blow himself and his Order into the air." On April 20, 1784, Knigge quit, followed by Baron Bassus, Count Törring, Prince Kreitmaier, and others. In July, Knigge signed an agreement promising to return all documents in his possession, and to keep quiet on what he knew about their plans and activities. Some researchers believe that Knigge had also discovered that Weishaupt was a Satanist. He resumed his work as a writer, later becoming an inspector of schools at Bremen, where he died on May 6, 1796.

To insure that the activities of the Order would remain a secret, a warning as to the consequences of betraying the Order was including in the ceremony of initiation. They would point a sword at the initiate and say: "If you are a traitor and a perjurer, learn that all our Brothers are called upon to arm themselves against you. Do not hope to escape or find a place of safety. Wherever you are, shame, remorse, and the rage of our Brothers will pursue you, and torment you to the innermost recesses of your entrails."

In October, 1783, Joseph Utzschneider, a lawyer, who had dropped out of the Order in August, presented to the Duchess Maria Anna, a document which detailed the activities of the Illuminati. He was upset because he had been promoted too slow, and was constantly prodded to prove his loyalty. The Duchess gave the information to the Duke. On June 22, 1784, Duke Karl Theodore Dalberg, the Elector Palatinate of Bavaria, after discovering from the information that the goals of the Illuminati were to "in time rule the world" by overthrowing all civil government, criticized all secret societies, and groups established without government sanction. On March 2, 1785, he issued a proclamation identifying the Illuminati as a branch of the Masons, and ordered that their Lodges be shut down. The government began a war against the Order by initiating judicial inquiries at Ingolstadt. In an attempt to preserve the secrecy of their motives, the Areopagite burned many of their documents; however, the government was able to seize many of their papers when they raided the Lodges.

After being replaced at the University in February, Weishaupt fled across the border into Regensburg, finally settling in Gotha, where he found refuge with another Illuminati member, the Duke of

Saxe-Gotha.

In April, 1785, Utzschneider was able to convince 3 other members to come forward. They were fellow professors at the Marienburg (Marianen) Academy who had doubts about the validity of the organization's principles when they discovered that they would receive no mystical powers. They were also disgruntled over Weishaupt's tyranny. Cossandey, Grunberger, and Renner also went before the Court of Inquiry on September 9, 1785, where they supplied valuable information, such as membership lists, and revealed their aims and goals, which they consolidated into the following 6 points:

1) Abolition of the Monarchy and all ordered government.
2) Abolition of private property.
3) Abolition of inheritance.
4) Abolition of patriotism.
5) Abolition of the family, through the abolition of marriage, all morality, and the institution of communal education for children.
6) Abolition of all religion.

The purposes of these 6 points were to divide the people politically, socially, and economically; to weaken countries and create a one-world government. They testified that "all religion, all love of country and loyalty to sovereigns, were to be annihilated..."

The government pardoned all public officials and military leaders who publicly admitted membership. Those who didn't, and were discovered to be members, lost their rank and standing, were removed from office, and openly disgraced and humiliated.

Weishaupt was preparing to set his plans into motion for the French Revolution, which was slated to begin in 1789. In July, 1785, he instructed Zwack to put their plans in book form. This book contained a history of the Illuminati, and many of their ideas for expansion and future endeavors. A copy was sent by courier (identified as Jacob Lanze) to Illuminati members in Paris and Silesia. However, after leaving Frankfurt, as the courier rode through Regensburg (another source says it was Ratisbon) on horseback, he was struck by lightning and killed. The authorities found the document and turned it over to the government. Another source indicates the possibility that he may have been murdered, and the documents planted on him.

Xavier Zwack, a government lawyer, and one of the Order's most prominent leaders, whose name was on Renner's list, had his house in Landshut illegally searched by the police in October, 1785, and his papers seized. He was dismissed from his position. Many books, documents, papers and correspondence were discovered, including over 200 letters written between Weishaupt and the members of the Areopagite, which dealt with matters of the highest secrecy. The following year, more information was taken from the houses of Baron Bassus and Count Massenhausen. Among the confiscated documents, were tables which contained their secret codes and symbols, secret calendar, geographical locations, insignias, ceremonies of initiation, recruiting instructions, statutes, a partial roster of members, and nearly 130 official seals from the government, which were used to counterfeit state documents.

Needless to say, all of this information shed more light on the Order, and the danger first realized by the government, had now become a national emergency. In 1786, the government gathered all of the confiscated documents, and published them in a book called *Original Writings of the Order and Sect of the Illuminati*, which was circulated to every government and crowned head in Europe, including France, to warn them of the impending danger.

The leaders of the Order who appeared before the government's Court of Inquiry, testified that the organization was dedicated to the overthrow of church and state. However, these revelations, and the publication of their documents, did little to get the public's attention, because of their unbelievable claims. New measures were taken by government officials. The leaders of the Order were arrested and formally interrogated, then forced to renounce the Illuminati. The final blow came on August 16, 1787, when Dalberg issued his final proclamation against the Illuminati. Anyone found guilty of recruiting members

were to be executed, while those who were recruited, would have their property confiscated and then be deported.

Zwack, who was banished, sought sanctuary in the Court of Zweibrucken, where he was later appointed to an official position in the principality of Salm-Kyburg. He contributed to the Illuminati movement in Holland. He was later summoned by Dalberg, as the government tried to deal with the problem of fugitives who might attempt to reorganize the Order. Zwack fled to England. The Marquis of Constanza, Weishaupt's secretary; and Count Saviola, who maintained their archives, were also banished, and ended up receiving pensions from benefactors.

On November 15, 1790, another Edict was announced against the members of the organization. Anyone found to be an active member, was to be put to death. The following year, a list of 91 names of alleged members was compiled. They were hunted down, and banished. This harassment didn't end until 1799, when Dalberg died.

The apparent demise of the Order was taken into stride by its highest members, who continued to operate underground. Weishaupt wrote: "The great care of the Illuminati after the publication of their secret writings was to persuade the whole of Germany that their Order no longer existed, that their adepts had all renounced, not only their mysteries, but as members of a secret society." Weishaupt had a contingency plan ready, and wrote: "By this plan we shall direct all mankind. In this manner, and by the simplest means, we shall set in motion and in flames. The occupations must be allotted and contrived, that we may in secret, influence all political transactions...I have considered everything and so prepared it, that if the Order should this day go to ruin, I shall in a year re-establish it more brilliant than ever."

To hide their subversive activities, the highest members of the Order began to masquerade as humanitarians and philanthropists. Weishaupt fled to Switzerland, later returning to Germany, where the Duke Ernest-Louis of Saxe-Gotha gave him sanctuary. He was given the title of Honorary Councillor and a pension. The Order moved their headquarters to London, where it began to grow again. Weishaupt told his followers to infiltrate the Lodges of Blue Masonry, and to form secret circles within them. Only Masons who proved themselves as Internationalists, and were atheists, were initiated into the Illuminati.

The German Union

Dr. Charles Frederick Bahrdt (1741-1793), an Illuminati member, Mason, and German theologian, who was the professor of Sacred Philogy at the University of Leipzig, took advantage of the Illuminati's apparent demise by recruiting several of its members for his so-called 'German Union' in 1787. Bahrdt, the son of a minister, called his group the German Union for Rooting Out Superstition and Prejudices and Advancing True Christianity.

In 1785, Bahrdt had received an anonymous letter, containing the plans for the German Union, which was signed, "From some Masons, your great admirers." That same year, he was visited by an Englishman who urged him to establish the Union, promising to link it with the British Masonic structure. In 1787, he received another letter containing more details and organizational details.

Bahrdt had done some religious propaganda work for Weishaupt, "to destroy the authority of the Scriptures," and it was commonly believed that it was Weishaupt who was directing the activities of the organization behind the scenes in order to carry on the goals of the Illuminati.

The German Union appeared to be a Reading Society, and one was set up in Zwack's house in Landshut. Weishaupt wrote: "Next to this, the form of a learned of literary society is best suited to our purpose, and had Freemasonry not existed, this cover would have been employed; and it may be much more than a cover, it may be a power engine in our hands. By establishing reading societies, and subscription libraries, and taking these under our direction, and supplying them through our labors, we may turn the public mind which way we will...A literary society is the most proper form for the introduction of our Order into any State where we are yet strangers." They planned about 800 such Reading Rooms.

The membership initially consisted of 17 young men, and about 5 of Bahrdt's friends. Knigge helped him to develop the organizational structure, which was divided into 6 grades:

1) Adolescent
2) Man
3) Elder
4) Mesopolite
5) Diocesan
6) Superior

The 'Society of the 22' or the 'Brotherhood' was its inner circle.

In a pamphlet entitled *To All Friends of Reason, Truth and Virtue*, Bahrdt wrote that the organization's purpose was to accomplish the enlightenment of people in order to disseminate religion, remove popular prejudices, root out superstition, and restore liberty to mankind. They planned to have magazines and pamphlets, but by 1788, Bahrdt had sunk over $1,000 into the group, and was spending nearly all of his time working on it. Despite his efforts, they still only had 200 members.

Near the end of 1788, Frederick Wilhelm, the King of Prussia, worried about the growth of the organization, had Johann Christian von Wollner, one of his ministers, write an opposing view to Bahrdt's pamphlet, called the *Edict of Religion*. Bahrdt responded by anonymously writing another pamphlet of the same name to satirize it. In 1789, a bookseller by the name of Goschen, wrote a pamphlet called *More Notes Than Text, on the German Union of XXII, a New Secret Society for the Good of Mankind*, in which he revealed that the group was a continuation of the Illuminati.

The German Union, which represented Weishaupt's "corrected system of Illuminism," never really got off the ground because of its openness, which provoked hostile attacks from the government and members of the clergy. Bahrdt left the group and opened up a tavern known as 'Bahrdt's Repose.' The German Union ceased to exist after he died in 1793.

According to research by Thomas Frost in his book *Secret Societies of the European Revolution* (Volume 1, pg. 183); he indicates that the Illuminati reappeared as "The Tugendbund," ("League of Virtue" or "Union of Virtue"). It had been established in 1786, and was the name of a group of men and women who got together at the home of Henrietta Herz, whose husband, Marcus Herz, a Jew, was a member of the Illuminati, and the close friend of Moses Mendelssohn. In fact, she formed the group with 2 of Mendelssohn's daughters. Frost wrote:

> "The nucleus of the association devised by [Baron] von Stein…was formed during the latter months of 1807 [at an assembly at Königsberg, attended by Stein, Count Stadion, Blücher and Jahn]. His colleagues, [Count] Hardenburg and Scharnhorst; Generals Wittgenstein and Blucher; Jahn, a professor of the Berlin [College] [who established a] gymnasium; and Arndt, the popular author; were among the earliest members. The initiations multiplied rapidly, and the League soon numbered in its ranks most of the councilors of State, many officers of the Army, and a considerable number of the professors of literature and science. By the active and zealous exertions of Stein, Hardenberg and Jahn, its ramifications spread quickly from the Baltic to the Elbe, and all classes were drawn within its influence. A central directorate at Berlin, presided over by Stein, had the supreme control of the movement, and exercised, through provincial committees, an authority all the more potent from emanating from an unknown source, and which was obeyed as implicitly as the decrees of emperor or king."

According to Charles Heckethorn in his 2-volume reference work *The Secret Societies of All Ages & Countries*: "[Baron Stein] devoted to monarchical institutions, but also to the independence of his country, groaned when he saw the Prussian government degraded in the eyes of Europe, and undertook to avenge its humiliation…The association deliberated on the means of reviving the energy and courage of

the people, arranging the insurrectionary scheme, and succouring the citizens injured by foreign occupation." After its suppression by Napoleon I, they continued to operate by "concealing itself however more strictly than before in the Masonic brotherhood." One of their first activities was to send auxiliary soldiers to help the Russians in 1813. With Prussia, forced by circumstances to discontinue their "temporizing policy," Gneisenau, Scharnhorst and Grollmann supported the military aims of the Tugendbund. They opposed Napoleon in the name of German freedom, yet proposed a government more tyrannical. Adherents began to see the true nature of the group, and left to join other groups, like the "Black Knights" under Jahn (formed in 1815), "The Knights of the Queen of Prussia," "The Concordists," under Dr. Lang; and the Deutscher Bund (German Union), established in 1810. For a short time (in 1818), it was given new life by students in the universities, who ended up being disillusioned by the stabbing of August von Kotzebue (German dramatist and writer who also worked as a consul in Russia) by a student. It was started again from 1830-33, but also failed and was discontinued.

The French Revolution

The Illuminati had secretly spread to France by 1787 (5 years after they had planned), through French orator and revolutionary leader Honoré Gabriel Riqueti, comte de Mirabeau (1749-1791, 'Leonidas') who had been indoctrinated by Col. Jacob Mauvillon while he was in Berlin on a secret mission for King Louis XVI of France in 1786. Mirabeau introduced Illuminati principles at the Paris Masonic Lodge of the Amis Reunis (later renamed 'Philalethes'), and initiated Abbé Charles-Maurice de Talleyrand-Perigord (1754-1838, a court cleric in the House of Bourbon, and Bishop of Autun).

The most trusted members were brought into the 'Secret Committee of United Friends' (it is interesting to note that a group of the same name originated in 1771 as an occult group). The initiations took place at the Illuminati's Grand Lodge, about 30 miles from Paris, in the Ermenonville mansion owned by the Marquis de Gerardin. The famous impostor Saint Germain (1710-1780, or 1785) presided over the initiation ceremonies.

Germain was believed to be a Portuguese Jew, who was a member of the Philalethes Lodge. He was a Mason, a Rosicrucian, and belonged to several other occult brotherhoods. He spoke Italian, German, English, Spanish, French, Greek, Sanskrit, Arabic, and Chinese. He was said to be the son of Prince Rakoczy of Transylvania; raised by the last Medici, Gian Gastone; and was educated at the University of Siena. He told people that he had lived for centuries, and knew King Solomon. He was arrested in London in 1743 for being a Jacobite spy, and he took credit for establishing Freemasonry in Germany. As an impostor, he posed as Comte Bellamarre, Marquis de Montferrat, and Chevalier Schöening.

During the initiation, new members were sworn to "reveal to thy new chief all thou shalt have heard, learned and discovered, and also to seek after and spy into things that might have otherwise escaped thy notice...(and to) avoid all temptation to betray what thou has now heard. Lightning does not strike so quickly as the dagger which will reach thee wherever thou mayest be."

Count Alessandro de Cagliostro (also known as Giuseppe Balsamo), a Jew from Sicily, who was said to be one of the greatest occult practitioners of all time, was initiated into the Illuminati at Mitau (near Frankfurt) in 1780 (or possibly in 1783), in an underground room. He later said, that an iron box filled with papers was opened, and a book taken out. From it, a member read the oath of secrecy, which began: "We, Grand Masters of Templars..." It was written in blood. It stated that "Illuminism was a conspiracy directed against thrones and altars, and that the first blows were to attain France…" The book was an outline of their plans, which included an attack on Rome. He discovered that they had money at their disposal in banks at Amsterdam, Genoa, London, Rotterdam, and Venice. He found out that the Illuminati had 20,000 Lodges throughout Europe and America, and that their members served in every European court. Cagliostro was instructed to go to Strasbourg, France, to make the initial contacts necessary for the instigation of the French Revolution. Identified as a Grand Master of the Prieuré de

Sion, it is believed that he was the liaison between them and the Illuminati. He was arrested in 1790, in Rome, for revolutionary activities.

The French Masons had committed themselves to a plan for overthrowing the government, under the guise of liberty and equality; ending the autocratic regimes, in order to have government by and for the people. Jeremy Bentham and William Petty (Earl of Shelburne), through the Quator Coronati Lodge in London and Nine Sisters Lodge in Paris, planned and directed the French Revolution, then later directed the plot towards America.

In 1788, at the request of Mirabeau and Talleyrand, Johann Joachim Christoph Bode (1730-1793, 'Amelius'), a lawyer at Weimar, and a Mason, was summoned to France. He had been initiated into the Illuminati at the Congress of Wilhelmsbad, and later took over the Order in the absence of Weishaupt. Bode and Baron de Busche ('Bayard'), a Dutch military officer in the service of the Landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt, in order to conceal the purpose of their presence in France, said they were there to investigate the influence of the Jesuits on the secret societies. However, the real reason for them being there, was to further the goals of the Illuminati in France. They operated out of the Lodge of the Amis Reunis, changing its name to 'Philalethes,' which means, 'searchers after the truth.'

The Marquis de Luchet, a friend of Mirabeau, wrote in his *Essay on the Sect of the Illuminati* in January, 1789: "Deluded people. You must understand that there exists a conspiracy in favor of despotism, and against liberty, of incapacity against talent, of vice against virtue, or ignorance against light!...Every species of error which afflicts the earth, every half-baked idea, every invention serves to fit the doctrines of the Illuminati...The aim is universal domination."

Intellectuals known as 'encyclopedists' were instrumental in spreading Illuminati doctrine. Soon other Lodges become aligned with the Philalethes, such as the Nine Sisters; the Lodge of Candor, which included members like Pierre de Laclos (French novelist, official and army general), Sillery, Armand II de Richelieu (Duke of Aiguillon), the Lameth Brothers, Dr. Joseph-Ignace Guillotin (a French physician), and Lafayette (French aristocrat and military officer); and the Propaganda, which was established by Condorcet, Emmanuel Joseph Sieyès (Abbé Siéyes, political writer and Catholic priest), and Rochefoucauld.

Some of the revolutionary leaders in France who joined the Illuminati were: Maximilien Francois Marie Isidore de Robespierre (1758-1794), who was made head of the Revolution by Weishaupt; Marquis Antoine Nicholas Condorcet (1743-1794), philosopher and politician; François Alexandre Frédéric de La Rochefoucauld, Duke of Rochefoucauld-Liancourt (1747-1827), social reformer; George Jacques Danton (1759-1794), lawyer and politician; Marquis Marie Joseph de Lafayette (1757-1834), General and statesman; Jerome Petion de Villeneuve (1756-1794), politician; Louis Philippe II, Duke of Orléans, (1747-1793), Grand Master of French Freemasonry; Claude Fauchet (1744-1793), a bishop; Lucie Simplice Camille Benoît Desmoulins (1760-1794), journalist and politician; d´Alembert, Archbishop of Briennes ('Protogoras'); Denis Diderot (1713-1784, 'Plato'), philosopher and writer; Charles-François Dupuis (1742-1809), professor; Joseph Fouché, 1st Duke of Otranto (1759-1820), statesman; Jean-Marie Collot d'Herbois (1749-1796), actor, dramatist, and essayist; Jean-Francois de la Harpe (1739-1803), critic and playwright; and de Leutre.

The Illuminati had infiltrated all the Masonic lodges by 1789, even though the Masons weren't aware of it.

The Illuminati created situations in order to initiate dissention among the people. For instance, the Duke of Orleans instructed his agents to buy up as much grain as they could, and then the people were led to believe that the King intentionally caused the shortage, and that the French people were starving. The statement "Let them eat cake," had been attributed to the Marie Antoinette, the Queen of France, in 1789 by the Jacobins to turn the people against the monarchy. But in reality, the phrase came from philosopher Jean-Jacques Rousseau's book *Les Confessions*, which he completed in 1767 (when the Queen was only 12 years old), but wasn't published until 1782.

Fellow conspirators in the government helped create runaway inflation. Thus the people were manipulated into turning against a king (Louis XVI) whose reign had strengthened the middle class. The

monarchy was to be destroyed, and the middle class oppressed. God was to be replaced by the Illuminati's religion of reason that "man's mind would solve man's problems."

Talleyrand, Mirabeau, and Louis Philippe II, established a Lodge in Paris in 1786, which was "illuminized" by Bode and Guillaume Baron de Busche. Known as Club Breton, it came to be known as the Jacobin Club. They took the name from Jacques de Molay of the Templars. Its leaders were Rochefoucauld (Grand Master of the Lodge in the Rue Coq-Héron), Condorcet, and other revolutionary leaders; as well as Alexandre de Beauharnais (a politician and General), Charles Malo François Lameth (one of the Lameth brothers), François-Noël Babeuf (journalist, and a father of the communist/socialist movement), Jacques-Pierre Brissot de Warville (lawyer, writer and politician), Jean Sylvain Bailly (astronomer, mathematician, and politician), Victor Riqueti de Mirabeau (economist and father of the Revolution leader), Nicolas de Bonneville (writer, journalist, printer and bookseller), Jean-Paul Rabaut Saint-Étienne (Calvinist pastor), Louis-Michel le Peletier, marquis de Saint-Fargeau (politician), Giuseppe Cerutti (French-Italian writer, publisher and politician), Jean-Paul Marat (journalist and politician), Jacques Hébert (journalist), Jérôme de Lalande (astronomer and writer), Antoine-Joseph Gorsas, Claude Carra Saint-Cyr (General and diplomat), Emmanuel Joseph Sieyès (clergyman and political writer), and Marquis Valadi.

Their goals were to further the cause of atheism by spreading propaganda, and to initiate a social upheaval to achieve their goals. It is believed that there were 500,000 men in clubs like the *Club de la Propagande*, *Les Amis Réunis*, *Les Neuf Soeurs*, and *Amis des Noirs*.

During the first 2 years of the French Revolution, which started in April, 1789, the Illuminati had infiltrated the Masonic Lodges to such an extent, that they had ceased operation, and instead rallied under the name, "The French Revolutionary Club." When they needed a larger meeting place, they used the hall of the Jacobin's Convent. This revolutionary group of 1,300 people emerged on July 14, 1789 as the Jacobin Club. The Illuminati controlled the Club, and were directly responsible for fermenting the activities which developed into the French Revolution. Lord Acton later wrote: "The appalling thing in the French Revolution is not the tumult but the design. Through all the fire and smoke, we perceived the evidence of calculating organization. The managers remain studiously concealed and masked; but there is no doubt about their presence from the first."

In the playing out of a plan which called for the population (25,000,000) to be cut down by one-third to one-half, over 300,000 people died, including the execution of King Louis and his family. This was done to insure the stability of the new French Republic. In August, 1792, after the overthrow of the government, the tri-colored banner was replaced by the red flag of social revolution, while the cry of "*Vive notre roi d'Orleans*" gave way to the Masonic watchword, "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity!" Those who responded with the proper Masonic handsigns had their lives spared. By November, 1793, as the massacres had spread all over France, the churches had been reorganized along the lines of Weishaupt's contention that "reason should be the only code of man."

Baron de Cloots, or Anacharsis Cloots (Jean-Baptiste du Val-de-Grâce, 1755-1794), a Prussian nobleman, who was nicknamed the "orator of mankind," and called himself the "personal enemy of God," was handpicked by Weishaupt to go into Paris to remove all traces of Christianity in the country. The Jacobins then wanted to export their Revolution to America to end religion there.

Talleyrand, because of his radical reorganization of the Church, was excommunicated by the Pope. He became a deputy to the National Assembly. The Jacobins controlled the National Assembly, and for all intents and purposes, Mirabeau became France's leader. In true Democratic spirit, he said: "We must flatter the people by gratuitous justice, promise them a great diminution in taxes and a more equal division, more extension in fortunes, and less humiliation. These fantasies will fanaticize the people, who will flatten all resistance." The Revolution was considered at an end on July 28, 1794, when Robespierre was guillotined.

Thomas Jefferson, who served as minister to France for 3 years (1785-89), described the events as "so beautiful a revolution" and said that he hoped it would sweep the world. Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton said that Jefferson helped start the French Revolution, and wrote in a letter to a

friend, dated May 26, 1792, that Jefferson "drank freely of the French philosophy, in religion, in science, in politics. He came from France in the moment of fermentation, which he had a share in inciting." Jefferson wrote to Jacques-Pierre Brissot de Warville in Philadelphia, in a letter dated May 8, 1793, that he was "eternally attached to the principles of the French Revolution." In 1987, during a trip to the United States by Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev and his wife, where they visited the Jefferson Memorial, she referred to Jefferson as "one of the world's greatest thinkers."

It is interesting to note, that during the Communist revolution, Nikolai Lenin said: "We, the Bolsheviks, are the Jacobins of the Twentieth Century..."

An Illuminist, and member of the revolutionary French National Assembly, Paul François Jean Nicolas, Vicomte de Barras, witnessed a 24-year old Napoleon repelling a siege at Toulon in 1793 by English and Spanish military forces. Barras, appointed by the Assembly as the Commander-in-Chief of the French military, in 1795 became a member of the 5-man Directorate, which began to govern France, and soon became the most powerful political figure in the country. He chose Napoleon to lead the military forces. However, in 1799, Napoleon (said to be a Knights Templar) broke his ties with Barras, because he feared Barras was attempting to restore the Monarchy. Napoleon eliminated the Directorate, and in 1804, with the support of Talleyrand (who served as his foreign minister), became Emperor. Unwittingly, as a puppet of the Illuminati, his reign brought about the total disruption of Europe, which was needed for the Illuminati to get control and unify it. He ended the Holy Roman Empire, and made his brother Joseph, the King of Naples in 1806. Joseph was replaced by Napoleon's brother-in-law Murat, when Joseph became the King of Spain in 1808. His brother Louis was made the King of Holland, and another brother Jerome, the King of Westphalia.

In 1810, Napoleon confiscated the contents of the Vatican archives, which amounted to 3,000 cases of documents, and took it to Paris. Although most were later returned to Rome, some were kept. By this time, Napoleon had changed the face of Europe, but, he settled his warring ways and ultimately the French Revolution had failed, because Europe had not been fully conquered. The Illuminati immediately took steps to dethrone him, which took 5 years. In order to get money to Wellington's English forces, Nathan Rothschild funneled money to his brother James (who handled financial transactions for the French government) in Paris, who got it to Wellington's troops in Spain. In addition, the Illuminati secretly worked to make agreements that shifted national alliances against France.

The Illuminati Spreads to America

In 1785, the Columbia Lodge of the Order of the Illuminati was established in New York City. Among its members were Governor DeWitt Clinton, Horace Greeley (1811-72, politician and Editor of the *New York Daily Tribune*, which he founded in 1841), Charles A. Dana (1819-97, City Editor on the *New York Daily Tribune*, and later Editor of the *New York Sun*), and Clinton Roosevelt (an ancestor of Franklin D. Roosevelt). In 1786, a Lodge was started in Portsmouth, Virginia, where allegedly, Thomas Jefferson was a member; followed by 14 others in different cities of the 13 colonies.

On July 19, 1789, David Pappin, President of Harvard University, issued a warning to the graduating class, concerning the Illuminati's influence on American politics and religion. In April, 1793, France sent new ambassador Edmond Genet to America, so he could collect payment for the American debt incurred during the American Revolution. The money was to be used to finance France's war with England. However, his real reason for being here was to gain political favor for France, and spread Illuminism, which he did, through the establishment of 'Democratic Clubs.'

Washington said "they would shake the government to its foundations," while John Quincy Adams, oldest son of the 2nd President, John Adams, who became our 6th President in 1825, said that these clubs were "so perfectly affiliated with the Parisian Jacobins that their origin from a common parent cannot possibly be mistaken." Because of the Illuminati threat, Washington and Adams lobbied Congress to pass the Alien and Sedition Act, which was "designed to protect the United States from the extensive

French Jacobin conspiracy, paid agents of which were even in high places in the government."

In a letter from Adams to Jefferson, dated June 30, 1813, he wrote: "You certainly never felt the Terrorism, excited by Genet, in 1793, when ten thousand people in the Streets of Philadelphia, day after day threatened to drag Washington out of his House, and effect a Revolution in the Government, or compel it to declare War in favour of the French Revolution, and against England...nothing but the Yellow fever...could have saved the United States from a total Revolution of government."

Thomas Paine helped the Illuminati infiltrate several Masonic lodges. He revealed his loyalty to them when his book *The Age of Reason* was published in 1794.

On May 9, 1798, Rev. Jedediah Morse, pastor of the Congregational Church in Charleston, South Carolina preached a sermon at the New North Church in Boston, about the Illuminati:

> "Practically all of the civil and ecclesiastical establishments of Europe have already been shaken to their foundations by this terrible organization; the French Revolution itself is doubtless to be traced to its machinations; the successes of the French armies are to be explained on the same ground. The Jacobins are nothing more nor less than the open manifestation of the hidden system of the Illuminati. The Order has its branches established and its emissaries at work in America. The affiliated Jacobin Societies in America have doubtless had as the object of their establishment the propagation of the principles of the illuminated mother club in France...I hold it a duty, my brethren, which I owe to God, to the cause of religion, to my country and to you, at this time, to declare to you, thus honestly and faithfully, these truths. My only aim is to awaken you and myself a due attention, at this alarming period, to our dearest interests. As a faithful watchman I would give you warning of your present danger."

Later in July, Timothy Dwight, President of Yale University, told the people of New Haven: "Shall our sons become the disciples of Voltaire and the dragoons of Murat, or our daughters, the concubines of the Illuminati."

To infiltrate the Masonic lodges in Europe, Weishaupt had enlisted the aid of John Robison, who was a long time, high degree Mason in the Scottish Rite, a professor of Natural Philosophy at Edinburgh University in Scotland, a British historian, and Secretary-General to the Royal Society of Edinburgh. When he went to Germany, he was given Weishaupt's revised conspiracy plans to study, in order to expand the Illuminati's influence in the British Isles. However, Robison didn't agree with their principles, and after warning American Masons in 1789, published a book to expose the organization in 1798 called *Proofs of a Conspiracy Against All Religions and Governments of Europe, Carried On In the Secret Meetings of Freemasons, Illuminati, and Reading Societies* (which presented the Protestant view). He wrote: "I have observed these doctrines gradually diffusing and mixing with all the different systems of Freemasonry till, at last, an association has been formed for the express purpose of rooting out all the religious establishments, and overturning all the existing governments of Europe."

Also, that same year, Abbé Augustin Barruel (French patriot, Jesuit, and 3° Mason) published his *Memoires pour servir a l'Histoire du Jacobinisme* (*Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism*, which presented the Roman Catholic view). Barruel, said in his book, "That the whole of the Masonic Lodges comprised in the Grand Orient, 266 in number, were 'illuminated' by the end of March 1789 and there is no doubt that, with the ground so well prepared by the works of Voltaire and Rousseau, d'Alembert and Diderot, and with example and influence of the Duke of Orleans, and the exertions of men such as Mirabeau, Talleyrand, Sièyes, and Condorcet, the system spread with rapidity." Both books sought to warn America about the Illuminati conspiracy, but the warnings were not taken seriously. The January, 1798 edition of the *Monthly Magazine* contained a letter by Augustus Bottiger, Provost of the College of Weimar, who accused Robison of making inaccurate statements, and said that since 1790, "every concern of the Illuminati has ceased."

Thomas Jefferson, believed to be a member of the Virginia lodge of the Illuminati, and possibly a

Mason (who helped the Illuminati to infiltrate the New England Masonic lodges), denied all the allegations, and described Weishaupt as "an enthusiastic philanthropist" and called Barruel's revelations "the ravings of a Bedlamite [Bedlam was the name of a hospital in London for the mentally insane]."

During the summer of 1798, Rev. G. W. Snyder, a Lutheran minister, wrote a letter to President Washington and included a copy of Robison's book, expressing his concern about the Illuminati infiltrating the American Masonic Lodges. In Washington's response, dated September 25, 1798, he wrote: "I have heard much of the nefarious and dangerous plan and doctrines of the Illuminati," but went on to say that he didn't believe that they had become involved in the Lodges. A subsequent letter by Snyder, requesting a more reassuring answer, resulted in a letter from Washington, dated October 24, 1798, which can be found on the website of the Library of Congress. He wrote:

> "It was not my intention to doubt that, the doctrines of the Illuminati, and principles of Jacobinism had not spread in the United States. On the contrary, no one is more fully satisfied of this fact than I am. The idea I meant to convey, was, that I did not believe that the Lodges of Free Masons in this country had, as Societies, endeavored to propagate the diabolical tenets of the first, or the pernicious principles of the latter (if they are susceptible of separation) That individuals of them may have done it, or that the *founder*, or instrument employed to found, the Democratic Societies in the United States, may have had these objects, and actually had a separation of the People from their government in view, is too evident to be questioned."

Shortly before his death, researchers say that Washington issued 2 more warnings about the Illuminati.

John Quincy Adams was notoriously anti-Masonic and wrote: "Masonry ought forever to be abolished. It is wrong – essentially wrong – a seed of evil, which can never produce any good." It had been reported by Myron Fagan and other researchers, that Adams, who later became President in 1825, wrote 3 letters to Colonel William Leete Stone Sr. (journalist and historical writer), a top Mason, telling him that Thomas Jefferson, our 3rd President, and founder of the Democratic Party, had been using the Masonic Lodges for subversive Illuminati purposes. These letters were allegedly kept at the Rittenburg (also reported as Wittenburg, Wittenberg, Whittenburg, Whittenberg) Square Library in Philadelphia, but have since mysteriously vanished. In fact, the whole Library has disappeared, because there doesn't seem to have been a Library of that name there. It is possible that it was a small library that has now been relegated to obscurity, but there isn't even an area in Philadelphia by that name either. The letters don't appear in the 7-volume *Writings of John Quincy Adams* that were published in 1917 (edited by Worthington Ford, published by the MacMillan Company).

Stone, disgusted with the murder of Captain William Morgan, from 1831-32 wrote Adams 49 letters about Morgan and Masonry. These letters were published in 1832 in a book entitled *Letters on Masonry and Anti-Masonry: Addressed to the Hon. John Quincy Adams*. In the book *Letters on the Masonic Institution*, a compilation of "anti-masonic" letters written by Adams, and published in 1847 (by the Press of T.R. Marvin in Boston), there were 8 letters to Stone (pgs. 47-95), written between December 24, 1831 to September 10, 1832. None of them contained the information about Jefferson. This is not to say that the letters don't exist, since it is not uncommon for revelatory items like this to be archived out of the public view or purchased to be kept in a private collection. Therefore, we have to assume that the source of this information culled it from an older source that is no longer available, or that it is not true.

John Todd said that Adams also wrote to Washington, saying that Jefferson and Alexander Hamilton were misusing Masonic Lodges for Illuminati purposes and the worship of Lucifer (which was said to be recorded in the *Adams Chronicles*, which seemingly alludes to the 13-part television miniseries produced by PBS in 1976, which was based on the family's personal diaries and correspondence). Being that Washington died in 1799, most likely this could not have been John Quincy Adams, which leaves his father, John Adams. The 10-volume set known as *The Works of John Adams, Second President of the United States* that was published in 1856 (edited by his grandson Charles Francis Adams, and published by Little, Brown and Co. in Boston), only contained 6 letters (within the letter volumes of 7-10) to

Washington, and none of them on this subject. It appears that Todd may have gotten his information from earlier sources, and of those he's mentioned, I have read nearly all of them, and have not seen this information. Again, there may have been a letter written, that is no longer accessible, but without any document, or a reference to said document, this may be a spurious claim by Todd to enhance his presentation about the Illuminati.

Benjamin Franklin was also accused of being a member of the Illuminati, but there is no concrete proof of this. Jefferson seemed to be the main focus of everyone's ire. He was accused by the Federalists of being a Jacobin, and an atheist. There is some evidence to indicate that he did use the Democratic Societies and Jacobin Clubs in his 1796 battle with John Adams for the Presidency. The Rev. Jedediah Morse identified Jefferson as "an Illuminatus."

On July 4, 1812, Rev. Joseph Willard (1761-1827) said in a sermon in Lancaster, New Hampshire: "There is sufficient evidence that a number of societies, of the Illuminati, have been established in this land of Gospel light and civil liberty, which were first organized from the grand society, in France. They are doubtless secretly striving to undermine all our ancient institutions, civil and sacred. These societies are closely leagued with those of the same Order, in Europe; they have all the same object in view. The enemies of all order are seeking our ruin. Should infidelity generally prevail, our independence would fall of course. Our republican government would be annihilated..."

It has been suggested, that one of the reasons that the British looted and burned Washington in 1812, was to destroy secret documents that would have exposed the treason against the United States, by various people highly placed within the government.

When those advocating a strong central government organized the Federalist Party in 1791, the Anti-Federalists, who favored states' rights, and were against Alexander Hamilton's (Secretary of Treasury under Washington, 1789-1795) fiscal policies, which they felt benefited the wealthy, rallied under Thomas Jefferson, Washington's 1st Secretary of State (1789-93). They became an organized political party after the Constitutional Convention in 1787, led by New York Governor George Clinton (who was later Vice-President under Jefferson and Madison), Patrick Henry of Virginia, and Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts (a signer of the Declaration of Independence). The Anti-Federalists were made up of the lower class, farmers, and paper money advocates, who strongly opposed a strong central government as set forth in the U.S. Constitution of 1789, and succeeded in getting the Bill of Rights added. They were against a single, national government, upper class rule, and a weak program for the separation of powers.

The Jeffersonian Republicans, so named because of the anti-monarchy views of the Anti-Federalists, held power from 1801-1825. In 1796, the party split into the Democratic-Republicans, organized by New York State Senator Martin Van Buren (who became our 8th President, 1837-41), who concerned themselves with states' rights, farmers' interests and democratic principles; and the National Republicans, led by John Quincy Adams, Henry Clay, and Daniel Webster, who merged with the Federalists in 1820. In 1826, the Democratic-Republicans became known as just plain Democrats, while the National Republicans became identified as only Republicans in 1854. That is how the 2-party system was created in this country.

Phi Beta Kappa

The fraternity known as Phi-Beta-Kappa was organized in 1776 by students at the College of William and Mary in Williamsburg, Virginia (the 2nd oldest college in the country, founded in 1694), as a secret debating club. It was later infiltrated, and used to introduce Illuminati principles to America.

Their name was derived from their Greek password and motto, *Philosophia Biou Kuberuetes*, which means, 'Philosophy is the Guide of Life.' Open only to university students, their goal was to make philosophy, not religion, the guiding principle of man's actions. They had secret hand signals and handshakes up to 1831, when it was reorganized and changed from a social organization, to an honorary

society for upper classmen with high scholastic standing.

During the 1700s, when it looked as through the fraternity would fold, one of its members, Elisha Parmele, received a grant to establish chapters at Yale in 1780, and at Harvard in 1781. They later grew to have chapters on 270 campuses, and with more than 500,000 members. Yale Professor of History, Gaddis Smith, said: "Yale has influenced the Central Intelligence Agency more than any other university, giving the CIA the atmosphere of a class reunion."

Among their member have been: **Tom Brokaw** (NBC news commentator), **President George H. W. Bush**, **Gov. Jeb Bush** (of Florida), **President Jimmy Carter**, **President Bill Clinton**, **Glenn Close** (actress), **Francis Ford Coppola** (noted film director), **Henry Kissinger** (U.S. Secretary of State, 1973-77; Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs, 1969-75), **Kris Kristofferson** (singer/actor), **Sen. Joseph Lieberman** (CT-I), **John D. Rockefeller III**, **Nelson Rockefeller**, **President Franklin Roosevelt**, **Elihu Root** (Secretary of State, 1905-09; served in the U.S. Senate, 1909-15; was president of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 1910-25), **Dean Rusk** (U.S. Secretary of State, 1961-1969), **Howard K. Smith** (ABC news commentator), **Caspar Weinberger** (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 1981-87), **Byron White** (Supreme Court Justice), and **President Woodrow Wilson**.

To be fair here, I have to say that the inclusion of Phi Beta Kappa is by no means intended to downplay the academic achievements of its thousands of members, or to give the connotation of it being an evil organization. However, its dubious beginnings, and the fact that many people in influential positions have come from their ranks, it certainly is reason enough to take note. But more than that, when you see their membership cross over into other organizations such as the Bilderbergers, Council on Foreign Relations, and Trilateral Commission; then you begin to see it as a possible breeding ground for people who are favorable to the international agenda that is leading to one-world government.

Skull and Bones

The Order of Skull and Bones is a secret society established at Yale University (New Haven, CT) in 1832 by General William Huntington Russell (who later served in the Connecticut State legislature, 1846-47) and Alphonso Taft (U.S. Secretary of War in 1876, Attorney General 1886-87, U.S. Minister to Austria 1882-84, U.S. Ambassador to Russia 1884-85, and the father of former president William Howard Taft); and incorporated in 1856 as a tax-exempt entity by Russell and Daniel Colt Gilman, under the name 'The Russell Trust Association.' Russell had visited Germany that year, where he was exposed to the Illuminati, and possibly initiated. He wanted to establish a similar group in America, where their sons could become members of a secret Order that would give them a favored status. Russell's first cousin was Samuel Russell, a leading figure (through Russell & Co., established January 1, 1824) in the smuggling of opium into China. It is believed that the profit of this enterprise was used to help finance the Russell Trust.

It essentially became a black lodge of Freemasonry. In 1873, some Yale students broke into their headquarters, a windowless building called 'The Tomb' (built in 1856, expanded in 1903, 1911, 1912) which is adjacent to the campus, where they discovered their insignia– the skull and bones, along with some real skulls and bones. They wrote in the Yale newspaper, the *Iconoclast*: "Year-by-year the deadly evil of the Skull and Bones is growing."

In September, 1856, the Trust purchased the 50-acre Deer Island (in upstate New York, on the St. Lawrence River, near Alexandria Bay, between the American and Canadian mainland's, part of the Thousand Islands), as well as the little 7 acre island off of its northwestern edge. Its only remaining lodge is on the southern edge (while ruins of 3 others can be found on the now overgrown island), and though it has lost its opulence of a century ago when there were tennis courts and a softball field, it still serves as a holiday retreat.

The Russell Trust was endowed by $54 million in alumni grants, and it is the alumni who control the group. Antony C. Sutton, a former Economics professor at Stanford University, wrote an exposé on

the group called *America's Secret Establishment: An Introduction to the Order of Skull & Bones*, which also revealed the names of its members, many of which came from the 30 influential old-line American families, (some of which can trace their lineage back to the 1600s, when they arrived from England), including Adams, Allen, Bundy, Davison, Harriman, Lord, Payne, Phelps, Pratt, Rockefeller, Wadsworth, and Whitney. Every year, 15 juniors (from about 200) are chosen to be members, and are called 'Knights.' Upon graduation, they are called the 'Patriarchs of the Order.' The mysterious group was not so subtly fictionalized in the 2000 movie *The Skulls* (which spawned 2 direct-to-DVD sequels), starring Craig T. Nelson.

Since its inception, over 2,500 Yale graduates have been initiated. Nicknamed 'Bonesmen,' these Establishment Elites have become members of the Trilateral Commission and the Council on Foreign Relations, and have achieved high level positions in the government, the Administrations of various Presidents, and have been elected to Congress. In various capacities, they have assimilated themselves into every area of business and the financial infrastructure. From these positions, they can use their influence to work towards their common goal of one-world government. There are even some researchers who consider these graduates a powerful inner circle that controls the CFR.

Members have included: **David Boren** (U.S. Senator, OK-D, 1979-94; President of the University of Oklahoma, since 1994), **William F. Buckley, Jr.** (conservative commentator; founder and Editor of the *National Review* magazine; host of the TV show *Firing Line*, 1966-1999), **McGeorge Bundy** (U.S. National Security Advisor, 1961-66; President of the Ford Foundation, 1966-79; code-named 'Odin,' brother of William Bundy), **William P. Bundy** (was an analyst for the CIA; was the Staff Director for Eisenhower's Commission of National Goals; Deputy to Assistant Secretary for International Security Affairs Paul Nitze in the Kennedy Administration; and editor of the Council on Foreign Relation's journal *Foreign Affairs*, 1972-84; Honorary American Secretary General of the Bilderbergers, 1975-80), **President George H. W. Bush** (1989-93; a Bilderberg participant, a Council on Foreign Relations member, and a member of the Trilateral Commission; code-named 'Magog'), **President George W. Bush** (2001-09), **Sen. John L.H. Chafee** (RI-R, 1976-99), **William Sloane Coffin** (President of SANE/FREEZE, also Phi Beta Kappa), **Alfred Cowles, 3rd** (of Cowles Communications, grandson of the founder of the *Chicago Tribune*), **Richard Ely Danielson** (of the *Atlantic Monthly* magazine), **Russell Wheeler Davenport** (Managing Editor of *Fortune* magazine), **Henry P. Davison** (senior partner at J. P. Morgan & Company; and a participant in the secret meeting on Jekyll Island in 1910), **Austan Goolsbee** (Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors, 2010-11), **W. Averell Harriman** (heir to the Harriman railroad fortune; Governor of New York, 1955-58; U.S. Secretary of Commerce, 1946-48; and served in various capacities under Presidents Kennedy and Johnson; code-named 'Thor'), **Sen. John Kerry** (MA-D, since 1985), **J. Hugh Liedtke** (co-founder of Pennzoil Oil Corp.), **Winston Lord** (President of the Council on Foreign Relations, 1977-85; Ambassador to China, 1985-89; Assistant Secretary of State, 1993-97), **Robert A. Lovett** (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 1951-53; U.S. Deputy Secretary of Defense, 1950-51; U.S. Secretary of State, 1947-49), **Henry Luce** (co-founder of *Time* magazine, founder and publisher of *Fortune*, *Life*, *House & Home* and *Sports Illustrated* magazines; code-named 'Baal'), **Archibald MacLeish** (represented the U.S. at the creation of UNESCO in 1945; was a poet, writer and Librarian of Congress), **Sen. John Sherman Cooper** (KY-R, 1956-73), **Frederick W. Smith** (founder of FedEx), **Harold Stanley** (investment banker who co-founded Morgan Stanley), **Potter Stewart** (U.S. Supreme Court Justice, 1958-81), **Henry Stimson** (U.S. Secretary of War, 1911-13; U.S. Secretary of State, 1929-33, U.S. Secretary of War, 1940-45), **William Howard Taft** (U.S. President, 1909-13; Chief Justice of the U.S., 1921-30), **Dean Witter, Jr.** (investment banker who helped establish the firm of Dean Witter Reynolds, which later merged with Morgan Stanley, but then dropped the name in 2009 when operations were transferred to Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, a joint venture with Citigroup).

During the 2004 Presidential race when Bonesmen John Kerry and George Bush faced each other, Tim Russert of NBC News' *Meet the Press* said to Bush: "You were both in Skull and Bones, a secret society." Bush replied: "It's so secret we can't talk about it." To which Russert responded: "What does that mean for America?" In another interview with Kerry, Russert said: "You both were members of Skull

and Bones, a secret society at Yale, what does that tell us?" Kerry said: "Not much, it's a secret."

Because of Skull and Bones' limited membership, the Scroll and Key Society, also a secret society at Yale, was established in 1841 as an alternative fraternity. It also admits 15 seniors a year to its ranks. Their members have been just as successful in achieving positions in business and government: **Dean Acheson** (U.S. Secretary of State, 1949-53), **Wayne Chatfield-Taylor** (U.S. Under Secretary of Commerce and Assistant Secretary of the Treasury under President Franklin D. Roosevelt; President of the Export-Import Bank, 1945-46), **Peter H. Dominick** (U.S. Senate, 1962-74; U.S. Congress, 1960-62; CO-R), **Benjamin Brewster Jennings** (founder and President of the Socony-Vacuum Company, which in 1955 became the Standard Oil Company of New York, and would later become Mobil Oil, and then merge to become ExxonMobil), **Gilbert Colgate** (President and Chairman of Colgate & Co.), **Cord Meyer, Jr.** (worked for the CIA from 1951-77, was an aide to Harold Stassen at the 1945 San Francisco UN Conference on International Organization, and was elected President of the United World Federalists in 1947), **Joseph M. Patterson** (founder of the *New York Daily News*), **Stone Phillips** (former news reporter for NBC News), **James Stillman Rockefeller** (President and Chairman of the First National City Bank of New York), **Ari Shapiro** (White House correspondent for National Public Radio), **George Shiras, Jr.** (U.S. Supreme Court Justice), **Cyrus Vance** (U.S. Secretary of State, 1977-80; U.S. Deputy Secretary of Defense, 1964-1967, Chairman of the Federal Reserve Bank of NY), **Cornelius Vanderbilt III** (heir to the Vanderbilt fortune).

The early history of the Illuminati was nothing more than a seed that was planted. That is why there was a big emphasis on infiltrating educational institutions with their doctrine. Both the Skull and Bones, and Phi Beta Kappa, were indicative of the way the Illuminati functions. They know that if they can grab, mold, and control young minds, then they would have unwitting pawns to do their bidding, and could be called upon to contribute to their efforts. As each class graduated through the educational systems of the world, the more people there were to perpetuate their plans. In time, the Illuminati knew they would have enough of the right people, in the right places, for them to secretly further their goals and implement their plans.

Congress of Vienna

In 1802, Europe was dominated by England, Austria, Russia, Prussia and France, which was the most powerful country, while western Germany was split into several hundred states.

In 1804, when Napoleon Bonaparte took over France, his military exploits had led to the complete control of virtually all of Europe. Even today, France has more land than any other country in Western Europe. In 1812, when Napoleon moved against Russia; England, Spain and Portugal were already at war with France. They were later joined by Sweden, and Austria; and in 1813, Prussia joined the coalition to end the siege of Europe, and to "assure its future peace by the re-establishment of a just equilibrium of the powers." In 1814, the coalition defeated France, and in March of that year, marched into Paris. France's borders were returned to their original 1792 location, which had been established by the First Peace of Paris, and Napoleon was exiled to Elba, a small island off the Tucson coast of Italy.

After the Napoleonic Wars, the Illuminati thought the world would be tired of fighting, and would accept any solution to have peace. Through the Congress of Vienna, the Rothschilds hoped to create a sort of League of Nations. Chaired by Austrian Foreign Minister Klemens Wenzel von Metternich, the most influential statesman in Europe, its purpose was to settle the various issues that had risen as a result of the French Revolution, the Napoleonic Wars and the dissolution of the Holy Roman Empire.

From September, 1814 to June, 1815, the 4 powers of the allied coalition, the winners of the Napoleonic Wars, met at Vienna, It was the biggest geopolitical meeting in European history. In fact, nearly 200 European states and Royal Houses were represented at the Congress. Representing England was Foreign Secretary Lord Robert Stewart (the Viscount Castlereagh) and Arthur Wellesley, the 1st Duke of Wellington); Prussia, Chancellor Prince Karl August von Hardenberg, with King Friedrich Wilhelm

III; Austria, Metternich, with Emperor Franz II; Russia, Count Karl Robert Nesselrode, and Czar Alexander I; and France (known as the "fifth power"), with Foreign Minister Charles-Maurice de Talleyrand de Périgord, whose diplomatic skills enabled the beaten country to have some influence in the proceedings.

Other representatives were: Sweden and Norway (Count Carl Löwenhielm), Spain (Marquis Pedro Gómez de Labrador), Portugal (Pedro de Sousa Holstein, Count of Palmella; António de Saldanha da Gama; Joaquim Lobo da Silveira), Genoa (Marquise Agostino Pareto, Senator of the Republic), Denmark (Count Niels Rosenkrantz, Foreign Minister; and King Frederick VI), Netherlands (Earl of Clancarty, the British Ambassador at the Dutch court; and Baron Hans von Gagern), Switzerland (Charles Pictet de Rochemont), the Papal States (Cardinal Ercole Consalvi); emissaries from Italian kingdoms, such as Napoleon II, King of Rome and Eugene de Beauharnais, Viceroy of Italy; and various German kingdoms such as Maximilian Graf von Montgelas of Bavaria; Georg Ernst Levin Graf von Wintzingerode of Wurttemburg; King Friedrich August I of Saxony; Grand Duke Charles of Baden; Elector William of Hesse; Grand Duke George of Hesse-Darmstadt; and Karl August, Duke of Weimar; the King of Bohemia.

In March, 1815, Napoleon left Elba, because the pension promised him by King Louis XVIII was discontinued, and he believed that Austria was preventing his companion, Marie Louise, and his son, the former King of Rome (who became the Duke of Reichstadt in Vienna) from being able to join him. Plus, he was made aware of the growing discontent with the King. Thus Napoleon returned, began the Hundred Days War, and was immediately labeled a "public enemy." The coalition at the Congress put aside their diplomatic business, and joined in the battle.

Shortly before Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo, negotiations at the Congress of Vienna were completed, and the treaty was signed on June 9, 1815. Their main concern was to redistribute conquered territories, create a balance of power, restore the pre-Napoleonic order through King Louis XVIII, return the power to families who were ruling in 1789, and to return the Roman Catholic Church to its former power. It resulted in boundaries being re-established throughout Europe, most notably in France, the Duchy of Warsaw, the Netherlands, the Rhine States, the German province of Saxony, and several Italian territories. Discussion revolved around the creation of a Federation of Europe that would establish a group of independent kingdoms which would be tied together through an administrative governing body that would, among other things, provide military defense. In their plan, Switzerland was made a neutral state that served as a repository for their finances.

In actuality, the whole reason for the Congress of Vienna, was for the Illuminati to create a Federation, so they would have complete political control over most of the civilized world. Many of the European governments were in debt to the Rothschilds, so they figured they could use that as a bargaining tool.

The Second Peace of Paris, in November, exiled Napoleon to St. Helena, a south Atlantic island 1,000 miles off the African coast, where he died in 1821. He had written in his will: "I die before my time, killed by the English oligarchy and its hired assassins."

The Russian czar saw through the planned European Federation, recognizing it as an Illuminati ploy, and would not go along with it. He perceived the submission of the powerful Russia to the creation of a more powerful France because of the Jacobin influence that was spreading throughout Europe. On September 26, 1815, the Treaty of Holy Alliance was signed by Czar Alexander I of Russia, Franz II of Austria, and King Friedrich Wilhelm III of Prussia, while the allies were negotiating the Second Peace of Paris. The Treaty guaranteed the sovereignty of any monarch who would adhere to Christian principles in the affairs of State. The Treaty made them a "true and indissoluble brotherhood." Alexander claimed he got the idea from a conversation with Castlereagh. Castlereagh later said that the Alliance was a "piece of sublime mysticism and nonsense." Prussia and Austria claimed they went along with it, out of fear of Russian retaliation. Although the Alliance had no influence on matters, it did indicate to other countries that they had banded together against them and it succeeded in temporarily crushing Europe's growing liberal movement. Metternich, a Rothschild agent, said that the purpose of his idea for a European

Federation was only to preserve the social order, and he was convinced that Alexander was insane.

The final result was that the 4 great powers had latitude in making future decisions, and that working relationship actually formed the framework for European politics until World War I, serving as a model for the League of Nations and the United Nations.

The Illuminati, in their first attempt, had come terrifyingly close to gaining control of the world. The head of the family, Nathan Rothschild, supposedly awaited the day that his family would get revenge by destroying the Czar and his family, which they did in 1917.

With Napoleon defeated, King Ferdinand VII of Spain refused to adopt the liberal Spanish constitution of 1812, and in 1820, there was a revolution bent on establishing a constitutional monarchy. It was led by Spanish general Rafael de Riego, who had become a Freemason and collaborated with several failed Jacobin conspiracies against the King. The King was captured and imprisoned at Cádiz.

In response, the Congress of Verona met on October 20, 1822, in northern Italy, as part of a series of international conferences that began with the Congress of Vienna. Participating were: Russia (Count Karl Robert Nesselrode and Czar Alexander I), Austria (Foreign Minister Klemens Wenzel von Metternich), Prussia (Prince Karl August von Hardenberg and Count Christian Gunther von Bernstorff, a diplomat), France (Foreign Minister Mathieu Jean Felicité de Montmorency, duc de Montmorency-Laval; François-René de Chateaubriand), and the United Kingdom (Arthur Wellesley, the 1st Duke of Wellington). The "Quintuple Alliance" decided that if Spain adopted a republican government it would be a threat to the balance of power in Europe and France was chosen to restore the monarchy. They began their attack on April 17, 1823, fighting their way to the fort that protected Cádiz, and on August 31, 1823, carried out a surprise bayonet attack from the sea at low tide, known as the Battle of Trocadero, took the fort, killing 500-600 Spaniards (about a ⅓ of the garrison) in the process, while sustaining a loss of about 400 of their own men. After another 3 weeks of fighting against the city, the liberal Spanish forces surrendered on September 23, 1823, and released the King.

The Battle of Trocadero prompted the United States to adopt the Monroe Doctrine on December 2, 1823 to protect America from intervention by European powers, adopting an isolationist mentality to keep from getting entangled in the affairs of other nations.

In 1916, the *Congressional Record* (Senate - pg. 6781) entered into the record something purported to be the "Secret Treaty of Verona" which had been signed on November 22, 1822 by Austria (Metternich), France (Chateaubriand), Prussia (Bernstet), and Russia (Nesselrode); whose purpose was to make some changes to the treaty of the Holy Alliance. Some historians consider this document to be a forgery, and upon reading it, is reminiscent of the *Protocols of Zion*. Article 1 stated: "The high contracting powers, being convinced that the system of representative government is equally as incompatible with the monarchical principles as the maxim of the sovereignty of the people with the divine right, engage mutually, in the most solemn manner, to use all their efforts to put an end to the system of representative governments, in whatever country it may exist in Europe, and to prevent its being introduced where it is not yet known." Article 2 called for suppression of the press, and Article 3 thanked the Pope for his support, while saying that religion keeps nations "in the state of passive obedience."

What makes it possible that this document is not what it seems, is the use of the name of "Bernstet," as the signer, when it was "Bernstorff" who was the representative of Prussia; and the fact that it is too obvious in the manner in which it outlines their goals.

The Masons Separate Themselves from the Illuminati

In 1826, Captain William Morgan, a journalist and stonemason from Batavia, New York, who was a high degree Mason in a local Masonic lodge, wrote an exposé of the Masonic Order in a book called *Illustrations of Masonry*, which revealed many of their secrets concerning the first 3 degrees. Shortly afterward, he was arrested and charged with stealing and indebtedness, and put in jail. As the story goes, the Illuminati tried him in absentia, convicted him of treason, and ordered 5 men, led by Richard Howard,

an English Illuminist, to execute him. When he was released from jail, he was warned about the plot, and he attempted to flee to Canada. Howard caught him at the border, and took him to Fort Niagara, where he was held for a few days. The Freemasons that accompanied Howard, carried him off in a boat, and drowned him in the Niagara River.

In his *Manual of Freemasonry*, Richard Carlile wrote: "…William Morgan…was kidnapped…removed from the state of New York to the borders of Canada, near the Falls of Niagara, and there barbarously murdered…in 1826…"

This event was verified (in the introduction of Allyn's 1853 book called *A Ritual of Freemasonry*, pgs. xii-xiii, viii-ix) by the sworn statement of Avery Allyn, a Mason, in 1828 before a "proper officer" in the city of New York (said to be on file at the New York City Archives), who said:

> "…I stated that Libeas Chapman, a Knight Templar [who later became the General Grand Secretary of the General Royal Arch Chapter of the USA], was the man who told me in an Encampment of Knight Templars, assembled at St. John's Hall in the city of New York [March, 1828], 'that he knew that Morgan had had justice done to him, and that a man had, in that Hall, confessed the murder to the Masons there, and was by them protected, secreted, and furnished with the necessary means of escape [to Europe].'"
>
> "One of the principal assistants in the murder, if his own confession is to be believed, (and it undoubtedly was believed by the New York Masons to whom it was made) was Richard Howard [of Buffalo, NY], a high Mason, by birth an Englishman, and by occupation a book-binder…About this time the contemplated kidnapping and murder of Morgan was agitated in the Lodges, Chapters and Encampments, for the crime of revealing their secrets; this rendered the services of a bravo necessary. Howard entered into the plans which were laid for the execution of Morgan, with his whole soul– in the last scene of which awful tragedy, lots were cast between Howard and six other ruffians, to see who should be the executioner: the lot fell to Howard, who soon inflicted the vengeance of the craft upon the defenceless victim…"

In addition, Howard was also the man who tried to burn down Miller's publishing office, at Batavia, in September, 1826, to get rid of Morgan's manuscript, to keep it from being published.

Michael di Gargano wrote in his 1876 book *Irish and English Freemasons* (pg. 73):

> "The story of the murder of William Morgan for the crime of violating Masonic secrecy has long been a well-known historical fact; but in August, 1875, the full particulars were brought to light by the publication of two letters from the venerable Thurlow Weed. The facts were as follows:
>
> In the year 1826, Morgan, who had passed through all the degrees of Masonry and held a very high position in the Order, conceived the idea of publishing a book disclosing all the secrets of the Sect. What his motive may have been is only conjectural. Mr. Weed was living at that time in the town of Rochester, New York, and Morgan requested him to publish the projected book. Mr. Weed declined, and Morgan went to the adjoining town of Batavia, where he arranged with another person for the publication.
>
> He had written a portion of the book, and when was engaged in completing it when he was arrested on a false charge of larceny on 10th September, and conveyed to the jail of Ontario County [Canandaigua]. The sheriff and officers of this prison were Masons. His house was searched, and his manuscripts were seized and destroyed.

On the evening of the 12th September, he was discharged by the interference of some of the conspirators, and, as he passed out of the door of the jail, was seized by them, taken a short distance, and then forcibly put into a carriage. He was carried, in the course of that night, on to the ridge-road about two miles beyond the village of Rochester. [At Hanford's Landing he was put into another carriage.] During the next day, he was taken to Lewiston [where he was put in another carriage], a distance of seventy or eighty miles, and from thence to Fort Niagara, at the mouth of the Niagara River. [There, on the 13th, by the graveyard, the bound and hooded Morgan was removed from the carriage by Col. William King, Eli Bruce, and David Hague.]"

John Stearns wrote in *Letters on Freemasonry* (1860) that Morgan was taken to the Fort on September 14, 1826, which was deserted except for Edward Giddens, who was the keeper of the ferry and the fort. Morgan was detained there until the 19th:

"His benevolent captors had decided on bringing him here in the hope that their brother Masons of Canada would aid them in disposing of him. His murder was not then contemplated; but it was hoped that the Canadian Masons would take charge of him and send him to end his days among the Indian tribes, in the north-west of Canada. Placing their prisoner in Fort Niagara, his captors crossed the river into Canada to attend a meeting of a Lodge there; but the Canadian Masons, after much deliberation, refused to become parties to the business. The American Masons returned to Fort Niagara, and in a few days afterwards a large number of men, high in the Order, assembled a short distance off to open an encampment of Knights Templars. The additional power of the 'sealed obligation' being necessary for such a case. At night they dined together, and, after dinner, the chaplain gave a sentiment so significant that all thoughts were turned towards Fort Niagara. The 'sentiment' was, in fact, 'death to all traitors' and immediately afterwards one of the company, Colonel King, arose from the table and called four of the others to accompany him. These were [John] Whitney, a stonemason; [Samuel] Chubbuch, a farmer; Garside, a butcher; and [Richard] Howard, a bookbinder. 'They were all,' says Mr. Weed, 'men of correct habits and good character, and all, I doubt not, were moved by an enthusiastic but most misguided sense of duty.' King told them that he had an order from the Grand Master, the execution of which required their assistance, and they replied that they would obey it. The five murderers were then driven in a carriage to the fort where Morgan was confined. It was just midnight. They told the doomed man that his friends had completed their arrangements for his removal to Canada, where his life would be safe. He consented to go with them, and they walked to the wharf where a boat was waiting for them; they embarked and rowed away into the darkness. When the boat reached the point where Niagara empties itself into Lake Ontario, the murderers threw off all pretense, and with some horrible mummeries ordered Morgan to prepare for death. They wound a rope around him, attaching to each end of it a heavy weight, and threw him overboard. He sank like a stone, and the murderers returned to tell their comrades that the traitor had met a traitor's doom. One of the murderers, Whitney, told all these particulars to Mr. Weed a few months afterwards, but it is only now, when all the criminals are dead, that he made the fact public, identified by his wife and friends, and buried; and although the Masons tried to dispute the identification, the efforts were futile. None of the murderers was ever brought to justice."

In the book *Letters on Masonry and Anti-Masonry Addressed to the Hon. John Quincy Adams* (published by O. Halsted in 1832), William L. Stone gave Adams some details on the murder:

"On the 19th of September, eight Masons, having finally determined to put their prisoner to

death, believing, probably, that it would be safer to have a smaller number actually concerned in the execution…They placed eight tickets in a hat, upon three of which were written certain marks, and it was agreed that each one of their number should simultaneously draw a ticket. They were instantly to separate, before examining their tickets, and walk away in different directions, until entirely out of sight of each other. They were then to stop and examine the slip of paper they had drawn, and the five drawing blanks were to return to their homes, taking different routes, by which means neither of them would know who had drawn the fatal numbers, and of course no one of the five could be a witness against the others! The three drawing the tickets designated, – a bloody hand should have been the device, – were to return to the magazine at a certain hour, and complete the hellish design. The manner of his murder, is believed to have been by attaching heavy weights to his body, and taking him out into the middle of the stream in a boat, where, at the black hour of midnight, he was plunged into the dark and angry torrent of the Niagara!"

Stone recorded in one of his letters that the killers were Col. William King, David Hague, Burrage Smith, and Richard Howard.

One of the 3 men who said he helped carry out the assassination, confessed it on his deathbed in 1848. Rev. Charles G. Finney recorded information about the kidnapping and execution of Morgan in his book *The Character, Claims, and Practical Workings of Freemasonry* (1872, Chapter 2, "Scrap of History"):

"They kidnapped Morgan and for a time concealed him in a magazine of the United States Fort– Fort Niagara, at the mouth of the Niagara River, where it empties into Lake Ontario…Two or three have since, upon their deathbed, confessed their part in the transaction. They drowned him in the Niagara River. The account of the manner in which this was done will be found in a book published by Elder Stearns, a Baptist Elder. The book is entitled *Stearns on Masonry* [1870]. It contains the deathbed confession of one of the murderers of William Morgan. On page 311 of that work, you will find that confession…"

"The murder of William Morgan, confessed by the man who, with this own hands, pushed him out of the boat into Niagara River!"

"The following account of that tragical scene is taken from a pamphlet entitled *Confession of the Murder of William Morgan (as taken down by Dr. John L. Emery, of Racine County Wisconsin, in the summer of 1848, and now* [1849] *first given to the public)*."

"This confession was taken down as related by Henry L. Valance [reported as Valarne by John Stearns in *Letter on Freemasonry*, 1860], who acknowledges himself to have been one of the three who were selected to make a final disposition of the ill-fated victim of Masonic vengeance. This confession it seems was made to his physicians, and in view of his approaching dissolution, and published after his disease."

"He therefore commences his confession thus: 'My last hour is approaching; and as the things of this world fade from my mental sight, I feel the necessity of making, as far as in my power lies, that atonement which every violator of the great law of right owes to his fellowmen.' In this violation of the law, he says, 'I allude to the abduction and murder of the ill-fated William Morgan.'"

"…Many consultations were held, 'many plans proposed and discussed, and rejected.' At length being driven to the necessity of doing something immediately for fear of being

exposed, it was resolved in a council of eight, that he must die; must be consigned to a 'confinement from which there is no possibility of escape– the grave.' Three of their number were to be selected by ballot to execute the deed…Mr. Valance was one of the three…He returned to the fort, where he was joined by his two companions, who had drawn the death tickets. Arrangements were made immediately for executing the sentence passed upon their prisoner, which was to sink him in the river with weights…"

'"Then, in a whisper, I bade the unhappy man to stand up…He stood close to the head of the boat…I then requested one of my associates to assist me in lifting the weights from the bottom to the side of the boat, while the others steadied her from the stern…I approached him and gave him a strong push with both my hands…He fell forward, carrying the weights with him, and the waters closed over the mass.'"

"They also kidnapped Mr. Miller, the Publisher, but the citizens of Batavia, finding out, pursued the kidnappers, and finally rescued him."

Although the details vary, with information and disinformation, the truth of the matter is that it is a documented fact that the Masons, pushed by the Illuminati, killed Morgan for betraying them.

It was claimed that Morgan's grave was discovered in 1881 at Pembroke, in Batavia County, in New York. In the grave was a piece of paper that had the name John Brown written on it. Brown was believed to be one of the people involved in the killing. In addition another body had been found in the water which was initially identified as Morgan, but turned out to be someone else. His body was never, ever officially recovered. A statue was erected in memory of Morgan in Batavia in 1882.

Masonic leaders refused to cooperate with the lengthy investigation, which didn't get anywhere, since many of the police officers were Masons. The general consensus was that Morgan accidentally drowned himself in Lake Ontario. However, the press, religious leaders, temperance and anti-slavery groups, united to condemn the apparent murder. The murder caused over half of the Masons in the northeastern United States to break off their alignment with the Illuminati. The incident led to the creation of the country's first 3rd party movement, the Anti-Masonic Party (1826-33) in New York. They wanted to stop the aristocratic conspiracy, and prevent all members of Masonic organizations from public service. Anti-Masonic candidates were elected to the New York Assembly in 1827. Thurlow Weed (1797-1882), owner of the *Rochester Telegraph*, and Editor of the influential *Albany Evening Journal* (from 1830-1863), helped found the Anti-Masonic Party, and published information about Morgan's death.

A State Convention in Massachusetts in 1828 saw the establishment of a committee "to inquire how far Freemasonry and French Illuminism are connected." The Committee reported at a meeting at Faneuil Hall in Boston (December 30, 31, and January 1, 1829), and passed the following resolution: "Resolved, on the report of the Committee appointed to inquire how far Freemasonry and French Illuminism are connected, that there is evidence of an intimate connection between the high orders of Masonry and French Illuminism."

A National Convention was held in 1830 in Philadelphia, and another in Baltimore in 1831, where they nominated William Wirt, former U.S. Attorney General (under Monroe and John Quincy Adams, 1817-1829), as a Presidential candidate. They were represented by 116 Anti-Masonic delegates from 13 states. The movement caught on mainly in New England and the Mid-Atlantic states. Even though they won quite a few Congressional seats in 1832, Wirt only carried the State of Vermont, while Andrew Jackson, a Mason, won big.

The Party was phased out in 1836, because the anti-slavery movement began to overshadow their activities. They merged with the Whig Party (1834-60) in 1838. The Whig Party later assimilated themselves into the Democratic Party, the Liberty Party (1840-48), the Free Soil Party (1848-54), and the Republican Party.

The Illuminati in the United States

In 1829, the Illuminati held a secret meeting in New York, which was addressed by a British Illuminist named Frances 'Fanny' Wright, from Scotland, who was an associate of socialist Robert Dale Owen. She had come to America in 1818, then again in 1824. In 1828, she became the co-editor of the *New Harmony Gazette* with Owen. In 1829, they moved to New York, and called their publication the *Free Enquirer*. At that meeting, she spoke of equal rights, atheism, and free love, as she promoted a Women's Auxiliary of the Illuminati. Those present were told that an international movement of subversives was being developed along the lines of Illuminati principles, which would be used to ferment future wars. They were to be known as 'communists.' This movement was to be used to make the idea of a one-world government more appealing by bringing chaos to the world through war and revolution, so the Illuminati could step in to create order.

In 1843, poet Heinrich Heine, revealed what he knew about this new group, when he wrote a book called *Letece*, which was a compilation of articles he wrote for the *Augsburg Gazette* from 1840-1843. A passage from that book read: "Communism is the secret name of this tremendous adversary which the rule of the proletariat, with all that implies, opposes to the existing bourgeois regime...Communism is nonetheless the dark hero, cast for an enormous if fleeting role in the modern tragedy, and awaiting its cue to enter the stage."

Clinton Roosevelt, Horace Greeley, and Charles Dana, prominent newspaper publishers at that time were appointed to a committee to raise funds for the project, which was being indirectly financed by the Rothschilds. Incidentally, Greeley, because of his ambition for high public office, and his anti-slavery stand, helped organize the Republican Party in 1854. In 1872, he ran for the Presidency, against Ulysses S. Grant, on the Liberal Republican ticket. Grant defeated him 3,597,132 votes to 2,834,125.

In 1841, Clinton Roosevelt wrote a book called *The Science of Government Founded on Natural Law*, which was the blueprint of the conspiracy to eliminate the U.S. Constitution, and to communize the country, based on the principles of Weishaupt. He wrote: "There is no God of justice to order things aright on earth, if there be a God, he is a malicious and revengeful being, who created us for misery." He referred to himself and other members as the "enlightened ones," and said that the U.S. Constitution was a "leaky vessel" which was "hastily put together when we left the British flag," and therefore needed revision. The book contained the detailed plan for the New Deal and the National Recovery Act that was implemented 92 years later by his direct descendant Franklin D. Roosevelt. The National Industrial Recovery Act of 1933 did for industry, what the Federal Reserve did for banking, and that was to create a cartel structure that separated the various industries into groups, with an overseer known as the National Recovery Administration (NRA). In the Supreme Court's decision in the Schechter Poultry case, the delegation of power by Congress to private parties was cited as being "unknown to our Law," and considered unconstitutional, which directly led to passage of the National Labor Relations Act in July of 1935.

While working at *Graham's Lady's and Gentleman's Magazine*, in August, 1841, noted writer Edgar Allen Poe wrote a review of this book. Please note that all parenthetical and bracketed comments are Poe's:

> Will any one be kind enough to tell us who is Mr. Clinton Roosevelt? We wish to know, of course, Mr. Roosevelt has published a little book. It consists of a hundred little pages. Ten of these pages would make one of our own. But a clever man may do a great thing in a small way, and Mr. Roosevelt is unquestionably a clever man. For this we have his own word, and who should know all about it better than he? Hear him ! --
>
> "Learned men have long contended that it was impossible for any human intellect to grasp what has been here attempted; -- that a Cyclopaedia only could embrace in one view all the

arts and sciences which minister to man's necessity and happiness -- and *that* they give but little credit for, as a Cyclopedia is a mere arbitrary [we follow Mr. R's spelling as in duty bound] alphabetical arrangement. *We* [Mr. Roosevelt is a *we*] would not say we have done even what we have without much toil and sacrifice. It has cost the best ten years of the writer's life to settle its great principles, and give it form and substance. The great interests of many were in a state of chaos, and this science [Mr. Roosevelt's] is to harmonise them, and run side by side with true religion so far as that is meant 'to feed the hungry, clothe the naked, and make on earth peace and good will to man.' "

Ah ! -- we begin to breathe freely once more. We *had* thought that the world and all in it (this hot weather) were going to the dogs, -- "proceeding to the canines," as Bilberry has it -- but here is Mr. Roosevelt, and we feel more assured. We entrench ourselves in security behind his little book. "A larger work," says he, "would have been more imposing in appearance, but the truth is, large works and long speeches are rarely made by men of powerful thought." Never was anything more true. "As to boasting," he continues, very continuously, "the writer is well aware that it is the worst policy imaginable." in this opinion we do not so entirely acquiesce. "The little man" -- says he -- the reader will perceive that we are so rapt in admiration of Mr. Roosevelt that we quote him at random -- "The little man may say this book was not done *secundum artem* -- not nicely or critically." he must be a very little man indeed, who would say so. *We* think he has done it *quite* nicely. "My tone" -- we here go on with Mr. Roosevelt -- "may seem not strictly according to *bien science*, (good heavens!) And to every thing else.

"These remarks," he observes, "are made that none may lightly damn the work." Of course; any one who should damn it lightly should be damned himself. "But liberal criticism [ah! that is the thing,] will be accepted as a favor, [the smallest favors thankfully accepted] and writers who may undertake the task will confer an obligation by directing a copy of their articles to the author, at New York, from England, France or Germany, or any part of our own country where this work may reach." Certainly; *no* critic could do less -- no liberal critic. We shall send Mr. Roosevelt a copy of our criticism from Philadelphia, and we would do the same thing if we were living in Timbuktu.

The Illuminati operated through a front organization known as the Locofoco Party (1835-45), which was organized by radical Jacksonian Democrats who were strongly influenced by the Working Man's Party (1828-30), and had labor support. The Working Man's Party merged into the Equal Rights Party in 1833, which later developed into the Socialist Party in 1901. The Locofocos got their name when they voted down the endorsed candidate for the Democratic Party Chairman, and the gas lights were turned off by Party regulars during the 1835 meeting in Tammany Hall. The matches they used to light candles, in order to continue the meeting, were called 'locofocos.'

With their political strength concentrated mainly in the Northeast, their goals were to establish an independent treasury and to enact anti-monopoly legislation. They were absorbed into the States' rights movement of Sen. John C. Calhoun of South Carolina, Sen. Henry Clay of Kentucky, and Sen. Daniel Webster of Massachusetts, who joined with the Jeffersonian Republicans and the Anti-Masonic Party to form the Whig Party, which represented farmers, southern plantation owners, and northeastern business interests. Their main complaint was President Andrew Jackson's refusal to Charter the Second Bank of the United States. They succeeded in electing Gen. William Henry Harrison and Gen. Zachary Taylor to the Presidency, but were stymied by presidential vetoes when they tried to get their legislative projects passed, especially after the re-establishment of the National Bank. The Whigs later merged with the newly formed Republican Party.

In 1859, Albert Pike (1809-91), a lawyer, and leader of the U.S. Scottish Rite Masonry (who was called the 'Sovereign Pontiff of Universal Freemasonry,' the 'Prophet of Freemasonry' and the 'greatest

Freemason of the nineteenth century'), who was fascinated with the idea of a one-world government, was chosen to coordinate Illuminati activities in the United States. He said they needed to create a political party that would keep the world fighting, until they could bring peace. Pike said it would be done "with tongue and pen, with all our open and secret influences, with the purse, and if need be, with the sword..."

Pike was born on December 29, 1809, in Boston, went to Harvard, and for a short time taught in primary school. He later served as a Brigadier-General in the Confederate Army, and then was appointed by the Confederacy to be the Indian Commissioner in order to conduct negotiations with various tribes to create an army of Indian warriors. He became Governor of the Indian Territory, and succeeded in creating an army consisting of Cherokees, Chickasaws, Choctaws, Comanche, Creeks, Kansas, Miami, and Osages. He became known to them as the "faithful pale-face friend and protector." The savagery of their attacks caused Jefferson Davis, the President of the Confederacy, to disband the Indian army. After the Civil War, Pike was found guilty of treason and jailed, only to be pardoned by President Andrew Johnson on April 22, 1866, who met with him the next day at the White House. On June 20, 1867, Scottish Rite officials conferred upon Johnson, the 4°-32°, and he later went to Boston to dedicate a Masonic Temple. The only monument to a Confederate general in Washington, DC was erected in Pike's honor, and can be found between the Department of Labor building and the Municipal Building, between 3rd and 4th Streets, on D Street, NW.

Pike was a genius, able to read and write in 16 different languages. He was initiated at the Western Star Lodge in Little Rock (AR), and rose rapidly till in January, 1859, when he was elected M.P. Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction of the U.S.A. and eventually Grand Master of the Supreme Council of Charleston. Albert Mackey, Secretary of the Supreme Council, a Luciferian, had nominated Pike for the position. As a 33° Mason, he was one of the founding fathers, and head of the Ancient Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry. In 1869, he was a top leader in the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. In 1871, he wrote the 861-page Masonic handbook known as the *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Rite of Freemasonry*.

Pike was said to be a Satanist, studied the Cabala, was involved in occult practices, and was believed to possess a bracelet he used to summon Lucifer, with whom he had constant communication. He also wrote a number of other books: *Ariel*, *The Sacred Hymns*, *The Sephar H. Debarim*, *Book of the Word*, *Legenda Magistralia*, *Ritual of the New and Reformed Palladium*, *The Book of Revelations*, *The Supreme Verb*, *The Ritual of Elect Magus*, and *The Book of Apadno* (about the reign of the AntiChrist from Satan's point-of-view).

The Illuminati Leadership Changes

After Weishaupt died on November 18, 1830, at the age of 82, Giuseppe Mazzini (1805-72), an Italian patriot, and revolutionary leader, was appointed head of the Illuminati in 1834. It was believed that Weishaupt rejoined the Catholic Church with a deathbed repentance, though there is no documentation for that claim.

While attending Genoa University, Mazzini became a 33° Mason, and joined a secret organization known as the Carbonari, where he became committed to the cause of Italian unity. He wrote of their stated goal in 1818: "Our final aim is that of Voltaire and of the French Revolution– the complete annihilation of Catholicism, and ultimately all Christianity." In 1831, he was exiled to France, where he founded the 'Young Societies' movement, which included *Giovane Italia* (Young Italy, 1831), Young Poland (1834, with Simon Konarski), Young England (1834, with Benjamin Disraeli), Young Europe (1834), Young Switzerland (1835, with Melegari), Young Ireland (1843, with Smith O'Brien), Young Germany (1848, with Friedrich Hecker and Gustav von Struve), etc. This group united those who wanted to achieve unification through force. Mazzini moved to England in 1837, and then returned to Italy in 1848 to lead the revolution against the Austrians. Again he was exiled. In the 1850s, he led more revolutionary activities, and through his actions, Italy became united in 1861, as a single kingdom, rather than the

republic envisioned by Mazzini.

Mazzini, who became known as the 'Evil Genius of Italy,' tried to carry on the activities of the Illuminati through the Alta Vendita Lodge, the highest lodge of the Carbonari.

Mazzini had noticed that Freemasonry was spreading rapidly, wielding a lot of influence, but felt that its various rites seemed to work against each other. He sought to use them to help in his battle to end the temporal power of Rome. His hope was to someday see a world-wide Masonic power to eventually break their spiritual power.

From 1814-48, the group known as the *Haute Vente Romaine* led the activities of most of Europe's secret societies. In April, 1836, the head of the *Haute Vente*, whose pseudonym was 'Nubius,' wrote to 'Beppo': "Mazzini behaves too much like a conspirator of melodrama to suit the obscure role we resign ourselves to play until our triumph. Mazzini likes to talk about a great many things, about himself above all. He never ceases writing that he is overthrowing thrones and altars, that he fertilizes the peoples, that he is the prophet of humanitarianism..."

In a communication from Paris in October, 1846, to his followers in Italy, Mazzini wrote:

> "In great countries, it is by the people we must go to regeneration; in yours, by the Princes…the essential things is, that the goal of the great revolution be unknown to them; let us never permit them to see more than the first step…There are regenerative words which contain all that need be often repeated to the people. Liberty, rights of man, progress, equality, fraternity, are what the people will understand above all when opposed to the words, despotism, privileges, tyranny…Accept, then, all the help offered you. Whoever will make one step towards you must be yours till he quits you…The army is the greatest enemy to the progress of Socialism. It must be paralysed by the education of the people…The secret societies give irresistible strength to the party that can call upon them. Do not fear to see them split: the more the better. All go to the same end by different ways. The secret will be often violated; so much the better; the secret is necessary to give security to the members, but a certain transparency is needed to inspire fire to the stationary."

In 1860, Mazzini had formed an organization called the 'Oblonica,' a name derived from the Latin *obelus*, which means: "I beckon with a spit (dagger)." Within this group, he established an inner circle called the Mafia.

About AD 1,000, after the Normans had driven the Arabs out of Sicily, they established a feudal system. Overseers to guard each feudi were chosen from known criminals. Skirmishes between the Barons were fought by these criminals. Although feudal privileges were abolished in 1812, these overseers retained control of the land through leasing arrangements. It was this band of criminals that Mazzini gave the name 'Mafia', which was an acronym for *Mazzini*, *Autorizza*, *Furti*, *Incendi*, and *Avvelengmenti*. Known as the Mafiosi, they were authorized by Mazzini to commit thefts, arson and murder. It was this organization that came to America during the 1890s with the beginning of Italian immigration.

In a letter dated January 22, 1870, Mazzini wrote to Pike:

> "We must allow all of the federations to continue just as they are, with their systems, their central authorities and divers modes of correspondence between high grades of the same rite, organized as they are at present, but we must create a super rite, which will remain unknown, to which we will call those Masons of high degree whom we shall select [obviously referring to the New and Reformed Palladian Rite]. With regard to our brothers in Masonry, these men must be pledged to the strictest secrecy. Through this supreme rite, we will govern all Freemasonry which will become the one International Centre, the more powerful because its direction will be unknown."

Because of Mazzini's revolutionary activities in Europe, the Illuminati had to again go underground. On September 20, 1870, the same day an invasion army consisting of General Raffaele Cadorna and forces loyal to the Freemasons entered Rome (during the Franco-Prussian War, which made it possible for the King of Piedmont to become the King of Italy– taking away the Pope's temporal power), Mazzini and Pike agreed to work together, and signed a constitution to form a Supreme Rite. Pike helped established Supreme Councils in Charleston, South Carolina; Rome, Italy (led by Mazzini); London, England (led by Palmerston); and Berlin, Germany (led by Bismarck). He set up 23 subordinate councils in strategic places throughout the world, including 5 Grand Central Directories in Washington, DC (North America), Montevideo (South America), Naples (Europe), Calcutta (Asia and Oceania), and Mauritius (Africa), which were used to gather information. All of these branches have been the secret headquarters for the Illuminati's activities ever since. Pike became the Supreme Pontiff of Universal Freemasonry, while Mazzini became the Sovereign Chief of Political Action; and the New Rite became known as the New and Reformed Palladian Rite (Reformed Palladium).

Pike was the Grand Master of a Luciferian group known as the Order of the Palladium (or Sovereign Council of Wisdom), which had been founded in Paris in 1737. Palladism had been brought to Greece from Egypt by Pythagoras in the 5th century, and it was this cult of Satan that was introduced to the inner circle of the Masonic Lodges. It was aligned with the Palladium of the Templars.

This Rite was held in the strictest secrecy, and was never even revealed in the Lodges. Domenico Margiotta, the 33° Masonic author of the book *Ariano Lemmi* wrote:

> "…Palladism is essentially a Luciferian rite. Its religion is Manichean neo-Gnosticsm, teaching that the divinity is dual and that Lucifer is the equal of Adonay, with Lucifer the god of light and goodness struggling for humanity against Adonay the god of darkness and evil. In stating this principle of the secret cult of the triangles [the name given to Palladian Lodges], Albert Pike had only specified and unveiled the dogmas of the high grades of all other Masonries, for in no matter what rite, the Great Architect of the Universe is not the God worshipped by the Christians."

In Dr. Bataille's 1894 book, *Le Diable Au XIX Siècle* (*The Devil in the Nineteenth Century*, pg. 391), he wrote: "This super rite which is Masonic Luciferian spiritism, must not be confused with the machinery of high Masonry. Palladism is the Cult of Satan in the inner shrines of a Rite superimposed to all the Rites. It is a cult, a religion."

The Order contained two degrees: 1) Adelph (or Brother), and 2) Companion of Ulysses (or Companion of Penelope). Pike's right-hand man was Phileas Walder, from Switzerland, who was a former Lutheran minister, a Masonic leader, occultist, and spiritualist. His other closest aides were Albert Mackey (the Masonic leader who was the author of a number of books on Freemasonry), Longfellow, and Holbrook. Pike, along with Mazzini, Lord Henry Palmerston of England (1784-1865, 33° Mason), and Otto von Bismarck from Germany (1815-1898, 33° Mason), intended to use the Palladian Rite to create a Satanic umbrella group that would tie all Masonic groups together.

In another letter, dated August 15, 1871, Pike wrote to Mazzini:

> "We shall unleash the Nihilists and the atheists, and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, the origin of savagery, and of the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass, anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration, will receive the pure light through the universal manifestation which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the

same time."

Another part of this letter was discovered in 1949, which graphically outlined plans for 3 world wars and at least 2 revolutions. The 1st world war was to enable communistic atheism to destroy the czarist government in Russia. This was accomplished. The 2nd world war was to begin by pitting Great Britain against Germany, in order to destroy Nazism, and advance the cause of Zionism, so that Israel could become a nation. This was also accomplished. After this war, Communism was to be made strong enough to begin taking over weaker governments. In 1945, at the Potsdam Conference between Truman, Churchill, and Stalin, Russia was given a chunk of Europe, and that helped to sweep the tide of Communism into China. The plan also called for a 3rd world war, which is to be ignited by firing up the aggression between the Zionists (Israel) and the Arab world, which will destroy each other, bringing the rest of the world into a final conflict. This conflict will be engineered to produce complete social, political, and economic chaos; out of which will emerge an Illuminati-controlled world government.

According to William Guy Carr, a retired Canadian Naval Commander, in his book *Pawns in the Game* (he also wrote *Red Fog Over America*), he said that for a short time this letter had been on display in the British Museum Library in London, where he wrote down a copy of it. The British Museum has said that they never had such a letter in their collection. It was later discovered that Carr got the information from a book called *The Mystery of Freemasonry Unveiled* by Jose Maria Caro y Rodriguez (the Archbishop of Santiago, and the Cardinal of Chile). Some researchers believe the 2nd letter to be fraudulent, and had been written much later than the 1st part, since the word 'Fascism' was not used until 1921, and the Arab/Jewish problem did not exist until after the 1917 Balfour Declaration. But then, since it appears that they did plan and initiate these events, could the document actually be authentic?

After Mazzini's death on March 11, 1872, Pike appointed Adriano Lemmi (1822-1896, 33° Mason), a banker from Florence, Italy, to run their subversive activities in Europe. Lemmi was a supporter of patriot and revolutionary Giuseppe Garibaldi, and may have been active in the Luciferian Society founded by Pike.

Lemmi was born on April 30, 1822, of Roman Catholic parents, and from an early age was constantly getting into trouble, eventually serving a year in prison for robbery and other minor offenses. He was initiated into Masonry in 1848; and in 1849, he was given a letter of introduction to meet Magyar Kossuth, who left his own country to go to Constantinople, where Lemmi was living when Kossuth took him on as a servant, and eventually his secretary. When Kossuth traveled to America in 1851, Lemmi was with him. Kossuth was initiated into Freemasonry at Lodge No. 133 in Cincinnati, Ohio. In December, 1851, after Prince Louis Napoleon, President of the French Republic proclaimed to his country that he was submitting his plan for a constitution founded on the system advocated by his uncle; Lemmi left America to meet with Mazzini and Ledru Rollin in London.

After 1851, Lemmi was involved in all the political assassinations which were happening in Italy. As a representative of Mazzini, he maintained ties with the revolutionaries of Tuscany, and was the one who influenced the attempt on the life of Giovanni Baldasseroni, Prime Minister of Tuscany (1849–1859, under Leopold II, Grand Duke of Tuscany) in broad daylight on October 21, 1852. He attained great wealth because of his revolutionary activities.

Lemmi wrote: "The anniversary of September 20th [1870], the day on which Rome became the capital of Italy, when the temporal power of the Pope was overthrown, concerns Freemasonry exclusively. It is an anniversary, a purely Masonic festival, which marks the date of the arrival of Italian Freemasonry in Rome, the aim for which it had for many years been striving."

In 1881, Lemmi began his project for the dechristianization of Italy, and in a letter (November 21, 1888) to Pike, he wrote: "Help us in our struggle against the Vatican, thou whose authority is supreme, and under thy impulse all the Lodges of Europe and America will rally to our cause." Pike obliged him.

In the 1844 political novel *Coningsby* by Benjamin Disraeli, the British Prime Minister, a character known as Sidonia (which was based on Lord Rothschild, whose family he had become close friends with in the early 1840s) says: "That mighty revolution which is at this moment preparing in Germany and

which will be in fact a greater and a second Reformation, and of which so little is as yet known in England, is entirely developing under the auspices of the Jews, who almost monopolize the professorial chairs of Germany...the world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes." On September 10, 1876, in Aylesbury, Disraeli said: "The governments of the present day have to deal not merely with other governments, with emperors, kings and ministers, but also with secret societies which have everywhere their unscrupulous agents, and can at the last moment upset all the governments' plans."

On October 1, 1877, Henry Edward Manning, Cardinal Archbishop of Westminster, said of the trouble in the Balkan States: "It is not emperors or kings, nor princes, that direct the course of affairs in the East. There is something else over them and behind them; and that thing is more powerful than them."

It was reported that:

> "On July 14, 1889, Albert Pike, Sovereign Pontiff of Universal Freemasonry addressed to the 23 Supreme Confederated Councils of the world the following instructions…
>
> That which we must say to the crowd is: 'We worship a God, but it is the God one adores without superstition.'
>
> To you, Sovereign Grand Inspectors Generals [33° Masons], we say this, that you may repeat it to the Brethren of the 32nd, 31st, and 30th degrees: 'The Masonic Religion should be, by all of us initiates of the high degrees, maintained in the purity of the Luciferian doctrine.'
>
> If Lucifer were not God, would Adonay [or *Adonai*, Hebrew for the word 'Lord' which refers to Jehovah, the God of Israel, which they avoided using] whose deeds prove his cruelty, perfidy, and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion for science, would Adonay and his priests calumniate him? Yes, Lucifer is God, and unfortunately Adonay is also god. For the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the absolute can only exist as two gods: darkness being necessary to light to serve as its foil as the pedestal is necessary to the statue, and the brake to the locomotive.
>
> Thus, the doctrine of Satanism is a heresy; and the true and pure philosophic religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonay; but Lucifer, God of Light and God of Good, is struggling for humanity against Adonay, the god of darkness and evil."

In the book *Solomon's Builders*, author Christopher Hodapp said this statement actually came from Gabriel Jogand-Pagès, writing under the pseudonym Leo Taxil, who was putting out Anti-Catholic and Anti-Masonic literature. He fabricated the Pike announcement by writing something similar to the style that Pike wrote in for *Morals and Dogma*. Then, after he pulled the wool over the eyes of the Church, he revealed his fraud in an 1897 public meeting, and the confession was reported in the newspapers of Paris. He succeeded in making the Church look like fools for believing his lie. However, unfortunately, the story continued to be repeated by many books for more than a century– including me, in the earlier edition of this book. Albert Pike was not the "Sovereign Pontiff of Universal Freemasonry," there was no "Universal Freemasonry," no Masonic Order known as "Pallidism," and no "Confederation of Supreme Councils," yet we do know that he did play a role in the spreading of the radicalism which influenced the Masonic Order in this country.

When Pike died on April 2, 1891, he was replaced by Albert George Mackey, who had been groomed for 2 years in the midst of constant in-fighting with Pike's supporters. Lemmi saw this as an opportunity to possibly gain control of the entire Order, and he wanted to move their headquarters from Charleston to Rome, to more effectively fight the Church. This was done through subterfuge at an August, 1893 convention in England.

In 1896 Lemmi died, and was succeeded by Ernesto Nathan, an English Jew, who may have been Lemmi's son (so believed because of the relationship with his mother Sarah Nathan). His known son was Silvano Lemmi.

In 1902, Pope Leo XIII wrote of the Illuminati's power: "It bends governments to its will sometimes by promises, sometimes by threats. It has found its way into every class of Society, and forms an invisible and irresponsible power, an independent government, as it were, within the body corporate of the lawful state." Walter Rathenau, head of German General Electric, said in 1909: "Only three hundred men, each of whom knows all others, govern the fate of Europe. They select their successors from their own entourage. These men have the means in their hands of putting an end to the form of state which they find unreasonable."

Symbol of the Illuminati

When Weishaupt founded the Order of the Illuminati, he adopted the All-Seeing Eye symbol of Masonry, to be the symbol of the organization. It is the Great Pyramid of Cheops, with the capstone missing, and replaced with an eye. The All-Seeing Eye can be traced back to Chaldæa as the Solar Eye, the Eye of Jupiter or Apollo, or the Eye of Providence. Hieroglyphics in ancient Egypt identified the name of the chief Sun God Osiris with a depiction of the human eye.

On July 4, 1776, Thomas Jefferson (possibly a Mason and Illuminist), John Adams (a Mason), and Ben Franklin (a Mason and Rosicrucian), were appointed by a Committee of the Continental Congress to prepare the Great Seal of the United States to signify that the 13 states had united in an act of independence. After some preliminary work by another, William Barton submitted an Eagle on the pinnacle of a Doric column, the All-Seeing Eye, and the stars (representing a new constellation, or new empire). Barton's 2nd design pushed the All-Seeing Eye to the reverse side, and moved the eagle up to the crest, and placed a phoenix (a mythical bird that would be consumed with fire of its own volition, then be resurrected out of its own ashes, which was the Egyptian symbol of regeneration used by the Rosicrucians) rising from the flames at the column's summit, which was to indicate the revival of the new (America) out of the old (England).

This design was accepted on May 9, 1782 and referred to Charles Thomson (a Mason), the Secretary of Congress, on June 13th. The final version, approved and adopted by an act of Congress on June 20, 1782, was the result of a series of committee meetings which combined ideas from Barton, Thompson and Jefferson, who placed a triangle around the eye, added the year '1776,' 'E Pluribus Unum,' the olive branch on the front, stars above the eagle, and other things. Within weeks, a brass plate of the face of the Great Seal was produced, but not the reverse side.

Although the design of the seal was not to deviate from the one approved, when the original wore out, and a second engraving in 1841 was ordered by Secretary of State Daniel Webster. The design by French artist R. P. Lamplier and cut by John V. N. Throop had many subtle differences, such as 6, rather than 13 arrows, and the phoenix clearly became an eagle. Referred to as the Websterian Great Seal, it was used until 1885.

The 3rd engraving was prepared in 1885 under Secretary of State F. T. Frelinghuysen and cut by Tiffany and Co.; and the 4th engraving, under Secretary of State John Hay, engraved by Max Zeiler, and cut by Baily, Banks & Biddle; were both consistent with the design passed by law in 1782.

A committee appointed by Frelinghuysen, consisting of Theodore F. Dwight (Chief of the Bureau of Rolls and Library of the State Department), Justin Winsor (historian), Charles Eliot Norton (Harvard professor), William H. Whitmore (genealogist), John Denison Chaplin, Jr. (Associate Editor of *American Cyclopedia*) and James Horton Whitehouse (designer for Tiffany and Co. in New York City) decided that a die for the reverse side of the seal would not be produced and used as an official seal. Norton called it a "dull emblem of a Masonic fraternity." However, a 1957 pamphlet by the U.S. Government Printing Office, called *The Seal of the United States*, indicated that in 1885 "a die may have been cut," but never

used.

Celestia Root Lang (editor and publisher of *Divine Life* magazine from the Independent Theosophical Society of America) wrote in 1917:

> "The reverse side must have been designed by a mystic, one versed in symbolism...The time will come...when the white stone [pyramid capstone] will become the headstone of the corner of our government...in proclaiming a new religion in which all spiritual currents flowing from every religion shall meet in the perfection of the white stone...having neither dogma nor doctrine...We see in Mr. Barton only the facade of the instrument; that if he himself was not a mystic or seer, then, a Master [thought to have been Thomas Paine] stood behind him."

Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr. wrote in his book *The Coming of the New Deal*, that Vice President Henry A. Wallace (a 32° Mason) was "fascinated" by the occult, and was impressed enough with the significance of the reverse side of the Great Seal to lobby Treasury Secretary Henry Morgenthau, Jr. to have it put on the back of the one dollar bill in 1935. Wallace later ran for President as a Socialist. What this gesture meant, was that the Illuminati had finally reached the point where they could set into motion their plans for the New World Order by initiating the destruction of our Constitution. In his 1934 book, *Statesmanship and Religion* (pgs. 78-79), Wallace wrote: "It will take a more definite recognition of the Grand Architect of the Universe before the apex stone [capstone of the pyramid] is finally fitted into place and this nation in the full strength of its power is in position to assume leadership among the nations in inaugurating 'the New Order of the Ages.'"

The front side of the Great Seal, or the Eagle (a stand-in for the mythical phoenix from the early prototype), is well known. It is used to seal all governmental documents. The reverse side displays a pyramid, with an eye in the capstone and a Latin inscription around it. This seems to be a continuation of the Masonic symbolism found on the front. The number 13 is displayed prominently, and was thought to have referred to the 13 colonies. However, the number 13 was a mystical number to the Egyptians and Babylonians, and also the Masons. The cornerstone of the White House was laid on October 13, 1792, and the 4th of July is 13 days after the Summer Solstice.

There are:

13 stars in the crest
13 stripes and bars in the shield
13 olive leaves
13 olives
13 arrows in the right claw
13 letters in *Annuit Coeptis*
13 letters in *E Pluribus Unum*
13 courses of stone in the pyramid
13 X 9 dots in the divisions around the crest

David Ovason, considered one of the foremost authorities on the Great Seal, explained that a letter was removed from the word *saeclorum* to create the word *Seclorum*. The phrase *Novus Ordo Seclorum* has 17 letters, and when added to the 9 numbers of the Roman date, made 26 or 2 sets of 13; and with the upper motto, made 3 sets of 13– a representation of the pagan trinity of Osiris, Horus, and Isis.

It has been said that the cluster of 13 five-pointed stars above the head of the eagle is actually a representation of a hexagram, which is the most evil of all occult symbols, and is used to invoke Satan. In fact, on the back, if you circle the "A" in *Annuit*, the "S" in *Coeptis*, the 2nd "O" in *Ordo*, and join them with a line, you'll see an inverted triangle. Then, circle the "N" in *Novus*, the "M" in *Seclorum*, and the top of the Eye; it forms another triangle, resulting in a hexagram or 6-pointed star. Not only that, but the

letters spell out A-S-N-O-M– an anagram for the word "Mason."

This is not to be confused with the Star of David, Mogen David, or Seal of Solomon, which consists of two interlaced equilateral triangles, which symbolize the union of God and man.

There are 32 long feathers on the right wing which represents the 32° in Scottish Rite Masonry, and there are 33 feathers on the left, which represent the 33°. The difference in the number of feathers was done on purpose to point out the Masonic influence. In addition, the eagle's head is facing the left to indicate that it is the top level in Masonry that is controlling things. Because it was believed that only the eagle can look directly into the sun and not be blinded, it came to be sacred to the sun.

The pyramid has 13 levels, said to represent the 13 bloodlines; and within the capstone is an eye. It is not the eye of God, as we have been taught to believe. It stems from Masonic tradition, where it is known as the 'Eye of Horus' (the son of the Egyptian Sun god Osiris), or the 'All-Seeing Eye,' which refers to the protection of Providence, "whose eye never slumbers nor sleeps," alluding to the 'Big Brother' system of constant surveillance. The Greek (Zeus) and Roman (Jupiter) counterpart to Horus was known as Apollo, however, both of these deities can be traced back to King Enmerkar of Uruk (believed by some scholars to be the Nimrod of the Bible). To the Illuminati, the eye in the capstone represents the eye of Satan, who its members worship.

The pyramid represents the organizational structure of the Illuminati, and the capstone containing the eye, represents the House of Rothschild, who control the group, and have perpetuated the goal of one-world government. In his presentation, John Todd claimed that on the top level, the 1st block represents the Council of 13 (the 13 most powerful witches), the 2nd block represents the Council of 33 (33 highest ranking Masons in the world), and the 3rd block is the Council of 500 (500 richest people and corporations in the world).

According to the original Treasury Department press release of August 15, 1935, which gave details of the symbol being put on the back of the one dollar bill: "The eye and triangular glory symbolize an all-seeing Deity. The pyramid is the symbol of strength and its unfinished condition denoted the belief of the designers of the Great Seal that there was still work to be done." Notice they said "Deity," and not "God."

The news release indicated that the Latin phrase *Annuit Coeptis* is translated as "he (God) favors our undertakings," and comes from Virgil's *Aeneid*. Charles Thomson, who designed the Seal's final draft, took it from line 625 of book IX, where Ascanius, the son of Aeneas of the conquered Troy, prays to Apollo's father, Jupiter, and says "*Juppiter omnipotes, audacibus annue coeptis*" or "All-powerful Jupiter favor my daring undertakings," which refers to the 'golden' age during which the 'Saturnian' (Saturn was the father of Osiris) kingdom shall return.

Ovason, in *The Secret Architecture of Our Nation's Capital* wrote of this Latin inscription: "The motto at the top of the Seal, *Annuit Coeptis*, is from Virgil…from the *Aeneid* (sometime between 29 and 19 BC)...This is a prayer to the god Jupiter…We should observe that while the subject matter of the reverse of the Seal is undoubtedly pagan– if symbolic of hermetic Egypt– the superior motto is itself a prayer to a pagan god. Could this be the reason why there has been so much reluctance to bring the reverse of the seal into the light of day? Whatever the nature of the god, the prayer directed in this way is a petition that the daring undertaking may be completed, and that the new age will find fulfillment."

Novus Ordo Seclorum is translated as 'a new order of the ages,' which Thomson adopted from line 5 of Virgil's *Eclogue IV* (37 BC), "*Magnus ab integro seclorum nascitur ordo*," or "And the majestic roll of circling centuries begins anew." To the Illuminati, the combination of these two Latin phrases is translated as: "Announcing the Birth of a New Secular Order."

Let's take a more in-depth look at the Virgil's poem *Eclogue IV*, which refers to the prophecy of Cumae Sibyl, a Roman seer at Cumae (a Greek colony, near Naples, Italy) who presided over the Apollonian oracle, and whose words had been recorded in 9 ancient Sibylline books written on oak leaves:

"Now the last age by Cumae's Sibyl sung
Has come and gone, and the majestic roll

Of circling centuries begins anew:
Justice returns, returns old Saturn's reign,
With a new breed of men sent down from heaven.
Only do thou, at the boy's birth in whom
The iron shall cease, the golden race arise,
Befriend him, chaste Lucina; 'tis thine own
Apollo reign…

He shall receive the life of gods, and see
Heroes with gods commingling, and himself
Be seen of them, and with his father's worth
Reign o'er a world at peace…

Assume thy greatness, for the time draws nigh,
Dear child of gods, great progeny of Jove!
See how it totters– the world's orbed might,
Earth, and wide ocean, and the vault profound,
All, see, enraptured of the coming time!"

Since the designers of the Great Seal have interwoven Egyptian, Roman, and Greek elements into the Seal, it appears that their various gods are representative of a singular power. Manly P. Hall wrote: "Osiris will rise in splendor from the dead and rule the world through those sages and philosophers in whom wisdom has become incarnate."

In 1846, author and 33° Mason, James D. Carter, said that Masonic symbolism can clearly be seen when "an informed Mason examines the Great Seal."

The date 1776, found at the base of the pyramid in Roman numerals, doesn't refer to July 4th, the date of the country's independence; but May 1st, when the Illuminati was founded. May 1st is also an international holiday for all workers, known as May Day, which was established in 1889 at the International Socialist Congress.

The reverse side of the Great Seal which can be found in the Meditation Room of the United Nations, has never been used to seal one document in this country's history, and it never will, because it is the seal of the Illuminati.

According to Thomas Horn, author of *Apollyon Rising 2012*, who maintains that Paul's (*2 Thessalonians* 2:3) use of the word "perdition," as well as John's (*Revelation* 17:8), indicates that Apollo is directly connected with the Antichrist, and it is Apollo who is identified as the leader of the "locusts," and the one who opens up the bottomless pit from which they emerge. He believes that the basis for the Latin phrases on the Great Seal has great significance. He wrote: "This means the first part of the final mystery of the Great Seal of the United States is a prophecy, hidden in plain sight by the U.S. government for more than 200 years, foretelling the return of a terrifying demonic god who seizes control of earth in the new order of the ages."

In *Genesis*, we are introduced to personages identified as "sons of God." The consensus is that they are fallen angels (probably the original incarnation of the various pagan gods), who mated with human women, producing offspring (Nephilim) who were part human and part angelic, and became mighty men.

> "There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown." [*Genesis* 6:4, see also apocryphal *Jubilees* 5:1]

The apocryphal (though given a small measure of credibility because of its mention in *Jude* 1:14, has to still be considered speculation; as well as the other associated apocryphal passages) *Book of Enoch*

(*Enoch* 7:7, 10:18) refers to these "sons of God," as the 200 "Watchers" who left the domain of the heavens and descended upon Mount Armon (Hermon) in Phoenicia. According to researcher David Flynn, the location coordinates for this mountain are 33.33 degrees north, 33.33 degrees east; and sits 2,012 miles from the equator, and 2,012 miles from the prime meridian. This certainly seems to be more than a coincidence, as it makes a connection to the Freemasons and the year 2012. The offspring of these fallen angels, the giants, brought tyranny to mankind. The apocryphal *Book of Baruch* (*Baruch* 3:26) talks about the "giants" born in Israel who were experts in war.

In the apocryphal *Book of Jasher* (*Jasher* 4:18), the fallen angels are referred to as "judges and rulers," who took "wives by force from their husbands," and "taught the mixture of animals of one species with the other, in order therewith to provoke the Lord." So, these fallen angels not only modified human DNA through the introduction of their own DNA, but also experimented with the crossbreeding of incompatible species. This brings to mind the mythological centaurs (half-human, half-horse), minotaurs (half-human, half-bull), and satyrs (half-human, half-goat); as well as the Egyptian gods which had the body of a man, but the head of an animal. The purpose of this corruption has always been seen as an attempt to contaminate the bloodline of the Messiah, since God had commanded His people not to marry into the families of other nations.

Around 3500 BC, one of the earliest gods of the Sumerians was Utu (Shamash), the Sun god, who along with a pantheon of many other lesser deities controlled every aspect of nature and human activities. Since this was the first culture, scholars have wondered what the influence was for the origin of these gods. Was it the deification of certain kings and warriors, or was it extraterrestrial visitation. Scripture indicates that it was the result of malevolent supernatural intervention, and the question is, do these same forces still operate today to shape and prepare this world for future events.

After the tongues were confused at Babel (*Genesis* 11:1-9), and they began to spread across the face of the earth, there were peoples who were no longer loyal to God, that fell under the authority of "less divine beings" (*Psalm* 82), who were worshipped as gods. Their influence spread from culture to culture under different names.

It is because of this intertwining that God stepped in to intervene, and commanded Noah to build a boat to protect the bloodline of man. His solution was to cleanse the world with a Flood. In Genesis 6:9 when Noah was described as "perfect," (*tamiym* in the Hebrew, *Strong's* #8549), it is the same word used in various passages in *Leviticus* (3:7, 4:32, 10:, 14:10, 23:12, 23:18) to describe the necessity of using an unblemished sacrificial lamb, therefore the term wasn't referring to Noah's moral character, but rather the fact that his DNA wasn't contaminated by Nephilim blood. Author Thomas Horn believes that the reason for their breeding with human women was for them to be able to leave their plain of existence in the spirit realm, to operate and function in ours by inhabiting a "soulless or spiritless body."

In *Genesis* 10:8 it says: "And Cush begat Nimrod: he began (*chalal* in the Hebrew, *Strong's* # 2490, profane, pollute, defile) to be a mighty one (*gibbowr* in the Hebrew, *Strong's* #1368, same word used for "mighty men" in *Genesis* 6:4) in the earth." The verbiage here insinuates that Nimrod may have been contaminated, and at a certain point began manifesting characteristics, because a short time later we read that he began building his tower (*Genesis* 11:4) "unto heaven." The knowledge for such a construction project could have only come from the fallen angels. The argument has been made that because it was impossible to actually build a tower that high, that perhaps it was a portal to the spirit realm. Is that why God himself came down to put an end to the work? It is the worship of Nimrod that created the Babylon Mystery Religion– and became the prototype for all of the gods who have littered our landscape.

> "And you know that which your Watchers, the fathers of these spirits, did in my days and also these spirits who are alive. Shut them up and take them to the place of judgment. And do not let them cause corruption among the sons of your servant, O my God, because they are cruel and were created to destroy. And let them not rule over the spirits of the living because you alone know their judgment, and do not let them have power over the children of the righteous henceforth and forever. And the Lord our God spoke to us so that we might bind all of them.

> And the chief of the spirits, Mastema, came and he said, O Lord, Creator, leave some of them before me, and let them obey my voice. And let them do everything which I tell them, because if some of them are not left for me, I will not be able to exercise the authority of my will among the children of men because they are (intended) to corrupt and lead astray before my judgment because the evil of the sons of men is great. And he said, Let a tenth of them remain before him, but let nine parts go down in the place of judgment…And we acted in accord with all of his words. All of the evil ones, who were cruel, we bound in the place of judgment, but a tenth of them we let remain so that they might be subject to Satan upon the earth." [The Book of Jubilees 10:5-9, 11]

Enoch 10:15-18 said that the Watchers who were judged during the Flood would be bound and held beneath the Earth for 70 generations, when they would be released and come forth during "days of slaughter and destruction," (*Enoch* 15:10), and when the final judgement would take place, they would be thrown into the abyss of fire, where they would "be shut up for ever."

Traditional dating for the Flood is around 2400 BC. However, a group of scientists known as the Holocene Impact Working Group believes it happened between 2900 and 2800 BC, when a comet slammed into the Indian Ocean. When you multiply the 70 generations by 70 years (which is what *Psalm* 90:10 indicates a generation to be), you get 4,900 years, and if you add 4,900 years to 2900 BC, you roughly get a timeframe of the year 2000.

The Rephaim (*Genesis* 14:5, 15:9) have been described as the return of the antediluvian Nephilim, the demonic spirits of the giants destroyed during the Flood. Jesus said in Luke 17:26– "And as it was in the days of Noe [Noah], so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man." Was this cryptic comment a hint that the Last Days would bring with it a return to the mingling of fallen angels and men. In the Septuagint (Greek translation of the Old Testament), it is recorded in the Book of *Isaiah*:

> "The vision which Esaias son of Amos saw against Babylon. Lift up a standard on the mountain of the plain, exalt the voice to them, beckon with the hand, open the gates, ye ruler. I give command, and I bring them: giants are coming to fulfill my wrath…For behold! The day of the Lord is coming which cannot be escaped, a day of wrath and anger, to make the world desolate…And Babylon…shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrha. It shall never be inhabited…and monsters shall rest there, and devils shall dance there and satyrs shall dwell there..." [*Isaiah* 13:1-3, 9, 19-22]

The King James Version, in this passage, used the term "mighty ones" (again the *Strong's* # 1368) for "giants."

Some Bible students believe that the Book of *Daniel* refers to an End-time reoccurrence of the scenario in *Genesis* 6:

> "And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay." [*Daniel* 2:42-43]

Researchers of the UFO phenomena report that the 'aliens' (believed to be fallen angels) are experimenting with combining their DNA with humans; and that our government is cooperating with that effort by providing facilities and scientific support. While an elaboration on this is beyond the scope of this book, I touch on it only from the standpoint of covering all the bases.

During the invasion of Iraq, there were reports that U.S. troops took cuneiform tablets that allegedly contained the locations for the burial sites of Nephilim, in underground caves.

Manly Hall in his book *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* said that the Great Pyramid was "the tomb

of Osiris." In 1998, Zahi Hawass, the Secretary-General of Egypt's Supreme Council of Antiquities announced that he had found the tomb of Osiris at the Giza Plateau: "I have found a shaft, going 29 meters [95 feet] vertically down into the ground, exactly halfway between the Chefren Pyramid and the Sphinx. At the bottom, which was filled with water, we have found a burial chamber with four pillars. In the middle is a large granite sarcophagus, which I expect to be the grave of Osiris, the god…" Since then, there has been no announcement that a body was found, only that it was a symbolic grave. Is it possible that the remains of a Nephilim body, perceived to be a deity, was found and preserved until the technology was perfected enough to clone it. The appearance of the "man of sin" or Antichrist may be the return of Apollo, during the End-times when the "Beast" emerges from the bottomless pit.

The Great Pyramid has always been an enigma. In his book *The Great Pyramid: Prophecy in Stone*, Noah Hutchings explained that unlike other pyramids on the Giza Plateau, which are covered with Egyptian symbols– the Great Pyramid is not.

> This structure is so large that all of the locomotives in the world could not pull its weight.
>
> It is so large that all of the cathedrals of Rome, Florence, and Milan could fit inside of it; as well as the Empire State Building, Westminster Abbey, St. Paul's Cathedral, and both Houses of the British Parliament.
>
> It was made with roughly 2½ million blocks of stone, ranging from 3 to 60 tons each.
>
> It has not shifted or settled at all in the thousands of years it has been in existence– a feat that could not be equaled today, even with our modern technology.

Some ancient writers have referred to this massive structure as the "Pillar of Enoch," and with the King's Chamber found to be empty, was it because Enoch never died, but was taken directly to Heaven by God? When the empty container in the Chamber was measured, its interior dimensions were the same as the Ark of the Covenant. There were 144,000 (same number as the saints who in *Revelation* 7:3-8 are sealed with the Seal of God) polished limestone plates which originally covered the exterior, and were attached to the structure with an adhesive so strong that it would break anywhere but at the seal. The Great Pyramid is believed to be the pillar discussed in *Isaiah* 19:19-20 that would stand as a "sign and for a witness unto the Lord" on the border that separated Lower and Upper Egypt. Bible passages in *Psalm* 118:22 and *Acts* 4:11 refer to Jesus being the "stone" the builders rejected, who has become the "head of the corner." The only structure that requires a head cornerstone– is a pyramid.

It has become apparent that this pyramid pre-dates the Egyptian culture. It has also been theorized in a book called *Pyramid of the Apocalypse* by Patrick Heron, that the Great Pyramid was built by the Nephilim, because of the scale of the construction and the Biblical parallels. So, someone displaying god-like qualities, who is connected to the pyramid, may be able to convince people of his divine nature, and his right to rule.

Again reiterating Manly P. Hall's statement in his book *The Secret Destiny of America*: "The outcome of the 'secret destiny' is a World Order ruled by a King with supernatural powers." It is apparent that there is an expectation for the arrival of someone who will be the "king" of the world, and author Thomas Horn believes it is encoded in the Great Seal of the United States, and a "key" known as the "Lost Symbol."

CHAPTER SEVEN
HIJACKING GOVERNMENT POLICY

The Fabian Society

On October 24, 1883, in London, a group of 17 wealthy Socialists gathered to discuss a 'Fellowship of the New Life,' which was based on the writings of scholar and philosopher Thomas Davidson (1840-1900), who hoped to start some sort of monastic order. Their goal was "the reconstruction of a society on a non-competitive basis with the object of remedying the evils of poverty." The group included: **Edward Carpenter** (1844-1929), poet, philosopher, socialist and early gay activist; **John Davidson** (1857-1909), poet, playwright and novelist; **Havelock Ellis** (1859-1939), physician, psychologist, writer, social reformer, co-author of the first medical textbook in English on homosexuality in 1897; **Edith Mary Oldham Lees** (1861 – 1916), writer and women's rights activist; **Edward R. Pease** (1857-1955), writer; James Ramsay MacDonald (1866-1937), politician who would become the first Labour Prime Minister of England in 1924, 1929-35; **Henry Stephens Salt** (1851-1939), social reformer; and **Olive Schreiner** (1855-1920), novelist. They were heavily influenced by the writings of Henry David Thoreau and Ralph Waldo Emerson.

On November 7, 1883, this group met to discuss the establishment of an organization "whose ultimate aim shall be the reconstruction of society in accordance with the highest moral possibilities." However, they split into 2 factions, and on January 4, 1884, one of the factions established a group known as the Fabian Society (and the Fellowship later disbanded in 1898). On January 25th, one member, J. G. Stapleton, delivered their 1st lecture, called "Social Conditions in England, With a View to Social Reconstruction or Development." At a time when there were 30,000 Socialist voters, after a few weeks, they only had 20 members.

In April, 1884, their 1st publication was distributed, a 4-page pamphlet called *Why Are We Poor?* In May, journalist George Bernard Shaw (1864-1926) joined, and soon became the leading figure of the Fabians. Shaw was a free-thinking Marxist-atheist writer (who won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1925) whose plays contained socialistic references, an ideology he pursued after hearing a speech by American economist Henry George in 1882, and reading Marx's *Das Kapital*. In March, 1885, Sidney James Webb (1859-1947), then a clerk from the Colonial Office, joined, and would become the most influential socialist in the country. He held several political offices, and was a disciple of John Stuart Mill, who had served as the Secretary of the British East India Company. In 1912, Webb established an independent journal called *The New Statesman*, and later became a leader in the Labor Party, writing the book *Labor and the Social Order* in 1918. In 1886, Graham Wallas (1858-1932), a psychologist, educationalist and socialist, joined the group. Shaw, Webb, Wallas, and Sir Sydney Olivier (1859-1943), a civil servant, became known as the 'Big Four.'

The pamphlet *Facts for Socialists*, written in 1887, primarily by Sidney Webb, maintained that any person, who knew the facts of Socialism, had no other choice but to be one. It was their bestselling piece of propaganda.

In 1884, John W. Martin and Rev. W. D. P. Bliss moved to Boston, and established a magazine known as *The American Fabian*. The move was an unsuccessful effort to bring the Fabian's socialistic movement to New York, Philadelphia, San Francisco, and Chicago.

In 1889, *The Fabian Essays*, the most noted work on socialism, was written by 7 influential members of the Society, and edited by Shaw. It became the blueprint for socialistic legislation, and was later reprinted in 1908, 1920, 1931, and 1952.

By 1889, 6,500 tracts had been distributed, and 31 speakers had delivered 721 lectures. From 1891-92, there had been 3,339 lectures given by 117 Fabian members. Their membership rose to 400 by 1892, 681 in 1894, and 881 in 1899. They had 74 local chapters in Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, South Africa, Spain, Denmark, and Germany.

Webb and Wallas later co-founded the London School of Economics in 1895, which became a

branch of the University of London. Among its major contributors: the Rockefeller Foundation, the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust, and Mrs. Ernest Elmhirst (the widow of J. P. Morgan partner Willard Straight, who founded the socialist magazine *New Republic*).

In 1904, Webb became the Chairman of the Technical Education Board, and was responsible for overseeing higher education in England, thereby giving the Fabians influence in that area, especially at the London School of Economics.

Fabian leaders were drawn to Herbert George Wells (1866-1946), and his ideas of the 'New Republic' which he described as "a sort of outspoken Secret Society...an informal and open freemasonry," made up of the educated class, whose common goals would lead to the creation of a new World State, thus saving the human race from disaster. Known as the 'Prophet of Our Time' because of writing about many things before they came to be, in books like *The Time Machine* and *War of the Worlds*; Wells would give the Fabians the notoriety they needed. Edward Pease, Secretary of the Fabians, wrote to H. G. Wells on January 10, 1902, to say that Webb and his wife Beatrice were the "pioneers of your New Republic."

Sponsored by Wallas and Shaw, Wells joined them in February, 1903. In his 1st lecture after joining, he said that the World State was a necessity. In his 1905 book, *A Modern Utopia*, he wrote of the World State taking control and creating a "sane order," and how they maintained a central records system in Paris, which they used to keep track of every person on Earth, and aided the state to eliminate the unfit. In his 2-Volume *Outline of History: The Whole Story of Man* (1920) which actually sold more copies than all of his novels combined, he wrote: "So far most reasonable men are socialists…How far has socialism and modern thought generally gone towards working out the conception of this new political and social order, of which our world admittedly stands in need? We are obliged to answer that there is no clear conception of the new state towards which we vaguely struggle, that our science of human relationships is still so crude and speculative as to leave us without definite guidance upon a score of primarily important issues."

Wells was unimpressed with the Fabians, and called for expansion, by raising money, getting new offices, appointing a new staff, and relaxing the guidelines for membership. He wanted to initiate an all-out propaganda campaign, and outlined his views in a paper called *The Faults of the Fabians*, which dealt with the need for reorganization, and why he wanted to change their name to the 'British Socialist Society.' His views were not shared by the Fabian inner circle, and in September, 1908, he resigned.

Wells maintained his socialistic views, and in 1928, wrote *The Open Conspiracy: Blue Prints for a World Revolution*, which was an elaboration of ideas from his 1926 book *The World of William Clissold*, which gave a 7-point program for the development of the "new human community," and was inspired by the rise of communism. These ideas had been fleshed out in his 1897 short story *A Story of the Days to Come* and his 1901 book *Anticipations of the Reaction to Mechanical and Scientific Progress Upon Human Life and Thought*.

The character, Clissold, had called his project for world revolution, the "open conspiracy," which meant:

> "…the establishment of the economic world-state by the deliberate invitation, explicit discussion, and cooperation of the men most interested in economic organization, men chosen by their work, called to it by a natural disposition and aptitude for it, fully aware of its importance and working with the support of an increasing general understanding...It is not a project to overthrow existing governments by insurrectionary attacks, but to supersede them by disregard. It does not want to destroy them or alter their forms but to make them negligible by replacing their functions. It will respect them as far as it must. What is useful of them it will use; what is useless it will efface by its stronger reality; it will join issue only with what is plainly antagonistic and actively troublesome."

His plan was to be accomplished by "an intelligent minority...without the support of the crowd and

possibly in spite of its dissent..."

The Open Conspiracy was Wells' perspective of his New Republic, which represented a classless World State that controlled everything. Its establishment would be accomplished by "functional men, men of high natural intelligence and professional competence, who performed the creative and managerial work of the world." They were recruited from "the men and women whose knowledge, skill, creative gifts made them indispensable to modern society" who would "gradually have the reins of power into their hands." The revolution was to begin through the "formation of small groups of friends, family groups, groups of students and employees or other sorts of people meeting and conversing frequently in the course of normal occupations." They were to "enlarge themselves and attempt to establish communications with kindred groups for common ends."

He further elaborated: "The Open Conspiracy will appear first, I believe, as a conscious organization of intelligent, and in some cases wealthy men, as a movement having distinct social and political aims, confessedly ignoring most of the existing apparatus of political control, or using it only as an incidental implement in the stages, a mere movement of a number of people in a certain direction, who will presently discover, with a sort of surprise, the common object toward which they are all moving. In all sorts of ways, they will be influencing and controlling the ostensible government."

He also wrote: "From the outset, the Open Conspiracy will set its face against militarism," in the sense that they will encourage "refusal to serve in any war (as conscientious objectors)...For the furtherance of its aims, the Open Conspiracy may work in alliance with all sorts of movements and people ... [and] restricted movements will attend only to a portion of its program."

According to Wells, expansion would occur through:

> "…branching and development...[with] the Open Conspiracy as consisting of a great multitude and variety of overlapping groups, but now all organized for collective political, social and educational as well as propagandist action. They will recognize each other much more clearly than they did at first and they will have acquired a common name...The character of the Open Conspiracy will now be plainly displayed. It will have become a great world movement as widespread and evident as socialism and communism. It will largely have taken the place of these movements. It will be more, it will be a world-religion. This large loose assimilatory mass of groups and societies will be definitely and obviously attempting to swallow up the entire population of the world and become the new human community."

Two years later, in a published article titled "The Banker," Wells even included the international banking houses in Clissold's "open conspiracy" through a 3-point program that would by-pass governments by negotiating agreements stabilizing the currency, adjusting credit availability to control the fluctuation of business, and the withdrawal of credit to governments or armament industries who instigate an arms race.

Though he already had his own views, it seems obvious that Wells may have based his subsequent writings on the actual plans of the Fabian elitists, or used his knowledge of what they had already done in order to formulate a theory of what they planned to do in the future. Since he did quit, did he find the group objectionable, and considered his writings to be an exposé or a warning; or did he leave because they didn't go far enough, and he envisioned a more accelerated plan. We don't know his intent, but what we do know, was that he was incredibly prophetic in his description of their methods. It would indeed be a 'blueprint' for the manner in which the Illuminati would entrench itself in our governmental affairs.

Edward Bernays, former head of CBS-TV, and a friend of H. G. Wells, wrote in his 1928 book, *Propaganda*: "As civilization becomes more complex, and as the need for invisible government has been increasingly demonstrated, the technical means have been invented and developed by which public opinion may be regimented. With printing press and newspaper, the telephone, telegraph, radio and airplanes, ideas can be spread rapidly, and even instantaneously, across the whole of America." These tools would be fully utilized to begin the destruction of America.

The secret goal of the Fabian Society was to create a godless, classless, socialistic society that was dedicated to the ultimate victory of Socialism, which at that time really meant– Communism. In 1891, they became affiliated with the Second Socialist International (established in 1889), and helped establish a Democratic Socialist state in Great Britain.

The aims of the Fabian Society was developed by Webb, from what Englishman John Ruskin (1819-1900) taught at Oxford University. Ruskin, a teacher at the Working Men's College (founded in 1854 by Christian-Socialist philosopher J. F. D. Maurice), a professor of Fine Arts at Oxford, an artist and writer, based his views on those of Socialist Robert Owen. Owen advocated a utopian society, and espoused theories developed from the teachings of Plato (428-347 BC), who had studied under Socrates, and became the greatest philosopher in history. Plato established an academy which operated for 800 years, producing many great men, including Aristotle. In his work, *The Republic*, he outlined his ideal society, which was an aristocratic society ruled by the elite. It included the elimination of marriage and the family, and introduced selective breeding by the government, who would destroy all inferior offspring. In Plato's utopia, sexual equality dictated that women would fight alongside the men in times of war.

The Fabians were working towards a new world, by indoctrinating young scholars who would eventually rise to power in various policy-making positions throughout the world; by infiltrating educational institutions, government agencies, and political parties. Their strategy was called the "doctrine of inevitability of gradualism," which meant that their goals would be gradually achieved. So gradual, that nobody would notice, or "without breach of continuity or abrupt change of the entire social issue." Their secret was evolution, not revolution, or what Webb called "permeation." Shaw (whose alleged mistress, Florence Farr, was believed to be a witch in the Order of the Golden Dawn), revealed that their goal was to be achieved by "stealth, intrigue, subversion, and the deception of never calling socialism by its right name."

In fact, that's how they got their name. The name originated from the Roman Consul, General Quintus Fabius Maximus, the Cunctator ('Delayer'), who through patient, cautious, delaying and elusive tactics, during the early phases of the Second Punic War (218-201 BC), enabled the Roman army to regroup and defeat Hannibal's stronger Carthaginian army. In a June 6, 1788 speech at the Virginia Convention to ratify the Federal Constitution, President James Madison (1809-17) said: "I believe there are more instances of the abridgement of freedom of the people by gradual and silent encroachments of those in power, than by violent and sudden usurpations."

One good example of this concept is television. Ever since Bible reading and prayer have been taken out of schools, the entertainment industry has been slowly and methodically taking bolder steps in the content of their programming. We are seeing things being televised, which would have never been considered 30 and 40 years ago. In the past, nudity on television was allowed, within reason, for cultural or historical accuracy, but now, nudity done in 'good taste' is acceptable. In the movies, mainstream movies no longer have any qualms about presenting full-frontal male nudity, if it is an essential part of the plot. Obscene language is routinely tolerated (especially on Cable programming). Even though the level of sex and violence is increasing, the rate of complaints to the television networks is decreasing. This shows a gradual acceptance on the part of the public, or what the network bosses call the "relaxing of moral standards." This was done to brainwash our children to constantly bombard them with trash that would influence them, and turn them away from God. This is so evident with the concept of music videos, which have been able to combine sex and violence along with a hard driving musical composition that has been shown to ferment rebellion in young people.

In 1905, American Fabians established the Rand School of Economics in New York City. On September 12, 1905, 5 of the Fabians met at Peck's Restaurant in New York's Lower Manhattan: **Clarence Darrow** (1857-1938), legendary lawyer and leading member of the American Civil Liberties Union; **Rev. Thomas Wentworth Higginson** (1823-1911), a Unitarian minister; **Jack London** (1876-1916), well-known fiction writer and socialist; **Upton Sinclair** (1878-1968) well-known author and socialist; and **J.G. Phelps Stokes** (1872–1960), writer, political activist, philanthropist and socialist. They

incorporated the Intercollegiate Socialist Society, for the purpose of promoting "an intelligent interest in socialism among college men and women," and established chapters at Harvard, Princeton, Columbia, New York University, and the University of Pennsylvania. Their true purpose was to begin de-Christianizing America. One of its founding members was **John Dewey** (1859-1952), the father of progressive education, whose philosophy consisted of "atheism, socialism and evolution." In 1921, they changed their name to the League for Industrial Democracy, whose purpose was "education for a new social order based on production for use and not for profit," and Dewey became the President. They established a network of 125 chapters. Dewey would later serve as its Vice-President, and in 1941, became its President.

The Fabians had broken away from the Liberal Party in the 1890s and contributed to the founding of the Labour Representation Committee (1900). The Independent Labour Party was established in January, 1893 by Keir Hardie and Friedrich Engels (the associate of Karl Marx), and nearly all of its leaders were Fabians, and about a third of the Fabians were members of the Party. Shaw called for "wire-pulling" the government in order to get Socialist measures passed. In 1918, the Labor Party adopted a program which implemented the ideas of Fabianism.

In 1912, Fabian Research became the Labour Research Bureau; and in 1931, the New Fabian Research Bureau was organized, joining the Fabian Society in 1938 to form a reorganized group. In 1940, the Colonial Bureau of the Fabian Society was established; and in 1941, the Fabian International Bureau was formed, which catered to international issues.

In 1917, Henry Brailsford, with the help of Noel Buxton, a well-known Fabian, wrote a book called *A League of Nations*, which laid out its principles and method of organization; and with the growth of the Labour Party, the Fabians insinuated that they controlled the League of Nations. George Bernard Shaw was the author of a Tract (No. 226) named *The League of Nations*, in which he spelled out the relationship between the national governments and the international government of the League. He wrote: "The really great thing that is happening at Geneva is the growth of a genuinely international public service, the chiefs of which are ministers in a coalition which is, in effect, an incipient international government."

According to the *London Daily Telegraph*, George Bernard Shaw said in a public speech at Letchworth on May 16, 1931: "Never give anything to the poor. They are useless, dangerous, and ought to be abolished, and until this country becomes determined that it shall never again have a poor man or woman or child in it, will not be a country worth living in."

In December, 1942, the Fabians published the *Beveridge Report*, written by Sir William Beveridge, who made a long list of promises to Britons, if they would accept his package of social reforms. In 1945, Fabian Socialists took control of the House of Commons, on the strength of the *Report*, and the Parliamentary Reforms, which had been published 11 years earlier by Sir Ivor Jennings. Within a few years, British industries and services were nationalized and put under government control, which now meant that the Rothschilds were able to control more, because all the banks were forced to use Bank of England notes, instead of their own.

At its peak in 1946, the Fabian Society had 8,400 members in 80 local chapters. Among their members were: **Brian Abel-Smith** (1926-96), professor; **Annie Besant** (1847-1933), socialist and Theosophist; **Tony Blair** (1953-present), Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, 1997-2007; **Hubert Bland** (1855-1914), socialist; **Gordon Brown** (1951-present), Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, 2007-10; **Dr. Burns-Gibson**; **Percival Chubb** (government clerk); **William Clarke** (a follower of Mazzini); **Israel Cohen**, a Jewish writer; **Anthony Crosland** (1918-77), politician and author; **George Douglas Howard Cole** (1889-1959), political theorist, economist, writer and libertarian socialist; **Margaret Cole** (1893-1980), political activist, socialist and wife of G.D.H. Cole; **Bernard Crick** (1929-2008), political theorist and democratic socialist; **Will Crooks** (1852-1921), trade unionist and politician; **John Galsworthy** 1867-1933), novelist and playwright; **Richard. B. Haldane** (1856-1928), Labour politician, lawyer and philosopher; **Arthur Henderson** (1863-1935), iron molder and Labour cabinet minister; **Frederick Keddell**; **George Lansbury** (1859-1940), politician, newspaper editor and socialist; **Harold Laski** (1893-1950), political theorist, economist, author and Marxist; **John P. Mackintosh**

(1929-1978), politician; **Motilal Nehru** (1861-1931), lawyer, activist of the Indian National Movement, leader of the Indian National Congress, and founding patriarch of India's most powerful political family, the Nehru-Gandhi family; **Richard Pankhurst** (1834-98), lawyer and husband of Emmeline Pankhurst, head of the Women's Social and Political Union); **F.W. Pethick-Lawrence** (1871-1961), Labour Party politician; **Frank Podmore** (1856-1910), secretary for Oxford, a spiritualist and writer; **Bertrand Russell** (1872-1970), philologist, mathematician, philosopher, social critic and atheist); **Philip Snowden** (1864-1937), politician and the first Labour Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Richard H. Tawney** (1880-1962), economic historian and socialist; **Brigadier-General C. B. Thomson**; **J. Hunter Watts** (1853–1923), a socialist; **Beatrice Webb** (1858-1943), sociologist, economist, social reformer, socialist and wife of Sidney Webb; **Charlotte M. Wilson** (1854-1944), a known anarchist; **Michael Young** (1915-2002), sociologist, social activist and politician; and **Israel Zangwill** (1864-1926), a Jewish playwright and novelist, who in 1910, wrote the play *The Melting Pot*, which was a propaganda play showing how Americans discriminated against Blacks and Jews.

Some of these people were also members of the Society for Psychical Research, an organization dedicated to spiritualism research, which was founded in 1882. Nearly half of all Labor Party representatives of the Parliament in the House of Commons were members, along with most Party leaders.

Today, from their headquarters at 11 Dartmouth Street, in London, they spread their ideas among teachers, civil servants, politicians, union officials, and other influential people. They publish the *Fabian Review* magazine. They also hold meetings, lectures, conferences, and seminars; do research on political, economic, and social problems; and publish their findings and views in magazines, books and pamphlets. Their concentration has been mainly on reforms to social services and the economy.

The Round Table

Cecil Rhodes (1853-1902, South African financier, British statesman and industrialist, who wanted to make Africa a "British dominion from the Cape to Cairo"), with the financial support of Nathaniel Mayer Rothschild (1840-1915) and Alfred Beit (1853-1906, gold and diamond magnate) was able to control the diamond mines of South Africa with his DeBeers Consolidated Mines Limited, by buying out the French Diamond Co. and then merging with the Barnato Diamond Mining Company. He eventually controlled the production of diamonds throughout the world. His Consolidated Gold Fields was also a prosperous gold mining operation. He made $5 million annually.

In 1877, while still studying at Oxford (it took him 8 years because of having to run the diamond mines), he wrote the 1st of 7 wills, in which each became a separate and legally binding document. It called for the establishment of a "secret society with but one object– the furtherance of the British Empire and the bringing of the whole uncivilized world under British rule, for the recovery of the United States, [and] for...making the Anglo-Saxon race but one Empire." Frank Aydelotte, a founding member of the Council on Foreign Relations, and the American Secretary to the Rhodes Trustees, wrote in his book, *The American Rhodes Scholarships: A Review of the First Forty Years*: "In his first will Rhodes states his aim still more specifically: 'The extension of British rule throughout the world...the foundation of so great a power as to hereafter render wars impossible and promote the interests of humanity.'" When he died, his 3rd will, drafted in 1888, called for the establishment of a Trust, run by Archibald Primrose, 5th Earl of Rosebery, the son-in-law of Mayer Amschel de Rothschild (as he married his daughter Hannah de Rothschild) and a Rothschild agent, to administer his fortune. His 7th and last will, named Rothschild the administrator of his estate, and established an educational grant known as the Rhodes Scholarships at Oxford University (which was controlled by the Fabians). The Scholarships provided a 2-year program for young men, and later, women, from the United States, United Kingdom and Germany, to carry on the Illuminati conspiracy.

Among the Rhodes Scholars: **Rep. Carl Albert** (OH-D, 1947-77, Speaker of the House from

1971-77), **Frank Aydelotte** (President of Swarthmore College, 1921–1940), **Sen. David Boren** (OK-D, 1979-94; CFR), **Rep. John Brademas** (IN-D, 1959-81; President of New York University, 1981-92; former chairman of the board of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, and board member of the Rockefeller Foundation), **Sen. Bill Bradley** (NJ-D, 1979-97), **Gov. Richard Celeste** (OH-D, 1983-91), **Sen. Frank Church** (ID-D, 1957-81), **Gen. Wesley Clark** (Supreme Commander of NATO forces in Europe, 1997-2000), **Harlan Cleveland** (U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for International Organization Affairs 1961–65; U.S. Ambassador to NATO, 1965–69), **Bill Clinton** (he didn't graduate; Governor, AR-D, 1979-81, 1983-92; U.S. President, 1993-2001; CFR, Trilateral Commission), **Charles Collingwood** (CBS-TV news commentator), **Brigadier General Pete Dawkins**, **Hedley Donovan** (Editor-in-Chief of *Time* Inc., 1964-79; senior advisor to President Carter, 1979-81), **Sen. Russ Feingold** (WI-D, 1993-2011), **Sen. James William Fulbright** (AR-D, 1945-74), **Richard N. Gardner** (U.S. Ambassador to Italy, 1977-81; U.S. Ambassador to Spain, 1993-97; law professor; served in various advisory positions in the UN; Trilateral Commission, CFR), **George Jerome Goodman** (served in the Psychological Warfare unit of the U.S. Army Special Forces, author, economics commentator who wrote under the pseudonym Adam Smith), **Pat Haden** (quarterback of the Los Angeles Rams in the NFL, 1976-81), **Richard N. Haass** (Director of the Policy Planning Staff at the U.S. Department of State, 2001–03; president of CFR); **Edwin Hubble** (1889-1953), astronomer; **Nicholas Katzenbach** (U.S. Attorney General, 1965-66; U.S. Under Secretary of State, 1966-69; CFR), **Kris Kristofferson** (songwriter/singer/actor), **Rep. Elliott H. Levitas** (GA-D, 1975-85), **Sen. Richard D. Lugar** (IN-R, 1977-present), **Rachel Maddow** (Host of *The Rachel Maddow Show* on MSNBC), **Sen. Larry Pressler** (SD-R, 1979-97; CFR, Phi-Beta-Kappa), **Gen. Bernard W. Rogers** (Supreme Commander of NATO forces in Europe, 1979-87), **Walt Whitman Rostow** (Special Assistant for National Security Affairs, 1966-69), **Dean Rusk** (U.S. Secretary of State, 1961-69; CFR), **Sen. Paul Sarbanes** (MD-D, 1977-2007), **Howard K. Smith** (ABC-TV news commentator), **George Stephanopoulos** (communications director for the U.S. presidential campaign of Bill Clinton, then White House Communications Director, and finally Senior Advisor for Policy and Strategy, 1992-96; chief political correspondent for ABC News; CFR), **Strobe Talbott** (U.S. Deputy Secretary of State, 1994–2001; journalist with *Time* magazine; President of the Brookings Institution; CFR), **Stansfield Turner** (CIA Director, 1977-81), **Robert Penn Warren** (Pulitzer Prize-winning poet and novelist, best known for his book *All the King's Men*), **Frank Wells** (President and Vice Chairman of Warner Brothers, 1973-82; President of the Walt Disney Company, 1984-94), **Byron 'Whizzer' White** (U.S. Supreme Court Justice, 1962-93; Phi Beta Kappa), and **R. James Woolsey** (CIA Director, 1993-95; CFR).

Elliot Gerson wrote in his *Washington Post* article "From Oxford to Wall Street" (November 21, 2009): "For more than a century, Rhodes scholars have left Oxford with virtually any job available to them. For much of this time, they have overwhelmingly chosen paths in scholarship, teaching, writing, medicine, scientific research, law, the military and public service. They have reached the highest levels in virtually all fields."

The Rhodes fortune, through the Rhodes Scholarship Fund, has been used to promote the concept of globalism and one-world government. Up to 1953, out of 1,372 American Rhodes Scholars, 431 took positions in teaching and educational administration, 31 were college presidents, 113 had government positions, 70 held positions in the media, and 14 were executives in foundations.

Rhodes began developing his philosophy after hearing a speech by John Ruskin (1819-1900) at Christ Church at Oxford University, which espoused an opinion, which by extension, furthered the teaching found in Plato's *Republic*. Plato called for "...a ruling class with a powerful army to keep it in power and a society completely subordinate to the monolithic authority of the rulers." Rhodes was also greatly influenced by Windom Reade's book *The Martyrdom of Man*, published in 1872, which advocated Darwinism and the tremendous suffering that man must undergo, which was epitomized in the phrase "the survival of the fittest." The book said that the "inevitable progress of man [was] to perfection." Rhodes incorporated this rationalization into his thinking.

Rhodes talked about starting an organization to preserve and extend the British Empire. He said in

1877: “It is our duty to seize every opportunity of acquiring more territory...more territory simply means more of the Anglo-Saxon race, more of the best, the most human, most honorable race the world possesses...the absorption of the greater portion of the world under our rule simply means the end of all wars.” It was this mentality that fueled his desire to unite the world under one form of government.

Using the Jesuits and the Masons as organizational models, Rhodes, Rothschild agent Lord Alfred Milner (statesman, colonial administrator and one of the most influential men in the political and financial circles in England); other Ruskin associates at Oxford such as Arnold Toynbee (economic historian), Sir Henry Birchenough (businessman); Arthur Glazebrook, Philip Lyttleton Gell (3rd Chairman of British South Africa Company), Sir George Robert Parkin (educator, author, imperialist, and Organizing Secretary of the Rhodes Trust, 1902–1922); and a similar group at Cambridge, led by William T. Stead (social reformer, journalist and editor of the *Pall Mall Gazette*), which included, Lord Reginald Baliol Brett (historian and politician), Edmund Garrett; Lord Albert Grey (politician), and Sir John B. Seeley; all joined together to form a secret group, on February 5, 1891.

There was an Inner Circle, known as the ‘Circle of Initiates,’ led by Rhodes, and included an Executive Committee with Stead, Brett, and Milner, the chief Rhodes Trustee (informally referred to as “Junta of Three”); and other members like Lord Arthur Balfour (British Foreign Secretary who wrote to Rothschild promising his support for the establishment of a Jewish homeland in Palestine), Lord Albert Grey, Sir Harry Johnston (explorer, botanist, linguist and colonial administrator), and Lord Lionel Walter Rothschild. The Outer Circle was known as the ‘Association of Helpers,’ but was not implemented until 1909-1913, when Milner established it as the Round Table organization. Their goal was to eventually establish a one-world government, which would be controlled by the international banking community, under the cloak of socialism. They saw England, not as a European power, but as an Atlantic power, and wanted to have a federation of the English-speaking world, which would be controlled by them.

In 1897, British and American elitists met in order to come up with ways to accomplish Rhodes’ plan to consolidate their respective governments, which would pave the way for a one-world government. On July 24 (another source says July 11), 1902, a secret organization known as the Pilgrims Society was started in London. Six months later, an American branch was established in New York (January 13, 1903). Funded by the Rhodes Foundation, they were instrumental in exerting control over the Democratic Party in the United States. They get together 2 or 3 times a year for dinner meetings. They are somewhat affiliated with the English-Speaking Union (which is dedicating to promoting the use of the English language all over the world), in that its chairman is usually always a member of the Pilgrims Society.

Of those who attended the pivotal 1910 Jekyll Island meeting, Aldrich, Davison, Norton, Strong, Vanderlip, and Warburg were members of the Pilgrims Society. The 5 presidents of the New York Federal Reserve Bank from 1914 to 1979 were members, as were 4 of the Federal Reserve chairmen, covering the years 1933-1934 and 1959-1987. A number of members have also been members of the Council on Foreign Relations.

While he was Governor-General and High Commissioner of South Africa from 1897-1905, Milner began to recruit young men, mostly from Oxford University and Toynbee Hall, to help run his Administration. They became known as ‘Milner’s Kindergarten.’ With his backing, they were able to get jobs in influential positions in government and finance, where they became a dominant force in England’s domestic and foreign policy. Between 1909-1913, Lionel Curtis, Lord Philip Henry Kerr (11th Marquess of Lothian, was the editor of *The Round Table* Journal, in 1916 was appointed as Prime Minister David Lloyd George’s personal secretary and was involved with the Paris Peace Conference), Sir William S. Marris (member of the Indian Civil Service) and Milner, used this group to establish semi-secret discussion and lobbying groups, known as Round Table Groups, in England; the main British dependencies, South Africa, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and India; and the United States. They were all controlled from England, and maintained contact through personal correspondence, frequent trips, and a quarterly journal begun in 1910, called *The Round Table*. Their membership consisted of men who not only had a vast amount of political clout, but some who served in the highest levels of the British government.

Though they are still generally referred to as the Illuminati, from this point on, the Round Table would be the group responsible for perpetuating the conspiracy to establish a one-world government. Members of the Round Table have also been referred to as the 'Committee of 300,' or the 'Olympians.'

Most members had private fortunes, or were known financiers, however, it was the fortunes of the Astor Family (prominent English-American family known as "the landlords of New York"), Sir Abe Bailey (politician, South African diamond tycoon), Alfred Beit (German financier from Frankfurt), and Rhodes that formed the core of their financial support. Since 1925, substantial contributions came from the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust, J. P. Morgan (American financier and banker), the Rockefeller (Standard Oil fortune) and Whitney (industrial, business and philanthropic interests) families, and associates of Lazard Brothers Bank and Morgan, Grenfell and Company (the London affiliate of Morgan).

The Round Table controlled the *London Times* newspaper, which had been owned by the Astor Family, as well as publications in other countries.

Milner led the group until his death in 1925, when the leadership was taken over by Lionel Curtis, and then by Lord Robert H. Brand (brother-in-law of Lady Astor) until he died in 1963, when the leadership was passed to Adam D. Marris, the son of Sir William, who was promoted to succeed Brand as managing director of Lazard Brothers Bank.

Lionel George Curtis (1872-1955) was the British High Commissioner to South Africa, Secretary to Sir Alfred Milner, and author who advocated British imperialism, and the establishment of a World State to prevent future wars. He believed that "men should strive to build the Kingdom of Heaven here upon this earth, and that the leadership in that task must fall first and foremost upon the English-speaking peoples." In 1919, he established a front organization for the Round Table, known as the Royal Institute of International Affairs, which, after 1923, was headquartered at Chatham House (and is sometimes referred to as the Chatham House Study Group) at 10 St. James' Square in London.

From 1919-1927, there was an Institute of International Affairs started to cover all the Round Table Groups in the British dependencies, and the United States (which became known as the Council on Foreign Relations), which was a front for J. P. Morgan and Company who controlled a small American Round Table Group. Around the world you'll find the Institute of International Relations in Belgium, the Institute for International Affairs in the Netherlands, the Institute for International Affairs in Rome, the Norwegian Institute for Foreign Affairs, the French Institute of International Relations, the Australian Institute of International Affairs, and many others.

Professor Arnold Toynbee (a founding member of the Round Table) said in a June, 1931 speech to the Institute of International Affairs in Copenhagen: "We are at present working discreetly with all our might to wrest this mysterious force called sovereignty out of the clutches of the local nation states of the world."

In June, 2002, the former royal butler, Paul Burrell, revealed to the *Daily Mirror* in London, that Queen Elizabeth II told him: "There are powers at work in this country about which we have no knowledge."

The Council on Foreign Relations

In the fall of 1917, a group called 'The Inquiry' was assembled by Col. Edward M. House to negotiate solutions for the Paris Peace Conference in Versailles. They worked out of the American Geographical Society doing historical research, and writing position papers. The Inquiry was formed around the inner circle of the Fabian-initiated Intercollegiate Socialist Society.

In the spring of 1918, a group of people met at the Metropolitan Club in New York City to form the Council on Foreign Relations. The group was made up of "high-ranking officers of banking, manufacturing, trading, and finance companies, together with many lawyers...concerned primarily with the effect that the war and the treaty of peace might have on post-war business." The honorary Chairman was Elihu Root (lawyer; U.S. Senator, NY-R, 1909-15; U.S. Secretary of War 1899-1904; U.S. Secretary

of State, 1905-09; first President of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 1910-25; won the Nobel Peace Prize in 1912; who supported the income tax amendment and the League of Nations), the most recognized Republican of his time. From June, 1918 to April, 1919, they held a series of dinner meetings on a variety of international matters, but soon disbanded.

In a 1919 subscription letter for the magazine *International Conciliation*, M. C. Alexander, the Executive Secretary of the American Association for International Conciliation wrote: "The peace conference has assembled. It will make the most momentous decisions in history, and upon these decisions will rest the stability of the new world order and the future peace of the world."

Col. House, who President Wilson called his "alter ego," because he was Wilson's closest friend and most trusted advisor, was an admirer of Marx. House lobbied for the implementation of central banking, and then turned his attention towards a graduated income tax. In 1912, House anonymously wrote the book *Philip Dru: Administrator* (published by Fabian B. W. Huebsch), which was a novel that detailed the plans for the takeover of America, by establishing "socialism as dreamed by Karl Marx," and the creation of a one-world totalitarian government. This was to be done by electing an American President through "deception regarding his real opinions and intentions." The book also discussed the graduated income tax, and tax-free foundations. The novel became fact, because Philip Dru was actually House himself, and revealed the manner in which Wilson was controlled. Incidentally, a central bank, providing inflatable currency; and a graduated income tax, were 2 of the 10 points in the Communist Manifesto for socializing a country.

On May 30, 1919, Baron Edmond de Rothschild of France hosted a meeting at the Majestic Hotel in Paris between 'The Inquiry' and The Roundtable to discuss a merger. The Inquiry was dominated by J. P. Morgan's people, and included members such as: **Frank Aydelotte** (Rhodes Scholar), **George Louis Beers** (historian, later became the U.S. representative for the Round Table), **Gen. Tasker H. Bliss** (Chief of Staff for U.S. Army, 1917-1918), **Erwin D. Canham** (editor-in-chief of the *Christian Science Monitor*), **Professor Archibald Coolidge** (educator; professor of History at Harvard University, 1908-28; editor at the *New Republic* magazine), **Jerome D. Greene** (investment banker), **Herbert Hoover** (U.S. Secretary of Commerce, 1921-28; U.S. President, 1929-33), **Col. Edward House**, **Thomas W. Lamont** (banker; a senior partner of J.P. Morgan & Co.; financial advisor to President Wilson; owned *New York Evening Post*), **Walter Lippman** (Phi Beta Kappa; at Harvard, studied under Graham Wallas; during World War I became an advisor to President Woodrow Wilson and assisted in the drafting of Wilson's Fourteen Points speech; as reporter won 2 Pulitzer Prizes in 1958 and 1962 for his syndicated newspaper column, "Today and Tomorrow"), **Whitney H. Shepardson** (businessman, foreign policy expert, was head of the Secret Intelligence Branch of the Office of Strategic Services during World War II), and **Dr. James T. Shotwell** (history professor).

The Round Table group included members **Lord Robert Cecil** (lawyer, politician and diplomat, was one of the architects of the League of Nations which garnered him the Nobel Peace Prize in 1937), **Lionel Curtis**, **Lord Alfred Milner**, **Lord Eustace Percy** (politician and diplomat), and **Harold Temperley** (historian and professor of Modern History).

They met again on June 5, 1919, and decided to have separate organizations, each cooperating with the other.

On July 17, 1919, House formed the Institute of International Affairs in New York City, and 'The Inquiry' became the American branch of the Round Table. Their secret aims were "to coordinate the international activities and outlooks of all the English-speaking world into one...to work to maintain peace; to help backward, colonial, and underdeveloped areas to advance towards stability, law and order, and prosperity, along the lines somehow similar to those taught at Oxford and the University of London..."

The Council on Foreign Relations, and the Institute of International Affairs, both supporters of Wilson, strongly supported the League of Nations. However, the Round Table wanted to weaken the League by eliminating the possibility of collective security in order to strengthen Germany, and isolate England from Europe so an Atlantic power could be established, consisting of England, the British

Dominions, and the United States. In 1921, when it became apparent that the United States wasn't going to join the League, the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) was incorporated on July 21st, consisting of members from both groups, and others who had participated in the 1919 Paris Peace Talks. The name change was made so that the American branch of the Round Table would appear to be a separate entity, and not connected to the organization in England. The Council on Foreign Relations became the American headquarters for the Illuminati.

Led by House, who wrote the Charter, they were financed by **Sen. Nelson W. Aldrich** (RI-R, 1881-1911; father-in-law of John D. Rockefeller, Jr. and grandfather of Nelson and David Rockefeller), **Bernard Baruch** (financier, statesman, advisor to Presidents Woodrow Wilson and Franklin D. Roosevelt on economic matters), **William Averell Harriman** (Governor of New York, 1955-58, served in a number of U.S. diplomatic assignments in the Kennedy and Johnson administrations, was part of the foreign policy inner circle known as "The Wise Men"; was the son of railroad magnate E. H. Harriman), **Otto Kahn** (New York investment banker), **Herbert H. Lehman** (co-founder of Lehman Brothers investment banking firm; U.S. Senator, NY-D, 1950-57; New York Governor, 1933-42), **J. P. Morgan**, **John Rockefeller**, **Jacob Schiff** (banker and philanthropist), **Frank Vanderlip** (Assistant Secretary of Treasury, 1901; vice president and then president of National City Bank of New York, 1909–19), **Paul Warburg** (banker; partner in Kuhn, Loeb & Co.; a director of Wells Fargo & Company), and **Albert H. Wiggin** (vice president, president, chairman, and sat of the board of directors of the Chase National Bank).

The membership of the CFR was mainly made up from the 150 members of House's task force which worked on the Peace Treaty. Many were associates of the J. P. Morgan Bank. The first Board consisted of the 7 who were on the Merger Committee: **Stephen P. Duggan** (professor of diplomatic history; established the Institute of International Education in 1919 with Nobel Laureates Elihu Root and Nicholas Murray Butler , and served as the CFR's first director), **Edwin F. Gay** (economist; first dean of the Harvard Business School, 1908-1919; president of the *New York Evening Post* from 1920-1923; Secretary-Treasurer of CFR), **Frank L. Polk** (prominent lawyer, Under Secretary of State, 1919–1920), **Whitney H. Shepardson** (Rhodes Scholar; sent to the 1919 Paris Peace Conference by the State Department as an aide to Edward M. House; served as a director on John D. Rockefeller's General Education Board, 1925-1927; director of the Woodrow Wilson Foundation; businessman; foreign policy expert; headed the Secret Intelligence Branch of the Office of Strategic Services during World War II; Executive Secretary of CFR), **William R. Shepherd** (professor of history at Columbia University; historian and cartographer specializing in American and Latin American history), **Paul Warburg**, and **George W. Wickersham** (lawyer; U.S. Attorney General, 1909-13).

The 9 others were: **Isaiah Bowman** (director of the American Geographical Society, 1915-1935; chief territorial advisor to President Woodrow Wilson at the Versailles conference; territorial advisor to U.S. State Department during World War II), **Archibald Cary Coolidge** (American educator), **Paul D. Cravath** (prominent New York lawyer; highly influential in foreign policy as a proponent of the "Atlanticist" movement; Vice President of the CFR), **John W. Davis** (Phi Beta Kappa; U.S. Solicitor General, 1913-1918; U.S. House of Representatives, WV-D, 1911-13; candidate for the Presidency in 1924; chief counsel for J. P. Morgan & Co.; Rockefeller Foundation trustee; implicated by retired Marine Corps Major General Smedley Butler in the alleged conspiracy in 1933 to overthrow the U.S.; President of the CFR), **Norman H. Davis** (diplomat; President Wilson's Assistant Secretary of Treasury and later Under Secretary of State), **John H. Finley** (President of City College of New York, 1903-13; President of the American Geographical Society, 1925-34; associate editor at the *New York Times*, 1921-37; editor-in-chief, 1937-38), David F. Houston (professor of political science; Presidents of Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas and University of Texas, 1902-08; U.S. Secretary of Agriculture, 1913-20; U.S. Secretary of Treasury, 1920-21), **Otto Kahn**, and **Elihu Root**.

Other members included: **Nelson W. Aldrich**, **Bernard Baruch**, **Joseph Chamberlain**, **Arthur H. Dean** (prominent corporate lawyer; diplomat; delegate to the UN), **Allen Dulles** (lawyer; head of the OSS operation in Switzerland during World War II; diplomat; served on the Warren Commission;

younger brother of John Dulles), **John Foster Dulles** (his grandfather, John W. Foster, had served as Secretary of State; appointed legal counsel to U.S. delegation to the Versailles Peace Conference where he served under his uncle, Robert Lansing, then Secretary of State, 1918; an in-law to the Rockefellers who was a founding member of the CFR, past Chairman of the Rockefeller Foundation and Carnegie Endowment for International Peace), **William Averell Harriman**, **Christian Herter** (U.S. House of Representatives, MA-R, 1943-53; Governor of Massachusetts, 1953-57), **Edward M. House**, **Philip Jessup** (professor in International Law at Columbia Law School; the Hamilton Fish Professor of International Law and Diplomacy at Columbia, 1946-61; technical advisor to the American delegation at the San Francisco UN charter conference in 1945), **Grayson Kirk** (Professor of Government; advisor to the State Department; instrumental in the establishment of the UN; president of Columbia University, 1953-68), **Russell C. Leffingwell** (practiced corporate law; began banking career with J.P. Morgan & Co., 1923; retired as chairman of the company, 1950; U.S. Assistant Secretary of Treasury, 1917-20; he was also consulted by 8 Secretaries of the Treasury and other government officials; trustee of Carnegie Corporation, 1923-59), **Walter Lippman**, **John J. McCloy** (lawyer; was also a member of the Sr. foreign policy advisors known as "The Wise Men"; president of the World Bank, 1947-49; trustee of the Rockefeller Foundation from 1946-49, 1953-58; chairman of the Chase Manhattan Bank, 1953-60; chairman of the Ford Foundation, 1958-65; served on the Warren Commission), **J. P. Morgan**, **Philip Moseley**, **Philip D. Reed** (president and CEO of General Electric Company, 1940-42, 1945-59), **John D. Rockefeller**, **Jacob Schiff**, **Professor Charles Seymour**, **James T. Shotwell**, **Henry M. Wriston** (president of Lawrence University, 1925-37; president of Brown University, 1937-55; advisor to President Eisenhower; President of the American Assembly; served on the Board of Trustees of the World Peace Foundation), and **Owen D. Young** (founded RCA as a subsidiary of General Electric in 1919, became its first chairman and served in that position until 1929; helped establish NBC in the mid-1920s; was an advisor to 5 Presidents; appointed to the Board of Trustees of the Rockefeller Foundation, 1928-39).

Where All Souls College at Oxford University was the base for Round Table operations in England; the Institute for Advanced Study at Princeton University, established by Abraham Flexner of the Carnegie Foundation and Rockefeller's General Education Board, was the center of activities for the American branch.

In an editorial in the June 19, 1920 issue of the *Christian Science Monitor* was the following statement: "What is important is…the increasing evidence of the existence of a secret conspiracy, throughout the world for the destruction of organized government and the letting loose of evil."

Their membership grew from 97 in 1921, to 210 in 1922. In 1927, they began to receive funding from the Rockefeller Foundation, and later the Carnegie Endowment and Ford Foundation; in addition to the financial support they got from J. P. Morgan and the Wall Street banking interests.

In the July 26, 1936 issue of the *New York Times*, Joseph Kennedy, patriarch of the Kennedy family, was quoted as saying: "Fifty men have run America and that's a high figure."

By 1936, their membership reached 250, and they already had a lot of influence on 5 American newspapers: *The New York Times*, *New York Herald Tribune*, *Christian Science Monitor*, *The Washington Post*, and the *Boston Evening Transcript*. This gave them the ability to slant the news in a way which would reflect their views, and thus begin the process of molding the mind of America to suit their needs.

In 1937, the CFR came up with the idea for 'Committees on Foreign Relations,' which would be established in various major cities around the country, for the "serious discussion of international affairs by leading citizens in widely separated communities." Between 1938 and 1940, Francis P. Miller organized these mini-Councils with funding from the Carnegie Corporation, to better influence thinking across the country. John W. Davis said after World War II that these committees had "provided an avenue for extending the Council to every part of the country." These CFR subsidiaries were established in 38 cities: Albuquerque (NM), Atlanta (GA), Billings (MT), Birmingham (AL), Boise (ID), Boston (MA), Casper (WY), Charlottesville (NC), Chicago (IL; the most prominent), Cleveland (OH), Denver (CO), Des Moines (IA), Detroit (MI), Houston (TX), Indianapolis (IN), Little Rock (AR), Los Angeles (CA),

Louisville (KY), Miami (FL), Nashville (TN), Omaha (NE), Philadelphia (PA), Phoenix (AZ), Portland (ME), Portland (OR), Providence (RI), Rochester (NY), St. Louis (MO), St. Paul-Minneapolis (MN), Salt Lake City (UT), San Francisco (CA), Santa Barbara (CA), Seattle (WA), Tampa Bay (FL), Tucson (AZ), Tulsa (OK), Wichita (KS), and Worcester (MA).

President Franklin D. Roosevelt had Henry Wallace (U.S. Secretary of Agriculture, 1933-40; who later became Vice President of the United States, 1941-45; U.S. Secretary of Commerce, 1945–1946) and Louis Douglas (Director of the Budget Bureau) work with a CFR study group on national self-sufficiency, out of which came the Export-Import Bank and the Trade Agreements Act of 1934.

On September 12, 1939, after the start of World War II, CFR members Hamilton Fish Armstrong (managing editor of the CFR journal *Foreign Affairs*; journalist at the *New Republic* magazine) and Walter H. Mallory (Executive Director of the CFR), went to the State Department and met with Assistant Secretary of State George S. Messersmith (CFR member), to offer the services of the Council by establishing a CFR study group concerning the war and a plan for peace, which would make recommendations to the State Department. They proposed to do research, and make informal recommendations in areas regarding national security and economics. Secretary of State Cordell Hull (1933-44; U.S. Senator, TN-D, 1931-33; U.S. House of Representatives, 1923-31; received Nobel Peace Prize in 1945 for co-initiating the United Nations, and was referred to by President Roosevelt as the "Father of the United Nations"), and Under Secretary of State Sumner Welles (1937-43; a major foreign policy advisor to President Roosevelt; CFR member) liked the idea, and the War and Peace Studies Project was initiated with funding from the Rockefeller Foundation, who gave grants totaling $300,000 over a 6-year period.

Under that umbrella, there were 5 study groups, each with 10-15 men and a full-time paid secretary. Altogether, between 1940 and 1945, there were 100 people involved, with 362 meetings, producing 682 documents, and who met regularly with State Department officials.

War and Peace Studies Project

Norman H. Davis (Chairman)

Walter H. Mallory (Secretary)

Peace Aims: Hamilton Fish Armstrong

Territorial: Isaiah Bowman

Armaments:
Allen W. Dulles
Hanson W. Baldwin (military correspondent for *New York Times* and author)

Political: Whitney H. Shepardson

Economic & Financial:
Alvin H. Hansen (professor of economics at Harvard; helped initiate the Council of Economic Advisors and the Social Security system; introduced Keynesian economics in the United States in the 1930s)

Jacob Viner (professor of economics for Chicago School of Economics at the University of Chicago; was an advisor to U.S. Secretary of the Treasury Henry Morgenthau during the Roosevelt administration)

In December, 1941, at the urging of the CFR, the State Department created the 14-member Advisory Committee on Post-War Foreign Policy, in which the CFR was represented by 8 of its members (2 more became members later). The core of the group was **Cordell Hull**, **Sumner Welles**, **Norman H. Davis**, **Myron C. Taylor** (corporate lawyer; business man; introduced the transparent "window" envelope; Director, Chairman, CEO of U.S. Steel, 1925-38), **Isaiah Bowman** and **Leo Pasvolsky** (a Wilsonian internationalist; economist on the staff of the Brookings Institution; personal assistant to Secretary of State Cordell Hull; in charge of International Organization and Security Affairs in the State Department with responsibility for drafting the United Nations Charter; Thomas Connally said in his memoirs: "Certainly he had more to do with writing the framework of the charter than anyone else."), all of whom were CFR members, with the exception of Hull, and were known as the 'Informal Political Agenda Group' which Roosevelt called his "post-war advisors." They controlled the Committee, and were assisted by a research staff financed and controlled by the CFR. In order to formulate a closer liaison between the CFR and the Advisory Committee, the Research Secretaries from the War and Peace Studies were brought into the State Department as consultants to the corresponding subcommittee of the Advisory Committee. The Committee had their last general meeting in May, 1942, and all work from then on occurred at the subcommittee level.

As World War II came to an end, CFR study groups planned the reconstruction of Germany and Japan, the establishment of the United Nations, the initiation of the International Monetary Fund, and the World Bank (the UN International Bank for Reconstruction and Development). In December, 1943, the CFR began to outline their proposal for the United Nations, which was presented at the Dumbarton Oaks Conference. Historian Ruth B. Russell wrote in her 1958 book, *A History of the United Nations Charter: The Role of the United States, 1940-1945*, that "the substance of the provisions finally written into the [UN] Charter in many cases reflected conclusions reached at much earlier stages by the United States Government."

In 1945, the CFR moved into their present headquarters, which was largely financed by Rockefeller; and the study groups disbanded, with the men in those groups taking their place in the forefront of national affairs. For instance, Allen Dulles, former President of the CFR, was appointed director of the CIA; and his brother John Foster Dulles, became Eisenhower's Secretary of State. Senator Barry Goldwater would later say: "From that day forward the Council on Foreign Relations had placed its members in policy-making positions with the federal government, not limited to the State Department."

Listen to what Secretary of State Hillary Clinton said in a CFR meeting (July, 2009) at their new offices in Washington: "I have been often to, I guess, the mother ship in New York City, but it's good to have an outpost of the Council right here down the street from the State Department. We get a lot of advice from the Council, so this will mean I won't have as far to go to be told what we should be doing and how we should think about the future."

In 1945, Sen. Arthur H. Vandenberg (MI-R, 1928-51), a leading Republican, and a CFR member, traveled around the country to drum up support for the creation of the United Nations. He was also instrumental in getting the Republican-controlled Congress to go along with Truman's CFR-controlled foreign policy. When the UN Conference met in San Francisco in 1945, there were 47 CFR members in the U.S. delegation, including: **Dean Acheson**, **Ralph Bunche** (professor of Political Science at Howard University, 1928-50; diplomat; at the State Department, he was appointed Associate Chief of the Division of Dependent Area Affairs under Alger Hiss; active in preliminary planning for the UN at the Dumbarton Oaks Conference; received the 1950 Nobel Peace Prize for his late 1940s mediation in Palestine), **John Foster Dulles**, **Clark M. Eichelberger** (Director of the League of Nations Association, 1948), **Thomas K. Finletter** (lawyer; special assistant to Secretary of State Cordell Hull on International Economic Affairs, 1941-43; appointed Executive Director and later Deputy Director of the Office of Foreign Economic Coordinator, 1943-44; consultant at the United Nations Conference on International Organization at San Francisco), **Alger Hiss** (lawyer; an assistant to Assistant Secretary of State, Special Assistant to the Director of the Office of Far Eastern Affairs, was Director of the Office of Special Political Affairs, a policy-making entity devoted to planning for post-war international organizations;

Executive Secretary of the Dumbarton Oaks Conference, which drew up plans for the future United Nations; Secretary-General of the San Francisco United Nations Conference on International Organization; in 1950 was convicted of perjury after denying he had passed secret documents to the Russians, and sentenced to 5 years in prison), **Philip Jessup**, **Joseph E. Johnson** (history professor at Bowdoin College and Williams College; in 1942 to went to State Department and became chief of the department's Division of International Security Affairs in 1945; President of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 1950-71; member of the Board of Trustees of the World Peace Foundation, early 1950s; was the first American Secretary of the annual Bilderberg conference), **Owen Lattimore** (expert on Central Asia, especially Mongolia; in 1930s was editor of *Pacific Affairs*, a journal published by the Institute of Pacific Relations; professor at Johns Hopkins University, 1938-63 and head of the Johns Hopkins University School of Diplomacy; according to the McCarran Committee, a Senate Internal Security Subcommittee: "…Lattimore was, from some time beginning in the 1930s, a conscious articulate instrument of the Soviet conspiracy…"), **John J. McCloy**, **Leo Pasvolsky**, **Nelson Rockefeller**, **Harold Stassen** (Governor, MN-R, 1939-43; delegate at the San Francisco Conference that established the UN; President of the University of Pennsylvania, 1948- 53), **Edward R. Stettinius** (President of the Diamond Match Company; worked at J. P. Morgan & Co. coordinating the purchase of war supplies for the Allies during World War I; Assistant Secretary of War, 1918; headed U.S. delegation to the Dumbarton Oaks Conference), **Adlai Stevenson II** (Governor, IL-D, 1949-53; went to London as Deputy United States Delegate to the Preparatory Commission of the United Nations Organization, 1945-1946; Ambassador to the United Nations, 1961-65), **John Carter Vincent** (diplomat; Foreign Service Officer; Counsellor to the American Embassy, in Chongqing, 1942; Director of the Bureau of Far Eastern Affairs, 1945; accused of being a communist and identified as a "security risk"), and **Harry Dexter White** (economist; assistant to Henry Morgenthau, Jr., the Secretary of the Treasury; major architect of the International Monetary Fund and World Bank; a Soviet agent).

In 1952, U.S. Supreme Court Justice Felix Frankfurter said: "The real rulers in Washington are invisible, and exercise power from behind the scenes."

In 1925, Lionel Curtis, established the Institute of Pacific Relations (IPR) in 12 countries, in order to steer America towards Communism. This Round Table finger organization was financed by the Carnegie Corporation, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, the Ford Foundation, and the Rockefeller Foundation. The American branch received funding from Bank of America, Chase National Bank, International Business Machines (IBM), International General Electric, International Telephone and Telegraph (IT&T), J. P. Morgan & Co., National City Bank, Shell Oil, Standard Oil, *Time* Magazine, and Vacuum Oil.

The IPR was led by Professor Owen Lattimore, who, during a 1951-52 investigation of the IPR, was identified as a Soviet operative. The Senate found the group to be "a vehicle toward Communist objectives." Men from the IPR (who were all communist or pro-communist) were placed in important teaching positions, and dominated the Asian Affairs section of the State Department. After a 4-year battle, their tax exempt status was revoked from 1955-1960.

Their publications were used by the armed forces, colleges, and close to 1,300 public school systems. They published a magazine called *Amerasia*, whose offices had been raided by the FBI, where they found 1,700 secret documents from various government agencies, including the Army and Navy that were either stolen, or given to them by traitors within the State Department. The Senate Internal Subcommittee concluded that the American policy decision which helped establish Communist control in China (by threatening to cut-off aid to Chiang Kai-shek unless he went communist), was made by IPR officials acting on behalf of the Soviet Union. Besides Lattimore, they also named **Joseph F. Barnes** (journalist for *New York Herald Tribune* based in in Moscow, Berlin, and New York, 1934-48), **Lauchlin Currie** (personal assistant to Marriner Eccles, governor of the Federal Reserve Board, 1934; drafted the Banking Act of 1935 which reorganized the Federal Reserve and strengthened its powers; economic advisor to President Franklin Roosevelt, 1939-45; identified as a Soviet agent by J. Edgar Hoover), **Alger**

Hiss, **Philip Jessup**, and **Harry Dexter White**, as Communist sympathizers. While he was Assistant Secretary of Treasury, Harry Dexter White provided Russia with the means of printing currency. He became Director of the International Monetary Fund in 1946, but resigned in 1947, when former Soviet spy Whittaker Chambers accused him of being pro-communist, which he denied. In November, 1948, after White's death, Whittaker produced 5 rolls of microfilmed documents, which included 8 pages of U.S. military secrets which had been written by White.

After World War II, the CFR was able to expand its study programs with grants of $1.5 million from the Ford Foundation, $500,000 from the Carnegie Endowment and $500,000 from the Rockefeller Foundation. Pro-communist Cyrus Eaton, Sr., a recipient of the Lenin Peace Prize, established the 'Joint Conferences on Science and World Affairs,' also known as the 'Pugwash Conferences,' in 1945, to gather intellectuals from across the world, and to exchange information on ways to push America towards disarmament. The group was financed by the CFR, the Ford Foundation, and the Rockefeller Foundation. In 1959, a disarmament proposal developed by the CFR, and discussed at the Conference, became the basis for President Kennedy's disarmament policy in September, 1961.

In Study No. 7 (*Basic Aim of U.S. Foreign Policy*), published by the CFR in November, 1959, they revealed their plans for the country: "The U.S. must strive to build a new international order...[which] must be responsive to world aspirations for peace...[and] for social and economic change...including states labeling themselves as 'Socialist'…[and to] gradually increase the authority of the UN." They also advocated secret negotiations with Russia concerning disarmament, and increased foreign aid to China. The foreign policy of the CFR seemed to mirror that of the U.S. Communist Party, only because a change to a socialistic form of government would bring them that much closer to a one-world government.

The CFR Elects Nixon

The career of Richard M. Nixon began in 1946, when, backed by Eastern Establishment money, he came out of obscurity to defeat incumbent Congressman Jerry Voorhis in California, who was anti-Federal Reserve. Voorhis wrote in a pamphlet called *Dollars and Sense*: "...the representatives of the American people in Congress should speedily proceed to transfer the ownership of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks from the private ownership of the member banks to the ownership of the nation itself."

In 1952, Nixon and Earl Warren, then the Governor of California, helped create an Eisenhower majority within a California delegation that had been leaning towards Robert Taft, an anti-communist. Nixon was rewarded by being selected as the Vice-President, while Warren was named to the Supreme Court.

During the 1960 Republican Convention, Nixon, the Republican nominee, left Chicago and flew to New York, where he secretly met with Nelson Rockefeller. A subsequent news release indicated that Rockefeller had requested the meeting, when in fact Nixon had. The result of the meeting was the Fourteen Points of the "Compact of Fifth Avenue," (which almost sounds like Wilson's "Fourteen Points" speech) which injected Rockefeller's socialistic plans into the Platform of the Republican Party.

After losing to Kennedy, Nixon ran for Governor in California, but lost to Pat Brown in 1962. He left his law practice, and moved to New York, where he worked as a partner in the law firm of John Mitchell, who was Rockefeller's personal attorney. He lived in an apartment at 810 Fifth Avenue, a building owned by Rockefeller. He was a CFR member from 1961-65, and it was during this time that Nixon rebuilt his political career.

Though the Office of Strategic Services (OSS), an offshoot of the Coordinator of Information, was initiated in 1942 by President Roosevelt, President Harry Truman was the one responsible for its evolution into the Central Intelligence Agency in 1947. On January 17, 1961, in his "Farewell to the Nation," Address President Eisenhower said:

> "In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together."

During the 1987 Iran-Contra Hearings, Sen. Daniel Inouye (HI-D), Chairman of the Senate Select Committee, in regard to the cover-up, alluded to the military-industrial complex: "There exists a shadowy government with its own Air Force, its own Navy, its own fund-raising mechanism, and the ability to pursue its own ideas of the national interest, free from all checks and balances and free from the law itself."

On November 22, 1963, the citizens of Dallas, Texas, found in their *Dallas Morning News* an unsigned leaflet titled "Wanted for Treason." At the top appeared John F. Kennedy's picture, and a list of reasons for the accusation. It was later discovered that it had been drafted at a Pepsi-Cola 'convention' in Dallas, by lawyers of the Rockefeller law firm of Nixon, Mudge, Rose, Guthrie, and Alexander, to be used as an attack on Kennedy during the 1963 Presidential campaign. There is more than one Kennedy Assassination researcher who feels that Nixon had prior knowledge of Kennedy's shooting, though no hard evidence has ever come to light.

While it is widely accepted that there was a conspiracy behind Kennedy's death, as the volumes of evidence prove there has never been a single group pinpointed as the mastermind of such a plan. The complexities involved in such a cover-up, certainly point to the Illuminati, because they are the only group in the world, operating behind the scenes, able to influence and control all the elements necessary to pull off something like this.

On April 27, 1961, President John F. Kennedy made a speech to the American Newspaper Publishers at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel in New York City; and because it came a week after the failed Bay of Pigs invasion of Cuba, it was assumed by most people to have been referring to communism, but most conspiracy researchers believe he was talking about the Illuminati, especially given the subsequent actions he took:

> "The very word 'secrecy' is repugnant in a free and open society; and we are as a people inherently and historically opposed to secret societies, to secret oaths and to secret proceedings. We decided long ago that the dangers of excessive and unwarranted concealment of pertinent facts far outweighed the dangers which are cited to justify it. Even today, there is little value in opposing the threat of a closed society by imitating its arbitrary restrictions. Even today, there is little value in insuring the survival of our nation if our traditions do not survive with it. And there is very grave danger that an announced need for increased security will be seized upon by those anxious to expand its meaning to the very limits of official censorship and concealment. That I do not intend to permit to the extent that it is in my control. And no official of my Administration, whether his rank is high or low, civilian or military, should interpret my words here tonight as an excuse to censor the news, to stifle dissent, to cover up our mistakes or to withhold from the press and the public the facts they deserve to know."

> "For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covert means for expanding its sphere of influence– on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice, on guerrillas by night instead of armies by day. It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit, highly efficient machine that

combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations."

Kennedy's hatred of the CIA was well-known. After the Bay of Pigs disaster, he fired CIA Director Allen Dulles (who had secretly developed plans to expand the Vietnam War), and said he wanted "to splinter the CIA in a thousand pieces and scatter it to the winds." Kennedy had begun to see the CIA's growing power. In a column that appeared in the *Washington Post* on December 21, 1963, he revealed his feelings about the agency: "For some time I have been disturbed by the way the CIA has been diverted from its original assignment. It has become an operational and at times a policy-making arm of the government…" Using a federal statute, Kennedy was also going to force J. Edgar Hoover, the aging Director of the FBI, to retire, because he wanted somebody who better represented his New Frontier.

There has been a phenomenal amount of research done on the case of President Kennedy's murder, and it almost seems that when he died, the tide changed in this country. His murder was carried out publicly, because they wanted the political leaders in this country to know who was in control. The forces behind the assassination of Kennedy were able to change the course of history at will, and with the new-found confidence at their success, the power they gained allowed them to exert more control over the American government.

One fact that linked the Illuminati to the Kennedy conspiracy was the oil connection. Huge oil fields had been discovered off the coast of Vietnam in 1950, and Rockefeller was able to use oil as a ploy to ferment a fear that Vietnam would be lost to Communism, the way Cuba was. The rumor was that under the cover of the noise and distraction of the war, the Rockefeller oil interests were detonating underwater devices off the Vietnam coast to get a seismic image of the extent of the oil fields. When the tracts were put out for bid after the war, Rockefeller got all the choice areas. Kennedy wanted to end American involvement in the war, and in October, 1963, he recalled 1,000 so-called advisors. He planned to bring home all American soldiers by 1965. After Kennedy was eliminated, the U.S. government escalated the war in Vietnam. Billions of dollars were being made from the war, because war is good business. This money source would have ended.

Conservative in his economics, it was Kennedy's intention to circumvent the Federal Reserve, by returning the authority to "coin and regulate money" back to the Congress, rather than have it manipulated by the international bankers who print the money and then loan in back to the federal government– with interest. On June 4, 1963, he signed Executive Order #11110 which called for the issuance of $4.3 billion in United States Notes through the U.S. Treasury, rather than the Federal Reserve, which is very similar to what Abraham Lincoln did. The Order also provided for the issuance of "silver certificates against any silver bullion, silver, or standard silver dollars in the Treasury not then held for redemption of any outstanding silver certificates, to prescribe the denominations of such silver certificates, and to coin standard silver dollars and subsidiary silver currency for their redemption…" This meant that for every ounce of silver in the U.S. Treasury's vault, the government could issue money against it. This resulted in the introduction of more than $4 billion worth of U.S. Notes into circulation, consisting of $2.00 and $5.00 bills; and although they were never issued, $10.00 and $20.00 notes were in the process of being printed when Kennedy was killed. On Monday, November 25, 1963, the day of Kennedy's funeral, President Johnson signed an executive order to recall the U.S. Notes that had been issued by Kennedy's earlier directive; and 5 months later, the Series 1958 Silver Certificate was no longer issued, and was subsequently removed from circulation.

He also advocated a strong West Germany, and after winning the showdown with Russia over Cuba, signed a limited nuclear test ban treaty with the Soviets. Needless to say, Kennedy's agenda was contrary to the plans for a New World Order. As Jacqueline Kennedy was getting ready to leave Air Force One when it arrived in Washington, still wearing the bloodstained clothing from Dallas, she said: "I want them to see what they have done." A very strange comment to make since Oswald was already in custody.

And look who was appointed as members of the Warren Commission to investigate the assassination of Kennedy– Allen Dulles, the Director of the CIA, who he fired; and John J. McCloy, the former president of the World Bank, former president of the Chase Manhattan Bank, former trustee of the

Rockefeller Foundation, former chairman of the Ford Foundation, and former chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations. Is it any wonder that they determined that Oswald was the lone assassin.

In 1968, Sen. Robert F. Kennedy promised an honorable end to the Vietnam War, and with Martin Luther King, Jr. delivering the Black support, Kennedy most likely would have been elected President. However, that did not fit into the plans of the Illuminati, who wanted to prolong the war, and wanted Nixon to be President, because he represented the instrument that would perpetuate their goals. Again, there is plenty of evidence that points to a conspiracy in the assassinations of Bobby Kennedy, as well as King. The likelihood that the same forces were involved is evident because of the extent of the plan and cover-up.

The Illuminati didn't want Nixon elected in 1960, and to insure that he wasn't, Eisenhower told the country that he couldn't think of a single thing that Nixon had done to help during the 8 years of his Administration. That comment and his haggard appearance during the debates were the 2 main things that kept him from being elected. However, in 1968, the responsibility of moving the country closer to socialism, and towards a one-world government, was put upon his shoulders. Former Secretary of the Navy, J. William Middendorf II, Finance Chairman of Nixon's 1968 campaign, said that at 5:30 AM on the morning after Nixon's election victory, Nelson Rockefeller and William P. Rogers (who would become his Secretary of State, 1969-73; U.S. Attorney General, 1957-61) went to Nixon's room to help select his Cabinet.

He appointed John N. Mitchell, his campaign manager, to be his Attorney General (1969-72; who later went to jail because of his involvement in the Watergate affair). He appointed Henry Kissinger to be his Secretary of State (1973-77; U.S. National Security Advisor, 1969-75), even though Kissinger's views were the complete opposite of his own. In reality, the Kissinger appointment was urged by Nelson Rockefeller, so the Illuminati could control U.S. foreign policy. In chapter 14 of the 1976 book *The Final Days* by *Washington Post* reporters Bob Woodward and Carl Bernstein, they wrote: "In Haig's presence, Kissinger referred pointedly to military men as 'dumb stupid animals to be used' as pawns for foreign policy."

At the beginning of each of his terms, Nixon offered the post of Treasury Secretary to David Rockefeller, but he refused it. It was Nixon who chose George H. W. Bush, the former Texas Congressman (1967-71), to be the Ambassador to the UN (1971-73), after Bush lost the Senate race to Democrat Lloyd Bentsen in Texas; and then later appointed him to be the Chairman of the Republican Party (1973-74), the Ambassador to China (1974-75), and the Director of the CIA (1976-77).

In his 1971 State of the Union Address, Nixon said: "We in Washington will at last be able to provide government that is truly for the people. I realize that what I am asking is that not only the Executive Branch, but even the Congress will have to change by giving up some of its power." Three days later, he announced that the country was being divided up into 10 federal districts, and in February, 1972, he signed Executive Order #11647, which gave the government the power to accomplish that division. The 10 Regional Councils, a direct extension of the Executive Branch, since then, have been getting control of local, county, and state governmental functions, through federal loans.

Nixon told ABC news correspondent Howard K. Smith, that he was "Keynesian in economics." This was a reference to John Maynard Keynes, the English economist and Fabian socialist, who said he was promoting the "euthanasia of capitalism." Even though his policies had already indicated it, Nixon was basically saying that he was a Socialist.

Nixon had resigned from the CFR in 1962, when it became an issue in the California gubernatorial primary campaign, but later rejoined. In his book, *Six Crises*, he wrote: "Admitting Red China to the United Nations would be a mockery of the provision of the Charter which limits its membership to 'peace-loving nations'" Yet he wrote in the October, 1967 edition of *Foreign Affairs* about how he would have a new policy towards Red China. Even after a July 15, 1971 statement on Radio Peking in China that called for the "people of the world, [to] unite and defeat the U.S. aggressors and all their running dogs," Nixon accepted an invitation by Premier Chou En Lai to go to China, where the groundwork for trade relations was established.

In the early 1970s, things began to go sour for Nixon. It was the establishment newspapers, the *Washington Post* and the *New York Times* who forced a third-rate burglary onto the front pages, and turned Watergate into a major media event, which forced President Nixon to resign from office. As more and more facts came out, it was quite obvious that Watergate was not only a move by the Illuminati to get rid of an uncooperative President, but to also show that the President should only be a puppet.

Watergate can actually be traced back to 1956, when Nixon's brother, Donald, received a secret loan from Howard Hughes. It proved to be embarrassing when it surfaced during the 1960 Presidential election. Nixon vowed revenge against the Democrats, and later discovered that Democratic Party Chairman Lawrence F. O'Brien, a lawyer, had been secretly retained by Hughes. Nixon sent a memo to Chief of Staff H. R. Haldeman, in January, 1971, to get his Special Counsel Charles Colson to find the proof so that they could expose him. It was believed that the 2nd break-in at the Democratic National Committee on June 16-17, 1972, was to retrieve any derogatory information that the Democrats had on the Republicans, but it was later revealed that the main goal was to place a bug on the frequently used phone that was in the area of the DNC that housed the offices of R. Spencer Oliver, his secretary, and the Chairman of the State Democratic Governors organization.

In March, 1974, financier Robert Vesco told CBS's Walter Cronkite in an interview, that 6 months before Watergate, a group had come to him who "were going to attempt to get initial indictments of some high officials using this as a launching board to get public opinion in their favor and using the press media to a great degree. The objective was to reverse the outcome of the public election." There had been an article in the *Washington Post* pertaining to a secret contribution to the Republican Party, and this group of Democrats had gone to him, seeking more information to use against Nixon. The 3 people that Vesco dealt with "were names that everyone would recognize [who] held extremely high posts in past Administrations." Vesco told *New York Times* writer Neil Cullinan, that Watergate was intentionally created to stop Nixon.

Nixon aide Bruce Herschenson said that the Watergate plot was deliberately sabotaged "by a non-elected coalition of power groups." Former CIA agent, James W. McCord, Jr., the security chief for the Committee to Re-Elect the President, has been accused of being a double agent, and used to bring Nixon down by sabotaging the break-in at the Watergate Hotel.

There is evidence to believe that the police had been tipped off on the night of the break-in. Detective Lt. Carl Shoffler, and 3 other officers, who usually went off duty at midnight, just happened to stay on for the next shift, and was parked just a minute away from the hotel complex. When the security guard, Frank Wills, found the tape on the door, and called the police, it was those officers who came immediately to arrest the White House 'plumbers' (Special Investigations Unit). To top it off, McCord and Shoffler were friends.

McCord had entered the Watergate while it was still open, and put some tape on one of the doors so it wouldn't lock. The tape was put on horizontally, so that it could be seen between the doors. When the 'plumbers' arrived hours later, instead of the doors being open, they were locked, which indicated that the piece of tape had been discovered. They left, since there was no longer any assurance of a successful operation. McCord told them to go back and pick the lock, since the police had not been called. E. Howard Hunt and his Cuban accomplices, did this, and left tape on the door for McCord to get in. About 5 minutes later, he joined them. He was supposed to remove the tape from the door, but he didn't; however, he told the other 'plumbers' that he did. He also instructed them to shut-off their walkie-talkies, so the static wouldn't be heard, which means they were inside the office without being able to hear any outside communications taking place. They were caught, when Wills discovered the door taped for a 2nd time.

Afterward, on March 19, 1973, McCord wrote a letter to Judge John J. Sirica, which turned the Watergate affair into a national crisis, by saying that Attorney General John Mitchell was involved, that campaign money was used to pay the 'plumbers,' and that the White House was trying to blame the CIA; when in fact the White House had engineered the entire operation, and Nixon covered it up. This came after Nixon held a press conference to say: "There is no involvement by the White House."

In the years since Watergate occurred, one simple fact seems to have emerged, and that is, that Nixon probably had no prior knowledge of the break-in. White House Counsel John Dean III ordered it and "deceived the President of the United States into joining a conspiracy to obstruct justice in order to cover up a crime that Nixon had not committed."

If it wouldn't have been for the discovery of the Watergate tapes, Nixon may very well have survived the scandal. Gen. Alexander M. Haig, Jr., an aide to National Security Advisor Henry Kissinger, who later became Nixon's Chief of Staff, controlled the vault where the tapes were kept, and secretly made copies of the transcripts available.

Haig became Cyrus Vance's (CFR member, U.S. Secretary of the Army, 1962-64; U.S. Deputy Secretary of Defense, 1964-67, under Robert McNamara, who was also a CFR member; later was U.S. Secretary of State under President Carter, 1977-80) assistant in 1962. After a short tour of duty in Vietnam in 1966, where he was decorated for bravery, he was made a full colonel in 1968. He transferred to West Point to assist Commandant Gen. Andrew Goodpaster (CFR) for 2 years, after which Goodpaster recommended Haig to Kissinger in 1969, and Haig was put on the National Security Council. In less than a year, he was promoted to general, and in 2 more years, to major-general. Although he had served only 4 months as a battalion commander, and 1 month as a brigade commander, in 1972 he was given 4 stars, and nominated for Army Vice Chief of Staff. It was said, that 183 other generals, who were more deserving, were passed over. Ford would later promote him to Supreme Allied Commander in Europe. He resigned in 1979 because he was critical of Carter's defense and foreign policies. He became the chief operating officer of United Technologies, only to return to government for 18 months as Reagan's Secretary of State. Haig was a member of the Council on Foreign Relations.

John Dean claimed that 'Deep Throat,' the man who leaked information to Bob Woodward of the *Washington Post*, was Alexander Haig. Haig denied it. Woodward had claimed that he didn't meet Haig until 1973, however, it has since been revealed that prior to Woodward becoming a reporter, he was a lieutenant in the Navy, and as a special briefing officer, had contact with Haig at the National Security Office in the White House. In May, 2005, former FBI agent Mark Felt revealed that he was 'Deep Throat,' which was confirmed by Carl Bernstein, as well as Benjamin Bradlee, the former editor of the *Washington Post*.

So why did the Illuminati turn against Nixon? In addition to the previously mentioned economical changes, he infuriated Kissinger by bombing North Vietnam without consulting anyone. It was even rumored that Nixon was planning to get rid of Kissinger. However, Kissinger was the Illuminati's man in the White House, and his job was to control Nixon, so he was the one running the show.

Some very interesting information surfaced about Henry Kissinger. In 1961, Col. Gen. Michael Goleniewski, of Polish Intelligence (GZI), defected to the United States, bringing with him 5,000 pages of secret documents, 160 microfilms of secret reports, 800 pages of Russian intelligence reports, plus the names of hundreds of Soviet agents in American and Europe. State Department Security Officer, John Norpel, Jr., testified before a Senate Internal Security Subcommittee that the information provided by Goleniewski was never proven to be inaccurate, and Goleniewski was honored by the 88th Congress for his efforts.

The documents indicated that after World War II, Russia established an ODRA spy ring in Poland to infiltrate British and American intelligence. The GZI, discovered that one communist agent, code-named 'Bor,' had worked with another agent, Ernst Bosenhard (a clerk at the U.S. Intelligence Headquarters in Oberammergau, Germany), who had been sending secret documents to Moscow. Bosenhard was convicted of espionage in 1951. 'Bor' returned to the United States, and was secretly working with the CIA, while teaching at Harvard University. 'Bor' was identified as Sgt. Heinz Alfred "Henry" Kissinger.

Kissinger became a consultant to several government agencies, including the Operations Research Office, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Department of State, as well as the Rand Corporation, a think-tank. He also served as Nelson Rockefeller's chief advisor on foreign affairs. In his

book *White House Years*, he called Rockefeller, "the single most influential person in my life." He was the Study Director in Nuclear Weapons and Foreign Policy at the Council on Foreign Relations (1955-56), and from 1956-58 he worked for the Rockefeller Brothers Fund as director of its Special Studies Project. His book, *Nuclear Weapons and Foreign Policy*, in 1957, established him as the leading authority on U.S. strategic policy, and he was the one who initiated the Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT). There should be little doubt where his allegiances are in regard to his support of one-world government.

This story took on additional meaning, when in 1965, former CIA Chief of Research and Analysis, Herman E. Kimsey, used fingerprint, dental and medical records, handwriting analysis, blood tests, and interviews with childhood friends and relatives to reach a conclusion that Goleniewski was actually Aleksei Romanoff, the son of Nicholas II, who survived the alleged Communist massacre of the Russian Royal family. Goleniewski explained that Yakov Yurovsky, who was one of the assassins, saved his family and helped them to escape to Poland through Turkey, Greece, and Austria.

The Bolshevik government had claimed, that in the middle of the night, July 16, 1918, they had captured the 7 members of the Russian Imperial family, which included the Czar Nicholas, his wife (Empress Alexandra), son (Aleksei), and 4 daughters (Olga, Tatiana, Maria, and Anastasia); as well as Dr. Eugene Botkin, the imperial physician, and 3 servants; and murdered them in the basement of the Ipatiev house in Ekaterinburg (now Sverdlovsk). They took their bodies 14 miles away to the abandoned Four Brothers Mine, soaked the bodies with gasoline, attempted to burn them, and then buried them in the swamp. They were only successful in burning the 2 youngest ones, Aleksei and Anastasia. Their personal belongings were thrown down a mine shaft. Fearing that they would be discovered, 2 days later, the bodies were retrieved. Those remaining were buried in the middle of a dirt road, where in 1979, they were discovered by a local historian and Soviet television personality, who excavated 2 skulls, analyzed them, and then reburied them. The discovery was finally announced in 1989.

In 1991, the final resting place of the Romanov's was "reopened for the last time," and the remains, a box of bones purported to be 5 of the 7 Romanov's were removed for DNA analysis. In 1995, the tests results were released, which indicated that the remains were that of the Royal family. However, many Russians doubted the claims, and in 1998, when a funeral was finally held, the head of the Russian Orthodox Church ordered the officiating priest not to refer to the Romanov's by name, but instead, as the "victims of the Revolution." The priest said before the funeral: "The truth is I don't know who I am burying."

According to the official report, there were a total of 23 people in the cellar, which measured 17 feet by 14 feet. One of the first investigator's on the scene, Captain Malinovsky, of the Officer's Commission, concluded: "As a result of my work on this case I became convinced that the imperial family was alive. It appeared to me that the Bolsheviks had shot someone in the room in order to simulate the murder of the imperial family…" Some have suggested that it was only Dr. Botkin and the servants who were shot.

In December, 1970, documents released by the British Government revealed that President Wilson backed a secret mission to Russia that resulted in the rescue of the Czar and his family, who were smuggled out of Russia in the back of trucks, and then taken by ship to Europe where they have lived since 1918. The Report said that, "Sir William Wiseman, a partner in the New York banking house of Kuhn, Loeb & Co.," received $75,000 from the U.S. government as part of a "scheme" for a secret mission to rescue the Czar and his family.

Prince Kuli-Mirza, commander of the 'White Russian' forces, believed that the Royal family survived, and showed Gleb Botkin, the son of the Czar's doctor, documents which said that "the imperial family had first been taken to a monastery in the province of Perm, and later to Denmark." A 1919 book called *Rescuing the Czar*, by James P. Smyth, who identified himself as an American secret agent, revealed how he led the Romanovs through a secret tunnel to the British Consulate in Ekaterinburg, and from there they were secretly taken to Tibet.

The remains of 2 of the Romanov children, Aleksei and either Maria or Anastasia, have never officially been located; and through the years, there has been some evidence to suggest that Aleksei and

Anastasia may have survived the execution. An entry in the diary of Richard Meinertzhagen, a former British intelligence agent, suggested that one of the Czar's daughters escaped; and in the 1993 book *The Romanov Conspiracies,* British writer, Michael Occleshaw, also claimed that one of the Czar's daughters survived.

The Treaty of Brest-Litovsk between Russia and Germany, which was signed on March 3, 1918 to end the hostilities between them, was said to also contain a codicil that guaranteed that the Romanov's would not be harmed. The Russian people were to continue believing that they were dead, so the communists could replace the monarchy. It had been hoped that the Bolshevik government wouldn't survive, so they could return, but it never happened.

On June 11, 1971, the *New York Daily Mirror* announced the exclusive publication of *Reminiscences of Observations* by 'His Imperial Highness Aleksei Nicholaevich Romanoff, Tsarevich and Grand Duke of Russia.' The U.S. Government never officially recognized Goleniewski as a Romanov, because history reported that the prince had suffered from hemophilia, an incurable genetic disease– but Goleniewski didn't, though he claimed that Dr. Alexander S. Wiener confirmed that he did.

The Czar left millions in American and European banks, which today is worth billions, and some researchers have made the claim, that the respective governments wanted to keep the Romanovs "dead," because without the existence of a surviving heir, the money that had been left behind probably had already been 'taken' by the international bankers. Goleniewski pledged that as the Czar's heir, if he would be granted his rightful inheritance, he would use the money to destroy Communism.

In 2008, bones were recovered from a 2nd grave near the rest of the Romanov family near Yekaterinburg in the Ural Mountains (about 900 miles east of Moscow). They had been soaked in sulfuric acid to hide the identity of the victims. It was determined that the remains were Alexei and one of his sisters, as Scientists were able to extract mitochondrial DNA, which is passed down from the mother to the children; and they also matched up Y chromosome markers from Crown Prince Alexei and Czar Nicholas.

Nixon also angered the Illuminati because of his choice of Vice Presidents. After Vice President Spiro Agnew resigned because of income tax evasion charges, Establishment insiders had urged Nixon to appoint Nelson Rockefeller. However, Nixon instead, appointed Gerald Ford to be his Vice President (who, when he later became President, did appoint Rockefeller to be his VP). If Rockefeller would have been appointed, he would have become President after Nixon was destroyed. So, Nixon ruined their plans, and may have known that, because after he resigned, he was having problem with a swollen leg, and said that if he would have gone to Bethesda Naval Hospital to get it taken care of, he would have "never come out alive."

Later, Lynette "Squeaky" Fromme would attempt to shoot Ford on September 5, 1975; and on September 22, 1975, Sara Jane Moore would also attempt to shoot Ford. Moore said she was trying to expose the nation's "phony system of government" by elevating "Nelson Rockefeller to the Presidency." In a June, 1976, *Playboy* interview, she said that there was a "part that I don't think I can talk about. I just haven't figured out a way to talk about it and protect everyone. I'm not saying that anyone helped me plan it. I'm not just saying that there are other things– which means there are other people, though not in terms of a conspiracy. There are areas I'm not willing to talk about for a lot of reasons." The article also said that U.S. District Judge Samuel Conti, "added to the air of mystery surrounding her case (and) sealed all the trial evidence." This certainly gives some serious overtones to the attempts on Ford's life, and if they were actually intended to elevate Rockefeller to the Presidency.

The bottom line seems to be that Nixon got cocky. With the Illuminati hoping to have world control by 1976 (according to John Todd, who also said it was later "rescheduled" for the mid-1980s), Nixon was hoping to follow in the steps of Woodrow Wilson and Franklin D. Roosevelt who were virtual dictators, and began acting on his own to bring about change, so he could head the world government. On May 21, 1971, James Reston (CFR) wrote in an article that appeared in the *New York Times*: "Mr. Nixon would obviously like to preside over the creation of a new world order, and believes he sees an

opportunity to do so in the last twenty months of his first term." It is likely that the plan to get rid of Nixon was beginning to take shape at that time.

In the summer of 1973, Republicans partial to Nixon had announced to the Washington media that they wanted Nixon to be elected to a 3rd term and had organized a group known as 'The Committee to Repeal the Twenty-Second Amendment.' The movement sort of died within a couple of weeks. Then in October, came the rumor that Nixon may be considering a military coup to stay in office. Gen. Alexander Haig told the Congress during his confirmation hearings for the position of Secretary of State in January, 1981, that some people in Washington were "flirting with solutions which would have been extra-Constitutional." Watergate Special Prosecutor Leon Jaworski warned the grand jury, that if they decided to indict Nixon, he may use force to remain in office. In June, 1982, Harold Evans, a Watergate grand juror, appearing on a segment of the ABC-TV news show *20/20* said that Jaworski told them, that if they indicted Nixon, he might "surround the White House with armed forces."

On October 26, 1973, in a *Washington Star* article called "Has President Nixon Gone Crazy?" syndicated columnist Carl Rowan wrote: "…in the face of a vote to impeach he might try, as 'commander-in-chief' to use military forces to keep himself in power." There was more information in an article called "The Pardon," by Seymour Hersh, in the August, 1983 edition of the *Atlantic Monthly*:

> "On December 22, 1973, a few weeks after Gerald Ford's swearing-in as Vice President, Richard Nixon held his annual ceremonial meeting with the Joint Chiefs of Staff. One member of the Joint Chiefs, a four-star officer, recalled in a recent interview that the President's performance was bizarre and alarming. 'He kept on referring to the fact that he may be the last hope, the eastern elite was out to get him.' He kept saying, 'This is our last and best hope. The last chance to resist the fascists [of the left].' His words brought me straight up out of my chair. I felt the President, without the words having been said, was trying to sound us out to see if we would support him in some extra-constitutional action. He was trying to find out whether in a crunch there was support to keep him in power…'"
>
> "[Secretary of Defense James] Schlesinger began to investigate what forces could be assembled at his order as a counterweight to the Marines, if Nixon– in a crisis– chose to subvert the Constitution…The notion that Nixon could at any time resort to extraordinary steps to preserve his presidency was far more widespread in the government than the public perceived in the early days of Watergate…"
>
> "One of the original Watergate prosecutors recalled in a recent interview the immediate fear, once the full implication of John Dean's allegations in the spring of 1973 became known, that 'the government could topple.' When the case against Richard Nixon was initially outlined that April to Henry E. Petersen, head of the Justice Department's Criminal Division, the prosecutor says, Petersen responded by exclaiming, 'The government's going to fall. And then what's going to happen?' The concern was that Nixon would not comply with the judicial process: instead of accepting subpoenas for his internal records, he would defy the courts and any contempt summons. 'Who ever heard of a President subjecting himself to a court?' the prosecutor recalls asking himself. 'What if Nixon goes on TV– and openly defies the court? Who is the public going to support? Thousands of telegrams come in his support, and Nixon calls in the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Then what is Congress going to do?' 'I'll tell you what,' the prosecutor says. 'They'll run for cover. One third of the country still supports him, and we're on the verge of civil insurrection. If he told the Joint Chiefs, 'I want the troops out and I want to dissolve Congress,' they would have done it.'"

Schlesinger felt if there was a rebellion; it would be led by General Robert Cushman, the Marine Representative on the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who had been loyal to Nixon ever since he had been his

military aide while he was the Vice President under Eisenhower. Schlesinger, in July, 1974, believing the Washington contingent of Marines to be the probable force which would be used in a coup attempt, began developing a strategy to bring in the Army's 82nd Airborne Division from Fort Bragg, North Carolina.

On August 2, 1974, Secretary of State Henry Kissinger admitted that General Haig had informed him that Nixon was considering the idea of surrounding the White House with troops. In an August 27, 1974 article in the *Washington Post*, called "Military Coup Fears Denied," the fact was revealed that: "Defense Secretary James Schlesinger requested a tight watch in the military chain of command to ensure that no extraordinary orders went out from the White House during the period of uncertainty [and] that no commanders of any forces should carry out orders which came from the White House, or elsewhere, outside the normal military channels."

Tantamount to a military coup, and contrary to the Constitution, the Joint Chiefs of Staff sent a secret communiqué to all Commanders of the U.S. military forces around the world: "Upon receipt of this message you will no longer carry out any orders from the White House. Acknowledge receipt."

Rather than a plot by the Illuminati to militarily take over the government, it seemed to be more of an attempt by Nixon to keep from getting pushed out of office by the powers that actually run this country. In the end, he knew what kind of power he was dealing with, and resigned his office on August 9th, rather than risk what remaining credibility he had, by trying to grab what he could not hold. His resignation also prevented an impeachment trial, which may have allowed secret information to come to light.

The CFR and Their Goals

The CFR's "1980s Project," evolved from a Council Study Group on International Order, which had met from 1971-73. They sought to duplicate the success they had achieved with the War & Peace Studies, and their concentration was to be on creating a new political and economic system that would have global emphasis. Miriam Camps, former Vice-Chairperson of the State Department's Policy Planning Council, recorded the group's discussion in a report called *The Management of Independence*, which called for "the kind of international system which we should be seeking to nudge things."

In the fall of 1973, the 1980s Project was initiated, and to accommodate it, the CFR staff was expanded, and additional funds raised, including $1.3 million in grants from the Ford, Lilly, Mellon and Rockefeller Foundations. The Coordinating Committee had 14 men, with a full-time staff; plus 12 groups, each with 20 members; in addition to other experts and advisors who acted as consultants to the Project. Some of the reports produced: *Reducing Global Inequities*, *Sharing Global Resources*, and *Enhancing Global Human Rights*.

Stanley Hoffmann (Harvard professor and author), a chief participant of the Project, wrote a book in 1978, called *Primacy or World Order: American Foreign Policy Since the Cold War*, which he said was an "illegitimate offspring" of the Project. Basically, it was a summary of the Project's work, and concluded that the best chance for foreign policy success was to adopt a "world order policy."

When Jimmy Carter was elected to the Presidency in 1976, some of the Project's strongest supporters, such as Michael Blumenthal, Marshall Shulman, Cyrus Vance, and Paul Warnke, went to the White House to serve in the new Administration.

In 1979, the Project was discontinued for being too unrealistic, which meant it was too soon for that kind of talk.

In 2008 they launched a 5-year project, funded with a grant from the Robina Foundation, called "International Institutions and Global Governance" with a goal to identify the institutional requirements for effective multilateral cooperation in the 21st century.

The CFR headquarters and library is located in the 5-story Howard Pratt mansion (a gift from Pratt's widow, who was an heir to the Standard Oil fortune) at 58 E. 68th Street, in New York City (on the corner of Park Ave. and 68th Street), on the opposite corner of the Soviet Embassy to the United Nations.

They are considered a semi-secret organization who's 1966 Annual Report stated that members, who do not adhere to its strict secrecy, can be dropped from their membership. On the national level, the Business Advisory Council and the Pilgrims Society are groups which form the inner circle of the CFR, while on the international level, it's the Bilderbergers.

The *Chicago Tribune* printed an editorial on December 9, 1950 which said: "The members of the Council are persons of much more than average influence in the community. They have used the prestige that their wealth, their social position, and their education have given them to lead their country towards bankruptcy and military debacle. They should look at their hands. There is blood on them– the dried blood of the last war and the fresh blood of the present one."

They have only been investigated once, and that was in 1954, by the Special House Committee to Investigate Tax-Exempt Foundations (the Reece Committee), who said that the CFR was "in essence an agency of the United States Government." The Committee discovered that their directives were aimed "overwhelmingly at promoting the globalistic concept." Sen. William E. Jenner (IN-R, 1947-59) said in a February 23, 1954 speech:

> "Today the path to total dictatorship in the United States can be laid by strictly legal means, unseen and unheard by the Congress, the President, or the people...Outwardly we have a constitutional government. We have operating within our government and political system, another body representing another form of government, a bureaucratic elite which believes our Constitution is outmoded and is sure that it is the winning side...All the strange developments in foreign policy agreements may be traced to this group who are going to make us over to suit their pleasure...This political action group has its own local political support organizations, its own pressure groups, its own vested interests, its foothold within our government."

A July, 1958 *Harper's* magazine article said:

> "The most powerful clique in these [CFR] groups have one objective in common: they want to bring about the surrender of the sovereignty and the national independence of the U.S. They want to end national boundaries and racial and ethnic loyalties supposedly to increase business and ensure world peace. What they strive for would inevitably lead to dictatorship and loss of freedoms by the people. The CFR was founded for 'the purpose of promoting disarmament and submergence of U.S. sovereignty and national independence into an all-powerful one-world government.'"

On September 1, 1961, The *Christian Science Monitor* printed the following statement: "The directors of the CFR make up a sort of Presidium for that part of the Establishment that guides our destiny as a nation."

On December 23, 1961, columnist Edith Kermit Roosevelt (granddaughter of President Theodore Roosevelt) wrote in the *Indianapolis News* that CFR policies "favor...gradual surrender of United States sovereignty to the United Nations." Researcher Dan Smoot, a former FBI employee, said their goal was "to create a one-world socialist system and make the United States an official part of it."

Curtis B. Dall wrote in his book, *Franklin Delano Roosevelt: My Exploited Father-in-Law* (1968):

> "For a long time, I was puzzled by numerous events and policies that stemmed from what is still called the 'Democratic Party.' Often I felt there was something wrong with my thinking. The only trouble was that I didn't think sooner! For a long time I felt that FDR had developed many thoughts and ideas that were his own to benefit this country, the U.S.A. But, he didn't. Most of his thoughts, his political 'ammunition," as it were, was carefully manufactured for him in advance by the CFR-One-World Money group. Brilliantly, with great gusto, like a fine

> piece of artillery, he exploded that prepared 'ammunition' in the middle of an unsuspecting target, the American people—and thus paid off and retained his internationalist political support. Perhaps he copied Woodrow Wilson unduly, in that respect, and readily fell for the One-World Money intervention and the United Nations hoax. My feeling is that he accepted that support merely as a practical means to gain and retain for himself more personal and political power."

Rep. John R. Rarick of Louisiana said in 1971:

> "The CFR, dedicated to one-world government, financed by a number of the largest tax-exempt foundations, and wielding such power and influence over our lives in the areas of finance, business, labor, military, education and mass communication-media, should be familiar to every American concerned with good government and with preserving and defending the U.S. Constitution and our free-enterprise system. Yet, the nation's right-to-know machinery, the news media, usually so aggressive in exposures to inform our people, remain conspicuously silent when it comes to the CFR, its members and their activities. The CFR is the establishment. Not only does it have influence and power in key decision-making positions at the highest levels of government to apply pressure from above, but it also finances and uses individuals and groups to bring pressure from below, to justify the high level decisions for converting the U.S. from a sovereign Constitutional Republic into a servile member state of a one-world dictatorship."

Phyllis Schlafly and Rear Admiral Chester Ward (former Judge Advocate General of the Navy from 1956-60), who was a member of the CFR for 16 years, wrote in their 1975 book *Kissinger on the Couch* that the CFR's "purpose of promoting disarmament and submergence of U.S. sovereignty and national independence into an all-powerful one-world government is the only objective revealed to about 95 percent of 1,551 members [1975 figures]. There are two other ulterior purposes that CFR influence is being used to promote; but it is improbable that they are known to more than 75 members, or that these purposes ever have even been identified in writing." The book went on to say that the "most powerful clique in these elitist groups have one objective in common– they want to bring about the surrender of the sovereignty and the national independence of the United States." Ward's indictment of the group revealed their methods: "Once the ruling members of the CFR have decided that the U.S. Government should adopt a particular policy, the very substantial research facilities of CFR are put to work to develop arguments, intellectual and emotional, to support the new policy, and to confound and discredit, intellectually and politically, any opposition."

The published accounts of CFR activities greatly understate their power and influence on national and foreign policy. They have been called the "invisible government" or a front for the intellectual leaders who hope to control the world through the Fabian technique of "gradualism." Besides their involvement in the government, they hold key positions in all branches of the media, including the control or ownership of major newspapers, magazines, publishing companies, television, and radio stations.

The *New York Times* wrote: "The Council's membership includes some of the most influential men in government, business, education and the press [and] for nearly half a century has made substantial contributions to the basic concepts of American foreign policy." *Newsweek* called the Council's leadership the "foreign policy establishment of the U.S." Well-known political observer and writer Theodore White said: "The Council counts among its members probably more important names in American life than any other private group in the country." In 1971, J. Anthony Lukas wrote in the *New York Times Magazine*: "If you want to make foreign policy, there's no better fraternity to belong to than the Council."

In Sen. Barry Goldwater's 1979 memoir, *With No Apologies: The Outspoken Political Memoirs of America's Conservative Conscience*, he wrote: "When a new President comes on board, there is a great

turnover in personnel but no change in policy." That's because CFR members have held almost every key position, in every Administration, since Franklin D. Roosevelt. During that period, every Secretary of State, with the exception of Cordell Hull, James F. Byrnes, William Rogers, and Hillary Clinton have been members. Every Secretary of Defense, from the Truman Administration, up to the Obama Administration, with the exception of Melvin Laird, has been members. Since 1920, most of the Treasury Secretaries have been members; and since the Eisenhower Administration, nearly all of the National Security Advisors have been members.

On December 15, 1987, Sen. Jesse Helms said on the floor of the Senate:

> "Mr. President, a careful examination of what is happening behind the scenes reveals that all of these interests are working in concert with the masters of the Kremlin in order to create what some refer to as a New World Order. Private organizations such as the Council on Foreign Relations, the Royal Institute of International Affairs, the Trilateral Commission, the Dartmouth Conference, the Aspen Institute for Humanistic Studies, the Atlantic Institute, and the Bilderberger Group serve to disseminate and to coordinate the plans for this so-called New World Order in powerful business, financial, academic, and official circles…"

CFR Members

Please note, this is by no means a comprehensive list. It serves just to give you a good idea of how much influence the CFR had in a particular Administration.

Herbert Hoover Administration [R] (1929-33)

Herbert Hoover (President), **Henry L. Stimson** (Secretary of State)

Franklin D. Roosevelt Administration [D] (1933-45)

W. Averell Harriman (U.S. Ambassador to the U.S.S.R., 1943-46), **Robert D. Murphy** (Envoy in French North Africa, 1940-42), **Franklin D. Roosevelt** (President), **Edward R. Stettinius** (Under Secretary of State, 1943-44; Secretary of State, 1944-45), **Sumner Welles** (Under Secretary of State, 1937-43)

Harry S. Truman Administration [D] (1945-53)

Dean Acheson (Secretary of State, 1949-53), **Charles Bohlen** (State Department advisor), **Lewis W. Douglas** (U.S. Ambassador to the UK, 1947-50), **Dwight D. Eisenhower** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1951-52), **Thomas K. Finletter** (Secretary of the Air Force, 1950-53), **W. Averill Harriman** (Marshall Plan Administrator; U.S. Ambassador to the UK, 1946; Secretary of Commerce, 1946-48), **George Kennan** (State Department advisor), **Robert A. Lovett** (Under Secretary of State; Secretary of Defense), **William McChesney Martin** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, 1951-53), **Gen. George C. Marshall** (Army Chief of Staff, 1939-45; U.S. Secretary of State, 1947-49; Secretary of Defense, 1950-51), **John McCloy** (Assistant Secretary of War, 1941-47; High Commissioner to Germany, 1949-53), **Robert P. Patterson** (U.S. Secretary of War, 1945-47), **Gen. Matthew B. Ridgeway** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1952-53), **Harry S. Truman** (President)

Dwight Eisenhower Administration [R] (1953-61)

Eisenhower chaired a CFR study group when he was the President of Columbia University. A member would later say that "whatever General Eisenhower knows about economics, he has learned at the study group meetings." Dwight D. Eisenhower appointed 6 CFR members to his Cabinet, and 12 to positions of 'Under Secretary':

Robert B. Anderson (Secretary of the Treasury), **C. Douglas Dillon** (Under Secretary of State), **Allen W. Dulles** (Director of the CIA, 1953-61), **John Foster Dulles** (U.S. Secretary of State, 1953-59), **Dwight D. Eisenhower** (President), **Thomas S. Gates** (Secretary of the Navy, 1957-59; U.S. Secretary of Defense, 1959-61), **Gen. Alfred M. Gruenther** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1953-56), **Christian Herter** (U.S. Secretary of State, 1959-61), **William McChesney Martin** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, 1953-61), **Livingston T. Merchant** (U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for European Affairs, 1953-56; U.S. Ambassador to Canada, 1956-58; U.S. Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, 1959-61), **Gen. Lauris Norstad** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1956-61), **Elliot L. Richardson** (Assistant Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare; 1957-59), **Lewis Straus** (U.S. Secretary of Commerce), **Henry C. Wallich** (Council of Economic Advisers, 1959-61), **James David Zellerbach** (U.S. Ambassador to Italy, 1957-60)

John F. Kennedy Administration [D] (1961-63)

When John F. Kennedy became President, 63 of the 82 names on his list of prospective State Department officials, were CFR members. John Kenneth Galbraith said: "Those of us who had worked for the Kennedy election were tolerated in the government for that reason and had a say, but foreign policy was still with the Council on Foreign Relations people." Among the more notable members in his Administration:

George Ball (Under Secretary of State for Economic Affairs), **Charles E. Bohlen** (Assistant Secretary of State), **McGeorge Bundy** (United States National Security Advisor, 1961-63), **William Bundy** (Advisor), **Arthur H. Dean** (head of the U.S. Delegation to the Geneva Disarmament Conference), **C. Douglas Dillon** (Secretary of the Treasury, 1961-63), **Angier Duke** (Chief of Protocol), **Thomas K. Finletter** (Ambassador to NATO and the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development), **Henry Fowler** (Under Secretary of State), **John Kenneth Galbraith** (Ambassador to India), **Roswell Gilpatrick** (Deputy Secretary of Defense), **W. Averell Harriman** (U.S. Ambassador-at-Large, 1961; U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs, 1961-63), **Parker T. Hart** (U.S. Ambassador to Saudi Arabia, 1961-63), **Christian Herter** (United States Trade Representative, 1962-66), **Roger Hilsman** (Director of the State Department's Bureau of Intelligence and Research), **John F. Kennedy** (President), **Robert F. Kennedy** (Attorney General; Senate, NY-D, 1964-68), **Foy D. Kohler** (U.S. Ambassador to USSR, 1962-63), **Gen. Lyman L. Lemnitzer** (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff), **William McChesney Martin** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, 1961-63), **John J. McCloy** (Disarmament Administrator), **Robert McNamara** (Secretary of Defense), **John McCone** (CIA Director), **Livingston T. Merchant** (U.S. Ambassador to Canada, 1961-62), **Edward R. Murrow** (head of the U.S. Information Agency), **Paul H. Nitze** (Assistant Secretary of Defense), **Gen. Lauris Norstad** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1961-63), **Walt W. Restow** (Deputy National Security Advisor, 1961), **Dean Rusk** (Secretary of State, 1961-63), **Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr.** (Special White House Assistant and noted historian), **Adlai Stevenson** (UN Ambassador),

Gen. Maxwell D. Taylor (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, 1962-64), **Jerome Wiesner** (Special Assistant to the President)

Lyndon B. Johnson Administration [D] (1963-69)

George Ball (Under Secretary of State), **Lucius Battle** (U.S. Ambassador to Egypt, 1964-67), **McGeorge Bundy** (United States National Security Advisor, 1963-66; who went on to head the Ford Foundation), **William Bundy** (Advisor), **Ellsworth Bunker** (U.S. Ambassador to South Vietnam, 1967-69), **C. Douglas Dillon** (Secretary of the Treasury, 1963-65), **Angier Biddle Duke** (U.S. Ambassador to Spain, 1965-68), **Henry H. Fowler** (U.S. Secretary of the Treasury, 1965-68), **Roswell Gilpatrick** (Deputy Secretary of Defense), **Lloyd N. Hand** (Chief of Protocol), **W. Averill Harriman** (U.S. Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, 1963-65; U.S. Ambassador at Large, 1965-69), **Parker T. Hart** (U.S. Ambassador to Saudi Arabia, 1963-65), **Roger Hilsman** (Assistant Secretary of State for Far Eastern Affairs, 1963-64), **Hubert H. Humphrey** (Vice-President), **Lyndon B. Johnson** (President), **Nicholas Katzenbach** (U.S. Attorney General, 1965-66), **Foy D. Kohler** (U.S. Ambassador to USSR, 1963-66), **Gen. Lyman L. Lemnitzer** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1963-69), **John P. Lewis** (Council of Economic Advisers, 1963-64), **Edwin M. Martin** (U.S. Ambassador to Argentina, 1964-68), **William McChesney Martin** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, 1963-69), **George C. McGhee** (U.S. Ambassador to Germany, 1963-68), **Robert McNamara** (Secretary of Defense), **Harry C. McPherson** (Special Counsel to President, 1965-69; Chief Speechwriter, 1966-69), **Paul H. Nitze** (Deputy Secretary of Defense), **Walt W. Rostow** (U.S. National Security Advisor), **Dean Rusk** (Secretary of State, 1963-69), **Elliot P. Skinner** (U.S. Ambassador to Upper Volta, 1966-69), **William H. Sullivan** (U.S. Ambassador to Laos, 1964-69), **Phillips Talbot** (U.S. Ambassador to Greece, 1965-69), **Gen. Maxwell D. Taylor** (Chairman of the Foreign Intelligence Board), **Alexander B. Trowbridge** (Secretary of Commerce)

Richard M. Nixon Administration [R] (1969-74)

Richard Nixon appointed over 100 members to serve in his Administration:

James E. Akins (U.S. Ambassador to Saudi Arabia, 1973-75), **George Ball** (Foreign Policy Consultant to the State Department), **Jacob D. Beam** (U.S. Ambassador to the USSR, 1969-73), **C. Fred Bergsten** (Assistant for International Economic Affairs at the National Security Council), **Robert O. Blake** (U.S. Ambassador to Mali, 1971-73), **L. Dean Brown** (U.S. Ambassador to Jordan, 1970-73), **Dr. Harold Brown** (General Advisory Committee of the U.S. Committee of the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the senior member of the U.S. delegation for talks with Russia on SALT), **Ellsworth Bunker** (U.S. Ambassador to South Vietnam, 1969-73), **Dr. Arthur F. Burns** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve, 1970-74), **Harlan Cleveland** (NATO Ambassador), **William E. Colby** (Director of the CIA, 1973-75), **Richard N. Cooper** (Operations Staff of the National Security Council), **Nathaniel Davis** (U.S. Ambassador to Chile, 1971-73), **C. Douglas Dillon** (General Advisory Committee of the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency), **John W. Gardner** (Board of Directors, National Center for Volunteer Action), **Richard Gardner** (member of the Commission on International Trade and Investment Policy), **Gen. Andrew J. Goodpaster** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1969-74), **Philip C. Habib** (U.S. Ambassador to South Korea, 1971-74), **Martin J. Hillenbrand** (U.S. Ambassador to Germany, 1972-74), **James D.**

Hodgson (U.S. Secretary of Labor, 1970-73), **John N. Irwin II** (U.S. Deputy Secretary of State, 1970-73), **Sen. Jacob K. Javits** (Representative to the 24th Session of the General Assembly of the UN), **David M. Kennedy** (Secretary of Treasury, 1969-71), **Henry A. Kissinger** (Secretary of State), **Henry Cabot Lodge** (Chief Negotiator of the Paris Peace Talks), **James Lynn** (Housing Secretary), **Douglas MacArthur II** (Ambassador to Iran), **William McChesney Martin** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, 1969-70), **John J. McCloy** (Chairman of the General Advisory Committee of the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency), **Paul W. McCracken** (Council of Economic Advisers, 1969-71), **Paul H. Nitze** (senior member of the U.S. delegation for the talks with Russia on SALT), **Richard Nixon** (President), **Peter G. Peterson** (Secretary of Commerce), **Thomas Pickering** (U.S. Executive Secretary of State, 1973-74), **John Reinhardt** (U.S. Ambassador to Nigeria, 1971-75), **Stanley R. Resor** (Secretary of the Army), **Elliot L. Richardson** (Under Secretary of State, 1969-70; Secretary of Health Education and Welfare, 1970-73; Secretary of Defense, 1973; Attorney General, 1973), **David Rockefeller** (Task Force on International Development), **Nelson A. Rockefeller** (head of the Presidential Mission to Ascertain the Views of Leaders in the Latin America Countries), **Rodman Rockefeller** (Member, Advisory Council for Minority Enterprise), **William Ruckelshaus** (U.S. EPA Administrator, 1970-73; U.S. Deputy Attorney general, 1973); **Dean Rusk** (General Advisory Committee of the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency), **George P. Shultz** (Secretary of the Treasury), **William Simon** (Secretary of Treasury), **Gerald Smith** (Director, Arms Control and Disarmament Agency), **Walter Stoessel** (U.S. Ambassador to Poland, 1968-72), **Emory C. Swank** (US Ambassador to Cambodia, 1970-73), **Cyrus Vance** (General Advisory Committee of the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency), **Vernon A. Walters** (Deputy Director of the CIA, 1972-74), **Marina V.N. Whitman** (Council of Economic Advisers, 1972-73), **John Hay Whitney** (member of the Board of Directors for the Corporation for Public Broadcasting), **Charles Yost** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 1969-71)

Gerald R. Ford Administration [R] (1974-77)

James E. Akins (U.S. Ambassador to Saudi Arabia, 1973-75), **Lew Allen, Jr.** (Director of the NSA, 1973-77), **Robert Anderson** (U.S. Ambassador to Morocco, 1976-78), **Anne L. Armstrong** (U.S. Ambassador to the UK, 1976-77), **Dr. Arthur F. Burns** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve, 1974-78), **William T. Coleman, Jr.** (U.S. Secretary of Transportation, 1975-77), **Donald Easum** (U.S. Ambassador to Nigeria, 1975-77), **Hermann Eilts** (U.S. Ambassador to Egypt, 1973-79), **Thomas O. Enders** (Assistant Secretary of State for Economic and Business Affairs, 1974-76), **Gerald Ford** (President; had also served on the Warren Commission), **David Gergen** (Director of Communications), **Gen. Alexander M. Haig, Jr.** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1974-77), **Martin J. Hillenbrand** (U.S. Ambassador to Germany, 1974-76), **Henry Kissinger** (Secretary of State), **James Thomas Lynn** (Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, 1973-75), **Richard W. Murphy** (U.S. Ambassador to Syria, 1974-77), **Thomas Pickering** (U.S. Ambassador to Jordan, 1974-78), **Elliot L. Richardson** (Secretary of Commerce, 1976-77), **Charles W. Robinson** (Deputy Secretary of State, 1976-77), **Nelson Rockefeller** (Vice-President), **William D. Rogers** (Under Secretary of State, 1976-77), **Donald Rumsfeld** (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 1975-77), **Kenneth Rush** (U.S. Ambassador to France, 1974-77), **William Simon** (Secretary of Treasury), **William H. Sullivan** (U.S. Ambassador to the Philippines, 1973-77), **Walter Stoessel** (U.S. Ambassador to USSR, 1974-76), **Leonard S. Unger** (U.S. Ambassador to Taiwan, 1974-79), **Viron P. Vaky** (U.S. Ambassador to Venezuela, 1976), **Vernon A. Walters** (Deputy Director of the CIA, 1974-76), **Frank G. Zarb** (U.S. Energy Czar, 1974-

Jimmy Carter Administration [D] (1977-1981)

Jimmy Carter (who became a member later in 1983) appointed over 60 CFR members to serve in his Administration:

Alfred L. Atherton (U.S. Ambassador to Egypt, 1979-81), **C. Fred Bergsten** (Assistant Treasury Secretary for International Affairs, 1977-81), **W. Michael Blumenthal** (Secretary of Treasury), **Robert R. Bowie** (CIA Deputy Director, 1977-79), **Harold Brown** (Secretary of Defense), **Zbigniew Brzezinski** (National Security Advisor), **Joseph Califano** (Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare), **Herman Cohen** (U.S. Ambassador to Senegal, Gambia (1977-80), **Thomas O. Enders** (U.S. Ambassador to Canada, 1976-79; U.S. Ambassador to the European Union, 1979-81), **William H. Gleysteen** (U.S. Ambassador to South Korea, 1978-81), **Gen. Alexander M. Haig, Jr.** (Supreme Allied Commander, 1977-79), **Ulric Haynes** (U.S. Ambassador to Algeria, 1977-81), **Thomas B. Hayward** (Chief of Naval Operations, 1978-82), **William J.V. Heuvel** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN European Office, 1977-79), **Richard C. Holbrooke** (U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs, 1977-81), **Shirley Hufstedler** (U.S. Secretary of Education, 1979-81), **Gen. David Jones** (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, 1978-82), **Geri M. Joseph** (U.S. Ambassador to the Netherlands, 1978-81), **Philip M. Kaiser** (U.S. Ambassador to Austria, 1980-81), **Juanita M. Kreps** (U.S. Secretary of Commerce, 1977-79), **Samuel W. Lewis** (U.S. Ambassador to Israel, 1977-81), **Hans Mark** (Secretary of the Air Force Secretary, 1979-81), **Donald F. McHenry** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 1979-81), **Walter Mondale** (Vice-President), **Richard W. Murphy** (U.S. Ambassador to Syria, 1977-78), **Edmund Muskie** (Secretary of State, 1980-81), **David D. Newsom** (U.S. Ambassador to the Philippines, 1977-78), **Henry D. Owen** (U.S. Ambassador at Large, 1977-81), **Richard B. Parker** (U.S. Ambassador to Morocco, 1978-79), **Charles B. Renfrew** (Deputy U.S. Attorney General, 1980-81), **Hal Saunders** (Assistant Secretary of State for the Near East, 1978-81), **Sally Shelton-Colby** (U.S. Ambassador to Barbados, 1979-81), **Marshall Shulman** (Special Advisor on Soviet Affairs), **Walter Stoessel** (U.S. Ambassador to Germany, 1976-81), **William H. Sullivan** (U.S. Ambassador to Iran, 1977-79), **Stansfield Turner** (Director of the CIA, 1977-81), **Cyrus R. Vance** (Secretary of State), **Paul A. Volcker** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve, 1979-81), **Paul Warnke** (chief SALT negotiator and Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency)

Ronald Reagan Administration [R] (1981-89)

There were 75 CFR and Trilateral Commission members under President Reagan:

David Abshire (U.S. Ambassador to NATO, 1983-87)**, Ken Adelman** (Deputy U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 1981-83), **Richard V. Allen** (National Security Advisor), **Diego Asencio** (U.S. Ambassador to Brazil, 1983-86), **Alfred L. Atherton** (U.S. Ambassador to Egypt, 1981-83), **Malcolm Baldrige** (Secretary of Commerce, 1981-87), **Howard Baker** (Reagan's Chief of Staff, 1987-88), **James A. Baker III** (U.S. Secretary of Treasury, 1985-88), **Harry Barnes** (U.S. Ambassador to Chile, 1985-88), **Paul H. Boeker** (U.S. Ambassador to Jordan, 1984-87), **Julia Chang Bloch** (U.S. Ambassador to Nepal, 1989), **William E. Brock** (Special Trade Representative), **James H. Burnley IV** (U.S. Secretary of

Transportation, 1987-89), **Richard R. Burt** (U.S. Ambassador to Germany, 1985-89), **Frank C. Carlucci** (Deputy Secretary of Defense), **William J. Casey** (CIA Director), **William P. Clark** (U.S. Secretary of the Interior, 1983-85), **Stephen P. Cohen** (U.S. State Dept. Policy Planning Staff, 1985-87), **Chester A. Crocker** (Assistant Secretary of State for African Affairs, 1981-89), **Ken Duberstein** (Chief of Staff, 1988-89), **Thomas O. Enders** (U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for Western Hemisphere Affairs, 1981-83; U.S. Ambassador to Spain, 1983-86), **Charles A. Gabriel** (U.S. Air Force Chief of Staff, 1982-86), **Evan Griffith Galbraith** (U.S. Ambassador to France, 1981-85), **David Gergen** (Director of Communications), **Alan Greenspan** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, 1987-89), **Brandon Grove** (U.S. Ambassador to Zaire, 1984-87), **Alexander Haig** (Secretary of State), **Arthur A. Hartman** (U.S. Ambassador to the USSR, 1981-87), **H. Allen Holmes** (U.S. Ambassador to Portugal, 1982-85), **Arthur W. Hummel, Jr.** (U.S. Ambassador to China, 1981-85), **John Hubert Kelly** (U.S. Ambassador to Lebanon, 1986-88), **L. Craig Johnstone** (U.S. Ambassador to Algeria, 1985-88), **Jeanne J. Kirkpatrick** (UN Ambassador), **Dennis Kux** (U.S. Ambassador to the Ivory Coast, 1986-89), **George W. Landau** (U.S. Ambassador to Venezuela, 1982), **Ronald S. Lauder** (U.S. Ambassador to Austria, 1986-87), **Samuel W. Lewis** (U.S. Ambassador to Israel, 1981-85), **William H. Luers** (U.S. Ambassador to Czechoslovakia, 1983-86), **Ann Dore McLaughlin** (U.S. Secretary of Labor, 1987-89), **Thomas E. McNamara** (U.S. Ambassador to Columbia, 1988-89), **David C. Miller** (U.S. Ambassador to Zimbabwe, 1984-86), **Langhorne A. Motley** (U.S. Ambassador to Brazil, 1981-83), **David C. Mulford** (Assistant Treasury Secretary for International Affairs, 1984-89), **Robert B. Oakley** (U.S. Ambassador to Pakistan, 1988-89), **William Odom** (NSA Director, 1985-88), **Ronald D. Palmer** (U.S. Ambassador to Mauritius, 1986-89), **Richard Perle** (Assistant Secretary of Defense), **Thomas Pickering** (U.S. Ambassador to Nigeria, 1981-83; Ambassador to El Salvador, 1983-85; Ambassador to Israel, 1985-88), **Colin Powell** (National Security Advisor), **Maxwell M. Rabb** (U.S. Ambassador to Italy, 1981-89), **Joseph Verner Reed** (U.S. Ambassador to Morocco, 1981-85), **Donald Regan** (Secretary of Treasury, 1981-85), **Rozanne L. Ridgway** (Assistant Secretary of State for Europe, 1985-89), **William Ruckelshaus** (U.S. EPA Administrator, 1983-85), **William A. Rugh** (U.S. Ambassador to Yemen, 1984-87), **Vernon A. Walters** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 1985-89), **Edward C. Schmults** (Deputy U.S. Attorney General, 1981-84), **Peter Sebastian** (U.S. Ambassador to Tunisia, 1984-87), **George Shultz** (Secretary of State), **Ronald Spiers** (U.S. Ambassador to Pakistan, 1981-83), **Monteagle Stearns** (U.S. Ambassador to Greece, 1981-85), **Walter Stoessel** (U.S. Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, 1981-82; U.S. Deputy Secretary of State, 1982), **Robert Strausz-Hupé** (U.S. Ambassador to Turkey, 1981-89), **Admiral Carlisle A.H. Trost** (Chief of Naval Operations, 1986-90), **Nicholas Veliotes** (U.S. Ambassador to Egypt, 1984-86), **Gen. John W. Vessey Jr.** (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, 1982-85), **George S. Vest** (U.S. Ambassador to the EC, 1981-85), **Richard N. Viets** (U.S. Ambassador to Jordan, 1981-84), **Paul A. Volcker** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve, 1981-87), **Peter J. Wallison** (White House Counsel, 1986-87), **Alexander F. Watson** (U.S. Ambassador to Peru, 1986-89), **Caspar Weinberger** (Secretary of Defense), **Gen. Larry D. Welch** (USAF Chief of Staff, 1986-90), **John C. Whitehead** (U.S. Deputy Secretary of State), **John A. Wickham, Jr.** (U.S. Army Chief of Staff, 1983-87), **Paul Wolfowitz** (Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs, 1982-86; U.S. Ambassador to Indonesia, 1986-89), **Dov S. Zakheim** (Under Secretary of Defense)

George H. W. Bush Administration [R] (1989-93)

During his 1964 campaign for the U.S. Senate in Texas, Bush said: “If Red China should be

admitted to the UN, then the UN is hopeless and we should withdraw." In 1970, as Ambassador to the UN, he did a complete turn-around and pushed for Red China to be seated in the General Assembly. When **George Bush** was elected, he became the first President to publicly mention the "New World Order," and had in his Administration, nearly 350 CFR and Trilateral Commission members:

Morton I. Abramowitz (U.S. Ambassador to Turkey, 1989-91), **Cresencio S. Arcos** (U.S. Ambassador to Honduras, 1990-93), **Michael Armacost** (U.S. Ambassador to Japan, 1989-93), **James A. Baker III** (U.S. Secretary of State, 1989-92; White House Chief of Staff, 1992-93), **Adrian A. Basora** (NSC European Director, 1989-91), **Robert Blackwill** (Special Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs, Senior Director for European and Soviet Affairs), **Nicholas F. Brady** (Secretary of Treasury, 1988-93), **Everett Briggs** (U.S. Ambassador to Portugal, 1990-93), **George H. W. Bush** (President), **Henry Catto** (U.S. Ambassador to the UK, 1989-91), **Richard B. Cheney** (Secretary of Defense), **William Clark, Jr.** (U.S. Ambassador to India, 1989-92), **Walter J.P. Curley** (U.S. Ambassador to France, 1989-93), **Horace G. Dawson, Jr.** (U.S. Information Agency and Director of the Office of Equal Opportunity and Civil Rights), **Edward Djerejian** (U.S. Ambassador to Israel, 1994), **James F. Dobbins** (U.S. Ambassador to the EU, 1991-93), **Michael J. Dugan** (USAF Chief of Staff, 1990), **Charles F. Dunbar** (U.S. Ambassador to Yemen, 1988-91), **Eric S. Edelman** (Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Soviet and East European Affairs, 1990-93), **Lawrence S. Eagleburger** (Deputy Secretary of State, 1992-93), **Barbara Hackman Franklin** (U.S. Secretary of Commerce, 1992-93), **Bruce S. Gelb** (U.S. Ambassador to Belgium, 1991-93), **Alan Greenspan** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, 1989-93), **Stephen Hadley** (Assistant Secretary of Defense), **Carla Hills** (U.S. Trade Representative, 1989-93), **Deane R. Hinton** (U.S. Ambassador to Panama, 1990-94), **Glen A. Holden** (U.S. Ambassador to Jamaica, 1989-93), **Arnold Kanter** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, 1991-93), **Jack Kemp** (U.S. Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, 1989-93; House of Representatives, NY-R, 1973-89), **Robert M. Kimmitt** (U.S. Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, 1989-91; U.S. Ambassador to Germany, 1991-93), **I. Lewis Libby** (Under Secretary for Strategy and Resources at the U.S. Defense Department, 1989; Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Policy), **James Roderick Lilley** (U.S. Ambassador to China, 1989-91), **Princeton Lyman** (U.S. Ambassador to South Africa, 1992-93), **Lynn Martin** (U.S. Secretary of Labor, 1991-93), **Thomas E. McNamara** (U.S. Ambassador to Columbia, 1989-89), **Merrill A. McPeak** (USAF Chief of Staff, 1990-94), **David C. Mulford** (Under Secretary of Treasury for International Affairs, 1989-92), **Carl E. Mundy, Jr.** (USMC Commandant, 1991-93), **Robert B. Oakley** (U.S. Ambassador to Pakistan, 1989-91), **Robert Pelletreau** (U.S. Ambassador to Egypt, 1991-93), **Thomas Pickering** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 1989-92; Ambassador to India, 1992); **Nicholas Platt** (U.S. Ambassador to Pakistan, 1991-92), **Colin L. Powell** (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff), **Anthony Quainton** (U.S. Ambassador to Peru, 1989-92), **William K. Reilly** (EPA Administrator, 1989-93), **Condoleezza Rice** (National Security Council), **Christopher W.S. Ross** (U.S. Ambassador to Syria, 1991-93), **J. Stapleton Roy** (U.S. Ambassador to China, 1991-93), **Susan Schwab** (Assistant Secretary of Commerce), **Zalman Shoval** (U.S. Ambassador to Israel, 1990-93), **Vernon A. Walters** (Ambassador to the Federal Republic of Germany, 1989-91), **Brent Scowcroft** (National Security Advisor), **Louis Wade Sullivan** (U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services, 1989-93), **Robert S. Strauss** (U.S. Ambassador to Russia, 1991-92), **Peter B. Teeley** (U.S. Ambassador of Canada, 1992-93), **Richard Thornburgh** (Attorney General, 1988-91), **Terence A. Todman** (U.S. Ambassador to Argentina, 1989-93), **William Webster** (Director of the CIA), **Paul Wolfowitz** (Under Secretary of Defense, 1989-93), **Warren Zimmermann** (U.S. Ambassador to Yugoslavia, 1989-92), **Robert B. Zoellick** (Under Secretary of State)

Bill Clinton Administration [D] (1993-2001)

When Bill Clinton was elected, *Newsweek* magazine would later refer to him as the "New Age President." In October, 1993, Richard Harwood, a *Washington Post* writer, in describing the Clinton Administration, said its CFR membership was "the nearest thing we have to a ruling establishment in the United States."

In 1966, Dr. Carroll Quigley, a professor of history at the Foreign Service School of Georgetown University, published a 1,311-page book called *Tragedy and Hope: A History of the World in Our Time*. On page 950 he says:

> "There does exist, and has existed for a generation, an international Anglophile network which operates, to some extent, in the way the radical Right believes the Communists act. In fact, this network, which we may identify as the Round Table Groups, has no aversion to cooperating with the Communists, or any other groups, and frequently does so. I know of the operations of this network because I have studied it for twenty years and was permitted for two years, in the early 1960's, to examine its papers and secret records. I have no aversion to it or to most of its aims and have, for much of my life, been close to it and to many of its instruments...my chief difference of opinion is that it wishes to remain unknown, and I believe its role in history is significant enough to be known...because the American branch of this organization (sometimes called the 'Eastern Establishment') has played a very significant role in the history of the United States in the last generation."

On page 324, he elaborates even further by saying:

> "In addition to these pragmatic goals, the powers of financial capitalism had another far-reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements, arrived at in frequent private meetings and conferences. The apex of the system was the Bank for International Settlements in Basle, Switzerland, a private bank owned and controlled by the worlds' central banks which were themselves private corporations. The growth of financial capitalism made possible a centralization of world economic control and use of this power for the direct benefit of financiers and indirect injury of all other economic groups."

Bill Clinton, during his acceptance speech at the Democratic Convention, said: "As a teenager, I heard John Kennedy's summons to citizenship. And then, as a student at Georgetown (University where he attended 1964-68) I heard that call clarified by a professor I had named Carroll Quigley." This is where Clinton received his indoctrination as an internationalist favoring one-world government.

President Bill Clinton said in his 1st inaugural address: "Profound and powerful forces are shaking and remaking our world, and the urgent question of our time is whether we can make change our friend and not our enemy."

Among the CFR members in Bill Clinton's Administration:

> **Madeleine K. Albright** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN, Secretary of State), **Roger C. Altman** (Deputy Secretary of Treasury), **Les Aspin** (Secretary of Defense), **Bruce Babbitt** (Secretary of the Interior), **Elizabeth F. Bagley** (U.S. Ambassador to Portugal, 1994-97), **Donald K. Bandler** (U.S. Ambassador to Cyprus, 1999-2002), **Charlene Barshefsky** (U.S. Trade Representative, 1997-2001), **Reginald Bartholomew** (U.S. Ambassador to Italy, 1997-2001), **Lloyd Bentsen** (had been a member before becoming Secretary of Treasury), **Samuel R.**

Berger (Deputy National Security Advisor), **Shirley Temple Black** (Ambassador to Czechoslovakia), **Avis Bolen** (U.S. Ambassador to Bulgaria, 1996-99), **Stephen W. Bosworth** (U.S. Ambassador to South Korea, 1997-2000), **Ronald H. Brown** (Secretary of Commerce, 1993-96), **Richard Burt** (Negotiator on Strategic Defense Arms for U.S. Arms Control & Disarmament Agency), **Warren Christopher** (Secretary of State, 1993-97), **Louis Caldera** (U.S. Secretary of the Army, 1998-2001), **Henry G. Cisneros** (Secretary of Housing and Urban Development), **Priscilla Clapp** (Chief of Mission in Burma, 1999-2002), **Bill Clinton** (President), **William Cohen** (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 1997-01), **Frances D. Cook** (U.S. Ambassador to Oman, 1996-99), **E. Gerald Corrigan** (Vice Chairman of the Federal Reserve & President of the NY Federal Reserve Bank), **William J. Crowe, Jr.** (Chairman of the Foreign Intelligence Advisory Board), **William M. Daley** (Secretary of Commerce, 1997-2000), **Lynn Davis** (Under Secretary of State for International Security Affairs), **Drew S. Days III** (U.S. Solicitor General, 1993-96), **John Deutch** (CIA Director, 1995-96), **Edward Djerejian** (U.S. Ambassador to Israel, 1994), **Eric S. Edelman** (Deputy Chief of Mission, Prague, Czechia; Executive Assistant to the Deputy Secretary of State, 1996-98; U.S. Ambassador to Finland, 1998-2001), **Stuart Eizenstat** (U.S. Ambassador to the EU, 1993-96), **Edward E. Elson** (U.S. Ambassador to Denmark, 1994-98), **Nancy H. Ely-Raphel** (U.S. Ambassador to Slovenia, 1998-2001), **Ronald R. Fogleman** (USAF Chief of Staff, 1994-97), **Wyche Fowler, Jr.** (U.S. Ambassador to Saudi Arabia, 1996-2001), **Jeffrey A. Frankel** (Council of Economic Advisers, 1997-99), **Richard N. Gardner** (U.S. Ambassador to Spain, 1993-97), **Gordon D. Giffin** (U.S. Ambassador to Canada), **Al Gore** (Vice-President, 1993-2001; House of Representatives, TN-D, 1977-85; Senate, 1985-93), **William R. Graham, Jr.** (Science Advisor to President), **Alan Greenspan** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve System, 1993-2001), **Gabriel Guerra-Mondragon** (U.S. Ambassador to Chile, 1994-98), **Kathryn Walt Hall** (U.S. Ambassador to Austria, 1997-2001), **Richard C. Holbrooke** (U.S. Ambassador to Germany, 1994-94; U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for European Affairs, 1994-96; U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 1998-2001), **Swanee Hunt** (U.S. Ambassador to Austria, 1993-97), **Robert E. Hunter** (U.S. Ambassador to NATO, 1993-98), **William H. Itoh** (U.S. Ambassador to Thailand, 1996-99), **Jay L. Johnson** (U.S. Chief of Naval Operations, 1996-2000), **James R. Jones** (U.S. Ambassador to Mexico, 1993-97), **Robert E. Kramek** (U.S. Coast Guard Commandant, 1994-98), **Philip Lader** (U.S. Ambassador to the UK, 1997-2001), **W. Anthony Lake** (National Security Advisor), **Robert Z. Lawrence** (Council of Economic Advisers, 1999-2001), **David C. Litt** (U.S. Ambassador to the UAE, 1995-98), **Winston Lord** (Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs), **Princeton Lyman** (U.S. Ambassador to South Africa, 1993-95), **Mack McLarty** (White House Chief of Staff, 1993-94), **Judith A. Miller** (Dept. of Defense General Counsel, 1994-2000); **Walter Mondale** (U.S. Ambassador to Japan), **George Moose** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 1998-2001), **Carl E. Mundy, Jr.** (USMC Commandant, 1993-95), **Thomas Niles** (U.S. Ambassador to Greece, 1993-97), **Phyllis E. Oakley** (Assistant Secretary. of State for Intelligence, 1997-99), **Lyndon L. Olson** (U.S. Ambassador to Sweden, 1998-2001), **William A. Owens** (Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, 1994-96), **Mark R. Parris** (U.S. Ambassador to Turkey, 1997-2000), **Edward Perkins** (U.S. Ambassador to Australia, 1993-96), **Thomas R. Pickering** (U.S. Ambassador to Russia, 1993-96; U.S. Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, 1997-2000), **Joseph W. Prueher** (US Ambassador to China, 1999-2001), **William Thornton Pryce** (U.S. Ambassador to Honduras, 1993-96), **Jack Quinn** (White House Counsel, 1995-96), **Franklin D. Raines** (Economics and International Trade), **Clark T. Randt** (U.S. Ambassador to China, 2001-09), **Robin Raphel** (U.S. Ambassador to Tunisia, 1997-2000), **Janet Reno** (U.S. Attorney General), **Nicholas A. Rey** (U.S. Ambassador to Poland, 1993-97), **Susan E. Rice** (U.S. National Security Council, 1993-97; U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for African Affairs,

1997-2001), **Robert Rubin** (Secretary of the Treasury), **Alice M. Rivlin** (Deputy Director of the Office of Management and Budget), **Christopher W.S. Ross** (U.S. Ambassador to Syria, 1993-98), **Dennis B. Ross** (U.S. Middle East Envoy, 1992-2000), **J. Stapleton Roy** (U.S. Ambassador to China, 1993-95), **Robin R. Sanders** (National Security Council, 1997-99), **David Satcher** (U.S. Surgeon General, 1998-2002), **Donna E. Shalala** (Secretary of Health and Human Services), **Zalman Shoval** (U.S. Ambassador to Israel, 1998-99), **Nancy Soderberg** (Staff Director of the National Security Council), **David Smith** (Negotiator on Defense & Space for U.S. Arms Control & Disarmament Agency), **Jean Kennedy Smith** (U.S. Ambassador to Ireland, 1993-98), **Gene Sperling** (Chief Economic Advisor, 1996-2000), **Joan Spero** (Under Secretary of State, 1993-97), **George Stephanopoulos** (Senior Advisor), **James M. Strock** (Assistant Administrator for EPA Enforcement and Compliance), **Lawrence H. Summers** (U.S. Treasury Secretary, 1999-2001), **Strobe Talbott** (Aid Coordinator to the Commonwealth of Independent States), **Peter Tarnoff** (Under Secretary of State for International Security of Affairs), **Laura D. Tyson** (Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors), **Alexander Vershbow** (U.S. Ambassador to NATO, 1998-2001), **Togo West** (U.S. Secretary of the Army, 1993-98; U.S. Secretary of Veterans' Affairs, 1998-2000), **Clifton R. Wharton, Jr.** (Deputy Secretary of State, former Chairman of the Rockefeller Foundation), **John P. White** (U.S. Deputy Secretary of Defense, 1995-97), **Frank G. Wisner** (U.S. Ambassador to India, 1994-97), **R. James Woolsey** (CIA Director)

George W. Bush Administration [R] (2001-2009)

Richard Armitage (U.S. Deputy Secretary of State, 2001-05), **Katherine Baicker** (Council of Economic Advisors, 2005-07), **Karan K. Bhatia** (Deputy U.S. Trade Representative, 2005-09; Assistant Secretary of Transportation for Aviation and International Affairs, 2003-05; Deputy Under Secretary of Commerce), **Robert Blackwill** (U.S. Ambassador to India, 2001-03; National Security Deputy for Iraq, 2004-04), **Lincoln P. Bloomfield Jr.** (Assistant Secretary of State for Political and Military Affairs, 2001-05), **Josh Bolten** (White House Chief of Staff, 2006-09), **John Bolton** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 2005-06), **Aurelia E. Brazeal** (U.S. Ambassador to Ethiopia, 2002-05), **R. Nicholas Burns** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, 2005-08), **Elaine Chao** (Secretary of Labor, 2001-2009), **Richard Cheney** (Vice President), **Admiral Vernon E. Clark** (U.S. Chief of Naval Operations, 2000-05), **Kenneth W. Dam** (Deputy Treasury Secretary, 2001-03), **John J. Danilovich** (U.S. Ambassador to Costa Rica, 2001-04), **Rust M. Deming** (U.S. Ambassador to Tunisia, 2001-03), **Ralph E. Eberhart** (Commander of NORAD, 2002-05), **Eric S. Edelman** (U.S. Ambassador to Turkey, 2003-05; Under Secretary of Defense for Policy), **Douglas Feith** (Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, 2001-05), **James B. Foley** (U.S. Ambassador to Haiti, 2003-05), **Kristin J. Forbes** (Council of Economic Advisers, 2003-05), **Randall M. Fort** (Assistant Secretary of State for Intelligence and Research, 2006-09), **Jendayi E. Frazer** (U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for Africa, 2005-09), **Stephen Friedman** (Sr. White House Economic Advisor), **Robert M. Gates** (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 2006-09), **Porter Goss** (Director of the CIA, 2004-06), **Alan Greenspan** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, 2001-06), **Michael E. Guest** (U.S. Ambassador to Romania, 2001-04), **Richard Haass** (Director of Policy Planning at the State Department; Ambassador at Large), **Stephen Hadley** (Deputy National Security Advisor), **Lisa Bobbie Schreiber Hughes** (U.S. Ambassador to Suriname, 2006-09), **Edmund J. Hull** (U.S. Ambassador to Yemen, 2001-04), **Cameron R. Hume** (U.S. Ambassador to Indonesia, 2007), **Robert W. Jordan** (U.S. Ambassador to Saudi Arabia, 2001-03), **John P. Jumper** (USAF Chief of Staff, 2001-05), **John M. Keane** (U.S. Army Vice Chief of Staff, 1999-2003), **Zalmay Khalilzad** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN,

2007-09), **Robert M. Kimmitt** (Deputy Secretary of the Treasury, 2005), **Henry Kissinger** (Pentagon Defense Policy Board), **Stephen Krasner** (Director of State Dept. Policy Planning, 2005-07), **Howard J. Krongard** (Inspector General at the U.S. State Dept., 2005-07), **Daniel Kurtzer** (U.S. Ambassador to Israel, 2001-05), **Christopher J. LaFleur** (U.S. Ambassador to Malaysia, 2005-07), **Frank Lavin** (U.S. Ambassador to Singapore, 2001-05), **I. Lewis Libby** (Chief of Staff for the Vice President), **William McGurn** (Chief Speechwriter for Bush, 2005-08), **John E. McLaughlin** (Deputy Director of the CIA, 2000-04), **Franklin C. Miller** (National Security Council, 2001-05), **T. Michael Moseley** (USAF Chief of State, 2005-08), **David C. Mulford** (U.S. Ambassador to India, 2004-09), **John Negroponte** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 2001-04; Director of National Intelligence, 2005-07), **Constance Berry Newman** (U.S. Assistant Secretary of State for Africa, 2004-05), **James W. Pardew** (U.S. Ambassador to Bulgaria, 2002-05), **Henry Paulson** (U.S. Treasury Secretary), **Richard Perle** (Chairman of Pentagon Defense Policy Board), Mary Ann Peters (U.S. Ambassador to Bangladesh, 2000-03), **Colin Powell** (Secretary of State), **Clark T. Randt** (U.S. Ambassador to China, 2001-09), **Michael E. Ranneberger** (U.S. Ambassador to Kenya, 2006), **Mitchell B. Reiss** (Director of Policy Planning, 2003-05), **Condoleezza Rice** (National Security Advisor), **Christina Rocca** (Assistant Secretary of State for South Asia, 2001-06), **V. Manuel Rocha** (U.S. Ambassador to Bolivia, 2000-02), **Donald Rumsfeld** (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 2001-06), **Robin R. Sanders** (U.S. Ambassador to Congo-Brazzaville, 2002-05; Ambassador to Nigeria, 2007), **Susan Schwab** (Deputy U.S. Trade Representative, 2005-06; U.S. Trade Representative, 2006-09), **Brent Scowcroft** (Chairman of the Foreign Intelligence Advisory Board), **Matthew J. Slaughter** (Council of Economic Advisers, 2005-07), **Marc A. Thiessen** (White House speechwriter, 2004-09), **Frances Fragos Townsend** (White House Homeland Security Advisor, 2004-08), **Alexander Vershbow** (U.S. Ambassador to Russia, 2001-05; U.S. Ambassador to South Korea, 2005-08; U.S. Ambassador to the Russian Federation, 2001-05), **C. David Welch** (U.S. Ambassador to Egypt, 2001-05), **Paul Wolfowitz** (United States Deputy Secretary of Defense, 2001-05), **Dov S. Zakheim** (Under Secretary of Defense, Comptroller), **Robert B. Zoellick** (U.S. Trade Representative)

Barack Obama Administration [D] (2009-2013)

Cyrus Amir-Mokri (Assistant Treasury Secretary for Financial Institutions, on Board of Directors for National Consumer Cooperative Bank), **Mari Carmen Aponte** (U.S. Ambassador to El Salvador), **Barbara M. Barrett** (U.S. Ambassador to Finland, 2008-09), **Jeffrey L. Bleich** (U.S. Ambassador to Australia), **S. Lael Brainard** (Under Secretary for Treasury for International Affairs), **Esther Diane Brimmer** (Assistant Secretary of State for International Organization Affairs), **John E. Bryson** (U.S. Secretary of Commerce, 2011-12), **Mark F. Brzezinski** (U.S. Ambassador to Sweden), **William Joseph Burns** (Under Secretary State for Political Affairs, 2008-11; Deputy Secretary of State, 2011), **Kurt M. Campbell** (Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs), **Russ Carnahan** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN), **Johnnie Carson** (Assistant Secretary of State for African Affairs, on Board of Directors for African Development Foundation), **Ashton B. Carter** (Deputy Secretary of Defense), **Phillip Carter III** (U.S. Ambassador to Cote d'Ivoire), **Derek Hall Chollet** (Assistant Secretary of Defense for International Security Affairs), **Elizabeth M. Cousens** (U.S. Representative on the UN Economic and Social Council, Alternate Representative to the UN General Assembly), **Ivo H. Daalder (**U.S. Permanent Representative on the Council of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization), **James B. Cunningham** (U.S. Ambassador to Israel, 2008-11), **William M. Daley** (White House Chief of Staff, 2011-12), **Dr. Nils M. Daulaire** (U.S. Representative to the Executive Board of the

World Health Organization), **Thomas E. Donilon** (U.S. National Security Advisor), **Karl W. Eikenberry** (U.S. Ambassador to Afghanistan), **Jose W. Fernandez** (U.S. Secretary of State for Economic, Energy and Business Affairs), **Christine H. Fox** (Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation for Department of Defense), **Laurie S. Fulton** (U.S. Ambassador to Denmark), **Juan M. Garcia III** (Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Manpower and Reserve Affairs), **Robert M. Gates** (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 2009-11), **Timothy F. Geithner** (U.S. Secretary of the Treasury, U.S. Governor of the International Monetary Fund, U.S. Governor of the International Bank of Reconstruction)**, Mary Ann Glendon** (U.S. Ambassador to the Vatican, 2008-09), **Philip H. Gordon** (Assistant Secretary of State for European And Aurasian Affairs), **Mark A. Green** (on Board of Directors for Millennium Challenge Corporation), **Agnes Gund** (Member of the National Council on the Arts), **Marc Grossman** (Special Envoy to State Department for Afghanistan and Pakistan, 2011-13), **Richard N. Haass** (State Department, Special Envoy), **David D. Hale** (Special Envoy to the State Department for the Middle East), **Margaret A. Hamburg** (FDA Commissioner), **Jane Dorothy Hartley** (on the Board of Directors for the Corporation of National and Community Service), **Kathleen H. Hicks** (Principal Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Policy), **Fred P. Hochberg** (President of the Export-Import Bank of the United States), **Richard Holbrooke** (Special Envoy to State Department for Afghanistan and Pakistan, 2009-11), **John P. Holdren** (Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy), **Robert D. Hormats** (Under Secretary of State for Economic and Business Affairs), **Cameron R. Hume** (U.S. Ambassador to Indonesia, 2007-10), **James F. Jeffrey** (U.S. Ambassador to Iraq), **Jeh C. Johnson** (General Counsel for the Department of Defense), **Kerri-Ann Jones** (Assistant Secretary of State for Oceans and International Environmental and Scientific Affairs), **Stuart Jones, Jr.** (U.S. Ambassador to Jordan), **Cameron F. Kerry** (General Counsel for the Department of Commerce), **Elizabeth L. King** (Assistant Secretary of Defense for Legislative Affairs), **Robert R. King** (Special Envoy on North Korean Human Rights Issues), **David J. Lane** (U.S. Ambassador to the United Nations Agencies for Food and Agriculture), **James A. Leach** (Chairman of the National Endowment for the Humanities), **Jacob J. Lew** (Director of the Office and Management and Budget, 2010-12; White House Chief of Staff, 2012-13), **Dawn M. Liberi** (U.S. Ambassador to Burundi), **Nancy E. Lindborg** (Assistant Administrator for Democracy, Conflict, and Humanitarian Assistance at U.S. Agency for International Development), **Elizabeth L. Littlefield** (President of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation), **Frank E. Loy** (Alternate U.S. Representative to the UN), **Jane H. Lute** (Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security), **Michael M. Lynton** (Member of the Broadcasting Board of Governors), **Raymond E. Mabus** (Secretary of the Navy), **Vilma S. Martinez** (U.S. Ambassador to Argentina), **Ronald David McCray** (Member of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board), **Susan M. McCue** (Member of the Broadcasting Board of Governors), **Karen Gordon Mills** (Administrator at the Small Business Administration), **George J. Mitchell** (Special Envoy to the State Department for the Middle East, 2009-11), **Richard L. Morningstar** (Ambassador to Azerbaijan), **Janet Napolitano** (Secretary of Homeland Security), **Kevin G. Nealer** (on the Board of Directors for the Overseas Private Investment Corporation), **Daniel M. O'Keefe** (United States Marshal for the Northern District of California), **Peter R. Orszag** (Director of the Office of Management and Budget, 2009-10), **Tara J. O'Toole** (Under Secretary of Homeland Security for Science and Technology), **Carlos E. Pascual** (Assistant Secretary of State for Energy Resources), **Alan J. Patricof** (on Board of Directors for Millennium Challenge Corporation), **Gen. David H. Petraeus** (Director of the CIA, 2011-12), **Michael Posner** (Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights and Labor), **Jerome H. Powell** (on Board of Governors for Federal Reserve System), **Nancy Powell** (U.S. Ambassador to India), **Stephen W. Preston** (General Counsel to the CIA), **Michael E. Ranneberger** (U.S. Ambassador to Kenya, 2006-

13), **Julissa Reynoso** (U.S. Ambassador to Uruguay), **Susan E. Rice** (U.S. Ambassador to the UN), **Anne C. Richard** (Assistant Secretary of State for Population, Refugees, and Migration), **Charles P. Rose Jr.** (on Board of Trustees, Morris K. and Stewart L. Udall Foundation), **Dennis B. Ross** (State Department, Special Envoy), **Francisco Sanchez** (Under Secretary of Commerce for International Trade), **David Sandalow** (Assistant Secretary of Energy for Policy and International Affairs), **Miriam Sapiro** (Deputy U.S. Trade Representative), **Christopher M. Schroeder** (Assistant Attorney General for the Office of Legal Policy), **Rajiv Shah** (Administrator for United States Agency for International Development), **Andrew J. Shapiro** (Assistant Secretary of State for Political Military Affairs), **Michael A. Sheehan** (Assistant Secretary of Defense for Special Operations and Low Intensity Conflict), **Wendy R. Sherman** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs), **Gen. Eric K. Shinseki** (United States Secretary of Veterans Affairs), **Anne-Marie Slaughter** (Director of Policy Planning), **Tara D. Sonenshine** (Under Secretary of State for Public Diplomacy), **Tommy S. Sowers** (Assistant Secretary of Veteran Affairs for Public and Intergovernmental Affairs), **Gene B. Sperling** (Assistant to the President for Economic Policy, Director of the National Economic Council, 2011-2013), **James B. Steinberg** (U.S. Deputy Secretary of State, 2009-11), **Lawrence H. Summers** (Assistant to the President for Economic Policy, Director of the National Economic Council, 2009-2010), **Mona Sutphen** (White House Deputy Chief of Staff for Policy, 2009-11), **Daniel K. Tarullo** (On Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), **Alexander Vershbow** (Assistant Secretary of Defense for International Security Affairs, 2009-12; Deputy Secretary-General of NATO, 2012), **Melanne Verveer** (Ambassador at Large for Women's Global Issues for the Department of State), **Paul A. Volcker** (Chairman of the Economic Recovery Advisory Board, 2009-11), **Andrew C. Weber** (Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs), **Aaron S. Williams** (Director of the Peace Corps), **Richard S. Williamson** (U.S. Ambassador to Sudan Special Envoy), **Neal S. Wolin** (Deputy Secretary of the Treasury), **Janet Yellen** (Vice Chairman on Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), **Raul H. Yzaguirre** (U.S. Ambassador to the Dominican Republic)

I'm sure you probably didn't read the hundreds of names on this entire list. It was a tedious thing to do. Maybe you just read under the last 2 Presidents. And maybe you didn't even do that. But what this list does is to allow you to see the areas of government where the members of the CFR are extending their influence. It is why, when another President, of another Party is elected, policy does not change. You see, when someone is elected President, most do not have the experience necessary to do the job. So, they have to rely on experts to advise them. During the transition period, when they are putting together their new team, they don't have the time to recruit the personnel for their Administration; so that is where the Council on Foreign Relations comes in. There, they can easily find advisors in a wide range of areas, sometimes already with executive experience from past Administrations. However, what is not readily known is that they represent the agenda of the CFR, and will push their goals. That is why governmental policy never changes, because for many years it has slowly been taken over till it is now controlled and directed to put us on a path of destruction.

The Council accepts only American citizens (at least 30 years old), and has a membership (term and life) of about 4,500, including influential bankers, corporate officers, and leading government officials who have been significantly affecting domestic and foreign policy for the past 30 or more years. In the past, every member had been handpicked by David Rockefeller, who led the inner circle of the CFR. It was believed that the hierarchy of their inner circle had initially included descendants of the original Illuminati conspirators, who had Americanized their original family names in order to conceal that fact. The *Christian Science Monitor* said that "almost half of the Council members have been invited to assume official government positions or to act as consultants at one time or another."

From 1928-72, 9 out of 12 Republican Presidential nominees were CFR members. From 1952-72, CFR members were elected 4 out of 6 times. During 3 separate campaigns, both the Republican and Democratic nominee were, or had been a member. Since World War II, practically every Presidential candidate, with the exception of Johnson, Goldwater, and Reagan, George W. Bush and Obama have been members. The position of Supreme Allied Commander has usually been held by CFR members, as well as most of the superintendents at the U.S. Military Academy at West Point. Even 2 current Supreme Court Justices are members– **Stephen Breyer** and **Ruth Bader Ginsburg**; and a former Justice, **Sandra Day O'Connor**.

Look at the Hollywood crowd who have been members of the CFR: **Warren Beatty** (actor, film producer, director), **George Clooney** (actor, director), **Brian Grazer** (producer, co-founder of Imagine Entertainment), **Angelina Jolie** (actress, UN Goodwill Ambassador), **Nigel Lythgoe** (television producer of *American Idol* and others), **Priscilla Presley** (actress, former chairwoman of the board of Elvis Presley Enterprises), **Oprah Winfrey** (actress, founder of Harpo Inc. and media legend), and **Ron Silver** (actor, director, producer, co-founder of the organization One Jerusalem).

And the man most believe has received the mantle of Billy Graham– **Rick Warren**, founder and senior pastor of the evangelical megachurch Saddleback Church, author of the best-seller *The Purpose Driven Life*, and known by some as "America's Pastor," is a member of the CFR.

Some of the CFR Directors have been: **Robert O. Anderson** (1974-80), **Tom Brokaw**, **Zbigniew Brzezinski** (1972-77), **George H. W. Bush** (1977-79), **Richard Cheney** (1987-89), **Warren M. Christopher** (1982-91), **Arthur H. Dean**, **Stephen P. Duggan** (1921-50), **Alan Greenspan** (1982-88), **Theodore M. Hesburgh** (1976-85), **Lane Kirkland** (1976-86), **Jeane J. Kirkpatrick**, **Henry Kissinger** (1977-81), **Walter Lippman** (1932-37), **Colin L. Powell**, **David Rockefeller** (1949-85), **Brent Scowcroft** (1983-89), **George Shultz** (1980-88), **Adlai Stevenson** (1958-62), **Cyrus Vance** (1968-76, 1981-87), **Paul Volcker** (1975-79), and **Christine Todd Whitman**.

Other CFR personnel: **John W. David** (President, 1921-33), **Norman H. Davis** (President, 1936-44), **Allen Dulles** (President, 1946-50), **Alton Frye** (President, 1993), **Leslie H. Gelb** (President, 1993-2003), **Richard Haass** (President, 2003-present), **Carla A. Hills** (Co-Chairman, 2007-present), **Grayson L. Kirk** (President, 1964-71), **Russell C. Leffingwell** (President, 1944-46; Chairman, 1946-53), **Winston Lord** (President, 1977-85), **Bayless Manning** (President, 1971-77), **John J. McCloy** (Chairman, 1953-70), **Peter G. Peterson** (Chairman, 1985-2007), **David Rockefeller** (Chairman, 1970-85), **Robert Rubin** (Chairman, 2007-present), **John Temple Swing** (President, 1985-86), **Peter Tarnoff** (President, 1986-93), **George W. Wickersham** (President, 1933-36), and **Henry Wriston** (President, 1951-64).

Among the members of the media who have been in the CFR: **Deborah Amos** (NPR), **Roone Arledge** (ABC), **David Brinkley** (ABC), **Tom Brokaw** (NBC), **William Buckley** (PBS), **Erin Burnett** (CNN/CNBC), **Hodding Carter III** (ABC/PBS), **John Chancellor** (NBC), **Juju Chang** (ABC), **Chelsea Clinton** (NBC News), **Monica Crowley** (Fox), **Katie Couric** (CBS/NBC), **Pauline Frederick** (ABC/NBC), **Anne Garrels** (NPR), **Bernard Kalb** (CBS/NBC), **Marvin Kalb** (CBS/NBC), **Charles Krauthammer** (Fox), **Jim Lehrer** (PBS), **Irving Levine** (NBC/PBS), **Robert McNeil** (PBS), **Jeanne Meserve** (CNN), **Bill Moyers** (NBC/PBS), **Edward R. Murrow**, **William Paley** (CBS), **Kitty Pilgrim** (CNN), **Dan Rather** (CBS), **Harry Reasoner** (CBS), **Charlie Rose** (PBS), **Diane Sawyer** (ABC), **John Scali** (ABC), **Bill Schneider** (CNN), **Daniel Schorr** (CBS), **Dan Senor** (Fox), **Frank Sesno** (CNN), **Tony Snow** (Fox), **Lesley Stahl** (CBS), **George Stephanopoulos** (ABC), **Stanley Swinton** (AP), **Garrick Utley** (NBC), **Linda Vester** (Fox), **Barbara Walters** (ABC), **Margaret Warner** (PBS), **Brian Williams** (NBC), and **Paula Zahn** (Fox/CNN).

Some of the College Presidents that have been CFR members: **Henry S. Bienen** (Northwestern University), **Lee C. Bollinger** (Columbia University), **William G. Bowen** (Princeton University), **John Brademas** (New York University), **Kingman Brewster, Jr.** (Yale University), **Mary Brown Bullock** (Agnes Scott College), **Gerhard Casper** (Stanford University), **Jill Ker Conway** (Smith College), **Michael M. Crow** (Arizona State University), **Harold W. Dodds** (Princeton University), **James J. Duderstadt** (University of Michigan), **Ellen V. Futter** (Barnard College), **Claire L. Gaudiani**

(Connecticut College), **Robert F. Goheen** (Princeton University), **Theodore M. Hesburgh** (Notre Dame University), **Hanna Holborn Gray** (University of Chicago), **Alice S. Ilchman** (Sarah Lawrence College), **Elizabeth T. Kennan** (Mt. Holyoke College), **Donald Kennedy** (Stanford University), **David W. Leebron** (Rice University), **Anthony W. Marx** (Amherst College), **Stephen Muller** (Johns Hopkins University), **Jehuda Reinharz** (Brandeis University), **Frank H. T. Rhodes** (Cornell University), **Ronald W. Roskens** (University of Nebraska), **Neil Rudenstine** (Harvard University), **Benno J. Schmidt, Jr.** (Yale University), **Donna E. Shalala** (University of Miami, University of Wisconsin), **Ruth J. Simmons** (Brown University), **Michael I. Sovern** (Columbia University), **Howard R. Swearer** (Brown University), **John P. Wilson** (Washington and Lee University), **Henry M. Wriston** (Brown University), and **Michael K. Young** (University of Utah).

In 1896, Alfred Ochs bought the *New York Times*, with the financial backing of J. P. Morgan (a CFR member), August Belmont (Rothschild agent), and Jacob Schiff (Kuhn, Loeb). It later passed to the control of Arthur Ochs Sulzberger, who was a CFR member. Eugene Meyer, a CFR member, bought the *Washington Post* in 1933. Until 1979, it was run by his daughter, Katherine Graham, who was also a member of the CFR.

Some of the major newspapers, news services and media groups that have been controlled or influenced by the CFR: *Arkansas Gazette*, Associated Press, *Baltimore Sun*, *Boston Globe*, *Chicago Sun-Times*, *Des Moines Register & Tribune,* Gannett Co. (publisher of *USA Today*, the 2nd largest paper in the country; 81 other daily papers, 600 non-daily publications and 23 TV stations), *Houston Post*, *L.A. Times Syndicate*, *Louisville Courier*, *Minneapolis Star-Tribune*, *New York Daily News*, *New York Times* (Sulzbergers, James Reston, Max Frankel, Harrison Salisbury), News Corp., Reuters News Service, United Press International, *Washington Post* (Frederick S. Beebe, Katherine Graham, Osborne Elliott), and the *Wall Street Journal*. Mark Twain wrote: "If you don't read the newspaper you are uninformed, if you do read the newspaper you are misinformed."

Some of the magazines that have been controlled or influenced by the CFR: *Atlantic Monthly*, *Business Week*, *Forbes*, *Harper's Magazine*, *Look*, *McCall's*, *National Review*, *Newsweek* (which, up to 2011, had been owned by the *Washington Post*; W. Averell Harriman, Roland Harriman, and Lewis W. Douglas), *Reader's Digest*, *Saturday Review*, *Time* (founded by CFR member Henry Luce, who also published *Fortune*, *Life*, *Money*, *People*, *Entertainment Weekly*, and *Sports Illustrated*; and Hedley Donovan), and *U.S. News & World Report*.

Some of the publishers that have been controlled or influenced by the CFR: Cowles Publishing, Harper Brothers, Harper & Row, Little Brown & Co., Macmillan, McGraw-Hill, Random House, Simon & Schuster, Viking Press, and Yale University Press.

G. Gordon Liddy, former Nixon staffer, who later became a talk show pundit, laughed off the idea of a New World Order, saying that there are so many different organizations working toward their own goals of a one-world government, that they cancel each other out. Not the case. You have seen that their tentacles are very far reaching, as far as the government and the media. However, as outlined below, you will see that the CFR has a heavy cross membership with many groups; as well as a cross membership among the directorship of many corporate boards, and this is a good indication that their efforts are coordinated.

Some of the organizations and think-tanks that have been controlled or influenced by the CFR: African-American Institute, American Assembly, Americans for Democratic Action, Atlantic Council of the U.S. (founded in 1961 by CFR member Christian Herter), Brookings Institute, Business Advisory Council, Committee for Economic Development, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Cato Institute, Center for Inter-American Relations, Council for Latin America, Foreign Policy Association (a more open sister to the CFR, which CFR member Raymond Fosdick, Under Secretary of General to the League of Nations, helped create), Free Europe Committee, Hoover Institution, Hudson Institute, Institute for Defense Analysis, Middle East Institute, National Association of Manufacturers, National Bureau of Economic Research, National Committee on U.S.-China Relations, National Foreign Trade Council, National Industrial Conference Board, National Planning Association, RAND Corporation, United

Nations Association, U.S. Institute For Peace, World Affairs Council, and World Peace Foundation.

Some of the many companies that have been controlled or influenced by the CFR: AIG, AT&T, Alcoa, Allied Stores, American Airlines, American Express, Amtrak, Aramco Services, Archer Midland Daniels, Atlantic-Richfield (Arco), Avon Products, BMW of North America, Bank of America, Bank of New York, Bankers Trust of New York, Barclays, Bloomberg, Boeing, Bristol-Myers Squibb, British Petroleum, Brown Brothers Harriman and Co., Cargill, Caterpillar, Chase Manhattan Bank, Chemical Bank, Chevron, Chrysler, Cigna, CitiBank/Citicorp, Coca Cola, Comcast, ConocoPhillips, Cummins Engines, De Beers, Deere & Co., Deloitte, Dow Chemical, E. I. du Pont, Equitable Life, ExxonMobil, Federated Department Stores, First National City Bank, Ford Motor Company, General Electric, General Motors, Gimbel Brothers, GlaxoSmithKline, Goldman Sachs, Goodyear, Google, Halliburton, Heinz, Hess Corporation, Hitachi, Hilton Hotels, IBM, ITT Corporation, Johnson & Johnson, Kuhn Loeb, Estee Lauder, Lehman Brothers, Levi Strauss, Eli Lily & Co., Lockheed Martin, R. H. Macy, Manufacturers Hanover, Mars, MasterCard, May Department Stores, Merck, Merrill Lynch, Metropolitan Life, Mitsubishi, J. P. Morgan Chase, Morgan Guaranty, Morgan Stanley, Motorola, Mutual of New York, R. J. R. Nabisco, New York Life, Nike, Occidental Petroleum, J. C. Penney, PepsiCo, Pfizer, Phillips Petroleum, Proctor & Gamble, Prudential Financial, Raytheon, Sears, Roebuck & Company, Shell Oil, Sony, Soros Fund Management, TRW, Tenneco, Texaco, Texas Instruments, TimeWarner, Toyota Motor Corporation, Union Carbide, U.S. Steel, United Technologies, Verizon, Visa, Volkswagen, Wal-mart, and the Xerox Corporation.

In September, 1922, when the CFR began publishing its quarterly magazine, *Foreign Affairs*, the editorial stated that its purpose was "to guide American opinion." By 1924, it had "established itself as the most authoritative American review dealing with international relations." This highly influential magazine has been the leading publication of its kind, and has a circulation of almost 120,000. Reading this publication can be highly informative as to the views of its members and the group as a whole.

The CFR refer to themselves as "an independent, nonpartisan membership organization, think tank, and publisher," and claim to be a private organization that doesn't formulate any government policy. In fact, the following disclaimer appears on their books: "The Council on Foreign Relations is a non-profit institution devoted to the study of the international aspects of American political, economic, and strategic problems. It takes no stand, expressed or implied, on American policy." Along with their books, magazines and pamphlets, they also have regular dinner meetings to allow speakers and members to present positions, award study fellowships to scholars, promote regional meetings and stage round-table discussion meetings.

A major source of their funding (since 1953), stems from providing a "corporate service" to many companies for a fee, which furnishes subscribers with inside information on what is going on politically and financially, both internationally and domestically; by providing free consultation, use of their extensive library, a subscription to *Foreign Affairs*, and by holding seminars on reports and research done for the Executive branch.

From the very beginning, their goal was to indoctrinate schools and infiltrate the government, and that was done. In fact, they were so successful, that today, the CFR controls and dictates both domestic and foreign policy. Being that the Council on Foreign Relations was able to infiltrate our government, it is no wonder that our country has been traveling on the course that it has. The moral, educational and financial decline of this nation has been no accident. It has been due to a carefully contrived plot on behalf of these conspirators, who will be satisfied with nothing less than a one-world government. And it is coming to that. As each year goes by, the momentum is picking up, and it is becoming increasingly clear, what road our government is taking. The proponents of one-world government are becoming less secretive, as evidenced by George H. W. Bush's talk of a "New World Order," and Barack Obama's Socialistic policies. The reason for that is that they feel it is too late for their plans to be stopped. They have become so entrenched in our government, our financial structure, and our commercial infrastructure, that they really do control this country, if not the world. In light of this, it seems that it will be only a matter of time before their plans are fully implemented.

The Brookings Institution

The Brookings Institution was established by St. Louis tycoon and philanthropist, Robert Somers Brookings (1850-1932). At the age of 21, Brookings had become a partner in Cupples and Marston (a manufacturer of woodenware and cordage), which, 10 years later, under his leadership, expanded and flourished. In 1896, at the age of 46, he retired to devote his duties towards higher education, and became President of Washington University's Board of Trustees, which, through the next 20 years, turned into a major university. He was one of the original Trustees of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace and a consultant to the Commission on Economy and Efficiency during the Taft Administration. In 1917, he was appointed to President Wilson's War Industries Board (which had the responsibility of receiving and distributing the supplies needed by the military), later becoming Chairman of its Price Fixing Committee (responsible for negotiating prices for all goods purchased by the Allied governments), which gave him a key role in the Wilson Administration.

At the age of 70, he took over the leadership of the Institute for Government Research (IGR, founded by lawyer and economist Frederick A. Cleveland in 1916), and raised $750,000 from 92 corporations and a dozen private citizens, to get it moving. Their 1st project was to push for legislation that created the 1st U.S. Bureau of the Budget. The 1st U.S. Budget Director, under President Warren G. Harding, was Charles G. Dawes, who relied heavily on the IGR's staff. Harding called the Bureau "the greatest reform in governmental practices since the beginning of the republic." The Institute was also involved in civil service reform legislation in the 1920s. Among their members: Supreme Court Chief Justice William Howard Taft (who served 1921-30, after his Presidential term), Herbert Hoover (President, 1929-32), and Elihu Root. Brookings decided that economics was the biggest issue, and not the administrative aspects that the Institute was covering; so in June, 1922, with a $1,650,000 grant from the Carnegie Corporation, he established the Institute of Economics to represent the interests of the labor unions and the general public. In 1924, he established the Robert S. Brookings School of Economics and Government (an outgrowth of Washington University in St. Louis), to allow doctoral students to spend time in Washington, DC to work on the staffs of the IGR and the Institute of Economics.

In 1927, he merged all 3 organizations to form the Brookings Institution, whose purpose was to train future government officials. He put $6 million, and the last 5 years of his life, into the nonpartisan, nonprofit center, which analyze government problems, and issue statistical reports. Their 1st president was Harold Moulton (1927-52), a University of Chicago professor who was known for his study of war debts.

They were commissioned by President Roosevelt to determine the underlying causes for the depression, and then opposed his New Deal policies because they felt it held back economic recovery. During World War II, Brookings experts helped the government mobilize for the conflict and manage its aftermath. After serving close to 10 years in the State Department, Leo Pasvolsky, a member of the CFR, who had been a personal assistant to Secretary of State Cordell Hull, returned to the Brookings Institution in 1946, along with 6 other members of the State Department. With the financial backing of the Rockefeller Foundation, the Carnegie Corporation, and the Mellon Trust, Pasvolsky initiated an International Studies Group, which had an integral part in developing the blueprint for the United Nations and the Marshall Plan for the European recovery.

President Truman turned to them for help and in 1941, he named Brookings Vice President Edwin Nouse as the 1st Chairman of the President's Council of Economic Advisors.

In 1951, the *Chicago Tribune* said that the Brookings Institution had created an "elaborate program of training and indoctrination in global thinking," and that most of its scholars wind up as policy makers in the State Department.

Dr. Robert D. Calkins, an economist and educator became their President (1952-1967). From 1947-52 he had been the director of the General Education Board, the foundation funded by John D. Rockefeller Sr. It's not surprising that he was able to get funding from the Ford and Rockefeller Foundations, and reorganized the Brookings Institution to focus on economic and government studies and foreign policy programs. When John F. Kennedy became President, he relied on their confidential

briefing papers in regard to the issues of the day, and brought members into his Administration. Theodore C. Sorensen, Kennedy's special counsel, wrote that Brookings "deserves a large share of the credit for history's smoothest transfer of power between opposing parties."

After serving as their Vice President (1965-67), Kermit Gordon became their President (1967-1976). He was a member of the Council of Economic Advisors (1961-1962), then became Director of the United States Bureau of the Budget (now the Office of Management and Budget, 1962-63) during the Kennedy Administration, and continued to serve in this capacity during Johnson's Administration (1963-65). He was instrumental in creating one of the 1st budgets for Johnson's Great Society domestic agenda as Brookings members were brought into the Administration. In 1969 they began producing an annual report, *Setting National Priorities*, which analyzes the President's Budget. There was also an expansion of the Foreign Policy Studies Program to include national security and defense issues.

Johnson had said that the purpose of his 'Great Society' legislation was to "try to take all of the money that we think is unnecessarily being spent and take it from the 'haves' and give it to the 'have-nots' that need it so much." Ralph Epperson, author of *The Unseen Hand*, one of the best books about the Master Conspiracy, said that Johnson was a "closet Communist." Another well-known researcher, John Coleman, said that the Brookings Institution had developed and drafted the Great Society programs which were "in every detail, simply lifted from Fabian Socialist papers drawn up in England. In some instances, Brookings did not even bother to change the titles of the Fabian Society papers. One such instance was the use of the term 'Great Society,' which was taken directly from a Fabian Socialist paper from the same title." After Socialist leader Eugene Debs died in 1926, Socialist Norman Thomas, who graduated from and was ordained by the Union Theological Seminary, became the leader of the Socialist Party, running for President 6 times. Thomas was happy with Johnson's vision and said: "I ought to rejoice and I do. I rub my eyes in amazement and surprise. His war on poverty is a Socialistic approach…"

The *Los Angeles Times*, *New York Times* and *Washington Post* has at times called the group liberal; while in 1977, *Time* Magazine described them as the "nation's pre-eminent liberal think tank." Republicans even regard the Institution as the "Democratic government-in-exile," yet, Nixon appointed Herbert Stein, a Brookings scholar, to be Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors. The Nixon Administration, who at one time had considered bombing the Brookings Institution, in order to allow the FBI to seize their documents, had considered the idea of a "Brookings Institution for Republicans," to offset the liberalism of Brookings. They thought of calling it the Institute for an Informed America, or the Silent Majority Institute. E. Howard Hunt, of Watergate fame, was to be its 1st Director, but he wanted to turn it into a center for covert political activity.

The role of the "conservative Brookings" was taken by an existing research center called the American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research (AEI), which was founded in 1943 by Louis H. Brown (Chairman of the Board at Johns-Manville Corporation), to promote free enterprise ideas. During the early 1960s, they shortened their name to the American Enterprise Institute, and later received a lot of financial support during the Nixon and Ford Administrations, when the organization became a pool from which they drew their advisors. When Carter was elected, the AEI became a haven for many Republican officials, including President Gerald Ford, and William E. Simon, the Secretary of Treasury.

As Carter's foreign policy became a resting place for the many of the group's recommendations, Bruce MacLaury (1977-95) established the Center for Public Policy Education to develop workshop conferences and public forums to broaden the audience for all their different research programs. In the early 1980s, Joseph Pechman, (economist and tax scholar) director of their Economic Studies, led the charge for U.S. Tax Code reform, and the group provided the research that contributed to the Tax Reform Act of 1986, that had a major impact on the U.S. economy.

Their current President is Arthur C. Brooks (Doctoral Fellow and Consultant for the RAND Corporation, a professor of Public Administration and author of 10 books).

In July 2007, they announced the establishment of the Engelberg Center for Health Care Reform to be administrated by senior fellow Mark McClellan. McClellan had served as Commissioner of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration under President George W. Bush (2002-04), and later as an administrator

of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (2004-06). You'll notice that the concentration on Health Reform was before Obama's election. They have 10 other Policy Centers, and 2 Operational Centers; and are involved in 20 Projects with an emphasis on Economic Studies, Foreign Policy, Global Economy and Development, Governance Studies, and Metropolitan Policy.

In a 1997 survey of congressional staff and journalists, Brookings was ranked as the second-most influential and 1st in credibility among the 27 most utilized think tanks. In *Foreign Policy* magazine's annual think tank index, Brookings was ranked as the best of the 200 most prominent think tanks in the country. In January, 2009, they wrote: "When important debates occur in Washington–whether over Middle East peace, global finance, or urban strategy– it's a fair bet that Brookings is driving the conversation…" The Brookings Institution's analysis and research is the most widely cited by media sources. Their work is presented through commentary and interviews, reports, books published by the Brookings Institution Press, and meetings. Their headquarters is an 8-story building, 8 blocks from the White House, at 1775 Massachusetts Avenue, NW. They have 334 experts on staff, including 47 resident senior fellows.

The Committee for Economic Development

In 1941, **Paul Gray Hoffman** (1891-1974), President of the Studebaker Company, and a Trustee of the University of Chicago; along with **Robert Maynard Hutchins** (1929-51), and **William Benton** (1937-45), the University's President and Vice President; organized the American Policy Commission to apply the work of the University's scholars and economists to government policy. They later merged with an organization established in 1939 by *Fortune* magazine, called Fortune Round Table. Just to let you know what the significance was about the University of Chicago, it was established in 1890 by the American Baptist Education Society and John D. Rockefeller who called it "the best investment I ever made."

Starting out as a group of business, labor, agricultural, and religious leaders, they soon evolved into an Establishment organization, with such members as: **Marshall Field** (Chicago newspaper publisher), **Ralph Flanders** (a Boston banker), **Clarence Francis** (head of General Foods), **Henry Luce** (magazine publisher), **Ralph McCabe** (head of Scott Paper Co.), **Ray Rubicam** (an advertising representative), and **Beardsley Ruml** (treasurer of Macy's Department Store in New York City, former Dean of Social Sciences at the University of Chicago, and Chairman of the New York Federal Reserve Bank, whose idea it was to deduct taxes from your paycheck).

At the beginning of World War II, Hoffman and Benton approached Jesse Jones, the Secretary of Commerce, with an idea for an 'American Policy Commission' to "analyze, criticize, and challenge the thinking and policies of business, labor, agriculture, and government," which Jones accepted, and began to organize, with their help. On September 3, 1942, the Committee for Economic Development (CED) was incorporated in Washington, DC as an independent, nonpartisan organization to:

> "…foster, promote, conduct, encourage, and finance scientific research, education, training, and publication in the broad field of economics in order that industry and commerce may be in a position, in the postwar period, to make their full contribution to high and secure standards of living for people in all walks of life through maximum employment and high productivity in our domestic economy; to promote and carry out these objects, purposes, and principles in a free society without regard to, and independently of the special interests of any group in the body politic, either political, social, or economic."

Basically, their work centered on how to prepare the U.S. economy for a smooth transition from a wartime to a peacetime environment without the occurrence of a major depression or recession. A 1944 CED Report, *International Trade and Domestic Employment*, by Duke University Professor Calvin B.

Hoover (noted economist and author), helped push the United States into the International Monetary Fund, which was laid out at the Bretton Woods Conference in June, 1944, by chief negotiators Harry Dexter White (CFR) and John Maynard Keynes (Fabian Society); and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank)– which both became part of the United Nations. The Report also generated Establishment backing for what later emerged as the General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs. About 3 years later, their report on *An American Program of European Economic Cooperation* was eventually developed into the strategy for European recovery that became part of the Marshall Plan. After the War, while Hoover was on leave from Duke, he worked with Hoffman to develop what eventually became known as the Marshall Plan. In fact, Hoffman, the first CED Chairman, later headed the Federal agency that administered the Marshall Plan. The group's later work laid the groundwork for regional government in the United States.

In the 1980s, still echoing Rockefeller's emphasis on education, the CED became one of the 1st business-focused organizations to become involved in the formulation of education policy, because of wanting to influence the students who will become this country's future leaders, citizens and workers. They believe that better educational outcomes will contribute to future economic growth. They have also injected themselves into debate over campaign finance reform, and were the only national group who supported a ban on soft money (contributions from corporations, unions, and individuals to political parties). They were integral in developing support in the business community for the passage of the Bipartisan Campaign Reform Act of 2002. The CED has been actively pursuing a dialogue on our national budget and fiscal policy and the relationship of the enormous budget deficit to future economic growth and standard of living. Their belief is that a more responsible budget policy needs to be adopted to lower the deficit.

Because the CED "understand that business, government, and individuals are jointly responsible for our mutual security and prosperity," they represent themselves as "a group of business and education leaders committed to improving the growth and productivity of the U.S. economy, a freer global trading system, and greater opportunity for all Americans," and "dedicated to policy research on the major economic and social issues of our time and the implementation of its recommendations of its recommendations by the public and private sectors." Their current research programs center on Corporate Governance, Early Childhood Education, Fiscal Health, Innovation and Technology, Money in Politics, Postsecondary Education, Teacher Effectiveness and Women's Economic Empowerment. The results of their work are presented through commentary, reports, meetings and an annual dinner. They operate out of their headquarters at 2000 L Street NW (Suite 700) in Washington, DC. They have a 200-member Board of Trustees (who forms various subcommittees to develop policy recommendations) which are led by a 17-member Executive Committee; and has a support staff of 10, along with 3 researchers. There has only been a small amount of cross-membership with the Council on Foreign Relations and the Brookings Institution.

The Bohemian Grove

Every year about 2,500 of the country's most elite men gather at the Bohemian Grove Midsummer Encampment for an annual 2-week summer retreat (starting in mid-July, for 16 days, which includes the 3 weekends) held by the Bohemian Club in northern California (Sonoma County), near the towns of Guerneville and Monte Rio (20601 Bohemian Avenue, close to the crossroads of Bohemian and Railroad Avenues), on a secluded 2,712-acre redwood compound about 75 miles north of San Francisco, along the Russian River. It is a redwood grove where trees grow up to 300 feet high, and could be up to 1,500 years old. The participants sometimes refer to themselves as "Bohos" or "Grovers."

The group was established in 1872 by 5 reporters of the *San Francisco Examiner* as a social club "to help elevate journalism to that place in the popular estimation to which it is entitled," so they could meet somewhere other than bars. It became a retreat for newspaper reporters, writers and artists.

According to their 1887 Constitution and by-laws:

> "Article I - This organization shall be known as the Bohemian Club. It is instituted for the association of gentlemen connected professionally with literature, art, music, the drama, and also those who, by reason of their love or appreciation of these objects, may be deemed eligible."

They began getting together in the Samuel P. Taylor State Park (Camp Taylor, in Marin County near Taylorville), John Muir Woods Park, and a redwood grove near Duncans Mills. By 1878, when the 1st Grove-gathering took place, reporters were starting to be pushed out as the 1880s saw a large influx of businessmen. In 1874 they had 182 members, and by 1887 they had 561 members. The initial plot of land at their current site (one of the last old growth redwood groves), was rented from 1893 to 1899 from the Sonoma Lumber Company, and was known as Meeker's Grove. In 1899, 160-acres of land were purchased from Melvin Cyrus Meeker, and over a 67 year period, in 28 different transactions, various members of the group purchased adjacent land up to the edge of the basin. Regular encampments began in 1899. Even though they only meet at the Grove once a year, there are other social functions there, and members can also reserve use of the camp any other time of the year. Most of the time, however, the Grove is inactive, and maintained by a permanent staff who reside there year-round.

The Astor Hotel on Sacramento Street became their 1st headquarters in 1877, which they outgrew; and then moved to a building at 430 Pine Street (which was torn down and replaced with the Russ Building in 1927). In 1889 they moved again to a building at Post Street and Grant Avenue (which was destroyed by the 1906 fire), and 4 years later they moved into a new building at the corner of Post and Taylor Streets. A November 13, 1910 front page article (with a picture) in the *San Francisco Chronicle* gave some information about it:

> "The new building is four stories in height. On the first floor is the main hall or court in Corinthian style...the lounging room on the south side is in different shades of lake green and antique gold [as well as]...the billiard room, dining room and wine room. The second floor is the library in Elizabethan style and the theater. The third and fourth floors are given over to members' [as some members used the building as their permanent residence] and guest rooms."

In 1914 their membership grew to 1,259, and by the late 1920s they had almost 2,000 members. *National Geographic* did an article on them in 1917. From 1904-1915, the *San Francisco Chronicle* published 331 articles about the Bohemian Club; but in the 1930s there was a drastic decrease in social events at the Club, and by the 1950s, its secrecy began to be strictly enforced.

Again they outgrew their headquarters and they were forced to build another. While their old building was being demolished and another erected, the Sir Francis Drake Hotel near Union Square became their temporary home in 1933. Their new mysterious-looking private club at 624 Taylor Street in downtown San Francisco was dedicated on October 13, 1934, and the next day, in a small article on the inside of the paper, the *Chronicle* reported:

> "The new structure adds two floors of bedrooms, and also houses an improved Jinks [what entertainment was referred to as] room or theater seating more than 750, a permanent art gallery, a smaller art gallery, an improved library and a roof solarium."

At the 6-story building, known as the City Club by its members, there is a sitting room and lounge, domino room, bar (with a piano and small stage, referred to as the "cartoon room" because the walls are decorated with paintings, handbills, posters and cartoons drawn by Club artists), library (in a 2-floor room), a small museum and art gallery. There is a small dining room called the Grove Room and a larger

700-person dining room, on the 2nd floor. On the 3rd floor, there is a 750-person theater with complete backstage facilities to accommodate full stage productions (with a shop to make stage sets, as well as costume and make-up rooms). Besides regular performances, it is also used for rehearsals for plays presented at the Grove. The 2 top floors contain meeting rooms, and rehearsal rooms; as well as a number of small apartments (for a few long-term residents) and guest rooms for overnight stays by non-resident members. There is a reception room and a banquet room in the basement for large parties, weddings and dinners; as well as a large art gallery. Besides the main entrance on Taylor Street, there is another entrance on the other end of the building for the art gallery, when, prior to World War II, the public was allowed to view the annual art show. Although the show is still hosted, the public is no longer granted access. There is also an entrance on Post Street for the theater.

Among their members in the early years were: **Ambrose Bierce** (writer), **Charles Coburn** (actor), **Porter Garnett** (writer and editor), **Henry George** (social radical and writer), **William Randolph Hearst** (publisher of the world's largest newspaper chain), **Jack London** (novelist and socialist), **Joseph A. Moore** (Oakland shipbuilder, who named one of his tankers after the Club), **John Muir** (naturalist and author), **George Sterling** (poet), and **Charles Warren Stoddard** (poet). Among its Honorary members were: **Samuel L. Clemens** (Mark Twain; writer, humorist, journalist), **Bret Harte** (author and poet), **Oliver Wendell Holmes, Jr.** (Supreme Court Justice) and **Cincinnatus Heine Miller** (Joaquin Miller; poet).

In Sociologist G. William Domhoff's 1975 book, *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruling Class Cohesiveness*, he described the Bohemian Club as a place for "white male upper-class bonding and consensus building." *Newsweek* (August 2, 1982) called it "…the world's most prestigious summer camp," and President Herbert Hoover called it "the greatest men's party on Earth," and that is what they would like us to believe. However, when you read all the facts, it appears to be much more than just an all-male social club.

As of 2006, there was a $25,000 initiation fee and annual dues of $600 (although another source says $5,000). The initiation fee can be divided up into equal annual payments (up to the age of 45). In 1994 the membership stood at about 2,400; with a large majority of their members being California residents, predominantly white, and mostly Republican and conservative. Membership is generally by invitation only, and requires the prospective member to be sponsored by 2 current members who are not related to the applicant.

As of 1987, the different memberships were: Regular Members (1,000), Non-Resident members (500), Regular Professionals (actors, musicians, artists, authors; 100), Associate Members (artists, writers, actors, singers and musicians; who produce most of the entertainment; 300), Faculty (professors or administrators, from mostly California universities; 127), Military Officers (15), Foreign Consultants (18), Old Guard (40-year membership), Honorary Members, and Inactive Members. Because the size of the club is fixed by their by-laws, there is generally a waiting list in the Regular and Non-Resident categories. However, there is a fast-track 3-year membership process; in addition, if you are someone who can help with their various entertainment endeavors, chances are you would be able to get in.

The area of the Bohemian Grove consists of large hills and cliffs with 300-400 foot drops, basically making it a walled compound. There is a segment of the Russian River that is prepared as a "swimming pool." The entire perimeter is surrounded by a low barbed-wire fence. The entrance to the Grove is at the north side from a paved road known as Bohemian Avenue. There are checkpoints at a few places throughout the camp. From the front gate to the last camp on River Road (on the valley floor, about 75-100 yards wide, with the camps constructed on the hillsides) along Morse Stephens Canyon, is a distance of a little over a mile.

Before arriving to the Grove, members are told the following restrictions: photographs are only allowed within the confines of the individual Camp, no cutting or trimming of the trees, no radios or stereos, no video cameras, no tape recorders, no televisions, no cell phones, no guns or pets. You are not permitted to play music between 1:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. Musical instruments are common and there is a

special moisture-proof building that holds dozens of Steinway pianos that belong to the club and various camps. Members are not allowed to ask another member for their autograph.

From 1929 on, instead of tents, the various camps began building permanent tent platforms, clubhouses and cabins for their members. In 1994, there were 124 different camps; though in 2007, it was reported that there were 118. These camps range in size from 6-125 members, though the average is about 16. They each have their own facilities, such as a clubhouse (with a bar, kitchen, and hot water showers), sleeping quarters, some sort of roofed shelter, a deck and fire pit or fireplace. Nearly all of the construction is done out of redwood. The Camp buildings and facilities are owned by the Camp members, while ownership of the land is maintained by the Bohemian Club. Each has a Camp Captain who is responsible for the financial aspects (purchasing supplies and food) and administrative management (staying in contact with members, camp maintenance and supervising valets). Expenses incurred are the responsibility of each member, and is collected by the Captain. Each camp has 1 or 2 valets to serve food and drinks, and attend to the comfort of the Camp members; and will stay attached to the same Camp for the duration of their service. There is no tipping at the Grove.

From what we know, this is the last known list of the Camps at the Grove:

> Abbey, Aorangi/Swagatam, Aviary (largest camp, for members of the chorus), Bald Eagle, Band (for members of the band), Bella Union, Better 'Ole, Bromley (for new members, near the front gate), Camels, Care Less, Cave Man (referred to by some as "Hoover Camp," because it was the camp of former President Herbert Hoover; this is the camp that Richard Nixon belonged to), Cliff Dwellers, Cool-Nazdar, Crossroads, Crow's Nest, Cuckoo's Nest, Derelicts, Dog House, Dragons, Druids, Edgehill, El Toro II, Esplandian, Faraway, Five Easy Pieces, Fore Peak, Friends of the Forest, Green Mask, Halcyon, Haven, Hermits, Hideaway, Highlanders, Hill Billies (the camp that George H.W. Bush belonged to), Hillside, Hualapi, Idlewild (California-based corporations), Interlude, Iron Ring, Isle of Aves, Jink's Band, Jungle, Ladera, Land of Happiness, Land's End, Last Chance, Lost Angels, Madrone, Mandalay (the most powerful camp, and other Grove members are not even allowed to visit this camp without an invitation. Their members are the most prominent internationalists such as Henry Kissinger, George P. Schultz, and Casper Weinberger), Mathieu (for members of the Production staff), Medicine Lodge, Meyerling, Midway, Monastery, Monkey Block (mostly artists), Moonshiners, Moro, Nec Natama, Outpost, Owl's Nest (the camp Ronald Reagan belonged to), Owlers, Oz, Parsonage, Pelicans, Piedmont, Pig'n Whistle, Pink Onion, Poison Oak, Poker Flat, Pow Wow, Puma, Rattlers, Red Fire, Rendezvous, River Lair, Roaring, Romany, Rough n'Ready, Sahara, Santa Barbara, Sempervirens (California-based corporations), Sequoyah, Seven Trees, Sheldrake Lodge, Shoestring, Silverado Squatters, Skiddoo, Skyhi, Sleepy Hollow, Snug Harbor, Sons of Rest, Sons of Toil, Spot, Star & Garter, Stowaway (camp of the Rockefeller family), Sun Dodgers, Sunshiners, T-N-T, Tarrytown, Thalia, Three Threes, Tie Binders, Timbuktu, Totem In, Toyland, Tunerville (for members of the orchestra), Uplifters, Utukulu, Valhalla, Valley of the Moon, Wayside Log, Web, Whisky Flat, Whoo Cares, Wild Oats, Wohwohno, Woof, Ye Merrie Yowls, Zaca

> The following is a list of some of the Camps that are no longer in existence: Bohemia, Doom, El Capitan, Hermitage, Hillcrest, Howeller, L.O.G., Lost Boys, Nanda, Redwood, Tarantula, Taylor, and Welakahau

Besides the camaraderie of camp participants in the laid-back atmosphere of the Grove, there is a sociological reason for the community of the Camps. John D. Ehrlichman (counsel and Assistant to the President for Domestic Affairs under President Richard Nixon) said in an interview "Once you've spent three days with someone in an informal situation, you have a relationship – a relationship that opens doors and makes it easier to pick up the phone." This is known as the "Mandalay Effect." Indeed the Grove

provides an informal venue for men of influence to sit down together in a comfortable, non-combative atmosphere without the restraints of time and protocol. But officially, they're not there to talk business.

Though their motto is "Weaving spiders, come not here," (from Shakespeare's play "A Midsummer Night's Dream," Act 2, Scene 2; which was first used in 1875) which means that all your outside concerns are to be left outside and business is not to be transacted there; it is a well-known fact that these powerful men do conduct business at the Grove. Planning meetings in regard to the Manhattan Project (which created the 1st atomic bomb) took place at the Grove (September 13-14, 1942); and during the United Nations Conference of International Organization when the UN was being formed by the delegates of 50 nations (April 25-June 26, 1945), there were receptions for delegates and important dignitaries during the Conference, and all of the delegates after (except for Russia which declined). In fact, one day there was an air show staged in the skies over the Grove by the Army Air Force. One of the few stories to emerge was about a 1967 agreement by Ronald Reagan, over a drink with Richard Nixon, to stay out of the upcoming Presidential primaries, unless Nixon began falling in the polls.

Glenn T. Seaborg, a nuclear chemist, who was part of the Manhattan Project, said that the Bohemian Grove was "where all the important people in the United States decide an agenda for our country the following year." A *San Francisco Chronicle* article on July 23, 2003 reported that the Bohemian Grove gave their blessing for Arnold Schwarzenegger to run for governor in California:

> "…from what we've heard, the Republican hierarchy -- especially those close to former Gov. Pete Wilson -- would favor Schwarzenegger. At least that's the word that came out of the Bohemian Grove this past weekend, where a number of state and national GOPers, including presidential adviser Karl Rove, happened to have gathered at a club getaway."

This isn't surprising, since in 1990, Schwarzenegger said in an interview with *U.S. News and World Report*: "People need somebody to watch over them...Ninety-five percent of the people in the world need to be told what to do and how to behave."

The Grove is a place where the elite of this country can come and let their hair down away from the prying eyes of the public view. In June of 1993, the *Washington Times* reported: "Presidential counselor David Gergen resigned yesterday from the all-male Bohemian Club, three days after saying he would not run around naked at its annual Bohemian Grove encampment and insisting he would not quit. White House spokeswoman Dee Dee Myers announced the resignation along with Mr. Gergen's departure from 17 other interest groups, charities and public boards ranging from the Trilateral Commission, the Bilderberg Group and Council on Foreign Relations [as well as the Aspen Institute]." As it turned out, he remained a member, and in an interview with Alex Jones, didn't remember the quote, and refused to discuss the Grove.

There have been reports of open nudity, accusations of homosexual activity and orgies in what has come to be known as a place where hedonistic behavior is accepted; and for that reason they have denied membership to women, and even fought the presence of female employees, until they were forced by law to accept them. In Weiss' article in *Spy* magazine, he wrote: "You know you are inside the Bohemian Grove when you come down a trail in the woods and hear piano music from amid a group of tents and then round a bend to see a man with a beer in one hand and his penis in the other, urinating into the bushes. This is the most gloried-in ritual of the encampment, the freedom of powerful men to pee wherever they like…"

Within the confines of the Bohemian Grove, the grandeur and splendor of the redwood grove allows the member to be transported into another world, and its rustic beauty is accentuated while still trying to maintain the decorum of the lifestyle enjoyed by these men. There is a 24-hour shuttle system of open air trucks (with rear seating that holds 20 adults) to provide transportation throughout the Grove. There is a central dining area that can accommodate over 1,500 people (with about 30 long picnic tables sitting in wood chips under the redwoods, with tables lit with gas candles and lanterns; and food prepared by a kitchen that would be comparable to high quality restaurants), a large Campfire Circle that has

redwood benches around a fire pit, and a Bar and Grill. There is also a staff of nearly 500 cooks, waitstaff and other help employed to see to the needs of their members. The Civic Center is a group of small buildings which has a message center, barber shop, drug store, and post office; and there is an Emergency First Aid Station (staffed with 2 doctors and 2 emergency medical technicians). The Chalet, which is the main administrative area, was built in 1904 on a bluff that overlooks the Russian River. There is a Museum which also has a small covered outside stage for lectures and minor performances; and the Ice House, which is a redwood building that contains an art studio and an annual art exhibit consisting of paintings, photographs and sculptures by their members. There is a Fire House and during the encampment, there is a fully equipped fire department available. There is also a security staff to prevent unauthorized intrusions, and for the protection of the guests. In addition, the perimeter is also protected from protesters by a contingent of county law enforcement personnel.

There are 2 outdoor theaters at the Grove. The Field Circle is a steep bowl-shaped amphitheater with a full-size stage that has giant redwoods as its backdrop. The Grove Stage is an amphitheater that seats 2,000 and is used primarily for their plays and extends up the hillside. It also features an organ (installed in 1920) that, as of 1973, was the 2nd largest outside organ in the world.

Among its members and people who have been invited to the Grove are high level politicians and government officials; as well as the very elite of America's corporate power (CEOs and men who sit on the Board of Directors of military contractors, oil companies, banks and utilities), who belong to a variety of organizations such as the CFR, Trilateral Commission, the Committee for Economic Development, Pilgrims Society, Business Round Table, Business Council, Hoover Institution, the American Enterprise Institute and various Foundations. Some of the more well-known participants:

Presidents (who generally do not attend when they're in office): **George H. W. Bush**, **George W. Bush**, **Jimmy Carter**, **Bill Clinton** (it is believed he attended in 1991), **Calvin Coolidge**, **Dwight D. Eisenhower**, **Gerald R. Ford**, **Herbert Hoover**, **Richard M. Nixon**, **Ronald Reagan**, **Theodore Roosevelt**, **William Howard Taft**

Administration officials: **James A. Baker III**, **Nicholas F. Brady**, **Harold Brown** (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 1977-81), **Lee A. DuBridge** (physicist; Science Advisor to the President, 1953-55, 1969-70), **Joseph A. Califano**, **William J. Casey**, **Richard Cheney**, **Dwight F. Davis** (Secretary of War, 1925-29), **Thomas S. Gates**, **Al Gore**, **Alan Greenspan**, **Alexander Haig Jr.**, **Richard Helms** (Director of the CIA, 1966-73; U.S. Ambassador to Iran, 1973-77), **Jack Kemp**, **Robert F. Kennedy**, **Henry Kissinger**, **Melvin Laird** (House of Representatives, WI-R, 1953-69; U.S. Secretary of Defense, 1969-73), **David Packard** (Deputy Secretary of Defense, 1969-71; co-founder of Hewlett-Packard), **Colin Powell**, **Bill Richardson** (U.S. House of Representatives, NM-D, 1983-97; U.S. Ambassador to the UN, 1998-98; U.S. Secretary of Energy, 1998-2001; Governor, NM, 2003-11), **Elliot L. Richardson**, **Nelson Rockefeller**, **William L. Rogers** (Deputy Under Secretary of Interior), **William P. Rogers**, **Donald Rumsfeld**, **George P. Shultz**, **William E. Simon**, **William French Smith** (U.S. Attorney General, 1981-85), **Paul A. Volcker**, **Caspar Weinberger**

Government officials: **John E. "Jeb" Bush** (Governor, FL-R), **Newton L. "Newt" Gingrich** (U.S. House of Representatives, GA-R, 1979-99), **Barry Goldwater** (Senate, AZ-R 1953-65, 1969-87),

Supreme Court: **Antonin Scalia**, **Potter Stewart**, **Clarence Thomas**, **Earl Warren** (former Governor of California who became Chief Justice of the Supreme Court)

News Media: **William F. Buckley, Jr.** (conservative commentator and PBS talk show host),

Walter L. Cronkite, Jr. (CBS News anchor), **Malcolm Forbes** (publisher of *Forbes* magazine), **Chris Matthews** (MSNBC Commentator), **Robert Novak** (CNN commentator), **Charlie Rose** (PBS Talk Show host)

Other Notables: **Nicholas Murray Butler** (President of Columbia University), David **Rockefeller**, **Edward Teller** (physicist who helped develop the hydrogen bomb)

Entertainment: **Eddie Albert** (actor), **Francis Ford Coppola** (director), **Bing Crosby** (singer and actor), **Clint Eastwood** (actor and director), **Tennessee Ernie Ford** (singer, TV host), **Danny Glover** (actor), **Merv Griffin** (talk show host, entertainment business magnate), **Charlton Heston** (actor), **Art Linkletter** (comedian, storyteller, TV host), **Arnold Schwarzenegger** (actor, Governor of California)

In regards to the Grove, conspiracy researchers focus on a couple details that are shrouded in mystery and secrecy. First of all, the encampment is opened each year (on the 1st weekend) with a ritual by members wearing hooded red robes, who symbolically cast aside their worries by burning (on a "funeral pyre") the bound effigy of a child (labeled as the "corpse of care") on a black altar at the base of a 40-foot concrete owl (which is hollow and contains audio and electrical equipment used during the ceremony), in a "Cremation of Care" ceremony. The concept was initially conceived for the encampment in 1881 by James F. Bowman, and the ceremony was developed by Joseph D. Redding in 1893. In 1913 it was separated from the Play format and moved to the first night of the gathering, while the Play was moved to the last weekend. It was turned into a major presentation after the introduction of ritualistic elements. The statue of the owl, designed in the 1920s by sculptor Haig Patigian (who was president of the club twice), stands above a bandstand at the south shore of a small man-made lake (100 feet wide and 400 feet long, with an artificial waterfall flowing into it) at the Grove.

In 2000, conspiracy activist and media personality Alex Jones breached their security and secretly filmed this ceremony. He called it a Druidic summer fire festival and compared it to the ancient rite of sacrificing children to the Canaanite deity Molech (Moloch). Although Molech was a human figure with a bull's head and outstretched arms, the accompanying recitation, with its Masonic-like overtones, could certainly be considered a symbolic representation of human sacrifice. The voice of the "owl" during the ceremony is said to be a recording of Walter Cronkite's voice.

The ceremony refers to the "owl" as the "prince of all mortal wisdom," and it is incorporated into logo of the Bohemian Club. It can be found around the Camp, on their building, on all their publications and material, even their doormats, shirts and matchboxes. Glaucus is the symbolic owl of Athena (Greek mythology) and Minerva (Roman mythology), and is considered the symbol of wisdom, and is representative of heightened senses (because the owl can see in the night), secrets, mystery, and magic. Sir Francis Bacon was a member of a secret society called "The Order of the Helmet," which referred to Athena, who is usually depicted wearing a helmet. There is a plaque inside the Bohemian Grove which says: "Replica of Ancient Athenian Owl." The owl of Minerva holding an open book was the symbol of the Bavarian Illuminati, as Barruel wrote in his *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* that Weishaupt "adopted the bird of night for his emblem." A couple other interesting coincidences is that the figure of a tiny owl that can be seen to the left of the "1" on the upper right-hand corner of the one dollar bill, nestled on top of the half-moon shaped part of the design; although some have discounted the anomaly as part of the overall design of the bill. The figure of an owl has also been figured into the street layout of Washington, DC, around the U.S. Capitol. In addition, it appears to be on top of a pyramid.

Some researchers have even tried to correlate the symbol of an owl to Lilith, who, according to Jewish tradition had been Adam's 1st wife, who was also created from the dust of the ground. Refusing to submit to him, she abandoned him and mated with the archangel Samael. According to tradition she became a demon (who some call the "queen of demons") who preys on children. In *Isaiah* 34:14, her name is translated as a "screech owl."

Elizabeth Dilling, in her book *The Plot Against Christianity*, wrote that the "worship of fire or sun gods involves mass nudism, fornication, and sodomy," and that is another charge that has been leveled at the Grove. President Nixon, in a conversation on May 13, 1971 with John D. Ehrlichman and H. R. Haldeman, about how homosexuality was spreading, yet glorified in the media, was heard saying (on the Watergate tapes): "The Bohemian Grove that I attend from time to time– the Easterners and the others come there– but it is the most faggoty goddamned thing that you will– can ever imagine. The San Francisco crowd that goes there, it's just terrible. I mean I won't even shake hands with anybody from San Francisco." In fact, it has been reported that most of the male staff is gay. Herb Caen, a reporter for the *San Francisco Chronicle* wrote about the homosexual activities that took place at the Grove; and Don Heimforth, a member of the Grove, admitted to participating in such activities before dying of AIDS. On July 24, 2004, the *New York Post* reported that gay porn star Chad Savage would be serving as a valet at the Grove.

We can perhaps get a glimpse into the depravity that may go on there from the scandal reported on June 29, 1989 by the *Washington Times*, when investigative reporters Paul Rodriguez and George Archibald broke a story about a call-boy operation involving gay male prostitutes who were given midnight tours of the White House, and credit card receipts which indicated that "clients were key officials of the Reagan and Bush Administrations, military officers, congressional aides, U.S. and foreign businessmen with close social ties to Washington's political elite." The investigation extended to Congress itself, implicating the openly gay Congressman Barney Frank. He responded by threatening to expose others he knew to be gay, if the inquiry into the matter was not shut down.

An extension of these matters is evident in 2 names that critics of the Grove invoke on a regular basis– Johnny Gosch and Paul Bonacci.

In November, 1988, following an investigation by the National Credit Union Administration, which had been prompted by his lavish lifestyle, the Franklin Community Federal Credit Union in Omaha, Nebraska was raided; and Lawrence E. "Larry" King, who had been its Director for 18 years, was arrested. Allegations of sexual abuse by King had emerged during the investigation. According to an article in the December 15, 1989 *New York Times*, Nebraska State Senator Ernie Chambers was in possession of files about "boys and girls, some of them from foster homes, who had been transported around the country by airplane to provide sexual favors…" King was a prominent Republican who sang at the national anthem at the 1984 and 1988 Republican national conventions, was head of the Black Republican Caucus and a member of Bohemian Grove. The Nebraska state legislature began looking at the failed Credit Union, and in January, 1989, a special Committee was established, headed by Republican state senator and chairman of the Banking Committee, Loran Schmit. When they followed the money trail, earlier allegations of child abuse were confirmed.

The children they talked to said that they were forced to have sex with King, community leaders, and government officials, including Vice President Bush. Schmit received an anonymous phone call which advised him to terminate the investigation, because it would lead to the highest levels of the Republican Party. Carol Stitt, Director of the state's Foster Care Review Board, who was also investigating the claims of child abuse, said that she also received an anonymous phone call, and was told that if she spoke to the Committee she wouldn't live to regret it. Schmit hired Karen Ormiston and Gary Caradori as special investigators, and they were told to return with facts and not rumor and innuendo. There were 83 children who came forward with stories of sexual abuse that mirrored the allegations of 3 years before from young boys from Boys Town, who had been procured by King to be used at sex parties involving prominent people. In January, 1990, Nebraska State Attorney General, Robert Spire, called for a Grand Jury to investigate the claims; and in February, former County District Judge Samuel Van Pelt was appointed as the special prosecutor for the Douglas County Grand Jury, which convened in March, 1990.

In September, 1982, a 12-year old boy named Johnny Gosch from West Des Moines, Iowa was kidnapped while delivering newspapers. Pictures his mother received years later confirmed that his disappearance was linked to an underground child prostitution network. Initially believed to have been

killed, it has since been theorized that he had been turned into a sex slave. One of the witnesses that Caradori found was Paul A. Bonacci, who knew the details of this kidnapping, because he was the one who lured him to the vehicle and helped force him into the vehicle.

In July, 1984, Bonacci said he and another boy named Nicholas (who may have been from Kansas), was taken by a limousine to a remote location with "big, big trees" less than an hour from Sacramento, which he subsequently believed was the Bohemian Grove (and his description led investigators to think it was the Cave Man Camp). They were put in a 5' X 5' cage with another younger, naked boy, and at gunpoint were forced to beat and sodomize him. In turn, that boy was forced to perform oral sex on them. Then an adult came into the cage, kicked them out of the way, and proceeded to sodomize the boy, who at that point was bleeding from his rectum. He was then shot in the head and killed. Bonacci was forced to have sex with the corpse, and to chew off the kid's genitals. He alleged that this was filmed by Hunter Thompson as a "snuff" film. The details of his abuse were outlined in Bonacci's diary. Bonacci also admitted to being at the Grove one other time to appear in a movie filmed by someone else.

Bonacci further revealed that he was taken to Washington, DC by Larry King and used as a sex toy during parties for his clients at his house on Embassy Row. He also admitted that he was one of the young male prostitutes who had been given a midnight tour of the White House by lobbyist Craig J. Spence, an associate of Larry King. After the *Washington Times* article hit, Spence was found dead in a Boston hotel room later that same year. It was reported that he killed himself. It was also reported that he had AIDS.

The attorney for the Committee, former Republican Nebraska State Senator (for 16 years) and decorated Vietnam veteran John W. DeCamp (who later became the attorney for Bonacci, as well as Alisha Owen, another victim), advised them to turn the material over to the FBI. He publicly identified 5 prominent people who were involved in the child prostitution ring that were transporting minors around the country. In 1990, instead of following up on the information, the FBI instead focused on the veracity of the witnesses, because their testimony had implicating high profile people in the state and the nation. One witness, Troy Boner, was told that if he didn't recant his testimony, he was going to jail for perjury, because nobody would believe him. The *Omaha World-Herald* newspaper also proved to be particularly adversarial during this time.

Caradori was threatened as he continued looking for witnesses who had been forced to participate in sex parties by King. The investigation began to intensify after he got his hands on a book with names, addresses and phone numbers, and told his brother, that if they knew he had that information they would kill him. In July, 1990, Caradori and his son A.J. were killed in a mysterious plane crash over Aurora, Illinois. A sheriff's deputy, who was dispatched to the scene of the crash, reported that pornographic photographs of children with well-known officials were found in the wreckage. The FBI had collected the evidence, but nothing ever came from it. The crash effectively brought an end to the potential of other victims coming forward out of fear for their lives.

Later that month, after many hours of testimony, the Grand Jury disregarded all of the testimony of child abuse as a "carefully crafted hoax," and exonerated the 5 people named by DeCamp. They believed that the entire story was concocted by a vindictive employee that had been fired from Boys Town. The Committee criticized their findings, and Schmit called their report "a strange document." The special legislative Committee was disbanded. In July, 1991, Owen was convicted of 8 counts of perjury, and sentenced 9-25 years; while 3 months later, Larry King was sentenced to 15 years in prison for his fraud of embezzling nearly $40 million, but served only 10. According to DeCamp, the message was clear, if you make allegations against these governmental officials, the same thing is going to happen to you.

William E. Colby (Director of the CIA, 1973-76, under Nixon and Ford), a friend of DeCamp, found out about the case, and told him that there were dark forces involved, and to forget everything he knew and to "get as far away from this thing as you can. Forget you ever saw it or know it, heard it or anything else." However, DeCamp said that he couldn't walk away from it. Colby told him: "You have to

consider the possibility of some danger to, not only your reputation, but to your person. There are, people do act rather violently to some kinds of charges or, particularly if they're true, it's more apt to be a negative reaction than if they're false. If they're false charges, then they can be reacted to in a normal way, a libel suit or whatever. But, if there's truth in it, there can be a danger in that situation. We've seen that happen in other cases." It was Colby who told Decamp to write a book to get his story out, because once it got out, they would have no reason to kill him, because it would be too late. Colby later died in a suspicious canoeing accident on April, 1996, near his home in Rock Port, Maryland. He was alone when the incident happened. According to the Maryland state coroner, who ruled out foul play, he had either a heart attack or a stroke, then fell into the water and drowned.

Bonacci won his civil court case in 1999 against his abuser, Lawrence E. "Larry" King (who was at the murder at the Grove, and was part of a national network which targeted, abducted and provided children to the wealthy and government establishment for molestation) for $1 million by default, because King failed to respond to the accusations against him.

A photographer named Russell "Rusty" Nelson (who testified at Bonacci's trial) later confirmed in an April 12, 2005 interview with Michael Corbin, an investigative journalist and talk show host, that he had turned down offers to film snuff films, including one of $100,000 from Thompson. He was associated with Larry King, and took pictures at his sex parties. He confirmed that well-known government officials in Washington, DC. attended sex parties and were sexually involved with young children. In 2008, at the age of 57, Corbin died from the complications of a stroke. People close to him have questioned this diagnosis because of the symptoms he was experiencing at the time, causing some to rule his death as suspicious.

In May, 1992, DeCamp's book *The Franklin Cover-Up: Child Abuse, Satanism, and Murder in Nebraska* was published. In 1993, as part of an investigation initiated by the Discovery Channel, a film crew from Yorkshire Television in England, along with producer Nick Grey and Director Tim Tate, went to Omaha, Nebraska to film the documentary *Conspiracy of Silence*, about the case of alleged pedophilia and child prostitution, which reached into the highest levels of government. When they found out how deep the conspiracy went, they insisted that they would not move forward on the documentary unless they had an on-camera interview with Colby to back-up the information of DeCamp. He agreed to do that, and also wrote a letter to Attorney General Janet Reno to recommend that the Justice Department begin an investigation into the matter. He received a formal response from them which said that they would look into it. They didn't. It was to initially be broadcast in the U.K. as part of the documentary series "First Tuesday," and it was to be broadcast later in the United States. At the outset, the film states: "In Omaha the film crew discovered the machinations of a vast operation functioning throughout the country providing children to the wealthy and the political establishment for molestation, drug trafficking and blackmail." On May 3, 1994, it was scheduled to be aired in the U.S. on the Discovery Channel, and was listed in the *TV Guide* of April 30th-May 6th as well as all the newspaper listings. It never aired.

When the raw tape of the broadcast was shipped to the United States, Customs officials seized it as "pornographic material." Attorneys for the Discovery Channel and Yorkshire TV were able to get it released and they began studying it to make the necessary changes and deletions that would prevent it from bringing charges of libel or slander from those who were named in the documentary. It was eventually cleared for broadcast, and was in post-production. During this same time, legislation was being debated on Capitol Hill that would impact the future of the Cable TV industry. The industry opposed the Bill because it unduly placed restrictions on the contents of what could be presented on the air. Messages were conveyed to the Network by key political leaders, that if the documentary was shown, they would make sure that the Bill would pass. They decided to pull the programming, and to make sure that nobody else would either, to prevent it from being connected to them, they made the decision to destroy the tape and any copies. The Discovery Channel reimbursed Yorkshire TV the $500,000 it cost to make the documentary. In late 1995, a nearly-finished copy was anonymously mailed to John DeCamp and others. He eventually made a copy available to retired FBI agent Ted Gunderson who began to distribute the video on his website. There are a couple different rough cuts of it available on the Internet.

Now, getting back to Johnny Gosch, his story was reopened a few years ago after a reporter asked President Bush a very amateurish question at a press conference on January 26, 2005. The soft-ball question was so suspicious that his background was checked. It was discovered that Jeff Gannon, a White House correspondent for Talon News and GOP blogger was actually James Dale "Bulldog" Guckert, who sold himself as a gay escort and personal trainer who charged $200 an hour for his services on 3 different websites. It was revealed that Talon was a pseudo news agency with no physical office that was owned by the website GOPUSA. In addition Gannon's credentials as a journalist was a certificate from a 2-day seminar at the conservative Leadership Institute Broadcast School of Journalism and the fact that he had been the editor of his high school paper. As part of the White House Press corps he received 1-day press passes for almost 2 years; and had been to the White House over 200 times, including about 3 dozen occasions when there were no scheduled press briefings, which included 14 times that the Secret Service had no record of his entrance or exit times. The implication was made that he stayed overnight at the White House, which he denied; and insisted he was only ever there for matters that involved his responsibility as a reporter. He was removed from the White House authorization list, and he resigned from Talon News on February 8th. Their website was actually taken down in the middle of February.

On February 19th, Sherman H. Skolnick, a private investigator, publicly stated his belief that Jeff Gannon was Johnny Gosch. Paul Bonacci and Rusty Nelson also believed he is Gosch, as did Ted Gunderson who had been working on the Gosch case. Since then, a number of physical correlations, subtle hints and other connections have been observed. For instance, he chose a name with the same initials– JDG; and also chose the name Gannon, which was the last name of the *Des Moines Register* editor (whose papers he delivered) at the time he was kidnapped. Then on February 20th, Hunter Thompson was found dead of what was believed to be a self-inflicted gunshot wound to the head. Now, some researchers believe he may have been murdered because of his connection to this network of child abuse. Gannon has insisted that he is not Johnny Gosch, that he attended Fairview high School in western Pennsylvania and graduated from West Chester College in 1980.

In the 1995 book *TranceFormation of America: The True Life Story of a CIA Mind Control Slave*, Cathy O'Brien revealed that she had been a sex slave– a product of Project Monarch mind control (part of MK-Ultra, a behavioral modification research program of the CIAs Office of Scientific Intelligence). She revealed that she was taken to the Grove, along with others, so that its members could indulge their sexual lusts and fantasies without restraint. She related details of sex parties and events involving high-ranking government officials in Washington, DC, which have also been confirmed by Rusty Nelson and others. She also said that there have been ritual murders at the Grove. Many rumors began circulating about human sacrifices that were being performed in remote areas of the compound, but an investigation in the 1980s regarding those allegations turned up nothing.

In 1980, Rick Clogher got into the Grove, and wrote about it in an article that appeared the next year in *Mother Jones* magazine. In 1982, 2 reporters from *Time* magazine, Michael Dressler and Garrett Connelly, posing as waiters, were able to infiltrate the Grove, and see a Lakeside Talk by Henry Kissinger, but their story was not printed. That same year, NPR managed to get a recording of Kissinger's Talk ("Challenges of the '80s"), but refused to air it. Philip Weiss, a writer for *Spy* magazine, was able to infiltrate the camp and spend 7 days there in 1989, posing as a guest. The result was his November 1989 article, "Inside Bohemian Grove."

In July 1991, Dirk Mathison, the San Francisco bureau chief for *People* magazine reporter snuck into the Grove 3 times to get information on an article he was writing. He was recognized by 2 Time-Warner (who own the magazine) executives who had him thrown out. Though the story was scheduled to be run in the August 5th issue, it was never published because Landon Jones, his managing editor, said "he hadn't been there long enough to get a complete story. Secondly, we felt very uncertain about reporting what we did have, because, and this is my fault and I take responsibility for this, I simply didn't realize it was technically trespassing." He was laid off 6 months later.

In January 2002, a former marine named Richard McCaslin was able sneak into the Grove wearing a skeleton mask, bullet-proof vest, and a blue uniform that was similar to what the SWAT teams wear. He

was armed with a semi-automatic MK-1 Assault rifle/shotgun hybrid that was loaded with 70mm shotgun slugs and a full 30-shell magazine of .223 caliber bullets; as well as a .45 caliber handgun, a crossbow, a sword, a knife, and a hand-made bomb launcher. In an assault that was planned for more than a year, his plan was to do "something dramatic" to bring public scrutiny to human sacrifices he believed were being done there. He "wanted to make a point" and was prepared to kill child molesters and anyone carrying out human sacrifices. He had inserted himself into the grounds at night, and only hearing a couple voices, he realized that the only ones there were the Grove security. He was looking for the Owl, and after an hour the batteries in his flashlight died. Unable to effectively navigate in the dark, he slept on a mattress in one of the cabins. At first light, he found the Owl, and left some papers there. He went to the dining area and used degreaser and other flammable materials to set a fire, but it was extinguished by the sprinkler system. The resulting fire alarm gave away his position to security, and he started walking out of the Grove. They called the police and Sheriff's deputies and CHP officers showed up and confronted him as he stood behind a tree to make sure who they were. When they didn't shoot, his fear of being killed by the Bohemian Grove to cover-up their activities was abated, and he put down his weapons and gave-up peacefully. He was charged with 6 felony charges and sentenced to 11 years in prison.

In 2008, Alex Shoumatoff, a contributing editor for *Vanity Fair* magazine, wanting to investigate the unethical logging of the redwoods and Douglas firs, snuck into the Grove and wrote about it in a May 2009 article called "Bohemian Tragedy."

What is it about these fun-loving people that people are trying to get into the Grove to get information on? If it was just the Cremation of Care ceremony, it could probably be overlooked as a pseudo-Masonic ritual. But there is more.

There are annual plays (on the last Friday night of the encampment) performed at the retreat, which are believed to be written in "dialectics," a code known only to Elitists, where war is referred to as "peace," and slavery as "freedom." Their first play, *The Triumph of Bohemia* was written by real estate speculator George Sterling; and others were: *Birds of Rhiannon* (1930), *Joan* (1931), *St. Patrick at Tara* (1934), *The Piper* (1938), *Saul* (1940), *Tyburn Fair* (1991), *Cristoforo Colombo* (1992), and *Oin Shihuang-Di, the First Emperor* (1993). Researchers believe that there have been books by leading figures which have been written in this style. These plays are exclusively written for the occasion (sometimes in the planning stage for as long as 5 years), and only performed once.

These plays are presented on a very large stage with clearings on the hillside that are also utilized at times. There are various pathways leading to it from the hillside behind it. They are full-scale productions, with professional sets built by carpenters, featuring elaborate staging by a support crew who employ sophisticated lighting effects. A typical cast could involve 75-100 actors, along with a chorus and orchestra; which means that it could take over 300 people to produce one of these plays. The performers are usually members, although there could be special guests. Planning for the plays begin a year in advance with rehearsals 2 or 3 times a week a month before the encampment, and nightly a week before the event. Remember, since this is a men's club, and no women are allowed, men have to dress in drag and perform any female roles. Nevertheless, these are serious productions and could cost up to $150,000 to stage.

In his dissertation, *A Relative Advantage*, Peter Phillips said that the "plays tend to present moralistic macro-perspectives on major socio-historical transformations." Kevin Starr, a California historian and Club archivist, wrote in 1987:

> "The Grove play might last for only an hour, but that hour is an important one…[to] the deepest identity of the club. Its memory of its own past and its references to the menial aspects of human experience are symbolically presented with breath taking intensity. Ironically, the Grove play, our best defense against accusations of triviality, our best expression of identity...the Grove play [is] an essential moment in the yearly Bohemian cycle...because these plays so affirm the club's deepest identity, they are worth the expense of production..."

And then, there are the Lakeside Talks. These are informal speeches and presentations given daily at 12:30 p.m. by high level government officials, business leaders and experts in their field. Their content is secret. It is not filmed or recorded, and the media is not given any transcripts. Therein lies the rub. These talks are intended for the exclusive benefit of the Grove members only. In Weiss' article in *Spy* magazine, he wrote about a Lakeside Talk by Associated Press president Louis Boccardi who discussed kidnapped reporter Terry Anderson, and because he said he was addressing men of "power and rank" he "gave them more details than he said he was willing to give his readers."

These various Federal government officials, businessmen and bankers, who sit on a variety of organizations such as the Council on Foreign Relations who "own 25-30% of all privately held wealth in America, own 60-70% of the privately held corporate wealth…direct the large corporations and foundations, and dominate the Federal government in Washington." What it all boils down to, despite its appearance of fun and games, is that it is "one of the most influential meetings of the powers-that-be," and a setting for policy-making on specific issues; and not the all-male social club they purport to be. A *Parade* magazine article (February 22, 1981) indicated that "views articulated at the Grove have been known to affect public policy."

Helmut Schmidt, the German Chancellor, wrote in his 1987 memoir *Men and Powers: A Political Retrospective* about the secret establishment controlling the world, including the Trilateral Commission, the CFR, the Bilderberg Group, and the Bohemian Grove where they talked about "world government," and "steering societies." In 1991 he gave a Lakeside Talk ("The Enormous Problems of the 21st Century") to announce that Germany was joining with the USSR on a natural gas project, even though President Reagan referred to Russia as the "Evil Empire." He repeated the speech a few days later in Canada, and it effectively ended his political career.

That's the same year that Dirk Mathison from *People* snuck in, and during his visits, he heard Lakeside Talks by John F. Lehman (U.S. Secretary of the Navy, 1981-87), who said that the Pentagon estimated that 200,000 Iraqis were killed by Allied troops during the Gulf War; Richard B. "Dick" Cheney (U.S. Secretary of Defense, 1989-93) who talked about the "Major Defense Problems of the 21st Century"; Joseph A. Califano, Jr. (U.S. Secretary of Health Education and Welfare, 1977-79) who gave a talk on "America's Health Revolution– Who Lives, Who Dies, Who Pays" and Elliot L. Richardson (who had served as Secretary of State; Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare; Secretary of Defense; Attorney General; and Secretary of Commerce) who gave a talk called "Defining the New World Order." George P. Shultz (Secretary of Labor; Director of the Office of Management and Budget; Secretary of the Treasury; and Secretary of State) also gave a speech called "Agenda for America."

In 1950, Dwight D. Eisenhower gave a political address that set himself up to be considered for the presidency, and Nelson Rockefeller tried the same thing with his Lakeside Talk in 1963. President Nixon wrote in his 1978 *Memoirs of Richard Nixon*: "If I were to choose the speech that gave me the most pleasure and satisfaction in my political career, it would be my Lakeside Speech at the Bohemian Grove in July 1967. Because this speech traditionally was off the record it received no publicity at the time. But in many important ways it marked the first milestone on my road to the presidency." When Nixon's career began spiraling downward after Watergate, the Elite wanted the Republicans to stay in power; so Leonard Firestone, former president of Firestone Tire and Rubber Company, invited Gerald Ford to the Grove so that, in just 2 days' time, he was able to network with about 150 prominent Republican corporate leaders to get their support.

Doubt it not. The Bohemian Grove is a place where decisions are made and policy is formulated. But it's not the only place. There are other similar social clubs like the Rancheros Visitadores ("Visiting Ranchers") who met on a ranch in Santa Barbara, CA, started by John Mitchell (son of a Chicago bank president, and a World War I Naval Aviation serviceman) in May 1930, after coming home from the Bohemian Club; the Roundup Riders of the Rockies, Pacific Union Club in San Francisco, California Club in Los Angeles, and the Links and Century Clubs in New York. However, these Clubs represent only one of the many ways that these people get together. I've already covered the Council on Foreign Relations, The Brookings Institution, and the Committee for Economic Development– there are a number

of others. There is a tremendous cross-membership with these types of organizations, and various other Foundation and Corporate Boards that enables the Elite to function in a collaborative way towards the achievement of their goals.

SECTION THREE

THE COMMUNIST AGENDA

CHAPTER EIGHT
COMMUNISM

The Origin of Communism

In a previous chapter, we found out how the Illuminati created Communism to be used as an adversary against freedom and liberty. According to the California State Investigating Committee on Education (1953): "So-called modern Communism is apparently the same hypocritical and deadly world conspiracy to destroy civilization that was founded by the secret order of the Illuminati in Bavaria on May 1, 1776, and that raised its whorey head in our colonies here at the critical period before the adoption of our Federal Constitution." An indication of that fact came from a statement by Dr. Bella Dodd, who was a member of the National Committee of the U.S. Communist Party. She said that when their Board could not reach a decision, one of their members would go to the Waldorf Towers in New York City to consult with Arthur Goldsmith. Goldsmith's decision would later be confirmed by Communist officials in Russia. Goldsmith was not a Communist, but was a wealthy 'capitalist.' The Communist movement was created out of the roots of Socialism, in fact, President Hoover said: "Socialism is the forerunner of communism."

Socialistic ideas can be traced back to Plato's (427-347 BC) *Republic*, and English Statesman Sir Thomas More's (1478-1535) *Utopia* in 1516. Plato envisioned a society where marriage would be eliminated, all women would belong to all men, and all men would belong to all women. Women would be equal to men, working and fighting wars side by side. All children would be raised by the state. There would be a tri-level society consisting of the ruling class, the military class, and the working class. Private property would be eliminated, and the intellectuals would determine what was best for the lower classes.

Indian settlements were communistic. The Pilgrims and Virginia colonists tried it, but the concept failed. Captain John Smith at Jamestown said: "When our people were fed out of the common store, and labored jointly together, glad was he who could slip from his labor and sleep over his task..."

The Mennonites, who came to Pennsylvania from Germany, in 1683, established communes. As they moved westward, they left behind a splinter group, called the Amish, who gradually developed a society based on the private ownership of property. Also in 1683, followers of a Frenchman, Jean de Labadie (former Jesuit, turned Protestant) immigrated to Maryland. They held property in common, but broke up within a couple of years.

In 1774, Englishwoman Ann Lee, leading a group called the Shakers (United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing), which was a splinter group of the Quaker movement, established a celibate communal society near Albany, New York, in an area known as Watervliet. Religious persecution had forced them to America, where they practiced celibacy, equality of sexes, common ownership of property, and the public confession of sins. In 1787, 2 of Lee's followers, Joseph Meacham and Lucy Wright, established a similar colony in New Lebanon, NY. By 1840, they had 6,000 members in 19 communes, from New York, to Indiana and Kentucky. Their numbers declined after the Civil War, and they finally broke up in the 1940s.

François-Noël Babeuf (1760-97), was a member of the Illuminati (his pseudonym was 'Gracchus'), and as such, his social views reflected those of Weishaupt's. He formed a Masonic-like association of disciples called Babouvistes, who advocated violence as a means of achieving reform. They met at the dining hall of the Abbey, and sometimes in the crypt. The location of the building, which was near the Panthéon in Paris, led to the name of the Order, the Society of the Pantheon (and also Pantheonistes). The group had among its members: Philippe Buonarroti (who would outlive them all and become their historian), Augustin Alexandre Darthé, Saint Germain, and Sylvain Maréchal; and at its peak, had about 2,000 members.

The type of communism he advocated was based on the political ideology that the poor could not help themselves or their status, and thus the rich had to be suppressed; and that could only happen with a Class war and a dictatorship over the Proletariat (working class) by the Babouvists. Babeuf wrote: "In my system of Common Happiness, I desire that no individual property shall exist. The land is God's and its

fruits belong to all men in general." One of his disciples, Pierre-Antoine Antonelle, a former member of the Revolutionary Tribunal, wrote: "The state of communism is the only just, the only good one; without this state of things, no peaceful and really happy societies can exist."

In April, 1796, Babeuf wrote his "Manifesto of the Equals," which was published under the title *Analysis of the Doctrine of Babeuf*. In it he explained:

> "No more private property in land, the land belongs to no one...the fruits of the earth belong to everyone...Vanish at last, revolting distinctions of rich and poor, of great and small, of masters and servants, of governors and governed. Let there be no difference between men than that of age and sex. Since all have the same needs and the same faculties, let there be only one education, one kind of food. They content themselves with one sun and air for all; why should not the same portion and the same quality of food suffice for each of them..."

Under his plan, workers wouldn't be paid in money, since the owning of personal property would be abolished. Instead, payment would be made through the distribution of products. These products, stored in communal warehouses, would be equally handed out. Another notable aspect of his plan was that children would not be allowed to bear the name of their father, unless he was a man of great importance.

Knowing that people would never allow such a communistic system, they never fully revealed their plans. Instead, their propaganda centered on "equality among men" and "justice of the people," while they criticized the "greed" of the government. The working men didn't fully understand Babeuf's doctrines; nevertheless, they praised his ideas.

In August, 1796, Babeuf and 45 leaders of his movement were arrested after the government found out they were making preparations to lead a revolt of the people against them. They were put on trial in a proceeding that lasted from February to May, 1797. The Illuminati was secretly directing the Babouviste movement, and Babeuf testified that he was just an agent of the conspiracy: "I attest they do for me too much honor in decorating me with the title of head of this affair. I declare that I had only a secondary and limited part in it...The heads and the leaders needed a director of public opinion. I was in the position to enlist this opinion." On May 28, 1797, Babeuf was hung, and many of his followers were deported.

Those who have studied the Russian Revolution have observed that there is little difference between Babouvism and Bolshevism. The Third Internationale of Moscow in 1919, in its 1st Manifesto, traced its descent from Babeuf. The Russian Revolution may have been the ultimate goal of Babeuf, who wrote: "The French Revolution is only the forerunner of another revolution, very much greater, very much more solemn, and which will be the last!"

The earliest advocate of the movement, later to be known as Socialism, was the English mill owner Robert Owen (1771-1858). He was a student of spiritualism and published his views in the *Rational Quarterly Review*. At his Scotland textile factory, he was known as a model employer because of the reforms he instituted, even enacting child labor laws. He felt production could be increased if competition was eliminated. Many of his principles were derived from the writings of Weishaupt. For instance, Weishaupt wrote that the aim of the Illuminati was "to make the human race, without any distinction of nation, condition or profession, one good and happy family." Owen said that the "new state of existence upon the earth, which, when understood and applied rationally to practice, will cordially unite all as one good and enlightened family." Many of Owen's philosophies were parallel to those of the Illuminati.

Owen's long term goal was to "cut the world into villages of 300 to 2,000 souls," in which, "the dwellings for the 200 or 300 families should be placed together in the form of a parallelogram." According to his philosophy, "individualism was to be disallowed," and "each was to work for the benefit of all." A colony established along those lines in Ireland failed, so in 1824, Owen sailed to America, where he bought several thousand acres from George Rapp's pietistic Harmony Society, in Posey County, Indiana. In 1825, with 1,000 settlers, he started his "New Harmony Community of Equality." It was a model town of non-profit making stores.

Other settlements like this were started in America and Scotland, and communism was born. However, Owen was a weak leader, had few skilled workmen, and had to put additional duties on the few competent workers that he had in an attempt to insure success. In 1826, he adopted a Constitution that condemned private property and organized religion.

However, Owen had failed to take into account human nature, something he had fought so hard for in earlier years, when he advocated better housing for workers, better education for children, and the elimination of unhealthy living conditions. Even though he failed in an attempt to merge all the trade unions into a "Great Trades Union," his reforms completely transformed the town of New Lanark, Scotland. In 1827, Owen resigned as manager, and dissolved the colony, because he was forced to change his thinking. He wrote: "No societies with common property and equality could prosper. In order to succeed it was needful to exclude the intemperate, the idle, the careless, the quarrelsome, the avaricious, the selfish..."

His son, Robert Dale Owen (1801-77), was a leader in the Workingman's Party in 1829, which evolved down through the years into the U.S. Communist Party.

In 1817, a group of German separatists, led by Joseph M. Bimeler, settled near the Tuscarawas River in Ohio, naming their society after one of the few Biblical plain cities that escaped the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. In 1819, they were incorporated as the Society of Separatists of Zoar. All property was held in common, and the factories and shops were managed by an elected Board of Trustees. They prospered during the 1850s, establishing the town of Zoar, having over 10,000 acres, and $1 million worth of assets. After Bimeler's death in 1853, interest declined, and the town dissolved in 1898.

There were other communistic settlements, such as Harmony, Pennsylvania (1805); Nashoba, Tennessee (1825); the Cooperative Store at Toad Street (1844), and the Cooperative Society of Oldham (1850), set up by the Rochdale Pioneers, which also failed.

Some groups today can trace their roots to the 19th century communes. In the 1830s, Joseph Smith, who founded the Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter Day Saints (the Mormons), moved his followers from New York, to Ohio, then to Missouri, and finally to Utah, because of religious persecution. He believed that a form of communal Christianity existed during the time of the Apostles.

John Humphrey Noyes ("Father Noyes"), after establishing a colony at Putney, Virginia, in 1846, set up another in Oneida, New York, in 1848, which featured common property ownership and child rearing, selective 'breeding' of babies, and a society in which every woman was considered to be the wife of each man, and every man the husband of each woman. By 1874, there were 300 members. After threats of prosecution, Noyes went to Canada in 1879, and the colony discontinued their unusual sexual practices. They reorganized as a joint stock company, which is still operating today.

Christian Metz, head of the 17th century German Protestant sect known as the Community of True Inspiration, settled on a farm near Buffalo, New York, in 1842, where they established a Christian commune where all property was commonly owned. Work and worship was combined. In 1855, they moved to an 18,000 acre area in Iowa, forming the community of Amana. It eventually expanded into 7 villages, with farms, stores, sheds and factories. The commune still exists today, with its factories producing various appliances. Its stock was held by about 1400 members.

Comte Henri de Saint-Simon (1776-1825), French nobleman, philosopher and socialist, was the grandson of the author of King Louis XIV's memoirs. He was considered by some to be mentally unbalanced, because of an infliction inherited from his insane mother. Others believed him to be a genius. His philosophy, known as the "New Christianity," advocated the placing of all property and people under the State's control, to insure that the exploitation of the poor would end. He declared that the existing social system was dead and should be done away with. He called for the merging of scientific and technological knowledge towards industrialism, in order to have the elite rule. He said that all men were not created equal. His followers, known as "The Family" instituted a political program, calling for the public control of industrial production, abolition of inheritance, and equal rights for women. They even tried to start a Saint-Simonian Church.

In 1836, one of Simon's disciples, Philippe Joseph Benjamin Buchez (1796–1865), attempted to

combine Socialism with Catholicism with something called Christian Socialism. This was a continuation of Weishaupt's efforts to correlate Christianity with the Illuminati in order to draw in members. Peaceful revolution was to be carried out through the principles of Christian love and brotherhood, with Jesus being represented as a Socialist. The group published a labor newspaper called *L´Atelier* (*The Workshop*), which was written and edited by the workers themselves. They warned against the use of violence to obtain social change, and barred the workers from belonging to secret organizations. Small co-op communities were established. They started the Council for Promoting Working Men's Associations, and in 1854, started the Working Men's College in London.

As Christian Socialism developed, it was promoted by saying that Socialism was the ultimate goal of Christianity. In America, prominent Protestant clergymen, such as Washington Gladden, Walter Rauschenbusch, Lyman Abbott, Josiah Strong, and Charles M. Sheldon (author of the 1897 book *In His Steps: What Would Jesus Do*, one of the best-selling books of all-time, which was the inspiration for the WWJD movement), through sermons, books, magazine and newspaper articles, called for better working conditions for women, the elimination of child labor, a 6-day work week, and a decent working wage. These principles were later adopted by the Federal Council of Churches of Christ in America in 1908. The aforementioned ministers, and economist Richard T. Ely, in 1889, organized the Society of Christian Socialists, which advocated a cooperative society based on the teachings of Christ. Rev. Endicott Peabody, founder of the Grotan School, spoke of such reform to the capitalist system. One of his young students was Franklin D. Roosevelt.

Buchez' followers soon grew dissatisfied with the equal payment plan, and the organization split into several factions, one professing Christianity (setting up several Christian Socialist organizations), and the other, calling for revolution.

François Marie Charles Fourier (1772-1837), a French philosopher, planned out model communities, in which people would live in a pleasurable atmosphere, and work at their own pace, at jobs they liked. Everyone would know what to do and when to do it. There would be no need for regulations. In his communities, called 'phalanxes' (or 'phalansteries'), everyone was to live in the same building. Jobs were assigned, and workers received a nominal wage. In 1832, he failed in an attempt to set up such a commune at Versailles. However, his followers founded about 30 communal settlements in the United States, such as the Brook Farm (1841-47).

In 1841, Charles A. Dana (an Editor on the *New York Daily Tribune* and *New York Sun*, and a member of the Illuminati), Nathaniel Hawthorne (novelist), and George Ripley (American social reformer, Unitarian minister and journalist), all advocates of Transcendentalism, established a 192-acre settlement in West Roxbury, Massachusetts. In 1844, they instituted a constitution, making it a co-op based on the scientific division of labor advocated by Fourier. They published a journal, *The Harbinger* (1845-49), which was edited by Ripley, and featured such writers as James Russell Lowell and John Greenleaf Whittier. Writers Ralph Waldo Emerson, Henry David Thoreau, and Horace Greeley (also a member of the Illuminati), established another Fourier commune at Red Bank, New Jersey in 1843, where members picked their jobs and were paid according to the repulsiveness of their work. The dirtier the job, the more it paid. They had about 1,200 members, and operated for about 10 years. Fourier disciples, William Henry Channing (Unitarian minister), Parke Godwin (journalist), and Elizabeth Peabody (educator), also began communes.

Louis Blanc (1811-1882), a French politician and Mason, developed a Workingman's Association, but his group was to be under State control. He called for the establishment of labor organizations in the form of national workshops, with the workers electing their management. He despised all religion, and eliminated the idea of Christianity, criticizing Buchez for being too sentimental.

In France, during the 1840s, Louis-Auguste Blanqui (1805-1881) espoused a form of radical socialism that was based on democratic populism. He said that capitalism was unstable and would be replaced by cooperative institutions.

Étienne Cabet (1788-1856), the son of a barrelmaker, went to England in 1834, where he became a convert of Robert Owen. When he returned to France in 1839, he laid out a plan for a communistic

settlement, which he established in the Red River region of Texas in 1847. His 69 followers were called "Icarians," after his 1840 novel *Voyage et Aventures de Lord William Carisdall en Icarie* (*Travel and Adventures of Lord William Carisdall in Icaria*), which portrayed a society where all property was held in common, and products of the community were distributed according to need. Later that year, he wrote a book on the French Revolution, and traced the course of communistic theories starting with Plato, Pythagoras, the Essenes of Judæa, Thomas More, Tommaso Campanella, John Locke, Charles-Louis de Montesquieu, Gabriel Bonnot de Mably, Jean-Jacques Rousseau, and other 18th century philosophers. He claimed that the communists were the disciples, the imitators, and continuers of the philosophy of Jesus.

In 1849, he took 280 of his followers to Nauvoo, Illinois, after the Texas commune failed because of poor soil, crooked land agents, and an attack of malaria. This Hancock County area had been a Mormon community of about 15,000 people, who after the death of Joseph Smith in 1844, went to Salt Lake City, Utah, with Brigham Young. By 1855, Nauvoo had farms, a running mill, a distillery, a theater, a printing press, and a school. Soon there were over 500 people in the town. They eventually grew restless because of Cabet's autocratic leadership, since they didn't have a voice in their own affairs. They threw him out in 1856, and he left with 200 of his followers. As time went on, only a few diehards remained, until the commune finally broke up in 1888. Meanwhile, Cabet started a "true Icaria" in Cheltinham, Missouri (near St. Louis), but soon after, he died of apoplexy. The commune lasted until 1864. Some followers of Cabet also started communes at Corning, Iowa (1860-84), and Cloverdale, California (1881-87).

In his 1884 book *The War of Anti-Christ with the Church and Christian Civilization*, Monsignor George F. Dillon wrote: "Communism…is but a form of the illuminated Masonry of Weishaupt."

The Illuminati Creates Racial Tension

In 1912, Israel Cohen, a British Jewish communist, of the Fabian Society, wrote the book *A Racial Programme for the Twentieth Century* (said to be a follow-up to Zangwill's play *The Melting Pot*). A quote from it appeared in a letter to the Editor in regard to the debate over school desegregation, which was published by the *Washington Evening Star* (Washington DC) in March, 1957; and on June 7, 1957, the following passage was read into the *Congressional Record* by Rep. Thomas G. Abernethy (MS-D):

> "We must realize that our Party's most powerful weapon is racial tension. By propounding into the consciousness of the dark races that for centuries have been oppressed by the Whites, we can mould them to the program of the Communist Party. In America, we will aim for subtle victory. While enflaming the Negro minority against the Whites, we will instill in the Whites a guilt complex for their exploitation of the Negroes. We will aid the Negroes to rise to prominence in every walk of life, in the professions, and in the world of sports and entertainment. With this prestige, the Negro will be able to intermarry with the Whites, and begin a process which will deliver America to our cause."

On February 18, 1958, the newspaper said it was a hoax and printed a retraction. They said there were no such book and no such person. They traced the quote to well-known conspiracy author Eustace Mullins, an anti-Semite, who claimed that he found it in a Zionist publication in the Library of Congress. That may have been correct, because, the fact of the matter is, there was a Zionist writer named Israel Cohen (1879-1961; who was known as the "Special Commissioner of the Zionist organization") who was the author and editor of many books and booklets including:

Historical Syllabus from 1700 C.E. to the Present Day: A Course of Thirteen Readings (1905)
Zionism & Jewish Ideals: A Reply to Mr. Laurie Magnus (1909)
Israel in Italien (1909)

Zionist Work in Palestine (1911)
The Zionist Movement: Its Aims and Achievements (1912)
Jewish Life in Modern Times (1914)
The Ruhleben Prison Camp: A Record of Nineteen Months' Internment (1917)
The German Attack on the Hebrew Schools in Palestine (1918)
A Report on the Pogroms in Poland (1919)
The Journal of a Jewish Traveller (1925)
A Ghetto Gallery (1931)
Britain's Nameless Ally (1942)
The Jews in the War (1942)
History of the Jews in Vilna (1943)
The Progress of Zionism (1944)
Contemporary Jewry (1950)
A Short History of Zionism (1951)

Researcher and author Henry Makow maintains that there was a concerted effort by a number of groups to get rid of all traces of *A Racial Programme for the Twentieth Century* because of its implications. Ironically, the Communists began following that very gameplan as they worked to get a foothold in this country.

In 1922, the Russian Comintern provided $300,000 for the spreading of communist propaganda among Negroes. In 1925, the Communist Party, U.S.A., told its members:

> "The aim of our Party in our work among the Negro masses is to create a powerful proletarian movement which will fight and lead the struggle of the Negro race against the exploitation and oppression in every form and which will be a militant part of the revolutionary movement of the whole American working class...and connect them with the struggles of national minorities and colonial peoples of all the world and thereby the cause of world revolution and the dictatorship of the proletariat."

In 1925, a dozen Blacks were recruited for propaganda training in Russia. That same year, the American Negro Labor Congress was established. In 1930, they changed their name to the League of Struggle for Negro Rights. They merged with the United Negro Congress when it was founded in 1936, in Washington, DC. By 1940, communists made up two-thirds of its membership. In 1947, they united with the Civil Rights Congress, a communist front group.

In a 1928 pamphlet by John Pepper (an alias for Joseph Pogany) called *American Negro Problems*, a move was being made by Joseph Stalin to try and ferment revolution and stir the Blacks into creating a separate Republic for the Negro. Another pamphlet put out by the New York Communist Party in 1935, called *The Negroes in a Soviet America*, urged Blacks to rise up and form a Soviet State in the South by applying for admission to the Comintern. It contained a firm pledge that a revolt would be supported by all American communists and liberals. On page 48, it said that the Soviet Government would give the Blacks more benefits than they would give to the Whites, and "any act of discrimination or prejudice against the Negro would become a crime under the revolutionary law."

In *The Communist Party: A Manual on Organization* by J. Peters, he wrote:

> "The other important ally of the American proletariat is their mass of 13,000,000 Negro people in their struggle against national oppression. The Communist Party, as the revolutionary party of the *proletariat*, is the only party which is courageously and resolutely carrying on a struggle against the double exploitation and national oppression of the Negro people. Becoming intense with the developing crisis, can win over the great masses of the Negro people as allies of the proletariat against the American *bourgeosie*."

In James Cannon's *America's Road to Socialism*, he said that the Negroes "will play a great and decisive role in the revolution...And why shouldn't they be? They have nothing to lose but their property and discrimination, and a whole world of prosperity, freedom, and equality to gain. You can bet your boots the Negro will join the Revolution to fight for that– once it becomes clear to them that it cannot be gained except by revolution."

The former FBI Director, J. Edgar Hoover, said of the Communist's goals:

> "Communists seek to advance the cause of communism by injecting themselves into racial situations and in exploiting them, (1) to intensify the frictions between Negroes and Whites to 'prove' that discrimination against the minorities is an inherent defect of the capitalistic system, (2) to foster domestic disunity by dividing Negroes and Whites into antagonistic, warring factions, (3) to undermine and destroy established authority, (4) to incite racial strife and riotous activity, and (5) to portray the Communist movement as the 'champion' of social protest and the only force capable of ameliorating the conditions of the Negro and the oppressed."

In light of all this, you can see why the Supreme Court, under elitist Earl Warren, issued the desegregation law in 1954, and why Eisenhower and Kennedy enforced it by using Federal troops. It was to create more tension between Blacks and Whites. Incidentally, it was the Warren Court who prohibited prayer and the singing of Christmas carols in the schools. This was intended to weaken Christianity.

Jacob Schiff, a Rothschild agent in America, decided that the best way to create racial tension was to establish leadership among the Blacks. In 1909, he was involved with plans for the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP). It was the merging of the communist-controlled Niagara Movement, a group of Blacks led by W. E. B. DuBois; and a group of White social activists, who, in the beginning, became leaders in the group. Their goal is to fight segregation and discrimination. They are the largest Black organization in the country, with about 1,700 chapters, 600 Youth and College Chapters and over 3000,000 members (as of 2009).

Communist Party members were told to join the NAACP, in order to infiltrate them. The Communist Party platform stated: "The Negro race must understand that capitalism means racial oppression, and communism means social and racial equality." Manning Johnson, who held the highest position a Black could have in the Communist Party, said in his 1958 book *Color, Communism and Common Sense*, that he quit, because he felt Russia was attempting to involve them in a bloody revolution where as many as 5 million Blacks would die. Another Negro Communist, Leonard Patterson, testified on November 18, 1950: "I left the Communist Party because I became convinced...that the Communist Party was only interested in promoting among the Negro people a national liberational movement that would aid the Communist Party in its efforts to create a proletarian revolution in the United States that would overthrow the government by force and violence through bloody full-time revolution, and substitute it with a Soviet form of government with a dictatorship of the proletariat."

The May, 1968 issue of *Political Affairs*, the voice of the Communist Party, wrote after the death of Rev. Martin Luther King, Jr.: "The Reverend Martin Luther King, Jr., the voice, inspiration and symbol of the Negro people's struggle for freedom and equality, is dead...The man who, more than anyone else, personified the heroic determination of the Black people to win their liberation now. One of humanity's great leaders has been silenced forever...We must see that his memory not be desecrated. We must not fail to do all in our power to realize the dream for which he died."

King, the most powerful Black leader in the country, was a pawn of the Illuminati. He supported North Vietnam during the War, and was photographed in 1957 at the Highlander Folk School, a communist training center in Tennessee, with Abner Berry, who held a post on the Central Committee of the Communist Party. The Joint Legislative Committee on Un-American Activities reported that his Southern Christian Leadership Conference was "substantially under the control of the Communist Party

through the influence of the Southern Conference Educational Fund and the communists who manage it." King had connections with over 60 communist front organizations. Nine of his closest aides were high-ranking communist activists and one of those later became an aide to Rev. Jesse Jackson. Stanley Levison, who had been a King advisor since 1956, had been involved with the Communist Party up to 1955, and brought other known communists onto King's staff.

Rev. Uriah J. Fields, King's secretary during the early years, wrote about him: "King helps to advance Communism. He is surrounded with Communists. This is the major reason I severed my relationship with him during the fifties. He is soft on Communism." Karl Prussion, an FBI agent who infiltrated the Communist Party, and for 5 years attended meetings in California, testified in 1963: "I further swear and attest that at each and everyone of the aforementioned meetings, one Reverend Martin Luther King was always set forth as the individual to whom Communists should look and rally around in the Communist struggle on many racial issues." Julia Brown, a former Communist, said: "We were told to promote Martin Luther King to unite Negroes and also Whites behind him...He was taking directions from Communists. I know for a fact the Communists would never have promoted him, financed him, and supported him if they couldn't trust him. I am certain as I can be that he knew what he was doing."

Although a 1977 court order sealed the FBI's extensive surveillance records on King in the National Archives for 50 years (till 2027), an article in the *American Renaissance* magazine (February, 1998) by Samuel Francis called "The King Holiday and Its Meaning," revealed some very interesting information about the man whose birthday became a national holiday on November 2, 1983. The author of the article worked on the staff of Sen. Jesse Helms (NC-R) from 1981-86 and wrote a paper called "Martin Luther King, Jr.: Political Activities and Associations," which was read into the *Congressional Record* on October 3, 1983; as part of a speech which was also supplemented by 300 pages of declassified FBI and government documents that clearly showed that King was affiliated with communists and communist front groups. Charles D. Brennan, an Assistant Director of the FBI, who was personally involved in King's surveillance, and had first-hand knowledge of King's sexual activities, characterized them as "orgiastic and adulterous escapades," in which he "could be bestial in his sexual abuse of women." He also observed King's "excessive drinking." Former FBI agents told of King's "undisciplined sex life," and the autobiography (*And the Walls Came Tumbling Down*) of his associate, Ralph Abernathy, in 1989, confirmed the reports. The FBI investigation led J. Edgar Hoover to say that King was "a tom cat with obsessive degenerate sexual urges," and President Lyndon Johnson called him a "hypocrite preacher." The 1981 book by historian David J. Garrow, called *The FBI and Martin Luther King, Jr.: From "Solo" to Memphis*, told of King's liaisons with prostitutes and the misappropriation of Southern Christian Leadership Conference funds.

A report published in the *Wall Street Journal* in 1990 revealed that King had plagiarized significant portions of his college and graduate school research papers and even his doctoral dissertation, which, if it had been discovered at Boston University, was kept secret. With his writings being archived at Stanford University through the King Papers Project, it seems likely that fact is being "deliberately suppressed and denied."

The oldest Jewish service organization, known as the B'nai B'rith (which means 'Sons of the Covenant'), was a fraternal order founded by 12 wealthy American Jews in New York in 1843. They were committed to providing social service and mutual aid to the Jewish people because of the "deplorable condition of Jews in this, our newly adopted country." They were concerned about the security of the State of Israel and fighting against anti-Semitism. In 1913, Jacob Schiff, along with Chicago author and attorney Sigmund Livingston, reorganized the group, and established the Anti-Defamation League of the B'nai B'rith (ADL) whose purpose is to fight "Anti-Semitism and all forms of bigotry (in the United States) and abroad, combat international terrorism, probe the roots of hatred, advocate before the United States Congress, come to the aid of victims of bigotry, develop educational programs, and serve as a public resource for government, media, law enforcement, and the public, all towards the goal of countering and reducing hatred." They eventually separated from B'nai B'rith and became an independent

organization, which now has 29 offices in the U.S. and 3 in other countries. Their main headquarters is located in New York City. John Todd insisted that the ADL controlled the NAACP, the Urban League, and other Black organizations; and has been used as an instrument to convince people that an attack on the Rothschilds and the Illuminati is a direct attack on the Jewish people.

The American League to Limit Armaments, a pacifist movement, was established on December 18, 1914, a spin-off of the Emergency Peace Federation (which was also aligned with the First American Conference for Democracy and Terms of Peace, People's Freedom Union, People's Council of America), led by communist Louis Lochner. It was believed to have been financed by the Germans to keep the United States from entering the war. The League was organized by **Jane Addams** (leader of women's rights, sociologist and author; attended a Unitarian Church), **Morris Hillquit** (attorney; founder and leader of the Socialist Party of America), **John Haynes Holmes** (prominent Unitarian minister), **George Foster Peabody** (banker and philanthropist), **Stephen Wise** (Zionist leader), and **Levi Hollingsworth Wood** (a founding member of the American Friends Service Committee and the National Urban League)– all pacifists, communists and socialists.

In 1915, they changed their name to the American Union Against Militarism, establishing a Civil Liberties Bureau to oppose draft laws. The director of the Bureau, socialist Roger N. Baldwin, reorganized it into the National Civil Liberties Bureau, and on January 12, 1920, with the help of **Clarence Darrow** (famous lawyer who in 1925 defended John T. Scopes' right to teach evolution in a Tennessee school), **Felix Frankfurter** (Supreme Court Justice), **Arthur Garfield Hays** (attorney; worked with Darrow on the Scopes trial), **Upton Sinclair** (author and socialist), and **Norman Thomas** (Presbyterian minister; pacifist; 6-time presidential candidate for the Socialist Party of America), founded the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU). Their goal was to fight for "the rights of man [as] set forth in the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution."

The original National Committee of the ACLU included labor leaders and founding members Elizabeth Gurley Flynn (1961-64) and William Z. Foster (1924-34, 1945-57), who both later became Chairmen of the Communist Party; Norman Thomas (Socialist Party Chairman) and communist Scott Nearing (economist, political activist, writer). From the 1920s and towards the last half of the 20th century, many of its National Committee members had Communist connections. Their job was to assist revolutionary activities through high profile publications to sway public opinion toward these organizations; and to provide attorney's for those accused of revolutionary activities, conscientious objectors, and spies; and to be moles within churches, labor organizations, women's clubs, schools and colleges to disseminate radical ideas. In 1935, Baldwin said: "I am for socialism, disarmament, and ultimately for abolishing the State itself as an instrument of violence and compulsion. I seek the social ownership of property, the abolition of the propertied class and social control of those who produce wealth. Communism is the goal."

In 1920, the Lusk Committee, a Joint Committee of the New York State Legislature reported:

> "The effect of the activities of the American Civil Liberties Union is to create in the minds of the ill-informed people the impression that it is un-American to interfere with the activities of those who seek to destroy American institutions. They seek to influence legislators and executives to repeal or veto any act calculated to protect the state or the federal government from the attacks of agitators."
>
> "The American Civil Liberties Union, in the last analysis, is a supporter of all subversive movements; and its propaganda is detrimental to the interests of the State. It attempts not only to protect crime, but to encourage attacks upon our institutions in every form."

A September, 1923 report by the United Mine Workers of America, said that the group "is working in harmony and unity with the Communist superstructure in America...conducting a nationwide campaign for the liberation of Bolshevik agents and disloyal agitators who have been convicted under the wartime

laws or the syndicalist laws of different States for unpatriotic or revolutionary activities."

A January, 1931 report by the Special House Committee to Investigate Communist Activities in the United States, said: "The American Civil Liberties Union is closely affiliated with the Communist movement in the United States...it is quite apparent that the main function of the ACLU is to attempt to protect Communists in their advocacy of force and violence to overthrow the government..." The California Fact-Finding Committee on Un-American Activities reported in 1943: "The American Civil Liberties Union may be definitely classed as a Communist front..." Dr. J. B. Matthews, Chief Investigator for the House Special Committee on Un-American Activities, said in January, 1955: "In 37 years of history of the Communist movement in the United States, the Communist Party has never been able to do as much for itself as the American Civil Liberties Union has done for it."

The ACLU is made up of about 500,000 members, with 100 staff attorneys, 2,000 unpaid volunteer attorneys, and chapters in all the states and Puerto Rico. They have been considered a finger organization of the Illuminati, and are most noted for their cases involving the separation of church and state. They have defended the rights of Jehovah Witnesses to refrain from saluting the flag, and to protect the rights of the Nazis and KKK to organize and speak freely. They have become the most powerful weapon against the Church, and Christian tradition in this country.

The Rise of Karl Marx

Heinrich Karl Marx (Moses Mordecai Marx Levy, 1818-83) was born of wealthy parents (his father was a lawyer), and much of his personal life has never been revealed. Professor M. Mtchedlov, Vice-Director of the Marx Institute, said that there were 100 volumes about Marx in his collection, but only 13 have ever been reprinted for the public. When he was 6, his family converted to Christianity, and although he was once a believer in God, that changed after attending the Universities of Bonn and Berlin.

In the 1986 book *Marx & Satan* by Richard Wurmbrand, he revealed that Marx had written in a poem: "I wish to avenge myself against the One who rules above." In another poem entitled "Pale Maiden," Marx wrote: "Thus heaven I've forfeited, I know it full well. My soul, once true to God, is chosen for hell." In "The Player," Marx wrote:

"The hellish vapors that rise and fill my brain,
Till I go mad and my heart is utterly changed.
See this sword?
The Prince of darkness sold it to me.
For me he beats the time and gives the signs.
Ever more boldly I play the dance of death."

Mikhail Bakunin (1814-1876), a follower of Weishaupt's principles, and a Satanist, was an associate of Marx. He wrote: "The Evil One is the Satanic revolt against divine authority…Satan, the eternal rebel, the first free thinker, and emancipator of worlds." Another associate of Marx was Pierre Joseph Proudhon (1809-1865), a French economist and socialist, who wrote: "Come, Satan, slandered by small and by kings. God is stupidity and cowardice; God is hypocrisy and falsehood…God is evil." An "intimate friend" of Marx, Heinrich Heine (1797-1856), German poet, journalist, and essayist, wrote in a poem:

"I called the Devil and he came,
His face with wonder I must scan;
He is not ugly, he is not lame,
He is a delightful, charming man."

Marx joined the Satanist Church run by Joana Southcott, who was said to be in contact with the demon Shiloh. His early writings mentioned the name "Oulanem," which was a ritualistic name for Satan. A friend of Marx wrote in 1841, that "Marx calls the Christian religion one of the most immoral of religions." So, contrary to later communists, Marx was not an Atheist– because he professed his hatred of God. His published attacks against the German government caused him to be ejected from the country.

He received a Doctorate in Philosophy in 1841, but was turned down for a teaching position, because of his revolutionary activities. In 1843, he studied Economics in Paris, where he learned about French communism. Marx was the editor of a newspaper in Paris (*Annales Franco-Allemandes*), which represented the views of a secret organization. Its founder, Arnold Rüge was a follower of Mazzini, whom Marx met through the poet Heinrich Heine. Again he was expelled for revolutionary activities. In 1844, he wrote the book *A World Without Jews* even though he was Jewish. In 1845, he moved to Brussels, where, with German philosopher, Friedrich Engels (the son of a wealthy textile manufacturer, 1820-95), who he met in Paris in 1844, they reorganized the Communist League.

Engels had joined the 'Young Germany' group (which had been established by Giuseppe Mazzini) in Switzerland in 1835. He later became a 32° Mason (as did Marx). In 1842 he was sent to England to manage the family's mill in Manchester. A journalism student, in 1843 he published a treatise on economics called *Outlines of a Critique of Political Economy*; and in 1844, wrote a review of Thomas Carlyle's *Past and Present*, and also a booklet called *The Condition of the Working Class in England* in 1844. It was Engel's philosophy that established the basis for the ideas which were developed by Marx.

A group of German workers had gotten together to establish an International Society in London, after being expelled from France in 1839 for participating in riots there. The group was made up of Germans, Danes, English, Hungarians, Poles, and Swedes; and courted relations with English Socialists, The Chartists, and the London French Democratic Society. Out of that relationship came the Society of Fraternal Democrats, who was aligned with Democratic societies in Belgium.

In November, 1847, Marx attended a German Communist conference which took place in London, and in their stated goals, they wanted to end the rule of the Capitalists by gaining political power; and this was to be accomplished by the abolition of privately held land, the centralization of credit by the state in the form of a national bank, the centralization of transportation in the hands of the state, and free education for the children.

In 1848, Marx published his *Communist Manifesto* (which he had worked on from 1830-47), from an Engel's draft (an extension of Engel's *Confessions of a Communist*), which also borrowed heavily from Clinton Roosevelt's book, *The Science of Government Founded on Natural Law* which echoed the philosophies of Weishaupt. It had been commissioned by the Communist League in London. The League, formerly known as the League of the Just (or the League of Just Men), which was an off-shoot of the Parisian Outlaws League (which evolved from the Jacobin movement), was founded by Illuminati members who fled from Germany. The League was made up of rich and powerful men from different countries that were behind much of the turmoil that engulfed Europe in 1848. Many researchers consider them either a finger organization of the Illuminati, or an inner circle. Originally introduced as the *Manifesto of the Communist Party* in London, on February 1, 1848, the name was changed to the *Communist Manifesto*, and the name of Karl Marx was added as its author 20 years later, after a series of small revolutions failed.

Marx wrote in 1848: "The coming world war will cause not only reactionary classes and dynasties, but entire reactionary peoples, to disappear from the face of the earth." Friedrich Engels, that same year, had written: "The next world war will make whole reactionary peoples disappear from the face of the earth."

The *Manifesto* was described by Marxians as "The Charter of Freedom of the Workers of the World," and it was the platform of the Communist League. It advocated the abolition of property in land, and the application of all land rent to public purposes; a heavy progressive or graduated income tax; abolition of all rights of inheritance; the confiscation of all the property of immigrants and rebels; centralization of credit in the hands of the State with a national bank; centralization and State control of

all communication and transportation; expansion of factories to cultivate waste lands, and create industrial armies, especially for agriculture; gradual abolition of the distinction between town and country to have a more equitable distribution of the population over the country; the elimination of child factory labor and free education for all children in public schools.

This revolutionary plan for socialism, which included the abolition of all religion, was reminiscent of the doctrines of Weishaupt. It was basically a program for establishing a 'perfect' state, and it called for the workers (proletariat) to revolt and overthrow capitalism (the private ownership of industry), and for the government to own all property. Marx, felt, that by controlling all production, the ruling power could politically control a country. After the communist regime would take over, the dictatorship would gradually "wither away" and the result would be a non-government. The final stage of communism is when the goods are distributed on the basis of need. Leonid Brezhnev, when celebrating the 50th anniversary of the U.S.S.R., said: "Now the Soviet Union is marching onward. The Soviet Union is moving towards communism."

Meanwhile, Professor Carl Ritter (1779-1859), of the University of Berlin, a co-founder of modern geographical science, was writing a contrasting view, under the direction of another group of Illuminists. The purpose of this was to divide the people of the world into opposing camps with differing ideologies. The work started by Ritter, was finished after he died, by German philosopher Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche (1844-1900), who founded Nietzscheism, which later developed into Fascism, and then into Nazism, which was later used to ferment World War II. Although the Nazis, in quoting from Nietzsche, considered themselves to be the Master Race, Nietzsche did not. Nietzsche tried to stir things up at the top of the social order, while Marx hammered away at the bottom, concentrating on the lower class and working people. Nietzsche wanted to keep the uneducated in a state of slavery, while Marx wanted to neutralize the elite, and pushed for the rights of the people.

Marx worked as a correspondent for the *New York Tribune* (whose Editor was Horace Greeley, 1852-61), covering the 1848 European revolutions. One source has reported that even these articles were written by Engels. In 1857 and 1858, Marx wrote a few articles for the *New American Cyclopedia*.

On September 28, 1864, Marx and Engels founded the International Workingmen's Association at St. Martin's Hall in London, which consisted of English, French, German, Italian, Swiss, and Polish Socialists, who were dedicated to destroying the "prevailing economic system." It later became known as the First Socialist International, which 8 years later spread to New York and merged with the Socialist Party. The statutes they adopted were similar to Mazzini's, and in fact, a man named Wolff, a Polish Jew, the personal secretary of Mazzini, was a member, and pushed Mazzini's views (primarily the statutes of Mazzini's Working-Men's Association, proposing them as the basis of the new association). Marx wrote to Engels: "I was present, only as a dumb personage on the platform." James Guillaume, a Swiss member, wrote: "It is not true that the Internationale was the creation of Karl Marx. He remained completely outside the preparatory work that took place from 1862 to 1864..." Amendments suggested by Victor Le Lubez, a French Freemason, were described by Marx as "perfectly childish." Lubez wrote: "I was firmly resolved not to leave a single line if possible of all their balderdash." In a few weeks, he had succeeded in establishing his authority, saying, "My propositions were all accepted by the Commission." Again, we find evidence that the Illuminati did in fact control the growing communist movement, but not to deal with the problems of workers and industry, rather it was to instigate riot and revolution. The Marxist doctrine produced by the Association was accepted and advocated by the emerging labor movement, and soon the organization grew to 800,000 dues-paying members.

Even though Marx publicly urged the working class to overthrow the capitalists (the wealthy who profited from the Stock Exchange), in June, 1864, "in a letter to his uncle, Leon Phillips, Marx announced that he had made 400 pounds on the Stock Exchange." It is obvious that Marx didn't practice what he preached, and therefore didn't really believe in the movement he was giving birth to. He was an employee, doing a job for his Illuminati bosses.

John Todd claimed that Nathan Rothschild had given Marx 2 checks for several thousand pounds to finance the cause of Socialism; and that these checks were put on display in the British Museum, after

Lord Lionel Walter Rothschild, a trustee, had willed his museum and library to them. The contributions may or may not have been made, but there were never any checks placed on display.

In 1867, Marx wrote the 1st volume of *Das Kapital*, which became known as the "Bible of the Working Class." Marx felt, that as the workers achieved various reforms, there would be a possibility for the peaceful evolution towards socialism. A little known fact, is that Marx' beliefs were actually gleaned from the writings of Babeuf, Blanc, Cabet, William Carpenter, John Gray, Thomas Hodgskin, William Ogilvie, Owen, and Clinton Roosevelt, Robert Thompson, and Weishaupt; which he discovered from his hours of research in the Reading Room of the British Museum. The 2nd volume appeared after Marx' death, edited by Engels from Marx' notes, in 1885; and the 3rd volume appeared in 1894.

The Congress at Lausanne in 1867 voted against any kind of revolutionary action, which was opposed by an element in Geneva. At the Congress of 1869, held in Bâle, one speaker declared that the Internationale "must be a state within states; Let these go on as suits them, until our state is the strongest. Then, on the ruins of these, we shall erect our own fully prepared, such as it exists in every section." Bakunin and Arman Levi openly pushed for control of the organization.

The Internationale had proclaimed itself to be a social, non-political group, which led to Blanqui, Garibaldi, Alexandre Ledru-Rollin, and Mazzini (the revolutionary wing of the group) asserting their influence on it to bring it back into line with its true intent; and the 2 factions eventually came to an understanding. Six weeks later, at a protest against the French occupation of Rome, 15 of the organization's leaders were arrested and fined, and the group was ordered to disband, but they refused. Nine of the accused were jailed for 3 months. The Internationale was forced to go underground, and to operate through other smaller Workingmen's Societies.

In her 1972 novel, *Captains and the Kings*, Taylor Caldwell wrote of the "plot against the people," and says that it wasn't "until the era of the League of Just Men and Karl Marx that conspirators and conspiracies became one, with one aim, one objective, and one determination."

When Marx died in March 14, 1883, only 6 people attended his funeral. He never supported his family, which had produced 6 children. Three of them died of starvation in infancy and 2 others committed suicide. Engels actually supported Marx with income from his father's cotton mills in England. Marx was buried in London, at Highgate Cemetery.

At the Zurich meeting of the Internationale, their acceptance of the Communists was evident when it was announced that "the struggle maintained by the commune of Paris was just and worthy, and that all thinking men ought to join in the contest."

The Social Democratic Party in Germany, in 1869, was the first Marxist aligned political Party. They favored an independent working class. It grew rapidly, despite the effort of Chancellor Otto von Bismarck to break it up through the enactment of anti-socialist legislation. In 1877, they elected a dozen members to the Reichstag. In 1881, they had 312,000 members; and by 1891, 1,427,000. In 1891, they eliminated their earlier leanings toward State-aid for co-ops, and aligned themselves with the Marxist goal of "the abolition of class rule and of classes themselves."

Some of the early Socialist Parties were: Danish Social Democratic Party (1870s), Spanish Social Labor Party (1879), Social Democratic Federation of Great Britain (1880s), Belgian Labor Party (1885), Norwegian Labor Party (1887), Austrian Social Democratic Party (1888), Swedish Socialist Party (1889), Italian Socialist Party (1892), and the Dutch Socialist-Democratic Workers Party (1894).

There had been a few efforts by Marx (along with Jules Guesde) to renew the First Internationale; and then in 1889, the Second Internationale was formed, with their headquarters in Brussels, Belgium. Their main goal was to create some sort of unity within its ranks, yet it never quite fulfilled the vision of its founders. It was totally organized along Marxist philosophies.

Lenin Takes Control

Nikolai Lenin (Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov, 1870-1924) was a Russian revolutionary and student of Marx, who was out for revenge, after his older brother, Alexander, was hung in 1887, along with 4 comrades, for conspiring to assassinate Czar Alexander II, the grandfather of Nicholas II.

During his teenage years, he admired Mikhail Bakunin, who was part of the driving force behind the initial effort to organize Communism. In 1887, Lenin entered Kazan University, and in 1889, he became a Mason, and soon after began advocating the philosophies of Marx. He said: "We must combat religion. This is the ABC's of all materialism and consequently of Marxism." In 1891, he passed his law exam. In the early 1900s, he said that socialism could only be achieved by mobilizing workers and peasants through revolution, since trade unions were not able to bring about any change.

In 1903, in London, he initiated a split in the Russian Social-Democratic Workers Party, which was completed in 1912, and became known as the All Russian Communist Party in 1918. His left-wing faction became known as the Bolsheviks, or *Bolshinstvo*, which meant "majority" (the Menshevicks, or *Menshinstvo*, meant "minority"). The movement was slow to catch on, and by 1907, he only had 17 members, but he would soon have over 40,000. He received financial support from the Fabians, including a $15,000 contribution from Joseph Fels, an American soap manufacturer and a Fabian.

George Bernard Shaw, one of the Fabian's founders, called Lenin, the "greatest Fabian of them all," and in a speech he made in Moscow in 1931, said: "It is a real comfort to me, an old man, to be able to step into my grave with the knowledge that the civilization of the world will be saved... it is here in Russia that I have actually been convinced that the new Communist system is capable of leading mankind out of its present crisis, and saving it from complete anarchy and ruin."

Lenin was an advocate of the Populist doctrine, which had been developed by author Aleksandr Herzen during the 1860s. He felt that the peasant communes could be the socialist society of the future, and called for Russian Socialism to be based on the ancient peasant tradition. The peasant revolt later developed into all-out revolution. In 1881, they succeeded in assassinating Czar Alexander II (1818-81), and continued to function as a revolutionary organization. Many Populists began advocating Marxist doctrine, and in 1883, led by Georgy Plekhanov, established the Marxist "Liberation of Labor Group."

Lenin wanted to use the Populists to overthrow the government and introduce socialism. He added 2 Marxist elements to the Populist theory: the notion of a class struggle, and the need for Russia to pass through a stage of capitalism. He led the people to believe that the purpose of his movement was to help the working class. In America during the 1800s, an alliance of various farming groups produced the Populist Party in 1892, which came to be known as the National People's Party. With their slogan, "The people against the tycoons," they fought for an increase in currency circulation, free silver, labor reform, a graduated income tax, government ownership of the railroads, and the direct election of U.S. Senators. By 1896, they were almost fully integrated into the Democratic Party, while their principles were later embraced by the Progressive Party.

The Progressive Party was a coalition of socialists, labor leaders and farmers, organized by Senator Robert M. LaFollette (WI-R) in 1911 to oppose the conservatism of the Republican Party, and to fight for an aggressive program of social legislation. They later reunited with the Republican Party until 1924, when a coalition of liberals, farmers, Republican progressives, socialists, and left-wing labor leaders reorganized the Progressive Party, as LaFollette promised to sweep conservatism out of the Federal government. He wanted to "end control of government and industry by private monopoly," to have public control of natural resources, public ownership of railroads, and a reduction in taxes.

When he died in 1925, the Party broke up, but was revived in 1948 by Communist Party leaders and left-wing labor leaders. Their platform included civil rights legislation, and called for negotiations with the Russians. The Party's credibility was damaged when it was revealed that their leadership was communist-dominated. The Progressive Party was able to wield enough influence to help pass the Federal Reserve Act, the Federal Income Tax, and the 17th Constitutional Amendment, which provided for the direct election of U.S. Senators, rather than being appointed by the state legislators. They also provided

support for the effort which eventually gave women the right to vote. Many of their goals were achieved during the Administration of President Franklin D. Roosevelt.

The Russian Revolution

In 1905, while Russia was engaged in the Russo-Japanese War, the communists tried to get the farmers to revolt against the Czar, but they refused. After this aborted attempt, the Czar deposited $400,000,000 in the Chase Bank, National City Bank, Guaranty Trust Bank, the Hanover Trust Bank, and Manufacturers Trust Bank; and $80,000,000 in the Rothschild Bank in Paris, because he knew who was behind the growing revolutionary movement, and hoped to end it.

In 1917, the revolt began. Czar Nicholas II said: "It is on God himself that the Bolshevicks are waging war." Czar Nicholas II (who succeeded Alexander III, 1881-94) was dethroned in March after a series of riots, and a provincial government was set up by Prince George Lvov, a liberal progressive reformer who wanted to set up a democracy. He made an effort to strengthen the Russian Army to prevent any future revolts, but ended up resigning, which allowed Alexander Kerensky, a democratic socialist, to take over and form a coalition government. He kept the war with Germany going, and issued an amnesty order for the communists who had been exiled after the aborted Red Revolution in 1905. Nearly 250,000 revolutionaries returned to Russia.

The Rothschilds, through Milner, planned the Russian Revolution, and along with Schiff (who gave $20 million), Sir George Buchanan, the Warburgs, the Rockefellers, the partners of J. P. Morgan (who gave at least $1 million), Olaf Aschberg (of the Nye Bank of Stockholm, Sweden), the Rhine Westphalian Syndicate, a financier named Jovotovsky (whose daughter later married Leon Trotsky), William Boyce Thompson (a director of Chase National Bank, who contributed $1 million), and Albert H. Wiggin (President of Chase National Bank), helped finance it.

The Rockefellers had given their financial support after the Czar refused to give them access to the Russian oil fields, which was already being pumped by the Royal Dutch Co. (owned by the Rothschilds and the Nobel brothers), who was giving Standard Oil plenty of competition on the international market. Even though John D. Rockefeller possessed $15,000,000 in bonds from the Royal Dutch Co. and Shell, rather than purchase stock to get his foot in the door and indirectly profit, he helped to finance the Revolution so that he would be able to get Standard Oil firmly established in the country of Russia.

As the Congress of Vienna had shown, the Illuminati had never been able to control the affairs of Russia, so they had to get rid of the Czar, so he couldn't interfere with their plans.

Leon Trotsky (whose real name was Lev Davidovich Bronstein, 1879-1940, the son of wealthy Jewish parents), who was exiled from Russia because of his part in the aborted revolution in 1905, was a reporter for *Novy Mir*, a communist paper in New York, from 1916-17. He had an expensive apartment and traveled around town in a chauffeur-driven limousine. He sometimes stayed at the Krupp mansion, and had been seen going in and out of Schiff's New York mansion. Trotsky was given $20 million in Jacob Schiff gold to help finance the revolution, which was deposited in a Warburg bank, then transferred to the Nya Banken in Stockholm, Sweden. According to the "Knickerbocker Column" in the *New York Journal American* on February 3, 1949: "Today it is estimated by Jacob's grandson, John Schiff, that the old man sank about $20,000,000 for the final triumph of Bolshevism in Russia."

Trotsky left New York aboard the S. S. Kristianiafjord (S. S. Christiania), which had been chartered by Schiff and Warburg, on March 27, 1917, with communist revolutionaries. At Halifax, Nova Scotia, on April 3rd, the 1st port they docked at, the Canadians, under orders from the British Admiralty, seized Trotsky, and his men, imprisoning them at Amherst and impounded his gold.

Official records, later declassified by the Canadian government, indicate that they knew Trotsky and his small army were "socialists leaving for the purposes of starting revolution against present Russian government..." The Canadians were concerned that if Lenin would take over Russia, he would sign a Peace Treaty and stop the fighting between Russia and Germany, so that the Germany Army could be

diverted to possibly mount an offensive against the United States and Canada. The British government (through intelligence officer Sir William Wiseman, who later became a partner with Kuhn, Loeb and Co.) and American government (through Col. House) urged them to let Trotsky go. Wilson said that if they didn't comply, the U.S. wouldn't enter the War. Trotsky was released, given an American passport, a British transport visa, and a Russian entry permit. It is obvious that Wilson knew what was going on, because accompanying Trotsky was Charles Crane of the Westinghouse Company, who was the Chairman of the Democratic Finance Committee. The U.S. entered the war on April 6th. Trotsky arrived in Petrograd on May 17th.

Meanwhile, Lenin had been able to infiltrate the Democratic Socialist Republic established by Kerensky. In October, 1917, when the Revolution started, Lenin, who was in Switzerland (also exiled because of the 1905 Bolshevik Revolution), negotiated with the German High Command, with the help of Max Warburg (head of the Rothschild-affiliated Warburg bank in Frankfurt), to allow him, his wife, and 32 other Bolsheviks, to travel across Germany, to Sweden, where he was to pick up the money being held for him in the Swedish bank, then go on to Petrograd. He promised to make peace with Germany, if he was able to overthrow the new Russian government. He was put in a sealed railway car, with over $5 million in gold from the German government, and upon reaching Petrograd, was joined by Stalin and Trotsky. He told the people that he could no longer work within the government to effect change, that they had to strike immediately, in force, to end the war, and end the hunger conditions of the peasants. His war cry was: "All power to the Soviets."

He led the revolution, and after seizing the reins of power from Kerensky on November 7, 1917, replaced the democratic republic with a communist Soviet state. He kept his word and made peace with Germany in February, 1918, and was able to get out of World War I. While most members of the Provisional Government were killed, Kerensky was allowed to live, possibly because of the general amnesty he extended to the communists exiled in 1905. Kerensky later admitted to receiving private support from American industry, which led some historians to believe that the Kerensky government was a temporary front for the Bolsheviks.

Elections were held on November 25, 1917, with close to 42 million votes being cast, and the Bolshevik Communists only received 24% of the vote. On July 18, 1918, the People's Congress convened, having a majority of anti-Bolsheviks, which indicated that communism wasn't the mass movement that Lenin was claiming. The next day he used an armed force to disband the body.

In a speech to the House of Commons on November 5, 1919, Winston Churchill said: "...Lenin was sent into Russia...in the same way that you might send a vial containing a culture of typhoid or of cholera to be poured into the water supply of a great city, and it worked with amazing accuracy. No sooner did Lenin arrive than he began beckoning a finger here and a finger there to obscure persons in sheltered retreats in New York, Glasgow, in Berne, and other countries, and he gathered together the leading spirits of a formidable sect, the most formidable sect in the world...With these spirits around him he set to work with demoniacal ability to tear to pieces every institution on which the Russian State depended."

In a February 8, 1920 article for the *Illustrated Sunday Herald*, Churchill wrote:

> "[From] the days of Spartacus Weishaupt to those of Karl Marx, to those of Trotsky, Bela-Kuhn, Rosa Luxembourg and Emma Goldman, this world-wide conspiracy...has been steadily growing. This conspiracy played a definitely recognizable role in the tragedy of the French Revolution. It has been the mainspring of every subversive movement during the nineteenth century; and now at last this band of extraordinary personalities from the underworld of the great cities of Europe and America have gripped the Russian people by the hair of their heads, and have become practically the undisputed masters of that enormous empire. There is no need to exaggerate the part played in the creation of Bolshevism and in the bringing about of the Russian revolution by these international and for the most part atheistical Jews. It is certainly a very great one; it probably outweighs all others. With the notable exception of

Lenin, the majority of the leading figures are Jews."

Russian General Arsene DeGoulevitch wrote in *Czarism and the Revolution* that the "main purveyors of funds for the revolution, however, were neither crackpot Russian millionaires nor armed bandits on Lenin. The 'real' money primarily came from certain British and American circles which for a long time past had lent their support to the Russian revolutionary cause..." DeGoulevitch, who received the information from another Russian general, said that the revolution was "engineered by the English, more precisely by Sir George Buchanan and Lord [Alfred] Milner [of the Round Table]...In private conversations I have been told that over 21 million rubles were spent by Lord Milner in financing the Russian Revolution."

Frank Vanderlip, President of the Rockefeller-controlled First National Bank, compared Lenin to George Washington. The Rockefeller's public relations man, Ivy Lee, was used to inform Americans that the Communists were "misunderstood idealists who were actually kind benefactors of mankind."

Lenin even knew that he wasn't really in control, and wrote: "The state does not function as we desired. How does it function? The car does not obey. A man is at the wheel and seems to lead it, but the car does not drive in the desired direction. It moves as another force wishes."

In March, 1918, on orders from Schiff, which were relayed by Col. House, the Bolshevik's Second Congress adopted the name "Communist Party." That same year, Lenin organized the Red Army (Red Army-Red Shield-Rothschild, interesting coincidence) to control the population, and a secret police to keep track of the communists.

The Third Internationale (or Comintern, Komintern) held its 1st Congress from March 2-6, 1919 in Moscow, where they established that Russia would control all of the world's communist movements. Their Manifesto, issued on September 8, 1919, urged all revolutionaries to unite and form a Communist Party, and had been drawn up by a committee made up of Lenin, Trotsky, Christian Rakovsky, Fritz Platten and Grigory Zinoviev (President of the Executive Committee). They held their Second Congress at Petrograd on July 19, 1920, which was then carried over to Moscow from July 23 to August 7. Because 37 countries were represented there, it was billed as a 'World Congress.' The Third Internationale had spread all over Europe by the end of 1919, and served as the vehicle for the Soviets to spread Bolshevism. Hopes of world revolution ran high, as they hoped to 'liberate' the working class and enable them to break away from the reformist democracy they sprung from. Lenin said that the "victory of the world communist revolution is assured." But, he added, that the revolutionary activities had to be discontinued so they could develop trade relations with capitalist countries, to strengthen their own. The name of the country was officially changed to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.). Their aims were to create a single world-wide Communist Party and to overthrow the "international *bougeoisie*" by force to create "an international Soviet Republic."

In 1924 (68th Congress), in hearings before a Subcommittee of the Committee on Foreign Relations, Senate Resolution 50 said that:

> "…the essential unity of the Bolshevik organization known as the Communist Party, so-called Soviet Government, and the Communist international, all of which are controlled by a small group of individuals, technically known as the political Bureau of the Russian Communist Party. Second, the spiritual and organic connection between this Moscow group and its agent in this country– the American Communist Party and its legal counterpart, the Worker's Party, not only are these organizations the creation of Moscow, but the latter has also elaborated their activities. While there may have existed in the United States individuals, and even groups, imbued with Marxist doctrines prior to the advent of the Communist International, the existence of a disciplined Party equipped with a program aiming at the overthrow of the institutions of this country by force and violence is due to the intervention of the Bolshevik organization into the domestic political life of the United States. The essential fact is the existence of an organization in the United States created by and completely subservient to a

foreign organization striving to overthrow the existing social and political order of this country. Third, the subversive and pernicious activities of the American Communist Party and the Worker's Party and their subordinate and allied organs in the United States are activities resulting from and flowing out of the program elaborated for them by the Moscow group."

From 1916-21, famine swept through Russia (perhaps due to crop tampering), with close to 5 million dying, because industry was shut down. On September 21, 1921, American relief services began in Russia after President Herbert Hoover received a plea from famous Russian writer Maxim Gorky. The United States appropriated $20 million for the country, with $8 million spent for medical supplies. Over 700,000 tons of goods were sent to feed 18,000,000 people. As it turned out, the U.S. was actually supporting the Communist Civil War, which ended in 1922.

American and European industrialists rushed to the aid of the Russians. The International Barnsdale Corporation and Standard Oil got drilling rights; Stuart, James and Cook, Inc. reorganized the coal mines; General Electric sold them electrical equipment; and other major firms like Westinghouse, DuPont and RCA, also aided the Communists. Standard Oil of New Jersey bought 50% of their huge Caucasus oil fields, and in 1927, built a large refinery in Russia. Standard Oil, with their subsidiary, Vacuum Oil Co., made a deal to sell Soviet oil to European countries, and even arranged to get them a $75 million loan. Today, Russia is the world's largest petroleum producing country, and some researchers believe that the Rockefellers still own the oil production facilities in Russia, withdrawing the profits through Switzerland.

Rockefeller's Chase National Bank (later known as Chase Manhattan Bank) helped establish the American-Russian Chamber of Commerce in 1922, and its first President was Reeve Schley, a Chase Vice-President. In 1925, Chase National and PromBank (a German bank) developed a complete program to finance the Soviets raw material exports to the United States, and imports of U.S. cotton and machinery. Chase National and Equitable Trust Co. were the dominant forces in Soviet credit dealings. In 1928, Chase sold the Bolsheviks bonds in America, and was severely criticized by various patriotic groups who called them "a disgrace to America."

America sent Russia vast quantities of food and other relief supplies. Lenin had said that the capitalists would do business with anyone, and when Russia was through with them, the Communists would take over the world. That is what the Russian Communists had been led to believe. In reality, the Illuminati was completely financing the entire country of Russia, in order to transform them into a world power with principles completely opposite to that of the United States– so they could later be the ones to step in and bring order.

In May, 1922, Lenin suffered the first of a series of strokes. In 1924, Stalin wrote *The Foundations of Leninism*, hoping that Lenin would pass the torch of leadership to him. However, in a December, 1922 letter to the Party Congress, Lenin said of Stalin: "After taking over the position of Secretary-General, Comrade Stalin accumulated in his hands immeasurable power and I am not certain whether he will be always able to use this power with the required care." Lenin wrote in January, 1923: "Stalin is excessively rude, and this defect, which can be freely tolerated in our midst and in contacts among U.S. communists, becomes a defect which cannot be tolerated in one holding the position of Secretary-General. Because of this, I propose that the comrades consider the method by which Stalin would be removed from this position and by which another man would be selected for it; a man, who above all, would differ from Stalin, in only one quality, namely, greater tolerance, greater loyalty, greater kindness, and more considerate attitude toward the comrades, a less capricious temper, etc."

When he died in 1924, supposedly from syphilis, the country's leadership was taken over by Joseph Stalin (Iosif Visarionovich Dzhugashvili, 1879-1953), after a bitter fight with Trotsky. Lenin said on his deathbed: "I committed a great error. My nightmare is to have the feeling that I'm lost in an ocean of blood from the innumerable victims. It is too late to return. To save our country, Russia, we would have needed men like Francis of Assisi. With ten men like him we would have saved Russia." Trotsky was expelled from the Party in 1927, and then exiled from the country in 1929. He attempted to mobilize other communist groups against Stalin.

Financed by Kuhn, Loeb and Co., Stalin implemented a new economic policy for rapid industrialization, known as the "First Five Year Plan." Even though the U.S. Government was still sending over food, Stalin was using the food as a weapon to finish communizing the country. Those who refused to cooperate with the communist government were starved to death. Between 1932 and 1933, it is estimated that from 3 to 7 million people died as a result of Stalin's tactics.

Stalin later admitted that two-thirds of Russia's industrial capability was due to the assistance of the United States.

Just as Lenin said: "Down with religion! Long live atheism!" Stalin said: "God must be out of Russia in five years." He eventually did away with the "withering away" concept, and developed a fanatical, rigid, and powerful police state. Stalin said that the goals of Communism was to create chaos throughout the world, institute a single world economic system, prod the advanced countries to consistently give aid to underdeveloped countries, and to divide the world into regional groups, which would be a transitional stage to a one-world government. The Communists have not deviated from this blueprint.

In 1933, the Illuminati urged President Roosevelt to recognize the country of Russia in order to save them from financial ruin, as a number of European countries had already done. On November 17, 1933, the U.S. granted diplomatic recognition to Russia. In return, Russia promised not to interfere in our internal affairs. A promise they never kept. They became a member of the League of Nations in 1934, but were thrown out in 1939 because of their aggressive actions toward Finland. Roosevelt said: "I do not believe in communism any more than you do, but there is nothing wrong with the communists in this country. Several of the best friends I have are Communists."

Meanwhile, the U.S. continued to send them aid. The Cleveland firm of Arthur G. Mackee provided equipment for a huge steel plant at Magnitogorski; John Clader of Detroit, equipped and installed a tractor plant at Chelyabinski; Henry Ford and the Austin Co. provided equipment for an automobile production center at Gorki; and Col. Hugh Cooper, creator of the Mussel Shoals Dam, planned and built the giant hydroelectric plant at Dniepostrol.

On August 23, 1939, Hitler signed a non-aggression pact with Stalin, and together they attacked Poland in a blitzkrieg war, which led to World War II. Because of a treaty with Poland, France and England were forced to declare war on Germany. Hitler had said publicly, that he didn't want war with England, but now was forced into battle with them. By the end of May, the Netherlands and Belgium had fallen, and France followed in June. In 1940, Russia moved against Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Bessarabia (now Moldova), northern Bukovina (NE Romania), and part of Poland. This began to worry Hitler.

In England, the Illuminati-controlled press attacked Prime Minister Arthur Neville Chamberlain, because they felt their war against Germany was too mild. The International Bankers wanted a major war. Chamberlain was pressured into resigning, and Winston Churchill replaced him, and immediately stepped up the war with an air attack on Germany.

A year later, the German High Command, unknown to Hitler, sent Deputy Führer Rudolph Hess to England to meet with Air Commodore Douglas Douglas-Hamilton (14th Duke of Hamilton) and wanted to negotiate a Peace Treaty with Churchill. Hess, next to Hitler, was Germany's highest ranking officer (credited by some for writing down and editing Hitler's dictation for *Mein Kampf* and also contributing to its content). The German generals offered to eliminate Hitler, so they could join forces to attack Communist Russia. Churchill refused, and had Hess jailed. He was later tried and convicted at the Nuremberg war crime trials, and was given a life sentence, which was served out at the Spandau prison in Spain.

Shortly after their failure, the German High Command convinced Hitler to attack Russia, which he did. After overrunning Europe, 121 German divisions, 19 armored divisions, and 3 air fleets invaded Russia on June 22, 1941. American communists urged the world to mount an immediate united effort to help Russia.

The Nazi advance was swift and brutal, with the German army barreling deep into the Ukraine with one victory after another. Foreign Policy experts predicted the defeat and collapse of the country. In

October, Kiev fell, and Hitler announced there would be a final effort to take Moscow and end the war. On October 24, with his army 37 miles from Moscow, Hitler planned on waiting until the winter was over before he made his final attack. But then, Japan attacked Pearl Harbor, and the U.S. entered the War.

Through a lend-lease agreement, America responded by sending $11 billion in raw materials, machinery, tools, complete industrial plants, spare parts, textiles, clothing, canned meat, sugar, flour, weapons, tanks, trucks, aircraft, and gasoline to aid the Russians, which turned the tide against the Germans. Some of the material which was sent: 6,430 aircraft; 121 merchant ships; 1,285 locomotives; 3,734 tanks; 206,000 trucks, buses, tractors, and cars; 82 torpedo boats and small destroyers; 2 billion tons of steel; 22,400,000 rounds of ammunition; 87,900 tons of explosives; 245,000 telephones; 5,500,000 pairs of boots; 2,500,000 automobile inner tubes; and 2 million tons of food. In dollars, it broke down this way:

1942 - $1,422,853,332
1943 - $2,955,811,271
1944 - $3,459,274,155
1945 - $1,838,281,501

The Russians were to pay for all supplies, and return all usable equipment after the war. It didn't happen. For instance, they kept 84 cargo ships, some of which were used to supply North Vietnam with equipment during the Vietnam War. What we sent to the Russians, after the War, became the foundation upon which the Soviet industrial machine was built. Through an agreement negotiated years later by Henry Kissinger, the Russians agreed to pay back $722 million of the nearly $11 billion, which amounted to about 7 cents on the dollar. In 1975, after paying back $32 million, they announced they were not going to pay the remainder of the Lend-Lease debt.

After the War, in 1946, America turned over two-thirds of Germany's aircraft manufacturing capabilities to Russia, who dismantled the installations, and rebuilt them in their country, forming the initial stage of their jet aircraft industry.

Even though Congress had passed legislation forbidding shipments of non-war materials, various pro-Soviet officials and Communist traitors in key positions openly defied the law and made shipments. In 1944, Harry Hopkins, Henry Morgenthau (Secretary of the Treasury), Averell Harriman (U.S. Ambassador to Russia), and Harry Dexter White (Assistant Secretary of Treasury), supplied the material needed for Russia to print occupation currency. Printing plates, colored inks, varnish, tint blocks, and paper were sent from Great Falls, Montana, in two shipments of five C-47's each, which had been loaded at the National Airport near Washington, DC.

The Russians then set up a printing facility in a Nazi printing plant in Leipzig and began to print currency which the U.S. couldn't account for. Russia refused to redeem the currency with rubles; therefore the U.S. Treasury had to back the currency. The Russians were using these newly printed Marks to sap the German economy, and take advantage of the United States, who, by the end of 1946, had lost $250,000,000 because of redeeming, in U.S. dollars, Marks which were issued in excess of the total amount of Marks issued by the Finance Office, who was officially printing occupation money for the Germans. In addition, the $18,102 charge for the plates and printing material was never paid.

In 1943, a Congressional investigation revealed, that even before the U.S. had built its first atomic bomb, half of all the uranium and technical information needed to construct such a bomb, was secretly sent to Russia. This included chemicals, metals, and minerals instrumental in creating an atomic bomb, and manufacturing a hydrogen bomb. In 1980, James Roosevelt, the son of President Franklin Roosevelt, wrote a novel, *A Family Matter*, which detailed how his father made "a bold secret decision– to share the results of the Manhattan Project with the Soviet Union," in 1943 and 1944.

Air Force Major Racey Jordan was a Land-Lease expediter and liaison officer for the Russians in Great Falls, which was the primary staging area for the massive Lend-Lease supply operation to the Soviet Union. In his diaries, which were published in 1952, he said that the U.S. built the Soviet war

machine by shipping all the materials needed to construct an atomic pile, including graphite, cadmium metal, thorium, and uranium. In March, 1943, a number of black leather suitcases wrapped in white window sash cord, and sealed with red wax, said to be of a diplomatic nature, were to be sent to Moscow. One night the Russians had taken them out for dinner, and suspicious of their friendliness, Jordan decided to sneak away, and went back to the base with an armed sentry. He discovered that 2 Russian couriers from Washington had arrived and had procured a plane bound for Russia, to take about 50 of these cases.

He detained the flight, and discovered that the shipment was being sent to the "Director, Institute of Technical and Economic Information" in Moscow. He opened 18 of the cases, and discovered a collection of maps that identified the names and locations of all the industrial plants in the U.S., along with classified military sites. One case contained a folder of military documents marked, "from Hiss," and another case which contained a White House memo from "H.H." (indicating Harry Hopkins, former Secretary of Commerce and head of the Lend-Lease Program) to Anastas Mikoyan (Minister of Foreign Trade, Russia's number 3 man, after Stalin and Vyacheslav Molotov, First Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers), which accompanied a map of Oak Ridge and the Manhattan Engineering District; and a report from Oak Ridge, which contained phrases like: "energy produced by fission," and "walls five feet thick, of lead and water, to control flying neutrons."

In short, traitors within the Administration of Roosevelt were giving the Soviets the instructions and the material to build nuclear weapons, even before the United States had fully developed the technology for use by our country. Jordan reported all of this to Air Force Intelligence, but nothing was ever done about it.

The Russian's ability to establish their space program was also provided by America. When General Patton was moving eastward through Germany, he captured the towns of Peenemunde and Nordhausen, where German scientists had developed the V-1 and V-2 rockets. Gen. Dwight Eisenhower ordered him to turn the 2 towns over to the Russians, who dismantled the facilities and shipped them to Russia, along with the scientists. One of the German scientists, Dr. Werner von Braun, led a group of 103 other scientists, who surrendered to the Americans (as part of Operation Paperclip). He later became head of the American space program.

Braun was prepared to launch history's first satellite, long before Russia developed one, but Eisenhower would not authorize it, because it was to be made to appear that Russian technology was superior to ours, when it wasn't. It would add to the facade being developed that Russia was stronger than we were, and therefore should be feared.

As recently as 1978, it was believed that Russia still had not been able to construct a single-stage rocket capable of placing large payloads in orbit. American researcher, Lloyd Mallan, called the Soviet's 'Lunik' moon landing a hoax, since no tracking station picked up its signals, and that Alexie Leonov's spacewalk on March 18, 1965 was also staged. Concerning the film of the spacewalk, Mallan said:

> "Four months of solid research interviewing experts in the fields of photo-optics, photo-chemistry and electro-optics, all of whom carefully studied the motion picture film and still photographs officially released by the Soviet Government...(indicate them to be) double-printed. The foreground (Leonov) was superimposed on the background (Earth below). The Russian film showed reflections from the glass plate under which a double plate is made...Leonov was suspended from wire or cables...In several episodes of the Russian film, light was reflected from a small portion of wire (or cable) attached to Leonov's space suit...One camera angle was impossible of achievement. This showed Leonov crawling out of his hatch into space. It was a head-on shot, so the camera would have had to have been located out in space beyond the space ship."

The U.S. donated 2 food production factories ($6,924,000), a petroleum refinery ($29,050,000), a repair plant for precision instruments ($550,000), 17 steam and 3 hydroelectric plants ($273,289,000). We sent the Russians computer systems, oil drilling equipment, pipes, and other supplies. The ball-bearings

used by Russia to improve the guidance systems on their rockets and missiles, such as their SS-18 intercontinental ballistic missiles, were purchased in 1972 from the Bryant Grinder Co. in Springfield, Vermont.

Later, Dressler Industries built a $146 million plant at Kuibyshov, to produce high quality drill bits for oil exploration. The C. E. Lummus Co. of New Jersey built a $105 million petrochemical plant in the Ukraine ($45 million would be put up by Lummus through financing from Eximbank and other private banks, which was guaranteed by the OPIC). Allis-Chalmers built a $35 million iron ore pelletizing plant in Russia, which is one of the world's four largest. The Aluminum Co. of America (ALCOA) built an aluminum plant, which consumed "half the world's supply of bauxite."

All of this financial aid to Russia was advocated by Henry Kissinger and the U.S. Government. The reasoning behind it was to allow Russia to increase their industrial and agricultural output to match ours, because, by bringing the 2 countries closer together, hostilities would be eased. They were not. The Illuminati, through the U.S. Government, had allowed the Soviet Union to have a technology equal to our own. Congressman Otto Passman (LA-D), who was the Chairman of the Appropriations Subcommittee, said: "The United States cannot survive as a strong nation if we continue to dissipate our resources and give away our wealth to the world."

China Goes Communist

Russia, as early as 1920, was conspiring against China. Shortly after the Bolshevik revolution ended in 1918, the Communists announced: "We are marching to free...the people of China." In 1921, a Russian agent was sent to Peking, then to Shanghai, to make plans for the First Congress of the Chinese Communist Party, which would become the world's largest. They began to infiltrate the government in 1922, and by 1924, the Chinese armed forces were reorganized along the same lines as the Soviet army. Chiang Kai-shek (1887-1975) was the Commandant, and Chou En-lai (1898-1976) was in charge of Political Affairs.

With the use of Soviet troops commanded by Gen. Michael Borodin, Chiang attacked Shanghai, robbing the Rothschild-affiliated Soong Bank. President Coolidge refused to send U.S. troops against the Chinese forces, and T.V. Soong (1894-1971; Soong Tse-ven) negotiated with Chiang, offering him $3 million, his sister May-ling as a wife (even though Chiang had a wife and family), and the presidency of China for life, if he would change sides. He agreed, and began to rule China as a British ally. In December, 1927, he married the sister of Soong. Seeing the Russians as a threat to his country, he had them ejected, and had many communist advisors arrested. Mao Tse-tung (1893-1976) fled, and hid out in the Northern provinces, where he began training rebels for a future insurrection.

In 1937, Japan attacked Shanghai, and coupled with the growing Communist insurgency, created a 2-front war. China needed help, and sent the following telegram to Roosevelt on December 8, 1941: "To our new common battle, we offer all we are and all we have to stand with you until the Pacific and the world are freed from the curse of brute force and endless perfidy." China's plea was brushed off, and they were the last country to get military aid, which came in the form of a $250 million loan in gold to stabilize their economy. Assistant Secretary of the Treasury, Harry Dexter White, the Soviet spy, was in charge of making sure China got the money, and over a period of 3 years, he only sent them $27 million. In 1945, Congress voted a 2nd loan of $500 million, and White made sure they didn't get any of that, which resulted in the collapse of their economy.

After World War II, special envoys Gen. George C. Marshall (CFR member who had knowledge of the impending attack on Pearl Harbor, but didn't inform the commanders in the Pacific) and Patrick J. Hurley (diplomat who had been U.S. Secretary of War, 1929-33) were sent to China to meet with Chiang Kai-shek. They urged him to give the Communists representation in the Chinese Government, and for the Nationalists (*Kuomintang*) to have a coalition government, since they felt that the Russians weren't influencing the Chinese Communists. However, Chiang would not accept any kind of Communist

influence in his government, so Marshall recommended that all American aid be stopped, and an embargo enforced. There was no fuel for Chinese tanks and planes, or ammunition for weapons. Russia gave the Chinese Communists military supplies they had captured from Japan, and also diverted some of the American Lend-Lease material to them. Soon, Mao began making his final preparations to take over the government.

High level State Department officials, such as Harry Dexter White and Owen Lattimore, who were members of the Institute of Pacific Relations (IPR), besides planning the destruction of the Chinese economy, also falsified documents to indicate that the Chinese Communists were actually farmers who were pushing for agricultural reform. Thus, from 1943-49, magazines like the *Saturday Evening Post* (who ran over 60 articles) and *Colliers*, advocated and promoted the Communist movement. While Mao Tse-tung was made to appear as an "agrarian reformer," Chiang was blasted for being a corrupt dictator. In 1945, Lattimore sent President Truman a memorandum suggesting a coalition government between the Communists and the National Government. John Carter Vincent (diplomat who in 1951 was accused by Sen. Joseph McCarthy and former communist Louis Budenz, of being a communist) of the IPR elaborated upon that memo, and it became the basis upon which Truman based his China policy, which was announced on December 15, 1945.

According to a source I read over 30 years ago, which I was never able to confirm, it was reported that Russia sent China a telegram, saying that if they didn't surrender, they would be destroyed. They were requested to send 10 technicians to see the bomb that would be used, and when they went, they saw an atomic bomb with the capability of destroying a large city. As the story goes, Chiang sent a telegram to President Truman, asking for help, and Truman refused. In 1948, Congress voted to send China $125 million in military aid, but again the money was held up until Chiang was defeated. In October, 1949, 450 million people were turned over to the Communist movement.

Chiang fled to the island of Taiwan, 110 miles off the east coast of China, where he governed that country under a democracy. Mao Tse-tung, who announced in 1921 that he was a Marxist, after reading the *Communist Manifesto*, took over as China's leader, and Peking was established as the new capital. On February 14, 1950, a 30-year treaty of friendship was signed with Russia.

In March, 1953, Mao proposed to the Soviet Union, a plan for world conquest, in which every country, except the United States, would be communist-controlled by 1973. It was called a "Memorandum on a New Program for World Revolution," and was taken to Moscow by the Chinese Foreign Minister, Chou En-lai. The 1st phase was to be completed by 1960, and called for Korea, Formosa, and Indochina to be under Chinese control.

On July 15, 1971, Chairman Mao appealed to the world to, "unite and defeat the U.S. aggressors and all their running dogs."

While campaigning for the Presidency in 1968, Richard Nixon said: "I would not recognize Red China now, and I would not agree to admitting it to the United Nations." In his book *Six Crises*, he said that "admitting Red China to the United Nations would be a mockery of the provision of the Charter which limits its membership to 'peace-loving nations.' And what was most disturbing, was that it would give respectability to the Communist regime which would immediately increase its power and prestige in Asia, and probably irreparably weaken the non-Communist governments in that area." Yet it was Nixon who opened the dialogue with China, and in 1971, Communist China was seated as a member country of the United Nations, while the Republic of China (Taiwan) was thrown out. With the visits to China by Nixon and Kissinger in 1971, on up to Reagan in 1984, relations between the 2 countries were almost as good as they were when they were allies in 1937. In 1978, President Carter approved the sending of U.S. technology to China, and the American government recognized the Communists as the official government of China. On January 1, 1979, Carter severed diplomatic ties with Taiwan, saying that "there is but one China, and Taiwan is part of China." When Deng Xiaoping succeeded Mao in 1978, he began to concentrate on the country's economic development, and by 2000, they quadrupled their production of goods to become an economic powerhouse. Taiwan has also been successful economically, and although the U.S. still does not have diplomatic ties with them; since the Taiwan Relations Act in 1979, they have

maintained an unofficial relationship with them through a non-profit corporation known as the American Institute in Taiwan.

Korea Falls

From 1910, until 1945, Korea was part of the Japanese empire. The victorious World War II allies agreed that Korea should be made an independent country, but until negotiations could take place, the U.S. took charge of the area south of the 38th parallel, while the Soviets occupied the northern half. Plans to establish a unified Korean government failed, and in 1948, rival governments were established: the Communist government of Kim il Sung in the North, and the pro-Western government under Syngman Rhee in the South.

An officers' training school, and a small arms plant was set up by the United States. They gave the country $100,000,000 worth of military hardware to arm the 96,000 soldiers of the South Korean armed forces. On July 17, 1949, Owen Lattimore (of the IPR) said: "The thing to do is let South Korea fall, but not to let it look as if we pushed it." In a memo to the State Department, he wrote: "The United States should disembarrass itself as quickly as possible from its entanglements in South Korea." In 1949, the American troops were withdrawn from South Korea, and in a January 12, 1950 speech, U.S. Secretary of State, Dean G. Acheson publicly stated that South Korea was "outside of [the U.S.] defense perimeter."

The North Koreans, heavily equipped by the Russians, considered Acheson's statement an invitation to attack, in order to unify the country under communism. Gen. Douglas MacArthur had received military intelligence reports from Gen. Charles A. Willoughby, that North Korea was preparing for an invasion, and John Foster Dulles, the chief foreign policy advisor at the State Department went to 'investigate,' and covered up the activity he saw at the 38th parallel.

On June 24, 1950, the North Koreans swarmed across the 38th parallel, and proceeded to overrun the country. Rhee appealed to the United States, and the United Nations for help, as the communists closed in on the South Korean capital of Seoul.

Truman called for an immediate meeting of the UN Security Council, who convened the next day, and called the attack a "breach of the peace," ordering the North Koreans to withdraw to the border. Two days later, the Security Council called upon the UN members to furnish assistance. Immediately the U.S. sent in ground troops and began air strikes. On July 7, the Security Council urged 15 of the countries to put their troops at the disposal of the United States, under the UN command of Gen. Douglas MacArthur.

With the UN being involved in the war, all U.S. battle plans had to be submitted for approval, in advance, to the Under Secretary for Political and Security Council Affairs. Due to a secret agreement made by Secretary of State Edward Stettinius in 1945, this position was to always be filled by a Communist from an eastern European country. During the war, it was filled by Russia's General Constantine Zinchenko. It was later revealed, that Russian military advisors were actually directing the North Korean war effort, and one of those advisors, Lt. Gen. Alexandre Vasiliev was the Chairman of the UN Military Staff Committee, who along with the Under Secretary for Political and Security Council Affairs, was responsible for all UN military action. Vasiliev had to take a leave of absence from his position, to command the communist troops, and actually gave the order to attack. He continued to get valuable information about the UN's military plans from his handpicked successor, Gen. Ivan A. Skliaro. So, what it boiled down to, was that the Communists were controlling both sides of the war, and Russia was able to receive vital information concerning all troop movements within the UN forces in Korea, which was passed on to the North Koreans and Chinese.

General MacArthur realized what was happening and planned one of the most daring military assaults in the history of modern warfare. To execute the engagement, he hand-picked a group of trusted and loyal officers, so the initial stages would be kept a secret. MacArthur did not submit the strategy to General Zinchenko. The resulting amphibious assault on September 15, 1950, at Inchon Bay, turned the tide of the war by enabling UN forces to recapture Seoul, destroy large supply dumps, and began to push

the North Koreans back across the border. In October, they captured the North Korean capital of Pyongyang, and many communists retreated into Manchuria and Russia.

The Taiwan government was planning to move against China, and Truman warned Chiang Kai-shek not to make an attempt to recapture his homeland. Truman ordered the American 7th Fleet into the Strait of Formosa to prevent any type of invasion. This freed the Red China army to enter the Korean War. The Chinese, with the excuse that they were protecting the security of their country, stormed across the border on November 26, 1950, and stopped the UN army at the Yalu River. Chiang then offered to send an advance force of 33,000 troops into North Korea, but the State Department refused. They were still a member of the UN at that time, yet the United States would not let them fight.

The Korean War, Korean Conflict, or Police Action, as it is sometimes called, developed into a stalemate of broken cease-fire agreements, and MacArthur made plans for a massive retaliation against China. He wanted to bomb the ammunition and fuel dumps, the supply bases, and communication lines to China (bridges across the Yalu River), and to post a blockade around the Chinese coast. However, on December 5, 1950, Truman and other Administration officials decided that this sort of action would bring Russia into the conflict, and possibly initiate World War III. MacArthur was ordered not to proceed with any of his plans. The Joint Chiefs of Staff said: "We felt the action urged by Gen. MacArthur would hazard this safety [of the U.S.] without promising any certain proportionate gain." A letter written to a Congressman, by MacArthur, was read on the floor of the House, giving them the full story of how much the Red Chinese were involved. Still, nothing was done. Gen. Lin Piao, the Red Chinese commander, said later: "I would never have made the attack and risked my men and military reputation if I had not been assured that Washington would restrain General MacArthur from taking adequate retaliatory measures against my lines of supply and communication."

With MacArthur insisting that there was no substitute for victory and that the war against Communism would be either won or lost in Korea, he was relieved of his command, on April 11, 1951, by Gen. Matthew B. Ridgeway, a member of the CFR.

Air Force Commander, Gen. George Stratemeyer said: "We had sufficient air bombardment, fighters, reconnaissance so that I could have taken out all those supplies, those airdromes on the other side of the Yalu; I could have bombed the devils between there and Mukden, stopped the railroad operating and the people of China that were fighting could not have been supplied...But we weren't permitted to do it. As a result, a lot of American blood was spilled over there in Korea." Gen. Stratemeyer testified before the Congress: "You get in war to win it. You do not get in war to stand still and lose it and we were required to lose it. We were not permitted to win." Gen. Mark Clark also told them: "I was not allowed to bomb the numerous bridges across the Yalu River over which the enemy constantly poured his trucks, and his munitions, and his killers." Clark also commented about the failure of the War:

> "…perhaps Communists had wormed their way so deeply into our government on both the working and planning levels that they were able to exercise an inordinate degree of power in shaping the course of America…I could not help wondering and worrying whether we were faced with open enemies across the conference table and hidden enemies who sat with us in our most secret councils."

Gen. Douglas MacArthur said: "I am concerned for the security of our great nation; not so much because of any threat from without, but because of the insidious forces working from within." He would later write:

> "I was...worried by a series of directives from Washington which were greatly decreasing the potential of my air force. First I was forbidden 'hot' pursuit of enemy planes that attacked our own. Manchuria and Siberia were sanctuaries of inviolate protection for all enemy forces and for all enemy purposes, no matter what depredations or assaults might come from there. Then I was denied the right to bomb the hydroelectric plants along the Yalu River. This order was

broadened to include every plant in North Korea which was capable of furnishing electric power to Manchuria and Siberia...Most incomprehensible of all was the refusal to let me bomb the important supply center at Racin, which was not in Manchuria or Siberia, but many miles from the border…[where] the Soviet Union forwarded supplies from Vladivostok for the North Korean Army. I felt that step-by-step my weapons were being taken away from me..."

"That there was some leak in intelligence was evident to everyone. [Brig. Gen. Walton] Walker continually complained to me that operations were known to the enemy in advance through sources in Washington...information must have been relayed to them assuring that the Yalu River bridges would continue to enjoy sanctuary and that their bases would be left intact. They knew they could swarm down across the Yalu River without having to worry about bombers hitting their Manchurian supply lines...I realized for the first time that I had actually been denied the use of my full military power to safeguard the lives of my soldiers and the safety of my army."

Over 33,000 American lives were lost in a war that we were not allowed to win. Instead, a truce was signed on July 27, 1953.

However, the Communists weren't giving up on Korea. With North Korea being supported by China, Russia and the Eastern Europe communist bloc countries, they built up their military strength, and made enormous economic gains. During the late 1960s, they began a dialogue for the reunification of Korea, and bilateral talks were held in 1972, which further improved their relations, as the Communists attempted to take over with diplomacy. A nonaggression pact was signed in December, 1991; and in 2000 a summit meeting was held to explore the possibility of reconciliation, as well as a 2nd in 2007. Although it seems unlikely there will ever be a reunification, with Kim Jong-un taking over the leadership in North Korea after the death of his father in 2011, there may be renewed overtures to do so.

As information about communist agents occupying high cabinet posts surfaced, the American people took out their frustrations at the polls. Eisenhower's slogan was: "Let's clean up the mess in Washington." He had promised "peace with honor" in Korea, however, the truce allowed 400 soldiers to remain in communist prisons. Even though the 1952 Republican Platform called the Truman Plan "ignominious bartering with our enemies," in reality, Eisenhower's plan made even more concessions.

Eisenhower's tough rhetoric on communism ushered in a renewed patriotism in America. People behind the Iron Curtain were inspired, and in the fall of 1956, Hungarian freedom fighters forced the Russians to leave their homeland, to end the Soviet occupation there. So what did the United States do? According to the *Congressional Record* of August 31, 1960, the U.S. State Department sent the Soviet Union a telegram which read: "The Government of the United States does not look with favor upon governments unfriendly to the Soviet Union on the borders of the Soviet Union." A short time after receiving the telegram on November 4, 1956, Khrushchev sent Russian troops back into Hungary to retake the country.

Soon Eisenhower initiated foreign aid programs to the communist governments in Poland and Yugoslavia, who by 1961 received almost $3 billion in food, industrial machinery, jets, and other military equipment.

In June, 1956, John Foster Dulles, who had become the U.S. Secretary of State, said that if the U.S. discontinued their aid to Marshal Tito, Yugoslavia would be driven into the Soviet fold. However, 2 weeks before, Tito said: "In peace as in war, Yugoslavia must march shoulder to shoulder with the Soviet Union." Later, on September 17th, Tito announced his full support of the Soviet foreign policy. Meanwhile, U.S. aid continued, even after 1961, when Yugoslavia began their own foreign aid programs to spread communism among the world's underdeveloped nations.

When Eisenhower's 2 terms came to an end, the amount of economic and military aid to communist and 'neutralist' countries came to $7 billion. In the February 25, 1961 edition of *People's World* (the

newspaper of the U.S. Communist Party), and the March 10, 1961 issue of *Time* magazine, Robert Welch, founder of the anti-communist John Birch Society, charged that the Eisenhower Administration was a tool of the communists.

The Vietnam Conquest

As the communists moved forward with their plan for world domination, Southeast Asia was to be the next target. In July, 1954, Indo-China fell. William Zane Foster, Chairman of the U.S. Communist Party, said in February, 1956, that they "constitute the beginning of a new socialist world."

They moved on to Vietnam, where the U.S. was pulled into a conflict, which was to become the longest in U.S. history (till our military action in Iraq and Afghanistan). American intervention actually began in 1954 with economic and technical assistance, after the Geneva Accords ended the Indo-Chinese War.

Kennedy increased the military budget, and escalated the War just for the purposes of impressing the Russians after being embarrassed and humiliated by the failed Bay of Pigs invasion of Cuba. Later, Kennedy planned to begin scaling back.

In 1964, with a possibility that ultra-conservative Barry Goldwater might win the presidency, a coalition of liberal forces, under the guidance of Illuminati advisors, worked for the election of former Vice President Lyndon B. Johnson, who had taken over after Kennedy's assassination in 1963. Johnson was urged to pursue "peace at any price," but the Illuminati didn't want peace, and Johnson further escalated the War and it became a major conflict. At the height of the war, there were about 543,000 American soldiers in Vietnam.

On July 25, 1965, President Johnson told an American television audience that the military build-up was to administer "death and desolation" to the communists, yet he made agreements to provide the Soviet Union, and her communist satellite countries, with millions of dollars worth of food, computers, industrial plants, oil refinery equipment, jet engines, military rifles, and machine tools for an $800 million automobile production facility. At the same time, our Supreme Court ruled that communists could teach in our schools, and work in our defense plants; and the Senate and State Department allowed them to open diplomatic offices in major American cities, even though FBI Director J. Edgar Hoover warned that their embassies were part of an espionage network.

Johnson's war policies severely damaged his chances for re-election, and he was forced to drop out of the 1968 Primary race.

In 1966, after W. Averill Harriman, in his role as U.S. Ambassador-at-large, had made a 22-day, 12-nation peace tour for Johnson, he was asked by a television reporter how the Russians felt about the Vietnam War, and Harriman said they were "embarrassed by the war. They don't like it and they would like to see it stopped." A brilliant piece of propaganda, considering the fact that the Russians were shipping guns, ammunition, missiles, and MiG fighters to the North Vietnamese.

In 1968, Congress increased 'foreign aid' of war materials to communist bloc countries by over 80% from the previous year, and this 'aid' was then redirected by railroad, to North Vietnam, who used it to manufacture military equipment.

A peace treaty was signed on January 23, 1973, by the U.S., North and South Vietnam, and the Vietcong (National Liberation Front, later referred to as the Provisional Revolutionary Government). The treaty specified that the Vietcong was to have equal recognition with the South Vietnamese capital of Saigon. Thieu agreed to sign after Nixon and Kissinger promised that the U.S. would "respond vigorously" to any Communist violations of the agreement.

The cease-fire didn't hold, and after the American pullout, which left over $5 billion worth of military equipment, the communists were given a free hand in Southeast Asia. On April 30, 1975, the government of South Vietnam fell to the communist regime, and on July 2, 1976, the country of Vietnam was officially unified as a Communist state. After a relaxing of policies in 1986, reforms were enacted to

bolster the economy, which has led to increased exports that has made them increasingly more competitive in the world market.

It is estimated that 57,000 Americans died during the Vietnam conflict.

The Cuban Cover-Up

Fulgencio Batista, in 1934, had overthrown the government of Cuba, which hampered the social reform that had been begun by 4 separate Presidents. In 1952, he established a dictatorship. Fidel Castro, who had become a communist in 1947, during his 2nd year in law school; and Argentinian revolutionary Ernesto "Che" Guevara, rebuilt the guerrilla forces that Castro had used in an unsuccessful revolt in 1953 (in which Castro had been captured and arrested, but later paroled).

With financial backing from Russia, Castro bribed many military leaders, and got a substantial amount of support from the intellectual and working class, who knew nothing of his communist intentions.

In April, 1957, Herbert L. Matthews, a correspondent for the *New York Times* and a CFR member, interviewed Castro at his mountain retreat on February 17, 1957; and for 3 successive front page articles compared Castro to Lincoln, and presented him as a "peasant patriot," "a strong anti-communist," a "Robin Hood," and a "defender of the people." In the February 25, 1957 article, Matthews reported: "There is no communism to speak of in Fidel Castro's movement." As late as July 1959, Matthews still continued to deny that Fidel Castro was communist, saying: "This is not a Communist Revolution in any sense of the term. Fidel Castro is not only not a Communist, he is decidedly anti-Communist." Che Guevara would later say: "The presence of a foreign [American-preferred] journalist was more important for us than a military victory."

Arthur Gardner, the U.S. Ambassador to Cuba (1953-57), referred to Castro as a communist terrorist, and he was replaced by Earl E. T. Smith (1957-59; a businessman with no diplomatic experience, who could not speak Spanish), who, instead of being briefed by Gardner, was briefed by Matthews (as well as others in the State Department). Smith declared that Batista was no longer supported by the American government, and advised that he should leave. Smith resigned 3 weeks after the Cuban revolution.

In 1958, in an interview with Jules DuBois (the Latin America correspondent for the *Chicago Tribune*, who the *New York Times* said in 1977 had been a CIA asset), Castro said: "I have never been nor am I a Communist..." Roy Rubottom, the Assistant Secretary of State for Inter-American Affairs (1957-60), said in December, 1958: "There was no evidence of any organized Communist elements within the Castro movement or that Señor Castro himself was under Communist influence." In April, 1959, Castro visited the U.S., and the State Department welcomed him as a "distinguished leader."

On CBS-TV, Edward R. Murrow portrayed him as a national hero. TV host Ed Sullivan interviewed Castro for a film clip, which was seen on his show (also on CBS) by about 30 million people, in which he said: "The people of the United States have great admiration for you and your men because you are in the real American spirit of George Washington." He retracted the statement 18 months later, but it was too late. Sen. John Kennedy, in a speech, compared him to South American patriot Simon Bolivar.

A member of the Intelligence section of the Cuban army hand-carried Castro's dossier to Washington in 1957, delivering it to Allen Dulles, head of the CIA, which revealed that Castro was a Communist. Dulles 'buried' the file. The Senate Committee investigation of the Communist threat to the U.S. indicated that William A. Wieland, who in 1957 became the Director of the Caribbean Division of Central American Affairs at the State Department, had "regularly disregarded, sidetracked or denounced FBI, State Department and military intelligence sources which branded Castro as a Communist." In 1959 he recommended that the Castro-led government be quickly recognized and wrote a memo which described Castro as a moderate. In July, 1959, Major Pedro Luis Diaz Lanz, of the Cuban Air Force,

toured the United States, and revealed that he had first-hand knowledge that Castro was a Communist. This fact was kept out of the media.

After being asked to abdicate by Eisenhower, Batista left office on December 31, 1958; and Castro took control of the country in January, 1959. Later that year, he addressed a meeting of the CFR at their New York headquarters.

The truth of the matter was that the State Department had purposely covered up Castro's communist connections, the fact that his supporters were trained by Russia, that he was carrying out a communist revolution, and the success of that revolution was enhanced when in March 1958 the U.S. prevented the sales of rifles to Batista's forces.

On August 27, 1960, Arthur Gardner testified to the Senate Committee investigating the "Communist threat to the United States through the Caribbean" and made the following comments:

> "Senator Thomas J. Dodd: Mr. Gardner, you have been quoted as saying that Washington, 'pulled the rug out' from under Batista. Is this a correct quote, and, if so, what did you mean by that?
>
> Arthur Gardner: Yes, I think it is a correct quote, I mean that Batista had always leaned toward the United States. I don't think we ever had a better friend. It was regrettable, like all South Americans, that he was known– although I had no absolute knowledge of it– to be getting a cut, I think is the word for it, in almost all the, things that were done. But, on the other hand, he was doing an amazing job…"
>
> "Dodd: Well, before we get into that, let me ask you if you know of anything else, or anyone else in the State Department, at that, time– that is in 1957– which made you feel that there was a cult of Castro worship, as you have put it.
>
> Gardner: Well, that may not be the right word, Senator. I meant by that that they built him up to being the Robin Hood or the savior of the country.
>
> Dodd: Now, who do you mean by 'they?'
>
> Gardner: I mean the people in the State Department, and I think 90 percent of the people in this country thought, that Castro was…" [cut-off by Dodd]

On August 30, 1960, Earl E. T. Smith testified before the same Senate Committee, and made similar observations:

> "Earl E.T. Smith: The Batista government was overthrown because of the corruption, disintegration from within, and because of the United States and the various agencies of the United States who directly and indirectly aided the overthrow of the Batista government and brought into power Fidel Castro.
>
> J. G. Sourwine (chief counsel): What were those, agencies, Mr. Smith?
>
> Smith: The U.S. Government agencies– may I say something off the record?
>
> <Discussion off the record>

Dodd: Let it appear on the record that Ambassador Smith at this point has a statement which he feels will answer more completely some of the questions already asked, and questions which may be asked later on.

Smith: Shall I proceed?

Dodd: You may resume

Sourwine: Mr. Chairman and members of the committee, as I am not aware of the line of questioning which your committee will follow today, I have prepared the following brief statement:

…If we are to intervene sufficiently to bring about the overthrow of dictatorships, then we should intervene to whatever extent is required to fulfill our purpose. Otherwise, in my opinion, we must wait for the normal self-development of a people and not assist revolution. And we must be prepared to receive the criticism of supporting friendly governments recognized by the United States, although they have been labeled dictatorships. To make my point more clear, let me say that, we helped to overthrow the Batista dictatorship which was pro-American only to install the Castro dictatorship which is pro-Russian."

"Senator James O. Eastland: Let me ask you this question. As a matter of fact, isn't it your judgment that the State Department of the United States is primarily responsible for bringing Castro to power in Cuba?

Smith: No, sir, I can't say that the State Department in itself is primarily responsible. The State Department played a large part in bringing Castro to power. The press, other Government agencies, Members of Congress are responsible.

Eastland: Would you say that the American Government then, including all of its agencies, was largely responsible for bringing Castro to power?

Smith: The American Government, yes, sir, and the people in the American Government.

"Eastland: You had been warning the State Department that Castro was a Marxist?

Smith: Yes, sir.

Eastland: And that Batista's government was a friendly government. That is what had been your advice as to the State Department?

Smith: Let me answer that this way, which will make it very clear. When I went to Cuba, I left here with the definite feeling according to my briefings which I had received, that the U.S. Government was too close to the Batista regime, and that we were being accused of intervening in the affairs of Cuba by trying to perpetuate the Batista dictatorship.

After I had been in Cuba for approximately 2 months, and had made a study of Fidel Castro and the revolutionaries, it was perfectly obvious to me as it would be to any other reasonable man that Castro was not the answer; that if Castro came to power, it would not be in the best

interests of Cuba or in the best interests of the United States.

Eastland: Why?

Smith: Because I feared he was a Marxist."

"Eastland: I said that your advices were that it was not in the best interest of the United States for Castro to come to power.

Smith: Yes, sir.

Eastland: And yet in spite of that, of your advices to our Government, you say that our Government was primarily responsible in bringing Castro to power.

Smith: That is absolutely correct."

"Eastland: As a matter of fact, now, wasn't it the impartiality of the U.S. Government that brought Castro to power?

Smith: Wasn't it the impartiality?

Eastland: Yes.

Smith: Senator, we are responsible for bringing Castro in power. I do not care how you want to word it."

In 1979, the *New York Times* published a letter from Smith, in which he said: "Castro could not have seized power in Cuba without the aid of the United States. American government agencies and the United States press played a major role in bringing Castro to power...The State Department consistently intervened...to bring about the downfall of Batiste, thereby making it possible for Fidel Castro to take over the government of Cuba."

On June 12, 1961, Robert C. Hill, Ambassador to Mexico (1957-60), also testified under oath at the same Senate hearings looking into the Communist threat in the Caribbean:

"Robert C. Hill: I can myself recall that almost 8 years ago, I told the Secretary of State we were on the road to losing Latin America; he replied that I was the only person who thought so. The Communists have never turned away from their long-term goal of splitting Latin America away from the United States, and then conquering it piecemeal. They have aimed for four decades at the overthrow of the United States, after the road through Latin America is opened to them."

"Hill: Study of adequate intelligence information on Castro could have prevented the mistaken policy of sympathy for him before he took over Cuba. His Communist affiliations were well known to our Embassy in Mexico, when he was a refugee in that country in 1955. They were fully reported to Washington, yet we went ahead 3 and 4 years later and kidded ourselves that Castro was not a Communist. We built up an atmosphere of sympathetic acceptance of his movement, ignoring its commie leadership and purposes. In end result, it

may be plainly stated that we put Castro in power. Those responsible for decisions which had this ultimate effect have not yet been called to account. Under our constitutional system of checks and balances, the legislative branch may well be called upon to demand explanations of the blunders of the executive branch in this mess."

"J. G. Sourwine (chief counsel): Mr. Hill, do you recall telling this committee in executive session 'there is no doubt in my mind that individuals in the State Department, with the help of individuals of the New York Times, put Fidel Castro in power?'

Robert Hill: There is no doubt in my mind that is a true story. Individuals in the State Department and individuals in the New York Times put Castro in power.

Sourwine: What specific individuals do you have in mind?

Hill: Well, remember, Mr. Sourwine, that we are dealing here with the personalities. The Foreign Service has got many outstanding officers. I believe that that particular question should be answered in executive session because it involves their names. I could be wrong and they could be right. This is an open hearing and I think that to mention specific names at this particular time would not be productive."

Soon, Castro revealed his alliance with Russia, and nationalized all business and industry. On December 2, 1961, Castro proclaimed: "I have been a Communist since my teens." On October 20, 1960, while campaigning, Kennedy said: "We must attempt to strengthen the non-Batista democratic anti-Castro forces in exile, and in Cuba itself who offer eventual hope of overthrowing Castro." After the U.S. broke diplomatic ties with Cuba on January 3, 1961, an invasion force was organized, financed, and trained in Florida and Guatemala, by the State Department and the Central Intelligence Agency, who recruited from the thousands of Cubans who had fled to the U.S. to get away from Castro.

On April 17, 1961, an anti-Castro force of 1,400 landed at the Bay of Pigs in Cuba to begin the invasion. Within striking distance, were 2 U.S. carriers, 5 World War II Liberty ships, and other support vessels, whose decks were loaded with planes. About 500 miles away, a group of B-26s waited. Kennedy had promised air support, but it never came.

Years later, after it was revealed that both John and Bobby Kennedy had sexual relationships with Marilyn Monroe, it was reported that she had threatened to expose them, and referred to her "diary of secrets."

According to an August 3, 1962 CIA memo that was released under the Freedom of Information Act, information procured from phone taps of conversations with reporter Dorothy Kilgallen and her close friend, Howard Rothberg; as well as with Marilyn Monroe and Attorney General Robert Kennedy, revealed the following:

"1) Rothberg discussed the apparent comeback of subject with Kilgallen and the break up with the Kennedys. Rothberg told Kilgallen that she was attending Hollywood parties hosted by the 'inner circle' among Hollywood's elite and was becoming the talk of the town again. Rothberg indicated in so many words, that she had secrets to tell, no doubt arising from her trysts with the President and the Attorney General. One such "???" mentions the visit by the President at a secret air base for the purpose of inspecting things from outer space. Kilgallen replied that she knew what might be the source of the visit. In the mid-fifties Kilgallen learned of secret effort by U.S. and U.K. governments to identify the origins of crashed spacecraft and dead bodies, from a British government official. Kilgallen believed the story may have come from the "???" in the late forties. Kilgallen said that if the story is true, it

could cause terrible embarrassment to Jack and his plans to have NASA put men on the moon.

2) Subject repeatedly called the Attorney General and complained about the way she was being ignored by the President and his brother.

3) Subject threatened to hold a press conference and would tell all.

4) Subject made references to "bases" in Cuba and knew of the President's plan to kill Castro.

5) Subject made reference to her "diary of secrets" and what the newspapers would do with such disclosures."

After her suicide (or murder, as some researchers believe), Lionel Grandison, the Los Angeles County Coroner sent a driver to Marilyn's house to get an address book, so that Monroe's relatives could be contacted. Her housekeeper, Eunice Murray, gave him the address book and a little red diary. Grandison was the last person to examine the diary and said that there were references to the Kennedys, as well as other people, such as Fidel Castro. It was locked in the office safe. The next day, when the safe was opened, the diary was gone, and never seen again. One of the bits of information that was purported to be in the diary, was that on the day of the Bay of Pigs invasion, President Kennedy was incapacitated because of excruciating pain in his back, and Bobby Kennedy was actually running the country. It was alleged that he made the decision not to provide air support.

The invasion failed, because it was not able to launch the attack at the alternate site which had an airfield nearby and was more suitable for the unloading of troops and supplies, plus, there were nearby mountains to hide in. Besides the fact that the U.S. didn't provide the needed air support, it wasn't even a surprise attack, because the *New York Times* carried an article on January 10, 1961 with this headline: "U.S. Helps Train Anti-Castro Force At Secret Guatemalan Air-Ground Base," thus, the complete communist domination of Cuba was insured.

Russia, in May of 1962, realizing the potential of Cuba's location, tried to build missile sites on the island, but the U.S., considering them to be a threat to our national security, threatened Russia with possible military action if they weren't removed. After a blockade was imposed, the missiles were removed; however, the Soviets were still able to bolster the Cuban military by providing advisors, troops, aircraft, submarines, and military bases.

There are some researchers who believe that there were never any missiles on the island. The objects identified as "missiles" in government photos were no larger than pencil dots, and it was impossible to concretely label them as ballistic missiles. It is believed that the incident was created by the Russians, and that empty crates were removed from Cuba, in exchange for an agreement by the United States to remove missiles from Russia's borders, and for a guarantee that the U.S. would not support an anti-Castro invasion.

According to *The Nuclear Deception: Nikita Khrushchev and the Cuban Missile Crisis* (Spook Books, 2002) by Servando González (who was a political officer in the Cuban Army at the time), the presence of missiles in Cuba was never proven. The CIA maintained that there were never nuclear warheads in Cuba, and American planes flying over "missile sites" and Soviet ships had never detected any radiation. In a 1996 article called "Fidel Castro: Supermole," González said that Cuba had turned into an economic embarrassment. He wrote: "Cuba, which was intended to be a showcase of the Soviet model of development in America, was in fact quickly turning into a showcase of Soviet inefficiency, mainly due to the Cuban leader's inability (and the) propagation of Fidel's 'heretical' ideas." Because Castro was perceived as being "unpredictable, volatile, undisciplined," he was being blamed for the Soviet's failure in Cuba, and Khrushchev decided he had to cut his losses and withdraw from the country. However, leaving voluntarily would give the impression that they were admitting failure, so the scheme was hatched

to get rid of Castro "as a result of American aggression."

Initially, an uprising was planned that would have unseated Castro and replaced him with Anibal Escalante, a trusted Party ally. However, Castro discovered the plan and neutralized it by expelling the ringleader, Soviet ambassador Mikhailovich Kudryavtsev. A frustrated Khrushchev then hit on the idea of provoking Kennedy to invade Cuba. The idea was that Castro would be overthrown, and when no missiles would be found, the American government would be embarrassed. According to González: "Khrushchev's carefully conceived plans had not counted on the unexpected and apparently irrational behavior of President Kennedy." González wrote:

> "…Finally, Soviet developments in Cuba were so blatant and political pressures in the U.S. so strong, that Kennedy was forced to act. But, when he announced the blockade of the island, he unexpectedly stated that the American actions were not directed against Cuba, but against the Soviet Union. Kennedy's behavior was so surprising that Khrushchev was caught completely off balance and panicked before the possibility of a nuclear confrontation which he had not anticipated and for which he was not prepared…Fortunately for the world, Khrushchev was enough of a political realist to recognize when a gambit had been lost…Khrushchev never understood why Kennedy had acted in such an irrational and foolish way, by not attacking Cuba and, thereby, allowing Castro to stay in power."

On December 11, 1963, the *New York Times* printed one of President Kennedy's last interviews, in which he said: "I think we have spawned, constructed, entirely fabricated without knowing it, the Castro movement."

In 1990, following the withdrawal of subsidies from Russia, Cuba began experiencing economic hardships because the U.S. has refused to lift the embargo on the island, which has been in place since 1961. In 2008, Fidel stepped down as President and turned control of the government over to his brother Raúl Castro, who, in April 2011, announced a series of economic reforms similar to what China did. Only 5 years younger than Fidel, who still holds a lot of influence, it is likely there will be no change in diplomatic relations until the shadow of the Castros is no longer cast over the island.

The Communists Fight Among Themselves

At the meeting of the 22nd Party Congress in the fall of 1961, the rivalry between Russia and China came out in the open. It centered around 2 issues: the place of Stalin in communist history, and relations with the country of Albania. Nikita Khrushchev (1894-1971), the Soviet premier from 1958-64, made verbal attacks on Stalin constantly, and even had his body removed from the mausoleum on Red Square. Mao Tse-tung and the Chinese Communists went out of their way to proclaim their loyalty to the dead leader. When Enver Hoxha, the Communist ruler of Albania refused to follow Khrushchev's lead in condemning Stalin, Russia canceled all economic and technical aid to Albania, and recalled all Soviet personnel. China then sent in their own advisors, praising Albania for their stand.

Stalin had said: "The object of Soviet Communism is victory of Communism throughout the world...by peace or war." Russia boasted that within a generation, the whole world would be communist. Meanwhile, China also insisted that war was inevitable. Chou En-lai, the Chinese premier from 1949-76, said publicly: "The white race constitutes about one-tenth of the world's population. Let us completely annihilate the White man. Then we shall be free of him once and for all." Because China had their own thoughts of world domination, a major rift developed between the 2 communist giants. China became angry over Russia's refusal to give them nuclear weapons, and eventually Russia ceased all aid to China.

After Stalin's death in 1953, ideological differences between the 2 countries surfaced, and China became suspicious of Nikita Khrushchev's revisionism and policy of 'peaceful coexistence' with the United States, and their alliance came to an end. Since 1961, world communists have split into either pro-

Soviet or pro-China factions as both countries fought for control over other communist states and movements. They even fought a minor border war in 1969. China began advocating Maoism, rather than Marxist-Leninism.

After Mao died in 1976 and an internal power struggle ensued, and the elevation of the conservative Deng Xiaoping to the Chinese leadership ushered in an era of reform, which brought an easing of the tension between the 2 countries. That was tested in 1979 when China invaded Vietnam, who is a Soviet ally. Through the 1980s their relationship improved, especially after the establishment of the Russian Federation in 1991. In 2001 they signed a Treaty of Good-Neighborliness and Friendly Cooperation; and there is increasing bilateral cooperation in areas of business and finance.

The Spread of Communism

During the winter of 1777 at Valley Forge, George Washington had a vision that showed a red light moving towards America. The account was given in 1859 by an old soldier, to writer Wesley Bradshaw, who had it published in the American War Veteran's paper, the *National Tribune*, in December, 1880 (reprinted in *Stars and Stripes*, on December 21, 1950):

> "I do not know whether it is owing to the anxiety of my mind, or what, but this afternoon, as I was sitting at this table engaged in preparing a dispatch, something in the apartment seemed to disturb me. Looking up, I beheld standing opposite me a singularly beautiful being. So astonished was I, for I had given strict orders not to be disturbed, that it was some moments before I had found language to inquire the cause of the visit. A second, a third, and even a fourth time did I repeat my question, but received no answer from my mysterious visitor except a slight raising of the eyes.
>
> By this time I felt strange sensations spreading through me. I would have risen but the riveted gaze of the being before me rendered volition impossible. I assayed once more to speak, but my tongue had become useless, as if paralyzed. A new influence, mysterious, potent, irresistible, took possession of me. All I could do was to gaze steadily, vacantly at my unknown visitor.
>
> Gradually the surrounding atmosphere seemed to fill with sensations, and grew luminous. Everything about me seemed to rarefy, the mysterious visitor also becoming more airy and yet more distinct to my sight than before. I began to feel as one dying, or rather to experience the sensations which I have sometimes imagined accompany death. I did not think, I did not reason, I did not move. All were alike impossible. I was only conscious of gazing fixedly, vacantly at my companion.
>
> Presently I heard a voice saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn,' while at the same time my visitor extended an arm eastward. I now beheld a heavy white vapor at some distance rising fold upon fold. This gradually dissipated, and I looked upon a strange scene. Before me lay, spread out in one vast plain, all the countries of the world– Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. I saw rolling and tossing between Europe and America the billows of the Atlantic and between Asia and America lay the Pacific. 'Son of the Republic,' said the same mysterious voice as before, 'look and learn.'
>
> At that moment I beheld a dark, shadowy being, like an angel, standing, or rather floating in mid-air, between Europe and America. Dipping water out of the ocean in the hollow of each hand, he sprinkled some upon America with his right hand, while with his left he cast some over Europe. Immediately a cloud arose from these countries, and joined in mid-ocean. For awhile it seemed stationary, and then it moved slowly westward, until it enveloped America in its murky folds. Sharp flashes of lightning gleamed through it at intervals, and I heard the smothered groans and cries of the American people [the American Revolution,

which was in progress].

A second time the angel dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it out as before. The dark cloud was then drawn back to the ocean, in whose heaving billows it sank from view.

A third time I heard the mysterious voice saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn.' I cast my eyes upon America, and beheld villages and towns and cities springing up one after another until the whole land from the Atlantic to the Pacific was dotted with them. Again, I heard the mysterious voice say, 'Son of the Republic, the end of the century cometh, look and learn.'

And this time the dark shadowy angel turned his face southward. From Africa I saw an ill-omened specter approach our land. It flitted slowly and heavily over every town and city of the latter. The inhabitants presently set themselves in battle array against each other. As I continued looking I saw a bright angel on whose brow rested a crown of light, on which was traced the word 'Union.' He was bearing the American flag. He placed the flag between the divided nation [referring to the Civil War] and said, 'Remember, ye are brethren.'

Instantly, the inhabitants, casting down their weapons, became friends once more and united around the National Standard.

Again I heard the mysterious voice saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn.' At this the dark, shadowy angel placed a trumpet to his mouth, and blew three distinct blasts; and taking water from the ocean, he sprinkled it upon Europe, Asia, and Africa.

Then my eyes beheld a fearful scene. From each of these continents arose thick black clouds that were soon joined into one. And throughout this mass there gleamed a dark red light by which I saw hordes of armed men. These men, moving with the cloud, marched by land and sailed by sea to America, which country was enveloped in the volume of the cloud. And I dimly saw these vast armies devastate the whole country and burn the villages, towns and cities which I had seen spring up.

As my ears listened to the thundering of the cannon, clashing of swords, and the shouts and cries of millions in mortal combat, I again heard the mysterious voice saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn.' When this voice had ceased, the dark shadowy angel placed his trumpet once more to his mouth, and blew a long and fearful blast.

Instantly a light as of a thousand suns shone down from above me, and pierced and broke into fragments the dark cloud which enveloped America. At the same moment the angel upon whose head still shown the word 'Union,' and who bore our national flag in one hand and a sword in the other, descended from the heavens attended by legions of white spirits. These immediately joined the inhabitants of America, who I perceived were well-nigh overcome, but who immediately taking courage again, closed up their broken ranks and renewed the battle.

Again amid the fearful noise of the conflict, I heard the mysterious voice saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn.' As the voice ceased, the shadowy angel for the last time dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it upon America. Instantly the dark cloud rolled back, together with the armies it had brought, leaving the inhabitants of the land victorious.

Then once more, I beheld villages, towns, and cities springing up where I had seen them before, while the bright angel, planting the azure standard he had brought in the midst of them, cried with a loud voice: 'While the stars remain, and the heavens send down dew upon the earth, so long shall the Union last.' And taking from his brow the crown on which blazened the word 'Union,' he placed it upon the standard while the people, kneeling down said, 'Amen.'

The scene instantly began to fade and dissolve, and I, at last saw nothing but the rising, curling vapor I at first beheld. This also disappeared, and I found myself once more gazing upon the mysterious visitor, who, in the same voice I had heard before, said, 'Son of the Republic, what you have seen is thus interpreted. Three great perils will come upon the

> Republic. The most fearful for her is the third. But the whole world united shall not prevail against her. Let every child of the Republic learn to live for his God, his land and Union.' With these words the vision vanished, and I started from my seat and felt that I had seen a vision wherein had been shown me the birth, the progress, and the destiny of the United States."

A red light was indeed moving towards America, and it was communism, which at its peak, controlled 14,000,000 square miles of territory, or about a quarter of the inhabited land in the world; and close to 1,500,000,000 people, or about a third of the world's population. The communist menace swept through Russia (1917), Mongolia (1924), Estonia (1940), Latvia (1940), Lithuania (1940), Bessarabia (1940), Bukovina (1940), Albania (1944), Tannu-Tuva (1945), Ukraine (1945), Yugoslavia (1945), Outer Mongolia (1945), Manchuria (1945), Karafuto (1945), Kurile Islands (1945), Bulgaria (1946), Poland (1947), Romania (1947), East Germany (1948), Hungary (1948), North Korea (1948), Czechoslovakia (1948), China (1949), Sinkiang (1950), Tibet (1951), North Vietnam (1954), Guinea (1958), Cuba (1960), Libya (1969), South Yemen (1969), Guyana (1970), Benin (1974), Burma (1974), Laos (1975), South Vietnam (1975), Madagascar (1975), Angola (1976), Somalia (1976), Seychelles (1977), Mozambique (1977), Ethiopia (1977), Cambodia (1979), Grenada (1979), and the Congo (1979).

On January 10, 1963, the *Congressional Record* published a list of 45 goals of the Communists, which included: 1) for the U.S. to co-exist with communism; 2) further disarmament; 3) to establish the United Nations as a one-world government, with an independent military force; 4) to infiltrate the media; and 5) to overthrow all colonial governments before self-rule can be instituted. There were over 80 Communist Parties worldwide, recognized by the Comintern, who was working toward those goals.

The communist conquest has claimed well over 145,300,000 lives: Soviet Union (1917-59), 66,700,000; Soviet Union (1959-78), 5,000,000; Red China, 64,000,000; Katyn Massacre, 14,242; expelled Germans (1945-46), 2,923,700; Cambodia (1975-78), 2,500,000; repression in eastern Europe, 500,000; Malaya, Burma, Philippines, Cuba, Black Africa, Latin and Central America, 3,600,000.

Dimitri (Dimitry) Manuilski, a professor at the Lenin School of Political Warfare in Moscow, said in 1930:

> "War to the hilt between communism and capitalism is inevitable. Today, of course, we are not strong enough to attack. Our time will come in thirty or forty years. To win, we shall need the element of surprise. The western world will have to be put to sleep. So we shall begin by launching the most spectacular peace movement on record. There shall be electrifying overtures and unheard of concessions. The capitalist countries, stupid and decadent, will rejoice to cooperate with their own destruction. They will leap at another chance to be friends. As soon as their guard is down, we shall smash them with our clenched fist."

Lenin said: "First, we will take Eastern Europe, then the masses of Asia, then we will encircle the United States which will be the last bastion of capitalism. We will not have to attack. It will fall into our hands like an overripe fruit." William C. Bullitt, Jr. our first Ambassador to Russia (1933-36), wrote: "...it must be recognized the communists are agents of a foreign power whose aim is not only to destroy the institutions and liberties of our country, but also to kill millions of Americans."

In 1955, Russian Premier Nikita S. Khrushchev made this statement to the Warsaw Pact countries: "We must realize that we cannot coexist eternally, for a long time. One of us must go to his grave. We do not want to go to the grave. They [America] do not want to go to their grave, either. So what must be done? We must push them to the grave." In Moscow, on November 18, 1956, while speaking to a group of Western ambassadors at a reception at the Polish embassy, he said: "Our firm conviction is that sooner or later Capitalism will give way to Socialism. Whether you like it or not, history is on our side. We will bury you." On June 2, 1957, he said during an interview on *Face the Nation*: "We believe that our socialist system represents the most healthy elements. If you are acquainted with history and know how

one social system was changed and another system took its place, you will know that the old capitalist system in our country has been replaced by the socialist system, and I can prophesy that your grandchildren in America will live under socialism. And please do not be afraid of that. Your grandchildren will not understand how their grandparents did not understand the progressive nature of a socialist society."

A year before Khrushchev visited the United States, he told Communist leaders at the Kremlin: "It is of vital importance to cripple the armaments industry and all other important industries of all capitalist enemies. It is of still greater importance to accomplish this within that cradle of aggression– war hungry America! The Americans are feverishly preparing for war against the peace-loving bloc of the Soviet Union and other People's Democracies..." He also said: "Because the United States of America is our Enemy Number One, even more ruthless action is called for in that country."

On September 15, 1959, Khrushchev came to America (the first Soviet head of state to do so), and stayed for about 2 weeks. During the ceremonial welcome after his plane landed in Washington at Andrews Air Force Base, he said: "We have come to you with an open heart and with good intentions. The Soviet people want to live in peace and friendship with the American people. There is nothing to prevent the relations between our countries from being built up as relations between good neighbors." The purpose of his trip was to outline his hopes for mutual understanding and the need for peaceful coexistence. At a White House dinner party that 1st night, he said in a speech:

> "We have come to the United States with the best of intentions, at the President's invitation. We want to reach an understanding on improving our relations. Our countries are very strong. They must not quarrel with each other. If small countries quarrel, they can do little more, to put it figuratively, than scratch each other. And in a day or two cosmetics will efface the traces of that quarrel. But if strong countries were to quarrel, such as the United States and the Soviet Union, it would not be our countries alone that would suffer enormous damage, but other countries as well would inevitably be drawn into a worldwide fray."

On September 21st, at a banquet in San Francisco attended by more than 2,000 people; after his speech, he was presented with a gavel made from the wood of one of California's Redwood trees by the mayor of the city, he said:

> "I would like the first knock of this gavel to seal an understanding between the President of the USA, Mr. Eisenhower, and myself on the conclusion of an agreement a treaty of peace, nonaggression and cooperation, and best of all of friendship between our countries. That would be of great benefit to the peoples of our countries and to the cause of peace throughout the world, It would also be good if an agreement were reached on the question of disarmament, so as to put an end to the arms race once and for all so that people would not be threatened with war, so that they could live among themselves in peace and friendship."

Let's look at some of the things that Khrushchev said during his time in our country:

> "As it outlives itself, every system gives birth to its successors. Capitalism, as Marx, Engels and Lenin have proved, will be succeeded by communism. We believe in that. Many of you do not. But among you, too, there are people who believe in that…I am convinced that the winner will be communism, a social system which creates better conditions for the development of a country's productive forces, enables every individual to prove his worth and guarantees complete freedom for society, for every member of society. You may disagree with me. I disagree with you. What are we to do, then? We must coexist. Live on under capitalism, and we will build communism. The new and progressive will win; and the old and moribund will die." [National Press Club, Washington, DC, September 16th]

"A new social system, the socialist system, is being born now. At first socialism won in one country, Russia; now it has triumphed in many countries of Europe and Asia…Today we are successfully building communism." [in front of 25 Congressional leaders and the Senate Foreign Relations Committee, Washington, DC, September 16th]

"I respect your opinion, so you, too, leave mine alone. Carry on under capitalism, 'and God help you,' as the saying goes. And we, for our part, will carry on under socialism and build communism." [Luncheon at 20th Century Fox Studios, Los Angeles, CA, September 19th]

"I have already said that the words 'We will bury capitalism' should not be taken literally, as is done by ordinary gravediggers who carry a spade and dig graves and bury the dead. What I had in mind was the outlook for the development of human society. Socialism will inevitably succeed capitalism. According to our doctrine, it will be so and according to yours, it won't. History will decide which is right and which is wrong. I say it again I've almost worn my tongue thin repeating it. You may live under capitalism and we will live under socialism and build communism. The one whose system proves better will win. We will not bury you, nor will you bury us. Carry on to your heart's content, and God be with you." [Speech at reception hosted by the Municipal Authorities and the Association of International Affairs of Los Angeles, September 19th]

"It goes without saying that the best way to avert war, to eradicate it at its roots, is to destroy the means of waging war." [San Francisco, CA, September 21st]

"I would like to assure you, ladies and gentlemen, that I have no intention at all of calling you into the communist realm. I am simply telling you perhaps you will yet recall my words when you get a better knowledge of Soviet people, their thoughts and aspirations. You may not agree just now, but the time will come when you will admit that Communists have the noblest of thoughts and aspirations. We strive to build a communist society based on the loftiest of ideals. Communism is not yet our present, but our future. But we are already building it. We are building a society where man is the friend of man, where no enmity exists, where no blood is shed, where all people are equal. These great human ideals should also be understandable to religious people, to people who are not Communists. From the Scriptures they ought to remember the exhortation to love their neighbor, and so on." [San Francisco, CA, September 21st]

"Having built socialism, we in the Soviet Union have started to build communism and are in the first stage of the building of communism. To one degree or another, the other socialist countries are completing the construction of socialism. We have still, if one can say so, not tried what the communist system gives people and society." [Press Conference in Washington, DC, September 27th]

On July 19, 1962, Khrushchev said: "The United States will eventually fly the Communist red flag...The American people will hoist it themselves. We can't expect the American People to jump from Capitalism to Communism, but we can assist their elected leaders in giving them small doses of Socialism, until they awaken one day to find that they have Communism."

The *Elks* magazine (August 1956) published this quote by FBI Director (1935-72) J. Edgar Hoover: "We must now face the harsh truth that the objectives of communism are being steadily advanced because many of us do not recognize the means used to advance them…The individual is handicapped by coming face-to-face with a conspiracy so monstrous he cannot believe it exists. The American mind simply has

not come to a realization of the evil which has been introduced into our midst. It rejects even the assumption that human creatures could espouse a philosophy which must ultimately destroy all that is good and decent." In a 1961 speech, Hoover said: "We are at war with the communists, and the sooner every red-blooded American realizes this, the safer we will be." He later wrote: "Communists want to control everything: where you live, where you work, what you are paid, what you think...how your children are educated, what you may not and must read and write...Remember, always, that 'it could happen here' and that there are thousands of people in this country now working in secret to make it happen here."

The Communist agenda in the United States was formulated on the 10 Planks of the Communist Manifesto. For the individual points to be adopted, lawmakers in our country had to be convinced that the system of communism was better, compared to that which had been put in place by our forefathers. This came about because of traitors in our government, and the indoctrination of those who would later have an influence on, or a direct hand in. What emerges from this list is a picture of what the government of Washington has been pursuing since the early years of the 20th century:

1. Abolition of private property and the application of all rents of land to public purposes.

2. A heavy progressive or graduated income tax.

3. Abolition of all rights of inheritance.

4. Confiscation of the property of all emigrants and rebels.

5. Centralization of credit in the hands of the state, by means of a national bank with State capital and an exclusive monopoly.

6. Centralization of the means of communications and transportation in the hands of the State.

7. Extension of factories and instruments of production owned by the state, the bringing into cultivation of waste lands, and the improvement of the soil generally in accordance with a common plan.

8. Equal liability of all to labor. Establishment of industrial armies, especially for agriculture.

9. Combination of agriculture with manufacturing industries, gradual abolition of the distinction between town and country, by a more equitable distribution of population over the country.

10. Free education for all children in public schools. Abolition of children's factory labor in its present form. Combination of education with industrial production.

U.S. Communist Party members pledged "to defend the Soviet Union...[and] to remain at all times a vigilant and firm defender of the Leninist line of the Party, the only line that insures the triumph of Soviet power in the U.S." How loyal are Communist Party members? Gus Hall, a prominent official of the U.S. Communist Party, said at the February, 1961 funeral of Eugene Dennis, National Chairman of the U.S. Communist Party: "I dream of the hour when the last Congressman is strangled to death on the guts of the last preacher– and since Christians love to sing about the blood, why not give them a little of it."

In a 1973 speech to the Warsaw Pact leaders in Prague, Soviet President Leonid Brezhnev said: "Trust us, comrades, for by 1985, as a consequence of what we are now achieving with détente, we will have achieved most of our objectives in Western Europe. We will have consolidated our position. We will

have improved our economy. And a decisive shift in the correlation of forces will be such that come 1985, we will be able to exert our will wherever we need to." According to the June 26, 1974 edition of the *Congressional Record*, Brezhnev is quoted as saying: "We Communists have got to string along with the capitalists for awhile. We need their credits, their agriculture, and their technology. But we are going to continue massive military programs and by the middle 1980s we will be in a position to return to a much more aggressive foreign policy designed to gain the upper hand in our relationship with the West."

On February 25, 1976, Janos Kadar, Hungary's Communist leader, told the 5,000 delegates attending the 3rd day of the 25th Soviet Party Congress: "There is no force on earth that can stop the Soviet Union's advance and the triumph of Communism." At the same meeting, Anatoly P. Alexandrov, President of the Soviet Union's Academy of Sciences, Russia's top scientist, said: "Today we are stronger than we ever have been and our policy of peace and détente has never been so active. The peaceful initiative of our Party and Comrade Brezhnev forms the backbone of world policy." The UPI report of this meeting stated: "Top-ranking party officials declared today that the Soviet Union is mightier than it has ever been and is no longer threatened by force– making the triumph of communism inevitable."

Sometime after he retired in 1977, Air Force Major General George J. Keegan, Jr., Assistant Chief of Staff for Air Force Intelligence, said: "After sixty years of aggression by the Soviets, only 17% of the remaining world population, lives in what could be termed a free society." He further said that Russia had been going through extensive preparations to mobilize their forces against the free world; and that our government had been covering up the evidence of an imminent Soviet attack on the United States.

Russia has been at war with us for many years in an effort to destroy our way of life. It was carried out indirectly on a number of fronts, but also directly through a specific plan of attack. Former Czech Communist official J. Bernard Hutton wrote in his book *The Subverters* (1972):

> "Today thousands of highly trained Russian and Red China undercover master-subverters live under respectable 'cover' occupations and professions in all countries of the western democracies. International security officers estimate that at least thirty thousand undercover subverters, paid by Moscow and Peking, and continually undermining the Western democracies. They are aided by specially trained Communist Party members and fellow travelers. The conservative estimate by Western security experts is that at least half a million men and women are at work all over the world, bringing about the downfall of the profit-making economic system."

In 1920, Lenin talked about their plans: "The communists in Western Europe and America must...strive everywhere to awaken the masses, and draw them into the struggle...It is difficult to do this in Western Europe and America, but it can be done and must be done. Propaganda, agitation and organization inside the armed movements and among the oppressed must be coordinated in a new way." In 1921, he came up with the idea of spreading communism through trade unions, youth organizations, cooperatives, and other associations. This idea was taken even further by Otto Kuusinen, a Finland Communist, who at a meeting of the Comintern Executive Committee in March, 1926, advocated the creation of a "whole solar system of organizations and smaller committees around the Communist Party...actually working under the influence of the Party, but not under its mechanical control." The organizations were developed by Willi Munzenberg, a German communist. Their aim was to further the cause of Soviet communism, and act as a cover, if communism was illegal, in order to spread propaganda.

Stalin said, during a secret meeting of the Kremlin's Inner Circle, in March, 1948:

> "Comrades, it is imperative that we create an entirely new type of fighting force. It will operate first in the most advanced capitalist countries, and later in other countries. This fighting force will consist of devoted and trained comrades who will have no connection with the Communist Party whatsoever. These comrades will operate undercover, as do our

intelligence officers and spies who are working abroad. This special force will control networks of other undercover comrades, who will also have no outward connection with the Communist Party of their country...The objective of this fighting force is to speed up the development of revolutionary situations and spread awareness of how unrest, public disturbance, disorders and industrial dissatisfaction can bring about a breakdown of the capitalist system. This will lead to the revolutionary overthrow of governments, and the establishment of Soviet states."

In another secret meeting in April, 1948, Stalin said:

"The way to assure success is for us to create not one, but two undercover subverter networks. They will operate simultaneously in all the countries of the capitalist world. The undercover subverters of the first network will operate quite independently of the second...In each capitalistic country one undercover subverter network will be composed of tried and trusted communists who are nationals of that country. Their activities will be directed by Comrade Suslov who will be responsible to the Politburo. This network of undercover subverters will comprise of men and women of ability and intelligence, especially selected for these qualities. As soon as they undertake the undercover subverter work, they will sever all contact with the Communist Party– and dedicate themselves to working for the Party by indirect methods. They will be called upon to join and operate within organizations and societies that are *bourgeois* and opposed to communism and the Soviet Union. They will engage in undercover subverter activities within these organizations and societies on behalf of the Communist Party. It will be necessary for them to conceal their previous and present connection with the Communist Party. They will create the impression they are opposed to the ideology of communism...The second network of undercover subverters will consist of operators of Soviet nationality. These comrades will be under direct orders from our Secret Service Headquarters (KGB). A new department of Secret Service Headquarters will be created forthwith, to be named 'Special Division for Subversion.' The directors of this Special Division will select and train recruits of Soviet nationality for this professional undercover master-subverters network, in the same way that they select and train Soviet comrades for work abroad as Secret Service Network Operators..."

Mikhail Suslov's undercover subverter network was referred to as Institute 631's Subversive Cadres, and later that year, they sent a coded directive to the world's Communist Party leaders: "The leaders of all Communist Parties must select completely trustworthy comrades who will take up undercover subverters work outside the Communist Party. Their activity will be revolutionary and subversive. It is essential that these chosen comrades sever all connections with the Party. It is desirable that they become regarded as antagonistic to the Party, and in conflict with its policy."

Thus, the Red 'fifth column' was instituted in order to infiltrate the West, While appearing to be anti-communist, by going to church, getting involved in charities, and voting conservatively; they were secretly attending training centers to learn techniques of sabotage, terrorism and subversion in order to instigate strikes, provoke riots and stage demonstrations.

Inside the Soviet Union, candidates were chosen to attend the Marx-Engels School near Moscow, for what they were told would be training for a career within the Party. The recruits would then be sent to the Lenin Technical School at Verkhovnoye, which is a complex spread out of over 7 square miles in a desolate area. During the time they were there, their family, and friends, did not know their whereabouts. The training lasted 12 months, and consisted of military-like training, such as survival techniques, various methods of hand-to-hand combat, handling firearms and heavy combat equipment, how to make and deactivate explosives, methods of electronic surveillance, and the use of poisons. If the recruit passed, they would be sent on a vacation, during which they would be arrested by the Secret Police as a foreign

agent. This final test subjected the candidate to brainwashing, torture and interrogation, to see if they would break under the pressure. If they passed, they would be sent to one of the Soviet Ace Spy Schools, where the training could last for up to 10 years.

The Prakhovka Ace Spy School was located near Minsk, within a 220 square mile area along the border of the Latvian Soviet Republic. The northern sector was for Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and Finland; the southwestern sector was for the Netherlands; the southern area was for Austria and Switzerland; and the southeastern area was for Germany. At the Stiepnaya Ace Spy School, near Chkalov, along the northern border of the Kazakh Soviet Republic, the northwestern section was for France; the northern area for the Spanish countries; the northeastern section for Italy; and the southern end for Portugal, Brazil, Argentina and Mexico. The Vostocznaya Ace Spy School near Khabarovsk was for Asian and Middle East countries; and the Novaya Ace Spy School, near Tashkent, was for the African countries.

Another Soviet Spy School was located in Gaczyna, in a 425 square mile area along the southern border of the Tarter Autonomous Soviet Republic, and continuing to the Bashkir Autonomous Soviet Republic. It was sealed off for a radius of 30 miles by State Security, and the location was so secret, that it was not shown on any map. It was known to only the highest officers of the Secret Service. The School was developed for those selected to work in the English-speaking world, and was divided into 3 sections: the northern section was for North America and Canada; the northeastern section was for the United Kingdom; and the southern area was for Australia, New Zealand, India, and South Africa. There was no communication between the different areas.

In the United Kingdom section, the candidate would live in actual British-style homes, hotels, and apartments, which were full-size replicas of actual English buildings, on actual streets. There were British banks, restaurants, theaters, and a Post Office, all in a 60 square mile area. Here the recruit ate British food, wore British clothes, rode London buses, and received a weekly salary dispensed in British currency, read English papers and magazines, and watched English television shows. The recruits were given English names, and were ordered to speak only English, which they were given 5 years to master. They had to learn all necessary British customs.

During the second 5 years, they memorized unbreakable codes, and were taught how to assemble and dismantle radio receivers and transmitters; and were taught how to use photographic equipment to reduce blueprints, records, and documents into microdots. They were given further instruction in guerrilla warfare.

After this intensive training, the recruit was, in almost every way, British. Each agent was smuggled into the country of their training, which in this case was England. They would never again see their families. They would be given actual identification and ‘cover’ documents from people who were dead or missing, so that a background check couldn’t reveal their true identities. Within their new identity, they became involved in public life, working to undermine the government as a representative of the communist government of the Soviet Union.

China had similar schools, but their training period was only 10 months, because spies were recruited mainly for Chiang Kai-shek’s Nationalist China, and other countries within Asia, where they would fit in. To infiltrate the West, the Chinese recruited people from all over the world, and smuggled them into China to undergo training. The school in the Honan province was for France, Italy, and Spain; the school in the Chekiang province was for West Germany; and the school in the Shantung province was for Austria, Switzerland, and the Arab countries.

At the start of World War II, Roosevelt made Gen. William Donovan the head of the Office of Strategic Services (OSS). Donovan didn’t see anything wrong with Communists, and recruited OSS personnel from Communist ranks. When the FBI discovered this, and informed him, he said: “I know they’re Communists. That’s why I hired them.” After the war, the OSS became known as the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), and in 1952, the head of the CIA, Gen. Walter Bedell Smith, said that he was sure there were Communists working inside the CIA. Three high-level Soviet KGB defectors, Anatoli Golitsin, Yuri Nosenko, and Michael Goleniewski, acknowledged their belief that there were Communist

spies in the U.S. intelligence community. On August 31, 1951, retired Air Force Major Gen. Follette Bradley wrote a letter, published by the *New York Times*, that Russian representatives and military personnel came into our country, and were "free to move about without restraint or check, and in order to visit our arsenals, depots, factories, and proving grounds, they had only to make known their desires...I personally know that scores of Russians were permitted to enter American territory in 1942 without visa."

The Special Committee of Investigation for the United Mine Workers of America said in a Report that the major points in the revolutionary program of the Communists were:

"1) Overthrow and destruction of the Federal, State, and Provincial governments, with the elimination of existing constitutional forms and foundations.

2) Establishment of a Soviet dictatorship, absolute in its exercise of power, owing allegiance to, and conceding the authority only of the Communist, or Third Internationale, at Moscow, as a 'governmental' substitute.

3) Destruction of all social, economic, and political institutions as they exist at this time.

4) Seizure of all labor unions through a process of 'boring from within' them, and utilizing them as a strategic instrument in fulfillment of their revolutionary designs upon organized and constitutional government."

In 1960, American subversives received a new directive from Moscow:

"1) Comrades working in telegraph, teleprinter, and telephone services must organize an effective monitoring system to intercept important communications, and enable the Party to learn what is going on inside the U.S. Government, the Security forces, industry, and in all other important establishments.

2) Comrades working in armament factories or in nuclear establishments must memorize all charts, blueprints, production lists, etc. that they come upon through their employment. If it is possible to photograph such documents without the risk of detection, this is preferable.

3) Comrades must make a determined effort to infiltrate all sections of the U.S. Armed Forces...He should be converted into a determined opponent of war between the United States and the Soviet Union...Acts of sabotage at nuclear bases are invaluable. If the well publicized launchings of a space rocket results in a failure, this is of tremendous propaganda value.

4) In addition to the above special tasks, everyday life in all parts of the U.S. must be disrupted as often, and as effectively, as possible...Racial riots are the most easily provoked disorders. If they are brought about in a way which makes it seem that the ruling class has precipitated the riots, this is valuable propaganda...The class enemy must be discredited, hit often, and where it hurts the most."

In his book *The Conscience of a Conservative* (1960), Arizona Senator Barry Goldwater wrote:

"The exchange program in the Soviet eyes, is simply another operation in Communist political warfare. The people that the Kremlin sends over here are, to a man, trained agents of Soviet policy. Some of them are spies, seeking information; all of them are trusted carriers of Communist propaganda. Their mission is not cultural, but political. Their aim is not to inform,

but to mislead. Their assignment is not to convey a true image of the Soviet Union, but a false image. The Kremlin's hope is that they will persuade the American people to forget the ugly aspects of Soviet life, and the danger that the Soviet system poses to American freedom...But the Kremlin's aim is not to make American's approve of Communism, much as they would like that; it is to make us tolerant of Communism...They know that if Americans regard the Soviet Union as a dangerous implacable enemy, Communism will not be able to conquer the world."

Originally signed in 1964, the Russ Treaty (U.S.-U.S.S.R. Consulate Treaty) stalled in the Senate because opponents charged that it would cause national security problems. The State Department maintained there was no need for concern; and President Johnson had urged the Senate to ratify it to protect Americans traveling in Russia. In March, 1967, despite tremendous public criticism against it, it was passed 66-28 (3 votes more than the necessary two-thirds majority) and was ratified. It allowed increased Soviet espionage activity, and opened up the country to spies and saboteurs who would be protected with the mantle of diplomatic immunity.

In 1905, Lenin issued his "Instructions to Revolutionaries," which indicated how important it was to concentrate on young people. He wrote:

"Go to the youth. Form fighting squads everywhere at three, ten, and thirty persons. Let them arm themselves at once as best they can, be it with a revolver, a knife, a rag soaked in kerosene to start fires...Some may undertake to kill a spy or blow up a police station, others to raid a bank...for insurrection...let every group learn, if only by beating up a policeman; this will train hundreds of experienced fighters who tomorrow will be leading hundreds of thousands..."

In 1919, a pamphlet called *Communist Rules for Revolution* was aimed at hooking young people:

"Get the youth corrupted, get them away from religion. Get them interested in sex...Destroy their ruggedness…Get control of all publicity...Divide the people into hostile groups by constantly harping on controversial matters...Destroy the people's faith in their leaders...Always preach true democracy, but seize power as fast and as ruthlessly as possible...Encourage government extravagance...Destroy its credit...Incite unnecessary strikes and civil disobedience…Cause the registration of firearms on some pretext, with view to confiscate them, leaving the population helpless."

In the mid-1960s, Moscow and Peking told their armies of subversives to "concentrate upon the young, the most malleable and most gullible section of the population." A directive from the Special Division for Subversion, in April, 1968, which was sent to West Germany, said:

"Action must be taken at once to create disruptive situations that will rock the very foundations of the capitalist system. The disturbances must occur on such a large scale that they cause deep concern to the population...lightning strikes of key workers in important industrial centers must be encouraged. The objective is to bring the maximum of factories to a complete standstill...Demonstrations must be instigated on every possible occasion. Demonstrations are a symptom of public discontent...Revolutionary action by students must be stepped up. Every effort must be made now to encourage students to demonstrate, and if possible, to riot on the largest possible scale. Students are susceptible to an idealistic approach. They should be tackled on the lines laid down in our previous directives...When known Communist Party members are persuading others to take military action, our

undercover subverters must oppose this communist inspired action. It is vitally important for them to safeguard their established undercover positions."

A similar directive was sent to France in 1968:

"The student population must be induced to demonstrate publicly and fight vigorously for their rights. Subtle undercover tactics must be adopted to ensure these demonstrations culminate in rioting and street fighting. The objective is to create a dangerous, revolutionary situation in which law and order is discredited...Simultaneously our undercover cadres in industry, commerce, the trade unions, religious organizations and political parties, must propagate the idea that the working population should give full support to any students' strike actions."

While the Soviets were calling for more "grievance strikes, more wildcat strikes, and more trade union obstruction to smooth working of industry; more racial riots, and more sabotage to industrial plants," Red China's agents were instructed to "seize every opportunity to speed drug addiction," and all sorts of drugs were smuggled into the West. Russia later adopted the same strategy. Chou En-lai told Egyptian President Nasser, in 1966, of his plans to turn our American soldiers into drug addicts: "The more troops they [America] send to Vietnam, the happier we shall be. We shall then have them in our power and can have their blood."

In addition to the undercover subversion, there were various Communist Parties established in various countries. If the Party was outlawed, they functioned under the name of the "Worker's Party" or the "Socialist Party." Over 80 countries had Parties that were officially recognized by the Comintern in Moscow. The leaders of these Parties were sent to Moscow for training in communist theory and revolutionary tactics, so they could return to spread propaganda in order to recruit members.

Organized communism began in the United States when Socialist Eugene V. Debs ran for the Presidency in 1900, 1904, and 1908. When he ran in 1912, he garnered over 6% of the vote. The U.S. Communist Party was organized in 1919, having sprung from ideas gleaned from books and pamphlets smuggled in from Europe, and nurtured by members of the Illuminati. They joined the Comintern, which is the world Communist organization run by the Soviet Union.

To aid the local parties, there were hundreds of 'front' organizations established to defend Soviet policies and attack its opponents. They functioned through the media, local Communist parties, and other small organizations. Among the organizations controlled by Russia: International Institute for Peace (Vienna), World Council of Peace (Prague), International Union of Students (Prague), Women's International Democratic Federation (E. Berlin), International Association of Democratic Lawyers (Brussels), World Federation of Scientific Workers (London), International Organization of Journalists (Prague), World Federation of Trade Unions (Prague), World Federation of Teachers Unions (Prague), International Radio and Television Organization, and the International Medical Association (formerly known as the World Congress of Doctors).

Some of the groups operating in the United States and Canada: American Friends Service Committee, Arms Control Association, Center for Defense Information, Coalition for a New Foreign and Military Policy, Council on Economic Priorities, National Lawyers Guild, Citizens Committee for a Sane World, War Register League, Women for Racial and Economic Equality, and the Center for International Policy.

There were also a number of bilateral organizations, known as 'Friendship Societies' which worked under Soviet direction, and some of these were: British-Soviet Friendship Society, Britain-China Friendship Society, Soviet-India Friendship Society, and the Society for Friendship with the Peoples of Africa.

On top of all of this organizational support, Communism had its apologists and representatives in our government, such as Sen. J. William Fulbright (a CFR member), Chairman of the Senate Foreign

Relations Committee, who said in a speech on the floor of the Senate, on June 29, 1961, concerning world Communism: "We can hope to do little more than mitigate our problems as best we can and learn how to live with them." He believed that once Russia caught up to the United States in technology, relations would improve between the 2 countries. He advocated increased aid, and compromises to avoid direct confrontation. He felt that the presence of Soviet missiles in Cuba did not endanger our national security. When Tito, the Yugoslavia dictator, joined with Russia to provide "all necessary aid to North Vietnam," Fulbright said that Yugoslavia had "proven itself a reliable and stalwart associate in the advancement of certain interests on which our interests coincide." Later, the Johnson Administration sent them 700,000 tons of American wheat, 92,000 bales of cotton, and gave them a loan for $175 million to aid their economy and industry.

Jimmy Carter said in 1980: "Being confident of our own future, we are now free of that inordinate fear of communism." Walter Mondale said in 1981: I'm very worried about U.S.-Soviet relations. I cannot understand– it just baffles me why the Soviets these last few years have behaved as they have. Maybe we have made some mistakes..." Sen. John Glenn, a member of the Foreign Relations Committee, said in 1983: "I don't think you want to involve American troops even if El Salvador was about to fall to communist-backed guerrillas." On top of the fact that people within our government were working to directly benefit the Russians, many of our nation's leaders became soft on communism, because they were no longer perceived as a threat.

In his last book, *With No Apologies*, Sen. Barry Goldwater wrote: "The Russians are determined to conquer the world. They will employ force, murder, lies, flattery, subversion, bribery, extortion, and treachery. Everything they stand for and believe in is a contradiction of our understandings of the nature of men. Their artful use of propaganda has anesthetized the free world. Our will to resist is being steadily eroded..."

In an effort to appear that they were embracing democracy, Mikhail Gorbachev, the last Soviet head of state, introduced *glasnost* ('openness') and *perestroika* ('economic restructuring') in the Soviet Union in 1985, and the Russian people began to experience a degree of freedom never before seen. However, those reforms failed, and communism as a form of government ended when the Soviet Union collapsed in 1991.

Disarming America

The campaign for nuclear disarmament was directly linked to the International Department of Specific Activities in the Kremlin, when after World War II, the "Ban the Bomb" movement was born, because the U.S. was the only country to have nuclear capabilities. The Soviet Union organized and financed the World Peace Council, a well-known 'freeze' group, to influence public opinion and government policy in non-Communist countries. Their international headquarters was in Helsinki, Finland, and local chapters had been established in 100 countries. The American branch was called the U.S. Peace Council, and had offices in Washington, DC and New York City, They once sent a KGB colonel to meet with a group of Congressmen in Washington, then boasted about it.

On September 20, 1961, the United States and the Soviet Union announced an agreement for general disarmament that included the disbanding of military forces, dismantling of military bases, ceasing weapon production, and eliminating all weapon stockpiles. However, no treaty was signed, because they could never agree on all points. For instance, Russia wanted the U.S. to dismantle all foreign bases and destroy nuclear weapons, but this would have given Russia an edge in conventional weapons. The Disarmament Committee of the United Nations, composed of 18 members, also failed to come up with an adequate agreement between the 2 countries.

President John F. Kennedy had promised to close the missile gap in order to reestablish our military strength, but his Secretary of Defense, Robert McNamara, wanted to allow our defense program to decline until Russia was equal to us. In a speech on September 18, 1967, McNamara said that our

inventory of nuclear warheads was "greater than we had originally planned and in fact more than we require." The move towards unilateral disarmament began when McNamara announced that Russia wouldn't sign an arms limitation agreement until they caught up to the United States in strategic offensive weapons.

The Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT) originated from the discussions between President Lyndon B. Johnson and Soviet Prime Minister Aleksei N. Kosygin in 1967. These conferences developed into the SALT I Agreement, which was signed by President Richard M. Nixon and Soviet Premier Leonid I. Brezhnev in 1972. While the number of U.S. strategic missiles had been frozen at the 1967 level, the Soviets had continued to build, matching that amount in 1970. By 1972, Russia had a 3-2 advantage in the number of intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBM's).

SALT I was actually 2 agreements. The 1st was a treaty of indefinite duration, restricting defensive anti-ballistic missiles (ABMs) to 200 on each side (reduced to 100 in a 1974 agreement). It also froze the number of offensive missiles at the 1972 level for 5 years. With Russia having 2,358 land and sea-based missiles, and the U.S. only 1,710, the Soviets were certainly getting the best part of that deal. Submarine-based missiles were restricted by a complicated formula which gave the Russians a numerical advantage, but was balanced by permitting the U.S. more warheads for its reliable and more accurate missiles.

The 2nd part of the agreement was a 5-year pact limiting some offensive strategic weapons, and the number of launchers for ICBMs carrying nuclear warheads. It limited each side to 2 ABM installations, totaling 200 missile launchers; one at the nation's capital, and the other would protect an offensive missile site (Grand Forks, ND). This stipulation was amended in 1974 to only one site in each country.

SALT I was ratified by an 88-2 vote in the Senate, but the Jackson Amendment stipulated that the next agreement was to be more equal. The Agreement was to remain in effect until October 3, 1977.

On November 24, 1974, President Gerald R. Ford and Leonid I. Brezhnev, the Russian leader reached an agreement to limit the number of all offensive strategic weapons and delivery systems until December 31, 1985.

SALT II was a treaty that resulted from a 2nd round of talks, and was signed by President Jimmy Carter and Brezhnev on June 18, 1979, and was to remain in effect until 1985. It limited each side to 2,400 ICBM launchers and long range bombers, within 6 months of ratification (by the end of 1981, a new limit of 2,250 was to take effect). It would allow each country to develop one new missile, and to modernize their existing weaponry, with certain limitations. Each side would be expected to verify the other's compliance by its own surveillance methods. Regardless of the many stipulations, it still did not meet the requirements of the Jackson Equality Amendment. The numbers were manipulated to make them appear equal. For example, in the count of U.S. Strategic Weapons, 100 B-52s (a heavy bomber capable of hitting speeds of 650 mph, altitudes of 50,000 ft., and has air-launched missiles and bombs which can hit several targets hundreds of miles apart) that were mothballed in a graveyard in Arizona, were included, even though it would take more than a year to get them all flying again. However, 150 of the new Russian 'Backfire' bombers were not counted.

A prominent general stated: "If SALT II is passed, we are in the final 1000 days of history." The Senate never ratified SALT II, because the Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan; however, the U.S. still adhered to it, but not Russia.

Assistant to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Air Force Lieutenant General John S. Pustay said that the Russians, for years, had continued to "out-man, out-gun, and out-build...us in most meaningful military categories." The Soviets had outspent us in a display of armament and mobilization that had not occurred since Hitler's preparations for World War II. According to 1991 statistics, Russia's defense spending was 8% (down from 11-13% in the late 1970s) of their Gross National Product, while ours was only 5.7% (down from 6.1% in the late 1970s).

Phyllis Schlafly and Chester Ward wrote in *Kissinger on the Couch*: "Every single key provision of both SALT agreements originated with Soviet strategic experts and planners in the Kremlin, approved by Leonid Brezhnev and his closest associates in the Politburo, and was passed by Soviet Ambassador Anatoly F. Dobrynin to Henry Kissinger, who then provided the rationalization for it and 'sold' it to

President Nixon."

In the book, *An Analysis of SALT II*, compiled by Congress, it states: "In short, the Soviets will soon have a 'first strike capability' authorized by SALT. And when that capability is in hand, Soviet leaders may logically presume that the U.S. would not retaliate after a first strike...Soviet leaders could reason that a U.S. President would not order a retaliation, knowing that his few surviving weapons could not annihilate Soviet society; and that a counterstrike by Soviet second-strike weapons would, in fact, utterly destroy the U.S. as a viable society...The fact is that after a first strike, the Soviets would have more missiles and bombers in reserve for the second strike that the U.S. had to start with."

Despite this knowledge, disarmament has continued. Carter canceled plans for the production of the B-1 Strategic bomber, which was to be built by Rockwell International, General Electric, and the Boeing Co. The B-1 was to replace the obsolete B-52, and would have the capability of evading Soviet radar detection because of its ability to fly at high speeds, at low altitudes, and twice the speed of sound at higher altitudes. They would be able to carry a weapons payload twice the amount of the B-52, including 24 SRAM's (short-range attack missiles) inside its body, and 8 on its wings. Internally, it could carry 75,000 pounds of conventional bombs, in addition to 40,000 externally. Its take-off distance was half that of the B-52, giving it access to more areas.

Since 1961, about 1,000 of our B-57 strategic bombers had been phased out, and the supersonic B-58s were deactivated in 1970. The Russians, however, produced their delta-wing supersonic 'Backfire' bomber, which had a maximum range of over 5,000 miles, and could travel 1,500 mph. This meant that they could be launched from bases in the Siberia, and cross the United States to refuel in Cuba, or somewhere else in Latin America. They were not covered by SALT.

Also, not included in SALT, were Russia's mobilized ICBM's. They can be hidden, and there is no way to keep track of how many they have. The U.S. had planned to have 200 MX missiles, each armed with 10 nuclear warheads, hidden throughout 4,600 shelters in the obscure valleys of Nevada and Utah, which could be moved periodically, so that Russian spy satellites couldn't pinpoint their exact location. It would have taken 2 Russian missiles at each site to be sure of neutralizing it, which is more than they have. This would give the U.S. time to retaliate with stationery missile silos. The MX system, with its 2,000 warheads, would have the capability of devastating the Soviet Union. The idea for the MX was opposed, and dropped from consideration.

Soviet fixed silos are designed to refire, ours are not; and they had at least 1,000 extra missiles for refiring. They also had larger missiles, giving them a 6-1 advantage in firepower.

The Soviet's SS-9 Scarp Rocket could lift 5 times the load that the U.S.'s LGM-30 G Minuteman missile (which has 3 MIRV warheads) can, and hurl a 35-kiloton multiple warhead close to 6,600 miles, enabling it to destroy a group of U.S. ICBM silos. The SS-18 is so accurate, that at the most, it would miss by only 400 yards. It could carry a 20-megaton warhead, or 3 smaller warheads, each independently aimed. It could even carry 14 one-megaton warheads, all of which could be directed to different locations, delivering enough explosive power to destroy a large city. With a single warhead, the missile can travel 5,700 miles, but only 4,700 with a multiple warhead. The SS-19, which was smaller, could only carry 6 warheads. With their increased number of warheads, and improved accuracies, the Pentagon indicated that Russia's SS-18 and SS-19 missiles could destroy America's land-based missile force of 1,000 Minuteman and 54 Titans in a single barrage, giving them a first-strike capability. Russia's biggest missile could carry 30 warheads, while our largest could only carry three 1-megaton warheads. Keep in mind, Russia also had many small missiles, such as the SS-20, a mobile multiple warhead missile, with a range of over 5,000 miles, that would have been effective in taking out NATO ports and airfields; and with the addition of a rocket booster, could reach the United States. It was not covered by SALT. The Russians also developed the SS-24, a rail-mobile missile, and the SS-25, a road-mobile missile.

In 1977, Brezhnev called for a joint renunciation of Neutron weapons, and in 1978, Carter said they wouldn't be produced. However, in 1981, President Reagan made the decision to begin production of the Neutron bomb, and Russia's edge in strategic weapons didn't seem that important after this addition to our nuclear arsenal. The Lance missile and 8-inch artillery shells in the U.S. were furnished with a

radiation enhanced warhead, which contained a radioactive isotope known as tritium, that produced far more radiation, and far less explosion and heat than conventional nuclear weapons. The result was that they kill people, without that much damage to surrounding buildings. It was designed to stop Russian tanks in Europe. The Tass News Agency in Russia responded by saying: "It seems that the same cannibalistic instincts prevail now in the White House by which in 1945 the then President Truman was guided when ordering the use of atomic weapons."

America had an edge with the Navy's nuclear-powered, nuclear-armed Polaris submarines. While at sea, they can't be detected, yet they can track Russian subs because of their ultra-sensitive electronic surveillance system. Knowing this, Russia stepped up the development of their long-range missiles. The Polaris subs could fire 16 missiles (each having 10 warheads) in 8 minutes to hit 160 targets, hundreds of miles apart, from a location almost 3,000 miles away. The Soviets began producing their larger Delta-class submarine, the Typhoon, which at 25,000-30,000 tons, was the world's largest. It carried 20 SLBM SS-N-20 intercontinental nuclear missiles, which had a range of 4,800 miles– farther than ours. It was capable of striking any target in the United States from protected Soviet waters. The Typhoon subs, built at Severodvinsk, the world's largest submarine production yard, was designed to operate under the Arctic Ocean ice cap. They also began producing the Soviet submarines with torpedo-proof titanium hulls.

Even though Russia had more tanks than we did, the NATO force tanks, for example, had about 193,000 anti-tank missiles, which was 9 times the number that was in the arsenal of the Warsaw Pact. They were accurate from distances up to 2 miles away, which was outside the range of Russia's tanks. However, Russia developed the T-80 tank, which had an armor consisting of a honeycomb process which combined steel, ceramics, and aluminum to create a substance that was three times stronger, yet weighed little more.

In testimony before the Senate Armed Services Committee, Harold Brown, Carter's Secretary of Defense, said: "The United States is not now inferior to the Soviet Union in overall military strength." Yet, the figures available during the SALT talks, indicated that Russia was outspending us 3-1 in strategic arms, had a 2-1 advantage over us in manpower, a 2-1 advantage over us in offensive strategic weapons, a 2-1 advantage in major surface combat ships and subs, a 2-1 advantage in helicopter production, a 3-1 advantage in nuclear-powered subs, a 4-1 advantage in tanks and artillery, a 5-1 advantage in naval ships, had a 5-1 edge in the production of tanks and combat vehicles, a 6-1 edge in nuclear firepower (in megatonage) , a 7-1 advantage in artillery, a 10-1 advantage in fighter bombers, a 47-1 advantage in defensive strategic weapons, and a 100-1 advantage in regular ammunition. Brown did admit, later, in January, 1979, that the Russian military was "potentially very dangerous to us."

The Soviet nuclear war plan, called the Red Integrated Strategic Operations Plan (RISOP) by the Pentagon, was believed to include over 2,500 targets: 1,000 Minuteman and ICBM silos, 100 ICBM launch control centers, and 50 command and control facilities and nuclear weapons storage depots; 54 nuclear bomber and bomber dispersal bases and 3 naval bases that service missile-firing submarines; 475 naval bases, airfields, ports, terminals, camps, depots and other military installations; 150 industrial production facilities that have Defense Department contracts for $1 million or more a year in military equipment; close to 325 electric power plants that generate nearly 70% of the nation's electricity; about 150 oil refineries that produce about 70% of the country's petroleum products; about 200 'soft' targets including economic communications, transportation, chemical, and civilian leadership targets.

The propaganda put out by our government, painted this scenario: After a massive surprise first strike by the Russians, at least 120 bombers, 17 Poseidon submarines, and 700 land-based ICBM's, totaling some 5,000 nuclear weapons would survive, and have the capability of destroying 80% of Russia's industrial base and 90% of its military installations, other than missile silos; killing between 20 and 95 million people, depending on their civil defense preparedness. For some reason, the United States government tried to disguise, and hide the fact, that we may no longer be the most powerful nation on Earth. Not only were they hiding it, but they continued to make it worse with further plans for disarmament.

On December 8, 1987, Russian leader Mikhail Gorbachev and President Reagan signed the

Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces (INF) Treaty, which was to eliminate all medium and short range nuclear missiles. It was ratified, with conditions, by the Senate, on May 27, 1988.

At the time of SALT, out of 27 Summit Agreements with Russia, they had broken or cheated on all but one, and that included the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty of 1962, the ABM Treaty of 1972, SALT I, and SALT II. They cheated on the INF Treaty of 1989, and did not fully comply with the Conventional Forces in Europe (CFE) Treaty of 1991. Many wars or confrontations since SALT I, had been started by, or influenced by Russia in one way or another. They have been fought by their proxies, satellite allies, or agents; countries protected by friendship treaties; or they have used their veto power in the United Nations.

George Washington said: "The best way to insure peace is to be prepared for war." At that time, we were not ready for war. Admiral Elmo R. Zumwalt, former Navy Chief of Operations, said at the Australian Naval Institute Seminar in February, 1979: "It is the professional judgment of senior officials in the United States that our Navy has only a 35% probability of winning a conventional naval war against the Soviet Union. Our military knows this, and so does theirs. About the only people who do not know it are the general public in the United States and Australia. Nor do they know that a nuclear exchange in 1981 on present trends would result in about 160 million dead in the United States." England's Winston Spencer Churchill (nephew of the former Prime Minister) said in a 1977 speech to a meeting of the National Association of Freedom: "The Soviet build-up is far beyond any requirements of self-defense, indeed the Soviets are building the greatest war machine the world has ever seen. This is more than a challenge to the West– it is the most deadly threat to freedom and to peace any generation has ever known."

In December, 1979, over 50,000 Soviet soldiers moved into the country of Afghanistan with tanks and helicopters; and by January, there were close to 100,000 Russian troops in positions throughout the country. There were reports that Soviet Army officers were arming and training Baluchi tribesmen in southern Afghanistan, who had long sought their own homeland. They live in the region covering parts of Afghanistan, Iran and Pakistan, along the strategic coasts of the Arabia Sea and the Gulf of Oman. Afghan Minister for Foreign Affairs, Lieutenant Colonel Faiz Mohammed Khan, a member of the pro-Moscow faction of the Afghan Communist Party, said that Russia would take over the Baluchistan section of Iran and Pakistan, which is all that separated them from the Indian Ocean. It was believed that the intent of the Soviets was to gain access to the Ocean, where they would be able to control the Strait of Hormuz, in the Arabian Sea, where much of the world's oil supply is shipped from. Khan hinted, that since more than half of the students that held our hostages in Iran were pro-Soviet Communists, the Russians may have instigated the incident, hoping that it would escalate into a full-blown confrontation, so that the Soviet Union could invoke a 1921 treaty with Iran that would give them a right to send in troops if their southern border was threatened.

During the years when Hitler came to power in Nazi Germany, Russia made the prediction: "We will take Iran. Not by direct intervention, but it will fall into our hands like an overripe piece of fruit." An issue of *World Crisis* (published by Kilbrittain Newspapers Ltd. of Dublin, Ireland) reported during the early 1970s: "...Russia is planning a new offensive in the Middle East. Our precise and categorical information is that Russia plans to have totally taken over Southern Africa, all the Middle East, and Western Europe by January 8-9, 1984." And indeed, we have seen the Russians become involved in the affairs of a couple Middle Eastern countries.

Alexander Ginzburg, the exiled Russian human rights activist, said that America is threatened by "expansionist Russian ambitions," but won't recognize the danger until "it comes to Mexico or Canada." Thomas J. Watson, Jr., the American Ambassador to Russia, told President Reagan: "I perceive the world to be more dangerous than it has ever been in its history." The January, 1981, *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists* said: "We feel impelled to record and emphasize the accelerating drift toward a disaster in almost all realms of social activity, Accordingly, we have decided to move the hands of the Bulletin's clock-symbol of the world's approach to nuclear doomsday– from seven to four minutes (each minute represents a year) before midnight (nuclear disaster)." It was subsequently moved back to a more

optimistic position.

When Obama became President, we had about 5,000 warheads. According to the START Treaty, we'll go down to 1,500, which is about where Russia is (while France has about 300; China has about 240; Great Britain, 225; North Korea, India and Pakistan, 90; and Israel, 80). Obama asked the Pentagon to study going down even further to 300. His ultimate goal: "No single nation should pick and choose which nation holds nuclear weapons. And that's why I strongly reaffirm America's commitment to seek a world in which no nations hold nuclear weapons."

In the 20th century, Russia has never shown themselves to be a nation that can be trusted. Why does Washington think they can be trusted now?

The End of Communism?

Mikhail Gorbachev, the youngest member of the Soviet Politburo, was chosen to be the General Secretary of the Communist Party in 1985. He participated in 4 Summit meetings with President Ronald Reagan, and in 1987, initiated a program of reforms to bring democracy to the political process in Russia. The reforms were denounced by some Eastern bloc countries and old-line communists. A decline in the economy, the worst since World War II, had developed into an atmosphere of unrest. This is the same Gorbachev, who made the following statement, which was printed by *Pravda* on December 11, 1984:

> "In the struggle for peace and social progress the Communist Party of the Soviet Union pursues a consistent policy of rallying the forces of the international communist and working-class movement in every possible way. We uphold the historical justness of the great ideas of Marxism-Leninism, and along with all the revolutionary and peace loving forces of mankind, stand for social progress, and peace and security for all nations. This is what should determine the resolute nature of our propaganda."

Gorbachev said in November, 1987: "In our work and worries, we are motivated by those Leninist ideals and noble endeavors and goals which mobilized the workers of Russian 7 decades ago to fight for the new and happy world of socialism. *Perestroika* (restructuring) is a continuation of the October Revolution." He also said: "Gentlemen, Comrades, do not be concerned about all you hear about *glasnost* and *perestroika* and democracy in the coming years. These are primarily for outward consumption. There will be no significant internal change within the Soviet Union, other than for cosmetic purposes. Our purpose is to disarm the Americans and let them fall asleep." On another occasion he said: "We are moving toward a new world, the world of Communism. We shall never turn off that road."

In February, 1989, after a futile 8-year guerrilla war against government rebels in Afghanistan, the Soviets pulled their troops out of the country. The Communist super-power had lost a lot of the prestige that years of propaganda had built up, and the embarrassing defeat signaled the beginning of the end of the communist superpower.

Gorbachev said: "We are not going to change Soviet power, of course, or abandon its fundamental principles, but we acknowledge the need for changes that will strengthen socialism." In October, 1989, Gorbachev said: "The concept, the main idea, lies in the fact that we want to give a new lease on life to socialism through *perestroika* and to reveal the potential of the socialist system." Also in 1989, he said: "Through *perestroika* we want to give Socialism a second wind. To achieve this, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union returns to the origins and principles of the Bolshevik Revolution, to the Leninist ideas about the construction of a new society." He said in December, 1989: "Today we have *perestroika*, the salvation of socialism, giving it a second breath, revealing everything good which is in the system." He also said: "I am a Communist, a convinced Communist. For some that may be a fantasy. But for me, it is my main goal." In June, 1990, he said: "I am now, just as I've always been, a convinced Communist. It's useless to deny the enormous and unique contribution of Marx, Engels and Lenin to the history of social

thought and to modern civilization as a whole."

On August 19, 1991, a report from Russia indicated that Gorbechev, who had become head of state in 1988, had become ill; and the Vice-President, Gennady Yanayev had taken over the country, imposing a state of emergency. In reality, the military, the KGB, and communist hardliners had initiated a coup to take over the government, or at least that is what they wanted us to think. It was the belief of Donald S. McAlvany, who publishes the *McAlvany Intelligence Advisor*, that the coup was a hoax. He reported that all 8 coup leaders were Gorbachev appointees, and coup leader, Yanayev, referred to himself as the "acting President," saying that Gorbachev would return to power after he recovered from his "illness." In all past coups and revolutions, the KGB would have killed Gorbachev, and other reform leaders; but they weren't even arrested. Only a minimal amount of troops participated in the coup, the internal or international lines of communication were not cut, the press was not controlled, and the airports were not closed. A very strange "coup" indeed.

Boris Yeltsin, the President of the Russian Republic, denounced the coup, and called for a show of force, which produced about 50,000 demonstrators at the Russian parliament. The picture of him on top of a Soviet tank, in open defiance of the Communist hardliners, was an indelible image in the hearts of the Soviet people, and the world. This Russian "John Wayne" had joined the Communist Party in 1961, at the age of 30, and by December, 1985, had been appointed head of the 1.2 million member Moscow City Party Committee, the largest Communist organization in the Soviet Union. However, he resigned from the Communist Party in July, 1990, and was now known as a "non-Communist reformer."

By August 21, 1991, the coup had failed, and Gorbachev was restored as President. Of the 8 coup leaders, one was said to have committed suicide, and may have been murdered; the other 7 were tried and imprisoned. In the past, such men would have just been shot, which gives credibility to the theory that the coup was a hoax. They were later released from prison.

Shortly after the coup, the President of Soviet Georgia accused Gorbachev of masterminding the coup. Eduard Shevardnadze, Gorbachev's former foreign minister, even said that he may have been behind it. Private polls indicated that 62% of the Soviet people believed the coup to be staged. So what did the coup accomplish? In light of the sagging economy, the coup was to give Gorbachev the appearance of grabbing control back from the old-guard Communists, which would boost his popularity with the Soviet people, and make the West think that there was a potential for widespread democratic reforms in Russia.

On August 24th, Gorbachev resigned as the leader of the Communist Party, and recommended that its central committee be discontinued. On August 29th, the Soviet parliament voted to suspend all activities of the Communist Party. There were some foreign policy insiders who believed that the Communist Party was not discontinued, but had undergone a massive restructuring to streamline it, so it could be reborn with a new image and a new name– but with the same old goals. The Communist Party in Italy became known as the Democratic Party; in Poland, it became known as the Social Democratic Party; and in Romania, it was called the New Salvation Front.

On September 2nd, Gorbachev announced that his country was "on the brink of catastrophe," and that all authority was to be transferred to himself, the Presidents of the 10 independent republics, and an appointed legislative council, which would be the basis for a new Soviet Union. However, Gorbachev would not be the one to lead it. The coup was not able to rally the support that he needed, and on December 25th, he resigned, and said: "I hereby discontinue my activities at the post of president of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. We're now living in a New World!" The next day, the Soviet Union officially broke up, effectively ending the domination of the Communist Party.

Yeltsin became President of a Russian Federation known as the Union of Soviet Sovereign Republics. His first actions were to eliminate state subsidies on most goods and services, which caused prices to rise; and initiated a program to privatize thousands of large and medium-sized state-owned businesses.

The Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty (START I) had been signed July 31, 1991, in Moscow, by Gorbachev and President George H.W. Bush, and it was to reduce the amount of strategic offensive arms

by about 30%, in 3 phases, over the next 7 years. It was approved by the Senate on October 1, 1992, and the Russian Supreme Soviet on November 4, 1992; but because of the negotiations with the 4 former Soviet Republics, which had now become independent, the transfer of all nuclear weapons to the Russian Republic had not been completed. The republics of Belarus and Kazakhstan had each ratified START, and acceded to the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty as non-nuclear nations; but not the Ukraine, which was still negotiating with Russia to transfer their weapons. Meanwhile, On January 3, 1993, President Bush and Boris Yeltsin signed START II, which became the biggest disarmament pact in history. It called for both sides to reduce their long-range nuclear arsenals to about a third of their current levels within 10 years, and totally eliminating all land-based multiple warhead missiles. It was intended to eliminate those weapons that would be used in a first-strike situation.

President Bill Clinton and Yeltsin signed the Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty (CTB) in 1996, with some other nations, which banned the testing of nuclear weapons. The U.S. Senate refused to ratify this Treaty in 1999.

In 2001, Russian President Vladimir V. Putin, and President George W. Bush discussed the possibility of limiting the number of warheads to about a third of what was called for in START II, and it was signed in May, 2002.

In 1981, Anatoly Golitsyn, a former major in the KGB, who defected to the West, wrote a book called *New Lies For Old: The Communist Strategy of Deception and Disinformation*, which was published in 1984. Within its pages he outlined virtually everything that would take place in Russia, such as the tearing down of the Berlin Wall and the reunification of East and West Germany; the partial relinquishing of their control of Eastern Europe; and the declaration that communism is dead. He wrote that their plan was to deceive the West into believing that the Soviet Union was falling apart, their satellites splintering, and its economy in shambles. The façade of weakness and instability was to be part of a massive deception staged by the Kremlin to extort aid from the West, and to get the United States to withdraw troops out of Western Europe. It was Lenin who said: "We advance through retreat." He also said: "When we are weak, boast of strength...when we are strong, feign weakness." Yelena Bonner, the widow of Andrei Sakharov, the nuclear physicist, said: "The point is that the Communist goal is fixed and changeless, it never varies one iota from their objective of world domination, but if we judge them only by the direction in which they seem to be going, we shall be deceived." Former NATO Supreme Allied Commander Bernard W. Rogers said: "The Soviet goal remains world domination."

At various times during the history of the Soviet Union, they have appealed to the U.S. for help, and have gotten it, mostly through deception, and the efforts of apologists and traitors in our government. But this is the first time that Russia has made this kind of concession. They have made it appear that communism is dead, that democracy was sweeping the former Soviet Union and its satellite countries, and that they want to be part of the new family of nations known as the New World Order. Yeltsin ended up addressing a joint session of Congress to appeal for economic aid.

But, with their record, can they be trusted? If you consider all the evidence that has been put forth, it just seems to be another ploy by the Soviets to undermine America. A respected Sovietologist has stated his belief that the motive behind the Russian's actions, and their plea for financial aid, is not so much need, but an attempt to destroy the U.S. economy by defaulting on an international loan that could be as much as $100 billion, which could precipitate a financial collapse.

The Bush Administration shut down Clark Air Force Base in the Philippines, and announced in September, 1991, that it was also closing the Subic Bay Naval Base, and would completely withdraw from the island. They also pulled out of, and closed 79 military bases in Western Europe; and in the process of doing that, have withdrawn U.S. nuclear missiles, tanks, planes, and troops. The U.S. also announced the withdrawal of troops from South Korea.

Beginning in 1989, Congress approved the recommendations (in 5 rounds– 1989, 1991, 1993, 1995, 2005) of the Base Closure and Realignment Commission (BRAC) to close over 350 domestic military bases and installations, and scale down others. The U.S. seemed to be shutting down our tank, submarine (only producing one a year, compared to one every 6 weeks for the Russians), and F-16

production lines. On June 7, 1991, the House of Representatives voted to discontinue U.S. bomber production. The House also voted to slash production of submarine launched ballistic missiles (SLBM's), to coincide with the decrease of our submarine fleet, even though the Soviets have consistently out-produced us.

Our government set a goal of decreased defense spending in relation to the nation's Gross National Product (GNP). According to the website StrategyPage.com: "As a percentage of GNP, military spending continues a decline that has been going on since the 1960s (when, because of the Vietnam War, defense spending was 10.7 percent of GNP). That went down to 5.9 percent of GNP in the 1970s and, despite a much heralded 'defense buildup' in the 1980s, still declined in the 1980s (to 5.8 percent.) With the end of the Cold War, spending dropped sharply again in the 1990s, to 4.1 percent. For the first decade of the 21st century, defense spending is expected to average 3.4 percent of GNP. Most of the current defense budget is being spent on personnel (payroll and benefits), and buying new equipment to replace the Cold War era stuff that is wearing out and to pay for operations in Iraq and Afghanistan."

Lenin said: "They disarm, we build," and Nikita Khrushchev said in a January 14, 1969 speech to the Supreme Soviet: "The Soviets intend to conceal vast reserves of missiles and warheads, hiding them in places throughout the expansive Soviet Union where the imperialists could not spot them. Later, they could be launched in a nuclear war." An official in the Soviet Council of Ministers said in 1987: "*Perestroika* is expressly designed to enhance Soviet military capability and combat readiness."

With military actions in Bosnia and Kosovo in Yugoslavia, as well as Iraq and Afghanistan, our military has become stretched around the world; and it has become preoccupied domestically with the "War on Terrorism." The U.S. interaction with Putin (1999-2008, 2012) and Dmitry Medvedev (2008-12) seems to indicate that our government has continued to fall for the massive deception being put forth by the Russian Federation, and continues to make our country vulnerable, while it looks for ways to continue dismantling our military in the name of creating a leaner, meaner more modern fighting force. The mindset of our military no longer revolves around the ability to field a large ground army; instead it will rely on our air and naval power, and small Special Operations Forces. Our military strategy had always been to have enough manpower to wage a 2 front war as we did during World War II with Japan and Germany. But now, in the era of the New World Order and international cooperation, and the need to cut defense spending to balance the Budget, the Department of Defense has dismantled the notion that the U.S. military has to be as large as it has been. Now the worry is, that our military is no longer able to fight 2 major conflicts simultaneously– a policy referred to as "2MTW" (two major-theater wars). Meanwhile, those nations who for years have plotted against us, are watching, and waiting, preparing to implement the next stage of the master plan.

The Ultimate Goal of Communism

Remember how communism started? It was a created, nurtured, and supported by the Illuminati as an opposing political ideology in order to achieve their goals. There is certainly enough evidence to indicate massive collusion by members of Congress, and government officials; but as far as being controlled by the Illuminati, here is what Gary Allen wrote in his book *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*:

> "Indicative of this strange event which occurred in October of 1964. David Rockefeller, president of the Chase Manhattan Bank and Chairman of the Board of the Council on Foreign Relations, took a vacation in the Soviet Union. This is a peculiar place for the world's greatest 'imperialist' to take his vacation, since much of the communist propaganda deals with taking all of David's wealth away from him and distributing it to 'the people.' A few days after Rockefeller ended his 'vacation' in the Kremlin, Nikita Khrushchev was recalled from a vacation at a Black Sea resort to learn that he had been fired. How strange! As far as the world knew, Khrushchev was the absolute dictator of the Soviet government and, more

important, head of the Communist Party which runs the USSR. Who has the power to fire the man who was supposedly the absolute dictator? Did David Rockefeller journey to the Soviet Union to fire an employee? Obviously the position of Premier in the Soviet Union is a figurehead with the true power residing elsewhere. Perhaps in New York."

Rockefeller had just opened a Hong Kong branch of the Chase Manhattan, for trade with China, but since trade relations had broken off between Russia and China, because of an overbearing Khrushchev, Rockefeller may have gotten rid of the problem in order to stabilize the situation. He later formed the National Council for U.S./Red China Trade, with Gabriel Hauge (Manufacturers Hanover Trust), W. M. Blumenthal (Bendix Corp.), John W. Hanley (Monsanto Chemicals), Donald Burnham (Westinghouse Electric), Thornton Wilson (Boeing Aircraft), William Hewitt (Deere & Co.), and Lucien Pye (Massachusetts Institute of Technology).

In the *Communist Manifesto*, Karl Marx wrote about the abolition of private property, a progressive income tax, a central bank, and state control of the family, religion, and education, which are all aspects of a Socialist government, the prelude to the utopian goal of Communism. Yet, they are also part of our own political system, which has led to the 'convergence theory.'

When the Illuminati was established, its leaders and proponents infiltrated governments, banks and educational systems. They spawned others, and little by little a network grew. Communism was created to be used as a tool to manipulate the West. They were able to get adherents into governmental positions to effect change. In this country, the Council on Foreign Relations was the first of a number of subsequent organizations that would instruments to further implement a liberal agenda. As the political ideology of the Soviets slowly moved to the political right, the United States would slowly be pushed so far to the left, that the 2 would meet in the middle as Social Democrats. From there, it would only a small step to a socialist one-world government. Norman Thomas (1884-1968), known as the "conscience of America," who ran for President 6 times as a candidate of the Socialist Party, said: "The American people will never knowingly adopt socialism. But, under the name of 'liberalism,' they will adopt every fragment of the socialist program, until one day America will be a socialist nation, without knowing how it happened." In a February 6, 1994 speech to leaders of the group United We Stand, H. Ross Perot said: "I think we may be the only great country in the world moving toward great socialism."

The 1990 Communist Congress stated: "...the U.S.S.R. is in a transition from a unitary state to a friendship of nations." Indeed with the advent of the Russian Federation in 1991, the word "communism" has been eradicated, because that political system is considered a failed ideology. Since World War II, in America's military actions, we have been intent on spreading democracy. Yet what we consider democracy is looking a whole lot like "socialism." This is where the Illuminati wanted us to be because it was the best position to exert the greatest amount of control. The small central government envisioned by the founding fathers has become a massive federal government that has overshadowed the states, and control nearly every aspect of our lives. If we continue on the path we are on, we will soon be in the position where will, quite literally, be forced to be part of a one-world government, as will Western Europe, and the other economic powers in the world. I believe that the vehicle that will ultimately be used to push us over the brink will be an economic collapse that has been in the works for the last 100 years. As you continue reading, you'll get to see how that happened, as well as the other mechanisms that have been used to allow the Illuminati to exert complete control over our nation.

SECTION FOUR

FINANCIAL BACKGROUND

CHAPTER NINE
THE BEGINNING OF MONETARY CONTROL

Establishment of the Financial System

Napoleon said: "When a government is dependent for money upon the bankers, they and not the leaders of the government control the situation, since the hand that gives is above the hand that takes...financiers are without patriotism and without decency..." Karl Marx said in the *Communist Manifesto*: "Money plays the largest part in determining the course of history." The Rothschilds found out early, that when you control the money, you basically control everything else. So, while their political plans were being thwarted, they began to concentrate on tightening their grip on the financial structure of the world.

In the mid-1700s the Colonies were prospering because they were issuing their own money, called Colonial Scrip, which was strictly regulated, and didn't require the payment of any interest. When the bankers in Great Britain heard this, the British Parliament passed a law prohibiting the currency, forcing them to accept the debt money issued by them. Contrary to what history teaches, the American Revolution was not ignited by a tax on tea. According to Benjamin Franklin, it was because "the conditions were so reversed that the era of prosperity ended." He said: "The Colonies would gladly have borne the little tax on tea and other matters had it not been the poverty caused by the bad influence of the English bankers on the Parliament, which has caused in the Colonies hatred of England and the Revolutionary War."

In 1775, paper money had been issued to finance the war, and independent state legislatures passed laws requiring citizens to accept it as legal tender. Since it was created from nothing, and not backed by any precious metal (only the anticipation of tax revenues), inflation developed. By the end of the war, it took 500 paper dollars to get one silver dollar. By 1779, the American currency became so devalued that Congress decided they couldn't print any more. After Great Britain tried to destroy (primarily through counterfeiting) and control the currency of our new country, Congress realized the danger of fiat, or paper money created by law. In 1787, our new Constitution (Article 1, Section 8) gave Congress the power to "coin money, [and] regulate the value thereof." Our forefathers wrote in Article I, Section 10, of the U.S. Constitution: "No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing by gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility."

Alexander Hamilton, an Illuminist, and agent of European bankers, had immigrated to the colonies in 1772 from the British colony of Nevis, on the Leeward Islands in the British West Indies. He married the daughter of Gen. Philip Schuyler, one of the most influential families of New York. In 1789 he was appointed Secretary of the Treasury. Hamilton and Robert Morris successfully convinced the new Congress not to take this power literally, enabling the Bank of North America to be established in 1781, which was similar to the Bank of England. At the time, America had a foreign debt of $12,000 (in money borrowed from Spain, France, Holland, and private interests in Germany), and a domestic debt of $42,000.

Gouverneur Morris, head of the committee that produced the final draft of the Constitution, wrote in a July 2, 1787 letter to James Madison:

> "The rich will strive to establish their dominion and enslave the rest. They always did. They always will…They have the same effect here as elsewhere, if we do not, by [the power of] government, keep them in their proper spheres."

In 1790, Hamilton, who favored Central Banking, urged the Congress to charter a privately owned company to have the sole responsibility of issuing currency, in order to handle the country's financial

situation. His Plan called for Congress to create a Central Banking system, with a main office in Philadelphia, and smaller branches located in important cities throughout the country. It would be used to deposit government funds and tax collections, and to issue bank notes to increase the money supply needed to finance the country's growth. This Bank of the United States would have a capital stock plan of $10 million, with 4/5's to be owned by private investors, and 1/5 by the U.S. Government. It would be administered by a President, and 25 Board of Directors, with 20 to be elected by the stockholders, and 5 appointed by the government.

This concept of Fractional Reserve Banking had its beginnings in medieval times with the goldsmiths, who were the first bankers. For security reasons, people would deposit their gold with them in their vaults, and currency would be issued against that gold. The goldsmiths soon realized that no one would come in to retrieve the gold, so they began to lend out 10 times the amount of gold they had in their possession, and issue currency for it, and then charge interest. Those goldsmiths became the European Bankers.

Central Banking was initiated by international banker William Paterson (from Scotland) in 1691, when he obtained the Charter for the Bank of England, which put the control of England's money in a privately owned company which had the right to issue notes payable on demand against the security of bank loans to the crown. One of their 1st transactions was to loan 1.2 million pounds at 8% interest to William of Orange to help the king pay the cost of his war with Louis XIV of France. Paterson said: "The bank hath benefit of interest on all monies which it creates out of nothing." Reginald McKenna, British Chancellor of the Exchequer (or Treasury), then Chairman of the Midland Bank, said many years later: "Those that create and issue money and credit, directs the policies of government and hold in the hollow of their hands the destiny of the people." John Law, from Scotland, a known occultist, established the French central bank in 1716.

Sir Josiah Charles Stamp (1880-1941), British economist and Director of the Bank of England said:

> "The bankers own the earth. Take it away from them, but leave them the power to create money, and with the flick of the pen they will create enough money to buy it back again. However, take away from them the power to create money, and all the great fortunes like mine will disappear, for this world would be a happier and better world to live in. But, if you wish to remain the slaves of bankers and pay the cost of your own slavery, let them continue to create money."

Hamilton's elitist views and real purpose for wanting Central Banking came to light, when he wrote: "All communities divide themselves into the few and the many. The first are rich and well-born, the other the mass of the people. The people are turbulent and changing; they seldom judge or determine right."

In 1791, Thomas Jefferson (who would become our 3rd President, 1801-09) said: "To preserve our independence, we must not let our rulers load us with perpetual debt. If we run into such debts, we [will then] be taxed in our meat and our drink, in our necessities and in our comforts, in our labor and in our amusements. If we can prevent the government from wasting the labor of the people under the pretense of caring for them, they [will] be happy." Even though Thomas Jefferson and James Madison (later to be our 4th President, 1809-17) opposed the Bill, George Washington signed it into law on February 25, 1791. Jefferson wrote: "I wish it were possible to obtain a single amendment to our Constitution– taking from the Federal Government their power of borrowing." Madison wrote: "History records that the moneychangers have used every form of abuse, intrigue, deceit, and violent means possible to maintain their control over governments by controlling money and its issuance."

Alexander Hamilton became a very rich man. He and Aaron Burr helped establish the Manhattan Co. in New York City, which developed into a very prosperous banking institution. It would later be controlled by the Warburg-Kuhn-Loeb interests, and in 1955 it merged with Rockefeller's Chase Bank to

create the Chase Manhattan Bank. Of the 25,000 shares issued by the Bank, 18,000 were held by English interests. The Bank loaned the U.S. money in exchange for Securities of the United States. Gustavus Myers wrote in his book *History of the Great American Fortunes*: "Under the surface, the Rothschilds long had a powerful influence in dictating American financial laws. The law records show that they were powers in the old Bank of the United States."

When Jefferson became President, he opposed the Bank as being unconstitutional, and when the 20-year charter came up for renewal in 1811, it was denied. Nathan Rothschild, head of the family bank in England, had recognized America's potential and made loans to a few states, and in fact became the official European banker for the U.S. Government. Because he supported the Bank of the United States, he threatened: "Either the application for renewal of the Charter is granted, or the United States will find itself in a most disastrous war." He then ordered British troops to "teach these impudent Americans a lesson. Bring them back to Colonial status." This brought on the War of 1812 (1812-14), our 2nd war with England, which facilitated the rechartering of the Bank of the United States. The war raised our national debt from $45 million to $127 million. Although they signed a Treaty of non-aggression with the United States, the British began to secretly use the Masonic lodges in the North to get financial influence. They couldn't do the same in the South, because slavery was a large part of the economic equation there. So their plan had to start with the elimination of slavery.

In a quote attributed to Jefferson (but can't be found in an original source document), he allegedly wrote in an 1802 letter to Albert Gallatin (Secretary of the Treasury, 1801-14, for Jefferson and Madison): "If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issuance of their currency, first by inflation, and then by deflation [a term not believed used till 1920], the banks and the corporations that will grow up around them will deprive the people of all property until their children wake up homeless on the continent their father's conquered...The dominion which the banking institutions have obtained over the minds of our citizens...must be broken, or it will break us."

In a June 24, 1813 letter to John Wayles Eppes (U.S. House of Representatives from Virginia, 1813-15; U.S. Senator, 1817-19), Jefferson wrote: "Bank-paper must be suppressed, and the circulating medium must be restored to the nation to whom it belongs." In a May 28, 1816 letter to John Taylor (U.S. Senator from Virginia, 1792-94, 1803, 1822-24), Jefferson wrote: "And I sincerely believe, with you, that banking establishments are more dangerous than standing armies; and that the principle of spending money to be paid by posterity, under the name of funding, is but swindling futurity on a large scale."

It needs to again be pointed out, that money was actually the receipt which represented the silver or gold that was on deposit, and not the money itself. Another quote attributed to Jefferson: "Paper is poverty…it is only the ghost of money, and not the money itself."

On May 10, 1816, President James Madison signed the Bill, which created the 2nd Bank of the United States. Inflation, heavy debt, and the unavailability of an entity to collect taxes, were some of the reasons given for its rechartering. The new charter allowed it to operate another 20 years, raised its capital stock to $35 million, authorized the creation of bank branches, and the issuing of notes with denominations no smaller than $5.00. The new bank now had the power "to control the entire fiscal structure of the country." The bank was run by the Illuminati, through such international banker 'front men' as John Jacob Astor (German-American business magnate, who established the 1st company in this country), Stephen Girard (French-American banker who saved the U.S. government from financial collapse during the War of 1812, and became one of the wealthiest men in America), and David Parish (German-American financier, a Rothschild agent for the Vienna branch of the family, who brokered a $7.5 million to the U.S. in 1813 which allowed the Administration of Madison to continue financing the War). There were 8 million shares, and a third of them were owned by foreign banks.

In 1819, the Bank was declared constitutional by Supreme Court Justice John Marshall (a Mason), who said that Congress had the implied power to create the Bank.

People began to see how much power the Bank really had, and the voter backlash led to the election of Andrew Jackson as the 7th President in 1828 (1829-37). His slogan was: "Let the people rule." Jackson

maintained: "If Congress has the right under the Constitution to issue paper money, it was given them to be used by themselves, not to be delegated to individuals or to corporations." Jackson said that the control of a central bank "would be exercised by a few over the political conduct of the many by first acquiring that control over the labor and earnings of the great body of people." He wrote in a letter (April 26, 1824): "I am one of those who do not believe the national debt is a national blessing...it is calculated to raise around the administration a moneyed aristocracy dangerous to the liberties of the country." During the 1828 presidential campaign, Jackson said in an address before a group of bankers: "Gentlemen, I have had men watching you for a long time and I am convinced that you have used the funds of the Bank to speculate in the breadstuffs of the country. When you won, you divided the profits amongst you, and when you lost, you charged it to the bank. You tell me that if I take the deposits from the bank and annul its charter, I shall ruin ten thousand families. That may be true, gentlemen, but that is your sin! Should I let you go on, you will ruin fifty thousand families, and that would be my sin! You are a den of vipers. I intend to rout you out and by the Eternal God I will rout you out." He went on to say: "If the people only understood the rank injustice of our Money and Banking system, there would be a revolution before morning." He talked about "the dangerous power wielded by the Bank of the United States," and its rejection of the U.S. Constitution; and his "belief that some of the powers and privileges possessed by the existing bank are unauthorized by the Constitution, subversive of the rights of the States, and dangerous to the liberties of the people…"

After fiscal mismanagement by its 1st President, former Secretary of the Navy, Captain William Jones, the Bank was forced to call in loans and foreclose on mortgages, which caused bankruptcy, a price collapse, unemployment and a depression. However, the Bank later began to flourish under its new President, financier Nicholas Biddle, who petitioned the Congress for an early renewal of the Bank's Charter in 1832– 4 years before its current charter expired. The Bill for the new Charter passed the Senate, 28-20, and the House 107-85, and everyone knew how Jackson felt. Biddle threatened: "Should Jackson veto it, I shall veto him!" He threatened to cause a depression, by making money scarce, if the Bank was not rechartered by Congress. Biddle said: "This worthy President thinks that because he has scalped Indians and imprisoned judges, he is to have his way with the bank. He is mistaken." On July 10, 1832, in regard to the veto, Jackson said: "It is to be regretted that the rich and powerful too often bend the acts of government to their selfish purposes."

Jackson did veto the Charter, and abolished the Bank in 1832. Jackson said: "Controlling our currency, receiving our public monies, and holding thousands of our citizens in dependence, it would be more formidable and dangerous than the naval and military power of the enemy." He ordered the Secretary of the Treasury to remove all Government deposits from U.S. Banks and deposit them in state banks. On January 8, 1835, Jackson paid off the final installment on our national debt, and it was the only time in history that our national debt was reduced to zero, and we were actually able to accumulate a surplus– $35 million of which was distributed to the States. Nicholas P. Trist, the President's personal secretary, said: "This is the crowning glory of A.J.'s life and the most important service he has ever rendered his country." The *Boston Post* compared it to Christ throwing the money-changers out of the Temple.

On January 30, 1835, Richard Lawrence tried to assassinate Jackson at point-blank range, but both guns misfired. Jackson beat him with his cane. Lawrence was found not guilty by reason of insanity. After he was released, he told friends that powerful people in Europe had put him up to shooting Jackson.

James K. Polk, the Speaker of the House (who later became the 11th President) said: "The Bank of the United States has set itself up as a great irresponsible rival power of the government." In 1836, John Caldwell Calhoun said: "A power has risen up in the government greater than the people themselves, consisting of many and various and powerful interests, combined into one mass, and held together by the cohesive power of the vast surplus in the banks."

Jackson became the 1st President of the United States to be censured, which was done in March, 1834, "for removing the government's deposits from the Bank of the United States without the express authorization of the United States Congress." It is quite obvious that he did it because of the "abuses and

corruptions" of the Bank, and the censure was later reversed by the Senate in 1837.

The Bank continued to operate until 1836, and it was used by Biddle to wreak havoc upon the economy by reducing loans and increasing the quantity of money. He was later arrested for fraud, but was found innocent.

The Bankers continued their attempts to revive the Bank. Our 8th President, Martin Van Buren (1837-41), proposed that the government handle its own finances through an independent Treasury, an idea which was voted down by Congress 3 times. Lincoln argued that this would lead to the decrease of currency in circulation and force the collection of revenue in-specie, thus denying the population the existence of a national currency. John Tyler, our 10th President (1841-45), vetoed 2 bills in 1841 that would have rechartered the Bank of the United States. James Polk (1845-49), with his Independent Treasury Act of 1846, enabled the Government to hold their own funds, rather than depositing them in state banks.

In 1837, the Rothschilds sent another one of their agents to America. His name was August Belmont, Sr. (real name, August Schönberg, a cousin of the Seligman family of Frankfurt, Germany). In 1829, as a 15 year-old, he started working for the bank in Frankfurt, and proved himself to be a financial genius. In 1832, he was promoted to the bank at Naples, so he could be fully integrated into international banking. He became fluent in English, French, and Italian. His mission was to stir up financial trouble within the southern banks. He ran a bank in New York City, provided invaluable assistance in getting the Rothschilds entrenched into our financial affairs, and established himself as a leading figure in financial circles by buying government bonds. After contributing heavily to the Democrats, helping Franklin Pierce to become our 14th President (1853-57), he became a financial advisor to Pierce, and the U.S. Ambassador to the Netherlands. He became the Chairman of the Democratic Party in 1860.

Otto von Bismarck, the Prussian statesman who created the German Empire in 1871, said:

> "I know of absolute certainty, that the division of the United States into federations of equal force was decided long before the Civil War by the high financial powers of Europe. These Bankers were afraid that the United States, if they remained as one block, and as one nation, would attain economic and financial independence, which would upset their financial domination over Europe and the world."

In 1857, a meeting in London, organized by Giuseppe Mazzini, took place to decide America's fate. With the setbacks of the American Revolution and the War of 1812, there were some inroads necessary for the European bankers to get a better foothold in the American economy; so they had to create an incident which would allow the establishment of a Central Bank, and that had to be a war– since wars are expensive, and governments have to borrow to pay for them. Canada and Mexico weren't strong enough, as evidenced by Santa Anna's defeats in 1836 and 1843, and his influence finally being diminished in 1854. England and France were too far away, and Russia wasn't under their control. So they decided to "divide and conquer" by fermenting a conflict between the North and the South. The North was to become a British Colony, annexed to Canada, and financially controlled by Lionel Nathan de Rothschild (the son of Nathan Mayer Rothschild, working out of London); while the South was to be given to Napoleon III of France, and financially controlled by James Mayer de Rothschild (the son of Mayer Amschel Rothschild, working out of Paris). It was Lionel who bought the Suez Canal in 1875 for £4 million.

In school, we have been programmed to believe that the Civil War was about states' rights, the unwillingness of the north to accept an independent south, high tariffs, inept politicians, and a struggle between the emergence of an industrial nation from an agrarian one. During the framing of the Constitution, James Madison said: "It seems now to be pretty well understood that the real difference of interests lies not between the large and small but between the Northern and Southern States. The institution of slavery and its consequences form the line." Mazzini began the move towards Civil War by bringing attention to the slavery issue. He sent his associate Adriano Lemmi and Hungarian Louis (Lajos)

Kossuth in to organize 'Young America' lodges (similar to the Young Italy lodges that Mazzini had started). When Lemmi returned to London, Kossuth stayed in America. When Franklin Pierce became the Democratic nominee in 1852, Kossuth offered the support of the Young America organization, in exchange for certain appointments to his cabinet. Mazzini wrote in his diary:

> "Kossuth and I are working with the numerous Germanic element [Young America] in the United States for [Pierce's] election, and under certain conditions which he has accepted. Of these conditions he has already fulfilled enough to give us security that he will carry out the rest."

Because Pierce was not a Mason, and didn't understand all the behind-the-scene machinations that were going on, when he was elected in 1853 (1853-57), he appointed some Southern planters and Northern businessmen to his Cabinet. He appointed Caleb Cushing to be his Attorney General, who was connected to the Northern Jurisdiction of Freemasonry, and considered by some to be the "architect of the Civil War." He was publicly anti-slavery and had money conveyed from British banker George Peabody (a Mason) to abolitionists. The money was carried by George N. Sanders in the U.S. Consulate, who was not a Mason, but supported their efforts. Once the funds got to the United States, they were handled by J. P. Morgan. Sanders hosted a meeting on February 21, 1854, between Mazzini, Kossuth, Giuseppe Garibaldi, Arnold Ruge (co-editor, along with Marx, of a Young Germany revolutionary magazine), Aleksandr Herzen (who initiated Bakunin into the Young Russia movement), and the next U.S. President, James Buchanan, who was a Mason. Sanders would later be a part of a spy ring for the Confederacy during the Civil War.

Two weeks after being appointed Attorney General, Cushing sent a message to Albert Pike to go to Charleston to receive the 4° to 32° degrees from Albert Mackey. He received the 33° in New Orleans, and then in 1859 was elected Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction of the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry.

Cushing also encouraged the Pierce Administration to pass the Kansas-Nebraska Act in 1854, which mandated that Nebraska was to be divided into 2 states, Kansas and Nebraska, and its citizens were to decide whether or not they wanted slavery. This led to killings and arson attacks by a pro-slavery faction from Missouri, as well as massacres by men under abolitionist John Brown. Brown was a Master Mason (from Hudson Lodge No. 68 in Hudson, Ohio) from 1824-1830, who then renounced Freemasonry. But during the Pierce Administration, he had joined the Young America group and was supported financially by John Jacob Astor. He was given directives by Cushing which was intended to help initiate war. John Brown said: "In Kansas, the question is never raised of a man, is he a Democrat? Is he a Republican? The questions there raised are, is he a Free State Man? Or is he a Pro-slavery Man?" The Civil War didn't start with the attack on Fort Sumter in South Carolina, it started in Kansas, in 1854, with the Kansas-Nebraska Act. The possibility that the push westward would not include the manpower of slaves was something that the South was not willing to accept. On the other hand, the North knew that if the South got the upper hand in the move to the west, with their resources, they would have had the ability to further solidify themselves economically into an entity that could maintain their independence and keep this nation divided for many years. On May 21, 1856, a pro-slavery contingent of soldiers, led by U.S. Senator David Rice Atchison of Missouri, attacked a group of anti-slavery proponents in Lawrence, Kansas, to, as he said, teach, "the damned abolitionists a Southern lesson that they will remember until the day they die."

In January, 1857, James Buchanan became President (1857-61). John A. Quitman (Governor of Mississippi, 1835-36, 1850-51; U.S. House of Representatives, 1855-58) was to be the new Sovereign Grand Commander of the Southern Jurisdiction, but in July, 1858, he died suddenly (possibly poisoned), and Pike was elected to take his place, in effect, becoming the most powerful Mason in the world; as he also held the positions of Grand Master on the Central Directory at Washington, DC, Grand Commander of the Supreme Council at Charleston, SC, and Sovereign Pontiff of Universal Freemasonry. In addition,

he was also the Grand Master of the Order of the Palladium (or Sovereign Council of Wisdom), a Luciferian group. He is reported to have received 130 Mason degrees. It has also been said that the Supreme Council of the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry was completely aligned with the Confederacy; and since a majority of the political and military leaders in the South were Masons, Pike had been secretly organizing the insurrection of the Southern states against the United States.

Buchanan's Vice President, John C. Breckinridge, the most powerful member of the Cabinet, was a Sovereign Grand Inspector General and an active member of the Scottish Rite. It seems that Buchanan had appointed people into governmental posts who were likely to have a role in any action the South would take. He appointed Edward M. Stanton (a Mason) to be his Attorney General, and Howell Cobb (from Georgia, a Mason) to be his Secretary of Treasury. In March, 1860, Cobb became a 33° Mason, and he appointed Pike as the leader of the Georgia secessionists and the Chairman of the Convention in Montgomery (AL) which organized the Confederacy. Buchanan also named John B. Floyd (of Virginia, a Mason) to be his Secretary of War. In 1860, Floyd made an agreement with South Carolina's Governor William Gift to sell 10,000 federal rifles to South Carolina, which then went to the Confederacy. He also sent 124 cannons to unfinished forts where they could be taken by rebel forces. Floyd was made a Brigadier-General for the South. So, Masons were working within the government to indirectly fund the Southern war effort, by making it possible for arms to be taken from Northern weapon arsenals and shipped south in preparation for an attack against the Federal Government.

Rep. Thaddeus Stevens (PA-R; 1849-53, 1859-68), who was staunchly anti-slavery and became a strong proponent of post-war Reconstruction, said in a speech on March 18, 1858 in the U.S. House of Representatives:

> "It became evident that Mr. Buchanan was to be the last of Southern Presidents, and his Cabinet being almost wholly devoted to the interests of slavery, set themselves boldly at work to weaken the North and strengthen the South. They transferred most of the best weapons of war from the North, where they were manufactured, to the South, where they could be readily seized. They plunged the nation into heavy debt in time of peace. When the Treasury was bare of cash they robbed it of millions of bonds, and whatever else they could lay hands on. They fastened upon us an incipient free-trade system, which impaired our revenues, paralyzed our national industry, and compelled the exportation of our immense production of gold. They have reduced our Navy to an unserviceable condition, or dispersed it to the farthest oceans. Our little Army was on the Pacific coast, sequestered in Utah, or defending the Southern states from their own Indians."

In 1857 the U.S. economy was in very bad shape, and the Treasury was nearly bankrupt. In his book *Shall We Have Peace?* one of Lincoln's most trusted economic advisors wrote that the National Treasury was "wholly empty, and to all appearance little likely ever again to be filled."

The gameplan to start the war was to create an issue so divisive, that it could turn brother against brother. That issue was slavery.

In order to begin a movement that would lead to the secession of the South from the Union, the Illuminati used the Knights of the Golden Circle, a secessionist secret society which had been formed in 1854 by George W. L. Bickley (on behalf of the Southern Jurisdiction), to spread racial tension from state to state (which had actually been going on since the late 1820s), using slavery as an issue. The principle organizers were John Quitman (who was instrumental, along with Jefferson Davis, who became Secretary of War, in getting Franklin Pierce to run for President) and his successor Albert Pike, both of whom were major Masonic leaders. War-time members included Jefferson Davis, John Wilkes Booth and Jesse James (a 33° Mason and a member of the Knights of the Golden Circle, who after stealing gold and robbing northern banks and mining companies, buried nearly $7 billion of it all over the western states in hopes of funding a second Civil War). Between 1855 and 1860, they absorbed the Masons working within the Young America groups, and in preparation for war, trained and armed 100,000 men in the states of

Maryland, Virginia, Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Texas. Essentially becoming a Confederate paramilitary group, they rode across Ohio, Indiana and Illinois to the Gulf of Mexico; and east into Maryland and Virginia to commit acts of aggression in support of slavery.

It seems that the election of Lincoln as the Republican candidate on May 18, 1860 was the spark that initiated the chain of events that would lead to war. One-by-one, the Southern states began to secede starting with South Carolina (December 20, 1860), then Mississippi (January 9, 1861), Florida (January 10, 1861), Alabama (January 11, 1861), Georgia (January 19, 1861), Louisiana (January 26, 1861), Texas (February 1, 1861; later referendum), Virginia (April 17, 1861; later referendum), Arkansas (May 6, 1861), Tennessee (May 7, 1861; later referendum), and North Carolina (May 20, 1861); and then Richmond became the Confederate capital. These 11 Southern States which seceded from the 23 States of the Union, united into the Confederate States of America; which meant that they maintained their independence and that if the South would win, each state would be like an independent country. Their flag had 13 stars, a Masonic number, which was meant to symbolize that the secession was initiated by the Masonic Order.

Even before Lincoln was inaugurated on March 4, 1861, an assassination plot against him had been discovered in Baltimore, which necessitated the President-elect to be hidden on a train which secretly took him to Washington, DC. Once he got there, the Knights of the Golden Circle were planning to kill him and seize the capital. Union Gen. Winfield Scott utilized hundreds of soldiers throughout the city to discourage any sort of resistance. In his Inaugural Address, Lincoln said: "One section of the country believes slavery is right and ought to be extended, while the other believes it is wrong and ought not to be extended. This is the only substantial dispute."

On April 12, 1861, Confederate Gen. Pierre G. T. Beauregard, a Mason, one of the Knights of the Golden Circle, and brother-in-law of Sen. John Slidell (LA-D; 1853-61), was ordered to carry out a surprise attack on the Federally-held Fort Sumter.

Abraham Lincoln informed the people that "combinations too powerful to be suppressed by the ordinary machinery of peacetime government had assumed control of various southern states." Lincoln knew that England and France had their sights set on our country and had coastal ports blockaded to keep supplies from being shipped in from Europe.

The Rothschilds financed the North through emissaries August Belmont, Jay Cooke (who was commissioned to sell bond issues, arranging with Belmont to sell Union bonds in Europe), J. and W. Seligman and Company, and Speyer & Co.

Judah P. Benjamin of the law firm of Slidell, Benjamin and Conrad, in Louisiana, was a Rothschild agent, who became Secretary of State for the Confederacy in 1862. His law partner, John Slidell (August Belmont's wife's uncle) was the Confederate envoy to France. Slidell's daughter, Marguerite Mathilde, was married to Baron Frederic Emile d'Erlanger (of the prominent banking family), in Frankfurt, who were related to the Rothschilds, and acted on their behalf. Slidell was the representative of the South who borrowed money from the d´Erlangers to finance the Confederacy.

Towards the end of 1861, England sent 8,000 troops to Canada; and in 1862, French (financed by a 210 million franc loan by the Rothschilds) and Spanish troops landed at Vera Cruz, Mexico, supposedly to collect on debts owed them by Mexico. On June 10, 1863, French Gen. Elie-Frederic Forey took control of Mexico with an additional 30,000 troops, and because they ostensibly controlled the entire country, Archduke Ferdinand Maximilian (brother of Emperor Joseph I of Austria) was appointed as the Emperor of Mexico.

In April, 1861, the Russian Ambassador to America had advised his government: "England will take advantage of the first opportunity to recognize the seceded states and that France will follow her." Through his representatives in Paris and London, Czar Alexander II in Russia discovered that the Confederates had offered the states of Louisiana and Texas to Napoleon III, if he would send his troops against the North. Russia had already indicated their support for Lincoln, but wanted something more to send their large navy to defend the country.

On January 1, 1863, as a gesture of goodwill, Lincoln issued his Emancipation Proclamation to free

the slaves, just as the Czar had done with the serfs in 1861. Some historians feel that Lincoln was not adamantly anti-slavery and only did it to curry favor. In his first Inaugural Address on March 4, 1861, Lincoln said: "I have no purpose, directly or indirectly, to interfere with the institution of slavery in the States where it now exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so, and I have no inclination to do so." On August 22, 1862, Lincoln said:

> "My paramount object in this struggle is to save the Union, and is not either to save or destroy slavery. If I could save the Union without freeing any slave I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing all the slaves I would do it; and if I could do it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that."

However, between 1854 and 1860, Lincoln gave about 175 speeches that reflected his anti-slavery sentiments. In a letter to Albert G. Hodges in 1864, Lincoln wrote: "I am naturally anti-slavery. If slavery is not wrong, nothing is wrong. I cannot remember when I did not so think, and feel." With the Emancipation Proclamation, he abolished slavery and freed 4 million slaves.

On September 8, 1863, at the request of President Lincoln and Secretary of State William H. Seward, Alexander sent the Russian fleet (the world's largest) to San Francisco and New York, and ordered them "to be ready to fight any power and to take their orders only from Abraham Lincoln." Well-known Civil War era photographer Matthew Brady took a picture of one Russian ship, the Osliaba, in the port of New York in 1863. After this show of force, England and France decided to cancel their plans to try breaking through the blockade. They didn't want to go to war against Russia, so they removed their troops.

The European bankers offered to loan Lincoln the funds to finance the war, at 18 to 36% interest a year– but he refused. Lincoln said: "The government should create, issue, and circulate all the currency. Creating and issuing money is the supreme prerogative of Government, and its greatest creative opportunity. Adopting these principles will save the taxpayers immense sums of interest and money will cease to be the master and become the servant of humanity."

Congress realized the necessity of a financial infrastructure that needed to be in place, but it wasn't put into place until the National Banking Acts of 1863 and 1864, when a system of national banks were established to create this country's National Banking System. The legislation was sold as a means to establish guidelines to control the banks, when in fact, the fine print actually enabled things to play right into their hands. A private communication from a Rothschild-connected investment house in London, to an associated bank in New York, dated June 25, 1863, said:

> "The few who understand the system will either be so interested in its profits or so dependent upon its favors that there will be no opposition from that class while, on the other hand, the great body of people, mentally incapable of comprehending…will bear its burden without complaint."

According to the 2007 book *Web of Debt*, author Ellen Hodgson Brown wrote:

> "National banks were not allowed to circulate Notes they printed themselves. Instead, they had to deposit U.S. bonds with the Treasury in a sum equal to at least one-third of their capital. They got government printed notes in return…Although the new national banknotes were technically issued by the Comptroller of the Currency, this was just a formality, like the printing of Federal Reserve Notes by the Bureau of Engraving today. The currency bore the name of the bank posting the bonds, and it was issued at the bank's request. In effect, the National Banking Act authorized the bankers to issue and lend their own paper money. The banks 'deposited' bonds with the Treasury, but they still owned the bonds; and they immediately got their money back in the form of their own banknotes…The government got

what it needed at the time – a loan of substantial sums for the war effort and a sound circulating currency for an expanding economy – but the banks were the real winners. They not only got to collect interest on money of which they still had the use, but they got powerful leverage over the government as its creditors."

However, money was needed by the government, and a series of Legal Tender Acts were passed in February and July, 1862, and March 1863, and Lincoln received Congressional approval to borrow about $450 million (nearly half of the currency in circulation) from the people by selling them bonds, or 'greenbacks,' to pay for the Civil War. They were Treasury obligations and represented common currency. They were not redeemable until 1865, when 3 could be exchanged for 1 in silver. They were made full legal tender in 1879. The purpose of this huge infusion of credit was to finance the provision and arming of the Union army, and build an industrial infrastructure that would be able to support it.

The idea was to prevent the greenbacks from being influenced by the price of gold, because the Northern bankers were engaged in the speculation of gold, and that would have created fluctuations in the value of the greenbacks because of being measured against the British (who controlled the world's gold) gold standard.

Thus, Lincoln solved America's monetary crisis without the help of the International Bankers. The *London Times* later said of Lincoln's greenbacks:

"If this mischievous financial policy, which had its origin in the North America Republic during the late war in that country, should become endurated down to a fixture, then that Government will furnish its own money without cost. It will pay off its debts and be without debt. It will have all the money necessary to carry on its commerce. It will become prosperous beyond precedent in the history of the civilized governments of the world. The brains and wealth of all countries will go to North America. That government must be destroyed or it will destroy every monarchy on the globe."

A Statement from an official of the Bank of England made their sentiments known:

"Slavery is likely to be abolished by the War Power and chattel slavery destroyed. This, I and my European friends are glad of, for slavery is but the owning of labour and carries with it the care of laborers, while the European plan, led by England, is that capital shall control labour by controlling wages. This can be done by controlling the money. The great debt that capitalists will see to it is made out of the war, must be used as a means to control the volume of money. To accomplish this, the bonds must be used as a banking basis. We are now awaiting for the Secretary of the Treasury to make his recommendation to Congress. It will not do to allow the Greenback, as it is called, to circulate as money any length of time, as we cannot control that."

Before the Lincoln administration, private commercial banks were able to issue paper money called state bank notes, but that ended with the National Banking Act of 1863, which prohibited the states from creating money. A forerunner of the Federal Reserve Act, it began the movement to abolish redeemable currency. A system of private banks was to receive charters from the federal government which would give them the authorization to issue National Bank Notes. This gave banks the power to control the finances and credit of the country, and provided centralized banking, under Federal control, in times of war. The financial panic created by the International Bankers, destroyed 172 State Banks, 177 private banks, 47 savings institutions, 13 loan and trust companies, and 16 mortgage companies.

Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury (1861-64, Chase Manhattan Bank was named after him) under Lincoln, said:

> "My agency in procuring the passage of the National Banking Act was the greatest financial mistake in my life. It has built up a monopoly that affects every interest in the country. It should be repealed. But before this can be accomplished, the people will be arrayed on one side and the banks on the other in a contest such as we have never seen in this country."

Though long attributed to Lincoln, from a November 21, 1864 letter to a friend; the book *They Never Said It: A Book of Fake Quotes, Misquotes, and Misleading Attributions* (1990, by Paul F. Boller Jr. and John George) indicated that the following prolific Lincoln quote was not actually said by him; but nonetheless, is still interesting:

> "The money power preys upon the nation in times of peace and conspires against it in times of adversity. It is more despotic than monarchy, more insolent than autocracy, more selfish than bureaucracy. I see in the near future a crisis approaching that unnerves me and causes me to tremble for the safety of my country. Corporations have been enthroned, an era of corruption in high places will follow, and the money power of the country will endeavor to prolong its reign by working upon the prejudices of the people until the wealth is aggregated in the hands of a few and the Republic is destroyed...I feel at the moment more anxiety for the safety of my country than ever before, even in the midst of war."

Bismarck, the German Chancellor, said in 1876 about Lincoln: "He obtained from Congress the right to borrow from the people by selling to it the 'bonds' of States...and the Government and the nation escaped the plots of the foreign financiers. They understood at once, that the United States would escape their grip. The death of Lincoln was resolved upon." He also said: "The division of the United States was decided by the high financial powers of Europe. They were afraid that the U.S. would upset their financial domination over the world."

In an 1865 address to the Congress, Lincoln said: "I have two great enemies, the Southern Army in front of me, and the financial institutions in the rear. Of the two, the one in my rear is my greatest foe."

During this time, Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton wielded a lot of power. He did not speak well of Lincoln, and at times referred to him as "that giraffe," or a "long-armed baboon." The government had become very oppressive, with transportation and communications being nationalized, the writ of *habeas corpus* suspended, and military tribunals replacing the civilian courts. The National Detective Police (NDP), a 2,000-man force, under the leadership of Col. Lafayette Baker, operated without judicial oversight under the direction of Stanton, who seemed to be setting himself up to be a dictator. It was always known that Lincoln's death was the result of a massive conspiracy. However, nobody really realized how deep and far reaching it was.

In the winter of 1863-64, Confederate Gen. Wade Hampton assigned Col. Bradley T. Johnson the task of organizing a raid on the Old Soldiers' Home, where Lincoln stayed in the summer, to kidnap the President. Johnson later outlined the plan in a book he wrote in 1869 (that was referred to on pg. 203 of *The Maryland Line in the Confederate Army* by W. W. Goldsborough, privately published in 1900). He was to lead 250 men from the Maryland Battalion across the Potomac above Georgetown to attack the Union contingent there, and then move on to the Home. After capturing Lincoln, they were going to take him across the River, and then the main body of the invasion force would cut off the telegraph wires and all avenues of pursuit between Washington and Baltimore. However, Johnson was promoted and reassigned to the front to replace a general who was killed in battle, and the raid was called off.

In 1864, Lincoln, Stanton, and other advisors had planned a raid for the purpose of freeing Union prisoners being held in Richmond, Virginia. However, unknown to Lincoln, there was another, more secret aspect to the Dahlgren Raid. When the Raid failed, the Confederates found on the body of its leader, Col. Ulrich Dahlgren, 2 documents– one directing them to free the Federal prisoners being held near Richmond; and another, unsigned letter ordering them to kill Jefferson Davis and his Cabinet, and to destroy the city of Richmond.

Prior to that, John Wilkes Booth, had met with Col. William A. Browning (who became Andrew Johnson's private secretary, 1865-66), for the purpose of being a liaison between the North and the South for secret peace negotiations. Upon learning the real purpose of the Dahlgren Raid, Booth broke off his contact with the North. Booth, the son of famous English actor Junius Brutus Booth, was born on a Maryland farm in 1838, and was also an actor (as were his 2 brothers). This allowed him to use his social life to disguise his private life as a Confederate patriot. He was a 33° Mason, a member of the Young America group, had joined the Knights of the Golden Circle in either 1858 or 1859, and then around 1863 began doing assignments for the Confederate Secret Service.

In June, 1864, George Sanders arrived in Canada from England and met in Niagara Falls (Ontario) with New York publisher Horace Greeley and others; and U.S. General John A. Dix later reported to Lincoln that at this meeting Sanders openly advocated the assassination of Lincoln. Sanders had been hired by Sir John Henry Pelly, the governor of the Bank of England, to be a paid agent of Britain's Hudson Bay Company (whose largest shareholder was the British Monarchy), who, up to 1867, owned much of Canada. He was the chief spokesman for Lord Palmerston (Henry John Temple). Palmerston wrote to the Queen on March 13th "that there has been this evening a long discussion [in Parliament] about the defence of Canada, and the relations of England and the United States…that Canada is at present defenceless, that war with the United States is probable, and that the Government ought to take measures for Canadian defence…Mr. Disraeli…thought it unlikely that the Americans would attack Canada, but it is our duty to defend it, if attacked…Lord Robert Cecil feared that the English Government would leave Canada to her fate…and contended that Canada ought to be defended…Viscount Palmerston…[believed] that it less likely than many suppose that the United States will, when the war is over, attack Canada; but he…thought Canada can be defended, and must be defended, and said that there is no intention to withdraw the British troops."

The prospect of another war with England seemed possible because of Canada. Queen Victoria wrote in her diary on February 12, 1865 about "America and the danger, which seems approaching, of our having a war with her, as soon as she makes peace; of the impossibility of our being able to hold Canada, but we must struggle for it."

Early in the War, British cabinet minister and writer Edward Bulwer-Lytton expressed his belief that the United States would separate into 4 countries and no longer be a threat to the Crown. However, with the onset of the Civil War, President Lincoln put together the largest military force in the world (3 million men, from a total Northern population of 22 million), and supported the action with nationalistic measures that transformed the nation into a huge agro-industrial complex. He reestablished control over the national banking system and created a new national currency. Besides that, Lincoln aligned himself with the countries of Germany, Russia, Japan, Mexico, Columbia and others.

In 1862, with the Agricultural College Act, for every state that established a public agricultural college, 30,000 acres of government land was given for each representative it had in Congress. Besides the academic curriculum, these agricultural colleges taught agronomy and the mechanical arts, and became the roots of our current state college system. It was the administration of Lincoln that helped establish the farming community (creating the Department of Agriculture) in this nation. In an 1859 speech to the Wisconsin State Agricultural Society, his goal was "to make two blades of grass grow where one grew before." His agriculture policies enabled the wheat and corn production to triple in the 3 decades following the end of his Presidency. Lincoln promoted massive immigration to quickly increase the country's population. Between 1860 and 1902 the population increased from 31 million to 92 million people. Immigrants and any American 21 years of age (or the head of a family), were given, free of charge, 160 acres of land (May 1862, Homestead Act). They were given credit in the form of Lincoln's "greenbacks." They were given free education (Land Grant College System) at state colleges. And when these farmers began working the land, the crops were sent east on new railroads.

Through Lincoln's Pacific Railway Act (July 1, 1862), the U.S. Army supervised construction of the 1st coast-to-coast railway, which was finished in May, 1869 (at Promontory Point in Utah). Several sectors of this was financed with government money, and a subsidy of about 7% of the country's land that

was given as grants to private sub-contractors (such as Union Pacific, who built west from Omaha, NE to the eastern boundary of California; and Central Pacific, who built east from the Pacific), who then sold the land to settlers. Historians have said that this railroad construction advanced the development of the West by 25-50 years. Prior to Lincoln's presidency, there were no steel mills in this country, but after a 50% tariff on British steel imports, our new steel industry began to produce the steel to create farm equipment, bridges, railways, and large city structures.

Lincoln established the Bureau of Mines. In a letter written to the Speaker of the House Schuyler Colfax on the same day he was killed, Lincoln said: "I have very large ideas of the mineral wealth of our nation. I believe it practically inexhaustible. I am going to encourage that in every possible way." In addition, labor productivity was increased by 50-70%, and governments were organized in the western territories.

Lincoln's economic development program not only helped win the war, but shifted the country from a rural to an urban society, and made it possible for this country to become the greatest industrial power in the world. In short, Lincoln restored the American system over the encroachment of the British influence, which raised the ire of the International Bankers and England.

A powerful faction within Lincoln's own Party, the Radical Republicans, did not want Lincoln to run for a 2nd term, and that summer, introduced the Wade-Davis bill to the 38th Congress. Instead of Lincoln's conciliatory gesture to pardon anyone who would take a loyalty oath to the Union, the Radicals proposed to treat the seceded states as conquered territory– enabling them to confiscate Rebel property.

A group of Maryland planters, including Patrick C. Martin (the organizer), Dr. William Queen, and Dr. Samuel Mudd, met to talk about the activities of the Federal troops in the counties of Prince Georges, St. Mary's, and Charles; and it was decided to come up with a plan to kidnap Lincoln.

Around August, 1864, Booth went to Baltimore to recruit men for an attempt to kidnap Lincoln at the Old Soldiers' Home, and even though he had not been in Washington for 9 months, had detailed information in regard to the movement and security arrangements for the President, which could have only come from Confederate Intelligence Thomas N. Conrad, who was assigned to the area. However, Conrad later wrote in September that Booth did not have his information until the winter of 1864-65. So, where did Booth get his intel?

On September 17, 1864, the plan to kidnap Lincoln was approved by Confederate Secretary of War James Seddon. Conrad and Col. John S. Mosby were sent to scout the area and plan the escape routes. Conrad hid near the White House through October to observe Lincoln's movements.

Near the end of September, Martin got together with Booth, and instructed him to meet with Confederate agents Clement Clay (former Alabama Senator) and Jacob Thompson (of Mississippi, former U.S. Secretary of the Interior) in Montreal, which he did on October 17th or 18th, 1864. He was also seen meeting with Sanders on a number of occasions. It was at that time that Booth was chosen to lead the plot to kidnap Lincoln. In Montreal, Booth recorded in his diary that he saw the head of the National Detective Police (NDP), Lafayette Baker, with Confederate agent Nathaniel Beverly Tucker (former U.S. Consul in Liverpool, who was in charge of procuring supplies from the British for the Confederate war effort; and was the cousin of the Chairman of the British East India Company). Later that day Booth met with Tucker and Thompson, and gave them each coded messages, while Thompson gave Booth a satchel with $50,000 in bank notes. He was instructed to give $20,000 to Senator Benjamin F. Wade (OH-R, co-author of the Wade-Davis Bill). On October 28th, Booth left Canada for New York and between November 16th and December 12th, purchased carbines, pistols, ammunition, daggers and handcuffs.

When Booth returned to Washington, $12,499.28 had been transferred from the Bank of Montreal to his account at the Chaffey Company in New York. Ironically, this was the same amount of money that was deposited into the Bank of Montreal on July 4th by Tennessee cotton speculator Daniel Watson. Out of the $50,000 he was given, he delivered allocated amounts to Senators John Conness (CA-R; $15,000), Zachariah Chandler (MI-R; $15,000), and Wade ($20,000) of the Radical Republicans. Booth wrote in his diary: "I am to find and send North fifteen men whom I trust. The messenger brings me $20,000 in gold to recruit them. I'm to start at once." The messenger who brought the gold was connected with the

Union's Judge Advocate General's Office.

On December 21st, Dr. Samuel Mudd, part of the Confederate underground in Maryland, met with Booth in Bryantown, MD, and arranged for Thomas Harbin, an agent in the Confederate Secret Service to come up from King George County, Virginia, to meet with Booth. Booth worked with Harbin on the plan to kidnap Lincoln and escape from Washington. Harbin helped him recruit George Atzerodt, a Confederate blockade runner, who later testified of Harbin's role. On December 23rd, Mudd met Booth at the National Hotel, and the two went to Surratt's boardinghouse, where Mudd introduced Booth to John H. Surratt, who was an agent and courier for the Confederate Secret Service. Surratt became involved in the planning, and recruited David Herold, a young pharmacy clerk.

On January 14, 1865, Surratt and Harbin met at Port Tobacco, MD to buy a boat to be hidden on the Potomac River escape route. In late January, Surratt went to Richmond and met with Confederate Secretary of State Judah P. Benjamin.

The NDP warned Stanton twice that a plan was underway to kidnap Lincoln; in addition, Major Thomas Eckert, a member of Stanton's office in the War Department, also had knowledge of the plot.

The initial plan called for the kidnapping of Lincoln, Vice-President Andrew Johnson, and Secretary of State William H. Seward. Booth met with John Surratt and began looking for men to carry out the kidnapping. The earliest recruits were Samuel Arnold and Michael O'Laughlin, who had been involved in the smuggling of contraband medicines to the South. O'Laughlin testified that Booth had been in charge of the plan, but that he had the help of other men in the government. Later additions were Atzerodt, Herold, Edward Spangler and Lewis Payne.

Booth then traveled to Richmond, where he met with Benjamin, as well as the Confederate Vice President and President, Alexander Stephens and Jefferson Davis, where he was given a check for $70,000.

The original plan was to kidnap Lincoln when he was on one of his frequent unguarded trips from the White House to the Soldiers Home, but then Booth settled on an attempt at Ford's Theater for January 18, 1865. With everything set, the weather turned out to be stormy, and Lincoln ended up staying home. The leaders of the Conspiracy decided to replace Booth with a military man, and all that Booth could find out was that he was replaced by a Rebel officer known as "Captain B." In addition, instead of taking Lincoln to Richmond, they were going to take him to Bloodsworth Island in the Chesapeake Bay and "legally" dispose of him.

Captain James William Boyd, head of the Confederate Secret Service in west Tennessee, who had been captured in August 1863 by the NDP, was a prisoner of war in the Old Capitol Prison; and was used to report on the activities of the prisoners, and to inform on crooked guards. He looked similar to Booth, and ironically, had the same initials. Stanton had him delivered to the Provost Marshal in Washington, DC, and released; and Boyd took over the Northern end of the conspiracy, which had been joined by the Police and the War Department.

The North wanted to kill Lincoln, while Booth still wanted to kidnap him and use him as leverage to get Confederate prisoners of war released. Booth planned another attempt for March 15th at Grover's Theater. Then word came on March 14th that the President was so sick that the Cabinet had to meet in his bedroom, so it was deemed unlikely that Lincoln would go to the theater the next day, and the plan was cancelled. Then on the morning of March 16th, they received word that Lincoln would be visiting the Seventh Street Hospital-Soldiers Home, and Booth came up with a plan to ride out of the woods and surround Lincoln's carriage, but when they did– he wasn't in it.

The next morning, Col. Lafayette Baker of the NDP stopped in to see Booth in his Washington hotel room and deliver 3 sealed envelopes from Jefferson Davis, Judah Benjamin, and Clement Clay. One of them directed Booth to pay Baker a specific sum of money. A little shaken, Booth sent a note by special courier to Benjamin, and then went to the office of Sen. John Conness. The response from both was that Baker could be trusted.

Booth found out that Lincoln was to be at a certain place on March 18th, and Booth and his men waited for 7 hours, but when Lincoln showed up, he was surrounded by a squad of soldiers, and Booth

had no choice but to cancel his 4th attempt. After this, Booth was visited again by Baker and a Lt. Col. Everton J. Conger, but Booth did not record the reason for this meeting.

At a Washington party, Sen. Conness had told Booth that he was expecting information on Lincoln's future travel plans around the Washington area, and on March 19th, Booth received information from Conness on the whereabouts of Lincoln, and they rushed to the spot and waited, but the President did not show up.

On March 20th, they were to make another kidnapping attempt, but while they waited for the President, Booth received a warning that their plan had been discovered, so he told his men to disperse, convinced that he had been betrayed. But then later that evening, Booth and 2 of his men waited at another place that Lincoln was supposed to be, and when they saw an approaching horseman surrounded by soldiers, Booth fired a shot and the President's hat flew off; while Lewis Payne fired 2 shots but missed. Although the soldiers pursued them, Booth and his men got away.

Again Booth received a visit by Conger with orders that he was to discontinue his efforts, but Booth refused, and he was told that "if you make another move without orders, you and your friends are going to be found in the Potomac." On April 1st, Booth traveled to New York where he met with the Northern cotton speculators, and informed them that he believed NDP chief Baker was going to expose their plot.

The Confederacy began to teeter as New Orleans fell in 1862, then Vicksburg in 1863, and Atlanta in 1864. On April 3rd, 1865, Richmond fell, and the Confederate cabinet left the city. While Richmond was in flames, Benjamin, the Confederate Secretary of State, was burning the records that proved the Confederate connection to the Knights of the Golden Circle and other secret groups. It was apparent that the North was going to be victorious, and on April 9, 1865, Lee surrendered to Grant at the Appomattox Court House in Virginia. Booth fully expected the Radical Republicans and the New York banking and business interests to strip the South of its resources and wrote in his diary: "I believe that [Lafayette] Baker and [Major] Eckert and the Secretary [of War, Stanton] are in control of our activities...and this frightens me…"

After the War, Lincoln issued an Order to Major Gen. Godfrey Weitzel to allow the Legislature of Virginia to reconvene, but that was countermanded by Stanton. Lafayette Baker wrote in his unpublished book (a cipher-coded manuscript, 1868): "That's the first time I knew Stanton was one of those responsible for the assassination plot." He even expressed a fear that Stanton would use him as a "sacrificial goat." Booth wrote in his diary: "If by this act, I am slain, they too shall be cast into hell, for I have given information to a friend who will have the nation know who the traitors are."

In 1977, information came to light of a statement made by George Atzerodt before the trial, which revealed Booth's knowledge of a Confederate plan to set off an explosion at the White House. On April 10th, explosives expert Thomas F. Harney was captured on his way to Washington, DC for the purpose of doing just that. The failure of that attempt caused Booth to change his plan, and instead he decided to kill President Lincoln. In fact, it is believed that the Knights of the Golden Circle wanted to kill Lincoln, Vice President Johnson, Secretary of State Seward, and Gen. Ulysses S. Grant, the Commander-in-Chief of the U.S. Army.

On April 14, 1865, Stanton informed Lincoln that Jacob Thompson was leaving Canada and wanted to arrest him, but Lincoln would not approve it, out of fear that it would lead to war with England, and a few hours later, Lincoln was shot by John Wilkes Booth (and Thompson sailed to England). That same evening, an unsuccessful attempt by his fellow conspirators was made on the life of Seward.

Stanton has become further implicated in the plot, because he ordered Gen. Grant to change his plans after it was announced he was to attend *Our American Cousin* with the Lincolns. It's been theorized that the military guards who accompanied him would have prevented Booth from being able to make an attempt. In addition, Lincoln requested Maj. Thomas T. Eckert to be a bodyguard for him that night, and Stanton insisted (falsely) that Eckert had work to do at the Telegraph Office at the War Department and couldn't be spared.

Similar events seemed to later unfold in Russia, because in 1866, an attempt was made to assassinate Czar Alexander II; and in 1881, he was killed by an exploding bomb.

As the President lay dying in the boardinghouse owned by William Peterson, across the street from Ford's Theater, in the back parlor of the house, Stanton was already in the process of setting up a temporary seat of government. Statements of witnesses were recorded in shorthand by Corporal James Tanner, who said: "Within fifteen minutes, I had testimony enough to hang Wilkes Booth." Yet Stanton did not issue any reports to the newspapers or military officials identifying Booth as the assassin. In addition, the commercial telegraph service was disrupted, as lines all around the city were severed. Although blockades were ordered by Stanton on all roads from Baltimore, Maryland to Hampton Roads, Virginia; the most obvious road from Washington to Port Tobacco (Navy Yard Bridge) was not. It was on this route that Booth headed east towards Benedict's Landing (MD), where a ship of British registry, flying the Canadian flag, was waiting for two "crewmen." Another British ship, flying a Canadian flag, was waiting at Port Tobacco (MD).

Booth was accompanied by a former smuggler named Ed Henson, and after having medical attention (he had snapped his left tibia about 2 inches above the ankle when he leapt from the balcony after shooting Lincoln, and caught his foot on the bunting that decorated the President's box) from Dr. Samuel Mudd (April 16th), who maintained he had no idea who Booth was or what he had done, traveled 3 hours through the Zekiah Swamp, to the farm of Col. Samuel Cox (a secession activist), who hid them in group of pine trees, while he sent for his foster brother Thomas A. Jones (who lived nearby, was the principal agent for the Confederate Signal Corps system north of the Potomac, and was also Harbin's brother-in-law) who was known for being able to row people unnoticed across the Potomac.

It was important for Stanton, and all those who had knowledge of the plot to get Booth as soon as possible, so he wouldn't talk, and to make sure their own complicity was not discovered. The NDP promised David Herold that he would be exonerated from his involvement with the kidnapping plot if he would help them find Booth– if not, he would be hung.

Meanwhile, Boyd, his plans to kidnap Lincoln now ruined, worried that his role as a conspirator would be exposed, fled to Maryland.

Herold, two NDP detectives, and a small search party headed for the farm of Col. Frank Beale after hearing reports that Boyd may be there– which he was. They captured Boyd. When the search party got close to Fort Tobacco, and stopped for the night, while the group slept, Boyd and Herold escaped, taking 3 pistols, a carbine, and 3 fully loaded magazine pouches. Ironically, at that time, both Boyd and Herold, and Booth and Henson were in close proximity of each other as they planned a way to get across the Potomac River.

On the morning of April 19th, Boyd and Herold arrived at Colonel Hughes' home on the way to a place west of Mathias Point (VA) to cross the river. By this time, Boyd's right leg, which had been fractured in a previous injury, was so sore and festering (remember it was Booth's left leg that was injured), that he was forced to use a crudely-made crutch to get around. On April 20th, they crossed the River, and came upon the farm of Dandridge Mercer Green, where they stayed until April 23rd.

On the night of April 21st, Booth and Henson got across the River, and sometime the next day got to Gambo Creek, heading for a crossing at Port Conway (VA). They were driven south in a wagon by Willie Lucas. In his haste, Booth left behind his coat, diary and other items. Ironically, later that same day, in the same wagon, his son Charlie Lucas also drove Boyd and Herold south toward Port Conway. Both pairs of fugitives got to Port Conway on April 24th.

William Rollins, a Port Conway fisherman, who was also a Confederate Signal Corps agent, gave sanctuary to Booth at his house till they could get a ferry across the Rappahannock River. From Port Conway, Boyd and Herold crossed the River to Port Royal in Caroline County, Virginia, where Confederate Lieutenant Mortimer B. Ruggles (2nd in command to Capt. Thomas N. Conrad) and Private Willie Jett put Boyd on a horse owned by Conrad, and escorted them south till they got to Garrett's farm. When Luther and Andrew Potter's NDP search party showed up at the Culpeper Courthouse, inquiring if anyone had seen a man with a crutch, referring to Booth, they were actually put on the trail of Boyd. Meanwhile Booth and Henson were making their way to Fredericksburg (VA). Harbin and Joseph Braden (a Confederate soldier assigned to the Signal Corps camp in King George County, VA) met Booth and

helped him through Virginia. Harbin himself left the country and went to Cuba, and then England.

Government officials had hired an Indian scout named Nalgai to track down Booth, and on April 23rd he returned to Washington with two brandy bottles, "an ulsterette with bloodstains, a pistol, a compass, a wallet containing $2,100 in union currency, several letters of credit on Canadian and British banks, and pictures of six pretty young women and a horse." He also found Booth's diary. The detectives Andrew and James Potter who received the diary were shocked to find what Booth had recorded. According to the diary of Rep. George Julian of Indiana (who favored expulsion of Lincoln by Constitutional means), who was present at a meeting at the War Department on April 24, 1865, when Eckert, Stanton, and Senators Chandler and Conness met to discuss the repercussions of what would happen if the information in Booth's diary would be discovered. Julian wrote that Stanton said, "we either stick together in this thing or we all hang together." Stanton said that Booth would not be put on trial, and ordered the diary to be put in his safe. It is believed that Baker, who didn't trust Stanton, wanted to capture Booth alive; because he wanted to make sure he wasn't implicated by any selective release of information from Booth's diary.

Boyd and Herold stayed at the farm on April 24th, but the next day when a group of Union cavalry rode past the farm, they were visibly shaken, and Garrett's son Jack got suspicious and asked them to leave. They talked their way into being allowed to stay in the barn. However, Jack Garrett thought they might try and steal the horses, so he locked them in the barn that night. That same cavalry troop rode into Bowling Green about midnight, where they questioned Willie Jett who admitted he helped to ferry a man with a bad leg over the river earlier that day. They threatened to kill Jett unless he told them where the man was, and he said that he may be hiding at the Garrett farm. The soldiers doubled back and got to the farm about 4 a.m. on April 26th, and surrounded the house, ordering those inside to come out. The Garretts came out, and admitted that there were 2 men locked in the barn.

Among the soldiers were a Lt. Luther Baker and Lt. Col. Everton J. Conger. The barn was unlocked, and the 2 were commanded to come out or the barn would be set on fire. David Herold came out, and was arrested, but Boyd refused to come out. Conger went to the side of the barn and set it on fire. It ignited very quickly, and when he was sure that nobody saw him, Conger shot him with his revolver. Conger, Baker and Jack Garrett ran in and pulled Boyd's body out of the burning barn. When someone asked who shot "Booth," a Sgt. Boston Corbett admitted to shooting him through a crack in the barn. Conger rode to the nearest telegraph station to report that "Booth" had been shot, and 20 minutes later Boyd died, and his body wrapped up in an old saddle blanket. A medical wagon drove the body to Belle Plain (VA) where it was placed on board the steamer John S. Ide until it could build up a head of steam to travel upriver.

The evidence seems to indicate that the Confederacy may have intended Boyd to be a patsy so that Booth could escape.

Two days before "Booth" was caught, Stanton wrote in a letter (*War of the Rebellion: Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies*, Series I, Vol. XLVII, Part 3, pg. 301) to Major-General John A. Dix: "This Department has information that the President's murder was organized in Canada and approved in Richmond."

According to the Andrew Potter Papers, it was at this time they realized that this wasn't the body of Booth, because it was known that while he was getting his leg tended to at Dr. Mudd's, Booth had shaved off his moustache, yet the body believed to be Booth had a red shaggy moustache, and Booth had black hair.

To keep Herold from talking about anything, they isolated him from the other prisoners. Stanton decided to allow the country to believe Booth was dead, rather than admit they killed Boyd in error, which could raise questions, and allow the possibility if Booth being captured and telling all he knew to bargain for his life.

On April 27th, the remains of "Booth" were placed aboard the Union ironclad Montauk and a telegram to Stanton informed him that the body was beginning to decompose. Stanton ordered that no one was to be allowed onboard unless they had the permission of Stanton and the Secretary of the Navy

Gideon Welles.

An inquest presided over by Stanton's aide Thomas Eckert formally identified Boyd's body as Booth. None of Booth's relatives were called, and neither were any of the accused co-conspirators, even though most of them were in custody on the nearby Union ironclad Saugus. The witnesses who were summoned did not know Booth very well. For example, Dr. John Franklin May, who had treated a tumor on Booth's neck 18 to 24 months earlier, was sent for to help identify the body. His initial reaction was: "There's no resemblance in that corpse to Booth, nor can I believe it to be him." His final statement was: "I am enabled, imperfectly, to recognize the features of Booth." When asked if he recognized the body as that of Booth's, May said: "I do recognize it, although it is very much altered since I saw Booth, it seems much older and in appearance, much more freckled than he was. I do not recollect that he was at all freckled."

A photographer named Alexander Gardner was brought in to take one picture, and was then escorted to a darkroom by a detective and kept under guard until the plate was developed, so the War Department had the print and the negative, which was then confiscated by Lafayette Baker. The government denied that a picture was taken. That photograph would end up among the possessions of Secretary of War Stanton.

Boyd's body was placed in a rowboat and taken by Lafayette Baker and his cousin Luther Baker to the old Arsenal Penitentiary, and buried beneath a stone slab inside of a cell.

Baker knew the case wasn't closed, and had to find Booth to keep him from talking. He brought Luther and Andrew Potter along with him to continue pursuing Booth. They were able to pick up his trail at Orange Courthouse, and from there traveled to Stanardsville (VA), where Booth, his valet Henry Johnson, and Henson spent the night in a barn. The detectives tracked him to Lydia (VA), where a widow told them the men spent the night of April 29th at her house. On May 2nd, a boy in Lydia led them to a cave where the 3 men had hid. From there they followed Booth's trail to Linville (VA), where a farmer named Lewis Pence recognized Booth's picture as being one of the 3 men that stayed overnight at his farm. Pence admitted to transporting the 3 to Harper's Ferry, and the Potters believed that Booth was heading for his farm there. He was not there, and the trail ended. Baker and the Potters returned to Washington.

In fact, Booth, Johnson and Henson actually stayed at Booth's farm for several months, and about November, 1865, traveled to Pennsylvania where Booth got together with a former girlfriend, Kate Scott, who within a month was pregnant with his child. Scott later signed a sworn affidavit that Booth was alive after the shooting at Garrett's farm, and had visited her in Pennsylvania. From there the 3 men traveled to New York City, and then Booth went to Canada and later England, where he changed his name to John Byron Wilkes, and married Elizabeth Marshall Burnley.

In Booth's trunk, coded messages were found, and the key to that code was found among the possessions of Judah Benjamin. Ford's Theater had displayed the ciphering device found in Benjamin's office, as well as the decipher sheet recovered from Booth's room.

In 1937 there was a book published by Izola Forrester called *This One Mad Act: The Unknown Story of John Wilkes Booth and His Family By His Granddaughter*. She indicated that Booth was recruited by interests in Europe to shoot Lincoln, who was aided by the Knights of the Golden Circle to escape, and lived in exile in Canada, England and Europe, and that he died sometime after 1879. A Negro servant of the family told of Booth's mother and brother Edwin meeting John Wilkes Booth in London in the 1870s.

Canadian attorney Gerald G. McGeer reported that he had received information from Secret Service agents, that had been deleted from the public record after Booth's "death," which revealed that he was a mercenary working on behalf of international bankers who wanted Lincoln out of the way so they could establish a central bank with currency based on gold– which they controlled.

On April 24, 1948 in Lawton, Oklahoma, a man by the name of J. Frank Dalton signed an affidavit stating that he was Jesse Woodson James (although the 1850 U.S. Census indicates that his middle name was Robert), and had not been shot to death by Bob Ford on April 3, 1882. In fact it was actually a man

named Charlie Bigelow, a member of the James Gang. It appears that an agreement had been made, that the first leader of the Knights of the Golden Circle to make it to 100 years of age would break their silence– and Dalton turned 100 in 1947 (and died on August 15, 1951 in Granbury, TX). The information that he revealed lined up with what appeared in the James Family Bible (which before 1901 was the official record of a family's history) that was in the possession of a nephew, Robert James (son of Frank), and is now at the James Farm and Museum in Kearney, Missouri.

When Jesse's mother had been shown his 'body' in 1882, she said: "Gentlemen, you have made a mistake; that is not my son." Afterward, Dalton explained, one of his friends convinced her to change her story, and admit the body was her son, so that Jesse would not have to worry about being pursued by the law.

One of the revelations from Dalton was that after finding out that Booth (living under the alias David E. George) had a propensity to "talk" when he was drinking alcohol, met up with him in January 13, 1903 at a boarding house in Enid, Oklahoma, and killed him by poisoning his lemonade with arsenic to keep him from talking. Newspaper accounts said that Junius Brutus Booth (a nephew), his brother, and others who knew Booth during the War identified the body as his; as well as a K.L. Bates of Memphis, Tennessee (to whom a letter was addressed, which was found in Booth's effects). Bates had written a book on Booth, and said in 1887, that local attorney Finis L. Bates was summoned to Booth's (who at that time was using the alias John St. Helen) room in Granbury, Texas after he fell seriously ill, and thought he was going to die. At that time he confessed to be Booth. He survived, and Bates became a confidant to Booth. K.L.Bates was either Finis, or a son or relative of Finis.

The mortician, who was summoned, instead of burying the corpse of Booth, had it preserved (and it was still in existence in 1977). The body was exhibited around the country by Bates, supposedly mummified by the arsenic, and after Bates died, his wife sold the body to a carnival. The body was examined by a group of 6 doctors who x-rayed it, and it was photographed for the July 11, 1938 issue of *Life* Magazine. It was found to have a fracture of the left ankle (from the leap out of the theater balcony), and a deformed right thumb (from an accident on stage during his acting career). In addition the stomach also contained a ring with the letter "B" on it, which Booth had allegedly swallowed during his escape to keep from being recognized. However, subsequent reports indicated that this man had blue eyes, whereas the real Booth had black eyes.

By February, 1866, the tension between Col. Lafayette Baker, Chief of the NDP, and Stanton reached a boiling point, and Baker was discharged from the U.S. Army and dismissed as the head of NDP (which would become the Secret Service). In his 1867 book *History of the Secret Service*, he revealed that he delivered Booth's diary to Stanton in 1865. When it was recovered from the War Department, it was discovered that 54 pages (27 sheets) from the front of the diary were missing (according to the FBI file), and Baker later testified that it happened after it was in Stanton's possession.

In 1974, Americana collector and appraiser Joseph Lynch (of Worthington, MA) found in the private collection of Edwin M. Stanton, documents describing the conspiracy cover-up that were written to Stanton, or intercepted by him. He also found 18 pages that were removed from Booth's diary (and in 1976 provided a written transcript of the diary pages, but not a copy, which meant that the handwriting could not be compared with the rest of the diary), which revealed the names of 70 people (some in code) who were directly or indirectly involved in Booth's original plan to kidnap Lincoln.

What was revealed was a far-reaching conspiracy that implicated a group of Maryland farmers; a group of Confederates including **Jefferson Davis** (President of the Confederacy) and **Judah Benjamin** (the Confederate Secretary of War and Secretary of State); a group of Northern Banking and Industrial interests, including **Jay Cooke** (Philadelphia financier), **Henry Cooke** (Washington, DC banker), **Robert D. Watson** (cotton speculator), **Thurlow Weed** (New York newspaper publisher), **Ward Hill Lamon** (U.S. Marshall of Washington, DC); a group of Radical Republicans who didn't want the south reunited with the North as states, but wanted to control them as military territories, and included **Sen. Benjamin Wade** of Ohio, **Sen. Zachariah Chandler** of Michigan, and **Sen. John Conness** of California; as well as **Montgomery Blair** (a Kentucky lawyer, who was the Postmaster General in Lincoln's Cabinet); and

Federal government officials including **Edwin M. Stanton** (Secretary of War), **Charles A. Dana** (Assistant Secretary of War, and member of the Illuminati), and **Major Thomas Eckert** (Chief of the War Department's Telegraph Office).

Baker threatened to expose the plot against Lincoln, and attempts were made on his life. He died on July 3, 1868, and a chemical analysis of a lock of his hair indicated that he had been slowly killed by arsenic poisoning. More evidence was stacked against Stanton after chemist Ray Neff found coded messages that had been written in 1868 by Baker, which implicated his activities with Stanton, and others, including Congressmen. Journals and coded papers by Col. Baker detailed Lincoln's kidnap and assassination conspiracy, and subsequent cover-up. In a decoded military journal dated February 5, 1868, which was printed in *Colburn's United Service Magazine*, Baker identified Stanton as a "Judas." Before his death he wrote:

> "There were at least eleven members of Congress involved in the plot, no less that twelve Army officers, three Naval officers, and at least twenty four civilians, of which one was a governor of a loyal state. Five were bankers of great repute, three were nationally known newspapermen and eleven were industrialists of great repute and wealth. Eighty-five thousand dollars were contributed by the named persons for the deed. Only eight persons knew the details of the plot and the identity of the others. I fear for my life."

The Diary of John Wilkes Booth is on display at Ford's Theater in Washington, DC, while the missing pages are allegedly still in the possession of Stanton's descendants.

The assassination of Abraham Lincoln was very similar to that of President Kennedy, because of how interwoven it was between various elements who seemingly had no connection, and in fact, were all part of an orchestrated effort to bring about the financial ruin of this nation. As such, this singular act became very pivotal to the accomplishment of that goal.

After the assassination, there was rioting in the South as Vice President Andrew Johnson (3° Master Mason), took office, and he believed it was an attempt to start another Civil War. He offered rewards for the capture of Jefferson Davis, Jacob Thompson, Clement C. Clay, Nathaniel Beverly Tucker, George N. Sanders, William C. Cleary, "and other rebels and traitors against the government of the United States harbored in Canada…[because it was through them] that the murder of…Abraham Lincoln…[was] incited, concerted, and procured…" With the exception of Davis, the President of the Confederacy, those named were part of the British-Confederate network of spies who were headquartered in Montreal, Quebec, and were responsible for many acts of sabotage in the North.

Though the South's actions in the War were being controlled by the capital of the Confederacy in Richmond, it has been purported that its direction was conveyed by the British Prime Minister Lord Palmerston who was the liaison with the British Crown. He also had connections to Giuseppe Mazzini.

The Military Commission trial that convened on May 9, 1865, charged David E. Herold, George A. Atzerodt, Lewis Payne, Mary E. Surratt, Michael O'Laughlin, Edward Spangler, Samuel Arnold, and Dr. Samuel A. Mudd with "conspiring together with one John H. Surratt, John Wilkes Booth, Jefferson Davis, George N. Sanders, Beverly Tucker, Jacob Thompson, William C. Cleary, Clement C. Clay, George Harper, George Young, and others unknown, to kill and murder…Abraham Lincoln…" Everyone but Spangler was found guilty; Herold, Atzerodt, Payne and Surratt were hung; and the others were imprisoned on the island of Dry Tortugas in Florida. The charges were dropped against Davis and the Canadian-based conspirators. Judah Benjamin, born in the West Indies, and thus a British subject, burned all of his records and escaped to England, where he became the legal counsel for the Queen and died.

John Surratt was in Elmira, NY at the time of the assassination; and on September 16th, 1865, Nathaniel Beverly Tucker arranged for Surratt to be taken to England under an assumed name, and from there he went to the Vatican where he joined the Papal Zouaves. He was betrayed, and arrested by the Vatican, but escaped (or was possibly allowed to escape), but was arrested again in Egypt. He was put on trial in Washington, DC in mid-1867, but with little evidence, the jury was hung, and the charges

dismissed. In an 1870 speech, he publicly revealed his part in the conspiracy.

Johnson said: "The tendency of the legislation of this country is to build up monopolies…to build up the money power…to concentrate power in the hands of a few. The tendency is against the great mass of the people." He clearly aligned himself with the principles of Lincoln. He issued the Amnesty Proclamation on May 29, 1865, to reunite the country. It stipulated that the South would not be responsible for the debt incurred, that all secession laws were to end, and that slavery was to be abolished. Needless to say, the Rothschilds, who heavily funded the south, lost a lot of money. In addition, the cost of the support of the Russian fleet cost the country about $7.2 million. Johnson didn't have the constitutional authority to give money to a foreign government, so arrangements were made to purchase Alaska from the Russians in April, 1867. It was labeled as 'Seward's Folly' because it appeared that Seward purchased what was then a worthless piece of land, when in fact it was compensation for the Russian Navy. Anyway, there's a lot of oil coming from that worthless piece of land.

Pike was put on trial and found guilty of treason, but because of his high position in Freemasonry, Benjamin B. French (a 33° Mason and a member of the Board of Directors for the Supreme Council of the Scottish Rite) wrote to Johnson and pleaded for a pardon, as did others. Johnson did eventually pardon him. On June 20, 1867, Johnson was visited by a delegation of Scottish Rite officials at the White House, who conferred on him the 4th through 32° of the Scottish Rite "as an honorarium" for pardoning Pike.

During the congressional elections of 1866, the Radical Republicans were able to win enough races to get a majority in both houses of Congress, giving them the ability to override a veto by Johnson. Not only were they able to pass their own Reconstruction Plan for the South, but they also passed the Tenure of Office Act, which would prevent a President from removing any Cabinet official without Senate approval. Johnson challenged the legality of the Act, when in August, 1867, believing Stanton to be somehow involved in the assassination of Lincoln, wanted to remove him from office, but he couldn't get enough support in the Senate. Impeachment proceedings were then begun against Johnson in February, 1868, by Stanton and the Radical Republicans, for "high crimes and misdemeanors," because of attempting to fire Stanton without Senate approval, for treason against Congress, and public language "indecent and unbecoming" as the nation's leader.

Because Johnson did not have a Vice-President, Sen. Benjamin F. Wade, President pro tempore of the Senate, next in the line of Presidential succession, was so sure that Johnson would be impeached, that he already had his Cabinet picked. Stanton was to be his Secretary of Treasury. The May 26th vote was 35-19, one short of the necessary two-thirds needed to impeach Johnson.

Henry Charles Carey (1793-1879), an American economist whose influence helped shape Lincoln's economic policies, said in 1867 (in a letter about Reconstruction to the Honorable Henry Wilson) that there wasn't a British system of free trade that did not rely on human slavery, and thus an American financial system could not rest upon slavery as it did in the South. He said that the nation could not hope to have political freedom without first gaining economic freedom.

Because of the exposure of the Knights of the Golden Circle after the assassination of Lincoln, they disbanded The Ku Klux Klan (which had begun in 1865 at Pulaski, TN as a secret organization for self-protection after the Civil War) in 1868. It was absorbed into other similar groups, such as the Knights of the White Camelia, the White Brotherhood, the White League, the Pale Faces, and White Rose, who had collectively united under the group formed in 1867 by Confederate Lt. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest (a Mason), under the direction of Pike, for the purpose of protecting whites. However, their main goal was to oppose the efforts of the Federal Government to give rights to Blacks, discourage the intermingling of races, the social supremacy of the white race, and the re-igniting racial tensions to ferment another Civil War, which was to be even bigger than the first. It has been said that the name of the group came from the Greek word for "circle" or *kuklos*, which is reminiscent of 'Golden Circle' name. In 1871 and 1872, the U.S. Congress enacted a series of "Force Laws" to break the power of the KKK, and its central organization was broken up, though in later years it would reemerge.

Before James A. Garfield became our 20th President, in Congress (OH-R; 1863-81) he was the Chairman of the Appropriations Committee, as well as a member of the Banking and Currency

Committee; so he understood how the system worked and realized the danger posed by the bankers, and said in 1881: "Whosoever controls the volume of money in any country is absolute master of all industry and commerce…And when you realize that the entire system is very easily controlled one way or another, by a few powerful men at the top, you will not have to be told how periods of inflation and depression originate." He was assassinated in July, 1881, during the 1st year of his Presidency.

In 1877, in Lampasas County, Texas, a group of farmers formed a group called the Knights of Reliance, because they were concerned about the financial power being "concentrated into the hands of a few." Later renamed the Farmers Alliance, it spread to 120 chapters throughout Texas, and by 1887, the movement stretched up to the Dakotas, and as far east as the Carolinas. By the time 1890 rolled around, this Populist philosophy had succeeded in establishing itself, and they had elected governors and congressmen.

They advocated a progressive income tax; for railroads, communications, and corporations to be regulated by the Federal government; the right to establish labor unions; and government mediation to stabilize falling commodity prices and the initiation of credit programs. They were against the gold standard, and the country's private banking system, which was centered at Wall Street. They were impressed with Lincoln's 'greenbacks,' because of its ability to adapt in order to meet the credit needs of the economy. They wanted the money supply to be controlled by their elected representatives, and not the money interests of Wall Street. They created the People's Party, and ran their own independent presidential candidate in 1892. And in 1896, they hitched their wagon to the campaign of Democrat William Jennings Bryan, who lost to McKinley, effectively ending the Populist movement.

This political movement created the initial stirrings for what eventually became the Federal Reserve Act.

The Federal Reserve Act

The end of the Civil War in 1865 ruined the Illuminati's chances to control our monetary system, as they did in most European countries. So, the Rothschilds modified their plan for financial takeover. Instead of tearing down from the top, they were going to start at the bottom to disrupt the foundation of our monetary system. The instrument of this destruction was a young immigrant by the name of Jacob Schiff.

The Schiff family traced their lineage back to the 14th century, and even claimed that King Solomon was an ancestor. Jacob H. Schiff (1847-1920) was born in 1847, in Frankfurt, Germany. His father, Moses Schiff, a rabbi, was a successful stockbroker on the Frankfurt Stock Exchange. In 1865, he came to America, and in 1867, formed his own brokerage firm with Henry Budge and Leo Lehmann. After it failed, he went back to Germany, and became manager of the Deutsche Bank in Hamburg, where he met Moritz Warburg (1838-1910), and Abraham Kuhn, who had retired after helping to establish the firm of Kuhn & Loeb in New York.

Kuhn and Loeb were German Jews who had come to the United States in the late 1840s, and pooled their resources during the 1850s to start a store in Lafayette, Indiana, to serve settlers who were on their way to the West. They set up similar stores in Cincinnati and St. Louis. Later, they added pawnbroking and money lending to their business pursuits. In 1867, they established themselves as a well-known banking firm.

In 1873, at the age of 26, Jacob Schiff, with the financial backing of the Rothschilds, bought into the Kuhn and Loeb partnership in New York City. He became a full partner in 1875. He became a millionaire by financing railroads, developing a proficiency at railroad management that enabled him to enter into a partnership with Edward Henry Harriman to create the greatest single railroad fortune in the world. He married Solomon Loeb's oldest daughter, Theresa, and eventually bought out Kuhn's interest. For all intents and purposes, he was the sole owner of what was now known as Kuhn, Loeb and Company. Sen. Robert L. Owen of Oklahoma indicated that Kuhn, Loeb and Company was a

representative of the Rothschilds in the United States.

Although John Pierpont Morgan (1837-1913), the top American Rothschild representative, was the head of the American financial world, Schiff was rapidly becoming a major influence by distributing desirable European stock and bond issues during the Industrial Revolution. Besides Edward H. Harriman's railroad empire, he financed Standard Oil for John D. Rockefeller (1839-1937), and Andrew Carnegie's (1835-1919) steel empire. By the turn of the century, Schiff was firmly entrenched in the banking community, and ready to fulfill his role as the point man in the Illuminati's plan to control our economic system, weaken Christianity, create racial tension, and to recruit members to get them elected to Congress and appointed to various government agencies.

In 1636, Miles, John, and James Morgan landed in Massachusetts, leaving their father, William, to carry on the family business of harness-making in England. Joseph Morgan (J. P. Morgan's grandfather), successful in real estate and business, supported the Bank of the United States. Junius Spencer Morgan (J. P. Morgan's father), was a partner in the Boston banking firm of J. M. Beebe, Morgan, and Co.; and became a partner in London's George Peabody and Co., taking it over when Peabody died, becoming J. S. Morgan and Co.

John Pierpont Morgan, or as he was better known, J. P. Morgan, was born on April 17, 1837. He became his father's representative in New York in 1860. In 1862, he had his own firm, known as J. Pierpont Morgan and Co. In 1863, he liquidated, and became a partner with Charles H. Dabney (who represented George Peabody and Co.), and established a firm known as Dabney, Morgan and Co. He later teamed up with Anthony J. Drexel (son of the founder of the most influential banking house in Philadelphia), in a firm known as Drexel, Morgan and Co. Morgan also became a partner in Drexel and Co. in Philadelphia. In 1869, Morgan and Drexel met with the Rothschilds in London, and through the Northern Securities Corporation, began consolidating the Rothschild's power and influence in the United States. Morgan continued the partnership that began when his father acted as a joint agent for the Rothschilds and the U.S. Government.

During the Civil War, J. P. Morgan had sold the Union Army defective carbine rifles, and it was this government money that helped build his Guaranty Trust Co. of New York. In 1880, he began financing and reorganizing the railroads. After his father died in 1890, and Drexel died in 1893, the Temporary National Economic Committee revealed that J. P. Morgan held only a 9.1% interest in his own firm. George Whitney owned 1.9%, and H. B. Davison held 1.2%, however, the Charles W. Steele Estate held 36.6%, and banker Thomas W. Lamont (whose son, Corliss, was an active communist) had 34.2%. Researchers believe that the Illuminati controlled the company through these shares.

In 1901, Morgan bought out Andrew Carnegie's vast steel operation for $500,000,000 to merge the largest steel companies into one big company known as the United States Steel Corporation (in which, for a time, the Rockefellers were major stockholders).

In a speech by Senator George W. Norris (NE-R) which was printed in the *Congressional Record* of November 30, 1941, he said:

> "J. P. Morgan, with the assistance and cooperation of a few of the interlocking corporations which reach all over the United States in their influence, controls every railroad in the United States. They control practically every public utility, they control literally thousands of corporations, they control all of the large insurance companies. Mr. President, we are gradually reaching a time, if we have not already reached that point, when the business of the country is controlled by men who can be named on the fingers of one hand, because those men control the money of the Nation, and that control is growing at a rapid rate."

The House of Morgan grew larger in 1959, when the Guaranty Trust Co. of New York merged with the J. P. Morgan and Co., to form the Morgan Guaranty Trust Co. They had 4 branch offices, and foreign offices in Brussels, Frankfurt, London, Paris, Rome, and Tokyo. The firm of Morgan, Stanley, and Co. was also under their control.

Paul Moritz Warburg (1868-1932), and his brother Felix (1871-1937), came to the United States from Frankfurt in 1902, buying into the partnership of Kuhn, Loeb and Co. with the financial backing of the Rothschilds. They had been trained at the family banking house, M. M. Warburg and Co. (run by their father Moritz M. Warburg, 1838-1910), a Rothschild-allied bank in Frankfurt, Hamburg, and Amsterdam, which had been founded in 1798 by their great-grandfather. Paul (said to be worth over $2.5 million when he died) married Nina Loeb, the daughter of Solomon Loeb (the younger sister of Schiff's wife); while Felix, in March, 1895, married Frieda Schiff, the daughter of Jacob Schiff.

Their brother Max (1867-1946), a major financier of the Russian Revolution (who in his capacity as Chief of Intelligence in Germany's Secret Service, helped Lenin cross Germany into Russia in a sealed train) and later Hitler, ran the Hamburg bank until 1938, when the Nazis took over. The Nazis, who didn't want the Jews running the banks, changed its name to Brinckmann, Wirtz and Co. After World War II, a cousin, Eric Warburg, returned to head it, and in 1970, its name was changed to M. M. Warburg, Brinckmann, Wirtz and Co.

Siegmund Warburg, Eric's brother, established the banking firm of S. G. Warburg and Co. in London, and by 1956, had taken over the Seligman Brothers' Bank.

The Warburgs are another good example of how the Illuminati control both sides of a war. While Paul Warburg's firm of Kuhn, Loeb and Co. (who had 5 representatives in the U.S. Treasury Department) was in charge of Liberty Loans, which helped finance World War I for the United States; his brother Max financed Germany, through M. M. Warburg and Co.

Paul and Felix Warburg were men with a mission, sent here by the Rothschilds to lobby for the passing of a central banking law in Congress. Colonel Ely Garrison (the financial advisor to Presidents Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson) wrote in his book *Roosevelt, Wilson and the Federal Reserve Act*: "Mr. Paul Warburg is the man who got the Federal Reserve Act together after the Aldrich Plan aroused such nationwide resentment and opposition. The mastermind of both plans was Alfred Rothschild of London." Professor E. R. A. Seligman, head of the Economics Department of Columbia University, wrote in the preface of one of Warburg's essays on central banking: "The Federal Reserve Act is the work of Mr. [Paul] Warburg more than any other man in the country."

In 1903, Paul Warburg gave Schiff a memo describing the application of the European central banking system to America's monetary system. Schiff, in turn, gave it to James Stillman, President of the National City Bank in New York City. Warburg had graduated from the University of Hamburg in 1886, and studied English central banking methods, while working in a London brokerage house. In 1891, he studied French banking methods; and from 1892-93, traveled the world to study central banking applications. The bottom line was that he was the foremost authority in the world on central banking. It is interesting to note, that the 5th plank in the 1848 Communist Manifesto had to do with central banking.

In 1906, Frank A. Vanderlip, of the National City Bank, convinced many of New York's banking establishment, that they needed a banker-controlled central bank that could serve the nation's financial system. Up to that time, the House of Morgan had filled that role. Some of the people involved with Morgan were: Walter Burns, Paul D. Cravath, John W. Davis, Clinton Dawkins, John Foster Dulles, S. Parker Gilbert, Edward Grenfell, Thomas Lamont, Russell Leffingwell, Dwight Morrow, Nelson Perkins, Elihu Root, and Willard Straight. The financial panics of 1873, 1884, and 1893 were initiated by Morgan with the intent of pushing for a much stronger banking system. The latter became the straw that broke the camel's back, and the American people became pliable to the idea of the Central Bank.

On January 6, 1907, the *New York Times* published an article by Warburg, called "Defects and Needs of Our Banking System," after which he became the leading proponent of monetary reform. That same year, Jacob Schiff told the New York Chamber of Commerce, that "unless we have a Central Bank with adequate control of credit resources, this country is going to undergo the most severe and far reaching money panic in history." When Morgan initiated the economic panic in 1907, by circulating rumors that the Knickerbocker Bank and Trust Co. of America was going broke, there was a run on the banks, creating a financial crisis, which began to solidify support for a central banking system. During this panic, Warburg wrote an essay called "A Plan for a Modified Central Bank" which called for a

Central Bank, in which 50% would be owned by the government, and 50% by the nation's banks. In a speech at Columbia University, he quoted Abraham Lincoln, who said in an 1860 Presidential campaign speech: "I believe in a United States Bank."

In 1908, Schiff laid out the final plans to seize the American monetary system. Colonel (an honorary title) Edward Mandell House (1858-1938), the son of British financier Thomas W. House, a Rothschild agent who made his fortune by supplying the south with supplies from France and England during the Civil War, was Schiff's chief representative and courier; and Bernard Baruch (1870-1965), whose stock market speculating made him a multi-millionaire by the early 1900s, was appointed by President Wilson to be the Chairman of the War Industries Board, which gave him control of all domestic contacts for Allied war materials, and enabled him to make $200 million for himself while working for the government. His foreign and domestic policy expertise led Presidents from Wilson to Kennedy to seek his advice. These 2 were relied on heavily by Schiff to carry out his plans. Herbert H. Lehman was also a close aide to Schiff.

President Woodrow Wilson wrote about House (published in *The Intimate Papers of Col. House*): "Mr. House is my second personality. He is my independent self. His thoughts and mine are one. If I were in his place, I would do just as he suggested...If anyone thinks he is reflecting my opinion, by whatever action he takes, they are welcome to the conclusion." George Sylvester Viereck wrote in *The Strangest Friendship in History: Woodrow Wilson and Colonel House*: "When the Federal Reserve legislation at last assumed definite shape, House was the intermediary between the White House and the financiers." Schiff, who was known as the "unseen guardian angel" of the Federal Reserve Act, said that the U.S. Constitution was the product of 18th century minds, was outdated, and should be "scrapped and rewritten."

In 1908, Sen. Nelson W. Aldrich proposed a bill, in which banks, in an emergency situation, would issue currency backed by federal, state, and local government bonds, and railroad bonds, which would be equal to 75% of the cash value of the bonds. It was harshly criticized because it didn't provide a monetary system that would respond to the seasonal demand, and fluctuate with the volume of trade. Aldrich was the most powerful man in Congress, and the Illuminati's head man in the Senate. A member of Congress for 34 years, 30 of them in the Senate, he was Chairman of the powerful Senate Finance Committee.

In the House of Representatives, Rep. E. B. Vreeland of New York, proposed the Vreeland Bill. After making some compromises with Aldrich and Speaker of the House Joseph Cannon, at a meeting in a hotel room at the Arlington House, his bill became known as the Vreeland Substitute. It called for the acceptance of asset currency, but only in cases of emergency, and the currency would be based on commercial paper rather than bonds. It passed in the House, 184 - 145; but when it got to the Senate, Aldrich moved against it, and pushed for further compromises. The Aldrich-Vreeland Bill, called the Emergency Currency Act, was passed on May 30, 1908, and led to the creation of the National Monetary Commission, which was made up of members of Congress. Now, any monetary legislation sent to Congress, would have to go through this group first.

The Bill approved by the National Monetary Commission was known as the Aldrich Bill, and formed the legislative base for the Federal Reserve Act. It was introduced as an amendment to the Republican sponsored Payne-Aldrich Tariff Bill, in order to have Republican support. It was based on Warburg's plan, except it would only have 15 districts; half of the directors on the district level would be chosen by the banks, a third by the stockholders, and a sixth by the other directors. On the National Board: 2 chosen by each district; 9 chosen by the stockholders; and 7 ex-officio members to be the Governor, Chairman of the Board, 2 Deputy Governors, Secretary of the Treasury, Secretary of Commerce and Labor, Secretary of Agriculture, and Comptroller of the Currency. Most people were against the Bill, because it finally identified the banking institution as a central bank, and the Democratic Party opposed it in the 1912 Party Platform.

Aldrich was appointed as head of the National Monetary Commission, and from 1908-10, at a cost of $300,000, this 16-man committee traveled around Europe to study the central banking system.

In 1910, Warburg gave a speech entitled, "A United Reserve Bank of the United States," which

called for a United Reserve Bank to be located in Washington, DC, having the capital of $100 million. The country would be divided into 20 districts, and the system would be controlled by a Board of Directors, which would be chosen by the banking associations, the stockholders, and the government. Warburg said that the U.S. monetary system wasn't flexible, and it was unable to compensate for the rise and fall of business demand. As an example, he said, that when wheat was harvested, and merchants didn't have the cash on hand to buy and store a large supply of grain, the farmers would sell the grain for whatever they could get. This would cause the price of wheat to greatly fluctuate, forcing the farmer to take a loss. Warburg called for the development of commercial paper (paper money) to circulate as currency, which would be issued in standard denominations of uniform sizes. They would be declared by law to be legal tender for the payment of debts and taxes.

President Theodore Roosevelt said, concerning the criticism of finding capable men to head the formation of a central bank: "Why not give Mr. [Paul] Warburg the job? He would be the financial boss, and I would be the political boss, and we could run the country together."

After a conference was held at Columbia University on November 12, 1910, the National Monetary Commission published their plan in the December, 1910 issue of their *Journal of Political Economy* in an article called "Bank Notes and Lending Power."

On November 22, 1910, Aldrich, the Chairman, called a meeting of the banking establishment and members of the National Monetary Commission, which was proposed by Henry P. Davison (a senior partner at the J. P. Morgan Company). Aldrich said that he intended to keep them isolated until they had developed a "scientific currency for the United States."

All those summoned to the secret meeting, were members of the Illuminati. They met on a railroad platform in Hoboken, New Jersey, where they chartered a private railroad car owned by Aldrich to Georgia. They were taken by boat, to Jekyll Island, off the coast of Brunswick, Georgia. Jekyll Island is in a group of 10 islands, including St. Simons, Tybee, Cumberland, Wassau, Wolf, Blackbeard, Sapelo, Ossabow, and Sea Islands. Jekyll Island was a 'hideaway resort of the rich,' purchased in 1888 by George F. Baker (who founded Harvard Business School with a gift of $5 million), Henry Goodyear, Edwin and George Gould, Cyrus McCormick, J. P. Morgan, Joseph Pulitzer, William Rockefeller (John D. Rockefeller's brother), and William K. Vanderbilt for $125,000 from John Eugene du Bignon, whose family owned it for over a century. Up until the time it was converted into a public resort, no uninvited foot ever stepped on its shores. It was said, that when all 100 members of the Jekyll Island Hunting Club sat down for dinner at the clubhouse, it represented a sixth of the world's wealth. St. Simons Island, a short distance away, to the north, was also owned by Illuminati interests.

Those attending the meeting at the private hunting lodge were said to be on a duck-hunting expedition. One of the participants even brought a rifle with him to further solidify that. They were sworn to secrecy, even addressing each other by code names or just by their first names, out of concern that servants onboard might recognize them and talk. Details are still very sketchy, concerning who attended the meeting, but most scenarios agree that the following people were present: **Sen. Nelson W. Aldrich**, **Abraham Piatt Andrew** (Assistant Secretary of the Treasury, an Assistant Professor at Harvard, and Special Assistant to the National Monetary Commission during their European tour), **Henry P. Davison** (of the J. P. Morgan and Co.), **Charles D. Norton** (President of the First National Bank of New York), **Benjamin Strong** (Vice-President of Morgan's Bankers Trust of NY, he would become the 1st president of the Federal Reserve Bank of NY), **Frank A. Vanderlip** (President of the Rockefeller owned National City Bank of NY), and **Paul Moritz Warburg** (of Kuhn, Loeb and Co. and a Rothschild emissary).

The following people have also been mentioned by various sources as being present: **Bernard Baruch**, **Col. House**, **Herbert Lehman**, **Eugene Meyer** (a former partner of Bernard Baruch, and the son of a partner in the Rothschild-owned Lazard Freres, who was the head of the War Finances Corporation, and later gained control of the *Washington Post*), **J. P. Morgan**, **John D. Rockefeller**, **Jacob Schiff**, and **Joseph Seligman** (a leading Jewish financier, who founded J. & W. Seligman and Co., who had helped to float bonds during the Civil War, and were known as 'World Bankers,' then later declined President Grant's offer to serve as the Secretary of Treasury).

About 10 days later, they emerged with the groundwork for a central banking system, in the form of, not one, but 2 versions, to confuse the opposition. The final draft was written by Frank Vanderlip, from Warburg's notes, and was incorporated into Aldrich's Bill, in the form of a completed Monetary Commission report, which Aldrich railroaded through Congress by avoiding the term 'central bank.' No information was available on this meeting until 1933, when the book *The Federal Reserve Act: It's Origins and Problems*, by James L. Laughlin, appeared; and other information, which was supplied by B. C. Forbes, the editor of *Forbes Magazine*. In a February 9, 1935 *Saturday Evening Post* article, Frank Vanderlip confirmed the Jekyll Island meeting and said: "Despite my views about the value to society of greater publicity for the affairs of corporations, there was an occasion, near the close of 1910, when I was as secretive– indeed as furtive– as any conspirator...I do not feel it is any exaggeration to speak of our secret expedition to Jekyll Island as the occasion of the actual conception of what eventually became the Federal Reserve System."

The banker-initiated mini-depressions, the last of which had occurred in 1907, helped get Congressional support for the Bill, and on May 11, 1911, the National Citizens League for the Promotion of a Sound Banking System, an Illuminati front-organization, publicly announced their support for Aldrich's Bill. However, the Aldrich Bill was destined for failure, because he was so closely identified with J. P. Morgan. So, the Illuminati went to Plan B, which was the 2nd version hammered out at the Jekyll Island summit. The National Citizens League publicly withdrew their support of the Aldrich Bill, and the move was on to disguise it, so that it could get through Congress.

Once the new version was ready, they were a little apprehensive about introducing it in Congress, because even if it would be passed by Congress, President Taft would veto it, so they had to wait until they could get their own man elected. That man was Woodrow Wilson.

The Democrats, with the exception of Grover Cleveland's election, had been out of power since 1869. Being a 'hungry' Party, the Illuminati found them easier to infiltrate. During the late 1800s, they began the process of changing the Democrats from conservative to liberal, and the Republicans, from liberal to conservative.

Wilson graduated from Princeton University in 1879, studied law at the University of Virginia, and received his doctorate degree from Johns Hopkins in 1886. He taught Political Science and History at Bryn Mawr and Wesleyan, and in 1902, became President of Princeton University. Because of his support of Aldrich's Bill, when it was first announced, he was supported by the Illuminati in his successful bid as Governor of New Jersey in 1910. The deal was made through Vanderlip agents, William Rockefeller and James Stillman, at Vanderlip's West Chester estate. The liaison between the Illuminati and Wilson was his prospective son-in-law, William G. McAdoo.

Rabbi Stephen Wise, a leading Jewish activist, told an audience at the YMCA in Trenton, New Jersey: "On Tuesday the President of Princeton University will be elected Governor of your state. He will not complete his term of office as Governor. In November, 1912, he will be elected President of the United States. In March, 1917, he will be inaugurated for the second time as President. He will be one of the greatest Presidents in American history." Wise, who made this prophetic statement in 1910, later became a close advisor to Wilson. He had good reason to believe what he said, because the deal had already been struck. Wilson wasn't viewed as being pro-banking, and the Democratic Party Platform opposed a Central Bank, which was now linked to the Republicans and the bankers.

The main problem for the Democrats was the Republican voting edge, and their lack of money. After the Illuminati made the decision to support Wilson, money was no problem. Records showed that the biggest contributors to Wilson's campaign were **Bernard Baruch**, **Cleveland H. Dodge** (of the National City Bank), **Col. George B. M. Harvey** (an associate of J. P. Morgan, and editor of the Morgan-controlled *Harper's Weekly*, and President of the Harper and Brothers publishing firm), **William Laffan** (editor of the *New York Sun*), **Henry Morgenthau Sr.**, **Thomas Fortune Ryan** (mining magnate), **Jacob Schiff**, **Samuel Untermyer** (corporate lawyer and millionaire); as well as **Adolph Ochs** (publisher of the *New York Times*) and the financiers that owned the *New York Times*: **August Belmont**, **Charles R. Flint**, **J. P. Morgan**, and **Gen. Sam Thomas**. All of these men were Illuminati members.

The problem of the voter registration edge was a bit more difficult, but that was a project that the Illuminati had already been working on. The Russian pogroms of 1881 and 1882, in which thousands of Russians were killed; religious persecution and anti-Semitism in Poland, Romania, and Bulgaria in the early 1890s, began 3 decades of immigration into the United States by thousands of Jews. By the turn of the century, a half-million Jews had arrived at the port cities of New York, Baltimore, and Boston. It was the Democrats who initiated a program to get them registered to vote. Humanitarian committees were set up by Schiff and the Rothschilds, such as the Hebrew Immigration Aid Society, and later, the B'nai B'rith, so when the Jews arrived, they were made naturalized citizens, registered Democrat, then shuffled off to other large cities, such as Chicago, Philadelphia, Detroit and Los Angeles, where they were given financial help to find a place to live, food, and clothing. This is how the Jews became a solid Democratic voting bloc, and it was these votes that would be needed to elect Wilson to the Presidency.

In 1912, with President William Howard Taft running for re-election against Wilson, the Illuminati needed some insurance. They got it by urging another Republican, former President Theodore Roosevelt (1901-09) to run on the Progressive ticket. Taft had served as Roosevelt's Secretary of War (1905-09), and was chosen by Roosevelt to succeed him as President. Now, Roosevelt was running again. Advocating the 'New Nationalism,' Roosevelt said: "My hat is in the ring...the fight is on and I am stripped to the buff." Identified as 'anti-business' because of his stand against corporations and trusts, his proposals for reorganizing the government were attacked by the Illuminati-controlled *New York Times* as "super-socialism." His 'Bull Moose' Platform said: "We are opposed to the so-called Aldrich Currency Bill because its provisions would place our currency and credit system in private hands, not subject to effective public control." Frank Munsey and George Perkins, of the J. P. Morgan and Co. organized, ran, and financed Roosevelt's campaign. A recent example of the same plan that pulled votes away from Taft in order to get Wilson elected, occurred in the 1992 Presidential election. In a 1994 interview, Barbara Bush told ABC-TV news correspondent Barbara Walters, that the third-party candidacy of independent H. Ross Perot was the reason that Bill Clinton was able to defeat the re-election bid of President George Bush.

The Illuminati was able to get the support of perennial Democratic Presidential candidate, William Jennings Bryan, by letting him write the plank of the Party Platform which opposed the Aldrich Bill. Remember, the 2nd version of the Bill prepared at Jekyll Island was to be an alternative, so public attention was turned against the Aldrich Bill. Wilson, an aristocrat, having socialistic views, was in favor of an independent reserve system, because he didn't trust the 'common men' which made up Congress. However, publicly, he promised to "free the poor people of America from control by the rich," and to have a money system that wouldn't be under the control of Wall Street's International Bankers. In fact, in the summer of 1912, when he accepted the nomination as the Democratic candidate for the Presidency, he said: "A concentration of the control of credit...may at any time become infinitely dangerous to free enterprise." According to the Federal Reserve's historical narrative, the shift in Wilson's point of view was "a combination of political realities and his own lack of knowledge about banking and finance [and] after his election to the Presidency, Wilson relied on others for more expert advice on the currency question."

The Electoral College

The Illuminati controls the American electorate through a process known as the Electoral College. Because delegates to the Constitutional Convention, which met at Philadelphia in 1787, thought that the general public lacked the insight and the judgment necessary to elect a President, and could be easily misled by irresponsible candidates, they enacted the Electoral College to do the job.

The President and Vice-President are the only public officials in the country who are not elected through a direct vote of the people. Each party, in every state, has a slate of electoral candidates, based on the number of representatives it has in Congress. They are known as the Electoral College. Presently,

there are 100 Senators and 435 Representatives in the United States, for a total of 538 (includes 3 votes from the District of Columbia) electoral votes.

The electors of the Party receiving the highest vote are elected and meet on the 1st Monday, after the 2nd Wednesday in December, to vote for their party's nominees. Even though the members of the Electoral College are pledged to vote for the presidential candidate of their Party, they are not constitutionally bound to do so, and can change their mind at any time. Technically, however, a candidate wins all of the state's electoral votes, if he wins a majority of the popular votes. If a presidential candidate has the largest popular vote, but doesn't obtain the necessary electoral votes, he doesn't win the Presidency. If no candidate has a majority, then the House of Representatives chooses a President from the 3 highest candidates, with all the Representatives from each state combining to cast one vote for each state. If a Vice-Presidential candidate receives no clear majority, then the Senate chooses from the top 2, with each Senator casting an individual vote.

Therefore, the candidate's objective is not to win a majority of the popular vote, but a majority of the electoral votes, which is 270. Thus, if a candidate could be guaranteed just 11 states (leaving 268 remaining electoral votes in 39 states, and the District of Columbia), he (or she) could be guaranteed the Presidency: California (55), Texas (38), New York (29), Florida (29), Pennsylvania (20), Illinois (20), Ohio (18), Michigan (16), Georgia (16), North Carolina (15), and New Jersey (14). Combined, these states have 270 electoral votes.

That is why you see a concentration of effort in these states at election time. With the Illuminati controlling the media in these large population centers, it is not a difficult task to alter public opinion and sway votes to the candidate they choose. With these states in line, the rest of the country generally follows. The bottom line is, that the people's right to choose a President has practically been taken away, and without the financial resources necessary to fight it, there is very little that can be done.

During the 2012 Republican National Convention, on the Current TV (founded by former Vice President Al Gore and businessman Joel Hyatt, a CFR member; but sold in 2013 to Al Jazeera) show *Politically Direct 2012*, Gore called for the end of the Electoral College because it disenfranchises so many states from the presidential selection process. He is trying to gain support for the popular vote to determine the outcome of a presidential race. According to the book *Fool Me Twice: Obama's Shocking Plans For the Next Four Years Exposed* (2012) by Aaron Klein and Brenda Elliot, in a movement started in California, the Liberals have been pushing a concept known as the National Popular Vote (NPV) Initiative, and under this system, the 14 most populous states would decide the outcome of the presidential election. In 2007, the state of Maryland became the 1st state to approve it. If implemented, a state would allocate all of its electoral votes to whoever won the most votes nationally, even if that candidate didn't get the most votes in that state. It's being supported by the ACLU, League of Women's Voters and Common Cause; and seems to be picking up bipartisan support.

This obviously hearkens back to the 2000 presidential election when Democrat Al Gore won the popular vote, but lost the electoral vote to George W. Bush. The same thing happened in 1824, 1876, and 1888. As of March, 2012, 7 other states have enacted National Popular Vote into law– California, Hawaii, Illinois, Massachusetts, New Jersey, Vermont, Washington, and the District of Columbia; and in Colorado and Rhode Island, both Houses have passed it, but it hasn't been made law yet. Ten states have passed it in one House (Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Michigan, Nevada, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Oregon), 10 others have passed it in Committee, 11 states have held hearings, and 9 have introduced Bills. However, what they don't realize, according to the "Interstate Compact," for the concept to be applied, the full 270 electoral votes must be based on identical legislation passed by each state; and it would require Congressional approval. More than likely, there would probably have to be a Constitutional amendment to implement such a process.

However, soon, the elite won't even have to lift a finger to win elections. Joseph Stalin said: "Those who vote decide nothing. Those who count the votes decide everything." The next frontier will be the rigging of elections because of the growing use of electronic voting machines. Allegations have already been made. At the Forum on the 2004 Presidential Election (held December 13, 2004), Clinton

Eugene Curtis, a computer programmer testified, and when asked if there were computer programs that could be used to secretly fix elections, said:

> "Yes…Because in October of 2000, I wrote a prototype for present Congressman Tom Feeney [who was Jeb Bush's running mate in the 1994 Florida elections] at the company I work for…to do just that…It would flip the vote 51, 49, whoever you wanted it to go to and whichever race you wanted to win."

When asked if it could be detected, he said:

> "They'd never see it…you would have to view it either as a source code or you'd have to have a receipt and count the hard paper against the actual vote total– other than that you won't see it."

Wilson Is Elected

Because of the voting split in the Republican Party, not only was Woodrow Wilson able to become the 28th President (1913-21), but the Democrats gained control of both houses in Congress.

DEMOCRAT (Wilson)	435 electoral votes	6,286,214 popular votes
PROGRESSIVE (Roosevelt)	88 electoral votes	4,126,020 popular votes
REPUBLICAN (Taft)	8 electoral votes	3,483,922 popular votes

In his 1913 autobiography, Theodore Roosevelt (*An Autobiography*; Chapter 15, "The Peace of Righteousness) quoted from the Progressive Party platform: "Behind the ostensible government sits enthroned an invisible government, owing no allegiance and acknowledging no responsibility to the people." He goes on to say:

> "There is much more that Mr. Wilson says as to which I do not understand him clearly, and where I condemn what I do understand. In economic matters the course he advocates as part of the *New Freedom* simply means the old, old 'freedom' of leaving the individual strong man at liberty, unchecked by common action, to prey on the weak and the helpless. The *New Freedom* in the abstract seems to be the freedom of the big to devour the little."

Rep. Carter Glass of Virginia, Chairman of the Banking and Currency Committee, met with Wilson after his election, along with H. Parker Willis (who was Dean of Political Science at George Washington University) of the National Citizens League, to prepare a Bill, known as the Glass Bill, which began taking form in January, 1913. Now Plan B was set into motion. Remember, the National Citizens League, headquartered in Chicago, had already announced their opposition to the Aldrich Bill, now the Wall Street banking interests had come out against the Glass Bill, which was actually the Aldrich Bill in disguise.

The Wall Street crowd was generally referred to as the 'money trust.' However, a 1912 *Wall Street Journal* editorial said that the term 'money trust' was just a reference to J. P. Morgan. The suspicion of the 'money trust' peaked in 1912, during an investigation by a House banking subcommittee which revealed that 12 banks in New York, Boston, and Chicago, had 746 interlocking directorships in 134 corporations. Rep. Robert L. Henry of Texas said that for the past 5 years, the nation's financial resources had been "concentrated in the city of New York [where they] now dominate more than 75 percent of the moneyed interests of America..." On December 13, 1911, George McC. Reynolds, the President of the Continental and Commercial Bank of Chicago, said to a group of other bankers: "I believe the money power now lies in the hands of a dozen men..." The threat from this powerful private banking system was

to be ended with the establishment of a central bank.

To avoid the mention of central banking, Wilson himself suggested that the regional banks be called 'Federal Reserve Banks,' and proposed a special session of the 63rd Congress to be convened to vote on the Federal Reserve Act. On June 23, 1913, he addressed the Congress on the subject of the Federal Reserve, threatening to keep them in session until they passed it. Wilson got Bryan's support by making him Secretary of State, and in October, 1913, Bryan said he would assist the President in "securing the passage of the Bill at the earliest possible moment."

The Glass Bill (HR7837) was introduced in the House of Representatives on June 26, 1913. The revision mentioned nothing about central banking, which was what the people feared. It was believed that Willis had written the Bill, but it was later discovered that Professor James L. Laughlin, at the Political Science Department of Columbia University, had written it, taking special precaution not to clash with the Bryan plank of the Democratic Party Platform. It was referred to the Banking and Currency Committee, reported back to the House on September 9th, and passed on September 18th.

Sen. Robert Latham Owen (OK-D), Chairman of the Senate Banking and Finance Committee, along with 5 of his colleagues, drafted a Bill which was more open-minded to the suggestions of the bankers. A Bill drafted by Sen. Gilbert M. Hitchcock (NE-D), called for the elimination of the 'lawful money' provision, and stipulated that note redemption must be made in gold. It also provided for public ownership of the regional reserve banks, which would be controlled by the government.

In the Senate, the Glass Bill was referred to the Senate Banking Committee, and reported back to the Senate on November 22, 1913. The Bill was now known as the Glass-Owen Bill. Sen. Owen, who opposed the Aldrich Bill, made some additional revisions, in an attempt to keep them from completely dominating our monetary system. Sen. Elihu Root of New York criticized some of these revisions, and some points were modified. A few days before the vote, Root was outraged and denounced the Federal Reserve bill, making the following prediction: "Long before we wake up from our dreams of prosperity through an inflated currency, our gold, which alone could have kept us from catastrophe, will have vanished and no rate of interest will tempt it to return." It was passed by the Senate on December 19th.

Since different versions had been passed by both Houses, a Conference Committee was initiated, which was stacked with 6 Democrats and only 2 Republicans, to insure that certain portions of the original Bill would remain intact. It was hastily prepared without any public hearings, and on December 23, 1913, 2 days before Christmas, when many Congressmen, and 3 particular Senators, were away from Washington (when they were told that there would be no voting on anything until after the holidays); the Bill was sent to the House of Representatives, where it passed 298-60, and then sent to the Senate, where it passed with a vote of 43-25 (with 27 absent or abstaining). An hour after the Senate vote, Wilson signed the Federal Reserve Act into law, and the Illuminati had taken control of the American economy.

That night, Col. House wrote to his Wall Street liaison:

> "I want to say a word of appreciation to you for the silent but no doubt effective work you have done in the interest of currency legislation and to congratulate you that the measure has finally been enacted into law. We all know that an entirely perfect bill, satisfactory to everybody, would have been an impossibility, and I feel quite certain that unless the President had stood as firm as he did we should likely have had no legislation at all. The bill is a good one in many respects; anyhow good enough to start with and to let experience teach us in what direction it needs perfection, which in due time we shall then get. In any event you have personally good reason to feel gratified with what has been accomplished."

The Bill was promoted as the means of breaking the grip of the "Money Trust," and taking away the power wielded by the banks, and putting it back into the hands of the government. Yet, the architects of the Bill, those who went to Jekyll Island, were the "Money Trust." The gold and silver in the nation's vaults were now owned by the Federal Reserve. Baron Alfred Charles Rothschild (1842-1918), who masterminded the entire scheme, then made plans to further weaken our country's financial structure.

Sen. Nelson Aldrich said: "Before the passage of this Act, the New York Bankers could only dominate the reserves of New York. Now, we are able to dominate the bank reserves of the entire country."

Although Wilson and Rep. Carter Glass were given the credit for getting the Federal Reserve Act through Congress, William Jennings Bryan played a major role in gaining support to pass it. Bryan later wrote: "That is the one thing in my public career that I regret– my work to secure the enactment of the Federal Reserve Law." Rep. Glass would later write: "I had never thought the Federal Bank System would prove such a failure. The country is in a state of irretrievable bankruptcy." Eustace Mullins, in his book *The Federal Reserve Conspiracy*, wrote: "The money and credit resources of the United States were now in complete control of the banker's alliance between J. P. Morgan's First National Bank, and Kuhn & Loeb's National City Bank, whose principal loyalties were to the international banking interests, then quartered in London, and which moved to New York during the First World War."

The following 1919 statement, well-known to most researchers, was attributed to Woodrow Wilson:

> "I am a most unhappy man. I have unwittingly ruined my country. A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is concentrated. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated Governments in the civilized world, no longer a Government by free opinion, no longer a Government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a Government by the opinion and duress of a small group of dominant men."

However, it appears that this was actually a combination of 2 quotes from the book *The New Freedom: A Call for the Emancipation of the Generous Energies of a People*, published in 1913, which was a distillation of campaign speeches Wilson made while running for President in 1911– before the Federal Reserve.

> "A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is privately concentrated. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men who, even if their action be honest and intended for the public interest, are necessarily concentrated upon the great undertakings in which their own money is involved and who necessarily, by very reason of their own limitations, chill and check and destroy genuine economic freedom."

> "We are at the parting of the ways. We have, not one or two or three, but many, established and formidable monopolies in the United States. We have, not one or two, but many, fields of endeavor into which it is difficult, if not impossible, for the independent man to enter. We have restricted credit, we have restricted opportunity, we have controlled development, and we have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated, governments in the civilized world– no longer a government by free opinion, no longer a government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a government by the opinion and the duress of small groups of dominant men."

President Woodrow Wilson also wrote in the 1st chapter ("The Old Order Changeth") of the same book:

> "Since I entered politics, I have chiefly had men's views confided to me privately. Some of the biggest men in the United States, in the field of commerce and manufacture, are afraid of something. They know that there is a power somewhere so organized, so subtle, so watchful, so interlocked, so complete, so pervasive, that they better not speak above their breath when they speak in condemnation of it."

The Reserve Bank Organization Committee, controlled by Secretary of the Treasury William Gibbs McAdoo, and Secretary of Agriculture David F. Houston (who along with Glass, later became Treasury Secretaries under Wilson), was given $100,000 to find locations for the regional Reserve Banks. With over 200 cities requesting this status, hearings were held in 18 cities, as they traveled the country in a special railroad car.

On October 25, 1914, the formal establishment of the Federal Reserve System was announced, and it began operating in 1915.

It was House who hand-picked the 1st Federal Reserve Board. He named Benjamin Strong as its 1st Chairman. In 1914, Paul M. Warburg quit his $500,000 a year job at Kuhn, Loeb and Co. to be on the Board, later resigning in 1918, during World War I, because of his German connections.

The Banking Act of 1935 amended the Federal Reserve Act, changing its name to the Federal Reserve System, and reorganized it in respect to the number of directors and length of term. It is headed by a 7 member Board of Governors, appointed by the President, and confirmed by the Senate for a 14-year term, and this Board acts as an overseer to the nation's money supply and banking system. The Board of Governors, the President of the Federal Reserve Bank in New York, and 4 other Reserve Bank Presidents, who serve on a rotating basis, make up the Federal Open Market Committee. This group decides whether or not to buy and sell government securities on the open market. The Government buys and sells government securities, mostly through 21 Wall Street bond dealers, to create reserves to make the money needed to run the government. The Committee also determines the supply of money available to the nation's banks and consumers.

There are 12 Federal Reserve Banks, in 12 districts: Boston (MA), Cleveland (OH), New York (NY), Philadelphia (PA), Richmond (VA), Atlanta (GA), Chicago (IL) , St. Louis (MO), Minneapolis (MN), Kansas City (KS), San Francisco (CA), and Dallas (TX). The 12 regional banks were set up so that the people wouldn't think that the Federal Reserve was controlled from New York, yet it is the primary bank of the Federal Reserve System. Each of the Banks has 9 men on the Board of Directors; 6 are elected by member Banks, and 3 are appointed by the Board of Governors.

They have 25 branch Banks, and many member Banks. All Federal Banks are members, and 4 out of every 10 commercial banks are members. All together, the Federal Reserve System controls about 70% of the country's bank deposits. Congressman Charles August Lindbergh, Sr., father of the historic aviator, said on the floor of the Congress:

> "This Act establishes the most gigantic trust on Earth...When the President signs this Act, the invisible government by the Money Power, proven to exist by the Money Trust investigation, will be legalized...This is the Aldrich Bill in disguise...The new law will create inflation whenever the Trusts want inflation...From now on, depressions will be scientifically created...The worst legislative crime of the ages is perpetrated by this banking and currency bill."

He also said: "The system is private, conducted for the sole purpose of obtaining the greatest possible profits from the use of other people's money." Lindbergh supposedly paid for his opposition to the Illuminati. When there appeared to be growing support for his son Charles to run for the Presidency, his grandson was kidnapped, and apparently killed.

But more was coming.

Allegedly, according to an entry in the private papers of President Woodrow Wilson, Edward Mandell House made this comment to him during a private meeting (according to the book *Fruit From A Poisonous Tree: Secrets That Were Never Meant To Be Revealed* by Melvin Stamper, 2008, pg. 59-60):

> "[Very] soon, every American will be required to register their biological property in a national system designed to keep track of the people and that will operate under the ancient

system of pledging. By such methodology, we can compel people to submit to our agenda, which will affect our security as a charge back for our fiat paper currency. Every American will be forced to register or suffer not being unable to work and earn a living. They will be our chattel and we will hold the security interest over them forever, by operation of the law merchant under the scheme of secured transactions. Americans, by unknowingly or unwittingly delivering the bills of lading to us will be rendered bankrupt and insolvent, forever to remain economic slaves through taxation, secured by their pledges. They will be stripped of their rights and given a commercial value designed to make us a profit and they will be none the wiser, for not one man in a million could ever figure our plans and, if by accident one or two should figure it out, we have in our arsenal plausible deniability. After all, this is the only logical way to fund government, by floating liens and debt to the registrants in the form of benefits and privileges. This will inevitably reap to us huge profits beyond our wildest expectations and leave every American a contributor to this fraud which we will call 'Social Insurance.' Without realizing it, every American will insure us for any loss we may incur and in this manner, every American will unknowingly be our servant, however begrudgingly. The people will become helpless and without any hope for their redemption and, we will employ the high office of the President of our dummy corporation to foment this plot against America."

In 1919, John Maynard Keynes, later an advisor to Franklin D. Roosevelt, wrote in his book *The Economic Consequences of Peace*: "Lenin is to have declared that the best way to destroy the capitalist system was to debauch the currency...By a continuing process of inflation, governments can confiscate secretly and unobserved, an important part of the wealth of their citizens...As the inflation proceeds and the real value of the currency fluctuates wildly from month to month, all permanent relations between debtors and creditors, which form the ultimate foundation of capitalism, become so utterly disordered as to be almost meaningless..."

Sen. Henry Cabot Lodge, Sr. (MA-R, 1893-1924), in a December 17, 1913 letter to Sen. John W. Weeks (MA-R, 1913-19) said of the Bill:

> "This bill puts the Government into the banking business as never before in our history…I will merely add that I do not like to think that any law can be passed which will make it possible to submerge the gold standard in a flood of irredeemable paper currency. I had hoped to support this bill, but I cannot vote for it as it stands, because it seems to me to contain features and to rest upon principles in the highest degree menacing to our prosperity, to stability in business, and to the general welfare of the people of the United States."

Sen. Warren G. Harding (OH-R, 1915-21), who was elected as our 29th President in 1920 (1921-23), said in a 1921 Congressional inquiry, that the Reserve was a private banking monopoly. He said: "The Federal Reserve Bank is an institution owned by the stockholding member banks. The Government has not a dollar's worth of stock in it." His term was cut short in 1923, when he mysteriously died; leading to rumors that he was poisoned. This claim was never substantiated, because his wife would not allow an autopsy.

John F. Hylan, mayor of New York City (1918-25), said in a March 26, 1922 speech:

> "The warning of Theodore Roosevelt has much timeliness today, for the real menace of our Republic is the invisible government, which like a giant octopus sprawls its slimy legs over our cities, states and nation… To depart from mere generalizations, let me say that at the head of this octopus are the Rockefeller-Standard Oil interests and a small group of powerful banking houses generally referred to as the international bankers. This little coterie of powerful international bankers virtually run the United States government for their own

selfish purposes."

"They practically control both parties, write political platforms, make catspaws of party leaders, use the leading men of private organizations, and resort to every device to place in nomination for high public office only such candidates as will be amenable to the dictates of corrupt big business."

"These international bankers and Rockefeller-Standard Oil interests control the majority of the newspapers and magazines in this country. They use the columns of these papers to club into submission or drive out of office public officials who refuse to do the bidding of the powerful corrupt cliques which compose the invisible government. It operates under cover of a self-created screen...It seizes in its long and powerful tentacles our executive officers, our legislative bodies, our schools, our courts, our newspapers, and every agency created for the public protection."

In the December, 1922 edition of *Foreign Affairs*, Philip Kerr wrote: "Obviously there is going to be no peace or prosperity for mankind as long as [the earth] remains divided into 50 or 60 independent states until some kind of international system is created…The real problem today is that of the world government."

On December 15, 1931, Rep. Louis T. McFadden (PA-R), who for more than 10 years served as Chairman of the Banking and Currency Committee in the House of Representatives, said: "The Federal Reserve Board and banks are the duly appointed agents of the foreign central banks of issue and they are more concerned with their foreign customers than they are with the people of the United States. The only thing that is American about the Federal Reserve Board and banks is the money they use..."

On June 10, 1932, McFadden, said in an address to the Congress (*Congressional Record*, pages 12595-12603):

"Mr. Chairman, we have in this country one of the most corrupt institutions the world has ever known. I refer to the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve Banks. The Federal Reserve Board, a Government board, has cheated the Government of the United States and the people of the United States out of enough money to pay the national debt. The depredations and iniquities of the Federal Reserve Board has cost this country enough money to pay the national debt several times over. This evil institution has impoverished and ruined the people of the United States, has bankrupted itself, and has practically bankrupted our Government. It has done this through the defects of the law under which it operates, through the maladministration of that law by the Federal Reserve Board, and through the corrupt practices of the moneyed vultures who control it.

Some people think the Federal Reserve banks are United States Government institutions. They are not Government institutions. They are private credit monopolies which prey upon the people of the United States for the benefit of themselves and their foreign customers...The Federal Reserve Banks are the agents of the foreign central banks...In that dark crew of financial pirates there are those who would cut a man's throat to get a dollar out of his pocket...

These twelve private credit monopolies were deceitfully and disloyally foisted upon this country by the bankers who came here from Europe and repaid us for our hospitality by undermining our American institutions."

"In 1912 the National Monetary Association, under the chairmanship of the late Senator

Nelson W. Aldrich, made a report and presented a vicious bill called the National Reserve Association bill. This bill is usually spoken of as the Aldrich bill. Senator Aldrich did not write the Aldrich bill. He was the tool, but not the accomplice, of the European-born bankers who for nearly twenty years had been scheming to set up a central bank in this country and who in 1912 had spent and were continuing to spend vast sums of money to accomplish their purpose.

The Aldrich bill was condemned in the platform upon which Theodore Roosevelt was nominated in the year 1912, and in that same year, when Woodrow Wilson was nominated, the Democratic platform, as adopted at the Baltimore convention, expressly stated: 'We are opposed to the Aldrich plan for a central bank.' This was plain language. The men who ruled the Democratic Party then promised the people that if they were returned to power there would be no central bank established here while they held the reins of government. Thirteen months later that promise was broken, and the Wilson administration, under the tutelage of those sinister Wall Street figures who stood behind Colonel House, established here in our free country the worm-eaten monarchical institution of the 'king's bank' to control us from the top downward, and to shackle us from the cradle to the grave."

"In defiance of this and all other warnings, the proponents of the Federal Reserve act created the twelve private credit corporations and gave them an absolute monopoly of the currency of the United States, not of the Federal Reserve notes alone, but of all the currency, the Federal Reserve act providing ways by means of which the gold and general currency in the hands of the American people could be obtained by the Federal Reserve banks in exchange for Federal Reserve notes, which are not money, but merely promises to pay money. Since the evil day when this was done the initial monopoly has been extended by vicious amendments to the Federal Reserve act and by the unlawful and treasonable practices of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks."

"A few days ago, the President of the United States, with a white face and shaking hands, went before the Senate on behalf of the moneyed interests and asked the Senate to levy a tax on the people so that foreigners might know that the United States would pay its debt to them. Most Americans thought it was the other way around. What do the United States owe to foreigners? When and by whom was the debt incurred? It was incurred by the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks when they peddled the signature of this Government to foreigners for a price. It is what the United States Government has to pay to redeem the obligations of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks. Are you going to let those thieves get off scot free? Is there one law for the looter who drives up to the door of the United States Treasury in his limousine and another for the United States veterans who are sleeping on the floor of a dilapidated house on the outskirts of Washington?"

"It will take us twenty years to redeem our Government. Twenty years of penal servitude to pay off the gambling debts of the traitorous Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks and to earn again that vast flood of American wages and savings, bank deposits, and United States Government credit which the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks exported out of this country to their foreign principals."

"Is not it high time that we had an audit of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks and an examination of all our Government bonds and securities and public moneys instead of allowing the corrupt and dishonest Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks to speculate with those securities and this cash in the notorious open discount market of

New York City?"

> "Every effort has been made by the Federal Reserve Board to conceal its power but the truth is the Federal Reserve Board has usurped the Government of the United States. It controls everything here and it controls all our foreign relations. It makes and breaks governments at will. No man and no body of men is more entrenched in power than the arrogant credit monopoly which operates the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks. These evil-doers have robbed this country of more than enough money to pay the national debt. What the National Government has permitted the Federal Reserve Board to steal from the people should now be restored to the people."

> "Mr. Chairman, when the Federal Reserve act was passed, the people of the United States did not perceive that a world system was being set up here…a superstate controlled by international bankers and international industrialists acting together to enslave the world for their own pleasure."

> "What is needed here is a return to the Constitution of the United States. We need to have a complete divorce of Bank and State. The old struggle that was fought out here in Jackson's day must be fought over again. The independent United States Treasury should be re-established and the Government should keep its own money under lock and key in the building the people provided for that purpose."

Let's reiterate what he said– that the member banks are privately owned corporations, who represent foreign central banks. Did you know that there was an Amendment to the Constitution that would have safeguarded us against something like this?

In January, 1810, Sen. Philip Reed of Maryland (1806-13), proposed the "Title of Nobility" Constitutional Amendment that was passed by Congress and was sent to the States to be voted on. It was ratified by Maryland (December 25, 1810), Kentucky (January 31, 1811), Ohio (January 31, 1811), Delaware (February 2, 1811), Pennsylvania (February 6, 1811), New Jersey (February 13, 1811), Vermont (October 24, 1811), Tennessee (November 21, 1811), Georgia (December 13, 1811), North Carolina (December 23, 1811), Massachusetts (February 27, 1812), and New Hampshire (December 10, 1812). After the War of 1812 interrupted the process, Virginia became the 13th and final state needed (with South Carolina, Connecticut, New York and Rhode Island rejecting it, three-quarters of the states were needed) to ratify it (Act No. 280; March 12, 1819). It has been reported that the State of Virginia officially notified the Department of State, Congress, Library of Congress, and the President; and it became the Law of the Land. Yet such a document cannot be found.

Historians believe that when British troops torched the White House and other government buildings, these ratification documents were among the many official papers which were burned by the soldiers.

Historians say that notification was not Constitutionally required, only publication of such, which is on record that Virginia did. An uncataloged book entitled *The Revised Code of the Laws of Virginia* (1819) was recently found at the Library of Congress that does contain the Amendment, which proves that the 13th state had ratified the amendment, Rhode Island and Kentucky published the Constitution with the new Amendment in 1822. Ohio first published it in 1824 (then 1831, 1833, 1848). Maine ordered 10,000 copies of the Constitution with the new Amendment to be printed for use in the schools in 1825, and then again in 1831 for their Census Edition. Indiana Revised Laws of 1831 included the new Amendment on pg. 20. The Northwestern Territories published it in 1833. The Wisconsin Territory published it in 1839; Iowa Territory in 1843; Kansas Statutes in 1855; and Nebraska Territory 6 times, from 1855 to 1860. There have been 11 different states or territories that printed the Amendment in 20 separate publications over 41 years, but then it began to disappear; with the last official publication of the Amendment being

found as part of the 1876 Laws of the Territory of Wyoming. Article 13 of the Constitution read as follows:

> "If any citizen of the United States shall accept, claim, receive, or retain any title of nobility or honor, or shall without consent of Congress, accept or retain any present, pension, office, or emolument [a profit arising from office] of any kind whatever, from any emperor, king, prince, or foreign power, such person shall cease to be a citizen of the United States, and shall be incapable of holding any office of trust or profit under them, or either of them."

In 1849, the State of Virginia revised the 1819 Civil Code of Virginia (which had contained the 13th Amendment for 30 years), and one of the code's revisers (a lawyer named Patton) wrote to the Secretary of the Navy, William B. Preston, and asked if the Amendment had actually been ratified or was there by mistake. Preston wrote to J. M. Clayton, the Secretary of State, who indicated that this Amendment was never ratified by a required number of States. However, this conclusion was based upon the information that Secretary of State John Q. Adams had given to the House of Representatives in 1818, before Virginia's ratification in 1819. However, despite Clayton's opinion, as previously stated, the Amendment continued to be published throughout the various states and territories. So, that's the official story that the Congressional Research Service was telling anyone who asked about this 13th Amendment– that 12 states, not the required 13, had ratified it, which is clearly not the case.

Now with recent inquiries about the matter, the National Archives has responded, and said that regardless of Virginia's ratification there were 21 states by the time that Virginia ratified in 1819, which means that it would have taken 16 states to make the amendment a law. However, there is nothing in the Constitution about the process of ratification when new states are added during that time. In addition, those 4 states (Louisiana, Indiana, Mississippi and Illinois), were never given the Amendment to vote on.

You can see that the intent was to prevent a foreign power from having any influence on our government, so if the International Bankers were going to get entrenched here, any legal barricades had to be removed. In light of that, is it any wonder that Congress and the National Archives refuse to deal with this matter. What is now in its place is the Article 13 which abolished slavery (December 6, 1865).

On May 23, 1933, McFadden brought impeachment charges against the members of the Federal Reserve:

> "Mr. Speaker, I rise to a question of constitutional privilege…
>
> Whereas, I charge…Eugene Meyer, Roy A. Young, Edmund Platt, Eugene B. Black, Adolph Casper Miller, Charles S. Hamlin, George R. James, Andrew W. Mellon, Ogden L. Mills, William H. Woo W. Poole, J.F.T. O'Connor, members of the Federal Reserve Board; F. H. Curtis, J.H. Chane, R.L. Austin, George De Camp, L.B. Williams, W.W. Hoxton, Oscar Newton, E.M. Stevens, J.S. Wood, J.N. Payton, M.L. McClure, C.C. Walsh, Isaac B. Newton, Federal Reserve Agents, jointly and severally, with violations of the Constitution and laws of the United States, and whereas I charge them with having taken funds from the U.S Treasury which were not appropriated by the Congress of the United States, and I charge them with having unlawfully taken over $80,000,000,000 from the U.S. Government in the year 1928, the said unlawful taking consisting of the unlawful creation of claims against the U.S. Treasury to the extent of over $80,000,000,000 in the year 1928; and I charge them with similar thefts committed in 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932 and 1933, and in years previous to 1928, amounting to billions of dollars; and…
>
> Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having brought about a repudiation of the notes of the U.S. in order that the gold value of the said currency might be given to private interests, foreign governments, foreign central banks of issues, and the Bank of International

Settlements, and the people of the U.S. to be left without gold or lawful money and with no currency other that a paper currency irredeemable in gold, and I charge them with having done this for the benefit of private interests, foreign governments, foreign central banks of issue, and the bank of International Settlements; and…

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having arbitrarily and unlawfully raised and lowered the rates of money and with having arbitrarily increased and diminished the volume of currency in circulation for the benefit of private interests at the expense of the Government and the people of the U.S…

Whereas I charge them jointly and severally, with having brought about the decline in prices on the New York Stock Exchange and other exchanges in October, 1929, by unlawful manipulation of money rates and the volume of U.S. money and currency in circulation…

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having conspired to concentrate U.S. Government securities and thus the national debt of the U.S. in the hands of foreigners and international money lenders and with having conspired to transfer to foreigners and international money lenders title to and control of the financial resources of the U.S.; and…

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having published false and misleading propaganda intended to deceive the American people and to cause the U.S. to lose its independence; and…

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, of having reduced the U.S. from a first class power to one that is dependent, and with having reduced the U.S. from a rich and powerful nation to one that is internationally poor; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with the crime of having treasonable conspired and acted against the peace and security of the U.S. and with having treasonable conspired to destroy constitutional Government in the U.S."

In 1933, Vice-President John Garner, when referring to the international bankers, said: "You see, gentlemen, who owns the United States." In a letter dated November 21, 1933, Franklin D. Roosevelt wrote to confidant Colonel Edward M. House: "The real truth of the matter is, as you and I know, that a financial element in the large centers has owned the government ever since the days of Andrew Jackson." Sen. Barry Goldwater wrote in his book *With No Apologies*: "Does it not seem strange to you that these men just happened to be CFR [Council on Foreign Relations] and just happened to be on the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve, that absolutely controls the money and interest rates of this great country. A privately owned organization...which has absolutely nothing to do with the United States of America!"

Plain and simple, the Federal Reserve is not part of the Federal Government. Alan Greenspan, Chairman of the Federal Reserve, said in an interview with Jim Lehrer on the PBS *NewsHour*: "Well, first of all, the Federal Reserve is an independent agency, and that means, basically, that there is no other agency of the government which can overrule actions that we take." It is a privately held corporation owned by stockholders.

That is why the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (and all the others) is listed in the Dun and Bradstreet Reference Book of American Business (Northeast, Region 1, Manhattan/Bronx). According to Article I, Section 8 of the U.S. Constitution, only Congress has the right to issue money and regulate its value, so it is illegal for private interests to do so. Yet, it happened, and because of a provision in the Act,

an alleged classification of Class A stockholders were to be kept a secret, and not to be revealed. The names of stockholders are confidential and not even the president or the government can find out who they are.

Because of the way the Reserve was organized, whoever controls the Federal Reserve Bank of New York controls the system. About 90 of the 100 largest banks are in this district. Information surfaced, that of the reportedly 203,053 shares of the New York bank: Rockefeller's **National City Bank** had 30,000 shares; National Bank of Commerce (**Morgan Guaranty Trust**), 21,000 shares; Morgan's **First National Bank** had 15,000 shares; and the **Chase National Bank** had 6,000 shares.

In 1983 the following information about the stockholders of the Federal Reserve Bank of NY was revealed: **Citibank** (1,090,813), **Chase Manhattan Bank** (1,011,862), **Morgan Guaranty Trust** (655,443), **Chemical Bank** (544,962), **Manufacturers Hanover** (509,852), **Bankers Trust Company** (438,831 shares), **Bank of New York** (141,482), **European-American Bank & Trust** (127,800), **National Bank of North America** (105,600, a subsidiary of National Westminster Bank, a British retail bank), and **J. Henry Shroeder Bank & Trust** (37,493, subsidiary of Shroeder's Ltd. of London). Five of these member banks owned about 60% of the total 7,005,700 shares.

R. F. McMaster, who published a newsletter called *The Reaper* (as well as author/researcher Gary Kah), revealed that Swiss and Saudi Arabian sources indicated the following banks held a controlling interest in the Reserve: **Chase Manhattan Bank of New York**; **Goldman, Sachs of New York**; **Kuhn, Loeb, and Co. of New York**; **Lazard Brothers Bank of Paris**; **Lehman Brothers Bank of New York**; **Israel Moses Seif Bank of Italy**; the **Rothschild Banks** of London and Berlin; and **Warburg Banks** of Hamburg and Amsterdam. These interests control the Reserve through about 300 stockholders. Just as in the days of the old Bank of the United States, foreign banks are using their domestic subsidiaries to have influence on the Federal Reserve.

A June 15, 1978 Senate Report called "Interlocking Directorates Among the Major U.S. Corporations" revealed that 5 New York banks had 470 interlocking directorates with 130 major U.S. corporations: **Chase Manhattan** (89), **Chemical Bank** (96), **Citicorp** (97), **Manufacturers Hanover** (89), and **J. P. Morgan Co.** (99). As previously noted, these banks are major stock holders in the Federal Reserve. Eustace Mullins, in his 1985 book *The World Order: A Study in the Hegemony of Parasitism* said that these 5 banks are "controlled from London." He also wrote: "Besides its controlling interest in the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, the Rothschilds had developed important financial interests in other parts of the United States...The entire Rockefeller empire was financed by the Rothschilds."

A May, 1976 report of the House Banking and Currency Committee indicated: "The Rothschild banks are affiliated with **Manufacturers Hanover of London** in which they hold 20 percent...and **Manufacturers Hanover Trust of New York**." The Report also revealed that Rothschild Intercontinental Bank, Ltd., which consisted of Rothschild banks in London, France, Belgium, New York, and Amsterdam, had 3 American subsidiaries: **First City National Bank of Houston**, **National City Bank of Cleveland**, and **Seattle First National Bank**. It is believed, that the Rothschilds own over 50% of the Federal Reserve stock.

Each year, billions of dollars are 'earned' by Class A stockholders, from U.S. tax dollars which go to the Federal Reserve to pay interest on bank loans.

As part of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (July 21, 2010), the Government Accounting Office was directed to do a one-time audit of the emergency loan programs and other assistance authorized by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. This first "top-to-bottom" audit discovered there were $16.1 trillion in secret emergency loans given to European and Asian banks between December 1, 2007 and July 21, 2010. Of that amount, $3.08 trillion went to the UK, Germany, Switzerland, France and Belgium; and of all the borrowers, **Citigroup** received $2.5 trillion, **Morgan Stanley** received $2.04 trillion, **Merrill Lynch** received $1.9 trillion and the **Bank of America** received $1.3 trillion. Sen. Bernie Sanders (VT-I) said on July 21, 2010: "No agency of the United States government should be allowed to bailout a foreign bank or corporation without the direct approval of Congress and the President." Well, what he doesn't know, but you do, is that the Federal Reserve is not

an agency of the U.S. government.

The Stock Market Crash and Depression

The Federal Reserve Board held a secret meeting on May 18, 1920, to plan a depression. Large banks began calling in loans, causing stocks to drop from a high of 138.12 in 1919, to a low of 66.24 in 1921. When the value of government bonds plummeted, they were forced to call in even more loans. When thousands of the banks' customers could not pay their notes, the banks seized their assets.

After 1922, profits rose, and with the Federal Reserve's ability to lend 10 times more than their reserves, credit was easily obtained. From 1923 to 1929, $8 billion was sliced off of the deficit. The Reserve expanded the money supply by 62%, and this excess money was used to bid the stock market up to fantastic heights. The media began publicizing that there was an enormous profit to be made from the stock market. This push was planned at a meeting of the International Bankers in 1926, who made the boom possible, and who was going to bring about financial disaster later.

In 1928, the House hearings on the Stabilization of the Purchasing Power of the Dollar, revealed that the Federal Reserve Board had met with the heads of various European central banks at a secret luncheon in 1927 to plan what they believed may be a major crash. On February 6, 1929, after Montagu Norman, Chairman of the Bank of England, came to the United States to meet with Andrew Mellon, the Secretary of Treasury, the Federal Reserve reversed its monetary policy by raising the discount rate. During the next few months, after Paul Warburg had issued a tip in March, 1929, Illuminati members, who knew what the future held, got their money out of the stock market by reinvesting it in gold and silver. So, the money didn't disappear, it was only consolidated into fewer hands. In the year before the crash, 500 banks failed.

On October 24, 1929, the New York banking establishment began calling in their loans, forcing their customers to sell stock at ridiculously low prices in order to pay off the loans. Stock prices fell by 90%, and U.S. Securities lost $26 billion. Thousands of smaller banks and insurance companies went bankrupt, and people who had been millionaires, were now broke. To prolong the depression after the crash, from 1929 to 1933, the Federal Reserve began to tighten the money supply by reducing the amount of currency in circulation by about a third, and raised interest rates. Milton Friedman, Nobel Prize winning economist, later said: "The Federal Reserve definitely caused the Great Depression by contracting the amount of currency in circulation by one-third from 1929 to 1933."

John Adams wrote: "There are two ways to enslave a country. One is by the sword. The other is by debt."

The Great Depression, as it became known, was engineered by the Illuminati to take money from the people, and to make them dependent on the Government through the subsequent New Deal programs of Roosevelt. In his book, *My Exploited Father-in-Law*, Curtis Dall (the son-in-law of Franklin D. Roosevelt) wrote: "The depression was the calculated 'shearing' of the public by the World Money powers, triggered by the planned sudden shortage of supply of call money in the New York money market…The One World Government leaders and their ever close bankers have now acquired full control of the money and credit machinery of the U.S. via the creation of the privately owned Federal Reserve Bank."

Rep. Louis McFadden said: "It [the Stock Market crash] was not accidental. It was a carefully contrived occurrence...The international bankers sought to bring about a condition of despair here so that they might emerge as rulers of us all." McFadden believed that the redistribution had been done to help build the German war machine:

> "After World War I, Germany fell into the hands of the German international bankers. Those bankers bought her and they now own her, lock, stock, and barrel. They have purchased her industries, they have mortgages on her soil, they control her production, they control all her

public utilities. The international German bankers have subsidized the present Government of Germany and they have also supplied every dollar of the money Adolph Hitler has used in his lavish campaign to build up a threat to the government of [Heinrich] Brüning [Chancellor of Germany during the Weimar Republic, 1930-32]. When Brüning fails to obey the orders of the German International Bankers, Hitler is brought forth to scare the Germans into submission..."

"Through the Federal Reserve Board...over $30 billion of American money...has been pumped into Germany...You have all heard of the spending that has taken place in Germany...modernistic dwellings, her great planetariums, her gymnasiums, her swimming pools, her fine public highways, her perfect factories. All this was done on our money. All this was given to Germany through the Federal Reserve Board. The Federal Reserve Board...has pumped so many billions of dollars into Germany that they dare not name the total."

To a limited extent, this same method was used to create minor 'depressions' in 1937, 1948, 1953, 1956, 1960, 1966, 1970, and 1979.

Despite the fact that President Hoover tried to rescue banks and businesses, millions of Americans went hungry as the Great Depression deepened; and in 1932, Franklin D. Roosevelt became the 32nd President (1933-45), and it was through his Administration that the Federal Reserve was given even more power.

In one of the earliest mentions in conventional literature, on page 365 (of the paperback edition) of the 1961 book *Stranger in a Strange Land*, author Robert A. Heinlein alluded to the Illuminati knowing which way Stocks will move.

How Our Gold Reserves Have Been Manipulated

The Coinage Act of 1792 established a dollar consisting of 371.25 grains of pure silver, but was later replaced with a gold dollar consisting of 25.8 grains of gold. In 1873, a Coinage Act was passed, prohibiting the use of Silver as a form of currency, because the quantity being discovered was driving the value down. In 1875, after temporarily suspending gold convertibility during the Civil War greenback period, the U.S. was put more firmly on the gold standard by the Gold Standard Act of 1900. From 1900 to 1933, gold was coined by the U.S. Mint, and our paper currency was tied into the amount of gold held in the U.S. Treasury reserves.

In July, 1927, the directors of the New York Federal Reserve Bank, the Bank of England, and the German Reichsbank, met to plan a way to get the gold moved out of the United States, and it was this movement of gold which helped trigger the depression. By 1928, nearly $500 million in gold was alleged to have been transferred to Europe. There has been a persistent rumor that there is no longer any gold at Fort Knox; that is was taken to France, then Belgium, and then Russia. Rep. Louis McFadden said in February, 1931: "I think it can hardly be disputed that the statesmen and financiers of Europe are ready to take almost any means to reacquire rapidly the gold stock which Europe lost to America as the result of World War I."

President Franklin D. Roosevelt accepted the advice of England's leading economist, John Maynard Keynes (1883-1946), a member of the Illuminati, who said that deficit spending would be a shot in the arm to the economy. Most of the New Deal spending programs to fight economic depression, were based on Keynes theories on deficit spending, and financed by borrowing against future taxes. In 1910, Lenin said: "The surest way to overthrow an established social order is to debauch its currency." Nine years later, Keynes wrote: "Lenin was certainly right, there is no more positive, or subtler, no surer means

of overturning the existing basis of society than to debauch the currency...The process engages all of the hidden forces of economic law on the side of destruction, and does it in a manner that not one man in a million is able to diagnose."

A Presidential Executive Order by Roosevelt on April 5, 1933, required all the people to exchange their gold coins, gold bullion, and gold-backed currency, for money that was not redeemable in precious metals. The Gold Reserve Act of 1934, known as the Thomas Amendment, which amended the Act of May 12, 1933, made it illegal to possess any gold currency (which was rescinded December 31, 1974). Gold coinage was withdrawn from circulation, and kept in the form of bullion. Just as the public was to return all their gold to the U.S. Government, so was the Federal Reserve. However, while the people received $20.67 an ounce in paper money issued by the Federal Reserve, the Reserve was paid in Gold Certificates. Now the Federal Reserve, and the Illuminati, had control of all the gold in the country.

In 1934, the value of gold increased to $35 an ounce, which produced a $3 billion profit for the Government. But when the price of gold increases, the value of the dollar decreases. Our dollar has not been worth 100 cents since 1933, when we were taken off of the Gold Standard. In 1974, our dollar was worth 22½ cents, and in 1983 it was only worth 38 cents. In 2002, it took $13.88 to buy what cost $1.00 in 1933, and in 2010 it took $21.67. In addition, according to 2012 figures, it costs the government 2.41 cents to produce a penny, and 11.18 cents to make a nickel; and in 2009 it cost 4.1 cents to make a dime, while it takes 6.2 cents to print a paper note. Since our money supply had been limited to the amount of gold in Treasury reserves, when the value of the dollar decreased, more money had to be printed.

The first United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference, held in Bretton Woods, New Hampshire, from July 1 to July 22, 1944, which was under the direction of Harry Dexter White (CFR member, and undercover Russian spy), established the policies of the International Monetary Fund. Its goals were to strip the United States of its gold reserves by giving it to other nations; and to merge with their industrial capabilities; as well as their economic, social, educational and religious policies; to facilitate a one-world government.

Because of paying off foreign obligations and strengthening foreign economies, between 1958 and 1968, the amount of gold bullion in the possession of the U.S. Treasury dropped by 52%. Of the amount remaining, $12 billion was reserved by law for backing the paper money in circulation. Our money had been backed by a 25% gold reserve in accordance to a law that was passed in 1945, but it was rescinded in 1968. The amount of gold slipped from 653.1 million troy ounces in 1957, to 311.2 million ounces in 1968, which according to the Treasury Department, was due to sales to foreign banking institutions, sales to domestic producers, and the buying and selling of gold on the world market to stabilize prices. This was a loss of 341.9 million troy ounces. In August, 1971, gold was used only for world trade, because foreign countries wouldn't accept U.S. dollars. As of November, 1981, sources had indicated that the gold reserve had dropped to 264.1 million troy ounces.

When Reagan became President, he was urged to have the economy put back on the gold standard, so he established the Gold Commission to study the feasibility of it. When they concluded their work (1982), they reported that the U.S. Government no longer possessed any gold, that it was all turned over to the Federal Reserve as collateral against the national debt.

Title 31 of the U.S. Code, requires an annual physical inventory of our gold supply at Ft. Knox, but the Treasury Department refuses to comply. The last time a complete audit was done, was in 1953 during the Eisenhower Administration; so officially, nobody really knows what's going on with our gold supply. At its peak, Ft. Knox contained 700,000,000 ounces of gold; and after World War II, America had 70% of the World's supply of loose gold; but today, we may have less than 7%. Sen. Jesse Helms seemed to think that the OPEC nations have our gold, while others believe that two-thirds of the world's gold supply is being held by either the International Monetary Fund or the World Bank, which are dominated by the financial grip of Rothschild and Rockefeller agents, and are across the street from each other in Washington, DC.

Some years ago, I had been contacted by a gentleman in Michigan, whose research indicated that counterfeit $5,000 and $10,000 Federal Reserve Notes had been used to steal U.S. gold reserves. Illegal to

own, these notes are actually checks which are used to transfer ownership of large amounts of gold without actually moving the gold itself. Using public records, he found the serial numbers of the bills which were originally printed, and discovered that there are now more in existence.

It has been reported that 40% (13,000 tons) of the world's gold is 5 levels below street level, in a sub-basement of the New York Federal Reserve Bank, behind a 90-ton revolving door. Some of it is American-owned, but most is owned by the central banks of other countries. It is stored in separate cubicles, and from time to time, is moved from one cubicle to another to satisfy international transactions.

World Gold Reserves (courtesy of the World Gold Council)

1)	United States: various Depositories & Mints	8,965.6	tons	$418.39 billion
2)	Germany: Deutsche Bundesbank	3,743.7	tons	$174.7 billion
3)	International Monetary Fund (IMF)	3,101	tons	$144.76 billion
4)	Italy: Banca d'Italia	2,702.6	tons	$126.12 billion
5)	France: Banque de France	2,684.6	tons	$125.28 billion
6)	SPDR Gold ETF/SPDR Gold Trust	1,213.9	tons	$ 64.53 billion
7)	China	1,161.9	tons	$ 54.22 billion
8)	Switzerland: Swiss National Bank	1,146.5	tons	$ 53.5 billion
9)	Russia: Central Bank of the Russian Federation	960.1	tons	$ 44.8 billion
10)	Japan: Bank of Japan	843.5	tons	$ 39.36 billion
11)	The Netherlands: De Nederlandsche Bank	675.2	tons	$ 31.5 billion
12)	India: Reserve Bank of India	614.75	tons	$ 28.69 billion
13)	European Central Bank	553.4	tons	$ 25.8 billion
14)	Taiwan: Central Bank of the Republic of China	465.6	tons	$ 21.7 billion
15)	Portugal: Banco de Portugal	421.6	tons	$ 19.7 billion

The Destructive Measures of the Federal Reserve

Remember, our Founding Fathers established that only gold and silver coins could be used as money in America. Since that type of coinage was too heavy to carry around, and inconvenient for frequent transactions; they were secured at the Bank, and a type of 'claim check' was issued as currency to represent their money. Basically, people traded this currency. This currency was not money– only a substitute for their money.

After March, 1964, Silver certificates were no longer convertible to Silver dollars; and in March, 1968, near the conclusion of the Johnson Administration, Silver backing of the dollar was removed. On the 1929 series of notes, it read: "Redeemable in gold on demand at the United States Treasury, or in gold or lawful money at any Federal Reserve Bank." This was just like the Silver Certificate, which was guaranteed by a dollar in silver that was on deposit. On the 1934 series of notes, it read: "This note is legal tender for all debts, public and private, and is redeemable in lawful money at the United States Treasury, or at any Federal Reserve Bank." The 1950 series bore the same information, but reduced it to 3 lines, and reduced the size of the type. In the 1953 series, the wording was totally removed, although the bottom portion contained a promise to "pay the bearer on demand." However, in 1963, even that message was removed, and our dollars became nothing more than worthless pieces of paper, and is not money, because it no longer met the legal requirements of a note, which meant it had to list an issuing bank, and amount payable, a payee or "bearer," and a time for payment, which was "on demand." Federal Reserve Notes are not authorized by the U.S. Constitution to be money, and actually represent the debt obligation of the U.S. Government, because they are unsigned checks written against an account that has long been closed.

Since 1933, the Reserve has been printing too much money, compared to the declining Gross National Product (GNP). The GNP is the accumulated values of services and goods produced in the country. If the GNP is 4%, then the money produced should only be about 5-6%, thus insuring enough money to keep the goods produced by the GNP in circulation. Additional social services, which are promised during election year rhetoric to gain votes, increase the Federal Budget, and since they can't constantly raise taxes (or else they wouldn't be reelected), they have to borrow money from the Federal Reserve. The Federal Reserve determines the amount of money that is needed, and more money is printed, out of thin air. Besides the face value, they charge the government a fee to produce each bill. The Federal government pays the Reserve in bonds (which are also printed by the Reserve), and then pay the bonds off at a high rate of interest. The Reserve is responsible for setting the interest rate that member banks can borrow from the Reserve, thus controlling the interest rates of the entire country. That interest will very soon become the largest item in the Federal Budget. When the Government cuts the Budget, and establishes wage and price controls, the extra money in circulation decreases the value of the dollar, and prices go up. Simply put, too much money in circulation causes inflation (called by some a "hidden tax," or "invisible tax" to facilitate a redistribution of wealth), and that is what the Reserve is doing, purposely printing too much money in order to destroy the economy. On the other hand, if they would stop printing money, our economy would collapse.

William McChesney Martin Jr., a member of the CFR, and Chairman of the Federal Reserve (1951-70) during the 'New Frontier' years of the Kennedy Administration, testified to the Federal Banking Committee, that the value of the dollar was being scientifically brought down each year by 3-3½ %, in order to allow wages to go up. The reasoning behind this was that the people were being made to think that they were getting more, when in fact they were actually getting less.

The Congress has also contributed to this process, by approving Federal Budgets, year after year, which required the printing of more money to finance the debt. When Wilson was President, the debt was about $1 billion, in 1974, the debt was about $1 trillion, at the end of 2003 it was $6.9 trillion, and in January of 2013 it was nearly $16.5 trillion.

In 1933, Rep. Usher L. Burdick (ND-R; 1935-45, 1949-59) signed a Resolution demanding the repeal of the Federal Reserve Act; and in 1934 wrote the book *How the Federal Reserve Board Brought on Depression and Ruined the Entire Country: A Warning to the Nation*. On April 28, 1954 he spoke on the floor of the House and said the following:

> "First of all, the people of the United States were so completely sick of war after World War II that these schemers found a fertile field to exploit. They appealed to churches, schools, and every other organization they could reach, on the basis that the way to secure peace in the world was to organize a United Nations group, and that through the machinery which they proposed to set up, wars could be stopped before they started. It seemed like a plausible idea, and not knowing the sinister purpose behind the move, millions of people supported the suggestion.
>
> The first move was made at San Francisco, where many nations met, drew up a charter, and submitted that charter to the Senate of the United States for approval as a treaty. This document had none of the earmarks of a treaty, because the Supreme Court of the United States has held in many cases that a treaty is an agreement made between nations...In the case of the Charter of the United Nations, it was not an agreement between nations...The dark forces behind this move knew that the United Nations was not a nation with which we could make a treaty, but intended to make it an integral power at the first opportunity. How these forces of evil planned to make the United Nations a nation is clear now, since they propose...to build a World Government by simply amending the Charter of the United Nations. Who were the principal movers at San Francisco?...The answer is the Russian Communists and Alger Hiss, a representative of our State Department. That is the same Alger

Hiss who was convicted for perjury when he denied sending secret material to the Soviet Union representatives...

If the real purpose of this charter was to outline a method to secure and preserve world peace, why was it necessary in that charter to make an assault upon the Constitution of the United States?...Here you see again that world peace was not the object of this scheme at all. The real purpose was to build a World Government, controlled by the Communists and their dupes in the United States."

Rep. Burdick was also interviewed on the August 27, 1957 radio program *Face the Facts* and was very blunt about what the Federal Reserve is:

Commentator: Congressman, there's a general understanding in this country that the Federal Reserve System is owned by the Federal government. Is that true?
Rep. Burdick: No, it is not.
Commentator: Well, who does own the Federal Reserve?
Rep. Burdick: It's owned by private individuals.

In 1937, Rep. Charles G. Binderup of Nebraska, realizing the consequences of the Federal Reserve System, called for the Government to buy all the stock, and to create a new Board controlled by Congress to regulate the value of the currency and the volume of bank deposits, thus eliminating the FED's independence. He was defeated for re-election. Others have also tried to introduce various Bills to control the Federal Reserve, such as: Sen. Phillips L. Goldsborough I of Maryland (1935), Sen. M. M. Logan of Kentucky, and Rep. Jerry Voorhis of California (1940, 1943).

Rep. John William Wright Patman of Texas (TX-D, 1929-76; Chairman of the U.S. House Committee on Banking and Currency, 1965–75), in the early 1970s, said to then FED Chairman Arthur Burns, who was there to give testimony: "Can you give me any reason why you should not be in the penitentiary?" Patman said in 1952: "In fact there has never been an independent audit of either the twelve banks of the Federal Reserve Board that has been filed with the Congress...For 40 years the system, while freely using the money of the government, has not made a proper accounting." He said that the Federal Open Market Committee (who, in addition to the Board of Governors, decides the country's monetary policy) is "one of the most secret societies. These twelve men decide what happens in the economy...In making decisions they check with no one– not the President, not the Congress, not the people." He revealed in 1964: "The dollar represents a one dollar debt to the Federal Reserve System. The Federal Reserve Banks create money out of thin air to buy Government Bonds from the U.S. Treasury...and has created out of nothing a...debt which the American people are obliged to pay with interest."

During his career, Patman had sought to force the FED to allow an independent audit, lessen the influence of the large banks, shorten the terms of the FED Governors, expose it to regular Congressional review just like any other Federal agency, and to have only officials nominated by the President and confirmed by Congress to be on the Federal Open Market Committee. In 1967, Patman tried to have them audited, and on January 22, 1971, introduced HR11, which would have altered its organization, diminishing much of its power. The Bill did not get any support. Patman said: "In the United States we have, in effect, two governments...We have the duly constituted Government...Then we have an independent, uncontrolled and uncoordinated government in the Federal Reserve System, operating the money powers which are reserved to Congress by the Constitution."

On January 22, 1971, Rep. John R. Rarick (LA-D, 1967-75; also a Mason) introduced HR351, and on January 3, 1973 introduced HR119: "To vest in the Government of the United States the full, absolute, complete, and unconditional ownership of the twelve Federal Reserve Banks." He said: "The Federal Reserve is not an agency of government. It is a private banking monopoly." Both were buried in

committee, and he was later defeated for re-election. In 1985, Rep. Phil Crane (IL-R, 1969-2005) introduced House Resolution HR70 that called for an annual audit of the FED (which never came to a full vote); and during the same session of Congress, Rep. Henry Gonzalez (TX-D, 1961-99) introduced HR1470, that called for the repeal of the Federal Reserve Act.

Sen. Russell B. Long (LA-D, 1948-87; Chairman of the Senate Finance Committee, 1965-81) said that our "government is completely and totally out of control. We do not know how much long term debt we have put on the American people. We don't even know our financial condition from year to year..." He also said: "We have created a bureaucracy in Washington so gigantic that it is running this government for the bureaucracy, the way they want, and not for the people of the United States. We no longer have representative government in America."

In his book *With No Apologies*, Sen. Barry Goldwater wrote: "Most Americans have no real understanding of the operation of the international moneylenders. The bankers want it that way. We recognize in a hazy sort of way that the Rothschilds and the Warburgs of Europe and the houses of J. P. Morgan, Kuhn, Loeb and Company, Schiff, Lehman and Rockefeller possess and control vast wealth. How they acquire this vast financial power and employ it is a mystery to most of us…The accounts of the Federal Reserve System have never been audited. It operates outside the control of Congress and through its Board of Governors manipulates the credit of the United States."

Through stealth the Federal Reserve System usurped the Constitutional role reserved to Congress to issue our currency, and was able to hijack the American economic system. They have never been audited, and their meetings, and minutes of those meetings, are not open to the public. They have repelled all attempts to be audited. In 1967, Arthur Burns, who became the Chairman of the Federal Reserve (1970-78), said that an audit would threaten the independence of the Reserve.

In 1979, after dismissing Secretary of Treasury, W. Michael Blumenthal, President Jimmy Carter offered the position to American Illuminati chief, David Rockefeller, the CEO of Chase Manhattan Bank, as did Nixon, but he turned it down. He also turned down the nomination for the Chairmanship of the Federal Reserve Board. Carter then appointed Paul Volcker as Chairman. Volcker graduated from Princeton with a degree in Economics, and from Harvard, with a degree in Public Administration. He was an economist with the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (1952-57), worked at the Chase Manhattan Bank as a financial economist (1957-61), was with the U.S. Treasury Department as Director of Financial Analysis (1962-63), Deputy Under Secretary for Monetary Affairs at the Treasury Dept. (1963-65), Vice President and Director of Planning for Chase Manhattan Bank (1965-69), Under Secretary for Monetary Affairs (1969-74), served as President of the New York Federal Reserve Bank (1975-79) till he became Chairman of the FED (1979-87).

In the Nixon Administration, as the Under Secretary for Monetary Affairs, the executive branch official who works most closely with the Federal Reserve, Volcker and Treasury Secretary John Connally worked together to formulate the policy that took us off the gold standard in 1971, because of the dwindling gold reserves at Fort Knox. Volcker was chosen because he was the "candidate of Wall Street." He was a member of the CFR, the Trilateral Commission, and a major Rockefeller supporter. Bert Lance, the Georgia banker and political advisor to Carter who became his Budget Director, and was later forced to resign, contacted Gerald Rafshoon, a Carter aide, and said that if Volcker would be appointed, he would be "mortgaging his re-election to the Federal Reserve." Lance predicted that he would bring high interest rates and high unemployment. He was confirmed by the Senate Banking Committee in August, 1979, replacing Arthur Burns, an Austrian-born economist who was a CFR member with close ties to the Rockefellers. Volcker was against a gold-back dollar, and gold being used as a form of currency. He attempted to tighten the money situation in order to curb the 10% annual growth in the money supply, and to ease the pressure of loan demand. The result was a dramatic increase in interest rates, which climbed to 13½ % by September, 1979, and then soared to 21½ % by December, 1980.

Many researchers have conjectured that this economic decline was purposely engineered to cause the political demise of Carter. In response to the rising interest rates, Carter said: "As you well know, I don't have control over the FED, none at all. It's carefully isolated from any influence by the President or

the Congress. This has been done for many generations and I think it's a wise thing to do." Even though inflation had skyrocketed to all-time highs, Reagan kept Volcker on. It was Volcker's policies which started the collapse of the U.S. economy.

During the 1970s, many banks had left the Federal Reserve, and in December, 1979, Volcker told the House Banking Committee that "300 banks with deposits of $18.4 billion have quit the FED within the past 4½ years," and that another 575 of the remaining 5,480 member banks, with deposits of $70 billion, had indicated that they intended to withdraw. He said that this would curtail their control over the money supply, and that led Congress, in 1980, to pass the Monetary Control Act, which gave the Federal Reserve control of all banking institutions, regardless if they were members or not. In addition, instead of a 6:1 ratio, it mandated that the Federal Reserve only needed to have 1 dollar on deposit for every 12 they create.

Further plans were made at the 9th Group of Seven (G7) Economic Summit held at Colonial Williamsburg (Governor's Palace), Virginia, on May 28-30, 1983. The G7 was an unofficial alliance of the richest industrialized countries: Canada, France, (West) Germany, Italy, Japan, United Kingdom, United States, and the President of the European Commission, which meet annually to resolve differences among its member nations. Established in 1975, as the G6, they subsequently added Canada (1976); and now, with the addition of Russia (1998), they are known as the G8.

Alan Greenspan was a stockbroker and market analyst in New York City, who received his B.S., M.A. and Ph.D. in Economics from New York University. He met Ayn Rand, the author of *Atlas Shrugged*, in 1952, and they became friends. It is from her that he learned that capitalism "is not only efficient and practical, but also moral." He wrote in his 1966 book *Gold and Economic Freedom*: "In the absence of the gold standard, there is no way to protect savings from confiscation through inflation. There is no safe store of value…[gold] stands as a protector of property rights." A member of the CFR, his opinion seemed to change when he became the Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board in 1987 (1987-2006).

After becoming the FED Chairman, Greenspan requested that his dissertation be no longer made available by the University. However *Barron's* was able to obtain a copy, and reported that it included "a discussion of soaring housing prices and their effect on consumer spending; it even anticipates a bursting housing bubble." In February, 1995, after the 7th increase in the interest rate, within the course of a year, both Greenspan and the Federal Reserve were put in the limelight. It was very interesting how the media spin doctors churned out information that totally skirted the issue concerning the FED's actual role in controlling our economy.

Rep. Ron E. Paul (TX-R, 1976-77, 1979-85, 1997-2012), the 3-time Presidential candidate, and author of the 2009 book *End the FED*, has been a long-time opponent of the Federal Reserve, and believes that the Federal Reserve is just plain illegal, because there is no mention of a central bank in the Constitution. He is on record as saying: "Throughout its nearly 100-year history, the Federal Reserve has presided over the near-complete destruction of the U.S. dollar. Since 1913 the dollar has lost over 95% of its purchasing power, aided and abetted by the Federal Reserve's loose monetary policy." He has long advocated an audit of the FED and on July 25, 2012, with broad bipartisan support, the House passed HR459 (The Federal Reserve Transparency Act) 327-98 to set in motion the process of facilitating an audit. However, Sen. Harry Reid (NV-D), the Senate Majority Leader, is considering it Dead on Arrival, because he said it will not be put to a vote there.

As central banking began putting things in place to deal the death blow to our economy, the same thing was happening in countries around the world. In the mid-1970s, Paper 447, Article 3, from the World Bank, said that the World economy would be fairly stable until 1980, when it would begin falling, in domino fashion. On October 29, 1975, the *Wall Street Journal* printed a comment by H. Johannes Witteveen, Managing Director of the UN's International Monetary Fund (IMF), that the IMF "ought to evolve into a World Central Bank...to prevent inflation." The IMF is working to facilitate the decline of our dollar, and is responsible for our present economic situation. Dr. H. A. Murkline, Director of the

International Institute University in Irving, Texas, wrote in *World Oil: 1976* that his projections were that the Federal Government could only hold out till the end of 1981. *Dow Theory Letters* reported that by 1982, the cost of dealing with the national debt "would eat up all the government tax money available." Julian Snyder said in the *International Money Line* of February, 1978: "The United States is trying to solve its problem through currency depreciation (debasement)...it will not work. If the crash does not occur this year, it could be postponed until 1982."

On March 13, 1979, while meeting at Strasbourg, France, the Parliament of Europe, which governs the European Economic Community (Common Market), oversaw the establishment of a new European money system. Known as the ECU, it was backed by 20% of the participating countries' gold reserves (about 3,150 tons). What little strength our dollar had, came from the fact that all nations buying oil from OPEC, had to use U.S. dollars. In January 1999, it was replaced by the Euro. Within a couple years, after only being used for electronic transactions, it became an official currency and continued to gather strength. Then in 2005, Central Banks around the world began getting rid of the U.S. dollar in lieu of the Euro in an effort bid to control losses from the declining dollar.

Dr. Franz Pick, a well-known authority on world currency, said in December, 1979, in the *Silver and Gold Report*: "The most serious problem we face today is the debasement of our currency by the government. The government will continue to debase the dollar until...within 12-24, months it will shrink to 1 cent...at which time Washington will be forced to create the new hard currency...A currency reform is nothing but a fancy name for state bankruptcy...A currency reform completes the expropriation of all kinds of savings...it will wipe out all public and private bonds, most pensions; all annuities, and all endowments."

International cooperation has been intense to coordinate currency changes among its member governments. In 1985, officials from the Morgan Bank in New York met with the Credit Lyonnais Bank in France. They established the European Currency Unit Banking Association (ECUBA), to get world cooperation for a unified currency, and had support from bankers in Europe, Japan, and the United States. It was an offshoot of the Banking Federation of the European Community (BFEC), which has been engaged in shutting down small banks in order to develop a conglomerate of a few huge banks. In October, 1987, the Association for the Monetary Union of Europe (AMUE), secretly met and recommended that the ECU (European Currency Unit) replace existing national currencies; and that all European Central Banks be combined into one and issue the ECU as the official unified currency (which was anticipated would occur in the year 2000). The plan called for the existence of only 3 central banks in the world: The U.S. Federal Reserve Bank, the European Central Bank, and the Central Bank of Japan. In a June, 1989 hearing of the Senate Banking Securities Subcommittee, Alan Greenspan, Chairman of the FED, said that exchange rates could be fixed in order to solve the problem of uniformity between the currencies of various nations.

Against all odds, despite the dire forecasts of financial analysts, our economy has continued to hang on by a thread. In 1993, Sen. Bob Kerrey (NE-D) promised to support President Bill Clinton's Budget Plan, if Clinton would appoint a Committee to study the condition of the American economy. The President established a 32-member bipartisan committee and in August, 1994, they issued their report. According to the committee's findings, by the year 2012, unless drastic changes were made, we wouldn't even be able to pay the interest on the national debt. Knowing this, the federal government has continued to spend and borrow, almost as if they're trying to run our economy into the ground. At well over $16 trillion, without a doubt, the financial infrastructure is being manipulated until such a time that serves their purpose. It seems obvious by now that the destruction of the American economy is a large part of their overall plan to financially enslave our nation.

Biggest Holders of U.S. Government Debt (courtesy of CNBC)

1)	Social Security Trust Funds	$2.67	trillion
2)	U.S. Federal Reserve	$1.659	trillion
3)	China	$1.169	trillion
4)	Savings Bonds & other Investors	$1.102	trillion
5)	Japan	$1.083	trillion
6)	Pension Funds	$ 903.4	billion
7)	Mutual Funds	$ 797.9	billion
8)	State & Local Government	$ 444.6	billion
9)	MediCare Trust Funds	$ 324.57	billion
10)	Depository Institutions: Commercial Banks, Savings Banks, Credit Unions	$ 286.3	billion
11)	Oil Exporters: Algeria, Bahrain, Ecuador, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela	$ 254.5	billion
12)	Property-Casualty & Life Insurance firms	$ 253.7	billion
13)	Brazil	$ 237.4	billion
14)	Caribbean Banking Centers: Bahamas, Bermuda, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Netherland Antilles, Panama	$ 224.8	billion
15)	Taiwan	$ 184.4	billion
16)	Russia	$ 146.7	billion
17)	Hong Kong	$ 138.8	billion

The New Money

Many financial experts believed that the only way to rescue the teetering economy would be a new economic system initiated by the issuance of a new currency, conceivably under the auspices of a world government. Under this scenario, all of the current currency would be recalled by the government, and be replaced by a new currency. However, it would be at this point that a financial 'correction' would be made. For example, it might take 5 old dollars to receive 1 new dollar.

Dr. Pick had said that late 1983 or early 1984 was the target date for the 'new money.' Carl Mintz, a staff member of the House Banking Committee, had said: "I believe it's in the billions of dollars, and it's buried in lots of places." In the late 1970s, there were rumors that it had already been printed, and stored at a Federal Reserve Emergency Relocation Facility at Mt. Weather in Culpepper, Virginia.

Rep. Ron Paul, who was on the Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs Committee, wrote about the new money in a letter to Charles T. Roberts, Executive Vice-President of the Hull State Bank in Texas:

> "In a closed briefing for the members of the House Banking Committee on November 2nd, representatives of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing, the Federal Reserve, and the Secret Service described plans for making changes in Federal Reserve Notes beginning in 1985 [although the long range target was 1988]...These changes, which will probably include taggents, security threads, and colors, and may include holograms, diffraction gratings, or watermarks, will be made in coordination with six other nations: Canada, Britain, Japan, Australia, West Germany and Switzerland. Japan, for example, will begin recalling its present currency in November, 1984, and have it nearly completed within six months...According to the government, the only reason for the currency changes is to deter counterfeiting. Although it was admitted by one spokesman in the group that there would have to be a call-in of our

present currency for new currency to work, the spokesmen for the government were adamant in saying that there was no other motive for a currency change..."

Over $3 million had been spent under 'counterfeit prevention' authority for the development of the new money, which according to the Currency Design Act (HR6005) hearings would be issued by the Federal Reserve Board. It was first reported by the Patterson Organization in Cincinnati, Ohio, that in a July, 1983 market survey in Buena Park, California, people were shown proposed designs for "new U.S. dollar bills." The variations shown, consisted of each denomination being a different color; Federal Reserve seals replaced with a design utilizing reflective ink; and other optical devices like holograms (a process which produces a 3-dimensional image which can change color depending on the angle it is viewed), and multilayer diffraction gratings (similar to a hologram); as well as bills containing metal security threads, and planchettes (red and blue colored discs incorporated into the paper, similar to threads) to trigger scanning equipment which would detect its presence, and to help sort cash faster. A consumer research firm from Illinois was hired by the Treasury Department to gauge the public's reactions to the various designs.

It was shown that a drastic change would not be accepted, so a process of incrementalism was adopted. It was decided that the Bureau of Printing and Engraving would have a fine metallic strip running through the currency, leaving the basic design intact; however, they later decided to use a clear imprinted polyester strip, woven into the paper, running vertically on the left side of the Federal Reserve Seal. The length of the translucent polyester filament reads "USA100" for $100 bills, "USA50" for $50 bills, and so on; and can only be read if held up to direct light. It was reported that a company called Checkmate Electronics, Inc., which manufactures the equipment needed to scan checks, scanned the new money, and found that the strip to contained "machine detectable" aluminum, and produced an indecipherable bar code.

Though the basic design did not change, there was microscopic type printed around the picture which reads, "The United States of America," but appeared to only be a line. This currency with oversized, off-center portraits, was introduced in 1996 with the $100 bills, then $50 bills and $20 bills (1998), and subsequently culminated with $10's and $5's in 2000. The Government discontinued printing any of the old money, and began emptying their vaults to get rid of the old bills. It turned out that the old money was never recalled, and continued to be circulated.

Then in June, 2002, only a few years after the last makeover, the rumors of colored money became a fact, as the Bureau of Engraving and Printing announced that further changes were being made to our money for security reasons. In October, 2003, the new, colored $20 bill (the most counterfeited note), was introduced. The new bill retained the security thread, color-shifting ink, and watermark; but also had the colors of green and peach added to its background, as well as small yellow "20s" printed on the back. The new $50 and $100 bills were issued in 2004 and 2005.

Some financial experts theorized that when every denomination was changed over, that the business sector may not want to accept old bills, which would then become worthless, and could create a financial emergency. But Federal officials have said that the old money would be accepted, but scrutinized. Is it possible that we are experiencing the final transition to the "new money?" Or is it a transitional currency that represents just another step in testing the public's willingness to accept economic change.

The Federal Reserve formerly had about 7 currency sorting machines which counted up to 55,000 bills per minute; but by the end of 1983, they had received 110 new machines which could count up to 72,000 bills per minute. Jane Kettleson, an economic consultant to the U.S. Paper Exchange, said that, "the FED will have the capability to physically replace the entire U.S. currency in circulation in just four days time."

Many countries have also issued new money, such as: Australia, Brazil, Canada, France, Germany, Japan, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom. Of the countries that already have, most currencies had a common 1" square, usually on the left side of the bill. Held over a light, a hologram

appeared on the spot, barely visible to the naked eye, which cannot be reproduced on a copier. It is believed that this spot is being reserved for a central World Bank overprint. They also contain metallic strips that can be detected when they pass through scanners at airports and international borders.

On May 10, 1994, when *USA Today* carried a page 1 article concerning major changes in the design of the paper currency, which was expected to take place by the end of the year, it was accompanied with a picture of the new $100 bill, featuring a larger portrait of Benjamin Franklin which had been pushed to the right side of the bill, and the Eagle in the center. The line "United States of America" appeared along the top right, and the line "One Hundred Dollars" appeared on the lower left, with the serial number being placed over that. This prototype had a conspicuous open spot on the left side of the bill, very similar to the new currency in other countries, which caused some researchers to worry that the space was being reserved for some future use. Again, it turned out to be a false alarm.

It seems that the delay in the institution of a common world-wide currency may be due to the possibility of moving directly to a cashless system, making paper money obsolete. The Visa MagiCard was the first step towards a national debit card. With this card, you could make purchases at any of the 10 million merchants who accepted Visa, and have the amount electronically deducted from your checking account. Financial experts said at the time, that within only a few years, there would be more debit cards than credit cards. Since then, there has been a massive campaign to promote debit cards, and a move to accommodate their use in all areas of life.

More and more banks have decided not to return people's cancelled checks, because of the expense to do so; and it seems likely that there is a plan underway to gradually move away from the use of paper checks. With the existence of debit cards and the fact that credit cards are so easily attainable, there's no doubt that we're being pushed into an electronic economy of Direct Deposit and Automatic Withdrawal. Now banks want to stop sending you your monthly statement. Everything is being positioned so that you can get everything online: bank statements, credit card statements, phone bills and utility bills. When total saturation has been achieved, then the stage will be set. Sure, it's really convenient to whip out a piece of plastic to buy things, and to have all your financial affairs handled through the bank's computer system. But do you realize that when their plan is complete, you will be nothing more than a number in a computer. Everything you do will be tracked; and with a click of a mouse, or the press of a button, you could be denied access to your own money.

Henry Ford, founder of the Ford Motor Company, said: "It is well enough that the people of the nation do not understand our banking and monetary system, for if they did, I believe there would be a revolution before tomorrow morning." In 1957, Sen. George W. Malone (NV-R, 1947-59) said before Congress about the Federal Reserve: "I believe that if the people of this nation fully understood what Congress has done to them over the past 49 years, they would move on Washington: they would not wait for an election...It adds up to a preconceived plan to destroy the economic and social independence of the United States." Henry Kissinger said: "Who controls money controls the world."

The Federal Income Tax

With the Illuminati in complete control of our monetary system, they were ready for the next step. They couldn't touch the money of the people, because the Constitution did not contain any provision for the taxing of income; so they set into motion a plan to accomplish this, in order to oppress the middle class, and increase the lower class, which would have to depend on the government for their survival.

From 1862-72, to support the Civil War effort, Congress enacted the nation's 1st income tax: 3% on incomes from $600 to $10,000, and 5% for incomes above that, which was later deemed to be insufficient, and it was increased twice, till it reached a high of 10% on all incomes over $5,000. The tax was criticized because it wasn't apportioned among the states according to population. The Act of 1862 also provided for a sales tax, excise tax, and inheritance tax; and established the office of Commissioner of Internal Revenue, who was given the power to assess, levy, and collect taxes, and was given the

authority to enforce tax laws. In 1868, tobacco and alcoholic beverages were taxed.

The income tax was discontinued in 1872, but after heavy lobbying by the Populist Party, it was reinstated in 1894, as part of the Wilson-German Tariff Bill, when Congress enacted a 2% tax on all incomes over $4,000 a year. On May 20, 1895, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that the tax was unconstitutional, because it was not distributed among the states in accordance with the Constitution. Newspapers controlled by the Illuminati denounced the Court's decision.

When the income tax legislation was introduced in the Senate in 1894, Sen. Aldrich had come out against it, saying it was "communistic and socialistic," but in 1909, he proposed the 16th Amendment to the Constitution, with the support of the 27th President William H. Taft (1909-13), which called for the creation of a progressive graduated income tax. It was ratified in February, 1913, and levied a 1% tax on all incomes over $3,000, and a progressive surtax on incomes over $20,000. Although praised by reformers, conservatives said it was "a first step toward complete confiscation of private property."

According to a 2-volume investigative report called *The Law That Never Was*, by William J. Benson (who had been a special agent with the Illinois Department of Revenue for 10 years) and M. J. Beckman, on February 25, 1913; shortly before the end of his term, Secretary of State Philander C. Knox ignored various irregularities, and fraudulently declared that the 16th Amendment had been ratified by three-fourths (or 36) of the 48 states. Benson traveled to all the states' archives, and to the National Archives in Washington, DC, obtaining more than 17,000 pages of documents, all properly notarized and certified by state officials, which proved that the 16th Amendment was never ratified.

A 16-page memo dated February 15, 1913, to Knox, from his solicitor, stated that only 4 states had "correctly" ratified the amendment, that Minnesota had not forwarded their copy yet, and that the resolutions from 33 states contained punctuation, capitalization, or wording different than the Resolution that was approved by Congress. The memo read:

> "In the certified copies of the resolutions passed by the legislatures of the several states ratifying the proposed 16th amendment, it appears that only four of these resolutions [those submitted by Arizona, North Dakota, Tennessee and New Mexico] have quoted absolutely accurately and correctly the 16th amendment as proposed by Congress. The other thirty-three resolutions all contain errors either of punctuation, capitalization, or wording. Minnesota, it is to be remembered, did not transmit to the Department a copy of the resolution passed by the legislature of the state. The resolutions passed by twenty-two states contain errors only of capitalization or punctuation, or both, while those of eleven states contain errors in the wording..."

Benson discovered that some word changes and misplaced commas were done by legislative intent. State Legislatures voting to ratify a proposed Constitutional amendment, must use a certified, exact copy, as passed by the Congress. Since this was not done, legally, the Government can only collect an income tax within the guidelines set forth by the Supreme Court in Pollock v. Farmers Loan & Trust Co., 157 U.S. 429 (1895), and all sections of the Internal Revenue Code, based on the 16th Amendment, are not valid.

So, of the 48 states:

> Eight states (Rhode Island, Utah, Connecticut, New Hampshire, Kentucky, Florida, Virginia, and Pennsylvania) did not approve or ratify the amendment.
>
> Texas and Louisiana were forbidden by their own state constitution to empower the federal government to tax their citizens.
>
> Vermont and Massachusetts rejected the amendment with a recorded vote count, but later declared it passed without a recorded vote only after the amendment had been declared

ratified by Knox.

Tennessee, Ohio, Mississippi, California, and Washington violated their own state constitutions during their ratification procedures.

Minnesota had not sent any copy of its resolution to Knox, let alone a signed and sealed copy, as was required by law.

Oklahoma, Georgia, and Illinois had made unacceptable changes in the wording, as did some of the above states (in addition to the other unacceptable procedures).

When you deduct these 21 states, you only had a proper ratification by only 27 states, far less than the Constitutionally-mandated 36.

Because of his diligence, Benson was arrested and imprisoned on income tax charges, but later released.

James C. Fox, a U.S. District Court Judge wrote in 2003: "If you…examined [the 16th Amendment] carefully, you would find that a sufficient number of states never ratified that Amendment."

When President Reagan took office (in an address from the Oval Office on May 28, 1985 he called our tax system "un-American" and "unjust"), he appointed a Blue Ribbon panel of business people chaired by Peter Grace (known as the Grace Commission) who were tasked with the job of analyzing all areas of the Federal Government. In regard to the income tax, the Report said that "100% of what is collected is absorbed solely by interest on the Federal debt. All individual income tax revenues are gone before one nickel is spent on the services taxpayers expect from the government."

Article I, Section 2 says: "Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States (or divided equally among the States) which may be included within this Union…" Section 9 says: "No capitation, or other direct, tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken." The 16th Amendment sought to change that when it gave Congress the power to "collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration." And since it has been shown that Amendment is invalid, any direct tax is illegal if it is not apportioned.

On January 25, 1916, the *New York Times* admitted: "In substance, the court holds that the Sixteenth Amendment did not empower the Federal Government to levy a new tax." This means, that if you weren't taxable before the Amendment– you weren't taxable after the Amendment.

In Doyle v. Mitchell (247 U.S. 179, 1918), the Supreme Court indicated that for the purposes of taxation, only the gains or increases arising from corporate activities or profits, not labor, wages or dividends, could be taxed. Your labor is considered private property. According to Coppage v. Kansas (236 U.S. 2, 1915): "Included in the right of personal liberty and the right of private property, partaking of the nature of each. Is the right to make contracts for the acquisition of property, chief among which is that of personal employment by which labor and other services are exchanged for money or other forms of property."

The IRS Code calls for "voluntary compliance" and is not mandatory, yet it uses intimidation and fear to force Americans to pay their Federal Income taxes. Dwight E. Avis (of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax Division of the IRS) said: "Your income tax is a 100% voluntary tax, and your liquor tax is a 100% enforced tax. The situation is as different as night and day."

Aaron Russo, in his 2005 video *America: Freedom to Fascism*, introduced us to a couple IRS employees. John Turner, a former IRS Agent, said: "I couldn't find the statute that clearly made a person liable…and I had no choice in my mind except to resign." Joe Banister, a former IRS Special Agent (who later became a CPA), left the IRS because he discovered evidence that the IRS was "violating the law and violating people's rights." Sherry Jackson, a former IRS Agent, saw a full page ad in the July 7, 2000 issue of *USA Today* which offered a $50,000 award to anyone who could prove there is a law that

required the payment of income tax. She couldn't find such a law.

Why the Federal Government Doesn't Have Jurisdiction Over States

According to Article I, Section 8 of the Constitution of the United States: "The Congress shall have power...to exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful building..."

This passage reveals the true intention of our forefathers. The word "federal" instead of "national" was used by the Constitutional convention, because the idea was for this country to be a union of states, and the Federal Government was only to coordinate the efforts of all the States in order to combine their resources when it came to things like trade and defense, since the States were actually like separate countries. The word "federal" is from the Latin *foederis* (compact, covenant, agreement), foedus, *foeder* (alliance, agreement, treaty, compact), and *foedero* (to ally, to make a treaty or pact); and was an agreement between separate, sovereign states. You see, our forefathers really did know what they were doing, and it was their intention for the Federal government to not have the kind of influence they have since been able to exert.

Therefore, the Congress only had jurisdiction over the area of Washington, DC, and non-state territories like Alaska, and Hawaii (before they became states); and the present countries of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and others; as well as Federal property such as military bases. This area was referred to as the District (as in the District of Columbia), as it is in the United States Code (see 26 USC 7701(a)(1), and 26 USC 3121(e)(1) for confirmation).

By now you should realize that things are not what they seem– even in matters having to do with our Constitution. According to the Preamble of the Constitution, this document was referred to as the "Constitution for the United States of America," as there was no formal title heading till it was actually printed. The document became known as the "Constitution of the United States of America." The change in name has been questioned, and the suggestion made, that the two names represent two different entities.

Since America is a Republic, and not a democracy, the Government has a responsibility to protect the inalienable rights of its citizens, as granted by the Constitution, rather than to grant privileges, known as civil rights, which are decided by the will of the majority. When the sovereign state citizen gave power to the State Constitution, which created State Government; this in turn gave power to the U.S. Constitution, which created the Federal Government; which has, in a sense, incorporated and gave power to the United States Government.

Prior to 1866, the political status of "U.S. Citizen" did not exist, it was a class of citizen created solely for the newly freed slaves, but did not apply to people in the States who were at that time identified as State Citizens.

> "On the other hand, there is a significant historical fact in all of this. Clearly, one of the purposes of the 13th and 14th Amendments and of the 1866 act and of section 1982 was to give the Negro citizenship. . ." [Jones v. Alfred H. Mayer Co., 1967; 379 F.2d 33, 43]
>
> "The object of the 14th Amendment, as is well known, was to confer upon the colored race the right of citizenship." [United States v. Wong Kim Ark; 169 U. S. 649, 692]
>
> "The rights and privileges, and immunities which the fourteenth constitutional amendment and Rev. St. section 1979 [U.S. Comp. St. 1901, p. 1262], for its enforcement, were

designated to protect, are such as belonging to citizens of the United States as such, and not as citizens of a state". [Wadleigh v. Newhall, 1905; 136 F. 941]

"A citizen of the United States is a citizen of the federal government ..." [Kitchens v. Steele, 112 F.Supp 383]

"...rights of national citizenship as distinct from the fundamental or natural rights inherent in state citizenship". [Madden v. Kentucky, 1940; 309 U.S. 83: 84 L.Ed. 590]

"There is a difference between privileges and immunities belonging to the citizens of the United States as such, and those belonging to the citizens of each state as such". [Ruhstrat v. People, 1900; 57 N.E. 41, 45; 185 ILL. 133, 49 LRA 181]

In the original draft of Constitution of the United States, when the word "Citizen" or "Citizens" was used, the "C" was capitalized; that is, until you get to the 14th Amendment. The first 13 usages are capitalized, the last 9, beginning with the 14th Amendment, are not capitalized. There is a legal difference between upper and lower case usage. The capitalized version indicates you were a sovereign citizen. After the 14th Amendment (Ratified July 9, 1868 and enacted for the purpose of protecting the right of freed slaves), your legal status was changed, and you are no longer a sovereign citizen. Section 1 states:

"All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws."

What this actually did was turn a citizen of a particular state, into a U.S. citizen, and a subject of the U.S. Government. Therefore, the Federal Government has been able to wield its influence over the entire country, rather than just the area referred to as the District.

After the Civil War, the District of Columbia was individually governed by the cities of Washington and Georgetown, as well as the county of Washington, who did a poor job of administration, as the area lacked adequate sanitation facilities, and there were still dirt roads. With the expansion of the Federal Government, and the increase in population, Congress decided to revoke the charters for the 2 cities, and combine them under Washington County. Remember, this was at a time when our country was severely weakened financially, already in debt, and the government needed money to function– so, they needed to get financing. That meant secretly dealing with the International Bankers, and since we were a credit risk because of our instability, sacrifices were made to our sovereignty to allow access to our nation. With the Act of 1871 (ratified February 21, 1871, Act of Forty-First Congress, Section 34, Session III, Chapter 62, pg. 419), done without Constitutional authority, Congress created a separate form of government for the District of Columbia, turning it into a corporation that was outside the jurisdiction of the Constitution:

"Be it enacted…that all that part of the territory of the United States included within the limits of the District of Columbia be, and the same is hereby, created into a government by the name of the District of Columbia, by which it is hereby constituted a body corporate for municipal purposes…"

"Section 18. And be it further enacted, that the legislative power of the District shall extend to all rightful subjects of legislation within said District, consistent with the Constitution of the United States…and nothing herein shall be construed to deprive Congress of the power of

legislation over said District…"

It appears that the citizens of the District are being referred to here as "subjects," which is a very interesting choice of words. In 1874, Congress abolished the local government this Act created, and enacted direct rule over it, which continued until the District of Columbia Home Rule Act (1973).

Some researchers believe that Washington, DC (military) became the 3rd City/State, after the Vatican (spiritual) and 'City' of London (financial), each representing different areas of control, which is reflected by the 3 stars (or 'mullets') on the flag of the District of Columbia (officially is said to be based on the design of George Washington's Coat of Arms). In addition, it is pointed out that all 3 cities possess a phallic symbol which represents the sun god: the 555-foot Washington Monument, the 83-foot obelisk in Vatican City at St. Peter's Square and the 68-foot "Cleopatra's Needle" in Westminster on the banks of the Thames River. However, that may be an exaggerated observation, in light of the fact that there are also significant obelisks in New York City and Paris.

Now, let's look at a little known part of the Law known as Maritime Law. You can read the definition of this special maritime and territorial jurisdiction provision in the *United States Code* (18 USC 7) to see that it can be applied to:

(1) The high seas, any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State, and any vessel belonging in whole or in part to the United States or any citizen thereof, or to any corporation created by or under the laws of the United States, or of any State, Territory, District, or possession thereof, when such vessel is within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State.

(2) Any vessel registered, licensed, or enrolled under the laws of the United States, and being on a voyage upon the waters of any of the Great Lakes, or any of the waters connecting them, or upon the Saint Lawrence River where the same constitutes the International Boundary Line.

(3) Any lands reserved or acquired for the use of the United States, and under the exclusive or concurrent jurisdiction thereof, or any place purchased or otherwise acquired by the United States by consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of a fort, magazine, arsenal, dockyard, or other needful building.

(4) Any island, rock, or key containing deposits of guano, which may, at the discretion of the President, be considered as appertaining to the United States.

(5) Any aircraft belonging in whole or in part to the United States, or any citizen thereof, or to any corporation created by or under the laws of the United States, or any State, Territory, district, or possession thereof, while such aircraft is in flight over the high seas, or over any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State.

(6) Any vehicle used or designed for flight or navigation in space and on the registry of the United States pursuant to the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, Including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies and the Convention on Registration of Objects Launched into Outer Space, while that vehicle is in flight, which is from the moment when all external doors are closed on Earth following embarkation until the moment when one such door is opened on Earth for disembarkation or in the case of a forced landing, until the competent authorities take over the responsibility for

the vehicle and for persons and property aboard.

(7) Any place outside the jurisdiction of any nation with respect to an offense by or against a national of the United States.

(8) To the extent permitted by international law, any foreign vessel during a voyage having a scheduled departure from or arrival in the United States with respect to an offense committed by or against a national of the United States.

(9) With respect to offenses committed by or against a national of the United States as that term is used in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act—

(A) the premises of United States diplomatic, consular, military or other United States Government missions or entities in foreign States, including the buildings, parts of buildings, and land appurtenant or ancillary thereto or used for purposes of those missions or entities, irrespective of ownership; and

(B) residences in foreign States and the land appurtenant or ancillary thereto, irrespective of ownership, used for purposes of those missions or entities or used by United States personnel assigned to those missions or entities.

You may be asking what Maritime Law, which governs the oceans, has to do with the United States. Some researchers say that it goes back to the Virginia Company, which I wrote about in the chapter on the Bruton Vault. King James I granted a Charter in June, 1606 for the Virginia Company to establish a British colony at Jamestown, where they landed on May 13, 1607. The King was the main stockholder of the Company which owned the land. The lands of the Virginia Company were granted to the colonies under a Deed of Trust (leased), so ownership could never be claimed. Land could be passed down to heirs as part of this perpetual lease, or the right of perpetual use could be sold, but the land could never be owned, because ownership was retained by the British Crown. The criminal courts on the lands of the Virginia Company were under the jurisdiction of Admiralty Law (the Law of the Sea); while the civil courts were under Common Law (the Law of the Land).

Perhaps this is why, when I look at the Deed for my house, it doesn't identify me as the owner, it labels me as the "Grantee," which, according to Law.com, is the person who receives title to real property from the seller (Grantor) through a document called a deed. U.S. Senate Document No. 43 (1934, 73rd Congress, 1st Session) stated: "The ultimate ownership of all property is in the State; individual so-called 'ownership' is only by virtue of the Government, i.e., law, amounting to mere 'user' and use must be in acceptance with law and subordinate to the necessities of the State." You do not, and will never be the owner of your property. That is why, if you don't pay the real estate taxes, your property will be taken from you to be sold for back taxes. That is why you need a permit to build on your own property, because you are not the owner.

You can see that our Constitution mentions Maritime Law in Article III, Section 2:

"The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more states; between a state and citizens of another state; between citizens of different states; between citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different states, and between a state, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens or subjects."

In the Judiciary Act of 1789 (First Congress, Session I, Chapter 20, pg. 77), it specifies that District Courts "shall also have exclusive cognizance of all civil causes of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction…" So, according to the Judiciary Act of 1789, all district courts are admiralty courts:

> "It is only with the extent of powers possessed by the district courts, acting as instance courts of admiralty, we are dealing. The Act of 1789 gives the entire constitutional power to determine "all civil causes of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction," leaving the courts to ascertain its limits, as cases may arise." [Waring et al v. Clarke, January Term, 1847; 5 Howard 441]

A Congressional Committee (House of Representatives Report No. 72, 1850, 31st Congress, 1st Session 2) on this subject was convened in 1850, and the "The committee also alluded to 'the great force'" of "the great constitutional question as to the power of Congress to extend maritime jurisdiction beyond the ground occupied by it at the adoption of the Constitution..."

In one particular U.S. Supreme Court Case (53 U.S. 443, 1851), it was pointed out that an Act of Congress passed on February 26, 1845 (5 Stat 726, 1843-45, 28th Congress, 2nd Session 43, 320, 328, 337, 345) extended the jurisdiction of district courts upon the lakes and navigable waters (admiralty and maritime jurisdiction), and rested upon the legal grounds that this jurisdiction was known and understood in the United States when the U.S. Constitution was adopted. The admiralty jurisdiction granted to the District Courts of the United States under the Constitution extended to the navigable rivers and lakes of the United States, without regard to the ebb and flow of the tides of the ocean. While the Act of 1789 limited to rivers navigable from the sea by ships weighing 10 tons or more, the Act of 1845 extended the jurisdiction of the admiralty:

> "This power is as extensive upon land as upon water. The Constitution makes no distinction in that respect. And if the admiralty jurisdiction, in matters of contract and tort which the courts of the United States may lawfully exercise on the high seas, can be extended to the lakes under the power to regulate commerce, it can with the same propriety and upon the same construction, be extended to contracts and torts on land when the commerce is between different states. And it may embrace also the vehicles and persons engaged in carrying it on. It would be in the power of Congress to confer admiralty jurisdiction upon its courts, over the cars engaged in transporting passengers or merchandise from one State to another, and over the persons engaged in conducting them, and deny to the parties the trial by jury. Now the judicial power in cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, has never been supposed to extend to contracts made on land and to be executed on land. But if the power of regulating commerce can be made the foundation of jurisdiction in its courts, and a new and extended admiralty jurisdiction beyond its heretofore known and admitted limits, may be created on water under that authority, the same reason would justify the same exercise of power on land." [Propeller Genesee Chief et al. v. Fitzhugh et al, December Term 1851; 12 Howard 443]

> "And the same principle is embodied in the Constitution of the United States, with much enlargement; for the extension of the admiralty jurisdiction under the laws, professedly of navigation and trade, for the punishment of offences and misdemeanors, in the reign of George III, was a prominent cause of the American Revolution. In 1768, John Adams, the Coke [English common-law lawyer] of the Revolution, prepared for the citizens of Boston instructions to their representatives, Otis, Cushing, Samuel Adams, and Hancock. The citizens said to their representatives, that, 'next to the revenue itself, the late extensions of the jurisdiction of the admiralty are our greatest grievance. The American Courts of Admiralty

> seem to be forming by degrees into a system that is to overturn our constitution, and to deprive us of our best inheritance, the laws of the land. It would be thought in England a dangerous innovation, if the trial of any matter on land was given to the admiralty.'" [Jackson et al. v. Steamboat Magnolia, December term, 1857; 20 Howard 296]

Next, we have to look at the principle of the Law of the Flag, which is part of International Law, and is defined as:

> "…a rule to the effect that a vessel is a part of the territory of the nation whose flag she flies. The term is used to designate the rights under which a ship owner, who sends his vessel into a foreign port, gives notice by his flag to all who enter into contracts with the ship master that he intends the Law of that Flag to regulate those contracts, and that they must either submit to its operation or not contract with him or his agent at all."

> "Pursuant to the 'Law of the Flag,' a military flag does result in jurisdictional implication when flown. The Plaintiff cites the following: 'Under what is called international law, the law of the flag, a shipowner who sends his vessel into a foreign port gives notice by his flag to all who enter into contracts with the shipmaster that he intends the law of the flag to regulate those contracts with the shipmaster that he either submit to its operation or not contract with him or his agent at all.'" [Ruhstrat v. People, 1900; 57 N.E. 41, 45; 185 ILL. 133, 49 LRA 181]

Now let's look at the term "vessel" is defined in 18 U.S.C. 9 as:

> "The term 'vessel of the United States," as used in this title, means a vessel belonging in whole or in part to the United States, or any citizen thereof, or any corporation created by or under the laws of the United States, or of any State, Territory, District, or possession thereof."

The courtroom, within this context, becomes a vessel; and the courthouse, a foreign port of dry-docked vessels through the Doctrine of "Four Cornering," wherein the flag established the law of the country it represents. This is the concept assumed by the embassies of foreign countries in Washington, DC, which are "four-cornered" by walls or fencing which creates a sovereign territory for that country within those boundaries that is subject to that jurisdiction and laws of that country. If you enter a foreign embassy, you are subject to the laws of that country and not ours; and if you board a ship flying a foreign flag, you are subject to the laws of the country it represents, which can be enforced by the "master of the ship" or Captain.

> "The agency of the master is devolved upon him by the law of the flag. The same law that confers his authority ascertains its limits, and the flag at the mast-head is notice to all the world of the extent of such power to bind the owners or freighters by his act. The foreigner who deals with this agent has notice of that law, and, if he be bound by it, there is no injustice. His notice is the national flag which is hoisted on every sea and under which the master sails into every port, and every circumstance that connects him with the vessel isolates that vessel in the eyes of the world, and demonstrates his relation to the owners and freighters as their agent for a specific purpose and with power well defined under the national maritime law…" [*Bouvier's Law Dictionary*, Vol. 1, 1897, pg. 800]

This is partially fueled by the contention of many researchers who point to the Paris Peace Treaty of 1783 which begins with the following:

> "In the Name of the most Holy & undivided Trinity. It having pleased the Divine Providence to dispose the Hearts of the most Serene and most Potent Prince George the Third, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswick and Lunebourg, Arch-Treasurer and Prince Elector of the Holy Roman Empire etc., and of the United States of America, to forget all past Misunderstandings and Differences that have unhappily interrupted the good Correspondence and Friendship which they mutually wish to restore; and to establish such a beneficial and satisfactory Intercourse, between the two countries upon the ground of reciprocal Advantages and mutual Convenience as may promote and secure to both perpetual Peace and Harmony; and having for this desirable End already laid the Foundation of Peace and Reconciliation by the Provisional Articles signed at Paris on the 30th of November 1782…"

This document seems to identify the King of England as the Prince of the United States. The argument has been made that the Virginia Company became the corporate entity known as the United States, and that corporation did not declare their independence from England, which means that we are still under the control of England, and still paying on our debt to them.

The United States Code (28 USC 3002 (15)(A)) specifically says that one of the definitions for the term "United States" is, that it is a "Federal Corporation." And according to the 1896 Supreme Court case U.S. v. Perkins (36 N.E. 505, 141 N.Y. 479, 16 S. Ct. 1073, 163 U.S. 625, 41 L.Ed. 287): "The government of the United States is a foreign corporation with respect to a state."

According to Law.com, the definition of a 'person' is: 1) a human being, 2) "a corporation treated as having the rights and obligations of a person." A 'corporation' is "an organization formed with state governmental approval to act as an artificial person to carry on business (or other activities), which can sue or be sued…" A 'natural person' is "a real human being, as distinguished from a corporation, which is often treated at law as a fictitious person." We can see this differentiation, because, for all intents and purposes, there are 2 of every state:

> "We have in our political system a Government of the United States and a government of each of the several States. Each one of these governments is distinct from the others, and each has citizens of its own who owe it allegiance, and whose rights, within its jurisdiction, it must protect. The same person may be at the same time a citizen of the United States and a citizen of a State, but his rights of citizenship under one of these governments will be different from those he has under the other." [United States v. Cruikshank, 1875; 92 U.S. 542, 23 L.Ed. 588]

> "The United States and the State of California are two separate sovereignties, each dominant in its own sphere." [Redding v. Los Angeles, 1947; 81 C.A.2d 888, 185 P.2d 430]

> "There are, then, under our republican form of government, two classes of citizens, one of the United States and one of the state. One class of citizenship may exist in a person, without the other, as in the case of a resident of the District of Columbia; but both classes usually exist in the same person." [Gardina v. Board of Registrars of Jefferson County, 1909; 160 Ala. 155; 48 So. 788]

> "The governments of the United States and of each state of the several states are distinct from one another. The rights of a citizen under one may be quite different from those which he has under the other. To each he owes an allegiance; and, in turn, he is entitled to the protection of each in respect of such rights as fall within its jurisdiction." [Colgate v. Harvey, 1935; 296 U.S. 404; 56 S.Ct. 252]

> "It is quite clear, then, that there is a citizenship of the United States, and a citizenship of a State, which are distinct from each other and which depend upon different characteristics or circumstances in the individual." [Slaughter-House Cases, 1873; 83 U.S. (16 Wall.) 36; 21 L.Ed. 394]
>
> "...he was not a citizen of the United States, he was a citizen and voter of the State..." "One may be a citizen of a State and yet not a citizen of the United States." [McDonel v. The State, 1883; 90 Ind. 320]
>
> "That there is a citizenship of the United States and citizenship of a state..." [Tashiro v. Jordan, 1927; 201 Cal. 236]

For example, the official name of Pennsylvania is the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania; but to the U.S. Government, it is known as the State of Pennsylvania. There are even two state flags. One with a gold fringe which represents the State of Pennsylvania, and martial law under the U.S. Government; and one without the fringe, which represents the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The gold-fringed flag is a military flag, and was reserved for use by the General of the Army as early as 1835, and officially after 1895, where it was present at military headquarters and displayed at Court Martials. Its use elsewhere, as a government battle flag, was only to be done at the discretion of the President, within his role as the Commander-in-Chief of the military, to establish the jurisdiction of the military presence (36 USC 178).

There was no official Act of Congress or Executive Order that mandated its use, but there was a legal opinion placed on record in 1925 by the Attorney General (34 Op. Atty. Gen 483) :

> "In flag manufacture a fringe is not considered to be part of the flag, and it is without heraldic significance…The fringe does not appear to be regarded as an integral part of the flag, and its presence cannot be said to constitute an unauthorized additional to the design prescribed by statute. An external fringe is to be distinguished from letters, words, or emblematic designs printed or superimposed upon the body of the flag itself. Under the law, such additions might be open to objection as unauthorized; but the same is not necessarily true of the fringe."
>
> "The placing of a fringe on the national flag, the dimensions of the flag, and arrangement of the stars in the union are matters of detail not controlled by statute, but within the discretion of the President as Commander-In-Chief of the Army and Navy."

Presidential Executive Order 10834, Section 24 (a), August 21, 1959, referred to the fringed flag only as "military colors." According to Army Regulations 840-10, Heraldic Activities, 2-3(b) of 1998:

> "National flags listed below are for indoor display and for use in ceremonies and parades. For these purposes, the flag of the United States will be of rayon banner cloth or heavyweight nylon, trimmed on three sides with golden yellow fringe, 2-1/2 inches wide. It will be the same size or larger than other flags displayed or carried at the same time."

You have been duped into believing that this gold fringe was added just because it is pretty. When you see a gold-fringed flag, be aware that you have left your constitutional rights outside of the four walls of the room where that flag is "cornered." This gold-fringed flag implies British Maritime (or Admiralty Law) or Martial Law Jurisdiction, and is commonly found in many public places, such as courthouses, federal buildings, and federally-funded schools. It is not the national flag which represents our constitutional republic– it represents Federal territorial law, and symbolizes that area as being under Federal government jurisdiction. We now see, because the law changed from Common Law (God's Law) to Admiralty Law (King's Law) our status also changed from sovereign to subject.

Before 1938, the U.S. Supreme Court was dealing with Public Law, but after 1938, they dealt with Public Policy; which means that Supreme Court decisions before 1938 no longer apply as judicial precedent. They were now deciding cases on the basis of Maritime Law or Commercial Law (Negotiable Instruments or Uniform Commercial Code– the Law of Contract) instead of Common Law. This became apparent in the court ruling in Erie Railroad Co. v. Tompkins (304 U.S. 64, 1938) which said: "There is no federal general common law." The reason for this was in 1938, Roosevelt called a secret meeting, and it was announced to the Supreme Court, federal judges, and U.S. Attorneys, that in 1933, the Administration had suspended the redemption of gold certificates in gold, because the Stock Market crash had made America a bankrupt nation, and the country was now completely owned by international creditors. Because of that reason, the Courts had to now operate in an Admiralty jurisdiction.

Franklin D. Roosevelt was inaugurated on March 4, 1933, and on March 6th he declared a Bank Holiday (Proclamation #2039), and the bankruptcy of our nation ensued. America was placed under the authority of an emergency war government. According to the book *Constitution: Fact or Fiction* by Dr. Eugene Schroder (with Micki Nellis), our Constitution was actually nullified on March 9, 1933, when President Franklin Roosevelt declared a national emergency. As recorded in *Congressional Record* in 1933, Rep. James Buck said this about the War Powers Act: "I think of all the damnable heresies that have ever been suggested in connection with the Constitution, the doctrine of emergency is the worst. It means that when Congress declares an emergency there is no Constitution. This means its death...But the Constitution of the United States, as a restraining influence in keeping the federal government within the carefully prescribed channels of power, is moribund, if not dead. We are witnessing its death-agonies, for when this bill becomes a law, if unhappily it becomes law, there is no longer any workable Constitution to keep the Congress within the limits of its constitutional powers."

Roosevelt had called for an emergency session of Congress on March 9th, when the Emergency Banking Relief Act (also known as the War Powers Act, which seized all the country's constitutional gold and silver coinage) was passed, which gave FDR the power to issue any order, and do anything he felt was necessary to run the country, without restriction, by authority of the Trading with the Enemy Act of October 6, 1917 (which placed all German citizens under the authority of the President, because they were considered enemies of the U.S.; 65th Congress, Session I, Chapter 106, 5(b), and as codified 12 USC 95A).

In 1917, Chapter 106, Section 2(c), of the Trading with the Enemy Act, defined the Enemy as someone "other than citizens of the United States…" and in 1933 it was amended, and according to Chapter 106, Section 5 (b), the Act designated as the Enemy "any person within the United States."

The Act was never repealed after the World War II, because Roosevelt died; and Truman used the extraordinary powers he gained through the rewriting of the War Powers Act to establish the National Security infrastructure, which included the CIA.

> "A majority of the people of the United States have lived all of their lives under emergency rule. For 40 years, freedoms and governmental procedures guaranteed by the Constitution have, in varying degrees, been abridged by laws brought into force by states of national emergency." [Senate Report 93-549, *Report of the Special Committee of the Termination of the National Emergency*; 93rd Congress; November 19, 1973]

The "national emergency" technically ended on September 14, 1976, when the 93rd Congress passed HR3884, the National Emergencies Termination Act (50 USC 1601, Public Law 94-412) in response to President Richard Nixon's abuse of the Trading with the Enemy Act. Though he had promised an end to the U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War, he actually escalated the war by authorizing the secret bombing of Cambodia. And then later, in December, 1972, Nixon ordered American B-52s to drop over 36,000 tons of bombs over Haiphong and Hanoi. Congress then appointed the Special Committee on the Termination of the National Emergency, headed by Sen. Frank Church (D-ID), who

began having hearings in July, 1973. Even though it appeared that the emergency legislation was repealed, the last paragraph said that it didn't apply to any "authorities under the act of October 6, 1917, as amended."

Chuck Morse wrote in his article "Is the 'National Emergency of FDR' Still In Place?" that: "This was a classic example of sleight of hand. In fact, Congress exempted all laws, based on the emergency of 1933 that were already in place. Rather than being based on the authority of the President under a 'national emergency' these federal laws would now be codified as a permanent part of the U.S. Federal Code. Included among the codified laws would be Section 5(b) of the Trading with the Enemy Act, which classifies the American citizen as an enemy of the government."

The declaration of a National Emergency can legally empower the President to suspend the Constitution. Again, referring to Senate Report 93-549, the "President may: Seize property; organize and control the means of production; seize commodities; assign military forces abroad; institute Martial Law; seize and control all transportation and communication; regulate the operation of private enterprise; restrict travel; and in a plethora of particular ways, control the lives of all American citizens." A 1976 Senate report noted that there were 470 extraordinary grants of power to the President, during times of National Emergency.

President Carter declared a new national emergency in 1979 during the Iranian hostage crisis, and Bill Clinton, during his 2 terms in office, declared 12 National Emergencies, and George W. Bush declared a national emergency after September 11th (Proclamation 7463).

Because of Executive Orders 6073 (March 10, 1933; which closed the doors of bankrupt government chartered banks), 6102 (April 5, 1933; gold confiscation required people to turn in their gold to the Federal Reserve, our creditors; because it was no longer their gold), 6111 (April 20, 1933; prohibited people from exporting gold, because it wasn't theirs), 6260 (combined 6102 and 6111) and 6262 by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, it is believed that the U.S. Federal Government had been dissolved by the Emergency Banking Relief Act (48 Stat. 1, Public Law 89-719) because this country was bankrupt and insolvent. Since then, we have undergone various 'reorganizations' and exist in name only.

The *Congressional Record* of March 15, 1933, contained the following statement by Congressman Martin Dies, Jr. (TX-D; 1931-45, 1953-59): "My investigation convinced me that during the last quarter of a century the average production of gold has been falling off considerably. The gold mines of the world are practically exhausted. There is only about $11,000,000,000 in gold in the world, with the United States owning a little more than four billion. We have more than $100,000,000,000 in debts payable in gold of the present weight and fineness…As a practical proposition these contracts cannot be collected in gold for the obvious reason that the gold supply of the entire world is not sufficient to make payment."

Since someone who goes bankrupt loses control of their business, someone had to be the liaison between the United States and our 'creditors,' the Federal Reserve, who is a 'foreign power or principal.' The powers and duties assigned to the Secretary of Treasury, seemed to make him the 'receiver' in this bankruptcy (5 USC 903; Public Law 94-564). The government, as the corporator, had to lay down its sovereignty, and is unable to exercise any power which is not derived from the corporate charter. It later became apparent that our overlords later became the International Monetary Fund (IMF, "The Fund") and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development ("The Bank," 22 USC 286). The U.S. Secretary of Treasury became the U.S. Governor of the IMF (Public Law 94-564 (90 Stat. 2660, H.R. 13955), and the de facto liaison between the United States and the International Bankers.

Representative James A. Traficant, Jr. of Ohio, according to the *Congressional Record* (Vol. 33, pg. H1303), on March 17, 1993, said: "Mr. Speaker, we are now in Chapter 11…Members of Congress are official Trustees presiding over the greatest reorganization of any bankrupt entity in world history, the United States government . We are setting forth hopefully, a blueprint for our future. There are some who say it is a coroner's report that will lead to our demise."

With the Constitutional Republican form of government dissolved in 1933, the Receivers (Federal Reserve, International Banker) of the bankruptcy adopted a new form of government for this country,

known as Democracy, which could be manipulated to slowly move to the left towards Socialism.

It was in 1933 that FDR enacted the Social Security Act, which effectively redefined the word "employee" to indicate a "government worker." The Social Security Board created a "Federal Area" overlay which pertained to anyone who had a Social Security Number. Then came the Public Salary Tax Act (4 USC 111) in 1939, which gave the U.S. Government the power to levy a tax on those people who were either government employees, or who lived and worked in a "Federal Area." A year later, the Buck Act (4 USC 105) was passed, which gave the U.S. Government the power to create a "Federal Area" so they could levy the Public Salary Tax. Since it was unconstitutional to tax anyone outside of the jurisdiction of the District, this Act, in Section 110(d) and (e), made the land within the territorial boundaries of a State, a "Federal Area":

> (d) The term "State" includes any Territory or possession of the United States.
>
> (e) The term "Federal Area" means any lands or premises held or acquired by or for the use of the United States or any department, establishment, or agency, of the United States; and any Federal area, or any part thereof, which is located within the exterior boundaries of any State, shall be deemed to be a Federal area located within such State.

This, in effect, created a paper state, known as a "Federal Area," for the purposes of the U.S. Government; which was done under the Constitutional authority of Article 4, Section 3, Clause 2:

> "The Congress shall have the power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or any particular State."

Those people who were sovereign state citizens, now found themselves also living in these Federal Areas. Now the U.S. Government had to make that citizen one of their subjects by bringing them under the jurisdiction of the District. This was accomplished by deceiving the citizen into entering an adhesion contract with the U.S. Government, such as a Social Security application (there is no law that says you have to get a Social Security card), an Income Tax form, a Driver's License application, a Bank Account application, and other similar things.

The reality of Social Security is, that it is not insurance, nor is there a dedicated Trust Fund:

> "8. Title II of the Social Security Act (August 14, 1935) provides for 'Federal Old-Age Benefits' for persons who have attained the age of 65. It creates an 'Old-Age Reserve Account' in the Treasury and authorizes future appropriations to provide for the required old-age payments, but, in itself, neither appropriates money nor brings any money into the Treasury. Title VIII imposes an 'excise' tax on employers, to be paid 'with respect to having individuals in their employ,' measured on the wages, and an 'income tax on employees,' measured on their wages, to be collected by their employers by deduction from wages." [Helvering v. Davis, 1937; 301 U.S. 619; Steward Machine Co. v. Collector, 1937; 301 U.S. 548]

It is known as the Federal Insurance Contribution Act (FICA). *Black's Law Dictionary* (6th edition) defined "contribution" as: "Right of one who has discharged a common liability to recover of another also liable, the aliquot [making up a part of the whole] portion which he ought to pay or bear." You've been told that this is for retirement, and although it's not mandatory to apply for a Social Security Number, it's necessary to be able to work. It is a license granted by the President, under the Trading With the Enemy

Act, to be able to work in this country. But, in signing up, you've declared yourself to be a 14th Amendment citizen, you became a party to the debts of the Federal Government, and you've waived your rights as a sovereign state citizen to become a franchisee of the corporate United States.

Probably, the most incredible example of the adhesion contract is the Income Tax system. In 1884, it was accepted that the "property which every man has is his own labor [and] as it is the original foundation of all other property, so it is the most sacred and inviolable." Therefore, since 'wages' are received as compensation for labor, it cannot be legally taxed. 'Income,' however, is the process of profiting from a business (someone else's labor) or investments, and is taxable, as in a Corporation, which is an artificial entity which is given the right to exist by the State. The Constitution only allowed the Congress to collect taxes, and that is limited to a uniform excise tax on gasoline, alcohol, tobacco, telephone bills, firearms, and tires, things revolving in one way or another around interstate commerce. The payment of these taxes is voluntary, because they are based on consumption. These funds go directly to the U.S. Treasury to pay the expenses of the country.

Because we live in a Republic, the Internal Revenue Service Code, Title 26 USC, could not be passed into law by the Congress, and instead, was passed only as a Resolution, which is a formal expression of intent that was to pertain only to citizens of the District. So, how do they make you a citizen of the District? In the upper left-hand corner of the old 1040 Federal Income Tax form was a place to put your preprinted address label, which was designated with the words "label here." However, to the left of that was the word "label," which seemingly identified the entire section as a whole. However, the word "label" actually has another legal meaning that has nothing to do with your name and address. According to *Black's Law Dictionary*, "label" is defined as: "A slip of ribbon, parchment, or paper, attached as a codicil to a deed or other writing to hold the appended seal." Since your "seal" is your signature, the "label" is actually a codicil which indicated you were waiving your constitutional right as a sovereign state citizen to become a citizen of the District and its Federal Area.

Although the Internal Revenue Service is considered a Bureau of the Department of Treasury, like the Federal Reserve, neither are part of the Federal Government (Public Law 94-564; Senate Report 94-1148, pg. 5967; Reorganization Plan No. 26; Public Law 102-391), and in fact were incorporated in Delaware in 1933. In Diversified Metal Products v. T-Bow (CV-93-405-E-EJL, U.S. Answer and Claim, U.S. District Court of Idaho), on January 24, 2000 U.S. Attorney Betty Richardson made a correction to Diversified Metal's complaint which "denies that the Internal Revenue Service is an agency of the United States Government." It needs to be pointed out that all official Federal Government mail is sent postage-free because of the franking privilege; however, the IRS has to pay their own postage, which indicates that they are not a government entity. They are in fact a collection agency for the Federal Reserve, because they do not collect any taxes for the U.S. Treasury. All funds collected are turned over to the Federal Reserve. If you have ever sent a check to the IRS, you will find that it was endorsed over to the Federal Reserve. The Federal Reserve, in turn, deposits the money with the International Monetary Fund, an agency of the United Nations, where it is filtered down to the International Development Association (see Treasury Delegation Order No. 91), which is part of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, commonly known as the World Bank. Therefore, it is now clear, that the American people are unknowingly contributing funds to the developing World Government.

The Secretary of the Treasury is the "Governor" of the International Monetary Fund (Public Law 94-564, supra, pg. 5942; U.S. Government Manual 1990/91, pgs. 480-81; 26 USCA 7701(a)(11); Treasury Delegation Order No. 150-10); the United States has not had a Treasury since 1921 (41 Stat. Ch. 214, pg. 654); and for all intents and purposes the U.S. Treasury is the IMF (Presidential Documents, Volume 29, No. 4, pg. 113; 22 USC 285-288).

Daniel Webster (1782-1852) said: "An unlimited power to tax involves, necessarily, a power to destroy." Supreme Court Chief Justice John Marshall (1755-1835) said: "…the power to tax involves the power to destroy..." Alan Keyes, the former ambassador to the UN, who ran for President in 2000 said:

"We ought to have realized that the income tax is utterly incompatible with liberty. It is

> actually a form of slavery. A slave is someone the fruit of whose labor is controlled by somebody else. A slave is not somebody with nothing. Rather, he has only what the master lets him have…Under the income tax, the government takes whatever percentage of the earner's income it wants. The income tax, therefore, represents our national surrender to the government of control over all the money we earn. There are, in principle, no restrictions to the pre-emptive claim the government has."

The income tax was intended to rob the earnings of the low and middle class; or as the saying goes, "the more you make, the more they take." However, the tax didn't touch the huge fortunes of Illuminati members. The tax was an indication that the U.S. was heading for a planned war, because they couldn't go into a war without money. Since the tax provided less than 5% of total Federal revenues, increases were later made to accommodate World War I, FDR's New Deal, and World War II. In July, 1943, workers in this country were subject to a payroll withholding tax in the form of a "victory tax" that was touted as a temporary tax to boost the economy because of the War, and would later be discontinued. However, the deduction remained because it forced compliance.

The Strawman Contention

The concept of the Strawman is something that you mostly find on the Internet, and it is not something I am completely convinced about. I personally know of somebody that tried it, and almost went to jail; and I haven't really seen any documented proof of its success on the Internet (though I might have missed it, because I haven't got to the end of the Internet yet). Anyway, I wanted to briefly cover the concept, because I do believe there's some truth to aspects of it.

On your Birth Certificate your name was converted from upper and lower case letters, to all capital letters; as it is on your social security card, passport, driver's license, checks, car registration, credit card, and bank card. Basically, it is done with anything having to do with government, legal, financial and tax matters.

The rendering of one's name stems from Roman law, and when it is presented in upper and lower case (*capitis diminution minima*), it means the minimal loss of rights, and indicated that a person ceased to belong to a particular family without the loss of citizenship or liberty. When just the last name is capitalized (*capitis diminution media*), it means only a partial loss of rights, and indicated a loss of citizenship and family, without forfeiting personal liberty. You could be fined and penalized, but not imprisoned. However, when the entire name is all capitalized (*capitis diminution maxima*), it meant complete revocation of a person's former legal capacity, a complete surrender of citizenship and family rights, so that you can be fined and imprisoned for any amount or duration at the discretion of the state. Your status changed from freedom to bondage, and you became a slave of the government.

There is a legal reason for this. As stated previously, when the country went bankrupt in 1933, our country was forced to rely on the International Bankers to be able to operate. Upon reorganization, with the Federal Reserve in control of our financial system, the only assets this country had were its people, and the promise of their future earning potential. Birth certificates began to be issued, and that is where names began to appear in all capital letters, and the justification for that was based upon Maritime/Admiralty Law. But that name is not us– it is our separate legal or corporate identity. The Birth Certificate is filed with the Bureau of Vital Statistics in the state we are born in. The Secretary of State handles the registration of public corporate filings; and private personal filings that are part of the Uniform Commercial Code (UCC), an instrument of Maritime/Admiralty Law, which is where this type of transaction is recorded, and specific performance is compelled. The Birth Certificate becomes a security (collateral against the national debt) that is converted into a bond (by the U.S. Department of the Treasury) on the open market that is publicly traded, and covers the cost for the government to operate. The bottom of some older Birth Certificates even had printed on the bottom 'Department of Commerce,'

because that is what you're considered. That corporate entity represented by your name in all capital letters, holds all titles, giving the real you only a limited right to use those possessions. Anything your corporate entity (all capitals, referred to as the 'Strawman') signs, the title of it actually passes to the Federal Government; which gives them the right to exercise control over that item through registration and licensing.

In Executive Order 13037 (signed by President Bill Clinton in March, 1997; Commission to Study Capital Budgeting), Section 2(b) stated: "The appropriate definition of capital for Federal budgeting, including: use of capital for the Federal Government itself or the economy at large; ownership by the Federal Government or some other entity; defense and nondefense capital; physical capital and intangible or human capital; distinctions among investments in and for current, future, and retired workers; distinctions between capital to increase productivity and capital to enhance the quality of life; and existing definitions of capital for budgeting…" In this document, people are referred to as "human capital."

The contention is, that this particular individual account, and all of the funds that it contains, can be accessed and retrieved by redeeming the original Birth Certificate with the Secretary of State to become a 'freeman.' If this is possible, I've yet to hear of it, and what the ramifications would be for the person able to achieve it.

Foundations

Under the guise of philanthropy, the Illuminati avoided taxation by transferring their wealth to tax-free foundations.

Foundations are either state or federally chartered. The 1st was chartered by Benjamin Franklin in 1790, in Philadelphia and Boston, from a $4,444.49 fund, to make loans "to young married artificers (artisans) of good character." In 1800, the Magdalen Society was established in Philadelphia, "to ameliorate that distressed condition of those unhappy females who have been seduced from the paths of virtue, and are desirous of returning to a life of rectitude." In 1846, the Smithsonian Institution was established by the bequest of English scientist James Smithson "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." The Peabody Education Fund was initiated in 1867 by banker George Peabody, to promote education in the South.

Before 1900, there were only 18 foundations; from 1910-19, there were 76; during the 1920s, 173; the 1930s, 288; the 1940s, 1,638; and during the 1950s, there were 2,839 foundations.

United Press International (UPI) reported on July 19, 1969, that the top 596 foundations had an income that was twice the net earnings of the country's 50 largest commercial banking institutions.

According to Rep. Wright Patman, in a report to the 87th Congress, it is because of the existence of foundations, that "only one-third of the income of the nation is actually taxed."

Some of the important foundations are: Carnegie Corp. (Carnegie Steel), Danforth Foundation (Purina Cereals), Duke Endowment (Duke family fortune), Ford Foundation (Ford Motor Co.), John A. Hartford Foundation (Great Atlantic and Pacific Tea), W. K. Kellogg Foundation (the Kellogg Cereals), Lilly Endowment (Eli Lilly Pharmaceuticals), Moody Foundation (W. L. Moody's oil, realty, newspapers, and bank holdings), Pew Memorial Trust (Sun Oil Co. or Sunoco), Rockefeller Foundation (Standard Oil), and the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation (General Motors), which all have assets of well over $100 million.

The first Congressional Committee to investigate the tax-free foundations was the Cox Committee in 1952, led by Rep. Eugene E. Cox, a Democrat from Georgia. Its purpose was to find out which "foundations and organizations are using their resources for purposes other than the purposes for which they were established, and especially to determine which such foundations and organizations are using their resources for un-American and subversive activities or for purposes not in the interest or tradition of the United States."

Cox discovered that officers and trustees of some foundations were Communists, and that these

foundations had given grants to Communists or Communist-controlled organizations. A former Communist official, Maurice Malkin, testified that in 1919 they were trying "to penetrate these organizations [foundations], if necessary take control of them and their treasuries...that they should be able to finance the Communist Party propaganda in the United States." During the investigation, Cox died, and the facts were glossed over in a cover-up.

Another member of the Committee, Rep. Carroll Reece of Tennessee, the former Chairman of the Republican National Committee, forced another investigation in 1953, to see if foundations were being used "for political purposes, propaganda, or attempts to influence legislation." *The Washington Post* called the investigation "unnecessary," and that it was "stupidly wasteful of public funds." Reece even referred to a "conspiracy."

The Eisenhower Administration was clearly against the probe. Three of the four who were selected for the Committee, with Reece, were House members who had voted against the investigation. Rep. Wayne Hays of Ohio worked from the inside to stall the investigation. During one 3-hour session, he interrupted the same witness 246 times, and prohibited evidence discovered by 2 of its investigators from being used. Rene A. Wormser, legal counsel to the Committee, revealed why, in his 1958 book *Foundations: Their Power and Influence*: "Mr. Hays told us one day that 'the White House' had been in touch with him and asked him if he would cooperate to kill the Committee." Wormser also revealed that the Committee had discovered that these foundations were using their wealth to attack the basic structure of our Constitution and Judeo-Christian ethics; and that the influence of major foundations had "reached far into government, into the policy-making circles of Congress and into the State Department."

Reece's Special Committee to Investigate Tax Exempt Foundations discovered that many foundations were financing civil rights groups, liberal political groups, political extremist groups, and supporting revolutionary activities throughout the world. The Committee reported:

> "Substantial evidence indicates there is more than a mere close working together among some foundations operating in the international field. There is here, as in the general realm of social sciences, a close interlock. The Carnegie Corporation, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, the Rockefeller Foundation and, recently, the Ford Foundation, joined by some others, have commonly cross-financed, to a tune of many millions...organizations concerned with internationalists, among them, the Institute of Pacific Relations, the Foreign Policy Association (which was "virtually a creature of the Carnegie Endowment"), the Council on Foreign Relations, the Royal Institute of International Affairs and others ... and that it happened by sheer coincidence stretches credulity."

On August 19, 1954, Reece summed up his investigation: "It has been said that the foundations are a power second only to that of the Federal Government itself...Perhaps the Congress should now admit that the foundations have become more powerful, in some areas, at least, than the legislative branch of the Government." The investigation ended in 1955, when funding was withheld.

The Rockefeller Foundation

The Rockefeller Family

John Davison Rockefeller, Sr. (1839-1937)
↓
John Davison Rockefeller, Jr. (1874-1960)
↓
John Davison Rockefeller, III (1906-78)
Nelson Rockefeller (1908-79)
Laurance Rockefeller (1910-04)
Winthrop Rockefeller (1912-73)
David Rockefeller (1915-)

John Davison Rockefeller, grandfather of former Vice-President Nelson Aldrich Rockefeller, and David Rockefeller (head of the Chase Manhattan Bank) was the richest man of his time. He started out in 1859 as a produce merchant, turning to oil in 1865, at the age of 26. In 1870, when Standard Oil of Ohio was incorporated, Rockefeller controlled 21 out of 26 refineries in Cleveland. By 1871, Standard Oil was the largest refining company in the world. In 1879, he controlled over 90% of all refined oil sold in the country, with 20,000 producing wells, and 100,000 employees. In 1884, he moved his main office to New York City; and by 1885, Standard Oil virtually controlled the entire oil industry in the United States, and had set up branches in Western Europe and China.

The Rockefellers and Rothschilds have been partners ever since the 1880s, when Rockefeller was able to get a rebate on each barrel of oil he shipped over the Pennsylvania, Baltimore and Ohio railroads, which were owned by Kuhn, Loeb and Co.

In 1888, details concerning the Rockefeller Oil Trust began to leak out in the newspapers. In Ohio, at the time, a company within the state could not own stock in a company in another state, which occurred when Rockefeller bought out smaller companies. Using the secret Trust, which was established in 1879, the trustees for the companies that had been taken over, the 37 Standard Oil stockholders, and Standard Oil of Ohio, relayed all out-of-state subsidiary stock to 3 clerks from Standard Oil. In 1882, the 3 "dummy" trustees, 42 Standard Oil stockholders, and Standard Oil of Ohio, transferred all its stock to 9 trustees, who were controlled by Rockefeller. In March, 1892, the Ohio Supreme Court ordered Standard Oil to withdraw from the Trust, after Ohio and other states outlawed trusts. Rockefeller countered by moving Standard Oil to New Jersey, who allowed their corporations to hold stock in out-of-state companies, thus, Standard Oil of New Jersey became that holding Company.

In 1889, Rockefeller helped establish, with a grant of $600,000, the University of Chicago. He promised to support the school for 10 years, which he did, donating $34,708,375. In 1901, he incorporated the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research (which later became the Rockefeller University), with a grant of $200,000. In 1903, he established the Rockefeller General Education Board, which he donated $42 million to, within a 2-year period (and $129 million in total). The Board was organized by Fred Gates, the front man for the Pillsbury flour company. In 1909, the Rockefeller Sanitation Commission was established, to which he gave $1 million.

Rockefeller's goal was for Standard Oil to be the world's only refining company, and to that end, it was alleged that he blew up a competitor's refinery in Buffalo, New York. He owned large blocks of stock in quite a few newspapers, including the *Buffalo People's Journal*, the *Oil City Derrick* (in Pennsylvania), the *Cleveland Herald*, and the *Cleveland News Leader*. He had contracts with over 100 newspapers in Ohio, to print news releases and editorials furnished by a Standard Oil-controlled agency, in return for advertisement.

He 'owned' several New Jersey and Ohio state legislators. Rep. Joseph Sibley, of Pennsylvania,

was President of the Rockefeller-controlled Galena Signal Oil Co.; and in 1898, Rep. John P. Elkins, also of Pennsylvania, accepted a $5,000 bribe from Standard Oil. In 1904, Sen. Boies Penrose of Pennsylvania received a $25,000 bribe from Rockefeller, and Cornelius Bliss (who was Secretary of the Interior under President McKinley) received $100,000. Others who received Standard Oil bribes: Sen. Joseph Bailey (TX), Sen. Stephen B. Elkins (WV), Sen. Joseph B. Foraker (OH), Sen. Mark Hanna (OH), Sen. John L. McLaurin (SC), Sen. Matthew Quay (PA), Sen. Nathan B. Scott (WV), and Rep. W. C. Stone (PA). President William McKinley, through Sen. Mark Hanna, was perceived as a pawn of Standard Oil and the bankers.

The 'rebates' Rockefeller received from various railroads, were actually kickbacks. These rebates made it possible for him to keep his prices lower so he could bankrupt his competition. He said: "Competition is a sin." Standard Oil also made kickbacks, in the form of stock, to railroad people, such as William H. Vanderbilt, who received stock without contributing any capital, as did various bankers who lent money freely to Standard Oil.

Willie Winkfield, a Rockefeller messenger, sold evidence of Rockefeller's bribery to William Randolph Hearst's *New York American* for $20,500, and Hearst revealed the information at election time, in an attempt to get the Rockefeller stooges out of office. In 1905, an exposé by Ida M. Tarbell, called *The History of Standard Oil Co.*, which came on the heels of an 1894 book by Henry Demarest Lloyd, called *Wealth Against Commonwealth*, began to turn public opinion against Standard Oil.

Robert M. LaFollette, Sr., in a speech to the Senate in March, 1908, said that fewer than 100 men controlled the business interests of the country. However, a few years later, through an analysis of the Directory of Directors, it was discovered that through interlocking directorates, less than a dozen men controlled the country's business interests. Most notable were Rockefeller and Morgan.

In March, 1910, Sen. Nelson Aldrich of Rhode Island, introduced a Bill of Incorporation for the Rockefeller Foundation, but it came at a time when there was an antitrust suit against Standard Oil, and the Bill was withdrawn. On May 15, 1911, Standard Oil was found to be in violation of the Sherman Antitrust Act of 1890, and the U.S. Supreme Court ordered, in a 20,000 word decision, the breakup of Standard Oil of New Jersey. The Court said that Standard Oil wanted to establish a monopoly in order "to drive others from the field and exclude them from their right to trade," and that "seven men and a corporate machine have conspired against their fellow citizens. For the safety of the Republic, we now decree that the dangerous conspiracy must be ended..."

Standard Oil was forced to dissolve into 38 separate companies, including Standard Oil of California (Socal; which in 1984 merged with the Mellon's Gulf Oil becoming Chevron, who in 2000 purchased Texaco), Standard Oil of Indiana (Amoco), Standard Oil of Iowa (dissolved and usurped by Standard Oil of California), Standard Oil of Kentucky (Kyso; acquired by Chevron in 1960), Standard Oil of Louisiana (Stanocola; absorbed by Esso in 1944), Standard Oil of New Jersey (Esso, then Exxon, which is one of the largest corporations in the world, controlling a few hundred other companies, including Humble Oil and Venezuela's Creole Oil), Standard Oil of New York (Socony or Mobil; merged with Exxon in 1999), Standard Oil of Ohio (Sohio; sold to British Petroleum); and others such as Marathon Oil, which still maintain some Rockefeller influence. Rockefeller owned 25% of Standard Oil of New Jersey, which conceivably meant that he now owned 25% of all 38 Standard Oil subsidiaries. In 1914, the *Congressional Record* referred to Standard Oil as the "shadow government" and as the extent of its holdings became known, its value tripled.

In May, 1913, after 3 years of Congressional opposition, the New York State Legislature voted to establish the Rockefeller Foundation (which was located in the *Time-Life* Building), "to promote the well-being of mankind throughout the world." However, a 1946 report stated that the "challenge of the future is to make this one world." The endowment to establish the Foundation totaled $182,851,000, and was given in securities, enabling the foundation to disperse over $1 billion, even though it was only 3rd in total assets compared to the Ford and Johnson Foundations.

In 1899, with an estimated wealth of $200,000,000 (and said to own 20% of American industry), Rockefeller "retired," but, only in regard to being involved in the day-to-day operation of the company.

He didn't officially retire until 1911, when he resigned as President of Standard Oil. He had become America's 1st billionaire, yet when he died; he only left a taxable estate of $26,410,837.10, which after Federal and State taxes was levied, left about $16 million. The remainder of his fortune had been left to surviving relatives ($240 million), his sons ($465 million), and his foundations.

Between 1855 and his death in 1937, Rockefeller gave away nearly $550 million. In 1855, when he was 16, he gave $2.77 of his meager earnings to charity, 1856 ($19.31), 1857 ($28.37), 1858 ($43.85), 1859 ($72.22), 1860 ($107.35), 1861 ($259.97), 1865 ($1,012), 1869 ($5,000), 1871 ($6,860), 1879 ($29,000), 1880 ($32,865), 1884 ($119,000), 1891 ($500,000), 1892 ($1,500,000), 1893 ($1,472,122), 1907 ($39,170,480), 1909 ($71,453,231), 1913 ($45,499,367), 1914 ($67,627,095), and 1919 ($138,624,574). He gave $182,851,480 to the Rockefeller Foundation, $129,209,167 to the General Education Board, $73,985,313 to the Laura Spelman and Rockefeller Memorial Fund, and $60,673,409 to the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research.

John D. Rockefeller, Jr., who was married to Abby Aldrich, daughter of Sen. Nelson Aldrich, according to a February, 1905 *McClure's* magazine article, was part of a corrupt political machine. He continued the charitable tradition of his father. He spent over $40 million to buy up land and convert it to National Parks, donating it to the public. The most prominent of these parks is the Jackson Hole Preserve at the Grand Teton National Park in northeastern Wyoming. In 1926, he began renovating and reconstructing the colonial town of Williamsburg, Virginia; spending $52.6 million to restore 81 colonial buildings, and rebuild 404 others from original plans, on their original foundations. Over 700 modern homes were torn down in the 83 acre area to bring the 18th century town back to life. He also built 45 other buildings, including 3 hotels to serve the public, and planted gardens.

In 1929, he began building the Rockefeller Center in New York City, a complex of 14 buildings, at a cost of $125 million, which was to surpass the stature of the DuPont's Empire State Building. The Rockefeller Empire is run from the 55th and 56th floors of the RCA building, at 30 Rockefeller Plaza.

Rockefeller was quoted to have said: "So it may come to pass that someday...no one will speak of 'my country,' but all will speak of 'our world.'"

He pushed his sons into 5 different areas of influence: John III, into philanthropy; Nelson, into government (4-term Governor of New York, and Vice-President under Ford); Laurance, into business; Winthrop, into oil (also 2-term Governor of Arkansas); and David, into banking (Chairman of the Chase Manhattan Bank and Director of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York).

The Rockefellers, undeniably the richest family in America, increased their fortune by marrying into other wealthy and influential families. By 1937, there existed "an almost unbroken line of biological relationships from the Rockefellers through one-half of the wealthiest 60 families in the nation."

Percy Rockefeller (John, Jr.'s cousin), married Isabel Stillman, daughter of James A. Stillman, President of National City Bank, and William G. Rockefeller (another cousin), married S. Elsie Stillman. Ethel Geraldine Rockefeller married Marcellus Hartley Dodge, which linked Standard Oil and National City Bank, to the $50,000,000 fortune of the Remington Arms Company and the Phelps Dodge Corporation. J. Stillman Rockefeller (grandnephew of John, Sr.) married Nancy C. S. Carnegie, the grandniece of Andrew Carnegie. Their son was named Andrew Carnegie Rockefeller. Edith Rockefeller (John, Jr.'s sister), married Harold F. McCormick, an heir to the International Harvester Co. fortune. Their son, Fowler, grandson to John, Sr. and Cyrus McCormick (who invented the Reaper), married Fifi Stillman, the divorced wife of James Stillman. Nelson Aldrich Rockefeller was married to Mary Todhunter Clark, the granddaughter of the President of the Pennsylvania Railroad. They were later divorced. Winthrop Rockefeller married Jeanette Edris, a hotel and theater heiress; and John (Jay) D. Rockefeller IV (one of John, Jr.'s grandsons), the family's only Democrat (2-term Governor, and later U.S. Senator, of West Virginia), married Sharon Percy, the daughter of Sen. Charles Percy, who had been one of the Senate's most influential members.

All together, the Rockefeller family had been joined in marriage to the Stillman, Dodge, McAlpin, McCormick, Carnegie, and Aldrich family fortunes, and its wealth has been estimated to be well over $2 billion. Some estimates even claim it to be as high as $20 billion. To compare, John Paul Getty, Howard

Hughes, and H. L. Hunt, had fortunes between $2 and $4 billion; and the DuPonts and Mellons had fortunes between $3 and $5 billion.

Ever since the Temporary National Economic Committee (TNEC) hearings in 1937, which convened for the purpose of finding out who was controlling the American economy, the Rockefellers had been able to avoid any sort of accounting in regard to their vast assets and holdings. That ended in December, 1974, when Nelson Rockefeller was nominated to be Vice-President. Two University of California professors, Charles Schwartz and William Domhoff, circulated a report called "Probing the Rockefeller Fortune" which indicated that 15 employees working out of room 5600 of the RCA building had positions on the boards of almost 100 corporations that had total assets of $70 billion. This was denied by the family, and in an unprecedented event, a family spokesman, J. Richardson Dilworth, appeared before the U.S. House of Representatives' Judiciary Committee during the 1975 'Hearings into the Nomination of Nelson Rockefeller to be Vice-President of the United States' to document the family's wealth, which he said only amounted to $1.3 billion.

Part of the Rockefeller's financial holdings consists of real estate, foremost being the 4,180 acre family estate at Pocantico Hills, north of New York City, which has 70 miles of private roads, 75 buildings, an underground archives, and close to 500 servants, guards, gardeners and chauffeurs. They also maintain over 100 residences in all parts of the world. Besides investments held in personal trusts, the family also holds stock in numerous companies.

Some of their major holdings have been with: Aluminum Co. of America (Alcoa), American Home Products, American Telephone & Telegraph (AT & T), Anaconda Copper Co., Armour, Avon, Bethlehem Steel, Braniff Airlines, Burlington Industries, Chase Manhattan Bank, Chrysler, Colgate-Palmolive, Consolidated Edison, Corning Glass Works, Cummins Engine, Delta Airlines, R. R. Donnelly and Son, Dow Chemical, DuPont, E. I. du Pont de Nemours, Eastman Kodak, Federated Department Stores, General Electric, General Foods, General Motors, W. R. Grace, Inc., Hewlett-Packard, International Basic Economy Corp., International Business Machines (IBM), International Harvester, International Paper, International Telephone and Telegraph (IT & T), S. S. Kresge, Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing, Itek, Monsanto Chemical, Motorola, National Cash Register, Northwest Airlines, Owens Corning Fiberglass, Pan American World Airways, Polaroid, Quaker Oats, Sears and Roebuck, Standard Oil of California (Chevron), Standard Oil of Indiana (Amoco), Standard Oil of New York (Mobil), Teledyne, Inc., Texaco, Texas Instruments, Transcontinental Gas Pipeline, United Airlines, U.S. Steel, Walgreen Stores, Warner-Lambert, Westinghouse, Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel, Xerox.

The financial core of the family fortune included the Chase Manhattan Bank, Citicorp (which grew out of the Rockefeller-controlled First National City Bank), the Chemical Bank of New York, First National Bank of Chicago, Metropolitan Equitable, and New York Mutual Life Insurance. By the 1970s, Rockefeller-controlled banks accounted for about 25% of all assets of the 50 largest commercial banks in the country, and about 30% of all assets of the 50 largest life insurance companies.

In 1961, the Chase Manhattan Bank Plaza was built in downtown Manhattan, at a cost of $125,000,000. It is 64 stories high, with 5 basement floors, the lowest of which contains the largest bank vault in the world. This Bank represented the supreme symbol of Rockefeller's domination. Founded in 1877 by John Thompson, the Chase National Bank was named after Salmon P. Chase (Lincoln's Secretary of Treasury). It was taken over by the Rockefellers in a merger with their Equitable Trust Co., who's President was Winthrop Aldrich, son of Sen. Nelson Aldrich. In 1955, it merged with the Bank of Manhattan (which had been controlled by Warburg; and Kuhn, Loeb and Co), the oldest banking operation in America (founded in 1799 by Alexander Hamilton and Aaron Burr), which had 67 branches in New York, and $1.6 billion in assets. Although it was only the sixth largest bank, it was the most powerful. In 1996 they were purchased by Chemical Bank of New York to become the largest Wall Street Bank, and then in 2000 merged with J.P. Morgan & Co. to form JPMorgan Chase Bank.

They had 28 foreign branches, and over 50,000 banking offices in more than 50 countries, and had a controlling interest in many of the largest corporations in America. Some of those that were listed in the *Patman Report*: Addressograph-Multigraph, Aetna Life, Allegheny-Ludlum Steel, American General

Insurance Co., American National Bank and Trust, Armstrong Rubber, Bausch and Lomb, Beckman Instruments, Boeing, Columbia Broadcasting Systems (CBS-TV), Consolidated Freightways, Cummins Engine, Diebold, Eastern Airlines, International Basic Economy Corp., National Steel, Northwest Airlines, Pan American World Airways, J. C. Penney, Reynolds Metals, Roadway Express, A. H. Robins, Ryder, Safeway Stores, G. D. Searle, Sperry Rand, Sunbeam, Texas Instruments, Trans World Airlines (TWA), Western Airlines, White Cross Stores, Wyandotte Chemicals.

Men from the Chase Manhattan's Board of Directors have also sat on the Boards of many of the largest corporations, which have created a system of interlocking directorates. Some of these have been: Allegheny-Ludlum Steel, Allied Stores, Anaconda Copper, American Broadcasting Company (ABC-TV), Bell Telephone of Pennsylvania, Borden, Burlington Industries, Colgate-Palmolive, Consolidated Edison of New York, Continental Insurance, Continental Oil, Chrysler Corp., Cummins Engine, Dow Chemical, DuPont, Equitable Life Assurance, Federated Department Stores, General Foods, Goodyear Tire & Rubber, Gulf Oil, International Basic Economy Corp., International Paper, International Telephone & Telegraph, S. S. Kresge, R. H. Macy, Metropolitan Life, Monsanto, *New York Times*, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco, Scott Paper, Shell Oil, Standard Oil of Indiana, Standard Oil of New Jersey, Travelers Insurance, Union Carbide, Union Oil, U.S. Steel.

Chase also owned or controlled the Banco Atlantida (with 20 branches in the Honduras), Banco del Commerce (with over 100 branches in Columbia and Peru), Banco Continental (with about 40 branches in Peru), Nederlandsche Crediet (with over 60 branches in the Netherlands), and Standard Bank Group (with over 1,200 branches in 17 African countries).

Through a subsidiary, the Chase Investment Corp., they owned a petrochemical plant in Argentina, a sheep and cattle raising operation in Australia, a ready-mix concrete facility in Brazil, bowling alleys in England, hotels in Liberia and Puerto Rico, a cotton textile mill in Nigeria, a steel mill in Turkey, a paint factory in Venezuela, and a bus line in the Virgin Islands.

Our tax dollars, through the Export-Import Bank, International Monetary Fund, Cooperation for Overseas Investment, and the International Stabilization Fund, are used to give aid to other countries, some who were communist. Millions of dollars were given to Yugoslavia, including a large quantity of jets– some of which ended up being given to Castro in Cuba.

Chase and the Export-Import Bank financed 90% of the $2 billion loan to build the Kama River truck complex in Russia, which was equipped with the world's largest industrial computer system, with the capability of producing up to 200,000 10-ton trucks a year. A U.S. Government official, who toured the facility, reported that V-12 diesel engines were being produced there, and said: "There is only one vehicle in Russia that uses that type of engine, and that's a Russian battle tank." Besides the production of trucks, they also have the capability of producing jeeps, military transports and rocket launchers. The repayment period for the loan was 12 years, with a 4½ year grace period. The loan repayment was guaranteed by the U.S. taxpayers through government agencies like the Overseas Private Investment Corp., and the Foreign Credit Insurance Association.

Chase Manhattan and the Bank of America lent about $36 million for the Bechtel Corporation to build and equip an international Trade Center in Moscow, which had been arranged by Armand Hammer of Occidental Petroleum, a personal friend of Lenin, and son of one of the founders of the U.S. Communist Party. The Export-Import Bank and other private American banks also put up all but $40 million for a $400 million fertilizer plant in Russia.

In 1967, the International Basic Economy Corp. (IBEC, with 140 subsidiaries and affiliates), owned by all 5 Rockefeller Brothers, run by Richard Aldrich (grandson of Sen. Nelson Aldrich), and Rodman Rockefeller (son of Nelson Rockefeller, and a CFR member); and Tower International, Inc., headed by Cyrus S. Eaton, Jr., a Cleveland financier (who was the son of a man who started his career as secretary to John D. Rockefeller, later making his own fortune), joined to promote trade among the Iron Curtain countries. In 1969 the IBEC announced that N. M. Rothschild and Sons of London had become a partner. This partnership built a $50 million aluminum production center in Russia, and announced a multi-million plan for Russia and other Eastern European countries, which included the building of large

hotels in Bucharest, Sofia, Budapest, Belgrade, Prague, and Warsaw; rubber plants, and a glass plant in Romania. In addition, Tower International made an agreement with the Soviet patent and licensing organization, Licensintorg, to promote Soviet-American trade, which up to that time, was done by Amtorg Trading Corp., the official Soviet agency in America. This gave the Rockefellers and Eatons complete control over what technology was sent to Russia.

David Rockefeller, who was the head of the Chase Manhattan, and is the family patriarch, controlled many secondary interlocks which contributed to the family's power and influence. Some of these have been: Allied Chemical Corp., American Express Co., American Telephone & Telegraph (AT&T), Burlington Industries, Chrysler Corp., Equitable Life Assurance Society of the U.S., Exxon, Federated Department Stores, Firestone Tire & Rubber Co., General Electric, General Motors, Hewlett-Packard, Honeywell, Inc., International Basic Economy Corp., R. H. Macy and Co., May Department Stores, Metropolitan Life Insurance Co., Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co., Mutual Benefit Life Insurance Co. of New York, Northwest Airlines, R. J. Reynolds Industries, Scott Paper, Sperry Rand Corp., Standard Oil of Indiana, U.S. Steel Corp., Wachovia Corp.

On July 9, 1968, the *New York Times* reported on a study by a House Banking Subcommittee, headed by Rep. Wright Patman of Texas, which said: "A few banking institutions are in a position to exercise significant influence, and perhaps even control, over some of the largest business enterprises in the nation." Just as the Rockefellers have these extensive interlocking connections, other leading bankers, the other 107 directors of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks, and members of the Council on Foreign Relations, Trilateral Commission, and Bilderbergers, also have similar connections to these and hundreds of other major corporations. Now you can see how these like-minded individuals have been able to control American industry and business.

Though the Rockefeller Foundation is the primary foundation of the family, there are many others operated by them, such as the Agricultural Development Council, American International Foundation for Economic and Social Development, Chase Manhattan Bank Foundation, China Medical Board, Council on Economic and Cultural Development, Esso Education Foundation, Government Affairs Foundation, Jackson Preserve, Inc., Rockefeller Brothers Fund, Rockefeller Family Fund, Rockefeller Institute, Martha Baird Rockefeller Fund for Music, Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial Fund, John D. Rockefeller III Fund, Sealantic Fund (oversees contributions to religious charities "to strengthen and develop Protestant education" to which John Rockefeller, Jr. contributed $23 million), and the Standard Oil (Indiana) Foundation. There are some who believe that the Rockefellers may run close to 200 trusts and foundations.

Prior to their appointments, Dean Rusk (Secretary of State under Kennedy) was President of the Rockefeller Foundation (1952-61), and Cyrus Vance (Secretary of State under Carter) was Chairman of the Board of Trustees (1975-77).

You have seen how powerful the Rockefeller family is; now let's look at how the Rockefeller Foundation has used its money.

Through interlocking directorates, the Foundation also had some influence on the Carnegie Endowment, and the Ford Foundation. It financed and influenced 7 major policy-making agencies: Brookings Institution, Council on Foreign Relations, Institute of Pacific Relations (who was responsible for planning the communist subversion of America), National Bureau of Economic Research (who worked closely with the Federal Reserve Board), Public Administration Clearing House (in Chicago), Russian Institute of Columbia University (who developed methods of conditioning Americans into accepting a merging of the Soviet Union and America under a one-world government), and the Social Science Research Council (who explored the means of controlling people through scientific methods, such as mass media).

The Rockefeller Foundation provided over $50,000 to fund the Building America textbook series, which played up Marxism, and sought to destroy "traditional concepts of American government." Over 100 communist organizations contributed material, including the writings of over 50 communist writers. The California Legislature said that the books contained "purposely distorted references favoring

Communism..." The Foundation contributed money to the pro-communist New School for Social Research in New York City, and funded projects for the communist-staffed Southern Christian Leadership Conference, led by Rev. Martin Luther King, Jr. Rep. Cox said that the Rockefeller Foundation has "been used to finance individuals and organizations whose business it has been to get communism into private and public schools of the country, to talk down to America, and play up Russia..." The Foundation also funded the *Kinsey Report*, which heralded a new era of sexual immorality.

The purpose of the Rockefeller Brothers Fund is the "support of efforts in the U.S. and abroad that contribute ideas, develop leaders, and encourage institutions in the transition to global interdependence." In 1974, the Rockefeller Brothers Fund gave grants to: ACLU Foundation ($45,000); Atlantic Institute for International Affairs, in Paris ($10,000); Carnegie Endowment for International Peace ($60,000); Columbia University ($9,500); Council on Foreign Relations ($125,000), Foreign Policy Association ($20,000); International Institute for Strategic Studies, in London ($5000); NAACP ($145,000); National Council of Churches of Christ in the U.S.A. ($10,000); National Urban League ($100,000); Trilateral Commission ($50,000); UN Association of the U.S.A., Inc. ($25,000); United Negro College Fund, Inc. ($10,000); and the U.S. Conference for the World Council of Churches, Inc. ($2,500).

The Carnegie Endowment

Andrew Carnegie (1835-1919) came to the United States as a poor immigrant from Scotland in 1848, and never became an American citizen. He built the Carnegie Steel Corporation, which he sold to J. P. Morgan for $500 million, who incorporated the company into the United States Steel Corporation in 1901, enabling Carnegie to retire and concentrate on his philanthropic activities.

In 1889, William Torrey Harris, the U.S. Commissioner of Education, told a high-ranking railroad official that the schools were being scientifically designed not to overeducate children. He believed that the schools should alienate children from their parents and religion. In 1890, Carnegie wrote 11 essays which were published under the title *The Gospel of Wealth*. The underlying premise was that the free-enterprise system had been locked-up by men such as himself, J.P. Morgan, and John D. Rockefeller, and that they not only owned everything, but also controlled the government. His worry was that subsequent generations would realize this, and work against them. His solution was to control the education system, and to create a direct relationship between the amount of education a person had, and how good of a job they could get. Therefore, this created a motivation for children to attend school, where they would be taught only what the social engineers of this country wanted them to know.

This was to be accomplished by instituting the educational system developed by Prussia between 1808 and 1819. German Philosopher Johann Gottlieb Fichte (1762-1814) in his "Addresses to the German Nation" (1807-08) said that he did not trust parental influence and preferred education to be carried out in a "separate and independent" environment controlled by the State. Prussia became the 1st government to have compulsory education, setting up a 3-tiered system. The children of the elite, about one-half of 1 percent, went to schools called academies, and were taught to think and be independent. A little over 5 percent went to *Realschulen*, where they were partially taught how to think. The other 94 percent went to *Volkschulen*, where the idea of being a follower and a good citizen was stressed.

In Germany, when Hitler came to power, he saw the value of this type of educational system, and he outlawed schooling at home (which is still in effect in Germany today) so he could use education to further the Nazi philosophy. In a speech Hitler made in 1939, he said: "When an opponent declares– 'I will not come over to your side,' I calmly say, 'Your child belongs to us already. What are you? You will pass on. Your descendants, however, now stand in the new camp. In a short time they will know nothing else but this new community.'"

This system of education was brought to the United States through the effort of a coalition of big business led by Carnegie, J.P. Morgan, and Rockefeller; major universities like Columbia, Johns Hopkins, the University of Wisconsin, the University of Michigan, and the University of Chicago; and large

foundations like Carnegie, Ford, Mellon, Peabody, Rockefeller, Sage, and Whitney. The success in creating an organized compulsory educational system in this country, has allowed the elite of this country to prevent each generation from truly understanding how this country is actually run, thus keeping them from doing anything about it. This 'dumbing-down' has enabled the government to more easily assimilate the people of this country into a population which can be easily deceived and controlled.

John Dewey, known as the "Father of American Education," was a Socialist, a founding member of the Intercollegiate Socialist Society, and one of the 34 signers of the *Humanist Manifesto* in 1933. In his books *My Pedagogic Creed* (1897) and *The School and Society* (1899), he expressed his belief at how the schools should be instrumental in "developing a socialist society in America." His system of 'progressive education' would deemphasize academics, and use psychology to do that. The July, 1908 *Hibbert Journal* quoted him as saying: "Our schools…are performing an infinite significant religious work. They are promoting the social unity out of which in the end genuine religious unity must grow."

Communism also accepted that the model of public education was advantageous to their cause. One of their documents in 1919 stated: "Give us one generation of small children to train to manhood and womanhood and we will set up the Bolshevist form of the Soviet Government." As stated before, the 10th Plank of the Communist Manifesto said: "Free education for all children in public schools." In William Z. Foster's (National Chairman of the Communist Party U.S.A.) book called *Toward a Soviet America* (1932), he wrote: "Among the elementary measures the American Soviet government will adopt to further the cultural revolution are the following: the schools, colleges, universities will be coordinated and grouped under a National Department of Education and its state and local branches. The studies will be revolutionalized, being cleansed of religious, patriotic and other features of bourgeois ideology."

With a grant of $27,000,000, Carnegie established the Carnegie Institute of Technology in Pittsburgh, in 1900, which became the Carnegie-Mellon University in 1967, when it merged with the Mellon Institute, which had been founded in 1913. In 1905, he established the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, which, within a 20-year period, gave over $20 million to retiring teachers (and widows) at universities and technical schools in the United States and Canada to support the profession and encourage higher education. In 1904, in the U.S., and 1908 in the United Kingdom, he set up the Carnegie Hero Fund to reward heroic deeds by civilian citizens, and gave out close to $500,000,000. He also established the world renowned Carnegie Hall, and over 2,000 public libraries. He was also a major supporter of the Tuskegee Institute in Alabama, which was founded by Booker T. Washington.

The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace was established in 1910, to promote international peace and bring about the abolition of war; and the Carnegie Corporation of New York in 1911 (with a grant of $125,000,000), was set up "to promote the advancement and diffusion of knowledge and understanding among the people of the United States by aiding technical schools, institutions of higher learning, libraries, scientific research, hero funds, useful publications, and by such other agencies and means as shall time to time be found appropriate therefore."

With such a history of philanthropic contributions, the Carnegie Endowment, on its face, appeared to be innocent. However, its goal of promoting international peace, was just a ruse to disguise its true purpose to promote one-world government.

The first 3 Presidents of the group were: Elihu Root, socialist and former Secretary of State under President Theodore Roosevelt, who was a leading advocate of the League of Nations; he was succeeded in 1925 by Nicholas Murray Butler, the President of Columbia University; and then Alger Hiss, the communist who helped found the United Nations. Their President during the 1960s, was Joseph E. Johnson (a member of the CFR), who was known as the "permanent unofficial Secretary of State," and a close friend of Hiss. Johnson worked closely with the Donner Foundation, which financed the Temple of Understanding, an occult organization connected to the Lucis Trust in England (a group of Satan worshipers with ties to the Theosophical Society). Members of the Temple met at the Endowment headquarters in the United Nations Plaza. Among their members: **Ellsworth Bunker** (U.S. diplomat and

businessman), **Max Lerner** (Russian-born American journalist), **James Linen** (former President of *Time* magazine), **Robert McNamara** (Secretary of Defense under Kennedy and Johnson), *James A. Pike* (Episcopal bishop), **John D. Rockefeller IV**, **Eleanor Roosevelt** (wife of FDR), **Norman Thomas** (former Presbyterian minister and 6-time presidential candidate for the Socialist Party of America), and **Thomas Watson** (President of IBM).

The 1934 Yearbook of the Carnegie Endowment, said that they were "an unofficial instrument of international policy, taking up here and there the ends of international problems and questions which the governments find it difficult to handle, and...reaching conclusions...which officially find their way into the policies of government." The 1947 Yearbook revealed:

> "…that the Endowment work for the establishment of the United Nations headquarters in New York...that the Endowment construct its programs primarily for the support of the United Nations...that the Endowment's programs should be broadly educational in order to encourage public understanding and support of the United Nations at home and abroad...that Endowment supported organizations such as International Relations Clubs in colleges, the Foreign Policy Association, the Institute of Pacific Relations, the Council on Foreign Relations, and local community groups be utilized to achieve these goals, of achieving broader understanding and support for the United Nations."

The Carnegie Endowment and Rockefeller Foundation gave over $3,000,000 to the Institute of Pacific Relations, who used the media to convince the American people that the Communists in China were agricultural reformers. The Endowment has also given money to the American Civil Liberties Union Foundation, Aspen Institute for Humanistic Studies, Council on Foreign Relations, and the United Nations Association of the U.S.

Norman Dodd, who in July, 1953, was appointed as the research director of the Special Congressional Committee to Investigate Tax-Exempt Foundations, said he discovered that the oldest tax exempt foundations were established before the initiation of income taxes, therefore they existed for a different purpose. He examined the minutes for meetings of the Carnegie Endowment's Board of Trustees, and found that for the 1st year, the members concentrated on whether there was any means more effective than war to alter the life of the people of a nation. They concluded that to get America into an upcoming war, they had to control the diplomatic machinery of the State Department.

Dodd discovered that all high-level appointments in the State Department took place only after they had been cleared through a group called the Council of Learned Societies, which was established by the Carnegie Endowment. He also saw in the minutes of the Carnegie Board, record of a note to President Wilson, requesting that he "see to it that the War does not end too quickly."

Syndicated columnist Joseph Kraft, writing in *Harper's* in July, 1958, said that records indicated that the Carnegie trustees hoped to involve the U.S. in a world war to set the stage for world government. Dodd said they wanted "to bring the idea of 'one-world' [government] to the point where it is acceptable to the people of this country. That is the primary aim, and everything that has happened since then is a means to that one end." Their memos indicated that they believed their efforts were successful, because the war "had brought about a change in the American psyche."

In the archives of the Endowment, Dodd discovered that they felt the "only way to maintain control of the population was to obtain control of education in the U.S. They realized this was a prodigious task so they approached the Rockefeller Foundation with the suggestion that they go in tandem and that portion of education which could be considered as domestically oriented be taken over by the Rockefeller Foundation and that portion which was oriented to international matters be taken over by the Carnegie Endowment." Dodd said that "they decided that the success of this program lay in an alteration in the matter in which American history was to be presented."

H. L. Mencken, an English scholar, journalist, essayist and social critic, said: "The aim of public education is not to fill the young of the species with knowledge and awaken their intelligence. Nothing

could be further from the truth. The aim is simply to reduce as many individuals as possible to the same safe level, to breed and train standardized citizenry, to put down dissent and originality. That is its aim in the United States whatever the pretensions of politicians, pedagogues [teachers] and other such mountebanks [people who deceives others], and that is its aim everywhere else." Bertrand Russell, the Fabian and atheist, wrote (quoting Johann Gottlieb Fichte) in his book *The Impact of Science on Society* (1951): "Fichte laid it down that education should aim at destroying free will, so that, after pupils have left school, they shall be incapable, throughout the rest of their lives, of thinking or acting otherwise than as their schoolmasters would have wished."

The Guggenheim Foundation agreed to award fellowships to historians recommended by the Carnegie Endowment, and a group of 20 were assembled, and sent to London, where they were briefed and became founding members of the American History Association (AHA). In 1928, the AHA was given a grant of $400,000 by Carnegie to write a 7-volume study on the direction the nation was to take. The secret of its success would be that it would be done gradually.

Rene Wormser, legal counsel to Reece's Committee, said that the Carnegie Endowment was attempting to mold the minds of our children by deciding "what should be read in our schools and colleges." He also described how the Carnegie Corporation, Carnegie Endowment, Ford Foundation, and Rockefeller Foundation, jointly sponsor conferences to push the goals of the United Nations.

The investigation by Reece's Special House Committee, found that the Carnegie Corporation financed the writing and publication of the *Proper Study of Mankind* by Stuart Chase, the book praised by the communist agents Harry Dexter White and Lauchlin Currie, which outlined an "ideal" society in which the individual is suppressed. Over 50,000 copies of the book were distributed by the foundation to libraries and scholars. They also gave a $340,000 grant to print a 17-volume study on American education by Dr. George Counts, which was later called "an educational program for a socialist America."

The Ford Foundation

In 1903, Henry Ford, Sr. (1863-1947) founded the Ford Motor Company, and in 1907, he bought out all of his partners, so his family would control the entire company. In 1924, he was so popular, that various polls indicated that he would be elected President if he ran.

In 1936, with his son Edsel, he established the Ford Foundation as an inheritance tax dodge, which he saw as a plot to take money away from Americans; and for his family to retain control after his death. An enemy of the establishment, Ford wanted American hero Charles A. Lindbergh (who supported the conservative 'America First' movement) to be the Director of his Foundation, but Lindbergh declined. Ford, and his son Edsel, died before the Foundation's leadership could be placed in safe hands, and control passed to Edsel's widow, and grandson Henry Ford II (who later married into the Rothschild family), who brought in such 'insiders' as William Benton, Dr. Robert M. Hutchins (who became Associate Director), and Paul G. Hoffman (who became the Chief Administrator).

The Ford Foundation, with assets of $4 billion, is the world's largest endowment. They owned 90% of Ford Motor's stock. Ford also established the Edison Institute; and the Henry Ford Hospital, which gave two-thirds of its grants to education, and one-third to communications, public health, economic development, science, engineering, senior citizens, the humanities and the arts.

The Foundation financed a Black voter registration drive in Cleveland, which helped elect the city's first Black mayor ($175,000), and contributed to the Adlai E. Stevenson Institute of International Affairs ($1,000,000); American Assembly ($166,000); American Council for Nationalities Service ($200,000); American Jewish Congress ($100,000); Anti-Defamation League ($35,000); the Marxist Black group known as C.O.R.E. ($475,000); the socialist Citizens Crusade Against Poverty ($508,500); the Committee for Economic Development's Foreign Policy Research ($275,000); Congress for Cultural Freedom ($1,500,000); Council on Foreign Relations ($1,000,000); Institute for International Education ($1,625,000); pro-Castro Mexican-American Youth Organization in Texas; National Catholic Conference

for Interracial Justice ($552,000); National Committee Against Discrimination in Housing ($162,000); National Committee on U.S.-China Relations ($250,000); the liberal National Council of Churches ($108,000); the leftist National Educational Television and Radio Center ($6,000,000); the leftist National Students Association ($315,000); the Public Broadcast Laboratory ($7,900,000); the communist-controlled Southern Christian Leadership Conference ($230,000); the communist-staffed Southern Regional Council ($648,000); UNESCO ($200,000); United Nations Association ($150,000); the leftist Urban League ($1,600,000); the pro-Vietcong American Friends Service Committee, which encouraged pacifism, resistance to military service and preparedness, and conscientious objectors ($100,000); World Affairs Council ($102,000).

In November, 1953, Norman Dodd, Director of Research for the House Special Committee investigating the tax-exempt foundations, was told by Roman Gaither, President of the Ford Foundation, "that most of the men who are now running the foundations, formerly worked for the State Department, the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Association, the Marshall Plan or other foreign relief agencies, and that in those capacities, they were working under instructions from the White House to bring about such sociological, economic, and political changes, as would make union with communist Russia easy and comfortable for the American people. Now, in the foundations, we are working toward the same objectives."

The Fund for the Republic (one of the 6 other Ford-controlled foundations), established in 1953 under the direction of Robert G. Hoffman and Robert M. Hutchins, are known for their attacks on the internal security program of America, and criticism towards the FBI and Congressional committees investigating communism. They were partially responsible for ending the anti-communist fervor that was sweeping the country. They were also responsible for the establishment of the Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, in Santa Barbara, California, who developed a Constitution for one-world government.

Robert McNamara, an executive with the Ford Motor Co., became the Foundation's President in 1960, later resigning to serve as the Secretary of Defense (1961-68) in the Kennedy and Johnson Administration. He helped lay the foundation for the SALT treaty. In 1968, he became President of the World Bank. McGeorge Bundy, a CFR member, the Chief Advisor for Foreign Affairs for Kennedy and Johnson, became President of the Foundation in 1966. He ushered in an era of social unrest by announcing that the Negro movement, "the first of the nation's problems," would be his top priority.

The Fluoride Deception

"Fluoridation is the greatest case of scientific fraud of this century."
Robert Carlton, Ph.D (former EPA scientist, 1992)

"In point of fact, fluoride causes more human cancer death, and causes it faster than any other chemical."
Dr. Dean Burk (researcher at National Cancer Institute for 34 years)

In most communities in the country, Fluoride has been added to the drinking water under the guise of oral health; and in the last 50 years, the additive has been credited with reducing the occurrence of cavities. This is a proven fact, but is it necessarily because of the Fluoride in water? The truth of the matter is, it is actually because of the Fluoride in toothpaste, the use of mouthwash that kills the bacteria that causes dental caries, and because people are just taking better care of their teeth. While it is true that it kills bacteria on contact, it is a bactericidal agent and only works locally, and not systemically, so it does no good to ingest it.

The United States, United Kingdom, Ireland, Canada and Australia and a few other countries use water fluoridation; but the following countries have discontinued the fluoridation of their water: Belgium,

Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Federal Republic of Germany, Luxembourg, Japan, Netherlands, German Democratic Republic, Soviet Union, and Sweden. And while most of Western Europe has refused it, their teeth are just as healthy as the people in America.

In Europe, in the mid-1800s, it was discovered that in areas around metal smelting plants which emitted Fluoride, crops and trees were being killed; and people and animals were getting sick and dying. In 1901, a dentist in Colorado Springs noticed that local residents had fewer than normal cavities, and later discovered that it was because of naturally occurring Fluoride in the water.

In 1924, Interessen Gemeinschaft Farben (I.G. Farben), a German chemical manufacturing company, began receiving loans from American bankers, which led to the creation of the huge I.G. Farben cartel. In 1928, Henry Ford and Standard Oil Company (The Rockefellers) were heavily involved with I.G. Farben, and by the early 1930s, there were more than a hundred American corporations which had subsidiaries and co-operative agreements in Germany. The I.G. Farben assets in America were controlled by a holding Company, American I.G. Farben, which listed on its Board of Directors: **Edsel Ford** (President of the Ford Motor Company), **Herman Metz** (a Director of the Bank of Manhattan, controlled by the Warburgs), **Charles E. Mitchell** (President of Rockerfeller's National City Bank of New York), **Walter Teagle** (President of Standard Oil New York), **Paul Warburg** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve and brother of Max Warburg, financier of Germany's War effort), and a number of other members, 3 of which were tried and convicted as German war criminals for their crimes against humanity. In 1939, under the Alted Agreement, the American Aluminum Company (ALCOA), then the world's largest producer of Sodium Fluoride, and the Dow Chemical Company, transferred its technology to Germany. Colgate, DuPont, Kellogg, and many other companies eventually signed cartel agreements with I.G. Farben, creating a powerful lobby group.

After World War II, the U.S. Government sent Charles Eliot Perkins, a research scientist in chemistry, biochemistry, physiology and pathology to oversee the Farben chemical plants in Germany. The German chemists told him of the testing which had been done with Sodium Fluoride, which it then implemented in German prisoner of war camps, by adding it to their drinking water, to control them. USAF Major George R. Jordan testified before Un-American Activity committees of Congress in the 1950s that in his post as U.S.-Soviet liaison officer, the Soviets openly admitted to "using the Fluoride in the water supplies in their concentration camps, to make the prisoners stupid, docile, and subservient."

During the war, Farben had working on plans to fluoridate the water of occupied countries, because they found out that fluoridation slightly damaged a specific area of the brain which made the subject more docile towards authority, and lowered their mental resistance. The American military continued this Nazi research.

In 1925, scientists at Johns Hopkins Hospital began studying Fluoride and discovered when it was fed to rats, their teeth became brittle. In 1930, a Danish public health official began studying the effects of Fluoride on workers, and found that it attacked the nervous system, and caused Pulmonary Fibrosis, Arthritis, Skeletal Fluorosis, and Kidney disease; and in 1937 he published a book called *Fluoride Toxicity*.

In 1935, a U.S. scientist, Gerald J. Cox, employed by ALCOA, the largest producer of toxic Fluoride waste, who was being threatened by a number Fluoride damage claims, fluoridated some lab rats, and concluded that Fluoride reduced cavities and claimed that it should be added to the nation's water supplies. In 1937 an article was published in a medical journal that said Fluoride prevented cavities. The true extent of the testing on rats was that they developed brittle teeth; it made them passive, and created hyperactive offspring.

In 1947, Oscar R. Ewing, a long time ALCOA lawyer, was appointed head of the Federal Security Agency, a position that placed him in charge of the Public Health Service (PHS)– even though he had no background in medicine. Over the next 3 years, 87 new American cities began fluoridating their water, including the control city in a water fluoridation study in Michigan, thus eliminating the most scientifically objective test of safety and benefit before it was ever completed. The discovery that Fluoride benefited teeth was introduced to us by an industry that needed an outlet for an ever-growing supply of

Fluoride industrial waste, and needed the funds to defend themselves from "lawsuits from workers and communities poisoned by industrial Fluoride emissions." They turned a liability into an asset.

In an attempt to encourage public acceptance of Fluoride, Ewing hired Edward Bernays, a nephew of Sigmund Freud, to begin a public relations campaign of deception to sway public opinion in favor of water fluoridation. He was later hired by tobacco company Lucky Strike to convince women that they should smoke, which greatly expanded the acceptance of cigarettes. Bernays explained: "You can get practically any idea accepted if doctors are in favour. The public is willing to accept it because a doctor is an authority to most people, regardless of how much he knows or doesn't know." Doctors who endorsed fluoridation didn't know that research discrediting Fluoride's safety was either suppressed or not conducted in the first place. Fluoride became equated with scientific progress and since it was introduced to the public as a health-enhancing substance, those opposing Fluoride were dismissed as quacks. Fluoride became impervious to criticism because of this relentless public relations offensive.

Declassified U.S. Military documents such as Manhattan Project, which developed the atomic bomb, showed how Fluoride is the key chemical in its production and millions of tons of it were needed for the manufacture of bomb-grade uranium and plutonium. Fluoride poisoning, not radiation poisoning, emerged as the leading chemical health hazard for both workers and nearby communities. A-bomb scientists were ordered to provide evidence useful for defense in litigation, so they began secretly testing Fluoride on unsuspecting hospital patients and indignant, mentally retarded children. Gen. Leslie R. Groves, head of the Manhattan Project, insisted that we needed to win the war at any cost, and that somehow the American people needed to be convinced that there was nothing wrong with Fluoride.

During the Cold War, Dr. Harold C. Hodge, who had been the toxicologist for the U.S. Army Manhattan Project, was the leading scientific promoter of water fluoridation. While Dr. Hodge was reassuring Congress of the safety of water fluoridation, from 1945 to 1956, he was covertly conducting one of the nation's first public water fluoridation experiments in Newburgh, New York. With the help of the State Health Department, in a classified operation called "Program F," he was secretly studying blood and tissue samples from Newburgh citizens at his U.S. laboratory at the University of Rochester. Since there are no legal constraints against the suppression of scientific data, the only published conclusion resulting from these experiments was that Fluoride was safe in low doses– a profoundly helpful verdict for the U.S. Military who feared lawsuits for Fluoride injury from workers in nuclear power plants and munitions factories. However, the original version of the August 1948 study that was published in the Journal of the American Dental Association shows that the evidence of adverse health effects from Fluoride was censored by the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission for reasons of "national security."

On October 30, 1948, in a small Pennsylvania town, a stream of cold air came in over the valley, producing an air inversion, which caused the smoke from the local smelter to become trapped at ground level, permeating the entire town. There were 20 people who died that night, and many more later. Many people had to go to the hospital, as hundreds were affected by the thick smoke. Public health officials came in, and although they didn't know what caused it, said that it had nothing to do with Fluoride. The Center for Disease Control (CDC), which also sent a team in, said the same thing. However, private medical testing indicated it was caused by Fluoride toxicity.

The following letter was written by a scientist named Dr. E.H. Bronner, which was printed in the *Catholic Mirror* (of Springfield, MA, January, 1952). He was a research chemist in Los Angeles, a nephew of Albert Einstein, and had served time in a WW II prison camp:

> "It appears that the citizens of Massachusetts are among the 'next' on the agenda of the water poisoners.
>
> There is a sinister network of subversive agents, Godless intellectual parasites, working in our country today whose ramifications grow more extensive, more successful and more alarming each new year and whose true objective is to demoralize, paralyze and destroy our great Republic– from within if they can, according to their plan– for their own possession.
>
> The tragic success they have already attained in their long siege to destroy the moral fiber

of American life is now one of their most potent footholds towards their own ultimate victory over us.

Fluoridation of our community water systems can well become their most subtle weapon for our sure physical and mental deterioration. As a research chemist of established standing, I built within the past 22 years 3 American chemical plants and licensed 6 of my 53 patents. Based on my years of practical experience in the health food and chemical field, let me warn: fluoridation of drinking water is criminal insanity, sure national suicide. DON'T DO IT!!

Even in very small quantities, Sodium Fluoride is a deadly poison to which no effective antidote has been found. Every exterminator knows that it is the most effective rat-killer. Sodium Fluoride is entirely different from organic calcium-fluoro-phosphate needed by our bodies and provided by nature, in God's great providence and love, to build and strengthen our bones and our teeth. This organic calcium-fluoro-phosphate, derived from proper foods, is an edible organic salt, insoluble in water and assimilable by the human body; whereas the non-organic Sodium Fluoride used in fluoridating water is instant poison to the body and fully water soluble. The body refuses to assimilate it.

Careful, bonafide laboratory experimentation by conscientious, patriotic research chemists, and actual medical experience, have both revealed that instead of preserving or promoting 'dental health,' fluoridated drinking water destroys teeth before adulthood and after, by the destructive mottling and other pathological conditions it actually causes in them, and also creates many other very grave pathological conditions in the internal organisms of bodies consuming it. How then can it be called a 'health plan'? What's behind it?

That any so-called 'Doctors' would persuade a civilized nation to add voluntarily a deadly poison to its drinking water systems is unbelievable. It is the height of criminal insanity!

No wonder Hitler and Stalin fully believed and agreed from 1939 to 1941 that, quoting from both Lenin's 'Last Will' and Hitler's *Mein Kampf*: 'America we shall demoralize, divide, and destroy from within.'

Are our Civil Defense organizations and agencies awake to the perils of water poisoning by fluoridation? Its use has been recorded in other countries. Sodium Fluoride water solutions are the cheapest and most effective rat killers known to chemists: colorless, odorless, tasteless; no antidote, no remedy, no hope: Instant and complete extermination of rats.

Fluoridation of water systems can be slow national suicide, or quick national liquidation. It is criminal insanity– treason!!"

The following letter was received by the Lee Foundation for Nutritional Research (Milwaukee Wisconsin) on October 2, 1954, from research chemist Charles Eliot Perkins:

"I have your letter of September 29 asking for further documentation regarding a statement made in my book, *The Truth about Water Fluoridation*, to the effect that the idea of water fluoridation was brought to England from Russia by the Russian Communist Kreminoff. In the 1930s Hitler and the German Nazis envisioned a world to be dominated and controlled by a Nazi philosophy of pan-Germanism. The German chemists worked out a very ingenious and far-reaching plan of mass-control which was submitted to and adopted by the German General Staff. This plan was to control the population in any given area through mass medication of drinking water supplies. By this method they could control the population in whole areas, reduce population by water medication that would produce sterility in women, and so on. In this scheme of mass-control, Sodium Fluoride occupied a prominent place.

Repeated doses of infinitesimal amounts of Fluoride will in time reduce an individual's power to resist domination, by slowly poisoning and narcotizing a certain area of the brain, thus making him submissive to the will of those who wish to govern him. The real reason behind water fluoridation is not to benefit children's teeth. If this were the real reason there

are many ways in which it could be done that are much easier, cheaper, and far more effective. The real purpose behind water fluoridation is to reduce the resistance of the masses to domination and control and loss of liberty.

When the Nazis under Hitler decided to go to Poland, both the German General Staff and the Russian General Staff exchanged scientific and military ideas, plans, and personnel, and the scheme of mass control through water medication was seized upon by the Russian Communists because it fitted ideally into their plans to communize the world.

I was told of this entire scheme by a German chemist who was an official of the great I.G. Farben chemical industries and was also prominent in the Nazi movement at the time. I say this with all the earnestness and sincerity of a scientist who has spent nearly 20 years' research into the chemistry, biochemistry, physiology and pathology of fluorine– any person who drinks artificially fluorinated water for a period of one year or more will never again be the same person mentally or physically."

When the 10-year study at Newburgh, NY was completed in 1955, it concluded that the fluoridation was responsible for a significant decrease in dental caries, yet never mentioned that there was twice as much heart disease compared to the control town of Kingston.

In 1956, Dr. John Chaffey, a professor of clinical pediatrics at the College of Physicians and Surgeons, at Columbia University, noted cortical defects in the bone x-rays of 13.5% of the children living in fluoridated Newburgh, compared to only 7.5% in the neighboring non-fluoridated Kingston. He also noted the lesions were strikingly similar to Osteosarcoma (bone cancer). Studies have now confirmed a dramatic increase in Osteosarcoma in young males exposed to Fluoride during growth of the bones and a 5% increase in all types of cancers in fluoridated communities.

In 1956, an article published in the Journal of the American Medical Association (JAMA) said that it was perfectly safe to have up to 40 mg of Fluoride a day. That was according to none other than the previously mentioned Harold Hodge.

Fluoride pollution was one of the biggest legal worries facing key U.S. industrial sectors during the Cold War. A secret group of corporate attorneys, known as the Fluorine Lawyers Committee, whose members included U.S. Steel, ALCOA, Kaiser Aluminum, and Reynolds Metals, commissioned research at the Kettering Laboratory at the University of Cincinnati to "provide ammunition" for those corporations who were fighting a wave of citizen claims for Fluoride injury. The Fluorine Lawyers Committee and their medical ambassadors were in personal and frequent contact with the senior officials of the National Institute for Dental Research, and have been implicated in the 'burying' of the 40-year old Kettering study, which showed that Fluoride poisoned the lungs and lymph nodes in laboratory animals. Private interests sought to destroy careers and censor information by ensuring that scientific studies raising doubts about the safety of Fluoride never got funded, and if they did, never got published.

Fluorine is a gas that is used in various industries such as aluminum (as well as other metals), uranium enrichment, explosives, and fertilizer manufacturing and certain toxic by-products are produced which have encapsulated fluorine molecules.

The process of producing phosphate fertilizer results in smoke stack emissions of silicofluoride and other contaminants such as lead, arsenic, mercury, chromium, and radionuclides (cadmium, uranium, and strontium-90). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency requires these pollutants to be scrubbed from the interior of the stack walls. This unprocessed liquefied mixture is called hydrofluorosilicic acid (HFSA), while its dry derivative is called sodium silicofluoride. It costs thousands of dollars per ton to properly neutralize and dispose this industrial waste. Yet, the industry is legally able to sell this product as the cheapest way to fluoridate their drinking water.

One such byproduct is Sodium Fluoride. It is the most acrid element known to man, and is 2nd only to Mercury in its toxicity. It is more toxic than Lead, and just a tad less toxic than Arsenic; and like both, has an accumulative effect on the human body. Although Fluoride is up to 50 times more toxic than Sulfur Dioxide, it was not regulated as an air pollutant by the American Clean Air Act of 1970. Because it

was so expensive to properly dispose of, it was decided to utilize it for other things. It became an active ingredient in pesticides (interfering with the bug's metabolic process), fungicides, and rodenticides (rat poison). This is why there is a warning on the label of toothpaste in regard to swallowing any. There is enough fluoride in a tube of toothpaste to kill a small child. It is used in Sarin nerve gas (Isopropyl Methyl Phosphoryl Fluoride), it is an essential element in Freon, it is used in flux for soldering, high octane gasoline, rocket fuel, and Teflon. It was an active ingredient in Scotchgard before it was reformulated in June, 2003 under pressure from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). It is used in anesthetics, and pharmaceuticals; and is one of the strongest anti-psychotic substances available, and can be found in some tranquilizers and anti-depressants (Prozac, or Fluoxetene Hydrochloride).

Compared to communities that did not have Fluoride in the water, populations drinking fluoridated water have shown an increase in various types of disorders. Unlike chemicals that have a signature effect, Fluoride, a systemic poison, produces a wide range of health problems, so its effects are more difficult to diagnose.

Fluorosis is a disease caused by Fluoride. According to the National Research Council, Fluorosis affects 8 to 51% and sometimes as many as 80% of the children growing up in areas where drinking water contains one part per million (1 PPM) of Fluoride. Fluoride can also have a negative effect on bone growth and cause premature joint and ligament aging. It attacks collagen in the body, and can cause tendons to rupture. Dental Fluorosis causes visible damage to tooth surfaces with white flecks and brown staining that runs horizontally across the teeth. The white flecks are holes in the enamel of your teeth, and teeth become brittle and prone to fracture that could cost thousands of dollars to cosmetically repair. It also allows cavities to form on the facing of teeth, when normally they couldn't, because they were only able to form in areas where you couldn't get a toothbrush.

Millions of people in India and China suffer a crippling bone disease called Skeletal Fluorosis, caused by moderate to high levels of Fluoride (1.5 to 9 PPM) in their water. Skeletal Fluorosis has several stages of severity, with the least severe being chronic joint pain, and the more severe being hip fractures and bone cancer. Because the symptoms mimic Arthritis, the first two clinical phases of Skeletal Fluorosis could be easily misdiagnosed. Arthritis, Osteoporosis, hip fractures in post-menopausal women, bone fragility and bone cancer are now at epidemic levels in the United States. Fluoride's plausible contribution has been ignored and hidden from the public.

The Environmental Working Group, an advocacy organization in Washington, DC, accused Chester Douglass, a prominent researcher and professor at the Harvard School of Dental Medicine (and Editor of the Colgate Oral Health Report), of misrepresenting an unpublished study about bone cancer and fluoridated tap water. He had received a $1.3 million grant from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences to study the potential link of Osteosarcoma and fluoridated water. At the conclusion of the study, Douglass reported that no connection was found between Fluoride and Osteosarcoma, a rare bone cancer. In written testimony to the National Research Council, he said that he had found no evidence that fluoridation increased the risk of Osteosarcoma. However, a 2001 study he cited, and oversaw, found that boys who drink fluoridated water do have a greater risk of developing the disease.

A Harvard doctoral thesis written by Elise Bassin, who, at the time, was a student of Professor Douglass, showed the carcinogenicity of Fluoride in young boys. She started with the same raw data as her teacher– 139 people with Osteosarcoma and 280 healthy "controls," but saw a way to improve on it. Since most of the 400 people diagnosed in the U.S. each year with Osteosarcoma are kids, and since any ill effect of Fluoride would likely come when bones are growing most quickly, she focused on the 91 patients who were under 20. The results of her study: among boys drinking water with 30 to 99% of the Fluoride levels recommended by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the risk of Osteosarcoma was estimated to be 5 times as great as among boys drinking non-fluoridated water. At 100% or more, the risk was estimated as being 7 times as high. The association was greatest for boys 6 to 8 years old. Douglass swept her study under the rug. He was later exonerated of the cover-up by the federal Office of Research Integrity.

During the early 1990s, research conducted by Harvard toxicologist Dr. Phyllis Mullenix showed that Fluoride in water may lead to lower IQs (by 10-15 points), and produced symptoms in rats strongly resembling attention deficit and hyperactivity disorder (ADD, ADHD). During her investigation, Mullenix was astonished to discover there had been virtually no previous U.S. studies of Fluoride's effects on the human brain. Just days before her research was accepted for publication, Mullenix was fired as the head of toxicology at the Forsyth Dental Center in Boston (MA). Then her application for a grant to continue her Fluoride and central nervous system research was turned down by the U.S. National Institute of Health (NIH), when an NIH panel told her that "Fluoride does not have central nervous system effects." Animal studies that Mullenix and co-workers conducted at Forsyth indicated that Fluoride was a powerful central nervous system toxin, and might adversely affect human brain functioning, even at low doses. Mullenix's results were eventually published in 1995, in a reputable peer-reviewed scientific journal.

Among the other disorders which have been attributed to the effects of Fluoride poisoning: Downs Syndrome; Irritable Bowel Syndrome; infertility (decrease in sperm motility, and lower sperm count), sexual dysfunction, a decrease of testosterone; an increase in neurological and behavioral disorders, increases in the occurrences of various cancers (bone and liver cancer found in lab studies of rats by the Federal government), increased cases of heart disease, causes earlier ages for menstruation in girls; and adversely affects endocrine, gastrointestinal, kidney, and pineal gland function.

There is also increasing evidence that aluminum in the brain is a causative factor in Alzheimer's Disease, and evidence points towards Sodium Fluoride's strong affinity to 'bond' with aluminum (remember it is a by-product of aluminum manufacturing) and it also has the ability to 'trick' the blood-brain barrier by imitating the hydrogen ion thus allowing this chemical access to brain tissue.

Since 1985, the EPA headquarters' union has expressed concerns about Fluoride. In August 2003, the EPA requested that the National Research Council, the research arm of the National Academy of Sciences (NAS), re-evaluate water Fluoride safety standards by reviewing recent scientific literature, because the last review in 1993 had major gaps in research. "Neither the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), nor the National Institute for Dental Research (NIDR), nor the American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry has any proof on Fluoride's safety or effectiveness." In 2005, 11 EPA employee unions, representing over 7,000 environmental and public health professionals of the Civil Service, called for a halt on drinking water fluoridation programs across America and asked EPA management to recognize Fluoride as posing a serious risk of causing cancer in people. Dr. William Hirzy, Vice President of Chapter 280 of the National Treasury Employees Union, stated that "Fluoride (that is added to municipal water) is a hazardous waste product for which there is substantial evidence of adverse health effects and, contrary to public perception, virtually no evidence of significant benefits."

Dr. Hardy Limeback was one of the 12 scientists who served on the National Academy of Sciences panel that issued the aforementioned report, *Fluoride in Drinking Water: A Scientific Review of the EPA's Standards*. Dr. Limeback is an associate professor of dentistry and head of the preventive dentistry program at the University of Toronto. He detailed his concerns in an April 2000 letter titled, "Why I am now officially opposed to adding fluoride to drinking water."

The International Academy of Oral Medicine and Toxicology has classified Fluoride as an unapproved dental medicament due to its high toxicity and the U.S. National Cancer Institute Toxicological Program has found Fluoride to be an "equivocal carcinogen."

The International Chiropractors Association opposes mass water fluoridation, considering it "possibly harmful and deprivation of the rights of citizens to be free from unwelcome mass medication."

In a presentation to the California Assembly Committee of Environmental Safety and Toxic Materials, Dr. Richard Foulkes, former special consultant to the Minister of Health of British Columbia, revealed: "The [water fluoridation] studies that were presented to me were selected and showed only positive results. Studies that were in existence at that time that did not fit the concept that they were 'selling,' were either omitted or declared to be 'bad science.' The endorsements had been won by coercion and the self-interest of professional elites. Some of the basic 'facts' presented to me were, I

found out later, of dubious validity. We are brought up to respect these persons in whom we have placed our trust to safeguard the public interest. It is difficult for each of us to accept that these may be misplaced."

Over 1,730 health industry professionals, including one Nobel Prize winner in medicine (Arvid Carlsson), doctors, dentists, scientists and researchers from a variety of disciplines were calling for an end to water fluoridation in an online petition to Congress. The petition signers express concern for vulnerable groups like "small children, above average water drinkers, diabetics, and people with poor kidney function," who they believe may already be overdosing on Fluoride. Another concern that the petition signers shared was: "The admission by federal agencies, in response to questions from a Congressional subcommittee in 1999-2000, that the industrial grade waste products used to Fluoridate over 90% of America's drinking water supplies (fluorosilicate compounds) have never been subjected to toxicological testing nor received FDA approval for human ingestion." The petition was sponsored by the Fluoride Action Network of Canton, New York, the most active anti-fluoridation organization in North America.

Despite the growing evidence that Fluoride is harmful to public health, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), American Dental Association (ADA), and the American Medical Association (AMA) continue to hide the fact of how poisonous it is and continue to promote its use. It does seem clear that there is an ulterior motive for this complete disregard for our well-being. Some researchers feel that the real agenda for the use of Fluoride is a population control mechanism to keep the herd thinned out.

Aspartame

Aspartame was accidently discovered in 1965 by a chemist at G.D. Searle and Company, and its safety was questioned for many years. In 1980, the FDA determined that the additive did not cause brain damage, but withheld its approval until they received research data on whether it caused cancer. After Congressional hearings, based on information from a Japanese study, Aspartame was cleared for use in about 100 different dry goods, and in 1983 it was approved for sodas and baked desserts.

From 1977-85 Donald Rumsfeld was the CEO of G.D. Searle & Company, and he was credited for completely turning the company around, probably due in part to their new wonder substance– Aspartame. He had been an Illinois Congressman (1962-69) till he went to Washington, DC for positions in the Nixon and Ford Administrations, and eventually became the Secretary of Defense under President George W. Bush. In 1985 the company was sold to Monsanto, who created the subsidiary of NutraSweet (NutraSweet and Equal).

Monsanto has been able to pretty much get their own way in Washington because of its lobbyists and their financial support of organizations like the American Diabetes Association, American Dietic Association and the Conference of the American College of Physicians.

In 1996, Aspartame was approved for use in all food products. In 2000 NutraSweet was sold to J.W. Childs and Equal was sold to Merisant.

Aspartame is made up of 3 different components:

40% Aspartic Acid: An exotoxin, which is an isolate that stimulates the neurons of the brain and can cause brain damage. Studies in the 1970s revealed it can cause brain lesions.

10% Methyl Ester: Methanol or wood alcohol, which, when the temperature exceeds 86° F converts to formaldehyde (or embalming fluid, which is also used to preserve tissue samples– it is stored in fat cells, particularly in the hips and thighs), then formic acid, which causes metabolic acidosis, which is found in the sting of Fire Ants, and can cause blindness.

50% Phenylalanine: A neurotoxin, which is an isolate that lowers the threshold for seizures, depletes the Serotonin and can initiate psychiatric and behavioral problems.

The molecule itself breaks down into a number of toxins including Diketopiperazine, an agent which has triggered brain tumors in medical studies. It passes the blood/brain barrier and can cause the neurons of the brain to deteriorate causing brain damage, seizures, depression, panic attacks, uncontrollable anger and rage.

Because of its adverse reactions, the FDA has received more complaints about Aspartame than any other food additive. It can mimic the symptoms of Multiple Sclerosis, Systemic Lupus, Retinopathy, ADD, and ADHD. The Department of Health and Human Services indicated that there were 92 potential side effects, including Fibromyalgia, problems with balance (Vertigo), Tinnitus, hair loss, asthma, abdominal pain, spasms, seizures, convulsions, dizziness, numbness in the legs, cramps, headaches, joint pain, depression, anxiety attacks, slurred speech, blurred vision, memory loss, and brain cancer.

Taken at the time of conception and early pregnancy, Aspartame use could cause varying levels of mental retardation; and for that reason Sen. Howard Metzenbaum had introduced a Bill that would require warning labels on products in regard to pregnant women, children and infants, but never got support for it.

Aspartame is dangerous for diabetics because it pushes the blood sugar out of control, and could cause memory loss because the Aspartic Acid and Phenylalanine are neurotoxic when ingested without the necessary amino acids which are needed to offset them. Aspartame is not a diet product and could actually make you crave carbohydrates, which leads to weight gain. Studies show that people who eat Aspartame-laden products tend to overeat because it "turns-off" the part of your brain that signals that you're full. Dr. Joseph Mercola said: "Normally, when a significant quantity of carbohydrates is consumed, Serotonin levels rise in the brain. This is manifested as a relaxed feeling after a meal. When Aspartame is ingested with carbohydrates, such as having a sandwich with a diet drink, Aspartame causes the brain to cease production of Serotonin, meaning that the feeling of having had enough never materializes. You then eat more foods, many containing Aspartame, and the cycle continues."

Since Monsanto's patent has expired, Aspartame is found in thousands of products including sodas, powdered soft drinks, chewing gum, candy, desserts, puddings, pie fillings, yogurt and sweeteners.

Genetically Modified Food – The Future of Pharming

A Genetically Modified Organism (GMO) is something that has had its genetic make-up changed and engineered using recombinant DNA technology to introduce molecules from different sources to create a molecule with a new and different set of genes, which is then transferred into an organism to modify it for a specific purpose. With this type of genetic engineering, food is actually being industrialized at the genetic cellular level.

In the 1970s, the Monsanto Company introduced RoundUp, an herbicide which had the ability to kill most weeds, making it the compound of choice for most farmers. Then in the mid-1990s, utilizing the technique of gene-splicing, they genetically modified its seeds to be "RoundUp Ready," meaning that the herbicide would kill everything else but the product of that seed. So, not only were they selling the herbicide, they were also selling you the seed for your crops. The seed is registered as an insecticide, because every cell is engineered to produce BT, a natural bacterial toxin. If an insect eats any part of the plant, it will die.

Food products have always been withheld from patenting, based on the moral logic that you should not be able to patent life. In the 1930s, plant breeders were given the right to patent their work, but that protection did not extend to the resulting generations of seeds. In 1978, Ananda M. Chakrabarty, an engineer for General Electric tried to submit a patent for the first living organism, an oil metabolizing bacteria which could be released into huge oil spills to eat oil. It was denied, so the company fought it the whole way to the Supreme Court and won with a 5-4 decision on March 17, 1980. In the end, the patent was never exercised because the microbe ate more than oil; nevertheless it opened up the door for the whole concept of genetically modified products.

In 1991, U.S. labs began testing GMOs with about 2 dozen types of produce, starting with corn, cotton, soybeans and wheat; because they are grown at a loss and are heavily subsidized by the Federal government with tax-payer money. Those were soon followed by: bananas, canola, carrots, chicory, salt-tolerant cucumbers, flax, Hawaiian Papaya, lettuce, melons, onions, peanuts, herbicide-tolerant peas, peppers, plums, fungal-resistant potatoes, radicchio, rice, Crook Neck Squash, sugar beets, tobacco, tomatoes, and zucchini. A number of Americans first heard about GMOs in 2001 when someone had a severe allergic reaction to Star-Link corn which had not been approved for human consumption, yet found its way into taco shells. They were quickly pulled off shelves.

There are 3 entities that come into play regarding the approval of GMOs, and that is the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), who is responsible for assessing the environmental impact of GMOs, and overseeing the field testing, which they had not been diligent in doing; the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), which regulates insecticides, and thus Monsanto's crops, which are engineered as such; and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), which is responsible for food safety.

In 1992, at the end of President George H.W. Bush's Administration, Dan Quayle, Vice-President and chairman of the Council on Competitiveness said: "We will ensure that Bio-Tech products will receive the same oversight as other products, instead of being hampered by unnecessary regulation." His concern was that he wanted the United States to be the first in the world to market GMO food. In effect, he didn't want any regulation, and FDA scientists were put off with his attitude because they felt they needed adequate time for testing to make sure they were safe and were concerned that they had a lower nutrition value compared to its organic original. Well, to get around the FDAs disapproval, they brought in a new FDA Deputy Commissioner for Food Policy– Michael Taylor. He formerly worked for the international law firm of King & Spalding– Monsanto's Sr. Legal Counsel; and he allowed the Administration's wishes to become U.S. policy.

How about some of the other members of the team:

Anne Gorsuch Burford was the Chief Administrator of the EPA (1981-83), and was forced to resign after a Monsanto dioxin cover-up at Times Beach had delayed the evacuation of residents for 11 years.

Linda Fisher worked at the EPA at different times in the following positions– Deputy Administrator, Assistant Administrator (Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances), Assistant Administrator (Office of Policy, Planning and Evaluation), and Chief of Staff to the EPA Administrator. She had been Vice President of Government Affairs for Monsanto Company.

Dr. Michael A. Friedman was the Deputy Commissioner of the FDA, and then became the Senior Vice-President for Clinical Affairs at Monsanto.

Mickey Kantor was the U.S. Trade Representative (1993-97) and Secretary of the Commerce (1996-97). He sat on the Board of Directors for Monsanto.

William D. Ruckelshaus was the Chief Administrator of the EPA (1970-73, 1983-85), and for over 12 years was a member of the Board of Directors of Monsanto.

Ann Veneman was Secretary of Agriculture (2001-05); she sat on the Board of Directors of Calgene Corporation (purchased by Monsanto) and was instrumental in promoting their Biotech agenda.

Lidia Watrud was a former Microbial Biotechnology researcher at Monsanto Company in St. Louis, Missouri, and took a position with the EPA Environmental Effects Laboratory.

Rufus Yerxa was Monsanto's Chief International Counsel and in 2002 became Deputy Director-General of the World Trade Organization.

According to a *New York Times* article (10/25/98), Phil Angell, Monsanto's Director of Corporate Communication said: "Monsanto should not have to vouchsafe the safety of biotech food, our interest is in selling as much of it as possible. Assuring its safety is the FDAs job." Even though GMOs have viruses, bacteria, and a completely different genetic scaffold, the FDA still considered them as being substantially similar to regular food, and were classified as GRAS or Generally Recognized As Safe and the Government didn't require testing or labeling. Members of Congress have been trying to get a law passed for labeling, but they've been thwarted by the various farming and food production lobby groups. The European Union does it because 75% of their citizens do not want GMOs.

The Flavor-Saver Tomato manufactured by Calgene was the first genetically engineered product to officially reach the public. In 3 studies with rats, scientists found out that some of the rats had developed lesions in their stomach, yet, despite concerns by the Government, it was approved in May, 1994. However, they didn't hold up well in shipping, and were taken off the market. Then came laboratory-created rice with human genes that produces some of the human proteins found in breast milk and saliva, which was developed to treat children suffering from diarrhea in 3rd world countries.

Monsanto spent about $8 billion to buy up smaller seed companies as the pesticide industry bought up the seed industry. They purchased: AgriPro Seed (Wheat Division), Agracetus, Asgrow Seed Co., Calgene, Inc., Cargill's Hybrid Seeds, Custom Farm Seed, DeKalb Genetics Corp., Delta & Pine Land, First Line Seeds, Jacob Hartz Seed Co., Holden's Foundation Seeds, Hubi Tech Seed International, Monsoy, Pioneer Hybrid Seeds, Renessen, Sementes Argoceres, and Stoneville Pedigreed Seed. They began patenting GMOs, and searching seedbanks of unmodified seeds to see which ones hadn't been patented, in an obvious attempt to control the market. Their mindset became, that if they modified the gene, they owned whatever it was put in, and they wanted the patent to follow the gene. If they controlled the seed– they controlled the food. As of 2004 they owned 11,000 patents. They are now concentrating on procuring international patents as they plan a global strategy.

In Bruno, Saskatchewan, a Canadian farmer, Percy Schmeiser, who had been growing mostly canola, oats, peas and wheat, from his own seeds for over 50 years; became one of the 1st cases where Monsanto began to exert their power. In 1997, Percy applied RoundUp around the utility poles and ditches in his fields, but the canola did not die. Monsanto found out about it, and went onto his land without his permission to gather samples, and subsequently said that some of his crops were derived from their seed, even though Percy had always used his own seed. It is impossible to tell the difference between the 2. They sued him in 1998 for illegally receiving their genetically-modified canola without a license, which infringed on their patents.

It turned out that a farmer driving past his field admitted that the tarp came loose from his truck during a 2-mile stretch and enough seed blew off to seed approximately 2,000 acres. In addition, there are other farmers who drive the same road. But Monsanto responded by saying that it didn't matter how it happened, just that it did happen.

In 1999, when he was preparing to plant canola again, he was informed by his attorney not to use his seed, since he knew it to be contaminated by Monsanto's GMO– so he destroyed a thousand pounds of seeds. In 2004, the Supreme Court of Canada ruled 5-4 in Monsanto's favor that Percy had infringed on their patent. Monsanto completely took away his rights, and usurped control of his own land, because the ruling indicated that no matter how it happened, Monsanto owned all the plants. Monsanto began doing the same thing to many other small farmers, many of which settled to avoid the expense of litigation.

In an out-of-court settlement that was finalized on March 19, 2008, Percy settled his lawsuit with Monsanto. The result was that Monsanto had agreed to pay all the clean-up costs of the Roundup Ready canola that contaminated his fields. Also as part of this agreement, there was to be no gag-order placed on the settlement and Monsanto could be sued again if further contamination occurred. Schmeiser believes

this precedent-setting agreement ensures that farmers will be entitled to reimbursement when their fields become contaminated with unwanted Roundup Ready canola or any other unwanted GMO plants.

Another farmer, Rodney Nelson, from North Dakota, believed that the sheer magnitude of Monsanto's legal efforts was an attempt by the company into "intimidating" farmers from using their own seed, since most farmers saved their own seed as their primary source. But now, there is no way to know if it was tainted, since it is impossible to prevent cross-pollination. Nelson also said that if a State would express the desire not to raise GMOs, Monsanto threatens to pull research money out of the State's universities, and file a lawsuit for anti-commerce.

And they mean to protect their property, as there are 15 patents for what is referred to as "terminator technology." This means that there is a gene spliced into the genetic make-up of a plant, so that after the initial planting, they commit suicide and it bears sterile seeds; and the "co-owner of the Terminator Gene patent is the United States Government."

The United States is the leading producer of GMOs, after that are the countries of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, and China. A large part of that is in the form of corn syrup and soy lecithin which is in a lot of products. In 1996 there were 3,700,000 acres of GMO canola, corn, cotton and soybeans, and in 2003, there were 100,000,000 acres. Western Europe (began allowing corn in 1998, and potatoes in 2010), Japan, Indonesia and Iceland have concerns about GMOs; as does Mexico, who banned GMO corn in 1998 to protect their own heritage. It is their native crop and has been cultivated there for nearly 4,000 years. A major concern has been our wheat supply, because while it was in the testing phase and had not been approved for commercial sale, it got into our regular supply because of the cross contamination. If the national supply gets contaminated, the U.S. could lose their foreign markets. Statistics support the fact that most Americans do not trust or want GMOs. In 1990, consumers spent $1 billion on organic produce, and in 2003, they spent $13 billion.

The Svalbard Global Seed Vault (known as the "Doomsday Seed Vault"), was launched in 2008 on the Norwegian island of Spitsbergen near the town of Longyearbyen; and is run by the Norwegian government, the Global Crop Diversity Trust (GCDT) and the Nordic Genetic Resource Center (NordGen). It is intended to be a seed archive in case of a large-scale regional or global crisis, and all seeds are accepted, except for GMOs. Check out some of the donors for the funding of this Project: CGIAR (Consultive Group on International Agricultural Research, influenced by the Rockefeller Foundation, it is sponsored by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Fund for Agricultural Development, the United Nations Development Program, and the World Bank), DuPont/Pioneer Hi-Bred, Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, Rockefeller Foundation, Syngenta AG, Systemwide Genetic Resources Program and the United Nations Foundation.

In 1995, a scientist named Árpád Pusztai, from the Rowett Research Institute (Aberdeen, Scotland) began doing research on genetically modified potatoes. Rats were fed raw and cooked GMO potatoes, with Desiree Red potatoes used as controls. In 1998 he said in an interview on a *World in Action* program that his group had observed damage to the intestines and immune systems of rats fed the GMO potatoes. He was asked if he would eat it, and he responded: "No, certainly not, that GM potato we worked on, if I could avoid it, I would certainly avoid it." He also said: "I find it's very unfair to use our fellow citizens as guinea pigs."

Rowett Institute's director Philip James suspended him and banned him from speaking publicly about it. He also used misconduct procedures to seize the raw data, and the Institute published an audit criticizing Pusztai's results, and then sent the raw data to 6 anonymous reviewers who also criticized Pusztai's work. Pusztai responded by saying that the raw data was "never intended for publication under intense scrutiny." Pusztai in turn sent the audit report and his rebuttal to scientists who requested it, and in February 1999, 21 European and American scientists released a memo supporting him.

In 1999, John Losey, an Associate Professor of Entomology at Cornell University fed genetically engineered BT-corn pollen, which was considered safe for human consumption, to caterpillars of the Monarch butterfly. They ate less, grew more slowly and suffered a higher mortality rate; and nearly half

of these larvae died. His research was heavily criticized by the industry.

In 2001, a small California biotech company called Epicyte (involved in a joint operation with DuPont and Syngenta) produced a genetically-engineered corn which contained a spermicide that causes the semen of the men who ate it to be sterile. They were sold to a North Carolina biotech company.

Superweeds, resistant to RoundUp, are beginning to find their way onto farmer's fields, and now they are being forced to spray with a defoliate similar to Agent Orange, which is known to cause birth defects.

Because of the trend toward corporate consolidation in the area of food production, industry experts have said that by 2014 there will only be 6 retail companies in the world selling food, and only 1 of them will be American– Wal-Mart.

Although, right now, a vast majority of our food is not genetically engineered, so proponents say there is no need to be up in arms about GMOs. But the signs are clear that Monsanto and others are digging in for an aggressive campaign for it. The concept is now being applied to trees, insects, fish, poultry, livestock, and other animals. Biotechnology is being sold to the public as a way to feed the starving people of the world, yet genetically modified food offers no additional benefits, does not taste any better, and is not any better nutritionally. In fact, some researchers believe that genetically modified crops may be part of the plan for depopulation. When animals are fed with modified crops– it produces changes in that animal. What will it do to humans?

The FDA Food Safety Modernization Act

The FDA Food Safety Modernization Act was initially passed by the House of Representatives on June 9, 2009, 298 – 119 (with 17 non-votes), where it was known as HR2751, the Consumer Assistance to Recycle and Save Act, but became the vehicle that was used to get the Senate bill (S510) passed. On November 30, 2010, it passed in the Senate, 73 – 25 (with 2 non-votes). Along the way, changes were made, and on December 19th, in a late Sunday night session, it was approved unanimously and passed by a voice vote; and then went over to the House where on December 21st, it passed with a vote of 215 – 144 (with 74 non-votes). It was presented to the President on December 29th, and then signed into law on January 4, 2011.

After the final Senate vote, Majority Leader Harry Reid said: "Tonight we unanimously passed a measure to improve our current food safety system by giving the FDA the resources it needs to keep up with advances in food production and marketing, without unduly burdening farmers and food producers."

Because of situations in the last few years in regard to spinach, green onions, peppers, peanut butter, almonds, cookie dough and eggs, the Senate felt it was necessary to initiate a law that, basically, is the opening salvo of a global food system. The U.S. Center for Disease Control indicates that 48 million Americans annually become sick from food-related illnesses, of which 3,000 die. Though enacted under the guise of preventing food-borne illnesses, in reality it is the "Patriot Act" of farming. On the surface, the Law emphasizes prevention by stopping outbreaks before they reach consumers, by increasing government inspections of food processing facilities, and requires food processors to follow stricter standards. It gives the FDA authority to issue direct recalls of foods that are suspected of being contaminated. The Secretary of Health and Human Services will be responsible for establishing a food tracing system that will enable authorities to quickly find the source of a contamination.

By looking at what they left out, meat and eggs, which kind of gives you an idea of what is going on. A recent study found that the drug-resistant bacteria staphylococcus aureus was found in 47% of beef, pork, chicken and turkey samplings in U.S. supermarkets. This actually represents more of a problem than food produce, because even though experts say that thoroughly cooking the meat kills the bacteria, there is cross-contamination because of mishandling the meat in regard to knives and cutting boards.

In addition, there is the problem of processed food which has very little nutritional value, and contains toxic chemical additives such as partially hydrogenated oils, white sugar, aspartame, MSG, and

artificial food colors that is creating a crisis of health that will end up causing considerably more deaths than fresh, raw produce.

What it will do is make it illegal to grow, share, or trade home-grown food, and force small farmers and food producers to adhere to excessive requirements. The crime of "food smuggling" will prevent local produce from being sold at local farmer's markets. The Tester Amendment (which someone said was "like putting lipstick on a pig") supposedly allowed for this type of farmer, with an exclusion for farms that sell less than $500,000 a year. However, without being indexed for inflation, it's not a realistic figure in regards to what the profit on this amount would actually be. Therefore farms, in trying to achieve this exclusion, will hire fewer workers, and resist expansion, thereby curtailing jobs. This will destroy the family farm, and give large corporations like Monsanto control over the seed supply, and puts the food supply under the jurisdiction of the Departments of Agriculture and Homeland Security.

Thomas Jefferson (in his book, *Notes on the State of Virginia*) wrote: "Was the government to prescribe to us our medicine and diet, our bodies would be in such keeping as our souls are now."

National Healthcare

The sweeping social reforms of the past, brought us the Social Security and Welfare system, and the move is well under way for a National Health Care program. Sen. Ted Kennedy championed that cause and introduced the first big national health insurance bill in 1971 (S3), then again in 1973. When it was obvious that it wouldn't pass, he joined Wilbur Mills in the House to sponsor a modified plan, which included, as the original had not, a $150 deductible clause and made the insurance companies intermediaries, but, he lost his labor union support, accused of waffling. The bill didn't pass. Kennedy introduced S3 again in 1975– it still didn't pass. Determined to see that every American had adequate healthcare available to them, introduced a new plan in 1979.

In December, 1978, at the Democratic National Convention at Memphis, TN, Kennedy gave a speech on national health insurance that was constantly interrupted by ovations. In May, 1979, in the Senate Caucus room where his brothers had announced their candidacies for the presidency, he proposed a $40 billion, womb-to-tomb national insurance plan that would provide medical coverage for everyone regardless of income, age, or severity of illness or injury. He said the money would come from the general tax revenue (40%) and employer-employee premiums (60%). He invited President Carter to support his plan, but Carter was proposing his own $24 billion phased-in plan that would provide catastrophic coverage for medical expenses over $2,500. That wasn't good enough for Kennedy, and it was one of the reasons why he challenged Carter for the Democratic nomination.

On April 18, 1994, the Associated Press reported that Sen. Jay Rockefeller (WV-D) said: "We're going to push through health care reform regardless of the views of the American people."

On March, 2010, President Barack Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, referred to as Obamacare, which is intended to decrease the number of uninsured Americans and reduce healthcare costs through a variety of means, but also improve healthcare outcomes and streamline the process of delivering medical care. It is the most sweeping reform to the U.S. healthcare system since Medicare and Medicaid in 1965. Its passage has been marred by a couple of States, as well as the Republican Party who is balking at various aspects, including the fact that money is being taken out of Medicare to fund it, new taxes will be initiated to carry it out; and when fully implemented, it will be mandatory. Though Mitt Romney had vowed to "kill it" if elected President in 2012, Obama was reelected, and without a doubt his plan will fully be put in place, and it will be built upon to eventually lead to the same sort of socialistic healthcare that was put into place in England.

This is all part of the Master Plan, because it is the ultimate goal of the Illuminati, for the American citizen to ultimately be totally dependent upon the government. Once that happens, then control upon the citizenry can be exerted and one-world government is right around the corner.

"…a government big enough to give you everything you want is a government big enough to take from you everything you have." [President Gerald Ford, from his Address to a Joint Session of the Congress, August 12, 1974; although it has also been attributed Paul Harvey from his 1952 book *Remember These Things*]

SECTION FIVE

BRINGING THE WORLD TOGETHER

CHAPTER TEN
THE SET-UP FOR WORLD GOVERNMENT

World War I

Major General John Frederick Charles Fuller, a British military historian, said in 1941: "The government of the Western nations, whether monarchical or republican, had passed into the invisible hands of a plutocracy, international in power and grasp. It was, I venture to suggest, this semi-occult power which…pushed the masses of the American people into the cauldron of World War I."

World War I began in 1914, and in 1915, the United States, who were not yet involved, lent France and Great Britain $500 million through American banks. In 1916, a single French loan totaled $750 million. In all, the total amount of the loans to these allied countries amounted to $3 billion, plus another $6 billion for exports, none of which were repaid. This was just one of the reasons for America's entry into the war. Had Germany won, those bonds held by American bankers would have been worthless. J. P. Morgan (who served as England's financial agent in the U.S.), Rockefeller (who made more than $200,000,000 on the war), Warburg, and Schiff, were instrumental in pushing America into the war, so they could protect their loans to Europe.

The Illuminati-controlled newspapers publicized, and played-up the sinking of the British passenger liner, the Lusitania, which was torpedoed by a German U-Boat on May 7, 1915. The Germans said they had the right to attack an allied ship, even though the United States, up to that time, had been neutral. The Lusitania, which had been converted into an ammunition war ship early in the war, was armed with guns, and was carrying 6 million pounds of ammunition, which was to be sold to England and France for use in the war against Germany. It was illegal for American passengers to be on board a ship carrying munitions, and on May 1, 1915, the German embassy in Washington, DC, ran ads in the New York papers, in addition to verbal announcements, warning Americans that the ship would be attacked. Three months earlier, Germany had issued a proclamation that the waters around the British Isles were part of the war zone, In addition, it was later revealed, that on December 14, 1914, British Intelligence broke the German war code, which meant that the First Lord of the Admiralty, Winston Churchill, knew the location of every U-Boat in the English Channel area.

When the ship was sunk off the coast of Ireland, 1201 people were killed, including 128 Americans. The Illuminati used the incident to create a war fever, portraying the Germans as being barbaric. Because of President Wilson's handling of the Lusitania affair, William Jennings Bryan, his Secretary of State, resigned.

Colonel House was already in England, making firm commitments that America would enter the war; and on April 6, 1917, Congress declared war, selling it as a "war to end all wars," and a war "to make the world safe for democracy."

When the war was finally over, over 63,000 American soldiers had been killed in the fighting. A year later, in 1919, Lenin offered four-fifths of Soviet territory, in exchange for the formal recognition of his communist government and economic aid from the United States. He offered to accept the creation of allied-sponsored non-communist states in the Baltic region, in the area of Archangel, Western Byelorussia, half of the Ukraine, Crimea, the Caucasus, the Ural Mountains, and all of Siberia. Wilson rejected the offer for "patriotic reasons," because the Illuminati had big plans for that country. Had he accepted the offer, Russia would have never have become a world power, and an instrument of Communist aggression.

The League of Nations

Historian Walter Mills wrote about Col. House's (close advisor to President Woodrow Wilson) reasons for the U.S. to enter World War I: "The Colonel's sole justification for preparing such a batch of blood for his countrymen was his hope of establishing a New World Order of peace and security." On November 27, 1915, Columbia University president Nicholas Murray Butler (who sat on the Executive Committee of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, was a member of the Bohemian Grove, and won the 1931 Nobel Peace Prize) delivered a speech called, "A New World Order is Being Born" to the Union League of Philadelphia in which he stated: "The old world order changed when this war-storm broke. The old international order passed away as suddenly, as unexpectedly, and as completely as if it had been wiped out by a gigantic flood, by a great tempest, or by a volcanic eruption. The old world order died with the setting of that day's sun and a new world order is being born while I speak, with birth pangs so terrible that it seems almost incredible that life could come out of such fearful suffering and such overwhelming sorrow."

Before World War I, the Illuminati, using various influential groups in the United States and Great Britain, urged the creation of an organization to promote world peace, even though George Washington warned against involvement with foreign nations.

On December 10, 1906, unable to attend the ceremony to receive the Nobel Peace Prize, President Theodore Roosevelt sent a telegram which was read to those attending, in which he said:

> "After much thought, I have concluded that the best and most fitting way to apply the amount of the prize is by using it as a foundation to establish at Washington a permanent industrial peace committee. The object will be to strive for better and more equitable relations among my countrymen who are engaged, whether as capitalists or as wage workers, in industrial and agricultural pursuits. This will carry out the purpose of the founder of the prize, for in modern life it is as important to work for the cause of just and righteous peace in the industrial world as in the world of nations."

Republican William Howard Taft, our 27th President (1909-13) became an advocate for world peace and was one of the 1st to lobby for the League of Nations. He became involved in the League to Enforce Peace, who believed "it to be desirable for the United States to join a league of nations." They were established at Independence Hall in Philadelphia on June 17, 1915. Taft's papers in regard to the League of Nations were published in 1920, and it became very clear what direction this country was to go in:

> "I am aware that membership in this League would involve, on the part of the United States, an obligation to take part in European and Asiatic wars, it may be, and that in this respect it would be a departure from the traditional policy of the United States in avoiding entangling alliances with European or Asiatic countries. But I conceive that the interests of the United States, in view of its close business and social relations, with other countries of the world, much closer now than ever before, would justify it, if such a League could be formed, in running the remote risk of such a war in order to make more probable the securing of the inestimable boon of peace to the world, an object of desire that now seems so far away." [From an address before the World Court Congress, at Cleveland, OH, May 12, 1915]

> "'God works in mysterious ways his wonders to perform.' It would seem that there was now being disclosed the providential plan for securing the future peace of the world." [part of a written debate with William Jennings Bryan during the first 4 months of 1917]

> "We are in a war first of all to make the world safer and a better place to live in. We are

> fighting to bring about a lasting peace. There was a time when many cherished the hope that such a peace could be established by the moral force of public opinion. Now we know that peace has a terrible price, and we are ready to pay the price…It is world politics; and we announce ourselves as citizens of the world when we declared war against Germany. World politics, after all, are only fundamental questions of right and wrong. We are for the right against the wrong. We are fighting to make it impossible for military autocracy ever again to endanger the peace of the world." [from a newspaper article, June 30, 1918]

President Wilson also favored the idea of a League, and echoed those sentiments in his famous "Peace Without Victory" speech before the Senate. He proposed his idea of a League of Nations to the Senate in 1917, seeing it as a means of preventing another World War. It would provide "collective security," or in other words, an attack on one, would be considered an attack on all. The League would also help in the arbitration of international disputes, the reduction of armaments, and the development of open diplomacy.

In 1918, University of Wisconsin President Charles R. Van Hise made a speech to the Wisconsin State Convention of The League to Enforce Peace called "The Foundation of a New World Order" in which he said: "The world has become one body, and no great member of it can proceed independently of the other members. They must act together; and this is possible only through formal treaty covenants."

The armistice ending World War I on November 11, 1918, was negotiated on the basis of Wilson's "Fourteen Points" and on June 28, 1919, was included in the Treaty of Versailles, a 20-year truce which divided up Europe, setting the stage for World War II. It was ratified on January 10, 1920, and incorporated the first 26 articles of the Covenant of the League of Nations. It demanded that Germany pay war reparations to the victorious countries. The Allies maintained that "since Germany was responsible for the War she was liable for the costs and damages incurred by the victors." This amount was set at $32 billion, plus interest; which called for annual payments of $500 million, plus a 26% surcharge on exports. The agreement forced Germany to forfeit some of her prime provinces, colonies, and natural resources. They signed away their rights, had to make trade concessions, and lost what property they had in those foreign countries.

The Treaty was widely criticized. David Lloyd George, the Prime Minister of England, said: "We have written a document that guarantees war in 20 years...When you place conditions on a people [Germany] that it cannot possibly keep, you force it to either breech the agreement or to war. Either we modify that agreement, and make it tolerable to the German people, or when the new generation comes along they will try again." Lord Curzon, the British Foreign Secretary, said: "This is no peace, this is only a truce for twenty years!" Even President Wilson was reported to have said: "If I were a German, I think I should never sign it."

The League of Nations was signed and sealed at the Paris Peace Conference. Even though the United States was represented by Wilson, Col. House was calling the shots. Bernard Baruch, who, as head of the War Industries Board made about $200,000,000 for himself, was also in the American delegation at the Paris Conference; as well as Allen Dulles (who was appointed Director of the CIA in 1951), John Foster Dulles (brother of Allen, who later became the Secretary of State under Eisenhower), Christian Herter (who became Secretary of State after the death of Dulles) and Walter Lippman (who later became a syndicated newspaper columnist). English Prime Minister George was accompanied by Sir Philip Sassoon, a member of the British Privy Council and a direct descendant of Amschel Rothschild. Georges Clemenceau, the French Prime Minister, had at his side, his advisor, Georges Mandel, also known as Jeroboam Rothschild.

A cover letter sent with the January 1919 edition of *International Conciliation* (associated with the Carnegie foundations) began with these words: "The peace conference has assembled. It will make the most momentous decisions in history, and upon these decisions will rest the stability of the new world order and the future peace of the world."

In the 1932 collection of essays *The New World Order*, edited by F. S. Marvin; it said that the

League of Nations was the first attempt at a New World Order, and that "nationality must rank below the claims of mankind as a whole."

The citizens of the United States refused to accept the League of Nations, because they felt it would draw them into future European conflicts. Frank B. Kellogg (who in 1925 became Secretary of State under Coolidge), inspired by the American "outlawry of war" movement, and supported by those who were disappointed at the failure of the United States to enter the League, proposed a pact to the French Foreign Minister, Aristide Briand in the spring of 1927. Its purpose was to create alliances directed against a possible resurgence of German aggression. This Pact of Paris was signed on August 27, 1928, by 65 nations, who promised to settle all international disputes by peaceful means.

Because of the efforts of Sen. Henry Cabot Lodge, who saw through Wilson's plan, the United States didn't join the League, and in 1921, made a separate peace treaty with Germany and Austria.

The League of Nations, headquartered in Geneva, Switzerland, throughout the 1920s, gained new members, and helped settle minor international disputes. However, weakened by the failure of the United States to join, and the restlessness of nations who were not satisfied, such as Japan, Italy and Germany, the Illuminati's 2nd attempt at establishing a one-world government failed. The League had little impact on international affairs, and ceased to exist in 1946 when the United Nations was established.

What the League of Nations did do, was allow the Illuminati to get more of a grip on world finances. Countries which belonged to the League, sought financial aid from the United States, wherein Rockefeller said that no country could get a loan unless the International Bankers controlled the bank. If they had no bank, they were able to set one up. Through the Bank for International Settlement, established in 1930, the Illuminati were able to control more of the world's money. In an article ("From Commonwealth to Empire") in the December, 1922 issue of *Foreign Affairs*, Philip Kerr (of the Round Table) wrote: "Obviously there is going to be no peace or prosperity for mankind as long as it [the earth] remains divided into 50 or 60 independent states until some kind of international system is created...The real problem today is that of the world government."

The Christian Science Monitor (August 8, 1927) quoted from a speech by Dr. Augustus Thomas (Commissioner of Education for Maine) to the World Federation of Education Associations (WFEA) at their Toronto congress: "If there are those who think we are to jump immediately into a new world order, actuated by complete understanding and brotherly love, they are doomed to disappointment." He said that the world must go through a long process of education "...until the cobwebs of the old order are brushed out of the minds of the people of all lands."

The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion

The *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* is a 25,000 word document, which contains 24 'Protocols' by a member of a secret group of Jews, known as the Elders of Zion. It purported to be an outline for the control of the world by the Jews, with the help of the Masons. The document has been used to prove that the Illuminati is an exclusively Jewish plan for world domination, and has put the Jewish race in a bad light. In the course of some very intense research, I have not found any concrete evidence to prove this accusation. There is no "Jewish" conspiracy. Even though the Illuminati's founders were Jewish, and many influential Jews were part of the inner circle, there is no reason to consider it a strictly Jewish conspiracy, because it was too far reaching for that.

The Bible identifies the Jews as God's chosen people, so it is highly unlikely that, as a race, they are behind such a Satanic plot; however that is not to say that there is not an element of the Jewish people who have become part of this agenda. It has even been said that the people in Israel are not true Jews, which is true in the sense that only those of the tribe of Judah are considered Jews. One only has to look at the history of Israel, and see how they have been able to miraculously survive, to see that this is nothing but anti-Semitic rhetoric. It is not race, which is the common denominator here; it is money and greed. For the most part, the conspiracy has been dominated by the Europeans, and perpetuated by the English-

speaking countries of the world. The fact of the matter remains is that this is a Satanic conspiracy.

No one is quite sure about the Protocols, and how it fits into the puzzle of the one-world government conspiracy. We know that its influence was taken advantage of by the Illuminati, however, as to the actual origin and its purpose, we may never know for sure, because portions of it are highly accurate in its revelations. It is either true, or a clever forgery. If it is true, how much of it is true? If it is a forgery, it most certainly was based upon a factual document. Whatever the case, it may contain some clues about the early stages of the Illuminati conspiracy, and the people behind it.

French Jesuit Abbé Barruel, who in 1797 wrote the 5-volume *Memoire pou servir á l'histoire du Jacobinisme*, received a copy of a letter in 1806, from J. B. Simonini, an army officer in Florence. In it was a statement that the Jews "promised themselves that in less than a century, they would be the masters of the world." This letter had been widely circulated in France. It was later revealed that the letter had been fabricated by the French police to turn Napoleon against the Jews.

In 1848, Hermann Goedsche, a German postal official, forged letters indicating that Benedict Waldeck was conspiring to assassinate Frederick William IV, the King of Prussia. After it became known that they were forgeries, he was removed from his job, and he began writing under the pseudonym, Sir John Retcliffe. One of those novels, *Biarritz*, written in 1868, contained a chapter titled, "In the Jewish Cemetery in Prague," in which the heads of the 12 tribes of Israel met with Satan to tell him of their plans to control the world. However, the covert proceeding was witnessed by 2 men, who then dedicated their lives to fighting the Satanic Jewish plot. In 1872, Russian anti-Semites printed the chapter in a pamphlet, as fiction based on fact. It was reprinted in 1876 and 1880. In July, 1881, the story was published in the French paper *Le Contemporain* as fact, and all of the speeches by each tribal head were consolidated into a single speech, supposedly made by a chief rabbi in a secret meeting of influential Jews. To substantiate the claim, it was said to have been taken from a forthcoming book by English diplomat, Sir John Readclif (a take-off on Goedsche's pen name), called *Annals of the Political and Historic Events of the Last Ten Years*.

In 1891, the story appeared in the Russian newspaper *Novorossiysky Telegraf*, which established that the speech was made in 1869 by a rabbi to a secret Sanhedrin (possibly referring to the First Congress of Reformed Judaism, held in Leipzig). Its authenticity, again, was supported by the fictional Sir John Readclif. Later, in the October 21, 1920 issue of *La Vielle France*, the newspaper said there was a striking analogy between the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion* and the discourse of Rabbi Reichhorn, presented in Prague in 1869, over the tomb of the Grand Rabbi Simeon-ben-Ihuda.

Early in 1900, this fictional speech was used to instigate pogroms against the Jews, and became known as "The Rabbi's Speech." An anti-Semite, P. A. Khrushevan, used the speech to provoke a pogrom at Kishinev, in the Ukraine, in 1903, in which 45 Jews were killed, and 400 injured, in an incident that destroyed 1,300 Jewish homes and shops. The speech is now used to prove the authenticity of the Protocols.

The document known as the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion*, seems to be a conglomeration of many anti-Jewish publications during that period. In 1869, Henri-Roger Gougenot de Mousseaux wrote a book (*Le Juif, le judaïsme et la judaïsation des peuples chrétiens*, or *Jew, Judaism and Judaizing of Christian Peoples*) which said that the world was being taken over by a group of Satan-worshipping Jews, out of which a man would emerge that the Jews would worship as their returned Messiah. In 1881, Abbé Chabauty wrote a 600-page book (*Les Francs-Maçons et Les Juifs: Sixième âge de l'Eglise d'Après l'Apocalypse*, or *The Free Masons and Jews: Sixth Age of the Church After the Apocalypse*) that said Satan was using the Jews to prepare the way for the Antichrist. His 2nd book, published in 1882, included 2 letters that were allegedly written in 1489 by a Jewish leader who spoke of the Jews rising up to "dominate the world." These letters have come to be known as the *Letter of the Jews of Constantinople*. They were actually satirical comments on the Spanish Jews.

In 1893, Monsignor Leon Meurin, the Archbishop of Port Louis, Mauritius, said: "Freemasonry is fundamentally Jewish, exclusively Jewish, passionately Jewish, from the beginning to the end," and that "someday history will tell how all the revolutions of recent centuries originated in the Masonic sect under

the supreme command of the Jews." He said that the Masons of the 33° were the leaders of the conspiracy, and indeed the Protocols are signed: "...by the representatives of Zion, of the 33rd degree." In *The Conquest of the World by the Jews* (1878), Major Osman-Bey (a pseudonym) wrote, that in 1840, a meeting of eminent Jewish leaders was held in Krakow, Poland, to discuss the expansion of Judaism over the entire world. This book became the framework for the Protocols.

Victor E. Marsden, the Russian correspondent for *The Morning Post* of London, wrote in his 1934 English translation of the Protocols, that in 1884, Joseph Schorst, a Jew who was a member of the Mizraim Lodge, stole the document and sold it for 2,500 francs to Justine Glinka, the daughter of a Russian General. She in turn gave the French document, and a Russian translation to Gen. Orgevskii in St. Petersburg, who gave it to his superior, Gen. Cherevin, who filed it. Glinka was later arrested, returned to Russia and exiled to her estate in Orel; while Schorst was killed in Egypt. It had also been reported that Glinka had given a copy to Alexis Sukhotin, a law enforcement official in Orel, who then showed them to 2 friends, Stepanov, and Professor Sergei Nilus, a religious mystic.

Nilus showed them to the Czar Nicholas II in 1903, who believed them to be fraudulent, and ordered that all copies were to be destroyed. After Nilus was banned from the Court, it is believed that he may have altered the text to be more intense then they originally were. However, as far as the mysterious references to the "representatives of Sion, of the 33rd degree," he would not have any idea what this meant, and probably would not have altered this or any other similar references.

The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion first appeared, in a shortened form, in an August, 1903 edition of the Kishinev newspaper, in the Ukraine; then in 1905, in the appendix of the 3rd edition of a book by Nilus called *The Great in the Small*, which was about the coming of the Antichrist. Nilus said that the Protocols were translated from the French text of a speech made to 300 influential Jews. A prostitute allegedly stole the document from a leading Jew. A copy was received by the British Museum in London, in August, 1906, where it was translated by English journalist Victor Marsden, who published it in 1921. Marsden said that he couldn't work on the translation for more than an hour at a time, because of the evil he felt while reading it. In 1917, Nilus revised and expanded his book, which he called, *He is Near, At the Door: Here Comes the Antichrist and the Reign of the Devil on Earth*. Nilus wrote: "These Protocols are nothing else than a strategic plan for the conquest of the world...presented to the Council of the Elders by...Theodor Herzl, at the time of the 1st Zionist Congress (held by the World Zionist Organization in 1897, at Basel, Switzerland)." However, in his 1905 edition, he said that the Protocols had been given in 1902-03. In fact, with each subsequent edition that appeared in different countries, the origin of the document was different.

On August 16, 17, and 18, 1921, the *New York Times* ran editorials by Phillip Graves, a *London Times* correspondent, who said that the Protocols had been copied from a rare 1864 French political satire called *Dialogues in Hell Between Machiavelli and Montesquieu* (also referred to as the *Dialogues of Geneva* by the *London Times* because Geneva had been identified as a center of revolutionary activities) by lawyer Maurice Joly (1831-1878). It was a pamphlet containing a conversation between Montesquieu (presenting a case for liberalism) and Machiavelli (who represented autocracy) which criticized the government of Napoleon III (who was deposed in 1871). Being illegal to criticize the Monarchy, he fictionalized it, making Napoleon the character of Machiavelli, to explain the Emperor's underlying motives. Joly had it printed in Belgium, then attempted to have it smuggled over the French border. It was seized by the police, who confiscated as many copies as they could, then banned the book. The police traced the book to Joly, who was then tried on April 25, 1865, and sentenced to 15 months in prison. At the Berne trials, a witness for the prosecution tried to prove that Joly was a Jew, and that his book was a coded version of the Jewish plan for world domination. Another writer, Victor Hugo (1802-1885), alleged to be a Grand Master of the Prieuré de Sion (1844-1885) who in 1849 made a reference to the 'United States of Europe,' wrote satirical poetry criticizing Napoleon III.

As it turns out, over 160 passages from the Protocols are similar to Joly's book, which is about half the text. Some sections are almost word for word. The only major change is that it was altered from the past, to the future.

Some researchers believe that either, Joly was given the minutes to a Masonic meeting by Adolphe Cremieux (a Mason and Rosicrucian), who urged Joly to write the book, which he did under the pseudonym of "Mr. X"; or that the minutes were from a Marxist meeting which took place in a Masonic lodge in Geneva, and had been stored in the archives of the Mizraim Masonic Lodge in Paris, where Cremieux, who sat on the Supreme Council, discovered them.

Who could have forged the Protocols isn't known, if in fact it is a forgery. Some researchers claim it was done in Russia, in 1904, by agents of the Czar. However, the general consensus is that it was probably done by Elie de Cyon (Ilya Tsion), a Russian journalist living in Paris, who was an opponent of Sergey Witte, the Russian Minister of Finance.

When Witte took office in 1892, he began to modernize Russia by doubling steel, iron, and coal production; and constructing railroads. He was disliked by those who had their money tied up in agriculture. He caused inflation by abandoning the gold standard in 1898 because of an economic slump. The Protocols say that such economic depressions are caused by the Elders to gain control of the money; and that the gold standard has ruined every country that has ever adopted it. Researchers say that the economic and financial data could have been extracted from Joly's book, and applied to Witte, in order to present him as a tool of the Elders of Zion.

So, Cyon allegedly forged and translated the Protocols, expanding them as a satire on Witte. His writings resembled the style used in the Protocols; and he was known to have used another French satire on a dead statesman, by changing the names. In 1897, Gen. Pyotr Ivanovich Rachkovsky, head of the Russian Secret Police in Paris, on instructions from Witte, broke into Cyon's villa at Territet, Switzerland, to look for additional written attacks on Witte. It is believed that Rachkovsky discovered the Protocols there, and used it for a dual purpose. He could use it against the Jews, claiming it was part of a Jewish conspiracy; and he could reveal that it was written by a Jew, which Cyon was, thus destroying Cyon. It was kind of ironic, that the Russian translation for Cyon's name, 'Tsion,' means 'Zion.'

In 1921, Count Alexandru du Chayla said that Nilus revealed to him in 1909 that the Protocols were fraudulent, and had been sent to him by Gen. Rachkovsky.

During the 1934 trial of 2 Swiss Nazis in Berne, brought by a group of Jews who accused them of distributing the Protocols, the historian Vladimir Burtsev and a professor, Sergey Svatikov, testified that Rachkovsky and other Czarist officials had a hand in the fabrication of the Protocols. In 1891, Rachkovsky sent a letter to the Police, and announced his intentions to oppose the Jews. This was followed up by a book that stated his views about the Jews, and how, as a result of the French Revolution, they controlled Europe. It is quite possible that he added to Cyon's manuscript to produce the Protocols, and then gave it to Sergei Nilus to publish in his book. On May 14, 1935, the Court of Berne ruled that the Protocols were not of Jewish origin.

To complicate matters even more, a book by Jacob Venedey, called *Machiavelli: Montesquieu and Rousseau*, which was published in Berlin, in 1850, also contained passages very similar to the Protocols.

Standard Oil allegedly had the Protocols distributed in Russia to create a tense situation between the Czarist Russian government, and the Jewish-owned Royal Dutch Co., who had oil distribution rights in Russia. The document was also used in the late 1800s to instigate pogroms against the Jews so they would migrate to the United States. Once they were in America, they were registered to vote Democratic, and greatly contributed to Wilson's election in 1912. During the Russian Civil War from 1918-20, Bolsheviks distributed the Protocols, and in the subsequent pogroms, over 100,000 Jews were killed. During World War II, the document gave Hitler an excuse to exterminate the Jews, and there is evidence which indicates that he was financed and controlled by elements of the Illuminati.

Eventually the Protocols were distributed all over the world, and it gave the anti-Semitic people of various countries an excuse to persecute the Jews. In 1920, U.S. industrialist Henry Ford printed them in a series of articles in his newspaper *The Dearborn Independent* and eventually in his book *The International Jew*, which he published in 1921. On February 17, 1921, in *New York World*, Ford said: "The only statement I care to make about the Protocols is that they fit in with what is going on. They are sixteen years old, and they have fitted the world situation up to this time. They fit it now." The German

translation was known as *The Eternal Jew*. Ford supported Hitler, who was seen as fighting against the international Jewish conspiracy. In 1927, he renounced his belief in them after his car was sideswiped, forcing it over a steep embankment. He interpreted this as an attempt on his life by elitist Jews.

In 1938, Father Charles E. Coughlin printed them in his weekly paper *Social Justice*, and various other semi-religious organizations followed suit.

Those researchers who believe in the authenticity of the Protocols, trace them back to 1785, when the Illuminati courier was struck by lightning on the way to Paris, and their plans for world control was discovered. The Illuminati had drafted a master plan that was worded in such a way, that it diverted attention away from the Illuminati, and directed it towards the Jewish Revolutionary movement in Russia. Their plan would appear to be a Jewish plot to achieve world control through political Zionism, when in fact it represented the future plans of the international bankers of the Illuminati. The fact that the document was anti-Semitic would help suppress it.

One inescapable fact is that the Protocols do reflect some of the views of Weishaupt, and the writings of various Socialists on Bolshevism; and because of that, they were not easily dismissed. Even though they were written so long ago, they have become an accurate barometer of events during the 20th century, and seem to parallel the goals of the Illuminati, as you can see in these excerpts from the Victor Marsden translation:

> "Out of the temporary evil we are now compelled to commit, will emerge the good of an unshakable rule, which will restore the regular course of the machinery of the national life, brought to naught by liberalism. The result justifies the means. Let us, however, in our plans, direct our attention not to what is good and moral, as to what is necessary and useful. Our power in the present tottering condition of all forms of power will be more invisible than any other, because it will remain invisible until the moment when it has gained such strength that no cunning can any longer undermine it. Before us is a plan in which is laid down strategically the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the labor of many centuries brought to naught..."

> "Only force conquers in political affairs, especially if it be concealed in the talents essential to statesmen...This evil is the one and only means to attain the end, the good. Therefore we must not stop at bribery, deceit, and treachery, when they should serve towards the attainment of our end. In politics one must know how to seize the property of others without hesitation if by it we secure submission and sovereignty."

> "Our international rights will then wipe out national rights, in the proper sense of right, and will rule the nations precisely as the civil law of States rules the relations of their subjects among themselves. The administrators, whom we shall choose from among the public, with strict regard to their capacities for servile obedience, will not be persons trained in the art of government, and will therefore easily become pawns in our game in the hands of men of learning and genius who will be their advisors, specialists bred and reared from early childhood to rule the affairs of the whole world."

> "Do not suppose for a moment that those statements are empty words: think carefully of the successes we arranged for Darwinism, Marxism, Nietzscheism. To us, at any rate, it should be plain to see what a disintegrating importance these directives have had upon the minds of the goyim [a slur against those who were not Jewish]."

> "Through the Press we have gained the power to influence while remaining ourselves in the shade; thanks to the Press we have got the gold in our hands, notwithstanding that we have had to gather it out of the oceans of blood and tears."

“To this end we have stirred up every form of enterprise, we have armed all parties, we have set up authority as a target for every ambition...disorders and bankruptcy will be universal.”

“We appear on the scene as alleged saviors of the worker from this oppression when we propose to him to enter the ranks of our fighting forces– Socialists, Anarchists, Communists– to whom we will always give support.”

“Our power is in the chronic shortness of food...Hunger creates the right of capital to rule the worker more surely than it was given to the aristocracy by the legal authority of kings.”

“By want and the envy and hatred which it engenders we shall move the mobs and with their hands we shall wipe out all those who hinder us...When the hour strikes for our Sovereign Lord of all the World to be crowned it is these same hands which will sweep away everything that might be a hindrance thereto.”

“This hatred will be still further magnified by the effects of an economic crisis, which will stop dealings on the exchanges and bring industry to a standstill. We shall create by all the secret subterranean methods open to us and with the aid of gold, which is all in our hands, a universal economic crisis whereby we shall throw upon the streets whole mobs of workers simultaneously in all the countries of Europe.”

“Remember the French Revolution, to which it was we who gave the name of ‘Great’: the secrets of its preparations are well known to us, for it was wholly the work of our hands...”

“We shall create an intensified centralization of government in order to grip in our hands all the forces of the community. We shall regulate mechanically all the actions of the political life of our subjects by new laws...These laws will withdraw one by one all the indulgences and liberties which have been permitted...to wipe out any unenlightened who oppose us by deed or word.”

“We have set one against another the personal and national reckonings of the goyim, religious and race hatreds, which we have fostered into a huge growth in the course of the past twenty centuries. This is the reason why there is one State which would anywhere receive support if it were to raise its arm, for every one of them must bear in mind that any agreement against us would be unprofitable to itself. We are too strong– there is no evading our power. The nations cannot come to even an inconsiderable private agreement without our secretly having a hand in it...”

“Nowadays it is more important to disarm the peoples then to lead them into war...”

“In order to put public opinion into our hands we must bring it into a state of bewilderment by giving expression from all sides to so many contradictory opinions and for such length of time as will suffice to make the goyim lose their heads in the labyrinth and come to see that the best thing is to have no opinion of any kind in matters political, which it is not given to the public to understand, because they are understood only by him who guides the public. This is the final secret.”

“By all these means we shall so wear down the goyim that they will be compelled to offer us international power of a nature that by its position will enable us, without any violence,

gradually to absorb all the State forces of the world and to form a Super-Government...Its hands will reach out in all directions like nippers and its organization will be of such colossal dimensions that it cannot fail to subdue all the nations of the world."

"We shall raise the rate of wages, which, however, will not bring any advantage to the workers, for at the same time, we shall produce a rise in prices...We shall further undermine artfully and deeply sources of production, by accustoming the workers to anarchy and to drunkedness...In order that the true meaning of things may not strike the unenlightened before the proper time we shall mask it under an alleged ardent desire to serve the working classes and the great principles of political economy about which our economic theories are carrying on an energetic propaganda."

"The intensification of armaments, the increase of police forces– are all essential for the completion of the aforementioned plans. What we have to get at is that there should be in all the States of the world, besides ourselves, only the masses of the proletariat, a few millionaires devoted to our interests, police and soldiers."

"In a word, to sum up our system of keeping the governments of the goyim in Europe in check, we shall show our strength to one of them by terrorist attempts and to all, if we allow the possibility of general rising against us, we shall respond with the guns of America or China or Japan."

"Our directorate must surround itself with all these forces of civilization among which it will have to work. It will surround itself with publicists, practical jurists, administrators, diplomats and, finally, with persons prepared by a special super-educational training in our special schools."

"We have in our service persons of all opinions, of all doctrines, restoring monarchists, demagogues, socialists, communists, and utopian dreamers of every kind. We have harnessed them all to one task: each one of them on his own account is boring away at the last remnants of authority, is striving to overthrow all established forms of order."

"We have fooled, bemused and corrupted the youth of the goyim by rearing them in principles and theories which are known to us to be false although it is by us that they have been inculcated."

"Above the existing laws without altering them, and by merely twisting them into contradictions of interpretations, we have erected something grandiose in the way of results. These results found expression first in the fact that the interpretations masked the laws: afterwards they entirely hid them from the eyes of the government owing to the impossibility of making anything out of the tangled web of legislation."

"The chamber of deputies will provide cover for, will protect, will elect presidents, but we shall take from it the right to propose new, or make changes in existing laws, for this right will be given by us to the responsible president, a puppet in our hands...We shall invest the president with the right of declaring a state of war..."

"Not a single announcement will reach the public without our control. Even now this is already attained by us inasmuch as all news items are received by a few agencies, in whose offices they are focused from all parts of the world. These agencies will then be already

entirely ours and will give publicity only to what we dictate to them."

"Our wise men, trained to become leaders of the goyim, will compose speeches, projects, memoirs, articles, which will be used by us to influence the minds of the goyim, directing them towards such understanding and forms of knowledge as have been determined by us."

"Economic crises have been produced by us for the goyim by no other means than the withdrawal of money from circulation...You are aware that the gold standard has been the ruin of the States which adopted it, for it has not been able to satisfy the demands for money, the more so that we have removed gold from circulation as far as possible."

"Thanks to such methods [paying interest on loans], allowed by the carelessness of the goy States, their treasuries are empty. The period of loan supervenes, and that has swallowed up remainders and brought all the goy states to bankruptcy."

"...any form of taxation per head, the State is baling out the last coppers of the poor taxpayers in order to settle accounts with wealthy foreigners, from whom it borrowed money from the pockets of the poor to those of the rich..."

"We have got our hands into the administration of the law, into the conduct of elections, into the press, into the liberty of the person, but principally into education and training as being the corner-stones of a free existence."

"...it is indispensable for us to undermine all faith, to tear of minds out of the unenlightened the very principle of Godhead and the spirit, and to put in its place arithmetical calculations and material needs."

"When we come into our kingdom it will be undesirable for us that there should exist any other religion but ours of the 'One God' with whom our destiny is bound up by our position as the Chosen People and through whom our same destiny is united with the destinies of the world. We must therefore sweep away all other forms of belief."

After reading these words, you may also have a feeling of uneasiness. Seemingly, the Protocols do elaborate on the Illuminati program for world takeover that would not have pertained to the world at the time the Protocols were alleged to have been written. Because of the depth of information given on the various aspects of the plan, I believe that they were written by, or based on the writings of someone who had an intimate knowledge of the future plans and inner workings of the international bankers. From that standpoint, I consider the information to be authentic. However, because the document identifies the Jews as being responsible for carrying out this insidious plot, I consider the Protocols as a whole, to be a fraudulent rendering of an earlier document, which has since been lost.

A few years ago, another theory came to light in regard to the Protocols. If the document was forged with the intent of being an indictment against all Jews, it would not just pinpoint a small group of individuals. It speaks of a "King of the blood of Sion" who will preside over a "Masonic kingdom" and that this king will be of "the dynastic roots of King David." It claims that the "King of the Jews will be the real Pope" and "the patriarch of an international church."

Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant), who had joined a Martinist-affiliated Masonic Lodge, which later merged with the Memphis and Mizraim Lodges, had assisted Charles Nodier (alleged Grandmaster of the Prieuré de Sion, 1801-1844) to sift through the Vatican documents taken by Napoleon. Before he died in 1875, he said that "in 1879 a new political and religious 'universal Kingdom' would be established, and that it would be possessed by 'him who would have the keys of the East.'" This

unusual comment has lead researchers to believe that he had access to the original Protocol document which was kept at the Mizraim Lodge.

> Protocol #3: "When the hour strikes for our Sovereign Lord of all the World to be crowned it is these hands which will sweep away everything that might be a hinderance thereto. 'Ours' they will not touch, because the moment of the attack will be known to us and we shall take measures to protect our own. Ever since that time we have been leading the peoples from one disenchantment to another, so that in the end they should turn also from us in favor of that King– Despot of the blood of Sion, whom we are preparing for the world."
>
> Protocol #15: "When the King of Israel sets upon his sacred head the crown offered to him by Europe he will become the patriarch of the world."
>
> Protocol #17: "The King of the Jews will be the real Pope of the Universe, the patriarch of an international church."
>
> Protocol #24: "I pass now to the method of confirming the dynastic roots of King David to the last strata of the earth. The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme Lord of all the world of the holy seed of David must sacrifice to his people all personal inclinations."

The Protocols conclude by saying that "certain members of the Seed of David will prepare the Kings and their heirs...Only the King and the three who stood sponsor for him will know what is coming." It is signed "...by the representatives of Sion, of the 33rd degree." These strange references have been linked to a little known organization known as the Prieuré de Sion, which will be discussed in a later chapter. It is possible that the original text of the Protocols was based on a document taken from this organization, which was altered by Sergei Nilus, to indict the entire Jewish race.

World War II and the Rise of Hitler

As a youth, Adolf Hitler (1889-1945) fled Austria, and went to Germany to escape the draft. He was arrested, and in February, 1914, a report was put in his file, which read in part: "Unfit for military or auxiliary service; too weak; incapable of bearing arms." This was the man that the Illuminati would choose to further their goals. As a puppet of the Illuminati, he was used to set the stage for the conflict which would eventually lead to the establishment of the United Nations, a major step towards one-world government; and to shame the world into allowing the State of Israel to be established.

Edward George Bulwer-Lytton (1803-73), a graduate of Cambridge University, and a Mason, who became a member of the British Parliament, wrote a novel in 1871 called *Vril: The Power of the Coming Race*, about a super-race of white Aryans that took control of the world. Researchers consider him responsible for the birth of the Nazi movement, because Hitler was said to have been influenced by this book, and another novel, *Rienzi: The Last of the Roman Tribunes*, which was adapted into a major opera by German composer Richard Wagner. After seeing *Rienzi* for the 1st time in November, 1906, Hitler talked about a "mandate which, one day, he would receive from the people, to lead them out of servitude to the heights of freedom." He believed that he would be entrusted with a special mission. He later told Frau Wagner, the composer's widow: "In that hour it began [the Nazi movement known as National Socialism]."

Adolf Hitler said: "National Socialism will use its own revolution for the establishing of a new world order." He also said: "What luck for rulers that men do not think."

History shows that Hitler ordered the death of 6 million Jews during the Holocaust in Europe. Why he did, has become a mystery, since it really hasn't been established that he had an intense hatred for

Jews.

A U.S. Office of Strategic Services psychological report by Walter C. Langer, later published as *The Mind of Adolf Hitler*, said that the young Hitler was befriended by Jewish art dealers who "paid generously for his mediocre watercolors." Because of his financial situation, a Jewish landlady charged him only a nominal rent, and even moved out of her apartment on one occasion so that Hitler and a friend could have more room. A Jewish used-clothing dealer gave him a long black overcoat, which he wore constantly. When he was a lance-corporal during World War I, Hitler was awarded the Iron Cross (First and Second Class), a rare honor for a soldier of such low rank, who hadn't really done anything to deserve such a distinction. He learned later, that the commendation was the result of the "efforts of the regimental adjutant, Hugo Gutmann, a Jew."

When he became Fuhrer, Hitler hired a Jewish maid to do his cooking. On one occasion, when it was suggested that he get rid of her, he became furious. Dr. Eduard Bloch, a Jewish physician, had been the Hitler family doctor since Hitler was a child. Bloch had treated Hitler's mother when she was dying of cancer. After her funeral, Hitler accompanied his sisters to thank him, and said: "I shall be grateful to you forever." He sent the doctor 2 postcards, one that he handpainted. Both of them said: "From your ever grateful patient, Adolf Hitler."

Hitler had even wondered if he himself was Jewish. This idea stemmed from the fact that Hitler's father, Alois, was illegitimate, and the identity of his grandfather had never been established. During Hitler's rise to power, his half-brother's son threatened to reveal that Hitler was of Jewish ancestry. One investigation discovered that Hitler's grandfather had been the son of a Jewish family called Frankenburger, in Gratz, who employed Hitler's grandmother, Maria Anna Schicklgruber, as a maid. She had become pregnant by their son, while she was working in their home. The family sent her money for a year and a half to help support the child. Another investigation said that Alois was conceived in Vienna, where Hitler's grandmother was employed as a servant in the home of Baron Rothschild. Maria was sent home to Spital, where Hitler's father was born.

In *Hitler's War*, written in 1977 by British author and historical revisionist David Irving, his research revealed that Hitler didn't order the Jewish massacres, and didn't find out about it until late in the war. There is no record of Hitler ever visiting a concentration camp, although he did watch films and see photographs.

So what turned Hitler against the Jews, if indeed he was; or was there someone else making decisions for him.

As early as 1919, he spoke of removing Jews altogether; and in his book *Mein Kampf*, written while he was in prison in 1924, for the 'Beer Hall Putsch,' spoke of the overthrow of "world Jewry": "I believe that I am today acting according to the purposes of the almighty Creator. In resisting the Jew, I am fighting the Lord's battle." On January 30, 1939, he said in a speech to the Reichstag: "Today I want to be a prophet once more: if international finance Jewry inside and outside of Europe should succeed once more in plunging nations into another world war, the consequence will not be the bolshevization of the earth and thereby the victory of Jewry, but the annihilation of the Jewish race in Europe." In a public speech in Munich, on November 8, 1942, he said that "International Jewry will be recognized in its full demonic peril; we National Socialists would see to that."

Hitler had read the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* and in 1942, was told by Himmler, that they were forged, however, Hitler disregarded that fact and said: "We shall regain our health only by eliminating the Jew." He attributed the weakness of the German economy to the Jews, and considered the Treaty of Versailles, a Jewish document. He even accused the Jews of spreading communism; yet in a speech on February 5, 1941, said that "basically, National Socialism [Nazism] and Communism are the same."

Why does the life of Hitler seem to be a series of contradictions? One clue was revealed in *The Secret Diaries of Hitler's Doctors*, written in 1983 by David Irving, which revealed that Hitler had taken 75 different medications. He was given strychnine and belladonna (for gas), cocaine and adrenalin (for conjunctivitis), amphetamines, painkillers, and sedatives, including Eukodal, a synthetic morphine

derivative. One has to wonder if Hitler was even aware of what he was being given. Were they being given to him for the sole purpose of making him mentally unstable, so he could be controlled by advisors, who were acting on behalf of the forces that Hitler wrongly identified as the Jewish bankers?

There may also be a more sinister reason which contributed to Hitler's state of mind. Hitler and some of his officers had been linked to various occult groups and the use of the swastika gave evidence of that. In its normal usage, it is a sign of the power of light; but in its reverse form, as used by the Nazis, it represents the power of darkness. According to writer Joseph J. Carr (in his book *The Twisted Cross: The Occultic Religion of Hitler and the New Age Nazism of the Third Reich*): "We know that Hitler and his top luminaries were either dabblers in the occult, or, outright Satanists." As a youth, Hitler had been influenced by George Lanz von Liebenfels, an Austrian magician who in 1907 founded "The Order of the New Templars," which used the swastika as its emblem. He wrote in a 1932 letter that Hitler was one of his pupils and that one day he would "develop a movement that will make the world tremble."

Hitler joined a secret group in 1919, called the Thule Society, which practiced black magic and worshipped Satan. They wanted to form a political party to rally the people against communism. Its members were drawn from the upper echelon of Society. Their founder, Dietrich Eckart, showed Hitler how to make contact with the spiritual world, and was one of the 7 founding members of the Nazi Party. He said before he died in 1923: "Follow Hitler. He will dance, but it is I who have called the tune! I have initiated him into the 'Secret Doctrine,' opened his centres in vision and given him the means to communicate with the Powers. Do not mourn for me: I shall have influenced history more than any other German." Hitler grew to fear those around him who practiced the black arts, and it was discovered that along with the Jews, Masons and occult practitioners were also killed and imprisoned in the concentration camps. Some of the reported book burnings were actually the confiscation and destruction of Masonic libraries.

Karl Ernst Haushofer (who created the Vril Society, which made up the inner circle of the Nazi Party), also of the Thule Society, was the University professor who schooled Hitler on geopolitics. Hitler was also influenced by the writings of Friedrich Nietzsche. In 1943, Hitler's birthday gift to Mussolini, was *The Collected Works of Nietzsche*.

In the fall of 1919, Hitler joined the German Workers' Party, and soon became one of its leaders. In the summer of 1920, it was renamed the National Socialist German Workers' Party, and then in 1923, it became known as the Nazi Party.

Because of Hitler's failed November revolt, he was jailed on April 1, 1924, and sentenced to 5 years– but was released after 8 months, so he could be built up to national prominence. Though *Mein Kampf* was published as a work of Adolf Hitler while he was in prison, it was discovered later that it was actually written by Nazi politicians Deputy Führer Rudolf Hess (who had been credited with writing down and editing Hitler's dictation, as well as contributing to its content) and Hermann Wilhelm Goering (and possibly Karl Haushofer), as a follow-up to the Karl Marx book *A World Without Jews*. The Illuminati made sure the book was well circulated, and it became the springboard for Hitler's political career.

In 1925, Dr. Carl Duisberg, I. G. Farben's 1st Chairman, and founder of the Bayer Co. in the United States, said: "Be united, united, united. This should be the uninterrupted call to the parties of the Reichstag. We hope that our words of today will work, and will find the strong man who will finally bring everyone under one umbrella...for he is always necessary for us Germans, as we have seen in the case of Bismarck." The depressive economic situation in Germany at the time, created by the Versailles Treaty, made it possible for Hitler's leadership to take root, and he became Chancellor in January, 1933.

The surprising thing about Hitler's regime, was the support he received from the churches in Germany. He promised "liberty for all religious denominations." In his March 23, 1933 speech, he praised the Christian faith, and thousands of German pastors joined the "German Christians' Faith Movement" which supported the Nazi doctrines and promoted a church to unite all the Protestants under the State. Only a small number of pastors realized the truth. The "Reich Church" was established on July 14, 1933 by leaders chosen by Hitler. On November 13th, there was a huge rally held in the Berlin Sportpalast by

the German Christians' Faith Movement, where they discussed the rejection of the Old Testament and revising the New Testament to revolve around National Socialism. There was a resolution proposed to adopt a "One People, One Reich, One Faith," oath of allegiance to Hitler to be signed by all pastors. They wanted to exclude Jewish Christians. Then, in the fall of 1935, 700 pastors were arrested by the Gestapo.

Since 1924, the Dawes Plan flooded Germany with a tremendous amount of American capital, which enabled Germany to build its war machine. The 3 largest loans went into the development of industries, such as I. G. Farben Co. (the German company which became the largest corporation in Europe, and the largest chemical company in the world, after a $30 million loan from the Rockefeller's National City Bank after World War I, and who created a process of making high grade fuel from low quality coals) and Vereinigte Stahlwerke (who produced about 95% of Germany's explosives). In 1939, Standard Oil of New Jersey sold I. G. Farben $20,000 worth of high quality aviation fuel. I. G. Farben's assets in the United States were controlled by a holding company called American I. G. Farben Chemical Corp. Among the Board of Directors of this corporation were: **Edsel Ford** (President of the Ford Motor Co.), **Herman Metz** (Director of the Warburg's Bank of Manhattan), **Charles E. Mitchell** (President of National City Bank in New York City), **Walter C. Teagle** (President of Standard Oil of New York), and **Paul Warburg** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve). Several Germans on this Board were found guilty of war crimes at Nuremburg. A U.S. War Department investigation revealed that without Farben's support, "Germany's prosecution of the war would have been unthinkable and impossible."

Hitler received support and financing from the aristocracy and elite of Germany, including **Carl Duisberg** (founder of I.G. Farben), **Gustav Krupp** (industrialist), **Dr. Hjalmar Schacht** (prominent banker), **Ernst Tengelmann** (director of the Ruhr coal mining operation), and **Fritz Thyssen** (Chairman of the Board of United Steel Works, Germany's largest company). Hitler maintained that the Nazi Party would continue "only until the German people had been freed from the threat of Marxism and could reach a decision as to whether the final form of government would be a republic or a monarchy." Thyssen told the Kaiser that Hitler was made Chancellor only as "a transitional stage leading to the reintroduction of the German monarchy."

America's Ambassador to Germany, William Dodd, reported to President Roosevelt in August, 1936:

> "At the present moment, more than a hundred American corporations have subsidiaries here or cooperative understandings. The DuPonts have their allies in Germany that are aiding in the armament business. Their chief ally is the I. G. Farben Company [the primary supporter of Hitler]...Standard Oil Company [of New York] sent $2,000,000 here in December, 1933, and has made $500,000 a year helping Germans make Ersatz gas for war purposes; but Standard Oil cannot take any of its earnings out of the country except in goods...The International Harvester Company President told me their business here rose 33% a year but they could take nothing out. Even our airplane people have secret arrangements with Krupps. General Motors Company and Ford do enormous business here through subsidiaries and take no profits out. I mention these facts because they complicate things and add to war dangers."

Germany's 2 largest tank producers were Opel, a subsidiary of General Motors (controlled by J. P. Morgan and the DuPonts), and Ford A. G., a subsidiary of the Ford Motor Company. International Telephone and Telegraph (ITT) held a substantial interest in Focke-Wolfe, an airplane manufacturer who produced German fighter aircraft.

Prior to World War II, the Round Table organization, through various means, made sure Hitler wasn't stopped in Austria, the Rhineland, or Sudentenland. His financing was done through the Warburg-controlled Mendelsohn Bank of Amsterdam; and the J. Henry Shroeder Bank (financial agent for the Nazi government), which had branches in Frankfurt, London, and New York. The Chief Legal Counsel for the Shroeder Bank, was the firm of Sullivan and Cromwell, whose senior partners included CFR members John Foster Dulles (who was the top policy-making director for the International Nickel Co. who helped

negotiate an agreement with Farben which helped the Nazis to stockpile nickel for war purposes) and his brother Allen Dulles (who was a Director on the Board of the J. Henry Shroeder Bank, and later became the head of the CIA). They were cousins to the Rockefellers (who later got a controlling interest in Farben).

Hitler indirectly received financing from the Kennedys, Krupps, and the Rothschilds. The liaison between Hitler and Wall Street was Hjalmar Horace Greely Schact, the President of Reichsbank, who aided in the rebuilding of Germany. His father worked in the Berlin office of the Morgan-controlled Equitable Trust Co. of New York. Hitler was known to have said: "National Socialism will use its own revolution for the establishing of a New World Order." Without a shadow of a doubt, Hitler was controlled by the Illuminati. In 1938 he was named the *Time* magazine "Man of the Year."

The Holocaust had begun with the Jews being stripped of their German citizenship; and from 1939-45, Hitler's death camps claimed the lives of 6 million Jews, or about a third of the entire Jewish race. The world turned against him, and his actions instigated World War II, which had actually been planned years before.

Another reason for World War II was to make it possible for Russia, our ally at the time, to gain strength and receive recognition as a world power. Although they were our ally, they were still a Communist nation, with growing designs on world domination. There is an incredible amount of evidence that indicates the willingness of our government to allow the spread of Communism, because of the efforts of Communists who had been employed and were acting on behalf of the Illuminati.

In May, 1943 the Allies had pushed the Germans out of Africa, invading Sicily in June, and in September, pushed their way through Italy, on the way to Southern Germany, their weakest point. However, the U.S. withdrew troops from the invasion force so they could be used in a later invasion of France. In his 1950 book *Calculated Risk*, Gen. Mark Clark said that this decision was "made at high level and for reasons beyond my field and knowledge." Churchill had wanted the attack to "bring the Central European and Balkan countries under Allied control, before they were allowed to slip into Red slavery." But instead, under the leadership of Gen. Dwight David Eisenhower, the German advance was spread out, which allowed the Russian forces to advance. It seemed to be an intentional move on the part of the United States to allow the Russians an opportunity to pursue their ulterior motives.

In the spring of 1943, a faction within the German Secret Service was prepared to assassinate Hitler, and surrender, on one condition– that the Soviets would not be allowed to advance into Central Europe. Roosevelt refused to accept, and postponed a planned European invasion, in order to give the Russians more time to advance, and occupy more land. According to military documents released in 1970, Gen. Eisenhower allowed the Russians to get to Berlin first, before the Americans, which eventually allowed part of the city to fall under Communist control.

In 1944, we invaded Europe on June 6, at 6 AM– 666.

Russia was able to come away from 1945 Conference in Yalta with so much, because Roosevelt believed that the Russians were "perfectly friendly. They aren't trying to gobble up the rest of Europe. These fears that have been expressed by a lot of people here that the Russians are going to try and dominate Europe, I personally don't think there is anything do it...I have just a hunch that Stalin...doesn't want anything but security for his country, and I think that if I give him everything I possibly can, and ask nothing in return, he won't try to annex anything and will work for a world of democracy and peace." Russia walked away from the bargaining table with Latvia, Estonia, Lithuania, eastern Poland, east and central Europe, N. Korea, the Kuril Islands, and the northern part of Sakhalin.

An American General, Albert C. Wedemeyer, was convinced that Russia was the only winner of World War II. He said: "Stalin was intent on creating favorable conditions for the realization of Communist aims throughout the Balkans and Western Europe. He emerged as the only winner of the War. We insured the emergence of a more hostile, menacing predatory power than Nazi Germany, one which has enslaved more people than we liberated."

Gen. George S. Patton wanted to retire because he planned on being able to speak his mind about America being "soft on Communism." However, before resigning his Commission, he died after an

automobile accident forced him to be hospitalized. In 1979, Douglas Bazata, a former Secret Service agent for the Office of Strategic Services (OSS, the predecessor of the CIA) revealed that he was ordered by the Director 'Wild Bill' Donovan to kill Patton in 1944. Although he didn't, he said he knew who did, and that Patton was killed with cyanide at the hospital he was taken to after the accident.

Frank Murphy, appointed by Roosevelt to the post of Attorney General in 1938, and later, as a Supreme Court Justice, told Congressman Martin Dies: "We're doomed! The United States is doomed! The Communists have control completely...They've got control of Roosevelt and his wife as well." In 1949, upon waiting to be released from a Detroit hospital, he died of a heart attack.

James Forrestal, a partner and President of Dillon, Read and Company, was appointed Secretary of the Navy in 1944, then the Secretary of Defense in 1947, till Truman asked him to resign in 1949. After the War, he became dedicated to destroying Communism, because it seemed as though the United States was constantly yielding to them. Truman believed Forrestal was under a lot of mental stress, and had him admitted to the U.S. Naval Hospital at Bethesda, Maryland.

His personal diaries, consisting of 15 loose-leaf binders, about 3,000 pages, were removed from his office at the Pentagon, and held at the White House. Forrestal had told a friend that he was being followed, and that his phone was tapped. He noticed the beginnings of the Korean War, 15 months before it actually started.

Once he was in the hospital, he was initially allowed no visitors. On May 22, 1949, his brother, Henry Forrestal, decided to take his brother for a ride into the country. That same day, James Forrestal, jumped from the 16th floor of the hospital. Found on a 3rd floor projection, the cord of his bathrobe was tied around his neck, and the hospital released a statement that he committed suicide, even though there was not enough evidence to prove that he had.

In 1951, his diaries were published by Viking Press, but they were heavily censored by the White House, the Pentagon, and Walter Millis, of the *New York Tribune*, so the full story could never be known. His family priest, Monsignor Maurice S. Sheehy said: "Many, many times in his letters to me, Jim Forrestal wrote anxiously and fearfully and bitterly of the enormous harm that had been; and was unceasingly being done, by men in high office in the United States government, who he was convinced were Communists or under the influence of Communists, and who he said were shaping the policies of the United States government to aid Soviet Russia and harm the United States."

To this day, Forrestal continues to be labeled as being insane, and the cause of his death remains unknown.

Towards the end of 1949, 3 men visited the office of Sen. Joseph McCarthy to show him an FBI report detailing the Communist penetration of the State Department and other government spy networks. On February 9, 1950, in a speech before the Ohio County Women's Republican Club of Wheeling, West Virginia, he said: "I have in my hand 57 cases of individuals who would appear to be either card-carrying members or certainly loyal to the Communist Party, but who nevertheless are still helping to shape our foreign policy." A Special Subcommittee of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee was established to investigate where there were disloyal people employed at the State Department. However, instead of investigating the accusations, they investigated McCarthy, and a wave of anti-McCarthy sentiment swept the country. On September 23, 1950, McCarthy revealed what would happen because of the Yalta Conference in 1945: "Here was signed the death warrant of the young men who were dying today in the hills and valleys of Korea. Here was signed the death warrant of the young men who will die tomorrow in the jungles of Indochina [Vietnam]."

McCarthy was accused of smearing the reputation of innocent people, and on July 30, 1954, Sen. Ralph Flanders introduced a resolution condemning him for "conduct unbecoming a member." The speech by Flanders was written by the National Committee for an Effective Congress, which had been created by Arthur Goldsmith, who compiled the charges against McCarthy. He was originally charged with 46 counts, but after the hearings, only 2 remained, and the Senate voted only to "censure" him, which is a milder punishment than "condemning" him.

McCarthy died on May 2, 1957 at the Bethesda Naval Hospital of "acute hepatic failure." No

autopsy was ever performed, leading many to believe that he was killed because he was closer to the truth the most people ever dreamed. Of the 81 security risks that McCarthy said was in the State Department, by November, 1954, they had all been removed, either by dismissal or resignation. Over a year later, the Senate Internal Security Subcommittee revealed that they had a list of 847 security risks in the State Department.

Louis Budenz, a former Communist, said: "The destruction of Joe McCarthy leaves the way open to intimidate any person of consequence who moves against the Conspiracy. The Communists made him their chief target because they wanted him a symbol to remind political leaders in America not to harm the Conspiracy or its world conquest designs."

All of this information should proves the contention, that the invisible forces at work within our government used World War II as a means of promoting the Russian goal of conquest, and allowed the spread of Communist propaganda.

The Deception of Pearl Harbor

In the Pacific Theater, the stirrings of World War II actually began years before. China had allowed Japan to drill for oil in several provinces, because Standard Oil's price for kerosene was too high. Through contacts in the Chinese government, Standard Oil had been able to keep anyone from drilling, until the Japanese came and developed huge fields. Standard Oil pushed them out, but the Japanese vowed to return, even going as far as saying that they would seize China to recover their oil investments.

When the Japanese invaded China in the 1930s, one of their first acts was to destroy Standard Oil property, because they had been responsible for their ouster.

In 1931, Henry L. Stimson, the Secretary of State (a Rockefeller lawyer and agent), met with President Herbert Hoover, on behalf of the Illuminati, to make a deal. The international bankers promised to end the Depression if Hoover would declare war on Japan, and send in the military to protect Standard Oil property. Even though Hoover accommodated the bankers in many cases, this was one deal that he refused.

So Stimson pitched the idea to Governor Franklin Delano Roosevelt (who has a dozen U. S. Presidents in his family tree), who was indebted to them because of his philanthropic operation at Georgia's Warm Springs.

Roosevelt was born at Hyde Park, New York, in 1882. He graduated from Harvard, received a law degree from Columbia Law School and in 1910, was elected to the New York State Senate (and then re-elected in 1912). He was appointed Assistant Secretary of the Navy by Wilson in 1913, on a recommendation from Col. House. According to House biographer Arthur D. Howden Smith, Col. House "picked Roosevelt as a natural candidate for the Presidency long before any other responsible politician." In the 1920 Presidential election, Roosevelt was James Cox's running mate, but the Democratic team suffered from the mistakes of the Wilson Administration, and lost miserably to the Harding-Coolidge ticket. Roosevelt later became a 2-term governor of New York. After the 1932 Democratic convention in Chicago, where Roosevelt became the Party's nominee, he met with Col. House at his Massachusetts home. House told another biographer, Charles Seymour, in 1938: "I was close to the movement that nominated Roosevelt...He has given me a free hand in advising [Secretary of State, Cordell] Hull. All the Ambassadors have reported to me frequently." FDR would later say: "Presidents are selected, not elected."

The Illuminati put all their political power behind Roosevelt to get him elected, and in 1940, Roosevelt appointed Stimson (a CFR member) to the post of Secretary of War, even though he was a Republican. House, who was 75 years old, didn't become Roosevelt's 'alter ego.' That role was filled by another Wilson advisor, Bernard Baruch, who became the liaison between Roosevelt and the bankers. FDR's uncle, Frederic Delano, was a member of the Federal Reserve Board, and in 1925, became the Chairman of the League of Nations Committee. In 1934, he was appointed as Chairman of the National

Resources Planning Board, and in 1936, became Chairman of the Federal Reserve Bank in Richmond, Virginia.

Roosevelt was a 32° Mason, a Knight Templar, and a member of the Shrine. He is a direct descendent of socialist Clinton B. Roosevelt, the New York assemblyman who wrote *The Science of Government Founded in Natural Law*, where he revealed a plan for world government. Clinton Roosevelt and Horace Greeley (founder and owner of the *New York Tribune* and *New Yorker* magazine) were the pioneers of social engineering research. In the February, 1953 edition of the *Empire State Mason*, the official publication of the Grand Lodge of New York, the claim was made that if one-world government ever came about, FDR should get much of the credit.

In 1932, Major General Smedley Butler of the U. S. Marine Corps was approached by Grayson Mallet-Provost Murphy (a director of Guaranty Trust), Robert S. Clark (a banker who inherited a fortune from the founder of the Singer Sewing Machine Co.), and John W. Davis (who was an attorney for J. P. Morgan), with a plan to lead a revolution to overthrow the government and establish a Fascist dictatorship. Butler was to "seize the White House with a private army [of 500,000 veterans], hold Franklin Roosevelt prisoner, and get rid of him if he refused to serve as their puppet in a dictatorship they planned to impose and control." Butler chose to expose the plan, rather than lead it, and testified during the 1934 McCormack-Dickstein Congressional Committee. Those he accused, many of which had financial ties with Nazi Germany, denied any connection to the plot, and were never brought up on criminal charges. He supposedly chose to reveal the plot because of his patriotism; but was it because he recognized their true aim, which was for Roosevelt to be able to impose a dictatorship during a national emergency, so that the government could take complete control. Butler is on record as having said: "War was largely a matter of money. Bankers lend money to foreign countries and when they cannot repay, the President sends Marines to get it."

When the planned revolt didn't materialize, other plans were developed. Frances Perkins, Secretary of Labor, reported: "At the first meeting of the Cabinet after the President took office in 1933, the financier and advisor to Roosevelt, Bernard Baruch, and Baruch's friend, Gen. Hugh Johnson, who was to become the head of the National Recovery Administration, came in with a copy of a book by Gentile, the Italian Fascist theoretician, for each member of the Cabinet, and we all read it with care." Future plans called for the government to be moved towards Fascism, and government control without a revolution. They decided that the best method was through war, and Jim Farley, Roosevelt's Postmaster General, said that during the 2nd Cabinet meeting in 1933: "The new President again turned to the possibility of war in Japan." Gen. Johnson wrote: "I know of no well informed Washington observer who isn't convinced that, if Mr. Roosevelt is elected [in 1940], he will drag us into war at the first opportunity, and that, if none presents itself, he will make one." American writer Sinclair Lewis (1885-1951) said in 1935: "Fascism will come wrapped in a flag and carrying a Bible."

Roosevelt wanted Japan to withdraw, not only from Indo-China, but also China (Manchuria). To enforce his demands, he froze all Japanese assets in this country, and cancelled a 1911 commercial treaty. He had their fuel supplies cut and placed an embargo on 11 raw materials which were necessary for their military. In December, 1939, this was extended to light steel. In England, Winston Churchill, and later the Dutch government, followed suit. Former President Herbert Hoover observed the various political manipulations, and said in August, 1941: "The American people should insistently demand that Congress put a stop to step-by-step projection of the United States into undeclared war..."

On September 28, 1940, Japan, Germany, and Italy signed the Tripartite Treaty, which declared that if any of the 3 were attacked, all 3 had to respond. So if Japan attacked the U.S., and the U.S. would declare war against Japan, they would also be at war with Germany and Italy.

In October, 1940, part of FDR's strategy to push Japan into committing an overt act of war, was to move America's Pacific fleet out of California, and have it anchored at Pearl Harbor. Admiral James Richardson, the commander of the Pacific Fleet, expressed to Roosevelt his strong opposition to putting the fleet in harm's way. He was relieved of his command. Richardson later quoted Roosevelt as saying: "Sooner or later the Japanese will commit an overt act against the United States and the nation will be

willing to enter the war."

Roosevelt and Churchill had already been working on a plan to get America to enter the war in Europe. After the German ship Bismarck sank a British ship (known as the Hood), Churchill suggested in April, 1941, "that an American warship should find the Prinz Eugen [the Bismarck's escort ship] then draw her fire, 'thus providing the incident for which the United States would be so thankful' i.e., bring her into war." While Roosevelt planned for such a provocation in the Atlantic, Hitler told his naval commanders in July, 1941, to avoid confrontation with the United States while his Russian campaign was in progress.

Joseph C. Grew (CFR member, and Rockefeller agent) used his post as the U.S. Ambassador to Japan to encourage the Japanese to enter a state of military preparedness. They were shipped scrapped steel from the entire 6th Avenue Elevator Railroad of New York. The Institute of Pacific Relations, through a $2 million grant, funded communist spies who were to help induce the Japanese to strike back at the United States.

Since then, it has become common knowledge that the attack was not the surprise it was claimed to be. On January 27, 1941, Grew sent a telegram (Source: U.S., Department of State, Publication 1983, Peace and War: United States Foreign Policy, 1931-1941, Washington, DC: U.S., Government Printing Office, 1943, pp. 617-618) to the Secretary of State to report the following: "The Peruvian minister has informed a member of my staff that he heard from many sources, including a Japanese source, that, in the event of trouble breaking out between the United States and Japan, the Japanese intended to make a surprise attack against Pearl Harbor."

In August, 1941, Congressman Martin Dies, Chairman of the House Committee on Un-American Activities, collected evidence that the Japanese were planning to attack Pearl Harbor. The Committee was in possession of a strategic map, prepared by the Japanese Imperial Military Intelligence Department that clearly indicated their plans to attack Pearl Harbor. Dies was told not to go public with his information. An Army Intelligence officer in the Far East discovered the plan for the Pearl Harbor attack, and prior to the attack, and sent 3 separate messages to Washington detailing the plan.

Soviet agent Richard Sorge told the Russian Government in October, 1941 that "the Japanese intend to attack Pearl Harbor in the next 60 days," and received a response from his superiors that the information had been passed onto President Roosevelt. Dusko Popov, a British double agent, received information from Germany about Japan's plans, and passed the information onto Washington. It was never acted on.

As early as 1944, Presidential candidate, New York Governor Thomas E. Dewey, said that Roosevelt knew about the attack on Pearl Harbor, before it happened. In documents declassified by the National Security Agency in 1981, America had broken the Blue (diplomatic) and Purple (naval) secret codes of the Japanese, knew all the details of the attack, and the whereabouts of the Japanese fleet. From September, 1941, until the attack itself, all Japanese communications had been intercepted and decoded by American intelligence, and indicated an impending attack on Pearl Harbor.

One transmission, from a fake weather report broadcast on a Japanese short-wave station contained the words "*higashi no kaze ame*," which means "east wind, rain," which the Americans already knew was the Japanese code for war with the United States. Top military officials denied that the "winds" message existed and attempted to destroy all traces of its receipt.

Late in November, 1941, the following order was sent out to all U.S. military commanders: "The United States desires that Japan commit the first overt act." According to Secretary of War Stimson, this order came directly from Roosevelt. According to Stimson's diary, 9 people in the war cabinet, all the military people, knew about FDR's plan of provocation.

The State Department knew on November 20th that a naval force, which included 4 of the largest Japanese aircraft carriers were heading towards Hawaii, and this information was passed on to Pearl Harbor on November 27th. However, the American base in Hawaii was not given this information. Three days before the attack, Australian Intelligence spotted the Japanese fleet heading for Hawaii. They sent a warning to Washington, but it was dismissed by Roosevelt who said it was a politically motivated rumor

circulated by the Republicans.

On December 1, 1941, the head of the Far East Division of U.S. Naval Intelligence wrote in his report to head of the Pacific Fleet: "War between the United States and Japan will begin in the nearest future." The Report never made it to the commander's desk, because it had been 'accidentally' detained by his superiors. Early in December, Army Intelligence knew that the diplomats at the Japanese Embassy in Washington had been ordered to destroy all codes, and to return to Japan. Washington also knew that Japan had ordered all of its merchant ships home, because they would be needed to transport soldiers and supplies for the war. On December 5, Col. Sadtler from U.S. Military Communications transmitted the following telegram to his superiors, based on information he had received: "War with Japan will begin immediately; exclude all possibility of a second Port Arthur." This telegram never got to its destination.

In 1932, the U.S. Navy had conducted tests at Pearl Harbor which indicated that it was vulnerable to an attack from 60 miles away without being able to detect it. Admiral J. O. Richardson, Commander-in-Chief of the Pacific fleet, wanted the fleet withdrawn to the west coast of the United States, because they were inadequately manned for war, and because the area was too exposed. It was not done. In January, 1941, Richardson was relieved of his command. It was later revealed that Roosevelt wanted him to create a naval blockade around Japan, to provoke them into a response, so the United States could declare war. He refused to do it, saying it was an act of war.

Besides knowing about the security weaknesses at the base in Pearl Harbor, and having previous knowledge about the impending attack, Roosevelt guaranteed a slaughter by ordering that the planes be grouped in circles, with their propellers facing inward, because he claimed that he wanted to protect them against 'acts of sabotage.' Rear Admiral Robert A. Theobald, USN, author of *The Final Secret of Pearl Harbor*, and Col. Curtis B. Dall, the son-in-law of FDR, in an interview with Anthony Hilder for his book *Warlords of Washington*, admitted that they knew about the Pearl Harbor attack before it occurred. Theobald, the Commander of all the destroyers at Pearl Harbor, said in his book, that Roosevelt knew about the attack 21 hours before it happened. So the result of this positioning of the aircraft, made it difficult for them to get out of the circle, and up in the air, because they didn't have a reverse gear. Theobald wrote: "An incontestable fact in the true history of Pearl Harbor is the repeated withholding from Admiral Husband E. Kimmel and General Walter C. Short (Navy and Army Command in Pearl Harbor) of supremely important military information...There's never been a case in history when a commander was not informed that his country will be at war within a few hours and that his forces will most likely become the first object of attack at sunrise."

Theobald also cited the testimony of Admiral Harold Stark (head of Navy Headquarters in Washington) who did not reveal Japan's de facto declaration of war to Admiral Kimmel, and said he was acting on orders from a "higher authority," referring to Roosevelt, because Marshall did not outrank Stark. Marshall merely passed on the Roosevelt directive of December 4th, which said that no communications could be sent to Pearl Harbor, unless it was cleared by Marshall. On November 26, 1941, Roosevelt had sent an ultimatum, insisting that the Japanese withdraw all their troops. He refused any negotiations with Prince Konoye, the Japanese Prime Minister, even though Joseph Grew said that such a meeting would prevent war with the Japanese. The Japanese response from Tokyo to the Japanese embassy, encrypted in the "purple code," was intercepted by the Navy, decoded, and given to Roosevelt on the evening of December 6th. The 13-point communiqué revealed, that because of the intense pressure of the economic sanctions, diplomatic relations with the United States were being terminated at 1:00 p.m. Eastern time on Sunday, December 7th. For all intents and purposes, this was a declaration of war, and upon reading it, Roosevelt said: "This means war." It was not passed onto Pearl Harbor command, and it was at that time that the attack began.

While FDR was pushing Japan into drawing first blood, he told the American public in his famous campaign statement of 1940: "While I am talking to you mothers and fathers, I give you one more assurance. I have said this before, and I shall say it again and again and again: Your boys are not going to be sent into any foreign wars." Then he said later that he wouldn't send our boys to war unless we were attacked.

Lieutenant Commander Arthur McCollum worked for Naval Intelligence in Washington and was the communications routing officer for FDR. All the intercepted Japanese messages would go to McCollum, who would then route them to Roosevelt. In October, 1940, he wrote a memo which contained the basis for FDR's plan for provoking the Japanese into attacking at Pearl Harbor. It was given to 2 of Roosevelt's closest advisors. The memorandum revealed his sentiments that it was inevitable that Japan and America were going to war, and that Germany was going to be a threat to America's security. He said that America had to go to war, but he also understood that public opinion was against that. So public opinion had to be swayed, and Japan had to be provoked into attacking America. He named 8 specific suggestions for things that America should do to make Japan more hostile towards us, ultimately pushing them into attacking us. That would rally the country behind the war effort. Because he was born and raised in Japan, he said that he understood the Japanese mentality, and knew how they would react. This included moving the Pacific fleet to Hawaii, and decimating Japan's economy with an embargo. McCollum said: "If you adopt these policies the Japan will commit an overt act of war." Although there is no proof that FDR actually saw this memo, he ended up ultimately implementing all 8 of McCollum's points.

The Administration discovered that in 1941 a Japanese naval officer was working at the Japanese consulate in Honolulu under an assumed name. They followed him, and began to intercept his messages to Japan, which enabled the Japanese to develop a timetable for the attack, and even bomb plots. They never stopped him, and it enabled the Japanese to prepare themselves for an attack against us.

Fleet Admiral William F. Halsey wrote: "Our intelligence data spoke of a likely attack by Japan on the Philippines or the Dutch East Indies. Although Pearl Harbor wasn't excluded from discussion, everything relayed to us pointed to other objects of attack. If we had known that the Japanese were continually collecting detailed information about the exact location and movements of our warships in Pearl Harbor [which is made clear by intercepted reports], we naturally would have concentrated our efforts on preparations to repel an attack on Pearl Harbor."

Secretary of War Henry L. Stimson, after meeting with the Roosevelt administration on November 25, 1941, wrote in his diary: "The discussion was about how we should maneuver to force the Japanese to fire the first shot, while not exposing ourselves to too great a danger; this will be a difficult task."

Admiral Kimmel wrote in his memoirs: "It was part of Roosevelt's plan that no warning be sent to the Hawaiian Islands. Our leaders in Washington, who deliberately didn't inform our forces in Pearl Harbor, cannot be justified in any way. The Pearl Harbor Command wasn't informed at all about...the American note of November 26, 1941, delivered to the Japanese ambassador, which practically excluded further negotiations and made war in the Pacific inevitable. The Army and Navy Command in the Hawaiian Islands received not even a hint about intercepted and deciphered Japanese telegrams which were forwarded to concerned parties in Washington on the 6th and 7th of December, 1941."

Our Pacific fleet had consisted of 9 battleships, 3 aircraft cruisers, and some smaller ships. The aircraft carriers, and the smaller, more mobile ships, were moved prior to the attack, because Roosevelt knew they would be needed for a war at sea. On November 28th Admiral Halsey (under Kimmel's command) sailed to Wake Island with the carrier Enterprise, 3 heavy destroyers and 9 small destroyers; and on December 5th, the Lexington, 3 heavy cruisers and 5 destroyers were sent to Midway, and the Saratoga went to the Pacific Coast. The other battleships were considered dispensable, because they had been produced during and prior to World War I, and were viewed as old and obsolete. They were to be sacrificed.

On December 7, 1941, the Japanese attacked the U.S. fleet at Pearl Harbor, instead of attacking Russia, as they hinted they might do. The 'sneak attack' gave Roosevelt a reason to direct the full force of America's military might against Japan. The next day, Roosevelt asked Congress to declare war on Japan: "We don't like it– and we didn't want to get in it– but we are in it and we're going to fight it with everything we've got." On January 1, 1942, the 25 allied nations who went to war against Germany and Japan, signed a "Declaration by the United Nations," which indicated that no one nation would sign a separate armistice, and Gen. Douglas MacArthur was appointed as the 'United Nations Commander of the

South Pacific,' becoming the Commander-in-Chief of all armed forces in the Pacific Theater.

The attack on Pearl Harbor resulted in the deaths of 2,341 American soldiers, and 2,233 more were injured or missing. Eighteen ships, including 8 battleships, 2 destroyers, 2 squadron minesweepers, were sunk or heavily damaged; and 177 planes were destroyed. All of this, just to create an anti-Japanese sentiment in the country, and justify American action against Japan.

General George C. Marshall (Supreme Commander of the U.S. Army), and Admiral Harold R. Stark (Supreme Commander of the U.S. Navy) in Washington, testified that the message about the attack was not forwarded to Kimmel and Maj. Gen. Walter C. Short because the Hawaiian base had received so many intercepted Japanese messages that another one would have confused them. In truth, Marshall sat on the information for 15 hours because he didn't want anything to interfere with attack. The message was sent after the attack started. Internal Army and Navy inquiries in 1944 found Kimmel and Short derelict of duty, but the truth was not revealed to the public.

Two weeks before the attack, on November 23rd, Kimmel had sent nearly 100 warships from the Pacific fleet to, what turned out to be, the exact location where Japan planned to launch their attack. Unquestionably, he was looking to prevent the possibility of a sneak attack. When the Administration learned of his actions, he was criticized for "complicating the situation."

Eleven days after the attack, the Roberts Commission, headed by Supreme Court Justice Owen Roberts; made scapegoats of Kimmel and Short, who were denied open hearings, publicly ruined, and forced to retire. Short died in 1949, and Kimmel died in 1968.

The most incredible of the 8 investigations was a joint House-Senate investigation that echoed the Roberts Commission. Both Marshall and Stark testified that they couldn't remember where they were the night the declaration of war had come in. A close friend of Frank Knox, Secretary of the Navy, later said that Knox, Stark, and Marshall spent most of that night with Roosevelt in the White House, waiting for the bombing to begin, so they could enter the war.

According to historian John Toland, Marshall told his top officers: "Gentlemen, this goes to the grave with us."

In 1995, a Department of Defense study concluded that "Army and Navy officials in Washington were privy to intercepted Japanese diplomatic communications...which provided crucial confirmation of the imminence of war."

The full extent of the deception came to the forefront with the publishing of the book *Day of Deceit: The Truth About FDR and Pearl Harbor* by Robert B. Stinnett, a retired *Oakland Tribune* photographer who served in the Pacific during World War II. After retirement, he began his investigation by interviewing former American military communications personnel, and filing Freedom of Information requests with the National Security Agency. For 17 years he gleaned through volumes of previously classified messages which had been intercepted from the Japanese.

Stinnett discovered that on November 25, 1941, Japan's Admiral Yamamoto dispatched a radio message to the group of warships that would be used to attack Pearl Harbor. It read, in part: "...the task force, keeping its movements strictly secret and maintaining close guard against submarines and aircraft, shall advance into Hawaiian waters, and upon the very opening of hostilities shall attack the main force of the United States fleet in Hawaii and deal it a mortal blow." From November 17th to 25th, the U.S. Navy intercepted 83 messages that Yamamoto sent to his carriers.

This Pearl Harbor scenario was a repeat of the American battleship 'Maine,' which was 'sunk' by a Spanish mine in the port of Havana in 1898. The rallying cry of "Remember the Maine," was used to stir up anti-Spanish hysteria in America to justify us declaring war on Spain. Years later, when the ship was examined, it was established that the hull had been blown out by an explosion from inside the ship.

So what did World War II accomplish for the Illuminati? With the Japanese prepared to surrender in February, 1945, the war was prolonged in order to destroy much of the industrial areas of Japan with a devastating air attack of incendiary atomic bombs. This allowed the ground to be cleared for the Illuminati to rebuild Japan with new industries so they could be used as an economical tool to flood the American market with cheaply manufactured goods. This would turn the United States into a nation that

consumed more than it produced, creating unemployment and financial instability. As stated previously, on the European front, the War enabled the Russians to gain control of Eastern Europe, promoted Communism, paved the way for the United Nations, and the creation of the nation of Israel.

At a cost of about $400 billion, the War raised our National Debt to $220 billion, and pushed us deeper into the clutches of the Illuminati's international bankers. Because of all the intricate angles involved in this conflict, it would not be an understatement to say that World War II was probably the most costly event in American history. We may have won, but, in the long run– we lost.

CHAPTER ELEVEN
THE ILLUMINATI'S INFLUENCE ON INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

The United Nations

The following quote is attributed to David Lloyd George, who was Prime Minister of England from 1916-22: "We are laying the foundations of a new world." That is actually what by Baptist minister Samuel Zane Batten (1859-1925) wrote about in his 1919 book called *The New World Order*. Written from a Christian Socialist standpoint, it was very reminiscent of H. G. Wells' work, and seeing that we certainly went in that direction kind of tells me that he may have had some influence in writing this.

> "The world war represents the passing of the old order and the end of an epoch. A new day is begun, a page of new achievements is upturned. The old order passes from view; the new world is rising upon our vision. The world can never again be as it has been…The nations must prepare for peace as they have hitherto prepared for war."
>
> "As the individual nation cannot permit individuals to make their own wishes supreme…The person who would live in society and enjoy its benefits, must come under the control of society…For the person there is no such thing as an absolute right; no one can do as he pleases with his life or property…We must create a more just and efficient social order…If there is to be a new world order it must come first of all through a new spirit in the nations."
>
> "The national resources of the nation must be socialized…This means that these resources must be taken over by the state as national property, or they must be so supervised and controlled as to prevent any exploitation of the people and conducted wholly as public services…[There must be] nationalization and control of all water-power…The socialization of all such public utilities as railroads, telegraph and telephone lines, city light, water and transportation…A system of rational taxation which shall equalize taxes, prevent speculative holding of land, lift the burden from the family's necessities, and serve a more equitable distribution of property…The processes of industry must come under the direct supervision and coordination of society…The nations must take the next step, and control the resources of the earth in the interest of all peoples…and make these resources available for all mankind."
>
> "There must be some international organization (Federation of Nations) which shall make the new ideas effective and secure world justice…There is only one way for the nations, and that is a genuine federation of all peoples…There must be a league of free nations, a federation of the world…There must be a world parliament made up of representatives of the nations…There must be an international court to interpret international law…There must also be an international police force large and strong enough to enforce international law against any offending member…in fact, it should be the only army and navy in existence, and no nation must be permitted to gather deadly weapons."

In August, 1927, Dr. Augustus O. Thomas, President of the World Federation of Education Associations said:

> "If there are those who think we are to jump immediately into a new world order, actuated by complete understanding and brotherly love, they are doomed to disappointment. If we are ever to approach that time, it will be after patient and persistent effort of long duration. The present international situation of mistrust and fear can only be corrected by a formula of equal status, continuously applied, to every phase of international contacts, until the cobwebs of the old

order are brushed out of the minds of the people of all lands."

H. G. Wells, a member of the Fabian Society, wrote in his book *The Open Conspiracy: Blue Prints for a World Revolution* (1928), that "…the political world of the Open Conspiracy must weaken, efface, incorporate and supersede existing governments...The Open Conspiracy is the natural inheritor of socialist and communist enthusiasms, it may be in control of Moscow before it is in control of New York..." In chapter 2 he wrote: "Let us get together with other people of our sort and make over the world into a great world-civilization that will enable us to realize the promises and avoid the dangers of this new time."

He wrote in his 1933 book *The Shape of Things to Come*: "When the existing governments and ruling theories of life, the decaying religious and the decaying political forms of today, have sufficiently lost prestige through failure and catastrophe, then and then only will world-wide reconstruction be possible." He also wrote in the same book: "Although world government has been plainly coming for some years, although it had been endlessly feared and murmured against, it found no opposition prepared anywhere." In his 1940 book, *New World Order*, Wells wrote: "It is the system of nationalist individualism that has to go...We are living in the end of the sovereign states…In the great struggle to evoke World Socialism, contemporary governments may vanish...Countless people...will hate the New World Order...and will die protesting against it."

In November, 1931, in an *International Affairs* (the journal of the Royal Institute of International Affairs, i.e. the British version of the Council on Foreign Relations) article entitled "The Trend of International Affairs Wince the War," from a speech that historian Arnold Toynbee made to the Institute for the Study of International Affairs at Copenhagen, he explained: "We are at present working discreetly with all our might to wrest this mysterious force called sovereignty out of the clutches of the local nation states of the world. All the time we are denying with our lips what we are doing with our hands, because to impugn the sovereignty of the local nation states of the world is still a heresy for which a statesman or publicist can perhaps not quite be burned at the stake but certainly be ostracized or discredited."

In 1939, Dr. James T. Shotwell organized a group known as the Commission to Study the Organization of Peace, which was made up of a number of small subcommittees. One of these, the Subcommittee on International Organization was chaired by Sumner Wells, the U.S. Under Secretary of State, and its purpose was to plan postwar policy. Shotwell and Isaiah Bowman, members of the subcommittee, were also members of the League of Nations Association, and had been on Col. House's staff at the Paris Peace Conference in 1918, where plans for the League of Nations had been laid out. This established a direct link between the League of Nations and the United Nations. The subcommittee's work formed the basis for the Charter of the United Nations, and was the means by which the Council on Foreign Relations was able to condition the Congress and the people of the country into accepting the United Nations.

The "Declaration of the Federation of the World," written by the Congress on World Federation, which was adopted by the Legislatures of some states, including North Carolina (1941), New Jersey (1942), and Pennsylvania (1943), said: "If totalitarianism wins this conflict, the world will be ruled by tyrants, and individuals will be slaves. If democracy wins, the nations of the earth will be united in a commonwealth of free peoples; and individuals, wherever found, will be the sovereign units of the new world order."

Edward VIII became King of England on January 20, 1936, but he was forced to abdicate the throne 11 months later, when he married a commoner. He became the Duke of Windsor, and in July, 1940, became the governor of the Bahamas. He is on record as saying: "Whatever happens, whatever the outcome, a new Order is going to come into the world...It will be buttressed with police power...When peace comes this time there is going to be a new Order of social justice. It cannot be another Versailles."

In a *New York Times* article in October, 1940, called "New World Order Pledged to Jews," comes the following excerpt: "In the first public declaration on the Jewish question since the outbreak of the war, Arthur Greenwood, member without portfolio in the British War Cabinet, assured the Jews of the United

States that when victory was achieved an effort would be made to found a new world order based on the ideals of 'justice and peace.'"

Before the end of 1939, at the suggestion of the CFR, a Committee on Post-War Problems was established– which was 2 years before the War. It was made up of high-ranking officials of the Department of State, with all but 1 being a CFR member. Its research staff was provided and paid for by the CFR. In February, 1941, it became a Division of Special Research under the auspices of the State Department. Two weeks after the attack on Pearl Harbor, Cordell Hull, the Secretary of State, sent a letter to President Roosevelt recommending the establishment of a Presidential Advisory Committee on Post War Foreign Policy, which actually became a planning group for the United Nations. Ten of the 14 Committee members came from the CFR. Roosevelt's "Four Freedoms Speech" successfully planted the seed for the United Nations. A conference held in Washington, DC between the representatives of the 26 nations that had banded together against the axis powers, gave momentum to the movement by issuing the "Declaration of the Twenty-Six United Nations" on January 1, 1942. In February, 1942, the State Department's Advisory Committee on Post-War Foreign Policy secretly worked out more details. One of their reports said: "Its discussions throughout were founded upon belief in the unqualified victory by the United Nations. It predicted, as an absolute prerequisite for world peace, the continuing strength of the United Nations through unbroken cooperation after the war."

In 1942, *Free World*, a periodical published by the International Free World Association (organized in 1941), they stated that their objective was to create the "machinery for a world government in which the United Nations will serve as a nucleus...in order to prepare in time the foundations for a future world order."

From an article in the June 18, 1942 edition of the *Philadelphia Inquirer*, reporter William Murphy, Jr. wrote: "Under Secretary of State Sumner Welles tonight called for the early creation of an international organization of anti-Axis nations to control the world during the period between the armistice at the end of the present war and the setting up of a new world order on a permanent basis."

Leading diplomats from the United States, Russia, England, and China, attended preliminary meetings in October, 1943, at a conference in Moscow. In November, Cordell Hull "secured the consent of Stalin to establish a general organization...for the maintenance of international peace and security," and in proposing it to Roosevelt, made it appear as though it was an American project. Among the leading U.S. figures who were involved in the initial planning of the United Nations were Alger Hiss and Dean Acheson.

The idea for the United Nations was officially proposed in 1944, at the secret Dumbarton Oaks Conference, where the framework was developed, and the final plans laid out. The conference was attended by representatives from the U.S., England, and Russia, and it was all coordinated by Alger Hiss. Hiss was a Trustee of the Woodrow Wilson Foundation, a director of the Executive Committee of the American Association for the United Nations, a director of the American Peace Society, a Trustee of the World Peace Foundation, a director of the American Institute of Pacific Relations, and President of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. In 1950, he was convicted of perjury, and sent to prison. Exposed as a Soviet spy, his communist activities extended back to 1939. Other Americans who attended the meeting were: Solomon Adler, Virginius Frank Coe, Laurence Duggan, John Foster Dulles (who had been hired by Joseph Stalin to be the Soviet Union's legal counsel in the United States), Noel Field, Harold Glasser, Irving Kaplan, Victor Perlo, Abraham George Silverman, Nathan Gregory Silvermaster, William H. Taylor, William L. Ullman, John Carter Vincent, Henry Julian Wadleigh, David Weintraub, Harry Dexter White. All of these men were either communists, or had pro-communist sympathies, and had been involved in the behind-the-scenes planning of the United Nations.

In February, 1945, at the Yalta Conference, President Roosevelt, Winston Churchill, and Joseph Stalin agreed to the plans proposing the establishment of the United Nations.

The April, 1945 issue of *Political Affairs*, the official publication of the U.S. Communist Party, said: "Great popular support and enthusiasm for the United Nations policies should be built up, well organized and fully articulated. But it is necessary to do more than that...The opposition must be rendered

so impotent that it will be unable to gather any significant support in the Senate against the United Nations Charter and the treaties which will follow."

On June 26, 1945, the San Francisco Conference, attended by 50 nations, established the United Nations, and adopted the Charter which had been drafted. The General Assembly held their first meeting in London, on January 10, 1946. The U.S. Senate ratified the UN Charter with only 2 dissenting votes; and in December, 1946, John D. Rockefeller III donated an 18-acre tract of land in Manhattan (which he had purchased for $8,500,000, with New York City contributing the remaining $4,250,000), to provide the organization with a permanent headquarters, which is located between 1st Avenue and Roosevelt Drive, and East 42nd and East 48th Streets.

The United World Federalists were established on February 22, 1947, by 2 CFR members, Norman Cousins and James P. Warburg, when the Americans United for World Government, Massachusetts Committee for World Federation, Student Federalists, World Citizens of Georgia, World Federalists, and World Republic, all merged. Their goal was to endorse "the efforts of the United Nations to bring about a world community favorable to peace...[and] to strengthen the United Nations into a world government of limited powers adequate to prevent a war and having direct jurisdiction over the individual." Nixon said of them: "Your organization can perform an important service by continuing to emphasize that world peace can only come through world law. Our goal is world peace." Ronald Reagan was associated with them before he became a conservative. Various other left-wing organizations have also defended and supported this international organization.

The United Nations, "open to all peace-loving nations as sovereign equals," is made up of 193 member nations, and exists primarily to maintain peace and security; develop international cooperation in solving the political, economic, social, cultural, and humanitarian problems of the world; and ensure the existence of friendly relations. Many of the countries are non-democratic, being ruled by dictators, royal families, military officers, or one-party governments.

As you have read, there was a strong communist influence during the establishment of the organization, and all indications are that it has maintained a socialistic slant to its affairs. Earl Browder, a former leader in the U.S. Communist Party, said in his book *Victory and After*: "The American Communists worked energetically and tirelessly to lay the foundations for the United Nations, which we were sure would come into existence." Alger Hiss became the acting Secretary-General after the establishment of the UN. The April 16, 1945 issue of *Time* magazine called him "one of the State Department's brighter young men." It was Hiss, and Joseph E. Johnson (who later became Secretary of the Bilderbergers) who wrote much of the UN Charter, patterning it after the Constitution of Russia, and the *Communist Manifesto*. An Associated Press dispatch from April 7, 1970 which appeared in the *Los Angeles Times* said: "Secretary-General U Thant praised Vladimir I. Lenin, founder of the Soviet Union, as a political leader, whose ideals were reflected in the UN Charter." It contained self-granted powers for a one-world government. Even their official seal, which was similar to Russia's, was designed by Aldo Marzani, a socialist.

Trygve Lie, the 1st official UN Secretary-General, was a high-ranking member of Norway's Social Democratic Labor Party, which was an offshoot of the Third Communist International. Dag Hammarskjold, the 2nd Secretary-General, was a Swedish socialist who openly pushed communist policies, and U Thant, the 3rd Secretary, was a Marxist.

In 1978, Arkady Shevchenko, an ex-KGB agent, and Under Secretary for Political and Security Council Affairs, who defected, said that many Soviet UN delegates worked for the KGB.

With the United States having only one vote within the socialist-dominated organization, we were powerless to prevent the socialists from using diplomacy to achieve their goals. Nonaligned nations, a majority of the delegates, voted with the communists 85% of the time in the General Assembly; and in 1987, member nations voted with the U.S. only 18.7% of the time. In fact, in the past, on key issues, the UN has voted against the United States nearly 85% of the time.

According to the UN's World Constitution it says: "The age of Nations must end...The Government of nations has decided to order their separate sovereignties into one government to which

they surrender their arms." The Constitutional right of Congress to declare war has been completely transferred to the UN Military Committee, and as such, they can order us into war at any time, without our consent, as they did in Korea. The United States didn't make the treaty with Japan to end World War II; it was made with the UN. The UN refused to come to the aid of China in 1949, ignored the Hungarian freedom fighters in 1956, shunned the Tibetans when they were attacked by Chinese Communists, and in the early 1960s, supported the communist attempt to overthrow the African country of Katanga. They even criticized the American invasion of Grenada, which sought to stem communist activity in the Caribbean. Remember, the Under Secretary for Political and Security Council Affairs had always been a Russian, who along with the Chairman of the UN Military Staff Committee was responsible for all UN military action.

In 1915, in No. 40 of the Russian document *The Socialist Democrat*, Lenin called for a "United States of the World." The Communist International in 1936, said that a world dictatorship "can be established only by victory of socialism in different countries or groups of countries, after which the Proletariat Republics would unite on federal lines with those already in existence, and this system would expand...at length forming the World Union of Soviet Socialist Republics." In the November, 1946 issue of the communist publication *Bolshevik*, it said: "The masses know that peace is possible only on the basis of cooperation among the existing states...The Soviet Union is fighting to have the United Nations as effective as possible." On October 7, 1961 *People's World*, a West Coast Communist Party newspaper, published an editorial, "Save the UN," which said: "The UN commands a great reservoir of support in our country...People should write President Kennedy, telling him– do not withdraw from the UN, restore the UN to the Grand Design of Franklin Roosevelt– the design for peaceful coexistence." The Preamble to the Constitution of the U.S. Communist Party, urges the "strengthening of the United Nations as a universal instrument of peace."

The Preamble of the UN Charter says: "We the people of the United Nations, determined to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war..." In light of this, you should be aware of what Albert Einstein said after the 1st atomic bomb was dropped on Hiroshima on August 6, 1945: "The secret of the bomb should be committed to a World Government and the U.S.A. should announce its readiness to give it to a World Government." He also said:

> "Mankind's desire for peace can be realized only by the creation of a world government. With all my heart I believe that the world's present system of sovereign nations can only lead to barbarism, war, and inhumanity."
>
> "There is no salvation for civilization, or even the human race, other than the creation of a world government."

Jawaharlal Nehru, Prime Minister in India, said: "If we work hard enough, we can achieve world peace. But I have long believed that the only way it can finally be achieved is through world government" He also said: "We have arrived at a stage where the next step must comprise a world and all its states, each having economic independence, but submitting to the authority of World Organization."

British Prime Minister Winston Churchill said: "Unless we establish some form of world government, it will not be possible for us to avert a World War III in the future." After World War II he also said: "The creation of an authoritative world order is the ultimate aim toward which we must strive." French President Charles De Gaulle said: "Nations must unite in a world government or perish."

Brock Chisholm (1896-1971), the first Director-General (1948-53) of the UN World Health Organization said: "To achieve one world government it is necessary to remove from the minds of men their individualism, their loyalty to family traditions and national identification." When he accepted an award from the World Federalist Association, CBS news anchor (1962-81) Walter Cronkite said: "It seems to many of us that if we are to avoid the eventual catastrophic world conflict we must strengthen the United Nations as a first step toward a world government, patterned after our own Government with a

legislature, executive and judiciary and police…To do that, of course, we Americans will have to yield up some of our sovereignty. That would be a bitter pill. It would take a lot of courage, a lot of faith in the new order. But the American colonies did it once and brought forth one of the most nearly perfect unions the world has ever seen." In his 1996 book *A Reporter's Life*, he wrote that "if we are to avoid catastrophe, a system of world order– preferably a system of world government– is mandatory. The proud nations someday will see the light, and, for the common good and their own survival, yield up their precious sovereignty just as America's thirteen colonies did two centuries ago." In 1999, when he accepted the Norman Cousins Global Governance Award at the UN, said: "What Alexander Hamilton wrote about the need for law among the thirteen states applies today to the approximately two hundred sovereignties in our global village, all of which are going to have to be convinced to give up some of that sovereignty to the better greater union, and it's not going to be easy."

On June 28, 1945, President Harry Truman said in a speech: "It will be just as easy for nations to get along in a republic of the world as it is for us to get along in a republic of the United States." He said in 1948: "I would rather have peace in the world than be President." On another occasion he said: "Our goal must be, not peace in our time, but peace for all time."

On October 24, 1945, Senator Glen Taylor (ID-D) introduced Senate Resolution No. 183, which called for the Senate to go on record as advocating the establishment of a world republic, including an international police force.

Robert M. Hutchins (former President of Rockefeller's University of Chicago) was the Chairman of the Committee to Form a World Government, who had drafted a new Constitution. On August 12, 1945, they said on a Round Table broadcast, that they wanted to turn control of our nation over to a Socialist world government. In Hutchin's 1947 book, *The Constitutional Foundations for World Order* (published for the Foundation for World Order), he says: "Tinkering with the United Nations will not help us, if we agree with the *New York Times* that our only hope is in the ultimate abolition of war through an ultimate world government."

In 1947, the American Education Fellowship (formerly known as the Progressive Education Association) called for the "establishment of a genuine world order, an order in which national sovereignty is subordinate to world authority…"

In the July, 1948 edition of the CFR's *Foreign Affairs*, in an article called "A New World Takes Shape," Sir Harold Butler wrote: "How far can the life of nations, which for centuries have thought of themselves as distinct and unique, be merged with the life of other nations? How far are they prepared to sacrifice a part of their sovereignty without which there can be no effective economic or political union?...Out of the prevailing confusion a new world is taking shape...which may point the way toward the new order…That will be the beginning of a real United Nations, no longer crippled by a split personality, but held together by a common faith."

In the 1948 book *UNESCO: Its Purpose and Its Philosophy*, its author, Fabian Sir Julian Huxley, wrote: "...in its education program it can stress the ultimate need for world political unity and familiarize all peoples with the implications of the transfer of full sovereignty from separate nations to a world organization..."

Ambassador Warren Austin, chief of the U.S. Mission to the UN, wrote in an article for the April, 1949 *United Nations World* magazine: "...world government could not be accepted without radical change of national outlook...It will take a long time to prepare peoples and governments of most nations for acceptance of and participation in a world government...If we expect this future world government to be created by agreement and not by force or conquest, we will have to be willing to work patiently until peoples or governments are ready for it..."

According to the *Congressional Record* of June 7, 1949 (pages 7356 and 7357), this was the wording for HCR64, a joint resolution that was introduced in the House of Representatives: "Resolved by the House of Representatives (the Senate concurring) that it is the sense of the Congress that it should be a fundamental objective of the foreign policy of the United States to support and strengthen the United Nations and to seek its development into a world federation, open to all nations, with defined and limited

powers adequate to preserve peace and prevent aggression through the enactment, interpretation and enforcement of world law."

This corresponded to Senate Concurrent Resolution 56 (the Tobey or 'World Federalist' Resolution) which began: "Whereas, in order to achieve universal peace and justice, the present Charter of the United Nations should be changed to provide a true world government constitution."

Senate Concurrent Resolution 66 (the Taylor or 'World Constitution' Resolution), introduced September 13, 1949 by Sen. Taylor called for the Charter of the United Nations to "be changed to provide a true world government constitution." He claimed: "Only a true world government can achieve everlasting peace." Senator Alexander Wiley (WI-R) said: "I understand your proposition is either change the United Nations, or change or create, by a separate convention, a world order."

Concerning this Resolution, Cord Meyer, chairman of the National Executive Committee of the United World Federalists, said at a hearing before the Senate Subcommittee on the United Nations Charter: "We in the United States would be declaring our willingness to join with other nations in transferring to the UN constitutional authority to administer and enforce law that was binding on national governments and their individual citizens."

By February, 1950, after the public expressed their outrage over the Resolution, the Liberals who sponsored it turned their backs on it in an attempt to salvage their political reputations. Rep. Bernard W. Kearney (NY-R) said: "We signed the Resolution believing we were sponsoring a movement to set up a stronger power within the United Nations for world peace...Then we learned that various organizations were working on state legislatures and on peace movements for world government action under which the entire U.S. Government would be submerged in a super world government...Perhaps we should have read the fine print in the first place. We do not intend to continue in the role of sponsors of any movement which undermine U.S. sovereignty. Many Congressmen feel as I do. We will make our position thoroughly clear." Within 2 years, 18 of the 23 states which had passed the Resolution eventually rescinded it.

Information about HCR64/SCR56 can be found in the infamous Document No. 87, *Review of the United Nations Charter: A Collection of Documents*, by the Senate Subcommittee on the United Nations Charter, and published by the Government Printing Office in 1954. It was reportedly given to each of the Senators at the time, and only 2 copies now remain in existence. This report blows the lid off of the U.S. Government's determination for one-world government. Also discussed are Senate Resolution 133, introduced July 8, 1949 by Sen. John Sparkman (AL-D) who said: "We can create now, with Russia if possible, without Russia if necessary an overwhelming collective front open to all nations under a law just to all." The report urged (p. 846): "American atomic, military, and economic superiority is only temporary. It is essential before that superiority is lost that there be created an international organization with strength to enforce the peace." Senate Concurrent Resolution 57, introduced July 26, 1949 by Sen. Estes Kefauver (TN-D) called for an Atlantic Union of Belgium, Canada, England, France, the Luxembourg, Netherlands, and the United States. The report said (p. 848): "The establishment of a federal union...would involve not only basic economic and social changes but also important changes in the structure of the United States Government. It is very doubtful if the American people are ready to amend the Constitution to the extent necessary to give an Atlantic Union the powers it would need to be effective." The report further stated (p. 850): "Anything less than world government would be merely a stopgap." The existence of Document No. 87 proves that the government of the United States and the political leaders of this country were working behind the scenes to strengthen the United Nations and to move towards one-world government.

James P. Warburg (banker, economist, a member of FDR's brain trust, CFR member, founder of United World Federalists; and son of Paul M. Warburg) told a Senate Foreign Relations Committee on February 17, 1950: "We shall have world government whether or not we like it. The only question is whether world government will be achieved by conquest or consent."

In a front page *Chicago Tribune* story (July 24, 1951) entitled "'Global' Flag Gen. Ike's Aim, Says Senator," the article began: "Gen. Eisenhower is working for an allied army under a single flag,

uniform, and command to defend Western Europe, senators reported today on their return from an overseas inspection trip."

During Senate UN investigative hearings in 1951, Sen. James O. Eastland (MS-D) said: "I am appalled at the extensive evidence indicating that there is today in the UN...the greatest concentration of communists that this Committee has ever encountered."

In 1953, during the World Federal Government Conference in Copenhagen, Denmark, UN supporters revealed plans to push for a revision of the UN Charter, which would provide for the UN to become a World Federal Government with a world legislature and court, mandatory universal membership with no right of secession; and a full and immediate disarmament which would be militarily supported by the UN. Another conference, in London, in 1954, by the World Movement for World Federation, also proposed similar ideas.

This movement to remove the sovereignty of the United States and member countries, convinced Senator John Bricker to propose his "Bricker Amendment" which would have placed in the U.S. Constitution, a safeguard against the possibility of a treaty which could result in a world government: "A provision of a Treaty or other international agreement which conflicts with this Constitution, or which is not made in pursuance thereof, shall not be supreme law of the land nor be of any force or effect." During debate on the Bill, Sen. Pat McCarran (NV-D) said of the powers provided to the UN by Articles 55 and 56 of the UN Charter: "The Congress of the United States, because of the power granted to it by treaty, could enact laws...taking over all private and parochial schools, destroying all local school boards...and substitute a federal system...Congress could by law provide for censoring all press telegrams...Congress could utilize this power to put into effect a complete system of socialized medicine, from cradle to grave...even legislate compulsory labor, if it found that the goal of full employment required such legislation or would be served by it."

The Bricker Amendment was opposed by all the "one-world" organizations and internationalists like **U.S. Supreme Court Justice William O. Douglas**, **John Foster Dulles** (Secretary of State), **President Dwight Eisenhower**, **Thomas K. Finletter**, **Sen. Ralph Flanders** (VT-R), **Paul Hoffman** (of the State Department), **Sen. Hubert Humphrey** (MN-D), and **John J. McCloy** (former Assistant Secretary of Defense and former High Commissioner to Germany), who said it would curtail the power of the Presidency. After a long, bitter fight, the Amendment failed by a vote of 60-31, just 1 vote short of the necessary two-thirds majority of the U.S. Senate.

President Dwight D. Eisenhower said on October 31, 1956: "I am more deeply convinced that the United Nations represents the soundest hope for peace in the world."

In the 1959 book, *The West in Crisis,* by James Warburg, he wrote: "...a world order without world law is an anachronism...A world which fails to establish the rule of law over the nation-states cannot long continue to exist. We are living in a perilous period of transition from the era of the fully sovereign nation-state to the era of world government."

A State Department document, #7277, called *Freedom From War: The United States' Program for General and Complete Disarmament in a Peaceful World*, revealed a plan to disarm the U.S. military, shut down bases, and to give the UN control of our Armed Forces, and nuclear weapons. The document, which on September 1, 1961, was sent by courier to the UN Secretary General, suggested a "progressive reduction of the war-making capability of the nations and the simultaneous strengthening of international institutions to settle disputes and maintain the peace..." It was to be done through a 3-step program:

> "The first stage would significantly reduce the capabilities of nations to wage war by reducing the armed forced of the nations...nuclear capabilities would be reduced by treaties...and UN peace-keeping powers would be strengthened...The second stage would provide further substantial reductions in the armed forces and the establishment of a permanent international peace force within the United Nations...The third stage would have the nations retaining only those forces required for maintaining internal order, but the United States would provide manpower for the United Nations Peace Force."

This disarmament "would proceed to a point where no state would have the military power to challenge the progressively strengthened UN Peace Force," which would then become the world's police force to act as "peacekeepers." The plan called for "all weapons of mass destruction" to be eliminated, except for "those required for a United Nations Peace Force" (page 12, 1st paragraph); and (on page 16, 8th paragraph) to "keep the peace, all states will reaffirm their obligations under the UN Charter to refrain from the threat of use of any type armed force."

Sen. Joseph S. Clark (PA-D) said during a March 1, 1962 debate on the Senate floor, that the program is "the fixed, determined, and approved policy of the government of the United States." The Program was later revised in *The Blueprint for the Peace Race*, which said on page 33: "...the Parties to the Treaty would progressively strengthen the United Nations Police Force...until it had sufficient armed forces and armaments so that no state could challenge it." The Program was again revised by the present *Outline of Basic Provisions of a Treaty on General and Complete Disarmament in a Peaceful World*. I'm sure that this includes the disarming of American citizens. Sarah Brady, one of the leading proponents in this country against handguns, said: "Our task of creating a socialist America can only succeed when those who would resist us have been totally disarmed."

On September 9, 1960, President Eisenhower signed Senate Joint Resolution 170, which promoted the concept of a federal Atlantic Union. Soon after, Atlantic Union Committee treasurer and Pollster, Elmo Roper, made a speech called "The Goal Is Government of All the World," in which he said: "For it becomes clear that the first step toward World Government cannot be completed until we have advanced on the four fronts: the economic, the military, the political and the social."

In 1961, during the Kennedy administration, Robert McNamara, McGeorge Bundy and Dean Rusk (all CFR members), initiated a secret study to analyze the direct and indirect ramifications of war, and how they could control the economy during peace-time. They wanted to know what situations the United States would be exposed to in the world when it moved from a period of war to a time of permanent peace, or as the Report said, "to consider the problems involved in the contingency of a transition to a general condition of peace, and to recommend procedures for dealing with this contingency." Conceivably, it would look for ways to slowly move this country into the New World Order. By 1963, it consisted of 15 experts (known as the SSG or Special Study Group) from various academic fields: psychology, anthropology, international law, biochemistry, physics, astronomy, mathematics, literature, history, military, economy, sociology, and industry. Their 1st and only meeting had taken place at Iron Mountain in Hudson, New York, the 1st secure underground records storage center designed to protect vital corporate records in case of a nuclear disaster.

There was some speculation that the think-tank known as the Hudson Institute actually conducted the study. The Institute was started in 1961, "to help determine the entire future of the U.S.– and time permitting, much of the world beyond." Many of their fellows and members belonged to the CFR.

The long-term plan to control the population was said to have been completed in 1966. It was reported that President Johnson ordered the Report to be sealed, because with the knowledge it contained, the American people could have used it to prevent the takeover of their country during the early stages. The cover letter of the Report said: "Because of the unusual circumstances surrounding the establishment of this Group, and in view of the nature of its finding, we do not recommend that this Report be released for publication…such actions would not be in the public interest…a lay reader, unexposed to the exigencies of higher political or military responsibility, will misconstrue the purpose of this project, and the intent. We urge that the circulation of the Report be closely restricted to those whose responsibilities require that they be apprised of its contents…"

The Report, in fact, appeared to be a blueprint for the future of this country, and contained recommendations that included plans for governmental control and manipulation, depopulation, gun control and disarmament, an international police force, and concentration camps.

One man, calling himself John Doe, who was involved in the Report, decided to release its contents, and it was published in 1967 by Dial Press (a division of Simon and Schuster) as the *Report From Iron*

Mountain on the Possibility and Desirability of Peace. Even though it was publicly renounced by the Establishment as a hoax, it was translated into 15 languages.

The SSG concluded that peace "would almost certainly not be in the best interest of stable society," because War, was too much a part of the world economy, and therefore it was necessary to continue a state of war indefinitely:

> "War has provided both ancient and modern societies with a dependable system for stabilizing and controlling national economies. No alternate method of control has yet been tested in a complex modern economy that has shown itself remotely comparable in scope or effectiveness. War fills certain functions essential to the stability of our society; until other ways of filling them are developed, the war system must be maintained, and improved in effectiveness."

It also said that war, "provides anti-social elements with an acceptable role in the social structure...the younger, and more dangerous, of these hostile social groupings have been kept under control by the Selective Service System...man destroys surplus members of his own species by organized warfare...enables the physically deteriorating older generation to maintain control of the younger, destroying it if necessary."

The report also argued that the authority that the government exercised over the people came from its ability to wage war, and that without war the government might cease to exist: "War is virtually synonymous with nationhood. The elimination of war implies the inevitable elimination of national sovereignty and the traditional nation-state."

The Report covered a number of recommendations that the Federal government should do in the event that they were thrust into an era of peace:

> "(a) A comprehensive social-welfare program, directed toward maximum improvement of general conditions of human life; (b) A giant open-end space research program, aimed at unreachable targets; (c) A permanent, ritualized, ultra-elaborate disarmament inspection system, and variant of such a system."

It also recommended the invention of "alternate enemies."

Then in 1972, in a *New York Times* article, Leonard C. Lewin, a New York free-lance writer and editor (*A Treasury of American Political Humor*), who wrote the introduction to the book, confessed to being the author of the Report, and said he wrote it "to caricature the bankruptcy of the think-tank mentality by pursuing its style of scientific thinking to its logical ends."

In 1996 Simon & Schuster had reprinted the Report with a new introduction. Evidently the germination of the Report took place in 1966 when Victor Navasky (Publisher and Editorial Director of *The Nation*), who was editor of the *Monacle*, a political satire magazine, read a *New York Times* article about the stock market declining because of a 'peace scare.' Navasky said something to Lewin who then wrote the Report, and they presented the Report to E.L. Doctorow, Editor-in-Chief (and co-conspirator) of Dial Press, who agreed to publish it as nonfiction. Navasky said the purpose of the hoax was "to provoke thinking about the unthinkable– the conversion to a peacetime economy and the absurdity of the arms race." However, there are still some people who believe the Report to be authentic because a large portion of it has come to pass.

David ben Gurion, Israel's 1st Prime Minister, said in 1962:

> "With the exception of the USSR, as a federated Eurasian state, all other countries will become united in a world alliance, at whose disposal will be an international police force. All armies will be abolished, and there will be no more wars. In Jerusalem, the United Nations

will build a shrine to the prophets to serve the federated union on all the continents, as prophesied by Isaiah."

According to the January 15, 1962 *Congressional Record*, Rep. James B. Utt (CA-R) read into the record a quote from former President Herbert Hoover: "Unless the U.N. is completely reorganized without the Communist nations in it, we should get out of it."

In 1962, in his book *The Future of Federalism*, then New York Governor Nelson Rockefeller, claimed that current events demand a "new world order," because the old order was crumbling, and there is "a new and free order struggling to be born." He said there was "a fever of nationalism...[but] the nation-state is becoming less and less competent to perform its international political tasks...These are some of the reasons pressing us to lead vigorously toward the true building of a new world order...[with] voluntary service...and our dedicated faith in the brotherhood of all mankind...Sooner perhaps than we may realize...there will evolve the basis for a federal structure of the free world." In February, 1962, *New York Times* published an article called "Rockefeller Bids Free Lands Unite: Calls at Harvard for Drive to Build New World Order." This stemmed from a series of 3 Godkin lectures on "The Future of Federalism" at Harvard University in 1962, in which Rockefeller expounded on the message he presented in his book: "The United Nations has not been able– nor can it be able– to shape a new world order which events so compellingly demand…[The new world order that will answer economic, military, and political problems] urgently requires, I believe, that the United States take the leadership among all the free peoples to make the underlying concepts and aspirations of national sovereignty truly meaningful through the federal approach." The Associated Press reported that on July 26, 1968, Governor Rockefeller said in a speech to the International Platform Association at the Sheraton Park Hotel in New York, that "as President, he would work toward international creation of a New World Order."

In a 1963 symposium (sponsored by the leftist Fund for the Republic, of the Ford Foundation) called "The Elite and the Electorate: Is Government by the People Possible?" Senator J. William Fulbright (AR-D), the Chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee said: "The case for government by elites is irrefutable...government by the people is possible but highly improbable." In 1967, Robert Kennedy, the former U.S. Attorney General said: "All of us will ultimately be judged on the effort we have contributed to building a New World Order."

In an article for the CFRs *Foreign Affairs* in October, 1967, Richard Nixon (a CFR member) wrote: "The developing coherence of Asian regional thinking is reflected in a disposition to consider problems and loyalties in regional terms, and to evolve regional approaches to development needs and to the evolution of a new world order." In the same periodical, in an October 1968 article, "Asia After Vietnam," he wrote about the nation's disposition "to evolve regional approaches to development needs and to the evolution of a new world order." On May 21, 1971, James Reston (of the CFR) was quoted in the *Boston Herald Traveler* as saying: "Aside from politics, Nixon would obviously like to preside over the creation of a new world order..." In 1972, while in China, in a toast to Chinese Premier Chou En-lai, Nixon expressed "the hope that each of us has to build a new world order." The *New York Times* reported that Nixon spoke of the Talks in China as a beginning, "merely reiterating the belief he brought to China that both nations share an interest in peace and building 'a New World Order.'"

Jan Tinbergen (from the Netherlands), the winner of the 1969 Nobel Prize for Economics, has said: "Mankind's problems can no longer be solved by national governments; what is needed is a world government."

U Thant, the third UN Secretary-General said in 1969:

"I do not wish to seem overdramatic, but I can only conclude from the information that is available to me as Secretary-General that the members of the United Nations have perhaps ten years left in which to subordinate their ancient quarrels and launch a global partnership to curb the arms race, to improve the human environment, to diffuse the population explosion, and supply the required momentum to world development efforts. If such a global partnership

is not forged within the next decade, then I very much fear the problems I mentioned will have reached staggering proportions that they will be beyond our capacity to control."

In 1971, during a speech on the floor of the Senate, Sen. Barry Goldwater (AZ-R) said: "The time has come to recognize the United Nations for the anti-American, anti-freedom organization that it has become."

On May 18, 1972, Roy Ash of the Office of Management and Budget during the Nixon Administration, said: "Within two decades the institutional framework for a World Economic Community will be in place...[when] aspects of individual sovereignty will be given over to a supernational authority."

Richard Gardner, former Deputy Assistant Secretary of State for International Organizations under Kennedy and Johnson, and a member of the Trilateral Commission, wrote in an article, "The Hard Road to World Order," in the April, 1974 issue of *Foreign Affairs* (pg. 558): "In short, the 'house of world order' will have to be built from the bottom up rather than from the top down. It will look like a great 'booming, buzzing confusion,' to use William James' famous description of reality, but an end run around national sovereignty, eroding it piece by piece, will accomplish much more than the old fashioned frontal assault."

ABC-TV's Harry Reasoner (who later went to CBS) said on June 18, 1974: "The only eventual answer is some kind of World Government...whether it is capitalist or communist."

President Ford called for the development of a global strategy and a policy concerning food and oil; and President Carter, in what he called an organization for the "world structure of peace," tried to persuade the Chinese to take part.

Richard A. Falk, a professor of international law, wrote in his article "Toward a New World Order: Modest Methods and Drastic Visions" (from the 1975 book *On the Creation of a Just World Order*): "The existing order is breaking down at a very rapid rate, and the main uncertainty is whether mankind can exert a positive role in shaping a new world order or is doomed to await collapse in a passive posture. We believe a new world order will be born no later than early in the next century and that the death throes of the old and the birth pangs of the new will be a testing time for the human species."

In 1975, Henry Kissinger said: "America is uniquely endowed to play a creative and decisive role in the New World Order which is taking form around us." In an October, 1975 speech to the General Assembly of the United Nations, he also said: "My country's history, Mr. President, tells us that it is possible to fashion unity while cherishing diversity, that common action is possible despite the variety of races, interests, and beliefs we see here in this chamber. Progress and peace and justice are attainable. So we say to all peoples and governments: Let us fashion together a New World Order."

The *Borger New Herald* in Texas reported: "A meeting was held May 24, 1976 through July 4, 1976, in Valley Forge Park, King of Prussia, PA, to formulate a new World Constitution, elaborating a Bill of Human Rights for the world and setting up a permanent Secretariat of Human Rights there to superintend the Government of the World..." The World Constitution and Parliament Association (WCPA, now just referred to as the World Parliament; North American Headquarters, 313 7th Avenue, Radford, VA 24141) was established in 1958 by Philip Isely to draft a Constitution for a Federation of Earth. As an organizer for the Action for World Federation from 1946-50 and the North American Council for the People's World Convention from 1954-58, he had emerged during the 1940s as a leader in the one-world movement. The WCPA has assumed the task of trying to establish a democratic world government, and has assembled a Provisional World Parliament. Their original "Agreement to Call a World Constitutional Convention" was first circulated from 1958-61, where it was signed by several thousand dignitaries. In 1965, they work began on a world constitution, and a meeting was held in the City Hall of Wolfach, West Germany, in June, 1968. The drafting of it began in 1972, and was completed in 1974. A 2nd meeting, known as the World Constituent Assembly was held at Innsbruck, Austria, from June 16-29, 1977 for the 2nd draft of "A Constitution for the Federation of Earth," which was adopted by participants from 25 countries. It was revised in 1991. A 3rd session was held in January, 1979, in Colombo, Sri Lanka, where a strategy was discussed on how to get the Constitution ratified by national

parliaments and governments.

The 1st session of the Provisional World Parliament met in Brighton, England in 1982. A timetable announced in 1984, called for a world government to be instituted by 1990, which obviously didn't happen. A 2nd session was held in New Delhi, India (1985); and subsequent sessions were held in Miami, Florida (1987); and Barcelona, Spain (1996). They announced that when the Provisional World Parliament met for the 5th time, a world government would emerge. They met in Malta in 2000, and still, no world government was announced. Further sessions were held in Bangkok, Thailand (2003); Chennai, India (2003); Lucknow, India (2004); Tripoli, Libya (2006); Kara, Togo (2007); Nainital, India (2009); Calcutta, India (2010); and the 13th is scheduled for 2013 in Lucknow, India.

They sent out a letter, dated December 12, 1990, "To All Presidents, Prime Ministers, Kings, Queens, and Other Heads of Governments and National Parliaments": "We who sign this appeal to you, are ready for a Democratic Federal World Government, under a ratified World Constitution...Will you support this move for a federal world government?...Will you appoint official delegates to the world constituent assembly...Now is the time to assure the dawn and full blooming of a new era for humanity on Planet Earth." Reinhart Ruge, a past President of the WCPA said: "Only a full-scale world government will save the world from nuclear holocaust." The Preamble of their Constitution began: "Realizing that Humanity today has come to a turning point in history and that we are on the threshold of a new world order, which promises to usher in an era of peace, prosperity, justice and harmony...We, the citizens of the world, hereby resolve to establish a world federation to be governed in accordance with this Constitution for the Federation of Earth."

Not satisfied with how long it is taking the UN, the WCPA has been organizing for the time when they feel they can usurp existing sovereign governments. So far, they have released 52 World Legislative Acts. And they're pretty cocky about it too, because as far as the UN, they say: "Viable agencies of the UN are transferred to the World Government."

The directorship of the WCPA was closely linked with the American Civil Liberties Union, American Movement for World Government, Friends of the Earth, Global Education Associates, Planetary Citizens (founded in 1974 by UN executive Robert Muller, author Norman Cousins, and activist Donald Keyes, to push for a one-world government by the year 2000), Planetary Initiative, Planetary Society, Rainbow Coalition, United World Federalists, World Citizens Assembly, World Future Society, Worldwatch Institute, and others. Nearly 20% of their members are affiliated with the UN in various capacities.

In October, 1977, the John Birch Society printed a secret report retrieved from the office of C. Douglas Dillon (CFR member, head of Dillon, Read and Company, former Chairman of the Rockefeller Foundation, and former Secretary of the Treasury under Kennedy and Johnson) that indicated that the proponents of one-world government had hoped to establish a New World Order by 1976, but by 1970, the date appeared to be impractical, and a new agenda was drawn up, which had required about 15 years for completion. However, 1985 also came without their goals being realized.

Stanley Hoffmann, a Harvard professor of International Relations, wrote in his 1978 book *Primacy or World Order*: "What will have to take place is a gradual adaptation of the social, economic and political system of the United States to the imperatives of world order."

Mortimer Adler of the Aspen Institute wrote an article called "World Peace In Truth," that was printed in March/April 1978 issue of *The Center Magazine* (a publication of the Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions), in which he said, "that world peace is impossible without world government."

Fidel Castro told to UN in 1979: "We must establish a New World Order based on justice, on equity, and on peace."

Conservative author George Weigel, director of the Ethics and Public Policy Center in Washington, DC said: "If the United States does not unashamedly lay down the rules of world order and enforce them...then there is little reason to think that peace, security, freedom or prosperity will be served."

In 1983, Elliot Roosevelt, the son of FDR, published a book called *The Conservators*, calling world government "an immediate necessity."

In 1985, Norman Cousins, the honorary Chairman of Planetary Citizens for the World We Chose (as well as the President of the World Federalist Association) was quoted in the magazine *Human Events* as saying: "World government is coming, in fact, it is inevitable. No arguments for or against it can change that fact."

On Nov 2, 1987, Mikhail Gorbachev, General Secretary of the Communist Party, addressed the Soviet Politburo and said: "In October 1917, we parted with the old world, rejecting it once and for all. We are moving toward a new world, the world of Communism. We shall never turn off that road!" He further reassured his Communist colleagues: "Comrades, do not be concerned about all that you hear about *glasnost* and *perestroika* and democracy in the coming years. These are primarily for outward consumption. There will be no significant internal change within the Soviet Union other than for cosmetic purposes. Our purpose is to disarm the Americans and let them fall asleep." In a December 7, 1988, after becoming the Russian President, he said in a speech to the United Nations: "Further global progress is now possible only through a quest for universal consensus in the movement towards a new world order."

The man who put the New World Order in the limelight, and did more than anyone to bring about its acceptance, was President George H.W. Bush. According to the 1986 book (which I could not confirm) *Understanding the New Age: Preparations for Antichrist's One World Government* (also known as *Understanding the New Age: World Government and World Religion*, *Understanding the New World Order: World Government and World Religion*) by Roy Livesey, and a February 10, 1988 *Washington Post* article; after George Bush announced he was running for president, David Rockefeller was quoted as saying about Bush: "He's one of us ['the establishment']...If he were president, he would be in a better position than anyone else to pull together the people in the country who believe that we are in fact living in one world and have to act that way."

James Madison wrote in a letter to Thomas Jefferson (*Letters and Other Writings of James Madison*, 1865, Volume 2, pg. 141): "Perhaps it is a universal truth that the loss of liberty at home is to be charged against provisions against danger, real or pretended from abroad." In a June 29, 1787 speech (*Records of the Federal Convention of 1787*, Max Farrand, 1911, Volume 1, pg. 465) at the Constitutional Convention he said: "The means of defense agst. [against] foreign danger, have been always the instruments of tyranny at home."

Bush said in a speech at Texas A&M University (May 12, 1989): "Ultimately, our objective is to welcome the Soviet Union back into the world order…Perhaps the world order of the future will truly be a family of nations." In regard to the term, William Safire wrote in the *New York Times* in February, 1991: "…it's Bush's baby, even if he shares its popularization with Gorbachev. Forget the Hitler 'new order' root; F.D.R. used the phrase earlier." On February 24, 1991, the *LA Times* wrote of the origin of the term 'New World Order': "One August 1989 morning in Kennebunkport, Maine, President Bush took his national security advisor, Brent Scowcroft, for a ride on the presidential speed boat, Fidelity. Four hours later, the president came ashore with a ringing slogan that Scowcroft had offered: 'The New World Order.' Ever since, the goal of a 'new world order' has been the theme of Bush's Foreign Policy pronouncements." A number of years later, Scowcroft said during a presentation: "Looking at the subtitle this morning, 'Are we ready for the New World Order,' gives me something of the shudders, that phrase, 'New World Order,' I'm afraid I'm partly responsible for resurrecting. To me, what that symbolized, was a fundamental change in the character of our response to national security issues." Of course, at this point in the book, you've already seen many previous referrals to the term, and you know exactly what it is.

At a February 28, 1990 fundraiser in San Francisco, Bush said: "Time and again in this century, the political map of the world was transformed. And in each instance, a New World Order came about through the advent of a new tyrant or the outbreak of a bloody global war, or its end."

In an interview with *Washington Post* (February 25, 1990), Gorbachev said: "A new world order is taking shape so fast that governments as well as private citizens find it difficult just to absorb the gallop of

events."

On Saturday, August 25, 1990, the United Nations Security Council voted unanimously to allow a joint military force to use whatever means necessary to enforce a UN blockade against the country of Iraq. That afternoon, Lt. Gen. Brent Scowcroft (a CFR member and former aide to Henry Kissinger), was interviewed by Charles Bierbauer of the Cable News Network (CNN) and used the term "a New World Order." In August, 1990 (according to an article in the *Washington Post* in May, 1991), he said: "We believe we are creating the beginning of a New World Order coming out of the collapse of the U.S.-Soviet antagonisms." During a September, 1990 speech at the United Nations, he announced that "we are moving to a New World Order." Later, on the eve of the Gulf War, Scowcroft said: "A colossal event is upon us, the birth of a New World Order."

In the fall of 1990, on the way to Brussels, Belgium, Secretary of State James Baker said: "If we really believe that there's an opportunity here for a New World Order, and many of us believe that, we can't start out by appeasing aggression."

In September 1990, the *Wall Street Journal* quoted Rep. Richard Gephardt (MO-D) as saying: "We can see beyond the present shadows of war in the Middle East to a New World Order where the strong work together to deter and stop aggression. This was precisely Franklin Roosevelt's and Winston Churchill's vision for peace for the post-war period."

In a September 11, 1990 televised address to a joint session of Congress, in a speech called "Toward a New World Order," Bush said:

> "A new partnership of nations has begun. We stand today at a unique and extraordinary moment. The crisis in the Persian Gulf, as grave as it is, also offers a rare opportunity to move toward an historic period of cooperation. Out of these troubled times, our fifth objective– a New World Order– can emerge...We are now in sight of a United Nations that performs as envisioned by its founders."

The September 17, 1990 issue of *Time* magazine said that "the Bush administration would like to make the United Nations a cornerstone of its plans to construct a New World Order."

In a September 25, 1990 address to the UN, Soviet Foreign Minister Eduard Shevardnadze described Iraq's invasion of Kuwait as "an act of terrorism [that] has been perpetrated against the emerging New World Order."

In an October 1, 1990, UN address, President Bush talked about the "…collective strength of the world community expressed by the UN…an historic movement towards a New World Order…a new partnership of nations…a time when humankind came into its own…to bring about a revolution of the spirit and the mind and begin a journey into a…new age." On October 30, 1990, Bush suggested that the UN could help create "a New World Order and a long era of peace."

Jeane Kirkpatrick, former U.S. Ambassador to the UN, said that one of the purposes for the Desert Storm operation, was to show to the world how a "reinvigorated United Nations could serve as a global policeman in the New World Order." On December 31, 1990, Gorbachev said that the New World Order would be ushered in by the Gulf War.

In a January 9, 1991 "Open Letter to College Students on the Persian Gulf Crisis," Bush said:

> "If we do not follow the dictates of our inner moral compass and stand up for human life, then his lawlessness [Saddam Hussein] will threaten the peace and democracy of the emerging New World Order we now see: this long dreamed-of vision we've all worked toward for so long."

On January 16, 1991, in a televised announcement that the attack on Iraq had just begun, Bush said:

> "This is an historic moment. We have in this past year made great progress in ending the long

era of conflict and cold war. We have before us, the opportunity to forge, for ourselves, and for future generations, a new world order. A world where the rule of law, not the law of the jungle, governs the conduct of nations. When we are successful– and we will be– we have a real chance at this new world order; an order in which a credible United Nations can use its peacekeeping role to fulfill the promise and vision of the UN's founders."

On January 29, 1991, Bush told the nation in his State of the Union address:

> "What is at stake is more than one small country [Kuwait], it is a big idea– a New World Order, where diverse nations are drawn together in a common cause to achieve the universal aspirations of mankind: peace and security, freedom, and the rule of law. Such is a world worthy of our struggle, and worthy of our children's future…With few exceptions, the world now stands as one…We can find meaning and reward by serving some higher purpose than ourselves, a shining purpose, the illumination of a Thousand Points of Light…for the first time since World War II, the international community is united. The leadership of the United Nations, once only a hoped-for ideal, is now confirming its founders' vision…The world can therefore seize this opportunity to fulfill the long-held promise of a New World Order…"

In a speech to the families of servicemen at Fort Gordon, Georgia on February 1, 1991, Bush said: "When we win, and we will, we will have taught a dangerous dictator, and any tyrant tempted to follow in his footsteps, that the United States has a new credibility and that what we say goes, and that there is no place for lawless aggression in the Persian Gulf and in this New World Order that we seek to create." Following a February 6, 1991 speech to the Economic Club of New York City, Bush answered a reporter's question about what the New World Order was, by saying: "Now, my vision of a New World Order foresees a United Nations with a revitalized peace-keeping function."

Bush said in a speech to a Joint Session of Congress on March 6, 1991:

> "Twice before in this century, an entire world was convulsed by war. Twice this century, out of the horrors of war hope emerged for enduring peace. Twice before, those hopes proved to be a distant dream, beyond the grasp of man. Until now, the world we've known has been a world divided– a world of barbed wire and concrete block, conflict and cold war. Now, we can see a new world coming into view. A world in which there is the very real prospect of a new world order. In the words of Winston Churchill, a 'world order' in which 'the principles of justice and fair play...protect the weak against the strong...' A world where the United Nations, freed from cold war stalemate, is poised to fulfill the historic vision of its founders. A world in which freedom and respect for human rights find a home among all nations. The Gulf war put this new world to its first test, and, my fellow Americans, we passed that test."

At the April 13, 1991 Commencement Address at the Maxwell Air Force Base War College in Montgomery, Alabama, Bush said:

> "Here at Air University it's your business to read the lessons of the past with an eye on the far horizon. And that's why I wanted to speak to you today about the new world taking shape around us, about the prospects for a new world order now within our reach…In the coming weeks I'll be talking in some detail about the possibility of a new world order emerging after the cold war…But today I want to discuss another aspect of that order: our relations with Europe and the Soviet Union…You see, as the cold war drew to an end we saw the possibilities of a new order in which nations worked together to promote peace and prosperity."

> "I'm not talking here of a blueprint that will govern the conduct of nations or some supernatural structure or institution. The new world order does not mean surrendering our national sovereignty or forfeiting our interests. It really describes a responsibility imposed by our successes. It refers to new ways of working with other nations to deter aggression and to achieve stability, to achieve prosperity and, above all, to achieve peace…As old threats recede, new threats emerge. The quest for the new world order is, in part, a challenge to keep the dangers of disorder at bay…We must build on the successes of Desert Storm to give new shape and momentum to this new world order, to use force wisely and extend the hand of compassion wherever we can…Only when this transformation is complete will we be able to take full measure of the opportunities presented by this new and evolving world order. The new world order really is a tool for addressing a new world of possibilities. This order gains its mission and shape not just from shared interests but from shared ideals. And the ideals that have spawned new freedoms throughout the world have received their boldest and clearest expression in our great country, the United States. Never before has the world looked more to the American example. Never before have so many millions drawn hope from the American idea."

During remarks at a Fundraising Breakfast for Senator Bob Packwood in Portland, Oregon on September 19, 1991, Bush said: "We have an unprecedented opportunity to build a new era of peace and prosperity here and abroad, to build a new world order where the rule of law prevails over the use of force. None of these changes would have taken place if the United States had not remained firmly committed to the cause of freedom."

Because of Bush's connection to the New World Order, it is interesting to see his family history. His family tree can be traced back to the early 15th century. He is a direct descendant of Godfroi de Bouillon (the 1st King of Jerusalem); is related to every European monarch and every member of Britain's Royal Family, and is a direct descendant of Henry III. It is believed that 33 American Presidents are descended from the Emperor Charlemagne (Charles the Great, 742-814); and Bush is related to the following Presidents: George Washington, Millard Fillmore, Franklin Pierce, Abraham Lincoln, Ulysses Grant, Rutherford Hayes, James Garfield, Grover Cleveland, Theodore Roosevelt, William Taft, Calvin Coolidge, Herbert Hoover, Franklin Roosevelt, Richard Nixon and Gerald Ford.

The Spring, 1991 issue of *Foreign Affairs*, called for a UN standing army, consisting of military personnel from all the member nations, directly under the control of the UN Security Council.

On June 6, 1991, the Associated Press reported that Gorbachev said in his Nobel Peace Prize speech, that the failure of the West to heed his call for economic aid, could dash the hopes for a peaceful new world order, and added: "To me, it is self-evident that if Soviet *perestroika* succeeds, there will be a real chance of building a new world order."

In July, 1991, former CIA Director Stansfield Turner (a CFR member and Rhodes Scholar), when asked about Iraq, said: "We have a much bigger objective. We've got to look at the long run here. This is an example– the situation between the United Nations and Iraq– where the United Nations is deliberately intruding into the sovereignty of a sovereign nation...Now this is a marvelous precedent (to be used in) all countries of the world..."

On August 21, 1991, after the failed coup in the Soviet Union, CNN reporter Mary Tillotson said that the President's "New World Order is back on track, now stronger than ever." In an interview with CNN at the height of the Gulf War, Scowcroft said that he had doubts about the significance of Mid-East objectives regarding global policy. When asked if that meant he didn't believe in the New World Order, he replied: "Oh, I believe in it. But our definition, not theirs."

On October 29, 1991, David Funderburk, a former U.S. Ambassador to Romania (1981-85), told an audience in North Carolina: "George Bush has been surrounding himself with people who believe in one-world government. They believe that the Soviet system and the American system are converging," and the manner in which they would accomplish that was through the United Nations, "the majority of whose 166

member states are socialist, atheist, and anti-American."

On October 30, 1991, at the Middle East Peace Talks in Madrid, Gorbachev said: "We are beginning to see practical support. And this is a very significant sign of the movement towards a new era, a new age...We see both in our country and elsewhere...ghosts of the old thinking...When we rid ourselves of their presence, we will be better able to move toward a new world order...relying on the relevant mechanisms of the United Nations."

In the book *The Twilight of Sovereignty: How the Information Revolution is Transforming Our World*, Walter B. Wriston (chairman emeritus of Citibank) claimed: "A truly global economy will require...compromises of national sovereignty...There is no escaping the system."

In a February 1, 1992 speech to the UN General Assembly, President George Bush said: "It is the sacred principles enshrined in the United Nations charter to which the American people will henceforth pledge their allegiance."

On April 1, 1992, while campaigning, Bill Clinton said: "George Bush has invoked a New World Order, without enunciating a new American purpose. The President has still failed to articulate clear goals for our nation's foreign policy in this new age." He elaborated: "My vision is that we would become an instrument working as much as possible through the United Nations for freedom and democracy and human rights and global economic growth." In a speech to the World Affairs Council in Los Angeles, Clinton called for a permanent UN "rapid deployment force."

In April, 1992, Sen. Joseph R. Biden Jr. wrote the article "How I Learned to Love the New World Order" for the *Wall Street Journal*.

Time magazine on July 20, 1992, in an article called "The Birth of the Global Nation," Strobe Talbott, the magazine's Editor (Rhodes Scholar, former CFR Vice-Chairman and Director, former Trilateralist; and later Clinton's Deputy Secretary of State) wrote:

> "In fact, I'll bet that within the next hundred years (I'm giving the world time for setbacks and myself time to be out of the betting game, just in case I lose this one), nationhood as we know it will be obsolete; all states will recognize a single, global authority. A phrase briefly fashionable in the mid-20th century – "citizen of the world" – will have assumed real meaning by the end of the 21st century. All countries are basically social arrangements, accommodations to changing circumstances. No matter how permanent and even sacred they may seem at any one time, in fact they are all artificial and temporary…perhaps national sovereignty wasn't such a great idea after all…But it has taken the events in our own wondrous and terrible century to clinch the case for world government."

In June 22, 1993 he received the Norman Cousins Global Governance Award for the article and for what he has accomplished "for the cause of global governance." The term "global governance" soon began to be used interchangeably with the term "new world order," to mask its intent.

In 1992, with the full support of UN Secretary-General Boutros Boutros-Ghali, the Commission on Global Governance was established, and chaired by Swedish Prime Minister Ingvar Carlsson. A preliminary study led to the "Stockholm Initiative on Global Security and Governance," and the appointment of a 28-member commission whose "basic aim is to contribute to the improvement of global governance. It will analyze the main forces of global change, examine the main issues facing the world community, assess the adequacy of global institutional arrangements and suggest how they should be reformed or strengthened." In 1995 they published a 400-page book called *Our Global Neighborhood: The Report of the Commission on Global Governance* which outlined their plan for "global governance," calling for an International Conference on Global Governance in 1998 for the purpose of submitting to the world the necessary treaties and agreements for ratification by the year 2000.

On January 13, 1993, at the confirmation hearings for Warren Christopher's (CFR member) nomination as Clinton's Secretary of State, he and Senator Joseph Biden talked about the possibility of NATO becoming the peacekeeping arm for the UN "to foster the creation of a new world order." On

January 25, 1993, Christopher, said in a CNN interview: "We must get the New World Order on track and bring the UN into its correct role in regards to the United States."

Richard Gardner, a Clinton advisor on the UN, and a professor of international law, had outlined a plan for a world army of 30,000 men. The 5 member nations of the Security Council would provide 2,000 men each (for a total of 10,000), and 30 other nations would add up to 750 each. This would create a military force that the Security Council could deploy within 48 hours to maintain the peace.

On The Charlie Rose Show (PBS, May 4, 1993), the new CFR president Leslie Gelb (former editor at *The New York Times*) said: "…you had me on [before] to talk about the New World Order. I talk about it all the time. It's one world now. The Council [CFR] can find, nurture, and begin to put people in the kinds of jobs this country needs. And that's going to be one of the major enterprises of the Council under me."

Christopher Hitchens, a socialist, anti-theist and friend of Bill Clinton when he attended Oxford University as a Rhodes Scholar, said in a C-SPAN interview (August 23, 1993): "... it is, of course the case that there is a ruling class in this country, and that it has allies internationally."

In the *Human Development Report*, published in 1994 by the UN Development Program, a section called "Global Governance for the 21st Century" made this statement: "Mankind's problems can no longer be solved by national government. What is needed is a World Government. This can best be achieved by strengthening the United Nations system."

On April 14, 1994, when a number of Americans were killed as the result of "friendly fire," while engaged in a patrol detail in Iraq, Vice-President Al Gore referred to them as "those who died in the service of the United Nations."

At the April 19, 1994 press conference of the World Affairs Council, Kissinger said: "It [The New World Order] cannot happen without U.S. participation, as we are the most significant single component…Yes, there will be a New World Order, and it will force the United States to change its perceptions."

On September 14, 1994, while speaking at the Business Council for the United Nations, David Rockefeller said: "But this present window of opportunity, during which a truly peaceful and interdependent world order might be built, will not be open for long. Already there are powerful forces at work that threaten to destroy all of our hopes and efforts to erect an enduring structure of global interdependence." He said in the same speech: "We are on the verge of a global transformation. All we need is the right major crisis and the nations will accept the New World Order."

In October, 1994, the *Philadelphia Inquirer* quoted Nelson Mandela as saying: "The New World Order that is in the making must focus on the creation of a world of democracy, peace and prosperity for all."

Former West German Chancellor Willy Brandt said: "The New World Order is a world that has supernational authority to regulate the world commerce and industry; an international organization that would control the production and consumption of oil; an international currency that would replace the dollar; a World Development Fund that would make funds available to free and Communist nations alike; and an international police force to enforce the edicts of the New World Order."

On November 9, 1994, Vladimir Zhirinovsky, a Russian political leader said at a press conference at the UN (according to the March, 1995 *McAlvany Intelligence Advisor*): "There has long been a hidden agenda to merge America and Russia under the New World Order."

In April, 1995, the *New York Times* quoted Egyptian President Hosni Mubarak as saying: "The renewal of the nonproliferation treaty was described as important for the welfare of the whole world and the New World Order."

In the July/August 1995 issue of *Foreign Affairs*, in an article called "Back to the Womb," historian Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. wrote: "In defense of the world order, U.S. soldiers would have to kill and die...We are not going to achieve a New World Order without paying for it in blood, as well as in words and money."

Madeleine Albright, Secretary of State under Clinton, said: "I think that we have, in fact, kind of

had this term thrown at us and many of us have not liked it. Partially because of the previous historical connotation, and partially because I think it doesn't really deal with the way the world ought to be or is at the moment. But we are far from seeing a World Order, and I'm not sure that it is in best U.S. interest to have a New World Order in which we are the policemen."

On a trip to Chicago, on April 22, 1999, Britain's Prime Minister Tony Blair said: "We are all internationalists now, whether we like it or not…We are witnessing the beginning of a new doctrine of international community."

In 2001, Edward Wimmer, President of the Illinois Chapter of the United Nations Association said: "Within ten years time you're going to see the beginning of an embryonic world order."

Former Sen. Gary Hart, co-chairman of the U.S. Commission on National Security in the 21st Century (Hart-Rudman Commission) said: "There is a chance for the President of the United States to use this disaster [September 11th], to carry out what his father, a phrase his father used only once, and it hasn't been used since, and that is, a New World Order." Hart was probably referring to the period of Desert Storm, and not the number of times he actually used the term, which was many.

On April 15, 2004, to a meeting of the Aspen Institute, Paul Wolfowitz, Deputy Secretary of Defense said: "Walter Isaacson wrote a wonderful book about some of the wise men who helped shaped the New World Order, following the Second World War. These were men who, as he wrote, "committed a once reticent nation to defending freedom where it sought to flourish."

On January 20, 2005, in his 2nd Inaugural address, President George W. Bush said: "When our founders declared a new order of the ages…they were acting on an ancient hope that is meant to be fulfilled."

On June 12, 2005, Gen. Wesley Clark, the former Supreme Allied Commander in Europe with NATO made these comments in an address the Manchester City Democratic Committee Annual Flag Day Dinner:

> "But we'd won. We won without ever firing a shot, directly, against the Soviet Union. And within two years our adversary the Soviet Union was gone, broken up. We'd won, but we'd lost our adversary and we'd lost the organizing principle that had guided us for over 40 years. It had guided American foreign policy. It had guided more emphasis on science and mathematics in the classroom, research in business. It had guided so many principles and practices of American life. And just like that it was gone. It was a new world order, that's what President George H. Bush said. Harvard historian Francis Fukuyama pronounced the 'end of history.' But, in fact, it was the beginning of a period of transition."

In a January 26, 2007 speech to the Brookings Institution, Rep. Steny Hoyer (MD-D) said: "As we devise a way forward in Iraq, I urge the international community to embrace its responsibility for creating that New World Order. A New World Order based upon collective action."

Henry Kissinger, the former Secretary of State, National Security Advisor and author of a number of books on foreign policy, who has been a frequent guest of PBS interviewer Charlie Rose; appeared on his show on Friday, March 23, 2007, in the 1st of a series of interviews with various politicians, on the future of America's Foreign Policy and its role in the world, called "A Memo to the Next President." Kissinger said (in the last few minutes of the show): "Yes, we are living in a period of tremendous turmoil now. But I think that at the end of this administration [Bush], with all its turmoil, and at the beginning of the next, we might actually witness the creation of a New World Order, because people, looking in the abyss, even in the Islamic world, have to conclude that at some point, ordered expectations must return under a different system." On the June 15, 2007 show, with along with guests Zbigniew Brzezinski and Brent Scowcroft, Kissinger said: "We`re at a moment when the international system is in a period of change like we haven`t seen for several hundred years. In some parts of the world, the nation state, on which the existing international system was based, is either giving up its traditional aspects, like in Europe, or as in the Middle East, where it was never really fully established, it is no longer the defining

element."

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Navy Admiral Michael Mullen said in October, 2007: "We are part of a new world order, and as the recently departed Admiral William J. Crowe once said, 'It's long on new, and it's short on order.'"

In a speech to the Atlantic Council in Washington, DC (April 21, 2008), former British Prime Minister, Tony Blair proclaimed: "The Trans-Atlantic Partnership was never just the foundation of our security. It was the foundation of our way of life. It was forged in experience of the most bitter and anguished kind. Out of it came a new Europe, a New World Order, a new consensus as to how life should and could be lived."

On July 24, 2008, President Obama, the first U.S. President to be appointed as Chairman of the UN Security Council, made the following comments in a speech in Berlin, Germany:

> "In this new world, such dangerous currents have swept along faster than our efforts to contain them. And that is why we cannot afford to be divided. No one nation, no matter how large or powerful, can defeat such challenges alone…But the burdens of global citizenship continue to bind us together…In this new century, Americans and Europeans alike will be required to do more – not less. Partnership and cooperation among nations is not a choice; it is the only way, to protect our common security and advance our common humanity. That is why the greatest danger of all is to allow new walls to divide us from one another…That is why America cannot turn inward. That is why Europe cannot turn inward. America has no better partner than Europe. Now is the time to build new bridges across the globe as strong as the one that binds us across the Atlantic. Now is the time to join together, through constant cooperation and strong institutions and shared sacrifice, and in global commitment to progress, to meet the challenges of the 21st century."

Gideon Rachman, the Chief Foreign Affairs Columnist for *The Financial Times* (December 9, 2008), wrote: "I have never believed that there is a secret United Nations plot to take over the U.S. I have never seen black helicopters hovering in the sky above Montana. But for the first time in my life, I think the formation of some sort of world government is plausible."

In a January 1, 2009 article for the *International Herald Tribune* (the global edition of the *New York Times*), Mikhail Gorbachev wrote: "Given the special role the United States continues to play in the world, the election of Barack Obama could have consequences that go far beyond that country…If current ideas for reforming the world's financial and economic institutions are consistently implemented, that would suggest we are finally beginning to understand the importance of global governance."

In a CNBC interview on January 5, 2009 with Mark Haines and Erin Burnett, on the floor of the New York Stock Exchange, Henry Kissinger said: "The President-elect [Obama] is coming into office at a moment when there is upheaval in many parts of the world simultaneously. You have India, Pakistan; you have the Jihadist movement. So he can't really say there is one problem, that it's the most important one. But he can give new impetus to American Foreign policy partly because the reception of him is so extraordinary around the world. I think his task will be to develop an overall strategy for America in this period, when, really, a New World Order can be created. It's a great opportunity, it isn't just a crisis."

In an op-ed article called "The Chance For a New World Order," published January 12, 2009 in the *International Herald Tribune*, Kissinger wrote: "The extraordinary impact of the President-elect on the imagination of humanity is an important element in shaping a New World Order. But it defines an opportunity, not a policy." He went on to say: "An international Order can be permanent only if its participants have a share not only in building but also securing it. In this manner, America and its potential partners have a unique opportunity to transform a moment of crisis into a vision of hope."

In April, 2009, at the G-20 London Summit, Gordon Brown, the UK Prime Minister (2007-2010) said: "I think a New World Order is emerging, and with it the foundations of a new and progressive era of international cooperation."

Lord Christopher Monckton, advisor to the former Prime Minister of England, Margaret Thatcher, and climate change expert, was a guest on the October 30, 2009 Glenn Beck Show on the Fox News Channel and said:

> "This [Framework Convention on Climate Change] is an agreement that was reached many years ago by, about 190 countries have now signed up to it. And the idea is that we are screwing up the planet with too much CO2… And therefore, we have to do something about it. Now, what is now coming up at Copenhagen, at what will be the 15th meeting of the state's party to this convention– 190 countries in Copenhagen from December the 7th to the 18th. There will be a conference at which the treaty which you now have in front of you on the desk there will be signed unless you and everybody watching can stop it. Now, that treaty, among other things, says there's going to be a world government."

It is quite clear, that the political leaders in America have become preoccupied with the goal of achieving peace in the world, and will do anything to accomplish that. As long as prominent members of our government and our uninformed elected representatives continue to tout the United Nations as being the only way for lasting peace, then the propaganda will continue to spread, and we will become more desensitized to the campaign that continues to slowly take away the freedoms that our forefathers fought and died for. In the quest for that peace, the United States has allowed itself to become weaker, and has ignored all the signs, that along with world peace, will be a new world order dominated by a socialist form of government.

The United Nations is the root of that one-world government, and since its inception, 17 of their agencies have been working toward that goal: International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank), which will place the financial power of the entire world in the hands of the UN; World Health Organization, to internationalize medical treatment; International Labor Organization, to standardize labor practices; International Monetary Fund (IMF), to promote international trade and commerce; World Meteorological Association; Universal Postal Union; International Civil Aviation Organization; World Intellectual Property Organization; United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); International Telecommunication Union; International Fund for Agricultural Development; International Finance Corporation; International Development Association; Inter-Government Maritime Consultive Organization; General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade; Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations; and the International Atomic Energy Agency.

The Ditchley Group, which first met in May, 1982, at Ditchley Park in London, began engineering a plan by Harold Lever (a director on the Board of the UNILEVER conglomerate) to control the fiscal and the monetary policies of the United States and called for the IMF to control the central banks of all nations. Representatives of 36 of the world's biggest banks met at the Vista Hotel in New York in January, 1982, to lay the groundwork; then met again in October, where it was reported that plans were underway to bring legislation before the U.S. Senate that would designate the IMF as the Controller of U.S. fiscal policy by the year 2000.

On January 8, 1983, Hans Vogel of the Club of Rome, met at the White House with President Reagan, Secretary of State George Schultz, Secretary of Defense Caspar Weinberger, George Kennan (a core member of the group of policy advisors known as "The Wise Men"), and Lane Kirkland (President of the AFL-CIO), to discuss the objectives of the Ditchley Group. The Group met on January 10-11, 1983 in Washington to discuss the IMF takeover; and later in the year, in Williamsburg, Virginia, with a group of international bankers, to discuss a disintegration of the U.S. banking system which would force the Senate into accepting IMF control. Dennis Weatherstone of Morgan Guaranty said that this was the only way for the U.S. to save itself.

The propaganda of world peace propels the United Nations to work harder to gain more control of the world, and what little negative publicity has emerged, has done little to slow its momentum. Originally the UN wanted the United States to pay 50% of their budget, but eventually, negotiations

lowered the amount to 39.89%. Later it was lowered further to 25%, or about $3.9 billion. At one point, the Soviet Union was only paying 13%; Japan, 10%; West Germany, 8%; Great Britain, 4%; and Saudi Arabia, .5%. The 100+ Third World-non-aligned countries were only paying a combined 9%, yet controlled 3/4 of the voting power in the General Assembly; and the 80 poorest countries were contributing less than 1% to the UN budget. In September, 1983, the Senate introduced legislation that sought to cut the United States' contribution by 21% for 1983-84, and 10% more for each of the following 3 years, which would make America's portion of the UN budget less than 15%. Currently, the U.S. pays 22% (negotiated down from 25% so the U.S. would pay the money it has withheld to force the UN to comply with some of its demands) of the UN's regular budget, as well as 27% of their peacekeeping operations budget.

The United States further showed their displeasure with the United Nations, when in December, 1983, the Reagan Administration announced it was withdrawing from UNESCO, because the UN agency had "increasingly placed an overfed bureaucracy at the service of a coalition of Soviet bloc and Third World countries," which was to be effective January 1, 1985, unless reforms were made. UNESCO was labeled by newsman Paul Harvey as "communism's trap for our youth." Another area which demonstrated the UN's communist leanings was revealed by the McGraw Edison Committee for Public Affairs: "The United Nations' International Children's Emergency Fund [UNICEF]...appropriated $59,000,000 between 1947 and 1958 to Communist countries. In a ratio not unlike that of other UN ventures, the United States has furnished $42,000,000 of the money...As with other aid programs, the assistance does not go to the needy but it is administered through governments."

Since the establishment of the UN, on up to 1991, there were 157 wars in the world. J. Reuben Clark, Jr., Ambassador to Mexico, and Under Secretary of State, in his August, 1945, analysis of the UN Charter, wrote: "The Charter is built to prepare for war, not to promote peace...The Charter is a war document, not a peace document..." He is quoted (pg. 27) in the book *The United Nations Today* as saying: "Not only does the [UN] Charter Organization not prevent future wars, but it makes it practically certain that we shall have future wars; and as to such wars, it takes from us [U.S.] the power to declare them, to choose the side on which we shall fight, and to determine what forces and military equipment we shall use in the war, and to control and command our sons who do the fighting."

Former President Herbert Hoover said in an August 10, 1962 speech: "I urged the ratification of the United Nations Charter by the Senate. But I stated at that time 'The American people should be under no illusions that the Charter assures lasting peace.' But now we must realize that the United Nations has failed to give us even a remote hope of lasting peace. Instead, it adds the dangers of wars which now surround us." An article about the UN in the March 2, 1964 edition of the *Santa Ana Register* made this comment: "The whole purpose and, indeed, the method of the UN is to use armed might against any nation presumed to be an aggressor. Its function is to make war..."

Rep. John E. Rankin (MS-D, 1921-53) said: "The United Nations is the greatest fraud in all history. Its purpose is to destroy the United States." According to the March 9, 2003 edition of the *Washington Times*, Rep. Ron Paul (TX-R) said: "I think the United Nations is dangerous to our republic and therefore we ought not to participate."

In 1993, the UN became financially stretched to the limit, because of all the peace-keeping operations throughout the world (numbering about 70,000 soldiers, they pay each country $988 per soldier every month, and more for specialized troops), which forced it to cutback on travel, meetings, and the use of consultants. While the U.S. was still paying about 25% of its annual budget of over $1 billion, and about 30% of all peace-keeping costs, a move was on to force member nations to contribute a portion of their country's defense budgets to the UN. According to the January 16, 1996 *Washington Times* it was announced that **"**Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali...urged the [UN] to consider imposing its own taxes to become less dependent on the United States…"

We can expect 1 of 2 things to happen in the future. Either the UN will steadily grow in power, until it evolves into a one-world government; or if perceptions continue that it has not lived up to expectations, it could be disbanded (perhaps if the United States would drop out), and be replaced by an already

burgeoning alliance, such as the WCPA. This is unlikely though, because the WCPA has very little influence internationally. Walter Hoffman, the executive Vice President of the World Federalist Association, once wrote in a letter to a national news magazine, that we need "a new, more effective UN, one that will have the power to stop wars and arbitrate disputes between national groups."

What seems likely is that the strength of our economy may determine how soon our country becomes part of a one world government. If it continues to decline due to government mismanagement (such as the Obama Administration borrowing $800 billion from China on a failed stimulus) and manipulation by the Illuminati (who for years have been moving their companies and jobs overseas to destroy this country's manufacturing capabilities), it may not be long till we have to be 'saved' in order to survive. If you remember how our economy was made to implode in 2008, and continues to get worse, you can now see why the economy is being destroyed. We are being pushed into financial ruin. It is being done by design and with purpose, and when we get to the point of no return, when we are so indebted to the International Bankers that we can never recover, it is at that point that we will be forced to be part of a one world government dominated by a socialistic political ideology.

European Union

Charlemagne (742-814) was the king of the Franks from 768 and expanded the kingdom into an Empire that united much of western and central Europe, which hadn't been done since the Roman Empire. After conquering Italy, he was crowned Imperator Augustus by Pope Leo III on December 25, 800, which made him a rival of the Byzantine Empire in Constantinople. He is considered the founding father of both the French and German monarchies, as well as the Father of Europe. The European Commission is housed in the Charlemagne Building in the European Quarter of Brussels, Belgium; and the award for the person who does the most to encourage European unity is called the Charlemagne Prize.

The European Union, formerly known as the European Communities (EC), or European Economic Community (Common Market), is a movement to unite Western Europe. For hundreds of years, there has been an ongoing effort to unify Europe. Prior to World War II, because of intermarriage between Royal families, nearly all crowned heads were closely related.

Montesquieu, the French philosopher, said in the 18th century: "Whenever in the past Europe has been united by force, the unity lasted no longer than the space of a single reign." He went on to predict the peaceful unification of Europe. The term "United States of Europe" was first used by Victor Hugo, the French novelist, in his opening speech at the Paris Peace Congress in 1849; and in 1871, he said: "Let us have the United States of Europe; let us have continental federation; let us have European freedom." The term was formally adopted as the slogan for the socialist movement. He also said: "I represent a party which does not yet exist: the party of revolution, civilization. This party will make the twentieth century. There will issue from it first the United States of Europe, then the United States of the World."

In 1922, Count Richard Coudenhove-Kalergi founded the Pan European Union. He fled Austria in 1940, and came to the United States, where he continued to work towards European unity. In 1941, Andre Malraux called for a "European New Deal, a federal Europe excluding the USSR." In an October, 1942 letter to the British War Cabinet, Winston Churchill wrote: "Hard as it is to say now, I trust that the European family may act unitedly as one under a Council of Europe. I look forward to a United States of Europe." He also said in a September 19, 1946 speech at the University of Zurich: "We must build a kind of United States of Europe." Churchill made the United Europe Movement a cohesive group, by merging the Union of European Federalists, the Economic League for European Cooperation, and the French Council for a United Europe, into an organization known as the International Committee of Movements for European Unity.

Late in 1947, various people and groups formed a committee to coordinate their efforts, and by May, 1948, had organized the Congress of Europe, which convened at The Hague in the Netherlands. Nearly 1000 prominent Europeans from 16 countries called for the establishment of a United Europe. Dr.

Joseph Retinger, who had helped organized the meeting at the Hague, came to the United States in July, 1948, along with Winston Churchill, Duncan Sandys (conservative member of the British Parliament), and former Belgian Prime Minister Paul-Henri Spaak, to raise money for the movement. This led to the establishment of the American Committee on a United Europe (ACUE) on March 29, 1949. Their first Chairman was William Donovan, the first Director of the Office of Strategic Services (OSS; the forerunner of the CIA); the Vice-Chairman was Allen Dulles, who later became the Director of the CIA; and the Secretary was George S. Franklin, who was a Director in the Council on Foreign Relations, and later a coordinator with the Trilateral Commission.

Lord James Edward Salisbury, the conservative British statesman, said: "Federation is the only hope of the world." The historic address on June 5, 1947, by Gen. George C. Marshall, the U.S. Secretary of State, which made proposals for European aid known as the Marshall Plan, also called for the unification of Europe.

On March 17, 1948, a 50-year treaty was signed for "collaboration in economic, social, and cultural matters and for collective self-defense," in Brussels, by Belgium, England, France, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands. In 1950, its functions were transferred to NATO, and in May, 1955, a military alliance, known as the Council of Western European Union was established, made up of the foreign ministers from Belgium, England, France, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, and West Germany, who met every 3 months. There was also a Western European Union Assembly made up of delegates to the Consultive Assembly of the Council of Europe in Paris.

The Western European Coalition began on June 8, 1948, with the signing of the Benelux Agreement by Belgium, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands, to unite their economic and domestic policies.

On May 5, 1949, Foreign Ministers from 10 European countries signed the Treaty of London, for the purpose of working for "greater European unity, to improve the conditions of life and principle human value in Europe and to uphold the principles of parliamentary democracy, the rule of law and human rights." The Treaty sought to promote unity, both socially and economically; and its first members were: Belgium, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. It now has 47 member states. The Council of Europe, led by a Secretary-General, is open to all European States which accepted the "principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within (their) jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms." They are headquartered at the Avenue de l´Europe in Strasbourg, France.

The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), the father of the Common Market, was a defense alliance developed to implement the North Atlantic Treaty in 1949, and to apply counter pressure against the growing Soviet military presence in Europe. Article V states: "The Parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an attack occurs, each of them...will assist the Party or Parties so attacked...to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic Area." Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, West Germany, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Turkey, United Kingdom, and the United States and all joined to oppose the growing threat of communism. Soon afterwards, the Russians, recognizing NATO as a stumbling block to their plans, emulated the group by uniting their communist satellites in 1955 with the Warsaw Treaty Organization. The Warsaw Pact alliance included the countries of Albania, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Poland, Romania, and Russia. NATO now has 28 member countries, and they are headquartered in Brussels, Belgium.

On May 9, 1950, France announced the Schuman Declaration, an initiative by Robert Schuman, the French Foreign Minister, to integrate the coal and steel industries of France and West Germany, and called for other the western European nations to join them. It was the 1st step toward European industrial cooperation. In April, 1951, the Treaty of Paris created the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), made up of 6 member countries: Belgium, France, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, and West Germany. An independent body known as the 'High Authority' was able to make decisions in regard to the industries in those countries. Their 1st President was the French economist and diplomat, Jean Monnet,

who was called the 'Father of Europe.' On May 27, 1952, this led to the European Defense Community Treaty which was signed in Paris, and provided for a mutual defense strategy between the armies of Belgium, England, France, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, and West Germany. On October 23, 1954, it was replaced with the Western European Union, who merged their armies into a multi-national armed force. The 10 nation group continued to operate until June, 2011, when they disbanded and acquiesced to the European Union.

Jean Monnet said: "As long as Europe remains divided, it is no match for the Soviet Union. Europe must unite." He established a pressure group in 1955 called the Action Committee for the United States of Europe. He was President Franklin Roosevelt's "personal advisor on Europe." He also said: "Once a Common Market interest has been created, then political union will come naturally."

On March 25, 1957, the European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM) and the European Economic Community (EEC) was established with a 378-page Declaration of Intent, called the Treaty of Rome, to facilitate the removal of barriers, so trade could be accomplished among member nations; eventual coordination of transportation systems, agricultural and economic policies; the removal of all measures restricting free competition; and the assurance of the mobility of labor, capital, and entrepreneurship. The partnership began with 6 countries: Belgium, France, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, and West Germany. George McGhee, the former U.S. ambassador to West Germany, said that "the Treaty of Rome, which brought the Common Market into being, was nurtured at the Bilderberg meetings."

The European Parliamentary Assembly was established in 1958 (after beginning on September 10, 1952 as the Common Assembly), and was renamed as the European Parliament in 1962, with Schuman's protégé Alain Poher serving as President from March 1966 to March 1969.

In 1967, the ECSC, EURATOM, and EEC were brought together into a single group that was known as the European Community.

Constance Cumbey, author of the 1985 book *The Hidden Dangers of the Rainbow: The New Age Movement and Our Coming Age of Barbarism*, said in a Radio Liberty lecture:

> "Eventually I found a [1972] book called *Running God's Plan* by Foster Bailey [a 32° Mason, the 2nd husband of Alice Bailey, who continued her work after her death in 1949]. And he said one of the goals of their hierarchy [New Age movement] was to have a unified Europe. He said, 'we tried this before, working through a disciple [Adolf Hitler], using the Rhine River valley and the inhabitants of the valley as the binding factor. That attempt was unsuccessful but now another attempt is in full swing, namely the six nation European Common Market.'"

In 1973, Henry Kissinger, Nixon's Secretary of State (who we know favors one-world government) urged the Common Market to include 4 more nations: Denmark, Ireland, Norway, and the United Kingdom. Norway eventually backed out, but on May 28, 1979, in Athens, Greece became the 10th nation to join the Common Market. When they officially became a member in January, 1981, Europe was as unified as it was in 814, when Charlemagne, founder of the Roman Empire, died. As a body of 10 nations, students of the Bible immediately began to read prophetic implications into it, which changed as other nations were added.

A French foreign minister said: "The Europe of the future, when it finally unites politically as well as economically, will be the mightiest force on earth." Walter Hallstein (German politician and diplomat) said: "Make no mistake about it, we are not in business, we are in politics. We are building the United States of Europe." *Time* magazine wrote: "If the Europe of tomorrow could muster the political will, it could become a co-equal of the other two superpowers, the United States and Russia..." Another publication said: "The European Common Market is emerging to shake the world economically and politically." England's former Prime Minister, Edward Heath, said: "Europe must unite or perish."

Another huge step was taken toward a united Europe when a direct-election was held June 7-9, 1979 which elected a 410-member European Parliament (which then met in its 1st session on July 11,

1979), the 1st in over 1,000 years. It was made up of members from the countries of Belgium, Denmark, France, Great Britain (now as the United Kingdom), Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, and West Germany (now just Germany). With the Maastricht Treaty in 1992, and the Amsterdam Treaty in 1997, they were granted actual legislative authority. Now with 754 members, from 28 member States, the body also includes Austria, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Finland, Greece, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, and Sweden. They are headquartered in Strasbourg, France, but are also known to work in Brussels, Belgium and Luxembourg. They are the legislative body of the European Union.

One of the stories that circulates about the European Union, is that seat #666 in the Parliament is kept empty– reserved for the King of the World, or the Antichrist. This is not true; both Parliament locations have their seating arrangements on their website. Currently, in Strasbourg (863 seats), Mairead McGuinness of Ireland (Fine Gael Party) sits in seat #666; and in Brussels (857 seats), Eva Lichtenberger of Austria (Die Grünen – Die Grünen Alternative) sits in seat #666.

On March 17, 1979, the European Community, or Common Market, initiated a new monetary system to encourage trade and investment by stabilizing their currency values in relation to each other. The main feature of this link-up was a $33 billion fund made up of each other's gold and currency reserves. Members could borrow against this fund to support their own currencies. The value of each of the participating currencies was set against "European Currency Units" (ECU) established by the fund.

On January 1, 1986, Spain and Portugal became the 11th and 12th members of the Common Market. On November 11, 1991, Jeane Kirkpatrick, former U.S. Ambassador to the UN, wrote: "If the Bush Administration has a vision of the New World Order, it is time to share it with the Europeans and Americans, because a New World Order is precisely what is emerging on the continent of Europe today." On December 9-11, 1991, at a meeting in Maastricht, in the Netherlands, a serious effort was made to establish a common currency, and discussions were held concerning a common foreign policy, and a common defense policy. After the 1992 Treaty of Maastricht, the Common Market became known as the European Union.

On December 31, 1992, the "Single Europe Act" went into effect, uniting the 12 nations into a federation and lifting the restrictions on the movement of goods, services, capital, workers and tourists within the Community. They also adopted common agricultural, fisheries, and nuclear research policies. Jacques Delors, in the *Delors Report*, a blueprint for EC unification, called for a "transfer of decision-making power from member states to the community."

On January 1, 1995, Austria became the 13th nation, and by 2007, there were 27 countries in the group.

The European Union (EU; located in various buildings along Rue de la Loi in Brussels, Belgium) is now made up of 28 member nations, with the addition of: Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Finland, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, and Sweden. The Parliament is made up of 754 members who serve 5 year terms. Among its major institutions are the European Commission, Council of the European Union, European Council, Court of Justice of the European Union, European Central Bank, and the European Parliament.

After deciding in 1992 to move towards a single European currency controlled by a European Central Bank; that currency, known as the 'euro,' emerged in 2002, when euro notes and coins (which has on it the representation of the woman riding the beast, which is seen as a fulfillment of Revelation 17:7) replaced the national currencies of 12 of the 15 countries of the European Union.

In December, 2000, the EU opened its new Parliament Building in Strasbourg, France, which appeared to be modeled after the picture of the Tower of Babel being under construction from the famous 1563 painting by Pieter Bruegel that is in the *Kunst Historisches* Museum in Wien, Vienna. This representation also appeared on an EU poster with 11 stars in the sky overhead, which had the single point facing downward, just like the goat head of Satanism. Underneath were the words: "Many Tongues, One Voice."

Guy Verhofstadt, the Belgian Prime Minister (1999-2008) till he became a member of the

European Parliament, in 2006 wrote a book called *The United States of Europe: Manifesto For a New Europe*, which presented his case to begin moving more quickly toward being a united European power.

The ratification of the Treaty of Lisbon on November 3, 2009 unified the 3 official pillars of the EU (the European Economic Community, EEC; Common Foreign and Security Policy, CFSP; and the Police and Judicial Cooperation in Criminal Matters, PJCC) and was considered the rebirth of the Holy Roman Empire, because it brought with it the first ever European Constitution.

The industrial capability of the European Union is nearly equal to that of the United States. Western Europe also accounts for about 25% of the world's production, and 35% of its trade. When the time comes, and it surely will, that the people of the European Union are totally acclimated into a singular political entity, it will be a very simple process to economically force them into a world government.

The Bilderberger Group

Dr. Joseph (Józef) H. Retinger (1888-1960), economist, political philosopher, communist Poland's Charge d'Affaires, and a major proponent of the united Europe movement that led to the establishment of the EU; along with **Prince Bernhard** (of Lippe-Biesterfeld) of the Netherlands, **Maj. Gen. Colin Gubbins** (retired, former director of the British SOE, Special Operations Executive), and **Gen. Walter Bedell Smith** (former American Ambassador to Moscow, and director of the CIA, who said when he took over the CIA: "We can't lick world communism– no counterinsurgency plans will work. We must compromise and co-exist with communism." He later became an Under Secretary of State in the Eisenhower Administration); joined together in 1954 to organize this secret group. Retinger became its 1st Secretary General. Created under the direction of **Alastair Buchan**, son of John Buchan (Lord Tweedsmuir, the private secretary of Alfred Milner), and Chairman of the Royal Institute of International Affairs (RIIA); its governing council was made up of **Peter Calvocoressi** (Penguin Books), **Daniel Ellsberg** (economist, military analyst, later worked at RAND Corporation), **Robert Ellsworth** (Lazard Freres), **Henry Kissinger**, **John Loudon** (N. M. Rothschild), **Paul Nitze** (Shroeder Bank), **Andrew Schoenberg** (RIIA), **C. L. Sulzberger** (*New York Times*), and **Stansfield Turner** (who later became CIA Director).

Lord Rothschild and Laurance Rockefeller handpicked 100 of the world's elite, and they had a heavy cross membership with the Council on Foreign Relations (which, it is believed, the Bilderbergers control), the English Speaking Union, the Pilgrims Society, the Round Table, and the Trilateral Commission. Their purpose was to regionalize Europe, according to Giovanni Agnelli, the head of Fiat, who said: "European integration is our goal and where the politicians have failed, we industrialists hope to succeed." In Alden Hatch's biography of Bernhard, he stated that the Bilderberger Group gave birth to the European Community (now the European Union). Their ultimate goal is to have a one-world government.

Their 1st meeting was held at the Hotel de Bilderberg (hence the name of the group, even though they have, in the past, referred to themselves as 'The Alliance') in Oosterbeek (near Arnhem), Holland, from May 29-31, in 1954. Charles Douglas Jackson (Vice President of *Time* magazine, delegate to the United Nations, Special Assistant to the President, and later publisher of *Life* magazine), spokesman for the American delegation, led by David Rockefeller, promised those present: "Whether he [Sen. Joseph McCarthy] dies by an assassin's bullet, or is eliminated in the normal American way of getting rid of boils on the body politic, I prophecy that by the time we hold our next meeting, he will be gone from the American scene." McCarthy was the crusading Senator who revealed that communists had infiltrated high level posts within the U.S. Government. He didn't die until 1957.

The Bilderbergers hold annual meetings in locations all over the world. In Europe, the Rothschilds have hosted some of the meetings, while the meetings in 1962 and 1973, in Saltsjobaden, Sweden, were hosted by the Wallenbergs (who had an estimated fortune of $10 billion). The meetings were chaired by the German-born **Prince Bernhard** (1954-75), the husband of Queen Juliana of the Netherlands, said to

be the richest woman in the world (because of her partnership with Baron Victor Rothschild in the Royal Dutch Shell Oil Co., owning 5% of the stock, which in 1978 was worth $425 million; and she also held stock in Exxon), until he was forced to resign in August, 1976, because of his involvement in the Lockheed Aircraft bribery scandal, and his extramarital affairs. Bernhard wrote: "Here comes our greatest difficulty. For the governments of the free nations are elected by the people, and if they do something the people don't like they are thrown out. It is difficult to reeducate the people who have been brought up on nationalism to the idea of relinquishing part of their sovereignty to a supernational body..." **Walter Scheel** (1975-77; President of West Germany) took over as Chairman, then **Alec Douglas-Home** (1977-80); Prime Minister of England), **Eric Roll** (1986-89; economist and banker in England), **Lord Peter Carington** (1990-98; on the Board of the Hambros Bank), **Etienne Davignon** (1998-2001; Belgium Minister of Foreign Affairs), and it is now **Henri de Castries** (Chairman and CEO of AXA Group in France).

There are about 120 participants that are invited to the Bilderberg meetings (supposedly chosen because of their "experience, their knowledge, their standing and their contribution to the selected agenda"), of whom about two-thirds come from Europe and the rest are from North America; and about one-third are from government and politics, and the other two-thirds are from the fields of finance, industry, labor, education, and communications. The meetings are closed to the public and the press, although a brief press conference was sometimes held at the conclusion of each meeting, to reveal, in general terms, some of the topics which were discussed (though it hasn't been done that much lately); and a participant list is released to the press. The resort areas and hotels where they meet, are cleared of residents and visitors, and surrounded by soldiers, armed guards, the Secret Service, State and local police. All conference and meeting rooms are scanned for bugging devices before every single meeting.

According to their website, the Group makes it a point to indicate that the participants of the Bilderberg meetings are there in a private capacity, and not an official one; and their meetings are self-funded by the Steering Committee members of the host country. Contributions for their meetings come from groups like the Ford Foundation, Carnegie Endowment Fund, and the Rockefeller Foundation. They claim to be a "small, flexible, informal and off-the-record international forum in which different viewpoints can be expressed and mutual understanding enhanced…At the meetings, no resolutions are proposed, no votes taken, and no policy statements issued."

Bilderberg policy is carried out by a 35-member Bilderberg Steering Committee or permanent members, including an inner circle known as the Member Advisory Group. It's been said that all American members of the Steering Committee are members of the CFR.

The permanent Bilderberg Secretariat was located at: 1 Smidswater, The Hague, the Netherlands (though another address is sometimes reported at 2301 Da Leiden, in the Netherlands); but their current website does not give any contact information. Their address in America was at 345 E. 46th Street in New York City (which was also the location of the Trilateral Commission and the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace), but that building was demolished, and I was not able to find a current address. The American Friends of Bilderbergs, conceivably the organization which now represents the American contingent of the organization was located at 477 Madison Avenue, 6th floor, New York City. This was the office of Murden and Company, Inc., where they were represented by its President, Charles W. Muller (who was a supporter of the Ditchley Foundation, and attended the 1978, 1981-95 Bilderberg meeting as an Assistant Secretary, then Advisor to the American Friends of Bilderberg). Murden and Company, a management consulting firm, began operating in 1966, after its President, Forrest D. Murden, Jr. bought out his partner. Murden was a Phi Beta Kappa graduate of William and Mary College, and then stayed there to teach Government. He was the Liaison Officer for President Eisenhower at the UN (1949-50). He ran the company until his death in 1977, when his Vice-President, Muller, became the President. As an IRS-approved charitable organization, it is required of them to file a 990-PF (Private Foundation) Return, which has shown regular contributions from corporations like Arco, Exxon, and IBM, as well as private individuals like David Rockefeller and Henry Kissinger.

After Muller retired, according to online sources (www.faqs.org and www.markdice.com) it

appears that representation was turned over to Perseus, LLC (a merchant bank and private equity fund management firm) now located at 2099 Pennsylvania Avenue, 9th Floor, Washington, DC NW (after the New York office was closed). The contact name given is James A. Johnson, who is also a Director (and Treasurer). The other Directors (as of 2010) are: Roger C. Altman, Vernon E. Jordon Jr., Henry Kissinger, Klaus Kleinfeld, Marie-Josee Kravis (President), Jessica T. Mathews (Secretary), Richard N. Perle, David Rockefeller, and James D. Wolfensohn. All of these Directors are now, or have been, members of the Bilderberger Steering Committee.

In an April 18, 1977 article about the Bilderbergers in *The Times*, journalist Caroline Moorehead quoted an unnamed member of the group who said: "No invitations go out to representatives of the developing countries. 'Otherwise you simply turn us into a mini-United Nations,' said one person. And, 'we are looking for like-thinking people and compatible people. It would be worse to have a club of dopes.'" In 2001, Denis Healey, a member of the Bilderberg Steering Committee, said: "To say we were striving for a one-world government is exaggerated, but not wholly unfair. Those of us in Bilderberg felt we couldn't go on forever fighting one another for nothing and killing people and rendering millions homeless. So we felt that a single community throughout the world would be a good thing." On page 411 of his 2002 *Memoirs*, David Rockefeller wrote: "At the risk of disappointing these conspiracy mongers, the truth is that Bilderberg is really an intensely interesting annual discussion group that debates issues of significance to both Europeans and North Americans– without reaching consensus." In 2005, Étienne Davignon, the former Chairman, said: "It is unavoidable and it doesn't matter. There will always be people who believe in conspiracies but things happen in a much more incoherent fashion…When people say this is a secret government of the world I say that if we were a secret government of the world we should be bloody ashamed of ourselves."

Among the most vocal critics, Phyllis Schlafly wrote in *A Choice Not An Echo*, that the Bilderbergers are a "little clique of powerful men who meet secretly and plan events that appear to 'just happen.'" In *The Secrets of the Bilderberg Club*, Daniel Estulin wrote that it is the goal of the Bilderbergers "to install a world government that knows no borders and is not accountable to anyone but its own self." Because of the high level of secrecy that surrounds the organization, their meetings and agendas, the caliber of its powerful participants and the influence they have, and the fact that change does occur after their meetings; should be proof enough that there is something nefarious afoot here. Their cross-membership with other organizations known to be actively working towards one-world government is another indication what their true purpose is.

I would have liked to create a resource that listed everyone's name who belongs to a one-worlder group, but that would be impossible in this format. But because the Bilderbergers are at the top of the list as far as their influence, I wanted to devote more attention to them so you have an idea of the type of people who are involved in the Group.

Although this list is a bit tedious to go through, you will see who some of the foreign members are; and you will see a majority of the American participants through the years, as that is the focus of this book. One thing to watch out for is how many names also show up on the membership lists for the Council on Foreign Relations and the Trilateral Commission.

Something else I want to point out is that you have some people that attend every year. You have some that attend in one capacity, only to later return in another capacity. Then you have others who have retired, but are still invited back. I wanted to be clear on that, because the positions given for the attendees below may not have been what they were when they attended, but solely to give you an idea of where their influence was centered.

Here is a list of those who are permanent members (past members of the Steering Committee) or have been invited to attend their meetings:

Dean Acheson (Secretary of State under Truman), **Kenneth Adelman** (Director of the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency under Reagan), **Marcus Agius** (Steering Committee; Chairman of

Barclays in England), **Giovanni Agnelli** (permanent member; Chairman of Fiat in Italy), **Keith B. Alexander** (Director of the National Security Agency), **Paul A. Allaire** (permanent member; CEO and Chairman of Xerox), **Roger C. Altman** (Steering Committee; Chairman of Evercore Partners, Deputy Treasury Secretary under Clinton), **Joaquin Almunia** (Vice President of the European Commission), **Robert O. Anderson** (Chairman of Atlantic-Richfield Co. and Chairman of the Aspen Institute for Humanistic Studies), **Dwayne Andreas** (Chairman of Archer-Daniels-Midland), **Hannes Androsch** (permanent member; Austrian Minister of Finance), **Hans H. Angermueller** (Vice Chairman of Citibank)

Ali Babacan (Deputy Prime Minister of Turkey), **Dora Bakoyannis** (Minister for Foreign Affairs in Greece), **Jan Peter Balkenende** (Prime Minister of the Netherlands), **George W. Ball** (permanent member; CFR, Kennedy and Johnson's Under Secretary of State from 1961-66, and foreign policy consultant to Nixon), **Francisco Pinto Balsemão** (Steering Committee; Prime Minister of Portugal, President and CEO of IMPRESA), **José Manuel Barroso** (Portuguese politician, President of the European Commission), **Robert L. Bartley** (Editor of the *Wall Street Journal*), **Wilfred S. Baumgartner** (permanent member; Bank of France), **Sen. Evan Bayh**, **Queen Beatrix** (of the Netherlands), **Maj. Karl Bendetsen** (the "architect" of the internment of Japanese Americans in the beginning stages of World War II), **Jack F. Bennett** (permanent member; Assistant Secretary of the Treasury for International Monetary Affairs under Nixon, Director and Sr. Vice President at Exxon), **Sen. Lloyd Bentsen** (Chairman of the Senate Finance Committee, candidate for Vice President in 1988 with Michael Dukakis, Secretary of Treasury under Bill Clinton), **Enis Berberoğlu** (Editor-in-Chief of the *Hürriyet* newspaper in Turkey), **Sandy Berger** (National Security Advisor under Clinton), **Fred C. Bergsten** (Director of the Institute for International Economics, Assistant Secretary of the Treasury for International Affairs under Carter, Sr. Fellow at the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace), **Ben S. Bernanke** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve System), **Jeff Bezos** (Founder and CEO of Amazon.com), **Carl Bildt** (Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs in Sweden), **James H. Billington** (Librarian of Congress), **Nuri M. Birgi** (permanent member; Turkish Ambassador to NATO), **Björn Bjarnason** (Minister of Education, Minister of Justice and Ecclesiastical Affairs in Iceland), **Eugene R. Black Jr.** (Governor of the Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta, Chairman of the Federal Reserve under Roosevelt), **Eugene R. Black Sr.** (former President of the World Bank), **Robert D. Blackwill** (National Security Council Deputy for Iraq under George W. Bush), **Tony Blair** (Prime Minister of England), **Christoph Blocher** (Member of the Federal Council in Switzerland), **W. Michael Blumenthal** (Treasury Secretary under Carter), **Frederik Bolkestein** (EU Commissioner), **John R. Bolton** (Under Secretary of State for Arms Control and International Security and U.S. Ambassador to the UN, under George W. Bush), **Max Boot** (Features Editor at the *Wall Street Journal*), **Michael Boskin** (Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors under George H.W. Bush), **Robert R. Bowie** (CFR, Trilateral Commission, National Intelligence Officer at the CIA under Carter), **Rep. John Brademas** (President of New York University), **Sen. Nicholas F. Brady** (permanent member; Secretary of the Treasury under Reagan and Bush, Co-Chairman of Dillon, Read & Co.), **Andrew F. Brimmer** (Assistant Commerce Secretary for Economic Affairs under Johnson), **Oscar Bronner** (publisher of the *Der Standard* in Austria), **Sen. Edward W. Brooke III**, **Manlio Brosio** (Secretary of NATO), **Gordon Brown** (Prime Minister of England), **Zbigniew Brzezinski** (National Security Advisor under Carter), **William F. Buckley, Jr.** (founder and editor of *National Review*), **McGeorge Bundy** (had been National Security Advisor under Kennedy and Johnson), **William P. Bundy** (Honorary Secretary General; former President of the Ford Foundation, and editor of the CFR's *Foreign Affairs* magazine), **Warren R. Burgess** (Under Secretary of the Treasury under Eisenhower), **Willard C. Butcher** (Chairman of the Chase Manhattan Bank)

Gordon Campbell (Premier of British Columbia, Canada), **Guido Carli** (Bank of Italy), **Juan Carlos I** (King of Spain), **Mark J. Carney** (Governor of the Bank of Canada), **Frank T. Cary** (permanent member; Chairman and CEO of IBM), **Sen. Clifford P. Case**, **Sen. John H. Chafee**, **Prince Charles** (Prince of Wales), **James C. Chace** (historian and author), **Jean Chrétien** (Prime Minister of Canada),

Prince Claus (of the Netherlands), **Harlan Cleveland** (U.S. Ambassador to NATO under Johnson), **Gov. Bill Clinton**, **John S. Coleman** (Honorary Secretary General; President of the Burroughs Corporation), **Emilio G. Collado** (permanent member; Vice President of Standard Oil of NJ, economist who helped design the international post-World War II monetary system, held several senior positions in the U.S. State Department), **Pierre Commin** (Secretary of the French Socialist Party), **Rep. Barber B. Conable Jr.** (President of the World Bank), **Donald C. Cook** (Chairman of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission), **Richard N. Cooper** (Deputy Assistant Secretary of State for International Monetary Affairs under Johnson, and Under Secretary of State for Economic Affairs under Carter), **Lammot du Pont Copeland** (President of E.I. du Pont de Nemours), **Sen. Jon Corzine** (permanent member; was also Governor of New Jersey, Chairman and CEO of Goldman Sachs), **Gardner Cowles** (Editor-in-Chief and Publisher of *Look* magazine), **Sen. John Culver**

Kenneth W. Dam (permanent member; Deputy Secretary of the Treasury under George W. Bush, Deputy Secretary of State under Reagan), **Gov. Mitchell Daniels**, **Sen. Tom Daschle**, **Étienne Davignon** (Steering Committee, past Chairman; Belgium Minister of Foreign Affairs), **Lynn E. Davis** (Under Secretary of State for Arms Control and International Security Affairs under Clinton, and Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Policy Plans under Carter), **Arthur H. Dean** (permanent member; CFR, corporate lawyer, an associate of John Foster Dulles, advisor to a few Presidents), **Gov. Thomas E. Dewey**, **C. Douglas Dillon** (Secretary of Treasury in the Kennedy and Johnson Administrations, from Dillon, Read and Co.), **Sen. Christopher J. Dodd**, **Thomas R. Donahue** (Secretary-Treasurer of the AFL-CIO), **Thomas E. Donilon** (permanent member; Executive Vice President for Law and Policy at Fannie Mae, National Security Advisor under President Obama, who has attended since he was a partner at O'Melveny & Myers, Vice President of Fannie Mae, Assistant Secretary of State for Public Affairs under Clinton), **Hedley Donovan** (Editor-in-Chief of *Time*, Inc.), **Alec Douglas-Home** (past Chairman; Prime Minister of England), **Allen Dulles** (CIA), **John T. Dunlop** (Secretary of Labor under Ford)

Sen. John Edwards, **Theodore L. Eliot, Jr.** (Honorary Secretary General; Ambassador to Afghanistan), **John Elkann** (Chairman of Fiat in Italy), **Osborn Elliot** (Editor at *Newsweek* magazine), **Mike Espy** (Secretary of Agriculture under Clinton), **William T. Esrey** (Chairman, President and CEO of Sprint), **Valery Giscard d'Estaing** (President of France), **Sen. Daniel J. Evans**

Thorbjörn Fälldin (Prime Minister of Sweden), **Rep. Dante Bruno Fascell**, **Werner Faymann** (Chancellor of Austria), **Dianne Feinstein** (mayor of San Francisco), **Martin S. Feldstein** (President's Economic Recovery Advisory Board under Obama), **John H. Ferguson** (Deputy Director at Dept. of State Policy Planning under Truman), **Murray H. Finley** (permanent member; labor leader), **Paul B. Finney** (Honorary Secretary General; editor of *Fortune* magazine), **Joschka Fischer** (Foreign Minister of Germany), **Rep. Thomas S. Foley** (former Speaker of the House, partner at Akin, Gump Strauss, Hauer & Feld), **Rep. Gerald Ford**, **Harold E. Ford Jr.** (Vice Chairman of Merill Lynch & Co.), **Henry Ford II** (President, Chairman and CEO of Ford Motor Co.), **William C. Ford Jr.** (Chairman and CEO of Ford Motor Co.), **Max Frankel** (writer for the *New York Times*), **Rep. Donald M. Fraser**, **Charles W. Freeman Jr.** (U.S. Ambassador to Saudi Arabia under George H.W. Bush, Assistant Secretary of Defense under Clinton), **Rep. Peter H.B. Frelinghuysen II**, **Thomas L. Friedman** (Foreign Affairs Columnist at the *New York Times*), **Sen. J. William Fulbright** (a Rhodes Scholar)

Orit Gadiesh (Chairman of the Board at Bain and Company), **Rep. Cornelius E. Gallagher**, **Paul Gallagher** (Attorney General of Ireland), **Bill Gates** (Chairman of Microsoft), **Robert Gates** (CFR, former CIA Director, Secretary of Defense under Bush and Obama), **Thomas S. Gates Jr.** (Secretary of Defense under Eisenhower), **Timothy Geithner** (CFR, Trilateral Commission, President and CEO of Federal Reserve Bank of NY, Secretary of Treasury under President Obama), **Rep. Richard "Dick" Gephardt** (now President and CEO of Gephardt Group), **David R. Gergen** (Sr. Fellow at the Aspen

Institute, Director of Communications under Ford and Reagan, and an Advisor on Domestic and Foreign Affairs under Clinton, and Editor-at-Large at *U.S. News & World Report*), **Louis V. Gerstner** (permanent member; Chairman and CEO of IBM), **Charles Getchell** (permanent member; lawyer, worked for First National Bank of New York), **Anastasios Giannitsis** (Minister of the Interior in Greece), **Paul A. Gigot** (Editorial Page Editor at the *Wall Street Journal*), **Roswell Gilpatric** (Deputy Secretary of Defense under Kennedy), **Rep. Dan Glickman** (Secretary of Agriculture under Clinton), **Gen. Andrew J. Goodpaster** (former Supreme Allied Commander in Europe, and later superintendent of the West Point Academy), **Donald E. Graham** (Chairman and CEO of the *Washington Post*), **Katharine Graham** (Chairman of the *Washington Post*), **Meg Greenfield** (Editorial Page Editor at the *Washington Post*), **Alan Greenspan** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve System), **Marc Grossman** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs under George W. Bush, Assistant Secretary of State for European Affairs under Clinton), **Henry A. Grunwald** (Editor-in-Chief of *Time* magazine), **Alfred Gusenbauer** (Chancellor of Austria)

Richard N. Haass (President of the CFR, Director of the Office of Policy Planning Staff at the State Department under George W. Bush), **Philip Habib** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs under Carter), **Dr. Lawrence R. Hafstad** (American physicist), **Sen. Chuck Hagel**, **Patrick E. Haggerty** (Co-founder, President and Chairman of Texas Instruments), **Gen. Alexander Haig** (Supreme Allied Commander of Europe, former assistant to Kissinger, Secretary of State under Reagan), **Victor Halberstadt** (from the Netherlands, Honorary Secretary General; Professor of Economics at Leiden University), **Geir Hallgrimsson** (Prime Minister, Foreign Minister, Central Bank Governor in Iceland), **Rep. Lee H. Hamilton**, **King Harald V** (of Norway), **Stephen Harper** (Prime Minister of Canada), **Sen. Fred R. Harris**, **Mike Harris** (Premier of Ontario, Canada), **Joseph C. Harsch** (writer at the *Christian Science Monitor*), **Gabriel Hauge** (permanent member; Assistant to President Eisenhower, who according to the *Wall Street Journal*, "helped teach Ike what to think"; and later became Chairman of Manufacturers Hanover Trust Co.), **Rep. Lawrence Brooks Hays**, **Denis Healy** (British Defense Minister), **Edward Heath** (Prime Minister of England), **Henry J. Heinz II** (permanent member; Chairman of the H. J. Heinz Co.), **Sen. H. John Heinz III**, **Christian Herter** (Secretary of State under Eisenhower), **Father Theodore M. Hesburgh** (former President of Notre Dame University), **William A. Hewitt** (President of Deere & Co.), **Sen. Bourke B. Hickenlooper**, **Jim Hoagland** (Associate Editor at the *Washington Post*), **Paul G. Hoffman** (President of Studebaker, President of the Ford Foundation, U.S. Chief of Foreign Aid, and head of the UN Special Fund), **Reid Hoffman** (Co-founder and Executive Chairman of LinkedIn), Stanley Hoffmann (Harvard professor and author who wrote many books including *Primacy or World Order*), **James F. Hoge Jr.** (Editor of the CFR's *Foreign Affairs*), **Richard C. Holbrooke** (permanent member; served as Ambassador to Germany and the UN under Clinton, as well as Assistant Secretary of State for European and Canadian Affairs, and a special envoy to Afghanistan and Pakistan under Obama, Vice Chairman of Perseus), **Rep. Chester E. Holifield**, **Jaap G. de Hoop Scheffer** (Secretary General of NATO), **John J. Horan** (Chairman of Merck & Co.), **Robert Hormats** (Vice President of Goldman Sachs & Co.), **Donald Hornig** (Presidential Science Advisor under Johnson), **Rep. Amory Houghton Jr.**, **Karen Elliot House** (Foreign Editor at the Wall Street Journal), **Allan B. Hubbard** (permanent member; Assistant to President George W. Bush for Economic Policy, Director of the National Economic Council, President of E & A Industries), **Chris Hughes** (Co-founder of Facebook), **Thomas L. Hughes** (Assistant Secretary of State for Intelligence and Research under Kennedy and Johnson, President of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace), **Robert E. Hunter** (U.S. Representative to NATO), **Gov. Jon M. Huntsman, Jr.** (Chairman of Huntsman Cancer Foundation), **Sen. Kay Bailey Hutchison**, **William G. Hyland** (Editor of *Foreign Affairs* magazine)

Charles D. Jackson (Special Assistant to President Eisenhower, publisher of *Fortune* magazine), **Sen. Henry M. Jackson**, **William H. Jackson** (Special Assistant for National Security Affairs under Eisenhower), **Kenneth M. Jacobs** (Steering Committee; Chairman and CEO of Lazard), **Sen. Jacob J.**

Javits, **Nelson D. Jay** (Director at J. P. Morgan & Co.), **Peter Jennings** (Anchorman on ABC News), **Philip Jessup** (representative to the International Court), **James A. Johnson** (Steering Committee; Vice Chairman of Perseus), **Joseph E. Johnson** (Honorary Secretary General; President of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace), **Gen. James L. Jones** (National Security Advisor under Obama, Supreme Allied Commander of Europe), **Rep. James R. Jones**, **Thomas V. Jones** (President, CEO and Chairman of Northrop), **Vernon E. Jordan, Jr.** (permanent member; President of the National Urban League, partner at Akin, Gump, Strauss, Hauer & Feld)

Robert Kagan (Sr. Associate at Carnegie Endowment for International Peace), **Sen. Nancy L. Kassebaum**, **Gen. John "Jack" Keane** (President of GSI), **Carl Kaysen** (Deputy Special Assistant for National Security Affairs under Kennedy), **David T. Kearns** (Chairman of Xerox), **Donald M. Kendall** (Chairman and CEO of PepsiCo), **George F. Kennan** (U.S. Ambassador to the Soviet Union), **Muhtar Kent** (President and CEO of Coca Cola Company), **Francis Keppel** (U.S. Commissioner of Education under Kennedy and Johnson), **John Kerr** (Steering Committee; member of the House of Lords in England), **Sen. John Kerry**, **Walter Leisler Kiep** (member of the German Parliament), **James V. Kimsey** (Founding CEO and Chairman Emeritus of America Online), **Joseph Lane Kirkland** (President of AFL-CIO), **Jeane Kirkpatrick** (Ambassador to the UN under Reagan), **Henry A. Kissinger** (permanent member; Secretary of State under Nixon, now part of consulting firm Kissinger Associates), **Klaus Kleinfeld** (Steering Committee; Chairman and CEO of Alcoa), **Wim Kok** (Prime Minister of the Netherlands), **Joseph Kraft** (after working at the *Washington Post* and *New York Times* he became a speechwriter for Kennedy), **Charles Krauthammer** (Columnist at the *Washington Post*), **Marie-Josée Kravis** (Steering Committee; Sr. Fellow at the Hudson Institute), **Neelie Kroes** (EU Commissioner), **Aleksander Kwaśniewski** (President of Poland)

Rep. John J. LaFalce, **Pascal Lamy** (EU Commissioner, Director-General of the World Trade Organization), **Owen Lattimore** (CFR, former Director of Planning and Coordination for the State Department), **Jan Leschly** (CEO of SmithKline Beecham), **Gen. Lyman Lemnitzer** (Supreme Allied Commander of NATO, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff), **Andrew N. Liveris** (President, Chairman and CEO of Dow Chemical Co.), **Imbriani Longo** (Director-General of the Banco Nationale del Lavoro in Italy), **Santana Lopes** (Prime Minister of Portugal), **Bernard Lord** (Premier of New Brunswick, Canada), **Winston Lord** (permanent member; CFR, Clinton's Assistant Secretary of State, Ambassador to the People's Republic of China under Reagan), **Ruud Lubbers** (Prime Minister of the Netherlands), **Geir Lundestad** (Director of the Norwegian Nobel Institute, Secretary to the Nobel Peace Prize Committee), **William J. Luti** (Special Assistant to President George W. Bush for Defense Policy and Strategy, National Security Council, Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Near Eastern and South Asian Affairs)

Donald S. MacDonald (permanent member; Canadian Minister of National Defense), **Bruce K. MacLaury** (permanent member; President of the Brookings Institution and the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis), **Peter Mandelson** (EU Commissioner), **Bayless Manning** (1st president of the CFR), **Peter Mansbridge** (Chief Correspondent at the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation), **Paul Martin** (Prime Minister of Canada), **Jessica T. Mathews** (Steering Committee; President of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace), **Sen. Charles Mathias** (permanent member), **Terry McAuliffe** (Chairman of the Democratic National Committee), **John J. McCloy** (Assistant Secretary of War under Truman, President of the World Bank, Chairman of the Chase Manhattan Bank and Ford Foundation, Chairman of the CFR, trustee at the Rockefeller Foundation), **Brig. Gen. James McCormack Jr.**, **Paul W. McCracken** (Chairman of the President's Council of Economic Advisors under Nixon), **David J. McDonald** (President of the United Steelworkers of America Union), **William Joseph McDonough** (President and CEO of the NY Federal Reserve Bank), **Michael McDowell** (Attorney General of Ireland), **George C. McGhee** (Assistant Secretary of State for Near Eastern, South Asian and African Affairs under Truman,

Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs under Kennedy), **Ralph E. McGill** (Editor and Publisher of the *Atlanta Constitution* newspaper), **David McLaughlin** (President of the Aspen Institute), **Robert S. McNamara** (Kennedy's Secretary of Defense and former President of the World Bank), **Kenneth B. Mehlman** (Chairman of the Republican National Committee), **Angela Merkel** (Chancellor of Germany), **Gertrude G. Michelson** (Sr. Vice President of External Affairs at R. H. Macy & Co.), **John Micklethwait** (Editor-in-Chief of *The Economist* in England), **Sen. George J. Mitchell** (permanent member), **Sen. Walter Mondale** (later Vice President under Carter), **Mario Monti** (economist and Prime Minister of Italy), **Miguel Ángel Moratinos** (Minister of Foreign Affairs in Spain), **Rep. Frank B. Morse**, **Michael H. Moskow** (President of the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago), **Lord Louis Mountbatten**, **Bill D. Moyers** (permanent member; journalist), **Craig J. Mundie** (Steering Committee; Chief Research and Strategy Officer of Microsoft Corporation), **Rupert Murdoch** (Chairman of News Corporation), **Robert D. Murphy** (permanent member; diplomat, ambassador, Deputy Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs under Eisenhower, was an advisor to Kennedy, Johnson and Nixon), **Ole Myrvoll** (member of Norway's Parliament)

Moisés Naim (Editor-in-Chief of the CFR's *Foreign Policy* magazine), **Matthias Nass** (Steering Committee; Chief International Correspondent at *Die Ziet*, the German weekly newspaper), **Sauli Niinistö** (President of Finland), **Paul H. Nitze** (President of the Foreign Service Educational Foundation, Director of Policy Planning at the State Department, Secretary of the Navy under Johnson, Deputy Secretary of Defense under Nixon, Assistant Secretary of Defense for International Affairs under Ford), **Peggy Noonan** (Author and Columnist at the *Wall Street Journal*), **Indra K. Nooyi** (President and CEO of PepsiCo), **Neil Norlund** (Editor-in-Chief of *Berlingske Tindende* in Denmark), **Maj. Gen. Lauris Norstad** (Supreme Allied Commander of Europe), **Sen. Sam Nunn**

Gen. William E. Odom (Director of the National Security Agency under Reagan), **Jorma Ollila** (Steering Committee; Chairman of Royal Dutch Shell from Finland), **Peter R. Orszag** (Vice Chairman of Citigroup)

Frank H. Pearl (Chairman and CEO of Perseus), **Norman Pearlstine** (Managing Editor at the Wall Street Journal), **Lester B. Pearson** (Prime Minister of Canada), **Arno A. Penzias** (Vice President of Research at AT&T Bell Laboratories), **James A. Perkins** (permanent member; President of Cornell University), **Richard N. Perle** (Steering Committee; Resident Fellow at the American Enterprise Institute, Assistant Secretary of Defense for Global Strategic Affairs under Reagan), **Gov. Rick Perry**, **William J. Perry** (Secretary of Defense under Clinton), **Donald E. Petersen** (Chairman of the Ford Motor Company), **Peter G. Peterson** (Secretary of Commerce under Nixon), **Rudolph A. Peterson** (President and CEO of Bank of America), **Prince Philip** (Duke of Edinburgh), **Prince R. Philippe** (Prince of Belgium), **Paul Polman** (CEO of Unilever in the Netherlands), **Georges Pompidou** (President of France), **Gen. Colin Powell** (later Secretary of State under George W. Bush), **Sen. Larry Pressler**, **Leland S. Prussia** (Chairman at Bank of America)

Sen. Dan Quayle (who became Vice President under George H.W. Bush)

Mark Racicot (Chairman of the Republican National Committee), **Franklin D. Raines** (Chairman and CEO of Fannie Mae), **Lee R. Raymond** (President of Exxon), **Alison Redford** (Premier of Alberta, Canada), **Ralph E. Reed** (President of Century Strategies, who had been the Executive Director of the Christian Coalition), **William K. Reilly** (Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency), **Heather Reisman** (Steering Committee; CEO of Indigo Books and Music in Canada), **James B. Reston** (writer at the *New York Times*), **Rep. Henry S. Reuss**, **Walter P. Reuther** (President of the United Automobile Workers Union), **William R. Rhodes** (Vice Chairman of CitiBank), **Condoleezza Rice** (Secretary of State under George W. Bush), **Gov. Bill Richardson** (Secretary of Energy under Clinton),

Elliot L. Richardson (diplomat who became Under Secretary of State, Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare, Secretary of Defense and Attorney General under Nixon, Secretary of Commerce under Ford), **Rozanne L. Ridgway** (permanent member; CFR, Trilateral Commission, Brookings Institution, President of the Atlantic Council, Ambassador to Finland and East Germany, Assistant Secretary of State for European and Canadian Affairs), **Rep. Donald W. Riegle Jr.** (later served as Senator), **Fredrik Reinfeldt** (Prime Minister of Sweden), **Paul Rijkens** (Chairman of Unilever), **David Rockefeller Jr.** (Chairman of the Rockefeller Brothers Fund), **David Rockefeller Sr.** (Steering Committee; Chairman of Chase Manhattan Bank), **James Rockefeller** (Chairman, First National City Bank), **John D. Rockefeller IV** (Governor of West Virginia, now U.S. Senator), **Laurance Rockefeller**, **Nelson A. Rockefeller**, **Sharon Percy Rockefeller** (permanent member; wife of John D. Rockefeller IV), **Judith Rodin** (President of the Rockefeller Foundation), **Gen. Bernard Rogers** (Supreme Allied Commander of Europe), **Lord Eric Roll** (Chairman of S.G. Warburg & Co.), **Herman van Rompuy** (President of the European Council), **Robert V. Roosa** (Sr. Partner at Brown Brothers Harriman & Company), **Charlie Rose** (Television journalist), **Baron Edmond de Rothschild** (permanent member), **Evelyn de Rothschild** (Chairman of N.M. Rothschild & Co.), **Robert E. Rubin** (Co-Chairman of the CFR; Secretary of Treasury), **John Ruggie** (Director of the Center for Business and Government at the Kennedy School of Government at Harvard University), **Renato Ruggiero** (permanent member; Italian politican, WTO Director), **Donald H. Rumsfeld** (President Ford's and George W. Bush's Secretary of Defense), **Dean Rusk** (Kennedy's Secretary of State, President of the Rockefeller Foundation), **Mark Rutte** (Prime Minister of the Netherlands)

Jorge Sampaio (President of Portugal), **Paul A. Samuelson** (economist who was an advisor to Kennedy and Johnson), **Gov. Mark Sanford**, **J. Robert Schaetzel** (U.S. Ambassador to the European Economic Community), **Eric E. Schmidt** (Chairman of Google), **Helmut Schmidt** (Chancellor of West Germany), **Pierce Paul Schweitzer** (Managing Director of the UN's International Monetary Fund), **Brent Scowcroft** (National Security Advisor under Ford and George H.W. Bush), **Gov. Kathleen Sebelius** (Secretary of Health and Human Services under Obama), **Robert B. Shapiro** (Chairman and CEO of Monsanto), **Jack Sheinkman** (permanent member; lawyer, President of the Amalgamated Clothing and Textile Workers Union), **William E. Simon** (Treasury Secretary under Nixon and Ford, Chairman of Crescent Diversified), **George P. Shultz** (Secretary of State under Reagan, Secretary of Treasury and Secretary of Labor under Nixon), **Domenico Siniscalco** (from Italy; Vice Chairman of Morgan Stanley International), **Joseph E. Slater** (President of the Aspen Institute), **Gerald C. Smith** (Trilateral Commission; chief U.S. delegate to the Strategic Arms Limitation Talks in 1969), **Gen. Walter Bedell Smith**, **Queen Sofia** (of Spain), **Pedro Solbes** (EU Commissioner, Minister of Economy and Finance in Spain), **Anthony M. Solomon** (Under Secretary of the Treasury for Monetary Affairs under Carter, President of the Federal Reserve Bank of NY), **Theo Sommer** (permanent member; German newspaper columnist), **George Soros** (Chairman of Soros Fund Management), **Paul-Henri Spaak** (Former Prime Minister of Belgium and Secretary General of NATO), **Joseph P. Spang Jr.** (President of the Gillette Co.), **James B. Steinberg** (Deputy Secretary of State under Obama, who also attended as Dean of the Lyndon B. Johnson School of Public Affairs at the University of Texas, member of the Brookings Institution, Vice President and Director of the Foreign Policy Studies Program, and Deputy National Security Advisor under Clinton), **Lesley R. Stahl** (National Affairs Correspondent at CBS News), Herbert Stein (Sr. Fellow at the American Enterprise Institute), **George Stephanopoulos** (ABC News Chief White House Correspondent, Sr. Advisor to Clinton), **Sen. Adlai E. Stevenson III**, **Dirk U. Stikker** (Secretary-General of NATO), **Jens Stoltenberg** (Prime Minister of Norway), **Shepard Stone** (permanent member; Director of International Affairs for the Ford Foundation), **Yannis Stournaras** (Minister of Finance in Greece), **Hanna Suchocka** (Prime Minister of Poland), **Lawrence H. Summers** (permanent member; CFR, Trilateral Commission, economist, Secretary of the Treasury under Clinton, Director of the National Economic Council under Obama, President of Harvard University), **Peter Sutherland** (Steering Committee; Chairman of Goldman Sachs International, Attorney General of Ireland, Director General of

the WTO)

Nobuo Tanaka (from Japan; Executive Director of the International Energy Agency), **Arthur R. Taylor** (permanent member; former Chairman of CBS-TV), **Margaret Thatcher** (Prime Minister of England), **Peter A. Thiel** (Steering Committee; President of Clarium Capital/Thiel Capital), **G. Richard Thoman** (President and CEO of Xerox), **Franklin A. Thomas** (President of the Ford Foundation), **John L. Thornton** (Chairman of the Brookings Institution, President and CEO of Goldman Sachs Group, a Director at Ford Motor Co.), **Jean-Claude Trichet** (President of the European Central Bank, Governor of Banque de France), **Alexander J. Trotman** (Chairman of Ford Motor Co.), **Pierre Elliot Trudeau** (Prime Minister of Canada)

Jutta Urpilainen (Minister of Finance in Finland)

Cyrus Vance (Secretary of State under Carter, Deputy Secretary of Defense under Johnson, Secretary of the Army under Kennedy and Johnson), **Lodewijk J.R. de Vink** (President and CEO of Warner Lambert), **John Vinocur** (Senior Correspondent at the *International Herald Tribune*), **Lt. Gen. John W. Vogt** (former Director of the Joint Chiefs of Staff), **Paul Volcker** (CFR, Trilateral Commission, Chairman of the Federal Reserve System), **Rep. John M. Vorys**, **Peter Voser** (CEO of Royal Dutch Shell from England)

Marcus Wallenberg (permanent member; Chairman of Stockholm's Enskilda Bank), **Gov. Mark R. Warner**, **Kevin Warsh** (Governor of the Federal Reserve Board), **Nout Wellink** (President of the De Nederlandsche Bank), **Clifton R. Wharton Jr.** (Deputy Secretary of State under Clinton), **John C. Whitehead** (permanent member; Chairman of Goldman Sachs, Deputy Secretary of State under Reagan, Chairman of the Board of the Federal Reserve Bank of NY), **Gov. Christine Todd Whitman**, **Marina von Neumann Whitman** (permanent member; CFR, served on Nixon's Council of Economic Advisors), **Krister Wickman** (former Swedish Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Governor of the Bank of Sweden), **Gov. Lawrence D. Wilder**, **George Will** (columnist, author and television journalist), **Sen. Alexander Wiley**, **Franklin H. Williams** (lawyer and civil rights leader), **Joseph H. Williams** (permanent member), **Lynn J. Williams** (permanent member; Chairman and CEO of DRS Technologies), **Lynn R. Williams** (International President of the United Steelworkers of America), **Harold Wilson** (Prime Minister of England), **Martin H. Wolf** (Chief Economics Commentator of *The Financial Times* in London), **Frank G. Wisner** (Under Secretary of Defense for Policy and Under Secretary of State for Arms Control and International Security Affairs under Clinton), **James D. Wolfensohn** (permanent member; President of the World Bank), **Otto Wolff von Amerongen** (permanent member; German industrialist), **Paul Wolfowitz** (permanent member; Deputy Secretary of Defense under George W. Bush)

Fu Ying (Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs in China), **Casimir A. Yost** (Honorary Secretary General; CFR, University professor of Diplomacy and Foreign Service, consultant to U.S. Government, President of the World Affairs Council of Northern California)

Fareed Zakaria (An editor at *Newsweek* magazine), **Paul van Zeeland** (Honorary Secretary General; Prime Minister of Belgium), **Philip D. Zelikow** (Counsellor to the Secretary of State under George W. Bush), **Robert B. Zoellick** (President of the World Bank Group, Deputy Secretary of State and Principal Trade Advisor under George W. Bush), **Mortimer B. Zuckerman** (Editor of *U.S. News & World Report*), **Rear Admiral Elmo R. Zumwalt** (Chief of Naval Operations)

Because this Group is more secretive than the CFR and Trilateral Commission, very little comes out about what is discussed at their meetings, however, things seem to get implemented which involve meeting participants.

In documents released by the Group in 2001, they met in Germany, September 23-25, 1955, and secretly outlined the idea for the Common Market and European Unification.

The Goals 2000 program, developed during the presidency of George H.W. Bush to revitalize the nation's public school system, was born at the April, 1970, Bilderberger meeting in Bad Ragaz, Switzerland. The purpose of the new educational philosophy was the "subordination of national ambitions to the idea of the international community." Because our schools are "too nationalistic," children, in the future, will be indoctrinated to consider themselves "world citizens."

Prior to the April, 1971 meeting in Woodstock, Virginia, Prince Bernhard said that the subject of the meeting was the "change of the American role in the world." After the weekend conference, Kissinger was sent to Red China to open up trade relations, and an international monetary crisis developed, which prompted the devaluing of the dollar by 8.57% (which made a tremendous profit for those who converted to the European Currency).

One report indicated that 15 representatives from the Soviet Union attended a meeting where it was believed that plans were formulated for the "break-up of communism in the Soviet Union." At the April, 1978 meeting in Baden, Austria, they predicted that a depression would hit the world in 1979, and that the dollar would die. Their solution was to replace the dollar with an international 'bancor' system (international bank note) of currency that would be universally acceptable as a medium of exchange. The 'bancor' system would have the international gold reserve deposited in a neutral country. This is an offshoot of the same Keynesian system developed at Bretton Woods in 1944 from the idea by German economist Julius Wolf in 1892. The idea behind this is to protect the Illuminati when they spring their trap, and the world economy crumbles.

At their May, 1990 meeting at Glen Cove, Long Island in New York, they decided that taxes had to be raised to pay more towards the debt owed to the International Bankers. George Bush pledged during the campaign: "Read my lips– no new taxes!" However, he found himself signing one of the biggest tax increases in history on November 15, 1990, a move which was a contributing factor to his defeat when he ran for re-election.

At their June, 1991 meeting at the Black Forest resort in Baden Baden, Germany, they discussed plans for a common European currency, and European central banking; and reviewed Middle East events and developments in the Soviet Union. David Rockefeller said during the meeting:

> "We are grateful to the *Washington Post*, the *New York Times*, *Time* magazine, and other great publications whose directors have attended our meetings, and respected their promises of discretion for almost forty years...It would have been impossible for us to develop our plan for the world if we had been subjected to the bright lights of publicity during those years. But, the world is now more sophisticated and prepared to march towards a world government. The supranational sovereignty of an intellectual elite and world bankers is surely preferable to the national auto-determination practiced in past centuries."

Also at that meeting, then Governor of Arkansas, Bill Clinton (a Rhodes Scholar, who attended Oxford University in England), was invited to speak, and it became apparent that a decision was made to endorse his candidacy (according to Jim Tucker, a *Spotlight* reporter, who had a source within the group, code-named 'Pipeline'). No wonder Clinton was able to survive all the media attacks regarding his personal life and lack of experience. One of his top money men was investor and international banker Jackson Stephens, who also donated $100,000 to the Bush campaign. His wife was the Co-Chairwoman of the national "Bush for President" organization in 1988. Though his name didn't appear on the unofficial list I saw for 1991, other sources indicated that Vice President Dan Quayle was there and impressed the group enough that there was talk of supporting him for the Republican nomination in 1996. In fact, after the meeting, Bilderberger member Katherine Graham, head of the *Washington Post*, published a series of positive articles on Quayle.

At their May, 1992 meeting, held in Evian-Les-Bains, France, the group discussed the possibility of

"conditioning the public to accept the idea of a UN army that could, by force, impose its will on the internal affairs of any nation." Henry Kissinger said (on May 21, 1992, as transcribed from a tape recording made by one of the Swiss delegates):

> "Today, Americans would be outraged if UN troops entered Los Angeles to restore order [referring to the riot caused by the Rodney King incident]. Tomorrow they will be grateful! This is especially true if they were told that there was an outside threat from beyond, whether real or promulgated, that threatened our very existence. It is then that all peoples of the world will plead with world leaders to deliver them from this evil. The one thing every man fears is the unknown. When presented with this scenario, individual rights will be willingly relinquished for the guarantee of their well-being granted to them by their World Government."

Sen. John Edward's speech to the Group at the June, 2004 meeting in Stresa, Italy reportedly closed the deal as far as Kerry's choice for his Vice President.

It is quite clear that the Bilderberger Group is working toward a crash of the global economy that would include the U.S. and having this country being put under international control. It appears that their plans are being implemented by the Group of Eight (G-8; Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Russia, United Kingdom, United States), whose leaders meet annually; and the Group of 20 (G-20; the finance ministers and central bank governors from the 20 major economies of the world), who also hold summits once a year. With both, their discussions are held behind closed doors, just like the Bilderbergers, which has raised concerns. In addition, critics believe their activities should be done within the jurisdiction of the United Nations.

Atlas Shrugged

In 1957, a 1,168 page book by Ayn Rand, called *Atlas Shrugged*, was published. One of John Todd's major claims, was that Rand was a mistress to Philippe Rothschild. There is no documentation for this. For those who doubt that Todd was a member of the Illuminati, they have been able to point out the various sources for his information. But not this piece of information. Did he have another source for this information, or did he make it up. He alleged that Rothschild instructed her to write this coded book that would reveal their plans to those who needed to know. The book related how they would blow up grain mills, derail trains, bankrupt and destroy their own companies, till they had destroyed the economy of the entire world. Through the raising of oil prices, then destroying the oil fields and shutting down the coal mines, the Illuminati would take over the world, because they would be so wealthy, that the economic collapse would not substantially affect their vast holdings. The novel is about a man who stops the motor of the world, of what happens when "the men of the mind, the intellectuals of the world, the originators and innovators in every line of industry go on strike; when the men of creative ability in every profession, in protest against regulation, quit and disappear."

If we are to believe that the book represents the Illuminati's plans for the future, then the following excerpts may provide some insight to the mentality of the elitists who are preparing us for one-world government.

One of the characters, Francisco d'Anconia, a copper industrialist and heir to a great fortune, the first to join the strike, says:

> "I am destroying d'Anconia Copper, consciously, deliberately, by plan and by my own hand. I have to plan it carefully and work as hard as if I were producing a fortune– in order not to let them notice it and stop me, in order not to let them seize the mines until it is too late...I shall destroy every last bit of it and every last penny of my fortune and every ounce of copper that

could feed the looters. I shall not leave it as I found it– I shall leave it as Sebastian d'Anconia found it– then let them try to exist without him or me!"

A bit later, d'Anconia says: "We produced the wealth of the world– but we let our enemies write its moral code." Still later, he says: "We'll survive without it. They won't."

Dagney Taggart, the main character of the book, is the head of the Taggart Transcontinental Railroad. Her goal was to find out who John Galt was. She discovered that he was a young inventor with the Twentieth Century Motor Company, who said he would put an end to the regulations which bound a man to his job indefinitely. Before disappearing, he said: "I will stop the motor of the world." He told her:

> "Dagney, we who've been called 'materialists'...we're the only ones who know how little value or meaning there is in material objects...we're the ones who create their value and meaning. We can afford to give them up...We are the soul, of which railroads, copper mines, steel mines, and oil wells are the body– and they are living entities that beat day and night, like our hearts, in the sacred function of supporting human life, but only so long as they remain our body, only so long as they remain the expression, the reward and the property of achievement. Without us, they are corpses and their sole product is poison, not wealth or food, the poison of disintegration that turns men into hordes of scavengers...You do not have to depend on any material possessions, they depend on you, you create them, you own the one and only tool of production...leave them the carcass of that railroad, leave them all the rusted nails and rotted ties and gutted engines– but don't leave them your mind."

Later in the book, Galt says:

> "And the same will be happening in every other industry, wherever machines are used– the machines which they thought could replace our minds. Plane crashes, oil tank explosions, blast furnace breakouts, high tension wire electrocutions, subway cave-ins, and trestle collapses– they'll see them all. The very machines that made their life so safe– will now make it a continuous peril...You know that the cities will be hit worst of all. The cities were made by the railroads and will go with them...When the rails are cut, the city of New York will starve in two days. That's all the supply of food it's got. It's fed by a continent three thousand miles long. How will they carry food to New York? By directive and ox-cart? But first, before it happens, they'll go through the whole of the agony– through the shrinking, the shortages, the hunger riots, the stampeding violence in the midst of the growing stillness...They'll lose the airplanes first, then their automobiles, then their trucks, then their horsecarts...Their factories will stop, then their furnaces and their radios. Then their electric light system will go."

Francisco d'Anconia, who blew up all the copper mines in the world, said of Galt:

> "He had quit the Twentieth Century. He was living in a garret in a slum neighborhood. He stepped to the window and pointed at the skyscrapers of the city. He said that we had to extinguish the lights of the world, and when we would see the lights of New York go out, we would know that our job was done."

Galt led the men of the mind, on strike, and they retired to a self-supporting valley, where a character, Midas Mulligan, says that "the world is falling apart so fast that it will soon be starving. But we will be able to support ourselves in this valley." Galt said: "There is only one kind of men who have never been on strike in human history...the men who have carried the world on their shoulders, have kept it alive, have endured torture as sole payment...Well, their turn has come. Let the world discover who they

are, what they do and what happens when they refuse to function. This is the strike of the men of the mind."

The book describes what resulted from the strike: "But years later, when we saw the lights going out, one after another, in the great factories that had stood like mountains for generations, when we saw the gates closing and the conveyer belts turning still, when we saw the roads growing empty and the streams of cars draining off, when it began to look as if some silent power were stopping the generators of the world and the world was crumbling quietly..."

And the culmination of their efforts: "The plane was above the peaks of the skyscrapers when suddenly, with the abruptness of a shudder, as if the ground had parted to engulf it, the city had disappeared from the face of the earth. It took them a moment to realize that the panic had reached the power stations– and the lights of New York had gone out." The men of the mind had taken over the world.

Ayn Rand, author of *Atlas Shrugged*, which was a bestseller; had previously written *We the Living* (1936); *The Fountainhead* (1943), which became a 1949 movie starring Gary Cooper as an architect willing to blow up his own work, rather than see it perverted by public housing bureaucrats; and *Anthem* (1946). She later wrote *For the New Intellectual* (1961), *Capitalism: The Unknown Ideal* (1966), and *The New Left: The Anti-Industrial Revolution* (1970). She also published a monthly journal (with Nathaniel Branden, a psychological theorist) called *The Objectivist*.

Rand based her novel on her philosophy which she called Objectivism. As she puts it: "We are the radicals for capitalism...because it is the only system geared to the life of a rational being...The method of capitalism's destruction rests on never letting the world discover what it is that is being destroyed." She also said about the book: "I trust that no one will tell me that men such as I write about don't exist. That this book has been written– and published– is proof that they do."

In the book *Capitalism: The Unknown Ideal*, in a chapter titled "Is Atlas Shrugging" she wrote that "the purpose of this book is to prevent itself from being prophetic." She also quoted several news stories which seemed to indicate that the world was indeed being depleted of its brains and intellectuals.

Is *Atlas Shrugged* a coded blueprint for the Illuminati's plans of bringing this world to a point where they can finally institute a one world government? It certainly is thought provoking, and it is included here only for the sake of conjecture. It is clear that the Illuminati is destroying our economy– that's why they took over our economy, to be able to do that. As evidenced by the membership lists of the CFR, Trilateral Commission and Bilderbergers, foundations and banking interests, they are consolidating to control the corporate structure of the United States, if not the world. And they have infiltrated the American government to the point that policy doesn't change when a new Administration takes over. So, when you consider what seems to be put into place, there just may be something to this book, and maybe we should consider it a warning.

The Seven Sisters

One oil cartel is the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, known as OPEC, which is made up of Algeria, Angola, Ecuador, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Nigeria, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates, and Venezuela. The group was created on September 14, 1960, for the purpose of setting oil prices by controlling oil production. They were originally thought to be primarily Arabian in ownership; however, it is actually an international group, which includes Americans. The cartel was established from an agreement signed on September 17, 1920, by Royal Dutch Shell, Anglo-Iranian, and Standard Oil, for the purpose of fixing oil prices. By 1949, the cartel was made up of Anglo-Iranian, Calso, Esso, Gulf, Royal Dutch Shell, Socony-Vacuum, and Texaco. In the early 1950s, revelations surfaced that the oil companies would pump the oil from the Middle East, and then split the profits with the government of the country where the oil was produced. OPEC was formed to make people believe that the Arabian oil reserves were not owned by non-Arabian oil companies.

Those non-Arabian oil companies are another cartel, which had been informally called "The Seven Sisters," and control what is shipped to the United States, and how much is refined into gas and heating oil. Originally, it was made up of Anglo-Persian Oil, later known as Anglo-Iranian Oil (which became British Petroleum, who in 1987 purchased the remaining 45% of Standard Oil of Ohio or Sohio that they didn't already own, then in 1998 merged with Standard Oil of Indiana or Amoco, and then acquired Atlantic-Richfield or Arco in 2000), the Mellon's Gulf Oil (which ceased to exist after merging with Chevron), Shell (Royal Dutch Petroleum); the Rockefeller-controlled Standard Oil of California or Socal (later to be known as Chevron, who merged with Gulf Oil in 1985, then acquired Texaco in 2000); Standard Oil of New Jersey, (Esso, later to be known as Exxon, then ExxonMobil when they merged in 1999), Standard Oil of New York or Socony, which merged with Vacuum Oil (later to be known as Mobil, then ExxonMobil), and Texaco (who in 1984 bought Getty Oil, but then ceased to exist after being made part of Chevron).

They were known as the "Consortium for Iran," and were used to circumvent the international oil embargo against Iran, who had nationalized its oil industry in 1951. During the period of the early-1950s to the 1970s they dominated the world petroleum industry. They controlled 90% of crude exports to world markets by controlling every important pipeline in the world, such as the 753-mile TransArabian Pipeline, from Qaisuma in Saudi Arabia to the Mediterranean Sea, which was owned by Chevron, Exxon, Mobil and Texaco. Exxon owned the 100-mile Interprovincial Pipeline in Canada; and also the 143-mile pipeline in Venezuela. The 799-mile Alaskan Pipeline was owned by British Petroleum and Exxon. By controlling these, and other vital arteries, they could restrict the flow of oil, limiting supplies to refineries.

You could also see their link, through the joint ownership of the major crude oil production companies:

Abu Dhabi Marine Areas (British Petroleum)– 66.66%
Compagnie Francaise de Petroles– 33.33%

Kuwait Oil Co. (British Petroleum)– 50%
Gulf– 50%

Iran Consortium (Gulf)– 7%
Shell– 14%
Exxon– 7%
Chevron– 7%
Compagnie Francaise des Petroles– 6%
Texaco– 7%
British Petroleum– 40%
Mobil– 7%
other– 5%

Abu Dhabi Petroleum Co. (Shell)– 23.75%
Exxon– 11.875%
Compagnie Francaise des Petroles– 23.75%
British Petroleum– 23.75%
Mobil– 11.875%
other– 5%

Iraq Petroleum (Compagnie Francaise des Petroles) – 23.75%
British Petroleum– 23.75%
Mobil– 11.875%
Shell– 23.75%

Exxon– 11.875%
other– 5%

Aramco Saudi Arabia (Exxon) – 30%
Chevron– 30%
Mobil– 10%
Texaco– 30%

Bahrain Petroleum Co. (Chevron)– 50%
Texaco– 50%

The Sisters were also interlocked with 8 of the largest banks in the country, and with each other: Exxon had ties to Mobil, Chevron, and Texaco; and Mobil had ties to Exxon, Shell, and Texaco. When 6 of the nation's major commercial banks held their Executive Board meetings, the directors of the top 8 oil companies, with the exception of Gulf and Chevron, met with them. When the Bank of America had a Board meeting, the directors of Chevron and Getty Oil met with them. Chevron also had ties with Western Bancorp. Shell and Mobil directors were present at the Board meetings of First National City Bank. Mobil also had ties with Bankers Trust, and Chemical Bank. Exxon was tied in with the Chase Manhattan Bank (a holding company for hundreds of smaller oil companies, including Humble Oil and Creole Petroleum), Morgan Guaranty, and Chemical Bank. Amoco (Standard Oil of Indiana) was tied in with Chase Manhattan, Continental Illinois, and National Bank and Trust.

Some of the oil executives who were members of the Council on Foreign Relations: **John Brademas** (a Director of Texaco, and Trilateral Commission member), **Lewis M. Branscomb** (a Director of Mobil), **Jack G. Clark, Sr.** (Vice President of Exxon), **William J. Crowe, Jr.** (a Director of Texaco, and a Trilateral Commission member), **Alfred C. Decrane, Jr.** (Chairman of Texaco), **Helene L. Kaplan** (a Director of Mobil), **Allan E. Murray** (Chairman & President of Mobil, and a Trilateral Commission member), **Lawrence G. Rawl** (Chairman of Exxon), and **Lee R. Raymond** (President of Exxon, and also a Trilateral Commission member).

The Seven Sisters also controlled 70% of the U.S. coal supply, which during World War II, the Germans used to make pollution-free synthetic fuel. Their philosophy, as illustrated in the 1980 movie *The Formula* (from the fact-based novel by Steve Shagan) was "to mine it now, it's coal; to mine it later, it will be like gold."

These 7 companies announced their alliance with the statement: "We have formed a very exclusive club...And we are now united. We are making history." Remember, in 1914, Congress referred to Standard Oil as "the invisible government." The oil companies are powerful, and their power was never more apparent than it was during the manufactured crisis of 1973.

On October 6, 1973, as Israel observed Yom Kippur, Egypt, Jordan, Syria, and 8 other Arab nations had mobilized against Israel. Egypt attacked the Sinai Peninsula, and Syria attacked the Golan Heights, and Israel was on the ropes. However, with support from the U.S., within a few days, the tide was turned, and Israel regained control of the Heights, a large part of Syria; and by October 12, they were only 18 miles from Damascus, and had swept across the Suez and came within 12 miles of Cairo.

On October 12th, the Chairmen of Chevron, Exxon, Mobil, and Texaco, (who made up the production company of Aramco in Saudi Arabia), sent Chief of Staff Gen. Alexander Haig (who later became Reagan's Secretary of State) a memo warning against any increased aid to Israel, by saying it would "have a critical and adverse effect on our relations with the moderate Arab producing countries." On October 17th, Omar Saqqaf, the Foreign Minister of Saudi Arabia, gave President Nixon a letter from King Faisal, which said that if the U.S. did not discontinue their shipment of military supplies to Israel within 2 days, there would be an embargo. Nixon stated that he was committed to supporting Israel.

OPEC met and decided to raise the price of oil to $5.12 a barrel, which was 70% higher than they had agreed to before the Arab-Israeli War. The next day, the Arab countries met, and decided to cut oil

production by 5%, however, the Saudis later decided to cut back production by more than 20%, and by October 20th, had embargoed all oil shipments to the U.S., and countries that were partial to Israel.

As the Israeli counterattack continued, Egypt and Syria were in serious trouble, and Russia urged the UN to call a ceasefire. Jim Akins, the ambassador to Saudi Arabia sent a message to Aramco that the oil embargo would not be lifted "unless the political struggle is settled in a manner satisfactory to the Arabs." Two days later, the Saudis requested from the Aramco directors, information concerning the amount of oil used by the U.S. military, which they supplied. The Saudis then instructed them to stop all supplies to the military. In December, OPEC announced a price of $11.65 a barrel, and the result was economic chaos in the United States and Western Europe.

Though Aramco claimed that they had no choice in what they did, and that they weren't acting as agents of a foreign government against the United States, the cry went out that the oil industry was putting "profits before patriotism." Before the embargo, America was importing 1.2 million barrels oil a day; and by February, only 18,000 barrels, which was a drop of 98%. The rush was on to reallocate other sources of oil (Venezuela and Iran had not joined the boycott), and to distribute it throughout the world. The global emphasis of the American oil companies were revealed when they refused to favor the U.S. at the expense of the other countries, causing us to lose a higher percentage of the available oil supply.

In Egypt, Sadat's terms for a ceasefire, was that Israel had to withdraw from all territories that it had won during the 1967 war; thus pressure from the United States and the Soviets forced Israel to turn their victory into a negotiated compromise.

To add insult to injury, when the winter was at its worst during the shortage, the announcement that oil companies were experiencing record profits, left a very sour taste in the mouths of Americans. Exxon announced that their 3rd quarter profits were up 80% over the previous year, while Gulf was up 91%. Exxon ended up the year with a profit that was an all-time record for any company, in any industry.

By March, 1974, the embargo was lifted from the U.S., and the oil companies scrambled to salvage their shattered reputations. However, the incident would never be forgotten, because it shocked the American people back to the reality of just how much control a foreign government, and multinational corporations could exert over our nation. The price of oil never went down to their pre-embargo levels, and the threat of another shortage would always remain as the Arabs realized that they could achieve political leverage by using oil to blackmail the world.

Today the Seven Sisters have become the Four Sisters of British Petroleum, Chevron, ExxonMobil and Royal Dutch Shell, but actually represent a more expanded amount of power and influence that is concentrated in fewer hands, as oil companies have sought to consolidate their interests because of economic concerns. It's uncanny in that it has happened in a short period of time. It's almost as if the old Standard Oil Company was coming back together. In 2001, Conoco (Continental Oil) and Phillips Petroleum (Phillips 66) merged, to make ConocoPhillips, which, at the time, became the 3rd largest oil company, the 12th largest company in the U.S., and the 6th largest oil company in the world. If this trend continues, it will make it all the more easier for oil companies to manipulate and control a crucial commodity like gasoline, oil and natural gas.

Oil Production Corporations with the Largest Revenues (2011)

1)	Royal Dutch Shell	$484,489,000	Netherlands*
2)	ExxonMobil	$452,926,000	U.S.*
4)	British Petroleum	$386,463,000	UK*
5)	China PetroChemical Corporation	$375,214,000	China
6)	China National Petroleum Corporation	$352,338,000	China
8)	Chevron	$245,621,000	U.S.*
9)	ConocoPhillips	$237,272,000	U.S.**
11)	Total S.A.	$231,579,800	France*
15)	Gazprom	$157,830,500	Russia
17)	Eni	$153,675,500	Italy
23)	Petrobras	$145,915,000	Brazil
34)	Pemex	$125,344,100	Mexico
35)	Valero Energy	$125,095,000	U.S.
36)	PDVSA	$124,754,000	Venezuela
40)	Statoil	$119,560,500	Norway
49)	Lukoil	$111,433,000	Russia

* known as a Supermajor ** sometimes referred to as a Supermajor

Club of Rome

At the Conference on Conditions of World Order, which met from June 12-19, 1965, at the Villa Serbelloni (Rockefeller Foundation Bellagio Center), a 50-acre facility, on the peninsula between lakes Como and Lecco in Bellagio, Italy, which was sponsored by the Congress for Cultural Freedom (with a grant from the Ford Foundation and the American Academy of Arts and Sciences); 21 scholars, writers and scientists from all over the world met to define the concepts of world order. It was the seed that gave birth of the Club of Rome. A segment of their report, by Helio Jaguaribe said:

> "The establishment of world order depends not only on its intrinsic desirability and viability, but also on the support of men and groups who decide to dedicate themselves to the completion of such a goal. As increasing sectors of developed and underdeveloped societies begin to realize the urgent necessity of world order, the viability of its establishment, and the fact that it can be achieved by adopting measures which are reasonable in themselves, none of the governments will be able to escape public pressure for establishing world order...It is incumbent upon the intellectuals to play the decisive role in the formation of pressure groups in favor of world order…the establishment of world order demands the mobilization of groups dedicated to international pressure for the gradual implantation of that world order...the negotiated establishment of world order is theoretically possible and practically feasible since, in the last analysis, the probable effects of nuclear conflagration have made way an impractical alternative to the peaceful solution of contemporary problems."

This think-tank of Anglo-American financiers, scientists, economists, politicians, heads of state, and industrialists from 10 different countries, first met in April, 1968 at in Bellagio, Italy, at the request of Aurelio Peccei, the Italian industrialist who had close ties to the Fiat and the Olivetti Corporation. He claimed to have solutions for world peace and prosperity, which could be accomplished through world government. The Club of Rome (COR) was established with a membership of 75 prominent scientists, industrialists, and economists from 25 countries, which along with the Bilderbergers, have become one of the most important foreign policy arms of the Roundtable group.

Many of the COR executives were drawn from NATO, and they have been able to formulate a lot of what NATO claims are its policies. Through Lord Peter Carington, they were able to split NATO into 2 factions, a left-wing political group (whose doctrine was formed on the basis of Peccei's book *Human Quality*), and its former military alliance.

The 1st Club of Rome conference in the U.S. was in 1969, where the American branch was organized as the "American Association of the Club of Rome." Among its members were: **Robert O. Anderson** (CFR member, part of the Aspen Institute for Humanistic Studies), **Harlan B. Cleveland** (CFR member, part of the Aspen Institute for Humanistic Studies), **Norman Cousins** (honorary Chairman of Planetary Citizens), **Betty Friedan** (founding President of NOW, the National Organization of Women), **Hazel Henderson** (New Age author and speaker), **Jean Houston** (New Age author and speaker), **Amory Lovins** (a speaker at Windstar, John Denver's New Age center in Snowmass, Colorado), **John Naisbitt** (author of *Megatrends*), **Sen. Claiborne Pell** (RI-D), and **Rep. Frank M. Potter** (staff director of the House Subcommittee on Energy).

Their 1st book, called *The Limits to Growth*, was published in 1972 (which sold 12 million copies in 27 languages), and described their vision for the world:

> "We believe in fact that the need will quickly become evident for social innovation to match technical change, for radical reform of the institutions and political processes at all levels, including the highest, that of world polity. And since intellectual enlightenment is without effect if it is not also political, The Club of Rome also will encourage the creation of a world forum where statesmen, policy-makers, and scientists can discuss the dangers and hopes for the future global system without the constraints of formal intergovernmental negotiation."

For the most part, the Club (whose main office is given as Lagerhausstrasse 9, CH-8400 Winterthur, Canton Zurich, in Switzerland) functions as a research institute on economic, political, and social problems, and claim that "there is no other viable alternative to the future survival of civilization than a new global community under a common leadership." Their website claims:

> "The Club of Rome's mission is to act as a global catalyst of change that is free of any political, ideological or business interest. The Club of Rome contributes to the solution of what it calls the world problematic, the complex set of the most crucial problems– political, social, economic, technological, environmental, psychological and cultural– facing humanity. It does so taking a global, long term and interdisciplinary prospective aware of the increasing interdependence of nations and the globalization of problems that pose predicaments beyond the capacity of individual countries."

It almost sounds like the Club of Rome is the A-Team of internationalist groups. Just like how the proposals suggested by the Bilderbergers seem to gain acceptance, we have to worry that the same thing is happening with the COR.

On September 17, 1973, they released a Report called the *Regionalized and Adaptive Model of the Global World System*, which was prepared by Directors Mihajlo Mesarovic and Eduard Pestel (part of the "Strategy for Survival Project" based on MIT's computer model), which revealed the Club's goal of dividing the world into 10 political/economic regions (which have been equated to the 10 "horns" or "kings" of Bible prophecy), which would unite the entire world under a single form of government. These regions are:

1) North American Union: Canada, Mexico, United States
2) European Union: British Isles, Finland, Norway, Sweden, Turkey, Western Europe,
3) Japan, Pacific Islands
4) Australia, New Zealand, South Africa

5) Eastern Europe, Russia, Mongolia, North Korea, Siberia, South Korea
6) Caribbean Islands, Central America (excluding Mexico), South America
7) Afghanistan, Algeria, Egypt, Iraq, Libya, Jordan, Morocco, Pakistan, Saudi Peninsula, Syria, Tunisia
8) African Union: remainder of Africa, Madagascar
9) India, Southeast Asia
10) China

The same plan was published in a Club of Rome book called *Mankind at the Turning Point*, which said: "The solution of these crises can be developed only in a global context with full and explicit recognition of the emerging world system and on a long-term basis. This would necessitate, among other changes, a new world economic order and a global resources allocation system…"

In 1976, they published *RIO: Reshaping the International Order* which called for a new international order, including an economic redistribution of wealth.

The roots of this thinking goes back to a government study during WWII about the effects of returning soldiers on the economy, which determined that there was going to be a huge jump in the population. There was, and it was called the "Baby Boom." Another study was done in 1957, and they projected that the population was going to double between 1957 and 1990, and said that it would double again 28 years after 1990. Their analysis was that the eventual result would be the extinction of the human race sometime after the year 2000 because of the depletion of natural resources. That mindset brought on the 1968 book, *The Population Bomb*, by Dr. Paul R. Ehrlich (biologist, ecologist, demographer and professor at Stanford University), who made the following statements:

> "The current situation of global population is so serious, and the built-in potential for further population increase is so great, that the only sensible strategy for humanity today is to end population growth and start a population decline as rapidly as is humanely possible, simultaneously striving to achieve a more equitable distribution of the food and other goods of the planet…Basically, then, there are only two kinds of solutions to the population problem. One is a 'birth rate solution,' in which we find ways to lower the birth rate. The other is a 'death rate solution,' in which ways to raise the death rate– war, famine, pestilence– find us. The problem could have been avoided by population control in which mankind consciously adjusted the birth rate so that a 'death rate solution' did not have to occur."

> "We must have population control at home, hopefully through a system of incentives and penalties, but by compulsion if voluntary methods fail. We must use our political power to push other countries into programs which combine agricultural development and population control."

He also wrote that the U.S. Government must "…take immediate action at home and worldwide to slow population growth."

Dr. Ehrlich is married to Anne F.H. Ehrlich, who has also written a couple books about overpopulation, most notably was *The Population Explosion* in 1990, which she co-wrote with her husband. She is also a member of the Club of Rome.

The COR's book, *The Limits to Growth*, dealt with the problem of worldwide overpopulation, and stated that "if the world's consumption patterns and population growth continued at the same high rates of the time, the earth would strike its limits within a century." It made the following conclusions:

> "1. If the present growth trends in world population, industrialization, pollution, food production, and resource depletion continue unchanged, the limits to growth on this planet will be reached sometime within the next one hundred years. The most probable result will be a rather sudden and uncontrollable decline in both population and industrial capacity.

2. It is possible to alter these growth trends and to establish a condition of ecological and economical stability that is sustainable far into the future. The state of global equilibrium could be designed so that the basic material needs of each person on earth are satisfied and each person has an equal opportunity to realize his individual human potential.

3. If the world's people decide to strive for this second outcome rather than the first, the sooner they begin working to attain it, the greater will be their chances of success.

These conclusions are so far-reaching and raise so many questions for further study that we are quite frankly overwhelmed by the enormity of the job that must be done. We hope that this book will serve to interest other people, in many fields of study and in many countries of the world, to raise the space and time horizons of their concerns and to join us in understanding and preparing for a period of great transition– the transition from growth to global equilibrium."

Howard T. Odum, a marine biologist at the University of Florida, and a member of the Club of Rome, was quoted in the August, 1980 edition of *Fusion* magazine, as saying: "It is necessary that the United States cut its population by two-thirds within the next 50 years." He didn't say how this would be accomplished.

During the Carter Administration, a task force was appointed to expand upon this Report, and on July 24, 1980, a 2-volume document called *Global 2000 Report*, which had been written by former Secretary of State Cyrus R. Vance, was presented to President Carter, and then Secretary of State Edmund S. Muskie. It attempted to project global economic trends for the next 20 years, and indicated that the resources of the planet were not sufficient enough to support the expected dramatic increase in the world population. The report called for the population of the U.S. to be reduced by 100 million people by the year 2050.

About 6 months later, the Council on Environmental Quality made recommendations based on the Report, called *Global Future: A Time to Act*. They suggested an aggressive program of population control which included sterilization, contraception and abortion. In August, 1982, the *Executive Intelligence Review* published a report called *Global 2000: Blueprint for Genocide* which said that the 2 aforementioned Presidential reports "are correctly understood as political statements of intent– the intent on the part of such policy centers as the Council on Foreign Relations, the Trilateral Commission, and the International Monetary Fund, to pursue policies that will result not only in the death of the 120 million cited in the reports, but in the death of upwards of two billion people by the year 2000."

In an interview with *People Magazine* (December 21, 1981, "Vanishing Breeds Worry Prince Philip, But Not as Much as Overpopulation"), Prince Philip said: "Human population growth is probably the single most serious long-term threat to survival. We're in for a major disaster if it isn't curbed...We have no option. If it isn't controlled voluntarily, it will be controlled involuntarily by an increase in disease, starvation and war." In an interview that was televised in 1984, he said: "Ninety-five percent of the whole of the Atlantic rain forest in Brazil has disappeared in the last one hundred years. There is simply nowhere for these animals to live. At the basis of it all is this colossal increase in the human population. It's one of the living species of the planet, but it's reaching plague proportions." In August 1988 (according to *The American Almanac*, August 25, 1997), *Deutsche Press Agentur* (DPA) reported that Prince Philip said: "In the event I am reincarnated, I would like to return as a deadly virus, in order to contribute something to solve overpopulation."

Peccei wrote (based on a report by COR member Harland Cleveland, U.S. Ambassador to NATO, who believed that Third World countries should decide for themselves who should be eliminated):

"Damaged by conflicting policies of three major countries and blocs, roughly patched up here

> and there, the existing international economic order is visibly coming apart at the seams...The prospect of the necessity of the recourse to triage deciding who must be saved is a very grim one indeed. But, if lamentably, events should come to such a pass, the right to make such decisions cannot be left to just a few nations because it would lend themselves to ominous power over life of the world's hungry."

Throughout the world, the Club of Rome has indicated that genocide should be used to eliminate people who they refer to as "useless eaters." This would be accomplished by using limited wars in advanced countries, and even a limited nuclear strike at a strategic location; as well as starvation through created famines and diseases in Third World countries.

In the 1976 novel *Ceremony of the Innocent* by Taylor Caldwell, she effectively explained the rationale behind their actions: "...there will be no peace in the tormented world, only a programmed and systematic series of wars and calamities– until the plotters have gained their objective: an exhausted world willing to submit to a planned Marxist economy and total and meek enslavement– in the name of peace."

The Story Behind AIDS

AIDS has become a plague in our society, spreading to nearly 100 nations. In the early 1990s the *U.S. News and World Report* stated: "If there is not a cure for AIDS within the next thirteen years, tens of millions will die." Even though there has been a lot of talk about AIDS awareness and prevention, the full danger of it has been covered-up by the Center for Disease Control, and the media, because of their pro-homosexual bias. In 2004, the editors of *The Journal of Degenerative Diseases* wrote: "AIDS and CFS were engineered in United States laboratories to reduce the rate of world population growth."

In 1889, 2 French scientists, Edmond Nocard and Pierre Roux, at the Pasteur Institute in Paris identified a microorganism known as a mycoplasma, a particle of bacterial deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), which is a species of microorganism lacking a cell wall. Essentially it is a virus without a protein coat, but unlike a virus, the mycoplasma can reproduce itself outside of a host cell, and there are many species that can do great damage to other cells, frequently leading to cell death. Mycoplasma is a co-factor that alters the human immune system and causes such auto-immune degenerative diseases like Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS), Alzheimer's Disease, Bi-Polar Disorder, Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease, Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (CFS, Myalgic Encephalomyelitis), Type 1 Diabetes, Fibromyalgia, Huntington's Disease, Multiple Sclerosis, and Parkinson's Disease. By 1898 it was known that it could be used to cause epidemics.

Testing was done on horses in 1904, and fowl in 1910; and in 1918, at the end of World War I, and lasting for 2 years, the Spanish influenza killed between 50-100 million people around the world; and infected a total of 500 million people. It turned out to be a virus modified with a bird mycoplasma which humans had no acquired immunity from. In 1931 the virus was tested in sheep. In 1935, scientists discovered that the mycoplasma found in tobacco (which there is over 100 species of) could be crystallized, and it would still remain infectious. In 1943 we began our biological-warfare program. As part of Operation Paperclip, the program that brought a large number of Nazi scientists into this country, Dr. Erich Traub, a German virologist and biologist was hired by the U.S. Navy, and his name was changed to Earl Traub to hide his origin. It was rumored that he may have brought with him information from the German viral research.

Dr. Bjorn Sigurdsson of Iceland began attending the Rockefeller Institute in 1941 to study plant and animal virology to complement his knowledge of human virology, and subsequently received a $200,000 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation to establish an Institute of Experimental Pathology. In 1949 he isolated the Visna retrovirus, which is man-made and shares some of the same DNA with HIV. He is credited with laying "the base upon which AIDS research was later built," because along with

mycoplasma, the retrovirus became a co-factor of AIDS.

Hilary Koprowski, a microbiologist, fled to Italy to escape the impending German invasion, then immigrated to Brazil where he worked for the Rockefeller Foundation. After the war, he came to the United States where he worked for Lederle Laboratories, the pharmaceutical subsidiary of American Cyanamid; and also worked with Dr. Herald R. Cox from 1946 to 1950 to develop a polio vaccine. In 1957 he became the Director of the Wistar Institute in Philadelphia and began converting it into a biological research facility. Under the guise of finding a safe and effective polio vaccine, evidence points to the fact that his work had more to do with Huebner's mycoplasma and Sigurdsson's visna retrovirus. He established a research camp (Camp Lindi) in the Belgian Congo to carry out experimentation on chimpanzees. Dr. Sigurdsson published his 1st paper on the visna virus in 1954, and became known as the "Grandfather of the AIDS virus."

In 1951, government scientists conducted their 1st "attack" in Pennsylvania, when wooden crates were infected to see how many African-American material handlers in Virginia would acquire the placebo virus. They also conducted tests by infecting sheep and goats.

In 1966, there was an article published in the *Annals of Internal Medicine*, and one of the 5 authors was Dr. Wallace P. Rowe. In the late 1940s and early 1950s, Rowe was working with a Dr. Robert J. Huebner who was on assignment from the United States Navy (U.S. Naval Medical Research Unit No. 4), trying to find out why Naval Recruits were susceptible to an infection that appeared to be what they called a chronic or 'walking' form of pneumonia. In their research, they determined that the illness, which they attributed to a pleuropneumonia organism, was often accompanied by a "spontaneous degeneration" of the adenoids. He reported the results of his findings in a 1953 article in the *Proceedings of the Society of Experimental Biology and Medicine*, but surprisingly the article didn't concentrate on pneumonia. Instead it focused on a secondary condition: the isolation of a disease agent from the adenoids of his patients. This was the beginning of AIDS.

Around 1952-53, Nelson Rockefeller joined the Eisenhower administration as the liaison between the President and the CIA, and as an Under Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare, Rockefeller established a secret program known as "MKULTRA." Though it has become known as a program to study and perform experiments in regard to 'brain-washing,' it was actually a secret program that had within itself over 180 sub-programs. One of these sub-programs was dedicated to further research on the work of Dr. Huebner who had established a connection between the spontaneous degeneration of the adenoids and a mysterious microorganism, which he labeled as a PPLO (pleuropneumonia-like organism), which was really a mycoplasma. Huebner has been called the "Father of AIDS."

In 1955, scientists were able to artificially create the tobacco mycoplasma, and it became the core of the U.S. biological warfare program. In 1962, Dr. Leonard Hayflick (for 10 years he was an Associate Member of the Wistar Institute, and while he was there produced a study called *The Mycoplasma and Human Leukemia*) established a mycoplasma laboratory at Stanford University. In 1964, the Congress provided appropriations for leukemia/lymphoma virus research; and in 1967, the National Academy of Sciences began making preparations for a wide scale assault on the continent of Africa.

From April 4-5, 1969 there was a conference at Fort Detrick, MD about the *Entry and Control of Foreign Nucleic Acid*, and in June, 1969, the World Health Organization released a Bulletin on the *Five Years of Study on Visna*. Also, on June 9, 1969, at a closed House Appropriations sub-committee hearing, Dr. Donald MacArthur of the Defense Department's Biological Warfare unit at the Pentagon requested funds to develop, through gene-splicing, a new disease that would be resistant to treatment, and break down a victim's immune system.

MacArthur told the Subcommittee: "There are two things about the biological agent field I would like to mention. One is the possibility of technological surprise. Molecular biology is a field that is advancing very rapidly, and eminent biologists believe that within a period of 5 to 10 years it would be possible to produce a synthetic biological agent, an agent that does not naturally exist and for which no natural immunity could have been acquired." He then added that this new agent "might be refractory to the immunological and therapeutic processes upon which we depend to maintain our relative freedom

from infectious disease."

They received $10 million (H.B. 15090, Department of Defense Appropriations for 1970) through the National Academy of Sciences (NAS) and National Research Council (NRC).

After a special message to Congress on July 18, 1969 about overpopulation; on March 16, 1970, President Nixon signed Senate Bill S2701 into Law (U.S. Public Law 91-213, 84 Stat. 67) which established the Commission on Population Growth and the American Future, whose Chairman was John D. Rockefeller III. In announcing the Commission he said that it "deals with the problem of excessive population in areas, both in nations and in parts of nations, where there simply are not the resources to sustain an adequate life."

In February 1971, Dr. David A. Stevens (of the Viral Biology and Viral Leukemia-Lymphoma Branches and the Program Analysis Section, National Cancer Institute within the National Institutes of Health) was the co-author of study called *Concurrent Infectious Mononucleosis and Acute Leukemia. Case Reports. Review of the Literature and Serologic Studies with the Herpes-Type Virus (EB Virus)*, which appeared in the *American Journal of Medicine* (Volume 50). At the conclusion of the article, the authors thanked Dr. Robert Manaker and a Dr. Edward Henderson for their "critical review of the manuscript."

Manaker's last initial "M" appeared with the last initial of one of his colleagues, Dr. Paul Kotin, "K," in a July 1971 government document called *Special Virus Cancer Program (SVCP) Progress Report #8*, as "MK-SVLP." You'll notice the difference in the acronyms, with the "L" being an indication for "Leukemia/Lymphoma." The whereabouts of the first 7 reports are a mystery, but on page 4 of "Report # 10" is the information that SVCP had originally been the SVLP from 1965 until 1967. After Nixon became President in 1968, the study of Leukemia/Lymphoma became the study of Cancer.

In the November/December 1971 issue of *Federation Proceedings*, Dr. Thomas C. Merigan (who in 1989 was the Chairman of the Primary Infection Committee at the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases doing work on AIDS Clinical Drug Development) and Dr. David A. Stevens, medical researchers at the Stanford University School of Medicine in California wrote an article called "Viral Infections in Man Associated With Acquired Immunological Deficiency States." Yet AIDS supposedly wasn't identified as a disease until 1981.

In response to the charges that AIDS was developed as a military biological warfare weapon, in February, 1987, Army Col. David Huxsoll said: "Studies at army laboratories have shown that the AIDS virus would be an extremely poor biological warfare agent." He later denied saying that.

In 1995, Dr. Haldor Thomar and Dr. Carlton Gajdusek reported to the National Academy of Sciences that "the study of visna in sheep would be the best test for candidate anti-HIV drugs."

Derivatives from sheep and cattle have been commonly used to manufacture vaccines; however, certain viruses common to these animals can interact indefinitely, forming a new strain of deadly viruses called retro-viruses. In 1974, the National Academy of Sciences recommended that "scientists throughout the world join with members of this committee in voluntarily deferring experiments [linking] animal viruses." Dr. Robert Strecker, a practicing gastroenterologist, with a Ph.D. in pharmacology, who was hired as a consultant to work on a health-care proposal for Security Pacific Bank, said: "I don't think there is any doubt that AIDS is a man-made problem. The question is whether it was created either accidentally or intentionally. I believe the AIDS virus was requested, predicted, produced, and deployed."

The most common theory about the origin of AIDS was that it came from green monkeys in Africa. Yet several virologists have said that the AIDS virus does not occur naturally in any animal. Besides, it would have been statistically impossible to reach the point we are at now, just from a single episode. If the AIDS virus had originated with the monkeys, then the disease would have surfaced with the Pygmies, who are closer to them, and use them as a food source, yet, it appeared first in the cities. Further damaging evidence comes from the fact that AIDS practically occurred simultaneously in the United States, Haiti, Brazil, and Central Africa.

Strecker's research indicated that the AIDS virus was developed by the Frederick Cancer Research Facility of the National Cancer Institute, in cooperation with the World Health Organization (WHO; an

agency of the UN), in their laboratories at Fort Detrick, Maryland (part of a Department of Defense/CIA bio-warfare research program, which from 1950 to 1969 was part of the U.S. Army's germ warfare unit, known as the Army Infectious Disease Unit, or Special Operations Division, code-named MKNAOMI); by combining bovine (cow) leukemia virus and visna (sheep) virus, and injecting them into human tissue cultures. The bovine leukemia virus is lethal to cows, but not to humans; and the visna virus is deadly to sheep, but not to man. However, when combined, they produce a retro-virus that can change the genetic composition of the cells that they enter. He said:

> "If one analyzes the genes of the human AIDS virus and the genes of the bovine leukemia virus of cattle and the visna virus of sheep, and compares them, the genes appear related. How is it possible that the bovine visna virus– which looks like AIDS and produces an AIDS-like disease, and which produced pneumocystis carinii pneumonia in chimpanzees in 1972– has not been analyzed and compared with AIDS...until 1987 when 'Characterization and Molecular Cloning of Bovine Lente Virus Related to Human Immunodeficiency Virus' was published in *Nature* magazine. Matthew Gonda, the author, described a virus that looks like AIDS, named Bovine Visna Virus, and suggested that it was most closely related to AIDS and may well be its precursor."

On August 11, 1988, Ted Strecker, Dr. Strecker's brother was found shot to death in his home in Springfield, Missouri. His death was ruled a suicide. On September 22, 1988, Illinois State Representative Douglas Huff of Chicago was found dead in his home. The autopsy revealed that he died of a stroke as a result of an overdose of cocaine and heroin. Rep. Huff just happened to be a very vocal supporter of Dr. Strecker's work to publicize the AIDS cover-up. Coincidence or conspiracy?

In May, 1966, as part of a campaign begun in 1959, the WHO began a worldwide effort to eradicate smallpox by vaccination. Dr. Donald A. Henderson, from the Center for Disease Control in Atlanta was chosen to head the program. This was the same Dr. Henderson, who in 1956 as the chief of the Epidemic Intelligence Service at the Communicable Disease Center of the U.S. Public Health Service, was sent to investigate an epidemic in Punta Gorda, Florida. It seems that a week after a mysterious infestation of millions of mosquitoes, 150 residents contracted chronic fatigue syndrome.

It's interesting to note that at the same time, there was an experiment going on with mosquitoes at the Dominion Parasite Laboratory in Belleville, Ontario, where the Canadian Government was breeding one hundred million mosquitoes a month. They were then transferred to the Biology Department of a prestigious university, where Dr. Guilford B. Reed had them contaminated with experimental pathogens provided to him by the Canadian and American Militaries. They were returned, and in selected towns in Canada and the U.S., the military released them in the middle of the night. A week or two later, military personnel and officials from Public Health Services would show up to see the results.

In Africa this vaccination program was a success, however, a mixture of opportunistic illnesses began to sporadically appear, and increasingly got worse.

In the 1972 WHO Bulletin (volume 47, page 251) it says: "An attempt should be made to see if viruses can in fact exert selective effects on immune function. The possibility should be looked into that the immune response to the virus itself may be impaired if the inflicting virus damages, more or less selectively, the cell responding to the virus." This sounds very much like the characteristics of the AIDS virus, so why is it being discussed by a health organization?

Some researchers believe that the Smallpox vaccination program in 1972 was used to introduce the AIDS virus into the population. On May 11, 1987, the *London Times* ran an article called "Smallpox Vaccine 'Triggered AIDS Virus,'" written by Science Editor Pearce Wright, who linked the mass vaccination program of WHO in the 1970s to the outbreak of AIDS, because Central Africa was the focus of the program, and they have become the most affected area in the world.

In Africa, AIDS is generally regarded as a heterosexual disease, while in the United States; it has the stigma of being a 'gay' disease. Prior to 1978, there was no sign of the AIDS virus here, yet in 1978,

the killer disease struck with a vengeance within the homosexual community. In 1969, Dr. W. Schmugner, a Polish physician, who was educated in Russia, came to the United States, where he became head of the New York City Blood Bank. He set up guidelines for a Hepatitis vaccine study, and only promiscuous males between the ages of 20 and 40 were included in the study, which has led some to believe that this was how the virus was introduced into the gay population.

In 1978, more than 1,000 non-monogamous gay adult males in Manhattan received an experimental vaccination against Hepatitis B, which was sponsored by the National Institute of Health and the Center for Disease Control. With the Hepatitis vaccine, which is not produced from a human tissue culture, it is impossible to have an accidental contamination, which seems to indicate that the AIDS virus was intentionally put in the vaccine. In 1981, the Center for Disease Control (CDC) reported that 6% of those receiving the Hepatitis vaccine were infected with AIDS, but in 1984, they admitted that it was actually 64%. These Hepatitis vaccine studies are now in the possession of the Justice Department in Washington, DC.

To allow the disease to become entrenched within the population, various facts were covered-up and glossed-over. A great deal of emphasis had been put on the prime cause of the AIDS infection, being the exchange of body fluid, through sexual activity and intravenous drug use, which has brought a campaign for the importance of using clean, unused needles, and condoms. The use of a condom does not guarantee protection against the transmission of the AIDS virus. All it takes is one AIDS virion (a complete virus particle with its outer coat intact), and the smallest sperm is 500 times larger than one such virion. In addition, the quality of condoms has become highly suspect, since failure rates of 30-50% have been reported.

The risk of casual contact has been played down when in fact AIDS is a highly contagious disease which demands that a quarantine be placed on those who suffer from the disease. Rather than treat the disease as the epidemic it is, the government has concerned itself with giving AIDS carriers more rights and more exposure to the general population. There is concrete medical evidence that indicates that the virus can survive up to 7 days on a dry petri dish, and up to 15 days, in an aqueous (wet) environment. This raises the question, what would happen if an AIDS carrier would sneeze into a punch bowl or a salad bowl. It can incubate 10-15 years before causing any noticeable signs of illness, which means that sexual relations exposes you to every sexual contact your partner has had in that period of time.

A February, 1985 report in the British medical journal *Lancet*, said: “There is little evidence for homosexual activity among African AIDS patients [and it] appears to be transmitted through heterosexual contact or exposure to blood through insect bites...” On September 9, 1985, a research team of researchers from the National Cancer Institute, the Laboratory of Tumor Cell Biology and the Institute of Tropical Medicine, said that “human retroviruses could be transmitted by mosquitoes or within the parasite itself.” In a report published in the October, 1981, issue of *Science*, Boston hematologist Dr. Jerome Groopman, and researchers with the National Institute of Health said that recovery of the AIDS virus “from saliva suggests that direct contact with this body fluid should be avoided...” On January 11, 1985, the Center for Disease Control reported: “There is a risk of infecting others by...exposure of others through oral-genital contact or intimate kissing (‘French’ kissing).” Dr. Richard Restak, a Washington neurologist, made this statement:

> “At this point live AIDS virus has been isolated from blood, semen, serum, saliva, urine and now tears. If the virus exists in these fluids, the better part of wisdom dictates that we assume the possibility that it can also be transmitted by these routes. It seems reasonable, therefore, that AIDS victims should not donate blood or blood products, should not contribute to semen banks, should not donate tissues or organs to organ banks, should not work as dental or medical technicians, and should probably not be employed as food handlers.”

Professor William Haseltine of the Harvard Medical School, in a presentation to a University audience, said that anyone “who tells you categorically that AIDS is not contracted by saliva is not telling

you the truth. AIDS may in fact be transmissible by tears, saliva, bodily fluids, and mosquito bites."

AIDS is an epidemic that will not be stopped. The scientists that created this deadly virus have created a virus that multiplies 100 times faster than influenza. There are more than 180 different AIDS viruses, and 300 strains, which makes blood testing meaningless. The virus is constantly mutating, which makes it impossible to develop a general vaccine that would be effective with everyone. Quite simply, AIDS is a world-wide, modern-day plague, and every year, the number of those affected increases drastically. In the March, 1987 issue of *Vanity Fair*, Dr. William Grace, chief of Oncology at St. Vincent's Hospital in New York, is quoted as saying: "I think AIDS is going to devastate the American medical system." Besides not being able to combat it medically, the disease will progress to being an economic drain, especially if national health care is instituted."

If its purpose was to glean out the population, it most certainly has been successful. It must be assumed that the progenitors of this disease must have a measure of protection to prevent themselves from being exposed. In the event of medical treatment, the Elite have access to the best medical treatment that money can buy, and most likely possess a private, untainted blood supply. They have already segregated themselves from the general population by virtue of their position, so from that aspect, there is little risk from being contaminated. Somehow, I just can't help thinking, that when their goal of limits to the population have been reached, how will they end the scourge which they have placed upon the earth. Just as the saying goes, that a lawyer in court doesn't ask the witness a question that he doesn't already have the answer for; the same reasoning would seem to apply here, that the Elite would not unleash a disease that they didn't already have a cure for.

Antelman Technologies Ltd. (in Providence, RI), in U.S. Patent # 5,676,977 (10/14/1997), claims that a single intravenous injection of Tetrasilver Tetroxide Molecular Crystals will cure AIDS. It has also been reported that the cure for AIDS is contained in Trichosanthes kirilowii, a cucumber grown only in China, which is a source of trichosanthin, a ribosome inactivating protein, which is a potent HIV type 1 inhibitor.

In 1994, Rev. R. G. Stair, a well-known radio evangelist, revealed that he had received an anonymous letter which seemed to confirm this theory. The writer claimed to be a molecular biologist who worked in the same laboratory with Dr. Robert C. Gallo. The writer claimed that there is an AIDS vaccine that is now available and that 500,000,000 doses have been produced and is now available. Now the bombshell. The writer accidentally discovered that Gallo had actually created the AIDS virus, and found a couple letters in his office, from high government officials which mentioned the New World Order.

In Gallo's account of his career, *Virus Hunting*, he wrote (pg. 20):

> "In Providence College I majored in biology, helped in a research project on cholesterol biosynthesis… and became interested in the thymus gland… As a strange coincidence, the focus of my research team twenty years later would be on the thymus-derived T-cells."

Another interesting coincidence is that cholesterol is required for the growth of a mycoplasma.

In 1961, in a Litton Bionetics Research Laboratory (who was working with the Navy's Biomedical Research Laboratory, in association with the University of California), retroviral experiments with African Green Monkeys and Human T-Cell Leukemia were being conducted under the auspices of the National Institute of Health (PR#8, NIH #71-2025). It consisted of taking monkey viruses that were harmless to humans, recombined them with DNA, RNA and enzymes from other animal viruses that were known to cause leukemias, lymphomas, and sarcomas; then got them to jump species, and cultured the new mutant viruses into human white blood cells in some studies, and in other studies– human fetal tissues, which produced "immune-system destroying, cancer-causing viruses" for which "no natural immunity could have been acquired, and no cure exists." The scientist who was directing the tests was Dr. Robert Gallo.

Since 1962, Gallo had been injecting monkeys with the virus and releasing them back into the wild.

His 1971 paper was almost identical to his 1984 AIDS announcement.

In 1965, Gallo joined the National Institutes of Health in Bethesda, Maryland (NIH, comprised of 27 separate institutes), an agency of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Begun in 1887 as the Laboratory of Hygiene, it was reorganized in 1930 as the primary agency of the United States government responsible for biomedical and health-related research. Robert Huebner was already there (in the Infectious Disease Institute), and ended up transferring to Gallo's National Cancer Institute (NCI) in 1971.

In 1975, Gallo and 8 other scientists (at the Bethesda Cancer Research Center in Maryland) had been working to modify the genetic structure of the virus so that it can be more easily transmitted. That same year, after Fort Detrick had become demilitarized, the newly established Frederick Cancer Research Facility was placed under the direction of the Bethesda Cancer Research Center, where Gallo was the Director. One investigation revealed that in March, 1976, a special federal government virus development program began producing the AIDS virus, and it was headed by Dr. Gallo and Dr. Novakhatskiy of the Ivanosku Institute in Russia. Gallo would later be investigated and found guilty of scientific misconduct, but President Clinton pardoned him.

In 1983, Dr. Luc Montagnier, a leading microbiological researcher at the Pasteur Institute in Paris, while studying samples of blood from some early AIDS victims, found virus-like particles that he associated with lymphadenopathy, which is characterized by the abnormal enlargement of the lymph nodes. He named the particles he discovered "Lymphadenopathy Associated Virus" (LAV). He sent a summary of his discovery to the American molecular biologist Dr. Robert C. Gallo who used the information to duplicate the LAV particle in his own lab and re-named it HTLV-111 (Human T-Cell Leukemia Virus, 3rd species). Montagnier sued Gallo for damages resulting from what was seen as intellectual theft. However, the truth of the matter was that Gallo was already heavily immersed in this research. Under pressure from President Ronald Reagan, Gallo and Montagnier were forced to meet and it was agreed that they would share credit, and the profits, for discovering the agent that caused illness by lowering the victim's immune system. They decided it should be called a Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV).

Whether AIDS is the vehicle of elimination, that the Club of Rome has referred to, or a precursor, just like Gulf War Syndrome, Ebola, and SARS, is undoubtedly open to speculation, even in light of all the questions raised. However, you can't deny how neatly this little piece of the puzzle fits into the entire picture of preparing the world for a one-world government.

Another interesting fact that came to light a few years ago, was the discovery of thousands (500,000 at its peak) of disposable black hard plastic caskets (with reinforced flat lids, so they can be stacked) in a former soybean field in Madison, Georgia (near railroad tracks, and an airport; an hour away from Atlanta), which are owned by the Center for Disease Control (who is leasing the land). The boxes can hold up to 4 bodies. The company that makes them, Vantage Products Corp. was a research and development arm of Hercules Inc., which was a major defense contractor with ties to Halliburton, who through a subsidiary, KBR, was given $385 million (1 year contract, with 4 one-year options) in January, 2006 to build the detention centers.

A couple years ago, in light of the 2009 Swine Flu (H1N1 virus) Outbreak, there was increased talk about the forced immunization of American citizens, which means that if you don't comply, you could be quarantined in a Detention center. There are many who feel that immunizations will be the vehicle used to convey viruses to the public to accomplish their aims.

The TED Conferences

In 1984, the non-profit TED (Technology, Entertainment, Design) Conferences began and are attended by CEOS, scientists, and intellectuals, the "world's leading thinkers and doers," in the 3 areas which are most "shaping our future." This annual 4-day event (with 50 speakers who make presentations of up to 18 minutes) is held in Long Beach, CA, with a concurrent interactive event (TEDActive) in Palm Springs, CA; as well as a global event (TEDGlobal) in Edinburgh, Scotland.

In February 2010, in Long Beach, about 4 minutes into his talk on Energy and Climate ("Innovating to Zero"), Bill Gates made this statement: "The world today has 6.8 billion people. That's headed up to about 9 billion. Now if we do a really great job on new vaccines, healthcare, reproductive health services, we could lower that by perhaps 10 or 15%. But there we see an increase of about 1.3." Did the globalists just give us a hint on the vehicle they will use for depopulation?

Besides the fact that some contain live viruses, vaccines have already been challenged, because many believe that the mercury they contain has led to our extremely high rate of autism. A typical flu vaccine contains 25 micrograms of thimerosal (mercury), a known neurotoxin. One microgram is considered toxic, and exposure to excess levels can damage the brain, kidneys and nervous system. Mercury stays in the system and accumulates in your body, and problems arise when those levels surpass acceptable levels. Well, the government really wants to help in that regard, that's why they banned incandescent light bulbs for the new compact fluorescent lights (CFL), which contain mercury. In fact, if you break one over carpet, you're not even supposed to try and clean it, you are required to cut the piece of carpet out to avoid inhaling toxic levels of mercury vapor. You can bet that the millions of bulbs being used around the country are not going to be disposed of properly and the mercury will end up in the nation's groundwater system.

Back to the flu vaccine. It also contains aluminum hydroxide and phosphate, which are known to be linked to some neurodegenerative diseases like Alzheimer's Disease and Pulmonary Fibrosis, speech disorders, dementia or convulsions. You'll also find formaldehyde, a known carcinogen that is linked to cancer and upper respiratory tract conditions; and aluminum sulfate, which is believed to be a gastrointestinal, liver, and respiratory toxicant. And there are a number of other questionable ingredients in just this vaccine, which is why you need to reconsider getting them. Because who knows what the government will try to do with them.

The Georgia Guidestones

The Georgia Guidestones is a large granite edifice in Elbert County, Georgia that contains a list of 10 guidelines, inscribed in 8 modern languages, with a shorter message inscribed on the top of it in 4 ancient languages– Babylonian, Classical Greek, Sanskrit, and Egyptian hieroglyphics. It has been referred to as the "American Stonehenge," although this more appropriately describes Sam Hill's exact replica of Stonehenge in Washington. They are located on a hilltop, the highest point in the county, about 90 miles east of Atlanta, 45 miles from Athens, and 7 miles north of Elberton. They are standing a short distance east of Highway 77 (Hartwell Highway), and are visible from that road. A small sign on the highway indicates the turn-off for it– which is Guidestones Road.

It is 19′ 3″ feet tall, and weighs 237,746 pounds, and is made with 6 granite slabs. One slab stands in the center, with 4 arranged around it (all 16′ 4″ tall). A capstone (9′ 8″ long) lies on top of all 5 slabs, which are astronomically aligned.

In June 1979, an unknown gentleman using the pseudonym R. (Robert) C. Christian, who said that he represented a small group of Americans who wished to remain anonymous, walked into the offices of Elberton Granite Finishing Company on Tate Street to inquire about the cost of building a large monument. One popular theory is that the patron's pseudonym may be a tribute to the 14th century founder of Rosicrucianism– Christian Rosenkreuz. In his article, "Decoding the Georgia Guidestones,"

researcher Van Smith identified 3 potential candidates as the true identity of R.C. Christian (Joe H. Fendley Sr., Dr. Francis Merchant, and Ted Turner), but concluded that Turner is the most likely candidate for being R.C. Christian, stating, "Our investigation into the identity of Robert C. Christian has uncovered highly persuasive yet circumstantial evidence linking Robert Edward "Ted" Turner (the media mogul behind CNN and other cable channels) to the very center of the Georgia Guidestones originators. This evidence is so strong that we believe Ted Turner probably was R.C. Christian. At the very least, Turner probably knows who R.C. Christian is."

Speaking of Ted Turner, an interesting exchange took place during a break between CNN talk show host Larry King and Bill Clinton in 1992 in the midst of the presidential campaign:

King: "It's crazy– Ted Turner changed the world. He's a big fan of yours."

Clinton: "Is he?"

King: "He would serve you, you know what I mean?"

Clinton: "You're kidding?"

King: "Oh, you'd be surprised– he's ready. What's he got left in life to gain? I'd call him after you're elected. Think about it. No dope.

Clinton: "That's for sure."

King: "Great guy to work for too."

Although Elberton is considered the granite capital of America, Joe H. Fendley, Sr., the president of the company, was a bit skeptical about the magnitude of the project, and he suggested that he talk to their banker Wyatt C. Martin, president of the Granite City Bank, thinking that would be the end of it. However, 30 minutes later Christian went to the bank and explained to Mr. Martin that although his name was a pseudonym with symbolic meaning, he and the group he represented were very serious about erecting these Guidestones for, "the conservation of the world and to herald the coming age of reason. Should there be a holocaust in the civilized world, the group wished the Guidestones to be one of the most enduring things to help humanity start anew." Mr. Martin agreed to handle the funds, as long as he would reveal his true identity, so that he could verify his ability to finance the project. When that was done, an escrow account was set up, and work began on the monument. Martin promised to never reveal Christian's true identity.

Mr. Christian told Martin that he and his sponsors selected Georgia as the location for the monument because of the availability of high quality granite, the mild climate, and the fact that his great-grandmother was a native Georgian. He also emphasized that the monument should be erected in a remote area, away from the main tourist centers. Martin suggested that, to work within the funds available, a local site should be selected because of the cost of transporting the massive stones Christian had in mind. The men spent a day inspecting various sites, and finally selected a 5-acre plot on the farm of Wayne and Mildred Mullenix; and immediately upon its purchase (October 1, 1979) deeded the 5 acres to Elbert County who now own the site. A few weeks later, work began on the structure.

Skilled workers quarried and cut the blocks, which were taken from the company's Pyramid Blue Granite; others sandblasted the message in 4″ high letters (½″ deep); and still others hauled them to a hillside north of Elberton where they were astronomically aligned with the North celestial pole, the noonday sun, and the rising and setting points of the sun and moon on the horizon. Fendley claimed that the sheer size of the stones, as well as the exacting specifications set forth by the sponsors made the project one of the most challenging ever for his company. He suggested that "those specifications were so

precise that they had to be compiled by experts on stone as well as construction."

A book, *Common Sense Renewed* (published by the Graphic Publishing Co. in Lake Mills, Iowa), written in 1986 by the man who called himself R.C. Christian, indicated that he commissioned the monument in recognition of Thomas Paine and the philosophy he espoused. *The Age of Reason*, the book written by Paine, was intended to destroy the Judeo-Christian beliefs upon which our Republic was founded.

The structure was unveiled on March, 22, 1980 in a ceremony with 100 (another source says 400) people present. Once the project was completed, Wyatt Martin delivered his file on the matter to the anonymous sponsors and the secret of their identity was sealed.

Van Smith claims to have uncovered numerological messages encoded within the proportions of the various Georgia Guidestones components that link the monument to the Burj Khalifa, the tallest building in the world which opened in Dubai over 30 years after the Georgia Guidestones were designed. Smith presents evidence demonstrating that the opening date of the tower, the death of Dubai's emir, Sheik Maktoum bin Rashid al Maktoum, and the exact height of the Burj Khalifa can all be deduced directly from the proportions of the granite slabs.

The message conveyed on the Guidestones is a set of 10 guidelines engraved in 8 different languages, on each face of the 4 large upright stones. Moving clockwise around the structure from due north, these languages are: English, Spanish, Swahili, Hindi, Hebrew, Arabic, Chinese, and Russian:

1) Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature.
2) Guide reproduction wisely – improving fitness and diversity.
3) Unite humanity with a living new language.
4) Rule passion – faith – tradition – and all things with tempered reason.
5) Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts.
6) Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court.
7) Avoid petty laws and useless officials.
8) Balance personal rights with social duties.
9) Prize truth – beauty – love – seeking harmony with the infinite.
10) Be not a cancer on the earth – Leave room for nature – Leave room for nature.

The messages engraved on the Georgia Guidestones deal with 4 major fields: Governance and the establishment of a world government, population and reproduction control, the environment and man's relationship to nature, and spirituality. Limiting the population of the earth to 500 million will require the extermination of nine-tenths of the world's people. The reference to establishing a world court foreshadows the current move to create an International Criminal Court and a world government. The Guidestones' emphasis on preserving nature anticipated the environmental movement of the 1990s, and the reference to "seeking harmony with the infinite" reflects the current effort to infuse traditional Judeo-Christian beliefs with a new spirituality commonly referred to as New Age.

A few feet to the west of the artifact, an additional granite ledger is imbedded in the ground, which identifies the structure and its purpose; as well as various facts about the size, weight, and astronomical features of the stones, the languages used on it, the date it was installed, and the sponsors of the project. It states below the top center: "Let these be Guidestones to an age of reason." Another reference to Thomas Paine.

It also speaks of a time capsule buried under the tablet, but the positions on the stone reserved for filling in the dates on which the capsule was buried, and is to be opened are missing, so it's not clear whether the time capsule was ever put in place.

The site was chosen because it commands a view to the East and to the West and is within the range of the Summer and Winter sunrises and sunsets. The stones are oriented in those directions. The 4 outer stones are oriented to mark the limits of the 18.6 year lunar declination cycle. The stones are placed so that a slit at eye level in the slender central upright slab (Gnomen Stone) permits an observer to view the

eastern horizon and aligns with the position of the rising sun at the Summer and Winter Solstices and at the Equinox. Through the center stone, from south to north, an eye-level 2″ diameter hole is inclined at an angle of 34° and points to the North celestial pole, so that the North Star is always visible, symbolizing constancy and orientation with the forces of nature. The capstone includes a calendar of sorts. A beam of sunlight passing through a ⅞″ aperture hole at noon, and shines on the South face of the center stone. As the sun makes its travel cycle, the spot beamed through the hole can tell the day of the year at noon each day. Allowances are made because of variations between standard time and sun time to set the beam of sunlight at an equation of time.

This monolithic structure serves as a reminder that things are being orchestrated behind the scenes to achieve the goal of one-world government.

Independent Commission on International Development Issues

The *Toronto Globe and Mail*, on April 7, 1980, reported the story of a conference to be hosted by Canadian Prime Minister Pierre Trudeau, that Fall, which would "reshape global structures." The Summit, known as the "North-South Dialogue," would "make recommendations on ways of breaking through [an] existing international political impasse in North-South negotiations for global development," was sponsored by the Independent Commission on International Development Issues, and was to include President Jimmy Carter, *Washington* Post publisher Katharine Graham, former British Prime Minister Edward Heath, Robert McNamara, and West German Chancellor Helmut Schmidt.

On January 14, 1977, Robert McNamara, President of the World Bank, proposed the establishment of an international commission of politicians and economists who would meet, not as government representatives, but independently to discuss "basic proposals on which global agreement is both essential and possible." Willy Brandt, the former West German Chancellor was asked to chair the Commission.

On September 28, 1977, Brandt announced his intention to launch the Independent Commission on International Development Issues, and said that it "would not interfere with ongoing international negotiations, and would make recommendations to help improve the climate of North-South relations." Brandt wanted the Commission, consisting of 18 members, to represent many views, and to be politically and regionally balanced, with a majority coming from developed countries. Their initial meeting was in December, 1977 where their goals and agenda were established. Their purpose was to "influence public opinion to help change government attitudes, as well as to make proposals for revitalizing North-South negotiations."

There were 2 phases to what is more commonly referred to as Brandt's Commission. The funding for the 1st ($750,000) in 1980, producing *North-South: A Program for Survival*, was provided by the Dutch Government (who actually financed about half of the total outlay for the Commission's work), as well as Denmark, Finland, India, Japan, Republic of Korea, Norway, Saudi Arabia, Sweden, United Kingdom; and also the Commission of the European Communities, OPEC Special Fund, German Marshall Fund of the United States, the Ford Foundation, Friedrich-Ebert and Friedrich-Naumann Foundation of the Federal Republic of Germany, and the International Development Research Center of Canada. The 380-page Report called for the "instant" redistribution of wealth from the richer, to the poorer nations, and an acceleration of world disarmament. They wanted "greater power for the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank." Their rationale was that the "transfer of wealth must be tackled, not out of charity, but to ward off economic collapse...Hence, the global super summit now. Worldwide security is not achieved by granting more aid, but by reshaping global structures, by greater regionalized planning and development."

Subsequent funding was provided by the governments of Denmark, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, United Kingdom, and the OPEC Special Fund.

The funding for the 2nd phase ($350,000), which produced the 1983 report *Common Crisis: North-*

South Cooperation for World Recovery came from the governments of Canada, the Federal Republic of Germany, Kuwait, the Netherlands, and the Commission of the European Communities; with subsequent funding from the German Marshall Fund of the United States. This Report recommended that a supernational authority be established to regulate world commerce and industry, international currency, and an international police force, under the direction of the UN Security Council.

The Brandt Reports gave new life to earlier North-South proposals because they were placed within a different context to emphasize the dual relationship, with the northern nations being dependent on the poorer countries for their wealth, and the poor countries being dependent on the North for their development. In short, the Reports emphasized the international issues of food and agricultural development, economic aid, energy, trade, international monetary and financial reform; and isolated the need to solve problems in regard to the environment, the arms race, and population growth. Their answer "called for a full-scale restructuring of the global economy…"

The Trilateral Commission

In July, 1944, during World War II, economist John Maynard Keynes of England, and Harry Dexter White of the United States, organized the United Nation's Monetary and Financial Conference (or Bretton Woods Conference) in Bretton Woods, New Hampshire, to lay out a plan for stabilizing the world economy. The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade was signed; and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank) and International Monetary Fund (IMF) were established. In the early 1960s, the American economy began declining, and the international situation became unbalanced again. On August 15, 1971, President Nixon announced a new economic policy. The dollar was devalued, and its convertibility to gold was suspended. He initiated a 90-day wage price freeze, stimulative tax and spending cuts, and placed a temporary 10% tariff on most U.S. imports. Japan and Western Europe were pressured into relaxing their trade barriers, in order to give the United States more access to them; and Japan, South Korea, Hong Kong, and Taiwan were requested to decrease the flow of goods and textiles into the country. These moves offered relief to the country's economic woes, but it was an indication that Nixon was retreating from the global policies which were formulated during the 1960s.

This series of drastic changes in the U.S. international policy motivated David Rockefeller (a Director of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, and head of the Illuminati in the U.S.), who, after attending the Bilderberg Conference and consulting with Zbigniew Brzezinski, wanted to "bring the best brains in the world to bear on problems of the future." Speaking at the Chase Manhattan International Financial Forums in London, Brussels, Montreal, and Paris, he proposed the creation of an International Commission of Peace and Prosperity (which would later become the Trilateral Commission) in early 1972. At the 1972 Bilderberger meeting, the idea was widely accepted, but elsewhere, it got a cool reception. According to Rockefeller, the organization could "be of help to government by providing measured judgment."

Zbigniew Brzezinski, a Rockefeller advisor, a specialist on international affairs, and a professor at Columbia University, left his post to organize the group with **Robert Bowie** (of the Foreign Policy Association, former professor of International Affairs at Harvard, Director of the Harvard Center for International Affairs, who later became Deputy Director of the CIA), **George S. Franklin** (Rockefeller assistant, CFR member, and Coordinator for the Commission), **Marshall Hornblower** (former partner at Wilmer, Cutler & Pickering), **Max Kohnstamm** (European Policy Centre), **Henry D. Owen** (a Foreign Policy Studies Director with the Brookings Institution), **Edwin Reischauer** (a professor at Harvard), **William Scranton** (former Governor of Pennsylvania), **Gerard Smith** (Salt I negotiator, Rockefeller in-law, and its 1st North American Chairman) and **Tadashi Yamamoto** (Japan Center for International Exchange).

Brzezinski was the author of the book *Between Two Ages: America's Role in the Technetronic Era*, which was published in 1970, in which he called for a new international monetary system, and it was

considered to be the 'Bible' of the Trilateralists. It clearly showed his communist leanings when he wrote: "Marxism represents a further vital and creative stage in the maturing of man's universal vision...The nation-state is gradually yielding its sovereignty...More intensive efforts to shape a new world monetary structure will have to be undertaken." On page 72, he wrote: "Marxism is simultaneously a victory of the external, active man over the inner, passive man and a victory of reason over belief." He called for "deliberate management of the American future (pg. 260)," a "community of nations (pg. 296)," and a "world government (pg. 308)." He became its 1st Director (1973-76), drafted its Charter, and became its driving force.

Brzezinski, who would later become President Carter's National Security Advisor, said: "…this regionalization is in keeping with the tri-lateral plan which calls for a gradual convergence of East and West, ultimately leading toward the goal of 'one world government'…National sovereignty is no longer a viable concept…"

Funding for the group came from David Rockefeller, the Ford Foundation, and the Charles F. Kettering Foundation.

Journalist Bill Moyers (a CFR member), wrote about the power of David Rockefeller in 1980: "David Rockefeller is the most conspicuous representative today of the ruling class, a multinational fraternity of men who shape the global economy and manage the flow of its capital...Private citizen David Rockefeller is accorded privileges of a head of state...He is untouched by customs or passport offices and hardly pauses for traffic lights." In his 1979 book (*Who's Running America?*) author Thomas Dye said that Rockefeller was the most powerful man in America. Congressman Larry P. McDonald, who, in 1983 was killed in the Korean Airlines flight 007 that had been shot down by the Soviets said: "The drive of the Rockefellers and their allies is to create a one world government combining supercapitalism and Communism under the same tent, all under their control…Do I mean conspiracy? Yes I do. I am convinced there is such a plot, international in scope, generations old in planning, and incredibly evil in intent."

In July, 1972, Rockefeller called his 1st meeting, which was held at Rockefeller's Pocantico compound in New York's Hudson Valley. It was attended by about 250 individuals who were carefully selected and screened by Rockefeller and represented the very elite of finance and industry. Within a year, after their 1st full meeting of the Executive Committee in Tokyo, the Trilateral Commission, considered by some to be an off-shoot of the Bilderberger group, was officially initiated, holding biannual meetings. Because of a heavy cross-membership, other researchers have said that they appear to be an inner circle of the Council on Foreign Relations (and also have ties to the Atlantic Institute for International Affairs, which was established in 1961 as "a sort of public arm of NATO"), and represent a union of experts and transnational elite from the 3 noncommunist industrial regions of the world: North America, Japan, and Western Europe. Rockefeller saw the need for such a private consultation among these 3 democratic areas. With the demise of the Bretton Woods system, they believed an overhaul was needed. The theory was, that America's role should be diminished, and made equal to the Common Market and Japan, because together, the 3 represented 70% of the world's trade.

In 1973, David Rockefeller met with 27 heads of state, including representatives from the Soviet Union and China; and in 1974, had a meeting with Pope Paul VI, who afterward called for the nations to form a world government.

A Trilateral Commission Task Force Report, presented at the 1975 meeting in Kyoto, Japan, called *An Outline for Remaking World Trade and Finance*, said: "Close Trilateral cooperation in keeping the peace, in managing the world economy, and in fostering economic development and in alleviating world poverty, will improve the chances of a smooth and peaceful evolution of the global system." Another Commission document read:

> "The overriding goal is to make the world safe for interdependence by protecting the benefits which it provides for each country against external and internal threats which will constantly emerge from those willing to pay a price for more national autonomy. This may sometimes require slowing the pace at which interdependence proceeds, and checking some aspects of it. More frequently however, it will call for checking the intrusion of national government into the international exchange of both economic and non-economic goods."

In other words, they were promoting world government by encouraging economic interdependence among the superpowers.

This little-known organization is actually controlled by the Rockefellers, who oversee its activities and provide guidance for their policies. Their membership consists of over 390 members (with membership ceiling of 120 from North America (20 Canadian, 13 Mexican and 87 U.S. citizens), 170 from Western Europe, and over 100 from Pacific-Asian area; and is made up of top bankers, industrialists, businessmen, labor leaders, scholars, politicians, senators, and governors. They only consider people interested in promoting close international cooperation, especially among non-communist industrial nations, which actually means they advocate a one-world government. Many Cabinet level officers, and advisors, from the Kennedy Administration to the Obama Administration have served on the Commission.

There is a Chairman, Honorary Chairman, 2 Deputy Chairmen, and a Director for each of the 3 areas, as well as a 36-member Executive Committee (made up of members from all 3 areas). Joseph S. Nye, Jr. is the North American Chairman, the 2 Deputies are Allan Gotlieb and Jaime Serra, and the Director is Michael J. O'Neil; while David Rockefeller continues to serve as an overall Honorary Chairman.

An analysis of one of their 3-year budgets of $1.67 million indicated that $644,000 came from foundations, $530,000 from corporations, $220,000 from individual contributors, $180,000 from the Rockefeller Brothers Fund, $150,000 from David Rockefeller's personal account, $100,000 from the Rockefeller Foundation, and $84,000 from investment income.

The Commission holds an annual 3-day meeting, rotated among the 3 areas, to discuss the world monetary situation, and other economic and military issues; and sometimes have regional meetings. The meetings are closed to the public, and the media is denied access.

There are 3 headquarters, Washington, DC (1156 Fifteenth Street, NW), Paris (5, rue de Téhéran), and Tokyo (Japan Center for International Exchange, 4-19-17 Minami-Azabu, Minato-ku); and each branch has a small full-time staff.

The organization had published a quarterly magazine, called the *Trialogue*. The first 3 issues of the year were devoted to significant international matters, while the 4th, covered in detail, their annual meeting. It was discontinued in 1985 to help lower expenses. However, they do still publish a Report about their annual meeting. Their Task Force Reports usually take up to a year to prepare, and they are always written by at least 3 experts, representing each region.

The Commission has been served by internationalists drawn from financial firms like: Bank of America, Bank of Italy, Bank of Tokyo, Banque de Paris, Barclays Bank, Brown Brothers, Chase Manhattan, Chemical Bank, Citicorp, Citigroup, Compagnie Financiere Holding, Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Co., Fannie Mae, First City Bancorp, Fuji Bank, Goldman Sachs, Harriman and Co., Industrial Bank of Japan, Lloyds of London, Mitsubishi Bank, Mitsui Bank, Morgan Guaranty, J. P. Morgan Chase & Co., Provincial Bank of Canada, Prudential Financial, Toronto-Dominion Bank, Wachovia Bank and Trust Co.

The Commission has been served by corporate officers from companies like: Alcoa, Altria, American Express, Anadarko Petroleum, Archer Midland Daniels, Arco, AT&T, Bechtel, Bendix, Boeing, Borg-Warner, Cargill, Caterpillar Tractor, Coca-Cola, Comcast, Corning, Cummins Engine, Deere, Dow Chemical, Dow Jones, Dunlop, Exxon, ExxonMobil, Fiat, Ford Motor Co., Fuji, General Electric, General Motors, Hess Corporation, Hewlett-Packard, Hitachi, Honeywell, IBM, ITT Corp,

Japan Air Lines, Johnson & Johnson, Kaisar Resources, Kraft Foods, Levi Strauss, Mitsubishi, Mobil, Nippon Steel, PepsiCo, Pfizer, Philip Morris International, Phillips Petroleum, Pitney Bowes, RJR Nabisco, Rand Corp., Rolls-Royce, Sara Lee, Sears and Roebuck, Shell, Sony, Sprint, TRW, Texaco, Texas Instruments, Thyssen, Toyota, Volkswagenwerk, Wal-Mart, Warner-Lambert, Weyerhaeuser, Xerox.

They have been served by such Union leaders as: **I. W. Abel** (President of the United Steel Workers of America), **Sol Chaikin** (President of the International Ladies Garment Workers Union), **Sandra Feldman** (President Emeritus of the American Federation of Teachers), **Lane Kirkland** (President of the AFL-CIO), **Jay Mazur** (Union of Needletrades, Industrial and Textile Employees), **Albert Shanker** (American Federation Of Teachers), **John J. Sweeney** (President of the AFL-CIO), **Glenn Watts** (President of the Communications Workers of America), **Leonard Woodcock** (United Auto Workers).

The Commission has some of its members in such branches of the media as: Associated Press, *Chicago Sun Times*, Columbia Broadcasting (CBS-TV), *Dallas Morning News*, *Die Ziet*, *The Economist*, *Financial Times*, *The Globe and Mail*, HBO, Japan Broadcasting Corp., *Japan Times*, Kyodo News Service, *La Stampa*, *Los Angeles Times*, *Minneapolis Star and Tribune*, *New York Times*, *Newsweek*, *Time*, Reuters, United Press International, *U.S. News & World Report*, *Wall Street Journal*, *Washington Post*.

A good example of the influence the Trilateral Commission has on the media, could be seen in the January 15, 1981 episode of the ABC-TV show *Barney Miller*. A man was arrested for breaking into the offices of the Commission, and when he was taken to the 12th Precinct, he began ranting and raving about how the Commission was attempting to set up an "international community" and how they eventually wanted to take over the world. The character, William Klein (played by Jeffrey Tambor) was made to look like a fool, and upon leaving the squad room, Detective Sgt. Arthur Dietrich (played by Steve Landesberg) said: "Well, I think you have some very valid criticisms of the Commission, and I'm certainly gonna bring them up at the next meeting." After Dietrich tells the man he was a Trilateral member, which he wasn't, the man reacted: "Oh God, no..." The character was made to look like a paranoid maniac, reminiscent of the McCarthy era. This was only one of the many propaganda pieces that were used to make the Commission look just like any other organization. This is the principle that the Illuminati has used for years to slant the news, so that the public will accept their views.

In the late 1800s, at an annual dinner of the American Press Association, John Swinton, an editor at the *New York Times*, said:

> "There is no such thing, at this date, of the world's history, in America, as an independent press. You know it and I know it. There is not one of you who dares to write your honest opinions, and if you did, you know beforehand that it would never appear in print. I am paid weekly for keeping my honest opinions out of the paper I am connected with. Others of you are paid similar salaries for similar things, and any of you who would be so foolish as to write honest opinions would be out on the streets looking for another job. If I allowed my honest opinions to appear in one issue of my paper, before twenty-four hours my occupation would be gone. The business of the journalist is to destroy truth; to lie outright; to pervert; to vilify; to fawn at the feet of mammon, and to sell his country and his race for his daily bread. You know it and I know it and what folly is this toasting an independent press? We are the tools and vassals for rich men behind the scenes. We are the jumping jacks, they pull the strings and we dance. Our talents, our possibilities, and our lives are all the property of other men. We are intellectual prostitutes."

Lou Dobbs, the anchor of CNNs *Lou Dobbs Tonight*, was one of the few members of the media who publicly advocated the true nature of the New World Order, including giving airtime in regard to the controversy over President Obama's birth certificate. Here's a couple examples:

> "It's remarkable to me the arrogance, the idea of simply throwing away the nation's sovereignty, but they're trying to do so in so many ways."
>
> "People better understand that they mean exactly what they're saying– it's a New World Order they're trying to create."

He left his job on November 11, 2009, about 2 weeks after a gunshot was fired at his home.

David Rockefeller said in a *Saturday Evening Post* article he wrote to defend his group: "My point is that far from being a coterie of international conspirators with designs on covertly ruling the world, the Trilateral Commission is, in reality, a group of concerned citizens interested in fostering greater understanding and cooperation among international allies." In his 2002 autobiography, *David Rockefeller: Memoirs* (Chapter 27: Proud Internationalist, pg. 405-406), he wrote:

> "Some even believe we are part of a secret cabal working against the best interests of the United States, characterizing my family and me as 'internationalists' and of conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated political and economic structure– one world, if you will. If that's the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it."
>
> "'Populists' believe in conspiracies, and one of the most enduring is that a secret group of international bankers and capitalists, and their minions, control the world economy. Because of my name and prominence as the head of Chase for many years, I have earned the distinction of 'conspirator in chief' from some of these people. Populists and isolationists ignore the tangible benefits that have resulted from our active international role during the past half-century."
>
> "In staking out these positions the new populists misunderstand history, misconstrue the effectiveness of the international effort that the United States organized and led after World War II, and misjudge the importance of constructive global engagement to our nation's future."
>
> "Today's world cries out for leadership, and our nation must provide it. In the twenty-first century there can be no place for isolationists; we must all be internationalists."

On pg. 415, Rockefeller says: "Trilateral, like Bilderberg, is a much more benign organization than the conspiracy theorists have depicted." However, those who have penetrated the inner workings of the organization, say the real purpose of the Commission is to take over all key policy-making positions in the government. Antony Sutton wrote in the *Trilateral Observer* that the Trilateralists have rejected the U.S. Constitution and the democratic political process; and their objective is to obtain the wealth of the world for their own use, under the guise of "public service," and to have, ultimately, a one-world socialist government, with them in control.

Conservative critics claim the "Commission constitutes a conspiracy seeking to gain control of the U.S. Government to create a new world order." Mike Thompson, Chairman of the Florida Conservative Union, said: "It puts emphasis on interdependence, which is a nice euphemism for one-world government." The John Birch Society suspected them of being radical infiltrators of the government.

On the left, the U.S. Labor Party alleges that the Commission was created by multinational companies in order to dominate American foreign policy. Upon analysis, their economic plans leaned toward the controlling of energy sources, food production, and the international monetary system, so was there any reason to doubt that there were ulterior motives to their agenda.

The following membership lists contain names of those who may have been members before they accepted positions in the Executive branch, but they have to resign once they do; but they remain loyal,

and usually rejoin the group when their service is complete. For the sake of organization, I have organized them according to the Administrations they served in. In addition, instead of listing international members from the other 2 areas, most of which wouldn't be known in the U.S., I've just concentrated on the American members, as I have done previously. That way you see the influence that has been placed on governmental policy in this country, and you can see why we're in the condition we are.

Gerald Ford Administration (1974-77)

William T. Coleman, Jr. (Secretary of Transportation), **Carla A. Hills** (Secretary of Housing and Urban Development), **Henry A. Kissinger** (Secretary of State), **Thomas R. Pickering** (Ambassador to Jordan)

Jimmy Carter Administration (1977-81)

In "The Trilateral Connection," an article in the July, 1977 issue of *Atlantic Monthly* (Volume 240), former *Washington Post* columnist Jeremiah Novak reported: "For the third time in this century, a group of American scholars, businessmen, and government officials is planning to fashion a new world order…Although the Commission's primary concern is economic, the Trilateralists pinpointed a vital political objective: to gain control of the American Presidency." Craig S. Karpel wrote in his November, 1977, *Penthouse* magazine article (the 1st of 3)– *Cartergate: The Death of Democracy*:

> "The presidency of the United States and the key cabinet departments of the federal government have been taken over by a private organization dedicated to the subordination of the domestic interests of the United States to the international interests of the multi-national banks and corporations. It would be unfair to say that the Trilateral Commission dominates the Carter Administration. The Trilateral Commission is the Carter Administration."

Late in 1972, W. Averell Harriman (known at that time as the "grand old man of the Democrats"), Establishment strategist and CFR member, told Milton Katz (also a CFR member), Director of International Studies at Harvard: "We've got to get off our high horses and look at some of those southern governors." James Earl Carter (governor of Georgia) was mentioned, and Katz informed Rockefeller, who had actually met with Carter in 1971, when they had lunch in the Chase Manhattan's Board of Director's dining room, and he was impressed with the fact that Carter had opened trade offices for the state of Georgia in Tokyo.

In February, 1973, while former Secretary of State Dean Rusk (a Bilderberger) was having dinner with Gerald Smith (U.S. Ambassador-at-Large for Non-Proliferation Matters), Rusk suggested that Carter would be a good candidate for the Commission. In April, while Robert Bowie, George S. Franklin, and Smith were discussing the recruitment of candidates, it was decided that they needed better representation from the South. Franklin went to Atlanta to talk to Carter, and then proposed his name for membership. It had been a choice between Carter, and Gov. Reuben Askew of Florida.

In the fall of 1973, after having dinner with David Rockefeller in London, Carter's political momentum began. From that point on, he was groomed for the Presidency by Zbigniew Brzezinski, and the Trilateralists. Just to be on the safe side, they also brought in Minnesota Senator Walter Mondale (a protégé of Hubert Humphrey, whose eventual withdrawal from the Presidential race guaranteed the Democratic nomination for Carter), and Rep. Elliot Richardson (former U.S. Attorney General; Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare and Secretary of Defense, and Under Secretary of State under Nixon; former Secretary of Commerce under Ford; and former Ambassador to Great Britain) as possible candidates, and even considered Sen. Ted Kennedy of Massachusetts.

Brzezinski said in an October, 1973 speech: "The Democratic candidate will have to emphasize work, family, religion, and increasingly, patriotism, if he has any desire to be elected." Carter campaigned by stressing those very virtues, as he asked America to elect him, an "outsider," to clean up the mess in Washington.

In December, 1975, 7 months before the Democratic National Convention, the Gallop Poll indicated that only 4% of the country's Democrats wanted Carter. Even the *Atlantic Constitution* in his own state, ran a headline which said: "Jimmy Carter Running For What?" Within 6 months, the nomination was his because of one of the most elaborate media campaigns in history. In fact, as a college student, it was this campaign which ignited my interest in politics. He had a campaign song for goodness sake ("Why Not the Best"). Carter was glorified as the new hope of America as the media misrepresented his record as Governor in Georgia. This led former Georgia Governor Lester Maddox to say: "Based on false, misleading and deceiving statements and actions...Jimmy Carter in my opinion, neither deserves or should expect one vote from the American people."

Even though Carter later resigned from the Commission, he was hardly an "outsider." He was supported by the Trilateral Commission, the Rockefellers, and *Time* magazine. Early contributions came from C. Douglas Dillon, Cyrus Eaton, Henry Luce, and Dean Rusk. Leonard Woodcock of the United Auto Workers Union, and Henry Ford II, both of whom were CFR members, endorsed Carter on the same day. Carter's 2 major foreign policy speeches during the primary campaign were made to the Chicago Council on Foreign Relations and the Foreign Policy Association (which is also an Establishment group). He used terms like "a just and peaceful world order," and "a new international order." In another primary campaign speech, Carter talked about "world-order politics." A *Los Angeles Times* article in June, 1976, identified the advisors that helped Carter prepare his 1st major speech on foreign policy: George Ball, Robert Bowie, Zbigniew Brzezinski, Abram Chayes, Richard Cooper, Richard Gardner, Averill Harriman, Milton Katz, W. Anthony Lake, Henry Owen, Edwin O. Reischauer, and Cyrus Vance; who were all members of the CFR (and most were also members of the Trilateral Commission).

Carter's religious convictions became a big part of his campaign, but things weren't really what they seemed. Carter claimed that his favorite theologian was Reinhold Niebuhr (a pro-communist), a former professor at the Union Theological Seminary (which had been funded by the Rockefellers) who was influenced by Karl Barth, and co-founded the Americans for Democratic Action. He denied the virgin birth and resurrection of Christ. In his essay "Incoherence, Kierkegaard, and Barth" (from The *Essential Reinhold Niebuhr: Selected Essays and Addresses*, 1986), he wrote: "But we do not believe in the virgin birth, and we have difficulty with the physical resurrection of Christ," and in his essay "The Fulfillment of Life" (from *Reinhold Niebuhr: Theologian of Public Life*, 1988) he wrote: "The idea of the resurrection of the body can of course not be literally true." Sen. Barack Obama, in a 2007 interview with *New York Times* columnist David Brooks, also spoke of an admiration for Niebuhr.

Carter also admired Barth, who said the Bible was "fallible," and filled with "historic and scientific blunders," and "theological contradictions"; as well as 19th century liberal Soren Kierkegaard, who is often compared to the atheist German philosopher Friedrich Nietzsche who claimed that God was dead (as far as being an idea that was still believable), because he felt that there were actually very few Christians who followed through in their beliefs; and Paul Tillich (who was a friend and colleague of Reinhold Niebuhr), who "rejected the anthropomorphic 'personal God' of popular Christianity."

Carter told his sister, evangelist Ruth Carter Stapleton, that he wouldn't give up politics for Christ. He admitted he wasn't "born-again" until 1967, yet he joined a Southern Baptist Church when he was 10, taught Sunday School at 16, and became a deacon in the church in his 20s. In the infamous *Playboy* magazine interview, Carter said: "I've looked on a lot of women with lust. I've committed adultery in my heart many times." When he found out that California Governor Jerry Brown was throwing his hat in the ring for a run at the presidency, a supporter said that Carter "used expletives which I didn't know he knew." In the 1980 campaign, Massachusetts Senator Ted Kennedy accused Carter of not being more specific on the issues, to which Carter responded: "I don't have to kiss his ass."

During his acceptance speech, after winning the nomination at the Democratic National

Convention, Carter attacked the "unholy, self-perpetuating alliances [that] have been formed between money and politics...a political and economic elite who have shaped decisions and never had to account for mistakes nor to suffer from injustice. When unemployment prevails, they never stand in line for a job. When deprivations results from a confused welfare system, they never do without food, or clothing or a place to sleep. When public schools are inferior or torn by strife, their children go to exclusive private schools. And when bureaucracy is bloated and confused, the powerful always manage to discover and occupy niches of special influence and privilege." Now the trap was set, and America fell for it, hook, line, and sinker.

After Carter beat Ford, Hamilton Jordan, his chief aide, said: "If, after the inauguration, you find Cy Vance (former President of the Rockefeller Foundation) as Secretary of State and Zbigniew Brzezinski as head of National Security, then I would say we have failed." In an interview with *Playboy* magazine, Jordan said he would quit if they were appointed. They were– he didn't.

Brzezinski had become Carter's biggest influence. Henry Kissinger had called Brzezinski his "distinguished presumptive successor." It was Brzezinski who said: "The approaching two-hundredth anniversary of the Declaration of Independence could justify the call for a national constitutional convention to re-examine the nation's formal institutional framework. Either 1976 or 1989– the two-hundredth anniversary of the Constitution– could serve as a suitable target date culminating a national dialogue on the relevance of existing arrangements..."

During the 1976 Presidential campaign, Jimmy Carter said: "We must replace balance of power politics with world order politics." When he took the oath of office, he said that the "United States will help erect...a world order." In a February 14, 1977 speech, Carter said: "I want to assure you that the relations of the United States with the other countries and peoples of the world will be guided during my own Administration by our desire to shape a world order that is more responsive to human aspirations. The United States will meet its obligation to help create a stable, just, and peaceful world order."

This self-proclaimed "outsider" filled many of his administrative posts with establishment insiders from the Rockefeller Foundation, the Brookings Institution, and Coca Cola. Extracted from Coke, were J. Paul Austin, George Ball, Clark Clifford, Richard Gardner, Samuel P. Huntingdon, Henry Owen, Robert Roosa, and Marshall Shulman. Because of the extent to which he used the company when he was governor, he called the Coca-Cola company, his "own State Department."

The Trilateral Commission had accomplished its goal of controlling the Presidency, and it heralded that fact by making Jimmy Carter *Time* magazine's Man of the Year in January, 1977. The Editor-in Chief for *Time* was Hedley Donovan, a Rhodes Scholar, and member of the Commission.

About 40% of the American Trilateral members joined the Carter Administration. In all, 291 members of the Trilateral Commission and the Council on Foreign Relations joined the Administration. Among the Carter Administration (1977-81) officials who had been members:

> **Brock Adams** (Secretary of Transportation), **Lucy Wilson Benson** (Under Secretary of State for Security Affairs), **C. Fred Bergsten** (CFR; Assistant Secretary of Treasury for International Affairs), **W. Michael Blumenthal** (Secretary of Treasury), **Stephen W. Bosworth** (Ambassador to Tunisia), **Robert R. Bowie** (Deputy Director of Intelligence for National Estimates), **Harold Brown** (Secretary of Defense), **Zbigniew Brzezinski** (National Security Advisor), **Joseph Califano** (Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare), **Jimmy Carter** (President), **Raymond Chrétien** (Ambassador to Congo), **Warren Christopher** (Deputy Secretary of State), **Richard N. Cooper** (Under Secretary of State for Economic Affairs), **Lloyd N. Cutler** (Counsel to the President), **Hedley Donovan** (Special Assistant to the President), **Richard N. Gardner** (Ambassador to Italy), **Leslie Gelb** (Director of the Bureau of Politico-Military Affairs), **Richard Holbrooke** (Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs), **W. Anthony Lake** (Under Secretary of State for Policy Planning), **Sol Linowitz** (Chief Negotiator on the Panama Canal Treaties/Mid-East Envoy), **Walter F. Mondale** (Vice President), **Richard Moose** (Assistant Secretary of State for

African Affairs), **Joseph S. Nye, Jr.** (Deputy Under Secretary of State for Security Assistance, Science, and Technology, Dean of the John F. Kennedy School of Government at Harvard University), **Henry Owen** (Special Representative of the President for Economic Summits, U.S. Ambassador at Large), **Elliot L. Richardson** (Delegate to the UN Law of the Sea Conference), **Charles W. Robinson** (Deputy of Secretary of State), **John C. Sawhill** (Deputy Secretary of Energy), **Gerald C. Smith** (Ambassador at Large for Nuclear Power Negotiations), **Anthony Solomon** (Deputy Secretary of State for Monetary Affairs), **Theodore C. Sorenson** (Director of the Central Intelligence Agency), **Cyrus Vance** (Secretary of State, nephew of John W. Davis, of the J. P. Morgan bank who was the 1st President of the CFR), **Paul A. Volcker** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board), **Paul C. Warnke** (Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency), **William H. Webster** (Director of the FBI), **Leonard Woodcock** (U.S. Ambassador to Peking), **Andrew Young** (Ambassador to the United Nations)

The *U.S. News and World Report* reported: "The Trilateralists have taken charge of foreign policy-making in the Carter Administration, and already the immense power they wield is sparking some controversy. Active or former members of the Trilateral Commission now head every key agency involved in mapping U.S. strategy for dealing with the rest of the world." Being dominated by the chief advisors of the Commission, almost every aspect of Carter's foreign policy reflected a Trilateral viewpoint. They took advantage of Carter's ignorance of foreign policy, which became a series of concessions to Cuba, Panama, Red China, and Russia:

1) The Panama Canal was given away by the Carter Administration in a treaty negotiated by Sol Linowitz of the Commission. The reason– Marxist Panamanian leader Omar Torrijos owed the International Bankers $2 billion in loan payments, so income received from the Canal could help pay them back. The U.S. also guaranteed a 5-year program of loans and credits, which amounted to $295 million; and a 10-year, $50 million arms sale agreement to bolster the defense of the Canal.

2) Carter's withdrawal of a large number of troops from South Korea opened the area up for possible communist aggression from North Korea.

3) The Carter Administration granted full diplomatic relations with Red China, so American industry could begin trade with the communist government. When Carter broke off diplomatic relations with the government of Taiwan, Sen. Goldwater said at a news conference: "I have no idea what motivated him other than the Trilateral Commission, composed of bankers in this country and others, want to expand big business...He did it for the big banks of the world– Chase Manhattan and the French bankers and for companies like Coca-Cola." In May, 1989, George Bush would bestow favored-nation trade status to China.

4) In Africa, the Carter Administration was soft on the spread of Communism.

5) Carter pledged his support for communist-dominated Hungary, and gave its dictator, Janos Kadar, the priceless Crown of St. Stephen (the founder and patron saint of Hungary) which the U.S. had in its possession since 1945.

In a 1978 meeting with 200 Trilateralists at the White House, Carter said that if the Commission had been in existence after World War I, they would have prevented World War II. However, we know that they were in existence after World War I, and facilitated World War II. In his book *Why Not the Best*, Carter said: "Membership on this Commission has provided me with a splendid learning opportunity, and

many other members have helped me in my study of foreign affairs." Carter's membership in the organization was the only foreign policy experience he had, and that was limited to attending a couple of conferences in Europe and Japan. Congressman John Anderson, himself a member, said that Carter became a member just to improve his image. Carter's indoctrination made him a willing pawn in furthering the goals of the Trilateral Commission. In a personal letter to the Commission, who was meeting in Tokyo, Japan, in January, 1977, Carter wrote: "We share economic, political, and security concerns that make it logical we should seek ever increasing cooperation and understanding. And this cooperation is essential not only for our three regions, but in the global search for a more just and equitable world order."

The Commission, which operates in literal secrecy, made news in the fall of 1979, when David Rockefeller, Henry Kissinger, and John J. McCloy (former President of the Ford Foundation, former President of the World Bank, Chairman of the Chase Manhattan Bank, former High Commissioner to Germany, and on the Advisory Board of *Foreign Affairs* magazine) pressured Carter into allowing the deposed Shah of Iran (who had financial dealings with the Chase Manhattan) into the country for medical treatment. The move caused a group of Iranian students, swearing allegiance to the Ayatollah Khomeini, to storm the American Embassy, and hold 52 American hostages for nearly 1½ years. Carter's inadequacy in dealing with this situation almost certainly cost him the election.

Ronald Reagan Administration (1981-89)

The Presidential election of 1980 saw 2 other former Trilateralists running for President. Jimmy Carter was running for re-election, and Illinois Republican, Rep. John Anderson, was running as an Independent. Republican George Bush supposedly resigned his post on the Council on Foreign Relations because they were "too liberal," however; he hadn't resigned his seat on the Commission. The son of Sen. Prescott Sheldon Bush (CT-R; who, during the 1930s, was on the Board of Directors of Union Banking Corporation of New York, and helped finance the Nazis), had been born in Maine, raised in Connecticut, and was a 2-term Republican Congressman from Houston, Texas; became Ambassador to the UN in 1971; Chairman of the Republican National Committee; and from 1976-77, served as Director of the CIA. George Bush was associated with the international banking firm of Brown Brothers, Harriman and Company (who helped finance the growth of the Soviet Union); and attended Yale, where he was a member of the secret organization known as "The Order" (or "Skull and Bones").

On March 17, 1980, during the campaign, Ronald Reagan was asked if he would allow Trilateral Commission members to serve in his cabinet, and he responded by saying: "I don't believe that the Trilateral Commission is a conspiratorial group, but I do think its interests are devoted to international banking, multinational corporations, and so forth. I don't think that any Administration of the U.S. Government should have the top nineteen positions filled by people from any one group or organization representing one viewpoint. No, I would go in a different direction."

After a bitter Primary fight between the 2, Reagan chose Bush to be his Vice Presidential running mate, over the likes of Rep. Philip Crane from Illinois, and Sen. Jack Kemp from New York. Reagan had originally wanted former President Ford to be his Vice-President; however, Ford wanted the power to appoint people to the National Security Council and the Cabinet. He also wanted to prepare "position papers" on foreign policy matters. This situation would have been almost like a co-Presidency, making Reagan more of a figurehead, which he refused to be, so his only other option was Bush.

Manchester Union Leader publisher William Loeb made the Commission a campaign issue during the New Hampshire Primary by saying: "It is quite clear that this group of extremely powerful men is out to control the world." He accused them of advocating a "world order in which multinational corporations...can thrive without worrying about so-called national interests." During the campaign, Reagan attacked Carter's ties to David Rockefeller, and other Trilateral financiers; while Edwin Meese, a Reagan advisor, said that Trilateral influence was responsible for a "softening of defense."

Reagan received a great deal of support by such Christian political action groups as the Moral Majority, Round Table, and Christian Voice; and on November 6, 1980, said: "I think there is an elite in this country and they are the very ones who run an elitist government. They want a government by a handful of people because they don't believe the people themselves can run their lives...Are we going to have an elitist government that makes decisions for people's lives, or are we going to believe as we have for so many decades, that the people can make these decisions for themselves?" Sounds a lot like what Carter said. Maybe Reagan was still acting– just on a far bigger stage. The November 24th issue of the *U.S. News and World Report* revealed: "Top officials of the Reagan team have sent a message to the Moral Majority: 'It isn't your Administration'...'Hell with them,' Vice-President-elect George Bush declared on November 10th in Houston, referring to right-wing groups that supported the President-elect."

Reagan had the personal support of David Rockefeller, and belonged to the elitist Bohemian Grove Club in Northern California. Reagan's Campaign Manager, William J. Casey (former Chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission) was a Trilateralist. Although he appeared to be anti-Commission, they still had an influence on him. His campaign was controlled by Trilateralists (as well as others who were CFR members); and his 59-member "transition team" who would pick, screen, and propose appointees for major administrative posts, consisted of 28 CFR members, 10 Bilderbergers, and 10 Trilateralists; so Reagan ended up being influenced by the likes of:

> **Anne Armstrong**, **William Brock**, **Alan Greenspan** (former Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors), **Alexander Haig**, **Philip M. Hawley**, **William A. Hewitt**, **Henry Kissinger**, **David Packard**, **Donald Rumsfeld** (former Secretary of Defense under Ford), **George P. Shultz** (former Secretary of Treasury under Nixon), **William Simon** (former Secretary of Treasury under Nixon and Ford), **Caspar Weinberger**, **George H. Weyerhaeuser**

A note about George Pratt Shultz– his father was Dr. Birl Earl Shultz, who from 1918-23 was Personnel Director of the American International Corporation in New York, which was located in the same building as the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. They had offered $1,000,000 in credits to the Bolsheviks during the Russian Revolution. Shultz was a close friend of Armand Hammer's father, Julius Hammer, co-founder of the U.S. Communist Party. George was a member of the Pratt family, who were related to the Rockefellers, and who donated the Pratt mansion to the CFR. According to *The Oregonian* (01/03/87), George Shultz was quoted as saying: "The New Age has already dawned, and a new financial World Order is fast taking shape."

Reagan had 287 CFR and Trilateral Commission members in his Administration. Trilateral member (and CFR member), Caspar W. Weinberger (Reagan's Finance Director when he was Governor of California, former Vice President of Bechtel Corp., and former Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare under Nixon and Ford), became Secretary of Defense. Weinberger said: "The Trilateral Commission is performing a very valuable service in strengthening the ties between the United States and our natural allies." Among the Trilateralists who joined the Reagan Administration (1981-89):

> **David Abshire** (Ambassador to NATO), **Graham Allison** (Special Advisor to the Secretary of Defense), **Michael H. Armacost** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs), **Malcolm Baldrige** (CFR; Secretary of Commerce), **Stephen W. Bosworth** (Ambassador to the Philippines), **Nicholas Brady** (Secretary of Treasury), **William Brock** (CFR; Secretary of Labor), **Frank Carlucci** (CFR; Deputy Secretary of Defense), **William J. Casey** (Director of the CIA), **Raymond Chrétien** (Ambassador to Mexico, Under Secretary of State for External Affairs), **Kenneth M. Duberstein** (Chief of Staff), **Alan Greenspan** (CFR; Chairman of the Federal Reserve), **Alexander Haig** (CFR; Secretary of State), **Winston Lord** (CFR; Ambassador to China), **John D. Negroponte** (Deputy National Security Advisor, Asst. Secretary of State for Oceans and International Environmental and Scientific Affairs,

Ambassador to Honduras), **Richard N. Perle** (Assistant Secretary of Defense for Global Strategic Affairs), **Thomas R. Pickering** (Ambassador to Nigeria, Ambassador to El Salvador, Ambassador to Israel), **Donald Regan** (CFR; Secretary of Treasury), **Rozanne L. Ridgway** (Assistance Secretary of State for Europe), **George Shultz** (CFR; Secretary of State), **Paul Volcker** (Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board), **William H. Webster** (Director of the FBI, Director of the CIA), **Caspar Weinberger** (CFR; Secretary of Defense), **John C. Whitehead** (CFR; Deputy Secretary of State), **Paul Wolfowitz** (Director of Policy Planning, Asst. Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs, Ambassador to Indonesia)

Seemingly, Reagan had been the Establishment's candidate all along, because he played ball with them. Republican Presidential candidate (during the 1980 Primary) John Connally, said that if he was elected, he wouldn't appoint any Trilateralists to his Administration. His campaign quickly ran out of steam– and money.

The 1984 Presidential campaign had Trilateralists Walter Mondale, Sen. John Glenn from Ohio, and Sen. Alan Cranston from California, fighting for the Democratic nomination among a slate of 7. Cranston had been the President of the United World Federalists. After World War II, he traveled the country saying that disarmament "must be done by an international army and a world court." However, he changed his tune when he became a Presidential candidate, and said: "I do not feel that world federalism is a realistic objective," and that disarmament "does not require world government." When asked about his membership with the United World Federalists, he said: "I would point out that at the time I was national president of the United Federalists, one of its more noted members was one Ronald Reagan."

George H. W. Bush Administration (1989-93)

Michael H. Armacost (Ambassador to Japan), **Nicholas F. Brady** (Secretary of Treasury), **George H.W. Bush** (President, who later rejoined), **Raymond Chrétien** (Ambassador to Belgium), **Lawrence Eagleburger** (Secretary of State), **Alan Greenspan** (CFR; Chairman of the Federal Reserve), **Richard N. Haass** (Special Assistant to the President, National Security Council Sr. Director for Near East and South Asian Affairs), **Carla A. Hills** (U.S. Trade Representative), **Kenneth I. Juster** (Sr. Advisor to Deputy Secretary of State), **Arnold Kanter** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs), **Robert M. Kimmitt** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, Ambassador to Germany), **John D. Negroponte** (Ambassador to Mexico), **Thomas R. Pickering** (Ambassador to the UN, Ambassador to India), **Brent Scowcroft** (National Security Advisor), **Raymond Seitz** (U.S. Ambassador to the UK), **Robert S. Strauss** (U.S. Ambassador to Russia), **William H. Webster** (Director of the CIA), **Paul Wolfowitz** (Under Secretary of Defense for Policy), **Robert B. Zoellick** (Under Secretary of State for Economic and Agricultural Affairs of the U.S.)

Bill Clinton Administration (1993-2001)

Madeleine Albright (UN Ambassador, Secretary of State), **Graham Allison** (Assistant Secretary of Defense for Policy and Plans), **Bruce Babbitt** (Secretary of Interior), **Charlene Barshefsky** (U.S. Trade Representative), **Stephen W. Bosworth** (Ambassador to South Korea), **Ronald H. Brown** (Secretary of Commerce), **Warren M. Christopher** (Secretary of State), **Henry G. Cisneros** (Secretary of Housing and Urban Development), **Bill Clinton** (President), **William S. Cohen** (Secretary of Defense), **William J. Crowe** (Chairman of the Foreign Intelligence Advisory Board), **Lloyd N. Cutler** (Counsel to the President), **Lynn E.**

Davis (Under Secretary of State for Arms Control and International Security Affairs), **John M. Deutch** (Deputy Secretary of Defense), **Richard W. Fisher** (U.S. Trade Representative), **Thomas S. Foley** (Ambassador to Japan), **Richard N. Gardner** (Ambassador to Spain), **Al Gore** (Vice President), **Jamie S. Gorelick** (Deputy Attorney General), **Alan Greenspan** (CFR; Chairman of the Federal Reserve), **John J. Hamre** (Deputy Secretary of Defense), **Richard Holbrooke** (Ambassador to Germany, Assistant Secretary of State for European and Canadian Affairs), **Winston Lord** (Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs), **Thomas F. McLarty III** (Chief of Staff), **Walter Mondale** (U.S. Ambassador to Japan), **John D. Negroponte** (Ambassador to the Philippines), **Joseph S. Nye, Jr.** (Assistant Secretary of Defense for International Security Affairs), **William J. Perry** (Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of Defense), **Thomas R. Pickering** (Ambassador to Russia Federation, Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs), **John Podesta** (Chief of Staff), **Franklin D. Raines** (Director of the Office of Management and Budget), **Gen. Joseph W. Ralston** (Joint Chiefs of Staff), **Alice M. Rivlin** (Deputy Budget Director), **Dennis Ross** (Special Middle East Coordinator), **Donna E. Shalala** (Secretary of Health and Human Services), **Joan Spero** (Under Secretary of State), **Lawrence H. Summers** (Secretary of Treasury), **Strobe Talbott** (Deputy Secretary of State), **Peter Tarnoff** (Under Secretary of State for International Security of Affairs), **George J. Tenet** (Director of the CIA), **Laura D'Andrea Tyson** (Council of Economic Advisors)

George W. Bush Administration (2001-09)

Richard L. Armitage (Deputy Secretary of State), **Robert D. Blackwill** (U.S. Ambassador to India, National Security Council Deputy for Iraq), **R. Nicholas Burns** (Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs), **Wendy J. Chamberlin** (Ambassador to Pakistan), **Richard B. Cheney** (CFR; Vice President), **Raymond Chrétien** (Ambassador to France), **Paula J. Dobriansky** (Under Secretary of State for Democracy and Global Affairs), **Kristin J. Forbes** (President's Council of Economic Advisors), **Stephen J. Friedman** (CFR), **Alan Greenspan** (CFR; Chairman of the Federal Reserve), **Richard N. Haass** (CFR), **Reuben Jeffery III** (Under Secretary of State for Economic, Business and Agricultural Affairs), **Kenneth I. Juster** (Under Secretary of State), **Robert M. Kimmitt** (Deputy Secretary of Treasury), **Henry A. Kissinger** (CFR; National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States), **David H. McCormick** (Under Secretary of Commerce for Industry and Security, Deputy National Security Advisor for International Economic Policy, Under Secretary of the Treasury for International Affairs), **John D. Negroponte** (Deputy Secretary of State, U.S. Director of National Intelligence, U.S. Ambassador to Iraq, U.S. Ambassador to the UN), **Meghan L. O'Sullivan** (Special Assistant to the President, Deputy National Security Advisor for Iraq and Afghanistan), **Richard N. Perle** (CFR), **Colin L. Powell** (Secretary of State), **Condoleezza Rice** (National Security Advisor, Secretary of State), **Donald H. Rumsfeld** (Secretary of Defense), **Susan Schwab** (U.S. Trade Representative), **Brent Scowcroft** (CFR), **Luis Téllez** (Secretary of Communications and Transport of Mexico), **Frances Fragos Townsend** (Assistant to President for Homeland Security, Homeland Security Council), **Ann M. Veneman** (Secretary of Agriculture), **David M. Walker** (Comptroller General), **William H. Webster** (Homeland Security Advisory Council), **Paul Wolfowitz** (U.S. Deputy Secretary of Defense, President of the World Bank), **Robert B. Zoellick** (CFR; Trade Representative of the U.S., Deputy Secretary of State, President of the World Bank)

Barack Obama Administration (2009-13)

Admiral Dennis C. Blair (Director of National Intelligence), **Stephen W. Bosworth** (U.S. Special Representative for North Korea Policy), **Lael Brainard** (Under Secretary for International Affairs), **Kurt M. Campbell** (Assistant Secretary of State for Asia and the Pacific), **Thomas Donilon** (Deputy National Security Advisor), **Diana Farrell** (Deputy Director of the National Economic Council, Deputy Assistant to the President for Economic Policy), **Martin S. Feldstein** (President's Economic Recovery Advisory Board), **Michèle Flournoy** (Under Secretary of Defense for Policy), **Michael B. G. Froman** (Deputy Assistant to the President, Deputy National Security Advisor for International Economic Affairs), **Tim F. Geithner** (Secretary of the Treasury), **Austan Goolsbee** (President's Council of Economic Advisors), **Richard Haass** (Special Envoy to the State Department), **Richard Holbrooke** (Special Envoy to the State Department), **Gen. James L. Jones** (National Security Advisor), **Steven Koonin** (Under Secretary of Energy for Science), **Judith A. McHale** (Under Secretary of State for Public Diplomacy and Public Affairs), **Susan E. Rice** (Ambassador to the UN), **Dennis Ross** (Special Envoy to the State Department, Sr. Advisor to the National Security Council), **Anne-Marie Slaughter** (Director of Policy Planning for U.S. State Dept.), **James Steinberg** (Deputy Secretary of State), **Lawrence H. Summers** (National Economic Council), **Ellen O. Tauscher** (Under Secretary of State for Arms Control and International Security Affairs), **Paul Volcker** (President's Economic Recovery Advisory Board), **William H. Webster** (Homeland Security Advisory Council), **Robert B. Zoellick** (President of the World Bank)

In his 1964 book *With No Apologies*, Sen. Barry M. Goldwater said:

"The Trilateral Commission is international [and] is intended to be the vehicle for multinational consolidation of the commercial and banking interests by seizing control of the political government of the United States. The Trilateral Commission represents a skillful, coordinated effort to seize control and consolidate the four centers of power: political, monetary, intellectual, and ecclesiastical. What the Trilateralists intend is the creation of a world-wide economic power superior to the political governments of the nation states. In other words, what they are driving, orchestrating, meshing and gearing to accomplish is the New World Order, the one-world government."

Despite propaganda, the goal of the Commission is to "shape public policy, not through overt mass mobilization, but through pressure on select arenas of world power and appeals to a small, attentive public of elite world decision makers."

The Commission had suggested that Brazil, Iran, Mexico (who did become a member in 1994) and Saudi Arabia, be brought into the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), an association of 24 (now 34) rich industrial nations (including all 15 countries of the European Community) founded in 1960 to encourage world trade, economic progress, and to aid underdeveloped nations. The move was considered by one Brazilian diplomat, as "an attempt to buy us out," and not an "attempt to build new understanding."

Their long range goals had included joint policy making in regard to economic and political relations with the Third World and the former communist bloc countries. Their policy for maintaining peace, involved the decreasing of military forces, and nuclear disarmament; and to avoid confrontation at all costs, even if it meant knuckling under to their threats, by abandoning allies (as had been done with Taiwan), and reducing America to a second-rate power. The Commission has pushed for the restructuring of the International Monetary Fund, so that they would be able to create new money, and restrict its use,

by issuing a form of currency that had been initially called Bancor (or SDR, Special Drawing Rights), which would replace our dollar, gold, silver, and all other forms of currency– even Travelers Checks.

Winston Lord, U.S. Ambassador to China during the Reagan Administration and Assistant Secretary of State for Asian and Pacific Affairs under Clinton– and a CFR member, is reported to have said: "The Trilateral Commission doesn't run the world, the Council on Foreign Relations does that!"

Regional Government

On April 21, 1935, the *New York Times* magazine published a plan in which the states would merge into new units called Federal Regions that would be controlled from Washington, DC. In 1959, Nelson Rockefeller called for an Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (ACIR), which became a federally-funded Rockefeller think-tank within Congress to prepare a working formula for this concept. The ACIR analyzed information produced by the Public Administration Clearing House (also known as the "1313") and translated it into legislation to develop regional government, which would usurp the power of the local government. The Clearing House, located at the Rockefeller-controlled University of Chicago, represented a group of 26 private organizations which had been infiltrating local government agencies to usurp their power and authority. Some of these organizations were: National Association of Counties, National League of Cities, U.S. Conference of Mayors, American Public Works Association, Public Personnel Association, National Association of Attorney Generals, and the National Governors' Conference. Their purpose was to train and place a "new administrative class" in every level of government, which would replace elected officials.

On March 27, 1969, as published in the *Federal Register*, under the direction of his Illuminati advisors, President Nixon announced the "Restructuring of Government Service Systems," which called for the merging of states into 8 federally-controlled regions.

An Executive Order, when decreed by the President, is printed in the *Federal Register*, and then becomes law 15 days later. After Bill Clinton signed Executive Order #13083, Presidential Aide Paul Begala was overheard saying: "Stroke of a pen, law of the land. Kinda cool."

Executive Order #11647 was signed by Nixon on February 10, 1972, establishing Federal Regional Councils for the "development of closer working relationships between major Federal grant-making agencies of State and local government." In each of the 10 standard Federal Regions, there was to be a council made up of the directors of the regional offices of: Dept. of Labor; Dept. of Health, Education, and Welfare; Dept. of Housing and Urban Development; Secretarial Representative of the Dept. of Transportation; Office of Economic Opportunity; Environmental Protection Agency; and the Law Enforcement Assistance Administration. The President was to designate one member of each Council as the Chairman.

This Executive Order was unconstitutional because Article IV of the U.S. Constitution prohibited the merging of the states, and guaranteed a government represented by elected officials. However, regional government was accepted, because it brought with it revenue-sharing funds.

Here is how the 10 Regions were organized (with the regional offices in parenthesis):

1) Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts (**Boston**), Connecticut, Rhode Island
2) New York (**New York**), New Jersey, Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico
3) Pennsylvania (**Philadelphia**), Maryland, Delaware, West Virginia, Virginia, District of Columbia
4) Kentucky, Tennessee, North Carolina, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia (**Atlanta**), South Carolina, Florida
5) Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Illinois (**Chicago**), Indiana, Ohio
6) New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas (**Dallas-Ft. Worth**), Arkansas, Louisiana
7) Nebraska, Iowa, Kansas (**Kansas City**), Missouri

8) Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Wyoming, Utah, Colorado (**Denver**)
9) Arizona, Nevada, Hawaii, California (**San Francisco**), American Samoa, Guam, N. Mariana Islands, Marshall Islands, Micronesia
10) Idaho, Washington (**Seattle**), Oregon, Alaska

In October, 1976, Jimmy Carter said before the National Association of Regional Councils (NARC): "I believe that regional organizations should be strengthened. If elected President, I intend first to upgrade the role of regional councils representing the federal government to assist State and local officials, as well as private citizens, in dealing with federal agencies...I also intend to encourage the development of regional councils representing State and local governments."

Carter expanded the Federal Regional System on July 20, 1979, with Executive Order #12149, to "provide a structure for interagency and intergovernmental cooperation...to establish practical and appropriate liaison functions with State, tribal, regional and local officials." Each of the 10 Councils were made up of a representative from each of the following agencies: Dept. of the Interior; Dept. of Agriculture; Dept. of Commerce; Dept. of Labor; Dept. of Health, Education, and Welfare; Dept. of Housing and Urban Development; Dept. of Transportation; Dept. of Energy; Environmental Protection Agency; Community Services Administration; Office of Personnel Management; General Services Administration; ACTION (Peace Corp., VISTA, senior citizen programs, and other special volunteer programs); Small Business Administration; Federal Emergency Management Agency; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; and the Regional Action Planning Commission. It included over 550 aid programs and block grants. The Department of Education was added later, after it separated from the Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare (which became the Dept. of Health and Human Services).

On the same day, he signed Executive Order #12148– "Federal Emergency Management," which had expanded upon Executive Order #12127 (April 1, 1979), which merged almost 10 Federal Agencies to create the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA); an agency within the Department of Justice, which oversees all of the federal agencies that have specific duties during times of disaster and emergency that overwhelm local and state authorities, such as the Federal Disaster Assistance Agency, and the Federal Emergency Broadcast System. It seems that only about 10% of its personnel are actually involved in disaster assistance. Being that it has the capability to assume government control if necessary, they have been given police powers which some researchers believe will be used as the enforcement branch of the Regional Government. In other words, a national police force for the country. Its purpose was to merge every community's police force, transferring control of them to a central government. This was to be done through revenue-sharing funds providing special training programs to the local police, special communications equipment, and other things. The National Guard began receiving SWAT (Special Weapons and Tactical Team) training to be part of this national police force. Located at the National Security Agency building in Fort Meade, MD, it has been reported that FEMA has been actively engaged in developing a computer database, for CAPS (Crisis Action Programs), to collect records on millions of Americans.

In March 2003, FEMA and 22 other Federal Agencies became part of the Department of Homeland Security, with the strategic goal "to protect our nation from dangerous people." Their function is for national emergency response and recovery, opposition to perceived threats to the existing social and political order and the continuity of government when it becomes necessary to implement a takeover of the government by the Executive Branch.

In addition to dividing the country into 10 Federal Regions, the government has also been making plans for the establishment of a literal dictatorship, which among other things, will freeze prices and wages, close the Stock Exchange, and regulate the amount of money you can withdraw from your checking and savings account. The following Presidential Executive Orders will accomplish this:

#10312 (12-10-1951): Gives Government the power to take over all radio stations.

#10346 (04-17-1952): All Federal Departments and Agencies are required to prepare civil defense plans.

#10995 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the power to take over all communications and media.

#10997 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the power to take over all energy and power sources such as electricity, petroleum and natural gas.

#10998 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the power to take over farms, farm machinery, and food sources; including production, manufacturing, processing, distribution, and retailing.

#10999 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the power to take over all modes of transportation, seaports, highways, etc.

#11000 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the authority to mobilize citizens into work forces under Government supervision.

#11001 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the power to take over all health, welfare and educational functions.

#11002 (02-16-1962): The Postmaster General will be responsible for registering all Americans.

#11003 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the power to take over all airports and aircraft.

#11004 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the power to take over housing and financial institutions, to relocate communities, to erect new housing with public funds, to declare areas to be abandoned because they are unsafe, and to establish new locations for the population.

#11005 (02-16-1962): Gives Government the power to take over all railroads, inland waterways, and public storage facilities.

#11051 (09-27-1962): Authorization for Executives Orders to be put into effect during times of international, economic, or financial crisis, and for the Office of Emergency Planning to carry them out.

#11310 (10-11-1966): Gives Government the power to use all prisons to administer medical treatment, for mass feeding, and housing.

#11490 (10-28-1969) revoked and consolidated #10312, #10346, #10997-11005, #11087-11095, #11310; and was later amended by #11522 (04-06-1970), #11556 (09-04-1970), #11746 (11-07-1973), #11921 (6-11-1976), #11953 (01-07-1977), #12038 (02-03-1978), #12046 (03-27-1978), #12107 (12-28-1978), #12148 (07-20-1979), #12608 (09-09-1987), and 12656 (11-18-1988).

"A national security emergency is any occurrence, including natural disaster, military attack, technological emergency, or other emergency, that seriously degrades or seriously threatens the national security of the United States." It assigned emergency preparedness functions to most Federal Departments and Agencies to assure the "continuity of the Federal Government." As you have seen, there have been a number of Executive Orders in regards to Emergency Powers, and it keeps changing and so that the Federal Government has ever increasing control. I have devoted quite a bit of space to this, and this is just the highlights:

> Dept. of Agriculture: Develop plans to provide for the continuation of agricultural production, food processing, storage, and distribution; domestic distribution of seed, feed, fertilizer, and farm equipment to agricultural producers; provide food and agricultural products to meet international responsibilities; plans and program for water to be used in agricultural production and food processing; diagnosis and control or eradication of diseases, pests, or hazardous agents (biological, chemical, or radiological) against animals, crops, timber; protection, treatment, and handling of livestock and poultry, or products thereof, crops, agricultural commodities, timber, and agricultural lands that have been exposed to or affected by hazardous agents.
>
> Dept. of Commerce: In cooperation with the Secretary of Defense and other departments and agencies, identify those industrial products and facilities that are essential to mobilization readiness, national defense, or post-attack survival and recovery; analyze potential effects of national security emergencies on actual production capability, taking into account the entire production complex, including shortages of resources, and develop preparedness measures to strengthen capabilities for production increases in national security emergencies; assess capabilities of the commercial industrial base to support the national defense; in cooperation with the Secretary of the Treasury, develop plans for providing emergency assistance to the private sector through direct or participation loans for the financing of production facilities and equipment; in cooperation with the Secretaries of State, Defense, Transportation, and the Treasury, prepare plans to regulate and control exports and imports in national security emergencies; provide for the collection and reporting of census information on human and economic resources; develop plans to provide meteorological, hydrologic, marine weather, geodetic, hydrographic, climatic, seismic, and oceanographic data and services to Federal, State, and local agencies, as appropriate.
>
> Dept. of Commerce: Assist the Secretary of Defense in formulating and carrying out plans for stockpiling strategic and critical materials; support the Secretary of Agriculture in planning for the national security management, production, and processing of forest and fishery products.
>
> Dept. of Defense: Ensure military preparedness and readiness to respond to national security emergencies; in coordination with the Secretary of Commerce, develop, with industry, government, and the private sector, reliable capabilities for the rapid increase of defense production to include industrial resources required for that production; ensure effective mutual support between and among the military, civil government, and the private sector; maintain capabilities to assess attack damage and to estimate the effects of potential attack on the Nation; coordination of national security emergency water resource planning at the national, regional, State, and local levels and assure emergency provision of water from public works projects; development of plans to assure emergency operation of waterways and harbors; Development of plans to assure the provision of potable water; ensure that the Nation's human resources are available to meet essential military and civilian needs in

national security emergencies; coordinate with the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development with respect to residential property, for the control, acquisition, leasing, assignment and priority of occupancy of real property within the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense; In cooperation with the Secretary of Commerce and other departments and agencies, identify those industrial products and facilities that are essential to mobilization readiness, national defense, or post-attack survival and recovery, analyze potential effects of national security emergencies on actual production capability, taking into account the entire production complex, including shortages of resources, and develop preparedness measures to strengthen capabilities for production increases; provide management direction for the stockpiling of strategic and critical materials, conduct storage, maintenance, and quality assurance operations for the stockpile of strategic and critical materials, and formulate plans, programs, and reports relating to the stockpiling of strategic and critical materials. Recommend use of financial incentives and other methods to improve defense production; export and import policies; development of plans to restore community facilities.

Dept. of Education: Assist school systems in developing their plans to provide for the earliest possible resumption of activities following national security emergencies; provide assistance, including efforts to meet shortages of critical educational personnel, to local educational agencies; dissemination of emergency preparedness instructional material through educational institutions and the media during national security emergencies.

Dept. of Energy: Conduct national security emergency preparedness planning, including capabilities development, and administer operational programs for all energy resources; develop implementation plans and operational systems for priorities and allocation of all energy resource requirements for national defense and essential civilian needs to assure national security emergency preparedness; identify energy facilities essential to the mobilization, deployment, and sustainment of resources to support the national security and national welfare, and develop energy supply and demand strategies to ensure continued provision of minimum essential services in national security emergencies; Coordinate with the Secretary of Transportation in the planning and management of transportation resources involved in the bulk movement of energy; Manage all emergency planning and response activities pertaining to Department of Energy nuclear facilities. Coordinate with the Secretary of Agriculture regarding the emergency preparedness of the rural electric supply systems throughout the Nation.

Dept. of Health and Human Services: Develop national plans and programs to mobilize the health industry and health resources for the provision of health, mental health, and medical services in national security emergencies among civilian and military population; Develop health and medical survival information programs and a nationwide program to train health and mental health professionals and paraprofessionals in special knowledge and skills that would be useful in national security emergencies; Develop guidelines that will assure reasonable and prudent standards of purity and/or safety in the manufacture and distribution of food, drugs, biological products, medical devices, food additives, and radiological products in national security emergencies; Develop plans and procedures to assist State and local governments in the provision of emergency human services, including lodging, feeding, clothing, registration and inquiry, social services, family reunification and mortuary services and interment.

Dept. of Housing and Urban Development: Develop plans for provision and management of

housing in national security emergencies, providing temporary housing; develop plans, in cooperation with the heads of other Federal departments and agencies and State and local governments, to restore community facilities, including electrical power, potable water, and sewage disposal facilities, damaged in national security emergencies.

Dept. of the Interior: Develop programs and encourage the exploration, development, and mining of strategic and critical and other nonfuel minerals for national security emergency purposes; provide guidance to mining industries in the development of plans and programs to ensure continuity of production during national security emergencies; develop and implement plans for the management, control, allocation, and use of public land under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior in national security emergencies and coordinate land emergency planning at the Federal, State, and local levels.

Dept. of Justice: Coordinate Federal Government domestic law enforcement activities related to national security emergency preparedness, including Federal law enforcement liaison with, and assistance to, State and local governments; develop national security emergency plans for regulation of immigration, regulation of nationals of enemy countries, and plans to implement laws for the control of persons entering or leaving the United States; Develop plans and procedures for the custody and protection of prisoners and the use of Federal penal and correctional institutions and resource during national security emergencies; Develop intergovernmental and interagency law enforcement plans and counterterrorism programs to interdict and respond to terrorism incidents and civil disturbances in the United States that may result in a national security emergency or that occur during such an emergency.

Dept. of Labor: Develop plans and issue guidance to ensure effective use of civilian workforce resources during national security emergencies; priorities and allocations, recruitment, referral, training, employment stabilization including appeals procedures, use assessment, and determination of critical skill categories; programs for increasing the availability of critical workforce skills and occupations; in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, develop plans and procedures for wage, salary, and benefit costs stabilization during national security emergencies; develop plans and procedures for protecting and providing incentives for the civilian labor force during national security emergencies.

Dept. of State: Provide overall foreign policy coordination in the formulation and execution of continuity of government and other national security emergency preparedness activities that affect foreign relations; prepare to carry out Department of State responsibilities in the conduct of the foreign relations of the United States during national security emergencies; formulation and implementation of foreign policy and negotiation regarding contingency and post-emergency plans, intergovernmental agreements, and arrangements with United States' allies; formulation, negotiation, political strategy and execution of policy affecting the relationships of the United States with hostile or enemy states, and neutral states.

Dept. of Transportation: Develop plans to promulgate and manage overall national policies, programs, procedures, and systems to meet essential civil and military transportation needs in national security emergencies; be prepared to provide direction to all modes of civil transportation in national security emergencies, including air, surface, water, pipelines, and public storage and warehousing; Implementation of priorities and allocation for all transportation resource requirements for service, equipment, facilities, and systems; emergency management and control of all civil transportation resources and systems; coordinate with State and local highway agencies in the management of all Federal, State,

city, local, and other highways, roads, streets, bridges, tunnels, and publicly owned highway maintenance equipment to assure efficient and safe use of road space during national security emergencies; develop plans and procedures in consultation with appropriate agency officials for maritime and port safety, law enforcement, and security over, upon, and under the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to assure operational readiness for national security emergency functions; develop plans for the emergency operation of U.S. ports and facilities, use of shipping resources (U.S. and others), provision of government war risks insurance, and emergency construction of merchant ships for military and civil use; develop plans for emergency management and control of the National Airspace System, including provision of war risk insurance and for transfer of the Federal Aviation Administration, in the event of war, to the Department of Defense; coordinate the Interstate Commerce Commission's development of plans and preparedness programs for the reduction of vulnerability, maintenance, restoration, and operation of privately owned railroads, motor carriers, inland waterway transportation systems, and public storage facilities and services in national security emergencies.

Dept. of the Treasury: Develop plans to maintain stable economic conditions and a market economy during national security emergencies; emphasize measures to minimize inflation and disruptions; and, minimize reliance on direct controls of the monetary, credit, and financial systems. Increasing capabilities to minimize economic dislocations by carrying out appropriate fiscal, monetary, and regulatory policies and reducing susceptibility to manipulated economic pressures; providing the Federal Government with efficient and equitable financing sources and payment mechanisms; developing, in consultation with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and in cooperation with the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, the National Credit Union Administration Board, the Farm Credit Administration Board and other financial institutions, plans for the continued or resumed operation and liquidity of banks, savings and loans, credit unions, and farm credit institutions, measures for the reestablishment of evidence of assets or liabilities, and provisions for currency withdrawals and deposit insurance; provide for the protection of United States financial resources including currency and coin production and redemption facilities, Federal check disbursement facilities, and precious monetary metals; provide for the preservation of, and facilitate emergency operations of public and private financial institution systems, and provide for their restoration during or after national security emergencies; provide, in coordination with the Secretary of State, for participation in bilateral and multilateral financial arrangements with foreign governments; maintain the Federal Government accounting and financial reporting system in national security emergencies; develop plans for restoration of the economy following an attack; for the development of emergency monetary, credit and Federal benefit payment programs of those Federal departments and agencies that have responsibilities dependent on the policies or capabilities of the Department of the Treasury; and for the implementation of national policy on sharing war losses; develop plans for initiating tax changes, waiving regulations, and, in conjunction with the Secretary of Commerce or other guaranteeing agency, granting or guaranteeing loans for the expansion of industrial capacity, the development of technological processes, or the production or acquisition of essential materials; develop plans for encouraging capital inflow and discouraging the flight of capital from the United States and, in coordination with the Secretary of State, for the seizure and administration of assets of enemy aliens during national security emergencies; develop plans, in coordination with the Secretary of Commerce and the Attorney General of the United States, to control the movement of property entering or leaving the United States; cooperate and consult with the Chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Chairman of

the Federal Reserve Board, the Chairman of the Commodities Futures Trading Commission in the development of emergency financial control plans and regulations for trading of stocks and commodities, and in the development of plans for the maintenance and restoration of stable and orderly markets.

Environmental Protection Agency: Develop Federal plans and foster development of State and local plans designed to prevent or minimize the ecological impact of hazardous agents (biological, chemical, or radiological) introduced into the environment in national security emergencies; guidance on acceptable emergency levels of nuclear radiation, assist in determining acceptable emergency levels of biological agents, and help to provide detection and identification of chemical agents; develop, in coordination with the Secretary of Defense, plans to assure the provision of potable water supplies to meet community needs under national security emergency conditions, including claimancy for materials and equipment for public water systems.

FEMA: Coordinate and support the initiation, development, and implementation of national security emergency preparedness programs and plans among Federal departments and agencies; coordinate the development and implementation of plans for the operation and continuity of essential domestic emergency functions of the Federal Government during national security emergencies; coordinate the development of plans, in cooperation with the Secretary of Defense, for mutual civil-military support during national security emergencies; guide and assist State and local governments and private sector organizations in achieving preparedness for national security emergencies, including development of plans and procedures for assuring continuity of government, and support planning for prompt and coordinated Federal assistance to States and localities in responding to national security emergencies; coordinate the implementation of policies and programs for efficient mobilization of Federal, State, local, and private sector resources in response to national security emergencies; develop and coordinate with all appropriate agencies civil defense programs to enhance Federal, State, local, and private sector capabilities for national security emergency crisis management, population protection, and recovery in the event of an attack on the United States; provide guidance to the heads of Federal departments and agencies on the appropriate use of defense production authorities, including resource claimancy, in order to improve the capability of industry and infrastructure systems to meet national security emergency needs.

General Services Administration: Develop national security emergency plans and procedures for the operation, maintenance, and protection of federally-owned and occupied buildings managed by the General Services Administration, and for the construction, alteration, and repair of such buildings; develop national security emergency operating procedures for the control, acquisition, leasing, assignment, and priority of occupancy of real property by the Federal Government, and by State and local governments acting as agents of the Federal Government, except for the military facilities and facilities with special nuclear materials within the jurisdiction of the Departments of Defense and Energy; develop national security emergency operational plans and procedures for the use of public utility services (other than telecommunications services) by Federal departments and agencies, except for Department of Energy-operated facilities; develop plans and operating procedures of government-wide supply programs to meet the requirements of Federal departments and agencies during national security emergencies; develop plans and operating procedures for the use, in national security emergencies, of excess and surplus real and personal property by Federal, State, and local governmental entities; develop plans, in coordination with the Director of the Federal

Emergency Management Agency, with respect to Federal buildings and installations, to minimize the effects of attack and establish shelter management organizations.

Office of Personnel Management: Prepare plans to administer the Federal civilian personnel system in national security emergencies, including plans and procedures for the rapid mobilization and reduction of an emergency Federal workforce; develop national security emergency work force policies for Federal civilian personnel.

Selective Service System: Develop plans to provide by induction, as authorized by law, personnel that would be required by the armed forces during national security emergencies; develop plans for implementing an alternative service program.

United States Postal Service: Develop plans to assist the Attorney General of the United States in the registration of nationals of enemy countries residing in the United States; develop plans to assist the Secretary of Health and Human Services in registering displaced persons and families.

Office of Management and Budget: Prepare plans to ensure the preparation, supervision, and control of the budget and the formulation of the fiscal program of the Government; Develop plans for keeping the President informed of the activities of government agencies, continuing the Office of Management and Budget's management functions, and maintaining presidential supervision and direction with respect to legislation and regulations in national security emergencies.

This Executive Order states: "All national security emergency preparedness activities shall be consistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States and with preservation of the constitutional government of the United States." Yeah, right.

In the 1998 movie *The X-Files: Fight the Future*, FBI Agent Fox Mulder (David Duchovny) is told by conspiracy researcher Dr. Alvin Kurtzweil (Martin Landau): "Are you familiar with what the Federal Emergency Management Agency's real power is? FEMA allows the White House to suspend constitutional government upon declaration of a national emergency." And then a short time later said: "The President will declare a state of emergency, at which time all government, all federal agencies, will come under the power of the Federal Emergency Management Agency. FEMA. The Secret Government." That is the 1st time that most people had ever heard anything like that, and according to a subsequent article in the *Washington Post*, FEMA officials were not too happy about that reference. But with the amount of control they want to exert, it is becoming clear that there is a growing possibility of the Government wanting to change the Constitution to fit within the confines of what they feel they need to govern in these changing times.

On January 30, 1976, came the announcement of "A Declaration of Interdependence," a document which endorsed a one-world government. The announcement was made at a meeting held at Philadelphia's Independence Hall, which was sponsored by the World Affairs Council (and had stemmed from a 5-point program they had announced in September, 1975). The meeting was funded with a $100,000 grant from the Pennsylvania Bicentennial Committee. The document, written by CFR member and historian Henry Steele Comsmager began with this sentence: "Two centuries ago our forefathers brought forth a new nation; now we must join with others to bring forth a new world order… Narrow notions of national sovereignty must not be permitted to curtail that obligation." It was signed by 24 U.S. Senators and 82 U.S. Representatives, such as: Rep. John B. Anderson (IL-R), Rep. Les Aspin (WI-D, Secretary of Defense under Clinton), Sen. Alan Cranston (CA-D, CFR), Sen. Hubert Humphrey MN-D), Sen. Jacob Javits (NY-R), Sen. Charles Mathias (MD-R, CFR), Sen. George McGovern (SD-D), Sen.

Claiborne Pell (RI-D, CFR), Sen. William Proxmire (WI-D), Rep. Patricia Schroder (CO-D), Rep. Paul Simon (IL-D), Rep. Louis Stokes (OH-D), and Rep. Morris K. Udall (AZ-D). Congresswoman Marjorie Holt, who refused to sign it, said: "It calls for the surrender of our national sovereignty to international organizations. It declares that our economy should be regulated by international authorities. It proposes that we enter a 'new world order' that would redistribute the wealth created by the American people."

"A Declaration of Interdependence"

When in the course of history the threat of extinction confronts mankind, it is necessary for the people of the United States to declare their interdependence with the people of all nations and to embrace those principles and build those institutions which will enable mankind to survive and civilization to flourish.

Two centuries ago our forefathers brought forth a new nation; now we must join with others to bring forth a new world order. On this historic occasion it is proper that the American people should reaffirm those principles on which the United States of America was founded, acknowledge the new crisis which confronts them, accept the new obligations which history imposes upon them, and set forth the causes which impel them to affirm before all people their commitment to a Declaration of Interdependence.

We hold these truths to be self-evident: that all men are created equal; that the inequalities and injustices which afflict so much of the human race as the product of history and society, not of God or nature; that people everywhere are entitled to the blessings of life and liberty, peace and security and the realization of their full potential; that they have an inescapable moral obligation to preserve those rights for posterity; and that to achieve these ends all the peoples and nations of the globe should acknowledge their interdependence and join together to dedicate their minds and their hearts to the solution of those problems which threaten their survival.

To establish a new world order of compassion, peace, justice and security. It is essential that mankind free itself from the limitations of national prejudice, and acknowledge that the forces that unite it are incomparably deeper than those that divide it – that all people are part of one global community, dependent on one body of resources, bound together by the ties of a common humanity and associated in a common adventure on the planet earth.

Let us then join together to vindicate and realize this great truth that mankind is one, and as one will nobly save or irreparably lose the heritage of thousands of years of civilization to survive.

WE AFFIRM that the resources of the globe are finite, not infinite, that they are the heritage of no one nation or generation, but of all peoples, nations and of posterity, and that our deepest obligation is to transmit to that posterity a planet richer in material bounty, in beauty and in delight than we found it. Narrow notions of national sovereignty must not be permitted to curtail that obligation.

WE AFFIRM that the exploitation of the poor by the rich, and the weak by the strong violates our common humanity and denies to large segments of society the blessings of life, liberty, and happiness. We recognize a moral obligation to strive for a more prudent and more equitable sharing of the resources of the earth in order to ameliorate poverty, hunger and

disease.

WE AFFIRM that the resources of nature are sufficient to nourish and sustain all the present inhabitants of the globe and that there is an obligation on every society to distribute those resources equitably, along with a corollary obligation upon every society to assure that its population does not place upon Nature a burden heavier than it can bear.

WE AFFIRM our responsibility to help create conditions which will make for peace and security and to help build more effective machinery for keeping peace among nations. Because the insensate accumulation of nuclear, chemical, and biological weapons under international supervision. We deplore the reliance on force to settle disputes between nation states and between rival groups within such states.

WE AFFIRM that the oceans are the common property of mankind whose dependence on their incomparable resources of nourishment and strength will, in the next century, become crucial for human survival, and that their exploitation should be so regulated as to serve the interests of the entire globe, and of future generations.

WE AFFIRM that the pollution flows with the waters and flies with the winds, that it recognizes no boundary lines and penetrates all defenses, that it works irreparable damage alike to Nature, and to Mankind – threatening with extinction the life of the seas, the flora and fauna of the earth, the health of the people in cities and the countryside alike – and that it can be adequately controlled only through international cooperation.

WE AFFIRM that the exploration and utilization of outer space is a matter equally important to all the nations of the globe and that no nation can be permitted to exploit or develop the potentialities of the planetary system exclusively for its own benefit.

WE AFFIRM that the economy of all nations is a seamless web, and that no one nation can any longer effectively maintain its processes of production and monetary systems without recognizing the necessity for collaborative regulation by international authorities.

WE AFFIRM that in a civilized society, the institutions of science and the arts are never at war and call upon all nations to exempt these institutions from the claims of chauvinistic nationalism and to foster that great community of learning and creativity whose benign function is to advance civilization and the health and happiness of mankind.

WE AFFIRM that a world without law is a world without order, and we call upon all nations to strengthen and to sustain the United Nations and its specialized agencies, and other institutions of world order, and to broaden the jurisdiction of the World Court, that these may preside over a reign of law that will not only end wars but end as well that mindless violence which terrorizes our society even in times of peace.

We can no longer afford to make little plans, allow ourselves to be the captives of events and forces over which we have no control, consult our fears rather than our hopes. We call upon the American people, on the threshold of the third century of their national existence, to display once again that boldness, enterprise, magnanimity and vision which enabled the founders of our republic to bring forth a new nation and inaugurate a new era in human history. The fate of humanity hangs in the balance.

Throughout the globe, hearts and hopes wait upon us. We summon all Mankind to unite to meet the great challenge.

Henry Steele Commager
WORLD AFFAIRS COUNCIL OF PHILADELPHIA 1975
October 24, 1975

This document went through further drafts, and in 1984, it was presented by the Committee on a Constitutional System (CCS) as an alternative to the existing Constitution. About a third of the CCS Board members belonged to the CFR, including Chairman C. Douglas Dillon (former Secretary of Treasury), Lloyd Cutler (former legal counsel to President Carter, and council to President Clinton), and Sen. Nancy Kassebaum. Some of the other members were: Sen. J. William Fulbright, Sen. Charles Mathias, Robert McNamara (former Secretary of Defense under Kennedy and Johnson), Sen. Daniel Patrick Moynihan; and others who were associated with the Brookings Institute, Rockefeller Foundation, and Woodrow Wilson Center.

In October, 1970, the Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, a tax-exempt foundation in Santa Barbara, California (financed by the Ford and Rockefeller Foundations with up to $2½ million annually), published in their magazine *Center*, an article called the "Constitution for the United Republics of America," which emanated from a concept that was initially drafted in 1964, and was the forerunner for a later version. The principle author of this document was Rexford Guy Tugwell (who was the Assistant Secretary of Agriculture under President Franklin Roosevelt), who directed a team of close to 100 socialist educators who contributed to the project.

In Tugwell's 1974 book, *The Emerging Constitution*, the 40th version of the original draft was published as "A Constitution for the Newstates of America," which the Ford Foundation spent $25 million to produce and promote. Tugwell claimed that our Constitution was too cumbersome and needed to be changed. He believed that it was possible to get this new "Constitution" adopted, and said: "...it could happen that the present system of government would prove so obstructive and would fail so abysmally to meet the needs of a continental people and a great power that general recognition of the crisis would occur. There might then be a redrafting of the basic law, and, if so, then it might be that this model we have worked out over a number of years might be taken into account." The new Constitution called for the States to be divided into 10 Federal Regions, called Republics, which would be "subservient departments of the national government."

The document contained no guarantees of freedoms that we now have under the Bill of Rights (Article I, Part A, Section 1: "Freedom of expression shall not be abridged except in declared emergency"). In an emergency, the government will have the power to curtail communication, movement, and the right to assemble. It calls for public education, and gun control (Article I, Part B, Section 8 "The bearing of arms or the possession of lethal weapons shall be confined to police, members of the armed forces, and those licensed under the law"). The President will serve one 9-year term (Article VI, Part B, Section 9, Subsection 8: "To assist in the maintenance of world order and, for this purpose, when the President shall recommend, to vest jurisdiction in international legislative, judicial and administrative agencies."), and there will be 2 Vice-Presidents. A hundred Senators will be appointed by the President for lifetime terms, not elected; and there would be 400 members in the House of Representatives. Each of the 100 Congressional Districts will elect 3 for a 3-year term; and 100 will be elected by the entire country, to serve a 9-year term, and only they can become Committee Chairmen.

A meeting arranged by Vice President Nelson Rockefeller, was held from April 5-8, 1976 in Philadelphia with representatives from the Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, the League of Women Voters, the National Council of Churches, National Urban League, NAACP, United Auto Workers, Common Cause, and various other University professors and governmental experts, to study our present Constitution to see if it could be modernized and improved.

With the completion of the proposed Newstates Constitution, Rockefeller began developing support for the introduction of HCR 28, which called for an unlimited Constitutional Convention in 1976. Swift public opposition soundly defeated this attempt, so the Convention supporters then went to the states promoting a "limited convention for the purpose of adding a balanced budget amendment." They were able to convince 32 of the required 34 states to pass resolutions calling for a convention. The last state to sign on was Missouri in 1983, but after that, the legislatures in 3 states (Alabama, Florida and Louisiana) realized the consequences of their actions and rescinded their call.

It is ironic, but organizations claiming to be "conservative," seemed to be the strongest supporters for a convention. Most notable are: American Legislative Exchange Council (ALEC), Committee on the Constitutional System (CCS), National Taxpayers' Union (NTU), and the Republican National Committee (RNC).

In 1992, Ross Perot, who had become a political force to be reckoned with, publicly called for a Constitutional Convention. In guest appearances with Barbara Walters, Phil Donahue and Larry King, he stated that we needed a Parliamentary Government, and pledged that "his people" could get the remaining states needed for a Constitutional Convention call "in their sleep."

Another threat to our Constitution was the Conference of States (COS). It was being peddled as a movement for the states to come together and discuss the need to balance the relationship between the states, and the federal government, in a "co-equal partnership," even though our original Constitution intended for the States to be sovereign, and for the federal government to only have limited powers.

Their 1st meeting was to be held in Annapolis (MD), July 6-9, 1995, with a historical reenactment of the 1786 Annapolis convention; and the 2nd had been planned for October 24-26, 1995 (which, ironically, was the 50th anniversary of the establishment of the UN), in Philadelphia (PA), with a reenactment of the 1787 convention. It was being funded by 3 private organizations which were associated with the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (ACIR): Council of State Governments (CSG; established in 1930 with funding from a Rockefeller Grant), National Governors Association (NGA), and the National Conference of State Legislatures (NCSL; established in 1933 with funding from a Rockefeller Grant).

In December, 1994 the NCSL had a meeting in North Carolina where state legislators were told the Conference of States was a way for States to keep the federal government from encroaching on their sovereignty. So this COS resolution was taken back to their respective state legislatures and the first 12 states to ratify it were able to accomplish it through deceit, by having legislative leaders introduce it, bypassing any committees so there would be no hearings, then bringing it to the floor for a quick vote. According to Michael Leavitt, the Republican governor of Utah, the goal of the Resolution's proponents was to have 26 states pass it, although Governor Ben Nelson of Nebraska was pressing for 34, which was the exact number of States needed to call for a Constitutional Convention.

Leavitt, a member of the ACIR, told the *Salt Lake City Tribune* in 1994, that he wanted a constitutional convention. In a May, 1994 Position Paper, he said that our government was "...outdated and old fashioned...not suited for the fast-paced, high-tech, global-marketplace we are entering. There is a better way," The "better way" he suggested, seemed to be an end-run around the Constitution; because the COS literature indicated their interest in passing Constitutional amendments. He indicated his high expectations for what the meeting could accomplish:

> "Congress tried to limit the convention's authority by stating it would meet 'for the sole and express purpose of revising the Articles of Confederation...As we all know, the delegates to the great Constitutional Convention in 1787 in Philadelphia did much more than that. They threw out the Articles of Confederation and drafted a new constitution."

Though Article V of the Constitution indicates that two-thirds of the States must vote for a constitutional convention before Congress could call one, the COS was planning to use the same method the delegates did at the Annapolis convention in 1786. Within 10 years, the Constitution that was originally drafted on June 12, 1776 (and fully ratified by 1781), was no longer able to meet the needs of a

growing nation. The delegates of Virginia, New York, Delaware, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, meeting in Annapolis were charged with the task of amending the Articles of Confederation, and were to meet in Philadelphia "for the sole and express purpose of revising" them. The need for a stronger central government was expressed, one that didn't limit States rights. However, upon meeting in Philadelphia in May, 1787, they locked all the doors, and posted armed guards; and even closed all the windows, so they could deliberate in secret while they actually set up a new national government. Neither the Congress or the people could stop them. Their work was finished on September 17, 1787 (and was fully ratified on May 29, 1790), and the Constitution of the United States was born, and is still in existence today. In his 1984 book *The Power to Lead*, written by James MacGregor Burns, a history professor, he admitted: "The framers of the U.S. constitution have simply been too shrewd for us. The have outwitted us. They designed separate institutions that cannot be unified by mechanical linkages, frail bridges, tinkering. If we are to 'turn the Founders upside down' – we must directly confront the constitutional structure they erected."

Many people were worried about this Conference of States, because nobody was really sure what could happen. Colorado State Senator Charles R. Duke (R) said that the COS would be the "edge of the sword that knocks the head off the Constitution."

Case law mandates that members of a constitutional convention must be directly elected by the people, so they can act as their representatives to exercise the sovereign power of the state. Each state delegation to the COS would consist of the governor, and 2 leaders from each party in the state legislature (plus 2 alternates, one from each party), and therefore could be empowered with the necessary legal status as representatives of the people, should the decision be made to turn the meeting into a constitutional convention.

Speaker of the House Newt Gingrich (GA-R), and 33° Mason Bob Dole (KS-R) openly supported the COS; and on March 24, 1995, Senators Hank Brown (CO-R) and Jesse Helms (NC-R) sponsored a Senate Resolution which would give Congressional authorization to transform the COS into a bonafide Constitutional Convention. They maintained that without this Congressional approval, it would be in conflict with Article 1, Section 10 of the Constitution, which does not allow any agreements between States.

Ultimately, because only 14 state legislatures passed resolutions calling for their participation in the COS, which was short of the 26 needed, their organizational meeting scheduled for July, 1995 was canceled. However, the same forces behind this movement planned to have a "federalism summit" in Cincinnati on October 22 with the support of the Council of State Governments, National Governors Association and the National Conference of State Legislators.

It is obvious that the Illuminati had taken a 2-prong approach to regional government. They have been working within the confines of the Executive Branch to get various Executive Orders passed; and they have also used their various finger organizations to study our existing constitution, and recommend changes. All of their efforts may eventually culminate in a call for a Constitutional Convention that will spell the end of democracy as we know it in this country.

But why even bother with all that. According to President George W. Bush, he was quoted as saying in November, 2005: "The constitution is just a goddamn piece of paper."

Creating a Crisis

Certain questions raised during the 1973 Oil Embargo, seem to point to the fact that the resulting crisis was created by the Illuminati, as a test, to see what it would be like without gasoline for automobiles, and fuel for heating homes.

During the Embargo, Maine's Governor, Democrat Kenneth M. Curtis, accused the Nixon Administration of "creating a managed oil shortage to force support of its energy programs." A 1973 study by *Philadelphia Inquirer* reporters Donald Bartlett and James B. Steele revealed, that while

American oil companies were telling the U.S. to curtail oil consumption, through a massive advertising campaign, the 5 largest oil companies (Exxon, Gulf, Mobil, Standard Oil of California and Texaco) were selling close to 2 barrels overseas, for every barrel (42 gallons) of oil sold here. They accused the oil companies and the Federal government of creating the crisis. In 1974, Lloyd's of London, the leading maritime insurance company in the world, said that during the 3 months before the Embargo, 474 tankers left the Middle East, with oil for the world. During the 3 months at the height of the crisis, 492 tankers left those same ports. During the Embargo, Atlantic Richfield (Arco, whose President, Thornton Bradshaw was a member of the CFR) drivers were hauling excess fuel to storage facilities in the Mojave Desert. All of this evidence points to the conclusion that there was no oil shortage in 1973.

Antony C. Sutton wrote in *Energy: The Created Crisis*: "Our mythical energy shortage can be dismissed with a few statistics. The U.S. consumes about 71 quads (a 'quad' is one quadrillion BTU's, or 10 to the 15th power British Thermal Units) of energy per year. There is available now in the U.S., excluding solar sources and without oil and gas imports, about 151,000 quads. Consequently, we have sufficient energy resources to keep us functioning at our present rate of consumption for about 2,000 to 3,000 years– without discovering new reserves. Even at higher consumption rates there will be no problem in the next millennium."

In 1977, independent petroleum companies discovered 88% of the new oil fields, drilling on 81% of those. They have been hampered by the large corporations, referred to earlier as the Seven Sisters, who wanted to avoid adding to our national supply so they can profit from the higher prices. Carter's Department of Energy was established to perpetuate the propaganda of the existence of an energy crisis.

In 1975, an anonymous Arco official told Hugh M. Chance, a former State Senator from Colorado, that the Government had allowed only one pool of oil in a 100 square mile area on Alaska's North Slope, to be developed, even though the entire area north of Brooks Range has so much oil, that if it were drilled, "in five years the United States could be totally energy free, and totally independent from the rest of the world as far as energy is concerned." The Prudhoe Bay oil field is one of the richest oil fields on earth, able to produce an oil flow for at least 20 years, without the need of a pump; and a natural gas supply which could supply the entire country for 200 years. However, the Government wouldn't allow it to be pumped out, and it is funneled back into the ground. The Gull Island find had a different chemical structure, as did the Kuparuk oil field, west of there, which meant that the 3 different chemical compositions indicated the existence of separate pools of oil on the North Slope in an area of 50,000 square miles. Needless to say, there may be an almost unlimited supply of domestic oil.

Another Arco official told Lindsey Williams, a chaplain for the work camps on the Trans-Alaska Oil pipeline (the biggest pipeline on earth, 800 miles long, 4 feet in diameter, built by a consortium of 9 major oil companies), that "there will never be an energy crisis [because] we have as much oil here as in all Saudi Arabia." Williams had witnessed a huge oil discovery at Gull Island (5 miles north of Prudhoe Bay in the Beaufort Sea) that could have produced so much oil, that the official said that another pipeline could be built "and in another year's time we can flood America with oil– Alaskan oil...and we won't have to worry about the Arabs." However, a few days after the find, the Federal Government ordered the documents and technical reports locked up, the well capped, and the rig withdrawn. Their excuse was that an oil spill in that part of the Arctic Ocean would kill various micro-organisms. Williams felt that the U.S. Government was deliberately creating an oil crisis, and delaying the flow of oil, in order to bankrupt the oil companies, which would lead to the nationalization of oil and gas.

In his 2010 presentation through the Prophecy Club, *The Elite Speak: To Seduce A Nation*, Williams talked about his contact with an 87 year old elitist who was giving him information on how they operate. Williams believes that they use the media to telegraph their moves to people in the know. For instance, On June 5, 2005, the FX Network broadcast a docudrama called *Oil Storm*, about a category 4 hurricane called Julia that hits New Orleans, disrupting oil production and causing gasoline to go over $3.00 a gallon. On August 29, 2005, Hurricane Katrina hit New Orleans and southern Louisiana, and did just that, as a million barrels of oil a day is processed through that point. He believes it was specifically engineered by HAARP.

William Brown, Director of Technological Studies at the Hudson Institute, said: "The President [Carter] said there is no chance of us becoming independent in our oil supplies. That is just wrong. We have at least 100 years of petroleum resources in this country." In 1976, proven resources were set at 37 billion barrels and the estimated recoverable resources were set at 150 billion barrels. This is about a 50-year supply at current usage levels. The American Petroleum Institute said in their 1977 Annual report, that recoverable crude was set at 30.9 billion barrels, and with today's technology, the amount of recoverable crude was 303.5 billion barrels, which is about an 80-year supply. The 1968 U.S. Geological Survey reported that the crude oil potential of the Atlantic Ocean continental shelf area is 224 billion barrels, the Gulf of Mexico has 575 billion barrels, the Pacific Coast has 275 billion barrels, and Alaska has 502 billion barrels, which is a grand total of 1,576 billion barrels. Only about 2% of these areas have been leased, which at the time of the report, had yielded 615 million barrels of oil, and 3.8 TCF (trillion cubic feet) of natural gas yearly.

The *Wall Street Journal* said that we possessed "1001 years of natural gas." Only about 2% of the Outer Continental Shelf has been leased, even though it may contain over half of our potential natural gas reserves. Along the Atlantic Coast, there is a potential of 67 TCF of gas, yet only about a dozen wells had been drilled in those areas. The Potential Gas Committee said in 1972, that we had 1412 TCF in reserve; in 1973, Mobil said we had 758 TCF; Exxon said we had 660-1380 TCF; the U.S. Geological Survey reported in 1974, that we had 761-1094 TCF in reserve; the National Academy of Sciences said in 1974, that we had 885 TCF; and there were other reports which indicated that we had over 700 TCF. These sources did not include the unconventional sources of coalbeds, shale formations, "tight sand" formations, and deep underground water areas.

From conventional sources, our known reserves were estimated to be about 237 TCF, and underground reserves were estimated to be about 530 TCF. An analysis of unconventional resources indicated the following yield: tight sand (600 TCF), coal (250 TCF), shale (500 TCF), underground water zones in the Gulf (200 TCF), and synthetic gas from peat (1443 TCF). This all adds up to a total of 3,800 TCF of natural gas, and with the U.S. using an average of 21 TCF a year, that would be enough to provide us with another 180 years worth of energy. That doesn't take into account the synthetic gas obtainable from growing marine bio-mass, such as the California Giant Kelp (Macrocystis Pyrifera), which grows 2 feet per day, and could be a renewable source for the production of synthetic gas.

It is also estimated that the United States could have up to half of the world's known recoverable coal reserves, which could be about 200 billion tons– 45 billion of which is near the surface. At the time of this report, maximum production up to 1985 would have only used 10% of this reserve, even if no new reserves were discovered. In 1979, Herbert Foster, Vice-President of the National Coal Association, said: "America has three trillion tons of coal out there, ready to be mined...all we produced last year was 590 million tons. That's only one pound of coal for every 2½ tons still in the ground. The U.S. Geological Survey has estimated our coal reserves will last us well into the next century." Coal development has been held up because of environmental lobby groups, and the fact that 40% of all reserves are on land owned by the Federal Government.

The book *The Next 200 Years* by Herman Kahn and the Hudson Institute said: "Allowing for the growth of energy demand...we conclude that the proven reserves of these five major fossil fuels (oil, natural gas, coal, shale, and tar sands) alone could provide the world's total energy requirements for about 100 years, and only one-fifth of the estimated potential reserves sources could provide for more than 200 years of the projected energy needs." The Hudson Institute said in 1974: "There is no shortage of energy fuels." Antony Sutton wrote: "The energy 'crisis' is a phony, a rip-off, a political con game designed to perpetuate a 'crisis' that can be 'managed' for political power purposes."

Conservative estimates indicate that we have 100 years of energy sources available, while evidence of other undeveloped finds show that we have adequate reserves that would last long beyond that. The Illuminati has a firm grip on the oil supply, and after their 'test' in 1973, it's obvious that oil will be used as a weapon of control. One can only wonder what would happen to this country if a large-scale oil crisis occurred. Needless to say, it would be a disaster of unbelievable proportions that most likely

would cause an economic collapse. Law and order would not exist in this scenario, as the population would fight among themselves for the limited resources that would be available, thus making the perfect situation for a World Government to step in.

Riot and Revolution

"A patriot must be ready to defend his country against his government." (Edward Abbey, 1927-1989, American writer)

Revolution has always been the method used to facilitate change, and it would seem likely that an environment could be created that would ultimately lead to a revolt by the citizens of this country. If Obama tries to circumvent the Constitution and take away guns, many have vowed to engage in open warfare in an attempt to prevent that. If our economy crashes, there will be millions scavenging for food to feed their families, and it will be a time of great lawlessness. Government's only way to handle these matters will be martial law, and they've not only been preparing for that a long time; they've also been laying the groundwork to create an environment to make it necessary for martial law.

As you have read, the Illuminati control the leadership of the labor unions, and the corporate structure of America. Thus, a major strike could cripple this country. For instance, a strike by the Longshoremen would prevent anything from being unloaded off the ships. With a major labor strike, such as the Teamsters, nothing would be shipped on trucks. Basically, nothing would move and there would be no way to get food and other products of necessities to the cities. A strike by the Air Traffic Controllers would prevent all flights, except for military planes. Again, this would be a crucial blow to the economy. On top of that, and history has shown this, a major strike would most likely be accompanied with acts of violence and sabotage. Indeed, this situation would make it possible for the initiation of martial law, and a World Government to step in to maintain control.

It is a known fact that revolution has been fermenting in this country for a long time, and riots could be instigated through the many terrorist groups that exist here. Riots, bank robberies, racial confrontations, skyjackings, strikes, demonstrations, assassinations, and kidnappings, are not just unrelated events, according to J. Bernard Hutton, who wrote in his 1972 book *The Subverters* that the "increasing violence and terrorism is a direct result of an organized world-wide plot to destroy the Western democracies."

The first hint of revolution came from the Communists. Prominent U.S. Communist Gus Hall said at the 1961 funeral of Eugene Dennis, National Chairman of the U.S. Communist Party: "...slit the throats of Christian children and drag them over the mourner's bench and the pulpit and allow them to drown in their own blood." As much as the Government would like us to believe it, Communism is not dead– only sleeping. When it awakes, under the banner of Socialism, it will be a force to be reckoned with. The Communists, through their subversive agents in this country, have maps of all strategic locations, such as military firearm storage, police stations, fire stations, water hydrants, railroads and other transportation centers, communication centers, and water reservoirs and supplies. It wasn't too long ago, that we discovered that Russia still had spies working within the CIA. Despite their overtures toward democracy, they are clearly continuing to follow an agenda to undermine the United States.

The riots could be racially motivated. Percy E. Sutton, a former Borough President of Manhattan in New York City, who is Black, said in his keynote address before the National Conference of Anti-Poverty Agencies at Columbia University's Teachers College on February 22, 1968, that there was a plan to use thousands of Black Veterans from the Vietnam War to wage war on Whites. He said: "I am afraid that the greatest battle of the era– of the Vietnam War– will not be fought in the demilitarized zone north of Da Nang, but will be fought in the streets of America." In April and May of 1992, 4 four policemen were acquitted in the beating of a Black man, Rodney King, massive riots swept across south-central Los Angeles, and the military had to be sent in to restore order. It was reported that 600 buildings were

burned, and 52 people killed. Damage estimates ran as high as $1 billion. Incidents were also reported in Atlanta, Las Vegas, Miami, San Francisco, and Seattle. Even though the Blacks in this country have achieved a high level of equality in the past 50 years, the fight against oppression has hardened them, and has created a generation that thinks nothing of using the political power of violence and demonstration to make their views known. During this past presidential election, there were threats of rioting if Romney won the election, and even threats of assassination against him. And if Obama would be felled by an assassin's bullet, because of his incredible popularity among the grassroots of his Party, it would be a literal powder keg that would far exceed the unrest that occurred after the shooting of Martin Luther King, Jr.

The riots could be radically motivated. Jerry Rubin, who was a member of the Students for a Democratic Society (SDS) at Kent State University, said on July 20, 1970: "The first part of the Yippie program is to kill your parents. And I mean that quite literally, because until you're prepared to kill your parents, you're not ready to change the country. Our parents are our first oppressors." In his book *Do It*, he wrote:

> "We've got Amerika [sic] on the run. We've combined youth, music, sex, drugs, rebellion with treason– and that's a combination hard to beat...High school students will seize radio, TV, and newspaper offices across the land...Police stations will blow up...Revolutionaries will break into jails and free all prisoners...The Youth International Revolution will begin with mass breakdown of authority, mass rebellion, total anarchy in every institution in the Western World..."

Jerry Kirk, a student at the University of Chicago, who was active in the Communist Party up to 1969, told the House and Senate Internal Security Committees:

> "Young people have no conception of the conspiracy's strategy of pressure from above and pressure from below, so well outlined in Jan Kozak's *And Not A Shot Is Fired*. They have no idea they are playing into the hands of the Establishment they claim to hate. The radicals think they are fighting the forces of the super-rich, like Rockefeller and Ford, and don't realize that it is precisely such forces which are behind their own revolution, financing it, and using it for their own purposes."

In his book, *The Strawberry Statement: Notes of a College Revolutionary*, James S. Kunen (who in April, 1968, was one of the students who took over Columbia University) wrote:

> "In the evening we went up to the U. to check out a strategy meeting. A kid was giving a report on the SDS Convention. He said that...also at the Convention, men from the Business International Roundtables– the meetings sponsored by Business International for their client groups and heads of government– tried to buy up a few radicals. These men are the world's leading industrialists and they convene to decide how our lives are going to go. These are the guys who wrote the Alliance for Progress. They're the left wing of the ruling class. They agreed with us on black control and student control...They want McCarthy in. They see fascism as the threat, see it coming from Wallace. The only way McCarthy could win is if the crazies and young radicals act up and make Gene look more reasonable. They offered to finance our demonstrations in Chicago [1968]. We were also offered Esso [Standard Oil of New Jersey, Exxon– Rockefeller] money. They want us to make a lot of radical commotion so they can look more in the center as they move to the left."

Frank A. Capell (1907-1980), Associate Editor of *The Review of the News*, wrote: "Of course, we know that these radical students are not going to take over the government. What they are going to do is provide the excuse for the government to take over the people, by passing more and more repressive laws to 'keep things under control.'"

Another radical threat has come from militant homosexuals. On September 19, 1993, at the Sunday evening service of the Hamilton Square Baptist Church in San Francisco, California, Rev. Lou Sheldon of the Traditional Values Coalition was to be the scheduled speaker. Around 5:00 p.m., homosexual demonstrators began arriving, and by the time of the service at 6:00 PM, so many had shown up, that they completely controlled the area outside of the church and they attempted to prevent people from entering the church, including the pastor and his wife. The protesters took down the Christian flag, and hoisted the Gay flag. Even though the police were there, they did nothing, claiming that the situation was under control. When the riot police finally were called in to force the gays out of the church courtyard, the rioters moved to the emergency exit doors on the west side of the church where they "pounded and kicked the doors, seeking to break them down." The noise was so disturbing that the service had to be temporarily stopped. I heard a recording of this on a radio show, and needless to say, it was very unnerving.

As the churchgoers left, they were shouted and cursed at; and the speaker had debris thrown at him. A group of gay demonstrators were heard yelling: "We want your children! Give us your children!" Through it all, not one arrest was made, because the police were told that this was "an open public meeting and not a worship service" and therefore "were not allowed to enforce the law regarding the disturbance of church worship services." Just like the civil rights movement of the 1960s, this may have very well been the beginning of gays exercising militant action to gain rights to carry out their perverse lifestyle.

In a 1987 edition of *Gay Community News* this interesting bit of information was published:

> "We shall sodomize your sons…We shall seduce them in your schools, in your dormitories, in your gymnasiums, in your locker rooms, in your sports arenas, in your seminaries, in your youth groups, in your movie theater bathrooms, in your army bunkhouses, in your truck stops, in your all-male clubs, in your houses of Congress, wherever men are with men together. Your sons shall become our minions and do our bidding. They will be recast in our image. They will come to crave and adore us…All laws banning homosexual activity will be revoked…All homosexuals must stand together as brothers … We will triumph only when we present a common face to the vicious heterosexual enemy…We will unmask the powerful homosexuals who masquerade as heterosexuals…We are everywhere; we have infiltrated your ranks…We shall conquer the world because warriors inspired by and banded together by homosexual love and honor are invincible as were the ancient Greek soldiers. The family unit will be abolished…All churches who condemn us will be closed…We too are capable of firing guns and manning barricades of the ultimate revolution."

Today, gays have achieved an enormous amount of equality and rights, especially now with Obama (according to the May 21, 2012 issue of *Newsweek*) being the "first Gay President." Same-sex marriage is being legalized across the country, and the openly gay are being elected to office and achieving influential positions within the government. Wherever the wheels of progress are slow to accept their lifestyle, they are exerting their influence to manipulate public opinion to achieve change. For example, because of the Boy Scouts' policy of not accepting homosexuals into its organization, gay activist groups are pressuring their corporate sponsors to discontinue their funding because of sexual discrimination.

Because our government has been engaged in a War on Terror since 9/11, which has resulted in a diminishing of our rights and freedoms in the process, there is still a chance that orchestrated, widespread terrorist attacks could occur. The 1985 Chuck Norris movie *Invasion USA* was about a terrorist attack on Miami, Florida, but the M.O. of Muslim extremists favors the cut and run premise of bombings. Multiple

events on the scale of 9/11 have been hinted at through the years because of the United States' support of Israel, and the threat of that, and another oil embargo, has caused America's support of Israel to wane.

Regardless of who is involved in these riots and civil dissent, the police and the military will be mobilized to bring order. In 1965, the Department of Justice established the Office of Law Enforcement Assistance to help the local police fight crime. In 1968, as part of the Crime Control Act, it became known as the Law Enforcement Assistance Agency (LEAA). Charles H. Rogovin, an administrator of the LEAA, said in an October 1, 1969 speech to the International Association of Chiefs of Police, meeting in Miami: "If local law enforcement fails, then something else will replace it. I do not raise the specter of a federal police force merely to frighten you. Look at the organized crime field. We now see a substantial federal effort there– and not simply because organized crime is interstate in nature. It is also because law enforcement has failed to do its job." The LEAA originally discussed the possibility of a National Police Force to be used in the event of a civil disturbance, for crowd dispersal and to neutralize revolutionary leadership. However, an article in the January 15, 1973 edition of the *Boston Herald American* talked about the "plans for reorganization, regionalization and consolidation of police departments."

The Deputy Attorney General of California had said during a conference on Civil Emergency Management that "anyone who attacks the state, even verbally, becomes a revolutionary and an enemy by definition. They are the enemy and must be destroyed." On December 30, 1975, after it was signed into law by Gov. Edmund G. (Jerry) Brown, Jr., the California National Guard announced that they were prepared to provide emergency assistance to any local police force in the country. They introduced the 1,200 member Law Enforcement Assistance Force (LEAF), which was a specially trained and equipped military police force to handle mass disturbances and riots, which could be put into place within 12 hours. Although they were phased out in the mid-1980s it appeared that LEAF was the forerunner of a national police force.

This national police force began taking shape through the Multi-Jurisdictional Task Force (MJTF), a creation of the Department of Defense, and is a joint operation of FEMA and the National Guard Bureau (also an agency of the Department of Defense, which coordinates all the state National Guard units). The idea was, with less military involvement abroad, some of our military personnel could be reassigned to this type of domestic duty. The MJTF was to be the coordinating body of the BATF, FDA, CIA, Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA), IRS, Federal Marshals, National Guard, and local police organizations.

Since 1987, the U.S. Army has been training the police, local National Guard units, and the DEA, in how to break in and enter private property, as part of their new urban warfare training. The U.S. Army's Office of Public Affairs announced that the Defense Department Authorization Act passed by Congress in 1987, initiated this new training, which was being carried out in military bases such as Fort Hood (TX), Fort Benning (GA), and Fort McClellan (AL).

There have been reports of anti-terrorist training missions which have taken place throughout the country. Marines from the 22nd Marine Expeditionary Unit at Camp Lejeune (NC), along with air support from the unmarked black helicopters, carried out a late-night raid in July, 1993, on Tybee Island, near the mouth of the Savannah River. In early 1994, the Army and the Alaska State Police held a joint operation on the Kenai Peninsula, near Anchorage. In July, 1994, Marines from the 13th Marine Expeditionary Unit at Camp Pendleton (CA), held urban warfare training in different locations around Sacramento. In October, 1994, Army Special Forces and the Detroit Police SWAT team, engaged in anti-terrorist training missions at a vacant 6-story apartment house on West Alexandrine Street, and at a group of abandoned houses in Van Buren Township, a suburb of Detroit, near the Willow Run Airport.

A mock city was constructed in the northern area of Fort Polk, in Louisiana, one of the Joint Readiness Training Centers (there are others in Fort Ord, CA and Fort Chaffee, AR), which was labeled a "Military Operations in Urban Terrain Complex" (MOUT). It is also the location of the North American Training Center for the United Nations. Smaller MOUTs are located in Fort Drum (NY) and Fort Indiantown Gap (PA), who has a very small model town referred to as "Johnson City" that is used for urban warfare training. The FBI had established an anti-terrorist training compound at the abandoned

Brown and Root, Inc. construction yard in Belie Chasse, Louisiana, just south of New Orleans. The purpose of this urban warfare training was nothing more than the perfection of "house-to-house searches and controls on the civilian population," which will be used to disarm the American people through force. It has been suggested that the UN operations in Somalia and Haiti were used as practice runs for disarming the civilian population. The same thing also occurred in the wake of Hurricane Katrina as firearms were confiscated from all the citizens in an attempt to maintain order.

Before our Federal Government can attempt to transition into a world government, a massive gun law will have to be passed, so that all the guns will be confiscated. The Illuminati will not instigate any kind of uprising if Americans will be able to defend themselves. The civilian population has to be made defenseless against government forces. Because of this, there has been a massive attack on our constitutional right "to keep and bear arms." In 1970, the FBI estimated that the private citizens of the country had a total of 90 million weapons, including 35 million rifles, 31 million shotguns, and 24 million handguns (while the armed forces only had a small arms inventory of 4.8 million guns). Estimates in the early 1990s placed the number of registered handguns in this country at 70 million, and the number of unregistered guns at 50 million.

There was a law passed that tells us what the mentality of the government is concerning this issue. On September 26, 1961, Public Law 87-297 or "The Arms Control and Disarmament Act" was signed. It created the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency as an "agency of peace to deal with the problem of reduction and control of armaments looking toward ultimate world disarmament." Section 3(a) describes disarmament as the "control, reduction, or elimination, of armed forces and armaments of all kinds." Section 31(a) indicates that the Agency is to engage in study and research to achieve the "limitation, reduction, control, and elimination of armed forces and armaments..." This information can be found in the United States Code, Volume 9, Title 22 (Foreign Relations), Chapter 35 (Arms Control and Disarmament), Sections 2551-2595. Even though the Agency is active in negotiations regarding foreign policy, you can be sure that all such negotiations include the same concessions for America.

In the February 14, 1963 edition of the *Washington Report*, Congressman James B. Utt said that this "Disarmament Act sets up a super-agency with power greater than the power of Congress, which delegated it. The law was almost a duplication, word for word, of a disarmament proposal by the Kremlin in 1959...The Disarmament legislation was passed for the purpose of implementing the Department of State Publication 7277, entitled *Freedom from War - The United States Program for General and Complete Disarmament in a Peaceful World*."

The extended waiting period mandated by the Brady Bill was only the beginning, there have been other Bills introduced in Congress to ban guns. Sen. Howard Metzenbaum said during a 1993 Senate hearing: "Until we can ban all of them, then we might as well ban none." He also said: "The best way to keep handguns out of the wrong hands is through licensing. Licensing is a barrier to gun crime." At his Senate Confirmation Hearings in 1993, FBI Director Louis Freeh said: "The strongest gun legislation...I will enforce diligently and exhaustively." U.S. Surgeon General Joycelyn Elders said: "Handguns are a public health issue." Then Senator Joseph Biden said: "[Banning guns] is an idea whose time has come." Rep. Mel Reynolds said on CNN's *Crossfire:* "If it were up to me we'd ban them all." From the 1970s to 1990s the incidences of violent crimes have more than doubled. They have become more heinous– to the point of being repulsive, and the Government's view is to disarm the criminal, which also, at the same time, would disarm law abiding citizens.

In an August 1, 1776 speech at the State House in Pennsylvania, the patriot Samuel Adams said: "If ye love wealth better than liberty, the tranquility of servitude than the animated contest of freedom — go home from us in peace. We ask not your counsels or arms. Crouch down and lick the hands which feed you. May your chains sit lightly upon you, and may posterity forget that you were our countrymen!" Thomas Jefferson wrote in 1776: "No freeman shall ever be debarred the use of arms." In a 1785 letter to Peter Carr he wrote: "A strong body makes the mind strong. As to the species of exercises, I advise the gun. While this gives moderate exercise to the body, it gives boldness, enterprise and independence to the

mind. Games played with the ball, and others of that nature, are too violent for the body and stamp no character on the mind. Let your gun therefore be your constant companion of your walks." Noah Webster said in 1787: "Before a standing army or a tyrannical government can rule, the people must be disarmed; as they are in almost every kingdom in Europe." Alexander Hamilton wrote in *The Federalist Papers* (No. 46, 1788): "Besides the advantage [which The Constitution preserves] of being armed, which the Americans possess over the people of almost every other nation...[where] the governments are afraid to trust the people with arms."

In 1994, the National Rifle Association got their hands on a secret document which represented the blueprint for the gun-control lobby in this country. The 1st step was to use the media to create a clamor for gun control in this country, and this would in turn sway the opinion of a large portion of the population to support such a measure. The 2nd step would be the initiation of gun control legislation that would establish annual licensing fees, and surcharges on ammunition. After 2 years, the 3rd step would involve a massive increase in the licensing fees. The reason given, would be because of the costs involved to enforce the law, when in fact, it would be to discourage ownership. The failure to get a license would result in a $1,000 fine and/or 6 months in jail; and if your license lapses, your failure to turn your guns over to the government, would result in a $15,000 fine and/or eighteen months in jail. Both instances also result in the loss of the right to own a firearm. After 2 more years, the 4th step would call for further legislation to increase the licensing fees even more. Their ultimate goal "is to reduce the number of licensees to zero." In this way, the 2nd Amendment to the Constitution of the United States will be circumvented in order to take the guns out of the hands of the American people. They had hoped to accomplish this within 15 years.

At a campaign stop on September 9, 2008 in Lebanon, Virginia, Obama said:

> "I just want to be absolutely clear, all right. So I don't want any misunderstanding. When y'all go home, and you're talkin' to your buddies, and he's sayin' Oh he wants to take my gun away. You heard it here, I'm on television so everybody knows it. I believe in the second amendment. I believe in people's lawful right to bear arms. I will not take your shotgun away. I will not take your rifle away. I won't take your handgun away. So, there's some common sense gun safety laws that I believe in. But I am not gonna take your guns away. So, if you want to find an excuse not to vote for me. Don't use that one. Cause that just ain't true. It just ain't true."

Fast forward to January 16, 2013, when, after numerous mass shootings, most notably Columbine, Virginia Tech, Aurora and Sandy Hook, a resolute Barack Obama stood before the American people to announce that he was signing 23 Executive Orders intended to curtail the use of firearms to carry out violent acts in this country. The most recent shooting, the horrific gunning down of 26, including 20 kindergarten and first-graders, has galvanized the public into calling for an Executive Order to take away all guns, so that we will be like England and Canada. Benjamin Franklin said: "Those who give up essential liberties for temporary safety, deserve neither liberty nor safety." Socialist writer, Agnes Elizabeth Ernst Meyer wrote in her 1944 book, *Out of These Roots: Journey Through Chaos*: "Liberty-loving American people will sacrifice their freedom and their democratic principles if their security and their very lives are threatened." William S. Cohen, Secretary of Defense (and a CFR member), was quoted in *Army Times* (October 27, 1998) as saying: "Americans soon may have to choose between civil liberties and more intrusive means of protection." The threat of gun confiscation has become so real, that many county sheriffs throughout the nation have pledged that they will not follow any directive to do that.

Will the U.S. military go against American citizens if so ordered by the Federal Government? It was reported that a 46-question survey was handed out in May, 1994, to "300 randomly selected" Marines (veterans of the Panama operation and the Persian Gulf War) at the Twentynine Palms Marine Corps Base in the Mohave Desert about 70 miles east of San Bernadino, California. The soldiers were asked for their reaction to various statements, such as U.S. military troops being commanded by UN officers, whether the

President "has the authority to pass his responsibilities as Commander-in-Chief to the UN Secretary-General," and if they would serve in a United Nations military force to "maintain world peace." The survey was concluded with this: "The U.S. Government declares a ban on the possession, sale, transportation, and transfer of all non-sporting firearms. A thirty (30) day amnesty period is permitted for these firearms to be turned over to the local authorities. At the end of this period, a number of citizen groups refuse to turn over their firearms. Consider the following statement: I would fire upon U.S. citizens who refuse or resist confiscation of firearms banned by the U.S. Government."

After the news of this survey surfaced (in *The Spotlight*, and the November issue of *American Legion* magazine), it was later reported that it was part of a soldier's Master Thesis at the Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey, California, and did not "reflect any government program." However, the February, 1994 issue of *Modern Gun* magazine reported that a similar survey had been given to some Navy SEALS.

The Thesis, called *Peacekeeping and UN Operational Control: A Study of Their Effect on Unit Cohesion*, had been classified until March, 1995, when it was approved for public dissemination. In response to the question about swearing allegiance to the UN, 208 Marines said they could not do so (117 of those strongly disapproved), and 71 said they could (with 19 of those strongly approving). And, in regard to the infamous question 46, of the 264 Marines who responded, 185 said they would be opposed to firing at Americans (with 127 strongly opposing), and 79 said they would be willing to shoot if ordered (with 23 strongly affirming). So, the bottom line is, if ordered, 1 out of every 4 Marines would shoot American citizens.

What this survey revealed was that, for the most part, our military probably could not be relied on to act as a cohesive force to fire upon the citizens of this country. However, with increased indoctrination, that could change, but I don't think there is time for that. Therefore, the deck has to be stacked.

On November 11, 1990, President George Bush signed an Executive Order that authorized the presence of UN Battle Groups in the U.S., and there were 15 reported to be here. Before leaving office, in a major speech to the United Nations, Bush said that the United States would permit UN troops to use various military bases for "training purposes," and "multi-national field exercises."

The military staff of the UN Secretary-General had called for a "Rapid Response Peace Force" of 60,000 soldiers, for instant deployment; a "Permanent Peace-Keeping Force" of 275,000 soldiers, for conflict control; and a "Standing Reserve Peace Force" of 500,000 soldiers for UN duty wherever necessary. On March 16, 1993, Senate Joint Resolution No. 65 called for the "establishment of a commission to study the creation of a standing international military force under the United Nations Charter." In 1993, Clinton issued Presidential Review Directive (PRD) #13, supporting Boutros-Ghali's (UN Secretary-General) proposal for a UN military force, substantially made up of Americans. However, Gen. Colin Powell, Commander of the Joint Chiefs of Staff insisted on a codicil that said, if any U.S. commander believed his orders violated the U.S. Constitution, or placed our country or military forces at risk, the orders could be disregarded. On May 3, 1994, Clinton signed PRD #25, which put U.S. military commanders under the authority of the UN during UN military operations, and instructed the Department of Defense to establish a U.S. military organizational structure which included the United Nations. It was PRD #13 without the Powell codicil.

On June 24, 1994, the National Guard Bureau developed the "National Guard State Partnerships with the Russian Federation" which enabled troops from 14 of the newly formed Russian Federation (as well as other countries in east and central Europe), to train in this country with the National Guard units of some states. According to Clinton's "Bridge to America" proposal, the purpose of these partnerships was to "assist the participating nations' transition to democratic military institutions with peacetime utility in providing military support of civilian authorities..." Troops who were attached to the Russian Interior Ministry were seen training with the U.S. 10th Special Forces Group, who were being reassigned to Fort Carson, Colorado. The Russian soldiers were still wearing the red berets bearing the hammer and sickle symbol of Communism. Russians have also been seen training with the SWAT team of Las Vegas, Nevada, and were reportedly involved in joint military training operations in Alaska and Alabama.

Belgian troops were seen in North Dakota and Montana. German soldiers were seen training at Luke Air Force Base near Phoenix, Arizona; as well as Fort Bliss (TX), and Fort McClelland (AL). There have been reports of 19,000 UN troops in Fort Polk (alleged site of a large underground facility), Louisiana, consisting of French, Pakistani, and 2 battalions of Russian soldiers; 600 UN troops near Dulce, New Mexico; 40,000 UN troops staged in Sacramento, California, as well as 40,000 UN troops in San Diego, 22,000 UN troops just south of Los Angeles, 50,000 National Guard and UN troops located near Barstow; 43,000 UN troops in the Texas panhandle; and 14,000 UN troops in Anchorage, Alaska.

The use of Fort Dix in New Jersey (a major east coast base, in an area of 50 square miles, right next to McGuire Air Force Base) was fully committed for UN purposes. Razor wire now surrounds some parts of this base, and there was a sign pointing the way to an Enemy Prisoner of War compound. In addition, in May, 1991, the German government negotiated a deal with our government, which gave them permission to establish a German military facility in our country. There hasn't been a foreign military presence here since Great Britain's occupation during the War of 1812.

In the first session of the 111th Congress, HR645, the Emergency Centers Establishment Act (January 22, 2009) was introduced. Its goal was to direct the Secretary of Homeland Security to establish FEMA national emergency centers on military bases to provide "temporary housing, medical, and humanitarian assistance to individuals and families dislocated due to an emergency or major disaster," and the centers will be used to "provide centralized locations to improve the coordination of preparedness, response, and recovery efforts of government, private, and not-for-profit entities and faith-based organizations."

During the 2012 Ames, Iowa Straw Poll, in a video uploaded to YouTube, when Ron Paul was asked if Americans were justified into thinking that this bill could lead to detainment camps for Americans during martial law, he replied: "Yeah, I know that's their goal. They're setting up the stage for violence in this country– no doubt about it."

Foreign soldiers have been training with American troops in order to function as a cohesive multi-national unit that will operate under the authority of the United Nations. A multi-national UN military force stationed in this country would fire upon American citizens.

Journalist Pam Schuffert, author of *Premonitions of an American Holocaust*, while she was in Germany, asked some soldiers if they knew that German troops were training at Fort Bliss (on the borders of New Mexico and Texas, the Army's 2nd largest installation) and Holloman AFB (Alamogordo, NM), and if they were there "for the hour of martial law, to help arrest Americans and seize their weapons and fire upon them if they resist." One of them replied: "Yes, we have heard all this, and it is true."

Russia-made T-72 main battle tanks have been spotted on our nation's highways, being hauled on flatbed trailers. It is reported that at least 30 may have been brought here. One government response was that they were being used in military war games. Also seen, were Soviet surface-to-air missiles and surface-to-surface missiles. A Soviet Hind-D attack helicopter and a Soviet Helix anti-submarine naval attack helicopter were seen at the Gulf Port National Guard facility in Mississippi. Hundreds of railroad flat cars have been seen with both Russian and UN equipment. Rep. Gene Taylor (MS-D) reported that the aircraft, as well as hundreds of other pieces Russian-built equipment were being purchased and used for training purposes. And he's right, urban warfare training.

Hundreds of Soviet Z1L-131 military trucks were photographed in Saucier, Mississippi, which was imported from East Germany with a UN bill of lading by Airmar Resources Corporation. They were said to be used, and were to be reconditioned and sold. However, many only had a little more than 1,000 miles on them. They were to be painted white, marked for UN use and shipped to Africa, yet many of them have been sent to destinations in this country. There was a report from Montana concerning 3 train loads of military vehicles, some painted white and marked with the UN designation.

The evidence seems clear, that our government is stockpiling military equipment in preparation for a massive assault against the American people– if necessary. It is believed that there are now over 30 foreign military bases in this country under the United Nations flag, which may be manned by close to a million foreign troops. Because our soldiers cannot be counted on to fire upon American citizens, they

have been sent overseas as UN peacekeepers, while foreign troops have been brought in that will follow orders to detain and shoot anyone who is a threat to the New World Order.

President Bill Clinton (as quoted in *USA Today*, March 11, 1993, page 2A) said: "We can't be so fixated on our desire to preserve the rights of ordinary Americans." On May 3, 1994, he issued Presidential Decision Directive 25 (NSC-25/PDD-25) which was initially classified, but later declassified in 2009:

> "The United States will strengthen its support for United Nations and appropriate regional peace operations politically, militarily and financially…As President, I will retain and will not relinquish command authority over U.S. forces. On a case-by-case basis, I will consider placing appropriate U.S. forces and personnel under the operational control over a competent UN commander for specific UN operations authorized by the Security Council…"

This isn't just a recent development. In 1947, Albert Einstein said: "I came to America because of the great, great freedom which I heard existed in this country. I made a mistake in selecting America as a land of freedom, a mistake I cannot repair in the balance of my lifetime."

Thomas Jefferson said: "The tree of liberty must be refreshed from time to time with the blood of patriots and tyrants." The attack on David Koresh and the Branch Davidians in Waco, Texas may have been just a glimpse of what is going to happen in the future to groups who don't toe the government line. In order to control the population, rather than the wholesale slaughter of people that would further turn public opinion against them, large groups of people will be rounded up to be sent to detention centers for questioning, incarceration, or worse. Michael Maholy, who for 20 years was a CIA-Naval Intelligence agent, said about the detention centers: "Oh, all of us in the intelligence community know about the concentration camps in America. We all know that they are to terminate the resisters of the New World Order under martial law."

In October, 1999, an FBI Report called *Project Megiddo*, a Domestic Terrorist Alert, indicated that their 'Watchlist' now included American citizens who support gun ownership rights, private property rights, home schooling, constitutional rights, the notion that elections are rigged, the idea that military bases will be used for concentration camps, and the belief that the purpose of the New World Order is to usher in one-world government. They are identifying veterans, militia members, conservatives and those with strong religious beliefs who oppose the Federal Reserve, the United Nations, the North American Union, Income Tax, RFID, abortion, and illegal immigration. It's now to the point, that if you question anything that the government does, you will be considered a terrorist.

Shortly after the terrorist attacks of September 11th (10-26-2001), after little debate, with most of our lawmakers not reading the legislation, President George W. Bush signed the USA PATRIOT Act (Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56, 115 Stat 272) which significantly reduced the legal restrictions which hampered the information gathering of law enforcement agencies and broadened the authority for detaining and deporting immigrants suspected of terrorism-related acts. However, the Act also expanded upon the crime of terrorism to include "domestic terrorism," and included additional activities upon which the new Law could be applied. What was spun as a Bill aimed at terrorists coming into our country, was also a Bill that could be directed toward isolated pockets of the population who could be considered anti-government.

In August, 2005, when Hurricane Katrina struck the Gulf Coast, it was a catastrophic disaster because of the storm surge, and the failure of the levee system in New Orleans. Martial law wasn't declared in New Orleans; because there is no contingency in Louisiana State law for it, however, a State of Emergency was declared which gives the state government the same powers as martial law. On August 31, 2005, New Orleans Mayor Ray Nagin did declare "martial law" and advised that his officers didn't have to observe civil rights and Miranda rights in stopping the looting. For a time, media access was denied, and on top of a midnight to 6 a.m. curfew, the mayor said: "No one will be able to be armed. We

will take all weapons. Only law enforcement will be allowed to have guns."

Erik Prince, the founder and CEO of the private security force Blackwater (now known as "Xe," since the company had been sold in late 2010 to a group of investors) had sent in 180 men, even before FEMA got there, or any serious operation had been mounted. Within a week they were contracted by the Dept. of Homeland Security, with some even deputized by the State. They were headquartered in downtown New Orleans, armed for war, driving around in SUVs and unmarked cars with no license plates; and eventually had 600 men in the Gulf area. When the National Guard arrived, Brigadier Gen. Gary Jones of the Louisiana National Guard Task Force said: "We're going to go out and take the city back. This will be a combat operation to get this city under control." At one point, there was as many as 15,000 Federal troops and National Guardsmen patrolling New Orleans. If you want to know what martial law is going to be like, Katrina provided the perfect example as law enforcement intimidated their way into people's homes and confiscated all guns from civilians, even legally-registered firearms. New Orleans residents found out what it's going to be like when the U.S. Constitution is suspended under martial law, and you have absolutely no rights.

All over this country, urban warfare drills are being carried out to acclimate our citizens to soldiers being on the street during martial law to bring order, as they engage in door-to-door searches to look for weapons, traffic control, stabilizing and disperse crowds who have unlawfully assembled

On October 17, 2006, President Bush signed the Military Commissions Act of 2006 (HR6166/S3930) whose purpose was: "To authorize trial by military commission for violations of the law of war, and for other purposes." The controversy with this Bill was over what the term "unlawful enemy combatant (UEC)" means:

> "(i) a person who has engaged in hostilities or who has purposefully and materially supported hostilities against the United States or its co-belligerents who is not a lawful enemy combatant (including a person who is part of the Taliban, al-Qaida, or associated forces); or
>
> (ii) a person who, before, on, or after the date of the enactment of the Military Commissions Act of 2006, has been determined to be an unlawful enemy combatant by a Combatant Status Review Tribunal or another competent tribunal established under the authority of the President or the Secretary of Defense."

In an article called "Challenging the Military Commissions Act," by Bill Goodman, Legal Director for the Center for Constitutional Rights, which was posted to the University of Pittsburgh School of Law website (10-04-2006), he wrote:

> "The first definition is so sweeping that it could be read to include anyone who has donated money to a charity for orphans in Afghanistan that turns out to have some connection to the Taliban or a person organizing an anti-war protest in Washington, DC. The second definition could supersede the first entirely, granting the President shockingly wide latitude to declare anyone a UEC."

The Violent Radicalization and Homegrown Terrorism Prevention Act of 2007 (HR1955/S1959) would have amended the Homeland Security Act of 2002 to add provisions in regard to "homegrown terrorism," categorized as terroristic acts by individuals born, raised, based-in, or primarily operating within the United States or any possession; who adopt or promote an extremist belief and facilitate violence (violent radicalization); to intimidate or coerce the U.S. government, its citizens, or any other segment, to further a political, religious, or social objective (ideologically-based violence).

It stirred up a firestorm of extreme opposition that spanned the political spectrum, from the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) to the John Birch Society; because of its broad-based and ambiguous definitions. For example, would the acts of protest prevalent in the 1960s and 1970s which brought sweeping changes to Civil Rights legislation in this country, made possible under Constitutional

rights, be considered terrorism under this Bill. Another concern was the revelation of comments during testimony at a House Subcommittee hearing held on November 6, 2007, that equated the 9/11 Truth Movement with terrorist propaganda. Conservative commentator Devvy Kidd, wrote in a October 29, 2007 *News With Views* article ("Why HR-1955 Was Rammed Through Under Cover of Fire"): "Since the Bill doesn't specifically define what an extremist belief system is, it is entirely up to the interpretation of the government…Essentially they have defined violent radicalization as thought crime."

This Bill passed 404-6, on October 23, 2007 in the House, and what made it so disconcerting, is the fact that it seemed to be related to the John Warner Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (HR5122, Public Law 109-364), which passed Congress on September 29, 2006, and was signed by President Bush on October 17, 2006. It expanded the President's power to declare martial law under revisions to the Insurrection Act, giving him the ability to take charge of United States National Guard troops without state governor authorization if he determines that domestic violence occurs to such an extent that a State and its constituted authorities is incapable of maintaining public order, because they cannot (or will not) enforce the law. Section 1076 says: "The President may employ the armed forces, including the National Guard in Federal service, to—

> "(A) restore public order and enforce the laws of the United States when, as a result of a natural disaster, epidemic, or other serious public health emergency, terrorist attack or incident, or other condition in any State or possession of the United States, the President determines that--
>
> (i) domestic violence has occurred to such an extent that the constituted authorities of the State or possession are incapable of maintaining public order; and
>
> (ii) such violence results in a condition described in paragraph (2); or
>
> (B) suppress, in a State, any insurrection, domestic violence, unlawful combination, or conspiracy if such insurrection, violation, combination, or conspiracy results in a condition described in paragraph (2).
>
> (2) A condition described in this paragraph is a condition that--
>
> (A) so hinders the execution of the laws of a State or possession, as applicable, and of the United States within that State or possession, that any part or class of its people is deprived of a right, privilege, immunity, or protection named in the Constitution and secured by law, and the constituted authorities of that State or possession are unable, fail, or refuse to protect that right, privilege, or immunity, or to give that protection; or
>
> (B) opposes or obstructs the execution of the laws of the United States or impedes the course of justice under those laws.
>
> (3) In any situation covered by paragraph (1)(B), the State shall be considered to have denied the equal protection of the laws secured by the Constitution."

The passage of this law was perceived as a repeal of the Posse Comitatus Act, which was the 1878 law that protects Local and State government from federal intervention by using the military to enforce the law:

> "It shall not be lawful to employ any part of the Army of the United States, as a *posse comitatus*, or otherwise, for the purpose of executing the laws, except in such cases and under such circumstances as such employment of said force may be expressly authorized by the Constitution or by Act of Congress."

Section 1076 of HR1955 was subsequently repealed in 2008 by HR4986 (section 1068):

> "The President, by using the militia or the armed forces, or both, or by any other means, shall take such measures as he considers necessary to suppress, in a State, any insurrection,

domestic violence, unlawful combination, or conspiracy, if it—

(1) so hinders the execution of the laws of that State, and of the United States within the State, that any part or class of its people is deprived of a right, privilege, immunity, or protection named in the Constitution and secured by law, and the constituted authorities of that State are unable, fail, or refuse to protect that right, privilege, or immunity, or to give that protection; or

(2) opposes or obstructs the execution of the laws of the United States or impedes the course of justice under those laws.

In any situation covered by clause (1), the State shall be considered to have denied the equal protection of the laws secured by the Constitution."

Because of the vagueness, and the clamor that was generated, in December 2007, the U.S. House Committee on Homeland Security released a "fact sheet" called *Understanding H.R.1955*, to define the reason for the Bill, and to elaborate on its elements. It refuted the notion that the Bill would "criminalize constitutionally-protected behavior" or "lead to internet censorship." Nevertheless, the Senate decided to refer the Bill to the Committee on Homeland Security and Government Affairs, and it was declared to be dead by its critics.

On May 9, 2007 President George W. Bush signed the National Security and Homeland Presidential Directive (more commonly referred to as Executive Directive 51 or National Continuity Policy); which consisted of National Security Presidential Directive (NSPD-51) and Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD-20). This revoked the previous Presidential Decision Directive 67 of October 21, 1998. The purpose of it was to establish "a comprehensive national policy on the continuity of Federal Government structures," and makes the president a dictator who can declare martial law without the approval of Congress. The unclassified part of the directive was posted on the White House website on May 9, 2007, without any official announcement or press conference.

The questions raised by Jerome Corsi, conservative author and WorldNetDaily contributor and Marjorie Cohn of the National Lawyers Guild had to do with the following Orwellian element of this the Directive being a violation of the Constitution of the United States in that the 3 branches of government are separate and equal, with no single branch coordinating the others:

"(2)(e) 'Enduring Constitutional Government,' or 'ECG,' means a cooperative effort among the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of the Federal Government, coordinated by the President, as a matter of comity with respect to the legislative and judicial branches and with proper respect for the constitutional separation of powers among the branches, to preserve the constitutional framework under which the Nation is governed and the capability of all three branches of government to execute constitutional responsibilities and provide for orderly succession, appropriate transition of leadership, and interoperability and support of the National Essential Functions during a catastrophic emergency;"

The Directive gives the president the power to declare a catastrophic emergency; which is described in (2)(b) as: "…any incident, regardless of location, that results in extraordinary levels of mass casualties, damage, or disruption severely affecting the U.S. population, infrastructure, environment, economy, or government functions;"

After being contacted by concerned constituents, in July 2007, U.S. Representative (and Homeland Security Committee member) Peter DeFazio (OR-D) made an official request to be able to examine the classified appendices known as Continuity Annexes in a secure "bubbleroom" in the United States Capitol. His request was denied by the White House because of "national security concerns." DeFazio was quoted as saying, "We're talking about the continuity of the government of the United States of America...I would think that would be relevant to any member of Congress, let alone a member

of the Homeland Security Committee." On the floor of the House he said: "Most Americans would agree that it would be prudent to have a plan to provide for the continuity of government and the rule of law in case of a devastating terrorist attack or national disaster…The Bush Administration tells us they have such a plan. They introduced a little sketchy public version that's clearly inadequate and doesn't really tell us what they have in mind. But they said, don't worry, there's a detailed classified version. But now, they've denied the entire Homeland Security Committee of the United States House of Representatives, access, to their so-called detailed plan to provide for continuity of government. They say, trust us…"

When the Obama administration took over, it was reported that they only "tweaked" it a bit, that it was basically kept intact. This Directive gives the president a broad palette to choose from when it is time to declare martial law in this country.

The White House decided, because of FEMAs ineffective response to the Sept. 11 attacks in 2001 and Hurricane Katrina in 2005, as well as the execution of a classified training exercise in May 2008, which the system for responding to an emergency needed to be streamlined because it involved too many agencies. In addition, because some of FEMAs employees are uniformed soldiers, and the agency has been sometimes headed up by a military officer, there seemed to be a growing concern about increasing military influence within the government; and they felt a need for clarification about the balance of power and the role of the military during a time of crisis.

According to an *Army Times* article "Brigade Homeland Tours Start Oct. 1" (09/30/08), when the 3rd Infantry, 1st Brigade Combat Team (Ft. Stewart, GA) returned from Iraq, they were assigned to a one-year 'tour' for Northcom, a joint command (Peterson AFB in Colorado Springs, CO) initiated in 2002 to provide command and control for Homeland defense, and to coordinate the support of civil authorities. They were to be "an on-call federal response force for natural or manmade emergencies and disasters, including terrorist attacks." The article goes on to say: "They may be called upon to help with civil unrest and crowd control or to deal with potentially horrific scenarios such as massive poisoning and chaos in response to a chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear or high-yield explosive, or CBRNE, attack."

Now, how's this for a coincidence. On October 2, 2008, Rep. Brad Sherman (CA-D) said this during House debate on the Bank Bailout Bill: "The only way they can pass this bill is by creating and sustaining a panic atmosphere. That atmosphere is not justified. Many of us were told in private conversations, that if we voted against this Bill on Monday, that the sky would fall, the Market would drop two or three thousand points the first day, another couple thousand the second day, and a few members were even told that there would be martial law in America if we voted no. That's what I call fear mongering. Unjustified." Sen. James Inhofe (OK-R) identified Henry Paulson, the Secretary of the Treasury, as the one who made the threat.

On January 22, 2009, the National Emergency Centers Establishment Act (HR645) was introduced, a re-introduction of HR1796 from 2007; which allocated closed military installations in 6 regions (which was a state with a high level or threat of disaster-related activities, located near a major metropolitan center and a transportation center) to be converted into FEMA emergency centers, which will have public works, medical and educational facilities– just like the Japanese internment camps. According to the legislation, the purpose for them:

> Section 2. Establishment of National Emergency Centers.
> b) Purpose of National Emergency Centers- The purpose of a national emergency center shall be to use existing infrastructure--
> (1) to provide temporary housing, medical, and humanitarian assistance to individuals and families dislocated due to an emergency or major disaster;
>
> Section 3. Designation of Military Installations As National Emergency Centers.
> (b) Minimum Requirements- A site designated as a national emergency center shall be--
> (1) capable of meeting for an extended period of time the housing, health, transportation, education, public works, humanitarian and other transition needs of a large number of

individuals affected by an emergency or major disaster;

This bill ended up being referred to the Subcommittee on Terrorism, Unconventional Threats and Capabilities.

The National Defense Authorization Act (S1867/HR1540), nicknamed the "Indefinite Detention Bill," tried to make you think that it didn't apply to Americans, but at the end of the Bill, it says it could apply to Americans. "U.S. citizens are included in the grant of detention authority [Section 1031]," according to Robert Chesney, an authority on military detention. It would allow the government to lock up any citizen it swears is a terrorist without the burden of proving its case. It allows the U.S. military to operate with impunity, overrides Posse Comitatus, handing over control to the military to arrest, interrogate, torture and kill terrorists on American soil; and also allows the military to hold suspected terrorists indefinitely without a trial or due process. This applies to citizens or non-citizens. In November, 2011, the Senate passed it 93-7, and after it was reconciled with the House-passed version, on December 31, 2011, President Obama signed the Bill.

Anthony D. Romero, Executive Director of the ACLU said of it: "President Obama's action today is a blight on his legacy because he will forever be known as the president who signed indefinite detention without charge or trial into law. The statute is particularly dangerous because it has no temporal or geographic limitations, and can be used by this and future presidents to militarily detain people captured far from any battlefield." Sen. Lindsey Graham (SC-R) said: "The Homeland is part of the battlefield and people can be held without trial whether an American citizen or not."

After controversy erupted over the bill, Congress saw fit to justify their actions on the Bill. Sen. Carl Levin (MI-D), Chairman of the Armed Services Committee said on the Floor:

> "…the language which precluded the application of Section 1031 to American citizens was in the Bill that we originally approved in the Armed Services Committee, and the Administration asked us to remove the language, which says, that U.S. citizens and lawful residents would not be subject to this Section…It was the Administration that asked us to remove the very language which we had in the Bill which passed the Committee, and that we removed it at the request of the Administration that would have said, the Act, that this determination would not apply to U.S. citizens and lawful residents…It was the Administration which asked us to remove the very language, the absence of which, is now objected to, by the Senator from Illinois."

The 1st Amendment rights of Americans have slowly been eroded, and that was solidified in February, 2012, when Obama signed the Federal Restricted Building and Grounds Improvement Act (HR347) into law. Anyone being protected by the Secret Service can request that the area be made a "no-free speech" zone, and if the Secret Service (18 USC 3056) makes that determination, anyone caught protesting can be arrested and brought up on felony charges. The language from the old law in 1971 was changed from "willfully and knowingly," to just "knowingly," which means the government will not have much to do to prove their case against anyone who defies them.

The very next month (03-16-2012), on a Friday, with little media attention, Obama signed Executive Order 13603 (National Defense Resources Preparedness Act). Although it appears to be superseding, consolidating, and updating previously existing laws and directives, from Executive Orders 12919 (during the Clinton Administration in 1994) going back to EO 8248 in 1939; it is clear, because of the timing and other things, that the Federal Government is in the preparation stages of the initiation of martial law, as it identifies "requirements for the full spectrum of emergencies, including military and civilian demand" during "emergency and non-emergency conditions." It gives the Government the authorization "to take actions necessary to ensure the availability of adequate resources and production capability." The Secretary of Homeland Security will coordinate, report to and advise the President on these matters. The Secretaries of the following Departments will be responsible for allocating "resources

and [establishing] standards and procedures" in regard to: Agriculture (food and livestock resources, facilities and the distribution of equipment), Commerce (facilities, construction material and services), Defense (water sources), Energy (all forms of energy sources), Health and Human Services (health and medical services), and Transportation (civil transportation). In a crisis, during martial law, this Executive Order would give the government the right to take anything that you have stored up for your own family, such as food, medicines, and supplies.

Without a doubt, the Federal Government is in the process of analyzing and determining their strategy to pre-place the resources necessary to mount an offensive against the civilian population when they finally spring the trap that will lead to world government. When you know what the outcome of their actions are going to be, then you can look at what they're doing in a totally different light.

While promoting the book he co-wrote (*The Plan: Big Ideas for America*), Rep. Rahm Emanuel (IL-D, who would later become President Obama's Chief of Staff), said the following on the C-Span2 show *After Words* (08-21-2006): "Citizenship is not an entitlement program, it comes with responsibilities…Everybody somewhere between the ages of 18 and 25 will serve 3 months of basic training and understanding in a kind of civil defense…That universal sense of service, somewhere between the ages of 18 and 25 will give Americans, once again, a sense of what they are to be American and their contribution to a country and a common experience."

At his "Call to Service" speech in Colorado Springs, Co on July 2, 2008, President Obama said: "We cannot continue to rely only on our military in order to achieve the national security objectives that we've set. We've got to have a civilian national security force that's just as powerful, just as strong, just as well-funded." He also told the National Defense University (March 2009) that his administration was committed to "developing our civilian national security capabilities" through a "Civilian National Security Force."

On April 21, 2009, Obama signed The Edward M. Kennedy Serve America Act (HR1388), to reauthorize and reform the national service laws, expanding AmeriCorps (National Civilian Community Corps, for youth ages 18-24) and other Federal public service programs (like the National Service Reserve Corps, for individuals who have completed a term of national service or is a veteran), more than tripling the total number of openings available to 250,000.

On May 13, 2009, the *New York Times* published an article called "Scouts Train To Fight Terrorists, and More," about the Explorers' (established in 1949, this is a subsidiary program of the Boy Scouts of America, which, since 1998, has been called "Learning for Life," and is for youth ages 14-20) being trained "in skills used to confront terrorism, illegal immigration and escalating border violence– an intense ratcheting up of one of the group's longtime missions to prepare youths for more traditional jobs as police officers and firefighters." Their motto is: "Our best today for a better tomorrow." The article goes on to say:

> "Many law enforcement officials, particularly those who work for the rapidly growing Border Patrol, part of the Homeland Security Department, have helped shape the program's focus and see it as preparing the Explorers as potential employees. The Explorer posts are attached to various agencies, including the Federal Bureau of Investigation and local police and fire departments, that sponsor them much the way churches sponsor Boy Scout troops."
>
> "But the more than 2,000 law enforcement posts across the country are the Explorers' most popular, accounting for 35,000 of the group's 145,000 members, said John Anthony, national director of Learning for Life. Since the attacks of Sept. 11, 2001, and the wars in Iraq and Afghanistan, many posts have taken on an emphasis of fighting terrorism and other less conventional threats."

On July 15, 2010, the Universal National Service Act (HR5741) was introduced (and essentially died after being referred to Committee):

> "To require all persons in the United States between the ages of 18 and 42 to perform national service, either as a member of the uniformed services or in civilian service in furtherance of the national defense and homeland security, to authorize the induction of persons in the uniformed services during wartime to meet end-strength requirements of the uniformed services, and for other purposes."

These kinds of programs are nothing more than a system of accelerated doctrination (to supplement what they are getting in the public school system) to turn children against their parents and become informants against them if they appear to be noncompliant. The Bible said this would happen:

> "And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death." [*Matthew* 10:21]

> "The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house." [*Micah* 7:4-6]

In the book *The End of America: Letter of Warning to a Young Patriot* by activist and political consultant Naomi Wolf, she looked at the extremist regimes of the past, like Lenin and Stalin (Communist), Hitler (Nazi), and Mussolini (Fascist), and created a blueprint for the way dictatorial governments close an open society; then she compared them to what is now happening in our country. This is her list, and it is happening now in our country:

1) Real, perceived or hyped internal or external threat.
2) A secret prison system outside the rule of law; and a military tribunal that strips us of due process.
3) A Paramilitary force to intimidate civilians.
4) The existence of a surveillance apparatus aimed at ordinary citizens.
5) Arbitrarily detain and release citizens.
6) Infiltrate citizen groups and organizations.
7) Target key individuals and public figures.
8) Restrict the press and media.
9) Recast criticism as espionage and dissent as treason.
10) Subvert the rule of law; declare martial law.

Detention Facilities

On August 24, 1939, FBI Director J. Edgar Hoover met with President Roosevelt to talk about a detention plan for the United States, conceivably to deal with a war-time scenario. This was implemented in March, 1942 for Japanese-Americans in the western United States, after the attack on Pearl Harbor, when Roosevelt signed Executive Order #9066. Through Civilian Exclusion Order No. 6, the Western Defense Command and the 4th Army forced the relocation of more than 112,000 people of Japanese

descent (about 60% were American citizens) into concentration camps. They were not considered enemies, prisoners, disloyal or under suspicion; but were supposedly being dislocated in the event the Japanese breached our shores, and detained for their protection; yet witnesses told of seeing people shot if they got too close to the fence. The truth of the matter is that they became slave labor. In 1944, the Supreme Court upheld the Constitutionality of the Order. They were released in 1945 without an apology; but in 1988, President Reagan signed a Bill that did formally apologize and granted reparations to the survivors.

On December 23, 2006, it was reported in the media that President Bush wanted to preserve the old Japanese-American Detention sites as Historic and Research centers, and that they were being rewired and water lines put in.

Even though we have been told by the Census Bureau that the information they gather is confidential, and is only to be used by the Bureau, and not to be given to any other departments of the Federal Government; that is the information the government used to round-up Japanese citizens.

On August 3, 1948, Hoover met with Attorney General J. Howard McGrath to come up with a plan that would enable President Truman to suspend the constitution in the event of a national emergency. The plan was called "Security Portfolio," and if activated, would authorize the FBI to summarily arrest up to 20,000 people and have them placed in national security detention camps without the right of a hearing. It charged the FBI to develop a 'watch list' of the type of people who would be detained, as well as information about their physical appearance, their family, and place of employment.

With the Internal Security Act of 1950, a declaration of war by Congress, an invasion of the U.S. or any its territories, or a domestic insurrection, would enable the President to declare an emergency, and give the Justice Department special powers to "apprehend and by order detain each person as to whom he, the Attorney General or such officer so designated, finds that there is a reasonable ground to believe that such person may engage in, or may conspire with others to engage in acts of espionage or sabotage."

These detention centers were setup at Army facilities in Avon Park (FL), Tulelake (CA), Wickenburg (AZ), and Allenwood (PA).

However, Hoover wasn't happy with the law because it did not suspend the constitution, and it guaranteed the right to a court hearing (*habeas corpus*), and the FBI continued to secretly establish detention camps, and detailed seizure plans for thousands of people; while Hoover continued to pressure McGrath to officially change his position and allow Hoover to ignore the 1950 law in lieu of the original plan of 1948. On November 25, 1952, the Attorney General gave in to Hoover.

In 1968, during the riots, a Congressional committee stated that acts by 'guerrillas' in the United States was compared to being in a 'state of war,' and detention areas were discussed "for the temporary imprisonment of warring guerrillas." Americans were concerned about this talk, and in 1971 Congress passed legislation that repealed the Emergency Detention Act of 1950. However, there was other legislation that provided for the existence of detention centers.

In December, 1975, the Senate-held hearings revealed their continuing plans for internment, and the report *Intelligence Activities, Senate Resolution 21* revealed their secret agenda. The hearings revealed documents, memos, and testimony by government informants which painted the picture of a government that wanted to monitor, infiltrate, arrest and incarcerate a segment of Americans.

The existence of the Master Search Warrant (which authorized the FBI Director to "search certain premises where it is believed that there may be found contraband, prohibited articles, and other materials in violation of the Proclamation of the President of the United States") and the Master Arrest Warrant (by authorization of the U.S. Attorney General, the head of the FBI is empowered to "arrest persons who I deem dangerous to the public peace and safety. These persons are to be detained and confined until further order") were revealed.

In 1982, the Reagan Administration initiated the National Security Directive 58 which allowed Robert McFarlane and Oliver North to use the National Security Council to reorganize FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency) into an agency that would be equipped to manage the country during a national emergency. A 1982 memo by FEMA deputy Col. John Brinkerhoff said that if martial law would

be declared in the event of a national crisis (but didn't define what constituted a national crisis), FEMA would take control of the Federal and State government, and that military commanders would replace duly elected officials. They had a plan in place to round-up 21 million American Negroes (who, at that time, were considered the biggest threat to the continuity of government) who would be detained at military bases that were converted into prisons, known as FEMA Relocation camps.

During the Reagan years, a secret program identified as "Operation REX 84," (Readiness Exercise 1984) was initiated by our National Security Council (NSC), and authorized the establishment of 23 "emergency detention centers." It was an armed forces exercise conducted on behalf of the U.S. government for the purpose of analyzing and anticipating our military's ability to detain large numbers of "potentially subversive" American citizens in case of civil disturbances, major demonstrations, strikes or a national emergency which would affect the continuity of government. REX would enable the President to declare a state of emergency, suspend the constitution, and empower the head of FEMA to take control of the internal infrastructure of the country. One of its cover stories was the scenario of being able to handle a 'mass exodus' of illegal aliens crossing the Mexican/U.S. border, quickly rounding them up and housing them in detention centers by FEMA.

The "REX Exercise" simulated an act of civil unrest that culminated in a national crisis that initiated a contingency plan to be able to accommodate the detention of 400,000 people. It was so secretive, that there were reports that special metal security doors were installed on the 5th floor of FEMA's building, and even long-time officials of the Civil Defense Office were denied entry. The cover story for the exercise was to see how our country would handle an influx of refugees resulting from a war in Central America. But in truth– it was about the detainment of American citizens.

Through the REX 84 program, it had been reported that the following bases were to be used for civilian detention centers: Maxwell Air Force Base (AL), Eilson Air Force Base (AK), Elmendorf Air Force Base (AK), Florence (AZ), Ft. Huachuca (AZ), Wickenburg (AZ), Ft. Chaffee (AR), Oakdale (CA), Vandenburg Air Force Base (CA), Tulelake (CA), Eglin Air Force Base (FL), Camp Krome (FL), Ft. Benning (GA), Ft. Drum (NY), El Reno (OK), Tulsa (OK), Allenwood (PA), Ft. Indiantown Gap (PA), Camp A.P. Hill (VA), Mill Point (WV), and Ft. McCoy (WI). An additional 20 centers were funded with the 1990-91 defense budget and another 43 were commissioned. An insider has said that there are at least 130 detention facilities in the country.

In 1987, during the Iran-Contra Congressional Hearings, Col. Oliver North was asked by Rep. Jack Brooks: "Col. North, in your work at the NSC, were you not assigned at one time to work on the plans for the continuity of government in the event of a major disaster?" He was interrupted by Senator Dan Inouye who said: "I believe that question touches upon a highly sensitive and classified area, so may I request that you not touch upon that sir."

A couple of the sub-programs of REX 84 were Operation Cable Splicer (a program for the orderly takeover of the state and local governments by the federal government) and Operation Garden Plot (a program to control the population through a coordinated military action; to identify and target resisters, and to detain and incarcerate them). Garden Plot was the code name for U.S. Civil Disturbance Plan 55-2 that was to be initiated if any civil disturbance by a resistance group that is the outgrowth of any social, political or economic issue that is intended to divide segments of the American population, and designed to disrupt social order. If it cannot be controlled by State and Local authorities, then the Federal government would take jurisdiction and the Armed Forces of the U.S. would be used to restore order.

Even though the directives that brought about REX 84 have been eliminated, it is believed that the government's plans for these detention centers are now being carried out under the guise of the U.S. Military Base Closure and Realignment Commission (BRAC). In the 5 rounds of BRAC in 1989, 1991, 1993, 1995, and 2005, over 350 military installations have been closed.

The Federal Bureau of Prisons has priority to use any excess space on U.S. Government property. Army documents have indicated plans for "establishing civilian camps on [Army] installations." One such base that was closed was the Seneca Army Depot (1995), near Seneca Falls, in northern New York. It was discovered that major construction was underway, and it was reported by *The Spotlight*, that it was being

prepared for conversion into a massive civilian detention center. The office of Sen. Alfonse D'Amato (NY-R) announced that a large part of the base was going to be turned over to the National Guard, who, it was believed, would oversee the facility. At nearby Fort Drum, the location of the Army's 10th Mountain Division (who has been utilized as UN 'peacekeepers') it was also slated to be used as a detention facility.

In 1997, it was revealed, that since 1989, a Civilian Inmate Labor program (Army Regulation 210-35) was in place at Fort McClellan (AL), Parks Reserve Forces Training Center (CA), Anniston Army Depot (GA), Fort McPherson (GA), Fort Stewart (GA), Camp Atterbury (IN), Fort Dix (NJ), Fort Indiantown Gap (PA), Fort Bliss (TX), Red River Army Depot (TX), and Fort Lee (VA), where the Army was using incarcerated civilians to perform building maintenance and renovation, landscaping and grounds work, and custodial work. Under the facade of Civilian Labor Camps, it is believed that additional detention facilities were being established or renovated.

In the mid-1990s an important discovery was made that really hit home about Government's plans for martial law. At the Amtrak Railcar Repair Facility at Beech Grove, in Indianapolis, Indiana, there were about 10 maintenance barns, covering 129 acres, which is secured by 2 separate barbed-wire topped fences that lean inward. There are 3 helicopter 25-knot aviation wind socks (as opposed to 10-knot socks which are required for chemical storage), high security turnstiles, a surveillance camera and high intensity security lighting. The box car building fence was marked with a "Red/Blue Zone" sign.

One of the barns is large enough to put four boxcars in it, and at the top are motorized vents to vent fumes out of the building after the cars have been fumigated. Since the initial observations and photographs were taken in August, 1994, a January 27, 1995 article in the *Indianapolis News* about the lay-offs at the facility said: "Late last year, Congress ordered Amtrak to spend at least $5.9 million patching holes in the roof and fixing masonry on the walls of the giant machine sheds at Beech Grove." Now they are airtight and have been outfitted with newly installed 6 inch pipes, and 2-story hot air furnaces. It was done with the "hopes the yard may be able to solicit work repairing private train cars, and perhaps subway cars from Washington, DC, or other urban areas." Yet the complex was closed.

The consensus among researchers and patriots is that when martial law is declared, this facility will become a death camp, and be used as a Nazi-style gas chamber, that will be manned by foreign troops.

Phil Schneider, in his presentation on the Deep Underground Military Bases, revealed information that he was given by a man in Portland, Oregon, who worked at Gunderson Steel Fabrication, where they make railroad cars. He said they were going to start "building prison cars." Gunderson, he said, had received a $2 billion contract with the Federal Government to build 107,200 full length railroad cars, each with 143 pairs of shackles. There were 11 sub-contractors in this giant project, including Bethlehem Steel and other steel companies. The man even showed Schneider one of the cars in the rail yards in northern Portland.

At 7420 South MacArthur Boulevard in Oklahoma City, OK, (south of the Will Rogers World Airport), built at a cost of $80 million, is the only Federal Transfer Center (FTC) facility in the Federal Bureau of Prisons. It can process up to 100,000 people at a time, and it is believed that this will be the central destination for all detainees. It is likely that it will be coordinating their efforts with Federal Detention Centers (FDC) which are located in: Los Angeles (CA), Miami (FL), Honolulu (HI), Oakdale (LA), Philadelphia (PA), Houston (TX), and Seattle (WA).

Information about the 'Red/Blue' (that appeared on the sign) lists surfaced in June of 1996 when an FBI agent had gotten a copy of the Region 3 Blue list from a CIA agent, and found that his name was on it, as well as other people that he knew in Virginia. It is the same system used by the Nazi's, according to the 1966 book *The Story of the Nazi SS: The Order of the Death's Head* by Heinz Hohne. The sign indicates that this facility will handle Category One (Red) and Category Two (Blue) detainees, and will be used for executions.

Martial law is established when the writ of *habeus corpus*, or the right to have a trial, is suspended, and you are taken directly to jail. People on the Red list are slated to be picked up immediately upon the initiation of martial law. The scenario is that it will be done late at night, with detainees from

that area being taken onto a black, unmarked CH-47 Chinook helicopters where they will flown to one of 38 cities, then put on a jet to a detention facility where they will be executed. People on the Blue List will be picked up within 6 weeks after the declaration of martial law, and they could either be transferred to another detention center for 'reeducation' or be executed. The Green List is for those people who are ignorant of the secret machinations of the New World Order, and do not present a threat to what they are doing.

In the past few years, researchers have combed public records, solicited eye witness accounts, and have sought informers in order to piece together the locations of detention centers or 'concentration camps,' which are now reported to be in place all over the country– mostly in sparsely populated areas. There are several lists on the Internet, all variations of the same one. I considered reproducing the list for this book, but I decided against it because I preferred to have a more substantiated and corroborated list. One tell-tale sign of these facilities is that they have fences that point inward (as well as barbed wire), which means they are intended to keep people in, not out. They are usually located near a body of fresh water or freshwater source, a raiIway system, major highway, or a large airport; have guard towers or buildings; have wind socks, maybe a helicopter landing pad; and contain a large number of buildings which would have the capability of holding a large number of people.

The Government Underground

> And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither UNDER the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon." [*Revelation* 5:2-3]

Even if the military escalation of Russia wasn't an indication of their intentions, then the capabilities of their civil defense program should have been. Retired Air Force Major Gen. George J. Keegan, Jr. said: "The Soviets have deployed and developed the most intensive system of nuclear shelter for its military leadership, its civilian leadership, its industrial factory workers, and its civilian population ever deployed or built in history." New housing construction included mandatory underground shelters. They built 1,575 huge underground command posts, each the size of the White House, embedded in the earth up to 400 feet deep, and covered by 75 feet of reinforced concrete; which have protected water, power generators, and communications systems. The Pentagon estimated that each post cost about $500 million. In the event of a nuclear exchange, it is believed that a large part of the Russian population would survive.

Meanwhile, the United States Government had literally abandoned its civil defense program, in lieu of Federal Relocation Centers that were part of the "Continuity of Government" plan developed by the FEMA to maintain essential government services and emergency functions during any event which affects national security. It had been reported that there were 96 underground facilities throughout Maryland, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia (known as the Federal Arc) that will house critical government officials and personnel from specific agencies in case of an impending nuclear incident or natural disaster. After 9/11 it was revealed in an ABC television special with Peter Jennings, that there were 19 emergency operating facilities for sheltering federal government officials within 300 miles of Washington. According to an article in an August, 1989 *U.S. News & World Report*, FEMA and the Pentagon have about 50 underground command posts in the U.S. where the President can go in case of a nuclear event. If such an event occurred, about 1,000 civilian and military officials would be taken to these secret locations. The administrative nerve center for the whole system is Mount Weather.

As far as the rest of the population, the Defense Department's Civil Defense Preparedness Agency (DCPA) indicates that civilians will be left to seek out the 235,000 buildings designated as fall-out shelters, plus there is also the potential for sheltering 50 million people in mines. Nevertheless, if a

nuclear exchange were to occur, statistics released in the 1970s estimated that 160,000,000 Americans would have died, but only 5,000,000 Russians.

According to Phil Schneider who allegedly worked for 17 years (11 spent at Groom Lake) as a geologist, aerospace engineer, and structural engineer (with a Level 3 Security Clearance) for the U.S. Government; as of 1995 there were 131 deep underground military bases (DUMBs) in the U.S. (with 127 in the lower 48 states). He personally worked on 13 of them, including additions on to Groom Lake, S-2, and S-4 in Nevada. He said they have been building them day and night (producing 2 a year), unceasingly, since the early 1940s, with some even in existence before that. The oldest bases are generally about 500 feet deep, and are mostly used for equipment storage. Schneider maintained that he co-invented a method for shape-charge blasting, and laser rock deflagration (the rock literally melts and turns to powder) which allows them to make 7 miles of tunnel a day (28 feet in diameter).

As far as technology is concerned, for every calendar year that passes, military technology increases by about 44-45 years.

The late Thomas Edwin Castello, who claimed to have worked within the underground 'Dulce' facility in New Mexico, suggested that the early experiments by Rand and Los Alamos labs in nuclear-powered 'earth-boring' technology had been taken to the extreme. In a letter dated September 1990, he mentioned nuclear boring mechanisms which can bore a tunnel through the earth at a rate of 5-10 mph by cracking the surrounding rock, heating the rock and earth into a state of liquid incandescence using super-hot cones, pulsed lasers and other methods (see: U.S. Patent numbers 3,881,777; 3,885,832 and 3,693,731 for instance, via their Patent Search engine which can be easily accessed by doing a "web search" of the "United States Patent Office"), then pressing the liquid or molten rock into the peripheral cracks where the cold earth cools and solidifies it in a matter of minutes, leaving no leftover materials that would otherwise have to be removed from the tunnel, as in more traditional and expensive tunneling or mining operations.

Conventional Tunnel Boring Machines (TBMs), which could be over 100 feet long, are powered by electrical motors that possess a rotating cutting head consisting of hardened alloys that gauge away rock in diameters up to 35 feet, then uses a conveyor system to transmit the excavated rock to the back of the machine where it is hauled away. The September, 1983 (pg. 80) issue of *Omni* magazine, has a color drawing of "The Subterrene," a nuclear-powered tunnel machine that burrowed through the rock, deep underground, by heating up (to 2,000° Fahrenheit) whatever stone it encountered, and turned it into molten rock (magma), which then cools after the machine has moved on. The result is that the melted rock is forced to the outside of the tunnel where it produces a tunnel with a smooth, glazed lining. The advantage over the TBMs is that no debris is produced, which makes the tunneling difficult to detect.

According to Richard Sauder, author of the book *Underground Bases and Tunnels*, the nuclear Subterrene was developed at the Los Alamos National Laboratory, in New Mexico. A number of patents were filed by scientists at Los Alamos, and a few federal technical documents were written. The United States Atomic Energy Commission and the United States Energy Research and Development Administration took out Patents in the 1970s for nuclear Subterrenes. The first patent, in 1972 went to the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.

The 1972 (September 26) U.S. Patent (No. 3,693,731) states:

> "...debris may be disposed of as melted rock both as a lining for the hole and as a dispersal in cracks produced in the surrounding rock. The rock-melting drill is of a shape and is propelled under sufficient pressure to produce and extend cracks in solid rock radially around the bore by means of hydrostatic pressure developed in the molten rock ahead of the advancing rock drill penetrator. All melt not used in glass-lining the bore is forced into the cracks where it freezes and remains..."

In May 1975 there was another patent for:

> "A tunneling machine for producing large tunnels [40 feet in diameter] in soft rock or wet, clayey, unconsolidated or bouldery earth by simultaneously detaching the tunnel core by thermal melting a [circular] boundary kerf [the outside boundary of the tunnel wall that a boring machine gouges out as it bores through the ground or rock] into the tunnel face and forming a supporting excavation wall liner by deflecting the molten materials against the excavation walls to provide, when solidified, a continuous wall supporting liner, and detaching the tunnel face circumscribed by the kerf with powered mechanical earth detachment means and in which the heat required for melting the kerf and liner material is provided by a compact nuclear reactor."

A 3rd patent was issued to the United States Energy Research and Development Administration only 21 days later, on May 27, 1975 for a similar machine:

> "A tunneling machine for producing large tunnels [40-feet in diameter] in rock by progressive detachment of the tunnel core by thermally melting a boundary kerf into the tunnel face and simultaneously forming an initial tunnel wall support by deflecting the molten materials against the tunnel walls to provide, when solidified, a continuous liner; and fragmenting the tunnel core circumscribed by the kerf by thermal stress fracturing and in which the heat required for such operations is supplied by a compact nuclear reactor."

The underground bases, according to Schneider, cost $17-$31 billion each to build, and are labeled as Black Projects. The Black Budget (partially financed with money from CIA drug activity and NSA clandestine operations), which sidesteps the authority of Congress, and finances their construction, garners 25% of the gross national product of this country. At that time, this Budget was about $1.3 trillion every 2 years, and involved contractors like: Aerospacial (in France), Bechtel, Boeing Aerospace, EG&G, I.G. Farben, Lorimar Aerospace, McDonnell Douglas, Mitsubishi Industries, Morrison-Knudson, Paige and Paige, Ryder Trucks, Wackenhut Security Systems, Westinghouse, and many other companies. More Black Budget money goes into the construction of underground bases than anything else.

These bases are basically large cities underground, capable of housing thousands of people (each has 1,800-10,000 employees), that are connected by high speed magneto-levitational trains, riding on a cushion of air ¾" off the rail, that run from coast-to-coast and can reach speeds up to Mach 2. Every state has secret entrances to the system, with Arizona and New Mexico having the most, followed by Arkansas, California, Colorado, Missouri, Montana, Idaho, Kansas, and Pennsylvania. Florida and North Dakota have the least amount of entrances. There is also a 2-4 lane road that connects the bases, hosting only vehicles with electric motors, and thus is only for limited travel. Wyoming supposedly has a road, which is no longer used, near Brooks Lake that opens directly into the underground freeway. Most are 2,000-3,000 feet deep, but there are others that are 5,700 feet deep, and sometimes connect to even deeper caverns. Richard Souder was an architect who worked with a number of government agencies on the secret bases, and risked his life by talking about them. Schneider himself had several attempts made on his life because he began telling people about them.

There was a secret siphoning of the most advanced technology behind-the-scenes during the Cold War in order to make Russia the real enemy. The Germans built all their munitions plants, 14 out of 15 munitions plants before the 2nd World War started. The German company Rolls Royce built the turbo-jet factory for the MIG fighter plane engines, just in time for the beginning of the Korean War. The Russian Air Force also possessed B-29s, the American strategic bomber (that had dropped the bomb over Hiroshima and Nagasaki), and under its wing there hung the German-produced DFS-346 twin-engine supersonic swept-wing rocket interceptor– the best German twin-engine rocket interceptor.

It is rumored that the Russians were given enriched uranium to build their first nuclear bomb, and

when they couldn't even do that, they were given a whole nuclear bomb that was smuggled out in the luggage of the Russian ambassador straight on a flight from Washington to Moscow, according to the writings of Victor Suvaro, the genius behind the Russian Intelligence novels, whose works are based on fact. The best of them is *Aquarium*, for anyone who would like to acquaint himself with the workings of a secret society. Later, the Russians were sold a nuclear submarine in order to make their sagging strategic fleet a more real, threatening menace.

So, why would the Illuminati need a strong enemy in the Russians? Very simple, because otherwise they couldn't have kept the secrecy in place about these giant underground projects going on.

What follows here is a compilation of some of the known underground facilities in this country:

Washington, DC Area

There is an underground facility beneath the Pentagon Building in Arlington, VA that is known as the National Military Command Center. There have been rumors that the Washington Metro subway system was secretly extended west to go to Mt. Weather, and north to Camp David and Site R (Raven Rock), however, there is no proof or documentation of that. In the book *I Remember 1897-1997*, by Frances Fribourg Stillman (The Stillman-Lack Foundation, 2008), she wrote about a "darkened underground passage between the White House and Congress," where she saw FDR being pushed. That was no doubt part of the same system today under the Capitol Complex that has underground walkways between the legislative office buildings, the Capitol, the Capitol Visitor Center and the Library of Congress. Though open to the public, the Capitol-end requires a security clearance.

On Fort Reno Park (the location of a Civil War fort that was used to defend the nation's capital) in NW Washington, DC (suburb of Tenleytown), the highest point of the city (at 409 ft. above sea level), is the decommissioned Presidential Emergency Facility code-named "Cartwheel," which was built in the summer of 1961 during the administration of JFK. Within holes in the ground deep enough to withstand a nuclear blast, these cylindrical 100-foot towers were built to house transmitters and receivers, supply rooms and living quarters for their skeleton crew, which manned the facilities 24-hours a day. Their antennas were shielded by transparent Plexiglas to protect them from the elements, but allow radio waves to pass through. In order to maintain open lines of communications within the federal arc network (a 300-mile radius arounf the White House, code-named "Crown"), there were 75 erected (among the 90 Federal Relocation sites) no more than 50 miles apart, and each unit had to have an unobstructed line of sight with the next one. All of them had code names beginning with the letter "C."

Six stories beneath the basement of the East Wing of the White House, there is a sophisticated complex that dates back to the administration of FDR, known as the Presidential Emergency Operations Center (PEOC). It is located behind vault doors and has a biometric access system. It was designed to endure a direct nuclear hit, and is rumored to go down at least 17 levels. The floor, ceiling (containing recessed fluorescent lighting) and walls of the long corridors are covered with beige, ceramic tiles, and have other corridors which branch off of that. The President and his staff had meetings there after the September 11th attacks.

In 1948, because of the deterioration of the internal wooden beams, the White House was in imminent danger of collapse, and President Truman was moved over to the Blair House while the interior was completely rebuilt with concrete and steel beams, and fully renovated. There are some who believe that underground construction also took place, but it has never been confirmed.

Started in 2010, there was construction on and possibly under the West Wing of the White House, and isn't slated to be completed until 2014. Officially, according to spokesman Sahar Wali, the steel and concrete is being brought in "to create enough space and a pathway for replacement of the new utilities infrastructure at the proper depth and location." However, there is a rumor that there are additional underground facilities being put in place.

Los Alamos National Labs

The underground facilities of Los Alamos National Labs were built in 1948-49 on the side of Los Alamos Canyon by Brown & Root, of Houston, TX, with a 250-foot long main tunnel designed by Black and Veatch, of Kansas City, MO; with an opening large enough for a large truck to pass through, that was secured with a thick vault-like door. The entire complex was surrounded with reinforced concrete, contained 3 sources of light and power, modern plumbing, ventilation and climate control. The 6,000 sq. ft. underground complex was originally built to warehouse nuclear material, and then was later converted to a fall-out shelter that could house 219 people for 2 weeks.

Kirtland Munitions Storage Complex

In 1949, the Air Force began tunneling operations in the foothills of the Manzano Mountains, a couple miles south of I-40 near the eastern side of Albuquerque, NM where there were underground chambers (40′ wide X 30′ high X 100′ long) produced, along with miles of tunnels, to house an underground nuclear weapons assembly plant. Entrance to this 3,000 acre base, a separate area within the Kirtland Air Force base/Sandia National Laboratories complex, is through blast doors set into the side of the mountain.

In 1989, they began construction of a 2nd underground facility near the Manzano Base, on Kirtland AFB, which was completed in June, 1992; and they moved operations into that new facility. It was reported that the Department of Energy is using the part of the old Manzano Base.

NORAD (North American Aerospace Defense)

One of the first publicly revealed underground facilities was the Cheyenne Mountain Operations Center in Colorado Springs at the Cheyenne Mountain in Colorado, which is known as NORAD Cheyenne Mountain Complex (NCMC). This joint U.S. and Canadian effort is used by NORAD (NORth American Aerospace Defense) Command Combat Operations and FEMA, and has over 1,500 staff and military personnel who work around the clock. This underground complex contains facilities for Air Warning, Missile Warning Center (for attacks against the United States or U.S. forces overseas), and Space Control Center (to detect, track, identify and catalog all man-made objects orbiting the earth). Its primary function was to detect, analyze and assess a Soviet nuclear attack, warn senior military commanders, and coordinate the launching of a retaliatory strike before the Soviet attack reached their targets here.

The planning of it started in 1956, construction began in May, 1961, and the complex was completed in December, 1965 (at a cost of $695 million). It became operational in 1966, replacing the previously vulnerable above-ground facilities in the converted hospital at Ent Air Force Base. It was designed to protect the headquarters of the North American early warning and control network from nuclear attack. The Utah Mining and Engineering Company of San Francisco did the excavating, under the supervision of the Omaha District of the Army Corp. of Engineers. Although it is under 1,750 feet of granite, today, it is susceptible to the advanced missiles now employed by the Soviets.

There is a 4,675-foot main tunnel hewn straight through the mountain, which is 22½′ high by 29′ wide. After a third of a mile, there is a pair of 30-ton blast doors (3-feet thick) which are 50 feet apart (and can open or shut in only 45 seconds), then beyond the 2nd door is an underground complex consisting of a 4½ acre (196,020 sq. ft.) area of chambers and the rest of the tunnel which is nearly a mile long, with others that branch off. The central access tunnel that branches off from that entrance tunnel is 25′ high by 45′ wide. The main chamber consists of 3 areas 45′ wide, 60′ high and 588′ long, which are intersected by 4 chambers 32′ wide, 56′ high and 335′ long.

Within the inner complex, there are 15 free-standing buildings– a 1 story, a 2 story, and twelve 3-story buildings. They rest on top of 1,300 large metal springs (4′ long, 3″ thick, and 20″ in diameter) which are designed to cushion the shock waves of nearby detonations. Other reports state that there are up to 45 underground buildings and over 1,200 miles of underground roads, with tunnels to Creede, CO; Denver, CO; Kinsley, KS, and Dulce Base, NM; though there is no documentation to support these claims.

Although the primary source of electricity is the city of Colorado Springs (a back-up power source comes from six 1,750 kilowatt, 2,800 horse-powered diesel generators, and enough fuel to run them for 30 days), it is essentially a self-contained complex in that all the support services necessary to maintain the operation is contained within, such as a dining facility, medical and dental facility, pharmacy, 2 physical fitness centers, a base exchange, chapel, and a barbershop. Water is stored in 4 excavated reservoirs (3 are for industrial purposes, and the other is the complex's primary domestic water source) which have the potential to store 6 million gallons of water. It is stocked with enough supplies to support 1,000 people for 30 days. Between 1962 and 1995, the operating costs for this facility were $5.6 billion.

In 1987, Lloyd Duscha, the Deputy Director of Engineering and Construction for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, in the course of a speech called "Underground Facilities for Defense," said that "there are other projects of similar scope, which I cannot identify, but which included multiple chambers up to 50 feet wide and 100 feet high using the same excavation procedures mentioned for the NORAD facility."

Area 51 – Groom Lake – S4 – Dreamland

This area was used for bombing and artillery practice during World War II, but then abandoned. The Lockheed Aircraft Corporation needed a place to begin testing the U-2 high-altitude spy plane, and the CIA advised U-2 designer Kelly Johnson to find a suitable location to build a secure aircraft testing site. In March, 1955, he sent test pilot Tony LeVier and Lockheed foreman Dorsey Kammerer to Arizona, southern California, and Nevada to scout out possible areas. LeVier would later claim credit for recognizing the dry, flat area of Groom Lake in Nevada as an ideal place for secret testing. A makeshift base was established there with just a few shelters, workshops, and a group of trailer homes.

Johnson nicknamed the place "Paradise Ranch," but when his test flight team arrived in July, 1955, it was just referred to as "the Ranch." It was actually formally called "Watertown Strip," after the town in upstate New York, near Lake Ontario, where CIA Director Allen Dulles was born. In June, 1958, it was officially designated as "Area 51" by the Atomic Energy Commission, after the grid it occupied on an old Nevada map; but this name was discontinued in the 1970s.

The Systems Command reputedly used this Top Secret facility to test-fly advanced aircraft, such as the U-2 (first tested in August, 1955), the A-12 Blackbird (first tested in 1962, which became the Mach-3 high altitude reconnaissance aircraft known as the SR-71 Blackbird), and the aborted Lockheed YF-12A interceptor (first tested in 1963). The flight characteristics and maintenance requirements of the Blackbird forced a massive expansion of facilities and runways at Groom Lake, and the main runway had to be lengthened to 8,500 feet and the base received a complement of over 1,000 personnel. It had fueling tanks, a control tower, and even a baseball diamond. Security was also greatly enhanced, the small civilian mine in the Groom basin was closed, and the area surrounding the valley was made an exclusive military preserve.

In 1967, the U.S. acquired its first Soviet MiG-21, as it began to step-up efforts to acquire Russian weapons technology, and Groom Lake is reported to be the permanent home for a small number of aircraft of Soviet design (obtained by various means), that were analyzed and used for training purposes. By 1970, the U.S. Air Force Command took over the operation of Groom Lake, and unmanned high-speed drones such as the Model 147 Lightning Bug, Model 154 Firefly and D-21 Tagboard were being tested there.

Groom Lake became one of the nation's most secret testing centers, and sometime between 1972

and 1974 was closed for a period of about a year, and a huge underground facility was constructed. In 1975, the Red Flag series of realistic air warfare exercises began at Nellis AFB, near Las Vegas, NV, and large areas of the ranges surrounding Groom Lake were utilized. It was referred to as "Red Square," at this time, but it soon acquired the name of "Dreamland." The term DREAMland is said to be an acronym that stands for Data Repository Establishment and Maintenance.

In the late 1970s, the area became the location for the testing of aircraft with advanced capabilities and stealth technology, such as the Lockheed F-117A Nighthawk stealth fighter (an early prototype of this aircraft known as Have Blue was first tested in late 1977), Northrop-Grumman's B-2 Spirit (an Advanced Technology Bomber), Lockheed's RQ-3 DarkStar (an Unmanned Aerial Vehicle, codenamed Tier III- or Tier 3 Minus); and the Aurora, a prototype $20 billion high altitude research plane that runs on controlled explosions of cryogenic liquid methane, which propel the triangular matte black aircraft to 8 times the speed of sound.

At precisely 4:45 a.m. on the morning of Thursday, April 16, 1992, an NBC news crew, dispatched to the area to report on the landing of an alleged super spy-plane known as Aurora on Groom Lake, accidentally succeeded in video-taping the first flight of a mysterious object while standing at the mailbox area and looking due south toward Jumbled Hills. The footage, taken with a night-scope vision camera, was broadcast nationally on NBC Nightly News with Tom Brokaw on April 20, 1992. They reported that they had video-taped a test flight of a new U.S. aerial craft that had definitely defied the laws of physics.

Area 51 was also used to test stealth air-launched missiles like the Lockheed Advanced Cruise Missile (cancelled in 1992); and the Northrop Tri-Service Stand-Off Attack Missile (cancelled in 1994); as well as cloaking technology, in the form of electro-chromatic panels mounted to aircraft.

In the 1980s, it was expanded considerably. The main runway was extended south, and then a huge northern extension was constructed out onto the dry Groom Lake bed, which today has a length of 27,000 feet. A smaller parallel runway was built in the early 1990s. Semi-recessed shelters were built along the main taxi-way so that secret aircraft could be more easily hidden from the view of orbiting satellites. New radars, satellite telemetry and other communications facilities were installed, and extra warehouse and assembly areas constructed. The base housing area was completely rebuilt, accommodating up to 2,000 people and an extensive recreational facility provided. Today, the facility seems to be administered by Detachment 3 of the Air Force Flight Test Center at Edwards AFB.

In a feature article in the February, 1988 issue of *Gung-Ho* magazine, about the type of aircraft being flown at Area 51, was this observation: "In the early 1980s a radio technician working at Area 51 reported seeing a saucer on the ground. It was some 20 or 30 feet in diameter, he said, and when it flew, it moved silently through the air. The technician also viewed a number of wooden shipping crates marked 'Project Redlight.' That project may have been a forerunner of Snowbird."

William Moore, a UFO researcher in possession of "Aquarius" documents, a few pages of which leaked out several years ago and detailed a supersecret NSA project which had been denied by the government until recent years. In a letter to Sen. John Glenn, NSA's Director of Policy, Julia B. Wetzel, wrote, "Apparently there is or was an Air Force project with the name Aquarius which dealt with UFOs. Coincidentally, there is also an NSA project by that name." The NSA's project Aquarius dealt specifically with "communications with the Aliens." Within the Aquarius program was Project 'Snowbird,' a project to test-fly a recovered Alien aircraft at Groom Lake, Nevada. It is believed that this Project continues today at Area 51.

In 1989, a physicist named Bob Lazar appeared on a Las Vegas television station and claimed that he had been employed at Area 51 for a few months the previous year, for the purpose of "reverse engineering" one of the 9 Alien flying saucers housed there to find out how its power source worked. He alleged that they were flown from a highly secure facility named "S-4" at Papoose Lake, 10 miles southwest of Groom Lake. Lazar's personal academic credentials were suspicious (he claimed his educational records, from both the California Institute of Technology and MIT, were destroyed by government agents). Nonetheless, Lazar's description of how a flying saucer works was enticingly

elaborate—as are the U. S. Government pay documents Lazar was able to show for the period he claims to have worked at there.

Area 51, is located in the northeastern corner of a vast, desolate stretch of land known as the Nevada Test Site (a large portion of which includes the Nellis Air Force Bombing and Gunnery Range) but has practically nothing to do with underground nuclear testing. It is located approximately 75 miles north-northwest of Las Vegas and occupies 150 square miles of a dried up lakebed in the Great Basin Desert. It consists of the Groom Lake and Papoose Lake Complexes. The expanding portion of the latter complexes became known as the S-4 site, and is in the southwest corner of Area 51. The Yucca Mountain nuclear storage facility is approximately 40 miles southwest of Groom Lake.

This entire area is under the strictest control of Airspace R-4808N (with unlimited 'ceiling'), which prohibits any entry therein of air traffic, either civilian or military, unless special clearance for such entry is secured well in advance. By land, the area is meticulously patrolled 24-hours a day by several tiers of external security even though it is conveniently 'covered' by the Jumbled Hills (which cover north of the Papoose Lake area), making it virtually impossible for anyone to see the facilities without first climbing atop Bald Mountain or the other hills of the rugged Groom Mountain range to the north of the lakebed which became off-limits to the public in 1985, when the Air Force acquired the 89,000 acres adjacent to the Groom Lake facility. However, 2 hillsides to the south of the Groom Range, White Sides Peak and Freedom Ridge, still offered a view of the base from 12 miles away, until they were annexed by Air Force in 1995 when they bought up another 9,000 acres.

The outer northeastern perimeters of this area, located in the Tickaboo Valley come under the geographical jurisdiction of Lincoln County, and are relegated to the Bureau of Land Management, yet it is still considered highly inadvisable for anyone to even enter the main country dirt road, known as the Groom Road, which begins its southwestern extension towards Groom Lake from a point midway between mile marker 34 and 33 on Highway 375, and leads to the guard shack located 2½ miles northeast of the Groom Lake complex.

The first line of external perimeter security forces (who are dressed in military-type camouflage uniforms, but with no insignia of any kind) consists of the patrols (in Bronco-type four-wheel drive vehicles) who sometimes drive around at night with their lights off on various country dirt roads adjacent to the outer demilitarized zone, intimidating any civilian vehicle that tries to enter those access roads (off of Highway 375) which are located on public land. These patrols (part of Wackenhut Special Securities Division) are under strict orders to avoid any direct contact with civilians. They are only instructed to radio the Lincoln County Sheriff immediately should anyone be spotted driving on any of those dirt roads. The ground patrols are assisted by FLIR-equipped Sikorsky MH-60G Pave Hawk helicopters.

Wackenhut Corporation is a worldwide semi-private security firm based in Coral Gables, Florida and has an exclusive contract with the U.S. Department of Energy to not only handle the security at the Nevada Test Site but also at many other secret facilities and sensitive installations throughout the U.S. and their interests worldwide, including ground-level perimeters for several large underground facilities in and around Edwards Air Force Base in Southern California.

The only area where curiosity seekers are allowed to congregate is an open area near a black mailbox located at the south side of Highway 375 between mile marker 29 and 30. Even then, the Sheriff patrol will routinely stop by during the evening to check on the cars parked at the mailbox area. However, based on information provided by a highly reliable source connected to a special U.S. Navy SEAL operations center, the mailbox area is constantly being monitored by high-powered, state-of-the-art, infra-red telescopes set up at a facility known as Security Control high atop Bald Mountain (10 miles west of the area), the highest peak in the Groom Mountain Range.

In August 1994, an Air Force official finally admitted the base existed, saying: "There are a variety of facilities throughout the Nellis Range Complex. We do have facilities within the complex near the dry lake bed of Groom Lake. The facilities of the Nellis Range Complex are used for testing and training technologies, operations, and systems critical to their effectiveness of US military forces. Specific activities conducted at Nellis cannot be discussed any further than that."

Mount Weather

On December 1, 1974, a TWA Boeing 727 jet crashed into a foggy mountain in northern Virginia, killing all 92 people onboard, after that, it was discovered that there is a highly classified government compound nearby called Mount Weather.

Mount Weather, known as High Point Special Facility (SF) and also the Western Virginia Office of Controlled Conflict Operations, is an 561-acre (200,000 sq. ft., with a usable floor space of 3 times that) installation located about 48 miles (by air, and 54 via the roads) west of Washington, in the Appalachian foothills (1,725 feet above sea level), near the town of Bluemont (5 miles northeast), Virginia. As you drive on route 7, west of Leesburg, you'll turn left on Route 601 just west of Bluemont, and that will lead you right to the gates (actual address is 19844 Blue Ridge Mountain Road). There are also about 65 surface support buildings on the surface that is part of this complex. There are 403 people there to take care of the needs of the 1,000 to 2,500 that work there every day, around the clock.

In case of an all-encompassing national emergency, a hand-picked list of civilian and military leaders will be taken to this huge underground shelter in order to form the nucleus of a postwar government. It is run under the auspices of FEMA (and serves as the headquarters of their National Emergency Coordinating Center) and is the hub for the entire system of underground facilities, but it is officially referred to as part of the "Continuity of Government Program."

Mount Weather has been owned by the Federal Government since 1902, when the 94-acre site was purchased by the U.S. Department of Agriculture. President Coolidge even talked about building a summer White House there. During World War I it was used as an artillery range, and then during the Depression it was used as a work farm for homeless people. The Bureau of Mines began using the site for experiments in 1936. Initiated by the Federal Civil Defense Administration (later known as the Federal Preparedness Agency), construction began in 1954 under the code name "Operation High Point," and it was completed in 1959 (code-named "Crystal"). The tunnel roofs are supported by 21,000 iron bolts which were driven 8-10 feet into the overhead rock. Eisenhower told the Director of Mt. Weather: "I expect your people to save our government." Bernard T. Gallagher, who was a Strategic Air Command pilot and served as Director of Mount Weather for 25 years, said: "I don't think people realize how close we were [to nuclear war]."

It was reported that Millard F. Caldwell, former governor of Florida, suggested that it be used as an alternate capital, because it was believed that the fallout shelter beneath the East Wing of the White House did not offer sufficient protection from a nuclear attack against Washington.

Mount Weather was built, according to a 1992 *Time* Magazine report, "to ensure the survival of the U.S. Government, preserve order and salvage the economy in the aftermath of an atomic attack." The plan is for the President, and key administration officials to be flown out of Washington on Air Force One, which, at an altitude of 45,000 feet, is said to be safer than any area on the ground, can be refueled in the air, and stay airborne for up to 3 days when the engine will fail because of lack of oil. They will be taken to Mount Weather.

It is named for the weather station that was formerly maintained on the mountain by the Department of Agriculture. The facility was constructed inside a mountain made of greenstone and striated granite, the 4th hardest rock known to man. The entrance is sealed with a guillotine gate and a 34-ton blast door, similar to that of a bank vault; which is 10′ high, 20′ wide and 5′ thick, and takes 10-15 minutes to open or close. It is guarded around the clock.

Richard Pollack, a reporter for *Progressive Magazine*, in the mid-1970s, interviewed a number of people who had been inside the man-made cavern, and revealed that it is an underground city with streets, sidewalks, 20 office buildings (some of which are 3 stories high), cafeteria and dining area, private living quarters, dormitories, a hospital and medical facility, crematorium, a television and radio studio (which is part of the Emergency Broadcasting System), a "situation room" with a direct link to the White House and "Site R," law enforcement unit, fire department, a fleet of electric cars, as well as a battery-powered subway. It contains an internal communications system consisting of closed-circuit monitors. It is

illuminated with fluorescent lighting. It has a spring-fed artificial lake (large enough for water skiing), a number of ponds 200 feet wide and 10 feet deep, a pair of 250,000 gallon water tanks (which can supply water for 200 people for over a month), its own waterworks, a diesel-powered electrical generating plant, an on-site sewage plant that can process 90,000 gallons a day, and one of the most sophisticated computer systems in the world. It even has a chamber for members of Congress to meet. The facility has sleeping cots for 2,000 people, while the President, his Cabinet, and the Supreme Court would have private sleeping quarters. Officials would not be allowed to bring their families.

The President or the next in line of succession, would take his place in an area there known as the White House. But until then, a FEMA official is performing the function as Mount Weather is now performing the duties of a back-up United States Government. Pollack wrote:

> "High-level government sources, speaking under the promise of strict anonymity, told me that each of the federal departments (Agriculture, Commerce, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development, Interior, Labor, State, Transportation, and the Treasury) represented at Mount Weather is headed by a single person on whom is conferred the rank of a Cabinet-level official. Protocol even demands that subordinates address them as 'Mr. Secretary.' Each of the Mount Weather 'Cabinet members' is apparently appointed by the White House and serves an indefinite term. Many of the 'Secretaries' have held their positions through several administrations."

There are also parallel versions of the Selective Service, the Veteran's Administration, the Federal Communications Commission, the Post Office, the Civil Service Commission, the Federal Power Commission, the Federal Reserve, FEMA, and the Office of the President. According to published reports, part of the staff who work inside the underground facility routinely stage practice drills for managing a wide variety of potential crises, ranging from civil disturbance and economic problems, to natural disasters and nuclear war.

In 1975, Senator John Tunney (CA-D) made the accusation that Mount Weather had records on more than 100,000 Americans, and a computer system that gives them access to detailed information on virtually every American, including census, Social Security, and IRS records. He wanted to know who had "control of these centers."

During that hearing, Major General Leslie Bray, director of the Federal Preparedness Agency (which became FEMA as a result of Executive Order 12148 on July 20, 1979, and took over the duties and responsibilities of the Defense Civil Preparedness Agency and Federal Disaster Assistance Administration), told the Senate that Mount Weather has extensive files on "military installations, government facilities, communications, transportation, energy and power, agriculture, manufacturing, wholesale and retail services, manpower, financial, medical and educational institutions, sanitary facilities, population, housing shelter, and stockpiles." Bray also told the Senate that the list of those chosen to go there in the event of an emergency had 6,500 names on it. All those on the list have a photo ID card with the following inscription: "The person described on this card has essential emergency duties with the Federal Government. Request full assistance and unrestricted movement be afforded the person to whom this card is issued." In regard to the question from Tunney on who controlled Mt. Weather, Bray answered: "I am not at liberty to describe precisely what is the role and the mission and the capability that we have at Mt. Weather, or at any other precise location."

In 1961 (during Cuban Missile Crisis), 1963 (after the JFK assassination), and 2001 (after the September 11th terrorist attacks), the facility was activated to assume governmental responsibilities.

Raven Rock

At Raven Rock Mountain, the 4,667 acre Raven Rock State Park in Franklin County (near Fountain Dale), on Blue Ridge Summit, is an Alternate Joint Communications Center (AJCC), and Alternate National Military Command Center (ANMCC) simply known as 'Site R' (for Raven Rock) or 'The Rock' (code-named "Creed"), which is just over the state line near Waynesboro in southern Pennsylvania. It is about 6 miles north of the Presidential retreat of Camp David (code-named "Cactus") in the Catoctin Mountains near Thurmont (MD), which also contains "an ultrasensitive underground command post," and is rumored to be connected with it via a tunnel. In 1950, President Truman approved the 716 acres as part of Camp Albert C. Ritchie in Maryland. Construction began in 1950 in around-the-clock shifts, and it became operational in 1953. It came under the auspices of Fort Detrick (MD) when Fort Ritchie closed in September, 1998, as part of the 1995 Base Realignment and Closure Act.

It is a major electronic nerve center– a sister site to Mt. Weather; and because of its 'back-up' status, it is known as the 'underground Pentagon.' It is actually a duplicate of the Pentagon's Command and Control Center, and was used by Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz during the September 11th terrorist attacks. It provides computer services, functions as a disaster recovery site, and oversees over 38 communications systems. It has a staff of about 350 people.

The 260,000 sq. ft. facility (though it has a usable floor space that is 3 times larger) lies 650 feet beneath the 1,529 foot summit, and can be accessed by 4 tunnels set into the side of the mountain, which is secured by a chain link fence.

Blasted out of the granite, there are 5 buildings in specially excavated separate caverns within the complex– with at least 3 of them being 3-story structures. Inside this massive bunker containing sophisticated computer and communications equipment, which can accommodate 3000 people, there is an underground reservoir containing millions of gallons of water, medical/dental facilities, dining facilities, a fitness center, a convenience store (Post exchange), a barber shop, a chapel, 35 miles of phone lines, and six 1,000-watt generators. The walls and ceilings of the tunnels are ceramic tile with fluorescent lighting recessed into the ceilings.

It was staffed 24-hours a day up to February, 1992, and as of October, 1997, there were still 500 military and civilian personnel manning the facility.

Between 1962 and 1992 the operating costs for this facility were more than $1 billion. In 2002, in a Department of Defense briefing, in response to a question as to why $74 billion needed to be allocated for upgrades to the facility for power, cooling, and staff accommodation, it was revealed that "…it fits into the overall continuity of government plans."

According to the 1994 U.S. Army Military Police publication *Physical Security of the Alternate Joint Communications Center* they reference a location known as 'Site Creed' which is the "limited area on the west side of the AJCC with an underground building complex." Highly secured, most personnel at 'Site R' did not even know it existed. It is a Presidential Emergency Facility (PEF) that is code-named the "Lucy and Desi Suite."

Greenbriar Facility

Code-named "Project Greek Island," (and before that "Casper") only a half-dozen members of Congress, at any one time, ever knew of its existence. On Sunday, May 31, 1992, an article by Ted Gup, a Washington correspondent for *Time* magazine, appeared in the *Washington Post* (pg. W-11), which revealed that this secret 112,000 sq. ft. (which is 64′ wide) facility was located under and beside the Greenbriar Resort Hotel (a luxury hotel actually looks like the White House), which is located on 6,500 acres in the Allegheny Mountains in White Sulpher Springs in West Virginia. About 250 miles southwest of Washington, DC, it is about an hour away by plane.

In the winter of 1941-42, it served as an internment area for Japanese, Italian, and German

diplomats. In 1949, Secretary of Defense Louis Johnson held a meeting there with the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Secretaries of the Army, Air Force and Navy for a "top-secret discussion of postwar military strategy." In 1956, Eisenhower had an international meeting there with the leaders of Canada and Mexico.

In 1960, when they began work on their new West Virginia Wing, the Greenbriar website indicates that the "top secret relocation center for the U.S. Congress" was constructed underground. The construction required 50,000 tons of concrete. It was completed 2½ years later.

It was a COG (Continuity of Government) facility, and its purpose was to house the Congress in the event of a nuclear attack, and can sustain up to 800 people. According to former House Speaker Thomas P. "Tip" O'Neill, who received an annual briefing about the site, spouses would not be allowed in during a nuclear event. Up to 1992, there was a small staff maintained on-site, under the guise of a television repair company, which tracked all of the prescription medication taken by each member of Congress, and kept fresh supplies on hand, in case the facility was ever activated.

The relocation center's largest room is actually part of the Wing's design. It is 89′ by 186′, and has a 20′ high ceiling supported by 18 huge columns. It is now called the Exhibition Hall, and is used for conference events. It has a vehicular, as well as pedestrian entrance, both of which can be sealed off quickly by the 2 main 20-ton blast doors hidden behind a false wall. To hotel guests, it appears only to be a very large room. However, its purpose was for joint sessions of Congress.

Behind the hall is a 470-seat auditorium for the House of Representative and a 130-seat auditorium for the Senate. Not too far from these areas is a large white door leading to a corridor about 20 yards long, which culminates with a locked door, and a sign that says: "Danger: High Voltage Keep Out."

Beyond that is an underground installation having 2-foot thick steel-reinforced concrete walls and a concrete roof under 20 feet of dirt. It contains a medical clinic with 12 hospital beds, an operating table, intensive care unit, laboratory, and pharmacy; a large dormitory with hundreds of metal bunk beds, shower facilities, numerous offices, a television studio, radio and communications room, 7,500 sq. ft. cafeteria (with wooden frames acting as false windows with country scenes painted on them) and kitchen area, phone booths, code machines, an internal power plant (with two 2-story high diesel generators); decontamination showers and a "pathological waste incinerator," or cremation oven, which would be used to dispose of bodies, because once the blast doors are sealed, they cannot be opened again until the crisis has passed. The facility was designed to house about 1,000 people for 2 months, but there was also a contingency plan to commandeer the entire resort in case of an emergency, which would allow for the housing of 6,500 people.

A tunnel for vehicles was constructed through the hill to a secret location at the rear of the property which easily accesses Route 60 and a railroad. The facility was connected, via an underground cable, to a microwave communications outpost at nearby Kates Mountain Road, in the Greenbriar State Forest.

Between 1960 and 1962, the cost to maintain this facility was $86 million. This facility was decommissioned on July 31, 1995, and in April, 1996, they actually began public tours of this "former government relocation facility." However, my gut feeling is that the Government didn't spend millions of dollars on such a facility for it not to be used for something when the time comes.

Mount Pony

Mount Pony, a couple miles east of Culpeper in northern Virginia (19053 Mt. Pony Road), near the intersection of Routes 658 and 3, about 70 miles southwest of Washington, is a 20½ acre site, which contains a 140,000 sq. ft. underground facility with a 400-foot long bunker built of steel-reinforced concrete a foot thick and covered with 2-4 feet of dirt. Lead-lined shutters can be utilized to protect the windows of the semi-recessed facility. It was built in 1969 as a "Continuity of Government" facility, and a Federal Relocation Center for the Treasury Department operated by the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond, where 7 computers would become the central point for all American electronic fund transfers.

It is self-sustaining, with its own wells, power system, electrical generator, indoor pistol range, incinerator, maintenance shops, cafeteria and storage for water and fuel. It also contained a cold storage area to maintain bodies till they could be properly buried. It was able to house 540 people for 30 days, but only 200 beds provided in men's and women's dormitories, which would be shared on a "hot-bunk" basis with a staff working around the clock.

Until 1988, it stored 5 billion dollars of currency that would have been used "to replenish currency supplies east of the Mississippi," and reactivate the economy after a nuclear attack, including a large quantity of $2 bills, in its 23,500 sq. ft. vault with ceilings over 11 feet high, which were shrink-wrapped and stacked on pallets 9 feet high.

According to an article in *Time* Magazine, it was decommissioned in July, 1992; and in November, 1997, Congress approved its transfer to the Library of Congress who, using funds from a private foundation, remodeled the installation and is using it to protect its extensive archive of motion picture, television, and recorded sound collections. It is now known as the National Audiovisual Conservation Center (NAVCC).

Warrenton Training Center

The Warrenton Training Center (WTC) in northern Virginia was initially established in June, 1951, and is believed to contain an underground Federal Relocation Center for an unknown Federal Agency. According to a report on the Environmental Protection Agency website, the WTC is identified as a "closed and classified communications training and support facility of the National Communications System (NCS)." The NCS was established in 1963 by President Kennedy to coordinate intra-government communications between 23 Federal Agencies (including the U.S. Information Agency and Postal Service), as well as the State Department and CIA.

In June, 1973 it was transferred to the Department of the Army, and redesignated as the U.S. Army Training Group and U.S. Army Security Agency. In September, 1982, it was placed under the auspices of the Defense Department.

The WTC encompasses 4 sites all secured by a chain link fence. There are 2 underground facilities (Site A and B), on Vinetree Mountain, which some say are connected by a tunnel, because they are only a couple of miles apart.

Site A is at the intersection of Routes 802 and 744, southwest of Warrenton, Virginia. It seems to be the only place where training actually occurs, and contains several small buildings in a heavily wooded area.

Site B is on top of the mountain at Bear Wallow Road on Route 690, and is about 2 miles northwest of Warrenton. Located on 346 acres, this is the official headquarters for the WTC, and probably contains their computer and communications equipment. It has many multi-story buildings; many built in the late 1980s, and are nearly impossible to see from any publicly accessible areas. Its facilities include 2 microwave towers, a large water tank, the Brushwood Conference center, and a pond. There is testimony attesting to the fact that it contains underground facilities. It is part of a fiber optic system that runs from Site C and D, and connects to other intelligence outposts for Washington like Site E, the microwave station in Tysons Corner, Virginia.

Sites A and B are code-named "Yogurt" and "Byjams," and Site C is code-named "Brandy," because the nearby town Brandy Station, is a few miles southeast of Remington on Routes 651 and 654, and has a lot of high frequency antennas, including several directional antennas. These 3 sites are located in Fauquier County.

Site D is located at Routes 669 and 672, just north of State Route 3, in Culpeper County, 10 miles east of Culpeper, Virginia. It also has a lot of antennas, though fewer of them are high frequency. There is more activity here, and the buildings are larger.

Some Other Underground Facilities in the Federal Arc

There was a bunker located under the north lawn of the National Park Service's Stephen T. Mather Training Center (formerly Storer College) off Fillmore Street in Harper's Ferry, Virginia. It was to be the emergency relocation center (ERC) for the Department of Interior. Containing only a pedestrian access, the door is set into a retaining wall adjacent to the driveway. The facility is now used by the NPS Interpretive Design Center.

There is an abandoned bunker, code-named "Cannonball," on top of Cross Mountain in Franklin County, near the town of Shimpstown, PA (south of Mercersburg), that served as a FEMA V.I.P. Evacuation and Support Center. It is a 103-foot high cylindrical tower that is 25 feet in diameter, with reinforced concrete walls 15 inches thick. The tower, accessed through a blast door on its side at ground level, contained microwave communications equipment, and served as a microwave relay station. It is believed to have one underground level, which is now flooded. The site also contains an 8,000 gallon fuel tank.

A similar looking facility, built in the early 1960s, is part part of the same network of facilities, known as a V.I.P. Evacuation and Support facility (code-named "Corkscrew"), is located at Boonesboro, Maryland, between Middletown and Rohersville, on the spine of South Mountain, called Lambs Knoll. On Reno Monument Road, near the monument (at Fox's Gap, South Mountain Battlefield) of the Civil War officer (Gen. Jesse L. Reno), there is an unmarked black-topped service road (marked "Private Lane") that leads to the gate of this installation and around to the back of a silo-like structure, where, a short distance away, is a metal door below ground level. There are no other visible surface structures, which makes it obvious that its facilities are underground. It is fenced in, not marked with any signs, and has an unmanned electric gate. On the grounds there are a couple of collapsible antenna masts and fire tower, and an AT&T relay tower. On the USGS map it is referred to as a fire tower and helipad; while local people refer to it as a missile site, missile silo, weather station, radar site or atmospheric test facility. It is not only a microwave relay station; but it is also a complete Presidential Emergency Facility (PEF) which contains a 2-level underground circular bunker (and it is divided into wedge-shaped rooms like a pie) about 100 feet in diameter.

There was another emergency facility, code-named "Cowpuncher," on Roundtop Summit near Gerrardstown, west of Martinsburg, Virginia.

Another underground FEMA V.I.P. Evacuation and Support Facility has been identified at Hearthstone Mountain, west of Hagerstown, MD. One of 60 (20 are underground 'hardened' installations) built around the country, it housed an AUTOVON (Automatic Voice Network) center, terrestrial microwave links and troposcatter radio equipment. They were typically large, multi-level installations built to withstand a nuclear attack, with walls 1½ feet thick, and shielded with copper to repel electromagnetic pulse. There is a decontamination chamber and internal filtering system, power generators (with fuel storage), bunks, medical supplies, and enough food to accommodate a staff of 30 for about 3 weeks. This site is said to be abandoned.

Other Underground FEMA Facilities

During the 1950s, it was reported that there was a large underground facility underneath the AT&T building in downtown Santa Rose, California, which was believed to have tunnels extending a couple miles away to a nearby military base. In 1992, about 15 miles southeast of Santa Rosa, in the mountains near the Napa and Sonoma County line, another underground facility was built. Investigated by the *Napa Sentinel*, they were told by officials at Travis Air Force Base and Hamilton AFB, that it was to be a FEMA base. There was a large microwave transmitter there. East of Santa Rosa, in a remote area of Napa, in Oakville, near the top of the mountain, is the Oakville Grade Facility, which is another secret underground installation that is part of the Continuity of Government system. Constructed of reinforced

steel, it replaced other sites which were located in Benicia, and an old railway tunnel in Ukiah.

The Federal Regional Center (FRC) complex for Region I (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont) is at 63 (Bldg. A) and 65 (Bldg. B) on Old Marlboro Road, in Maynard, MA (Middlesex County), and has an underground facility containing 2 levels.

In Region III (Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia), the Office of Emergency Preparedness (OEP, now known as FEMA) built a 'hardened' (protected against nuclear attack) underground facility in 1971 at 5231 Riggs Road (Gaithersburg), near the junction of Routes 97 and 108, beneath a cow pasture, in Montgomery County, MD, between Olney and Laytonsville. It is entered by a staircase from a small surface building, although there is a horizontal entrance that is used to unload freight. The FRC at the Olney Special Facility had served as the Alternate National Warning Center (contained a National Civil Defense Computer system) and was one of 2 centers (the other being at the North American Aerospace Defense Command or NORAD in Cheyenne Mountain) that would issue a warning in case of a nuclear attack on the United States. It was believed by some to be at least 10 levels deep, however the report of 2 or 3 levels seems to be more realistic. It takes up an area of 65,000 sq. ft. With the Warning Center supposedly transferred to Thomasville, Georgia, it now serves as a Satellite Teleregistration Facility, along with other Regional Centers.

The FRC for Region IV (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Missouri, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee) in Thomasville, Georgia is located on a 38-acre site, and is a 37,734 square foot underground facility that was built in the early 1970s. It has its own independent water, power and support systems, as well as a telecommunications center.

The first concrete reinforced underground FEMA FRC in the country (representing Region VI, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas) was constructed on a 20-acre parcel of land in Denton, Texas (800 North Loop 288).

The FRC for Region VIII (Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming) is located at the Denver Federal Center (accessed through Gate 1 at W. 6th Avenue and Kipling Street in Lakewood, CO). During World War II, this 2,080-acre area west of Denver was the site of the Denver Ordnance Plant, which produced ammunition for the war. Afterwards, the Government kept 690 acres, which became the single largest concentration of federal offices outside of Washington, DC (with buildings housing 26 different Federal agencies). In 1963, the FEMA center was located in building 50, with a 96′ by 22′ Quonset-type (corrugated steel structure with arched ribs) bunker submerged in the ground west of it. In 1969 they moved to building 710, a self-contained, 2-level underground installation that can provide working and living space for 300 government personnel for up to 30 days. It is accessed through a lobby that protrudes from the earth, and beyond the blast door is a command center, offices, reception area, living area (male and female dormitories with 3-tier bunk beds, pantry, dining facilities, lockers, restrooms, and showers) and communications center (with computers, high frequency radios, ham radio, and a 10,000 watt transmitter which is protected against electromagnetic pulse, lightning and electrical surge). It can operate independently of public utilities, has a main and back-up generators, an 800-foot well, and a 5,000 gallon water tank. A 40-acre antenna field contains 10 above-ground, and 2 buried antennas (which can be raised to the surface in the event the others are damaged).

The FRC for Region X (Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington) is an underground office facility located in a refurbished decommissioned Nike missile site in Bothell, Washington (130 228th Street SW).

Because these installations were constructed during the Cold War, when there was a constant threat of nuclear attack, their locations were kept a highly-guarded secret. The information I outlined on the FEMA installations within the Federal Arc is all that is known about the facilities near the seat of power in Washington– which means there are many others. In addition, because officials from Washington could be anywhere in the country on a given day, it is necessary to have underground facilities around the country. A 1989 report in the *U.S. News & World Report*, stating that the FEMA and the Pentagon administer approximately 50 secret underground command posts around the country, where the President and top officials might be taken in the event of nuclear war. For instance, when the terrorist attacks occurred on September 11th, President Bush was at an elementary school in Sarasota, Florida.

With the skies perceived as being a very dangerous place, his plane was redirected to Offutt Air Force Base, outside Omaha, Nebraska, where he was taken to a blast-proof bunker beneath a tiny brick building.

Other departments of the U.S. Federal Government also maintain underground facilities, including the Department of Energy, National Security Agency, U.S. Navy, and the Federal Reserve. In addition, military contractors and corporations, such as Lockheed, McDonnell Douglas and Standard Oil, among others, are also said to have underground facilities.

Many of the 'closed' military bases in the United State which are occupied by UN troops from various countries possess underground facilities. Several Federal Buildings in many major cities also reportedly have underground facilities equipped with massive military weapons stashes, such as the Oklahoma City Federal Building which was rumored to contain a 15-level base underneath (which was revealed during the initial local reports of the bombing of the federal building there– although the references to the underground tunnels were censored by the time the story reached national and international audiences).

Conclusion

So, as you can see, there are a lot of underground facilities around the country. Besides serving as Emergency Relocation Centers, there are also regional installations for FEMA operations, as well as bunkers that are used for military purposes. Some have been abandoned, because they were old, obsolete, and not built with the specs to withstand the direct hit of a more powerful nuclear blast, which is why the secrecy of their locations was so important. This means they were probably moved to another, possibly bigger facility. Although it is not known how many there are, and how many are still operational, it is likely that many of them are still active facilities.

Billions of dollars were spent to build and maintain these installations, and it's almost as if government officials were expecting our country to be totally decimated. Given the fact that a slowly congealing world government is making the prospect of nuclear war less likely, is the continued use of these underground facilities intended to be used as functional bomb shelters, or are there other reasons? I believe there are secondary reasons for their construction. In a time of martial law, rather than above-ground detention areas, wouldn't it be more likely that people would be detained in underground holding areas, away from prying eyes, so that the government would be able to deny that people are being detained.

An interesting theory that has been put out there is something called Project Blue Beam, that would beam holographic images into the sky, and in different areas of the world, people would see the coming of their particular Messiah, and they would hear him speak within their mind, in their language. This would be used to manufacture a "Rapture" event, and a cover for the disappearance of a large number of people.

The 2nd aspect for the underground facilities is that they will be used to protect Government officials during martial law if there is widespread civilian unrest or some sort of paramilitary attack from the citizenry. No matter what is happening on the surface, they will be able to run the country and direct events from far below.

CHAPTER TWELVE
WORLD CONTROL COMES TOGETHER

"A patriot must always be ready to defend his country against the government."
Edward Abbey (1927-89, Western novelist and essayist)

Even though the Illuminati ceased to exist as an organization in the 1790s, the organization's leaders kept the conspiracy alive, and continued working towards their goal of a one world socialist government. Since then, as you have read, various organizations have been established to perpetuate these goals, but the term 'Illuminati' continues to be used as the name for the engineers of this Master Conspiracy, since it is more recognizable than the various secret, and little known organizations that are carrying out and perpetuating this Satanic plot. It is believed, that at the pinnacle of the Order is a group of nine men, who, for the most part, are the descendants of the original Illuminati conspirators. It has been reported that they met on June 12, 1952 in France, at the Castle of Arginy (which is where Hugues de Paynes founded the Knights Templar in 1118), under the name "Order of the Temple," to set their final plans in motion for the establishment of a one-world government; also on March 21, 1981, in Switzerland, in a mansion once owned by the Order of the Knights of Malta; then again in France, 1984, as the "International Order of Chivalry, Solar Tradition."

Château des Amerois
The Mother of Darkness Castle

In his book *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* (pg. 205) and presentations, Fritz Springmeier talks about a secret castle located near the village of Muno (1 Les Amerois, B-6830) in Bouillon, Belgium, at the French border about 12 miles as the crow flies from Luxembourg. He claimed that this castle is the center of the occult. This castle is referred to as the Mother of Darkness Castle, and it is the location of a special large book that records in blood the activities of the Illuminati to usher in the reign of the Antichrist. Its formal name is Château des Amerois ("Castle of Kings"). The castle and its grounds, the Muno forest, belonged to Prince Philippe of Saxe-Cobourg-Gotha, Count of Flanders and father of King Albert I. He bought the property in 1869 from the Marquis van der Noot d'Assche. The castle, in the Romantic style, was built in 1874-77 by the architect Gustave Saintenoy for Prince Ferdinand Philippe Maria August Raphael of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha-Koháry. He was the eldest son of August of Saxe-Coburg-Kohary and Clémentine of Orléans. It is a rather large structure, having 365 windows. The chateau is not named in the usual lists of Belgium castles.

The castle was later bought by Alice Solvay, niece of the Belgian scientist and industrialist Ernest Solvay and today is apparently still owned by the Solvay's. The Solvay family is one of the leading industrial families of Europe (producing medicines, plastics, and chemicals like fluor).

Denis Solvay (born on July 1,1957) is vice-president of the Solvay Group, Chief Executive Officer of Abelag Aviation and a Director of Eurogentec (a biotechnology company who manufacture the controversial antidepressants, Prozac and Paroxetine– drugs which have been responsible for numerous killings taking place in schools and places around the world). Another interesting bit of information is, according to the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg official bulletin (December 28, 2001), Patrick Solvay, a shareholder of the Solvay Group, who lives in the castle, founded a company with Alexander de Wit, on July 3, 2001. The name of this company is Itaca International, and through this holding company, Patrick is the main shareholder of The Little Gym, which organizes activities for children with summer and holiday camps. On May 1, 2004, Itaca International's registered office was transferred to Bertrange, Belgium (5 Rue Pletzer, L-8080). This address corresponds to The Little Gym, which is located at the very same place. It seems that the former name of Itaca International was "The LifeSkills Company," which also belonged to Patrick Solvay. This is rather strange when you think about what Fritz

Springmeier and a police report of the Dutroux affair said about the Amerois castle.

In their 2001 book, *Dossier pédophilie. Le scandale de l'affaire Dutroux* (*Pedophilia File: The Scandal of the Dutroux Affair*, pg. 259), authors Jean Nicolas and Frédéric Lavachery mention the castle as a place where Satanic rituals with child sacrifices allegedly took place. This story originated from a series of horrific witness accounts of an alleged pedophile network. The 5 women and a male transvestite who testified anonymously under the code-name "X" described an underworld of snuff movies and sadomasochist torture that was almost impossible to believe. And they said that politicians and other highly placed members of society were involved. It all seemed so incredible, but another book by 3 crime reporters, *The X-Files: What Belgium Was Not Supposed to Know About the Dutroux Affair*, was published in French and Dutch, and helped to validate the testimony of the X-witnesses. The cover up was so obvious that 300,000 Belgium citizens went to the streets to protest against the way the investigation was being conducted. At least 3 families of the victims have been convinced there was a massive cover up and at least 20 crucial witnesses have "committed suicide." It seemed to be very hard to get access to these X-files. Maybe that has to do with the fact that many senior officials had been named as participants in the above crimes, including members of the royal family and at least one former European Commissioner (whose name was never made public).

A report on the Dutroux affair referred to the letter of a retired gendarme talking about his castle. At the beginning of April 1996, he hosted a Mexican priest. A Dutch friend of the priest came to pick him up, and the Dutchman mentioned the Château des Amerois as a place where Satanic rituals took place with child sacrifices. An American from NATO, who allegedly took part in one of these parties and felt disgusted, gave this information to Dutch officials.

The castle was named in late 1996 and early 1997 by at least one 'X' survivor of the Dutroux affair as a place where nasty things happened. Different witnesses who described child torture, child rape, child molestation, child hunting, and child murder had been declared "mad," but only after all the original investigators were suddenly replaced. There were also multiple claims of sex parties that were held in different castles. It didn't matter that the witnesses accounts included many verifiable corroborative details and helped solve a couple of previous child murders.

Michel Nihoul, Marc Dutroux's accomplice, organized orgies in his Faulx les Tombes castle. The corpses of children have been exhumed in the park of the Château du Sautou, close to the Belgium border, which was the property of the serial killer Michel Fourniret.

Guards and a heavy forest cover protect the Château des Amerois from view. The people in the nearby village of Muno are overshadowed by the castle. The castle has a cathedral inside the walls that has a dome with 1,000 lights. The term "1,000 lights" is an Illuminati buzz word. When the President used it in his Inaugural Address (January 20, 1989), to describe the White House's Christmas tree, and in his State of the Union Address (January 29, 1991), the hierarchy of the Order knew what he was signaling. He was speaking in code about this place of initiation for the highest initiates of the Satanic pyramid. This Satanic cathedral is a great hall with columns on each side, and between them is the throne of the high priestess of the upper hierarchy– a position known as the Queen Mother. It is rumored that every day a child is sacrificed in the basement.

In February, 2012, International Monetary Fund (IMF) chief Dominique Strauss-Kahn was questioned by the French police for his involvement with an international prostitution ring that organized sex parties in Paris, Brussels and Washington.

In 1999, a movie called *Eyes Wide Shut* starring Tom Cruise and Nicole Kidman was released. It took 15 months to film, was in production for 3 years, and was the last movie made by Stanley Kubrick (who directed, co-produced, and co-wrote the film) before he died. It was based on the 1925 novella *Traumnovelle* (*Dream Story*) by Arthur Schnitzler. Although the subject of the movie seemed to be about marital fidelity, those familiar with the rumored goings-on at the Bohemian Grove, as well as other stories of their sexual excesses, saw in this movie a veiled reference to the lifestyle of the Elite. There were some things that stood out which indicated that Kubrick may have been conveying his knowledge of such things.

The movie was set in New York, but filmed in London. The orgies and Masonic-like ritual scenes were filmed at Mentmore Towers, a neo-renaissance English mansion in the village of Mentmore (Buckinghamshire, England) that was built by Baron Mayer de Rothschild between 1852 and 1854. The music which played during the ritual scene came from composer Jocelyn Pook. It was adapted from her song *Backward Priests* (from her album *Flood*), where she played the chants (part of a Romanian Orthodox Divine Liturgy recorded in a church in Baia Mare in northwest Romania) of 2 Romanian priests backward over the music of an organ and strings. In the movie (where it was renamed *Masked Ball*) Kubrick reversed it, so it was actually playing correctly. Some saw this as being symbolic of something that was perceived as one thing, but was actually something else. There were also other instances of symbolism used in the movie which may reflect on what the movie actually represents. The bottomline was that the movie exposed a never-before seen picture of a secret world steeped in ritualistic sex that has since been revealed to actually exist.

NAFTA & WTO

To bring our country closer to world government, it is being globalized, to fit into the world marketplace. In the Trade Act of 1988, the Commerce Department was charged with the responsibility of instituting the conversion to the metric system, which is now known as the International System. Federal law now mandates that all products must list both metric and non-metric measurements. One world– with one form of measurement.

The economy of the United States, which has been allowed to erode for years, began to experience what may have been the beginning of the final assault, when the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) was adopted. Stemming from diplomatic negotiations that began in 1986, the purpose of the Agreement was to eliminate trade barriers between the U.S. and its neighbors to the north and south. This 2-volume document, nearly 1,100 pages in length, which incorporated most of the provisions of the 1988 Canadian Free Trade Agreement (CFTA), makes the United States, Canada, and Mexico unequal partners in trade. On December 31, 1988, President Ronald Reagan signed Executive Order #12662 which said, that regardless of the constitutionality of decisions made by the bi-national committees of the CFTA, the United States had to accept it.

On December 17, 1992, President George H.W. Bush, Canadian Prime Minister Brian Mulroney and Mexican President Carlos Salinas met in San Antonio, Texas to sign NAFTA, which then had to be ratified by each nation's legislative body. After Clinton came into office, he introduced clauses that were supposed to allay Congressional fears by protecting American workers. On November 17, 1993, the House of Representatives passed it 234 (132 Republicans, 102 Democrats)-200; and the Senate passed it 61 (34 Republicans, 27 Democrats)-38. Clinton signed it into law on December 8, 1993, and said: "NAFTA means jobs. American jobs, and good-paying American jobs. If I didn't believe that, I wouldn't support this agreement." The Law took effect on January 1, 1994. The promised jobs never came.

According to Article 6 (2nd paragraph) of the U.S. Constitution, any Treaty our country enters into is the Supreme Law of the land. NAFTA was passed as an Agreement and referred to as a Treaty, and now supersedes our Constitution.

On September 29, 1992, Winston Lord (Trilateralist and former CFR president, who became an Assistant Secretary of State in the Clinton Administration), said in his speech ("Changing Our Ways: America and the New World") at a Los Angeles, CA town hall meeting: "To a certain extent, we are going to have to yield some of our sovereignty, which will be controversial at home...[under] the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)...some Americans are going to be hurt as low-wage jobs are taken away." While campaigning for the passage of NAFTA, Kissinger said: "NAFTA is a major stepping stone to the New World Order," and on another occasion said that NAFTA represented "the most creative step toward a New World Order." In a July 18, 1993 *Los Angeles Times* article about NAFTA, Kissinger is quoted as saying: "What Congress will have before it is not a conventional trade agreement but the

architecture of a new international system…a first step toward a New World Order."

When NAFTA was approved by Congress, more of our national sovereignty was given up to Mexico. Since Mexican workers do not have minimum wage protection and do not have the right to bargain collectively, the agreement has made Mexico fertile territory for American companies to relocate, thus creating a huge loss of American jobs, and the exploitation of the Mexican workforce. That is only part of the inequities that are contained in this agreement.

Since the inception of NAFTA, some of the initial results, were that net exports to Mexico had fallen by nearly $500 million, our trade surplus with Mexico had been cut in half, a few hundred companies had moved to Mexico, and there had been a tremendous increase in America's investment in Mexico. Mattel, the toy manufacturing giant, said that NAFTA would create more American jobs, yet the Public Citizen's Global Trade Watch reported that they laid off 520 workers at their Medina, New York facility. The report further stated: "As of mid-August 1995, the Department of Labor had certified 38,148 workers as having lost their jobs to NAFTA." Months later, the Clinton Administration reported that 127,000 jobs were created by NAFTA (as of 2001, according to Raul Hinojosa-Ojeda, research director of the North American Integration & Development Center at University of California at Los Angeles, only about 100,000 new jobs have been added), but what they didn't reveal, was that a report by the Joint Economic Committee of Congress indicated that the nation had lost 137,000 jobs (this total had risen to 316,000 by 2001).

During the first 9 months of 1994, our trade surplus with Mexico shrunk by 27 percent. This report further said that this was "only the tip of the job displacement iceberg." According to Rep. Marcy Kaptur (OH-D), NAFTA promoters said that 60,000 American manufactured cars would be exported to Mexico in 1994, but only 28,000 were. Not only that, we ended up importing 278,000 cars from Mexico.

The skilled, well-paying positions have gone to Mexico, while low-paying, low-skilled jobs have been created in the United States. This stems from the fact that the raw materials and parts are exported to Mexico, assembled, and then imported back into the country at a far greater value. Rep. Peter DeFazio (OR-D) said: "There's also a conspiracy of silence on the part of the Republican leadership in Congress who provided the votes needed to pass this turkey."

In 1848, Karl Marx said: "Free trade breaks up old nationalities...in a word, the free trade system hastens social revolution."

The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) came into existence in 1947 as the overseer of the multilateral trading system. It was an instrument of the United Nations, and was in existence until 1993. During the 1940s and 1950s the Congress and this country was not ready to have their economic authority transferred to international control. In 1958, Sen. George W. Malone (NV-R) said: "The global theory of free trade is siphoning off America's wealth and bringing her economy to the level of others. The theory is displacing American workers who otherwise would be employed."

GATT 1994 was a document consisting of 22,000 pages of information, tariff schedules, rules and regulations; and 650 pages of enabling legislation. Based on its size, how many of our legislators do you think read every word of this trade agreement; and based on its complexity, if it was read– was it really understood?

It is the only international agreement which sets the global rules for world trade, and provides for the mediation of disputes, which is argued by many to be the best way to open up foreign markets to U.S. exports, because protectionist countries, as well as the U.S. would have to lower their tariffs (producing a loss in revenue), to create an even playing field. However, critics familiar with its contents say that it will succeed in seriously damaging our national sovereignty and independence. Proponents disagree, saying that any country can withdraw from membership after giving a 6 month notice. As one of the 157 member nations, the United States only has one vote, yet it has to pay a disproportional amount of its cost. The GATT agreement has the power to force Congress to change laws by declaring them to be "protectionist" (WTO Charter, Article 16, Section 4), and if we don't comply, we would be subject to trade sanctions.

Even though, during the mid-term elections of November, 1994, the country overwhelmingly voted to change the course our country had taken, GATT was still brought to a vote during the lame duck

session of the 103rd Congress and passed, rather than waiting for the Republican-majority Congress that was elected. Some opponents believe, that if the vote had been postponed, it may never have been ratified, at least, in its present form, But that was unlikely, since its passage was a bipartisan effort spearheaded by a group of key Republicans lead by Majority leader, Sen. Bob Dole of Kansas, and Speaker of the House Rep. Newt Gingrich of Georgia (a member of the CFR); and conservative think-tanks like the Heritage Foundation and the American Enterprise Institute.

On January 1, 1995 the World Trade Organization (WTO), the descendant of the proposed International Trade Organization (1948) and Organization for Trade Cooperation (1954), became the institutional body to enforce the Agreement. According to their website: "It is a forum for governments to negotiate trade agreements. It is a place for them to settle trade disputes. It operates a system of trade rules. Essentially, the WTO is a place where member governments try to sort out the trade problems they face with each other…Its main function is to ensure that trade flows as smoothly, predictably and freely as possible."

Financier, Sir James Goldsmith, a member of the European Parliament, said in his testimony before Congress, that GATT would "cause a global social upheaval the likes of which Karl Marx never envisioned." The October 24, 1994 issue of *Barron's*, indicated that the WTO is a de facto world government. William Holder, deputy general counsel of the UN's International Monetary Fund, said that the WTO is a *de jure* (by law) world government. In all actuality, this legislation is a Treaty, and as such, should have required approval by two-thirds of the Senate; instead, it was considered a Trade Agreement, which only required a majority vote.

The Matrix

The question looms before us as to whether we are actually better off as a country now, compared to the way we were prior to the initiation of everything that has been outlined in this book. I think the answer is a resounding "No!" Right now, the world is a very volatile place– hostilities in foreign countries are threatening, the world economy is teetering, and the republic hangs in the balance, as a handful of men are patiently wait for a few more pieces of the puzzle to fall into place, so they can spring their trap.

It would be impossible, within the confines of this format, to fully explore the complex structure of deceit that has been put into place. However, after looking at the many pieces of this puzzle, although the picture is incomplete, enough have been put together so that we can now step back and get a panoramic view of how we got to where we are. It's not a pretty picture. Our way of life has been drastically changed, and will continue to change, because of the tyranny of a government out of control. How did this happen– right under our nose? And more important, when will it end?

It will end when a World Government is finally in place, and able to control every aspect of our life– fully directing our day-in and day-out activities. We got a glimpse of that world in the 1999 Warner Brothers movie called *The Matrix*. Not considered a major project, it was shot in Australia to save money. Expectations were not high for this edgy sci-fi action film, however, after its opening, it was quite clear that its writers, the Wachowski Brothers had struck gold by tapping into the collective intellectual consciousness of a nation that was preparing to enter a new millennium. Most movies are made to entertain, and are fairly straight forward in their approach, but *The Matrix* challenged its viewers. Incredibly unique was the fact that different people, who saw it, had different interpretations of its meaning.

The plot revolves around Neo, a computer hacker (played by Keanu Reaves) who discovers that the world he lives in is nothing more than a computer simulation that is being fed into his brain as his body rests in a pod, intravenously kept alive, in the real world, along with endless numbers of others, providing the energy that sustains the machines that run the world. This was a symbolic representation of the Government's aspiration for us, to have us totally dependent and reliant on them because they control every aspect of society.

When I read the original script, there were lines in there that did not appear in the final version of the movie. For instance, "Anthony" (whose name was changed to Choi in the movie) says to DuJour about Neo: "I told you, honey, he may look like just another geek but this here is all we got left standing between Big Brother (a term from George Orwell's book *1984*) and the New World Order." Also, in a chatroom called "The Matrix," we find the following comments:

Quark: "The Matrix is a euphemism for the government."
Superastic: "No, the Matrix is the system controlling our lives."

It's not hard to see that these lines were removed, so the movie wouldn't come across as being a political commentary that was intended to convey their contention that we are living in the "Matrix," which is being controlled in the real world by the boys in the New World Order.

Especially revealing is the scene in the movie when Neo meets Morpheus (Lawrence Fishburne), the leader of the resistance, at the Lafayette Hotel, and tells him what the Matrix is:

> "The Matrix is everywhere. It is all around us. Even now, in this very room. You can see it when you look out your window, or when you turn on your television. You can feel it when you go to work, when you go to church, when you pay your taxes. It is the world that has been pulled over your eyes, to blind you from the truth."

Applying the Wachowski's innuendo to our current situation, we find that they have described a system of 'Command and Control' that has been able to so dominate and overwhelm that we have been completely deceived into believing a lie. The connotation was that as long as we are "plugged-in" to that system, we have lost our freedom.

In the movie, Neo is unplugged from the Matrix, enabling him to see the real world. It is my hope, that with the knowledge you gain from reading this book, you will be 'unplugged' from the Matrix, and begin to see for yourself that things aren't what they seem. That the world you thought you were living in– doesn't really exist.

What is the Real World?

During an online interview, the Wachowski's were asked: "Do you believe that our world is in some way similar to the 'Matrix,' that there is a larger world outside of this existence." The answer: "That is a larger question than you actually might think. We think the most important sort of fiction attempts to answer some of the big questions. One of the things that we talked about when we first had the idea of the 'Matrix' was an idea that I believe philosophy and religion and mathematics all try to answer. Which is, a reconciling between a natural world and another world that is perceived by our intellect."

On an intellectual level, it may be difficult to comprehend the possibility that another world could be co-existing with the reality we see with our own 2 eyes, and experience every day. Yet, there seems to be a segment of the scientific community who is exploring the idea of another world that can't be seen.

Chuck Missler wrote in his book *Cosmic Codes: Hidden Messages From the Edge of Eternity* about a theory that was put forth by a protégé of Einstein, David Bohm, of the University of London, one of the most respected quantum physicists in the world. In his work at the Lawrence Radiation Laboratory, he discovered that in plasmas (gases consisting of high-density electrons and positive ions), the particles would stop acting singularly and began taking on characteristics of being part of a larger, interlocked body. At Princeton University, in 1947, he continued his research in the action of oceans of particles, paying particular attention to what appeared to be an organized behavior; almost as if they knew what each of the other particles were doing.

Bohm's theory deals with nature of location, because his interpretation of quantum physics

pointed to the fact that at the subquantum level, "location ceased to exist." More specifically, "all points in space become equal to all other points in space, and it was meaningless to speak of anything as being separate from anything else." This property is called "nonlocality." Paul Davis of the University of Newcastle, in Tyne, England, found out in his research, that with all the particles constantly interacting and separating, "the nonlocal aspects of quantum systems is therefore a general property of nature."

One of the amazing observations that Bohm had made, is that the tangible reality of the world as we know it, is actually an illusion, much like a holographic image; and under that is a "deeper order of existence," or an immense, primary level of reality that "gives birth to all the objects and appearances of our physical world," just as a holographic film reveals holographic images. Bohm called this deeper level of reality, the "implicate order" ('enfolded'), while he calls our level of existence the "explicate order" ('unfolded'). From the evidence of his research, Bohm has suggested that "our world and everything in it are only ghostly images, projections from a level of reality so beyond our own that the real reality is literally beyond both space and time."

Missler, a Naval Academy graduate and former CEO of several international high-tech companies, wrote that "the disturbing insight from our present understanding of reality is that the universe may be some kind of digital simulation." All physical objects are composed of matter, the smallest particles of which are atoms. God created all things, which means He not only created atoms, but He is controlling the atoms, and holding them together in all their various configurations.

> "For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist." [*Colossians* 1:16-17]

God resides in the spirit realm, as well as Satan (who the Bible, in *2 Corinthians* 4:4 calls the "god of this world"), angels, and demons. This spirit realm was in existence before this earth was created. This spirit realm is the Real World. Our physical world, our perceived reality, is a created environment, a world within a world, an anomaly. It is not real. When we consider Bohm's theory in the light of the implications made in *The Matrix*, the following line of thinking is developed:

> Explicate - the physical world, or the Matrix – our perceived reality.
> Implicate - the spiritual world – the real world.

The Bible paints a detailed picture of what we are. Rev. Bill Anderson explains it this way: "Man is a spirit, it is who he really is, but he possesses a soul, that makes him unique and different from everyone else and he lives in a house called a body." If man is a spirit, that explains why *Romans* 8:1 says: "There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit." The "flesh" refers to the physical body within which our spirit resides in our physical world.

When Morpheus and Neo entered the sparring program of the Construct, Morpheus said that it was "similar to the programmed reality of the Matrix. It has the same basic rules, rules like gravity. What you must learn is that these rules are no different than the rules of a computer system. Some of them can be bent. Others, can be broken." *James* 5:17, says that Elijah "was a man subject to like passions as we are," yet he called fire down from heaven, parted the Jordan River, and brought the widow's son back to life. He clearly had the ability to function within the spirit realm. Yet, there were very few willing to invest in the kind of relationship with God that it took to reach that level. But that would change.

> "And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the

Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly." [*1 Corinthians* 15:45-49]

In *Matthew* 3:2, John the Baptist preached that "the kingdom of heaven is at hand." In *Matthew* 4:17, we find Jesus preaching the same exact thing. The term "at hand" is the Greek word *eggizo* (*Strong's* #1448) and according to *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon* is translated as "to draw or come near, to approach." In the past, this was thought to refer to the End-time period when Jesus would return to this Earth to rule and reign. However, this is incorrect. Another meaning of the term is to "to bring near, to join one thing to another." Jesus came to bring the kingdom of heaven to earth, and to teach the concept of being able to operate here within the spirit realm. Look at the Lord's Prayer in *Matthew* 6:10– He said: "Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven." He is identifying the kingdom principle of doing on earth what is done in heaven.

After Jesus finished His Sermon on the Mount and went to Capernaum, He healed Peter's Mother-in-Law, and that night, many came to be prayed for, and were healed. Because of the throng, He decided to travel by boat to the eastern side of the Sea of Galilee. It was on that trip that a storm arose, and because of their fear, the Disciples awoke Jesus, who got up and rebuked the storm and the sea became calm. On the other side, in the country of the Gergesenes (Gadarenes), He was approached by 2 demon-possessed men who lived among the tombs in the local cemetery. A demon spoke (*Matthew* 8:29) through one of the men: "What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?" You'll find another rendition of this event in *Mark* 5:1-20 that goes into more detail; but the book of *Matthew* was written by a Jew for Jews in the early Church, and as such, seems to concentrate more on the establishment and growth of the kingdom.

The *Jimmy Swaggart Bible Commentary* believes that the word "time" refers to the period outlined in *Revelation* 20:1-3, when Satan, fallen angels, and demonic spirits would be shut-up in the bottomless pit for 1,000 years. However, at this point of time, would Satan know of this? Though it occurred early in Jesus' ministry, it was not recorded by Matthew until later. The earliest copy of Matthew has a writing style that was used in the 1st century, and it most certainly was written before the fall of Jerusalem in A.D. 70 - maybe as early as A.D. 60. It has long been assumed to be the 1st Gospel. Whereas, the book of *Revelation*, which contain the visions of the Apostle John, is believed to have been written during the period of AD 90-95. There was nothing in the writings of the Prophets of the Old Testament that would give Satan any detail of his fate. So, that calls into question what the term actually means.

The word "time" is translated from the Greek word *kairos*, which according to *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* means "before the time appointed," while the *New Analytical Greek Lexicon* indicates that it refers to "a destined time." Because this phrase appears in *Matthew* and not *Mark*, which is more detailed, my feeling is that this comment is actually recognizing Satan's knowledge of the intent of the ministry of Jesus, and what its success would mean to the kingdom of darkness.

The 3½ years of Christ's earthly ministry was made up of doing signs and wonders, healing the sick, and doing the Father's will. In heaven, sickness does not exist, so for Jesus, in teaching the kingdom concept of operating within the spirit realm, He had to teach that we have the authority to eradicate those things that do not have the right to co-exist. In *Matthew* 14:26, when Jesus walked on the water, he "bent" the physical laws of this world. But then, He is the Son of God. Jesus imparted not only power and authority to his disciples, but also the knowledge of operating in the spirit realm. Peter was able to walk on water (*Matthew* 14:29) and Philip was able to supernaturally transport himself (*Acts* 8:39).

Jesus said that those who followed Him were not of this world, just as He was not of this world (*John* 17:14); and He said to those who opposed Him (*John* 8:23): "Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world." Jesus, and those who followed Jesus, although living on this physical world, considered themselves separated from it, and were able to operate within the spirit realm. Jesus said (*Luke* 10:19): "Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and

over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you." The same power and authority pertains to the followers of Christ today. Jesus said (*John* 14:12): "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father."

Throughout the New Testament, there are constant reminders of our Spiritual nature, that, as Christians, we have to be mindful of, if we are to fulfill the destiny and purpose that God has planned and purposed for our lives.

> "But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ." [*1 Corinthians* 2:14-16]

> "While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal." [*2 Corinthians* 4:18]

> "And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God." [*Romans* 12:2]

> "Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him." [*1 John* 2:15]

So, what *The Matrix* is telling us, is that the real world represents the spirit realm, and the Matrix represents the physical world, that we perceive to be the real world. A clue to this possibility lies in the city of "Zion" that Tank talked to Neo about– identifying it as the only remaining refuge for humans. Zion was one of the hills that the city of Jerusalem stood on, and the name became synonymous with that city. The Wachowski Brothers are from Chicago, and all the street names used in the movie were from Chicago. But did you know that "Zion" is also a name from Chicago.

In 1900, Evangelist John Alexander Dowie (1847-1907) from Scotland, purchased 6,600 acres (10 square miles) of farmland about 40 miles north of Chicago (between Chicago and Milwaukee), on the west shore of Lake Michigan in Lakeland County, to establish Zion City, a "city of God," that would be a Christian community. He said: "God's rule is the only government that brings peace." Because many people were being healed, his ministry became very successful, and his Christian Catholic (Apostolic) Church was headquartered in a 7-story building in Chicago. He was arrested 100 times in a single year for practicing medicine without a license. His printing company distributed their weekly publication *Leaves of Healing*, he had 13 "healing homes" (for ministry to the sick), and he had a worldwide missions program.

Along with Washington, DC, it was one of the few cities in the country to be completely planned before construction ever started. He communicated with the mayors of several large cities for suggestions, and he was able to pull in consultants from Chicago to lay out streets, lots, utilities, parks, a golf course, and a marina. Dowie modeled the street layout after the Union Jack flag of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. All the north-south streets had Biblical names and were in alphabetical order. The only non-biblical name was for "Caledonia Boulevard," the Roman word for Scotland. The east-west streets were numbered, starting with 1st Street at the state line (now Russell Road). All of the main streets led to the center of town where the Church was located– the 6,000 seat Zion Tabernacle (which burned down in 1937). It had originally extended all the way to the Lake, until the land around the Lake was purchased by the state of Illinois to preserve the beach, and some of the diagonal streets were never finished.

Dowie started companies to provide work for those who were moving in. He relocated the Zion Lace Factory from Nottingham, England. It was the 1st lace company in America, and they exported around the world. He established the Zion Cookie Factory who exported fig bars to Europe and Asia. There was also the Zion Candy Factory, Zion Bank, Zion Hotel (which housed workers helping to build the city), a brick kiln factory, lumber mill, electric plant, and general store. He established a public school system– even a 4-year college. The City of Zion even issued their own postal stamps.

The City of Zion was established in July, 1901, with the 1st house being built in August, 1901, and by the end of the year, construction was proceeding very quickly. The lots were leased to settlers through Zion Land Investments, and held in trust by the Church for 1,100 years. The reasoning behind that was that Jesus would be returning in 100 years, and then after the 1,000 year millennium, there would be no reason for leases. The profits from the businesses, as well as the tithes and offerings would support the church.

Within a few years, Dowie became an alcoholic, was accused of polygamy, went insane, suffered a stroke and partial paralysis before dying in Zion. His 25-room mansion, known as Shiloh House, which was built in 1901, is still standing, is privately owned, and is home to the Zion Historical Society and a museum.

Although it is no longer the Christian refuge envisioned by Dowie, today, the city of Zion is a viable community of 8.2 square miles, with a population of about 25,000 people. Even though Dowie's ministry ended in controversy and failure, the fact remains, that for a time, he did operate in the supernatural, because the walls of his church were lined with hundreds of braces, canes, and crutches of people who were healed through his ministry. Because of his credibility, he established the right to pray for the sick without interference from government authority; and some of his followers became influential figures in the Pentecostal revival movement, such as John G. Lake, who was a deacon in his church.

To a Christian wanting to escape the secular world to live in a self-sufficient Christian community like Zion, the prospect of it certainly seemed like heaven on earth. I believe that the Wachowskis used Zion as an allegory in *The Matrix* to add another layer of meaning within the movie, and that was to associate a Christian community with the real world– thus giving it a spiritual identity.

At the end, Neo tells the AI (a symbolic representation of the kingdom of darkness): "I know that you're afraid. You're afraid of us. You're afraid of change. I don't know the future. I didn't come here to tell you how this is going to end. I came here to tell you how it's going to begin. I'm going to hang up this phone, and then I'm going to show these people what you don't want them to see. I'm going to show them a world, without you. A world without rules and controls, without borders or boundaries, a world where anything is possible..." This is a very powerful statement, and if we break it down into its various spiritual aspects, we can get a better idea of what he is saying:

> "...and then I'm going to show these people what you don't want them to see. I'm going to show them a world, without you."

As Christians, we are to be a "light to the world," to take people out of the darkness, where they are blinded and living in deception, to the light of our Savior, Jesus Christ, who represents truth. Jesus said (*John* 8:32): "And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." As followers of Christ, being in the world, but not of the world, we should be able to see through the veil that has been placed over the eyes of those entrenched in the world system. In Heaven, sickness doesn't exist, depression doesn't exist, and the works of darkness do not exist. Jesus empowered his Disciples, and by extension, the Church, to apply kingdom principles here on earth to operate within the spirit realm to destroy the works of darkness.

"A world without rules and controls, without borders or boundaries,"

From the very beginning, it has been Satan's goal to rob people of their true spiritual heritage.

Through his deceit of mankind, he manipulated cultures through government authority, and to a certain extent, church authority, in an attempt to reshape this world into a place devoid of God, and His influence. It says in *Colossians* 2:20– "Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances..." Because of the spiritual authority, attributes, and power available to all Christians, we have the ability to be separate from this world. Because of the truth of God's Word, we can see through the lies of Satan, and not be forced to stay within the confines of the physical realities of this world. These physical realities, or physical boundaries, do not exist in the spirit realm, and therefore we are not obligated to recognize or be restrained by them.

"a world where anything is possible..."

Jesus said (*Luke* 18:27): "The things which are impossible with men are possible with God." This brings us back to the fact, that as the Creator, God is ultimately in control of everything. The world we live in is subject only to God's power and authority, and Satan is only able operate if he is given the opportunity. To gain the upper hand, he uses lies (because he is the father of lies, *John* 8:44) to hide his true nature to kill, steal and destroy (*John* 10:10). Only through relationship with God, and by walking in the spirit, can we access the authority and ability to not be held back by the things of the physical world that seek to keep us bound.

So, as the times we live in continue to get tougher, and the New World Order solidifies around us; the created reality that we are exposed to is meant to distract us from a God-ordained reality that is available to us as Believers. It is important not to get caught up in this created world, but it is being made increasingly harder to do so because of changes that are being made to manipulate our perception of reality. The world of sports and entertainment has created billion dollar industries that vie for the hearts and minds of an unwitting public. A controlled mainstream media continues to deceive Americans by making them believe they have a choice in who runs the country, when they are actually hiding the fact of what is going on behind the scenes to destroy our republic and have it replaced by a socialistic world government. The public education system that spawned the architects of our country's takeover continues to churn out educators, politicians, foreign policy and economic experts who perpetuate this conspiracy, and create a populace of good citizens that are programmed not to question their government. With our manufacturing base destroyed by a government that made it easier for companies to leave this country to seek cheap labor, millions lost their jobs; yet, every day, at the grocery store, at the department store, and the gas pump, we see prices escalate. While America plays, shops, and watches *American Idol* and *Dancing With the Stars*, and follow their friends on Facebook; our government has been engineering total economic collapse; and has gotten away with it because Americans are too distracted to take the time to be informed, and have been led to believe that the government has their best interests at heart. Hopefully this book has been successful in educating you to know what is really going on.

The country as we know it is going to come crashing down, but it is being done in a way so that it won't look like it was pushed. It was all foretold 2,000 years ago, and it's been under our nose all this time. Many churches have ignored it because they would rather preach a "feel-good" sermons and sell you books, DVDs and CDs to spread a message of sunshine and rainbows. After all, they're not going to be here because Jesus is coming back to take them all out of this world before things get too bad. I'd like to believe that– really, I would. But when I read and study the Holy Scriptures, I don't see that. And for that reason those ministers who perpetuate a "give-to-receive" ministry which allows them to live a life of luxury is doing their flock a grave disservice, and I believe they will have to answer for that.

Now, let's look at Bible Prophecy to see how everything you've been reading fits in with End-time events.

SECTION SIX

THE SPIRITUAL CONSPIRACY

CHAPTER THIRTEEN
THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE ONE-WORLD CHURCH

Satanism

The underlying power of all occult practices is Satanism– the worship of Satan (who was originally known as Lucifer) in opposition to the worship of God. It is the worship of Satan which has been the driving force behind the handful of men who have perpetuated the Illuminati conspiracy. Although the occult has been manifested under different guises, the underlying spirit emanates from Satan, and flows from his influence.

According to John Todd, the spread of the occult has allegedly been the task of an inner circle of the Illuminati, which is known as the Council of 13, or the Grand Druid Council. Through its various incarnations, the spread of the occult has enabled the Illuminati to create a social climate that has welcomed the advent of the New World Order, one-world government, and the one-world church that will accompany it.

I am not an expert in the occult, although I have done a lot of research. Many have presumed that my narrative is tainted and prejudiced by my theological beliefs, when in fact my intention here is only to present the natural progression of the underlying spirit that will permeate the religious movement that will lead to an atmosphere that will help usher in a world government.

The Druids

The occult movement basically began with the Druids, who were found among the ancient Celts (the people of Gaul in France, Switzerland, Belgium, Bohemia, Galicia in Spain, as well as Galatia in what is now known as Turkey), and the forerunners of those living today in the British Isles, Scotland, and Ireland. Their culture flourished for hundreds of years before the Christian era, peaking around 1200 BC, when they became caught up between the encroachment of the Roman Empire and the invasions from barbaric Germanic tribes.

The Druids were members of a priesthood who came from the upper class of Celtic society, and were exempt from taxes and manual labor. Their name comes from the Celtic word *daur* which means 'oak tree,' which was sacred to them; and in the Gaelic, it means "knowing the oak tree." They performed their rituals and ceremonies in sacred oak groves, as well as river sources and lakes, because they also considered water to be sacred.

Around AD 98-180, the Druid religion was outlawed, and they were forced to go underground, where it has been secretly active, in various forms, ever since.

The earliest mention of these "men of the oak," was in the 3rd century BC, from Julius Cæsar, and what little information that is available, comes from 30 references in Greek and Roman writings from the 2nd century BC to the 4th century AD, and ancient records found in Ireland. For the most part, their legacy has been passed down orally from generation to generation, because they considered it "profane" to write down their teachings.

In the writings of an ancient Greek, he compared the Druids to the Magi of Persia, who were the group from which the Wise Men (*Matthew* 2:1) came. They could also be compared to the Medicine Man of the American Indians. In fact, I kind of thought they might have been a Satanic perversion of the Levite tribe of Israel, from which came the priests.

An aura of mystery surrounded the Druids, and they were considered evil. It was alleged that they possessed strange powers, such as being able to produce mists, storms, floods, and cast spells. As it turned out, there was reason to fear these men, because it has been said that some of their rituals included both animal and human sacrifice.

The Druids worshipped the Sun God, Hu; the moon, and the stars. Many of their rites centered

around such astronomical occurrences as equinoxes and solstices. It is believed that Stonehenge, built in 2750 BC on the Salisbury Plain in southwest England, and transformed into a solar observatory by 1900 BC, was later used by the Druids as a temple for sacrifices. A similar structure in Avebury, 20 miles north, was also used.

Their biggest night of the year, was the ceremony known as the 'Vigil of Samhein,' on October 31st, in honor of Samhein, the Horned Hunter of the Night (Satan, as seen in the Pentagram), the Oak God of the Underworld, and the God of the Dead. It is this ritual that evolved into the annual tradition of Halloween.

Witchcraft

The lineal successor to the religion of the Druids was British witchcraft, which became strong in the 1200s, and considers itself to be the world's oldest religion. The word 'witchcraft' is derived from the Anglo-Saxon word *wiccecraeft* ('wicca-craft') or "craft of the wise."

Witches say that their religion is not anti-Christian, because they worship deities that were in existence before the advent of the Christian era. They worship nature and earth, and as polytheists, they believe this power to be manifested in the form of various gods and goddesses. In this pluralistic system, there is a Mother (Moon) goddess, who controls fertility rites, and the process of birth and life; and also a horned god, who represents the masculine side of nature. Known as Cernunnos, the god of hunting, fertility, and wild animals, he is the god of the underworld who controls the gates of life and death.

Even though witches say that they don't believe in Satan, unknown to them, this 'horned hunter of the night' is a descendant of Nimrod, who became the sun god, and was the symbolic representation of Satan. You must remember, that Nimrod, and his wife, Semiramis, were the prototypes for all gods and goddesses that permeated all subsequent cultures and societies.

One thing that a lot of people try to do, is to pigeonhole witchcraft into one single category, and you can't do that. Within the realm of Christianity, you have many religions, such as Catholics, Lutherans, Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, etc. And within each of these, you have a further breakdown, which divides the various churches according to their own variations in philosophies. Well, since Witchcraft is a religion, the same divisions also exist. There are different 'denominations,' so-to-speak. The terms most used are White and Black Witchcraft, Traditional (who believe power must be inherited through family lineage), Modernist, Gardnerian (revival of the 'old religion' established by anthropologist Gerald Gardner), and Alexandrian (offshoot of the Gardnerian tradition by Alexander Sanders); but there are many others.

White Sorcery is practiced out of the *La Clavicule de Solomon* (The Key of Solomon), which was said to be written by King Solomon, but was actually written in the 14th or 15th century. The *Lemegeton* (Lesser Key) is known as the Book of Shadows. Black Magic comes from the 6th and 7th Book of Moses, mistakenly alleged to have been written by Moses.

There has been a connotation of evil given to witchcraft as a whole, but it can't be as easily defined as that, because there are some gray areas that require an understanding. I am not condoning any aspect of witchcraft, but I do have to be fair.

The most well-known of the witchcraft sects are the Wiccans, who represent what could be considered White Witchcraft. I have talked to some Wiccans, and they do not fit the stereotype that one expects to find when they meet a witch. They do not dress in all black, and in fact, do not dress any differently than anyone else. You have probably talked to a witch, and never even knew it.

As serious as you may be about your religion, and faith; they are just as serious about their religion. Besides their holy days, some covens even have weekly meetings, just like a traditional church.

Wiccans have become more open in their religion in the past few years, as they try to dispel the myth, fear, and discrimination that surround them.

In August, 1995, our local paper had a front page article about a couple local witches, and how

their religious activities were just like anyone else's. They have distanced themselves from Satanism, by emphasizing that they don't believe in Satan or demons. They have tried to separate themselves from the dark side of the occult, by saying that it is against their religion to harm anyone, and that they're not out there trying to get people by putting curses on them. In fact, their primary directive (known as the Witch's Rede) is: "An it harm none– do what thou wilt." This gives them the freedom to do what they want, just as long as it doesn't affect the rights of others, or cause physical harm.

And indeed, Wiccans have gone out of their way to help people. Out of their yearning to help, many enter helping professions, such as social workers, nurses, and counselors. They also do tarot card readings, and are the driving force behind the onslaught of the psychic phone hot lines.

Thousands have been drawn to the spiritualistic aspects of witchcraft, and it is estimated that there could be as many as 800,000 Wiccans in this country, and since 1987, they have "grown tremendously." They are out there spreading their craft through books in secular bookstores, occult bookstores, classes, and pagan festivals. They are filling what they see as a spiritual void, and are presenting a religion that is more accepting of women in leadership positions, gays, interracial couples and unmarried couples. It is marked by solemn ritualistic ceremonies that make one feel like they're part of a family; and a religion that offers real power.

We live in a time where the constitutional right of religious freedom has forced us to tolerate and accept any religion, no matter how foreign it is to our belief system, and how contrary it is to the Bible. But on the other hand, in a growing anti-Christian climate in this country, we are also able to exercise our faith because of those same rights. So, we have a responsibility to treat someone else's beliefs with respect, because they have the same rights as we do. However, I don't have to agree with them, or like it, and I don't have to allow this false doctrine to permeate our society unanswered.

No matter how honorable Wiccans intentions are, as a Christian, it is necessary to abide by the tenets of the Holy Scriptures in my assessment of their religion and practices. Do I hate them? No. In fact, the witches that I talked to were very pleasant, very nice, and very respectful of my religious beliefs. Which is more than I can say about some Jehovah Witnesses and Mormons that have come knocking on my door. It is very easy to forget a very fundamental Biblical teaching, that we must hate the sin, but love the sinner. God loves everyone, even a witch. So as a Christian, we need to let witches know, if ever given the opportunity, that they are living a lie. That the gods and goddesses they are worshipping do not exist, and that they have been deceived by a very real Satan, who is the father of lies.

As I said earlier, witches have a golden rule that prohibits them from hurting anyone. But, not all witches are 'good' witches. And not all witches share that philosophy. Irene Park, a former witch, and author of the book *The Witch Who Switched*, said the worst thing she had ever done to someone was to "demolish them. To see them removed off the face of the earth." She further elaborated: "You can kill them, or else they will commit suicide...you drive them to do that...you can do it by thought...or something like making a potion...and chanting and doing an incantation, and it works, the spirits work."

Page 196 of Chapter 6 ("Vengeance and Attack") of the book *Mastering Witchcraft: A Practical Guide for Witches, Warlocks and Covens* says: "With all the power of your imagination, and all the faith and intent you can muster, you must actually try to see your spell working its mischief, visualizing your victim suffering all the pangs you wish on him. This type of spell is perhaps best employed for encouraging general misfortune rather than any specific disaster..." It goes on to provide actual instructions and incantations for various curses.

Now, this book was written by a well-known witch named Paul Huson, a Traditionalist from San Francisco, who studied under Dr. Raymond Buckland, who is probably the leading Wiccan authority in this country. Compare that with this, from *The Satanic Bible*: "Be certain you do not care if the intended victim lives or dies, before you throw your curse, and having caused their destruction, revel, rather than feel remorse." So you can see, with their own writings, regardless of any moral code they claim to have, the seduction of power and the ability of being able to use it, may be a more overriding determinant in regard to the actions of a witch.

Observing the sacred Celtic calendar of the Druids, witches have 8 special holy days through the

year, which are known as 'Sabbats.' The April 25, 1989 edition of *USA Today* reported that Patricia Hutchins, a self-proclaimed Wiccan serving in the U.S. Air Force, was granted religious leave by the military to observe the 8 Sabbats of her 'religion.' Some researchers have purported that the Sabbat is the witches sabbath, a corruption of the Jewish day of rest, while others have said that the word 'sabbath' is taken from *Shabbathai*, or Saturn, the planet which governs the 7th day; while 'sabbat' comes from Sabadius (or Sabazius), which was the title of Dionysus, the god of ecstasy, who was worshipped with partying and orgies. However, just like the Jewish calendar, the Sabbat mirrors the Celtic day, which began at sunset, and ended the next sunset.

There are 2 great fire festivals, known as Grand Sabbats, which divide the Celtic year in half. October 31st, Halloween (also known as the October Festival), which celebrates the beginning of winter, and is also the beginning of the witches New Year; and April 30th, Beltane (also known as Bealtaine), which celebrates the beginning of summer. Known as the day of Bel's fire because of the bonfires that accompanied their fertility rituals, the Druids held this feast in honor of Bel, a derivative of Baal (mentioned in the Old Testament) and can be associated with Apollo. This day has become connected to Walpurgis Night, a festival to honor Walburga (Walpurga), the daughter of King Richard the Lion-Hearted, a nun who moved to Germany and became abbess of the monastery of Eichstatt. After she died in AD 779, she was canonized by the Church, and is recognized as the protector against magic. However, witches are actually honoring Waldborg, a fertility goddess. The spirits of the dead are said to be very active on this day.

According to Anton LaVey, the self-proclaimed high priest of the Church of Satan in San Francisco, the 2 major Satanic observances are also Halloween and *Walpurgisnacht*.

There are 2 other minor feasts, which divide the half-year into quarters. February 2nd, Imbolg, the Winter festival (also known as Imbolc or Oimelc), which was a pagan celebration marked with a torchlight procession to honor the various deities associated with agriculture, which was to purify and fertilize the fields prior to the planting season. As the Catholic Church Christianized pagan celebrations, it became known as the Feast of Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary which is celebrated by the Roman, Creek, and Anglican churches. It is supposedly held to observe the event described in the 2nd chapter of Luke, when Mary went to the Temple for purification, which according to tradition, took place 40 days after the birth of Jesus.

It was originally observed on February 14th, when Jesus was thought to have been born on the day of Epiphany. But when the date of his birth was changed to December 25th, the day was moved. It became known as Candlemas, because church candles are blessed that day, due to Simeon's reference to the "light to lighten the Gentiles." It was believed that these blessed candles, when put in a home, would protect it from evil. Pope Innocent XII (1691-1700) said: "Why do we in this feast carry candles? Because the Gentiles dedicated the month of February to the infernal gods, and at the beginning of it Pluto stole Proserpine, and her mother Ceres sought her in the night with lighted candles, so they, at the beginning of the month, walked about the city with lighted candles. Because the holy fathers could not extirpate the custom, they ordained that Christians should carry about candles in honor of the Blessed Virgin; and thus what was done before in honor of Ceres is now done in honor of the Blessed Virgin."

The other day is August 1st (July 31st according to *A Witches' Bible*) the Summer festival, when the 1st corn was harvested. This was the Druid festival of *Lughnasadh*, which was dedicated to Lugh, the Celtic sun god. It has become known as Lammas ('loaf-mass'). Witches celebrate this day to honor the sacred union of the goddess and the horned god.

Also celebrated, to a lesser extent, are the 4 solar fire festivals: The vernal equinox of March 21st (Alban Eilir, or the spring festival), and the autumnal equinox (the 2 times of the year when day and night are of equal length) of September 23rd (September 21st according to *A Witches' Bible*, Alban Elfrad, or the autumn festival); and the 2 solstices (from a Latin word which means "the sun stops," and are the 2 days that are the longest hours of day or night).

June 22nd (Alban Hefin, or the mid-summer night festival) has become associated with the eve of St. John's Day (June 24), which is when the Feast of Saint John the Baptist is held. This is the oldest

Church observance, and is celebrated on the day of his birth. The exact day is unknown, but the Bible indicates that he was born 6 months before Jesus. It became part of the mid-summer celebrations because of the summer solstice, which is the beginning of summer (June 20), and the longest day of the year.

December 22nd, known as Yule (Alban Arthan or the mid-winter festival), has become associated with the eve of St. Thomas Day (December 21), which is when the Feast of Saint Thomas is held. The observance was initiated in the 12th century to honor the apostle Jesus appeared to and showed his wounds after the Resurrection, because of his doubts. He is known as the patron saint of masons and architects. It became part of the winter celebrations because of the winter solstice, which is the beginning of winter (December 21), and the longest night of the year.

Whether you know it or not, the Church of Wicca, the largest church in the country devoted to the practice of Witchcraft, is a federally recognized, tax exempt, non-profit, religious organization in the United States. The Church of Satan, which was founded in San Francisco in 1966, is also considered a tax exempt religious organization.

Some other well-known churches are the Wicca Church of America, Church of All Worlds, Universal Church of Wicca, Aquarian Tabernacle Church, The Church of the Iron Oak, and the Church of Universal Brotherhood. Witches are so organized that they hold seminars and conventions that are publicized by the media. In 1970, the New York City Parks Department issued a permit for the Witches International Craft Associates (WICA) to have a "Witch-In" in Sheep Meadow on Halloween. Over 1,000 people attended.

In 1980, Joyce Clemow, a director of the New York Center for the Strange (a non-profit research group that investigates "the myriad aspects of prognostication, prophecy, and divination") said that among America's practicing witches, were 3 Congressmen, a syndicated financial columnist, the President of one of the nation's banks, a well-known television newscaster, and a man who held a top foreign affairs position in the Nixon Administration. Margot Adler, a reporter for National Public Radio, was a well-known witch, and author of a book on neo-Paganism called *Drawing Down the Moon*.

The Bible is very clear concerning the occult. Exodus 22:18 says: "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live." Witchcraft practitioners claim that this verse doesn't refer to witchcraft, because the word "witch" is translated from the Hebrew word *chasaph* which actually means "a poisoner."

However, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* identifies the original word out of the Massoretic text to be *kashaph* (*Strong's* #3784), a root word which means to "whisper a spell, i.e. to enchant or practice magic." The word *kesheph* (#3785) is magic or witchcraft, as used in *2 Kings* 9:22, *Micah* 5:12, and *Nahum* 3:4; and *kashshaph* (#3786) is a magician or sorcerer. The Hebrew word *chemah* (#2534) means "poison." Another verse that corresponds to this sentiment can be found in *Leviticus* 20:27, which says: "A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them."

Jeremiah 10:2 says: "...Learn not the way of the heathen..." *Deuteronomy* 18:10-12 says: "There shall not be found among you anyone that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a neocromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord..." *1 Peter* 5:8 charges us to "be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour." *Ephesians* 5:11 says that we are to "have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them." And *2 Corinthians* 6:11, says: "Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship has righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion has light with darkness?"

In 1980, Skip Tarrant, a head witch in the Church of Wicca, said: "Being a witch makes one feel more alive." According to the testimony of former witches and Satanists, the ancient religion of Witchcraft and its 'white magic' is nothing more than a "little white lie," the deities they worship are really demons, and the 'horned hunter of the night' is actually Satan. Many witches have come to realize, that in order to get more 'power,' they have to surrender more of themselves, moving into the darker side of Witchcraft, and sometimes into Satanism. Satan does not care what he does, or who he destroys, in

order to achieve his goals.

The New Age Movement

The Theosophical Society was established in 1875 by Helena Petrovna Blavatsky (1831-1891), the daughter of Col. Peter Hahn and granddaughter of Gen. Alexis von Rottenstern Hahn of Mecklenburg, Germany, who had settled in Russia. As a young girl, she married Niciphore Blavatsky, a councilman for the state. They separated 3 months later. Beginning in 1848, she began traveling to Asia Minor, with a friend, where she met Paulos Metamon, a self-proclaimed magician; and traveled with him to Greece and Egypt till her savings were depleted, and then she returned to Europe. Because of an argument with her father, she was unable to return to Russia, so she ended up going to London where she got caught up in occultic circles. She was initiated into the Carbonari (also known as the *Alta Vendita*, which had been founded in 1809 and was dedicated to "the complete annihilation of Catholicism, and ultimately of Christianity") by Mazzini in 1856 (who had been initiated into the group in 1827, and made it a part of his Young Italy group), as well as the Order of the Druses. It has been reported that she became a Satanist in 1856.

In 1858, after reconciling with her father, she returned to Russia, and lived with him until 1863, when she visited the Caucasus, and met a man whom she married. She went back to Italy in 1866, and accompanying Garibaldi, got involved in revolutionary activities there, and joined the fighting at Viterbo, and later Mentana, where she was seriously wounded and left for dead. She was sent to Paris to recover, where she met Victor Michal, a journalist, Mason, and spiritualist. He trained her in the skills of being a medium. In 1867, after 3 earlier attempts, she visited Tibet. In 1875, she traveled from Paris to New York, and met Henry Steel Olcott, with whom, on October 20, 1875, she helped start a society to investigate spiritualism. It was also during this visit to America, that she met George H. Felt, who was a member of the hermetic Brotherhood of Luxor, who played a major role in introducing spiritualism in the United States. Both Blavatsky and Olcott had joined, but were later thrown out.

She also possessed a Masonic certificate in the Ancient and Primitive Rite of Masonry, that was dated 1877; as well as a branch of Adoptive Masonry (that was affiliated with the Freemasons), who on November 24, 1877, appointed her "Crowned Princess 12," a position of the "highest rank."

In November, 1878, Blavatsky and Olcott left for India, where at Adyar, in 1882, they established the Theosophical Center in 1885 to engage in medium activity, and "gain access to the universal spiritual reality beyond material existence." In 1885, the Society for Psychical Research declared her to be a fraud. In 1887, in London, she began publishing a Theosophical magazine called *Lucifer the Light Bringer*. The organization was considered Gnostic and Anti-Christian, with goals of world religion, world education, and world government.

The most well-known of her books is called *Secret Doctrine: The Synthesis of Science, Religion and Philosophy* (published in 1888 in 2 volumes), which she claimed was channeled to her by a demonic entity known as Koot Hoomi. Here are a few passages–

From the Volume I, *Cosmogenesis*:

> "The devil is now called Darkness by the Church, whereas, in the Bible he is called the 'Son of God' (see *Job*), the bright star of the early morning, Lucifer (see *Isaiah*). There is a whole philosophy of dogmatic craft in the reason why the first Archangel, who sprang from the depths of Chaos, was called Lux (Lucifer), the "Luminous Son of the Morning," or manvantaric Dawn. He was transformed by the Church into Lucifer or Satan, because he is higher and older than Jehovah, and had to be sacrificed to the new dogma."

> "Satan and his rebellious host would thus prove, when the meaning of the allegory is

explained, to have refused to create physical man, only to become the direct Saviours and the Creators of 'divine Man.' The symbolical teaching is more than mystical and religious, it is purely scientific, as will be seen later on. For, instead of remaining a mere blind, functioning medium, impelled and guided by fathomless LAW, the 'rebellious' Angel claimed and enforced his right of independent judgment and will, his right of free-agency and responsibility, since man and angel are alike under Karmic Law."

"Thus 'SATAN' once he ceases to be viewed in the superstitious, dogmatic, un-philosophical spirit of the Churches, grows into the grandiose image of one who made of terrestrial a divine MAN; who gave him, throughout the long cycle of Mahâ-kalpa the law of the Spirit of Life, and made him free from the Sin of Ignorance, hence of death."

From Volume II, *Anthropogenesis*:

"But in antiquity and reality, Lucifer or *Luciferus*, is the name of the angelic Entity presiding over the light of truth as over the light of the day."

"Lucifer is divine and terrestrial light, the 'Holy Ghost' and 'Satan,' at one and the same time…"

"And now it stands proven that Satan, or the Red Fiery Dragon, the 'Lord of Phosphorus'…and Lucifer or 'Light-Bearer,' is in us: it is our mind– our temptor and Redeemer, our intelligent liberator and Savior from pure animalism."

"In this case it is but natural– even from the dead-letter standpoint– to view Satan, the Serpent of Genesis, as the real creator and benefactor, the Father of Spiritual mankind. For it is he who was the 'Harbinger of Light,' bright radiant Lucifer, who opened the eyes of the automaton [Adam] created by Jehovah…"

"The appellation Satan…an 'Adversary'…belongs by right to the first and cruelest 'Adversary' of all the other Gods– Jehovah; not to the Serpent, which spoke only words of sympathy and wisdom, and is at the worst, even in the dogma, the 'Adversary' of men. This dogma, based as it is on the third chapter of Genesis, is as illogical and unjust as it is paradoxical."

"To make the point clear once for all: that which the clergy of every dogmatic religion– preeminently the Christian– points out as Satan, the enemy of God, is in reality, the highest divine Spirit– (occult Wisdom on Earth)– in its naturally antagonistic character to every worldly, evanescent illusion, dogmatic or ecclesiastical religions included. Thus, the Latin Church, intolerant, bigoted and cruel to all who do not choose to be its slaves; the Church which calls itself the bride of Christ, and the trustee at the same time of Peter, to whom the rebuke of the Master 'get thee behind me Satan' was justly addressed; and again the Protestant Church which, while calling itself Christian, paradoxically replaces the New Dispensation by the old 'Law of Moses' which Christ openly repudiated: both these Churches are fighting against divine Truth, when repudiating and slandering the Dragon of esoteric (because divine) Wisdom."

She was introduced to Mrs. Annie Besant in 1889, and influenced her greatly. Adolph Hitler was known to have read her books and studied her teachings. Her writings are considered to be the foundation for what we now know to be the New Age movement, and you can see the obvious Satanic influence that

was present. Blavatsky died in London on May 8, 1891.

In 1908, Annie Besant (1847-1933, sister of Sir Walter Besant, a Mason), an outspoken atheist who was converted to Satanism by Pike, and a member of the Fabian Society, became president of the Theosophical Society. With Charles W. Leadbeater, former Anglican priest, a Theosophist, and 33° Mason; they discovered Jiddu Krishnamurti, who they believed to be the reincarnation of the being that inhabited Jesus, Krishna and Buddha. They founded the Order of the Star to spread his word. Those who listened to him speak at a Star of the East convocation in 1911 said he "spoke in the first person as a god." Others witnessed "a great coronet of brilliant, shimmering blue" appearing above his head. Many knelt to worship him as the "world teacher" and the "guiding spirit of the universe."

A biographer later wrote: "Although he was only a little boy when she brought him from India to London, and although he hardly moved and did not speak when introduced at a party at Charing Cross, those who were present professed to feel a strange 'vibration' coming from him. Years later this same vibration caused thousands to fall at his feet in homage, accepting him as their Messiah, when he addressed a huge International Conference of Theosophists in Holland. A visitor to the conference afterwards testified, 'When he spoke, it was awe inspiring. I am not easily moved, but there was something there– impalpable, but resistless.'"

However, when he came to America in 1926, his occult powers failed him, and his spirit guides left him. The *New York Times* reported him to be "a shy, badly frightened, nice-looking Hindu." His speaking engagements were canceled, and he later denied that he was the 'Christ,' and renounced the Theosophical Society. Because America, at that time, was still, for the most part, a Christian, Bible-believing nation, the spirit that inhabited Jiddu had to leave him.

He retired in 1929, broke all connections with organized philosophy, and became a popular mystic writer and speaker. In 1969, he established the Krishnamurti Foundation of America to publish and distribute his teachings. He said that his only concern was "to set men absolutely, unconditionally free." He died in 1986. However, his library and archives are continuing to feed a new generation his brand of New Age teaching. He was listed as a contributing editor of the *Bruce Lee* magazine, the official publication and voice of the Jun Fan Jeet Kune Do nucleus.

Besant was later replaced with Alice Bailey, a witch, and an occult writer who, back in the 1940s, was the first to use the term 'New Age.' Collaborating with other occultists, she claimed to be working out mankind's spiritual destiny from a remote Himalayan retreat, and that her writings were telepathically sent to her by the Tibetan Djuhal Khul, who said that there was going to be a new world government and a new world religion.

In 1922, Bailey, established the Lucifer Publishing Co. of New York to print and distribute their Satanic doctrine. The name was later changed to the Lucis Publishing Co. Years later, their president, Perry Coles, tried to downplay the sinister overtones, by saying that 'Lucis' comes from the Latin word *lux* which means 'of light,' and the word is used in the context of being "bringers of light," and doesn't have anything to do with Satanism. Yet they are one of the biggest publishers of occult material in the country, and have also published material for the UN.

Lucis Publishing, the Arcane School, and World Goodwill (founded in 1933 to promote Luciferian views, is composed of individuals who are referred to as the "New Group of World Servers"), are run under the auspices of the Lucis Trust Co., which had been located at 866 United Nations Plaza in New York City (suite 566 & 567), but later relocated to 120 Wall Street (24th floor) in New York. They seem to be the coordinating force behind the New Age movement. Their international Board of Trustees have included: Henry Clausen (Grand Commander of the Supreme Council, 33°, Southern District Scottish Rite), Norman Cousins, Henry Kissinger, Robert S. McNamara, Donald Regan, John D. Rockefeller, David Rockefeller, George Shultz, Paul Volcker, and Thomas Watson, Jr. (of IBM, former U.S. Ambassador to Moscow). This ties an influential occult group with various one-world government groups.

Bailey wrote a number of books detailing the New Age plan and said that the new world order will be the "reappearance of the Christ." In her 1957 book *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* she said that

the New Age will be in full bloom after the global crisis occurs and the world turns to 'Christ' for leadership. She felt that the term 'Christ' could be applied to any person who reached an elevated state of consciousness, thereby achieving a divine status. Only a few souls found enough favor with the spiritual hierarchy of the reincarnated ancient Masters to be chosen to return to earth as an avatar. New Agers claim that Mohammed, Buddha, and Jesus were avatars, and therefore each was a 'Christ.' Here are some of the things she wrote:

> "The slow and careful formation of the New Group of World Servers is indicative of the crisis. They are overseeing or ushering in the New Age, and are present at the birthpangs of the new civilization, and the coming into manifestation of a new race, a new culture and a new world outlook…I tell you that humanity is everywhere spiritually minded and that the new race, the coming civilization, and the new age culture will be found throughout the world– the universal inheritance of the human race…The present world order (which is today largely disorder) can be so modified and changed that a new world and a new race of men can gradually come into being."

> "Christianity must also be overthrown because it is based on Jewish sources; the rule of Christ must come to an end, because only the rule of force is right. In the world order of the Axis Powers, the individual has no rights; he has no freedom in so far as he serves the State; There will be no liberty of thought or conscience, all issues will be decided by the State, and the private citizen will have no right to an opinion. Men will be drafted like slaves into the service of the State."

> "The Christ who will return will not be like the Christ who (apparently) departed. He will not be a 'man of sorrows'; He will not be a silent, pensive figure; He will be the enunciator of spiritual statements which will not necessitate interpretation (and give rise to misinterpretation) because He will be present to indicate the true meaning…He recognizes and loves those who are not Christian but who retain allegiance to their Founders– the Buddha, Mohammed, and others. He cares not what the faith is, if the objective is love of God and of humanity. If men look for the Christ who left his disciples centuries ago they will fail to recognize the Christ who is in the process of returning. The Christ has no religious barriers in his consciousness. It matters not to Him of what faith a man may call himself."

Pierre Teilhard de Chardin (1881-1955), French philosopher, paleontologist, geologist, and Jesuit priest began deviating from the established traditions of the Catholic Church by reimagining the "most basic Christian doctrines from the perspective of science…" In 1947, he was quoted as saying: "Very definitely there was no Adam and no Eve and no original sin." He believed that "man is evolving, mentally and socially, toward a final spiritual unity." He became known as the "Father of the New Age." He also said:

> "I believe that the Messiah whom we await, whom we all without any doubt await, is the universal Christ, that is to say, the Christ of Evolution."

> "A general convergance of religions upon a universal Christ who fundamentally satisfies them all: that seems to me the only possible conversation of the world and the only form in which a religion of the future can be concieved."

Alice Bailey had said that her "hidden Masters" told her that 1975 was the time to begin open propagation of their plans. Although Maharishi Mahesh Yogi (who brought Transcendental Meditation to America) taught that the New Age began in 1975 when he inaugurated the "Age of Enlightenment," the

1980 book *The Aquarian Conspiracy: Personal and Social Transformation* in the 1980s by Marilyn Ferguson (published by J. P. Tarcher, Inc. in Los Angeles, CA) is what ignited the rise of the New Age movement.

Ferguson said that the New Age movement had "triggered the most rapid cultural realignment in history," and that the movement had grown to such an extent, that thousands of groups were now a part of the network, including: Consciousness Movement, Holistic Movement, Human Potential Movement, New Thought, Unity, and Whole Earth. Some of their front-groups include: Association for Humanistic Psychology, Association for World Organization, Holistic Health Organizing Committee, Hunger Project, Institute for the Study of Conscious Evolution, Movement for a New Society, Naropa Institute, Planetary Citizens, Planetary Initiative for the World We Choose, and the Political Science Committee of the Institute for the New Age.

This handbook for action by the New Age movement was introduced at the World Congress on Futurology in Toronto, Canada to be used as a blueprint to begin a new campaign for recruitment into the occult.

In the 1982 book *The World Restored, Not Destroyed: The Astounding Revelations of the Solar Quest*, the author, identified only as Solar Questor, wrote: "These are wondrous times...because the world has gone through this terrific experience as it spins slowly back to its rightful orbit in the position that it should be in the heavens...And as this happens more and more, more comfort and well being will come upon this world...And those who hinder will be removed...liquidated...[they] must be wiped clean off the face of the earth." A pamphlet called *1982 Cosmic Countdown*, published in 1982 by Guardian Action Publications, made the following observation: "The world should be forewarned to be on the lookout for [the decimation] of populations…these peoples will eventually be replaced by the new root race about to make its appearance in a newly cleansed world; nevertheless, for the moment, this is a tragedy."

The December, 1986 issue of the *Omega-Letter* reported that the New Age movement was the fastest growing religion in America. People are being drawn into the New Age movement because of its propaganda regarding social injustices, environmental concerns, and ending world hunger. Some of the well-known people who have been involved: **Isaac Asimov** (science fiction writer), **Willy Brandt** (former German Chancellor), physicist **Fritjof Capra**, singer **John Denver**, **Theodore Hesburgh** (past president of the University of Notre Dame), **Edgar Mitchell** (former astronaut), and *Megatrends* author **John Naisbitt**.

California New Age minister and writer Terry Cole-Whittaker told *Magical Blend* magazine: "I feel that we are right on the edge and we are going to 'pop' into a new dimension. Everybody senses it."

The central theme of the New Age movement is "the emergence of a new planetary consciousness." They hope to usher in the "Age of Aquarius" and their goal is a one-world religion. However, it is actually nothing more than a revival of the ancient Babylonian religion, a dressed-up version and politically-correct form of witchcraft, which they hope to introduce to every aspect of society. The spirit guides they refer to are demons.

They are working to integrate New Age teaching into religion, and in the process, they are trying to discredit Christianity. For instance, New Agers have latched onto the 'lost years' of Jesus, the period between his boyhood and the beginning of his ministry, which are omitted from the Bible. Kevin Ryerson, the demon channeler for actress Shirley Maclaine, says that his spirit guides told him that "the man Jesus studied for 18 years in India before he returned to Jerusalem. He was studying the teachings of Buddha and became an adept Yogi himself." Elizabeth Clare Prophet, in her book *The Lost Years of Jesus*, said that she discovered, through documents she found in the Himalayas, that when Jesus was a youth, he joined a caravan to the East, and studied under "wise men" who taught him mysticism. Edgar Cayce's demon guides also gave him similar revelations. He claimed that Jesus traveled through Egypt, India and Persia; and it was in Persia that he learned from the Mystery Religion teachers. New Age leaders claim this information was censored in the 6th century by the Church. A book called *Jesus Lived in India* by Holger Kerston, has gone as far as to say that after the "resurrection" of Jesus, he returned to India, and that his tomb in Kashmir can still be seen today.

Ruth Montgomery was told by her spirit guides: "...We are as much God as God is part of us...each of us is God...together we are God." Corinne and Theodore Heline, authors of many New Age books, including *New Age Bible Interpretation*, said that with the dawning of a New Age, an evil Satan who doesn't exist, will vanish from man's memory. Christians unfit for the New Age will also cease to exist, being wiped off the earth by the New Age 'Christ.' New Ager Ken Eyers was quoted in *Parade* magazine (August 9, 1987) as saying: "Those who cannot be enlightened will not be permitted to dwell in this world. They will be sent to some equally appropriate place to work their way to understanding."

In the New Age book *Reflections on the Christ* by David Spangler (Director of the UN Planetary Initiative, and a leader in the Planetary Citizens), he wrote that Lucifer is "an agent of God's love," and that "Christ is the same force as Lucifer." He also wrote:

> "Lucifer prepares man for the experience of Christhood...[he is] the great Initiator...The true light of Lucifer cannot be seen through sorrow, through darkness, through rejection. The true light of this great being can only be recognized when one's own eyes can see with the light of Christ, the light of the inner sun. Lucifer works within each of us to bring us to wholeness and as we move into a new age, which is the age of man's wholeness, each of us in some way is brought to that point which I term the Luciferic initiation, the particular doorway through which the individual must pass if he is to come fully into the presence of his light and wholeness…Lucifer comes to give to us the final gift of wholeness. If we accept it then he is free and we are free. It is one that many people now, and in the days ahead, will be facing, for it is an initiation into the new age."

He also made a connection to one world government when he wrote: "No one will enter the New World Order unless he or she will make a pledge to worship Lucifer. No one will enter the New Age unless he will take a Luciferian initiation." New Agers refer to the writings of a 14th century gnostic group, called Luciferians, who worshiped him, believing him to be the brother of God, and taught that he was wrongly cast out of Heaven, and would someday be vindicated. He was praised as the "bright and morning star."

Lola Davis, author of *Toward a World Religion for the New Age*, identified the New Age 'Christ' as Lord Maitreya, who has been labeled as an avatar and a world teacher. She said "he will bring new revelations and further guidance for establishing the World Religion." She also said that the "World Council of Churches...has the potential to serve as a source of unity among the diversity of religions." On April 25, 1982, the Tara Center (headquartered in London and N. Hollywood, CA), a New Age group led by Benjamin Crème, ran a full page ad in 20 major papers around the world proclaiming that the New Age Messiah, Lord Maitreya, was alive and ready to institute their plan, which included "the installation of a new world government and a new world religion under Maitreya." The ad said: "Since July, 1977, the Christ has been emerging as a spokesman for a group or community in a well-known modern country." It promised that the 'Christ' would appear "within the next two months" and that "his message will be heard inwardly, telepathically, by all people in their own language. From that time, with his help, we will build a new world."

A similar ad ran 5 years later, on January 12, 1987, in *USA Today*, under the headline "The Christ is in the World," describing Lord Maitreya as "a great world teacher for people of every religion and no religion." He never did appear, and according to Creme, Maitreya, was living in a Hindu-Pakistani community in southeast London, and attending Oxford University, where he is studying the sacred writings of the world's major religions.

When Creme spoke in Detroit on November 4, 1981, he was asked if he had met Maitreya, and he said: "No, I've never met the Christ, but I've met the human body he is inhabiting several times– but never as the Christ." According to the Huntington House book *New Age Messiah Identified* by Troy Lawrence, this man was identified as Rahmat Ahmad, and is the great-great grandson of Mirza Ghulam Ahmad, who was born in the 1800s in India, and claimed that he was the Messiah, sent to unite the entire

world in a New World Religion. It was revealed that he was born in February, 1962 in Rabwah, Pakistan, and then went to England in July, 1977, in preparation for his role. Lord Maitreya never did appear, and as it turns out, in 1991, Lawrence (real name, Darrick Evenson) was exposed as a fraud, and now his exposé has been pretty much ignored.

Just as the birth of Jesus was prophesied by many Old Testament prophets, New Agers believed that the birth of the new 'Christ,' was prophesied by Jeane Dixon.

Jeane Dixon was the self-proclaimed seer who claimed to predict the assassinations of President John F. Kennedy, Robert Kennedy, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King; the plane crash of Dag Hammarskjold, Marilyn Monroe's suicide, Ted Kennedy's accident, the partition of India, the communization of China, the first Soviet Sputnik, the merger of the AFL and the CIO, the defeat of Dewey by Harry Truman, the landslide election of Dwight D. Eisenhower, Lyndon Johnson's withdrawal from the Presidential race, the fall of Nikita Khrushchev, the death of Secretary of State John Foster Dulles, and many other things.

She wrote of a vision she had on July 14, 1952:

> "I had been in bed for hours and continuously on the threshold of waking and sleeping, that in-between stage when the subconscious works overtime and the conscious lies dormant, waiting for the rays of the early morning sun. Suddenly I sensed something moving to the right of my bed. I felt a powerful presence moving closer to me…I lay completely still, tuning my entire being into the awareness of what was happening. Then another feeling engulfed me; it was the awareness of God's love that had enveloped me to protect me from whatever was to take place. I looked toward the foot of my bed and saw the 'other' presence, shaped like a serpent, nudge gently against the mattress. I felt the pressure of its body increase, but it was the impact of a mental force which made me realize that it was not just a reptile. Powerful waves of intellect and majesty radiated from it; it was a mind that somehow 'took' by 'giving.' I remember thinking, 'What power! What intellect! Yet it is no bigger than a garden hose.' I observed the force of its body as it moved, attempting to wrap itself around my legs and hips, but I was insulated against physical contact with it, protected from all harm to body and soul by the presence of God's protected love. Slowly now the entire reptile presented itself its full self. It had grown to the size of an arm and was strikingly hued in an unusual black and yellow pattern. I took a closer look at its head. Its eyes were gazing fixedly toward the East, but what made it stand out were its jowls, shaped like miniature pyramids…The serpent turned its head and our eyes met. Its eyes reflected all the wisdom and suffering of the ages, but also an unspoken plea for trust and understanding. It moved its head again, facing the East once more, as if to tell me that I must look to the East for wisdom and understanding. Somehow I sensed that it was conveying to me that if my trust and faith in it were great enough, I would be able to partake of its unlimited, unearthly wisdom. The serpent looked back, and while I gazed deeply into its eyes, it withdrew and vanished…An unusual ray of purplish light that followed the serpent in through the east window faded as he disappeared…The vision was over…Many times since then my mind has wandered back to that night and what I experienced. I knew, however, that to have a full understanding of the importance of this vision, a thorough knowledge of the religious value of the snake, or serpent as the Bible refers to it, was a prerequisite."

She later wrote (pre-1969):

> "For the Christian, the serpent, the dragon of the Bible, is linked directly with the figure of the Antichrist (a man, a 'prince of peace,' who will appear on the world scene claiming to be Christ), who will be one of several signs of the second coming of Christ…Satan showed himself to me as a serpent…[and] is now coming into the open to seduce the world and we

should be prepared for the inevitable events that are to follow. I have seen that the United States is to play a major role in this development, for as the conflict between God and Satan reaches a decisive stage, it will manifest itself here through open warfare between the forces of the Antichrist– the one who claims that he is the Christ but is not– and the followers of the true Christ."

"I have seen a 'government within a government' develop in the United States within the last few years…[and it is] being controlled and financed by the well-oiled political 'machine' of one of the leading political families…They will– through political intimidation, propaganda, and illegal sixth-column activities– make every effort to show the nation that only their man, the one who heads their 'machine,' has the sole right to occupy the White House. Their campaign is going to cause great harm to our nation both here and abroad. I 'see' this group succeed in taking over de facto control of the country. They will give rise to an upheaval in our social structure as never before seen…The social and religious chaos generated by this political machine throughout the United States will prepare the nation for the coming of the prophet of the Antichrist. This political unit of the East will be the tool of the serpent in delivering the masses to him."

On the evening of February 2, 1962, Dixon was meditating in her bedroom and she noticed that the lights began growing dim, and when she looked at the chandelier, all 5 bulbs had darkened, except for an unusual glow at the center of each. It only lasted a short time, and she attributed it to a 'short' in the electrical system. But it happened again the next night while she was meditating. But this time, about 10 seconds later it happened again. This time she noticed a faint crackling sound coming from the bulbs, and when it stopped, the lights returned to their normal brightness. After it happened on the 3rd evening, she knew that something of great importance was going to be revealed to her.

It came shortly before sunrise on February 5th as she awoke and walked toward the east window of her bedroom, "preparing to greet our Lord with the Twenty-third Psalm on my lips." For several months, astrologers had predicted an earth-shaking event on that day, because of a rare conjunction of Jupiter, Saturn and Venus in the constellation of Pisces. A similar conjunction which occurred nearly 2,000 years ago is believed by some to explain the "bright star in the east" at the time of the birth of Jesus.

As she looked outside, she didn't see any trees, or the street, just a blue sky, above a barren desert. In the sky, the sun was shining brighter than she had ever seen. Coming from the sun in every direction were brilliant rays which seemed to be drawing the earth toward it like a magnet. Stepping out of the brightness of the sun's rays, hand-in-hand was a Pharaoh and Queen Nefertiti. In her arms was a baby in ragged soiled clothing. The eyes of the child were "all-knowing" (perhaps symbolic of the all-seeing eye on the Illuminati seal), full of wisdom and knowledge. To one side of the Queen, Dixon could see a pyramid (perhaps representing the Illuminati).

She watched as they offered the baby to the people of the world. Within the sun, Joseph was guiding the tableau like a puppeteer pulling strings (Bible teacher David Ebaugh has linked *Genesis* 41:14-36, dealing with Joseph's interpretations of the Pharaoh's dreams, with the Book of *Revelation*; in addition, Joseph was known as the "dreamer"). Rays of light burst forth from the baby, blending with those of the sun, obliterating the Pharaoh from her sight as he disappeared. Off to the left, Dixon saw Queen Nefertiti walking away, thousands of miles into the "secret past of the ancients." She paused beside a large brown water jug, and as she stooped to cup her hands and drink, she was stabbed in the back by a dagger. She died and vanished. The baby, meanwhile, had grown to manhood, and a small cross formed above his head, expanding until it dripped over the earth in every direction. At the same time, people of every race, religion, and color, all knelt and lifted their arms in worship; and were all as one.

Dixon interpreted this to mean that there was a child born somewhere in the Middle East, shortly after 7 a.m. on February 5, 1962, of humble peasant origin, and possibly a direct descendent of Queen Nefertiti. Her husband, Pharaoh Amenhotep IV (known as the great "Heretic King") had changed his

name to Ikhnaton (which means, "He in whom Aton is satisfied"), and built a city, Tell-el-Amarna, protected by impregnable cliffs, to worship the sun god Aton (in 1375 BC). They had 7 daughters, but no sons. After his death, the priests of Amon took over. Tutankhaton, who married the 3rd daughter, became Pharaoh at the age of 12, and changed his name to Tutankhamon (the "image of Amon"), destroying all traces of Atonism, and returning to the worship of earlier gods. If the child isn't a direct descendent, the sun could be a symbol of the one world religion that is to come. When the Illuminati were established, their secret code utilized the planetary symbol for the sun to signify the Order.

Dixon wrote: "There is no doubt that he will fuse multitudes into one all-embracing doctrine. He will form a new 'Christianity,' based on his 'almighty power,' but leading man in a direction far removed from the teachings and life of Christ, the Son…There is no doubt in my mind that the 'child' is the actual person of the Antichrist, the one who will deceive the world in Satan's name."

She wrote about the rest of her vision:

> "When the 'man' has reached the age reserved for the outset of his mission, no one will be able to hold the children back, for to capture the youth and, through them, the world, the little boy was born. Like Christ, the Antichrist, too, will center his work around the city of Jerusalem. I get the distinct feeling that the religions of the Western world will somehow merge with the philosophies of the East. I see the youth flock to him and partake of his wisdom…The Holy City will be his headquarters, but his field of labor will be the world. Close cooperation between the then ruling powers in the United States and the new 'spiritual' ruler will expose Americans to him in person as his visits here will be frequent and far reaching. He will lead many souls astray. I saw a great crowd follow him reverently as he walked up a long road. This marked the end of his rule. In awe and filled with blind adoration, they followed him, neglecting to listen to the inner voice of the Lord that called them to repent. I saw him stop and turn around…he gazed at the masses of worshipful humanity with a hypnotic look of wisdom and enticed them to follow him all the way to the end of the road. Once more he turned, and in a scene reminiscent of the 'Pied Piper,' he continued to lead, and the people followed him with conviction and a sense of fulfillment. Even so, God still did not forsake them but gave them one last chance. I saw humanity arrive at the 'valley of decision,' a fork in the road, where the 'Child of the East' slowed down as though engaged in deep thought, and with a gentle flowing of his robes made a sharp turn to the left. This moment marked the point of decision, for here everyone individually was given the choice of either veering to the left and following the child or going on, continuing to where the path became straight and narrow. The 'Pied Piper' had done his work well, for the uncountable masses followed him in quiet adoration. I looked ahead, and the vision dissolved into utter darkness and desolation that awaited them at the end of the road."

The crystal-ball gazing Dixon had claimed to be a devout Roman Catholic and attributed her prophetic gift to God, however, not publicized were her many incorrect predictions. When her 'gift' is held up to Scriptural scrutiny, it can only be viewed as being apostate in nature. However, just as God has His true prophets, we can only assume that Satan has his also. Dixon's vision seemed to be revelatory in nature; however, since Satan's plans hinge on various aspects being in place, perhaps his 'announcement' was premature.

Robert Muller, a New Ager, a former Assistant Secretary-General of the UN, and a member of the board of Planetary Citizens, said, while speaking at the Parliament of World Religions: "Do not worry if not all the religions will join the United Religions organization. Many nations did not join the UN at its beginning, but later regretted it and made every effort to join. It was the same with the European Community and it will be the case with the world's religions because whoever stays out or aloof will sooner or later regret it." He suggested that religions should "create common world religious institutions,"

and "display the UN flag in all houses of worship." He has even called for a universal Bible to be written. He also said: "We must move as quickly as possible to a one-world government; a one-world religion, under a one-world leader." He also said: "My great personal dream is to get a tremendous alliance between all major religions and the UN." He said in 1982: "The human person and planetary citizenship must be given absolute priority over national citizenship."

Some of Muller's views were molded by the 3rd UN Secretary-General U Thant, a Buddhist and a one-worlder. In Thant's book *The New Genesis*, he called for the New Age to be ushered in by the year 2000. Muller dedicated one of his books to Dag Hammarskjold, the 2nd UN Secretary-General, who he referred to as his "spiritual master."

Dag was behind the renovating of the UN Meditation Room, and he even helped raise funds for it. John D. Rockefeller, Jr. gave $5,000 towards it. In the book *Spiritual Politics: Changing the World From the Inside*, New Agers Corinne McLaughlin and Gordon Davidson referred to it as a "place of quiet stillness and has been referred to as one of the holiest of holies on the planet…"

The Meditation Room is shaped like a pyramid without a capstone, sometimes described as a trapezoid, which Satanists believe is the shape that is the most conducive for the manifestation of demonic manifestation. The room is illuminated only from a single beam of light from the ceiling upon a 4-foot high, dark-grey black stone altar made of crystalline iron ore; described as a lodestone or magnetite, and is said to be strongly magnetic and possesses polarity. It was said to be the largest of its kind ever mined. Hammarskjold said that the altar was "dedicated to the God whom man worships under many names and in many forms." On April 24, 1957, he said: "The altar is the symbol of the god of all." On one of the walls is a mural which contains occult symbolism, and at its center is the 'all-seeing eye' of the Illuminati. David Meyer, a former witch, said about the room:

> "I stood in the meditation room, which contains Satan's altar…The black stone block has a certain kind of magnetism about it, and when I walked into the room with my praying wife, I could sense the intense presence of an evil force beyond description. This is where the world leaders and Illuminati masterminds go to meditate, which is why it is open to the public only in the mornings. Once the sun moves from ante meridian to post meridian only the adept in witchcraft are allowed into that room, for that is witchcraft doctrine regarding meditation. As the sun gives way to waning light and the female power of the moon goddess, the meditation room at the UN becomes off-limits to what they call the 'profane.'"

In the 1989 book *Inside the New Age Nightmare* by former New Ager (who became a Christian), Randall N. Baer, he wrote:

> "The New Age Movement needs to be understood as one of the fastest-growing uprisings of the end-times powerful delusion occurring in the world today. In fact, it has expanded with explosive diversification in the last three decades to a much greater extent than many realize. Today's rapid growth of the New Age phenomenon is nothing less than a major branch of the prophesied latter-day rise of the Antichrist forces. It is in this context that the most penetrating insights into the greatest deception and dangers are seen."

New Ager William Irwin Thompson said in 1991: "We have a new spirituality, what has been called the New Age movement. The planetization of the esoteric has been going on for some time…The independent sovereign state, with the sovereign individual in his private property are over just as the Christian fundamentalist days are about to be over. We are fast becoming a planetary culture." He also said: "The new spirituality does not reject the earlier patterns of the great universal religions. Priest and church will not disappear; they will not be forced out of existence in the New Age, they will be absorbed into the existence of the New Age."

We can see New Age philosophy being advocated on television, and in the movies. Even though

there are New Age bookstores, New Age material has become so popular that it is showing up in regular mainstream stores. New Age meditation techniques have been secretly introduced into our public schools as a means of handling problem kids. Subtly the New Age message is entering the mainstream church. The 1970 song by former Beatle member, George Harrison, "My Sweet Lord" (from the album *All Things Must Pass*, which was, in fact, a rip-off of the Chiffon's song "He's So Fine") was accepted by many churches as a Christian song, when in fact it was a song of dedication to Krishna, and contained a chant to summon spirits (demons). He had been involved with the Maharishi Mahesh Yogi, and later converted to Hinduism. Some critics of Contemporary Christian and Worship music see some New Age aspects to the influx of that genre into the Church.

I believe that the legal and societal headway gained in recognizing homosexuality, same-sex relationships and marriage has to do with the fact that New Age philosophy has weakened, watered-down, and worn-out the message of the Church.

Dick Sutphen, a New Age advocate said that fundamentalism "is extremely dangerous to the future of this planet and potential for a New Age."

Barbara Marx Hubbard (at one time the Executive Director of the World Future Society) wrote in her 1993 book, *The Revelation: Our Crisis is a Birth (The Book of Co-Creation)*:

> ''Humanity will not be able to make the transition from Earth– only to universal life until the chaff has been separated from the wheat. The great reaper must reap before we can take the quantum-leap to the next phase of evolution...No worldly peace can prevail until the self-centered members of the planetary body either change, or die...It is a free choice. Evolution is good but it is not nice. Only the good can evolve. Only the God-centered will survive to inherit the power of the universal species. Evolution empowers the horseman upon the red horse to kill that which cannot love God above all else and his neighbours as himself and himself as the son of God...The choice is: do you wish to become a natural Christ, a universal human, or do you wish to die? People will either change or die. That is the choice. They must surely die or change. This act is as horrible as killing a cancer cell. It must be done for the sake of the future of the whole. So be it; be prepared for the selection process which is now beginning."
>
> "Out of the full spectrum of human personality, one-fourth is electing to transcend…One-fourth is ready to so choose, given the example of one other…One-fourth is resistant to election. They are unattracted by life ever-evolving. One-fourth is destructive. They are born angry with God…They are defective seeds…There have always been defective seeds. In the past they were permitted to die a 'natural death'…We, the elders, have been patiently waiting until the very last moment before the quantum transformation, to take action to cut out this corrupted and corrupting element in the body of humanity. It is like watching a cancer grow; something must be done before the whole body is destroyed…Now as we approach the quantum shift from creature-human to co-creative human– the human who is an inheritor of God-like powers– the destructive one-fourth must be eliminated from the social body. We have no choice, dearly beloveds. It is a case of the destruction of the whole planet, or the elimination of the ego-driven, Godless one-fourth who, at this time of planetary birth, can, if allowed to live on to reproduce their defective disconnection, destroy forever the opportunity of Homo sapiens to become Homo universalis, heirs of God…Before this stage of power can be inherited by the God-centered members of the social body, the self-centered members of the social body, the self-centered members must be destroyed…We come to bring death to those who are unable to know God. We do this for the sake of the world…The riders of the pale horse are about to pass among you. Grim reapers, they will separate the wheat from the chaff. This is the most painful period in the history of humanity…We will use whatever means we must to make this act of destruction as quick and painless as possible to the one

half of the world who are capable of evolving. To the degree that those of you with the eyes to see and ears to hear use that capacity, the selection process will be quick…Fortunately you, dearly beloveds, are not responsible for this act. We are. We are in charge of God's selection process for planet Earth. He selects, we destroy. We are the riders of the pale horse, Death."

The facts speak for themselves here. Ancient mysteries are being resurrected and repackaged as the New Age. But there's nothing new about it– it's Satan's desire to be worshipped as a god. The New Age movement is a facade whose purpose is to deceive and destroy. John Randolph Price, a New Age leader, said that "there are more than half a billion New Age advocates on the planet at this time, working among various religious groups." It is the New Age movement that will be the vehicle that will dilute the major religions enough, so that they will be able to find enough common ground to join together in a new World Religion to challenge the authority of God. Remember only a third of the angels fell with him, so he is severely outnumbered, and he thinks that he'll be able to use the technology of man to his advantage in another attempt against the heavens.

The Writings of Nostradamus

Michel de Nostredame, who would become known as Nostradamus, was born on December 14, 1503 at Saint-Rémy in Provence. He was Jewish, and said to be of the tribe of Issachar, yet he converted to Christianity. He became the most prominent prophet in history, and predicted future events with amazing accuracy. He wrote in the preface of his work:

"For a long time I have been making many predictions, far in advance, of events since come to pass, naming the particular locality. I acknowledge all to have been accomplished through divine power and inspiration…by means of the immortal God, and His good angels, they received the spirit of prophecy, by which they see distant things and forsees future events…We can discover nothing of the obscure secrets of God the Creator by our own unaided knowledge or by the bent of our ingenuity…The pronouncements are taken down in writing, without fear, without taint or excess verbiage. But why? Because all these things proceeded from the divine power of the great Eternal God, from whom all goodness flows…But the perfect knowledge of events cannot be acquired without divine inspiration, since all prophetic inspiration receives its prime motivating force from God the Creator, then from good fortune and nature."

A good student, he had an interest in Astronomy. After completing his primary education, he went to the University of Montpellier to study medicine, and in 1522, after 3 years, got his degree; and in 1525, received his license to practice. After a 4-year break to help in an outbreak of a plague in southern France, he returned to school in 1529, received his doctorate, and accepted a position on the faculty there. He left in 1532 to concentrate on his own practice. He began incorporating concepts unheard of at the time– the use herbs, natural remedies and fresh air. Three years later, his wife and 2 children (a son and daughter) ended up dying from some sort of disease (possibly the "Black Death").

As if their deaths weren't bad enough, he began losing patients. His credibility was questioned because he became known as the doctor who couldn't save his own family. He abandoned his medical practice, and between 1538 and 1544 began traveling, when it is believed that he began seeking knowledge from alchemists, astrologers, and magicians. Though it is not known what his purpose was. However, what is known is that although he studied the ancient oracles, he began to exhibit a prophetic gift.

In 1544, in Marseilles, he was recruited into fighting another outburst of the plague, which took him to Aix, and then Salon, where he ended up settling down. He married for the 1st time in 1547 (and

had a total of 3 sons and 3 daughters), and in 1550, his prophetic ability became fully realized, and he published his 1st almanac (which continued annually until his death). He began publishing his "Centuries," which contained prophecies for more than 2,000 years (or until 3797). The literary format he used was a "milliade" of 10 centuries, with each century containing 100 quatrains (or 4-line verses).

The first 7 were published in Lyons in 1555, with 1-3 complete; 4 with only 53 quatrains; and later that year, the rest of the 4, as well as 5-7 were published. All 7 had been published by 1557, and all 10 by 1558. The reaction to them were mixed, with the leisure classes (who bought his almanacs), being more acceptable; while the educated and rich criticized him; and the less educated accused him of being in league with Satan. He was sought after for his prognostication and his horoscopes.

Even though matters are subject to interpretation and there are a lot of vague observations, it is believed that he predicted the execution of King Charles I; 2 world wars, the rise and fall of the 3rd Reich, even coming up with the name of Hitler and a description of the swastika symbol; the discoveries of penicillin and nuclear energy; the assassination of John F. Kennedy, the AIDS virus, and the downfall of communism.

One of the most-told stories of Nostradamus was the time he met a group of Friars from Ancona, Italy, who were walking down a road. He bent down at the feet of one of the Franciscans, Felice Peretti, and kissed his robe. When he was asked why he did it, He said: "I must submit myself and bend a knee before his holiness." Forty years later, 19 years after Nostradamus died, in 1585, that friar became Pope Sixtus V.

He died on July 1, 1566 (at the age of 62), and per his request, was buried upright (so that those who criticized him could not step on him) at the Church of St. Lawrence (Chapel of the Virgin) in Salon. In 1791, during France's revolutionary period, his tomb was broken into, and his remaining bones were reinterred in a wall at the Church.

In the Century X Quatrains, here are some of the interesting things that Nostradamus wrote:

(65) "O vast Rome, thy ruin approaches, Not of thy walls, of thy blood and substance: The one harsh in letters will make a very horrible notch, Pointed steel driven into all up to the hilt."

(66) "The chief of London through the realm of America, The isle of Scotland will be tried by frost: King and "Reb" will face an Antichrist so false, That he will place them in the conflict all together."

(72) "In the year 1999, seven month, from the sky will come a great king of terror: to bring to life the great king of the Mongols, before and after, war reigns happily."

(74) "The year of the great seventh number accomplished, It will appear at the time of the games of slaughter: Not far from the great millennial age, When the buried will go out from their tombs."

(75) "Long awaited he will never return. In Europe, he will appear in Asia: One of the league issued from the great Hermes, And he will grow over all the Kings of the East."

(86) "Like a griffin will come the King of Europe, accompanied by those of "Aquilon" [the North]: He will lead a great troop of red ones and white ones, and they will go against the King of Babylon."

(93) "The new bark [*la barque neufue* or the Papacy] will take trips, there and near by they will transfer the Empire [which seems to indicate that the Vatican will leave Rome]."

(95) “To the Spains will come a very powerful King, By land and sea subjugating the South: This evil will cause, lowering again the crescent, Clipping the wings of those of Friday [whose Sabbath is on this day].”

(100) “The great empire will be for England, The all-powerful one for more than three hundred years: Great forces to pass by sea and land, The Lusitanians [Portuguese] will not be satisfied thereby.”

In his *Epistle to Henry II*, the King of France, Nostradamus wrote:

(31) “…the chiefs of the Church will be backward in the love of God, and several of them will apostatize from the true faith.”

(32) “…it will seem that God the Creator has loosed Satan from the prisons of Hell to give birth to the great Dog and Doham [Gog and Magog]…”

(33) “Then will commence a persecution of the Churches the like of which was never seen. Meanwhile, such a plague will arise that more than two-thirds of the world will be removed…”

(36) “For hereupon the principal Eastern chief will be vanquished by the Northerners and Westerners, and most of the people, stirred up, will be put to death, overwhelmed or scattered…”

(37) “What great oppression will then fall upon the princes and governors of kingdoms, especially those which will be maritime and eastern, whose tongues will be intermingled with all the others: the tongue of the Latins, and of the Arabs, via the Phoenicians. And all these Eastern kings will be chased, overthrown and exterminated, but not altogether, by means of the forces of the Kings of the North, and because of the drawing near of the forces of the Kings of the North, and because of the drawing near of our age through the three secretly united in search for death, treacherously laying traps for one another. This renewed triumvirate will last for seven years, and the renown of this sect will extend around the world. The sacrifice of the holy and immaculate Wafer will be sustained.”

(38) “Then the Lords of “Aquilon” [the North], two in number, will be victorious over the Easterners, and so great a noise and bellicose tumult will they make amongst them that all the East will tremble in terror of these brothers, yet not brothers, of “Aquilon” [the North].”

(43) “After this the Roman people will begin to re-establish themselves, chasing away some obscure shadows and recovering a bit of their ancient glory. But this will not be without great division and continual changes. Thereafter Venice will raise its wings very high in great force and power, not far short of the might of ancient Rome.”

(45) “It will be at this time and in these countries that the infernal power will set the power of its adversaries against the Church of Jesus Christ. This will constitute the second Antichrist, who will persecute that Church and its true Vicar, by means of the power of three temporal kings who in their ignorance will be seduced by tongues which, in the hands of the madmen, will cut more than any sword.”

(48) “Once again Satan will be bound, universal peace will be established among men, and

the Church of Jesus Christ will be delivered from all tribulations, although the Philistines would like to mix in the honey of malice and their pestilent seduction. This will be near the seventh millenary, when the sanctuary of Jesus Christ will no longer be trodden down by the infidels who come from "Aquilon" [the North]. The world will be approaching a great conflagration, although, according to my calculations in my prophecies, the course of time runs much further."

(50) "During this astrological supputation, harmonized with the Holy Scriptures, the persecution of the ecclesiastical folk will have its origin in the power of the kings of "Aquilon" [the North], united with the Easterners. This persecution will last for eleven years, or somewhat less, for then the chief king of "Aquilon" will fall."

(51) "Thereupon the same thing will occur in the South, where for the space of three years the Church people will be persecuted even for fiercely through the apostatic seduction of one who will hold all the absolute power in the church militant. The holy people of God, the observer of his law, will be persecuted fiercely and such will be their affliction that the blood of the true ecclesiastics will flow everywhere."

(52) "One of the horrible temporal Kings will be told by his adherents, as the ultimate in praise, that he shed more of human blood of innocent ecclesiastics than anyone else could have spilled of wine. This king will commit incredible crimes against the Church. Human blood will flow the public streets and temples, like water after an impetuous rain, coloring the nearby rivers red with blood. The ocean itself will be reddened by another naval battle, such that one king will say to another, naval battles have caused the sea to blush."

(53) "Then, in the following year, and in those following, there will ensue the most horrible pestilence, made more stupendous by the famine which will have preceded it. Such great tribulations will never have occurred since the first foundation of the Christian Church. It will cover all Latin regions, and will leave traces in some countries of the Spanish."

(54) "Thereupon the third king of "Aquilon" [the North], hearing the lament of the people of the principal title, will raise a very mighty army and, defying the tradition of the predecessors, will put almost everything back in its proper place, and the great vicar of the hood will be put back in his former state. But desolated, and then abandoned by all, he will turn to the Holy of Holies destroyed by paganism, and the old and new testaments thrown out and burned."

(55) "After that Antichrist will be the last infernal prince again, for the last time. All the kingdoms of Christianity will tremble, even those of the infidels, for the space of twenty-five years. Wars and battles will be more grievous and towns, cities, castles and all other edifices will be burned, desolated and destroyed, with great effusion of vestal blood, violations of married women and widows, and sucking children dashed and broken against the walls of towns. By means of Satan, prince infernal, so many evils will be committed that nearly all the world will find itself undone and desolated. Before these events, some rare birds will cry in the air: today, today, and some time later will vanish."

(56) "After this has endured for a long time, there will be almost renewed another reign of Saturn, and Golden Age. Hearing the affliction of his people, God the creator will command that Satan be cast into the depths of the bottomless pit, and bound there. Then a universal priest will commence between God and men, and Satan will remain bound for around a thousand years, and then all unbound."

Although there are some Biblical parallels in the writings of Nostradamus, there are some details that are clearly different, including some time frames. The high regard that is held for his prophecies, and also Jeane Dixon, fall short of the mandate that was laid down by the Old Testament prophets, which is 100% accuracy. If these 2 prophets were truly hearing from God, they would never be wrong. Therefore their writings have to be disregarded as being prophetic, and considered to be demonically inspired. Although they may have some value of the enemy 'showing his hand.'

The World Council of Churches

In 1910, J. R. Mott, a 45-year old American Methodist minister, chaired the World Congress in Edinburgh to foster inter-church relations and eliminate overlapping by spreading out their manpower in the missionary field. Out of that, came the Universal Christian Council of Life and Work, at Stockholm, Sweden in 1925; and the World Conference of Faith and Order, at Lausanne in 1927. Eventually, it developed into the World Council of Churches (WCC) at Amsterdam (in the Netherlands) on August 23, 1948, when representatives from 147 churches in 44 countries met. The banner over the stage said: "One World – One Church."

Six co-Presidents were appointed to run the organization, including an American, G. Bromley Oxnam, who was a 33° Mason, and Vice-President of a communist-front organization known as the Methodist Federation for Social Action. In the 1945 book *Labor and Tomorrow's World*, he wrote: "The workers of Russia speak. They say that the American demand for life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness can never be realized until it is complemented by the universal obligation to work in a society in which the means of production are owned by the people, and the fruits of the production go to the people..."

Another co-President, T. C. Chao, was the Dean of Yenching University's School of Religion in Peiping (now Beijing, known as the 'Harvard of China,' which was partially funded by the Rockefellers). When the Communists were taking over China, Chao and his students welcomed their actions, and he was later given an official position in the Red Chinese government. Josef L. Hromadka, from Prague (Czechoslovakia), a founding member of the WCC's Central Committee, was a Communist Party member, and said in a January, 1959 speech: "Communism is no embodiment of evil, no 'murder of souls' as some people in the West believe. It is our task to demonstrate that this view is mistaken. Communism has grown out of the humanitarian efforts of many philosophers and poets who desired to create a more just and happy human society."

According to its members, the WCC is a "fellowship of churches which confess the Lord Jesus Christ as God and Savior according to the Scriptures and therefore seek to fulfill together their common calling to the glory of the One God, Father, Son and Holy Spirit." However, the facts seem to point to a much different agenda. The Founding Assembly of the WCC, at their first meeting in 1948, approved and sent to its member churches, a report called *The Church and the Disorder of Society*, which said:

> "The Christian Church should reject the ideologies of both communism and capitalism...Communism ideology...promise that freedom will come automatically after the completion of the revolution. Capitalism puts the emphasis on freedom and promises that justice will follow as a by-product of free enterprise. That, too, is an ideology which has been proven false...It is the responsibility of Christians to seek new creative solutions which never allow either justice or freedom to destroy the other."

In 1952, Dr. O. Frederick Nolde, Director of the Commission of the Churches on International Affairs, said: "Our real enemy is not the Soviet Government..." In 1966, the Central Committee of the WCC, said than an "American victory in Vietnam would cause long-range difficulties." They "called upon the United States to halt its bombing of North Vietnam and 'review and modify' its policy of trying

to contain communism." They also called for the United Nations to accept Red China as a member. In May, 1967, Dr. Martin Niemoeller, President of the WCC, was awarded the Lenin Peace Prize by Russia. Dr. John C. Bennett, a member of the WCC Executive Committee (as well as a member of the National Council of Churches) said the following: "Communism is to be seen as an instrument of modernization of national unification and increasing social welfare."

In May, 1969, the WCC recommended that its churches support violence to overthrow political tyranny and "combat racism." They had given financial aid to nearly 46 revolutionary groups in 17 countries. Some of those groups were communist, while others had been getting arms from Russia. They gave $125,000 to the South West Africa People's Organization in Angola, $65,000 to the African National Congress in Mozambique (whose leader, Joe Slovo, was a member of the Communist Party, and a colonel in the Russian KGB), and $85,000 to Robert Mugabe's Patriotic Front. After the takeover of Zimbabwe (formerly known as Rhodesia, which was named after Cecil Rhodes, who took over the area in 1897), Mugabe, a well-known communist terrorist, told a delegation from the WCC: "This is the moment for the forthright acknowledgment of the support from the World Council of Churches for our struggle." During the Melbourne Conference in May, 1980, 3 Zimbabwe delegates told the assembly: "Our hard-won victory did not come only through our own determination. We were sustained and reinforced by the support– material, oral, and spiritual– accorded to us by the World Council of Churches, and its member churches."

In 1972, they voted to increase this funding to $1,000,000. Between 1969 and 1979, this Committee, known as the Program to Combat Racism, had provided an average of $2,600,000 a year. Within a 10-year period, ending with the Vietnam War in 1975, the WCC gave millions of dollars to the Vietcong in North Vietnam. One $500,000 grant went towards their "new economic zones." A $200,000 grant was provided to 4 anti-government groups in Africa. Between 1980 and 1985 the WCC gave $362,000 to African National Congress, whose leader, Nelson Mandela, who had been called a "cold-blooded communist killer," a "hard-line communist," a "Marxist," and an "unrepentant terrorist." By 1992, they had given them over $1.3 million in grants.

The entire organization meets in 7 or 8 year intervals. In between, the Central Committee, their chief policy-making body, made up of 120 members, meets annually to carry out policies and decisions. The Executive Committee meets twice a year, in order to keep things going between Central Committee meetings. They are headquartered in Geneva, Switzerland. Their avowed objective is to uphold the ecumenical movement, and to establish an all-inclusive church. The WCC is made up of African Instituted, Anglicans (which includes the Episcopal Church), Assyrian, Baptist, non-Roman Catholic, Disciples of Christ/Churches of Christ, Evangelicals, Friends (Quakers), Holiness, Lutheran, Mennonite, Methodist, Moravian, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental Orthodox, Pentecostal, Reformed, Salvation Army, Seventh-Day Adventist, United and Uniting Churches (which includes the United Church of Christ), as well as some other independent churches. They have been extending invitations to various other groups such as Hindus, Buddhists, Muslims, and Jews. They have 349 member churches in over 110 countries, and claim to represent over 560 million Christians, and most of the world's Orthodox churches.

In October, 1979, Dr. Lukas Vischer, a Swiss Reform Minister, and Eastern Orthodox leader Dimitrios I, urged the Roman Catholic Church to merge with the WCC. An affiliated arm of the WCC, called the American Friends of the World Council of Churches was headquartered at the liberal Riverside Church in New York City, which had been pastored by Skull and Bones member Rev. William Sloane Coffin, a leader in the National Council of Churches.

The largest U.S. Church donors to the WCC had been the American Baptist Churches, Disciples of Christ, Episcopal, Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, the Presbyterian Church (USA), United Church of Christ, and the United Methodist churches.

Other ecumenical organizations contributing to this movement are: National Association of Evangelicals (1950), and its parent organization, the World Evangelical Fellowship (1951); the American Council of Christian Churches (1941), and its parent organization, the International Council of Christian Churches (1948).

The National Council of Churches

The National Council of Churches of Christ in America (NCC), the American subsidiary of the WCC, is an interdenominational group founded on November 29, 1950, after 14 interdenominational organizations merged. Actually, it was just a reorganization of the pro-communist Federal Council of Churches (FCC), that had been founded in 1908 (consisting of 31 major American denominations) by Dr. Walter Rauschenbusch (a Baptist, and the leading spokesman of socialist Christianity, who called for "a new order that would rest on Christian principles of equal rights and democratic distribution of economic power.") and Dr. Harry F. Ward, a top communist; after being initially established as the National Federation of Churches and Christian Workers in 1901.

When the Rothschilds charged Schiff with the task of undermining religion in America, Schiff delegated certain responsibilities to John D. Rockefeller, Jr. who later recruited Ward, who had taught religion at the Union Theological Seminary (which Rockefeller helped establish) in New York for 25 years. The Seminary was so liberal that it was known as the "Red Seminary," because of how many students, graduates and faculty members had ties to communist groups. Manning Johnson, a Communist Party member, referred to Ward as "the chief architect for Communist infiltration and subversion in the religious field." In 1907, Rockefeller financed Ward's establishment of the Methodist Foundation of Social Service, which was America's first Communist-front organization. This religious institution cast serious doubts as to the virgin birth and divinity of Jesus. In 1953, Ward was identified as a Communist by the House Committee on Un-American Activities.

In the January 1926 issue of the Masonic *New Age* magazine, members were urged to "cast his lot with the Church– to help vitalize it, liberalize it, modernize it, and render it aggressive and efficient– to do less is treason to your country, to your Creator, and to the obligation you have promised to obey." Many NCC pastors were Masons. In 1927, Rep. Arthur M. Free introduced a resolution in the House of Representatives that identified the Federal Council of Churches as a "Communist organization aimed at the establishment of a state-church…" In 1936, they were identified by the Office of Naval Intelligence, as being one of the several organizations which "give aid and comfort to the Communist movement and Party," and said they were "one of the most dangerous, subversive organizations in the country." Later that year, Admiral William H. Standley, Chief of Naval Operations, publicly accused the FCC of collaborating with the Communists. The *Congressional Record* (December 9, 1987) quoted from an FBI report on *Soviet Active Measures in the United States*, under the section called "The Soviet Campaign to Influence Religious Organizations," which said: "It is clear…that the Soviet Union is increasingly interested in influencing and/or manipulating American churches, religious organizations, and their leaders within the United States…" It revealed that "the campaign 'has targeted the members and leaders of a broad range of religious organizations within the United States' and uses several channels for its campaign of disinformation."

In 1933, Rev. Albert W. Beaven, a past president of the FCC (along with 44 other co-signers), wrote a letter to President Franklin Roosevelt to try to convince him to socialize America because they believed "there can be no recovery so long as the nation depends on palliative legislation inside the capitalistic system." In 1942, their platform called for "a world government, international control of all armies and navies, a universal system of money, and a democratically-controlled international bank."

Andrew Carnegie gave money to the FCC to promote his goal of "world peace through world government." From 1926 to 1929 John D. Rockefeller donated over $137,000 to the group. In 1948, the FCC received $2,959 from the Russell Sage Foundation (a well-known supporter of Communist causes, and Planned Parenthood), $1 million from the Henry Luce Foundation (publisher of *Time* and *Life* magazines), and $1 million from the Rockefeller Brothers Fund, as well as others.

Raised as a Baptist, Rockefeller began noticing all of the competition between Protestant groups, and after World War II, got involved with the Interchurch World Movement, contributing over $1 million to its initial budget of $40 million, and traveling the country on a national speaking tour. It was soon disbanded. Rockefeller was a well-known supporter of evangelist Billy Sunday, and 40 years later,

donated $75,000 to Billy Graham's New York crusade. He also donated $26 million to build the Riverside Church, which opened in 1930, which was pastored by Rev. Harry Emerson Fosdick (NCC leader and former President of the Rockefeller Foundation, who didn't believe in the deity of Christ or the virgin birth; and was the brother of Raymond Fosdick, a member of the CFR), who had formerly been the pastor at the old First Presbyterian Church at 11th Street and 5th Avenue in New York City. The interdenominational church was located on Riverside Drive in Morningside Heights, a block from Columbia University, and across from the Union Theological Seminary (to whom Rockefeller contributed $1,083,333 in 1922). He was also a large contributor to the World Council of Churches.

Rockefeller provided the land (across the street from the Riverside Church, which it is connected to via an underground tunnel) for the 19-story triangular-shaped Interchurch Center (475 Riverside Drive) that serves as the headquarters for the National Council of Churches in New York City.

The founding document of the National Council of Churches was adopted from Ward's "The Social Creed of Churches," which said that the Church must stand for "the most equitable division of the product of industry that can ultimately be devised." This was a subtle way of advocating the communistic principle of the confiscation of private property. One of their biggest victories in this country was the law of Prohibition.

The membership of the National Council of Churches of Christ in America consists of 37 Protestant, Anglican, and Orthodox denominations; and are the biggest advocate of the ecumenical movement in the country, having 100,000 churches, and nearly 45,000,000 members:

African Methodist Episcopal Church (2,500,000 members)
African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church (1,400,000)
Alliance of Baptists (65,000)
American Baptist Churches in the USA (1,331,127)
Apostolic Catholic Church (5,736)
Diocese of the Armenian Church of America (430,000)
Christian Church/Disciples of Christ (679,563)
Christian Methodist Episcopal Church (850,000)
Church of the Brethren (123,855)
Community of Christ (178,328)
Coptic Orthodox Church in North America (300,000)
Episcopal Church (2,057,292)
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (4,633,887)
Friends United Meeting (36,302)
Greek Orthodox Archdiocese of America (1,500,000)
Hungarian Reformed Church in America (6,000)
International Council of Community Churches (73,174)
Korean Presbyterian Church Abroad (55,000)
Malankara Orthodox Syrian Church (30,000)
Mar Thoma Church (42,000)
Moravian Church in America-North (20,983) and South Province
National Baptist Convention of America (3,500,000)
National Baptist Convention, USA (5,000,000)
National Missionary Baptist Convention of America (449,000)
Orthodox Church in America (1,064,000)
Patriarchal Parishes of the Russian Orthodox Church in the USA (17,000)
Philadelphia Yearly Meeting of the Religious Society of Friends (11,511)
Polish National Catholic Church of America (60,000)
Presbyterian Church, USA (2,844,952)
Progressive National Baptist Convention (2,500,000)

Reformed Church in America (254,485)
Serbian Orthodox Church of USA and Canada (67,000)
Swedenborgian Church (1,800)
Syrian Orthodox Church of Antioch (32,500)
Ukrainian Orthodox Church of the USA (50,000)
United Church of Christ (1,639,495)
United Methodist Church (7,853,987)

In the July 15, 1968 issue of *Approach*, Gus Hall, the General Secretary of the U.S. Communist Party, said that the Communist goals for America were "almost identical to those espoused by the Liberal Church. We can and we should work together for the same things." The socialist message of the NCC was emphasized even more in May, 1972, when a religious ecumenical assembly of 400 Americans met as the "Christians for Socialism." The May 4th edition of the *New York Times*, said that the newly organized group "called for the purpose of achieving socialism throughout Latin America [since] socialism appears to be the only acceptable alternative for bringing an end to the exploitation of the class society."

In the May 22, 1989 edition of *Time* magazine, Dr. Richard Mouw of the Fuller Theological Seminary in California said that NCC member churches are teaching "magic and the occult and the New Age." The National Council of Churches is responsible for the Revised Standard Version of the Bible. They have concerned themselves with civil liberties and affirmative action, social justice, environmental policies, and the theological critique of U.S. foreign policy, particularly in respect to China and Indo-China during the Vietnam War era. The have said that the United States should become a subordinate of the United Nations. They supported the Supreme Court decision that removed prayer and Bible reading from the nation's public school system. In 1960, a Congressional Committee investigation revealed: "Thus far of the leadership of the National Council of Churches of Christ in America, we have found over 100 persons in leadership capacity with either Communist-front records or records of service to communist causes."

The Foundation for Community Organization, which had its offices in the New York headquarters of the National Council of Churches (but is now located elsewhere), had made grants to the Mozambique Liberation Front, and the Zimbabwe African National Union. The Church World Service (CWS), a relief and development arm of the NCC, had sent money to "groups supporting the Palestine Liberation Organization, the governments of Cuba and Vietnam, the pro-Soviet movement in Latin America, Asia, Africa, and several political fringe groups in the U.S." The Domestic Hunger Network, which is also coordinated through the NCC, gave a hefty sum to political groups throughout the world.

Hundreds of thousands of NCC dollars have been given to groups who supported the Palestine Liberation Organization; the communist and pro-Soviet governments of Cuba and Vietnam, and countries in Latin America, Asia and Africa. In 1982, $5.5 million in NCC money made its way to Communist guerillas in Zimbabwe, Naminia, Mozambique, and Angola; and in 1983, Communists in El Salvador and Nicaragua were receiving NCC funds.

In July, 2005, the Antiochian Orthodox Church discontinued their membership in the NCC because they seemed "to have taken a turn toward political positioning."

The Dead Sea Scrolls

The ruins of the settlement of Khirbet Qumran stand on a cliff, a mile away from the northwest shore of the Dead Sea, in the Jordan Valley. It is there, just south of Jericho, and 20 miles east of Jerusalem, that one of the most important archaeological discoveries in religious history was made. When they were discovered, pre-Maccabean fragments were also found, which established its antiquity, and confirmed why they were held in such high regard. Early Church fathers such as Tertullian, Justin Martyr, Irenæus, Origen, and Clement of Alexandria considered the scrolls to be sacred and inspired.

Early in 1947, 3 Bedouin shepherds from the Ta'amireh tribe had their flock in the area, and while Jum'a Muhammad was looking for a stray goat, he discovered a cave in the cliffs. He threw a rock into the hole, and heard the sound of breaking pottery. Two days later, his cousin, Muhammed Ahmed el-Hamed, returned and crawled into the small cave, which measured 6 feet by 20 feet. The cave contained many earthenware jars, about 2 feet high and 10 inches wide. Though many were broken, 9 were believed to be intact. Inside one of the jars, he discovered 3 leather rolls wrapped in linen. In a subsequent visit, 4 more leather rolls were discovered. These rolls turned out to be ancient scrolls, which have been referred to as the 'Dead Sea Scrolls.'

A Christian shopkeeper, Khalil Iskander Shahin (known as "Kando"), and George Ishaya (Isaiah) Shamoun, members of the Syrian Jacobite Church in Jerusalem, heard about the discovery and went to Qumran to verify the Bedouin's claims, finding some scroll fragments. They later met with the 3 shepherds to examine their findings.

One of the Bedouins sold 3 of the scrolls to the Muslim sheik of Bethlehem, and Kando purchased the other 4, which consisted of a 22-foot long scroll containing the entire text of the Book of *Isaiah*, the *Genesis Apocryphon*, the *Habakkuk Commentary*, and the *Manual of Discipline* (also known as the *Community Rule*), which had split into 2. These 4 were in turn sold to the Syrian Metropolitan (Archbishop) Athanasius Yeshua Samuel, head of the Syrian Jacobite Church. Samuel later sent George Ishaya back to Qumran to carry out secret extensive excavations. It is believed that other scrolls were discovered, the contents of which have not been revealed.

In September, 1947, Samuel took the 4 scrolls to Homs (north of Damascus), Syria, where he met with the Patriarch of the Church. During his return trip, he again sent a team to Qumran.

Samuel got in touch with Professor Eleazar Sukenik of the Hebrew University's Department of Archaeology in order to have the age of the scrolls determined. Meanwhile, in November, 1947, Sukenik was contacted by someone identifying himself only as an Armenian antique dealer, and he was able to purchase the other 3 scrolls, which turned out to be *The War of the Sons of Light With the Sons of Darkness* (also called *The War Scroll*), the *Book of Hymns* (also known as the *Psalm of Thanksgiving Scroll*), and another copy of *Isaiah*.

In January, 1948, Sukenik received one of Samuel's scrolls, a copy of the *Isaiah* scroll, which he was able to inspect. Although he was interested in purchasing the *four* scrolls, he couldn't raise the money necessary to make the transaction.

Samuel then contacted the William F. Albright Institute of Archaeological Research in Jerusalem, where the scrolls were inspected by John C. Trever and William H. Brownlee, who felt they were as old, if not older, than the 2nd century Nash Papyrus fragment, which up to then, was the oldest known example of Biblical Hebrew. A set of prints were forwarded to Professor William Foxwell Albright at Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore, Maryland, who was the leading Hebrew epigraphist in the world. He dated the material back to 100 BC. Upon examination of all these Hebrew and Aramaic scrolls and fragments which have been discovered at Qumran, it is generally accepted that they were written between 250 BC and AD 68, when the Romans destroyed the Qumran settlement.

The scrolls were taken to a bank in Beirut, and then in January, 1949, to a New York City bank vault. Up to 1954, only 3 of the scrolls had been published. Samuel, labeled a 'smuggler,' was anxious to sell the scrolls, and would not allow the 4th to be published until all of them had been purchased.

In February, 1949, Gerald Lankester Harding, director of the Department of Antiquities for Transjordan and Arab Palestine; and Father Roland de Vaux, director of the Dominican-controlled Ecole Biblique in the Jordanian sector of East Jerusalem, went to the cave at Qumran, where they found the remains of 30 identifiable texts, and a number of unidentifiable fragments. Harding made it known that he was interested in all subsequent finds made by the Ta'amireh tribe. They would sell the results of their excavation to Kando, who would then sell the items to Harding. Meanwhile, de Vaux, Harding, and a group of 15 workers continued to excavate around Qumran until 1956, where they uncovered the buildings of what they felt were an Essene community.

For nearly 2 weeks in mid-March, 1952, de Vaux, 3 members of the Ecole Biblique, William Reed

(director of the Albright Institute), and 24 Bedouins under the supervision of 3 Jordanian and Palestinian archaeologists, embarked on an effort to conduct a survey of all the caves in the area. This survey indicated the existence of 40 caves, and the umbrella term of the Dead Sea Scrolls refers to the scrolls and fragments that were found in 11 of the caves.

In September, 1952, in Cave 4, located about 50 feet away from some of the Qumran ruins, the largest number of scroll fragments were discovered– the remains of over 500 different scrolls.

By 1959, all the scroll fragments were kept in a room known as the 'Scrollery' in the Rockefeller Museum (formerly known as the Palestine Archaeological Museum), which had been built with funds provided by John D. Rockefeller. The Museum was run by an international Board of Trustees, and later fell under the control of the Jordanian government. After the Six Day War in June, 1967, when Israel took over control of the entire city of Jerusalem, the contents of the Museum were considered spoils of war, so the Israeli government became the guardian of the fragments.

The Museum contained laboratories, photographic facilities, and the Department of Antiquities; however, the headquarters of the entire operation was actually located at the Ecole Biblique which contained a research library totally dedicated to Qumran research, which was not open to the public. They also published 2 journals, the *Revue Biblique*, printed since 1892, and the *Revue de Qumran*, started in 1958 to publish information on the scrolls.

This may be one of the keys to understanding what may be going on here behind the scenes. In 1882, on the site where, according to tradition, St. Stephen, the 1st Christian martyr was stoned to death, a French Dominican monk established a Dominican church and monastery in Jerusalem. At the urging of Pope Leo XIII, a Biblical school was begun there in 1890 by Father Albert Lagrange to train scholars with the knowledge necessary to protect the Church against the potential of damaging archaeological discoveries. Originally known as the Ecole Practique d´Etudes Bibliques, it was later renamed the Ecole Biblique et Archeologique Francaise de Jerusalem.

Lagrange became a member of the Pontifical Biblical Commission, which had been started by Pope Leo to 'monitor' the work of Catholic scriptural scholarship. In 1956, de Vaux became a consultant to this Commission until his death in 1971, as did his successors Father Pierre Benoit, and Jean-Luc Vesco in 1987. At that time, the head of the Commission was Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger who was also the executive head of the Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith, which prior to 1965 had been known as the Holy Office; and prior to 1542, as the Holy Inquisition. Ratzinger became Pope Benedict XVI. After 1971, with many common members, the 2 groups were virtually combined, sharing the same offices at the Palace of the Congregation at the Holy Office Square in Rome. Because of this connection, the implication had been made that the Vatican was exerting influence over the Scrolls, in order to control what information is released.

The team that de Vaux chose in 1953, to assemble and translate the Scrolls were primarily Catholic:

1) Frank Cross: Harvard Professor, of the McCormick Theological Seminary in Chicago and the Albright Institute in Jerusalem, who was the only Protestant on the team.

2) Monsignor Patrick Skehan: From the United States, who was director of the Albright Institute. He was quoted as saying that the Biblical scholar should adhere to Church doctrine and "be subject always to the sovereign right of the Holy Mother Church to witness definitively what is in fact concordant with the teaching she has received from Christ." When he died in 1980, he was replaced by Professor Eugene Ulrich of Notre Dame University.

3) Father Jean Starcky: From France, who, after his death, was replaced by Father Emile Puech of the Ecole Biblique.

4) Dr. Claus-Hunno Hunzinger: From Germany, who was later replaced by a French priest,

Father Maurice Baillet.

5) Father Josef Milik: A priest from Poland.

6) John M. Allegro: An ex-Methodist turned agnostic from Oxford, who revealed that certain material was being kept secret because of the controversial nature, and de Vaux did not want the Church to be embarrassed. He was replaced by Oxford Professor John Strugnell, who in 1960 became Assistant Professor of Old Testament Studies at Duke University; and in 1968 became the Professor of Christian Origins at the Harvard Divinity School.

After de Vaux's death in 1971, his handpicked successor was another Dominican, Father Pierre Benoit, who became the head of the Ecole Biblique and the overseer of the international team, until his death in 1987. Strugnell, who converted to Catholicism, then became the leader of the team.

As you can see, this small group of Catholic scholars had complete control of all of the Dead Sea Scroll fragments that were found.

In 1954, Yigael Yadin, the former Chief of Staff for the Israeli Defense Forces, who taught Archaeology at Hebrew University, purchased Samuel's 4 scrolls for $250,000. Ironically, he was the son of Professor Sukenik. These 4 scrolls, and the 3 purchased by his father were then housed in a building known as the Shrine of the Book. While the Israelis worked on these scrolls, across town at the Rockefeller Museum, de Vaux and his group of international scholars were working on the fragments they recovered.

In 1967, Yadin interrogated Kando, who subsequently relinquished possession of a scroll he had for 6 years, which had been found in Cave 11. Known as the *Temple Scroll*, at 27 feet, it is the longest scroll, and had been dated between 150-125 BC. It has references to the building of the Temple in Jerusalem, and the rituals to be performed there, however, because of the laws found in it in regard to general matters, and quotes from the *Pentateuch* (the first 5 books of the Bible, known as the *Torah* of Moses), it has been referred to as *the Sixth Book of the Law*, and may contain the information referred to in 1 Chronicles 28:11-19 and 1 Samuel 8:11.

The *Pentateuch* was compiled by Ezra (*Ezra* 7:14) about 458 BC, and it is believed that what was edited out, became part of the Temple Scroll. Five separate sources were compiled to form the Temple Scroll, and it is now considered a supplement to the Torah. In addition to the content, another reason that it is considered a Biblical text is that in all established Biblical books, the name of God, YHWH (Yahweh), is written in the square Aramaic script like the rest of the text; while in non-Biblical writings, the name is written in Paleo-Hebrew, while the rest of the text is in Aramaic.

The goal of de Vaux's international team was for the Oxford University Press to publish all Qumran scrolls by 1962 in a series called the *Discoveries in the Judaean Desert of Jordan*. That didn't happen. The 1st, in 1955, contained the fragments found in the original cave, known as Cave 1. In 1961, the 2nd volume appeared, however, it contained material discovered in the 4 caves of Wadi Murabba'at, 11 miles south of Qumran, and was dated from AD 70-135. This find included the Hebrew versions of all the Minor Prophets, including *Amos*, *Habakkuk*, *Haggai*, *Hosea*, *Joel*, *Jonah*, *Malachi*, *Micah*, *Nahum*, *Obadiah*, *Zechariah*, and *Zephaniah*. In 1963, the 3rd volume was published, containing fragments from Cave 2, Cave 3, and Caves 5 - 10; including the Copper Scroll found in Cave 3, and fragments from 2 copies of The *Book of Jubilees*, a copy of which was later found at Masada. Some researchers believe that the Copper Scroll should be put in a different category, and separated from the other texts that have been found, because it is the only document that was recorded on metal, written in a different variation of Hebrew, and was discovered in an isolated section of the cave– which could indicate a different origin. The 4th volume, in 1965, was a collection of *Psalms* found in Cave 11. The 5th volume, in 1968, under the direction of Allegro, contained some material from Cave 4, however, most of the scrolls from this cave continued to be withheld from the public, even though Allegro had said in 1964 that the compilation and translation had been nearly completed by 1961. The 6th installment of the series appeared in 1977, the 7th

in 1982, and the 8th, which didn't even deal with the texts of Qumran, was released in 1990.

These 8 volumes are said to represent only 25% of the information contained in the Scrolls, even though Father Benoit had said in December, 1985, that everything would be published by 1993. Strugnell would later set a deadline of 1996. Then it was announced that it would be done by 2000.

Edmund Wilson, author of The *Scrolls of the Dead Sea*, said in 1955 that de Vaux's team wanted to isolate the sectarian non-Biblical scrolls from being connected with Christianity and Judaism, and concentrated only on the Biblical literature. In 1956, tired of de Vaux's attempts to prevent the Scrolls from being linked to Christianity, John Allegro, a guest on a series of 3 radio shows in northern England, expressed his disapproval. The 3rd interview resulted in a *New York Times* article which said: "The origins of some Christian ritual and doctrines can be seen in the documents of an extremist Jewish sect that existed for more than 100 years before the birth of Jesus Christ. This is the interpretation placed on the 'fabulous' collection of Dead Sea Scrolls by one of an international team of seven scholars...John Allegro...(who) said last night in a broadcast that the historical basis of the Lord's Supper and part at least of the Lord's prayer and the New Testament teaching of Jesus were attributable to the Qumranians."

In 1987, he quit, calling the team's delays "inexcusable," saying that for years they had been "sitting on material which is not only of outstanding importance, but also quite the most religiously sensitive." He died in 1988.

Robert Eisenman, a former Research Fellow at the Albright Institute, who was a Professor of Middle East Religions and Chairman of Religious Studies at California State University at Long Beach, was denied access to photographs of the Scroll fragments by Strugnell. In 1989, he said publicly, that during the last 40 years, all of the research on the Dead Sea Scrolls was controlled by a handful of scholars who had revealed only a small portion. He called for access to the Scrolls by qualified scholars, and for AMS (Accelerator Mass Spectroscopy) Carbon-14 dating to be performed on the documents to verify the dating, which up to that point had been relying on the original, obsolete form of dating, which had been done shortly after their discovery.

In April, 1989, the Israeli Archaeological Council created a Scroll Oversight Committee to oversee the publication of all Qumran texts, and to make sure the international team completed their assignments, and in July, 1989, Amir Drori, Director of the Israeli Department of Antiquities, a member of that Committee, told the *Los Angeles Times*, that "if someone does not complete his work on time we have the right to deliver the scrolls to someone else."

After the Israeli government took full possession of Jerusalem in June of 1967, many were surprised that de Vaux had been allowed to continue in his capacity as the leader of the team of scholars, even though it was a known fact that he was anti-Semitic, which was why he would not allow any Jewish scholars into the project. In the mid-1980s, Strugnell brought in Israeli scholar Elisha Qimron; Talmud scholar Jacob Sussman; Devorah Dimant of Haifa University; and Emanuel Tov, Shemaryahu Talmon, Joseph Baumgarten, and Jonas Greenfield, of Baltimore's Hebrew University, to work on some unpublished text.

In November, 1990, without informing Strugnell, the Israeli government assigned Emanuel Tov to become the 'joint editor-in-chief' of the project to finish the translation and publication of the Scrolls. Then, in December, 1990, the *New York Times* quoted from an October 28, 1990 interview Strugnell had with the Israeli paper *Ha-Aretz*, where he said that Judaism was a "horrible religion," a "racist" religion, and that Israel was "founded on a lie." Magen Broshi, curator of Jerusalem's Shrine of the Book, said: "We've known for twenty years that he was an anti-Semite." On another occasion, he referred to Strugnell's "rabid anti-Semitism." These anti-Semitic comments resulted in him being dismissed from the project as editor-in-chief, even though he still controlled his portion of the texts. Tov became chief editor, along with Professor Eugene Ulrich and Emile Puech.

In September, 1991, Professor Ben-Zion Wacholder, and one of his doctoral students, Martin G. Abegg, from Hebrew Union College in Cincinnati, Ohio, released their compilation of the Qumran texts, which was published by the Biblical Archaeological Society. In 1988, Strugnell had printed 30 copies of a 52,000 word concordance of words found in the scroll, which had been created by de Vaux's team in the

1950s, so it could be used by the team. Wacholder and Abegg used a computer to reconstruct these words, and it was purported to be 80% accurate. Later that month, the Huntington Library in San Marino, California revealed that it had a complete set of negatives, from photographs of the photographs of the original scrolls, which had been given to them in 1987 by Elizabeth Hay Bechtel of the Bechtel Corporation, who had founded the Ancient Biblical Manuscript Center in Claremont, California (who also had a copy). They made microfilm copies available to any scholar who requested it. The Hebrew Union College also have a partial set; and the Oxford Centre for Postgraduate Hebrew Studies in England has a full set, which had been given to them in May, 1991, by the Israeli Oversight Committee.

The Qumran texts, written in Hebrew and Aramaic, are believed to have been written between 250 BC and AD 68. They have been divided into 2 groups – Biblical and non-Biblical. About 20% are Biblical. Copies of every book in the Hebrew Bible have been found, except for *Esther* (which, coincidentally, was the only book that didn't mention the name of God). In Cave 4, one of the most complete manuscripts which they have been able to reconstruct, is the *First Book of Samuel*, which was found to contain passages not contained in our Bible, and is being used to fill in some of the narrative gaps. The non-Biblical fragments consist of hymns and psalms, biblical commentaries, legal documents, a letter, apocryphal writings, and an inventory of the Temple treasure. Of the non-Biblical, there are texts referred to as sectarian writings, which were produced by a unique sect of Jews who have been identified as the Essenes.

The 7 intact scrolls that were found in Cave 1 were quickly published by Israeli and American scholars, but the fragments collected by de Vaux were a different story. Just in Cave 4, there was believed to be well over 15,000 fragments (and perhaps as many as 100,000) from 500 different manuscripts. In all, the find was said to represent about 800 manuscripts. Of the Biblical writings, 25 copies of *Deuteronomy* were found, 18 copies of *Isaiah*, and 27 copies of the *Psalter*. Among the non-Biblical, they found 11 copies of the *Community Rule*, 9 *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*, 8 of the *Thanksgiving Hymn*, and 7 of the *Sons of Light Against the Sons of Darkness*.

Prior to the discovery of the Scrolls, the oldest known Old Testament texts were copies which dated back to AD 1100, yet they were nearly identical. Originally, only the linen surrounding the scrolls was tested with the Carbon-14 dating process, which indicated a date around the 2nd century BC and the beginning of the 1st century AD. In 1991, new tests by a Swiss laboratory confirmed these results. A paleographical analysis was done on the script used in writing the texts which revealed a similarity to styles that were used from 250 - 150 BC, 150 - 30 BC, and 30 BC – AD 70. Archaeological dating was also done with the help of several hundred coins which were found in the Qumran complex. The earliest structures were built between 130 - 110 BC, then rebuilt and enlarged from 110- 40 BC. They discovered evidence of an earthquake which had been recorded as occurring in 31 BC, after which they rebuilt the settlement and occupied it until 68 AD when it was destroyed by Vespasian's Roman legions.

During the Maccabean period, in the 2nd century BC, there were 3 main Jewish groups, the Pharisees, the Sadducees, and the Essenes. The Essenes were known to be the 'strict' Order. Early historians, such as Pliny the Elder (the 1st century Roman writer), Josephus, and Philo, indicated that the Essenes lived in the area between Jericho and Ein Gedi, on the shores of the Dead Sea, which is where the Qumran ruins are located.

The Sadducees, whose religious principles differed from the Pharisees, separated from them after the Maccabean revolt (168-164 BC). A document identified as *Miqsat Ma'aseh he-Torah* (*Some Rulings Pertaining to the Torah*, also known as the *Halakhic Letter*), which was found in Cave 4, contains about 22 religious laws, and appears to be the basis of the Qumran philosophy. Discovered in 1952, its contents weren't revealed until 1984, and it has led some researchers to believe that the Qumran group seceded from the established religious center in Jerusalem, and became the group known as the Essenes. Yet the Essene name is never used.

How this break occurred is not really known. According to one theory, when Judæa, under Judas Maccabeus, revolted in 165 BC against the Syrian tyrant King Antiochus IV, thus beginning the Hasmonean line of Kings with Judas (165-160 BC), his brother Jonathan (160-143 BC), then his brother

Simon (143-134 BC), maintained a friendly relationship with Rome; and in 152 BC when Jonathan made himself the High Priest, this upset the hardline Jews who chose to follow a man they referred to as the "Teacher of Righteousness," who was of the Zadokite (who were descendants of the priestly line of Aaron) line. They went to the desert where they could observe the laws of God.

A document found at Qumran was an earlier version of the *Damascus Document*, which was discovered (2 copies) in a Cairo synagogue in 1896. Dated between 80 - 75 BC, a copy was found in Cave 6, and 7 copies in Cave 4. The fragments recovered at Qumran have proven the Cairo text to be incomplete. The text refers to a contingent of Jews that remained faithful to the Law. A 'Teacher of Righteousness' came to them, and led them into Damascus so they could renew their 'Covenant' with God. This Covenant is referred to in the *Community Rule*. It is believed that there was an Essene community in Damascus. In the book of the *Acts of the Apostles*, Saul was going to Damascus to persecute these early Christians.

Another theory says that after the destruction of the First Temple in 586 BC, when the Jews were exiled to Babylon, the Essenes were formed as a strict Order because they believed they were being punished by God for their disobedience. When the Jews returned to Jerusalem after the Maccabean victories, they became disenchanted and went to Qumran.

It was believed that the Essenes were a pacifist, monastic Order who wanted to separate themselves from the revolutionary-minded Zealots, yet some of the evidence seems to indicate otherwise. Originally thought to have been celibate, the graves of 2 women and a child were discovered; plus the *Community Rule* contained marriage laws. The Essenes did not engage in animal sacrifice, yet the *Temple Scroll* contains instructions for such rituals, and animal bones have been found. Thought to have been peaceful, their scrolls seem to indicate the knowledge of military strategy; and the ruins of a military defense tower and a forge have been excavated. Several manuscripts from Qumran were also found at the Zealot stronghold on Masada, and there have been some researchers who believe that there was a connection between the 2 groups.

While de Vaux and his team were trying to distance the Scrolls from Judaism and Christianity, saying there were no connections, the texts which were already published seemed to point to something different. Either the early Christians were just living at the Qumran community, or the early Christians and the Qumran community were one and the same. Though Essene in nature, the group in Qumran has been compared to the early Church which was based in Jerusalem. *The Habakkuk Commentary* said that Qumran's governing body, the Council of the Community, was in Jerusalem. In fact, it is believed that the scrolls were taken to Qumran from Jerusalem for protection. Professor Norman Golb of the University of Chicago has theorized that the Scrolls were from the library of the Jewish Temple, and taken to Qumran, a military installation, during the 1st Jewish revolt to keep them safe. The vital link for this belief comes from the Copper Scroll, which lists 64 locations of hidden Temple treasure. This seems to indicate that perhaps the Qumran settlement was a retreat for the early Christians. But wait, 'Christians' before Christ? This is one of the controversial developments that have emerged from the discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls.

The New Testament was written in Greek, and Jesus spoke in Aramaic. The Qumran texts are written in Hebrew and sometimes Aramaic, and have been shown to contain information that is echoed in the New Testament. Prior to the discovery of the Scrolls, the teachings of Jesus had been considered as original, though influenced by Old Testament teaching. However, the Qumran documents now indicate the existence of a basis for His message. The *Community Rule*, which was discovered in Cave 1, has proven to be one of the most important discoveries in Qumran. It is a record of the rules and regulations of the Qumran community, where all must make a "Covenant before God to obey all his commandments." One of the basic tenets of Christianity, the baptism of purification, is discussed. It says that the convert "shall be cleansed from all his sins by the spirit of holiness uniting him to its truth...And when his flesh is sprinkled with purifying water and sanctified by cleansing water, it shall be made clean by the humble submission of his soul to all the precepts of God." This has led to the theory that John the Baptist had lived at Qumran until he was called by God to be the forerunner of Jesus. Author Charles Francis Potter,

in his book *The Lost Years of Jesus*, attempted to explain the "eighteen silent years" of Jesus, between the ages of 12 and 30, as being spent at Qumran.

In the *Acts of the Apostles* (*Acts* 2:44-46), it says: "And all that believed were together, and had all things in common; And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple..." This indicated that common ownership was part of the early Christian philosophy. The *Community Rule* stated: "All...shall bring all their knowledge, powers and possessions into the Community," "They shall eat in common and pray in common...[and]...his property shall be merged and he shall offer his counsel and judgment to the Community."

Also in *Acts*, the Church leadership is shown to be made up of 12 Apostles, which according to Galatians, were led by James (the brother of Jesus), John and Peter. In the *Community Rule*, the Qumran group was governed by a 'Council' of 12 people, with 3 priests that were in leadership roles, though it is not known if they were part of the 12.

It also talks about a 'Meal of the Congregation' which is a ritual very much like the 'Last Supper' and the subsequent communion ceremony; while other documents contain parallels with the Sermon on the Mount, and the concept of the battle between the darkness and the light.

The Qumran texts contain references to what's been identified as a messianic figure known as the "Teacher of Righteousness," which some have tried to identify as being Jesus, however, there are no references as to the divinity of this person, so it couldn't be Jesus. In addition, because of the age of the document, this person would have been living well before the time of Christ. However, recently released fragments do allude to Jesus. An unpublished Aramaic scroll fragment out of Cave 4, mention the "Son of God" and the "Son of the Most High," in a similar manner as *Luke* 1:32, 35. It is the first time these references have appeared in any outside text. Newly released fragments out of Cave 4 even prophesy the coming the coming of Jesus, as the Messiah. Fragment 4Q285 said that a "staff shall rise from the root of Jesse...the Branch of David...and they will put to death the Leader of the Community." Fragment 4Q521 said: "The Heavens and the earth will obey his Messiah...He will not turn aside from the Commandments of the Holy Ones...For the Lord will visit the Pious Ones and the Righteous will call by name...He shall release the captives, make the blind to see, raise up the downtrodden...He will heal the sick, resurrect the dead, and to the Meek announce glad tidings."

Much has been made about this small group of men, who for 40 years had been silent about the contents of the Dead Sea Scrolls which were in their possession. With some being considered as emissaries of the Catholic Church, was it because the Scrolls are contrary to the Bible in respect to the origin of Christianity, or was it, as some maintain, because of the power it gave them; or, as Randall Price maintains (in his book *Secrets of the Dead Sea Scrolls*), is all of this talk just an effort to prevent serious consideration of the Scrolls as verification and corroboration of the Bible.

Price quotes Professor Tov who said: "I would completely brush aside any accusations of suppressed material. There is no evidence whatsoever for this having been done by any Catholic source." He also quotes Joseph A. Fitzmyer, a Catholic scholar, and member of the Scroll team who said: "The whole idea of a Vatican conspiracy to suppress the Scrolls that it [the book *The Dead Sea Scrolls Deception* by Baigent and Leigh] portrays is ludicrous nonsense." Randall Price then proceeded to completely unravel the whole conspiratorial argument behind the delays as being because of the "condition of the texts…accessibility of the materials…the political situation…the nature of the text assignments…scholastic responsibilities…financial problems… [and] human problems." His argument is just as convincing.

My concern is that, where there is smoke, there may also be fire. Any kind of association with the Rockefeller name brings with it the influence of the ecumenical movement; and any kind of connection to Catholicism brings with it the baggage of their pagan origins. Many eminent scholars have tried to make a connection between the Scrolls and the Essenes, even when the evidence for this is circumstantial at best. As I will discuss in the next chapter, those who have tried to prove that Jesus faked his crucifixion have also tried to link him with the Essenes. Even though the Scrolls themselves indicate that the inhabitants of

Qumran engaged in the study of astrology and mysticism, this group has been identified as the starting point for the philosophy which became Christianity. So, if we are to believe some of the interpretations of the Scrolls, that the teachings of Jesus were based on the philosophy of the Essenes; this seriously damages His image as being the father of a Religion that bears His name. Not only that, but it further diminishes His divinity, which has increasingly come under attack.

When the last remnants of the Scrolls are published, those discovered so far, and those yet to be discovered, some scholars have expressed a wish for new versions of the Bible to reflect the 'new' information gleaned from the Scrolls, since the belief is that they contain text not tampered with by the Church. If this happens, will the new material be used to buttress the scriptures as being Holy Spirit inspired– or will they take on the spin of a pre-Christ Christianity, and further contribute to the taking of Christ out of the Christianity of main-line churches, so that the role of Jesus is reduced to that of just a teacher or a political visionary.

Since I believe that Jesus taught only what was given unto Him through the inspiration of Father, what legitimacy should be given to the Dead Sea Scrolls, if any?

Beyond a shadow of a doubt, they are legitimate documents, and not the result of an incredible forgery, as far as being done shortly before their discovery. Therefore, we have to look in another direction. Now that other scholars have access to them, I would think that any incorrect translations would be revised; which brings us to the reconstruction of the actual fragments themselves. We have been forced to rely on the accuracy of de Vaux's team, and their ability to fit the quagmire of pieces together into some sort of coherency. It would seem that gaps in the assembled fragments of text (especially in the case of the Essene documents) would make it difficult to actually grasp its full meaning, especially since missing words may have a bearing on how other words are translated. The complex techniques utilized in this process have brought very little criticism in regard to its accuracy.

Another point of contention is the procedure used to date the Scrolls. Carbon-14 dating has long been criticized as being inaccurate. Originally only the wrapping around them were tested, because they didn't want to destroy any text in order to date them. However, new techniques need less material to achieve the same results. But remember, what is being dated is the material that was written on. If a fragment was dated back to 200 BC, there is no way of knowing whether it was actually written on at that time, or maybe 300 years later. This knowledge makes it difficult to assume the accuracy of any dating.

We must also take into account, whether or not a document is describing actual events, or if it is just plain fiction. For example, it is commonly accepted that some apocryphal books such as *Tobit*, and *Bel and the Dragon* were works of fiction, and for that reason were not included in the Bible. Many apocryphal writings were found at Qumran. When it comes to analyzing the contents of a text, how do you decide that it is a historically accurate document, if you don't know the intention of the writer, or even who the writer was? Just as the writers of the Gospels have been accused of embellishment, do some of the Qumran texts contain embellishments.

Because of the initial secrecy surrounding the Scrolls, how will we really know that all of the fragments found, will be released. It was said that some fragments had been taken to the Ecole Biblique. Were they ever returned to the Rockefeller Museum? I guess, what I am thinking here, is that if they had discovered something that would have shaken the very foundation of the Christian Church, would the Scroll team have allowed it to remain, or would it have found its way into the dark recesses of the Vatican, never again to see the light of day; or perhaps only locked away for a short time, to be released when the time is right.

As Price maintains, there may very well be nothing to the negative slant that has been applied to the Scrolls; and yet, it is very hard not to think conspiratorially because of all the circumstances surrounding them. I believe that the Scrolls are part of the 'Last Days' trigger, and as such, I believe that they may be used in some way to perpetuate an End-time deception.

In addition, how about the existence of other scrolls which haven't made their way into official hands so they can scrutinized by scholars. Strugnell revealed the existence of 4 other scrolls from Cave 11. Of the 2 he saw, one was a complete copy of the Book of *Enoch*. On his deathbed, Lankester Harding,

the director of Jordan's Department of Antiquities, claimed to have seen 2 more scrolls that Strugnell had not seen. All 4 are located in Jordan. Stories have also circulated about Bedouin discoveries which were not given to de Vaux, and have yet to surface. Plus there have been other optimistic forays into the area which could eventually turn up more scrolls or fragments. In one case, archaeologists Dr. Gary Collett and Dr. Aubry L. Richardson, using sophisticated equipment developed by NASA (which can sense non-visible elements of the electromagnetic spectrum and interpret the type of molecules found in its makeup), claimed that there were still unexplored caves, including one which may contain up to 40 intact jars, of the kind used to store manuscripts, and evidence of another copper scroll. A dig was initiated, sanctioned by the Israeli government, to reach this cave, but they didn't turn-up anything.

With complete texts of existing Biblical writings (from the Old Testament), scholars believe that the Dead Sea Scrolls may be able to serve as a control to verify whether a particular version has been manipulated. But as far as the non-Biblical writings, my feeling is that there hasn't been enough substantiation for the Scrolls to make the kind of claims that have been made. For example, various books in the Bible contain the same information, and are used to cross reference each other; and that wasn't possible with the Scrolls, so, because of that, should their scholarship be accepted, especially when some of the rituals that are similar to the early Christian Church may be nothing more than natural progression– or theological evolution.

Because of further archaeological excavation, we may continue to get a steady flow of information from Qumran for years to come, and how it will affect the perception of Christianity is yet to be seen. All we can do is to evaluate what is available now, and how some of the questionable texts may be used to influence religious thinking in this country.

It would be nice to know how much influence the Rockefeller family has on the Rockefeller Museum, where all the fragments were housed. Believe the fact that they have not lent their name, or given money to anything they haven't been able to influence. Their name also figures prominently in the talk concerning the rebuilding of the Jewish Temple. Knowing that they have a huge role in establishing the New World Order, their involvement in the various affairs of Israel has ominous overtones.

The Bible Controversy

I was exposed to the *King James Version* (KJV) when I was about 8 years old, so I grew up with it. In my research, my confidence in its accuracy has only gotten stronger. As previously stated, it has been referred to by some researchers as a "government" Bible. The *Geneva Bible* was the Bible brought to America on the Mayflower. Though King James I used it in his own writings, he said: "I profess I could never yet see a Bible well translated in English; but I think that, of all, that of *Geneva* is the worst." He wanted a new translation to get rid of the marginal notes (most of which were written by John Calvin), because he felt they were a political threat to his kingdom. For example, the note at *Exodus* 1:19 indicated that the Hebrew midwives were right when they disobeyed the Egyptian king's orders, and at *Exodus* 1:22, the note says: "When tyrants cannot prevail by craft, they burst forth into open rage." At *2 Chronicles* 15:16, the note said that King Asa should have had his mother executed and not just deposed for the offense of worshipping an idol. King James believed in the "divine right of kings," which meant that a king's power came from God, and he answered to no one else but God. The note at *Matthew* 2:20 said: "…God hath infinite means to preserve them from the rage of tyrants."

In *Matthew* 16:18, the *Geneva*, as well as the King James, says: "…and upon this rock I will build my church." However, the earlier *Matthew's* and *Tyndale* says: "…upon this rock I will build my congregation." The rules set up for the KJV translating committee specifically pointed out that this was to be done. *Strong's* #1577, *ekklēsia*, does represent "a religious congregation," which did aptly describe it at the time of Matthew; but the more correct translation of "church" did reflect a more accurate rendering for the word.

The KJV, just like the original writings, is inspired by God. Critics jump on certain anomalies

related to translating from the original texts, rather than other, more accurate texts that are supposedly now available. They claim there were various mistakes in the translation from the original languages, that paraphrasing was done to use popular British expressions, that there is a lack of uniformity in terms, and certain archaeological inaccuracies. But, doubt it not, the King James Version is the divinely inspired Word of God, and the most accurate rendering of the original authentic Hebrew and Greek texts.

The Bible itself even warns about making any changes to the text:

> "Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you." [*Deuteronomy* 4:2]

> "For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book." [*Revelation* 22:18-19]

> "Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar." [*Proverb* 30:5-6]

Nevertheless, changes have been made by a number of new versions, but it is interesting that some of those perpetuating these changes have had their voices physically taken away.

S.P. Tregelles, author of the "New Greek" text which influenced Westcott and Hort, according to Philip Schaff, was "scarcely able to speak audibly." Schaff was the Director of the *American Standard Version* (ASV), which formed the foundation for the *New American Standard Version* (NASB) and the *Living Bible* (TLB), was a collaborator on the "New Greek" translation Committee, and had worked with B. F. Westcott (Greek scholar who was a spiritualist) and F.J.A. Hort (also a spiritualist, who called Evangelical Christianity the "easy belief") on the *Revised Version* (RV) Committee. As early as 1854, "his voice was so affected that he could not speak in public so as to be heard." Finally, by 1892, according to his son, David S. Schaff, in *The Life of Philip Schaff*, "the power of articulated speech gone." In 1893, this condition continued and "deprived him of the power of speech." In 1881, Westcott and Hort had actually altered the traditional (Byzantine) Majority Greek text known as the *Textus Receptus* ("received text") to be closer to the Douay Version ("New Revised" version of the "New Vulgate") known as the Alexandrian *Vaticanus* minority Greek text, which had 2,900 less words. This tainted Greek text has been used for the New Testament in many of the new versions of the Bible. In the *Life of Westcott*, his biographer revealed that in 1858 "he was quite inaudible," and by 1870, "his voice reached few and was understood by still fewer."

Dr. Frank Logsdon, considered the architect of the *New American Standard Bible* (NASB), wrote in a letter before his death, after realizing what a terrible mistake he had made:

> "I must under God, renounce every attachment to the New American Standard Version…I'm afraid I'm in trouble with the Lord…We laid the groundwork; I wrote the format; I helped to interview some of the translators; I wrote the preface…I'm in trouble; I can't refute these arguments; it's wrong; it's terribly wrong; it's frightening wrong…The Authorized Version [KJV] is absolutely correct."

J.B. Phillips (who felt distant from God, and wrote in his book *Ring of Fire: A Translator's Testimony*, that he saw the spirit of his friend C.S. Lewis), author of the *New Testament in Modern English*, and a translator on the *Living Bible*, in his own autobiography (*The Price of Success: An Autobiography*), wrote:

> "I was still doing a fair measure of speaking in schools and churches until the late summer of 1961. And then quite suddenly my speaking, writing and communication powers stopped. I was not in panic but I was certainly alarmed, and when a few weeks rest brought no improvement I cancelled a speaking engagements for the rest of the year."

A *Time* magazine article in July, 1972 said: "Mysteriously half way through the [*Living Bible*] paraphrase [Kenneth] Taylor lost his voice and still speaks in a hoarse whisper. A psychiatrist who examined him suggested that the voice failure was Taylor's psychological self-punishment for tampering with what he believed to be the Word of God."

In 1995, during the taping of the *John Ankerberg Show* which was to be a series of shows debating the *King James Version*, 5 new-version scholars were pitted against 3 King James advocates. On one of these shows Ankerberg (an NIV promoter) asked the scholars whether they had heard of anyone losing their voice as a result of working on the translations, and Dr. Don Wilkins (a translator for the NASB), was the first to respond, and when he began speaking, his voice was very scratchy. He cleared his throat, but it was still scratchy, and he muttered in crackly voice: "Wow…I'm losing my voice." Ankerberg just continued taping, as Wilkins got a drink of water; and the question was again asked, and his voice was fine. On set, they all had a laugh about it. Though the segment was subsequently edited out, it was later reinserted in a later digital set that was produced by the ministry. Only 2 of these 8 shows in the series actually aired, supposedly because of financial considerations. Researchers like Texe Marrs have misrepresented the incident in an attempt to support the research that Gail Riplinger has published in her book *New Age Bible Versions* to discredit many of the new versions of the Bible.

Though I don't have the space to outline all of the different departures from the KJV, I will take a quick look at the 2 biggest versions, which will be enough to give you an idea as to why these new versions are considered apostate.

The *New International Version* (NIV) had 64,098 less words than the KJV. In fact, the complete verses of *Matthew* 17:21, 18:11, 23:14; *Mark* 7:16, 9:44, 9:46, 11:26, 15:28; *Luke* 17:36, 23:17; *John* 5:3b-5:4; *Acts* 8:37, 15:34, 24:7, 28:29; *Romans* 16:24; and part of *1 John* 5:7 have been removed. And *Matthew* 12:47, 21:44; *Luke* 22:43-44; *John* 7:53 and 8:11 have been removed from the text and placed in the footnotes. In the NIV, 46 times, the title of "Master" for Jesus was changed to "teacher." In *1 Corinthians* 6:9, the KJV word "effeminate," was changed to "male prostitutes," and in *Deuteronomy* 23:17, *1 Kings* 15:12, 22:46, and *2 Kings* 23:7, the KJV word "sodomite" was changed to "shrine prostitute." The following words were also removed from the text: "bottomless pit," "Calvary," "damnation," "devils," "fornication," "Holy Ghost," "Jehovah," "Lucifer," "Messiah," "omnipotent," "quickened," "regeneration," and "remission." It attack's the Virgin Birth in *Luke* 2:33 by referring to "Joseph" as the "child's father," and denies (*1 Timothy* 3:16) that "God was manifest in the flesh."

Fully introduced in 1978, the NIV became the most popular version of the Bible, and although it is published by Zondervan Publishers; Zondervan was purchased in 1988 by HarperCollins (a division of Rupert Murdoch's News Corporation, the world's 2nd largest media group). In 1999, News Corporation had bought out the Hearst Corporation, which in 1959 had purchased Avon Books, who in 1969 published the *Satanic Bible*.

This illustrates a big reason for different Bible versions. It is a way for publishers to make money. Because the *King James Version* is in the Public Domain (but not in the UK), they have to be able to copyright a text to make it their own, and then they spend a ton of money to promote it as a more scholarly translation of the original text. It's all about the money and doesn't really have anything to do with trying to present the most accurate translation of the Scriptures.

Conceived in 1975, the *New King James Bible* (NKJV) was supposed to be a more readable rendition of the KJV. The implication was that it was going to change things like the antiquated pronouns of "thees" and "thous," modernize verb forms, and update words that are no longer used and whose meaning has escaped modern readers. Thomas Nelson Publishers did not get the entire Bible published

until 1982, and it became the 3rd best-selling Bible after the NIV and KJV. However, this version is almost as bad as the NIV because of the changes which have been made, and has mirrored much of the NIV, NASB and *Revised Standard Version* (RSV). Among the many words which were affected in the NKJV: the word "Lord" was omitted 66 times, "God" was omitted 51 times, "repent" was omitted 44 times, and "blood" was omitted 23 times. It also uses the word "teacher" for "Master," and other terms that disregard the divinity of Christ. In *Acts* 3:26, the NKJV called Jesus, God's "Servant," instead of His "Son." Words like "devils," "damnation," "new testament," and "Jehovah" are entirely deleted. This version also uses many terms that don't mean the same thing as in the KJV. For example, in *1 Thessalonians* 5:22, the KJV says: "Abstain from all appearance of evil." But in the NKJV it says: "Abstain from every form of evil." Its claim of being easier to understand is questionable when the word "hell" was omitted 23 times and replaced with the words "Hades" and "Sheol," "little rivers" in *Ezra* 31:4 was changed to "rivulets," "Judge" in *Psalm* 43:1 was changed to "Vindicate," "fat" in *Isaiah* 28:1 was changed to "verdant," "pounds" in *Luke* 19:11-27 was changed to "minas," "judgement hall" in *John* 19:9 was changed to "Praetorium," and "boat" in *Acts* 27:30 was changed to "skiff." The NKJV makes over 100,000 word changes, and in just the New Testament alone, removes 2,289 words from the KJV.

According to Dr. Arthur Farstad, who was the chairman of the NKJV Executive Review Committee and had the responsibility of final text approval, this committee was pretty much equally divided as to which Greek text should be used for the New Testament– the *Textus Receptus* or Westcott and Hort. Even though they eventually chose the *Textus Receptus*, they deviated from the Majority Text over 1,200 times. They also used the corrupt *Biblia Hebraica* (ben Asher) from Stuttgart, instead of the *Masoretic Text* (ben Chayyim) for their translation of the Old Testament.

In 1901, Thomas Nelson & Sons had also published the *American Standard Version* (ASV), which was the American revision of Westcott and Hort's perverted *Revised Version* from England. The copyright for the ASV was later purchased by the International Council of Religious Education who later merged with the Federal Council of Churches to form the National Council of Churches. It was used for many years by the Jehovah Witnesses. The ASV was the foundation for subsequent revisions in the form of: *Revised Standard Version* (RSV, 1952), *New Revised Standard Version* (NRSV, 1989), *English Standard Version* (ESV, 2001), the *Amplified Bible* (AMP, 1965, primarily the work of Frances Siewert of the Lockman Foundation and published by Zondervan), *New American Standard Bible* (NASB, 1971, also a product of the Lockman Foundation); the paraphrase Bible known as the *Living Bible* (TLB, 1971) and its subsequent *New Living Translation* (NLT).

When the NKJV Bible came out, its front cover featured a symbol, that according to the publisher Thomas Nelson, was a "triquetra" (from a Latin word meaning "three-cornered; also referred to as a triskelion)– an ancient symbol of the Trinity. However, the truth of the matter is that you'll also find this same symbol associated with New Age, as pagans believed it to be the symbol of the god Odin, and it was used on the cover of the "Book of Shadows," to represent mind, body and soul. This Trinity Knot is so-named because it contains 3 knots, which actually form three 6s, which is actually the Triquetra Knot used by the ancient Celts. It is an occult symbol, yet today, it is found its way onto wedding rings and traditional Irish engagement rings. Pagans who worshipped the sun used the figure of a spiral to represent it, which is very similar to the number 6. So, the symbol on the NKJV Bible is an interwoven 666, which represents a union of Christianity and the occult.

How can we be assured that the King James Version is the true Word of God? It's actually pretty easy. His divine fingerprint is all over it. Concepts known as *Bible Numerics* or *Bible Mathematics* (J.W. Bullinger, Ivan Panin, Ed F. Vallowe) and the *King James Code* (Michael Hoggard), have shown that the use of certain numerical figures and how often they occur, have spiritual and prophetic significance.

Hoggard, the author of several books on the subject, has elaborated on the results of his extensive research. He has discovered that numbers hold great significance in the Bible. For example, most people know that 7 is the number of perfection and completion, and can be seen often in the Bible, especially in the Book of Revelation, which you'll see later. But it is actually in there more often than you can see on the surface. The term "Word of God" is in the Bible 49 times, or 7 X 7. The terms "Son of God," "Most

High," "Holy One," and "Parables" are found in the Scriptures 49 times. The term "Son of Man" is in the Bible 196 times, which is 7 X 7 X 4, 49 X 4, or 28 X 7; and the same goes for "Jesus Christ" and "Book/Books." The term "Lord Jesus Christ" is found 84 times (12 X 7). The term "Thus saith the Lord of Hosts" is found 70 times (10 X 7). There are others. And guess what, that isn't the only number that is imprinted in the Bible. How about the number 6, which is the number of man, and the sinfulness of man. The word "mortal" is found 6 times, as well as the term "fire and brimstone." There are others.

Others have taken this concept further, like the *Infinity Code* (Al Neal), where numerical values are assigned to Hebrew letters and correlated to the numerical value of words, as well as numerical sequences which can be associated and aligned with other numerical patterns. And then there is *Theomatics* (Del Washburn), touted as the "original Bible Code," which asserts that God is responsible for every letter in the Bible through the numerical application to each word, creating a numerical value which can then be correlated to associated words, thus proving the divine authorship of the Bible.

Numbers have significance and each one can be found imprinted on the Bible. This could not have been done by man, it had to be done by God. In *2 Timothy* 3:16-17 it says: "All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works." That's what Bible Numerics show, God's inspiration on the KJV Bible.

There are no mistakes in the KJV translation. But, in the new versions, the blatant omissions, deletions, and additions are changing the very message and doctrine of the Scriptures. The crux of the matter, is that the new versions are becoming gender neutral, and adopting teachings which are more inclusive, which is helping to usher in an environment of ecumenicalism that will spur the coagulation of a religious movement to unify the various church bodies into a singular spiritual group. In *2 Corinthians* 5:17, the KJV says: "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." The New English Bible says: "The old order is gone and a new order has begun." In Hebrews 9:10 the KJV says: "Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation." But the NIV says: "They are only a matter of food and drink and various ceremonial washings– external regulations applying until the time of the new order." These new Bibles are setting us up. They are poisoning the churches and helping to further ecumenicalism and bring together a World Church that will support a New World Order.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN
THE CURTAIN FALLS

Looking at the numerical system known as the Gematria, the Greek rendition of the name of Jesus (*Iesous*) when it is numerically encoded, totals 888. Jesus was crucified on the cross with 3 nails, and the numerical value of the word "nails" in the Greek also totals 888. In his book *Many Infallible Proofs*, the research of Dr. Henry Morris reveals that the name of Jesus, written in the Greek, appears exactly 888 times in the Greek New Testament.

Incredibly we can also find this number in the text from the *Sibylline Oracles*, which, as we have already seen, actually refers to Apollo: "Then will come to men the Son of the Great God, coated flesh, similar to mortals on earth; having four vowels, the consonant in him is doubled. But I want to tell you the whole [of his] number: eight units [8], so much tens in addition [80], and eight hundreds [800], here are what to the friends of incredulity, to men, the Name will reveal; but you, in the spirit, thinks well of the immortal and very high Son of God, to the Christ."

So, what we have here are 2 Christ's, 1 real, the other false– both represented by the number 888, and when you add the 2 together, you get 1776, the date of the establishment of the United States, which appear at the base of the incomplete pyramid on the reverse side of the Great Seal. The year of 1776 is actually recognized by the Masons to be the year of 5776 *Anno Lucis* ("in the year of the light"), because they add 4,000 years to the traditional date. But it's also how many inches high the Great Pyramid would be with its capstone– 5,776 inches. This translates to 481.333 feet, and National Geographic lists the original size of the Great Pyramid at 481 feet– I guess that's close enough.

So, what is the goal for the completion of their work towards a world government? Tom Horn reveals in his book *Apollyon Rising 2012*, that by referring to the modern Jewish calendar, and the calendar of Scottish Rite Freemasonry, who only add 3,760 years to the traditional date, to get to the completion of 5,776 inches, they have to add 2,016. The year 2016 is the Jewish year 5776.

Now let's look at the 2016 date in conjunction with the December 21, 2012 date, which is the end of the Mayan Long Count calendar, and occurs during the winter solstice at 11:11 GMT (Greenwich Mean Time). It concludes a 26,000 year cycle that ends the Astrological Age of Pisces, and brings the beginning of the Age of Aquarius. The sun will align with the center of the Milky Way galaxy, which only happens every 13,000 years. Astrologically speaking, the sun rises out of the mouth of Ouroboros (great serpent of the Milky Way); and the sun rises in Sagittarius, or the centaur armed with a bow– or Nimrod coming out of the mouth of Leviathan. Could 2012 signal the beginning of the Tribulation? If so, 2016 would be the "midst of the week" when the Antichrist (Apollo) would announce that he is God.

Note that December 21st is 3 days before Christmas. In Revelation 11:7-11 it talks about the 2 Witnesses who are killed, but not buried, as their bodies are left in the street for 3½ days while the people on earth "send gifts one to another." Is this referring to Christmas? Exactly 3½ days after the Mayan date of December 21, 2012 is June 21, 2016, the summer solstice in the Northern Hemisphere and the winter solstice in the Southern Hemisphere, when "a cusp line is created between Gemini and Cancer, signs that David Ovason referred to as having deep astrological significance to the founding and secret destiny of America," according to Thomas Horn in his book.

In the 2001 book, *The Orion Prophecy: Will the World Be Destroyed in 2012* by Patrick Geryl and Gino Ratinckx, the date 2012 has been found in the Egyptian Sphinx, pyramids and zodiacs of the Greco-Roman Dendera Temple. In 2006, NASA published a report by Mausumi Dikpati of the National Center for Atmospheric Research, that the most powerful solar storm in 400 years would reach full strength in 2012, and cause widespread electrical outages.

The best known work of the Jewish Kabbalah is the Zohar, which is a collection of books purported to be written by Rabbi Shimon bar Yochai (also appears as Simeon ben Yohai) in medieval Aramaic, around the 2nd or 3rd century. There are other researchers who believe it was actually written about 700 years ago. It contains a rather lengthy commentary on the *Pentateuch* (*Torah*, or 5 books of Moses) and is perceived to be more esoteric in nature. In the Shemot area of Volume 8, in section 15

("The Coming of the Messiah"), there are some timeframes alluded to:

> 148. The secret of secrets is given over to the wise of heart. The ten tribes are one thousand years. Two tribes are two hundred years…At the end of the twelve tribes of exile…the night will darken for Yisrael until the Vav [6th Hebrew letter] awakens at the sixty-sixth year.
>
> 149. At the end of twelve tribes, which are twelve hundred years of exile, and at the end of 66 years of the darkness of night…"Then will I remember My covenant with Jacob" (Vayikra 26:42)…This is the awakening of the letter…And this is the secret of: "All the souls that came with Jacob were sixty-six" (*Beresheet* 46:26), which is Vav, the soul of the Second Temple, the secret of the lower Hei. And this Vav is the secret of 66, sixty for the awakening of Jacob…and six for the awakening of Joseph…"

Adherents start at 4000 BC, then add 1,200 years (representing years of Jewish exile), then add 500 years (because night is a half day, so you take half of 1,000), then add 66 years (60 for the awakening of Jacob; 6 for the awakening of Joseph). This adds up to the year 5766, which is 2005/2006.

In the Vaera area of Volume 3, in section 34 ("The Signs Heralding Mashiach," or Messiah), there is additional information:

> 476. Rabbi Shimon opened the discourse with the verse: "And I will remember my covenant with Ya'akov" (Jacob, *Vayikra* 26:42)…While in captivity, they will be visited (also: 'redeemed') by the power of the letter Vav, which symbolizes the sixth millennium. Through the letter Vav, their exile is ended…
>
> 477. And the visitation, according to the secret of the Vav, occurs at six and one half moments. After the sixtieth year to the bar on the door of the sixth millennium…shall Elohim of heaven visit the "Daughter of Ya'akov." And after six and a half years have passed, she shall be remembered…And from that time, another six years shall pass…This totals 72 and a half years.
>
> 478. In the year 66, the King Mashiach will appear in the land of Galilee…A star from the east will swallow up seven stars from the north, and a flame of black fire will be suspended from the heavens for sixty days. Wars will be begun in the world from the north, and two kings will fall in these wars.
>
> 479. And all the nations will be united against the Daughter of Ya'akov, in order to drive her out of this world. And of that time it is written: "And it is a time of trouble for Ya'akov, but out of it he shall be saved" (*Yirmeyah* 30:7). Then all the souls shall be gone from the body; they will have to come back and be renewed. And your proof is the verse: "All the souls of the house of Ya'akov that came into Egypt...were 66" (*Beresheet* 46:26).
>
> 480. In the 73rd year…all the kings of the world shall assemble in the great city of Rome. And the Holy One, blessed be He, will shower fire and hail and meteoric stones upon them, until they are wiped out from the world. And only those kings who did not go to Rome will remain in the world. And they shall return and wage other wars. During this time, the King Mashiach will declare himself throughout the whole world, and many nations will gather around him together with many armies from all corners of the world. And all the children of Yisrael will assemble together in their places.
>
> 481. When the century is completed, the Vav will join the Hei. And "they shall bring all your

> brethren out of all the nations for an offering to Hashem" (God, *Yeshayah* 66:20)…The children of Yishmael…shall join together at that time with all the nations of the world…and come to Jerusalem to wage war, as it is written: "For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle" (*Zecharyah* 14:2); "The kings of the earth stand up and the rulers take counsel together, against Hashem and against his anointed" (*Tehilim* 2:2); and, "He that sits in heaven laughs, Hashem has them in derision" (*Tehilim* 2:4)
>
> 482. After all the forces of the other side…are wiped out of the world…

In this passage we are also given the year of 73, which is another 7 years, or a total of 5773 years, or 2012/2013, when some of the "kings of the world" will gather in Rome and be killed by meteors from the sky. This appears to be another 2012 confirmation as the beginning of the period known as the Tribulation.

Numbers are neat and fun, but only when they can be used in conjunction with numbers that we can extrapolate from the primary source of the Scriptures.

When we consider the various analyses that have been made from the book of *Daniel*, along with the encoded information and numerics, then we can indeed begin to realistically look at the year 2012 as possibly the beginning of the end. Isn't it ironic that we have just seen the reelection of President Barack Obama. Already coming amidst an economic upheaval in this country because of our $16+ trillion national debt and record unemployment, the advent of Obamacare has caused many employers to exacerbate the situation by instituting hiring freezes, laying off workers and cutting hours to deal with the mandates that will be put in place for the Healthcare system. Unbeknownst to many Americans, the economic collapse may very well have already begun; which I believe is going to be what sets off the need for martial law in this country.

Prieuré de Sion

Without a doubt, the "man of sin" who will appear on the scene, and become the Antichrist of Scripture, is in existence right now. Obviously we don't know who he is, but Satan does. It goes without saying that there is an inner circle who knows who this child is, and they are protecting and nurturing him. While we were given the bloodline of Jesus in the Gospels, the Bible doesn't elaborate at all about the background of the Antichrist. Therefore anything in that regard is just speculation and conjecture, nevertheless, I feel it is important to look at any available clues that might shed some light into who he is and how he may come to power.

In the mid-1980s, an incredible revelation was made concerning the unity of Europe, the forces behind it, and its relationship to the man who will rise to prominence in Europe's political community. It was derived from a number of documents (referred to collectively as *Les Dossiers Secrets*) that had been deposited in France's national library, the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris in the 1960s.

First, let me relate the information as I have gathered it, and then afterward I will comment on how it may fit into the prophetic scheme of things. However, before embarking on this section, I have to warn you that you are going to be reading a mixture of factual history, as well revisionist history that represents a radical departure from the views traditionally held by Christians. I do not share these views, or advocate them in any way, but include them only for you to see how it may possibly have a bearing on End-time prophecy.

Around 1887, in Rennes-le-Château, a tiny southern French mountaintop village, parish priest Berenger Saunière (1852-1917), made a discovery soon after beginning to carry out renovations to restore St. Mary Magdalene's Church, which had been dedicated to Mary in AD 1059. The altar stone had been removed, which rested on 2 old Visigoth columns (which are now believed to be Carolingian, dating back to AD 800), and one of them was found to be hollow. Inside were 4 rolled-up parchments that were sealed

in wooden tubes. This was witnessed by several workmen. These were later alleged to be: 2 genealogies, one which dated from 1244, which carried the seal of Queen Blanche de Castille, mother of King Louis IX; and the other which dated from 1644 by François-Pierre d´Hautpoul (1689-1753). Of the other 2 documents, the "Testament of Henri d´Hautpoul," which was dated 1695, was written in French, and was believed to be a complex code detailing a state secret; and the other parchment, written in the 1780s by a priest, Antoine Bigou, was written in Latin, and contained 2 coded Biblical texts, one on each side of the page, which were excerpts from the New Testament. Saunière showed the documents to his bishop, and was ordered to take them to Paris, and the scholars at the Seminary of Saint Sulpice. He stayed there for 3 weeks, and when he returned he had considerable wealth. He had enough money to build a new road up the hill to the village, continue renovations to the Church, buy property to build a nice villa that was to be his personal residence, and a tower that was to be his study.

Also during the restoration work, a small glass bottle was discovered inside an old wooden handrail baluster, and inside of that was a rolled-up parchment– but nothing was ever disclosed about it. Yet, the digging began after that.

As part of the restoration work (about 1888 or 1889), the stone flooring was being replaced, and flagstone that could date anywhere from the 8th to 13th century was removed. One large stone in front of the altar, had 2 badly damaged bas-reliefs on its underside, and is known today as the Knights' Stone; which is misleading because it can't be determined what the engravings actually portray, except for someone on a horse carrying something. Underneath, an ancient burial chamber was discovered, deemed to be important because of its location, which contained skeletons. In addition, it was rumored to be an entrance to a crypt, which the Parish register from 1694 to1726 referred to. A container "full of precious objects, such as pieces of gold," was found, but doesn't seem like it could have explained the amount of money he would soon begin to spend. By 1898, Saunière was spending inordinate amounts of money, though it was done in the names of others– mostly Marie Dénarnaud, the daughter of the family where the priest had lived, who became a loyal confidante. He had several bank accounts, and was engaged in financial matters with banks in Paris, Toulouse, and Perpignan. When the Church looked into the matter, seeing he seemed to be living beyond his 450 francs a year salary, nothing was said of his new lifestyle. He began to make frequent unauthorized trips out of the area– but nobody knew where. There has been much speculation about what this find could have actually been. Subsequent excavation work in the late 1950s only turned up bones.

During the renovations a secret door was discovered that led to a crypt. Today, behind a door on the side of the altar is evidence of masonry work that was done to block off an apparent opening. The French government will not allow it to be removed to see if it leads to a crypt.

Another part of the puzzle was the gravestone of Marie de Nègre (who was married to François-Pierre d´Hautpoul), who died on January 17, 1781, which contained wrong or omitted letters in the inscription, with some of the text raised. Saunière must have known that it contained an encoded message, because it was thrown in the corner of the graveyard, breaking it, conceivably to make people think it wasn't that important and to keep anyone else from possibly deciphering it.

Gérard de Sède, author of the 1967 book *The Gold of Rennes*, said he had discovered a group of photocopied documents called the *Dossiers Secrets*, which had been deposited at the Bibliothèque Nationale in January 1964 (dated as "Geneva, 1956"), August 1965, May 1966, November 1966, April 1967 and written under pseudonyms, which contained the genealogies of the Merovingian family (ultimately showing the line of descent from Dagobert I to Pierre V, Plantard's father), a sketch of the 2 gravestones (the vertical and reputed horizontal stone), the Knights' Stone, 2 encoded parchments, and other documents and papers. These seemed to be the copies of the documents that Saunière had supposedly found.

The coded text on the 1st parchment was found by taking the letters which were slightly higher in the text and then placing them in the order that they appeared, and the message that was revealed was: "To Dagobert II, King, and to Sion is this treasure, and it is death." The message on the 2nd parchment said: "Shepherdess no temptation, that Poussin and Teniers have the key– Pax DCLXXXI [681]– by the

cross and this horse of God– I finish off the demon guardian at noon– blue apples."

In 1971, Philippe de Chérisey admitted that he was the one who drafted these documents. He was an associate of Plantard, who went with him to *Rennes-le-Château* in 1965 to collect information.

The 1st parchment was taken from *Codex Bezae*; an Old Latin/Greek bilingual book (*Luke* 6:1) from the 5th century that was printed in the 1895 book by Fulcran Grégoire Vigouroux called *Dictionnaire De La Bible*. It was written in Latin, in the old uncial style of the Middle Ages, and in retrospect his unfamiliarity with the script produced noticeable errors. He then created an encoded message in modern French.

The 2nd parchment was taken from a 19th century version of the Latin Vulgate (*John* 12:1-11) published in 1889 by John Wordsworth and Henry J. White, called *Novum Testamentum Domini Nostri Iesu Christi latine secundum sancti Hieronymi*.

Jean-Luc Chaumeil, a French author and journalist, has the original forged documents, and has confirmed that they were of recent composition; and also has documents by de Chérisey admitting the fraud. According to Chaumeil, he was informed by de Chérisey on January 17, 1979, that Saunière's actual documents have been in a London bank vault for 22 years.

According to the genealogies, the d´Hautpoul family was the keeper of the secret of the survival of the Merovingian line, and Marie, the last of the family, with no living relative to pass the information to, gave the information to her priest Bigou. She advised him where to find the hiding place in the ruins of the old St. Peter's Church, and he was able to decode the 4 parchments from the code she gave to him. It is believed that he had her gravestone encoded, and hid the parchments in the pillar.

The Cathars, who descended from the Bogomils in Bulgaria, and existed around the 10th and 11th centuries, were perceived to be a wealthy people, and were said to possess a treasure beyond material wealth. In January, 1244, 3 months before the fall of their mountaintop fortress at Montségur in Ariège (50 miles west of *Rennes-le-Château*), 2 men either got out with the gold and silver, or the secret of the location of their treasure. As their defeat seemed eminent, the northern invaders served them with terms of surrender in March, and gave the Cathars 2 weeks to make a decision. One of the terms of this 'cease-fire,' was that if anyone tried to escape, they would be killed. A day before the surrender, when they would have been released, 4 men escaped on a rope, down the sheer western face of the fortress. According to legend, the risk was made to protect their treasure. But if all their gold and silver had been smuggled out 3 months before, what did they risk their lives to protect. Was it the Holy Grail? This was the term given to the cup of Christ that was used during the Last Supper with His disciples. The Knights of King Arthur's Round Table searched for the Grail, and legend has it that 3 of them seen it– Galahad, Percival, and Bors. Later stories revealed that the Grail was kept at the Church of St. Mary Magdalene in *Rennes-le-Château*, which is where she had ultimately made her home. Or was 'treasure' that had to be removed some sort of information that had to be kept hidden at all costs.

There are some who believed that the treasure Saunière found may have been the Temple treasure. In 70 AD when Rome ransacked Jerusalem, carrying its treasure back to Rome, it was believed that they may have gotten all of the Temple wealth, including the Ark of the Covenant. In 410, when the Visigoths invaded Rome, they carried away, "the treasures of Solomon, the King of the Hebrews, a sight most worthy to be seen, for they were adorned in the most part with emerald's and in the olden time they had been taken from Jerusalem by the Romans."

There is some evidence that indicates the Romans only got a portion of the Temple treasure, and that the bulk of it had been hidden; and that the treasure discovered by Saunière was the treasure that had been plundered from the Temple grounds by the Knights Templar.

In April, 2001, after having been contacted by a grandson of one of Saunière's workmen, who had been told that there was a chest beneath the foundations of the Church, a Canadian team showed up, funded by the Merrill Foundation, with ground-penetrating radar. The project was being headed by Dr. Robert Eisenman, an internationally-known scholar for his work on the Dead Sea Scrolls. The scan of the area determined the presence of something 12 feet beneath the tower that was about 3 feet square, as well as indications of a crypt beneath the Church. It took about 2½ years for the Consortium Rennes-le-

Château to get the necessary permits for Italian archaeologist Andrea Barattolo to begin excavation on what was believed to be a "Celtic sanctuary." In August, 2003, with the History Channel cameras rolling, in the presence of Eisenman and Michael Baigent, the "chest" turned out to be just a stone, and regional authorities denied them permission to dig into the "crypt" believed to be beneath the church.

Many of the Crusaders who went to Palestine to fight against the Moslem invaders were French Catholics, and by 1061, they had taken back Jerusalem, and put Godfroi de Bouillon (1061-1100), Duke of Lower Lorraine (son of Eustache or Eustace II, Count of Boulogne), on the throne of Jerusalem. Known as the 'Guardian of the Holy Sepulcher,' the Merovingian leader claimed to be of the lineage of David, and between 1090 and 1099, organized a secret society called the Prieuré de Sion (Order of Sion). His aims were to possess the wealth of the world, including the Temple treasure, and to establish world government which would be controlled by a Merovingian king in Jerusalem.

Though deposed in the 8th century, the Merovingian dynasty and bloodline continued, and was perpetuated with Dagobert II, and his son, Sigisbert IV. Through alliances and intermarriages, this line continued through Godfroi. This bloodline was known as a "royal tradition...founded on the rock of Sion," which was considered to be equal to other European dynasties.

Their headquarters was at the Abbey of Notre Dame du Mont de Sion, in southern Jerusalem on Mount Sion, where the ruins of a Byzantine basilica from the 4th century stood, which was called the Mother of All Churches. It was Godfroi's younger brother, Baudouin I (Baldwin I), who became the 1st king of Jerusalem, followed by Baldwin II, Fulk V (grandfather of Henry II), Baldwin III, Amalric I, Baldwin IV, Baldwin V, and others, till the line got to Charles de Lorraine (21st Grandmaster of the Prieuré, 1746-1780), who married Archduchess Maria Anna Eleanor of Austria, the daughter of Emperor Charles VI of the Hapsburg dynasty. The Hapsburg dynasty also descended from Meroveé through Alex (sister of Godfroi and Baudouin I). Otto von Hapsburg (Archduke of Austria), oldest son of Charles I, the last emperor of Austria and King of Hungary, claimed the line; and if the face of Europe wouldn't have changed after World War I, would have been known as the "Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary and Holy Roman Emperor."

It was the Prieuré de Sion that created the Knights Templar as its military arm. Sometime after 1118, Hugues de Payens, a nobleman from Champagne, and Godefroi de St. Omer, a French Knight, along with 7 other Knights (of medium-level nobility under the patronage of Bernard of Clairvaux), founded the military Order of the Knights Templar (Order of the Poor Knights of Christ and the Temple of Solomon). They swore to live according to the rules of St. Augustine, made an oath to the Patriarch of Constantinople (a See traditionally hostile to Rome, they were initially opposed to the Pope in Rome) and to use their swords, arms, and strength to defend the Christian faith. They also took vows of chastity, poverty, and obedience; and promised not to join any other organization. They pledged to "keep the roads and highways safe...for the protection of pilgrims" visiting the Holy land, and not to surrender any wall, or foot of land. They modeled themselves after the warrior-masons of Zerubbabel who rebuilt the Temple– who worked with a trowel in one hand and a sword in the other, which they adopted as their insignia. Their secret hope was to facilitate the rebuilding of Solomon's Temple based on the description given by Ezekiel. They offered their services to Baudouin I (Baldwin II), the King of Jerusalem, and an entire wing of the royal palace on the Temple Mount (believed to be the site of King Solomon's stables, and Solomon's Temple, hence the name Templars, and is now the Mosque of Al Aqsa) was given to them to be used as a living quarters.

As it turns out, at the time of Christ, John had his own followers, some of whom continued to revere him above Jesus, and became part of the sect of Johannites Christians. There appeared to be a rivalry between that sect and the followers of Jesus, because rather than John (the Baptist), Stephen had been immortalized as Christianity's 1st martyr. The Johannites continued to thrive, and purported to be the only ones who possessed the true doctrine of Jesus. They believed that the accounts given in the Gospels were nothing but allegories (and that John was the father of the Gnostics). Payens was initiated into this Order, and was designated as the successor of its leader. He became a proponent of the expansion of this

Johannite philosophy. It is believe that Leonardo Da Vinci, through encoded messages in his art, communicated that he was an adherent. The Prieuré became linked to the Johannites, which seemed to be a contradiction because of their claims to be direct descendants of Christ– John's supposed rival.

They were officially recognized by Pope Honorius II in 1128 at the Council of Troyes. In 1139, Pope Innocent II decreed that these Knights of Christ owed their allegiance to no one but the Pope (thus becoming a military arm of the Catholic Church), and they began to wear white robes with a red cross on the front as warrior monks. They carried a black and white striped banner which displayed the cross, and the words: "*Non nobis, Domine, sed nomini tuo da gloriam* (Not to us, O Lord, but unto thy name we give glory)," which became their battle cry. Their meetings were carried out in secret.

There is one element about the Templars that uniquely connected them to the worship of Sol Invictus, and that is the fact that they were represented with their legs crossed; while in the architecture of the mithraeum, there are always 2 characters with their legs crossed.

It is known, that for 9 years, the Knights were searching for something beneath the Temple grounds, and evidence points to the fact that they might have found it. In March, 1952, a Copper Scroll found in cave 3 at Qumran, near the Dead Sea, revealed that more than 138 tons of gold and silver were buried in 64 locations, before the Romans destroyed the Temple. It is believed that 24 of these locations were under the Temple Mount, which many believe was plundered by the Knights Templar and taken to Europe, where it became the basis for the establishment of the international banking system.

In 1153, a nobleman, Bertrand de Blanchefort, who lived only a couple of miles from Rennes-le-Chateau, became the 4th Grand Master of the Knights Templar. He escalated their growth into diplomatic and political circles, and established a Templar presence in the area. Their numbers soon increased to 9,000, and the Order spread to Antioch, Arragon, Castile, Cyprus, England, Flanders, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Leon, the Netherlands, Portugal, Scotland, Sicily, and Tripoli. Basically, they had a presence in most areas adhering to Christianity.

In 1187, after the fall of Jerusalem to Saladin, they were forced to move their headquarters to the island of Cyprus; and in 1188, the Prieuré de Sion withdrew their control from the Knights Templar and separated from them. They moved their headquarters to a Temple in Paris, and through their organization and wealth, the Knights became the bankers of Europe.

The Templars were not educated, and seemed like they were only capable of fighting, and therefore were not considered qualified to perform any administrative capacity. However, they felt, if they could amass enough wealth, they could buy the influence they needed. The royalty of Europe gifted them with land and property, they were given money by rich pilgrims and the nobility handed over their riches for safekeeping. By the end of the 12th century, they had 30,000 members (mostly French), and they fought in the wars of their own countries. They soon gained so much power, second only to the Church, that their Grand Master Jacques de Molay became a challenge to the authority of King Philip IV ('the Fair' or 'the Handsome'). Philip had asked to join the Templars, but was turned down, and tradition states that it was out of resentment that he turned against them. However, historians believe it had more to do with a decrease in their influence after the loss of Palestine. While other Orders moved their base of operations, the Templars did not, and de Molay refused to submit to the French monarchy, or shut down the Order. Between 1303-05, King Philip had Pope Boniface VIII (1294-1303) kidnapped and killed, and had his successor, Pope Benedict XI (1303-05) poisoned; then had his own man, Clement V (1305-16), elected to the vacant papal throne. Pope Clement worked with Philip to begin a campaign to destroy the power and the influence of the Knights, the Merovingian bloodline, and to confiscate their treasures. The Pope demanded that their assets be handed over to another Order, the Knights Hospitallers (Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, known today as the Knights of Malta).

In Cyprus, Germany, and Spain they were acquitted of any charges; but not in England, France and Italy. However, a recently discovered Vatican document indicated that the Pope had absolved them of the accusation of heresy.

On October 13, 1307, all the Templars in France were arrested, amidst charges by a former member (Esquian de Horian), and an investigation by Pope Clement, who said that they appeared to serve

Christ, but actually worshipped Lucifer. Accusations included: immorality, heresy, denying Christ and the Virgin Mary, and worshipping an idol; spitting and stepping on the cross; burning the bodies of dead Templars and giving the ashes to initiates to mix in with their food and drink; carrying out rituals with a skull, believed to be that of founder Hugues de Payen; talking to demons and worshipping a demon who took on the form of a cat. When King Philip's men broke into the Templar castle in Paris, they discovered a silver bust of a woman's head, with a hinged top, which when opened, contained 2 head bones wrapped in a white cloth, with a red cloth around that. They were believed to be part of the skeletal remains of Mary Magdalene. The financial treasure they were known to have was not found, which seems to indicate they had been forewarned and were able to move it before the royal raid. There were even rumors that they had in their possession a sacred treasure– possibly the Ark of the Covenant or the Holy Grail.

It was revealed, that part of their initiation required the initiate to deny, curse, and spit at the cross, as part of a gesture symbolizing St. Peter's denial of Christ, thus introducing the candidate to the Order as a sinner, so they could teach him the ways of Christianity. In actuality, the Knights had actually become opposed to the Pope, when they realized the Vatican's pagan relationship to sun worship; and since the Catholic Church had become so identified with St. Peter, the Knights had renounced Peter, and became followers of John the Baptist.

In 1312, Pope Clement ordered that the Knights Templar were to be suppressed. On March 18, 1314, Jacques de Molay (the 22nd Grand Master of the Knights), Geoffrey de Charney (who possessed the Shroud of Turin, which had been stolen from Constantinople), and 2 of their highest officers were burned at the stake for trying to overthrow the government. In England, Edward II joined in the denunciation by arresting and torturing 140 knights, 54 of whom were burned at the stake (and then he claimed their property). Both the Pope and the French King died soon after under strange circumstances. Before being burned at the stake, de Molay had supposedly established the Occult, Hermetic, or Scottish Masonry with 4 Lodges at Naples (East), Edinburg (West), Stockholm (North), and Paris (South), and it is this Order which became the foundation for modern Freemasonry. Their property was passed to the Hospitallers, who also invited any surviving Templars to join them. Only those who maintained their innocence were tried and sentenced to death or imprisonment, while the rest, about 14,000 (including 1,000 knights) were released. They joined other chivalric or monastic orders, or went to other countries and survived by changing their name back to the Poor Knights of Christ. Some of the remaining Templars fled to Portugal, where there were protected by King Dinis II (1279-1325), believed to be a Templar, who never enforced the papal bull against them. An interesting fact is that Christopher Columbus was a cartographer at the Portuguese Court, was related to the Royal family through his wife, and may have had access to Templar navigational charts.

In France, the Templars had a fleet of 16 ships, which were anchored on the Atlantic coast of Port of La Rochelle. When the monarchy struck against them, this fleet, with hundreds of knights, took to the sea to escape the persecution, and no one is sure where they went. While some believe that at least part of the fleet sailed to Iceland, and then on to America (as it is an accepted fact that the Vikings had already reached the coasts of Canada and very likely America); most, however, took refuge in Scotland, where they were welcomed by Robert I (The Bruce), and fought with the Scots at the Battle of Bannockburn when they defeated England (under Edward II), and were able to regain their independence. Headquartered at their preceptory at Rosslyn, they stayed for 400 years, establishing the Order of the Knights Templar, which developed into the Scottish Rite branch of Masonry. The Stuarts, the Scottish royal family was initiated into the Templars, as was James VI of Scotland. However, in 1603, when he went to London to rule as James I, he concealed that fact and publicly adopted the England/Israel connection. In England, the 1st modern Masonic Templar Lodge was set up at York, and it was identified as the York Rite. On January 4, 1717, the Catholic Stuarts in Scotland were exiled to France, and the Templars with them. The 1st Templar Lodge was established there in 1725, and it became known as the Scottish Rite. In 1756, a Templar Lodge, St. Andrew's Lodge was established in Boston and became the American headquarters. Another was set up in Virginia as the Grand Lodge of York.

To signify the accomplishments of the Order, it was made the highest attainable degree in

Masonry. It is said that "every true Mason is a Knight Templar..."

After James, the Templars got stronger under Charles I, Charles II, and James II, and its followers became known as Jacobites ("*Jacobus*" is the Latin for 'James').

Meanwhile, the Prieuré de Sion existed for another 300 years, until 1619, when the historical record dried up.

According to the recent information, it is believed that Saunière's 'treasure' was actually the knowledge gleaned from the parchments, that the crucifixion of Jesus was a set-up, and that He was alive as of 45 AD. Saunière's niece, Madame James of Montazels, inherited the parchments in 1917, and kept them until 1965 when she sold them to Capt. Roland Stanmore and Sir Thomas Frazier, who keep them in a safe deposit box in Lloyds Bank Europe Limited of London. Only 2 of the parchments have been released, the contents of the other 2 have not been revealed.

In the original sources concerning the Holy Grail, references are not to a cup, but to a mystery.

In the 1180s, "Le Roman de Perceval" ("The Romance of Perceval, also known as "Le Conte du Graal," or "The Story of the Graal"), a poem by Chretien de Troyes, chronicles one, Perceval, who seeks his knighthood. At the castle of the "Fisher King" he sees the Grail, which is golden and is studded with jewels. It is not linked to Jesus. Perceval discovers that he is a member of the "Grail family" because the custodian of the Grail is his uncle. Chretian died before completing his work, and no copies exist. However, the story lived on, becoming closely aligned with King Arthur. "Roman de l´Estoire dou Saint Graal" by Robert de Baron in the 1190s was the version that Christianized the story, claiming that Joseph of Arimathea filled the cup with Christ's blood, and that his family became the keeper of the Grail. Galahad was purported to be Joseph's son, and the Grail was passed onto his brother-in-law, Brons, who took it with him to England, becoming the "Fisher King." In this version, Perceval is the grandson.

The most noted version is "Parzival" which was written between 1195 and 1216 by Wolfram von Eschenbach, a Bavarian Knight who claimed that Chretien's version was inaccurate because he received his information from a more reliable source. He said that the Grail was some sort of stone. But more important, was his preoccupation with the Grail family, the genealogy, or the family bloodline.

In early stories, the Grail was called the *Sangraal* and *Sangreal*, which was divided to read '*San Graal*' or '*San Greal*,' when in fact; it should have read '*Sang Raal*' or '*Sang Real*,' meaning 'Royal Blood.' So therefore, the Grail actually had more to do with blood, and not a cup which held blood.

The "Queste del Saint Graal," written between 1215 and 1230, indicated that the Grail had been brought to France by Mary Magdalene, and that the Grail story occurred about 456 years after the resurrection of Jesus, or about AD 487, which was about the time of the rise of Merovingian power.

In 1964, according to the book *The Jesus Scroll* (1972) by Donovan Joyce, an ancient parchment scroll was excavated on the western shore of the Dead Sea, at the ruins of the fortress of Masada. It was there that 965 Jewish men, women, and children, burned the complex, killed each other, and committed suicide, rather than be captured by the Romans.

The Jewish rebellion against Roman rule and their occupying force came to a head in AD 66 when several thousand zealots stormed Masada and seized King Herod's fortress. From there, the movement spread, as loyalists hoped to restore the throne of the Maccabean kings, which had been usurped a century earlier. One part of the rebel army stayed at Masada, while the other marched on Jerusalem. The attempt to recapture the city failed, and the survivors retreated back to Masada. Rome struck back, and 4 years later, with nearly a million dead and many enslaved, Jerusalem was firmly in their grasp, the Temple was destroyed, and the entire country was overrun. The Roman 10th Legion, under the command of Flavius Silva, spent 3 years with a legion of 6,000 men, and 15,000 Jewish slaves, to build an assault tower in order to destroy the last vestiges of Jewish resistance at Masada.

When the Roman soldiers breached the walls of the fortress, they found only corpses, as the Jews preferred death to being captured and enslaved.

In 1963, Masada was excavated by the Israeli Dept. of Antiquities in a massive archaeological operation led by Israeli scholar and soldier, Gen. Yigael Yadin. They discovered coins, tools, weapons, catapult ammunition, wine jars, beads, rings, buckles, jewelry, cosmetics, ovens, pots, pans, lamps,

dishes, baskets, and remnants of woven fabric clothing, as well as 14 parchment scrolls containing Biblical text (*Deuteronomy*, *Ezekiel*, *Leviticus*, *Psalms*), the apocryphal *Wisdom of Ben-Sira*, and Book of J*ubilees*, and a sectarian scroll which provided a link between the zealots and the Essenes of Qumran, 30 miles north of Masada.

In a cave on the upper face of the southern-most cliff below the plateau, reached by descending to it with a rope, 25 skeletons were found: 14 males, ages 22-60; a man between 70 and 80; 6 females between the ages of 15-22; and 4 children between the ages of 8-12. It had been believed that all of the bodies had been thrown over the side; so either the Roman centurions were unaware of this group which were separated from the main complex, or they were allowed to remain where they had fallen; just as the 3 skeletons found in Herod's palace at the northern end of the complex, which were believed to be that of Eleazar ben Yáir, the Jewish commander, his wife and child, which had been left there as a tribute to his valor. The 3 were formally buried in July, 1969, at the foot of Masada in a common grave, with full military honors.

It seems likely that there was an easier access to this cave, back at that time, which had since eroded away, the face of which was clearly visible from at least 2 nearby camps, so it had to have been searched. Which means Silva may have known that this was a special group, and also left them untouched.

If the purpose of the rebel's presence at Masada was to restore the Hasmonean throne, then why did the war continue another 6 years after the death of their leader Mennahem at the battle in Jerusalem. The prevailing evidence suggested that there was someone at Masada more senior than either Eleazar or Mennahem. Because of the discovery of this document, it is now believed that the Zealots on Masada were actually a bodyguard contingent for the Hasmonean Royal Family, believed to be headed by Jesus (the skeleton found that was between the ages of 70 and 80), their king and Messiah, who they swore to defend till the death.

Another document which was discovered, had been written on the evening of April 15, AD 73, just after the Roman battering ram had compromised the fortress gate, and was pulled back, to await the Roman attack which would come at first light. The document was signed by Yeshua ben Yákob ben Gennesareth, who described himself as a "son of eighty years" (which would have placed his birth at 7 BC) and the last heir of the Hasmonean (Maccabean) King of Israel. Translated, the name was 'Jesus of Gennesareth, son of Jacob.' This document was the 15th parchment to be discovered on Masada, and it is believed that it was smuggled out of Israel by a rogue archaeologist, and taken to Russia. Because it cannot be located, the details given about it were only hearsay. The contents were allegedly revealed to the Vatican in February, 1967, because after a meeting between Nikolai Podgorny (Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the Soviet Union) and Pope Paul, the Vatican did an about face, and began supporting the Moslems in their quest for a homeland in Palestine.

Let me interject, that Yadin, in his book *Masada: Herod's Fortress and the Zealots' Last Stand* says of the 25 bodies, that the "only feasible assumption is that they were flung here irreverently by the Roman troops when they cleared the bodies after their victory." He never mentions the discovery of a 15th scroll.

So, how could the veracity of this story even be considered? For a while now, there has a developing trend that purports that Jesus was not the product of a virgin birth, that He was a normal man with a messianic complex, who was part of a conspiracy to fake his own death in order to fulfill Old Testament prophecy. Those adhering to this belief say that the Last Supper was actually a meeting to plan a way for Jesus to cheat death.

Dr. Hugh J. Schonfield, in his book *The Passover Plot* (1965), theorized that the vinegar-soaked sponge given to Jesus during the crucifixion actually contained a drug that made Jesus appear as though He were dead, when he really wasn't. This insured the prophetic fulfillment that his legs would not be broken (a tactic done to bring death quicker). Joseph of Arimathea (a member of the Sanhedrin) then went to Pilate to ask for permission to claim the body, so that it could be interred in a tomb owned by Joseph. Pilate sent a centurion to confirm that Jesus was dead. When Joseph asked for the body, he referred to it

as *soma*, (living); while Pilate referred to the body as *ptoma* (dead).

To substantiate these facts, it is pointed out that the place of the crucifixion had to be near the tomb. While the other Gospels state that He was crucified at Golgotha, "the place of the skull," *John* 19:41 says that he was crucified in a garden, where a new sepulcher had been hewn by Joseph. This garden was actually *Golgeth*, the 'wheel press,' where olives were pressed into oil, which was the Garden of Gethsemane. Some have even theorized that Joseph was actually the former husband of Mary, who had left Nazareth, and established himself at Jerusalem. After the story about Jesus in the Temple, Joseph is not mentioned again. The 'angels' seen at the tomb were said to be Essene physicians who were sent to revive Jesus, thus creating the illusion of a resurrection.

The apocryphal *Gospel of Peter*, discovered in an upper Nile valley in 1886, had existed as early as AD 180, and revealed that Joseph of Arimathea was a friend of Pontius Pilate, and that Jesus was buried in the "garden of Joseph." Basilides, an Alexandrian scholar, who wrote various commentaries on the Gospels between AD 120 and 130, believed that Jesus did not die on the cross.

In December, 1945, an Egyptian peasant discovered an earthenware jar near the village of Nag Hammadi in northern Egypt, that contained 52 ancient texts in 12 leather-bound books; which consisted of copies of Biblical texts, that dated to about the 4th century, and were based on writings that were no older than AD 150, supposedly provided a good historical reference because they were not altered by the Roman Catholic Church. In one, the *Second Treatise of the Great Seth*, it talks about Jesus escaping His death on the cross through substitution, who was identified as Simon of Cyrene. Another ancient document, found in the 4th century, in the library of a building used by Greek monks, said that Nicodemus and Joseph conspired to retrieve the body of Jesus so that it could be revived by Essene physicians.

A document found in the 19th century by a member of the Societe Francaise Commerciale in Abyssinia, in the library of an old building formerly occupied by Greek monks, said that Jesus was born in Nazareth, was an Essene, and that after the crucifixion, Nicodemus told Joseph that he was going to resuscitate Jesus, but that John was not to know it. Inside the tomb, using Essene medical knowledge, stimulative substances were burned, and strips of ointment-covered linen were applied to the body. After the treatment, the stone was put over the opening of the tomb opening which held these restorative vapors in. Three days later, an Essene brother, in festive garments, went to the tomb, and the soldiers, thinking him to be an angel, ran away. Then 24 Essenes showed up, and spirited Jesus away to their commune. However, Jesus insisted on leaving and went to His disciples, and they believed Him to have risen from the dead.

A document known as *The Crucifixion by an Eye Witness* was a Latin manuscript in the possession of a Masonic library in Germany, which surfaced near the end of the 1800s, and was said to have been copied from a letter written by a member of the Essene Order, to another in Alexandria, only 7 years after the crucifixion. It revealed that Jesus was the son of Mary and an Essene teacher who was not identified. It talked about the crucifixion, Jesus' removal from the cross, and the Essene medical intervention which enabled him to survive the crucifixion; and by appearing to His disciples afterwards, made it seem as though He had risen from the dead. It was 1st published in 1873, but was withdrawn from circulation, its plates destroyed, as well as most copies. One copy did find its way into the possession of a Mason in Massachusetts, and in 1907, it was republished in Chicago. The letter says of the birth of Jesus:

> "I will tell you of the parentage of this man, who loved all men and for whom we feel the highest esteem. He was from his infancy brought up for our brotherhood. Indeed, he was predicted by an Essene, whom the woman thought to be an angel. This woman was given too many imaginings, delving into the supernatural and into the mysteries of life. Our brother the Essene has acknowledged his part in these things and has persuaded the brotherhood to search for and protect the child secretly."
>
> "Joseph, who was a man of great experience is life and of deep devotion to the immortal truth, was influenced, through a messenger of our Order, not to leave the woman nor disturb her faith in the

sacredness of her experience. He was told to be a father to the child until our brotherhood should admit him as a novice. Thus, during their flight to Egypt, Joseph, his wife and the child were secretly protected and guided by our brotherhood."

Apocryphal writings indicated that while in Egypt, Joseph and Mary stayed at the monasteries of Wadi-el-Natrun, Mataria, and al-Moharraq, which were run by the Essenes.

According to Josephus, the Essenes were considered "the most perfect of all sects in Palestine." He wrote that "they despise riches and worldly gains and live in communes," and "are the most honest people in the world…exercise justice and equality…never marry, and they keep no servants. They all live the same simple, industrious and frugal life." He described them as a secret brotherhood that were against the Pharisees and Sadducees, abhorred violence, wore white robes, were vegetarians, did not believe in animal sacrifice, studied the healing properties of herbs, possessed a high moral standard, and observed celibacy.

In 1963, scrolls known as the *Talmud of Jmmanuel* were discovered by Greek Catholic priest, Isa Rashid, in a cave he claimed was the burial cave of Jesus. Written in old Aramaic, sealed in protective resin, and buried under a flat rock, it was believed to have been written by Judas Iscariot. Pieces of the scrolls were missing, some unreadable, some deteriorating, yet, what had survived, was completely contrary to the story of Jesus as related in the Bible.

The document claimed that Joseph of Arimathea realized that Jesus was still alive, and quickly went to Pilate to request the body, taking it back to his own tomb. There was a secret 2nd entrance, and it was through here that his friends were able to bring the herbs and salves necessary to provide medical treatment. In 3 days he was strong enough to walk. After a few appearances to His disciples, He went to Syria, then to India, and the area now known as West Pakistan, Afghanistan, and the Himalayas, where He continued to teach. He married and had children, and it was believed that he died at the age of, between 110-115 years old, in Anzimar in Khanyar Srinagar, which is located in Kashmir, India. These scrolls were in the possession of his firstborn son, who returned to Jerusalem, and hid them in the burial cave of Joseph of Arimathea where Jesus had been taken.

This 'sacred tomb in Kashmir' is the burial site of a man known as Yazu Asaph (also written as Yuz Asaf), who was known as a prophet. He came to this valley about 2,000 years ago from Egypt, teaching the same things as Jesus. Located in a small, rectangular brick and wood structure, he is buried in a wooden sepulcher which contains an inner wooden sarcophagus that is covered with a sacred shroud, and a rectangular stone slab. The structure seems to be built over an ancient stone structure which actually contains the remains of Asaph. A tiny opening allows you to see into the crypt below the floor, and into the burial chamber.

Inside the shrine is a smaller tombstone, which is that of an Islamic saint Syed Nasir-ud Din, who was buried there in the 15th century. Both tombstones are aligned north-to-south, following Islamic custom, but the sarcophagus in the crypt below containing Asaph's remains are aligned east-to-west, which is a Jewish custom.

Chiseled on a stone slab outside the tomb are the impressions of his 2 feet which bear the traces of crucifixion wounds, conceivably of the man who is buried there. The nature of the wounds indicate that the man was crucified with the left foot over the right, with one nail going through both feet– which matches the pattern of the figure on the Shroud of Turin, which is purported to be the burial cloth of Jesus.

It is also believed that Mary, the mother of Jesus, accompanied Jesus and Mary Magdalene to India. She died when she was 70 years old, trying to escape when the Kushans attacked the region of Taxila. The place she was buried in Pakistan (45 miles east of Taxila) was called *Mari* until 1875, when the spelling was changed to *Murree*. The tomb is called *Mai-Mari-de-Asthan* or 'resting place of mother Mary.' No other tombs in the world are purported to be that of Mary. Mary Magdalene is reported to have died at Kashgar, in central Asia, and it was actually Martha, that took her son, along with some other followers of Jesus to France, where she lived till her death.

Then came the story of St. Hazrat Issa. Around 1887, Nicolas Notovitch, a Russian journalist, while traveling in Ladakh in Tibet, had fallen from his horse and broke his right leg, below the knee, and was taken to the monastery at Hemis (Himis), 25 miles from Leh, the capital of Ladakh (400 miles north of Delhi), located in a hidden valley of the Himalayas, some 11,000 feet above sea level. There, the chief Lama read him the story of Issa, the man he knew as Jesus, which said that during the 17 years in which He is not mentioned in the scriptures, Jesus was in India.

He was told that they had many scrolls describing the "life and acts of the Buddha Issa, who preached the holy doctrine in India and among the children of Israel." He visited the monastery at Mulbekh, and was told that at the archives at Lhasa, the capital of Tibet, there were several thousand ancient scrolls detailing the life of Issa, and that some of the principal monasteries also had copies.

The documents, which had been brought from India, to Nepal, and then to Tibet, were originally written in Pali, the religious language of the Buddhists, and then translated into Tibetan. Notovitch believed that the verses "may have been actually been spoken by St. Thomas– historical sketches traced by his own hand or under his direction."

There are various references to the apostle Thomas (also known as Didymus, Judas, and "twin brother of Christ, apostle of the Highest who shares in the knowledge of the hidden words of Christ…"), who, according to religious tradition, introduced Christianity to India in AD 52.

The apocryphal *Acta Thomae* (*The Acts of St. Thomas*) written in the early 3rd century, said: "When the Apostles had been for a time in Jerusalem, they divided the countries among them in order that each might preach in the region which fell to him; and India (Parthia, northwest region of India, from the Euphrates to Indus and India proper), fell to the lot of Thomas." He went to India as a carpenter, and preached the Gospel to the Parthians, Medes, Persians, Bactrians, Indians, and Hyrecaneans.

One story said that he arrived at the coast of Malabar in 52, and established his 1st church there. Another story said that after spending some time in the North, he went south, along the coast of the Arabian Sea. And yet another story said he arrived in the state of Kerala in 52, where it is believed that Thomas established 7 churches: Chayal, Cranganore, Kokkamangalam, Kottakavu, Niram, Palur, and Quilon. After a couple years he went to South Tamil, and then Tamil Najd.

According to a 2nd century Syrian manuscript called *The Doctrine of the Apostles*, it says:

> "After the death of the Apostles, there were Guides and Rulers in the Churches; and whatever the Apostles communicated to them, and they had received from them, they taught to the multitudes. They, again, at their deaths also committed and delivered to their disciples after them everything which they had received from the Apostles; also what James had written from Jerusalem and Simon from the City of Rome, and John from Ephesus and Mark from the great Alexandria, and Andrew from Phrygia and Luke from Macedonia and Thomas from India, that the epistles of an Apostle might be received and read in the churches in every place...India and all its own countries and those bordering on it even to the farthest sea, received the Apostles' Hand of Priesthood from Thomas, who was Guide and Ruler in the Church which he built there and ministered there."

His writings speak of the conversion of a king named Gundaphar, and in the 19th century, some coins were discovered in Afghanistan, near the capital city of Kabul, and in the western and southern regions on the Indian Punjab, which bear the name Godophares, and date back to AD 20 and 40.

He went from the west coast to the east, to Mylapore (near Madras in southern India, now called St. Thomas Mount), on the Bay of Bengal, where in 72, he was killed by an assassin sent by the ministers of the king, while he was kneeling in prayer. After being pierced by the spear, he fell on a hand-carved stone cross. This cross was rediscovered by some Portuguese workers on March 22, 1547, as they were digging the foundation for the church that was built on the site. His relics were preserved in a cathedral dedicated to him. The Roman Catholic Church considers the Cathedral of St. Thomas a Basilica, because it was erected over his tomb. However, another source said he was buried 6 miles away at the church he built,

near Fort St. George in Tamil Nadj in India.

Notovitch published his findings in New York in 1890 as *The Life of Saint Issa*, and in London in 1894, as *The Unknown Life of Christ*. He said that the Roman Catholic Church was aware of the existence of these manuscripts, and in fact has in their possession 63 complete or partial copies of similar manuscripts in various languages.

Notovitch was treated by Dr. Karl Marx (not the Russian Revolutionary), who recorded the information in his diary that is in the possession of the Moravian Christian Mission at Leh. However, the *New York Times* published a story about J. Archibald Douglas who visited the same monastery, and they told him they never saw Notovitch, and knew nothing of a Saint Issa. They labeled Notovitch's book a forgery.

In 1921, a tourist named Henrietta Merrick visited the monastery at Hemis, was told about Issa, and that there were documents that had been in their possession for 1500 years that talked about him. In 1922, Swami Abhedananda, a scholar, Hindu monk, and a disciple of Ramakrishna, went to India, visited the same monastery at Hemis, and was also told about St. Issa from their copy of the scroll; and he was shown an original copy of the scroll at the monastery in Lhasa, Tibet, which vindicated the incredible claims of Notovitch. He translated it into English, and then in 1929 to Bengali.

In 1928, Professor Nikolai Roerich traveled to Ladakh and Kashmir, where he visited the Hemis monastery, saw many scrolls, and found out that the writings concerning Issa were kept in the most isolated part of the subterranean storage areas. Roerich said that the Tibetan scroll he found indicated that Issa was 13 years old when he secretly left his father's house left for India, and Notovitch recorded in his book that he was 14 when he went to India, as does the Natha Namavali (or Sutra). He didn't want to marry, which pushed him into leaving home. He traveled east with a caravan of merchants to Pakistan.

The apocryphal *Gospel of the Hebrews* (also known as the *Gospel According to the Hebrews*) said that Jesus traveled to India by way of Assyria and Chaldea with a group of merchants. His 1st stop was Sindh, where the Indus River and its tributaries flow into the Arabian Sea. He then went to Punjab and Rajputana, and then to Orissa. The evidence suggested that Issa stayed at the Temple of Jagannath in Puri for 6 years. He also visited Rajagriha, Varanasi (Benares) and other holy cities. Issa then left the temple so he could visit the birthplace of Buddha, and lived in the Buddhist monastery there, where he was educated in the teachings of Buddha.

Sakyamuni Buddha (563 - 483 BC) was a well-educated prince who renounced his royalty (his father was the Chief of the Shakya Clain in Kapilavastu, in Nepal), because of his disillusionment with the ravages of illness and old age. At Gaya, while meditating under a Bodhi tree, he had a vision, and became 'enlightened.' He taught about "non-violence, peace, and compassion." About 300 years later, Ashoka Maurya (269-232 BC), emperor of northern India, converted to Buddhism, and sent missionaries to many countries. In fact, it has been suggested that the Pythagoreans in Greece, and Essene community in Judea, was the result of missionary work by Buddhists. The man known as Issa was considered to be the incarnate of the spirit of Buddha, and was revered as a great prophet and teacher.

After 6 years in the foothills of the Himalayas in southern Nepal, he was recognized as a Master, and "had become a perfect expositor of the sacred writings." He left, traveling westward. He passed through Punjab, and met up with a caravan of merchants from Kashmir, and he performed miracles among them, including the healing of the sick. He returned to Egypt where he appeared before the Essene brotherhood, where he passed 7 tests, after which he was proclaimed the Christ. In a meeting before the 7 'Sages' Issa said:

> "The history of life is well condensed in these immortal postulates: 'There are seven hills on which the holy city shall be built; there are seven sure foundation stones on which the universal church shall stand.' The words I speak are not my own; they are the words of him whose will I do."
>
> "And from men of low estate I will select twelve men, who represent twelve immortal

> thoughts, and these will be the model of the church. And when a better age shall come, the universal church will stand upon the seven postulates. And in the name of God, our Father God, the kingdom of the soul shall be established on the seven hills. And all the peoples, tribes, and tongues of the earth shall enter in. The prince of peace will take his seat upon the throne of power; the triune God will then be All in All."

He returned to Palestine when he was 29 years old, and the remainder of the narrative pretty much parallels the New Testament, except that the Jewish priests and elders are portrayed as supporting him, and Pilate is the one working behind the scenes to bring about his death. The text then ends with the persecution of his followers, and the disciples being sent forth to preach. According to tradition, Issa died when he was 125 years old.

In 367, Bishop Athanasius of Alexandria made a list of writings which were to become what we now know as the New Testament. His selections were ratified by the Church Council of Hippo in 393, and again 4 years later, by the Council of Carthage. Therefore certain 'books' were left out, and were 'lost' even though some may possibly have been historically accurate. One of the primary duties of the Church fathers between the 7th and 12th centuries was to obtain manuscripts from collections in Eastern countries, which contained information that differed from the version accepted and taught by the Church. These original documents may still be in the Vatican archives.

Some Bible scholars believe that the 1st mention of the resurrection of Jesus appears in *1 Corinthians* 15:3-8, because they think it was actually written about 10 years before *Mark* was written. Therefore the stories concerning the resurrection of Jesus were unknown to Paul. In *1 Corinthians* 9:1, Paul says: "...have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord?" yet there is no historical reference that he knew Jesus. The word "seen" (*Strong's* #3708) was translated from the Greek word *hŏreō*, which means to "discern clearly physically or mentally; to experience, to appear) have one's eyes opened to realms beyond this physical world, which refers to visions. It is the same verb which is used in *Isaiah* 6:1 where it is written: "I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne..." It was also used in *Luke* 24:34 to say that Jesus "appeared to Simon." This verse has been taken out of context to indicate that Paul never spoke of a physical resurrection, because in light of the proper translation, it was only in a spiritual resurrection, where Jesus now (*Colossians* 3:1) "sitteth on the right hand of God."

Nearly a hundred "gospels" appeared during the first 3 centuries, and to preserve continuity and protect the new Christian religion, the 4 gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John were chosen. Despite some gaps and slight contradictions, they were very similar. These books were not written during Jesus' lifetime, but date from a time of major revolution in Judea, 66-74 and 132-135, and the earlier writings that they had been based upon have since been lost.

The argument has been made, that though some apocryphal gospels are derived from some sects that are doctrinally different from Christianity, their appearance, some in the early 2nd century, suggest that they were closer to the actual events than the 4 gospels, and possibly more historically accurate.

They say that what the writers of the Gospels had, concerning Jesus, was just an outline of the man. There were no eyewitnesses to consult, so where there was a void in detail, they just referred to the Hebrew Scriptures to fill in the blanks. For example, the removal of Jesus to Egypt by His earthly father Joseph, hearkens back to the patriarch Joseph in the Book of Genesis; the story about the young Jesus in the Temple, was modeled after Samuel's Temple experiences; the Sermon on the Mount was an attempt to paint Him as another Moses; the story of Jesus' raising of the widow's son at Nain, was taken from Elijah's raising of the widow's son in *1 Kings* 17:17; Jesus' feeding of the 5,000 was just a retelling of God's providing for Moses' people as they wondered in the wilderness; the story of Jesus walking on the water, was a misunderstanding of the Greek preposition which could mean 'on' or 'alongside of'; and the ascension of Jesus was taken from the story of Elijah being taken up into Heaven.

The earliest Gospel was considered to be *Mark*, which was compiled between 66 and 74 in Rome, and was believed to address a Greco-Roman readership, and if he wanted his writings to survive, he could not make it appear as though the Romans were responsible for the death of Jesus. It actually ends without

the disciples' assertion that Jesus rose from the dead, and only says that the women were told that He had risen. *Mark* never mentions whether He was ever seen after the crucifixion.

In 1958, in a monastery near Jerusalem, Professor Morton Smith of Columbia University, discovered a letter that contained a missing fragment of the *Gospel of Mark*, which through the years had been suppressed by Bishop Clement of Alexandria, who was informed that a gnostic sect known as the Carpocratians were interpreting various passages in the *Gospel of Mark* for their own purposes, which did not coincide with Church doctrine. The passage was part of the story about Lazarus being raised from the dead, and hinted that he wasn't actually dead. Along with the exclusion, there was also an addition, because the original manuscript ended with the death and burial of Christ, and the discovery of an empty tomb. Yet, the version that exists today includes the Resurrection, which was added in the 2nd century, making the last 12 verses of Mark fraudulent. However, research by Ivan Panin (outlined in a booklet called *The Last Twelve Verses of Mark*), utilizing analysis of numeric design, has confirmed its authenticity.

Scholars believe that the gospels of *Luke* and *Matthew* used *Mark* as a source for their writings. *Luke* (the author of which also wrote the Book of *Acts*) dates to about 80, and was supposedly composed for a Roman official at Cæsarea, and therefore was not anti-Roman. While *Matthew's* genealogy of Jesus only goes back to Abraham, *Luke's* goes back to Adam. Where *Mark* mentions only an empty tomb, in *Luke*, the women actually go in and see for themselves that it is empty. They encounter not one, but 2 angelic beings. Luke goes more into depth regarding the subsequent physical appearances of Jesus.

Matthew was put together about 85, and allegedly not by the disciple Matthew. Scholars say it was intended to be a revision of *Mark*, in order to put more emphasis on the divine nature of Jesus, and borrowed references from the Book of *Joshua* who referred to placing guards at a cave in which he had 5 captured kings imprisoned, and having the cave sealed with a huge stone. It also alluded to Daniel in the lion's den, and how he came out alive, when he applied the story to Jesus in regard to him surviving the tomb. In *Mark*, Peter is quoted to have said to Jesus, "Thou art the Christ," and in *Matthew*, he is quoted to have said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God." The disciples were told to baptize "in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost," which it is alleged that Jesus could not have said, because it actually represented a theological premise that didn't occur till much later. However, this is not true because the baptism of Jesus contained all 3 elements of the Godhead.

Barnabas, a follower of Jesus, uncle of Mark, and a companion of Paul, who traveled around Palestine preaching the good news of Jesus, wrote an apocryphal book, known as the *Gospel of Barnabas*. It was accepted as a canonical gospel in the Alexandrian churches until 325 AD, when the Nicene Council ordered all copies of it to be destroyed, and anyone who had it in their possession was to be put to death. In the 5th century, a copy, written in his own hand, was found lying on his chest, in his tomb in Cyprus, which made its way into the library of Pope Sixtus V (1585-1590) and was made available by a monk named Frater Marino.

Though there is no major deviation from the authorized gospels, one subtle difference appeared in the Sermon on the Mount, which seems to indicate that, the account which in written in *Matthew* may have been embellished, to make it sound better. Barnabas wrote: "Blessed are they that mourn this earthly life, for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the poor who truly hate the delights of the world, for they shall abound in the delights of the Kingdom of God. Blessed are they that eat at the table of God, for the angels shall minister unto them."

Polycarp, author of a letter to the Philippians, wrote about the first 3 Gospels, but not the 4th, because it didn't exist, and it wasn't mentioned until 180 by Theophilus of Antioch. John has come to be regarded as the most accurate of the Gospels, even though it is believed to have been written over a period of years by theologians, at the Greek city of Ephesus, who in AD 100, sought to fill the void in the contents of the other 3. The *Gospel of John* has the risen Jesus being seen by only Mary Magdalene, where in other books, other women accompanied her; and also singles her out as being the primary mourner. This hint at a more intimate relationship has given rise to a theory as to the actual role that Mary had in the life of Jesus. In the other 3 gospels, the Last Supper is portrayed as a Passover meal, after

which Jesus was crucified; however in John, the crucifixion occurred before the Passover, whereby John puts more emphasis on the foot washing that occurred. This discrepancy had been explained by saying that John was using the lunar calendar, while the others were using the solar calendar; however, it is now believed that John's purpose was to present Jesus as the Passover Lamb of the Jews, who is killed as their sacrifice. In *Luke*, only Peter goes to inspect the tomb; but in *John*, it was Peter and John. Critics claim that the story of Doubting Thomas (*John* 20:19-31) wasn't true, based on the premise that Jesus was tied to the cross, rather than nailed. Some have even claimed that there was "no historical proof that he [John] ever existed."

Simon Peter, the "Rock" upon whom Jesus said He would build His church, was believed to be the 1st to 'see' Jesus after the resurrection, and it was through his efforts that the philosophy of Christianity was perpetuated. The primary contention is that the New Testament was doctored to present Jesus as being divine. Because Jesus was not of the priestly tribe of the Levites, it was necessary to validate His claims so that He would be accepted by the early Christians. In the Book of *Hebrews*, completed before the fall of Rome around 68, Jesus was described as being a perfect priest after the order of Melchizedek, who in Genesis was referred to as a priest of the most high God, yet neither was he a Levite. Believed to have been written by Paul, it also refers to the presence of Jesus in Heaven, but never refers to a physical resurrection.

Books such as *Forgotten Worlds* by Robert Charroux (1971), and *Resurrection: Myth or Reality?* by John Shelby Spong (1994), have questioned the authenticity of the Bible. In a 1977 book, called *The Myth of God Incarnate*, 7 scholars and professors from prominent American seminaries seriously questioned whether Jesus was Lord, and said that the Bible should be updated by having all traces of the deity of Jesus removed. They said that Jesus didn't claim to be divine, but was promoted to that status by early Christians who were under pagan influences. Another book, *The Five Gospels: What Did Jesus Really Say?*, a report by 77 Biblical scholars, which were part of the Jesus Seminar, said that Jesus did not say about 80% of the words which are attributed to him in the 4 gospels. They claimed that the words were inserted by Christians after His death. In October, 1994, the Seminar convened and decided that the virgin birth of Jesus was fabricated. One participant called it "theological fiction." This group began working on a new Bible commentary to reflect all of its findings.

The *Gospel of John* didn't mention the birth of Jesus, but it covers the conclusion of his ministry. The incident of the wedding at Cana is only mentioned in John, and is unusual in that the bride and groom are not identified, yet Jesus, His disciples, and His mother were there. When they ran out of wine, it was Jesus who performed the miracle of turning water into wine. The question was asked– why would Jesus use His divine powers for such an insignificant purpose– unless it was His own wedding. Scholars that have analyzed *John* 2:9-10, feel that where the head of the feast is speaking to the bridegroom, it was actually Jesus that he was addressing. It has been argued that this marriage was the ceremony of Jesus being married to Mary Magdalene, who it is believed was the woman whom Jesus cast the demons out of, who washed and anointed the feet of Jesus, and who is identified as Mary of Bethany (sister of Lazarus and Martha). She figured heavily in the gospels, and it was to her that Jesus first revealed Himself after the Resurrection.

However, since the Essene law forbade marriage, Jesus may have been forced to withdraw from his relationship with her, because it would have interfered with His work.

The *Gospel of the Ebionites* (*ebionim*, Hebrew for 'the humble' or 'poor,' were purists that believed only the poor could receive Salvation, observed the Law of Moses, and considered Jesus to only be a prophet), also known as the *Gospel of the Hebrews*, supposedly shed so much light on Jesus, that it was suppressed by Church leaders. In fact, all books of the Ebionite sect have mysteriously disappeared.

In the *Gospel of Mary*, Peter said: "Sister, we know that the Saviour loved you more than the rest of women. Tell us the words of the Saviour which you remember– which you know [but] we do not, nor have we heard them." The apocryphal *Gospel of Philip* referred to Mary as his "spouse," and said: "There were three who always walked with the Lord: Mary his mother and her sister [Salome] and Magdalen, the one who is called His companion [partner]…And the companion [spouse] of the Saviour is Mary

Magdalen…He loved her more than all the disciples and used to kiss her often on the mouth." Near the end of the book, it says: "There is the Son of Man and there is the son of the Son of Man. The Lord is the Son of Man, and the son of the Son of Man is he who is created through the Son of Man."

The problem with the Philip rendering, is that words are missing from the crucial passage of the original tattered Nag Hammadi manuscript and it actually reads: "And the companion of the [missing] Mary Magdalene. [missing] her more than [missing] the disciples [missing] kiss her [missing] on her [missing]."

So, we don't really know whether Jesus kissed her on her lips, her cheeks, or her forehead, but in *1 Thessalonians* 5:26 (also *Romans* 16:16, *1 Corinthians* 16:20, *2 Corinthians* 13:12, *1 Peter* 5:14) it says: "Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss." Where shaking hands is a form of greeting in our culture, kissing was a customary greeting in the culture during the time of Jesus, and was done on the cheek, forehead, beard or lips. And we can also go back to another Nag Hammadi document, *The (First) Apocalypse of James* which says: "And the Lord appeared to him. Then he stopped (his) prayer and embraced him. He kissed him, saying, 'Rabbi, I have found you…'"

Hippolytus, a Church leader from the late 2nd century; as well as Origen, in the 3rd century, believed that the *Song of Solomon* was a prophecy of the marriage of Christ and Mary Magdalene. There is even a theory (from the book *Hierogamy and the Married Messiah* by James Wesley Stivers) that the story about Mary, with the alabaster jar, anointing the feet of Jesus, was actually an ancient royal ceremony that sealed the marriage between a king and his spouse, and had to be done before He could be considered the Messiah.

Here is how the prevailing story is going now. Around AD 70, Mary, the wife of Jesus, took his children, and fled the Holy Land to escape the Roman destruction of Jerusalem. It is believed that Mary Magdalene carried the Holy Grail, *Sang Raal*, or 'Royal Blood' to France. The Holy Grail actually represents the womb of Mary Magdalene, which produced the bloodline of Jesus. They made their way to a Jewish community in Provence, in southern France, where the lineage of Jesus, through marriage, was joined with the royal family of the Franks (during the 5th century, the Sicambrians, a Germanic tribe called the Franks, crossed the Rhine River into Gaul into what is now Belgium and northern France), thus creating the royal Merovingian dynasty. Within the Merovingian royal family, there were many Judaic names. It is believed that she later died at Saint Baume. Some people believe that French cathedrals like Notre Dame were built in honor of Mary Magdalene, and not the mother of Jesus.

In 2003, according to a novel by Dan Brown called *The Da Vinci Code*, the Prieuré de Sion deliberately manipulated the record of Mary's role in the life of Jesus to spare her family from Roman Catholic leaders who sought to maintain the Biblical depiction. They used a code and symbols to represent and preserve her story, which evolved into the story of the Holy Grail that we know today. In an ABC television documentary exploring the possibility of Jesus being married, Brown used Da Vinci's (an alleged Prieuré de Sion member) painting of *The Last Supper* (c. 1495) as one of his proofs. A close examination of the figure on Jesus' right, long believed to be John, actually looks like a woman, and he believes that it is actually a representation of Mary. However, one only needs to refer to Da Vinci's 1516 painting of John the Baptist as proof of his penchant for portraying Biblical figures as effeminate men.

Joseph of Arimathea, said by some scholars to be an uncle to Mary, believed to be an Essene and well-to-do merchant in the tin market, who was a member of the Sanhedrin, appeared to have been a guardian to Jesus, though he sat in silence when the Sanhedrin handed Jesus over to Pilate. Yet he publicly came forward after the trial of Jesus and requested of Pilate to have custody of the body of Jesus, personally removed His body off the cross with the help of Nicodemus (another disciple in the Sanhedrin) and then interred it in his own tomb (*Matthew* 27:57-60).

Tradition has it that, as a child, Jesus had been brought to the area of Great Britain by Joseph to learn about the Druids, and they stayed at a small house at Glastonbury. It is from this group that the Culdees (*quidam advanae*) or Christianized Druids emerged, who lived on the island off the west coast of Britain. Legend has it that after the crucifixion, Joseph of Arimathea led a group of people to the area, built a wattle church there, and orchestrated *Grete Bretayne's* (Great Britain) conversion to Christianity.

He has come to be known as the apostle to the Britons, and the founder of the British Church. Remains of a Stone Age lake (about 3 miles northwest near the old course of the River Brue and the Godney) village discovered at Glastonbury may be where Joseph and his wattle church in the marsh was located. About 200 years after the time of Jesus, there were Christian settlements there, and by AD 314, the Celtic Church was organized enough to send 3 bishops to be delegated to the Council of Arles.

The reasoning for Joseph to leave Jerusalem was that once he 'outed' himself as a sympathizer, because of his position, he would have been in jeopardy. A pseudepigraphical text indicated that Joseph was sent by Philip from Gaul to Britain along with 11 other disciples in AD 63 at Glastonbury, and it was believed that he arrived by boat over the flooded Somerset levels, and established a church nearby, in what is now Abbey Park in the center of town, which takes up a rather large area (36 acres). This is the location of the ruins of the later Abbey of Glastonbury, the oldest in England, having been built 712, then enlarged in 967, and existed until a fire in 1184. Medieval monks promoted the idea that this was the town of Avalon associated with the legend of King Arthur, and in 1191 the bodies of the King and his Queen which were found on the south side of the Lady Chapel, were disinterred and relocated on the premises in 1278 into a black marble tomb that survived until the abandoning of the Abbey in 1539 when it was stripped of lead and dressed stones (to be used on other buildings), 2 of the manors on the property were sold; and in the 17th century more stonework were removed, so much so, that by the beginning of the 18th century the site was considered a ruin. The only intact building is the Abbott's kitchen on the west side of the Park. The grounds are now owned by the Church of England.

Consequently, this Joseph may be tied to Mary, the Mother of Jesus. According to the *Gospel of John*, after Jesus was crucified, she spent her last days with an unnamed disciple, which I believe to be John, because in other parts of that Gospel, he never referred to himself by name. However, Graham Phillips, author of the book *The Virgin Mary Conspiracy* believed that this person was a son of Mary, the oldest step-brother of Jesus. *Mark* 6:3 identified the 4 step-brothers as James, Joses, Juda, and Simon, and with the Law of First Mention, that would seem to be James. James the Less, or James the Just was a disciple of Jesus, and became the Bishop of Jerusalem. However, Phillips believed that the step-brother Joses, rendered in Latin as *Iesoph* and Greek as *Yoseph*, is rendered in English as Joseph, whom Phillips believed to be Joseph of Arimathea, since his father Joseph was no longer in the Scriptural record. And then after the Crucifixion, Joseph of Arimathea was never again mentioned in the Biblical record. He (*Joseph d'Arimathie*) is mentioned by the Burgundian writer Robert de Boron around AD 1200 as having gone to the British Isles, which was previously referred to in a 4th century text known as *Evangelium Nicodemi* which was said to have been written by Nicodemus.

Below the Garden of Gethsemane, down a path into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, under the Church of the Assumption, is the "Tomb of the Virgin," which Severus in the beginning of the 6th century identified as the tomb of Mary. A Church was built over this location. When Empress Helena went to Ephesus in the 320s, she was told that Mary lived there until she died, and although there was no documented evidence to that fact, she built the Church of the Most Holy Virgin over the burial site, which may have actually been destroyed when Byzantine emperor Justinian rebuilt the Church around AD 530.

With the course of evidence pursued by Graham Phillips, he believed that Mary accompanied Joseph to Britain.

Some of this research centers around the Holy Grail, which Joseph was said to have brought with him. This was believed to be a chalice made of gold, which was first used by Melchizedek as he offered bread and wine to Abraham on Mount Moriah. It was guarded in a Phoenician temple in Tyre, the city of Hiram, the king, according to Masonic legend, who designed and built Solomon's Temple. It fell into the hands of the Queen of Sheba, who gave it to King Solomon, and it was last used by Jesus and the disciples during the Last Supper. Other traditions have said that it was used by Mary Magdalene or Joseph of Arimathea to catch the blood of Jesus as it dripped off of His body while He hung on the cross. It was believed that Joseph took the cup to Glastonbury; while others claim that Mary took it with her to Marseilles in France.

In 1130, in *The Ecclesiastical History of Glastonbury*, historian William of Malmesbury wrote that

the Pope's envoy Augustine (who was later sainted) traveled to Britain in 597 and was shown a Church that dated back to the time of Christ. He later wrote to Pope Gregory I (590-604): "In the western confines of Britain there is a certain royal island of large extent, surrounded by water, abounding in all the beauties of nature and necessaries of life…constructed by the hands of Christ himself…He continues to watch over it as sacred to Mary; the Mother of God." It was under Pope Gregory that the seat of Christian authority in Jerusalem began to be transferred to the Vatican. Gildas (516-570), a monk, and early British historian, wrote that "Jesus afforded His light to this island during the height of the reign of Tiberius (who ruled AD 14-37, with the 'height' being around 25-27)." In the *History of the Kings of Britain*, written in 1135, author Welsh Bishop Geoffrey of Monmouth said that the site of this Chapel was an island in western Britain. Robert de Boron said that Joseph established a Chapel at "the Vale of Avalon," where the Holy Grail was kept, and that he spent 15 years "with Our Lady," which seems to indicate that Mary spent the last 15 years of her life there. Boron's use of the word "Avalon" is associated with the legend of King Arthur in the late 5th and early 6th century, and Geoffrey recorded that Arthur was taken to this island (a holy island somewhere in his kingdom) to be treated for wounds he sustained at the Battle of Camlan.

In 1950, Giovanni Benedetti, an archaeologist working in a Vatican museum, found that 4th century manuscript, and realized that Mary may have been smuggled out of Palestine to an island off the west coast of Britain, where her tomb had been discovered in 597. Just as Pope Gregory ordered Augustine to be silent on the matter; Benedetti, who was about to publish his research was also told by the Vatican to stop his research.

The belief of Mary's Assumption can be traced back to AD 380, when Gregory, the Bishop of Nyssa, said she had to have physically ascended because of who she was. In 430, a Greek manuscript known as the *Testament of John* purported to record an eye witness account of her Ascension. It relates that she spent her last years at Jerusalem, and when she died and the Apostles prepared her body, Christ appeared, raised her from the dead, then took her to heaven. In 1950, after Benedetti was forced to stop his work, the Assumption was made Church doctrine by Pope Pius XII.

Glastonbury became known as the site for Joseph's Chapel because of evidence of an earlier structure at the abbey, information that it may have been a marshy area, and that King Arthur had been buried there. Researchers believe that the location of the Battle was at Queen Camel in Somerset, where the Cam River flows under the Camel and Annis Hills, which is fairly close to Glastonbury. However it is stretch to believe that the area of this Abbey could have ever fit the description of being considered an island.

The only area that matches the descriptions of history and legend was the large island of Anglesey in northwest Britain. This was the kingdom of Gwynedd, and the legends say that Joseph's Chapel was in "White Land." In Brythonic (Old Welsh), Gwynedd meant "White Land."

It is now known that the Arthurian legend was probably based on a real-life warrior named Owain Ddantgwyn who ruled from Viroconium, a few miles east of Shrewsbury (the kingdom of Powys), so that is where this investigation sort of started. When Owain was injured in the Battle of Camlan, where he was defeated, and if he was taken somewhere on the island of Anglesey, it seemed logical that he would have been taken to the monastery at Penmon (dedicated to St. Elen) on the northeast corner of the island, because not only was it the closest, but his son, Seiriol, was the priest there. There were ruins of a 12th century church there, but nothing that pre-dated the 5th century, and there were no connections to Mary. Phillips found out that everyday, Seirol and a priest named Cybi from a monastery at Holyhead (on the southwest corner of the island), met at a halfway-point, where there was a holy well.

This well now became a place of interest for Phillips. The idea was that it was possibly a Druid holy site and may possibly be along a river. He found out that the Alaw River was the largest one on the island, and now believed they needed to consider the source of this because it may have been considered a holy site. The source of the Alaw was a little over a half-mile south of the Village of Llanerchymedd. In the middle of the village was a church that was said to be the oldest on the island. Even though the existing structure was built in the mid-19th century, it was the site of a much older church and there is evidence of medieval stonework around the porch and lower parts of the tower, and could have been part of a

structure that dated back to the early Christian period.

In Welsh, the word *Ilan* means "church" or "parish" and is part of place names; but *Ilanerch* means a "clearing that a chapel or monastery was built on," so it was the only village on the island that carries the original rendering, which gave it additional weight for being the location of the oldest church. The clincher was that in one of the Grail stories, *La Folie Perceval*, was this line: "In the chapel of St. Mary that is fair, where the holy vessel did bring abundant honey to the bees." The *medd* in the village name means "mead," which is made from honey. So, the name *Llanerchymedd*, when translated, means, "the clearing where a church stands where mead is made." The Church is dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and the area on the edge of the village, where the well is, is called Cilgwyn or "White Retreat."

When he located the source of the river, it emerged from the ground as a small spring (and within 3 miles ends in a large reservoir that supplies all the homes on the island with water). Around the opening is a semi-circle wall constructed of rough-cut stones about 3 feet wide and less than 2 feet deep, with an opening on the side for water to run out. Beside that structure was a hand-hewn grey granite stone about 5 feet long, rounded at one end, split into 2 pieces, laying on its side, and partially covered with earth, which when upright probably served as some sort of marker, but any inscription had eroded away.

The Church, a short distance away, beside Church Street, was built in 1850, so if there was any kind of vault or crypt, it had probably been filled in during church construction. He wasn't able to inspect the property because it was abandoned, locked-up, in dire need of repair, and was considered unsafe.

Because he hit a snag in his investigation, Phillips went to Bangor's University Museum and met with Barry Davis, a research student, and wanted to somehow document that Anglesey was the island that Augustine went to. Davis let him know that he couldn't do that, but he could prove that his associate Paulinus was. There to convert the Celtic Church, Augustine left Paulinus there in 598, because Augustine had been installed as Archbishop and Paulinus helped repair this Church. They drove over the Menai Bridge, through Llangefni on B5111 (that turns into High Street), and about 2.5 miles southeast (near the area known as Tre-ysgawen) of the Church amidst some Rhododendron bushes, there was a stone marker about 5 feet high, and a little over 2 feet wide. It was a gravestone that dated back to about 600, and had a faint Latin inscription that had been recorded elsewhere in 1870 for posterity: "A most holy lady lies here, who was the very beloved wife of Bivatigirnus, servant of God, a bishop, and a disciple of Paulinus by race a [lettering eroded]adocian." This confirmed that it was a Catholic rather than Celtic Church, and this was Augustine's Paulinus, because he was from Cappadocia.

Phillips began to think that there may not be anything of value in the Church because it may have been pillaged by Viking raids in 866 and 876, and by the late 10th century, they occupied the entire east, and most of the northern area of the Island. The southwest area of the Island remained under Welsh control, and the bones of Seiriol and Cybi were moved to the St. Cadwaladr Church at Llangadwaladr outside Aberffraw, when the Penmon and Holyhead monasteries were abandoned. Barry suggested that Mary's bones would have also been moved, and it turns out that Church was also dedicated to Mary in the 11th century (possibly because her remains were moved there), after it was originally dedicated to St. Cadwaladr. The current structure dates back to the 15th century, but besides Seiriol, Cybi, and Cadwaladr, there was no record of any other bones, or any unidentified tombs on the grounds or in the Church.

Phillips continued trying to find out if there was any information about anyone else being buried at Llanerchymedd. He was told about an old Welsh rhyme from a 1670 Welsh Almanac:

> *Yn Llanerch'medd ym Mondo* (In Llanerchymedd in Anglesey)
> *Y claddwyd Brenin Pabo.* (Is buried King Pabo.)
> *A'r frenhines deg ei gwedd* (The beautiful queen)
> *Yn Llanerch'medd mae hono.* (Is also there in Llanerchymedd.)

The *Welsh Annals* of 595 referred to the "death of King Dunod, son of Pabo." Pabo was the King in Gododdin, north of modern Newcastle, and was driven out by the Picts and went to Wales. After the mid-6th century when he got to Anglesey, he became a monk and was later honored as a Saint. What was sort

of strange was that the verse didn't say "his" queen, and the name of his queen was never recorded; so right away the thought was that this may have been referring to Mary. His tomb had been discovered at the Church in Llanbabo, about 3 miles northwest. "Babo" in the village's name probably meant "Pabo," and it was probably St. Pabo's Church. This was also an old structure, with stonework that went back to the pre-Norman era. When the sexton was digging a grave in 1730, about 6 feet down, he hit a large sculptured grave marker, with the engraved image of a crowned king, and an inscription which said: "Here lies Pabo the upholder of Britain." Following its discovery, Pabo's slab was put into the north wall. On the slab, in his right hand was a scepter, but the left hand was damaged; but according to a long-time resident, it held a rose, which represented his queen, because his wife died after being pricked by a poisonous rose thorn. But was that the real reason for portraying a rose, because Mary was also symbolized by a rose. The rosary (which means "rose garden") is named after her. Most strings of rosary beads have an image of a rose on the other side of the crucifix.

There was an empty tomb discovered there around 1870, and all that was inside was an empty stone box, so it was filled in. The box was used as an umbrella stand until the 1950s when the vicar had it broken up and it was mixed up with other crushed stone to level off the playground at a local school. If this was an ossuary or "bone box," (which is what Mary's remains could have possibly been in), then this could be an indication that her bones were moved again.

Then there was an old story about Madoc ap Owain, a prince of Gwynedd, who became a monk. He was originally at the monastery at Penmon, then became a priest at Llanbabo, where he discovered the Grail, and fearing its capture by the English, he had it returned to Cornu Copia (Latin for "Horn of Plenty") "where the blessed Saint Cybi ascended." Phillips believed that the Grail was a symbol for Mary, and may have been her remains. There was a legend of Cybi's ascension from the monastery at Holyhead, near a pool called Llyn Hendref on the Cors Bodwrog Creek near Gwalchmai, and near an ancient earthwork beside the Cors-y-bol Creek at Llantriant. Phillips believed the phrase "Horn of Plenty" was actually referring to the Grail, so Madoc was taking one Grail (Mary's bones) back to the location of another Grail (another holy relic).

Phillips realized that all the creeks and streams were called "Cors," and according to the Welsh dictionary means "marsh," but comes from an old Welsh term that specifically refers to a stream that flows through a marshy area. In the old French "Cors Cappa" meant "Crow Head." So, if you take the Old Welsh and Old French, you get "Stream Head," or the source of a stream, which made Phillips think that "Cors Cappa" had gotten corrupted to "Cornu Copia." He began to think about the old well at the source of the Alaw, because it seemed to indicate that the bones were taken back to Llanerchymedd after the Vikings left.

He decided to have a geophysical scan done on the area of the well; but a couple days before that, Barry was curious whether Benedetti had ever been to Anglesey as part of his research. With the Church at Llanerchymedd being closed, he found out that the Parish records were transferred to the Ecclesiastical Archives of the Bishop of Bangor, and he went there and was able to see the Visitor Register for 1950. He didn't see Benedetti's name, however, on October 4th, he saw an entry where the "address" column was empty, in the "name" column were the initials "G.B." and in the "comments" column was written: "*Veni Vidi*"– Latin for "I came. I saw."

The geophysical scan was a 3-part process which involved soil tests, testing for magnetic (metal) anomalies, and then a resistivity test to generate a computer graphic of any disruption that may have been done in the ground. This last test did reveal that an area 6 feet long, 3 feet wide, and 6 feet deep had been dug out, then filled in; which was 10 feet southwest of the well, just beyond the toppled marking stone; which was thought to be a boundary stone possibly used to mark the property line, or mark the well. They got a crowbar and turned the stone over, but there wasn't any inscription. There wasn't any indication that it was a gravestone, however, now they had just located a grave-sized hole next to it.

About 6 feet away, under the bushes, they found another smaller stone; a rectangular piece of golden sandstone, nearly 14 inches high and 7 inches wide that was partially buried into the ground, that also looked like it had been manually shaped. They turned it over and cleaned it off, and found the letter

"M" engraved on it. They figured it was a roman numeral signifying the number "1,000" and was a mile marker. But then they cleaned it more thoroughly and found an extra loop on the right-side of the letter, which actually made it the Greek astrological symbol for Virgo– the Virgin– a common symbol used in medieval times to represent Mary. It now appeared that the larger stone was a headstone, and the smaller one a footstone, which was customary during the Middle Ages to mark a grave.

Even though remains were not found, Graham Phillips had found more evidence than anyone else for his contention that Mary may have went to Britain, and that also gives credibility to the theory of Mary Magdalene being in France.

Meroveé, the 5th century king of the Sicambrians (or Germanic Franks, who had migrated across the Rhine River into Gaul, in the area of what is now Germany and France) was the first king of the Merovingian bloodline, and he is surrounded by legend. He was said to have been fathered by 2. When his mother was already pregnant by King Clodio, she went swimming in the ocean, where she was raped by a sea creature "similar to a Quinotaur," so that when Meroveé was born, the blood that coursed through his veins was a combination of both, which gave him superhuman powers. Meroveé claimed he descended from Odin, a Norse God of thunder and lightning (which is where we get Wednesday, Woden's Day, or Odin's Day), which some researchers believe actually referred to Dan, one of the 12 tribes of Israel, because the Merovingian kings claimed to be the descendants of the Spartans and Trojans.

The family itself claimed to be the descendants of the tribe of Benjamin, which contradicted their claims to have been of the House of David, which is the southern tribe of Judah. However, the distinction is made in regard to the supposed Bloodline of Jesus, whereas Mary was from the tribe of Benjamin. J.R. Church, in his book *Guardians of the Grail*, said they are actually from the northern tribe of Dan. This tribe developed an idolatrous religion that involved the worship of the sun and the moon. Dan declined to accept their land when Joshua divided it up, and they marched up the Jordan valley to the city of Laish, conquered it, and called it the city of Dan. They immigrated to what is now known as Greece, where they dominated the Pelasgians, the people who were living there. They became known as the Danaoi. They established the settlement of Ionia on the Ionian Isles. A branch migrated to Ireland and were known as the "Tuatha de Danaan" (in the Irish language, *dunn* means "judge," just like Dan in Hebrew), then went to Denmark as the Danes, and another branch eventually made their way to Britain. The Celts claim they came from the tribe of Dan, and that the name Denmark, and the Danube River, give evidence of their migration.

The Spartans lived in the southern Greek peninsula of Arcadia, later migrating across the Aegean Sea to build the city of Troy. According to the *Iliad*, by the Greek poet Homer, the founder of Troy was Dar-dan-us. The 7th century historian Fredegar reported that the Merovingian ancestors were Trojans who accompanied King Priam from Greece to the area of the Rhine. Over the centuries the Spartans made their way into southern France, while the Trojans moved north and west into Germany, Belgium and northern France, following the Danube River, eventually settling in the province of Lorraine. In the apocryphal book of *1 Maccabees*, it was written that the Spartans were related to the Jews and were of the stock of Abraham, and for various reasons, were believed to have been from the tribe of Dan.

In *Genesis* 49:17, Jacob gave a prophetic statement in regard to his sons in that "last days," and said that, "Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward." Moses also gave a prophecy regarding Dan (*Deuteronomy* 33:22) and said: "Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan." Before the fact, Moses prophesied their move to the area east of the Sea of Galilee extending from Gilead northward to Mt. Hermon in what is now considered the Golan Heights. In the *Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs*, an apocryphal book written about 150 BC, which is said to represent the final words of Jacob's 12 sons to their families, attributes this statement to Dan (*Testament of Dan*, 2:4-6), when he was 125 years old:

> "I know that in the last days ye shall depart from the Lord, and ye shall provoke Levi unto anger, and fight against Judah [the bloodline of Jesus]; but ye shall not prevail against them,

> for an angel of the Lord shall guide them both; for by them shall Israel stand. And whensoever ye depart from the Lord, ye shall walk in all evil and work the abomination of the Gentiles, going a-whoring after women of the lawless ones, while with all wickedness the spirits of wickedness work in you. For I have read in the Book of Enoch the Righteous, that your prince is Satan, and that all the spirits of wickedness and pride will conspire to attend constantly on the sons of Levi, to cause them to sin before the Lord."

In the *Apocalypse of Daniel* 8:1-7 (written in AD 801, translation by G T Zervos) is this passage:

> "And another great scepter will arise from Judea, and his name (is) Dan. And then the Jews, the implacable Hebrew race, who are dispersed into cities and countries, will be gathered together. And they will come into Jerusalem toward their king. And they will afflict the Christian race in all the earth. Woe, woe, good people."

The tribe of Dan lived in the territory west of Jerusalem, near the coast of the Mediterranean, and after the death of Samson, lost their lands, and went north, which was recorded by Josephus (*Antiquities of the Jews*, V, 3, i), where they lived for 600 years. In 721 BC, when the Assyrians took 10 of the tribes captive, there was no mention of Dan, thus they soon lost their identity.

When the tomb of Childeric I, son of Meroveé, was opened in 1653, 300 miniature bees of gold were found, which Napoleon had sewn into his coronation robe. In the Bible, the Danites were represented by a serpent (because of Jacob's prophecy), an eagle (because they didn't like the ensign of a serpent), a lion (Samson killing a lion), and bees (Samson's riddle in *Judges* 14:14). When Moses built the Tabernacle, he chose 2 men to head up the project, Bezaleel, of the tribe of Judah, and Aholiab of the tribe of Dan; and after it was completed, the tribes were positioned around it, and instructed to display their standard. Dan was in the north, and given the symbol of Scorpio, which according to the Egyptian Zodiac was a snake; and yet, Ahiezer, captain of the tribe, chose an eagle, considered a hunter of snakes. The symbol of ancient Spartan Greece was an eagle, as was the symbol of ancient Rome. In recent history, the symbol of the Hapsburg dynasty was an eagle. Some Bible scholars believe that the eagle's wings on the back of the lion in the 7th chapter of *Daniel* may symbolize Dan breaking away from the tribe of Judah.

The offspring of Meroveé were noted for a birthmark, a small red cross, above their heart or between their shoulder blades, which became their symbol. The Merovingians were known as sorcerer-kings, who could heal, had clairvoyant powers, and could telepathically communicate with animals. They wore powerful amulets, and were called the 'long-haired Kings' because they didn't cut their hair– another connection to Samson. Meroveé (447-58), who was said to be a physical descendant of Jesus and Mary (as well as King David, through Anna, a cousin of Jesus' mother Mary), was a practitioner of the religious cult of Diana. His son, Childeric I (458-96) practiced witchcraft. Childeric's son, Clovis I (496-511) adopted Christianity, converting to Catholicism, and in 496, he was given the title "*Novus Constantinus*" ("New Constantine") by the Bishop of Rome, giving him the authority to preside over the rebirth of a "Christianized" Roman Empire, consolidating the power of the Church, and creating a tie between Church and State. During his rule, the Frank kingdom grew to cover most of France and Germany, as they worked to get their bloodline on the thrones of Europe through intermarriage; so that most of the European royal families are descended from the Merovingians. It is believed that the Vatican knew the secret of the bloodline.

Merovingian Bloodline

Meroveé (447-58)
↓
Childeric I (458-96)
↓
Clovis I (496-511)
↓
Clotaire I (511-58)
↓
Chilperic I (561-84)
↓
Clotaire II (584-628)
↓
Dagobert I (602-38)
↓
Sigebert III (629-56)
↓
Dagobert II (651-79, was only the king of Austrasia)
↓
Childeric III (deposed)

The Church had a hand in the assassination of Dagobert II in 679, and Childeric III was deposed by Pépin (the Short) III in 751, the 1st of the Carolingian dynasty, with the help of the Pope. The removal of the Merovingians was culminated with the coronation of Charles the Great, Carolus Magnus, or Charlemagne (the Carolingians), who, with the support of the Catholic Church, in 800 became the Holy Roman Emperor, thus betraying the pact made with the Merovingian bloodline, which ended their dynasty.

But, according to the purported genealogy the bloodline continued in the personage of Sigebert IV (son of Dagobert II), who fled to Southern France and was hidden in the Languedoc region near the foothills of the Pyrenees (more precisely, the village of Rennes-le-Château, taking on the surname "Plant-Ard" (eventually "Plantard"), and the title of the Count of Razes. Those who supported the family to help protect this secret became known as the Order of Sion, which had been established in Jerusalem by Godfrey de Bouillon, a leader during the First Crusade, who was fraudulently identified as being part of the Merovingian line. The contention was that the Merovingians were the legitimate royal family of France, and their aim had been to restore them to their rightful place. The fact of the matter is, had Sigebert lived, the only legitimate claim would have been to the throne of Austrasia, not to all 3 Frankish kingdoms of Austrasia, Burgundy and Neustria.

In 1956, the Prieuré de Sion was registered as an organization with the French Government, with the subtitle of CIRCUIT (*Chevalerie d'Institution et Règle Catholique et d'Union Indépendante Traditionaliste*, or Chivalry of Catholic Rules and Institutions of the Independent and Traditionalist Union) with the objective of "studies and mutual aid to members." They were headquartered in Sous-Cassan (Plantard's home address), and within the group they circulated a magazine also called *CIRCUIT*.

In 1976, the excommunication of traditionalist Archbishop Marcel Lefebvre by Pope Paul VI was expected. He represented the conservative branch of the Roman Catholic Church, who fought against the modernization of the Church. In the end, the Pope backed down, and the *Guardian* (8/30/76) revealed their theory why: "The Archbishop's team of priests in England...believe their leader still has a powerful ecclesiastical weapon to use in his dispute with the Vatican. No one will gave any hint of its nature, but Father Peter Morgan, the group's leader...describes it as being something 'earth-shaking.'"

The Order held a conclave at Blois on January 17, 1981, the 1st since the one in Paris in 1956. The

121 people at the meeting were all figures in high finance and international politics. A man named Pierre Plantard de Saint-Clair was elected as their Grand Master. His name figures prominently in many Prieuré documents. He claimed to be the lineal descendant of King Dagobert II and the Merovingian dynasty. In 1960, he spoke of an "international secret" hidden at Gisors. His grandfather was a personal friend of Berenger Saunière, and he owns land in the area of Rennes-le-Chateau. In French records, he was listed as the Secretary-General of the Prieuré de Sion. When asked what their objectives were, he said: "I cannot tell you that. The Society to which I am attached is extremely ancient. I merely succeed others, a point in a sequence. We are the guardians of certain things. And without publicity."

The organization is not limited to just restoring the Merovingian bloodline, and has many Jewish members, though the full extent of the membership is unknown. Documents on file indicate that their organizational hierarchy is similar to the Masons.

In 1979, in Paris, Plantard told reporters of the BBC, when asked if his organization had the treasures of the ancient Jewish Temple, he said: "Yes...they will be returned to Jerusalem when the time is right." He claimed that the real treasure was "spiritual" and consisted of a "secret" that would create a major social change regarding the restoration of the monarchy. In talking about France, Plantard said that Mitterand was "a necessary stepping-stone." He revealed that their Order is on a timetable, and that their plans were unstoppable.

Plantard talked about unrest within the membership of the Prieuré's Anglo-American contingent. The signatures of Gaylord Freeman, John Drick, and A. Robert Abboud were found on their official correspondence. They were associated with the First National Bank of Chicago. Drick was the President, and on the Board of Directors of other companies, including Stepan Chemical, MCA, Oak Industries, and Central Illinois Public Service. Freeman, an Illinois lawyer, was Chairman of the Board of First National, and on the Boards of other companies, including First Chicago Corporation, Atlantic-Richfield, Bankers Life and Casualty Co., Baxter Travenol Labs, and Northwest Industries. He also chaired a Committee on Inflation for the American Bankers Association. He was a member of the MacArthur Foundation and a trustee of the Aspen Institute of Humanistic Studies. Robert Abboud had also been Chairman of the Board of First National, and later became President of Occidental Petroleum Corp. It was originally believed that the signatures were forged from a 1974 Annual Report, but it was later discovered they were produced with rubber stamps. Drick was dead and though Freeman denied membership in the Prieuré de Sion, or of having any knowledge of their activities; Plantard has corroborated the information and said that their association with Freeman and other financiers had more to do with their goal of European unity, which had become their primary concern.

In 1980, a Belgian magazine published an article about the Prieuré, quoting an alleged member (Lord Blackford) who said the 1956 Prieuré was only an offshoot group from the actual, much older Prieuré, which was "dissolved after the events of 1958 in France," which was de Gaulle's return to power.

Plantard resigned as Grand Master, and member of the Order in July, 1984, "for reasons of health," plus other personal reasons, foremost being that he didn't agree with "certain maneuvers" by "our English and American brethren." He returned to the position in March, 1989, and in their internal newsletter *Vaincre* (*Conquer*), admitted that the history of the organization as revealed in the *Dossiers Secrets* was not accurate, that the group could only be traced back to 18th century, and denied that there was any connection to the bloodline of Jesus. He said that the Prieuré was established at Rennes-le-Château on January 17, 1681 by the Hautpoul, Fleury, and Nègre families, although he only had documentation in regard to its existence that went back to 1738. He said their constitution was drafted by Victor Hugo on July 14, 1870, the same day he "planted the oak of the United States of Europe." He resigned again in July, 1989, after separating the European and American memberships, leaving the Prieuré "of a uniquely European nature," and his son Thomas Plantard de Saint-Clair became the Grand Master.

In addition, 7 years before his death in 2000 (at the age of 80), he allegedly admitted under oath that he had indeed conjured up the whole concept behind the Prieuré. Since then, the alleged organization has been dismissed as an elaborate hoax along with their documents which have been proven to have

historical errors, although the reason for the ruse was never quite determined.

One of the 4 founding members of the Prieuré in 1956, its President, André Bonhomme, resigned in August, 1973; and in 1996 told the BBC: "The Prieuré of Sion doesn't exist anymore. We were never involved in any activities of a political nature. It was four friends who came together to have fun. We called ourselves the Prieuré of Sion because there was a mountain by the same name close by (Col du Mont Sion). I haven't seen Pierre Plantard in over twenty years and I don't know what he's up to, but he always had a great imagination. I don't know why people try to make such a big thing out of nothing."

During the 19th century, the Prieuré de Sion, working through Freemasonry and the Hiéron du Val d´Or, attempted to establish a revival of the Holy Roman Empire, which was to be a theocratic United States of Europe, ruled simultaneously by the Hapsburgs and by a radically reformed Church. Their goals were thwarted by World War I and the fall of Europe's reigning dynasties. However, they continued to work for a United Europe as a protection against the Soviets, and as a neutral power to serve as a balance between Russia and the United States. Their 1956 public face was to act as a front for groups that were intent on bringing about Charles de Gaulle's return to power.

Out of the Merovingian bloodline had come most of the ruling families of Europe, and some Roman Catholic Popes. The genealogy of Dagobert's son, Sigisbert IV, can be traced through a dozen families, including the Houses of Devonshire, Luxembourg, Montesquiou, Montpezat, Plantard, Sinclair, Stuart, and ending with the Hapsburgs. Even though the Hapsburg Empire no longer exists, when the 1st parliament of the European Economic Community met in 1979, one of its primary delegates was Dr. Otto von Hapsburg, the oldest son of Charles I, the last Hapsburg emperor. He and son Karl have been among the leading proponents of a United Europe. Karl von Hapsburg is the heir apparent to the Hapsburg legacy.

In 1909, Hitler found out about the legend behind the Holy Lance of Longinus (the Spear of Destiny, said to be the one used to pierce the side of Jesus during the crucifixion). It was said, that whoever possessed the Spear, would rule the world. It had supposedly been in the possession of 45 Merovingian rulers from 752-1806, and when Hitler saw it, it was on display at the Hapsburg Treasure House Museum in Vienna. His obsession for the Spear ended, when he began his European military campaign against Austria for the purpose of getting this holy relic, which he did on October 13, 1938. He placed it in the Hall of St. Katherine's Church in Nuremberg. When the War got closer to Germany, the Spear and other treasures were secured in a protective vault. On March 30, 1945, when the American invasion was expected, the treasures were moved again; however, the holy spear was accidentally left behind, where it was found by the Americans. Upon the order of Eisenhower, the Supreme Commander of the Allied forces in Europe, it was returned to the Hapsburgs.

In the end, Plantard had never connected Jesus and Mary to the hoax, as the Group was merely trying to prove the legitimacy of the Merovingian heirs as the royal bloodline of France. It was the *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* authors who attached the significance of the Bloodline of Christ to the mix, which was picked up on by Dan Brown in *The Da Vinci Code*. They insisted that the Prieuré de Sion has "incontrovertible proof" concerning Jesus and His continuing bloodline, and has been working to again bring this bloodline to power. The authors had received a letter from Rev. Dr. Douglas William Guest Bartlett, a highly respected and educated (Master's degree from Oxford, medical degree from Oxford, science degree in physics and chemistry from the University of Wales, a member of the Royal College of Surgeons and Royal College of Physicians) Church of England minister, who had been given information by a friend, Canon and Chancellor Alfred Lilley (1860-1948) of Hereford Cathedral:

> "May I advise you that the 'treasure' is not one of gold and precious stones, but a document containing incontrovertible evidence that Jesus was alive in the year A.D. 45. The clues left behind by the good curé have never been understood, but it is clear from the script that a substitution was carried out by the extreme zealots on the journey to the place of execution. The document was exchanged for a very large sum and concealed or destroyed."

An expert in medieval French, Lilley had been asked to go to Paris in the 1892, to the Seminary of Saint Sulpice, to advise on the translation of some documents that had been received. The source of the documents was never revealed, but they were taken there, because there was a group of scholars whose task it was to translate documents. Lilley believed these particular documents to be authentic, purchased for a large sum of money and then sent to Rome, where they were either destroyed, or locked away. The documents were so profound that they caused Lilley to lose his faith, because he felt like there was nothing in the Gospels he could be certain about. Even though they appeared to be much older, he thought they came from the Cathars, who had been in France during the 12th and 13th centuries. It was information that completely undermined Church doctrine, and the papers were put into the hands of the Vatican and haven't been seen since.

Despite Plantard's denial of any claims about their connection to the Jesus, in the 2008 documentary *Bloodline* produced by Bruce Burgess, he was put in contact with a Nicolas Haywood, a 33° Mason and the adopted son of Sir Howard Haywood. Although he wasn't a member of the Prieuré, he said that he represented and spoke for them. Before I go on, let me say, that the supposed discovery of Mary Magdalene's body in France, the subject of this documentary, turned out to be a fraud; but the producer's research was independent of that discovery, and he was not connected to the hoax. In a very guarded interview, Haywood said there is a "body of evidence" that was "incontrovertible" and "beyond question," in the form of a "series of items," that Jesus and Mary went to France and had children, and there is a bloodline. They don't have the items, but "their whereabouts are in the possession of the Prieuré." In the movie, a Gerard Thom displays the priest's documents (possibly the original forgeries) and says they indicate there is an underground temple (rendered in the design of Solomon's Temple) in France that is the burial location of Jesus, Mary and their children. Currently only 1 of those 12 entrances is open according to Haywood, who says that the site is "a repository for many things."

Okay, take a deep breath. With this type of research, which purports to give you 'evidence' of their claims, it can be rather unsettling. All of these theories and revelations seem so incredible, that they border on the impossible, because they are completely contrary to everything we have been taught to believe. The arguments are so strong and persuasive, but one thing you must always remember about what is going on, is that this is a Satanic conspiracy– planned from the very beginning. With that said, bear in mind what it says in *John* 8:44– "Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it." The 3 main things that Satan does, is that he kills, steals, and destroys; so if any new information seeks to deviate from what is found in the Word of God, it can't be true. You must use spiritual discernment to separate fact from Satanic lies and deceit.

When I found out about the Prieuré de Sion there seemed to be something here, but for the longest time I just couldn't put my finger on it. But soon, the deeper I got, certain things stood out. By approaching these theories as being untruths, which is what they are; and isolating certain aspects of the premise, I think that the Prieuré becomes an important piece of the puzzle which I have been trying to put together.

My theological beliefs are based on the fact that Jesus Christ is the Messiah, and the son of God; that He was crucified, and died on the cross for the sins of the world; and that after 3 days, He rose from the dead, and commissioned His disciples to preach the gospel to all people. I was raised to believe that, and as I have gotten older, it continues to be an undeniable fact. Since I consider this to be the truth, there must be a reason why people would go to such lengths to disprove the resurrection of Jesus, and develop a fraudulent background story.

There seems to be a poison that has been slowly spreading throughout Religion. For years, the story has been developing that Jesus planned the crucifixion to fake his death in order to fulfill Old Testament prophecies. This basically says that the concept of Christianity is based on a lie, and that Christ was only a man, who was transformed into the Son of God by early Church leaders. There weren't that many people

that held to this belief. However, with knowledge gleaned from archaeological excavations, the discovery and translation of new apocryphal and biblical texts, and new interpretations of Scripture, the liberals have been successful in spreading this propaganda. Even though Jesus has been accepted as a great man, a great teacher, and credited for the establishment of the largest religious group in the world, this movement has sought to strip away his divinity by saying that the Resurrection was concocted to draw people into the Church.

When the revelation of the Prieuré de Sion began to surface amidst talk that not only was the Crucifixion planned, but that Jesus was married to Mary Magdalene, and had children whose descendants became part of the Merovingian Royal Family– there had to be a reason. Although not a lot is known about this group, there are stories out there that they may have found much of the Temple treasure, and used this wealth to establish themselves as a financial power in the world. The Merovingians ruled in Europe, and the Prieuré de Sion has been working behind the scenes to unite Europe under a single form of government. With the advent of the European Union, their efforts have been realized. Their ultimate goal has been to establish a World Government that would be ruled by the Merovingian bloodline. After all these years, why does this group continue to work towards this goal? The implication has been made that the group represents the Merovingian bloodline, and by extension, believe themselves to be the living descendants of Jesus Christ.

Biblical references in *Daniel* and *Revelation* strongly suggest the rise of a future leader out of the reestablished Holy Roman Empire, which is actually Western Europe. This leader will have to be a man capable of gaining the political support of all the European states. He will be a military genius who will be able to give Europe a sense of security, and a brilliant statesman whose words and deeds will make him a champion of justice. He will understand the problems of Europe, who will be able to bring peace and prosperity.

As time goes on, and more propaganda is spread concerning this bloodline of Jesus, more people will begin to believe it. The blockbuster *Da Vinci Code* book and hit movie went a long way in bringing that concept to the forefront. Remember what Joseph Goebbels (1897-1945, Nazi Minister of Propaganda) said: "The great masses of people will more easily fall victims to a 'big lie' than a small one, if it is repeated often enough." And remember, only 2 of the 4 documents discovered by Saunière have been revealed; plus, it is believed that the Prieuré de Sion is also in possession of documentation that will prove their contention. Something else that has to be considered, because of all the controversy and secrecy surrounding the Dead Sea Scrolls, is there something there that will contribute to this massive deception. When the time is right, this information will also be revealed, and it may be the final blow which will allow all of their plans to begin coming together.

Much of the information about Jesus that is cited by the proponents of the various claims that have been made, come from ancient apocryphal documents. Even though some have been proven to be an accurate historical record, though not inspired; others are just the writings of individuals who refused to accept to truth, and instead came up with their own version of events, and a different doctrine. As I related earlier, I only use apocryphal writings as a source of research when they're in agreement with the Bible.

I mentioned earlier that Leonardo Da Vinci was said to be a member of the Prieuré de Sion. From 1510-1519, he was the *Nautonnier* ('helmsman') or Grand Master of the group. One interesting piece of information I found out was that Da Vinci was alleged to have been the one who forged and painted the Shroud of Turin, which is purported to be the burial cloth of Jesus, which is now in possession of the Catholic Church. The authenticity of this cloth has been debated for many years. After it was carbon dated and determined that it is not old enough to have been the burial cloth; then came testing which proved that there was an organic bacterial coating over it which can distort carbon dating results, and that it could be older.

It was Dr. Leoncio A. Garza-Valdes, a microbiologist who reached that determination. In a quest to once and for all prove its authenticity, he went a bit farther. There were 'sticky tape' samples taken from areas of the shroud that appeared to be blood. Garza-Valdes had these remnants from the left hand (by the

STURP group in 1978), and from the occipital region (by Riggi in 1988). Not only was he able to determine that it was actually blood, but that it was the blood (AB group) of a human male.

Since the secret of the Holy Grail centers on the 'blood' or to be more precise, the 'bloodline,' is the Shroud a piece of the puzzle. Dr. Garza-Valdes has allayed any fears of the possibility that someone could try to extract DNA from it in an attempt to clone the man on the shroud, because he said that any blood samples which could be retrieved from it would be so degraded that it would be insufficient to allow the possibility of cloning. However, is the quality of it good enough to prove a bloodline?

The story that has been outlined up to now refer to Jesus and Mary Magdalene being married and having a child. As Christians we know that is not true. However, it is no secret that Jesus had brothers (James, Joses, Simon, Judas or Juda) and sisters (*Matthew* 13:55), and their bloodline could have very well survived through their descendants.

Eusebius states that "…there still survived of the Lord's family the grandsons of Jude (James and Jude), who was said to be His brother, humanly speaking. These were informed against as being of David's line and brought…before Domitian Cæsar…(who) asked them whether they were descended from David, and they admitted it…" Eusebius said that the descendants of Jesus' family became leaders of various Christian churches, and traced them to the time of the Emperor Trajan (98-117 AD). A Roman Catholic account documents a 4th century incident in 318, when the Bishop of Rome, now referred to as Pope Sylvester I, met with 8 *Desposyni* (descendants of Jesus' family) leaders. Each of them was a leader of a branch of the Church at the Lateran Palace. They demanded that the confirmation of the bishops of Jerusalem, Antioch, Ephesus and Alexandria be revoked, and that the titles be conferred on members of their family, and that their Church in Jerusalem be considered the Mother Church. Sylvester refused, and there was no subsequent contact reported. The New Testament (*Galatians* 2:9) bears out the fact that "James, Cephas (Peter), and John" were the leaders of the Church in Jerusalem, and by virtue of the order they were mentioned, and bloodline, James was probably the head of it.

As far as the Shroud of Turin– it could very well be the actual burial cloth of Christ. But if it is a forgery, to believe that Leonardo Da Vinci (1452-1519) fabricated it may be a stretch, since the earliest report of its existence was in 1357. Of course, if anybody could have done it, Da Vinci is probably the most likely suspect in that he had training as an engineer, and was a scientific genius, as well as an artist. So, we must consider the fact, that if the shroud is a fake, either somebody else did it, or Da Vinci did it and substituted it for the real one.

Just for kicks and giggles, let's assume that at some point, it will be determined that the Shroud is the authentic burial shroud of Christ (even if it may not be). When some international leader rises to power, and it appears that he embodies every quality that the world is looking for in a leader, and even seems to fulfill the Biblical prophecies of a coming Messiah. What would happen if the DNA of his blood would match the DNA of the blood on the shroud? Who better to lead a united Europe, then a living descendant of Jesus Christ, who could also use New Age philosophy to claim that he is a reincarnation of the Son of God.

In light of this possibility, and the obvious longevity of this group, circumstantial evidence would seem to point to the fact, that the Prieuré de Sion could be the ultimate power behind the Illuminati, using them to bring the world to a point where this man would be accepted with open arms, as the answer to the world's problems. Once this leader takes his place as the head of the revived Holy Roman Empire, it will not be long before he is revealed to be the antagonist referred to in the Bible as the Antichrist.

After wading through all of the information and speculation I have presented to you, finally you have reached the point where you can understand the whole premise upon which this book was based. It is my belief that the purpose of the movement towards a New World Order, is to establish a one-world government, and to set the stage for the rise of the Antichrist.

The main thing that gave Jesus his credentials to being the Messiah was the fact that in the Old Testament there were over 60 major prophecies fulfilled and over 300 references to His coming. They were all made at least 400 years before His birth.

We can follow the prophetic timeline leading up to His birth. In *Genesis* chapters 9 and 10, the progenitors of the world's lineage are given in Noah's 3 sons Shem, Japheth, and Ham. Since the Messiah was to come through the line of Shem, that eliminated two-thirds of the world's nations as to where the Messiah would be born. Then it was stated that the Messianic line would go through Isaac, Abraham's descendant (*Genesis* 17:21). Isaac had 2 sons, Jacob and Esau, and God chose the line of Jacob (*Genesis* 35:10-12, *Numbers* 24:17). Jacob had 12 sons, and God chose the line of Judah (*Genesis* 49:10) as the line the Messiah would come from. Then the line of Jesse was chosen (*Isaiah* 11:1-5), and of his 8 children, the line of David was chosen (*2 Samuel* 7:12-16, *Jeremiah* 23:5).

Where a man is usually considered to be born from the seed of a man, Jesus was the only one referred to as coming from the seed of a woman (*Genesis* 3:15, see also *Galatians* 4:4). *Isaiah* 7:14 said He would be born of a virgin, in a divine conception without the presence of a man. He would be born in Bethlehem (*Micah* 5:2). The time of His birth was foretold (*Daniel* 9:25). He was to be a Nazarene (*Judges* 13:5). The flight to Egypt to escape Herod's wrath was foretold (*Jeremiah* 31:15). Christ's triumphant entry into Jerusalem on a donkey was foretold (*Zechariah* 9:9). His entrance through, and permanent closing of the Golden Gate was foretold (*Ezekiel* 44:1-2). It was mortared shut with stone, and now has a Muslim cemetery in front of it, supposedly to prevent the entrance of the Messiah by creating unclean ground. His betrayal by a friend, for 30 pieces of silver was foretold (*Psalm* 41:9, *Zechariah* 11:12). Accusations by false witnesses, and His refusal to acknowledge them was foretold (*Psalm* 27:12, *Isaiah* 53:7). The hatred against him, being spit upon, beaten and having His clothing gambled for, were all foretold (*Psalm* 69:4, *Isaiah* 50:6, *Psalm* 22:18). His crucifixion, being made to thirst, given vinegar and gall, His side pierced, no bones broken, thoughts of being deserted by God, and His resurrection were all foretold (*Psalm* 22:1, 22:15, 22:16, 34:20, 69:21; *Hosea* 6:2, *Zechariah* 12:10).

The prophetic sacrificial role of Jesus can be seen in *Isaiah* 53:4-12, and that is what I want to focus my attention on.

In *Genesis*, we find that Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a farmer (*Genesis* 4:2). In the next 3 verses Cain brings an offering to the Lord of his produce, while Abel offers to the Lord the "firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof," and that God "had respect unto Abel and to his offering…" There have been different lines of thinking as to why God honored Abel's offering, and not Cain's. Some say that it was because of the condition of Cain's heart, that Cain didn't bring the best of his harvest, or that Cain was disobedient in offering the fruit of his labors, rather than the animal sacrifice that God desired.

I think that God honored Abel's sacrifice in a prophetic gesture to indicate that this was going to be the avenue through which man was going to have to deal with God. The common denominator in the entire system of sacrifice as later practiced by the Jews, had to do with the blood; and it was the blood of Jesus, on the cross, as the ultimate sacrifice, that eliminated the necessity for blood sacrifice in Israel. The blood of Jesus redeems (*Acts* 20:28), it washes clean (*1 John* 1:7), it justifies (*Romans* 5:9), and it sanctifies (*Hebrews* 13:12). The prophetic nature of Abel's act can be seen in *Hebrews* 12:24: "And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel."

In the dramatic story of Abraham taking his son to be used as an offering, Isaac saw the wood and the fire, but asked where the sacrifice was. Abraham said (*Genesis* 22:8): "God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering." On the very site of what would later become the Jewish Temple, Abraham was clearly going to carry out God's request to sacrifice his son, but was kept from doing so by an angel. In *Genesis* 22:13, a ram was caught in a nearby thicket by his horns, certainly a type and shadow for the Lamb of God who would wear a crown of thorns as the sin sacrifice for mankind.

We can see the signs of the coming of Jesus as the Messiah, and we can also see the prophetic indications of the sacrificial role He was to play. Plain and simple, He was sent to be the sin sacrifice for mankind. So, when we view him as that sacrifice, that opens up a different circumstance to consider in reference to the question of whether Jesus was married.

Let's look at the requirements of the animals that were used for sacrifice. The cow, sheep, or goat was to be without blemish (*Leviticus* 22:20-24, *Deuteronomy* 17:1). However, there were no stipulations,

either way, about sexual purity. *Hebrews* 4:15 said that Jesus was "without sin." Therefore, without spiritual blemish. Certainly evidence which corroborates his role, but let's look deeper.

I was hoping to prove, that an animal without blemish also meant that it was never used for breeding purposes, and for all intents and purposes had to be a "virgin" in order to be considered as pure, for the purposes of sacrifice.

Leviticus 22:28 talks about not killing a mother "and her young both in one day," so I believe for many sacrifices, sexual purity wasn't an issue. The Jewish system of sacrifice consisted of the daily sacrifice (a lamb in the morning and one at night), Sabbath sacrifice (2 lambs of the 1st year), Passover Week (2 bulls, a ram, 7 lambs of the 1st year), Feast of First Fruits (2 young bulls, 1 ram, 7 lambs of the 1st year, and 1 kid of the goats), Feast of Trumpets (1 young bull, 1 ram, 7 lambs of the 1st year, and 1 kid of the goats), Day of Atonement (71 bulls, 15 rams, 105 lambs, and 8 goats over an 8-day period), and the New Moon sacrifices (2 young bulls, 1 ram, 7 lambs of the 1st year, and 1 kid of the goats). Needless to say, this was a lot of animals, and certainly because of the supply and demand, the ability to produce sexually pure animals would have been a challenge. However, for certain sacrifices, I believe that sexual purity was an integral part of the spiritual symbolism.

In the 23rd chapter of *Leviticus*, and the 28th and 29th chapters of *Numbers*, it talks about the various sacrifice requirements, and it speaks about lambs of the 1st year. My feeling is, because of the age stipulation, that these are lambs which had not been used for breeding. In *Numbers* 19:2, it begins talking about the sacrifice of the red heifer. The term "heifer" (*Strong's* #6510) refers to a "calf," which some scholars have determined to mean a "young cow which has never birthed a calf." This, again, infers that the animal has never been used for breeding, and has never engaged in mating (sex). This might be enough to convince some people, but it is too circumstantial to convince everyone.

I researched many sources and could not find an authoritative answer to my question, so I talked to Rabbi Chaim E. Schertz (of Kesher Israel Synagogue in Harrisburg, PA), a nationally renowned Talmudic scholar, and explained my situation. He offered this tidbit. *Numbers* 19:2 talks about a heifer "upon which never came yoke." The yoke was a hunk of wood put over the necks of animals, possibly to connect them to others, so they could be used to pull wagons or plows. This meant that an animal that had been put to work in the fields could not be used for sacrifice. But Rabbi Schertz said that this term actually went much deeper, in that having no yoke, meant that no burden could have been put upon the animal. The act of breeding, where a male would mount the female, would be construed as putting a burden on it, which means that mating, or having sex, would have prevented it from being considered as a sacrifice.

It is very interesting that sexual purity is part of the requirements of the Sacrifice of the Red Heifer, because of how important it is to end-time events. There are Jewish groups in Israel that have been fabricating Temple implements, as well as identifying and training Levitical priests, in preparation for the rebuilding of the Temple. However, before Temple services can be legally reinstated according to Biblical Law, a ritual cleansing must be performed which involves the sacrifice of the Red Heifer (*Numbers* 19:1-22). The ceremony has only been performed 7 times.

The priest would sacrifice an unblemished, unbroken Red Heifer, after which the remaining ashes were collected and added to the ashes of the next sacrifice. It took place on the western slope of the Mount of Olives, within sight of the Holy of Holies. The ashes were then sprinkled upon the waters of a large cistern under the Temple to prepare them to be used as the water of purification to cleanse sin and defilement. The last sacrifice occurred in AD 70, prior to the destruction of the Temple, after which the ashes were secretly buried. Because the sacred Temple ground has been defiled by the Moslems, this ritual cleansing, to purify the land, would have to be performed on the Temple Mount in order to reinstate Temple worship as commanded by the Laws of God.

There is incontrovertible evidence that Jesus Christ, the Son of God, was the prophetically ordained Messiah that was sent as our sacrifice. *John* 3:16 says: "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." He fulfilled all of the prophecies which were intended to be His prophetic identification, so why would Jesus cause doubt to who He was by marrying. You've heard the term of someone being as "pure as the

undriven snow," in regard to their virginity; well, I believe that sexual purity was part of the requirement that made certain sacrificial animals "without blemish." For Jesus to effectively fulfill His destiny and His prophetic role, He could not have been married, because He would have been considered impure, and would not have been able to fulfill His role as the sacrifice in the eyes of the Jews.

I have heard some Christians say that Jesus being married would not have made Him any less divine. *Hebrews* 5:9 says: "And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him…" The perfection of Christ was both physical and spiritual. He was not of this world, and He knew it, so why would He tie Himself to it by establishing a family; especially when doing so would negate His role as the Messiah.

The concept of Jesus and Mary Magdalene being married and the Merovingian bloodline has been manufactured and perpetuated in a big way, for a reason. I believe that this, the new Bible versions, New Age, and Ecumenicalism is all working together to destroy fundamental Christianity. This was the initiation and stirring of what will contribute to the "falling away" from the faith that will have to occur before the coming of Christ.

The Antichrist

I am Antichrist, I am Antichrist, I know what I want, I know how to get it; I want to destroy."
(from a song by the punk-rock band Sex Pistols)

"I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive." [*John* 5:43]

"Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father:" [*1 John* 2:22-23a]

"For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist." [*2 John* 1:7]

"Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us." [*1 John* 2:18-19]

Waiting For a Man

Paul-Henri Spaak (1888-1972), the socialist leader, President of the Consultive Assembly of the Council of Europe from 1949-51, and former Secretary-General of NATO, who was one of the 3 major proponents of a united Europe, said: "We do not want another committee. We have too many already. What we want is a man of sufficient stature to hold the allegiance of all people, and to lift us out of the economic morass into which we are sinking. Send us such a man and, be he God, or the Devil, we will receive him."

Such a man will arise, and his ascent to power is discussed in various places in the Bible. This chapter is the culmination of everything you have read up to now. I believe that the Illuminati has been working behind the scenes to create an environment that will enable one man to gain enough power to finally pull all of the countries of the world together into a singular political entity.

The Scriptures have given us an excellent indication of the origin of the man who will be known as the Antichrist. The term "Antichrist" was first used in *1 John* 2:18, and an indirect reference in *2 Thessalonians* 2:4, refers to his opposition to God, which has given rise to the prevalent thought that Antichrist meant "against" Christ, when in fact, as Pastor Milt Maiman (formerly of the Messianic Hebrew Christian Fellowship in Harrisburg, PA) pointed out to me, the prefix 'anti' doesn't refer to the Latin which means 'against'; but it is actually derived from the Greek '*ante*' which was used to indicate a contrast or substitution, and means 'to take the place of,' or 'in front of,' or 'before or prior to.'

Daniel 8:8 refers to the 4 powers who are Greece, Turkey, Syria, and Egypt; and *Daniel* 7:7-8 speaks of the 7th world empire, consisting of 10 kingdoms, and the rise of another. The 2nd chapter of *Daniel*, which refers to the dream of Nebuchadnezzar, clearly points out that the 10 toes (kingdoms) are an extension of the previous world empire, or Rome, which would then encompass all of the countries that fell within the boundaries of the Holy Roman Empire: parts of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, and Libya; Egypt; part of Saudi Arabia; Jordan, Israel, Lebanon, Syria, Iraq, and Turkey; Portugal, Spain, France, Belgium, Luxembourg, part of the Netherlands, part of England, part of Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Greece, part of Hungary, part of Yugoslavia, part of Romania, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Albania, Slovenia, Croatia, and Bosnia and Herzegovina.

Let's look at the 10 horns or kingdoms, which many initially thought was represented by the original Common Market countries of Belgium, Denmark, England, France, West Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands. However, some tried to make the argument that Denmark and Ireland were not part of the Roman Empire. Nevertheless, this theory was discredited upon the later addition of Spain, Portugal, and Austria, which made a total of 13 nations in what is now called the European Union.

Another fact which may support the theory that the 10 kings symbolically represent the area of Western Europe is that there are only 10 kingdoms, or monarchies now in Western Europe: Belgium, Denmark, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom (Northern Ireland; Great Britain– England, Wales, Scotland).

Another confirming theory emanates from *Daniel* 9:26 which says: "...the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary..." The people that destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple in 70 AD were the Romans. *Revelation* 14:8 says: "Babylon (sometimes perceived as a symbolic name for Rome) is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

According to *Daniel* 7:20, this leader of the 11th country, will go against 3 of these nations, and defeat them. Yet, *Revelation* speaks of the 10 kings pledging their allegiance to the Antichrist. Do these 10 include the 11th nation of the Antichrist? Will he defeat the 3 nations, and replace them in the federation with his, and 2 others? Or will the 3 defeated nations remain, under the leadership of the 11th? What is the purpose for the Antichrist to go against these 3 nations? Is it because they were not originally part of the revived Holy Roman Empire; or if they were, what else could prompt him to attack these countries?

This beckons the theory about the 10 tribes that lived in the area of Rome. Three were defeated because they were Aryans who opposed the papacy– Herulians (extinct 493), Vandals (extinct 534), and Ostrogoths (extinct 585); while the other 7 became the nations of western Europe–Alamanni or Allemani (Germany), Anglo-Saxons (England), Burgundians (Switzerland), Franks (France), Lombards (Italy), Sueves or Suevi (Portugal), and Visigoths (Spain). One possible clue is that these nations may be apprehensive about uniting behind the political leadership of the Antichrist. For example, when the European Community met in Maastricht, the Netherlands, in 1991, Great Britain and Denmark voted against the initiation of a common currency. Another theory that somebody e-mailed me, was that the 3 nations are Afghanistan (Media), Iraq (Babylon), and Iran (Persia), by virtue of the fact that the U.S. has occupied Afghanistan and Iraq, and may have been planning an attack against Iran because of their nuclear program.

There are other theories concerning the origin of the Antichrist. Some researchers believe that he has to come from Greece, Turkey, Syria, or Egypt; but not one of the countries which make up the 10 nation federation. That would eliminate Greece. Could this country be Syria? In *Isaiah* 10:5, 10:24, 14:25, 30:31, he is referred to as the "Assyrian." In *Micah* 5:5 it says: "And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then we shall raise against him..." The Aramaeans, a semi-nomadic people who migrated from the Arabian desert around the 3rd century BC, into Syria and Mesopotamia, have also been called Syrians. Let's also look at *Habakkuk* 1:6– "For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess dwelling-places that are not theirs." The land of the Chaldeans was in southern Babylonia, in what is now southern Iraq. These references seem to point to an Arabic background, and are given credence because they consider themselves the enemies of Israel.

A reference in *Daniel* 11:37 says: "Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers..." This may be an indication of Jewish ancestry, and some researchers believe that the Antichrist will be a Jew from the tribe of Dan. Even though Dan is named in the chronologies of *1 Chronicles*, his family record is not. Dan and Ephraim (called "the exalted one" in the Bible) are not listed in *Revelation* 7:4-8 (as part of the 144,000 sealed Israelites) along with the other Tribes given in the Old Testament. Irenæus believed that because Revelation omitted the Tribe of Dan, that the Antichrist would come from them. Dan was replaced by the tribe of Manasseh (Joseph's oldest son). The general consensus among scholars is that they are omitted because they were known to have led Israel into the worship of idols; or because they were not very proactive in driving the Canaanites out of their land, or contributing to the defense of Israel (*Judges* 5:17). However, Ephraim may be included as part of Joseph (*Ezekiel* 37:15-19) who is listed, although Manasseh is listed also. Dan is listed as inheriting a portion of the land in the Millennial kingdom (*Ezekiel* 48:1-2, *Joshua* 19:40-48). The tribe of Levi is not included either, but that was because they had no territorial inheritance rights.

Though we can't be sure of the area of his origin, in the end, the Antichrist will succeed in doing what no man has been able to do since the fall of the Roman Empire in AD 476. Charlemagne, Charles V, Louis XIV, Napoleon, Kaiser Wilhelm, Benito Mussolini, and Hitler all tried to take over Europe to unify it, but failed. The Antichrist will be a strong political leader, who will gain strength through statesmanship and promises of peace. On December 6, 1961, McGeorge Bundy (of the CFR), Special Assistant to President Kennedy, told the Economic Club of Europe, that if Western Europe would unite as one power to have economic, military and political unity, they would be a truly great power. *Time* magazine even wrote that the real aim of the Common Market was to become a single country. The political policies of the Antichrist will bring strength, stability and unity to Europe, while his economic policies will bring prosperity to industry, agriculture, and commerce. His success in doing that will give him international stature.

Irenæus (AD 20-202), Bishop of Lyons, was a disciple of Polycarp, and best known for his 2nd century work, the 5-volume *Against Heresies*, which was written from the standpoint that the Church inherited their understanding of the Scriptures from the Apostles, and that there is only one oral tradition. Irenæus wrote about Polycarp (*Against Heresies*, III, 4): "But Polycarp also was not only instructed by apostles, and conversed with many who had seen Christ, but was also, by apostles in Asia, appointed bishop of the church in Smyrna, whom I also saw in my early youth, for he tarried [on earth] a very long time, and, when a very old man, gloriously and most nobly suffering martyrdom, departed this life, always taught the things which he had learned from the apostles, and which the Church has handed down, and which alone are true."

Irenæus believed that the Antichrist would be Satan in human form (*Against Heresies*, XXV:1). Hippolytus (AD 170-236), a disciple of Irenæus, wrote a document called *Treatise on Christ and Antichrist*, which was intended for his disciple Theophilus, and reflected the same mindset as Irenæus. Since Polycarp was a disciple of the Apostle John, that made Irenæus and Hippolytus 2nd and 3rd generation disciples of the Apostle John. Both lived about a century after John died, both said the same

thing about the End-times, and both communicated in their writings their obligation as disciples to convey pure Apostolic doctrine.

Candidates For the Antichrist

Just as John the Baptist was a forerunner for the coming of Jesus, there have been forerunners for the coming of the Antichrist. The early Church thought that Nero was the Antichrist. This is what was reflected in *1 John* 2:18 when it says that "even now are there many antichrists," and even though there are those who believe that Barack Obama is the Antichrist; without a doubt he is a forerunner, who is working to lay down the groundwork for the Antichrist.

Bible students and scholars have long discussed who the possible candidates were for the Antichrist. Initially, it was assumed that it had to be someone from Europe, who had international stature, and someone who was very well connected.

One of the first was King Don Juan-Carlos I of Spain. He was born in Rome (January 5, 1938), and descended from Eleonore Marie and Charles V, who as the grandson of the Spanish Queen Isabella, also ruled as King Charles I. He is a direct descendant of Queen Victoria of England. In 1948 he was given over to Generalissimo Francisco Franco by his exiled parents, to be educated in Spain. He first attended the Instituto San Isidro, and then was given a private tutor in 1949. In 1955, he graduated from the Navy Orphans College; then attended the Academia General Militar at Zaragoza, where he received a commission in the Spanish Army as a lieutenant (where he graduated 3rd out of a class of 271). Until 1959, he received training from the Naval Academy (attaining the rank of Midshipman in the Spanish Navy) and the Aviation Academy in San Xavier (where he received an officer's commission in the Spanish Air Force). In 1960, he entered the University of Madrid to study law, political science, economics, and philosophy. Carlos became King in 1975, and was recognized as Western Europe's most capable military leader. After a new Constitution was ratified in 1978, Carlos became the most powerful monarch on the continent. He even took on the title of "King of Jerusalem." Although, as of this writing, he is still in power, he never reached sufficient enough international stature, and now he is probably too old to be considered a viable candidate.

Then there was Hafez al-Assad (1930-2000), who was actually born Hafez al-Wahash, in western Syria, but changed his name later in life. Wahash is translated as "beast," or "wild" (as in a 'wild animal'), but can also mean "lonesome," "desolate," or "barren." Assad is translated as "lion." He joined the Ba'th Party in 1946, graduated from the Syrian Military Academy in 1955 as an Air Force pilot, and became the Commander-in-chief of the Air Force in 1963. He opposed the 1958 union between Syria and Egypt which created the United Arab Republic (UAR), but was later dissolved. He participated in a military coup in 1966 and became the Minister of Defense. He led a coup in 1970 to replace his political mentor Salah al-Jadid, then later seized control of the government and was elected president of Syria in 1971. Although he had a very authoritative reign, his rule stabilized the country, which he seen about 50 coups since 1948 and he became its longest serving president. Among Arab nations, he became known as a hardliner because of his hostility towards Israel. He joined with Egypt in 1973 for a surprise attack on Israel; yet in 1991, supported the Western alliance against Iraq during the 1st Persian Gulf War (1990), and participated in peace negotiations with Israel in an effort to get back the Golan Heights. His son, Bashar al-Assad (born September 11, 1965), succeeded his father and was elected President in 2000, and reelected in 2007. As of this writing, his country is under siege from Muslim rebels, the Arab League has removed them from membership, the U.S. has issued sanctions against them until they discontinue "its use of violence against its people and begin transitioning to a democratic system," and world sentiment has turned against them.

In that same 'class,' so to speak, there was another, more serious candidate. King Farouk (who was deposed in 1952) was quoted as saying: "Soon [by 2000] there will only be 5 kings [in the world]– 4 in a pack of cards, and the King of England." The Commonwealth of Britain had consisted of 53 nations,

or about a quarter of the world's population, and although they possessed a significant amount of international influence, they are no longer the global power they once were. Today, their overseas territories take in a land area of about 667,000 square miles and a population of approximately 260,000 people. Prince Charles Philip Arthur George Windsor (21st Prince of Wales), who was born at Buckingham Palace on November 14, 1948 (a significant year), became the 21st Prince of Wales in 1969. As the oldest child of Queen Elizabeth II (and Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh) he is the heir-apparent to King George VI. His wedding in 1981 captured the attention of the world, and it was rumored that his mother was considering abdicating the throne to him, which would have made him one of the most powerful figures in Europe, by virtue of the fact that England is the most dominant country in Western Europe. If he were to become king, he would be the 13th coronated Prince of Wales (as Edward VIII was not in the position long enough to become king).

In 1998, in his book *The Antichrist and a Cup of Tea*, researcher Tim Cohen was still convinced that Prince Charles was going to be the Antichrist, based on the following long list of evidence:

> There were 7 emperors of the Holy Roman Empire named "Charles," and Prince Charles is a descendant of Charles V (King of Italy, 1519-1556); and if he became king, would be Charles VIII (*Revelation* 17:11, "even he is the eighth"); but he has said he would be known as Charles III.
>
> Family Heraldry made knights identifiable on a field of battle, and appeared on the sleeveless coats that were worn over their armor. Charles' heraldic coat of arms (which can be seen at the Prince of Wales' website) bears the symbols presented in *Revelation* 13:1-4, and *Daniel* 7:2-24. The red dragon (symbolic of Satan, *Revelation* 12:3, 9; 13:2, 4; 20:2) is considered by some to be the national heraldic symbol of Wales. The complete coat-of-arms represents England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales (or the United Kingdom), and the fact that they were a naval power that enabled the British Empire to be expanded around the world certainly matches the power that was to (*Revelation* 13:1) "rise up out of the sea."
>
> Before its Satanic corruption, the Zodiac was a symbolic representation of the Gospel of Jesus, and the Lion is the Lion of the tribe of Judah– or Jesus (*Revelation* 10:3; *Isaiah* 42:13; *Jeremiah* 25:30-38, 50:44; *Hosea* 11:8-12; *Joel* 3:13-16). The dexter (left-side) "supporter" beast on his coat of arms looks like the heraldic lion of England (king of the beasts) with a crown on its head, but it actually appears to have the body of a leopard (for Germany), feet like a bear (for France), and mouth like a lion (for England); and seems to be representing the Merovingian dynasty. The sinister (right-side) "supporter" beast is a unicorn (with cloven feet, a goat's beard, a lion's tail, with its tongue sticking out, the eyes of a man, and a spiral horn on its forehead) that is facing the dexter beast, who is restrained (*2 Thessalonians* 2:6-7) by a chain (*Ezekiel* 7:23), and is standing above a red dragon (also with its tongue sticking out).
>
> The earliest known depictions of unicorns were found in ancient Mesopotamian, Chaldean, and Babylonian archaeological finds and was a common idol in Babylon and Nineveh where it was used as a charm and a talisman. In the Bible, Alexander the Great is represented as a one-horned goat (*Daniel* 8:5-8); and Antiochus IV Epiphanes, a type of Antichrist, is represented as the Beast is portrayed with a "little horn." (*Daniel* 7:8, 11, 20-21, 9-11). The writings of Irenæus, Tertullian, Justinus, and others compared the horn of the unicorn to the central beam that Jesus was crucified on, and associated the unicorn with resisting Christ and the church. Others have equated the horn to the spikes used to put Him on the cross; while patristic works, Coptic incantations, and even Pope Gregory the Great said that the unicorn

represented Satan. Traditionally, heraldry sees the unicorn as a representation of Christ because it symbolized purity and virtue.

Some scholars believe that the Hebrew word *ra'em* (*Strong's* #7214), which was translated as "unicorn" throughout the Old Testament, should actually be translated as "wild bull" (probably an auroch, an ancestor of domestic cattle; which is represented in Babylonian stonework as the "spring bull"). However, that is not the case, because in *Isaiah* 34:7, "bulls" (*Strong's* #47) is used for adult animals and "bullocks" (*Strong's* #6499) is used for calves. In the 3rd century BC when Israel's rabbis were putting together the Greek Septuagint, they translated the word *ra'em* as the Greek *monoceros*, a beast having only one horn on its head like the rhinoceros (in Latin *rhinoceros unicornis*). The scholars felt this was an error, since they didn't know what the beast was. The exception is in *Deuteronomy* 33:17, because Moses describes it in a plural manner as "horns" (and possibly also in *Numbers* 23:22, and 24:8); but in correlation with the Antichrist, the translation of "unicorn" needs to be maintained, because of its prophetic implications.

Supposedly the 2 animals were chosen because of their natural animosity toward each other; and also because it represented a reconciliation between England and Scotland. The lion, dragon, and unicorn are pagan symbols that were prominent in excavations found in Babylonia and Assyria.

At the base of his Coat of Arms is the shield of the Duke of Cornwall (a position Charles holds). A Duke is the most senior level in the royal hierarchy, and comes from the Latin *dux* ('leader') and was introduced in 1337 when Edward the Black Prince was appointed Duke of Cornwall. He was the grandson of Isabella of France and Edward II, and served as Prince of Wales from 1330-1376 (dying a year before his father King Edward III). He became known as a fierce military leader after his victory in 1356 at the Battle of Poitiers. The shield, with the crown of the heir-apparent on top, shows 15 *besants* (gold coins) that were brought back by the Crusaders. The phrase *Ich Dien* appears on a scroll at the bottom of the shield, which is a German phrase which means "I serve." It is taken from a statement by the defeated King of Bohemia after the Battle of Crécy.

Below the feet of the lion on the left side, above the word *Ich*, and to the left of the shield, is a compartment containing the badge of the heir-apparent to the throne. It is said to be the one used by the Black Prince, is also the insignia on the gold ring that Prince Charles wears on the small finger of his left hand, and is a design that has appeared on many British coins. There are 3 elements to this badge: 3 ostrich feathers (a bird that has had a spiritual aspect ascribed to it, and are used on the black velvet hats of Garter Knights) from the "shield of peace" from the Black prince's coat-of-arms; encircled with a crown featuring crosses and fleur-de-lis; and another rendering of the *Ich Dien* motto.

Below the feet of the unicorn on the right side, above the word *Dien*, and to the right of the shield, is a compartment containing a badge with the red dragon of Wales, which in 1911, was assigned to the Prince to represent the Principality. King George VI, before he died in February, 1952, had the red dragon placed on his grandson's future coat-of-arms. In 1958 it became the official heraldic symbol of Wales; and on July 26th of the same year, Queen Elizabeth announced that Charles would be the Prince of Wales (along with being the Earl of Chester, Great Stewart of Scotland, Lord of the Isles, Baron of Renfrew, Earl of Carrick, and a Knight Companion of the Most Noble Order of the Garter). In February, 1959, the Queen approved a change to the Welsh flag for the red dragon to appear on the green and while flag;

and it was to be flown on government buildings (although it could be used for other purposes). It is believed that the dragon symbol originated in Rome, and was then adopted by Celtic warriors. It had appeared on the badges of some old Welsh families, particularly the Tudors, when they ascended to the English throne through Henry VII, and was worn by Welsh archers who served under the Black Prince. On this badge, it has been interpreted by some researchers to indicate that the dragon will possess the oldest son (*Revelation* 13:2).

Charles later said about the ceremony that conferred upon him the title of Prince of Wales: "Within the vast ruin of Caernarvon Castle…my father invested me as Prince of Wales. Upon my head he put a coronet cap as token of principality…he presented me to the people of Wales." It is a well-known fact that it was his mother, Queen Elizabeth, who carried out his Investure. So, who was he referring to? Researchers believe that the various elements of the Duke of Cornwall's shield can be tied together. The word *Ich* on the left side, below the heir-apparent's badge; and the word *Dien* on the right side, below the red dragon of Wales; and may be interpreted as "I, the Black prince Serve Satan."

The larger main shield (for interpretation purposes, is divided into quarters, numbered from left to right, and top to bottom), which is the heart of every coat-of-arms, in quarters 1 and 4, has 6 lions in "guardian" (with an outstretched right paw); and then superimposed over the center is Prince Charles' heir-apparent crown on top of a smaller, quartered, gold and red counter-colored shield of arms, with each quarter containing a "passive" postured lion with uncharacteristic-like feet like the dexter beast. This smaller design represents the principality of Wales, and is a standard that is only flown when he is in Wales. That makes a total of 10 lions at the center of its design (and 12 total), and could be symbolizing "the merchants of Tarshish, and all its young lions." (*Ezekiel* 38:13) In addition, consider that the Antichrist is going to give power to 10 kings (*Revelation* 13:1-2, 17:12-14; *Daniel* 7:7-8, 19-21, 24-25) The 3rd quarter has an Irish 7-stringed harp which is believed to be the same type played by David, which had been brought from Israel.

The crosses on the coat-of-arms are identified as the "St. George Cross." The Order of St. George (now known as the Most Noble Order of the Garter, and is represented by the symbol of the blue garter, which the historian Ashmole said commemorated a time with King Edward had "given forth his own garter as the signal for a battle…") was the most well-known Order of knights in England. It is the oldest surviving Order of Chivalry in the world, and is referred to as "The Foundation." It was initiated at a tournament around 1344 as an informal association by King Edward III (and his son, Edward, the Black Prince), who was a descendant of the Plantagenets of France.

Just a little note about the Plantagenets. In 2009, BridgeAnne d'Avignon, a 7th grader from Monte Vista Christian School in Watsonville, CA, while working on a school project to trace her family tree (looking at both male and female lines), discovered that all the presidents, except one, are descendants of a former king of England– John "Lackland" Plantagenet (who reigned 1199-1216, and was the signer of the Magna Carta in 1215). The lone exception was the 8th president (1837-41), Martin Van Buren (of Dutch ancestry), who was the first U.S. president to be born in this country.

Garter membership has included: Queen Elizabeth (Queen Mother), Queen Elizabeth II, Prince Charles, Prince Philip, Princess Anne, the Duke of Kent; other European and non-European royal families; and some former and current world leaders. In the past, membership was a tool of diplomacy, but today, is a personal gift of the throne. There are 26 (including the

sovereign and oldest son) companion knights (as well as "stranger knights" and "ladies of the garter"), which has been viewed as a mocking of the 24 elders in Heaven and the 2 Witnesses. The Order may have been based on the mythical legend of King Arthur and the Round Table. They are sworn to "befriend and defend one another, in both peace and war, throughout the course of their lives." There has been speculation that the group was an inner circle of the Knights Templar, Prieuré of Zion, and influenced Adam Weishaupt to establish the Illuminati. Cohen relates in his book: "We may think of the Order of the Garter as the Board of Directors for the British Monarchy, which King George VI once described as the 'Royal Firm.'"

The St. George Cross is the same design as the red Knights of the Templar crosses, yet is perceived as being associated more with the crosses of the Merovingians. The French fleur-de-lis, mixed in with the crosses, is believed to be the Judaean Lily, which appears on Jewish coinage.

His name breaks down into the number 666 in both English and Hebrew using the Biblical system.

He has documentation that proves his bloodline descent from King David, Jesus and Mohammed (the founder of Islam); but is most likely from the tribe of Dan.

The bloodline of Queen Elizabeth II, the mother of Charles, can be found in the genealogies of both Mary and Joseph. In May, 1996, Israel's Channel 2 had a show that identified Prince Charles' descent from David. Elizabeth is a descendant of King David (the House of Judah), through Anna (a supposed cousin of Jesus' mother Mary), Solomon, Josiah, and Zedekiah. The Queen is part of the Merovingian bloodline, and is a direct descendant of Godfroi de Bouillon, 1st ruler of the Kingdom of Jerusalem (through Henry the Black of the Guelph line); his brother Baudouin I (Baudouin I of Edessa), the 1st King of Jerusalem; and Baudouin II, which would allow Charles, to at some point in the future, claim the title of "King of Jerusalem."

As far as his father, Robert Lacey, author of the 1977 book *Majesty*, said: "Philip, prince of Greece, did not have a drop of Greek blood in his veins…[and] was in essence a Dane, one of the exports to Greece of the most successful dynasty of modern times, the Danish Royal House (Schleswig, Holstein, Sonderburg, Glucksburg…All [of] Philip's sisters had married Germans owning castles and the largest of them was Schloss Salem, bigger than Buckingham Palace, the home of the Margrave of Baden." He also wrote: "Apart from 18 kings of Denmark this family has in recent history also supplied one king to Norway, four to Sweden, six to Greece, seven Czars to Russia, and at the same time queen consorts for the Kings of Britain, Germany and Romania…[Philip's] ancestry can be traced to Charlemagne…"

Prince Charles has in his lineage people like: William the Conqueror, Owen Glendower (Welsh prince), Alfred the Great, Robert the Bruce, Mary the Queen of Scots, Charles I (Charlemagne), Genghis Khan, Otto the Great, Philip of Hesse, Frederick the Great, Charles V, Emperor Frederick II, Pope Nicholas III, King Ceol (of Wessex), El Cid Campeador, Frederick Barbarossa (a crusader), Vladimir Monomakh ("Great Prince of Kiev"), Duke Rollo of Normandy ("the Ganger"), King Harold Haardrade (of Norway), Czar Nicholas I, Catherine the Great, Peter the Great, and Llywelyn-ab-Iorwerth (Llewellyn the Great, the last native price of all Wales); Danish kings Harald Blue-Tooth, Sweyn Forkbeard, and Canute the Great; American presidents George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, William

Henry Harrison, Benjamin Harrison, John Tyler, Zachary Taylor, John F. Kennedy and George Bush; as well as Mrs. Woodrow Wilson and Robert E. Lee.

In 1917, England's King George V, Charles' great-grandfather, whose last name was the German Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, changed it to Windsor. His bloodline is connected to the following families: Hapsburg, Hohenstaufen, Guelph, Hohenlohe, Galen, Miltke, Sickingen, Schwarzenberg, Trauttmansdorff, Bowes-Lyons, House of Anjou, Battenbergs (Anglicized to Mountbatten in 1914), and the House of Rurik. Charles is a cousin or nephew, on some level, to all 6 wives of Henry VIII; and has ties to the royal families of Scotland, France, Germany, Austria, Denmark, Greece, Sweden, Norway, Spain, Portugal, Russia and the Netherlands. The British Royal family is also related to the Virginia Tidewater plantation aristocracy, which included the Carters, Lees, Randolphs, Smiths, and Ironmongers. Only royalty can marry royalty, to preserve the bloodline, and keep the power and money in the family. This can also be seen with the pharaohs of Egypt, who were able to trace their bloodlines back to the Babylonian kings.

According to the renegade theory of Anglo-Israelism or British-Israelism (strongly advocated by Herbert W. Armstrong), both England and the U.S. came from one of the 10 Lost Tribes of Israel. The tradition is that the throne, upon which they are crowned, the Coronation Chair at Westminster Abbey in London, is the actual throne of King David. The ornately carved, high-backed, oak chair was commissioned by King Edward I (1272-1307) to encase the Stone. In the past, they promoted the fact that the Stone of Destiny, the 336-pound stone (a slab of reddish-grey sandstone, which had been tested and found to be of Scottish origin) kept underneath the throne, known as "Jacob's headstone," was the one he used to rest his head at Bethel (*Genesis* 28:18-22). Legend had it that Jeremiah took it to Ireland where it was used in coronations, until it was taken to Scotland, where it was kept at the Abbey of Scone until 1296. It was believed that Edward I took it by force to England where it had been used for coronations from 1308 to November, 1996, when it was returned to Edinburgh Castle in Scotland.

It is reported that Prince Charles said: "I want to be King of Europe."

It is believed that his power base is behind the New World Order, and he is very involved in the prospect of world government.

In early March, 1996, Cable News Network (CNN) reported that Prince Charles and his 2 sons William and Harry were among the first in the world to receive the traceable bio-chip implant.

Zaki Badawi, principal of the Muslim College, described him as "the most popular world leader in the Muslim community throughout the world...a man of such stature, and is able to speak for all of us."

In December, 1948, the baby Charles was christened with water from the Jordan River. In 1965, when he was 16, he was given his Anglican Protestant confirmation by the Archbishop of Canterbury, Michael Ramsey, at St. George's Chapel at Windsor Castle. One day, Charles may be the head of the Church of England– the 25,000,000 members of the Anglican Protestant Church (who is part of the World Council of Churches). As king, Charles would have to declare himself to be a faithful Protestant, and show himself to be a regular churchgoer, that he has been in communion with England's Church; and that he would be the overseer of the Church of England. Up to the revelations of his phone conversations with

his mistress of 24 years, Camilla Parker Bowles, he had been considered an "extremely moral and religious man, and fundamentally conservative." This incident has fueled rumors that the Queen may abdicate the throne and pass Charles over in lieu of his son William; or if Charles became king, he would abdicate to William. However, there was also a report that Princess Anne was being prepared by her mother to become a surrogate queen for Charles.

After World War II, England "recognized the temporal authority claimed by the Pope." Charles talked about using his position as king to "encourage rapprochement with Rome," because he favors ecumenicalism. In 1980, Queen Elizabeth and Prince Philip, dressed in black; had an audience with Pope John Paul II, arrayed totally in white, at the Vatican. Even though, through their dress, they were submitting to his authority; the Queen still wore her Garter Star, and her light blue Garter just above the elbow of her left arm; while Philip wore his just below his left knee– which had never been done before at such a high profile event, leading observers to comment that they were clearly sending a message to the Pope. During his July 29, 1981 marriage to Lady Diana Spencer prayers were given by "representatives of 4 different churches," including Roman Catholic Cardinal Hume. In 1982, Pope John made a trip to Britain, where he took part in an ecumenical service with Robert Runcie, Archbishop of Canterbury, with the 2 kneeling "together in prayer in an historical act of reconciliation" at Canterbury Cathedral in a service called a "Celebration of Faith." On April 29, 1985, Prince Charles and Princess Diana (also dressed in black) had an audience with the Pope. He had intended to celebrate mass privately, but didn't, because of protests from political leaders and church officials. However, Charles did ask for "the Pope to bless them," and they "talked about unity between the different branches of the Christian faith," with Charles relaying his admiration for "the spiritual leadership he so clearly provided in such a difficult and uncertain world."

If Charles becomes King, he wants to be known as the "defender of faith" (which is different than being the "defender of the faith"). In an ITV interview with Jonathan Dimbleby, about his 25 years as the Prince of Wales, he said: "I've always felt that the Catholic subjects of the sovereign are equally as important as the Anglican ones, as the Protestant ones. Like-wise, I think the Islamic subjects or the Hindu subjects or the Zoroastrian subjects of the sovereign are of equal and vital importance…" It's also been widely reported that Charles has an interest in Spiritualism and the New Age; and, along with other members of his family, has been involved in things which could be considered occultic practices.

Fritz Springmeier, one of the foremost Illuminati researchers, reported: "The British Royal family has long been involved with the occult. They have also been actively involved with Freemasonry…Ex-Illuminati informants have revealed that the Queen of England does participate in the Satanic rituals of the Illuminati. In fact, Great Britain is the Mother Country of Satanism, and is the center for Generational Satanism."

It was reported that Charles has a group of 12 religious leaders and scholars who give him advice on Islamic issues. In the early and mid-1900s, in various speeches, Charles began to adopt a conciliatory tone in regard to Muslims. For instance, he said:

> "It is odd, in many ways, that misunderstandings between Islam and the West should persist, for that which binds our two worlds together is also much more powerful than that which divides us. Muslims, Christians– and Jews– are all 'peoples of the Book." Islam and Christianity share a common monotheistic vision: a belief in one divine God…"
>
> "The fact is that our form of materialism can be offensive to devout Muslims– and I do not just mean the extremists among them. We must understand that reaction, just as the West's attitude to some of the more rigorous aspects of Islamic life needs to be understood in the Islamic world. This, I believe, would help us understand that we have commonly come to see as the threat of Islamic fundamentalism. We need to be careful of that emotive label, 'fundamentalism,' and distinguish as Muslims do, between revivalists, who choose to take the practice of their religion most devoutly, and fanatics or extremists who use this devotion for

political ends."

"Extremism is no more the monopoly of Islam than it is the monopoly of other religions, including Christianity. The vast majority of Muslims, though personally pious, are moderate in their politics. Theirs is the 'religion of the middle way.'"

"Medieval Islam was a religion of remarkable tolerance for its time, allowing Jews and Christians the right to practice their inherited beliefs, and setting an example which was not, unfortunately, copied for many centuries in the West."

"…Islam can teach us today a way of understanding and living in the world which Christianity itself is poorer for having lost."

"If the ways of thought in Islam and other religions can help us in that search, then there are things for us to learn in this system of belief which I suggest we ignore at our peril."

"The Islamic and Western world can no longer afford to stand apart from a common effort to solve their common problems…We have to…understand and tolerate, and build on the positive principles our cultures have in common…"

"…unless we can explore together practical ways of integrating the sacred and the secular in both our cultures in order to provide a true inspiration in the next century."

As Chairman of the Countryside in the 1970 Committee for Wales, Charles said that we "must be prepared" to "discipline ourselves to [environmental] restrictions and regulations that we feel we ought to impose for our own good." By the early 1990s, he had gained an international reputation in regard to matters concerning the environment, and has publicly voiced his concern about environmental threats. The Prince was part of a 1990 documentary called *The Earth in the Balance*, "in which he warned against the accelerating depredation inflicted on the planet by human greed and folly." He said in a speech to Saudi Arabian oil producers in 1993 about global warming: "This is an issue which we have to address now, not in 10 or 20 years' time."

In the spring of 2002, came the report that Prince Charles was to have a bronze statue erected in his honor in the square of Palmas, the capital of Tocantins State in central Brazil. Although he will already become the 'Defender of Faith' should he become King of England, he appears as a muscular, winged god dressed in a loincloth, with an inscription touting him as the "Savior of the World." The statue was commissioned by civic leaders because of Charles' work to publicize the threat to the rainforests from global warming. Jose Wilson Sequeira Campos, the Governor of Tocantins, said: "It is Prince Charles saving the world. We think he is deserving of it." It is already being compared to the statue of Christ overlooking Rio de Janeiro from Corcovado. When the sculptor Mauricio Bentes presented a miniature copy to the Prince during his visit to Brazil, he said: "I am amazed and deeply touched."

Here in the United States, we don't hear about most of the news that happens overseas, especially with issues that are germane to Europe only, and have no international bearing. Though Prince Charles' international stature seems rather insignificant from our standpoint, it is actually quite prolific in that region of the world. He has been an ardent supporter of a united Europe, and he has used his political weight to help achieve that goal. Nevertheless, it is likely that his age will also preclude him from fulfilling the role of the Antichrist. However, there have been a couple incidents that have caused some researchers to believe that his son William has inherited his father's mantle as a possible candidate.

Prince William Arthur Philip Louis Mountbatten-Windsor was born on June 21, 1982, and is the oldest son of Charles and Lady Diana, Princess of Wales. On June 3, 1991, William was admitted to Royal Berkshire Hospital after being accidentally hit on the side of the forehead by a golf club. He did not

lose consciousness, but he did suffer a depressed fracture of the skull and received emergency surgery (termed by some as "near-fatal," the incident is linked to *Revelation* 13:3) at the Great Ormond Street Hospital, which resulting in a permanent scar. In a 2009 interview, he referred to this scar as his "Harry Potter scar." The was in reference to the character created by British author J. K. Rowling that was the subject of 7 children's books. Harry bore a lightning-shaped scar on his forehead as a result of a spell from Lord Voldemort when he was a child.

According to talk show host and conspiracy researcher Clyde Lewis, while a guest on Rene Barnett's *Nightvision* radio show (06-08-11) said that the wedding of Prince William took place on the Cosmati Pavement which had been discovered right before the wedding. This was the place where they would anoint the King, and according to legend, anyone who stood here would become the King of the World, and of the Universe.

The King of England will go through the same sacred ceremonies as all of his predecessors; and the anointing will takes place under a canopy that is lowered over his head so that the public can't see the actual moment that oil from the Holy Land is poured on him, after which according to tradition, the Holy Spirit enters into his body, transforming him into a divine being– literally becoming another person and he is crowned, taking on whatever titular name he finds appropriate.

The Cosmati Pavement is the large pavement (24 feet 10 inches square) in the Muniments room that Henry III (who built much of the Abbey) commissioned to be laid in the front of the High Altar at Westminster Abbey in 1268, and is considered sacred and a medieval treasure. It was created with over 80,000 separate pieces of many colors and shapes of stone (some of which came from Roman ruins, and from Egypt) and glass by workmen from Rome, into an intricate and geometric pattern, under the direction of a man named Odoricus. It is one of the few remaining examples of this type of mosaic technique. It was intended to mark the ceremonial epicenter of the entire nation, and is where the throne would sit during coronation. The pavement had become so deteriorated, that it could only be used if it was covered with a carpet, which it was for nearly 150 years. It underwent a major cleaning, stabilization and restoration, at a cost of nearly $850,000 (financed with a grant from the Getty Foundation), and was rededicated by the Dean (the Very Rev. Dr. John Hall) on May 21, 2010. Thirty-eight kings and queens have been crowned while standing on this spot. There are 3 inscriptions in brass letters which were found on the pavement, which mention the end of the world (indicating it will last for 19,683 years, according to the Ptolemaic system). This is where William, the Duke of Cambridge, and Catherine (Kate) Middleton knelt during their wedding ceremony on April 29, 2011.

Lewis on his own show *Ground Zero Radio* (05-04-11) talked about the perfume that Kate, the Duchess of Cambridge, wore for the wedding– Illuminum, which is made with coconut, jasmine and rose petals. Illuminum is a brand of perfume introduced in 2010 by British celebrity hairstylist Michael Boadi which has 4 fragrance groups (Musk, Floral, Citrus, Oud) with 4 fragrances each, whose appeal was their minimalistic number of ingredients. In a public statement, Boadi said: "I am both thrilled and honored that Kate chose to wear White Gardenia Petals." Illuminum White Gardenia Petals, among its 8 ingredients contain: White Gardenia, Muguet (Lily of the Valley) Jasmine, Coconut, Ylang-Ylang (*Cananga odorata*), and Amber Wood. Though it retailed for $140 a bottle, it sold out immediately once it was discovered this is what she wore. Was there a message being sent with this choice?

Lady Diana wore to her wedding to Prince Charles, Quelques Fleurs, a floral creation of Tuberose, Jasmine and Roses, that had been introduced in 1912 by the Parisian company Houbigant. The perfume company Floris has released a commemorative fragrance they say was Queen Elizabeth's favorite fragrance– White Rose, a floral fragrance with spicy notes of Carnation, Jasmine and Sweet Violet. So, it appears that Kate's choice was very similar to the floral scents of her predecessors, made by a trendy new company, and probably was not chosen to convey any type of loyalty.

The Antichrist may not be someone who is high profile right now. But, without a doubt there is someone waiting in the wings for just the right time. In the near future, there will be a series of historical events that will thrust to the forefront this long-awaited personage. Perhaps it will only be at that time that we'll have a better idea of the identity of the Antichrist.

The Invasion of Israel

From this point on in the book, I want to lay out a prophetic itinerary for how I see End-time events falling into place. This will probably differ from what you've been taught in Church, what you've read in *Left Behind*, or what you heard from the Televangelist that you listen to. And that's okay. Maybe they're wrong. Maybe I'm wrong. Irregardless, maybe what you read will prompt you to study for yourself, to let God lead you to what the truth is.

Let me also say that this won't be an exhaustive look at prophecy with the intent of trying to analyze and explain every detail. First of all, that would take more than one book; and second, that is not the purpose of this book. As I said at the outset, all I'm trying to do, is to identify the "season" for the coming of the Lord. The purpose of this book is to sound the warning– the Final Warning.

The Book of *Revelation* is the framework upon which all prophecy is hung, and thus parallels it is some form or fashion. It is a Book of 'sevens.' There are 7 churches, 7 kings, 7 burning lamps, 7 spirits of God, 7 horns, 7 eyes, 7 thunders, 7 seals, 7 angels, 7 trumpets, and 7 vials. As I studied these, I began to see patterns. In addition I saw the 4 beasts 'full of eyes' coinciding with the 4 beasts of Daniel and the 4 horsemen of the Apocalypse. What many have seen to be separate events, I began to see as parallel events that served to provide detail on the various aspects of each event. With that in mind, I began to devise a concept to lay out a gameplan for the fulfillment of prophetic events.

Obviously the rise of the Antichrist will be the 1st major prophetic event of the End-time. However, it will be a matter of time before we will be able to ascertain who he is. Therefore, it will be the Invasion of Israel that will be a more concrete determinate, because it will initiate the time prophecy and enable us to know the "season" of Christ's return.

The Story Behind the Hate

Abraham (86 years old) and Sarah (99 years old) were promised a son through which God would establish His people. When the time came to conceive a child seemed to pass them by, they decided that Abraham would take Sarah's handmaiden Hagar, an Egyptian, to get a son. But after Hagar gave birth to his son, she began to despise Sarah; causing Sarah to respond and Hagar left with her son. While Hagar was near a fountain of water in the Wilderness of Shur, an angel appeared to her and instructed her to return and submit to Sarah, that God would multiply her seed greatly, and that she would give birth to a son and call him Ishmael ("God shall hear"). Although Hagar did return, a spirit of bitterness still existed between the 2 women. It is the religion of Islam that has been manifested through Ishmael. They have become a great people, mostly because of the power that an abundance of oil has given them. God told Abraham that 12 princes would come out of Ishmael, who would grow into separate nations. This seems to parallel the nations which would come from Isaac. When Isaac was weaned, Sarah became jealous of Ishmael, and Abraham was forced to banish Hagar and Ishmael; and from that point on there has been enmity between the 2 peoples.

Arabia was first mentioned in the Monolith Inscription of Shalmaneser III, when the Arabs were recorded as leading a military force against the Assyrian army at Qarqar in 853 BC. From 738 BC, there were increasingly more Assyrian inscriptions regarding Arabs. A major war was waged against Arabia in the 8th century BC by Tiglath-pileser III and Sargon II. In 691 BC, the Assyrians attacked Adumatu (Arabia) and took control of the area, which they maintained until the reign of Ashurbanipal. The last military action against Arabia before Nebuchadnezzar was in 651 BC, and the last military confrontation with the Arabs had been in 650 and 641 BC. When Nebuchadnezzar became king, he took Judah, Moab and Edom, so Arabia, with its wealth, became a logical target

The War of the Sons of Light and the Sons of Darkness, one of the Dead Sea Scrolls (also referred to as the *War Scroll*), is an Essene dream based on *Daniel* 11:40 that predicts a future war where Israel will

have to defend itself against an enemy invasion, which includes "Kittim of the North" (Seleucids of Syria) and the "Kittim of the South" (Ptolemies of Egypt). It will be fought on a great plain, and at the same time, the forces of heaven will be fighting the forces of evil. This 49-year war will be in 2 phases: a 6 year battle that Israel emerges victorious, and then on the 7th they rest; and then the entire world is conquered by the Jews and the Messiah, who rules for 1000 generations, or 40,000 years.

In their quest to stem the tide of terrorism, including Al-Qaeda and the Taliban, since 2001, the United States has taken military action in Iraq and Afghanistan. On March 2, 2007, Gen. Wesley Clark, the former NATO Supreme Allied Commander, revealed that there had been a plan to take down 7 countries in 5 years: Iran, Iraq, Lebanon, Libya, Somalia, Sudan, and Syria. He claimed that it was all about the oil, but maybe there was another reason, and just maybe they have found another way to influence the region and instigate a particular event. We have seen them do it with Pearl Harbor, and I believe they are doing it again.

With the beginning of the "Arab Spring" (or "Arab Awakening") movement, I believe we are witnessing the build-up to a scenario that will lead to the Invasion of Israel. This is a revolutionary movement that began in Arab countries at the end of 2010. In January, 2011, in Tunisia, the government was overthrown, causing President Zine El Abidine Ben Ali to seek exile in Saudi Arabia. The government was overthrown in Egypt; President Hosni Mubarak was forced to resign and was sentenced to life in prison for killing protestors. In Yemen, the government was overthrown, and President Ali Abdullah Saleh was forced to resign. In Libya, the government was overthrown, and their leader Muammar Gaddafi was killed. There have been major uprisings in Algeria, Iraq and Syria. There have been demonstrations and government changes in Jordan, Oman, Bahrain, Kuwait, Morocco, and Lebanon; as well as smaller protests in Djibouti, Sudan, Mauritania, and Saudi Arabia.

These revolutions have been purported to be isolated civil uprisings by the population (beginning to be infused with Western culture) because of dictatorship and monarchy rule, human rights violations, government corruption, and economic conditions. Under President Barack Obama, believed by many to be a Muslim (especially because he released a forged birth certificate, and as of this writing, has never offered authoritative proof of his citizenship), the foreign policy of the U.S. has been overhauled to accept and support this movement, as the rebels propagating these rebellions have been promoted as the best way to achieve democracy in the Arab nations.

On April 11, 2012, Senators McCain and Lieberman, worried that the rebels in Syria would try to get help from Al-Qaeda in their fight, demanded that our country arm the rebels. Only a week before, at a meeting of an international group known as the Friends of Syria, Secretary of State Hillary Rodham Clinton said the U.S. was ready to begin providing the Syrian rebels with nonmilitary supplies such as communications equipment.

The truth is, this movement is not a natural progression of civil unrest; they have been organized and calculated campaigns to change the face of the Arab World. The country of Israel has been able to live in relative peace because the aging leadership of various Arab nations had all but given up on trying to use military force to oust Israel. Plus, with the economic and military support of the United States, we have "paid" them not to attack Israel. But now a new breed of Muslim has arisen, using the Society of Muslim Brothers (Muslim Brotherhood), the largest and most influential Islamic movement which had been founded in Egypt in 1936. There motto is: "Allah is our objective, the Quran is our law, the Prophet is our leader, Jihad is our way, and death for the sake of Allah is the highest of our aspirations."

On May 1, 2012, Al-Nas TV in Egypt broadcast an address by the Egyptian cleric Safwat Higazi who was supporting the candidacy of Dr. Muhammad Mursi (Mohamed Morsi):

> "We can see the great dream, shared by us all– that of the United States of the Arabs. The United States of the Arabs will be restored, Allah willing. The United States of the Arabs will be restored by this man and his supporters. The capital of the Caliphate– the capital of the United States of the Arabs– will be Jerusalem, Allah willing…Our capital shall not be Cairo, Mecca, or Medina. It shall be Jerusalem, Allah willing."

It is clear their intention is to again attack Israel, but with the Arab Spring movement, they are trying to align all the Arab countries to their cause in an attempt to form the most powerful Islamic military force ever put in place. With the ouster of Mubarak, Mursi assumed the office of Egypt's president on June 30, 2012.

The Muslim religion is the fastest growing religion in this country, and it is the second largest religion in the world. The stated goal of Muslims is to wage a religious war against those who they perceive to be infidels, or sinners. These holy representatives of Allah are seeking to bring retribution upon us for not adhering to the tenets of the Quran. They are so fanatical that they gladly give their lives as martyrs for their cause. Though there are many non-militant, moderate Muslims, there seems to be a growing percentage who favors violence, confrontation and terrorism as a means to accomplish the goals of their religion's leaders. Believe me; they are not interested in democracy.

The Truth About Allah

A former Jesuit priest, Alberto Rivera, who converted to Christianity, alleged, that in secret briefings with Jesuit Cardinal Augustine Bea, a plan had been implemented by the Vatican to deceive the "sons of Ishmael" into destroying the Jews and the Christians in Jerusalem so that the Roman Catholic Church could assume control of the holy city. To do that, they influenced Muhammad into creating the Islamic religion. Subsequent discoveries of inconsistencies in his story and his background has cast doubt on his many revelations.

The Islamic prophet Muhammad never had to explain who Allah was in the Quran, because his readers had heard of him long before Muhammad was born. Dr. Arthur Jeffery, professor of Islamic and Middle East Studies, one of the world's foremost scholars on Islam, and author of the book *Islam: Muhammad and His Religion*, said that the name Allah, and its feminine form Allat, were well known in pre-Islamic Arabia and have been found in inscriptions uncovered in North Africa. According to the article "Arabic Lexiographical Miscellanies" in the *Journal of Semitic Studies* (Vol. 17, #2, 1972, pgs. 173-90), the word "Allah" comes from the compound Arabic word *al-ilah*, which is "the god." It is not Hebrew or Greek, it is an Arabic term used in reference to an Arabian deity. The *Hastings' Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics* said it "is a proper name applicable only to their peculiar god." It further says: "Allah is a pre-Islamic name...corresponding to the Babylonian god Bel." The *Encyclopedia Britannica* says that "Allah" is found in Arabic inscriptions prior to Islam. The *Encyclopedia of World Mythology and Legend* also indicated that the name "Allah" goes back before Muhammad.

The *Encyclopedia of Islam* said that the Arabs, before the time of Muhammad, accepted and worshipped a supreme god called Allah, who was known to pre-Islamic Arabs as one of the Meccan deities. The name *Ilah* appears in pre-Islamic poetry; and by frequency of usage, *Al-ilah* was contracted to Allah as attested by its frequent uses in pre-Islamic poetry.

Henry Smith of Harvard University and Dr. Kenneth Cragg (Islamic scholar, former editor of the prestigious scholarly journal *Muslim World*), said that the name Allah is evident in the archeological and literary remains of pre-Islamic Arabia. Cæsar Farah, in his book on *Islam*, said: "There is no reason, therefore, to accept the idea that Allah passed to the Muslims from the Christians and Jews." According to Middle East scholar E. M. Wherry, whose translation of the Quran is widely used, Allah worship in pre-Islamic times was an astral religion, like Baal worship, that involved the worship of the sun, the moon, and the stars. In Arabia, the sun god was viewed as a female goddess and the moon as the male god.

The Sabæans in 2nd century Arabia worshipped the moon-god, who was married to the sun-god. Many scholars, such as Alfred Guilluame, have said that Allah was used as the personal name of the moon god, and was married to the sun goddess. Together they produced 3 goddesses who were called "daughters of Allah," and were named Al-lat, Al-Uzza, and Manat. They were viewed as "high" gods, at the top of the pantheon of Arabian deities. The symbol of the worship of the moon god in the Middle East

was the crescent moon, and archeologists have unearthed numerous statues and hieroglyphic inscriptions in which a crescent moon was seated on top of the head of the deity to symbolize the worship of the moon god. During the 1950s, there was an idol excavated at Hazor in Palestine that portrayed Allah sitting on a throne with the crescent moon on his chest. In other cultures, the moon was generally worshipped as a female deity, but in the ancient Near East, the Arabs viewed it as a male deity.

The Quraysh (Quarish) tribe, into which Muhammad was born (AD 570), already worshipped Allah (as well as many other false gods at the black Kaaba (Ka'bah) Stone, their religious center), and viewed his 3 daughters as intercessors between the people and Allah. The literal Arabic name of Muhammad's father was Abd-Allah, and his uncle's name was Obied-Allah, which revealed the personal devotion that Muhammad's family had to the moon god.

An idol to Allah was set up at the Kaaba in Mecca, along with all the other idols, and the pagans prayed toward Mecca, in the direction of the representation of their god. The use of the crescent moon as the symbol of Islam, which is also on the flags of the Islamic nations and minarets, indicates its origin in moon worship. After the Quraysh tribe took control of Mecca, they got rid of all of the other gods except for Allah.

Regardless of what Islamic religious leaders say, Allah is not God, and any attempt to reconcile their god with the Jehovah we as Christians serve, must be met with opposition. Jesus, when He was talking about false prophets, said in *Matthew* 24:26– "Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert [Mohammed/Islam]; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers [Vatican/Pope/Catholicism]; believe it not." In the name of this false god, and false religion, Islamic leaders have succeeded in blinding the spiritual eyes of their people in their quest to destroy Israel.

The Truth About the Quran

Muhammad, was the founder of the Islamic religion in Arabia, and said that the angel Gabriel appeared to him, and he wrote down all of his revelations and visions. The Quran was compiled after his death by his followers by bringing together the various writings that were made throughout his life. It is considered by Muslims to be the Word of God as given to the Prophet Muhammad. The Hahdi was the oral tradition that was written down regarding what was seen and heard regarding Muhammad.

In 1972, during the restoration of the Great Mosque at Sana (capital of North Yemen), workers discovered a large collection of old parchments in a loft between the inner and outer roofs. They were placed into 20 potato sacks, where they were found 7 years later by Quran expert Dr. Gerd R. Puin of the University of Saarbrucken in Germany. Working with a group of local assistants, he separated all of the pages and began photographing the find. He noticed that fragments contained the first and last chapters of the Quran, which were illustrated with drawings of mosques; which enabled it to be precisely dated to the time of Al-Walid ibn Abd al-Malik, AD 705-715. Muhammad died in 632, so what he had is the oldest datable Quran in the world. He identified fragments from a thousand different Qurans.

Comparisons between this text, and version used today, shows that on this text, there are no vowel markings or distinguishing dots, which means that the individual words could have up to 30 different meanings. This indicates that the text wasn't passed down word-for-word, and wasn't as 'stable' as it appears to be in the Cairo version.

Another discovery, made after utilizing forensic techniques, indicated that there had been an earlier inscription which had been "washed-off" and overwritten. Although the hidden text did not contain any contradicting meanings, words had been changed, verses and chapters rearranged.

Islamic scholars are confident that the text they are now using is an accurate rendering because of the supporting oral tradition; and they say that if there are differences, it's because of regional variations of the same words and phrases, and doesn't change the central message of the Quran.

In 2001, another German study (*The Syro-Aramaic Reading of the Quran: Contribution to the Decoding of the Language of the Quran*) by an expert in early Semitic languages, caused so much

controversy, that it had to be published under a pseudonym (Christoph Luxenberg). The scholar said: "About a fifth of the Quran contains unintelligible words, or words that don't make any sense. That number can be vastly reduced with a knowledge of Syriac, to, let's say 5 per cent." Syriac (or Syrio-Aramaic), by the 3rd century, had become the dominant language of Christian liturgy. Christ spoke Aramaic, and it is still spoken today in certain parts of the world (like Maloula, Syria). At the time of Muhammad, this was the dominant language of the entire region, while written Arabic was only in its early stages. "Luxenberg" said:

> "In many areas in the world, language is mixed, constantly, all the time. And to make it understandable to a speaker of English, you have to go back about a thousand years and imagine the Anglo-Saxon peasant talking to his master, who is Norman, and spoke a mixed language of French and Anglo-Saxon and could only understand that mixed language with a knowledge of both."

In the 10th century, al-Tabari, one of the most respected Quran scholars, acknowledged the presence of Hebrew, Latin, Greek, Persian, Abysinnian, and Syriac words in the Quran. The difference, now, with this new discovery, is that new meanings are being suggested now, which hadn't been done before. The process he used was to go back and look at what the meaning of the word was at the time, which can be found in old dictionaries; and if that is not possible, then the root word was considered; or that there was a possible misreading, such as an undotted text, or a text that was incorrectly dotted; also, a Syriac letter could have been accidently used in an Arabic word.

For example, in the current Arabic text, after Mary had given birth to Jesus, the archangel said to her: "Be not sad, your Lord has placed a little river beneath you." In the corrected text, it says: "Be not sad, your Lord has made your delivery legitimate." In another, God's command to a skeptic in Arabic was: "Look at your food and drink, look at your ass becomes, look at your condition and look at your overall state at the end of the world, the earth steps forward." In Syriac, it says, "the earth splits open." The verse which justifies the necessity for a veil to cover the head and cleavage, in the corrected Syriac text says: "Put your belt around your hips." This is a more logical rendering, because the belt was a sign of chastity (especially as used by monks). In the passage about Paradise that promises, upon death, that a righteous man would receive "dark wide-eyed maidens" (or virgins), which a later commentary numbered at 72, never really lined up with 7 other passages which promised eternal contentment with their wives. With the dots arranged differently, the Syriac rendering says: "We will make you comfortable under white crystal clear grapes."

Needlessly to say, Islamic scholars do not accept these corrected revisions, and continue to support the traditional version of the Quran that exists today, no matter how irrational they seem to be.

The Quran has 114 Suras (chapters), 30 Sections, 6666 verses and contains over 77,000 words. The self-proclaimed prophet Mohammad claimed that the angel Gabriel dictated the Quran to him word-for-word, and because of this direct revelation, it was undefiled. He claimed that the Bible was corrupt and not reliable. Initially persecuted and driven from his home, he began teaching that the only way to win the world to Allah was by force– with the sword. The Quran encourages Moslems to wage war against all non-Moslems as part of their religious duty. To kill a non-Moslem is considered a justifiable act. By their very writings, their intentions are clear.

One only has to read the Quran to see how Islamic clerics are able to stir up their followers. The Quran contains more than 100 verses that call on Muslims to wage war against unbelievers, or infidels. As opposed to the religious freedom we have in America, the Quran actually has very few instances of peace and tolerance. Muslims in this country want the freedom to practice their religion, yet in their countries, they do not allow Christians to practice their religion.

> "And kill them wherever you find them, and drive them out from whence they drove you out, for persecution [of Muslims] is severer than slaughter [of unbelievers]...And fight with them

until there is no persecution, and religion should be only for Allâh, but if they desist, then there should be no hostility except against the oppressors." [The Cow, Sura 2:191-193]

"Fighting is enjoined on you, and is an object of dislike to you; and it may be that you dislike a thing while it is good for you, and it may be that you love a thing while it is evil for you, and Allâh knows, while you do not know." [The Cow, Sura 2:216]

"Then as to those who disbelieve, I will chastise them with severe chastisement in this world and the Hereafter, and they shall have no helpers." [The Family of Imran, Sura 3:56]

"Therefore let those who fight in the way of Allâh, who sell this world's life of this world for the Hereafter; and whoever fights in the way of Allah, then be he slain or be he victorious, We shall grant him a mighty reward." [The Women, Sura 4:74]

"They desire that you should disbelieve as they have disbelieved, so that you might be (all) alike; therefore take not from among them friends until they fly in Allâh's way; but if they turn back, then seize them and kill them wherever you find them, and take not from among them a friend or a helper." [The Women, Sura 4:89]

"And be not weak hearted in pursuit of the enemy; if you suffer pain, then surely they (too) suffer pain as you suffer pain..." [The Women, Sura 4:104]

"The punishment of those who wage war against Allâh and his apostle and strive to make mischief in the land is only this, that they should be murdered or crucified or their hands and their feet should be cut off on opposite sides or they should be imprisoned; this shall be as a disgrace for them in this world, and in the Hereafter they shall have a grievous chastisement," [The Dinner Table, Sura 5:33]

"I will cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve. Therefore strike off their heads and strike off every fingertip of them" [The Accessions, Sura 8:12b]

"And fight with them until there is no more persecution and religion should be only for Allâh; but if they shall desist, then surely Allâh sees what they do." [The Accessions, Sura 8:39]

"And let not those who disbelieve think that they shall come in first; surely they will not escape." [The Accessions, Sura 8:59]

"O Prophet! Urge the believers to fight..." [The Accessions, Sura 8:65a]

"Then when the sacred months have passed away, then kill the idolaters wherever you find them, and take them captives and besiege them and lie in wait for them in every ambush, then if they repent and keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate, leave their way free to them; surely Allâh is Forgiving, Merciful." [The Immunity, Sura 9:5]

"Fight them, Allâh will punish them by your hands and bring them to disgrace, and assist you against them, and heal the hearts of a believing people." [The Immunity, Sura 9:14]

"Fight those who do not believe in Allâh, nor in the latter day, nor do they prohibit what Allâh and his Apostle have prohibited, nor follow the religion of truth, out of those who have been given the Book, until they pay the tax in acknowledgment of superiority and they are in

a state of subjection." [The Immunity, Sura 9:29]

"O Prophet! Strive hard against the unbelievers and the hypocrites and be unyielding to them; and their abode is Hell, and evil is the destination." [The Immunity, Sura 9:73]

"O you who believe! Fight those of the unbelievers who are near to you and let them find in you hardness; and know that Allâh is with those who guard." [The Immunity, Sura 9:123]

"So do not follow the unbelievers, and strive against them with a mighty striving with it." [The Distinction, Sura 25:52]

"Surely Allâh loves those who fight in His way in ranks as if they were a firm and compact wall." [The Ranks, Sura 61:4]

"O Prophet! Strive hard against the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and be hard against them; and their abode is Hell; and evil is the resort." [The Prohibition, Sura 66:9]

Focusing on Israel

So, what is it about this little strip of land in the Middle East that has become the most fought over real estate in history? The Hereford Mappa Mundi map drawn in AD 1290 by monks during the Crusades, still hangs in the Herford Cathedral in England, and identifies Jerusalem as the geographic center of the world, which is so marked on the floor of the Holy Sepulcher. The attention of the world has become more focused on this area of the world as the Obama administration has increasingly shown an unwillingness to support the country of Israel, and instead, is coddling the Arabs because they have threatened to use oil as leverage in their quest to spread Muslim influence throughout the world. We have already seen why the Roman Catholic Church has designs on Jerusalem, but for many years, there has been talk about the economic potential that Israel possesses.

The Dead Sea, located between Israel and Jordan, which is 1,296 feet below sea level, is the lowest spot on the surface of the Earth. It is 50 miles long and 11 miles wide (about 500 square miles), and has a depth of 1,200 feet at its deepest point. Known as the 'Sea of Salt,' because it is 10 times saltier than ocean water, it is fed by the Jordan River, and has no outlet. Its waters have evaporated for hundreds of years in the extreme heat, at a rate of 280 million cubic feet per day, leaving behind a variety of minerals. With a concentration of 32% of dissolved ingredients, in a "unique composition" of mostly sodium chloride (salt), while regular ocean water has only 3.5% to 4%; it is the richest mineral source in the world.

The water contains potassium chloride, or potash, which is used as a fertilizer and for making explosives. It is of such high quality becomes it doesn't come from rock. It is considered a very valuable commodity. The water also contains magnesium bromide (used to make plastics and rubber), magnesium chloride (used in magnesium metal production and in the manufacturing of a cement used for heavy duty flooring), and hydrogen sulfide (used in chemical laboratories as an analytical re-agent). Because of its sulfuric content, the water is said to have therapeutic properties.

Solar ponds have been built on the Sea. The sun heats the shallow pools of salt water, and the heat is trapped in the dense salt layer on the bottom, and becomes hot enough to turn a turbine, thus producing electricity.

Scientists have also discovered an algae, known as Dunaliella, which can survive in, and has adapted to, the extremely salty conditions. It is being grown in algae farms where they double their numbers every 2 days. The algae is used to produce a green paste, which, when dried, makes an excellent animal feed because of its high protein content, and it is easy to digest because the algae has no cell walls.

It also yields beta carotene (a pigment which gives carrots its color), which is used for food coloring; and also glycerol, which is used for eye shadow and other cosmetics, paints, resins, and toothpaste. When the algae decomposes, it forms the raw material that nature uses to form oil.

The value of the mineral deposits in the Dead Sea has been estimated at over a trillion dollars. However, the Dead Sea has been shrinking in size as the sea level has fallen. The Mediterranean Dead Sea Co. initiated a $1.4 billion project to funnel water to the Dead Sea from the Mediterranean, which is about 70 miles away.

Geological surveys have indicated that there is plenty of steam under Israel to provide power through the harnessing of geo-thermal energy, which is a very economical source of energy. Oil and natural gas deposits have also been discovered. In the 1990s, a Texas oilman named Harold "Hayseed" Stephens believed that God spoke to him and said that his company, Ness Energy International, was chosen to be the one who would drill and discover a huge oil deposit on the southwest end of the Dead Sea. He found 17 prophecies in the Bible to confirm his claim. The Prophecy Club tied their ministry to him, claiming the discovery of oil would be the thing that would cause it to be attacked. But then Stephens died in 2003, before oil was discovered, and the company subsequently went out of business. The truth of the matter was that a test hole was never drilled, because they didn't even have drilling rights in Israel. The rights were held by a private company called Hesed, which was owned by Stephens, so if oil was hit, Ness would not have received the profits. It turned out to be a huge stock swindle. After Y2K nearly sunk the Prophecy Club, this oil scandal did not help matters, and along with a doctrinal change, that did not sit well with a lot of the people who were regular attendees of their meetings.

There are still a couple companies looking for oil in Israel, based on clues appearing in the Bible, but none have had any success in harvesting anything having any appreciable value. Nevertheless, *Ezekiel* 38:12 specifically says that the King of the South will attack Israel "to take a spoil." In the King's English (from the 1828 Webster's Dictionary), the word "spoil" is "that which is gained by strength or effort."

Exports from Israel deal more with electronics, computer software and systems, communications, military and medical equipment, pharmaceuticals and chemicals, as well as fruit. Because there are farms along the Jordan River, making them largely self-sufficient in food production (except for beef and grains), this could become a draw for another country.

However, I believe that it is the country itself that is the "spoil." The focus on Israel is because of its religious significance. If Mecca is the holiest city to Muslims, why have they concentrated on Israel? It is because of Jerusalem. It is the jewel of the Middle East. They know the significance of it in regard to the Messiah, so if they control it, they can manipulate the archaeological evidence and prophecy to give stature to the Islamic Messiah that has been foretold.

Prophecy researcher and teacher Perry Stone is one of the 1st to teach that the Antichrist will be a Muslim. He believes that *Revelation* 13:2 represents the Muslim aspects of the Lion/Babylon (Iraq, Lebanon, Syria), Bear/Media-Persia (Afghanistan, Iran, Pakistan) and Leopard/Greece (Egypt, Ethiopia, Greece, Libya, Macedonia, Turkey). He makes the argument that Islam has taken the place of Communism.

When Muhammad, the founder of Islam died, he never appointed a successor; so the religion was divided between Ali ibn Abi Talib (Shia; which make up about 10% of Muslims), the 4th Caliph; and Abu Bakr Bayhaqi (Sunni; which make up about 90% of Muslims), who became the 1st Caliph; and a rift developed in the religion as to who the prophet's true heir was. The majority or Sunnis believed that the first 4 Caliphs were the rightful leaders; while a small group disagreed and insisted that only Ali was the true successor, and they became known as Shiites. The 1st through 11th Imam were all killed by the Sunnis. The 10th (Ali al-Naqi) and 11th (Hasan al-Askari) were killed in Samarra, Iraq (65 miles north of Baghdad), where they were buried, and the al-Askari Mosque (known as the Golden Mosque, since the dome was covered in gold in 1905) was built over their graves. The Sunnis bombed the Mosque in February, 2006, destroying much of the dome; and a subsequent bombing in June, 2007 destroyed its 2 minarets.

Adjacent to this building is a shrine which features an ornate blue and yellow tiled dome (known

as Maqam Ghaibat). Underneath the dome is a Sardab (cellar) that is dedicated to the 12th Imam. It is accessible by a flight of stairs. The Shiites were worried that the son of the 11th Imam (born in AD 868) would be killed, so they hid him by putting him in this cellar (AD 874). He never came out, conceivably disappeared, and his grave was never found. A tradition developed that the 12th Imam was in hiding, in a state of hibernation (occultation), and that Allah would bring him out at the End of Days. When the world has become overwhelmed with chaos and war, this 12th Imam is to reappear at Samara on a white horse, wearing a black turban, as the al-Mahdi to bring peace, unite and lead the Islamic world. The Mahdi is not mentioned in the Quran, but he is in the Hadith, the oral tradition.

The Iranian president Mahmoud Ahmadinejad (a Shiite) has an apocalyptic vision that he will lead a war between the East and the West that will usher in the appearance of the Mahdi. He claims he was "directed by Allah to pave the way for the glorious appearance of the Mahdi." His views against Israel are well known, he wants to wipe them off the map; and it is also a fact that he has met with Afghanistan, Lebanon and Syria in an effort to build a coalition. Ahmadinejad is the most vocal of the Arab leaders, and it appears that he wants to make a move that will thrust him as the leader of the Arab world now that the other leading figures are dead or no longer in office.

> "And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon [essentially the country of Jordan]. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps." [*Daniel* 11:40-43]

> "Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the East: Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon the earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble. Also the Carminians raging in wrath, shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians. And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them, then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee. And from the land of the Assyrians, shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear, and dread and strife among their kings. Behold clouds from the East, and from the North, unto the South, and they are very horrible to look upon; full of wrath and storm. They shall smite one upon the other, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly. And dung of men unto the camel's hough. And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon the earth: and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them." [*2 Esdras* 15:34-37]

It seems that diplomacy will not be enough to bring lasting peace to this region, as we have seen that the Arabs will never be satisfied until Israel ceases to exist as a nation, and their land is under total Muslim control. The "King of the South" has been understood to be Egypt and the kingdom of the Ptolemies (as far as its reference in connection to the division of Alexander the Great's kingdom), however verse 42 uses the term "countries," and refers to the singular country of Egypt as if the King of the South was perhaps representing a coalition of nations, especially since Libya and Ethiopia are also mentioned as being involved.

The 38th and 39th chapters of Ezekiel is where we find the corroborative information about this invasion of Israel; and in Ezekiel 38:2-6, 13, we find the line-up of combatants that will be involved in the conflict that has been referred to as World War III.

"Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya"

When considering the parallel verse of *Daniel* 11:40, which says that the primary antagonist will be the King of the South, which is generally perceived as Egypt; yet in Ezekiel, they are not named. Some have said it will be because of the peace treaty that Egypt signed with Israel. However, *Daniel* 11:42 alludes to the fact that they will experience a significant defeat, so perhaps they are dealt a particularly damaging blow that causes them to break off their prong of the attack.

Therefore the attack proceeds with the remaining countries of Persia (the descendants of Madai, a son of Japheth, who was a son of Noah, *Genesis* 10:2; which includes Iran, Iraq, Afghanistan, Pakistan; and perhaps Kuwait), Ethiopia (the descendants of Cush, a son of Ham, another son of Noah), and Libya (the descendants of Phut, another son of Ham). *Daniel* 11: 40, 44 indicate that the King of the North will respond to support the King of the South.

The League of Arab States (Arab League) is a regional organization of 22 Arab states, with members in North Africa and the Middle East, and this is probably a good indicator of what nations will be involved in this invasion force. Obviously many of these countries were not in existence during the time of Ezekiel as they were then part of bigger countries. Therefore, along with Ethiopia and Libya, we can probably also include the Muslim nations of Mauritania, Morocco, Tunisia, Algeria, Sudan, Djibouti, and Somalia. This means that the forces of the South are the Arab countries of North Africa.

Looking at the Arab League, nations north of Israel, Lebanon and Syria (along with Iran), who traditionally have been anti-Israel, will no doubt join "Persia."

However, *Daniel* 11:41 says that Edom, Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon "shall escape out of his hand." These people, along with Israelites, Arabians, Ishmaelites, and Midianites were the descendants of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, who was the middle son of Noah. After the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, Lot's 2 daughters, thinking they were the only ones left on earth, got their father drunk and 'slept' with him. The first born gave birth to Moab, and the younger one gave birth to Ben-ammi, who was the father of the children of Ammon. Their land was on the eastern shore of the Dead Sea, in an area now occupied by the country of Jordan. Jordan and Egypt are the only 2 nations who have signed a peace treaty with Israel.

In the southern Jordanian wilderness, 180 miles south of the Ammon (the capital of Jordan), and 75 miles north of Aqaba (which is on the Gulf of Aqaba), is a 20-square mile complex known as the ancient city of Petra (a Greek word meaning 'Rock'). Located in a valley, and surrounded by impassable sandstone cliffs, the only entrance is a narrow path known as El Ciq, which is about 6,000 feet long, and varies in width from 12 to 30 feet. The sides are part of nearly perpendicular cliffs which range in heights from 300 to 500 feet.

Known as Mount Seir in the Bible, this was the home of Esau, the father of the Edomites (believed by some scholars to be the ancestors of the Palestinian Arabs). During the Babylonian captivity of the Jews, the Edomites moved into Israel, and Petra was inhabited by an Arabic tribe known as the Nabatæans (said to be the descendants of Nebajoth, the oldest son of Ishmael) during the 6th century BC, and became an important trade center. They were defeated by the Romans around 55 BC, and in 32 BC, Marc Antony gave Petra to Cleopatra of Egypt as a gift. Because he was married to Octavia, the sister of Roman Emperor, the Senate stripped him of his rank and ordered him back to Rome. Antony committed suicide in 30 BC, as did Cleopatra later. With the decrease of Roman influence in the 5th century, and after the Islamic invasion during the 7th century, the area became part of the province of Arabia, and remained a ghost town until it was rediscovered in 1812 by Swiss explorer John L. Burckhardt. Some sources say that William Bankes discovered it during his 2nd trip to the east in 1816. The last segment of

the 1989 Paramount movie Indiana Jones and the Last Crusade was filmed at Petra.

We have to consider the very real possibility that a preemptive strike by Israel could initiate this War. The U.S. gave Israel authorization to strike Syria, and shortly after midnight on September 6, 2007, the Israeli Air Force made a strategic strike on what they said was a nuclear facility with a military purpose. A subsequent investigation by the International Atomic Energy Commission found evidence of uranium and graphite, and in a preliminary report said that the site was indicative of an undeclared nuclear reactor, which it confirmed in April 2011. Surprisingly, there were no outcries or protests from the other Arab countries, in fact, the Egyptian weekly *Al-Ahram* reported on the "synchronized silence of the Arab world."

However, with the "Arab Spring" movement, and the Barack Obama presidency, which has become a Muslim enabler, there is a different political environment. There has been talk of a similar strike against Iran because of their nuclear program, but it is doubtful that the United States will support such an action. Therefore, if an attack takes place, there will be a much different reaction.

"Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal"

Magog was a son of Japheth. Magog's descendants settled in the area of Armenia, which is in southern Russia, after being driven north through the Caucasus Mountains by the Medes. This race came to be known as the Scythians, and was called 'Magogites' by the Greeks. The Chinese name for the Caucasus Mountains running through Russia mean 'Fort of Gog,' while the Russians call their peaks, the 'Gogh.' The Arabic term for the Great Wall of China is 'the wall of Al-Magog,' because it was erected with the intention of keeping out the armies of Magog. Their descendants include the Tarters, Cossacks, Kalmuks, and the Mongols. The *Kesses HaSofer*, a Jewish Commentary, indicates that the word 'Mongol,' which identifies the Siberian-Russian people, comes from the word 'Magog.' Some scholars have associated Magog with the Anatolian Scythians, and Gog with a Lydian king in western Anatolia named Gyges.

In the Septuagint (Greek) translation of the Bible, it describes 'Gog' as the 'prince of Rosh.' Rosh was the name of a tribe living in the area of the Volga. In some languages, Rosh is the word for the country of Russia. The ancient form of the name Russia, is 'Ros.' The Chinese had called the Scythians (lived in the region of the Taurus Mountains in what is now the country of Turkey) 'Rosh.' The King James Version translated 'Rosh' to mean 'chief prince,' because in Hebrew it means 'head,' but in the Septuagint version, 'Rosh' is used as the proper name it is believed to be.

An interesting fact from the *Oxford Paperback Encyclopedia* (from Oxford University Press) is that there is a British legend that identifies Gog and Magog, as the 2 survivors of a race of giants killed and chained to the gates of the palace (that previously stood at the site of Guildhall that was built later around 1411) by Brutus the Trojan, the legendary founder of London. They were depicted in statues erected at London's Guildhall during the reign of Henry V, which had been destroyed by the Fire of London in 1666. After being reconstructed, they were again destroyed during the air raids of the Blitz in 1940. The current statues were created in 1953. Wicker effigies (7 feet high) of these beings are carried through the streets during the Lord Mayor's annual procession. Copies of the mythical figures were fabricated at the south end of the Royal Arcade in Melbourne, Australia. No doubt an offshoot of that is the fact that there are two hills called Gog and Magog near Cambridge, in England, where there are huge drawings in the ground that can only see seen from the air.

Another school of thought is that Gog, described as the "chief prince," may actually be the demon who oversees that area, much like the Prince of Persia (*Daniel* 10:13, 20) and Prince of Grecia (*Daniel* 10:20).

Meshech (known to the Assyrians as 'Mushku') was a son of Japheth, and his descendants settled in western Russia, where they established a city called Meshech, later known as Mosach, then Moscovi (Muscovy or Moscow), which is the capital of Russia.

Tubal was also a son of Japheth, and his descendants lived in the area of the Black Sea, then moved north, settling in the eastern part of Russia, establishing the city of Tobolsk. Their descendants include the Iberians, Georgians, and Cappadocians, as well as other Asiatic and European peoples.

History has shown that the Soviet Union has been a huge supporter of the Arabs

"Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands"

In 1847, Sir Henry Layard discovered the Assyrian capital city of Nineveh, and the Royal Palace, which contained over 23,000 clay tablets describing all kinds of things. After defeating the Israelites, and taking them captive, they were exiled to an area below the Black and Caspian Seas. These reports gave the names used by the Assyrians for the different groups of Israelites that were planted as a buffer between them and their enemies (Medes). The "Royal Letters" date back to 707 BC, which is about 14 years after the defeat of Samaria. Letters #1079 (describes the defeat of the Urartians), and its follow-up #197 (which says it occurred in the land of Gamir) were written by Sennacherib to his father, King Sargon. Letter #112 talks about a people (*Iskuza* or Isaac) that "went forth" from the midst of the Mannai, into the "land of Urartu," while another letter distinctly separates the Urartians, the Mannai, and the Gamera (or Gimira), which means the people in Letter #112 are Gamerraan, or in English, the 'Cimmerians.'

The Behistun Rock was found in the 1,700-foot high Zargos mountains in northwestern Iran, 300 foot above the ground on a sheer face. The relief had been commissioned by Darius the Great in 515 BC, and lists the peoples and nations he defeated and ruled over as part of the Medo-Persian Empire.

The Rock (confirmed by Darius' tomb, as well as a golden tablet that talks about the 'Sakka') is inscribed in 3 languages, is 100 feet high, and 150 feet wide. By 1840, it had been deciphered by Sir Henry C. Rawlinson. The name 'Kana' (Canaan) appears 28 times. 'Saka' or 'Sakka' in Mede, Persian, Elamite, and 'Sacae' in Greek, is 'Gimri' in Babylonian. The Assyrian and Babylonian renditions are nearly the same. 'Sakka' refers to a nomad or one who lives in a tent or 'booth.' The word 'booth' in Hebrew is 'succoth.' 'Sakka' comes from 'Isaac,' (pronounced 'e-sahk' with emphasis on the last syllable), which some scholars believe became 'Saxon'(which supposedly means 'Isaac's son'). 'Gimri' comes from the Assyrian 'Khumri' (after Biblical House of 'Omri,' 6th King of Israel) and became Ghumri, Gimira, Gimmira, the Greek 'Kimmeroii,' or English 'Cimmerian.'

According to the apocryphal book of *2 Esdras* 13:40-45, they migrated to Arsareth. 'Ar' means 'river' in Chaldean, which led researchers to believe that Sareth was the name of the river. There is a river called 'Sirit' near the border of Romania and the Ukraine, which was along the southwest edge of ancient Scythia, and flowed into the 'Dunare' (Danube), and eventually into the Black Sea to the east. Because it took a year and a half, it is believed they migrated to Europe. While the main body of prisoners remained in the area about a hundred years, the Israelites slowly began moving to the east and the north. When the power of the Assyrians was broken, there were several migrations, with the 2 main groups moving west under the Black Sea, north through the Dariel Pass of the Caucasus Mountains into the steppes of southern Russia. A large group also migrated east.

Between 650-500 BC, the Cimmerians in Europe moved up the Danube and became known as Celts, eventually migrating to France than England. Between 250-100 BC, when southern Russia was invaded by the Sarmatians from the east, the Scythians (Isaac is believed to be the foundation for this name) were driven northwest through Poland into Germany. After AD 450, the Romans called the Scythians 'Germans,' meaning 'genuine,' to distinguish them from the Sarmatians in Scythia.

So, Gomer's (a son of Japheth) descendants (known to the Assyrians as 'Gimirrai' or 'Cimmerians') settled in central Asia Minor, north of the Black Sea, in southern Russia, then moved west along the Danube River, to the area now known as Germany along the Baltic Sea. He was the father of Eastern Europe. Old world maps identify this area as Gomer, Gomerlunt, Gomeria. Their descendants include the Galatians, Phrygians, Gauls, Celts (Greek 'Keltoi'), Germans, French, Welsh, Irish, Britons,

and other Anglo-Saxon peoples. The descendants of another son of Gomer, Ashkenaz, settled in Germany and Austria. I believe that Gomer is part of the reference to the peoples of Russia.

Togarmah (known to the Assyrians as 'Tilgarimmu'), a son of Gomer, is singled out. His family line has sometimes been identified with Til-Garimmu, a province between the Euphrates River and the Anti-Taurus Mountains, and was the capital of Kammanu on the border of Tubal, until it was destroyed in 695 BC. They are also mentioned in cuneiform as "Tegarama" near Carchemish, in the neighborhood of Tubal. His descendants occupied Turkey and Asia Minor, and another branch (north quarters) settled in what became the Baltic states of Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania, which were later taken over by the Soviet Union, and became part of the Warsaw Pact. They were granted independence in September, 1991. Being that this area is on the western border of Russia, it is highly likely that this is still part of the general reference to the country of Russia. Togarmah's 'bands' could possibly refer to Armenia (east of Turkey) and Syria (south of Turkey, a Muslim nation), whose ancestors claimed that Haik, the father of their race, was the son of Togarmah; but it's likely that it just refers to descendants who populated nearby areas.

"Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof"

Ezekiel 38:13 seems to be questioning the motives of Russia, as to whether they are invading Israel to support the Arabs, or if they are invading for their own purposes.

Sheba (also Saba), was an ancient kingdom in the area of the southwestern edge of Saudi Arabia which became known as the British colony of Aden, until achieving independence as South Yemen (who united with North Yemen in 1990). This was the traditional kingdom of the Queen of Sheba who ruled over the Sabæans (who dominated all of southern Arabia), and was labeled in *Matthew* 12:42 as the "Queen of the South." The historian Josephus referred to her as the "Queen of Egypt and Ethiopia." Dedan was the name of a Sabæan oasis in the northwestern part of Saudi Arabia, which was one of their many colonies in northern Arabia.

Another identifying indication again comes from Biblical genealogy. Cush, the son of Ham, was the father of Ethiopia, and other tribes who settled south of Egypt, in Arabia, Babylonia and India. Cush's sons are identified as Seba (who in *Psalm* 72:10 is associated with the kings of Sheba; and in *Isaiah* 43:3 is mentioned with Ethiopia, which indicates that he is the father of the Sabæans); Havilah (a name associated with the area of the Sinai and northwestern Arabia); and Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah (all 3 of which were associated with tribes in southern Arabia). Sheba and Dedan are listed as sons of Raamah. Thus, the reference to Sheba and Dedan actually identifies the country of Saudi Arabia (as well as the countries of Yemen, Oman, the United Arab Emirates, Qatar, and Bahrain). They were a part of the Coalition against Iraq during the 1st Gulf War, and have been an ally of the United States.

The "merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof" are also named with them. Tarshish was a son of Javan, who was a son of Japheth, the youngest son of Noah, whose descendants migrated to the areas which later became Spain and Great Britain. According to *Jeremiah* 10:9, Tarshish is identified as a land with silver mines; and *Ezekiel* 27:12 indicate that Tarshish was a source of tin, and the word 'Britain' means "land of tin." The "ships of Tarshish" represented traders in minerals (*Isaiah* 2:16) who sailed the Mediterranean Sea in the 6th and 7th centuries BC. A 9th century BC Phoenician inscription (discovered in Sardinia in 1773) reported a Tarshish presence on the island. The Phoenicians established the city of Carthage on Africa's northern coast (in what is now Tunisia), and it was these Carthaginians who began colonizing Spain in 654 BC (until they were driven out by the Romans in 206 BC), and exploring the Atlantic coastline from western Africa to Britain. Archaeological evidence has shown that they possessed sailing capabilities far beyond what was originally known. An inscription discovered in 1780 on a cliff above Mount Hope Bay in Bristol, Rhode Island, was written in Tartessian Punic, reads: "Voyagers from Tarshish this stone proclaims." It is believed that this inscription was made about 533 BC. Howard University's Dept. of Archaeology has found 5 other areas in the United States where Tarshish may have had colonies 2,500 years ago.

In the 1st century, the area now known as the United Kingdom (Great Britain, and northern Ireland) was a Roman province, but before that it was known as Tarshish (*Jonah* 1:3), and they may have had an outpost on the island of Sardinia (west of Rome in the Mediterranean). There are scholars who don't associate Tarshish with the United Kingdom, but instead, to the area of Tartessus (located in the Guadalquivir Valley) in southwestern Spain (Gibraltar), where the Phoenicians founded colonies. However, this area also became part of the British Empire in 1713 with the Treaty of Ultrecht after the war for Spanish succession.

Both Spain, with their Armada, and England, became major naval powers. An analysis of these facts may indicate that Tarshish is referring to one (England) or 2 countries of Western Europe. The "young lions" (the lion is a symbol of England) could refer to Canada, Australia, New Zealand, all part of the English Empire, their possessions and allies. There are some who believe that the United States (who came out of England), will also be part of this force. I believe this is a confirmation that this represents the 10 horns or kings who will become the alliance headed by the Antichrist and becomes the world government.

> "And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone." [*Ezekiel* 38:22]

> "And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel: And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God. And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the Lord…And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years: So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God...And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land." [*Ezekiel* 39:2-6, 9-10, 12]

Because the 4 beasts "full of eyes" are referenced with the 4 horsemen, there were correlating events that tied the first 4 Seals together. There were 7 Seals on the Book held by Jesus, the "slain Lamb," the "Lion of the Tribe of Judah," and the time for His return is slated for when the 7th Seal is opened. When he opened the 1st Seal, there was thunder (*Revelation* 6:1), and when the angel cast the censer to earth, there were voices, thunders, lightning and an earthquake (*Revelation* 8:5); so, we can see 2 aspects lining up. Remember, in reference to World War III, and the invasion of Israel, *Daniel* 11:40 says that it will happen "at the time of the end," so I believe it is the beginning of this conflict that signals the time of the End, and represents the opening of the Seals.

> "Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes and uproars of the peoples in the world: Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning." [*2 Esdras* 9:3-4]

The opening of the 1st Seal brings the White Horse whose rider had a crown, and a bow, and went forth the conquer (*Revelation* 6:1-2). Some researchers have equated this rider with the Pope, because when a man becomes the Pope, he loses the name he was born with (thus having no title of his own), and

is given a pontifical name. When he is crowned during the coronation ceremony, this is what is said over him: "Take thou the tiara adorned with the triple crown, and know that thou art the Father of the princes and Kings and the Governor of the World." The rider is described as having a bow and no arrows, which is equated to the fact that the Vatican does not have an official army.

However, what is ironic is that the logo of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) has a weaponless man on a white horse. They touch the outside of the border 6 times; and under them is a banner that says "*VBIQVE*." It is a Latin word that was found on Roman coins and means "everywhere." The English equivalent is 'UBIQUE,' or 'ubiquitous,' which means, "everywhere at the same time." The CFR is the Illuminati, and for all intents and purposes, the CFR controls the government. The word "government" comes from the Latin word *gubernātiō*, meaning "control" or "management" and *mens* which means the "mind." This indicates that government is "mind control." It is this conflict that represents the culmination of all their efforts to finally bring the Antichrist to power. The man on the White Horse is the Antichrist or the Beast. We get a confirmation of that from the angel pouring out the 1st Vial or plague, that anyone who takes the mark of the Beast, or worships the Beast will get a grievous sore (*Revelation* 16:2).

> "For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against Him." [*2 Esdras* 15:27]

Then we have the angel blowing the 1st Trumpet, which brings hail and fire, mingled with blood, and a 3rd of the trees are burned up and all the grass. I'll deal with this aspect shortly (*Revelation* 8:7).

The opening of the 2nd Seal brings the Red Horse, whose rider had a great sword to take peace from the earth (*Revelation* 6:3-4). Red is the color of fire, war, blood, and the socialism that has been forced upon us. The Illuminati has manipulated world events to ferment a war that serves their purposes. The 2nd Vial caused the sea to become as blood and every living soul died (*Revelation* 16:3). The 2nd Trumpet brings a great mountain burning with fire that is cast into the sea, a 3rd of the sea creatures die, and a 3rd of the ships are destroyed (*Revelation* 8:8-9). This looks like a real good description of a meteor, but could represent something else, as you'll soon see.

A meteor that fell in Winslow, Arizona, left a crater a mile in diameter. Indentations on the ocean floor off the coast of South Carolina and Georgia indicate a meteor shower which accompanied an asteroid that hit the western area of the Atlantic Ocean. In 1908, in Siberia, what is believed to have been a meteor fell with such an impact, that trees for 25 miles around were knocked over, and the resulting smoke was visible for hundreds of miles.

In 1937, an asteroid, called Hermes, which was over a mile in diameter, approached the Earth. Scientists plotting its course thought it might hit the planet, but it only came within a million miles, then veered away. They estimated that if it would have hit an ocean, at its speed of 1,800 mph, it would have generated a tidal wave big enough to destroy all nearby coastal cities. Icarus (discovered in 1949), the closest asteroid to the sun, comes dangerously close to the Earth during its orbit around the sun. American geologist Dr. Robert Dietz said that if the asteroid, which is a ½ mile in diameter, would ever hit the Earth, its impact would be equivalent to that of a 200-million megaton atomic blast, which would sink islands, initiate earthquakes, disrupt the earth's magnetic field, and maybe knock it off its axis. Another asteroid, Toro (discovered in 1964), over 3 miles in diameter, also comes close to this planet during its orbit between Venus and the Earth.

The opening of the 3rd Seal brings the Black Horse, with a pair of balances (*Revelation* 6:5-6), and represents the control that the Illuminati has on the commodities and financial structure of this world, enabling them to eventually use that control to enslave the world. The 3rd Vial caused the rivers and fountains of water to become as blood because of the shed blood of the saints and prophets (*Revelation* 16:4-7). The 3rd Trumpet causes a great star to fall from heaven that is called Wormwood and a 3rd of the waters and fountains of waters become wormwood and many men die (*Revelation* 8:10-11). Here we have the introduction of an additional detail, and that is Wormwood. I believe the "great star" is not a literal

star, but is actually symbolically referring to an angel; and in this case, a fallen angel. Using the Law of First Mention, let's look at the first occurrence of the word "wormwood."

> "Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;" [*Deuteronomy* 29:18]

Looking at how this word is used in the context of this verse, I believe that this angel ushers in the event known as the great "falling away" (*2 Thessalonians* 2:3). Because of the magnitude of this war, I believe that many Christians will think that this is Armageddon, and will wonder why they haven't been raptured out. That's where all of the false prophets will come in, the preachers who have gotten rich from peddling their brand of religion, and all the Churches that have fallen under the deception of ecumenicalism to preach a watered-down, powerless Christianity. This will be a time of great disillusionment as many people reject Christ.

> "Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation." [*2 Peter* 3:3-4]

The opening of the 4th Seal brings the Pale Horse, and the name of him that sat on the Horse was Death and Hell followed with him; and power was given to them over a 4th of the earth to kill with the sword, hunger, death, and beasts of the earth (*Revelation* 6:7-8). The Greek word for "pale" is *chloros*, which is the root word for chlorophyll, or the Green Horse. The green crescent is the symbol of Islam, and we can see, it is the Islamic nations which will initiate this war. The Horse will have power over a 4th of the Earth, which is the extent that the Muslims claim they have grown. They are a religion of death. "Death" (Antichrist) and "Hell" (False Prophet) is the name of that which sits on this horse, and uses this war to accelerate their ascension to power. The 4th Vial is poured on the sun and men are scorched with fire and great heat (*Revelation* 16:8-9). The 4th Trumpet causes a 3rd of the light from the sun, moon and stars to be affected (*Revelation* 8:12). After this, an angel announces that 3 "woes" are coming, and that 3 more Trumpets will be sounded (*Revelation* 8:13).

Now, let's deal with the description of thunder (sound of the explosion), lightning (brightness of the light), earthquake (shockwave), burning (radioactive fallout), great heat (heat blast), darkness (resulting from massive clouds of smoke, dust and debris particles in the air); as well as the overflowing rain (extreme weather caused by high pressure system resulting in temperatures 25-50° below zero; or nuclear winter), great hailstones, fire and brimstone that is mentioned in Ezekiel 38:22. They are all attributes of nuclear warfare.

On August 6, 1945, the U.S. dropped the 1st atomic bomb on Hiroshima, Japan. The 20-kiloton bomb destroyed a 4-square mile area; killed 50,000, wounded 55,000, and the resulting radiation eventually killed many others. Just the heat blast alone was responsible for most deaths. The initial temperature at the center was 127,200,000° Fahrenheit, or 10,000 times the temperature of the surface of the sun. On August 9, 1945, the 2nd bomb was dropped on Nagasaki, and people 10 miles away were paralyzed, and even those with only slight wounds, eventually died. President Harry Truman said: "The force from which the sun draws its power has been loosed against those who brought war to the Far East."

On November 1, 1952, in Operation Ivy, the testing of the 1st hydrogen bomb on Elugelab Island on the Enewetak (Eniwetok) Atoll of the Marshall Islands caused a crater over a mile wide and 164 feet deep in an explosion of vapor and ash. The result of the U.S. testing of the hydrogen bomb on the Marshall Islands indicated that besides an intense fireball, and the destructive beta and gamma rays, the blast caused a tremendous air turbulence to develop, which in turn caused the formation of hailstones that were large enough to cause dents in the armor plating of the naval ships in the area that were part of the exercise.

With a 20-megaton bomb, there is a fireball with a radius of 2-3 miles, lasting several seconds, which caused an initial flash burn, which is different from the flame burns. At the same time is the intense radiation of neutrons, x-rays and gamma rays, which is different from the resulting fallout radiation. The wall of the blastwave or shockwave takes a few seconds to reach the outermost border of the explosion. A 600 ft. crater will be left in the center. In addition to the blast, heat, radiation, and crater; a firestorm will ignite fires in every structure affected beyond the center of the explosion about 10-11 miles.

It seems clear that nuclear weapons are going to be used during this War. I believe the mention of fire and brimstone is a direct reference to Sodom and Gomorrah, when God rained down fire and brimstone (*Genesis* 19:24) around 1897 BC, and equating the effects of that event to what is going to happen during this War.

In 1924, a joint expedition of archaeologists W. F. Albright and Mervyn G. Kyle, from the American School and Xenia Seminary, discovered 5 oases, on a plain, 500 feet above the level of the southeast corner of the Dead Sea in the Moabite foothills. Evidence of a walled area was discovered at Bab-Edh Dra'a (Bab edh-Dhra) in 1965, part of a fortification built by the Canaanites during the time of Abraham; and from 1975-79, excavations of pots and other items were unearthed, which dated back to 2500 to 2000 BC. Four other sites have been identified on the east side of the Dead Sea as part of the ruins of the 5 plain cities involved in the turn of events, including Numeira (discovered in 1973), Safi (identified as Zoar), Feifa, and Hanazir. Because of evidence which proves that the area had been fertile and densely populated, all of these sites, along with Sodom and Gomorrah, are believed to be the 5 cities of the plain. Excavations made since 1974 at the Tell Mardikh, site of the ancient Ebla, in northern Syria, have turned up tablets from their archives which refer to all 5 cities of the plain, and on one, even names them in the same sequence as in *Genesis* 14:2.

Nelson Glueck, while Director of the American School of Oriental Research in Jerusalem (1932-39), made a survey of the southern Transjordan area, east and south of the Dead Sea, and discovered that the area had been settled before 2000 BC, but suddenly had been abandoned. These cities were located at the Vale of Siddim, at the southern end of the Dead Sea in the Great Rift Valley, which extends from Mount Hermon and the Sea of Galilee in the north, as far south as the Gulf of Aqaba, and includes the Jordan Valley and the Dead Sea region. It is part of a huge fracture in the Earth's crust that begins several hundred miles north at the foot of the Taurus Mountains in Asia Minor, and ends beyond the Red Sea in Africa. It is 1,320 feet below the level of the Mediterranean Sea.

The southern half of the Dead Sea seems relatively new, and is much shallower than the northern half, which is 1,296 feet deep. It had been written that the ruins were still visible until the 1st century; and there were even later reports that when the sun was shining in the right direction, the outline of trees were visible under the surface of the water, preserved by the high salt content of the water. These stories were not confirmed by divers, who found no sign of human settlements. However, regardless of any hard evidence, enough circumstantial evidence exists which indicated that the southern end of the Dead Sea was the location of great devastation.

Along the southern end of the Dead Sea, between Israel and Jordan, the terrain becomes markedly different because of an obvious disaster that took place there. To the west, there is a ridge of hills about 150 feet high and 10 miles long (known as Jebel Usdum, Jebel Usdim, or mountain of Sodom) that glistens like diamonds, because it is actually made of pure rock salt. Geologists have also indicated the presence of sulphur, natural gas, oil, and bitumen. The "slimepits" mentioned in *Genesis* 14:10, refer to the bitumen, asphalt or pitch, a lustrous black petroleum product which melts and burns. There are vast beds of it on both sides of the Sea, with heavier concentrations at the southern end. The Nabatæans collected the bitumen which floated to the surface for trade.

Research done by amateur archaeologist Ron Wyatt in areas on the southwest area of the Dead Sea indicated that rock formations found there, were not rock, but was actually compacted ash; and upon closer examination, showed angles and features that were indicative of man-made structures such as walls, ziggurats, sphinxes, buildings and streets. In addition, there were thousands of sulfur balls imbedded in the ash. Sulfur is brimstone.

It has been theorized that an earthquake ignited the natural gas deposits, which created a violent explosion, and propelled a mixture of salt, sulphur and bitumen into the air, literally raining fire and brimstone, as the oil basin beneath the cities burned. Some researchers have even gone as far as saying that God leveled the area with an atomic blast. The destructive force that God directed toward Sodom and Gomorrah involved tremendous heat that was so intense, that it literally burned up everything in its path, turning it into ash. The prophecy in Revelation is equating the same level of destruction to be prevalent at this time.

If you noticed, the 4 Trumpets indicate that the resulting actions affect a third of various things. The book *WWIII* by Charles Taylor was one of the first to put forth that this identified the amount of the world that will be involved in this conflict. Because that book is nearly 35 years old, with evolving geopolitics I see the breakdown of nations a bit differently now. However, let me also say that this is a rough estimate because we don't know the identity of the 10 nations that will be part of the Western Europe alliance; in addition, after consulting several sources, they all have a slightly different figures. The purpose here is to do some accounting just to verify that these nations are indeed the ones who will be engaged in World War III.

Here is the breakdown of the square miles of the 7 continents of the world:

Africa	11,668,599
Antarctica	5,400,000
Asia	17,212,000
Australia	3,300,000
Europe	3,930,000
North America	9,540,000
South America	6,890,000
	56,889,581 divided by 3 = 19,313,533 square miles

Here is the breakdown of the potential nations that will be involved in this war, which totals 20,879,537 square miles, which is pretty close to the figure of one-third:

Persian Empire: Afghanistan (251,772), Iran (636,300), Iraq (167,925), Kuwait (6,880), Lebanon (4,015), Pakistan (345,753), Syria (71,498), Turkey (301,382). Jordan is named as escaping, so it appears they may not be involved and is not counted. [1,785,525]

Africa: Algeria (919,595), Djibouti (8,900), Egypt (387,048), Ethiopia (471,778), Libya (679,362), Morocco (172,415), Somalia (246,201), Sudan (967,499), Tunisia (63,170). [3,915,968]

Arabia: Bahrain (240), Oman (82,030), Qatar (4,247), Saudi Arabia (830,000), United Arab Emirates (32,278), Yemen (75,300) [1,024,095]

Russia: 6,592,800 [6,592,800]

Israel: 8,522 [8,522]

Europe (10 Horns): Australia (2,967,909), Belgium (11,781), Canada [3,851,809], Denmark (16,629), France (211,207), Germany (137,736), Greece (50,944), Ireland (27,137), Italy (116,304), Liechtenstein (61), Luxembourg (998), Netherlands (15,770), New Zealand (103,736), Portugal (35,553), Spain (194,885), Switzerland (15,941), United Kingdom

(94,227). We don't know what the exact breakdown of nations will be, but this is a general figure of the European and European-aligned power. [7,852,627]

The result of this war, according to Ezekiel, is that the Arabs will be defeated, and when the Russians come down in their own attack in support of the Arabs, the military alliance of Western Europe will cut-off all fighting against the Persian/Arabian/Northern African forces, who will no doubt retreat; and they will focus on the Russian invasion. In the midst of nuclear conflagration, 5/6's of the Russian Army will be destroyed in the mountains of Israel (Golan Heights).

> "But tidings out of the east [China] and out of the north [Russia] shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many." [*Daniel* 11:44]

The carnage will be so great, that God will command birds to the area to feast on the flesh of the fallen. There have been reports that the Griffon Vulture population in Israel, which had shrunk to about 5% of their mid-20th century numbers, have begun to increase. It will take 7 months to bury the bones. It will also take 7 years to burn the weapons. This is a time-frame indicator that correlates with the Daniel 9:27 passage. The reason why these activities will cease after 7 years is because they will have to; and confirms that the last 7 years in history will begin with this war. We then get a hint that China will begin to threaten from the East.

I believe that the person who will come to be known as the Antichrist will somehow rise to prominence during this invasion, either as a military or governmental leader. Because of the magnitude of the warfare and the first widespread use of nuclear weapons, this particular person will be pushed to the forefront very quickly by the international media. It will be an incredible military victory, and this leader will begin to advance ideas that will seem to solve long-term problems, and he will be embraced by the United Nations.

It is interesting to note that the flag of the Palestinian National Authority (formed in 1994 as part of the Oslo Accords), which governs the West Bank and Gaza Strip (where there are 100,000 Palestinian refugees) and is a prelude to a hoped for Palestinian State, uses the 4 colors of the 4 Horsemen of the Apocalypse. However, it is actually based on the flag used during the Arab revolt against Ottoman rule (1916-18), utilizing what is referred to as Pan-Arab colors, and is made different only in the order that the colors appear.

By this time, the economy of the world will be teetering, and it may be this conflict that causes it to crash. Scripture is uncertain on whether America becomes engaged in this War (as it may or may not be one of the "lions"), but with the nuclear option being exercised, it will not be a protracted affair, so America may not have to get into it. If world government is not already in place by this time, it will be ushered in very quickly, so it will be in place for the new world leader who will appear to have all the answers.

The Antichrist is Revealed

The *Didache* (16:3-5; M. B. Riddle translation), written between AD 50-120 AD, had this to say about the coming of the Antichrist:

> "For in the last days false prophets and corrupters shall be multiplied, and the sheep shall be turned into wolves, and love shall be turned into hate; for when lawlessness increases, they shall hate and persecute and betray one another, and then shall appear the world-deceiver as the Son of God, and shall do signs and wonders, and the earth shall be delivered into his hands, and he shall do iniquitous things which have never yet come to pass since the beginning. Then shall the creation of men come into the fire of trial, and many shall be made

to stumble and shall perish; but they that endure in their faith shall be saved from under the curse itself."

We now jump back to our breakdown of Daniel at the beginning of the book and the rise of the 4 beasts: Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome.

"And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it." [*Daniel* 7:3-6]

"After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things." [*Daniel* 7:7-8]

"Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces." [*Daniel* 7:23]

The 4th beast is described as having 10 "horns" which gives us the distinct impression that the resulting incarnation of these 10 "horns" is directly related to the 4th beast. Then "among" those 10 "horns" develops another "little horn," or an 11th "horn," with the "eyes of man," "speaking great things."

"Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up." [*Daniel* 8:22-23]

The man is identified as a "king" who understands "dark sentences" (*Strong's* #2420) which comes from the Hebrew *chîydâh*, which refers to a "hard question, proverb, riddle." The word "fierce" (*Strong's* #5794) is the word *az*, or "strong, mighty, power." This indicates that a powerful leader will arise who will have the answers to many of the problems that the world is facing.

"And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition." [*Revelation* 17:10-11]

The "fallen" of the 7 "kings" are the kingdoms of Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece; and the one who "is," was the Roman kingdom who was in power during the time this Book was written. The one who has "not yet come," is the 10 "horns" who will only exist for a short time. The 8th, the "little horn," is part of the previous 7, which would be the case since each succeeding kingdom was built on the previous one. In *2 Thessalonians* 2:3, Scholar W.R.F. Browning maintained that the Apostle Paul's use of the

word "perdition," apōlĕia (*Strong's* #684) in the Greek, identified the god Apollo as the "spirit of Antichrist," and if that is correct, then the use of the same word in *Revelation* 17:8, 11 then directly connects the coming of the Antichrist to Apollo, the sun god, the foundation of all the pagan gods– Satan.

> "And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon [Satan], having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns [7 kings] upon his heads." [*Revelation* 12:3]

> "And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority." [*Revelation* 13:1-2]

The "beast" with 10 "horns' are associated with 10 "crowns," identifying them as kings. As previously mentioned, there are 10 monarchies right now in Western Europe, which takes in a large part of the land that was part of the kingdom of the Roman Empire. The "horns" that descended from the 4th beast already seem to indicate the countries that sprang up from the Empire, but the fact that they are identified as kings solidifies that argument. This 8th "beast," of the 7, because it has their attributes, receives his power, position and authority from the "dragon," or Satan.

> "I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns." [*Revelation* 17:7]

> "I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication." [*Revelation* 17:1-2]

> "So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her [*Jeremiah* 51:7] hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots and abominations of the Earth. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration." [*Revelation* 17:3-6]

More identifiers are thrown into the mix, as this "beast" is shown to be "scarlet coloured." We are introduced to the "woman" who is riding the beast; that is a "whore" that sits on "many waters" (a symbolic terms which represents the people of the world). She is labeled as "Mystery, Babylon," and with the description of "the mother of harlots," that tells us that it is not the city of Babylon known to us from history, but "Mystery Babylon," the pagan religious system that originated in Babylon, and reared its head in Roman Catholicism. It is the Catholic Church which spread throughout the entire world, and its vast wealth, that is represented with the colors of purple (the color used by all bishops) and scarlet (color used by the cardinals); jewels (used in crosses and other church implements), pearls and golden cup (the gold chalice is used in church rituals). History bears out the vast numbers of Christians who were killed during the Catholic Inquisition to eradicate Protestantism (blood of the saints and martyrs); and the same thing will happen in the last days.

> "And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues." [*Revelation* 17:15]

"And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth." [*Revelation* 17:18]

"…The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth." [*Revelation* 17:9]

Another identifier that singles out Catholicism is that Rome, the location of Vatican City, the headquarters of the Church, is located on 7 mountains. These 7 hills are: Aventine, Caelian, Capitoline, Esquiline, Palatine, Quirinal, and Viminal. The word "capitol," is derived from the Capitoline Hill in Rome, which is the highest of the 7 hills. That is where the European Union's Treaty of Rome was signed, in the Salone dei Orazi e Curiazi (Salon of Horatii and Curatii), on the 1st floor of the Palazzo dei Conservatori; one of the 3 buildings surrounding a Plaza which was all designed by Michelangelo in 1536, and are now Capitoline Museums. This hill was the location of the Temple of Jupiter (built in 509 BC), which was almost as big as the Parthenon, both of which became the symbol of Rome; and is where the name came from for Capitol Hill in Washington, DC where the U.S. Capitol was built.

What becomes interesting, is that the Roman Eastern Empire, Constantinople (now Istanbul), in Turkey, is also known as the "city on the 7 hills," though they're only numbered, and not named. In addition, even Jerusalem is even considered to have 7 hills: Mount of Corruption (Mount of Offense), Mount Moriah (traditional Mount Zion), Mount Zion (new designation, at the southwest hill), Nob, Ophel Mount, Scopus, and where Ft. Antonia was built. Though there may be some prophetic parallel at work here, it is clear from other Scripture, that Rome is who is being referred to here.

The researchers who believe Mystery Babylon to be the United States argue that Rome has hills and not "mountains," and say that the "mountains" actually refer to the 7 continents of the earth: Africa, Antarctica, Asia, Australia, Europe, North America, and South America. However, that argument seems to fall flat in light of *Jeremiah* 51:25 (a chapter about Babylon) which says: "Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain."

"And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?" [*Revelation* 13:3-4]

"And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast." [*Revelation* 17:12-13]

"And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled." [*Revelation* 17:16-17]

"The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is." [*Revelation* 17:8]

There is a lot of speculation about whether this is referencing an injury to the "man," or to the "beast." The following verse makes it sound like it will be a personal injury. In fact, there are some who believe that he could die, and come back to life, thus confirming his contention that he is divine; when in fact, it will be at that point that Satan enters into him after being cast out of Heaven.

> "And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live." [*Revelation* 13:14]

Revelation 13:3 says it is "one of his heads," which implies that something devastating happens to the 7th king of the 10 "horns," but somehow death does not come, seemingly because of the rise of the 8th king, the "little horn," the 11th horn. The "ten horns" prevent complete disaster by joining forces with the little horn who becomes the 8th king, and they become "one mind."

The world political system has used the world religious system to gain its foothold, and the people of world have been under a great deception, because they did not know the motives of its leaders. With command and control in place, and the "little horn" at the reigns of the world government, he will now be able to reveal himself as the Antichrist.

While Daniel chapters 2 and 7 say that the Antichrist will come from the 10 toes/horns (the countries or kingdoms of the old Roman Empire), chapter 8 says it will be from 1 of the 4 Kingdoms of the Grecian Empire; and the 11th chapter narrows it down even more to the Syrian division because the narrative ends with a ruler who has been identified as Antiochus IV Epiphanes. At the height of the Seleucid Empire, their territory included central Asia Minor (Turkey), the Levant (Lebanon, Syria, Jordan, Palestine, Israel, Cyprus, parts of southern Turkey), Mesopotamia (Iraq, northeastern section of Syria), Iran, Afghanistan, Turkmenistan, and Pakistan. This is pretty much the area that will be engaged in the War against Israel, so to expect the Antichrist to come from this area seems highly unlikely. In addition, when Rome, the 4th Beast takes power, they assume control of Seleucid lands.

> "For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness." [*2 Thessalonians* 2:7-12]

We have now come to the point that the 5th Seal of the Book is opened (*Revelation* 6:9-11), and we read that the souls of those slain for their Christian faith questioning God as to how long it was going to be till God avenges their deaths. He gives them white robes and tells them that it was going to be a little longer, because more were going to be killed. When the 5th Trumpet sounds (*Revelation* 9:1-12), a Star will fall from heaven, and Jesus tells us who that is:

> "And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you." [*Luke* 10:18-19]

> "And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night." [*Revelation* 12:10]

In Scripture, we can see that angels are referred to as stars (*Revelation* 1:16, 20; *Job* 38:7; *Jude* 1:13). Some researchers see this as the time when Satan enters the mortally wounded body of the Antichrist, so the impression is given that he comes back to life.

We can also see how the detail of "serpents and scorpions" dovetails with what will happen. This

Star was given the key to the Bottomless Pit (referred to in *Luke* 8:31, which is Hell), and when he opened it, smoke issued forth that darkened the air and the sun. Out of that opening came "locusts," whose appearance leads us to believe that they are fallen angels or demons.

> "And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day." [*Jude* 1:6]

> "For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;" [*2 Peter* 2:4]

These verses are talking about the events of Genesis 6, when the fallen angels or "Sons of God" married the daughters of men, which created a hybrid race of giants (Nephilim) that were destroyed by Noah's Flood. Their judgement was to be placed in reserve for use in the End-time.

They had tails like scorpions, and they were given the power to torment men for 5 months. The pain will be as such that they will want to die, but death will not come. However, they will not be able to hurt those who have the seal of God in the foreheads. The "king" of these demons was the angel of the Bottomless Pit known as Abaddon (in Hebrew), or Apollyon (in Greek; which Webster's Dictionary indicates this to be a variant of the name Apollo). Apollo was the sun god, and the sun god was a representation of Satan. The 5th Vial is poured out upon the Beast kingdom, and it was full of darkness; and that lets us know that it will only be his kingdom (Western Europe) that is directly affected by this demonic horde, though it may possibly also affect the entire world government. They "gnawed their tongues" because of the pain and the sores, and blasphemed God. This is the 1st Woe, and 2 more are to come.

> "When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:…For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be." [*Matthew* 24:15-16, 21]

> "But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains." [*Mark* 13:14]

> "And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate." [*Daniel* 9:27]

Through these Scriptures many have gleaned a timeframe of 7 years from the time of this covenant to the end of time, because we have a couple references that from the time of the Abomination of Desolation to the end is 3½ years. So, if the covenant is broken "in the midst" or middle of the "week," then the covenant was 7 years, and from the time the covenant was made to the end of time is 7 years. This confirms why the burial of bodies and burning of weapons after the Invasion of Israel stops after 7 years.

For those who study type and anti-type, the 3rd chapter of Daniel raises an interesting thought. When Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego were put into the fiery furnace they were bound (type), but the king sees them walking around within the fire unbound (anti-type). The fire had been made 7 times hotter, and a 4th man, who Daniel identified as the "Son of God," was also seen in the fire. And then in the 4th chapter, Nebuchadnezzar became as a beast for 7 years. There's a lot of prophetic symbolism in the book of *Daniel*, but this particular application is purely speculative.

Just exactly what this covenant is remains to be seen. Could it be the agreement between the 10 "horns" and the Antichrist? Some feel that this covenant will have something to do with the powder keg in the Middle East between Israel (Jacob's descendants) and their Arab neighbors (Esau's descendants) who feel they've had their birthright taken away, because the 2nd part of the verse talks about causing the sacrifices to stop, which means that Temple sacrifice has to be reinstituted in a Temple at Jerusalem.

If you assume that the covenant is made with Israel, it's hard to reconcile the fact that a covenant is made with "many." How can just Israel be referred to as "many?" The terminology dictates that the covenant would have to be made with "many" nations, and that part of this multi-faceted agreement would be a Treaty between the Antichrist, Israel and the Arab nations, in order to seek a peaceful solution to the Middle East crisis. Somehow he will achieve a diplomatic solution that will give the Arabs what they want, and give the Jews the security they want, which will enable them to build their Temple, on its original foundation, so that Temple sacrifice can be resumed. Even though there were 300 specific predictions concerning Jesus, the Jewish people didn't accept Him because they were expecting a great conqueror to deliver them from the Romans. However, it won't take long for this western European leader to be heralded as the Messiah they have been waiting for.

The Antichrist will cause the sacrifices to cease, because he will go in to the Temple to proclaim himself to be God, and demand to be worshipped. Irenæus believed that the Temple where the abomination would occur, was in Jerusalem (*Against Heresies*, XXV:2). However, author Ellis Skolfield, in his book *Islam in the End Times*, postulated that the building of the Dome of the Rock and the al-Aqsa Mosque on the Temple Mount was the fulfillment of the "Abomination of Desolation," because it contaminated the ground. However logical that seems, it doesn't fit into the flow of Scripture on the matter.

> "And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days [1,290 days]. Blessed is he that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days [1,335 days]." [*Daniel* 12:11-12]
>
> "And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days [at 2 sacrifices a day, indicates 1,150 days]; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed." [*Daniel* 8:14]
>
> "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." [*2 Thessalonians* 2:3-4]
>
> "And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain." [*Daniel* 11:36-39]

We have a pattern of 3 with the term "according to his will," in regard to the Antichrist (*Daniel* 11:36) which is also used in reference to the Grecian king, Alexander the Great (*Daniel* 11:3), and Antiochus, the king of the North (*Daniel* 11:16).

"And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months [1,260 days, 3½ years]. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues, and nations." [*Revelation* 13:5-7]

"I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;" [*Daniel* 7:21]

"And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 42 months, 3½ years]…Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon [Satan] saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman [Israel] which brought forth the man child [Jesus]. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle [possibly an airlift to take them to safety], that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time [3½ years], from the face of the serpent [Satan]...And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ." [*Revelation* 12:6, 12-14, 17]

The Antichrist will reveal his true spirit in the Temple. There are many researchers who believe that an image (*Revelation* 19:20) of the Antichrist will be placed in the Temple, and it will be made to speak, and the people will be told to worship the image. The theories of what this could be range from a statue or maybe a robot that is made to speak, a holographic image, or perhaps just an image on a large television screen or monitor.

On April 30, 2007, *Israel Today* ran an article (which received very little coverage in the Israeli press) about the Rabbi Yitzhak Kaduri (Yitzchak Kaduri) who had died (January 28, 2006) at the age of 108. More than 200,000 people flooded the street to join the funeral possession to pay their respects. He was a respected scholar and teacher who was known for his memorization of the Old Testament, the Talmud, and Rashi, as well as other Jewish writings. A few months before his death, he announced that he had personally met the Messiah, that the Messiah had appeared to him in a vision (November 4, 2003) and said that He would be coming back very soon, but it would be after the death of former Prime Minister Ariel Sharon, who is still in a coma since suffering a stroke on January 4, 2006. Kaduri reported to his followers that he wrote his name in a note, and requested that it be kept secret until a year after his death. When it was opened in 2007, it said: "Concerning the letter abbreviation of the Messiah's name, He will lift the people and prove His Word and Law are valid."

The original Hebrew sentence with the encoded name of the Messiah was:

yarim ha'am weyokhiakh shedvaro wetorato omdim

The 1st letter of each word was perceived as being part of an acronym which revealed the name of the Messiah:

YHWSWO – Yehoshua (Hebrew) – Yeshua (Aramaic) – Jesus (English)

The Jews have been forbidden to worship an icon, idol, statue or image; or take a mark. It is after this event that the Jews will realize that this man is not their Messiah, and their eyes will be opened. From

Scripture, they will know that this is not the man they have been waiting for. The M.O. (modus operandi) of the Antichrist will change at this point, and the Jews will flee the city.

This is where many think that Petra will come into play. Believed to have originally been built inside an extinct volcano, this ancient rock city contains some elaborate facades among its many structures, which include various tombs, monuments, and dwellings, which were carved into the rock of the mountainside. Some date back to the Edomite era, most are Nabatæan, and some are Roman and early Christian. There are thousands of natural and man-made caves. Even though it is located in a desert area, there are water cisterns there, and dozens of springs and wells, including the Ain Musa ('Spring of Moses'), 2 miles from the entrance, which is traditionally identified as 1 of the 2 sites where Moses produced water by striking a rock. At one time this spring had been channeled into the city. It has been reported that Petra could hold up to a million people.

In 1935, out of a $5 million trust fund, Dr. William E. Blackstone sent a group of Christians there with Bibles, printed in Hebrew, which were sealed in copper boxes and buried in hewn-out vaults in the mountain. The Bibles are marked at the passages which deal with the Antichrist. In recent years, a construction firm out of Minneapolis, Minnesota, had been hired to restore the water system; and other international teams were contracted to carry out other restoration work.

Here is the apocryphal take on the change that the Antichrist undergoes (which is <u>not</u> substantiated by Scripture, because the Bible indicates that the False Prophet will exercise some these powers):

> "But the son of lawlessness will begin to stand again in the holy places. He will say to the sun, fall, and it will fall. He will say, shine, and it will do it. He will say, darken, and it will do it. He will say to the moon, become bloody, and it will do it. He will go forth with them from the sky. He will walk upon the sea and the rivers as upon dry land. He will cause the lame to walk. He will cause the deaf to hear. He will cause the dumb to speak. He will cause the blind to see. The lepers he will cleanse. The ill he will heal. The demons he will cast out. He will multiply his signs and wonders in the presence of everyone. He will do the works which the Christ did, except for raising the dead alone. In this you will know that he is the son of lawlessness, because he is unable to give life." [*Apocalypse of Elijah* 3:5-13, AD 117]

In his *Treatise on Christ and Antichrist* (25), Hippolytus wrote:

> "And under this (toes of the feet) was signified none other than Antichrist, who is also himself to raise the kingdom of the Jews [which because he says "kingdom" and not "nation" indicates they will become a kingdom when Jews recognize and anoint the Messiah as King]. He says that three horns are plucked up by the root by him, viz., the three kings of Egypt, and Libya, and Ethiopia [*Daniel* 11:43], whom he cuts off in the array of battle. And he, after gaining terrible power over all, being nevertheless a tyrant, shall stir up tribulation and persecution against men, exalting himself against them."

Perhaps the time the Antichrist breaks the covenant, is the same time that he will also go against 3 of the kings, which Hippolytus believed was Egypt, Ethiopia and Libya. Mentioned in the Invasion against Israel, perhaps, if it does turn out to be these nations, it may be because their governments were irreparably damaged. He further wrote (52):

> "And when he has overmastered three horns out of the ten in the array of war, and has rooted these out, viz., Egypt, and Libya, and Ethiopia, and has got their spoils and trappings, and has brought the remaining horns which suffer into subjection [which seems to indicate that Antichrist brings into existence the 2nd Beast of *Revelation* 13], he will begin to be lifted up in heart, and to exalt himself against God as master of the whole world. As his first expedition will be against Tyre [*Isaiah* 23:1-5] and Berytus [possibly Beirut in Lebanon], and the

circumjacent territory for by storming these cities first he will strike terror into the others…"

"And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings." [*Daniel* 7:24]

"But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months [1,260 days, 3½ years]." [*Revelation* 11:2]

"And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace [a possible reference to using the Jewish Temple as his headquarters] between the seas [the Mediterranean Sea and the Dead Sea] in the glorious holy mountain [Mt. Moriah]; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him. And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book." [*Daniel* 11:44-45; 12:1]

"I beheld, and the same [little] horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;" [*Daniel* 7:21]

"And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time." [*Daniel* 7:25]

"And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. If any man have an ear, let him hear." [*Revelation* 13:7-8]

"And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand." [*Daniel* 8:24-25]

"These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings:" [*Revelation* 17:14]

From this point on, this time in history is referred to as the 'Great Tribulation,' and Scripture tells us (*Revelation* 11:2) that we have 42 months (1260 days or 3½ years) left until the end of all things. Although to a certain extent, his influence will be worldwide, the Antichrist will not dominate the entire world, as the 2nd coming of Christ will prevent that; but he will have absolute power over 25% of the world (*Revelation* 6:8), with the main concentration being in the nations of the world controlled by the world government. He will seek out and destroy true Christians and all others who will not worship him or take his Mark. In *Matthew* 24:9, Jesus said: "Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake." *Revelation* 20:4 talks about those who were "beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands..."

There has been an effort to implicate the Pope as the Antichrist. The deadly "wound" being healed

has been correlated by some to the Catholic Church. On June 7, 1929 (when it was ratified by the Italian Parliament), the *New York Times* headline read: "Mortal Wound Healed." Italian Prime Minister Benito Mussolini (on behalf of King Victor Emmanuel III) and Papal Secretary of State, Cardinal Pietro Gasparri (for Pope Pius XI) signed the Lateran Treaty at the Lateran Palace on February 11, 1929, which established the sovereign independent state of Vatican City. The Popes since then have been equated to the 7 kings of *Revelation* 17:10-11: Pius XI (1922-39), Pius XII (1939-58), John XXIII (1958-63), Paul VI (1963-78), John Paul I (1978), John Paul II (1978-2005), Benedict XVI (2005- current Pope). This would mean that the next Pope would be the 8th king, which dovetails with Saint Malachy's "Prophecy of the Popes," which was discussed earlier.

Some researchers have pointed out the blasphemous comments that have been made by the Catholic Church in regard to the Pope being the earthly representative of God, and the hundreds of thousands killed in their Inquisitions against the Protestants. An interesting parallel can be seen in that the Church ruled for 1,260 years starting with the year AD 533 when the Roman Emperor Justinian recognized the ecclesiastical supremacy of Pope John II as the head of the churches in both the western and eastern parts of the Empire. However it wasn't until 538, when the Ostrogoths were no longer a threat that the Church emerged as a viable political power. This lasted until 1798 when Major-General Louis Alexandre Berthier, Napoleon's Chief of Staff, attacked Rome, breached the Vatican and took Pope Pius VI prisoner. The Pope died while being transported back to France. The papal government was abolished, and Berthier established a republic.

Nevertheless, the False Prophet, the spiritual Beast, Scripturally fits the role of the Pope, who for hundreds of years has been molding the Catholic Church into a Universal Church.

> "And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1260 days, 42 months, 3½ years], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees [where anointing oil comes from], and the two candlesticks [light] standing before the God of the earth. And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them." [*Revelation* 11:3-12]

> "Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth." [*Zechariah* 4:11-14]

At the time of the Abomination of Desolation, God will grant His power unto "two witnesses" who

will emerge to "prophesy" against the Antichrist and his government. According to Law of Moses, 2 witnesses were necessary before someone could be put to death; in addition 2 witnesses were needed to observe the arrival of the New Moon for the Feast Day. Does this indicate that God intends to anoint a couple of ordinary men, who will become 'super evangelists,' possessing extraordinary powers like the prophets of old; or, will He send 2 angels on a mission, just as He did when he destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.

There have been 2 possibilities mentioned as to the identities of these 2 witnesses. *Matthew* 17:3 and *Mark* 9:4, refer to Jesus being transfigured with Elijah and Moses. In *2 Kings* 2:11, the prophet Elijah was taken to heaven in a fiery chariot; and in *Malachi* 4:5 there is a definite identification that Elijah will be 1 of the 2 witnesses. Moses, unlike Elijah, had died, so we know it was his spiritual body which had appeared. So, the identity of the 2nd witness perhaps points to Enoch, because he was the only other person in the Bible who never died; as according to *Genesis* 5:24 (as well as *Hebrews* 11:5-6), he was taken by God. There are even some who think that the 2 witnesses will be Peter (representing the Jews) and Paul (representing the Gentiles).

According to the *Treatise on Christ and Antichrist* (43, 46), Hippolytus wrote:

> "By one week (*Daniel* 9:27), therefore, he meant the last week which is to be at the end of the whole world; of which week the two prophets Enoch and Elijah will take up the half. For they will preach 1,260 days [3½ years] clothed in sackcloth, proclaiming repentance to the people and to all nations…These then shall and proclaim the manifestation of Christ that is to be from heaven; and they shall also perform signs and wonders, in order that men may be put to shame and turned to repentance for their surpassing wickedness and impiety."
>
> "Then when Elijah and Enoch hear that the shameless one has revealed himself in the Holy Place, they will come down and fight with him…" [*Apocalypse of Elijah* 4:7, AD 117]
>
> "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse." [*Malachi* 4:5-6]

These 2 witnesses, who will preach for 1,260 days [3½ years], will most likely have a ministry similar to John the Baptist. They will be latter-day prophets, opposing the dictatorship and government of the Antichrist, and spreading the word that Jesus, the Son of Man, is the true Messiah, and will return to reclaim the Earth.

After their ministry is complete, the Antichrist will succeed in having them killed, and as a warning to others, the Antichrist will demand that their bodies remain unburied, so the world can see the extent of his power. However, God will show His power, and bring them back to life (3½ days later), and were taken back to Heaven the same way that Jesus was. According to Revelation 11:13-14, the same hour that happens there will be "a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly."

The False Prophet and the Mark of the Beast

According to the *Treatise on Christ and Antichrist* (49), Hippolytus wrote:

> "By the Beast, then, coming up out of the earth, he means the kingdom of Antichrist; and by the 2 horns he means him and the False Prophet after him. And in speaking of "the horns being like a lamb," [*Revelation* 13:11] he means that he will make himself like the son of

God, and set himself forward as a king. And the terms, "He spake like a dragon," [*Revelation* 13:11] means that he is a deceiver and not truthful. And the words, "he exercised all the power of the first beast before him," [*Revelation* 13:12] …signify that, after the manner of the Law of Augustus, by whom the Empire of Rome was established, he too will rule and govern, sanctioning everything by it, and taking greater glory to himself.."

Hippolytus indicated that the 1st Beast in *Revelation* 13 is the 4th Beast from *Daniel* 7; and the 2nd Beast is the restoration of that Kingdom. He wrote: "For he will act with vigour again, and prove strong by reason of the laws established by him; and he will cause all those who will not worship the image of the Beast to be put to death [*Revelation* 13:15]."

"And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed." [*Revelation* 13:11-15]

"And he [the False Prophet] causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy and sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six." [*Revelation* 13:16-18]

"...If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God...And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name." [*Revelation* 14:9-11]

Many people believe that the number 666 will be the mark of the Antichrist, but the Bible doesn't make itself clear on that point. Six is the number of man, because he was created on the 6th day, and given 6 'days' to live. The number 666 is the Satanic trinity, and will be the manner in which the Antichrist will be recognized.

Irenæus thought the number 666 was the Greek word *Lateinos*: L (30), A (1), T (300), E (5), I (10), N (50), 0 (70), S (200), which adds up to 666. The word means "Latin kingdom," and it was later believed that this referred to Catholicism, the religion of the Vatican, because Latin is their official language, and is used in their canons, missals, prayers, and blessings.

Rev. Jerry R. Church, founder and director of Prophecy in the News ministry in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, reported that the Sumerians of Noah's time, who lived in what is now southern Iraq, used a sexagesimal system of numerics, which means that their numerical system was based on the number 6, instead of ten. He theorized that since all language had a common base, and civilization's 1st numbering system was based on the number of 6, then a code could be devised to "count the number of the beast." The English alphabet is based on the root value of six: 6″ X 2= 1 foot, 6″ X 6= 1 yard, 6 'forties' = 1 section, 6 sections X 6= 1 township, 1 township = a 6 square mile area, etc. What he came up with was an alphanumeric code: A = 6, B = 12, C = 18, D = 24, E = 30, F = 36, etc. Using this code, he discovered that various words and sequences or words, such as 'Mark of the Beast,' 'Computer,' and 'New York' were

equivalent to the numerical value of 666.

In the 1970s, there was a dramatic increase in the use of the number 666 in order to eliminate its evil connotation, and to get people familiar with it. However, through the years, there have been some very interesting occurrences of its usage:

- At the official reopening of the Suez Canal on June 5, 1975, the 1st Egyptian warship entering it, which was carrying Egyptian President Anwar Sadat, had the number 666 on its bow.
- The World Bank code number was 666.
- After 1973, Arab-owned vehicles in Jerusalem had the prefix of 666 on their license plates, for the purpose of being able to identify the enemy in case of war.
- Visa credit cards represent the number 666: the Roman numeral for 6 is "VI"; the number 6 in ancient Greek was taken from the 6th letter of their alphabet, the letter *stigma*, which looks like the English "S"; and in the Babylonian sexagesimal system, an "A" represented 6. Thus the word VISA indicates the number 666.

Some have wondered whether the Mark would be just a sign indicating loyalty to the Antichrist; while most believe that it will be some sort of identification number to catalog everyone into a master database.

In 1798, Adam Clarke, a Methodist minister, said: "The Mark of the Beast will be an 18 digit number, 6 + 6 + 6." In the course of research for her books *When Your Money Fails...The "666 System" Is Here* and *The New Money System*, Mary Stewart Relfe found out that Christians who sent back credit cards with a '666' prefix were told that by 1982, the number would be on all cards. If that is the case, it has to be encoded into the magnetic strip, which can only be read with a scanner. Relfe came to believe that if a Personal Identification Card (PIT) was issued, it would contain a magnetic strip, bar code, photograph, signature, and an 18-digit identification number that would look something like this:

666-110-202-123-45-6789
666- (International Code to Activate the World Computer)
110- (National Code to Activate Central U.S. Computer)
202- (Telephone Area Code)
123-45-6789 (Social Security Number)

There has been a new development in regard to what the 666 designation may represent. Dr. Joe VanKoevering of God's News Behind the News (based on information from Walid Shoebat, who claimed to be a former PLO terrorist, though that has been questioned) believes that the symbols which appear in the original text are not of Greek origin. There are no numbers in the Greek, instead, a system called Gematria has been used to ascribe numerical representations to Greek letters, which is how 666 was derived from the characters. But now, some researchers believe that what were thought to be Greek letters are actually symbols that indicate the name of the Antichrist to be Allah.

In the book *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*, author Gary Allen wrote (pg. 13): "...his [the individual's] freedom and choice will be controlled within very narrow alternatives by the fact that he will be numbered from birth and followed, as a number...[until] his final retirement and death benefits." The 9-digit Social Security number, which began to be issued by the Social Security Administration in 1935, as part of the Social Security Act (42 USC 405), one of the New Deal social programs of FDR, could certainly be the system used for such a purpose. Although the initial purpose for this number was to track an individual's account within the Social Security program, U.S. law requires every citizen to have such a number, and urge that it be done at birth. Early Social Security cards stated that it was "for Social Security purposes – not for identification," yet today, it is a primary source of identification.

In this digital age, it is possible that a universal number could be used to identify people, rather than

all different kinds of numbers. A person is inundated with a driver's license number, checking account number, savings account number, loan account numbers and credit card numbers, which could be phased out in lieu of your Social Security number, since it is already tied to your banking transactions, tax returns, and medical history. Any type of personal identification number issued to the citizens of the United States, even if it isn't the Social Security number, will still have to utilize it to accomplish the electronic transactions which revolve around social programs.

The *U.S. News and World Report*, in their September 15, 1980 issue, ran an article called "A National Identity Card?" It reported that the Federal Government was planning an identification card that would prevent anyone without one from working or transacting any sort of business. This computerized system would keep track of every citizen, According to a 1994 proposal by the Congressional Commission on Immigration Reform, all American citizens and legal immigrants would be given a national identification card. The project was shelved, but later a Special Presidential Commission on Immigration and Refugees also recommended a national identification card in an attempt to prevent illegal aliens from coming into the country and working here.

As technology began to advance, the state of California announced that driver's licenses were to be issued that would contain a microchip with personal information, motor vehicle records, criminal records, a photograph, and fingerprints. The Department of Defense at the Pentagon announced that they would be issuing the MARC (Multi-Technology Automatic Reader) card to their soldiers. It was to contain one or more of the following: a linear or 2-dimensional bar code, a magnetic stripe, non-contact and radio-frequency transmitter, biometric information (fingerprints), encryption and authentication keys, a digitized photograph, and an integrated circuit computer chip. An internal Pentagon memo stated that the card would encode all of a soldier's records. The 6.6 megabyte Laser Card from Drexler Technology Corporation was able to store nearly 2,000 pages of information, which would be more than enough for identification numbers, biographical information, school records, photographs, signature, voice print, fingerprints, medical and health care records, credit and banking information, job information and record of activities. The chip has the capacity for a greater amount of storage over the magnetic stripe, can perform more functions, is more secure, and more reliable.

In October, 2000, they began issuing these "smart cards," known as the Common Access Card/Personal Identity Verification card which gave the user access to classified areas, performed administrative processing tasks and allowed the card holder to digitally sign documents, but didn't contain any passwords or personal medical information. In announcing the new card, its potential seemed to be downplayed. The "smart" chip it contained is able to read, write and perform various functions on several thousand bytes of information. Paul Brubaker, Deputy Chief Information Officer at the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence said:

> "I'd view this chip as a small computer without a monitor or power supply. A small card reader will provide the power to read the data on the integrated circuit and provide an automated interface between the chip and the other computer systems."

The Card had 32 kilobytes of usable data space, with 7 kilobytes being reserved to program it with proprietary applications. They will store data on identification, demographics, benefits, physical security and card management.

Starting in 2011, the Pentagon began removing the Social Security number off of the military ID Card because of identity theft, as it is already on the bar code on the back. The soldier's Social Security number is being replaced with a new 10-digit Department of Defense identification number.

It seems likely that this card will be the prototype for any national identification card that would be issued to U.S. citizens. We are certainly moving in that direction. The Real ID Act, which took effect in May, 2008, would prohibit someone not carrying an ID card from getting onboard a train or a plane, opening up a bank account, or entering a Federal building. The Bill also mandated that all state drivers' licenses have a "common readable technology." I believe that the debate and controversy about illegal

aliens in this has been elevated to the level of being a national issue for the purpose of leading to the creation of a national ID card.

In dealing with Social Security numbers, Driver's License numbers, Credit Card numbers, Checking and Savings Account numbers, Birth Certificates, and Passports, it has to be understood that the ultimate goal is for all of your personal and financial information to be on record, including your employment and medical record, taxes paid, banking transactions, and property acquisitions. Basically, any type of information on you that has to be entered into a computer, will ultimately find its way into a database that can be accessed by the government. To accommodate this vast amount of information, is going to take a massive database to store it all so that it can be accessed by a network of commercial, financial, governmental and law enforcement sources, nationally and internationally.

Starting back in 1973, it was being reported (most notably in the August, 1976 issue of *Christian Life* magazine) that 3 floors of the 13-floor headquarters of the European Common Market in Brussels, Belgium was occupied by a massive computer. It was reported that Dr. Hanrick Eldeman, Chief Analyst for the Common Market, said in a 1974 meeting of Common Market leaders during the unveiling of the huge, self-programming computer known as 'The Beast,' that a computerized revitalization project is being prepared to "straighten out world chaos," and that the computer has the potential of "numbering every human on earth." In 1977 (according to a 1990 *Moody* magazine article), this same Dr. Eldeman is reported to have said that he was preparing to assign a number to everyone in the world. By using 3 entries of 6 digits each, he said it would be possible for everyone in the world to be given a distinctive number.

As it turns out, this information was actually taken from the novel *Beyond a Pale Horse* by Joe Musser, who later adapted it as a screenplay for a David Wilkerson film called *The Rapture*. It is believed that the confusion between fact and fiction came because there were mock newspapers produced to promote the movie which contained things having to do with the End-times, and the 'Beast' computer was part of it.

And then came the report that the 'Beast' computer had taken a backseat to the computer in the Jean Monnet Building (rue Alcide de Gasperi) in Luxembourg, which has been called the largest in the world. Paul Peterson wrote in his book *Sinister World Computerization*: "I saw the center in Luxembourg that can compute facts and figures on everyone in the world."

I suspect that this is also a rumor since I have not been able to find out anything about this book, nor can I connect this author with this type of research. You can see why the association was made when you look at some of the occupants of this building: Commission of European Communities (the European Union's executive arm), European Bank of Investments, European Court of Justice, and the Secretariat of the European Parliament (who also work out of Strasbourg and Luxembourg).

Well, enough with the fiction. The fact is, there is a worldwide communications network already in place. Established in 1973, with only 239 banks from 15 countries, SWIFT (Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication, headquartered at Avenue Adèle 1, La Hulpe, Belgium– a southern suburb of Brussels) now has 10,000 members in 212 countries. This system links member banks across the globe in a manner designed to accommodate any type of computer system. The Burroughs Corporation (who acquired Sperry Corp. in 1986 and is now known as Unisys Corp.) developed the data processing and communications system equipment that is used as a private communications system for the transmission of payment and other international banking transactions. Tata Consultancy Services, Asia's largest global software and services company provided the on-site support. It is made up of switching centers in Brussels (Belgium) and Amsterdam (Netherlands), which have been linked to Burroughs data concentrators in Amsterdam, Brussels, Copenhagen, Frankfurt, Helsinki, London, Milan, Lux, Montreal, New York, Oslo, Paris, Stockholm, Vienna, and Zurich. These data concentrators are linked to terminals in all the member banks of those countries.

According to the book *SWIFT: Banking and Business*, Dr. T. Hugh Moreton said: "In early 1982 we are ready to believe every country in the world will be connected in one way or another to SWIFT." The United States SWIFT Bank, built at a cost of $15 million, is located near the Federal Reserve Office in

Culpepper, Virginia.

Right now, the biggest concentration of super computers in the world can be found at Fort Meade, Maryland, between Washington and Baltimore, at the headquarters of the National Security Agency, which is the most secret intelligence agency in our government. Occupying an area of a thousand acres, the NSA contains a $47,000,000 subterranean computer facility that stretches for blocks and has 10 acres of Cray supercomputers. The supercomputers are tied into each other with 52 separate computer systems from around the world.

They have just built a $2 billion dollar heavily fortified data center, taking up a million square feet, on the Camp Williams military base in Bluffdale, Utah (outside Salt Lake City), that will be the 2nd largest data facility in the country. Once completed it will be the recipient of information gathered by the Aerospace Data Facility at Buckley Air Force Base in Colorado (which collects information from satellites and other spacecraft), NSA facility at Fort Gordon in Augusta, Georgia (intercepted info from Europe, the Middle East, and North Africa), NSA facility at Lackland AFB in San Antonio, Texas (intercepted info from Latin America, as well as the Middle East and Europe), NSA facility in Oahu, Hawaii (intercepted info from Asia), up to 20 Domestic Listening Posts (where every tweet, email, and phone call is subjected to NSA software), and a dozen Overseas Listening Posts. Though they will not be able to analyze everything, they will at least store everything so it can be looked at if necessary.

They will funnel information to the NSA at Fort Meade, but also to the Multiprogram Research Facility in Oak Ridge (near Knoxville), Tennessee. This is a $41 million, 5-story, 214,000 sq. ft. building built in 2006 on the East campus of the Department of Energy's Oak Ridge National Laboratory. This supercomputer center houses the fastest, most powerful computer in the world for the purpose of cryptanalysis and breaking advanced encryption.

Our government now has the capability of completely unfettered surveillance, and a virtually unlimited storage capacity that is linked to similar systems around the world. Without a doubt, the Beast system is now in place.

The Cashless Society

In 1974, Gary Allen wrote in *A Decade Left- Has Orwell's 1984 Come Early?*: "Federal planners forsee the day when every citizen will have a money card instead of money to spend. The cards will be placed in a machine at each point of purchase, and the charge would be electronically subtracted from the customer's Federal Reserve Account." The November, 1975 issue of *Progressive Grocer* reported: "The day will come when one card will be good at any terminal, in any state..." In the September 21, 1976 issue of the *Daily Oklahoman*, was an article titled, "The Cashless Society Expected to Become Reality Soon," which said: "The long-talked about cashless society is almost here. Bank debit cards are expected to go into nationwide use soon." In the December 27, 1979 issue of *Electronic Fund Transfer Report*, there was an article titled "Electronic Money" which revealed: "A sophisticated point of sale system is quietly operated by the Chase Manhattan Bank in one of the banking industry's best kept secrets. Chase is now directly linked to hundreds of electronic cash registers or P.O.S. terminals in department and specialty stores...by offering this service to merchants on a nationwide basis, a network will be created that will allow the Chase Manhattan Bank to have a national E.F.T. present."

On May 29, 1980, during ABC-TV's *Good Morning America* show, a Federal Reserve official talked about the existence of a new Federal debit card: "A thin piece of plastic which is to be inserted in automatic machines. One must then punch in his own secret code number...You are not to write your number down, tell it to anyone, or record it anywhere. It must be memorized." Giant Food, Inc. and the Safeway Stores were among the first to install the Point-of-Sale computerized Electronic Fund Transfer checkout machines in their supermarkets to take bank debit cards. They were later joined by Mobil Oil who installed the system in all of its gas stations throughout the country.

The ultimate goal was to combine the credit card and the debit card into a single multi-use card

which could be used to make deposits, pay bills, transfer money, make withdrawals, make purchases, and borrow money. On March 3, 1979, the Knight News Service in Miami, Florida reported: "By 1980, many bankers predict, most shoppers will exchange the wallet full of credit cards they now carry for a single, all-purpose card and number." In the September 17, 1979 issue of the *Electronic Fund Transfer Report*, in an article called "MasterCard," it said:

> "In a speech, John J. Reynolds, President of Interbank Card Association, said that 'the newly named MasterCard (formerly known as Master Charge) will be a full transaction card, rather than just a credit card…In significant ways, Interbank now had brought its EFT strategy in line with Visa's. The debit card will bear the familiar red and ochre logo, in the same way that all Visa cards are blue, white and gold. Even the magnetic stripe specification adopted for the new MasterCard now embraces an element introduced by Visa's three digit service code in the discretionary datafield of track two. With this code, it will be possible to determine if a card from one country many be used...in another country. D. Sean Miller, Interbank Senior Vice-President, told EFT Report: 'the real reason it's there is that it would be very difficult to put it in later.'"

In the April, 1980 edition of *Business Week*, there was an advertisement for National Cash Register (NCR), for the financial (cashless) terminals, which featured a card called the "Worldwide Money Card" which they said will replace all the world's currencies. According to the October 26, 1981 issue of *Business Week*, Russell E. Hogg, President of MasterCard International, Inc. predicted: "Within five to seven years, there will be more debit cards in America than credit cards." An article in *Time* magazine, September 29, 1980 reported: "It looks and feels like a credit card, payment takes place instantly. A computer deducts funds from the shopper's bank account and transfers them into that of the store or restaurant where purchases have been made..." Another advertisement in the November 5, 1981 edition of the *Wall Street Journal* read: "A new banking era has begun and Citibank invites you to be in the forefront...A global system linking every major city in America to a bank with a financial service network that circles the entire world." The cover of the January 18, 1982 issue of *Business Week* depicted a single debit card for nationwide electronic banking. The accompanying article said: "One month ago key executives from a dozen of the largest U.S. and Canadian banks flew to a secret meeting at Chicago's O'Hare Hilton Hotel to form a joint venture that would create the first National Retail-Banking Network…the new networks should be far more powerful than Visa and MasterCard because they will operate with the debit card."

During the ensuing years, the debit card has completely permeated our society and is used more than cash. One of the reasons being given to move towards the cashless society, is the effect it would have on crime. An attorney wrote in the *American Bar* magazine: "Crime would be virtually eliminated if cash became obsolete. Cash is the only real motive for 90% of the robberies. Hence its liquidation would create miracles in ridding earth's citizens of muggings and holdups." A cashless society would also eliminate extortion and blackmail for money; and the purchase of illegal contraband, such as drugs and untaxed alcohol. However, it's obvious that the real reason for going cashless is that the population can be monitored, controlled and manipulated.

On the reverse side of all credit and debit cards is a ½″ X 3″ magnetic stripe, which is called a 'magstripe' and contains 3 tracks (each about one-tenth of an inch long):

> Track 1 is 210 bits per inch (bpi), and holds 79 6-bit plus parity bit read-only characters. The information is contained in 2 formats: (A) Reserved for propriety use of the card issuer; (B) Start Sentinel (1 character), Format Code="B" (1 alpha character), Primary Account Number (up to 19), Separator (1), Country Code (3), Name (2-26), Separator (1), Expiration Date or Separator (4 or 1), Discretionary Data (enough characters to fill out remaining maximum capacity of 79 character), End Sentinel (1), Longitudinal Redundancy Check Character (1)

Track 2 is 75 bpi, and holds 40 4-bit plus parity bit characters. The format was developed by the banking industry: Start Sentinel (1 character), Primary Account Number (up to 19), Separator (1), Country Code (3), Expiration Date or Separator (4 or 1), Discretionary Data (enough characters to fill out remaining maximum capacity of 40 character), End Sentinel (1), Longitudinal Redundancy Check Character (1)

Track 3 is 210 bpi, and holds 107 4-bit plus parity bit characters. It is a read/write track which includes an encrypted PIN, country code, currency units, and amount authorized, but its use is not universal among banks.

The magnetic strip technology has now been rendered obsolete by the 'Smart Card,' because instead of a magnetic strip, it is imbedded with an integrated circuit chip for the storage of information, which can be updated each time the card is used. With this card, a person could shop, bank, and receive social services; and it could be used to store all their personal information, including their medical history. It eliminates credit card fraud because there is no number on it. As I stated previously, the military ID card will probably be the prototype for a national ID card, however, since the 'Smart Card' is more expensive to produce compared to the magnetic stripe; and most electronic systems have already been set up for the magnetic stripe, it seems highly unlikely that the industry will completely overhaul the system to convert over to the 'Smart Card.'

Paper currency and checks is being phased out in lieu of debit cards, and the plan seems to be for debit cards to be converted to the International Card, as all the nations do away with their monetary systems to do business through computers. But people will lose their card, or have it stolen, or accidentally mutilate it. You have probably noticed that the magnetic strip on your credit cards does not hold up well. The use of the card, the constant rubbing against each other, and against your wallet, causes scratches and drop outs on the strips which then cannot be read by scanners. That is why they are replaced every 2 years. Though the Smart Card is more durable, the entire financial infrastructure would have to be retooled to accept the Smart Card, and since it is more expensive to produce, I don't believe we're going to move to that. Time is of the essence for the rulers of our world, and I think that the gameplan is to go beyond the Smart Card into a technology that is better suited for their purposes.

Dr. Emil Gaverluk (who has a doctorate in Educational Technology and is an expert in Communications Science), an Evangelical commentator said: "The next card beyond Visa's stage will be a universal card, and will probably be issued out of Europe. It will be issued to all industrialized nations and they'll tell you this is the best card you've ever had in your life...the next stage after that is the number on the forehead or hand."

Professor B. A. Hodson, director of the Computer Center at the University of Manitoba, had recommended an identifying mark to be put on the forehead of every person. The cover of the September 20, 1973 issue of *Senior Scholastics*, a high school publication, showed a group of kids with numbers tattooed on their foreheads, and the feature article was titled, "Public Needs and Private Rights - Who Is Watching You?" An advertisement by the First Tennessee Bank, showed a man with his bank number tattooed on his arm, implying that this was the only way to remember your number.

Initially, a process had been developed to create a permanent non-toxic fluid that could be invisibly tattooed on human flesh, until a particular light, such as infrared or ultraviolet, was shown on it. The process was tested by tattooing Social Security numbers on babies. In 1974, a Washington State University professor, Dr. R. Keith Farrell, invented a laser gun, which he used to number fish, which accomplished the task in less than a second. When asked if the gun could be used to put numbers on people, he said: "It could indeed be used for such a purpose." The laser beam cannot be felt, the number cannot be seen with the naked eye, and it is as permanent as your fingerprints. In the October, 1980 edition of *Advertising Age* magazine, the TeleResearch Item Movement (TRIM) had a full page advertisement for their supermarket computer scanner, which featured the picture of a man with a UPC

symbol printed on his forehead. Dr. Ray Brubaker wrote in his book *Is the Antichrist Now Here?*: "In Cincinnati, Ohio, an experiment was conducted in which there was affixed on the back of each hand a number that was read by a scanner in the supermarket where these people did their shopping. As each item was checked out, the cash register simultaneously flashed it to the proper bank, where it was automatically deducted from that person's account." A full-page illustration which appeared in a 1993 issue of the *London Daily Mail*, showed housewives in Europe making purchases by putting their hands on a computer screen at the cash register.

The problem with this technology is that the skin can be cut or burned, and it blemishes, stretches and wrinkles; which could affect any kind of image tattooed onto it. So, that means its life expectancy can be called into question.

It is important to note, that in Revelation 13:16, and 14:9, it says that the "mark" will be placed "in" the right hand or forehead, not "on" it. This is the Greek word *ĕpi* (*Strong's* #1909), and *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon* says that this word's "primary signification is 'upon.'" Theoretically, if the word "upon" is used in these instances, it doesn't render the initial translation as being inaccurate as far as its general meaning. This could be one of those instances where we see evidence of God's inspiration upon this particular translation of the Scriptures which we King James Version adherents have long claimed.

An article in the October 2, 1980 edition of the *Seattle Post-Intelligencer* reported:

> "Race horses and house cats or other domestic animals may be injected with minute electronic wafers that will help owners trace their animals. Vern Taylor, President of Identification Devices, Inc., said that the wafer is printed with a serial number and injected into the animal. When an electronic wand is passed over the area, the serial number is displayed on a digital readout. He said that the microchip will be sold to veterinarians. A computer data bank, known as the Animal Bureau of Identification, will also help law enforcement officials as well as animal control officers identify animals."

An article in the June 21, 1981 edition of the *Denver Post* reported that "a chip...about the diameter of the lead in an automatic pencil...can be injected with a simple insulin-type syringe into a human (or animal)...one wafer is encoded with a 12-digit unique number." It can also be placed on inanimate objects to electronically monitor the whereabouts of store merchandise and leased equipment. A *Washington Times* article (October 11, 1993) contained a report by Martin Anderson, Senior Fellow at the Hoover Institute, concerning a solution for the problem of people losing their identification cards. He said: "You see, there is an identification system you can't lose. It's the Syringe Implantable Transponder, a permanent method of identification using radio waves. A tiny microchip, the size of a grain of rice, is simply injected under the skin."

Dr. Daniel Man, a plastic surgeon in Boca Raton, Florida, holds a patent for an implantable "homing device to help locate missing children, foreign diplomats and Alzheimer's patients." In the past few years, the technology has been refined even further. The Palm Beach, Florida-based company, Applied Digital Solutions, made its VeriChip (subdermal radio frequency microchip) available for insertion into humans in 2002 after it was approved by the FDA, which was marketed through a subsidiary known as Digital Angel. The microchip, about the size of a tip of a ball point pen, or an uncooked grain of rice (11.5 mm X 2.1 mm), which contained a unique number, was able to be implanted, using a syringe-like device, a local anesthetic for the pain, and only takes 20 minutes. It is implanted in the web of the hand, between the thumb and forefinger.

The microchip utilizes radio frequency identification (RFID), which means that it uses radio waves as a means to transmit information. The company said that the (passive) chip did not contain any information, only a unique 16-digit verification number that links to information in a database via an encrypted Internet access. Therefore it functions only as a scanner or reader, because it doesn't need to transmit information. This technology enables satellites to track the location people, which is why it was first implanted into pets, and can track a person's location within 15 feet. The silicon microchip (holds the

information), tuning capacitor (receives power and transmits it to the chip), and copper antenna coil (how the chip information is picked up) is encapsulated in a glass material that is biocompatible, which means that it's not toxic. Some chips put in animals also contain a cap made of a polypropylene polymer to keep the chip from moving around and encourages connective tissue to form around it to help hold it in place.

Another version of the chip is known as the VeriChip Health Information Microtransponder System and is able to monitor a person's primary body functions, such as temperature and pulse, which was able to be transmitted wirelessly back to a monitoring station. The chip is powered electromechanically through muscle movement. In 2004, the FDA approved the VeriChip as a storage device for medical records.

This microchip was just the beginning, a prototype system, and not a practical alternative because it cost $150-$200, plus there was a $10-$50 a year maintenance fee. In addition, you're back to the fact that the financial infrastructure would have to be converted to the type of scanning equipment and software that would be needed to read the chips. But, on the other hand, it's good for the life span of the person it is put in; and as it is with all technology, in the past few years, it has become considerably cheaper to produce.

In the 2005 Senate Confirmation hearings for John Roberts' appointment as Supreme Court Justice, then Sen. Joseph Biden said: "Can a microscopic tag be implanted in a person's body to track his every movement? There's actual discussion about that. You will rule on that, mark my words, before your tenure is over. Can brain scans be used to determine whether a person is inclined toward criminality or violent behavior? You will rule on that."

Aaron Russo, who had produced a documentary about the IRS, became close friends with someone he identified as Nicholas Rockefeller, who was believed to be a member of the well-known Establishment family; and someone who was identified as the Vice Chairman and Chief Legal officer of the RockVest Group. Allegedly he was involved with the CFR, the International Institute of Strategic Studies, RAND Corporation, the Pacific Council on International Relations, World Economic Forum, and the Aspen Institute. However, it is now in question who that person was, as a person with that name cannot be identified within the family tree. So, whoever this was, about 11 months before the terrorist attacks of September 11th, he told Russo that there was going to be an event, and after that we would be going into Afghanistan, into Iraq to take the oil, establish a base in the Middle East, and then into Venezuela to try and get rid of Chavez. And then after that, they would be going into Iran. He said that the war on terror is a war against an invisible enemy, and it can never be won, because it is an eternal war, "so you can always keep taking people's liberties away." They use the media to convince the public that this war is real, because as they continue to repeat it over and over again, eventually people will begin to believe it. When Russo asked him what they were doing it for, since they already have the money and power; he replied that "the goal is to get everybody in this world chipped with an RFID chip and have all money be on those chips and everything on those chips, and if anyone wants to protest what we do or violate what we want– we just turn off their chip."

Isn't that what it says in *Revelation* 13:17, that you won't be able to buy or sell without this "mark." Sen. Frank Church said in August, 1975, that "the government has the technological capacity to impose 'total tyranny' if ever a dictator came to power. There would be no place to hide." The Antichrist will be that dictator. The purpose of the Mark is to make a person totally dependent upon the government, and to serve as a surveillance tool. For many people today, your pay is already direct deposited, your bills are already automatically withdrawn from your checking account; and when you go to the grocery store, the mall, the doctor or to get gas, you use your debit card. It's voluntary now, but in the near future, it won't be. When the economic infrastructure of this country is totally converted to a cashless system, and it will be; and when our economy is made to crash, and it will be; and when a new economic system is put into place, and it will be; then everything will be in place for the implantable identification technology. While that technology is implemented, it will be promoted as the newest and greatest thing. If you don't get it, then you'll be urged to get it because it's going to be the best way for you to manage your finances, and then if you still don't get it, you will be harassed by the government, and eventually targeted for arrest and

detention. When the mark becomes mandatory, without it you won't be able to purchase anything from a store or buy anything online. You won't be able to "sell" your services, which means you won't be able to work, because without the mark, the company will not be able to pay you because you will have no account to deposit funds into. During that time, you will have no way to identify who you are, so if you are stopped by the police, they will not have a way to immediately access information about you. Therefore if you caught without the mark, you will have no rights, you will be detained by the government as being a domestic terrorist and sent to one of the many centers around the country that have and are being secretly set up to incarcerate anyone who opposes and attempts to impede the plans of the government.

It appears that their initial push to implement this is going to be accomplished through legislative action. In Section 2561 (National Medical Device Registration) of HR3200 (07/14/2009), in Subtitle C (Food and Drug Administration), it said:

> "The Secretary shall establish a national medical device registry…to facilitate analysis of postmarket safety and outcomes data on each device that—
>
> (A) is or has been used in or on a patient; and
>
> (B) is—
>
> (i) a class III device; or
>
> (ii) a class II device that is implantable, life-supporting, or life-sustaining."

According to the FDA, a class II implantable device is an "implantable radio frequency transponder system for patient identification and health information." Section 1181, labels this as a "medical device surveillance." According to the Bill, this was to be done:

> "Not later than 36 months after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall promulgate regulations for establishment and operation of the registry…"

This language was eventually removed when it became HR3590, the Patient Protection and Affordable Health Care Act (what has come to be known as ObamaCare), which was passed on January 5, 2010. But then they tried to sneak it in again in HR4872, the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, but again, the language had to be taken out before it was passed.

The argument from the experts was that this legislation didn't necessarily mean that "chipping" would be required as part of it. Their intent was to supposedly create a registry for various medical devices; but, as with many things, they play with words; so you may read it one way, but it was actually intended to be another way. The reason why the chip was made part of Obama's Healthcare Reform legislation was to prevent the same problems experienced by the Healthcare system in the United Kingdom. Our politicians wanted a system to be established which would streamline the process. Having patients implanted with the chip would enable their records to be accessed quicker, paperwork to be processed faster and information to be managed more efficiently. So, twice they tried to put it in, and twice they took it out. You can be sure they will eventually get it in– if not in regard to Healthcare, then perhaps in regard to illegal immigration as proof of being a citizen. One way or another, it will come.

Is this chip the "mark of the beast" of *Revelation*? I believe it is. Besides the warning in *Revelation* 14:9-10 not to take this Mark; the Law of Moses in *Leviticus* 19:28 said: "Ye shall not...print any marks upon you..." *Revelation* 16:2 indicates that those who take the Mark will be stricken with a "noisome [*Strong's* #2556, *kakŏs*, injurious, harmful] and grievous [*Strong's* #4190, *pŏnērŏs*, hurtful, degeneracy, vicious] sore." Some researchers believe that this refers to the effects that this chip will have on the body. Others have said that when people's eyes are opened and they try to get it out, if it breaks, there will be adverse health effects, especially if it contains a lithium battery. These advocates are probably the same ones who said that the reason why the chip has to be put in the right hand is that the electromagnetic properties of the human body will not allow it to work if it is put in the left hand. There has also been

some talk about it not being compatible with certain blood types. I have found no indication that blood type is a consideration, and as far as I can see, there have been no requirements in regard to what hand the chip has to be put in. What happens if someone is missing their right arm? Obviously it would have to be put in the left hand; unless in situations like that, perhaps there would be something available for the forehead. Nevertheless, the Bible does specify the right hand, and perhaps it is a prophetic representation having to do with type or antitype; or maybe it's because, when the ultimate decision is made to chip people, it will be mandated to be done in a uniform way to make it easier to implement that system of surveillance.

The Universal Product Code System

I am sure you have seen the horizontal scanners at the grocery stores which are used to read the Universal Product Code (UPC) symbols off of the items you are buying, so that the computer will automatically print the price of that item. They obviously have the capability of scanning your hand (and maybe even your forehead). For a time, quite a few years ago, in a couple stores, I began to see upright scanners. With a flat scanner, the cashier only had to slide the item across the scanning plate; but with the upright scanner, the cashier has to lift the item up in front of the scanner. I was amazed the first time I seen one, because right away I knew that its purpose wasn't to make things easier for the cashier, it was to make it easier to scan your forehead and hand. Later versions placed them lower on the checkout station. Eventually they disappeared, and my feeling was, that they were introduced just to see how they were going to be perceived.

Did you know that with the UPC, which is on most everything that you buy; we are already buying and selling under the number 666?

In 1970, the National Association of Food Chains, and 5 other major trade associations representing manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers, met, and formed an ad hoc committee to set up guidelines for an encoding system that could be accepted by the entire industry. In 1971, a code management committee came up with the concept of a 10-digit numerical code: the first 5 to identify the manufacturer, and the last 5 to identify the specific item. In 1972, the Uniform Grocery Product Code Council, Inc. and Distribution Codes, Inc. (in charge of assigning numbers) was established, with thousands of companies invited to become members. On April 3, 1973, the ad hoc committee announced that they had selected a 12-digit bar code that could be printed by conventional methods, and be scanned omni-directionally by an automated system. By the end of 1974, the Uniform Grocery Product Code Council had changed their name to the Uniform Product Code Council, Inc., and had 21 representatives from manufacturers, distributors, and trade associations on their Board. Around 2,600 companies, representing a total of $70.7 billion in annual sales, had become members of the Code Council, and were utilizing the bar coding on their products.

The UPC system functions like this. The prices are marked on the shelf and not the item (although some chains continue to put prices on the items). As the items are carried down the conveyer belt, the cashier pulls the item, symbol downward, across the scanner, and bags the item. The scanner contains a laser beam which emits a beam of light. The white bars or spaces will reflect more light than the black bars, which is measured by a light detector. A time measurement of how long the beam takes to move across the bar and space, is also used for decoding. The scanner reads the symbol, no matter what direction it is passed over the scanner, from several inches, to a foot away, decoding the number and sending the number to a computer. The computer transmits to the electronic cash register, the price and description of the product, which is indicated on a display, and printed on the receipt tape.

Checkout time has been speeded up by 60-70% over the conventional method, eliminating the need for as many employees. When the register totals the purchase, the printed receipt tape usually indicates the store name, number, and location, item name, item price, whether it is taxable, and the total; as well as other information. It allows for payment in cash, food stamps, check, debit card, or credit card;

and deducts the coupons which are presented. It tells how much change is received, the date, time, and lane number. Besides the quickness and efficiency, another feature of the system is the ability to automatically keep track of inventory.

Here is a breakdown of the barcode:

Left Hand Guide Bar (101– 2 black bars and 1 white bar) represents the number 6, and tells the computer that information is coming.

Center Bar (01010– 3 white bars and 2 black bars) which represents the number 6, and separates the design.

Right Hand Guide Bar (101– 2 black bars and 1 white bar) represents the number 6, and tells the computer that the information is complete.

The regular size of the bar code is 1.469″ X 1.020″ but it can be printed from 80% of that size, to twice that size. It must appear in a rectangular block on the bottom, side or back panel of a product, or anywhere it can be scanned. The bar code is the series of black and white parallel bars, 30 black and 31 white (for 10 digits), with white margins on each side. Each digit of the code is represented by 2 black bars, and 2 white bars, which is composed of 7 data elements or 'modules.' A module may be white or black. A white or black bar can be made up of 1, 2, 3, or 4 modules. Modules are all the same width, being that they are the foundation of the system, and create the bars which are visible to the naked eye.

If you look at the diagram of the UPC symbol, you will notice that the symbol is split into two sides, a left-hand side, using an odd number of modules; and a right-hand side, using an even number of modules, making them opposite of each other. Thus, it doesn't matter if the symbol is entered upside-down. For each set of 7 modules is a number, and each number is represented by a field whose optical bars are broken down into the following binary codes, where 0 = a blank space, and 1 = a black bar:

<u>Set 1 (left side)</u>
0 - 0001101
1 - 0011001
2- 0010011
3 - 0111101
4 - 0100011
5 - 0110001
6 - 0101111
7 - 0111011
8 - 0110111
9 - 0001011

<u>Set 2 (right side)</u>
0 - 1110010
1 - 1100110
2 - 1101100
3 - 1000010
4 - 1011100
5 - 1001110
6 - 1010000
7 - 1000100
8 - 1001000
9 - 1110100

The UPS Code begins with a Number System Character (on the left of the symbol):

0 = Used on most products
1 = Used on most products
2 = Variable weight items such as fruit, meat and produce
3 = National Drug Code and Health Related Items
4 = Reserved for store use, for things like loyalty cards or store coupons
5 = Reserved for use on coupons
6 = Used on most products
7 = Used on most products
8 = Used on most products
9 = Reserved for use on coupons

The 1st group of 5 numbers is the Manufacturer's Code, and the 2nd group of 5 numbers is the Manufacturer Product Code (such as an item number). The Code ends with a Check Character (to the right of the symbol) whose purpose is to check for errors, such as an unauthorized addition of lines that could result in the computer reading the wrong number.

There are various other UPC Code designs that have been utilized such as the Zero Suppression Method (Design #2) which permits zeros to be eliminated from the 10-digit code number, thereby narrowing it to 6 numbers, which reduces the width of the symbol so it can fit on a product with a smaller package. Known as truncation, this method also reduces the height by shortening the length of the vertical lines; but it also reduces the computer's effectiveness in reading the symbol omni-directionally. It is the 2nd most commonly used UPC design. Mary Stewart Relfe believed that the intention of this alternate design was to insure that the general public would not crack the UPC code. It actually represents half of the regular symbol. The design incorporates bar codes from the 1st and 2nd sets, and from a 3rd set created from the 2nd set.

There is an extended version of the main design (Design #3) for use on magazines and books. While the main portion of the design will only use bar codes from the 1st and 2nd sets; the extended area on the right side of the symbol will use bar codes from all 3 sets.

Going back to *Revelation* 13:17, it says: "And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name." Incredibly, as you have seen, through the use of the UPC system of encoding products, we are actually buying and selling under the number 666. The left and right-hand guides and center bar patterns in Design #1, is designated by the following binary codes:

left-hand guide: 101
center bar pattern: 01010
right-hand guide: 101

Just to verify, when you consider the number 6 when used as a Data Character, as in the 2nd set, the number 6 is encoded as "1010000." In other words, the only visible modules of the number 6, is the designation of 101, which is used in the left and right-hand guides, and the center bar pattern. Since the Data Characters use a 7-module encodation, and the 2 guides and center pattern consist of 3 and 5 modules, it is obvious that the 2 numerical encodations are different. While the numbers at the middle of the UPC symbol represent the Manufacturer Code, and the Manufacturer Product Code; the numbers encoded in the 2 guide bars and center bar pattern, represent the number "666." This "666" code can be found in every UPC symbol. In Design #2, which is half of Design #1, it incorporates a 3rd bar code for the number 6, which is represented by half of the center bar pattern, or a module pattern of "010."

The number 6 is a prominent part of the UPC, symbol. In Design #1, there are 6 numbers on the left side, and 6 numbers on the right side. There are 6 numbers in Design #2. There are 6 different variations

of the UPC symbol. Six is the perfect computer number, a fact, which, according to the Wall Street Journal (November 11, 1981), led Apple Computer, Inc. to introduce their Apple I units at a price of $666.66.

Richard J. Mindlin, Executive Vice-President of the Uniform Product Code Council had said: "There are no unidentified characters in the symbol, as each encodation serves either as data characters or for information to indicate to the scanner to start or stop reading. These start and stop characters are not the same as the encodation for the digit '6.'"

George J. Laurer, who invented the UPC in 1973, has said: "There is nothing sinister about this nor does it have anything to do with the Bible's 'mark of the beast.' It is simply a coincidence like the fact that my first, middle, and last name all have six letters. There is no connection with an international money code either." As of November 2000, Laurer has stopped responding to questions about this.

I can understand his contention that he is being accused of creating something that is inherently evil. We have been quick to attach a negative connotation to it, but the fact of the matter is, Bible prophecy has been fulfilled, and we are buying and selling with the number 666. That is undeniable. The Apostle John made a prophetic observation– he gave us a sign to look for. So, regardless of all the mechanics of how we got there, we are there.

Those stores who already have electronic fund transfer (EFT) capabilities, and are accepting debit cards, are pulling funds directly from a customer's checking account, and transferring it to the store's account at the bank. At this point, we know that the SWIFT system has established an international network, but it is not known whether there is a system in place to process international debit card transactions, however it is reasonably safe to assume that the system was created to eventually be converted over to accommodate the final step, or the cashless system of 'mark of the beast.'

Rebuilding the Jewish Temple

> "In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:" [*Amos* 9:11]

With the Scriptures we've looked at, it appears the Antichrist will sign some sort of 7-year protectionary treaty with Israel (and perhaps other nations), but will break it, halfway through, when he causes the sacrifices to be discontinued, so that he will be able to take "his seat in the Temple of God, displaying himself as being God." Right now, there is no Jewish Temple on the Temple Mount, but these verses seem to indicate that there will be a Temple in existence there by this time, which is hinted at in *Revelation* 11:1.

There is a school of thought that believes that only the Messiah can rebuild the Temple, because He would be the only one who knows the actual location of its foundation. This sentiment is the official position of the Israeli government. Nevertheless, there is some Scriptural evidence that seems to indicate that the Temple will be rebuilt prior to the return of Jesus.

Moses prophesied that Israel would be punished twice. The 1st was 430 years of captivity in Egypt, and the 2nd was 70 years of slavery under the Babylonians. After that, 3 things were foretold: the Jewish nation would be reborn in Palestine, they would repossess old Jerusalem, and they would rebuild their ancient Temple on its original site. In 1948, the nation of Israel was established; in 1967, they took complete control of the city of Jerusalem (though they later relinquished part of it back); which leaves only 1 prophecy unfulfilled, and that is the rebuilding of the Jewish Temple.

Prior to the construction of the Temple, God made His divine presence known in a *miqdash* ('holy place'), which was a temporary structure known as the Tabernacle, that was erected in various locations around Israel, such as Shiloh, Bethel, Dan, Gilgal, Mizpah, and Hebron. This continued until the Israelites became united, both politically and spiritually, which took place when David conquered Jerusalem, thus creating a central location for their civil government and religious worship. When David realized the big

difference between his own house, and the fact that the Ark was protected only by a tent (*2 Samuel* 7:12), he knew that he had to build a house of God, which according to the Davidic Covenant (*2 Samuel* 7:4-17), seems to indicate that the site chosen would be a permanent location.

In the 24th chapter of *2 Samuel*, it is recorded how David counted his men to see if his army was going to be of sufficient military strength. Because he didn't trust God for his victory, the Lord sent a destroying angel that brought a plague against the people of Jerusalem. David built an altar and made peace offerings to the Lord. This area on Mount Moriah (Mount Zion) was the site where God tested Abraham's faith by commanding him to sacrifice his son Isaac, and was known as the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite. David purchased the land in 990 BC, and in 960 BC, King Solomon began construction of the sacred Temple, which was to provide a shelter for the Ark of the Covenant, the most sacred object in Israel. It took a workforce of 200,000 men 7 years to complete this magnificent edifice, with funds gathered by David in a royal treasury. It was destroyed in 586 BC by Babylonian invaders.

The Persians conquered the Babylonians, and Cyrus, the Persian king, allowed 50,000 Jews to return to Jerusalem in 538 BC. In 537 BC, under the direction of King Cyrus, Zerubbabel (a descendant of King David), supervised a contingent of Phoenician workers who laid the foundation stones for the 2nd Temple. All the Temple vessels had been returned, the altar built, and the sacrifices resumed. Opposition by the Samaritans (descendants of Israelite and Assyrian intermarriage) in the north, who had a temple at Mount Gerizim, caused construction to be discontinued until 520 BC, when Darius, the Persian king, instituted taxes to pay for its construction. The Temple was dedicated sometime between 516-514 BC. Another Persian king, Artaxerxes, appointed a Jew named Nehemiah as governor of Jerusalem, and he repaired the walls to protect the Temple, and began rebuilding the city.

Judæa soon came under the control of the Greeks (Alexander the Great); and the Egyptian Greeks (or Ptolemies), who allowed governorship by the high priests. A 3rd ruler, a Syrian Greek (Seleucid) known as Antiochus IV (Epiphanes), who sided with the Jewish faction known as the Hellenists, appointed a high priest who initiated pagan worship in opposition to the Orthodox faction. An attack in 170 BC killed many Jews, and again Temple treasures were taken. Antiochus desecrated the Temple by sacrificing a pig on the altar, placing a pagan idol in the Holy of Holies, and burning copies of the *Torah*. An Orthodox priest named Mattathias Maccabee ("the hammer") began a revolt, which ended in 164 BC when his 3rd son, Judas took control of Jerusalem, purified the Temple, and resumed the daily offerings. However, their control ended in 63 BC when Rome invaded.

Over the years, the condition of the building declined, and around 20-19 BC, Herod the Great undertook the restoration of the Temple in order to win the favor of the Jews. Most of the construction was completed within 10 years, although minor restoration work continued until AD 64. The rebuilt Temple, known as the Temple of Herod, was twice as high, and much wider. During this period of Roman rule, an imperial sacrifice had to be offered to the emperor, in addition to the traditional Jewish sacrifice. This came to an end in AD 66, when Eleazar, the son of a captain of the Temple, initiated an uprising of Jewish zealots, which brought the 10th Legion (consisting of 80,000 men) from Rome. They failed to defeat the Jewish freedom fighters and a massive revolt ensued, which resulted in Judæa being returned to the control of the Jews. Emperor Nero then sent Vespasian, Rome's best military leader, and his army, to end the rebellion. By AD 69, Rome regained control of all Judæa, except for Jerusalem. Vespasian, who became the new emperor, gave his son Titus the task of securing Jerusalem. A military operation was launched which ended in AD 70, when the Temple was set on fire by the Roman 10th Legion under Titus, who pried the Temple apart stone by stone, and threw them into the valley southeast of Jerusalem. A portion of the Western Wall (Kotel Maarabi), known as the Wailing Wall, was left standing by the Romans as a symbol of their superiority. Titus later returned to Rome with some of the Temple treasure.

When Constantine died in 361, his nephew, Flavius Claudius Julianus, the last emperor of Rome (361-363), ruled for 19 months, and attempted to reinstate paganism, and emperor worship. Although he had grown up under the teachings of Eusebius, the Bishop of Caesarea, he turned away from those teachings, and pushed for religious tolerance. His hatred of Christianity drove him to return Jerusalem back to the Jews, to restore Jewish law, and to advocate the rebuilding of the Jewish Temple. He freed

them from taxes, and gave his support for the reestablishment of animal sacrifices, but he was told that the Jews no longer practiced the ritual because they had no Temple. Julian appointed Alypius of Antioch to oversee its building, while the governors of Syria and Palestine were instructed to assist. Workmen cleared the debris, and work was begun in 363. When they tried to dig into the foundation, an earthquake occurred, which ignited pockets of natural gas underground, causing fires and explosions, destroying all the stones, wood and metal which were being stored at the site. A number of workers were killed. This was taken as a divine sign that the Temple was not to be rebuilt at that time, and construction was halted after Julian died in the battle against the Persians. After the return to power by the Christian Roman Emperors, the idea was forgotten.

The Church of the Holy Sepulcher was built on higher ground in 326 by Byzantine Christians during Constantine's rule, on the traditional site (according to Catholics) of Jesus' crucifixion, burial and resurrection. Built across from the Temple Mount, it was actually intended to symbolically replace the Temple, which is why its layout is reminiscent of the Temple. As a way of offending Jews, the condition of the Temple area was allowed to deteriorate and was even used as a repository for human waste and other refuse.

In 614, the Persians broke through Byzantine defenses, and with the help of the Jews, defeated Heraclius (Byzantine Emperor, 610-641). Chosroes II, the Persian King, placed a Jew named, ironically, Nehemiah, as the governor of the city, and gave them permission to rebuild the Temple. Although it is believed that the sacrifices were resumed, no construction was initiated. About 15 years later, Heraclius returned to take over the city, building an octagonal church on the site. After the death of Muhammad (570-632), his follower Omar (Umar Abu Ibn el-Khattab, or Umar I) became Caliph, taking over Jerusalem in 638, with the help of his Islamic army. From 643-44 he built a wooden mosque on the Temple site, which stood for 44 years. In 687, Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan, the 10th Caliph, began work on the Qubbat as-Sakhra or the Dome of the Rock (also known as the Mosque of Omar), which was completed in 691.

The Mosque was built to rival the Church of the Holy Sepulcher, showing its religious claim on the city by symbolizing the ideology of their new faith, and to be a protection for the rock believed to be the threshing floor purchased by David, as well as where Abraham nearly sacrificed Isaac. No Islamic tradition was connected to the site. Even the Quran (Surah V, v. 21), the Islamic holy scripture, stated that the Jews have a historic claim on the land. However, the event known as the 'Night Journey of Muhammad' (or *hijrah*), when he fled from Mecca to Medina, was connected to Jerusalem, because it mentioned al-Aqsa, which is the name of the Mosque south of the Dome of the Rock. LinguisticaIly, al-Aqsa, when it is translated, means 'far corner,' and some scholars say this refers to Mecca. Therefore, the Temple Mount is said to be the rock where Muhammad received his instructions from God, and ascended into Heaven. Some historians believe that the story was concocted during the rule of Umayyad prince, al-Walid I (705-715) to raise the funds necessary to build the al-Aqsa Mosque into an edifice comparable to the Dome of the Rock.

From 1099-1187, the Crusaders occupied Jerusalem and the Dome of the Rock became a Christian church, while the al-Aqsa Mosque became the headquarters of the Knights Templar. When Jerusalem was overthrown by the Muslim leader Saladin (Salanad-Din), the Temple Mount complex, containing both the Dome of the Rock and the al-Aqsa Mosque, which is referred to as the Haram ash-Sharif, became the 3rd holiest site in the Islamic faith (after Mecca and Medina), even though all prayers are directed toward Mecca.

When the Zionist movement began taking hold at the beginning of the 20th century, talk of rebuilding the Temple began to surface. A headline in *The Illustrated London News* (August 28, 1909) said: "The Freemason's Plan to Rebuild Solomon's Temple at Jerusalem," while the *New York Times* (September 22, 1912) carried this headline: "Solomon's Temple: Scheme of Freemasons and Opinions of Jews on Rebuilding." In 1914, reports began circulating that the land where the Dome of the Rock now sits was secretly purchased, and that plans were underway to build the 3rd and final Temple. This turned out to be another rumor, as the singular obstacle for rebuilding the Temple, continues to be the Dome of

the Rock, the Islamic holy site. It is maintained that the Arabs have had a claim on it for 5,000 years, and that there was never a Jewish temple on that area. The Israeli Antiquities Authority and most Israeli archaeologists agree that this traditional location was the site of the Temple. In 1967, even though Israel captured East Jerusalem during the Six-Day War, a month later, as a gesture of peace and cooperation, Israeli Defense Minister Moshe Dayan returned control of the Temple Mount back to the Wakf (Islamic authority). It was later reported that he had an underlying fear that the ground would be razed to make way for the rebuilding of the Temple.

Only the tip of the huge rock, on the summit of Mt. Moriah, juts up into the center of the Dome of the Rock. It is unclear whether the rock was the sacrificial altar, or the Holy of Holies where the Ark was placed, but the presence of drain holes bored into the surface, which leads to a cave below the Mosque (known as the 'Well of Souls'), may indicate that it was the area of the Temple used for sacrifices. The purpose of the holes was for the blood from animal sacrifices to runoff into a canal which carried the fluids out of the complex. This would place the Holy of Holies in an area which slopes downward, and creates a conflict with archaeological evidence and historical tradition.

There is some support for the idea that the rock was the foundation stone for the Holy of Holies. The argument for this is based on the assumption that one of the Temple gates, known as Warren's Gate (which was beneath the Gate Babel-Mat'hara, and up to 1967 was the location of an Arab latrine), opened directly in front of the Holy of Holies. In 1867, Charles Warren found an ancient gate to the Temple Mount, and since then, the entire Western Wall, and a tunnel running along it, called the Rabbinic Tunnel (also known as the Ezechias Tunnel), was discovered and excavated by 1986; along with 4 other entrances, by Israel's Ministry of Religious Affairs and the Western Wall Heritage Foundation. The Western Wall of the Temple, left standing by Rome, was part of the retaining wall which was erected to support the immense platform which held the Temple.

In March, 1979, where excavations were being done at the Western Wall, an unsubstantiated report was circulated, that a workman, digging with his fingers, 80 feet below the existing floor, discovered the Arch of King Solomon from the original Temple, which led to the Holy of Holies. The archway of stone was constructed with a special mortar containing broken glass, as per God's instructions. Tests allegedly taken of the glistening mortar indicated that it was produced during that period. They would not break through the Wall, because according to the Law, only a Jew from the tribe of Levi, and the family of Aaron, can enter the Holy of Holies. This is another one of those stories that cannot be confirmed.

In July, 1981, Rabbi Meir Yehuda Getz, chief rabbi of the Western Wall, while building a new synagogue behind the Western Wall, investigated water emanating from the Wall, and discovered a great hall (26′ wide X 98′ high x 82′ long) behind a former cistern which contained an arch, believed to be one of the entrances to the Temple. It turned out to be the gate discovered by Warren, which led to the Temple court, and was the closest gate to the Holy of Holies. A group of 10 men, some from the Ateret Cohanim Yeshiva, began clearing the hall, working their way toward the Holy of Holies. If the Rock was the foundation stone of the Holy of Holies, then tradition holds that beneath this stone there is a chamber created by Solomon which was later used to hide the Ark. Getz believes that this secret chamber contains the Ark, the table, and the menorah. After breaking down another wall, the Muslim authorities were made aware of what was going on, and the Arabs instigated a riot which led to the excavation site being shut down. A wall was placed over the entrance to the tunnel, and was later reinforced with another wall of steel and plaster, which in 1992 was redone to give it an appearance of natural rock. Rabbi Schlomo Goren believes that they came within 300 feet of this room, and rumors have circulated that Getz saw the Ark, which he denied, saying that the area is underwater. Getz said: "The treasures of the First Temple are under the Mount, and we know exactly where they are..."

There was an unsubstantiated report that there is a lower cave, blocked by a slab, which was discovered in 1911. It had been alleged that the Crown of David, the Sword of Solomon, the Ark of the Covenant, the Tables of the Law, and a large amount of gold was discovered there, having been hidden by the priests when the Temple was destroyed. It is believed that these articles were removed, and their

whereabouts are unknown.

The Israelis have been kept from rebuilding, or even doing much archaeological excavation because of their strained relationship with the Arabs, and because the Moslems fear that such excavations would weaken the structure of the Mosque. Others would argue that it's because any significant archaeological discoveries on the site would prove Israel's ancient claim to the Mount. Because of the lack of any substantial information, there is even a lot of doubt as to where on the Temple Mount the sanctuary was actually located.

Father Bellarmino Bagatti, A Franciscan researcher, published a report in 1979, that, based on measurements and information in ancient documents, the Temple was located on the southern end of the Mount between the Dome of the Rock, and the al-Aqsa Mosque, and seems to be supported by the existence of underground reservoirs and tunnels. The Holy of Holies is believed to be located over the Al Kas Foundation.

After his research of the Temple Mount in 1994, Leen Ritmeyer, an archaeologist, maintained that the Mosque of Omar sits on the site of the ancient Temple. At the southeastern side of the Temple Mount there is a "seam" of stones where a later Herodian addition was placed against the earlier east wall, and Ritmeyer believed that the earlier wall formed the corner of the 500 cubit square Temple Mount. He also identified a large step at the bottom of one of the staircases which he believed was the top of the West Wall of the pre-Herodian Temple Mount, and this step was exactly 500 cubits from the eastern wall of the Temple Mount, matching the Mishnaic measurement of the earlier Temple Mount. After this announcement, authorities laid a new pavement to cover the wall.

Dr. Ze'ev Yeiven and Dr. Asher Kaufman believe that Arab construction on the northern end exposed an ancient wall near the Dome of the Rock, which is believed to be the eastern wall of the Temple's Court of Women. Of particular interest is an exposed area of rock in an open area of the Mount, about 330 feet north of the Dome of the Rock, which is covered by a small building (cupola), known as the Qubbat el-Arwah (Dome of the Spirits), which is on an east-west alignment with the Eastern Gate and the Mount of Olives. It is also called the Qubbat el-Alouah (Dome of the Tablets); because it is believed that this was the location of the Holy of Holies in the original Temple, where the Ark of the Covenant was placed. If this is true, that means that the Temple can be rebuilt without disturbing the Arab site, because the Mosque, which takes up an area of 34 acres, would actually be separated from most of the Temple foundation by many feet of rubble. Proponents of this theory also claim they have identified the area on the Mount of Olives which was used for the sacrifice of the Red Heifer, which further indicates that the Temple was not on the site of the Dome of the Rock.

Ernest Martin, a scholar, and author of many books, said that the Temple was built over the Gihon Spring.

Some Orthodox Jews believe that before the Temple can be rebuilt, both the Dome of the Rock and the al-Aqsa Mosque would have to be removed, because their presence defiles the sacred ground. While some Jews would like to just tear them down, the obvious repercussion would be military confrontation. Others believe there may be a supernatural event that could do the job for them. It has been determined that the cause of a half-dozen major earthquakes over the past thousand years was because of a fault line near Jerusalem. The Associated Press reported: "Most at risk…is the Old City and the eleven-acre elevated plaza housing the two major mosques, including the gold-capped Dome of the Rock. The site is known to Muslims as the al-Aqsa Mosque compound and to the Jews as the Temple Mount– once home to Biblical Temples."

Before the Six-Day War, a quarter-page ad appeared in the *Washington Post*, seeking aid for the rebuilding of the Temple. They have been selling bonds to finance its building since 1948. The document known as the *Temple Scroll*, which was part of the Dead Sea Scrolls found at Qumran, give distinct instructions concerning the construction of the Temple, and a group known as the Ne'emanei Har Habayit (Faithful of the Temple Mount) commissioned a model of the Temple to be built. It has been reported that the cornerstones are already cut and ready. Harvey A. Smith, a Jewish Assemblies of God minister, wrote in his book, that they have the biggest and heaviest stones cut, and secretly placed under the Temple

Mount behind Warren Gate. The Temple music has even been deciphered.

After the Six-Day War, Israel Eldad, a noted historian who was interviewed by *Time* magazine, said: "We are at the stage where David was when he liberated Jerusalem. From that time until the construction of the Temple by Solomon, only one generation passed. So it will be with us."

In December, 1970, a special school called Yeshiva Avodas Hakodesh was founded by Rabbi Hirsh Ha-Cohen (Cohens have been identified as the descendants of the priests in the original Jewish temple), was established to train students from the tribe of Levi in the ancient ritual of animal sacrifice. It was dedicated during the Feast of Dedication (Chanuka). Only students who can trace their lineage back to Aaron can be admitted. Motti Dan (Ha-Cohen), who is said to be a descendent of the priestly line, studied all the rules in regard to the Temple service, and established the Ateret Cohanim Yeshiva in the 1970s as a religious school to educate and train others, of similar descent, for the priesthood.

In 1978, Hebrew University began offering a 2-year course in the restoration of animal sacrifice, including all methods and Old Testament requirements. The 1st class graduated on June 1, 1980, and among their graduation exercises, was to perform the ancient rite of animal sacrifice. An episode of *60 Minutes* in March, 1985, in a segment called "One Step in Heaven," indicated that rabbinical students in Jerusalem were studying the Jewish rites of animal sacrifice under Rabbi Shlomo Goren, the former Chief Rabbi of the Israeli Defense Forces, who had said in a November, 1981 *Newsweek* interview that the secret of the location of the Ark would be revealed just prior to the 3rd Temple being built. The animal sacrifices are to resume when the Temple is rebuilt.

The Institute for Talmudic Commentaries, run by Rabbi Nahman Kahane (a descendent of the priestly line), which is located at the Young Israel Synagogue, is involved in the study of the Temple rituals and ceremonies, and have been involved in research to catalog all known *cohanim* (priests) in Israel. The Atara L'yoshna ("restoring the crown to its original form"), a branch of Kahane's group, has established a Study and Tourist Center near the Western Wall, where they have models of the Tabernacle, the 2 original Temples, the new Temple, the Ark of the Covenant, a menorah, as well as other Temple implements.

A group called the Temple Mount Faithful (or the Temple Mount and Eretz Yisrael Faithful Movement), started by Gershon Salomon, a professor of Oriental Studies at the Hebrew University in Jerusalem, sought to take sole control of the Temple Mount to rebuild the Temple. It was a reactionary movement to protest the move by Moshe Dayan, the Israeli Defense Minister, who allowed the Muslims to maintain control of the Temple Mount area in 1967. He went to court in 1987 with claims by physicist Dr. Asher Kaufman, and archaeologist Dan Bahat, that the Arabs were destroying valuable archaeological evidence from the 1st and 2nd Temples. The group has also made attempts to lay a special 4-ton cornerstone on the Mount.

The Temple Institute was established in Israel, in 1988, by Rabbi Israel Ariel, who in 1967 was the 1st paratrooper to reach the Western Wall. *Time* magazine printed a 2-page article on the group in October, 1989, and ABC-TV's news show *20/20* televised a segment on them. On October 18, 1989, the 1st bi-annual Conference on Temple Research was held, which was a joint venture between the Temple Institute and the Ministry of Religious Affairs that brought together rabbis, scientists, archaeologists in an attempt to better coordinate their efforts in making the Temple a reality.

Outside the Temple Institute, a sign in Hebrew reads: "Exhibition of Temple Vessels" (while a sign in English says "Treasures of the Temple"). Based on years of research, historical tradition and the Scriptures, the Temple Institute has produced the actual items which will be used in the Temple when it is rebuilt. Many of the 103 items which were used in the original Temple have been produced, including the gold crown of the high priest, the Temple garments, a copper washbasin to be used for purification purposes, incense utensils, silver trumpets to beckon worshippers to the Temple, the breastplate of the high priest, which contains twelve gemstones; and the gold electroplated menorah which contains almost 100 pounds of gold, giving it an estimated value of $10 million.

Before Temple services can be legally reinstated according to Biblical Law, a ritual cleansing must be performed which involves the sacrifice of the Red Heifer (*Numbers* 19:1-22). The ceremony has

only been performed 7 times. The priest would sacrifice an unblemished, unbroken Red Heifer, after which the remaining ashes were collected and added to the ashes of the next sacrifice. It took place on the western slope of the Mount of Olives, within sight of the Holy of Holies. The ashes were then sprinkled upon the waters of a large cistern under the Temple to prepare them to be used as the water of purification to cleanse sin and defilement. The last sacrifice occurred in AD 70, prior to the destruction of the Temple, after which the ashes were secretly buried. This ritual cleansing would have to be performed on the Temple Mount in order to reinstate Temple worship as commanded by the Laws of God.

Originally kept in a containment building near the Eastern Gate, archaeological excavations have been initiated to find the ashes, which according to the Copper Scroll found at Qumran, were buried in a container made of clay, and dung from the Red Heifer. If they cannot be located, the Temple Institute, on the belief that the tradition of the "ashes of continuity" is a mistranslation, maintains that the original ashes are not necessary. However, the latest report is that a herd of red Angus cattle have been discovered in Mississippi, and a group of these have been sent to Israel for later use.

Vendyl Jones, a former Baptist minister turned archaeologist in 1977, said to be the inspiration for the creation of the fictional movie character Indiana Jones (though producers Steven Spielberg and George Lucas deny it), while searching in Jericho area caves for the Ark of the Covenant, found a clay jar containing a unique incense oil which dated back to the time of the 2nd Jewish Temple, which contained the 5 ingredients the Bible identified as being part of the oil used to anoint kings. One of these ingredients was an oil called *afars'mon*, which was taken from the sap of the rare balsam tree that grew near Jericho at a wadi known as Ein Gedi, near the area of Qumran. The oil was very rare, and when Rome invaded the Qumran community before AD 70, the Essenes burned the only known grove of these balsam trees, which are now considered extinct.

This special anointing oil is listed in the Copper Scroll, and in 1988, using the clues given there, a worker, Benny Ayers, who was with a group of Christian archaeologists and volunteers (including Dr. Gary Collett and Dr. Nathan Meyers), under the direction of Dr. Joseph Patrich from the Hebrew University's Institute of Archaeology, found an ancient clay container wrapped in palm leaves, in a hole 3 feet deep, on the floor of a cave adjacent to the one where Vendyl Jones would later discover some incense. Professor Ze'ev Aizenshtat and Dorit Aschengrau at the laboratory of Hebrew University's Casali Institute of Applied Chemistry used Carbon-14 dating and said that the oil was put in the container during the 1st century, and is believed to be the anointing oil that was used in the Temple. The oil's chemical composition was such, that 1 drop placed in water, turned it a milky white, just as ancient documents indicated. The substance was given to the Chief Rabbi of Israel, and it will be used to anoint the Messiah when he returns.

Chief Rabbi Isaac Herzog believes that the dye used to achieve the blue-colored thread on the Temple garments (*Numbers* 15:37-40), comes from the Segulit snail, which because of its scarcity, is very expensive. According to the *Talmud* (Menahot 44a), Israel is inundated every 70 years with these snails. In October, 1990, they were found in large numbers on the Mediterranean beaches of Israel.

In April, 1992, Jones announced that on the floor of a cave, north of Qumran, at the Wadi Jafet Zaben, he discovered about 900 pounds of a reddish-colored material which was tested by the Weizmann Institute of Science, and found to be the remnants of a special mixture of incense believed to be used in the Temple service. Jones felt that this was one of the items listed in the Copper Scroll. However, the Temple Institute believes that since the incense was not found in a container, it had been improperly prepared and disposed of, and thus is not acceptable for use.

Little by little, all the elements seem to be coming together in preparation for the day when the Temple will be rebuilt. The closer we come to that reality, the opposition to it increases within certain religious circles. The destruction of the 2nd Temple in AD 70, according to some Christian leaders, indicated that the Jews were being punished for rejecting Jesus as the Messiah, and that Judaism was being usurped by Christianity, which had become the new temple of God. They feel that because He spiritually dwells within all who believe and follow His teachings, the rebuilding of the Temple would be a denial of Jesus' atonement for our sins on the cross, which eliminated the necessity of Temple sacrifice.

This sort of theological debate is pointless, because the Bible plainly alludes to the existence of the Temple in the last days, regardless of how right or wrong people think it is.

Now, bear in mind, I have been told by Pastor Milt Maiman, (formerly of the Messianic Hebrew Christian Fellowship in Harrisburg, PA) that to fulfill the prophecy, the Temple doesn't have to be rebuilt. Just as the Tent of the Tabernacle was originally used to house the Ark, it could again be erected on the Temple grounds, and used for Temple observances. So, when you turn on the 6 o'clock news, and you see that Israel has put up the Tent, or that construction on the Temple has begun, know that this is one of the major events in the prophetic timetable, and that the end is near.

The Ark of the Covenant

The purpose of building the Temple was to house the Ark of the Covenant, so, the discovery of the most sacred item in Jewish history may be all that is needed to initiate the rebuilding of the Temple. However, *Jeremiah* 27:22 seems to indicate a connection only between the Temple treasures, and the existence of the Temple. According to Ezra, after the 1st Temple was destroyed, the Temple vessels had to be returned or refabricated before the Temple could be rebuilt. Thus, only the existence of the Temple vessels may be all that is needed to rebuild the Temple, since it is believed that the Ark was not in the 2nd Temple.

The Ark was a rectangular box 4 feet long, and 2 feet high, made of acacia wood (distinguished as a type of wood that does not decay), and covered with gold; with 2 cherubs (a rank of angels) looking down and facing each other on its lid with outstretched wings, which was known as the mercy seat. It was constructed at Mount Sinai by Bezalel, according to the instructions Moses received from God. Inside was placed the rod of Aaron, a pot of manna (which had been sent by God to feed the Israelites during their time of wandering in the wilderness), and the 2 tablets of the Law given to Moses (known as the 10 Commandments). Some sources also claim that it contains the original Books of Moses. It represented the divine presence of God, and was the point where the literal manifestation of God on this Earth took place. Just looking at it was known to cause death. The Bible tells us of the power it possessed. It caused the Jordan River to part (*Joshua* 3:8 - 4:11), aided in the destruction of Jericho (*Joshua* 6:4-21), and brought about numerous military victories when it was present. Needless to say, it developed quite a mystique.

Inside the Temple, the Ark was placed in a dark, windowless room known as the Holy of Holies. A vale was placed around the Ark, and only once a year, on the Day of Atonement, the high priest was allowed to enter. Even then, he was to carry a container of burning incense, which filled the room with smoke, thus obscuring his view of the Ark. He would sprinkle the blood of a bullock on the ground in front of the Ark, and on the mercy seat, as atonement for the sins of the priests; and then the blood of a goat, as a symbolic atonement for the sins of the people. A rope would be tied around his waist, so if for some reason he accidentally touched the Ark and was killed, he could be pulled out without risk by the other priests.

In the Bible, there are 200 references to the Ark of the Covenant up to the time of Jeremiah, but nothing afterward. It has since disappeared, and nobody is really sure where it's at. The common belief is that the Temple will not be rebuilt unless the Ark is found.

The Ark had not been removed from the Temple during or after the reign of King Josiah, which had begun in 640 BC, and it was in place in the Holy of Holies in 701 BC, which leaves 61 years in which it could have disappeared. It is unlikely that Hezekiah (716-687 BC) would have allowed the Ark to be taken away. Between the time of his death, and Josiah's reign, there were 2 other rulers, Manasseh (687-642 BC) and Amon (642-640 BC). Amon discovered that Manasseh had been involved in a form of Baal worship, and had erected an image of Astarte (Asherah) in the Temple (*2 Kings* 21:4-7, *2 Chronicles* 33:7), and it is believed that he would have ordered the Levites to remove the Ark. The Ark reappeared in 622 BC (*2 Kings* 22:1-7, *2 Chronicles* 34:8-33, 35:3), during the reign of Manasseh's grandson, King Josiah, who vanquished idolatry, repaired and purified the Temple.

However, idolatry took root again, and the actions of Rehoboam, Solomon's son, caused the kingdom to be divided, with Judah in the south, and Israel to the north. Judgment came upon the Northern Kingdom in 721 BC when the Assyrians attacked them; and the Southern Kingdom paid the price for their idolatry when the armies of Nebuchadnezzar, the Babylonian king, swept through the land in 606 BC, and then again in 597 BC. During the 2nd invasion, *2 Kings* 24:13 says that "all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasure of the king's house" were taken, and "all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord" had been cut in pieces. The original Temple was destroyed in 586 BC by the Babylonian commander, Nebuzaradan (*2 Kings* 25:8-9), and the rest of the treasures were plundered and taken to a Babylonian temple at Shinar (*Daniel* 1:2), which has led some to theorize that what was taken previously came from the Temple treasury, since Nebuchadnezzar's initial action against Judah was in response to them not paying tribute to him.

Through all of this, the Ark was not mentioned. Lists of Temple items (*2 Kings* 25:13-17, *Jeremiah* 52:17-23) do not refer to any Temple treasures from the Holy of Holies, and it is this silence that could indicate that it wasn't captured, since there is a Biblical record of the time when the Philistines captured the Ark. In addition, *Ezra* 1:7-11 states that all the captured items were later returned by the Persians, but the Ark was not discussed. So, either the Ark was destroyed along with the Temple (possibly indicated by the destruction of the "goodly vessels" in *2 Chronicles* 36:19), or the Ark was hidden before it could be found.

When Rome invaded Judæa in 63 BC, and the Roman General Pompey swept through Jerusalem, entering the Temple, and the Holy of Holies, it was empty. Jewish history records the high priest making his offering upon the foundation stone of the Holy of Holies, and not the Ark. After Titus returned to Rome with some of the Temple treasure, the Arch of Triumph (or Arch of Titus) was built in AD 81 at the entrance to the Forum, in the Palatine section of Rome, to commemorate his victory. It depicted the 7-branched candelabra known as the menorah (with an octagonal base, rather than a three-legged stand, which it actually has; which could indicate that it was a duplicate kept in the Treasury), the golden table of the showbread, and the 7 trumpets of the Jubilee. The Ark is not pictured, thus adding to the evidence that the Ark was not in the 2nd Temple, and has been hidden.

According to the book *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, author Edward Gibbon wrote that when the 12 ships carrying plunder was enroute to Rome from Carthage, they encountered a storm, but the only ship that was lost, was the one carrying the treasures from Jerusalem. He maintains that the Table of Showbread and 7-branched Menorah are on the bottom of the Mediterranean Sea, somewhere between northern coast of Africa and Italy. Yet, the Arch of Titus in Rome, just south of the Forum, portrays the treasures.

According to the *Mishnah* (Sotah 9a), after the Temple was built, the Tabernacle was stored under the "crypts of the Temple." It is believed that King Solomon constructed a secret chamber in the recesses of the Temple Mount to hide the Ark, which is where it was placed during the reign of Manasseh. Jewish tradition has held that the Ark and the Altar of Incense were hidden in a secret location under a woodshed on the western side of the Temple, near the Holy of Holies.

This is not such a far-fetched idea when you realize that under the city of Jerusalem there is an underground city consisting of a number of tunnels, chambers, and cisterns; which were created to establish a water storage system, as quarters for guards, chambers to hold sacrificial animals, rooms containing ritual bathing areas, prison cells, and storage areas for Temple treasures. The best known of these subterranean areas is Hezekiah's Tunnel, which was constructed to make sure Jerusalem would have fresh water in case the city was attacked. It started at Gihon Spring, and ran for a third of a mile, through solid rock, spilling into the Pool of Siloam. An escape tunnel used by King Zedekiah ran from the Tower of Antonia, to a point near the Eastern Gate, emerging outside the walls of the city, which covered a distance of over 8,000 feet.

The 9 original members of the Knights Templar were received by King Baldwin I (Baudouin) in Jerusalem in 1119, and they established their headquarters in a wing of the al-Aqsa Mosque, which had been converted to a palace. They were given complete access to the palace and various outbuildings

which were on the site where Solomon's Temple originally stood, and was adjacent to the Dome of the Rock. Although their goal was "to keep the road from the coast to Jerusalem free from bandits," for 9 years they rarely left the palace grounds. It was an unrealistic pledge, because it would have been difficult for the 9 men to even patrol this 50 mile long road; besides, a military order known as the Knights of Saint John were already performing that task before the Templars showed up. It is now known that they had some knowledge about the Temple treasures, because there is evidence which indicates that they were engaged in a massive excavation project.

Vast arched subterranean rooms were used by Knights during the Crusades to keep horses, and were known as "Solomon's Stables." The Templars were aware of these hidden areas underneath the Temple grounds, and believed that the Ark would be found there. They mounted an operation to plunder whatever treasurers they could find. Although it is questionable that they found the Ark, it is believed that they discovered treasure, relics and ancient manuscripts, some dating back to the time of Moses. Israeli archaeologists, engaged in excavations on the southern side of the Mount, found the exit point of a tunnel which had been dug by the Templars. It leads inward about 30 yards, where it was blocked by stone and debris.

There have been many stories concerning the location of the Ark of the Covenant. Some believe it is still buried in a secret chamber on the Temple Mount. Jewish historian Eupolemus wrote that many of the Temple treasures had been plundered by Babylon, "except for the Ark and the tablets in it. This Jeremiah preserved." According to the apocryphal *2 Maccabees* 2:4-8, which has been dated to 163 BC, the prophet Jeremiah had concealed the Ark (as well as the Tabernacle, and the Altar of Incense) in a cave on "the mountain where Moses went up and beheld the heritage of God." Some researchers believe that this could refer to either Mount Sinai, or Mount Nebo, which is located in what is now the country of Jordan, and is the traditional burial place of Moses. The contention was made, that since these articles were made under the leadership of Moses, they may have been deposited at the site of his burial. Various archaeological expeditions had failed to turn up anything there.

During the 1920s, American explorer, Antonio Frederick Futterer, searched various locations in Jordan for the Ark, based on the clues in *2 Maccabees*, and believed the location to be on Mount Pisgah, the highest peak on the Mount Nebo range. He claimed to have found an inscription on the sealed entrance of a tunnel which said: "Herein lies the golden Ark of the Covenant." In 1981, while following Futterer's map of Mount Pisgah, a gully was discovered by Tom Crotser, an American explorer, which led to a 4′ X 7′ tunnel that plunged 300 feet into the ground, ending at a wall, which when broken down, revealed a 10′ X 12′ crypt which held a rectangular chest 62″ long, 37″ high and 37″ wide, wrapped in a blue cloth, which he believed to be the Ark. Beside it was another bundle, which he thought contained the carrying poles, the cherubim which had been mounted on the top, and the legs. The cave is located near the Church of the Franciscan Fathers of Terra Santa, and is under a building which contains the remains of an old Byzantine church. He didn't disturb the find, thus he doesn't know for sure what he saw. He reported it to the media, and he claimed that God told him to send the photographs he took to London banker David Rothschild, who some people have claimed is a direct descendant of Jesus, and has been chosen to build the 3rd Temple. Rothschild refused to accept the pictures, and they were returned to Crotser. Noted archaeologist Siegfried Horn visited his home in Winfield, Kansas to see the pictures. Only 2 had any images at all– one is fuzzy, but does show a chamber with a yellow box in the center. His opinion was that it was "not an ancient artifact but of modern fabrication..."

In January, 1979, archaeologist Ronald Wyatt, while sightseeing near the Damascus Gate, felt that the location of Jeremiah's Grotto was near an ancient stone quarry on the northern extension of Mt. Moriah, that is sometimes referred to as the 'Calvary Escarpment' (because it contains the skull face configuration that has been connected to the Golgotha). He believed that during the Babylonian siege of Jerusalem from 587-586 BC, when the city was surrounded, it would have been impossible to remove the Ark, so it had to be there. With the permission of the landowner, and a permit from Israeli officials, he excavated the area. On January 6, 1982, he claimed to enter a chamber that contained the Ark, and other artifacts from the 1st Temple, which had been hidden there by Jeremiah. The 22-foot long cave is actually

located directly beneath the area where Christ was crucified. According to Wyatt's research, when Jesus was crucified, his blood flowed down into the ground, through a split in the rock, and onto the Ark.

Most serious researchers doubt his claim, even members of his own denomination (who wrote a book about him called *Holy Relics or Revelation*), saying that, as far back as the 1st Temple, the area of Mt. Calvary was used as burial grounds, so it is highly unlikely that the Ark would have been placed on defiled ground. Scholars have questioned his lack of archaeological training, and his techniques; yet Wyatt's work gained more acceptance because of other alleged discoveries, such as the true Mt. Sinai, the location of the Red Sea crossing, Noah's Ark, the 12 altars erected by Moses, Sodom and Gomorrah, and Abraham's family tomb in Hebron. Plus, his work has produced the most information on the Ark, all of which seems to be compatible with Scripture.

Dr. Gary Collett believes that *Maccabees* actually refers to Qumran, and says that the layout of Cave IV is similar to the Temple, and that its lower level may have been the containment room used by Jeremiah to temporarily protect the Ark. In 1992, 2 scientists from the Department of Geophysics and Planetary Science at Tel-Aviv University used a ground-breaking radar known as a molecular frequency analyzer and a seismic-reflection device near 2 caves at the Wadi la-Chippah ('the dome of the bridge') which indicated the presence of a room containing the same sort of pottery known to contain scrolls. Preliminary trenches dug in 1993 failed to turn up anything substantial.

Once Christianity became the official religion of Rome, it is believed that the treasures plundered by Titus and his legions fell into the possession of the Catholic Church. Nelson Canode, of Amarillo, Texas, a former Benedictine monk at a monastery at Subiaco, Italy, about 30 miles from Rome, said that he was taken to a cave, 4 levels below the monastery, where ancient artifacts were being shuttled from there to the underground vaults of the Vatican, and included the Ark as well as the disassembled Tabernacle. Prophecy teacher Perry Stone tells a story revealed to him by a secret service agent. When President Ronald Reagan was planning his trip to the Vatican, he requested a tour of the underground vaults, but was told that wasn't possible. He insisted that if they wanted him to come, this would be a condition. They relented, and he was taken down. He said afterward that the ancient gold menorah is there, as well as other treasures from the Temple. He said that the area is full of paintings and other treasures which are priceless.

According to an article in the *Jerusalem Post*, Israel's Minister of Religious Affairs, Shimon Shetreet, met with Pope John Paul II in late January, 1996, to request his help in trying to locate the Menorah. Research that he had done at the University of Florence indicted that it is in their underground vaults; plus a former priest said that he saw several Temple relics in a vault 4 stories beneath the West Wing (being used as a dormitory for American priests) of the Vatican.

In January, 2003, the President of Israel, Moshe Katzav, asked the Prime Minister of the Vatican, Cardinal Angelo Sudano about what Temple treasures were in the possession of the Vatican, and to prepare a list of them. There are many who believe that once Jerusalem becomes an international city, the Vatican will return any Temple items in their possession for the new Temple, which will allow the Antichrist and False Prophet to gain leverage.

Because of the research done by Graham Hancock for his book *The Sign and the Seal*, some people think the Ark may be in Ethiopia. Menelik I, the royal son of King Solomon, returned to Ethiopia, after his mother, the Queen of Sheba, died. When he was 20 years old, he returned to Israel, and Solomon treated him with so much favor, that the elders were jealous and wanted him to return home. Solomon agreed to send him home, on the condition that the firstborn sons of all the elders would go with him. Solomon wanted to give him a replica of the Ark to take with him. However, Azarius, the son of Zadok, the High Priest, worried about the idol worship which was flourishing, switched the Arks, and therefore the real one was taken.

The Ark was taken to Egypt, on the island of Elephantine in the middle of the Nile, near Aswan, where a temple was built to protect it. It remained there for 200 years, until the temple was destroyed. The Ark was carried along the Nile, and the Takazze tributary into Ethiopia. They arrived at Lake Tana, which was considered a holy place. The Ark stayed on the island of Tana Kirkos for 800 years, where it was

taken to the Church of St. Mary of Zion, which had been built in 372 to hold the Ark. During the 1530s, when the Muslims attacked, it was moved to safety, but returned about a hundred years later to a rebuilt St. Mary's, which had been constructed on the ruins of the first. It remained there until 1965, when Emperor Haile Selassie (who called himself the "Conquering Lion of Judah" and claimed to be a direct descendent of King Solomon) moved it to the Church of Zion near the center of Aksum (Axum), in northern Ethiopia. Though the communists overthrew the monarchy in 1974, killed Selassie, and imprisoned much of the Royal family, the Ark remained safe because of its reputation for possessing an awesome amount of power, which has generated enough superstition to prevent people from trying to get to it. During all these years, the Ark has been guarded by Menelik's descendants, and the descendants of those who accompanied him, who became known as 'Falasha' (exile) Jews, or the 'Black Jews' This area became part of the independent nation of Eritrea in 1993.

It was alleged, that when Israel became a nation, an appeal was made to Emperor Selassie to return the Ark. He said: "In principle, I agree that the Ark should be returned to the Temple, but the correct time has not yet come." Many researchers believe that the Ark is at the chapel at Aksum, although it has never been seen.

Unlike the Temple, the Ark is not mentioned in Biblical prophecy. As we have discovered, the Ark was not in the 2nd Temple, so the existence of the Ark is not necessary for the Temple to be rebuilt. However, if you hear Israel announcing the discovery of the Ark of the Covenant, most certainly this will have a bearing on the prophetic events. Is Israel waiting for the discovery of the Ark, so they can rebuild the Temple; or are they waiting for the time when they can freely rebuild their Temple, so they can retrieve the Ark and place it in the Holy of Holies? There are some who share the suspicion, that Israel already knows where the Ark is, but also know that the political climate of their homeland is too volatile to take a chance on revealing its location until the right time.

The Rapture

When this manuscript was initially written in 1984, I had included a brief section about the Rapture, just to basically cover all the different Rapture theories. Since I grew up being taught in church that there was going to be a Pre-Tribulation Rapture, I leaned that way. But with of all my research, and after really digging into the Scriptures myself, I began to rethink Pre-Trib. When the book was published in 1994, I didn't include anything about the Rapture out of concern that it would alienate certain people and detract from the message I was presenting.

However, things are quite different now. After the juggernaut of the *Left Behind* series consumed this country with best-selling books, audio books, movies, and DVDs with their Pre-Tribulation Rapture teaching, I felt it was necessary to weigh-in with the culmination of my research. To me, it's pretty straight forward, and the Scripture doesn't require a theological scholar to interpret its meaning. But as much as I am convinced that there is not going to be a pre-Tribulation Rapture, for those that are convinced that there is going to be, I will not go on record and say you are wrong. Because maybe you're not wrong, and I am. But I don't think so. The Bible is very deep and complex, and for anyone to think that they understand it all and know all the answers, are only deceiving themselves. My feeling is that all serious researchers have a piece of the puzzle, and it's just a matter of putting the pieces together.

The word 'rapture' is not in the Bible. It is the English transliteration of the Latin word *rapturo*, which means "to seize or be carried away in one's spirit," or the transporting from one place to another, and comes from the *1 Thessalonians* 4:17 term "caught up" (*Strong's* #726) The original Greek word was *harpazo*, and means "to seize, catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force)." When you read this verse…I mean, really read this verse; to me it says that this divine airlift will not take place until Christ returns, or what is commonly referred to as the "Second Coming." And, yes, we're talking about an actual physical removal as reflected in the use of the term in *Acts* 8:39 and *2 Corinthians* 12:2.

We have been losing our rights and freedoms in the name of security against the threat of

terrorism. At the same time, our political leaders are using diplomacy in an attempt to neutralize the root of the problem. It is the Grand Design of the New World Order to make whatever compromises that are necessary to establish a relationship with all the nations of the world. With the lopsided result of the Presidential election, it's clear that the people of this country had no sense of urgency, because they have no idea of the conspiracy that has been perpetrated against them. The New World Order will bring order out of chaos. They will be able to do that, because they're the ones that created the chaos. The various aspects of the international infrastructure that has been slowly put into place to perpetuate their control will eventually lead to a One-World Government.

> "And if I [Jesus] go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also." [*John* 14:3]
>
> "Which [angels] also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven." [*Acts* 1:11]
>
> "And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began." [*Acts* 3:20-21]
>
> "Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry." [*Hebrews* 10:35-37]

Paul wrote about "our gathering together unto him," (*2 Thessalonians* 2:1) "in one," (*Ephesians* 1:10) which echoed *Psalm* 50:5– "Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice." This event is known as the Second Coming, and while many would try to separate this into 2 separate events, Scripture does not bear that out.

> "And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light." [*Romans* 13:11-12]
>
> "Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh." [*James* 5:7-8]
>
> "Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching." [*Hebrews* 10:25]
>
> " And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming." [*1 John* 2:28]
>
> "Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him. That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand." [*2 Thessalonians* 2:1-2]

"Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come…Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh…Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh." [*Matthew* 24:42, 44; 25:13]

"Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is." [*Mark* 13:33]

"But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer." [*1 Peter* 4:7a]

"Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not." *[Luke* 12:40]

"But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober." [*1 Thessalonians* 5:1-6]

"…and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book." [*Daniel* 12:1b]

"So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep." [*Job* 14:12]

"No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day." [*John* 6:44]

"For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be…Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other." [*Matthew* 24:27, 29-31]

"But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory." [*Mark* 13:24-26]

"And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be

great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh." [*Luke* 21:20-28]

"For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day." [*Luke* 17:24]

"For the coming of the Son of God shall not be plain; but as the lightning that shineth from the east unto the west, so will I come upon the clouds of heaven with a great host in my majesty; with my cross going before my face will I come in my majesty, shining sevenfold more than the sun will I come in my majesty with all my saints, mine angels." [*The Apocalypse of Peter*, Ethiopic Text, AD 135, M.R. James translation]

"When the Christ comes, He will come in the manner of a covey of doves with the crown of doves surrounding Him. He will walk upon the heaven's vaults with the sign of the cross leading Him. The whole world will behold Him like the sun which shines from the eastern horizon to the western. This is how He will come, with all his angels surrounding Him." [*Apocalypse of Elijah* 3:2-4, AD 117]

"And then shall appear the signs of the truth; first, the sign of an out-spreading in heaven; then the sign of the sound of the trumpet; and the third, the resurrection of the dead; yet not of all, but as it is said: The Lord shall come and all His saints with Him. Then shall the world see the Lord coming upon the clouds of heaven." [*The Didache* 16:6-8, AD 50-120, M. B. Riddle translation]

"And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid." [*2 Esdras* 6:23]

"Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him." [*Revelation* 1:7]

"And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him." [*Jude* 1:14-15]

"Behold, he comes with ten thousands of His saints, to execute Judgment upon them, and destroy the wicked, and reprove all the carnal for everything which the sinful and ungodly have done, and committed against Him." [*Book of Enoch* 2:1]

"To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints." [*1 Thessalonians* 3:13]

"And after these things [Antichrist] a trumpet, and the graves will be opened and the dead will rise up uncorrupted." [*Apocalypse of Ezra* 4:36, M. E. Stone translation, AD 350-600]

"For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." [*1 Thessalonians* 4:16-17]

"For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation." [*John* 5:26-29]

"And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt." [*Daniel* 12:2]

"Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain." [*Isaiah* 26:19-21]

"When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory." [*Colossians* 3:4]

"And this is the will of him that sent me [Jesus], that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day...Whoso eateth my [Jesus] flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day." [*John* 6:40, 54]

"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is." [*1 John* 3:2]

"And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed." [*1 Corinthians* 15:49-52]

When you consider this passage in *1 Corinthians*, it brings some clarification to this event, because the sequence is given more detail, and with the term "last trump," clearly places this event at a much later time. In addition, as you can see in *Job* 14:12, the dead will not rise until "the heavens be no more," which also points to a much later time. The preceding schematic of verses gives us an itinerary for the sequence of events at that time:

The shout of an archangel – The (last) trump (trumpet) of God – The Lord descends from

heaven – The dead in Christ (after being changed) will rise first – Then those who are alive will be caught up to meet the Lord in the air.

This notion of a Rapture, with its Pre-Tribulation, Mid-Tribulation, Partial Tribulation, and Post-Tribulation applications, has been one of the most divisive issues in the Church; with the Pre-Trib theory still being the prevailing view. If this is what you believe, please do not be offended that I would kick this sacred cow over, until you have read what I have to say.

For a long time, the Church has taught that the Rapture will be the supernatural end-time event that will signal the beginning of the Tribulation period, and Christians will be 'removed' from this world before 'trouble' starts. In the Olivet Discourse, when Jesus talked about this coming trouble (*Matthew* 24:3-14, *Mark* 13:3-13, *Luke* 21:7-19), He said that not one hair on your head would be affected; and because of that, the Church believes they will be raptured out.

In *Matthew* 24:37-40 (see also *Luke* 17:26-30), part of that same Discourse, Jesus said:

> "But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left."

Some proponents of the Rapture theory believe that the *Matthew* 24:40 term "taken" points to a Rapture; when, according to other researchers, Jesus said right before that, that the flood waters "took them,' which gives a negative connotation to the term "taken," since He said that at the time of His return, it would be "as the days of Noah." So, let's take a peek at some Greek and see if we can get more of an insight to this piece of Scripture.

In *Matthew* 24:39, the word "took" is the Greek word *airō* (*Strong's* #142), which means "to lift, to take up, or take away." This same word is translated as "loosing" in *Acts* 27:13 to describe a boat leaving the bonds of land for the sea. The unrestrained boat is lifted up and taken away by the water, which aptly explains those taken away by the flood waters. However, in *Matthew* 24:40, the word "taken" is translated from the Greek word *paralambanō* (*Strong's* #3880), and means "receive, take unto, or take with." In *Acts* 15:39, "Barnabas took Mark," and other similar passages, this Greek word is used to convey the act of accompaniment. But then in *John* 14:3, the word is translated as "receive," where Jesus tells His disciples: "I will come again, and receive you unto myself." Here in this dual-purposed word we can see why it was used to describe His coming, because He will receive those who are rising to meet Him, and they will accompany Him to heaven. Looking back at William Tyndale's 1526 translation of the New Testament (as well as the subsequent *Matthew's Bible* and *Geneva Bible*), he differentiated the language of the 2 lines by saying that "the flood came and took them all away," and "one shall be received, the other shall be refused."

So, yes we do find Scriptural evidence for a Rapture, which I never disputed. My point of contention is the timing of that event.

When half of Europe converted to the Protestant faith because of reformers like Martin Luther who preached against Rome, they began to see the papacy as the Beast of *Revelation* 13:1-10 and the whore of *Revelation* 17. Catholics called the Council of Trent (December 13, 1545 to December 4, 1563) to discuss how to break their power, and also how to deal with the time prophecies of *Daniel* 7, 8 and *Revelation* 13. A couple of Spanish Jesuit priests were directed to write alternative interpretations of Bible prophecies. Luis de Alcazar created a doctrine which taught that the time prophecies of *Daniel* were fulfilled on the basis of literal time; therefore Antiochus Epiphanes was identified as the "little horn," because he slaughtered a pig in the Holy of Holies in 164 BC. However, it made the prophecy 11 days off. It was Francisco Ribera (1537-91) who came up with the doctrine of the secret Rapture. In 1590, he wrote a 500-page commentary on the book of *Revelation* that refuted the Protestant view. To mask the time prophecies

of *Daniel* occurring in the Last Days, they had to have the coming of Christ before the time prophecies kicked-in; and they began a campaign to infiltrate the Protestant Church with this doctrine.

There has been some much-criticized research by Dave MacPherson to indicate that the Pre-Tribulation Rapture may be a fairly recent creation. Great men of God like John Calvin, Jonathan Edwards, Matthew Henry, John Knox, Isaac Newton, John Newton, Charles Spurgeon, Charles Wesley, John Wesley, George Whitfield, and John Wycliffe never talked about a Pre-Trib Rapture, because the concept literally did not exist. In 1993, after years of investigation, in a well-researched, well-articulated manner, MacPherson was able to put the whole story together about the actual origin of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture teaching.

A British theologian by the name of John Nelson Darby (1800-82), a founding father of the Plymouth Brethren Church in England, is the guy who has received the most attention for teaching the Pre-Trib theory. Some researchers maintain that he was expressing this view as early as 1827, while Dr. Tim LaHaye and Jerry Jenkins (authors of the *Left Behind* books), said he got the inspiration for his understanding of it in 1828. However, in 1829, Darby wrote an essay called "Reflections," which became part of his *Collected Writings*, and it was in that essay that he actually indicates a post-tribulation ideology; and in his 1834 article "The Dispensation of the Kingdom of Heaven," he doesn't mention a pre-Trib rapture. Pre-tribulation advocates keep pushing for an earlier date that pre-dates 1830, to make it appear that he originated the concept.

By his own admission, he claimed 1830 as the year he gained this revelation. It is therefore believed that Darby heard it from Edward Irving (1792-1834) of the Apostolic Catholic Church; and Irving actually found out about it from Margaret Macdonald (c. 1815-40), a 15-year old, chronically sick girl from Port Glasgow, Scotland, who was a member of his church (along with her sister and brothers) who apparently manifested the charismatic gifts of prophecy, along with speaking in tongues, and visions. After being sick for a year and a half, and a Christian for only a year, in the spring of 1830 she had a vision, which she gave copies of to various clerical leaders, including Irving.

In addition, Irving happened upon the 3rd edition (published in London in 1816 in Castilian Spanish) of the 3-volume book *The Coming of the Messiah in Glory and Majesty*, by Manuel Diaz Lacunza (1731-1801), a Jesuit priest in Chili who wrote under the pen-name of Rabbi Juan Josafat Ben-Ezra to expound on his interpretations of Bible prophecy (which included a Rapture doctrine). Irving was impressed enough with his writings that he studied Spanish for the purpose of translating the book in English, which he did as a 2-volume set in 1827.

The most unique part of her long, scripture-laden message was the earliest known documentation of the Pre-Tribulation theory: "Only those who have the light of God within them will see the sign of his appearance. No need to follow them who say, see here, or see there, for his day shall be as the lightning to those in whom the living Christ is. 'Tis Christ in us that will lift us up– he is the light– 'tis only those that are alive in him that will be caught up to meet him in the air."

Macdonald's vision was 1st published in 1840 by Dr. Robert Norton (who heard and recorded the words in person), a long-time friend of the family, in the book *Memoirs of James & George Macdonald, of Port-Glasgow*, a biography of her older brothers. Norton quoted a May 18, 1830 letter written by Margaret's older sister Mary which indicated that "the house has been filled with people every day from all parts of England, Scotland, and Ireland," listening to her expound on the Rapture and end-time events. He did not attribute the vision to Margaret until his 1861 book *The Restoration of Apostles and Prophets; In the Catholic Apostolic Church*.

He said that during her long convalescence she had access to her family's "extensive library" which could have included Bibles like the *Self Interpreting Bible* (1778), and the *Columbian Family Bible* (1822) which contained cross references and marginal notes similar to that in study Bibles; as well as a host of other sources which MacPherson believes could have been used as a basis to develop her idea.

In the March, 1830 edition of *The Morning Watch*, a quarterly-published prophecy magazine that Irving edited, he wrote an article that stated that the "translation of the saints taketh place…before the judgments which fall upon the earth at the coming of the Son of Man…just before the great

consummation of wrath." However, in a letter dated June 2, 1830, Irving wrote that the "substance of…Mcdonald's visions…carry to me a spiritual conviction and a spiritual reproof which I cannot express."

In Part 1 of an article called "Commentary on the Epistles to the Seven Churches in the Apocalypse," in the June issue of *The Morning Watch*, by an author who identified himself only as "Fidus," wrote from a Post-Trib view. Yet, when Part 2 appeared 3 months later in the September, 1830 edition, he clearly elaborated a Pre-Trib view when he wrote that the Philadelphia church "which receives the answer of its faith in being caught up to meet him; which is thus kept from the hour of temptation…" while the Laodicea Church is described as "the last and dying stage of the Gentile church, before the gathering of the Jews…"

An article Darby wrote in 1850 places him squarely in the Pre-Trib corner:

> "It is this passage (*2 Thessalonians* 2:1-2) which, twenty years ago, made me understand the rapture of the saints before– perhaps a considerable time before– the day of the Lord (that is, before the judgment of the living)."

Subsequently, Dr. Cyrus I. Scofield discovered this new teaching on a trip to England, and he took it back with him to his church in Dallas, Texas; where it became part of the Scofield Study Bible as a theological concept, and then became the official position of the Dallas Theological Seminary, as well as the Moody Bible Institute.

In an attempt to insert the pre-Tribulation Rapture into accepted doctrine, there is a theory that Ephraim the Syrian, a 4th century theologian, wrote about a pre-tribulation Rapture 1,600 years ago. The only problem is that it is read out of context, because later in the document, the writer said that Christ is coming for His Church after the tribulation. And that is exactly what *Matthew* 24:29-30 says. In addition, this apocryphal document wasn't even written by Ephraim, because it is actually referred to by scholars as Pseudo-Ephraim, because they consider it to be a 7th century forgery by an unknown writer who just put Ephraim's name on it.

There is no reason why we can't take these verses literally. If we do that, we can see that when Jesus returns, there will be a resurrection of the dead, and then a 'catching away' of the living; which will occur "at the last day" (*John* 6:44), when the "heavens be no more" (*Job* 14:12). So, the question becomes, when is He going to return?

> "But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come." [*Matthew* 24:13-14]

> "And the gospel must first be published among all nations." [*Mark* 13:10]

> "This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come." [*2 Timothy* 3:1]

> "Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution." [*2 Timothy* 3:12]

> "Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God." [*Acts* 14:22]

> "For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be." [*Matthew* 24:21]

> "Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having

their conscience seared with a hot iron;" [*1 Timothy* 4:1-2]

"For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth." [*2 Timothy* 3:2-7]

"For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables." [*2 Timothy* 4:3-4]

"But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived." [*2 Timothy* 3:13]

Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect…Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not." [*Matthew* 24:23-24, 26]

"When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains." [*Matthew* 24:15-16]

"Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." [*2 Thessalonians* 2:3-4]

"Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;" [*1 Timothy* 4:1]

"And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:" [*2 Thessalonians* 2:8]

"And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time." [*2 Thessalonians* 2:6]

"And one said to the man clothed in linen [see also Daniel 10:5-6, this is Jesus, the "Son of Man" in Daniel 7:13, as an angel would never have allowed himself to be addressed in such a manner], which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven [according to the Twice-Speak concept, both hands in the air mean that type has met anti-type, or that which has been, is that which has been fulfilled], and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time [a year], times [2 years], and an half [6 months; or a total of 3½ years, 42 months, 1,260 days]; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people [in trying to

> destroy Israel, the Antichrist succeeded only in scattering them], all these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days [1,290 days]. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days [1,335 days]. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days." [*Daniel* 12:6-13]

It is God's will that none should perish (*John* 3:16, *2 Peter* 3:9) before having the opportunity to receive Salvation. The "last day" that Jesus talked about, which is bringing God's wrath, is not meant for His people– His Church. You can see this in *1 Thessalonians* 5:9: "For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ." God promised that man would have 6 "days" to reconcile himself to God, and we have breached that threshold. With the sequence of the Scriptures I have listed, you have an absolute time frame for the coming of Jesus. There's only one resurrection– not two; He's only coming once– not twice. There is nowhere in the Scripture that indicates that He is coming twice. It really irritates me when I hear well-intentioned ministers on the radio or television who say that 'Jesus could come back tonight– are you ready?' No, Jesus is not coming back tonight! How do I know that? Because God's Word says so. There are 3 things that have to happen before Christ can return. He will not return to this earth until– the Gospel is preached to the entire world. Technology has not only enabled us to physically navigate the globe on the water and in the air; but with satellites, we can also do it on the airwaves. The Bible has been translated into nearly every language, and the Gospel is reaching the world through missionaries, evangelism, radio, television, multi-media and computers. So, this has conceivably been completed; which leaves the "falling away" and the "man of sin [being] revealed."

There are those who try to prove a pre-Trib Rapture by saying that the "falling away" refers to the Rapture. However, you can't "fall" and rise up to meet Him in the air. The term "falling away" (*Strong's* #646) comes from the Greek *apŏstasia*, " meaning a "defection from truth," and refers to someone who forsakes their faith or principles. It is where we get our English word "apostate." The only other place it is used in the New Testament is in *Acts* 21:21 where it is rendered as "forsake." So, the "falling away" is not the Rapture.

> "Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation." [*2 Peter* 3:3-4]

To me, it is clear that the Word of God indicates that there will not be a Pre-Tribulation Rapture, and I shudder to think what will happen when those expecting one don't get it. For many years the Church has gotten away from the end-time warning, because they think they're going to be Raptured out, so they don't have to worry how things are escalating and prophecy is being fulfilled. What will they do if there is no rapture? Will this cause them to lose their faith? Will this be the source of the falling away– those whose faith will not be strong enough to endure to the strong-arm tactics of a nation bent on becoming part of a world government.

And the third consideration is that the Antichrist has not been revealed yet, and conceivably won't be revealed until the Abomination in the Temple. Jesus is going to return at the Last Trump. This is confirmed by Scripture, so it's time to get serious about your faith.

Obviously Christians haven't had to think about being on the earth during the Tribulation, but nevertheless it's going to happen, and it's something that needs to be prepared for. Without a doubt, this period of time will be a tremendously trying period, and I can only say that God's Word is true, there is a

place of protection, and there are Biblical references that support the idea of refuge during that time.

> "Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God." [*Acts* 14:22]

> "And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting [overindulgence of food], and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man." [*Luke* 21:34-36]

> "And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. But there shall not an hair of your head perish." [*Luke* 21:17-18]

> "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth." [*Revelation* 3:10]

> "When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee." [*Isaiah* 43:2]

> "He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day; Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made the Lord, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation; There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him. With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation." [*Psalm* 91]

In His discussion about the End-times, Jesus used the days of Noah and Lot as examples of sudden destruction. But also, in both cases, their families were protected. Noah and his family endured the Flood in an ark of protection. Lot and his family escaped the destruction of Sodom only by being obedient and turning their backs on the city. If you remember, Lot's wife didn't listen. Jesus even pointed that out in *Luke* 17:32 when He said: "Remember Lot's wife." In addition, the Hebrews were protected from the plague that were brought against Pharaoh and Egypt (*Exodus* 12:21-23), and Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego surviving the fiery furnace (*Daniel* 3:23-25), as well as Daniel going through the ordeal in the Lion's Den (*Daniel* 6:22). These examples also lead us into another aspect of End-time theology which further explains the flow of events.

It is important to delineate between the Tribulation period, and the time of Armageddon. The Tribulation, or the time when the World Government and the Antichrist influences the world, is man's

wrath on man. The time of the end, when Jesus returns, will be God's wrath on man. The examples of Lot, Noah and the Hebrews were examples of God's wrath, and a separation from it; while Shadrach and the boys, and Daniel, were examples of going through tribulation, man's wrath, and being protected. And you'll notice that these incidents are in the book of Daniel, the prophetic book that gives information about the time of the Antichrist.

There are 3 different dates given in the book of Daniel and because of the duality of Daniel's prophecies, some researchers have ascribed a typical fulfillment in prophetic 'days' or years. There are 1,290 years from the death of Muhammad (AD 632) to 1922 when the Balfour Declaration was made law; and 1,335 years from the death of Muhammad to 1967 when Israel retook Jerusalem. However, the antitypical fulfillment is applied to actual days. Because Daniel didn't understand, God responded with 1,290 days, which is 30 days longer than the 1,260 days; and 1335 days, which is 45 days longer than the 1,290, and 75 more days more than the 1,260 days. In the context of this format, it appears that the 1,260 days (3½ years) was a 'rounded-off' approximate, while the 1,290 and 1,335 days were perhaps a more precise indication for other events at the time of the end. This could be compared to the 6,000 years we've been promised on this earth, yet we seem to have gone passed that. My feeling is just to stick with that earlier date as a warning from God, because, again, we're only looking for the "season," and this certainly gives us an indication of that. This means that 3½ years (verified with *Daniel* 13:5) after the Abomination of Desolation, when the Antichrist reveals himself for who he is in the Temple, will be the time of the end– the time for Armageddon, and the return of Christ to this earth.

Armageddon– The Main Event

> "And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon." [*Revelation* 16:13-16]

> "I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant. I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings. Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy." [*Zephaniah* 3:6-8]

> "For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hand. For their shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power…Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them. Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God. My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth. The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that

is kindled." [*2 Esdras* 15:15-16, 20-23]

Revelation 16:13-14 identifies the unholy trinity of Satan, the Antichrist, and the False Prophet as working to bring together the armies of the world in preparation for the coming battle. There is a hint here that Satanic inspiration will be used to marshal the coming military forces into a cohesive unit that will be arrayed against Christ himself.

The place this will happen at is identified as Armageddon, which is a combination of the 2 Hebrew words *har* and *magedon*, which, roughly translated, means the 'mount of Megiddo.' It is located on a 200 square mile area on the south side of the valley of Megiddo (Valley of Jezreel), on the Plain of Esdraelon, southeast of Mt. Carmel, which extends to the Jordan Valley. Megiddo, which stood at the entrance of a pass across the Carmel mountain range, was the capital of the area of Canaan when it was attacked by Joshua. In 1918 it was the location of a decisive battle between the British and the Ottomans, after which Gen. Allenby was given the title "Lord of Megiddo." The port city of Haifa is located at the Valley's western entrance, and no doubt will be utilized as the drop-off point for troops who are transported by naval vessels. While this area is identified as the area where the armies of the world gather, *Joel* 3:2, 12, 14, pinpoints the battle area as the valley of Jehoshaphat, which was known as the "valley of decision" and according to tradition is believed to be located near Jerusalem, in the Kidron valley.

The 6th Seal will be opened (*Revelation* 6:12-17), and there will be a massive earthquake that moves every mountain and island out of place, causing the sun to be totally blacked out and the moon to become as blood. The stars of heaven could possibly be referring to meteors, comets or asteroids striking the planet to cause this kind of destruction. People will try to hide in caves and the rocks to escape "the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"

> "Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come...let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand; A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness...A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth...The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:…And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come…The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more." [*Joel* 1:15; 2:1b-2a, 3a, 10, 30-31; 3:15-17]

> "The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited. Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously." [*Isaiah* 24:19-23]

> "And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills."

[*Zephaniah* 1:10]

> "And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:" [*Acts* 2:19-20]

> "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory." [*Matthew* 24:29-30]

When the Earth was created, the weather was always clear and sunny. There was never any rain. The vegetation was watered by the morning dew, which was why the people scoffed when Noah warned of an impending flood– because they didn't know what rain was. The pre-Flood calendar was a perfect year of 12 months, with 30 days in each month. Now we have 365 a days in a year. According to scientists, the reason for this is that the Earth has been moved away from the sun by a million miles, resulting in 2% less heat; and the tilt of the axis is now 23½° which accounts for the harshness of the seasons. The magnetic field was also changed. This upsetting of the delicate balances of nature has been blamed for the reduction of the human life span. Methuselah lived to be 969 years old, while Moses lived only to be 120.

The movement of the Earth off of its axis would initiate earthquakes, and volcanic activity; affecting the topography of the Earth, and the poisoning of the waters. In addition, the volcanic activity, because its ash, smoke and dust tend to stay in the air for long periods of time, will screen out the light of the sun, as well as the moon and stars.

It is interesting to note, that when Jesus died on the cross (*Matthew* 27:45, 51), there was "darkness over all the land" and "the earth did quake, and the rocks rent." The 18th century scientist von Hoff wrote: "There have been strange colorings of the heavens and unusual fogs noticed as occurring at the same time of earthquakes; such as the unusual color of the sky at Lisbon on the first of November, 1755; and the dry fog, which was so thick as to produce total darkness during the earthquake in Calabria in 1783."

Pastor Mark Blitz of El Shaddai Ministries has done extensive research on the Jewish Feasts and Blood Moon Eclipses. On NASA's website, he found evidence of a rare event, known as a "tetrad," where 4 consecutive total lunar eclipses or blood moons appear in a century, which will occur with Passover holy days in 2014-15. These tetrads have occurred during significant dates in Israel's history such as during Passover and Succoth in 1949-50, after Israel became a nation in 1948; and again in 1967-68 after the end of the Six-Day War, when Israel retook control of Jerusalem. In 2014-15, Blood Moons will take place on Passover (April 15, 2014), Feast of Tabernacles (October 8, 2014), Passover (April 4, 2015), and the Feast of Tabernacles (September 28, 2015). Plus there will be solar eclipses on Feast of Tabernacles (partial, October 23, 2014), the 1st day of the Hebrew year (March 20, 1915), and again on the high holy day of Rosh Hashanah (partial, September 13, 2015, Feast of Trumpets). Could this be the fulfillment of the prophecy in regard to the sun being darkened and the moon turning to blood before the great and terrible Day of the Lord. If so, then it would indicate a 2015/2016 return, and 2012 would have been the "midst of the week," and as of this writing it doesn't appear that the events that are slated to happen are even close to happening. So, this phenomenon is nothing more than an interesting occurrence. Plus, I believe the Bible describes events a lot more catastrophic than that kind of event.

After the Russian army is nearly annihilated, China will become stirred up and begin mobilizing. The 6th Vial (*Revelation* 16:12) is poured out upon the Euphrates River, so that it becomes dried up to make way for the Kings of the East (possibly referring to multiple countries, just like the King of the South). The 6th Trumpet (*Revelation* 9:13-21) gives a further detail that 4 angels "bound" in the River, who had been prepared for 391 days, were released, and were probably responsible for accomplishing that

task. The size of this invasion force from the East is described as such: "And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand (200,000,000)…" It seems obvious that we should be able to connect these terms by virtue of numbers and geography.

An estimate made in April, 1961, said that there "were 200 million armed and organized militiamen" in China. The Associated Press reported that one out of every 5 in China have had military training. Premier Mao Tse-tung publicly boasted the fact that China could field an army of 200 million. A Chinese documentary called *Voice of the Dragon* revealed that China could produce a military force of 200 million. In an Associated Press article by John A. Hightower, on April 28, 1964, he said: "The documents (secret Chinese military plans) make clear that the Red Chinese leaders believe that they cannot be defeated by long range nuclear missiles, such as U.S. missiles, and if they invaded, they could rely on their vast military manpower." To comprehend a number this large, bear in mind that the population of the United States is about 315,000,000.

> "The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run. Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness." [*Joel* 2:4-6]

Joel 2:4 and *Ezekiel* 38:15 both references horses. In *The King's Business* magazine (August 1950), in an article by Dr. Louis S. Bauman called "The Russian Bear Prowls Forth to His Doom," (pg. 11), he wrote that before World War II, Joseph Stalin collected as many horses as he could for the purposes of being able to wage war, with the mindset that there may be a shortage of gasoline. It was estimated that he gathered half of the horses that were in the world at the time. It is conceivable that China could do the same thing, because after the defeat of the Arab nations, there could very well be a disruption in oil production. But on the other hand, the early car was initially referred to as the "horseless carriage," so the description in Scripture could very well be an ancient explanation of modern technology.

Napoleon said: "Let China sleep, for when China awakes, let the nations tremble." In 1953, Premier Mao Tse-tung (who in 1921 founded China's Communist Party) said: "Members of the Chinese Communist Party do not take second place to the members of any Communist Party in the world." Although China has accepted capitalism to a point, they are still the last bastion of Communist domination, and they will probably join the fray to take advantage of the opportunity to finally have world domination.

The government of Pakistan, with the help of 12,000 Chinese soldiers, constructed the 549-mile Karakoram superhighway, which had been nicknamed the "roof on top of the world." Starting in Tibet, it weaves its way through the province of Singkiang; the mountains peaks of Manchuria, Mongolia, Nepal, the Himalayas, West Pakistan; and into Afghanistan, to where the Euphrates River rises in Turkey, and runs across Syria. It follows the ancient trans-Asian invasion route used by Alexander the Great, Genghis Khan, and the Mogul invaders. Will China use this highway as a route to Israel?

Will the Euphrates River be dried up through supernatural means, as has happened with the Red Sea (*Exodus* 14:13-22) and the Jordan River (*Joshua* 3:4; *2 Kings* 2:8, 14); or will it be the result of manipulation. There are 14 separate dams and water regulators on the river, with 8 on the upper 25% in Turkey and Syria. There are 5 dams in the Turkish section of the Euphrates, the oldest being the Keban Dam (1974) and Karakaya Dam (1987). In January, 1990, they began the operation of the Birecik Dam, that caused the river to fall 75% in one day; and then followed that up with the Atatürk Dam (1992) and Karkamis Dam (1996). In 1973, the Tabqa Dam was built in Syria, and then the Baath Dam (1986) and Tishrin Dam (1999). Another is planned for Halabiye. The country of Iraq has 6 dams: Ramadi Barrage (1950s), Fallujah Barrage (1985), Haditha Dam (1987), Hindiya Barrage (1989), Warrar Regulator, and Duban Regulator. Through the water policies of Turkey and Syria, a long-term drought, and misuse by Iraq's farmers, the river has become significantly smaller. So, it is quite possible that the river could be made to dry up at just the right time. On July 13, 2009, the *New York Times* printed an article on "Iraq

Suffers as the Euphrates River Dwindles."

> "The shrinking of the Euphrates, a river so crucial to the birth of civilization that the Book of revelation prophesied its drying up as a sign of the end times, has decimated farms along its banks, has left fisherman impoverished and has depleted riverside towns as farmers flee to the cities to look for work."

And Then Shall the End Come – The Day of the Lord

The 6th Seal is like the teaser trailer for the coming inevitable 7th Seal. Even up to this time, an angel flies through heaven to all the peoples of the world, and the Gospel is still being preached and salvation is still available for sinners (*Revelation* 14:6-7).

Babylon Is Destroyed

> "And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication." [*Revelation* 14:8]

> "And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird." [*Revelation* 18:2]

> "And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground." [*Isaiah* 21:9]

Here are 3 passages from 2 different writers that use the same phrase: "Babylon is fallen, is fallen." I believe the purpose of this was for the confirmation of 2 witnesses, and also to indicate, through type/antitype, that this reference referred to an End-time fulfillment.

The ancient city of (physical) Babylon was in what is now the modern day land of Iraq. The prophecies of *Isaiah*, *Jeremiah* and *Revelation* give identifiers and characteristics about the destruction of this city, which never occurred; and can never occur, because the city no longer exists. So, it is obviously refers to a future city which is symbolically being referred to as Babylon.

Some researchers believe that the term Babylon was used because with John being a prisoner of Rome, he would not have gotten away with using the name of Rome without being accused of treason. So, they believe that Babylon was a substitute or code word for Rome. In the apocryphal documents *Sybilline Oracles*, *Apocalypse of Baruch*, and *4th Book of Esdras*, it is used in the same manner.

Because of the symbolism which is used, it has long been accepted that (spiritual) Babylon is the Roman Catholic Church (especially because of *Revelation* 17:3, blasphemy, in the usurping of the authority of God; 17:4 wearing colors of purple and scarlet; 17:6, which talks about the blood of the saints and martyrs, thus alluding to the Inquisition; and being a pagan religion of idol worshippers), and possibly points to the destruction of Vatican City, which may be why the Antichrist establishes himself in Jerusalem. The Scripture specifically says that the destruction occurs in an hour.

Besides the question of what area is actually destroyed, is the question of who actually carries out the attack. There are passages of Scripture which seem to indicate that Iran (Media) is going to be the primary attacking force.

> "Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold,

they shall not delight in it…And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah…" [Isaiah 13:17, 19]

"Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon…Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her…Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the Lord hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple…Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers. Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion." [Jeremiah 51:1, 7, 11, 27-28]

Irenæus wrote in *Against Heresies* (XXVI:1): "It is manifest, therefore, that of these [horns, kings], he who is to come shall slay three, and subject the remainder to his power, and that he shall be himself the eighth among them. And they shall lay Babylon waste, and burn her with fire, and shall give their kingdom to the beast, and put the Church to flight." Irenæus believed that sometime after the Antichrist dispels the 3 horns, or kings, the Antichrist and the remaining 7 will destroy Babylon. There is quite a bit of information in *2 Esdras*, in the Apocrypha, which deals with this period in history. Let me say again, I have used Apocryphal and Pseudepigraphical passages if it mirrors language that appears in the official Canon. This means that whoever wrote it, believed and promoted the truth of it. However, once it deviates from Scripture, it can no longer be considered; and if it's not in Scripture, then we have to consider it speculation, though we have to draw attention to it, just in case there is some prophetic significance to it. In *2 Esdras*, the author records that Babylon will be attacked and destroyed by the "star." When you correlate "star" and the Medes, you see that the star is a prominent part of the Islamic flag.

"And then shall there come great storms, from the South, and from the North, and another part from the West. And strong winds shall arise from the East, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the East and West wind, shall be destroyed. The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them dwell therein, and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible star. Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all great rivers, with the abundance of great waters. And they shall break down cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn. And they shall go steadfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid. They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her, then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven: and all they that be about her, shall bewail her. And they that remain under her, shall do service unto them that have put her in fear. And thou Asia thou art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person: woe be unto thee thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her, and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredom with thee. Thou hast followed her, that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God, I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death…Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field…And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall

return to Babylon that was destroyed. And thou shalt be cast down by them, as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire, and shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire…Woe be unto thee, Babylon and Asia, woe be unto thee, Egypt and Syria! Gird up yourselves with clothes of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand. A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back? A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it? Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?" [*2 Esdras* 15: 38-49, 57, 60-63; 16:1-5]

There is also a number of references that the attack against Babylon will come from the north, which seems to indicate a Vatican City attack by the Antichrist and his kings; yet other Scriptures refer to the influence that Babylon has had on the kings, so it is hard to conceive that the Antichrist would do this, especially if the False Prophet is the Pope.

"For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast…For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her…A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction…Come against her from the utmost border…Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth… for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the Lord…Thus saith the Lord of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary." [*Jeremiah* 50:3, 9a, 22, 26a, 41; 51:48b, 58]

"The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together...They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty." [*Isaiah* 13:4a, 5-6]

"And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. And the merchants of the earth shall weep and

mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet…and souls of men…The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her…And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth…For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand." [*Revelation* 18:1-12a, 13c, 15-20, 23-24; 19:2]

The destruction of Babylon seems to be so complete, that it is totally annihilated, and ceases to exist; which indicates that because it happens in an hour, it may be due to a massive bombing, and may possibly be the result of a nuclear attack.

In the past few years, the idea that America, and particularly New York City, is (spiritual) Babylon, has started to become popular. Many students of the Bible have wondered why, as powerful a nation that America is, it is not really mentioned in End-time prophecy. *Ezekiel* 38:13 talks about "the merchants of Tarshish with all the young lions," and was referring to Great Britain (United Kingdom), and all the colonies that came from them. Obviously America is one of those colonies. *Jeremiah* 51:38 says: "They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell a lions' whelps." And you can even look at Jeremiah 50:12, and possibly see a connection: "Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert."

But still, why doesn't America figure more prominently in Bible Prophecy? Maybe it's because at that time there is no longer an America. Looking at our current condition, we are on the verge of economic collapse, and we're being pushed into Socialism. If we become part of the world government, we will no longer have a nationalistic identity. Nevertheless, right now, the U.S. is still the most technologically advanced country in the world, and no other city, including London or Rome, could match the description given in the 17th and 18th chapters of Revelation.

1) World leaders gather there to meet (*Jeremiah* 51:44)
2) It is the seat of world government (*Jeremiah* 50:23)
3) It is a commercial nation (*Isaiah* 47:15), and a very wealthy nation (*Jeremiah* 51:13)
4) It is a land of many waters (*Jeremiah* 51:13, 36, 42), it is a beautiful land (*Isaiah* 13:19)
5) It is a land of immigrants (*Jeremiah* 50:16)
6) They are strong enough to not fear attack (*Isaiah* 47:5, 8)
7) Has adopted the old Babylonian religion of idolatry (*Jeremiah* 50:2), preoccupied with graven images (*Jeremiah* 50:38), and engages in occult practices (*Isaiah* 47:9, 12, 13)
8) They are a materialistic, hedonistic and self-centered people (*Isaiah* 47:8)
9) It is connected to Outer Space (*Jeremiah* 51:53)

The clincher for most people, who believe New York City to be Babylon, is the Statue of Liberty, who they say is the "woman" of *Revelation* 17:3-5. Just like this woman, the statue is robed, and instead

of sitting on 7 mountains, wears a crown with 7 spikes (or horns).

Designed by Frédéric Batholdi, the Statue was gift from the nation of France, and was dedicated in 1886. The goddess Britannia was identified with the United Kingdom, Marianne with France; and Columbia came to personify the United States and her influence is seen in the naming of the District of Columbia. Libertas was the Roman goddess of Freedom, and the representation of lady Liberty was applied to coinage in America and Thomas Crawford's 1863 Statue of Freedom on the capitol dome in Washington. Standing on top of broken chains, she holds a torch, and bears in the other arm a tablet that evokes the Ten Commandments to represent the Law, which is inscribed with the July 4, 1776 date of American independence. So, in the harbor of the biggest city in the country, the financial capital of the U.S., within sight of the UN building, is a 305-foot pagan idol. Believe it or not!

On a bronze plaque at the statue's base, in a sonnet by Emma Lazarus called "The New Colossus," she is described as the "Mother of Exiles," which refers to people from a variety of lands, with differing religious views, who are accepted by America's policy of tolerance, thereby promoting idolatry, and fulfilling the title of "Mother of Harlots."

In regard to a vision that evangelist A. A. Allen had in the 1950s, he wrote:

> "And as I looked, suddenly from the sky I saw a giant hand reach down. That gigantic hand was reaching out toward the Statue of Liberty. In a moment her gleaming torch was torn from her hand, and in it instead was placed a cup. And I saw protruding from that great cup, a giant sword, shining as if a great light had been turned upon its glistening edge. Never before had I seen such a sharp, glistening, dangerous sword. It seemed to threaten all the world. As the great cup was placed in the hand of the Statue of Liberty, I heard these words, 'Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword I will send.' As I heard these words, I recognized them as a quotation from *Jeremiah* 25:27. I was amazed to hear the Statue of Liberty speak out in reply, 'I will not drink!' (*Jeremiah* 25:28) Then suddenly the giant hand forced the cup to the lips of the Statue of Liberty, and she became powerless to defend herself. The mighty hand of God forced her to drink, every drop from the cup. As she drank the bitter dregs, these were the words that I heard: 'Should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.' (*Jeremiah* 27:29) When the cup was withdrawn from the lips of the Statue of Liberty, I noticed the sword was missing from the cup, which could mean but one thing. The contents of the cup had been completely consumed! I knew that the sword merely typified war, death, and destruction, which is no doubt on the way. Then as one drunken on too much wine, I saw the Statue of liberty become unsteady on her feet and begin to stagger, and lose her balance. I saw her splashing in the Gulf [Gulf of Mexico], trying to regain her balance. I saw her stagger again and again, and fall to her knees."

In a prophecy by Dumitru Duduman (overtly promoted by the Prophecy Club), he said about New York City: "In one day it will burn." Other prophecies have related the future destruction of America, and gives credence to the mindset that (spiritual) Babylon may be America.

Along with the Gospel being preached, the 3rd angel warns men against worshipping the Beast and his image, and receiving his mark in their forehead or hand, because they will burn in Hell. As you can see, along with future events, there are things in the Spirit realm that is being seen by John; and he sees Jesus, wearing a golden crown, on a cloud, holding a sharp sickle (*Revelation* 14:14), and the 4th angel came out of the temple in heaven and cried out for Him (*Revelation* 14:15-16) to "thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap: for the harvest of the earth is ripe," and He uses the sickle to reap the earth. And then a 5th angel comes out of the temple with a sharp sickle (*Revelation* 14:17); prompting the 6th angel, who had "power over fire," (*Revelation* 14:18-20) to come out from the altar and cry out to him: "Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes

are fully ripe." The angel does so and casts it into "the great winepress of the wrath of God," and around the city, blood came out of it up to the horses' bridles (approximately 4 feet), a length of about 184 miles, which is close to the length of the country of Israel. The Bible says that the Kings of the East will cause the death of a third of men.

> "…it shall be for a time, times, and a half [3½ years]; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished." [*Daniel* 12:7b]

> "In that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea." [*Isaiah* 27:1]

After the 7th Seal is opened, there is silence in heaven for about a half an hour (*Revelation* 8:1). After the 7th Trumpet there is lightnings, voices, thunderings, an earthquake and great hail (*Revelation* 11:15-19). This is the 3rd Woe. The calm before the storm. Some have joked that this time was set aside for all the prophecy teachers to synchronize their charts. The 7th Vial (*Revelation* 16:17-21) gives us more details. There are lightnings, voices (a great voice out of the temple said: "It is done."), thunders, a great earthquake (as has never been seen on the earth), and great hail (about the weight of 114 pounds). The cities of the nations will fall.

> "Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man [Jesus] clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude." [*Daniel* 10:5-6]

> "And I saw another mighty angel [Jesus] come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices." [*Revelation* 10:1-3]

> "…the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters…and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength…the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;" [*Revelation* 1:13b-15, 16b, 18b]

> "And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God [John 1:1]…And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords…And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God." [*Revelation* 19:11-13, 16, 14-15]

"And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army." [*Revelation* 19:17-19]

"Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts. But who may abide the day of his coming? And who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:" [*Malachi* 3:1-2]

"For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth." [*Job* 19:25]

"Then shall they all behold me coming upon an eternal cloud of brightness: and the angels of God that are with me shall sit upon the throne of my glory at the right hand of my Heavenly Father; and he shall set a crown upon mine head. And when the nations behold it, they shall weep, every nation apart." [*The Apocalypse of Peter*, Ethiopic Text, AD 135, M.R. James translation]

"And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue Him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight. And lo, as He saw the violence of the multitude that came, He neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war. But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests. And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming of breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: When I saw this I was afraid." [*2 Esdras* 13:8-11]

For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many." [*Isaiah* 66:15-16]

"…whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:" [*2 Thessalonians* 2:8b]

"And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day." [*2 Thessalonians* 1:7-10]

"For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?" [*Revelation* 6:17]

"But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up." [*2 Peter* 3:10]

"The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land." [*Zephaniah* 1:14-18]

"And the Lord shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south. The Lord of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar. And the Lord their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land. [*Zechariah* 9:14-16]

"…the Lord Almighty rises up in his wrath to destroy the earth and the heavens…All flesh which is ascribed to you we will give to you on the day of the Lord. Who will stand in his presence when he rises in his wrath (to destroy) the earth…" [*The Apocalypse of Zephaniah* 12:5-7]

"The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battle... Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty…Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible." [*Isaiah* 13:4, 6, 9-11]

"For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low: And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up, And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall, And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures. And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. And the idols he shall utterly abolish. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth." [*Isaiah* 2:12-19]

"For the indignation of the Lord is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter…For it is the day of the Lord's

vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion. And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever." [*Isaiah* 34:2, 8-10]

"And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon." [*Zechariah* 12:9-11]

"Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven." [*Hebrews* 12:26]

"Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain." [*Isaiah* 26:20-21]

"The rain shall be restrained, and heaven shall stand still. In those days the fruits of the earth shall be late, and not flourish in their season; and in their season the fruits of the trees shall be withholden. The moon shall change its laws, and not be seen at its proper period. But in those days shall heaven be seen…[and] shall shine more than when illuminated by the orders of light…" [*The Book of Enoch* 79:4b-6]

"Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left." [*Isaiah* 24:1-6]

"Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord! To what end is it for you? The day of the Lord is darkness, and not light." [*Amos* 5:18]

"For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch." [*Malachi* 4:1]

"And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call." [*Joel* 2:32]

"And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the Lord, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The Lord is my God." [*Zechariah* 13:8-9]

"And the great city [Jerusalem] was divided into three parts…" [*Revelation* 16:19a]

"I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the Lord. I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord." [*Zephaniah* 1:2-3]

"And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the Lord dwelleth in Zion." [*Joel* 3:18-21]

"Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee." [*Zechariah* 14:1-5]

"And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one. All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth." [*Zechariah* 14:8-12]

The earthquake which caused the Mount of Olives to split, will produce a waterway to issue forth from under the Temple, which will split into 2 separate rivers south of Jerusalem (see also *Ezekiel* 47:1-12); one going to the Mediterranean, and the other to the Dead Sea. This will cleanse the waters of the Dead Sea, and enable it to support life; and will change the desert on the eastern slope of Israel's

mountains into fertile land (*Deuteronomy* 30:9). On July 11, 1927, there was an earthquake that shook Palestine from the Sea of Galilee to the border of Egypt. Afterward, geologists discovered a fault line at the Mount of Olives running east to west. Professor Bailey Willis, of Stanford University, said that because of the fault, the area around Jerusalem could expect to experience seismic disturbances because of the slippage that would occur on the fault the runs under the Mount.

Israel will take possession of the land promised to them in *Genesis* 15:18. The country of Israel will extend from the Nile to the Euphrates River, which include parts of Lebanon, Syria, Iraq, and Jordan; and from the Red Sea, to almost the Black Sea.

The Aftermath

After the defeat of the forces of the kings of this world, the Antichrist and the False Prophet are "cast alive into a lake of fire," and those with them who remained were killed. Their flesh was devoured by the fowls of the earth who were divinely brought to the area (*Revelation* 19:20-21).

> "I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame." [*Daniel* 7:11]

An angel will come down from heaven, with a key to the Bottomless Pit and a great chain in his hand to bind Satan and put him in the Pit where he will be kept for 1,000 years (*Revelation* 20:1-3).

Those who were beheaded for their faith because they do not worship the Beast or his image, or take his mark on their foreheads or hands, will live and reign with Christ for 1000 years (*Revelation* 20:4b, 5b), which is known as the 1st resurrection.

> "I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed." [*Daniel* 7:13-14]

> "And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, Holiness unto the Lord; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts." [*Zechariah* 14:16-21]

After 1000 years, Satan is released, and again he will deceive the nations to join him in his 3rd attempt against heaven. With forces that number "as the sand of the sea," the battle is again concentrated in the area of Jerusalem, but this time God sends down fire from heaven to destroy them (*Revelation* 20:7-9). Satan is then thrown into the lake of fire (*Revelation* 20:10).

"And the apostle seeing it, said unto them: The devil hath shown nought that is alien or strange to him, but his own nature, wherein also he shall be consumed, for verily the fire shall destroy him utterly and the smoke of it shall be scattered abroad." [*The Acts of the Holy Apostle Thomas* 5:47, AD 200-225, M. R. James translation]

The rest of the dead will not be brought back to life until the end of that 1,000 years (*Revelation* 20:5). The seas will give up their dead, death and hell give up their dead. God will then sit on a great white throne, and the books will opened, as well as the Book of Life, and they were judged, based on the things that are written in those books.

"I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days [God] did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened." [*Daniel* 7:9-10]

"With them was the ancient of days, whose head was white as wool, and pure, and his robe was indescribable." [*Book of Enoch* 70:12]

"So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more." [*Joel* 3:17]

"The Lord of spirits sat upon the throne of his glory. And the spirit of righteousness was poured out over him. The word of his mouth shall destroy all the sinners and all the ungodly, who shall perish at his presence." [*The Book of Enoch* 61:2-4]

"In those days shall the mouth of hell be opened, into which they shall be immerged; hell shall destroy and swallow up sinners from the face of the elect." [*Book of Enoch* 54:12]

"Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father…" [*Matthew* 13:36-42]

"Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth." [*Matthew* 13:47-50]

"When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on

his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal." [*Matthew* 25:31-46]

"Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad." [*2 Corinthians* 5:9-10]

"Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man." [*Luke* 21:36]

"Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him. And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all." [*1 Corinthians* 15:24-28]

Those whose names are not found in the Book of Life are thrown in the Lake of Fire, as well as Death and Hell, which is the 2nd death (*Revelation* 20:11-15). John wrote that heaven and earth will pass away, but he saw a new heaven and earth; and the new Jerusalem coming down from heaven (*Revelation* 21:1-2, 10).

"For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind." [*Isaiah* 65:17]

"But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness." [*2 Peter* 3:7-13]

> "And then shall the Son of God sit on the right hand of his Father, and the Father shall command his angels, and they shall minister unto them and set them among the choirs of the angels, to clothe them with incorruptible garments, and shall give them crowns that fade not and seats that cannot be moved. And God shall be in the midst of them; and they shall not hunger nor thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them nor any heat. And God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes. And he shall reign with his holy Father, and of his kingdom there shall be no end for ever and ever." [*The Book of John the Evangelist*, AD 500-600, M. R. James translation]

To go any farther was probably beyond the scope of this book in regard to its demographics, but you came this far; so you might as well find out how it finally ends. Those that aren't Christians get lost in all this; however, we need to know the promise that, in the end, justice will be served and balance will be restored. Christ is coming to rule and reign, and Satan (and all his henchmen) will be destroyed in the Lake of Fire. In the midst of Tribulation, it will be important to know that the end of the Book says that we will win. In this secular world of rational thinking and absolutes, it is difficult to even consider the events that unfold in the Book of Revelation; but a hundred years ago it was pretty much an accepted fact. That is what happens when you live in a godless world that seeks to tear down your belief system, destroy your faith and dismantle your Biblical foundation. The events of Revelation are played off as allegory, superstition, and fairy tales; so they aren't given serious consideration. Of course, in a world that desperately needs Salvation, those that seek it are handicapped by the world and a luke-warm Church. Hopefully I've been able to open your eyes with some Spiritual truth, enabling you to reach a place where you can make some decisions in your life about where you are in your relationship with the Lord. The Bible…the entire Bible…is God's Word…and every word is true. Though you may have been raised to believe different, in light of what you have read in this book, do you really want to take that chance. I have methodically laid out how Bible prophecy has and is being fulfilled. You can see it for yourself. Don't let your doubt and the deception of the world keep you in the dark regarding the truths of God's Word.

AFTERWORD

The target audience for this book was the person who had no idea about the things that were going on behind-the scenes, the skeptic, and the one who had an idea, but just wasn't sure. *Final Warning* is a reference book, a source book that is intended to blow your mind, so I can open your eyes. It's hard reading. I'm sure it wasn't something you took to the beach with you. But after getting through it, now you're informed, and you're armed with the knowledge of the truth. And now, it's up to you to facilitate the dissemination of this knowledge as you begin realigning your priorities and re-evaluating your life. I believe this is a life-changing book that gives you the opportunity to take a close look at how you've been going through life, so you can begin making some alterations.

Because I am looking at the whole picture, I am able to see a lot; and I can see a storm arising within the Christian community that concerns me greatly; and I see a void that will have to be filled because our Churches are no longer fulfilling their role. It seems like there is a race to see who can be the most inclusive so that the coffers can be kept full so these so called pastors and ministers can maintain lavish lifestyles by preaching a sugar-coated message that refuses to condemn sin. Our landscape has become punctuated with mega-churches that are really only businesses masquerading as government churches that are pushing God out so they can bring in an emotion-laden New Age spiritualism that seeks to introduce a new revelation.

There is something to be said about that Old Time Religion. God's not doing anything new, because He's still trying to do what He said in His Word. But that doesn't seem to be enough for Church leaders, because it's a tough walk. So, what do they do? They change the Bible because it is no longer relevant, and makes perverse lifestyles acceptable.

As Christians, we have to be unwavering in our faith, unrelenting in our belief of God's Word, and unforgiving of those that seek to deceive. What a Christian really is has been grossly misrepresented in the media, and therefore skeptics do not have a clear picture of what is involved with such a lifestyle. And that is what it is– a lifestyle. You have to live it, walk it, and make it part of you. It's not something that you can put on and take off at your convenience. You just can't talk Christianese in front of people in your church, and then act like the Devil the rest of the time. Being a committed Christian, especially in these Last Days, is going to be a sacrifice. It's going to take great strength and fortitude that will only come with a real relationship with God. This will not be a time for luke-warm Christians. You will not be able to stay where you now are. You will soon have to make a very difficult decision, and you may have to take a very difficult path from the one you are now on. You will not be able to do it on your own.

I had hoped that I would have been able to elaborate more on the time of the Tribulation, and how we as Christians will cope in such an adverse environment. I know it is a difficult thing to accept the fact that we're going to be stuck here as everything begins ramping up. For years, Christians have lived with the security that they were going to be taken out of here, and wouldn't have to worry about going through, what is going to be a very difficult time. But I believe that you should make preparations now, to be here. And I'm not so much talking about building a bunker and stocking up on survival food, because that is something that not everyone can do. I'm talking about more practical things; but I'm also talking about preparing yourself spiritually, which is actually more important.

Because of the context, and the space constraints, that is something I just couldn't get into with this book. For a number of years, I had been working on a manuscript that had no concrete direction; but when I was finishing up with this book, I began to get fresh insight and began seeing this manuscript in a different light; and I saw it as an outlet to be able to expound on the concerns that are raised in this book. In it, I'll get into the spiritual nuts and bolts of a Christian walk, which I think will really be able to solidify your faith during these coming dark times. But I say to you now, trust God, trust His Word, and know that He is there for you.

> "…Dread not, neither be afraid of them. The Lord your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you…" [*Deuteronomy* 1:29b-30a]

“In a time of woe and shattered shields; a day may come when the courage of men fails, when we forsake our friends and break all bonds of fellowship– but it is not this day! This day we fight! By all that you hold dear on this good earth, I bid you stand!” [Adapted from Aragon’s speech at the Battle of the Morannon (Black Gate) in *Lord of the Rings: Return of the King*]

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES CONSULTED

"A Trilateral World Approach," *Current*, April, 1977, vol. 192, pgs. 54-61.

Martin Abegg Jr., Peter Flint, Eugene Ulrich. *The Dead Sea Scrolls Bible* (HarperCollins Publishers, HarperSanFrancisco, 1999), 649 pgs.

John Quincy Adams. *Letters on the Masonic Institution* (Press of T.R. Marvin: Boston, MA, 1847), pgs. 47-95.

"Aides Play, Taxpayers Pay," *Harrisburg Patriot News*, July 21, 1983, pg. A-9.

"AIDS Alert," *The Overcomer*, November, 1994, pgs. 6-7.

"Allah." *Hastings' Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics* (Volume 1), pg. 326.

"Allah." *The Encyclopaedia Britannica* (15th Edition, Volume 1, 1977), pg. 643.

Gary Allen. "The CFR- Conspiracy To Rule The World," *American Opinion*, April, 1969 (reprint).

___. "Foundations," *American Opinion*, November, 1969 (reprint).

___. *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* (Concord Press: Seal Beach, CA, 1971).

___. "The Looters," *American Opinion*, May, 1974 (reprint).

___. "Federal Reserve: The Trillion Dollar Conspiracy," *American Opinion*, February, 1976 (reprint).

___. *Jimmy Carter, Jimmy Carter* ('76 Press: Seal Beach, CA, 1976), pgs. 43, 47, 52-55, 66, 69-80.

___. *Kissinger: The Secret Side of the Secretary of State* ('76 Press: Seal Beach, CA, 1976), pgs. 27-35, 40-43, 51, 94-97, 121-126.

___. *The Rockefeller File* ('76 Press: Seal Beach, CA, 1976).

American Opinion Preview Series. *Seventy-Eighty Nine* (American Opinion: Belmont, MA, 1968), pgs. 63, 71-130.

American Security Council. *The Salt Syndrome*, 1980 (30 min. TV show).

"The Anatomy of a Revolution," *Bulletin*, Committee to Restore the Constitution, July, 1986, pgs. 5-6.

Charles M. Andrews. *Original Narratives of Early American History: Narratives of the Insurrections 1675-1690* (New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1915), pgs. 11-141.

Gene Antonio. *The AIDS Cover-Up?* (Ignatius Press: San Francisco, CA, 1987).

George Armstrong. *The Rothschild Money Trust* (1940).

Herbert W. Armstrong. "Why Churches Observe Sunday," *The Plain Truth* (Worldwide Church of God), November/December 1984, pg. 14.

"Arabic Lexiographical Miscellanies," *Journal of Semitic Studies*, Volume 17, #2, 1972, pgs. 173-190.

"As Kremlin Flexes Muscles Around the World," *U.S. News & World Report*, November 2, 1981, vol. XCI, no. 18, pgs. 44-45.

Associated Press. "Mystics Say Hidden Vault Contains Secret to World Peace." Wednesday, March 19, 2003 (online source at http://paxmundus.come030323d.htm).

Isaac Asimov. *Asimov's Guide to the Bible* (Wings Books: Avenel, NJ, 1981), 1295 pgs.

"AT&T and MCI Begin Battle of Credit Cards," *Harrisburg Evening News*, November 29, 1983, pg. A-10.

Francis Bacon. "Essays, Civil and Moral." *The Harvard Classics* (P. F. Collier & Son Corporation, New York, 1937), pgs. 1-142.

Francis Bacon. "The New Atlantis." *The Harvard Classics* (P. F. Collier & Son Corporation, New York, 1937), pgs. 145-181.

Francis Bacon. *The Works of Francis Bacon: The Wisdom of the Ancients and Other Essays* (Roslyn, NY: Black's Reader Service, 1932), 310 pgs.

Michael Baigent. *The Jesus Papers: Exposing the Greatest Cover-up in History* (HarperCollins Publishers: New York, NY, 2007), pgs. 7-11, 16-18.

Michael Baigent and Richard Leigh. *The Dead Sea Scrolls Deception* (Touchstone Books/Simon & Schuster: New York, NY, 1991), 268 pgs.

Michael Baigent, Richard Leigh, and Henry Lincoln. *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* (Delacorte Press: New York, NY, 1982), 461 pgs.

___. *The Messianic Legacy* (Dell: New York, NY, 1986), 425 pgs.

Jeffrey A. Baker. *Cheque-Mate: The Game of Princes* (The Baker Group, Inc.: St. Petersburg, FL, 1993).

David Balsiger and Charles E. Sellier. *The Lincoln Conspiracy* (Schick-Sunn Classic Books: Los Angeles, CA, 1977).

Flavio Barbiero. *The Secret Society of Moses: The Mosaic Bloodline and a Conspiracy Spanning Three Millennia* (Inner Traditions: Rochester, VT, 2010), 468 pgs.

A.J. Barker. *Pearl Harbor* (Ballantine Books: New York, NY, 1969), pg. 1.

Wade Baskin. *The Sorcerer's Handbook* (Citadel Press: Secaucus, NJ, 1974), pgs. 100, 232, 343, 465.

Maria Bauer. *Foundations Unearthed* (Glendale, CA: Veritas Press, 1948), 64 pgs.

Terry Diane Beck and Alexis Teitz Gersumky (editors). *The Foundation Center Source Book 1975/76 Vol. 1* (Columbia University Press: New York, NY, 1975), pgs. 836-875.

Benjamin Haggott Beckhart. *Federal Reserve System* (Columbia University Press: American Institute of Banking, 1972), pgs. 1-25.

Nine Lo Bello. *The Vatican Empire* (Trident Press: New York, NY, 1968).

Jeff A. Benner. *A Mechanical Translation of the Book of Genesis* (VirtualBookworm.com Publishing, College Station, TX, 2007), 439 pgs.

Jeff A. Benner. *Ancient Hebrew Lexicon of the Bible* (VirtualBookworm.com Publishing, College Station, TX, 2005), 611 pgs.

Reed Benson and Robert Lee. "What's Wrong With the United States," *The Review of the News*, September 9, 1970 (reprint).

Charles Berlitz. *Doomsday: 1999 A.D.* (Pocket Books: New York, NY, 1981).

C. J. Bernardo and Eugene H. Bacon. *American Military Policy* (Telegraph Press: Harrisburg, PA, 1957), pgs. 480-484.

Dr. Tom Berry. *The Christian During Riot and Revolution* (Bible Baptist Church: Elkton, MD, 1978), pgs. 1-13.

Stephen Birmingham. *"Our Crowd": The Great Jewish Families of New York* (Harper & Row: New York, NY, 1967), pgs. 155-187.

James Bjornstad. *Twentieth Century Prophecy* (Dimension Books: Minneapolis, MN, 1969), pgs. 48-54, 64.

Fred Blahut. "COS Suffers Two Setbacks," *The Spotlight*, April 24, 1995, pg. 6.

Mike Blair. "Foreign Tanks, Missiles," *The Spotlight*, August 15, 1994, pgs. 1, 14.

___. "Hidden Aircraft I.D.'s Seen as Bow to the UN," *The Spotlight*, August 15, 1994, pgs. 1, 6.

___. "Marines Quizzed On Loyalty," *The Spotlight,* August 22, 1994, pgs. 1, 3.

___. "Citizens Terrorized by Troops," *The Spotlight*, August 29, 1994, pgs. 1, 3.

___. "Urban Warfare Training Center Now Taking Shape in Louisiana," *The Spotlight,* August 29, 1994, pgs. 4-5.

___. "Russian Choppers Confirmed," *The Spotlight,* September 5, 1994, pgs. 1, 3.

___. "Armed Patriots Confront UN Unit," *The Spotlight*, September 12, 1994, pgs. 1, 3.

___. "FEMA Connection Exposed," *The Spotlight*, September 26, 1994, pgs. 1, 12, 13.

___. "Military Base to House U.S. Dissidents?" *The Spotlight,* October 10, 1994, pgs. 14, 15.

___. "Russian Special Forces Unit Coming," *The Spotlight,* October 10, 1994, pgs. 12, 13, 15.

___. "Feds Training to SWAT Enemies Secret Federal Training Facility," *The Spotlight*, November 21, 1994, pgs. 1, 5, 6.

___. "Multi-Jurisdictional Task Force Shoot Outs Have Urban Dwellers Fearful They Could Become Targets," *The Spotlight,* December 5, 1994, pg. 11.

___. "Soviet Trucks in South Said to Be for UN Use," *The Spotlight,* August 22, 1994, pg. 15.

___. "'Shoot Americans' Survey Results," *The Spotlight,* April 24, 1995, pgs. 1, 3.

Arthur E. Bloomfield. *The End of the Days* (Bethany Fellowship, Minneapolis, MN, 1961), 279 pgs.

___. *How To Recognize the Antichrist* (Bethany Fellowship: Minneapolis, MN, 1975), 155 pgs.

___. *Signs of His Coming* (Bethany Fellowship: Minneapolis, MN, 1962), 160 pgs.

Janet Bock. *The Jesus Mystery: Of Lost Years and Unknown Travels* (Aura Books: Los Angeles, CA, 1980).

J. Krim Bohren. "The Gold Fringed Flag: Two Flags for US," *Truth Seeker*, 1994, vol. 121, no. 5, pg. 5.

Diana Bowder. *The Age of Constantine and Julian* (Barnes & Noble: New York, NY, 1978), pgs. 22-27.

Catherine Drinker Bowen. *Francis Bacon: The Temper of a Man* (Boston, MA: Atlantic Monthly Press; Little, Brown and Company, 1963), 245 pgs.

Robert O. Bowen. *The Truth About Communism* (Colonial Press: Northport, AL, 1962), pgs. 2-28, 50, 65-66, 86-87, 92-94, 99, 102, 123.

Samuel Bowles. "The Trilateral Commission: Have Capitalism and Democracy Come To A Parting of the Ways?" *The Progressive*, June, 1977, vol. 41, pgs. 20-23.

Gregg Braden. *The Isaiah Effect: Decoding the Lost Science of Prayer and Prophecy* (Harmony Books: New York, NY, 2000), pgs. 35, 43, 59.

Patricia Brady. *Martha Washington: An American Life* (Viking Penguin, 2005).

Thieleman J. van Braght. *The Bloody Theater (or Martyrs Mirror of the Defenseless Christians)* (Herald Press: Scottdale, PA, 1950), pgs. 70-98, 270-352.

Charles D. Brennan. "Martin Luther King, Jr. – A Summary View," *Conservative Digest*, September, 1983, vol. 9, no. 9, pgs. 29-31.

Dewey Bruton. *Daniel's Timeline: Understanding End-time Prophecy & Tribulation Period* (Torah Restoration Ministries, 2005), video, 117 min.

Bruton Parish Church. *Bruton Parish Churchyard: A Guide with Map* (Williamsburg, VA: Bruton Parish Church, 1976), 114 pgs.

Ronald Brownstein. "Will It Slow Your Mail," *Parade*, July 19, 1981, pgs. 16-18.

Paul Buchanan and Catherine Savedge Schlesinger. *Burial Vaults Under Chapel at the Wren Building – The College of William & Mary Architectural Report (Block 16, Building 3)*. Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1970, 117 pgs.

Bulletin, Committee to Restore the Constitution, December, 1982, pg. 2.

E. W. Bullinger. *Number in Scripture: Its Supernatural and Spiritual Significance* (Kregel Classics: Grand Rapids, MI, 1967), 303 pgs.

George S. Campbell, A. Lawrence Kocher and Howard Dearstyne. *Custis Tenement Architectural Report (Block 13-1, Building 26A, Lot 355)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1269). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1932, 1951, 55 pgs.

George S. Campbell, A. Lawrence Kocher and Howard Dearstyne. *Architectural Report: Public Magazine (Block 12, Building 9, Lot 00)*. Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1935, 1952, 47 pgs.

James P. Cannon. *America's Road to Socialism* (Pathfinder Press: New York, NY, 1975), pg. 71-124.

Frank A. Capell. "An Intelligence Report," *The Review of the News*, February 12, 1975, vol. 11, no. 7, pg. 53.

"Carter Assures Trilateral Commission Control of America's Synfuel Program," *The Spotlight*, October 27, 1980, vol. 43, pg. 8.

"Carter's Brain Trusts," *Time*, December 20, 1976, vol. 108, pg. 19.

Marshall Cavendish Corp. *Man, Myth and Magic* (Marshall Cavendish Corp.: New York, NY, 1970), Vol. 10, pgs. 1402-1404.

Richard Cavendish. *The Black Arts* (G. P. Putnam's Sons: New York, NY, 1967), pg. 306.

Edward Chappell, Harold Bradley, Sharon Fleming, Willie Graham, Carl Lounsbury, William MacIntire, and Vanessa Patrick. *James Geddy Site Historical Report (Block 19, Building 11)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1643). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1986, 29 pgs.

James H. Charlesworth. *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha* (Hendrickson Publishers: Peabody, MA, 2009), Vol 1, 995 pgs.; Vol 2, 1006 pgs.

Robert Charroux. *Forgotten Worlds* (Popular Library: New York, NY, 1973), pgs. 5, 77-82, 229-237, 241, 251-284.

Erika Cheetham. *The Final Prophecies of Nostradamus* (Perigee Books: New York, NY, 1989), 446 pgs.

Colonial Williamsburg. *Official Guidebook & Map* (Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg, 1968), 108 pgs.

Maj.-Gen. Count Cherep-Spiridovich. *The Secret World Government* (Christian Book Club of America: Hawthorne, CA, 1976, originally published in 1926 by the Anti-Bolshevist Publishing Association in New York).

Jack T. Chick. *Angel of Light* (Chick Publications: Chino, CA, 1978).

___. *Sabotage* (Chick Publications: Chino, CA, 1979).

___. *Spellbound* (Chick Publications: Chino, CA, 1978).

Eddie Chumney. *Restoring the Two Houses of Israel* (Serenity Books: Hagerstown, MD, 1999), 540 pgs.

J. R. Church. *Guardians of the Grail…and the Men Who Plan To Rule the World* (Prophecy Publications: Oklahoma City, OK, 1989), 318 pgs.

Doug Clark. *The Coming Oil War* (Harvest House Publishers: California, 1980), pgs. 51-103.

___. *The Greatest Banking Scandal in History* (Harvest House Publishers: Eugene, OR, 1981).

"Clean Up the 'Economic Mess' – Repeal Federal Reserve Act," *Bulletin*, Committee to Restore the Constitution, December, 1981.

Tim Cohen. *The Antichrist and a Cup of Tea* (Prophecy House: Aurora, CO, 1998), 444 pgs.

Norman Cohn. *Warrant for Genocide* (Harper & Row, Publishers: New York, NY, 1966).

Margaret Cole. *The Story of Fabian Socialism* (Stanford University Press: Stanford, CA, 1961), pgs. 3-8, 18, 347.

Robert Glenn Cole. *Masonic Gleanings* (Kable Printing Co.: Chicago, IL, 1954), pgs. 105, 141-150.

Dr. John Coleman. *Conspirators' Hierarchy: The Story of the Committee of 300* (American West Publishers: Carson City, NV, 1992).

Peter Collier and David Horowitz. *The Rockefellers: An American Dynasty* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston: New York, NY, 1976), pgs. 134, 142, 150-55, 485, 497- 498.

Len Colodny and Robert Gettlin. *Silent Coup: The Removal of a President* (St. Martin's Press: New York, NY, 1992).

R.A. Coombes. *America, the Babylon: America's Destiny, Foretold in Biblical Prophecy* (The Prophecy Club: Topeka, KS, 1998), 250 pgs.

The Comparative Study Bible: A Parallel Bible (Zondervan Bible Publishers: Grand Rapids, MI, 1984), 3,103 pgs.

"Confab of States Exposed as Plan to Change Constitution," *The Spotlight*, March 27, 1995, pgs. 12, 13.

Congressional Record. Extensions of Remarks: "The Anatomy of a Revolution," (Hon. John R. Rarick of Louisiana). October 9, 1968, pgs. 30311-15.

Terry Cook. "The Mark of the New World Order," *Today's Front Page*, October, 1994, pg. 1, 2.

Milton William Cooper. *Behold A Pale Horse* (Light Technology Publishing: Flagstaff, AZ, 1991), 502 pgs.

Col. Philip J. Corso (Ret.) (with William J. Birnes). *The Day After Roswell* (Pocket Books, New York, NY, 1997), 341 pgs.

Count Egon Cæsar Corti. *The Reign of the House of Rothschild (1830-1871)* (Cosmopolitan Book Corp.: New York, NY, 1928), pg. 434.

___. *The Rise of the House of Rothschild (1770-1830)* (Grosset & Dunlap, Publishers: New York, NY, 1928), pgs. 151-159.

Phoebe Courtney. *The CFR Is Still In Control* (The Independent American: Littleton, CO, 1981).

Virginia Cowles. *The Rothschilds: A Family of Fortune* (Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.: New York, NY, 1973), pg. 1- 54.

John Daniel. *Scarlet and the Beast: Vol. 1, A History of the War Between English and French Freemasonry* (Jon Kregal, Inc.: Tyler, TX, 1994).

___. *Scarlet and the Beast: Vol. 2, English Freemasonry, Mother of Modern Cults, Vis-A-Vis Mystery Babylon, Mother of Harlots* (JKI Publishing: Tyler, TX, 1994).

___. *The Greatest Secret Finally Told: The Man 666 Identified*, 33 pgs.

Arkan Daraul. *A History of Secret Societies* (Citadel Press: New York, NY, 1961), pgs. 220-232.

Nord Davis Jr. "Dallas Conspiracy," *PARDON ME, but... #2*, Northpoint Teams (Topton, NC), April, 1992, pgs. 30, 32.

___. "Sui Juris," *PARDON ME, but... #5*, Northpoint Teams (Topton, NC), August, 1994.

Delmar Dennis. *The Will and Way to Win* (John Birch Society: Belmont, MA, 1973), pgs. 20-23.

Hugh DeSamper. *Bruton Parish Church: Its Spiritual and Historical Legacy*. (Williamsburg, VA: Bruton Parish Church, 1997), 47 pgs.

Jeane Dixon (as told to Rene Noorbergen). *My Life and Prophecies* (William Morrow and Co., Inc.: New York, NY, 1969), pgs. 163-196.

William Joseph Doran. *Trinity of Terror* (Maverick Publications: Bend, OR, 1980), pgs. 19, 25, 36-39.

George William Douglas and Helen Douglas Compton. *The American Book of Days* (The H. W. Wilson Company: New York, NY, 1948), pg. 681.

J. D. Douglas (Organizing Editor). *New Bible Dictionary* (Tyndale House Publishers, Wheaton, IL, 1962), 1,326 pgs.

William Campbell Douglass MD. "WHO Murdered Africa," *The Patriot Review*, November, 1987, Vol. 11, no. 9.

David Von Drehle. "Why We're Still Fighting the Civil War," *Time*, April 18, 2011, pgs. 40-48, 51.

Nevill Drury and Gregory Tillett. *The Occult Source Book* (Routledge and Kegan Paul: London, 1978), pgs. 144-147, 155, 188, 200-219, 226, 373-375.

Francis Duke. *George Wythe House Archaeological Report (Block 21, Building 4)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1486). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1939, 15 pgs.

Charles Duncombe. "The World Today in Prophecy: The Chip Is Down," *Christ for the Nations*, May, 1981, vol. 34, no. 2, pg. 14.

___. "The World Today in Prophecy: Euphrates River," *Christ for the Nations*, October, 1983, vol. 36, no. 7, pg. 15.

David P. Ebaugh. *The Key to the Book of Revelation* (self-published, Harrisburg, PA, 1971).

Harold R. Eberle and Martin Trench. *Victorious Eschatology: A Partial Preterist View* (Worldcast Publishing: Yakima, WA, 2006), 319 pgs.

David Eells. *The Church in Tribulation* (The Prophecy Club: Topeka, KS, 2003), 2-tape cassette presentation.

Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise. *The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered* (Penguin Books: New York, NY, 1992), 286 pgs.

Encyclopedia Britannica, 1977 edition (many entries were consulted here).

A. Ralph Epperson. *Jesse James: United States Senator* (Publius Press: Tucson, AZ, 2005), 283 pgs.

___. *The Unseen Hand* (Publius Press: Tucson, AZ, 1985), 488 pgs.

___. *The New World Order* (Publius Press: Tucson, AZ, 1990), 357 pgs.

Europa Yearbook. *1976: A World Study*, *Vols. 1 & 2* (Europa Publications Ltd.: London, 1977).

Mike Evans. "Countdown to Armageddon," *Christ for the Nations*, August, 1982, pgs. 4-5, 13.

___. "Israel: America's Key to Survival," *The Evangelist*, January, 1983, pgs. 33-35.

William Evans. *The Great Doctrines of the Bible* (Moody Press: Chicago, IL, 1939), pg. 28.

Myron C. Fagan. *The Illuminati and the Council on Foreign Relations* (originally on 3 LP records produced in 1967; reissued by Emissary Publications: South Pasadena, CA, 2-cassette set), 151 minutes.

Family Encyclopedia of American History (Pleasantville, NY: Reader's Digest Association, 1975), 1,370 pgs.

David Farrer. *The Warburgs: The Story of a Family* (Stein and Day, Publishers: New York, NY, 1974), pgs. 36-41, 58-62, 83, 117-118, 179, 196, 247.

"Federal Call for Con-Con," *The Spotlight*, April 10, 1995, pg. 8.

Federal Register, Presidential Executive Orders, National Archives, Washington, DC:
#10312 12-12-51, vol. 16, no. 16, pg. 12452
#10346 04-19-52, vol. 17, no. 78, pg. 3477
#10995-#11005 02-20-62, vol. 27, no. 35, pg. 1519-1547
#11051 10-02-62, vol. 27, no. 191, pg. 9683
#11087-#11095 02-28-63, vol. 28, no. 41, pg. 1835-1862
#11310 10-13-66, vol. 31, no. 199, pg. 13199
#11490 10-30-69, vol. 34, no. 209, pg. 17567
#11647 02-12-72, vol. 37, no. 30, pg. 3167
#11921 06-15-76, vol. 41, no. 116, pg. 24293
#12148 07-24-79, vol. 44, no. 143, pg. 43239
#12149 07-24-79, vol. 44, no. 143, pg. 43247

Rev. Francis E. Fenton. *The Treason of the Churches* (American Opinion: Belmont, MA, 1972).

Thomas Ferguson and Joel Rogers. "Another Trilateral Election," *The Nation*, June 28, 1980, pgs. 769, 783-787.

Joseph E. Fields. *Worthy Partner: The Papers of Martha Washington* (Contributions in American History Series, No. 155, Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994), 502 pgs.

"Foundations of First Church Uncovered in Bruton Churchyard." *Virginia Gazette*, 1938.

R. Neil. Frank Jr. *James Geddy House Archaeological Report (Block 19, Building 11, Lot 161)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1446). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1969, 122 pgs.

Annie Fremantle. *This Little Band of Prophets: The Story of the Gentle Fabians* (MacMillan Co.: New York, NY, 1960), pgs. 17, 33, 69-70, 81, 94.

Rupert Furneaux. *Ancient Mysteries* (Ballantine Books: New York, NY, 1977), pgs. 209-212.

Deborah Koons Garcia. *The Future of Food* (Lily Films, 2004, 88 minutes)

Dr. Leoncio A. Garza-Valdes. *The DNA of God? Newly Discovered Secrets of the Shroud* (Berkley Books: New York, NY, 1999), 206 pgs.

"Gen. Marshall Asked Dewey Silence on Japanese Codes," *The Harrisburg Patriot News*, August 18, 1981, pg. 3.

Jerome M. Gilison. *The Soviet Image of Utopia* (Johns Hopkins University Press: Baltimore, MD, 1975), pgs. 1, 101-164.

Stephen Gill. *American Hegemony and the Trilateral Commission* (Cambridge University Press: Cambridge, Great Britain, 1990), pgs. 131-132, 137-141, 150 165, 243.

Rev. Wm. Pascoe Goard. *The Post-Captivity Names of Israel* (Artisan Sales: Thousand Oaks, CA, 1989), 126 pgs.

William R. Goetz. *Apocalypse Next* (Horizon House Publishers: Beaverlodge, Alberta, Canada, 1980), pgs. 136-137, 167, 175, 195, 216-217.

M. Hirsh Goldberg. *The Jewish Connection* (Bantam Books: New York, NY, 1977), pgs. 17, 27-29, 51-52, 72-73, 114-119, 145, 163-164, 224, 239.

Clifford A. Goldstein. *Pause for Peace: What God's Gift of the Sabbath Can Mean to You* (Pacific Press Publishing Association: Boise, ID, 1992), 126 pgs.

Sen. Barry M. Goldwater. *The Conscience of a Conservative* (Victor Publishing Co.: New York, NY, 1960), pgs. 107-108.

___. *With No Apologies* (William Morrow & Co., Inc.: New York, NY, 1979), pgs. 85, 128, 130, 132, 152, 231, 277-300.

Robert Goldwin (editor). *Readings in World Politics* (Oxford University Press: New York, NY, 1959), pgs. 383-393, 411-424.

Joseph F. Goodavage. *Our Threatened Planet* (Pocket Books: New York, NY, 1978), pgs. 40, 89-93, 129-133, 149, 251.

Mary R.M. Goodwin. *The George Wythe House: Its Furniture and Furnishings (Block 21, Building 4)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #216). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1958, 137 pgs.

Rutherford Goodwin. *A Brief & True Report Concerning Williamsburg in Virginia* (Richmond, VA: August Dietz and his Son, 1940), 406 pgs.

Rev. William Archer Rutherford Goodwin. *Historical Sketch of Bruton Church* (Petersburg, VA: The Franklin Press Company, 1903), 143 pgs.

"GOP Report Attacks Global Trade Treaty," *The Spotlight*, November 7, 1994, pg. 8.

Eleanor Graham. *James Geddy House Historical Report (Block 19, Building 11, Lot 161-162)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1444). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1945, 25 pgs.

W. V. Grant. *After the Rapture– Then What?* (Dallas, TX).

___. *The Great Dictator* (Dallas, TX).

___. *I Saw the Antichrist in America* (Dallas, TX).

___. *The Man Child* (Dallas, TX).

___. *The Two Witnesses* (Dallas, TX).

Kersey Graves. *The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors* (The Truth Seeker Company: New York, NY, 1948), 436 pgs.

William Greider. *Secrets of the Temple* (Touchstone/Simon & Schuster: New York, NY, 1987).

"Greatest Men's Party Shakes Up Feminists, Activists," *The Harrisburg Patriot News*, July 9, 1981, pg. 6.

Jay P. Green, Sr. *The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament* (Hendrickson Publishers: Peabody, MA, 2005), 1 Volume, 702 pgs.

Jay P. Green, Sr. *The Interlinear Hebrew-Aramaic Old Testament* (Hendrickson Publishers: Peabody, MA, 2005), 3 Volumes, 2186 pgs.

Oliver B. Greene. *Daniel: Verse by Verse Study* (The Gospel Hour Inc: Greenville, SC, 1964), 508 pgs.

Des Griffin. *Descent Into Slavery* (Emissary Publications: South Pasadena, CA, 1980).

___. *Fourth Reich of the Rich* (Emissary Publications: South Pasadena, CA, 1983).

G. Edward Griffin. *The Fearful Master: A Second Look at the United Nations* (Western Islands: Belmont, MA, 1964), pgs. 68, 70, 73, 87, 110, 113, 176-177.

___. *The Grand Design* (Thousand Oaks American Media: California, 1968), pg. 15.

Dr. Elgin Groseclose. *Fifty Years of Managed Money: The Story of the Federal Reserve* (Spartan Books: New York, NY, 1966).

Wayne Grudem. *Bible Doctrine: Essential Teachings of the Christian Faith* (Zondervan: Grand Rapids, MI, 1999), pgs. 118-119.

"Guilt By Association," *Macleans*, March 10, 1980, vol. 93, pg. 33.

Edward Vose Gulick. *Europe's Classical Balance of Power* (Cornell University Press: Ithica, NY, 1955), pgs. 186-187, 286-287.

Ted Gup. "The Doomsday Blueprints," *Time*, August 10, 1992, pgs. 32-39.

Nicholas Hagger. *The Secret Founding of America: The Real Story of Freemasons, Puritans & The Battle for the New World* (Watkins Publishing: London, UK, 2007), 334 pgs.

Manly Palmer Hall. *The Secret Destiny of America* (Los Angeles, CA: Philosophical Research Society, 1944), 200 pgs.

Marie Bauer Hall. *Quest For Bruton Vault: An American Williamsburg Happening* (Los Angeles, CA: Veritat Foundation, 1984), 609 pgs.

Harry H. Halley. *Halley's Bible Handbook* (Zondervan Publishing House: Grand Rapids, MI, 1965), 860 pgs.

Murat Halstead. *The Life and Distinguished Services of William McKinley, Our Martyr President* (Memorial Association Publishers: New York, NY, 1901), pgs. 504 - 508.

Graham Hancock. *The Sign and the Seal* (Crown Publishers, Inc.: New York, NY, 1992), 600 pgs.

Dr. Billy James Hargis and Dr. Jose Hernandez. *Disaster File* (Crusader Books: Tulsa, OK, 1978).

___. "The Russian Pipeline: Update," Christian Crusade, December, 1982, vol. 29, no. 8, pg. 3.

Larry D. Harper. *The Antichrist* (The Elijah Project: Mesquite, TX, 2003), 61 pgs.

Jack Harris. *Freemasonry: The Invisible Cult In Our Midst* (Whitaker House: New Kensington, PA, 1995), pgs. 143-149.

Fida M. Hassnain. *A Search For Historical Jesus* (Gateway Books: Great Britain, 1994).

R.V. Havlik. "Is This Of Your Own Free Will and Accord?" *Lincoln Lore* magazine, January, 1971.

Gal Hawthorne. "Fairy Tales: Proof of Life After Death," *Examiner*, September 20, 1983, pg. 22.

George R. Hawtin. "As We See the Day Approaching," *The Page*, December, 1972, vol. 12, no. 11.

___. "The End of the Days," *The Page*, Sept. 1977, vol. 16, no. 9.

___. "Iron Mixed With Clay," *The Page*, June/July, 1972, vol. 12, no. 6, pgs. 6-14.

___. "Portrait of Things to Come," *The Page*, pgs. 8-11.

___. "Six Days Shalt Thou Labour," *The Page*, Nov. 1968, pgs. 3-4.

Charles William Heckethorn. *The Secret Societies of All Ages and Countries* (University Books: New York, NY, 1965), 2 Volumes, 716 pgs.

Lawrence E. Hicks. *Universal Product Code* (American Management Association: New York, NY, 1975).

Douglas Hill and Pat Williams. *The Supernatural* (Signet Books: New York, NY, 1965), pgs. 141-144, 161.

"Historian Says FDR Destroyed Constitution with 1933 Action," *The Spotlight*, October 9, 1995, pgs. 10-11.

"Hitler Took 75 Drugs, Used Leeches During War, Book Says." *The Harrisburg Patriot News*, April 22, 1983, D-16.

Christopher Hodapp. Solomon's Builders: Freemason's, Founding Fathers and the Secrets of Washington, DC (Ulysses Press: Berkeley, CA, 2007), 324 pgs.

H. V. Hodson (editor). *The International Foundation Dictionary* (Europa Publications: London, 1974), pgs. 292-343.

Stanley Hoffman (editor). *Conditions of World Order* (Houghton Mifflin Co.: Boston, MA, 1968), pgs. viii, ix, 224-226.

William Hoffman. *David: Report on a Rockefeller* (Lyle Stewart, Inc.: New York, NY, 1971), pgs. 14-17, 25-36, 41-53, 187.

Richard Hofstadter. *The American Political Tradition* (Vintage Books: New York, NY, 1967), pgs. 33-34.

Michael W. Hoggard. *The King James Code* (Hearthstone Publishing: Oklahoma City, OK, 2003), 273 pgs.

Rev. Herman Hollerith IV (Rector of Bruton Parish Church). March 27, 2003 letter to Fletcher Richman (and the members of the Sir Francis Bacon's Sages of the Seventh Seal).

Robert B. Holtman. *The Napoleonic Revolution* (J. B. Lippincott Co.: New York, NY, 1979), pgs. 33-34.

The Holy Bible: The Great Light In Masonry (A. J. Holman Company: Philadelphia, PA, 1968), 1119 pgs.

Hans Holzer. *The Directory of the Occult* (Henry Regnery Co.: Chicago, IL, 1974), pgs. 91-92, 153-188.

"Homosexual Mob Attacks San Francisco Churchgoers," *The Overcomer*, July, 1994.

J. Edgar Hoover. *Master of Deceit* (Henry Holt and Co.: New York, NY, 1958), pgs. 3-78.

Thomas Horn. *Apollyon Rising 2012: The Lost Symbol Found and the Final Mystery of the Great Seal Revealed* (Defender: Crane, MO, 2009), 352 pages.

Warren Hough. "UN Gets U.S. Troops; Moves Into 'Phase 2,'" *The Spotlight*, August 22, 1994, pgs. 1, 6.

___. "Key U.S. Units Internationalized," *The Spotlight*, December 5, 1994, pg. 3.

Edwin P. Hoyt, Jr. *The House of Morgan* (Dodd, Mead & Co.: New York, NY, 1958), pgs. 4, 44, 48, 65, 97, 105, 109-110, 134-135, 163, 196, 202, 214.

David Hudson. “U.S. Currency Change Aimed at ‘Cash Only’ Group,” *The Spotlight*, May 21, 1984, pg. 20-21.

N. W. Hutchings. “Getting Ready for the Cashless Society,” *Prophetic Observer*, October, 1994, pg. 1-4.

___. “New Money,” *The Gospel Truth*, Southwest Radio Church, February, 1984, vol. 25, no. 3.

___. *Petra: In History and Prophecy* (Hearthstone Publishing: Oklahoma City, OK, 1991), 160 pgs.

J. Bernard Hutton. *The Subverters* (Arlington House: New York, NY, 1972).

Dr. Jack Van Impe. *The Coming War With Russia* (LP Recording, 1979).

___. *The 80’s, the Antichrist and Your Startling Future!* (Jack Van Impe Ministries: Royal Oak, MI, 1982).

___. *Revelation Revealed Verse by Verse* (Enterprise Printers, Inc.: Mt. Pleasant, MI, 1982), pgs. 150-156, 194-196.

___. “Was World War III Averted in Lebanon?” *Perhaps Today*, July / August, 1983, vol. 4, no. 2, pgs. 1-2.

___. *11:59 ... and Counting* (JVI Books, 1983).

Dr. Jack Van Impe and Roger F. Campbell. *Israel’s Final Holocaust* (Thomas Nelson Publishers: Nashville, TN, 1979).

Rael Jean Isaac. “Do You Know Where Your Church Offerings Go?” *Readers Digest*, January, 1983 (reprint).

Wesley W. Isenberg. “The Gospel of Philip.” *The Nag Hammadi Library* (New York, NY: HarperCollinsPublishers, HarperSanFrancisco, 1988), pg. 148.

Simcha Jacobovici. *Quest for the Lost Tribes* (A & E DVD, 1999), 93 min.

M. R. James (Editor). *The Apocryphal New Testament* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1924)

Grant R. Jeffrey. *Apocalypse: The Coming Judgment of the Nations* (Bantam Books, Inc.: New York, NY, 1994), 406 pgs.

___. *Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny* (Bantam Books: New York, NY, 1990), 248 pgs.

___. *Messiah: War in the Middle East & the Road to Armageddon* (Bantam Books: New York, NY, 1992), 347 pgs.

Arthur Jeffery. *Islam: Muhammad and His Religion* (New York, NY: The Liberal Arts Press, 1958), pg. 85.

Victoria Jennings. *God As Mother* (online source at www.godasmother.org).

Frank Joseph. "The Lost Treasure of Sir Francis Bacon." *Fate* magazine, June, 2005, pgs. 28-34.

Flavius Josephus (translated by Wm. Whiston). *The Complete Works of Josephus* (Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1981), 775 pgs.

A. H. M. Jones. *Constantine and the Conversion of Europe* (English Universities Press, Ltd.: London, 1949), pgs. 94-97, 100.

Alex Jones. *Camp FEMA: American Lockdown!* (video, 90 min., 2009).

___. *Dark Secrets Inside Bohemian Grove* (video, 123 min., 2000).

Emanuel M. Josephson. *The Federal Reserve Conspiracy and the Rockefellers* (Chedney Press: New York, NY, 1968).

Donovan Joyce. *The Jesus Scroll* (Signet: New York, NY, 1972), pgs. 7-13, 17-18, 25, 35-36, 81-85, 127-128, 145-149, 151, 154, 156-159, 166.

"Just What Is the Trilateral Commission," *U.S. News and World Report*, April 7, 1980, vol. 88, pg. 37.

Gary H. Kah. *En Route to Global Occupation* (Huntington House Publishers: Lafayette, LA, 1992).

Trisha Katson. "COS Hits Populist Roadblock," *The Spotlight*, April 10, 1995, pg. 3.

___. "Defeat of Balanced Budget Amendment Hikes COS Threat," *The Spotlight*, March 27, 1995, pgs. 12-13.

___. "Global Connection Exposed," *The Spotlight*, April 3, 1995. pg. B3.

___. "Last Minute Hold On GATT Vote," *The Spotlight*, October 17, 1994, pgs. 1, 3.

___. "Opposition in Grassroots to Constitution Changes Grow," *The Spotlight*, April 3, 1995, pgs. B2-B3.

___. "Powers of COS in the Process," *The Spotlight*, April 3, 1995, pg. B3.

___. "Sovereignty-Robbing Treaty Still Alive on Capitol Hill," *The Spotlight*, September 26, 1994, pg. 4.

___. "Supreme Court Would Ignore Con-Con Political Questions," *The Spotlight*, April 3, 1995, pgs. B2-B3.

Walter Kaufmann. *Nietzsche* (Vintage Books: New York, NY, 1950), pg. 284.

Jim Keith. *Black Helicopters Over America: Strikeforce for the New World Order* (Illuminet Press: Lilburn, GA, 1994).

Werner Keller. *The Bible As History* (Bantam Books: New York, NY, 1956), pgs. 81, 385-395.

Rev. Clarence Kelly. *Conspiracy Against God and Man* (Western Islands: Boston, MA, 1974).

Holger Kersten. *Jesus Living In India* (Element Books: Rockport, MA, 1986, 1994).

Devvy Kidd. *Why A Bankrupt America?* (POWER: Redding, CA, 1993).

Karen L. King. "The Gospel of Mary." *The Nag Hammadi Library* (New York, NY: HarperCollinsPublishers, HarperSanFrancisco, 1988), pg. 525.

Dwight Kinman. *The New World Order* (Mary E. Royer: Elizabethtown, PA, 1992).

Salem Kirban. *The Day Israel Dies* (Salem Kirban, Inc.: Huntingdon Valley, PA, 1975).

___. *The New Age Secret Plan for World Conquest* (AMG Publishers: Chattanooga, TN, 1992).

___. *Satan's Angels Exposed* (Salem Kirban, Inc.: Huntingdon Valley, PA, 1980).

Mina C. Klein and H. Arthur Klein. *Temple Beyond Time: The Story of the Site of Solomon's Temple* (Van Nostrand Reinhold Co.: New York, NY), pgs. 81-86, 129-130, 151-152.

E. C. Knuth. *Empire of the City* (The Noontide Press, 1944).

A. Lawrence Kocher. *Benjamin Waller House Architectural Report (Block 1, Building 16)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1002). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1953, 65 pgs.

A. Lawrence Kocher and Howard Dearstyne. *Robert Carter House Archaeological Report (Block 30-2, Building 13, Lot 333-336)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1611). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1949, 68 pgs.

Roger P. Labrie (editor). *SALT Handbook* (American Enterprise Institute: Washington, DC, 1979).

Richard Lacayo. "The 20th Century Express," *Time* magazine, July 3, 2006.

Tim LaHaye. *Rapture Under Attack* (Multnomah Publishers: Sisters, OR, 1998), 247 pgs.

Martin A. Larson. *The Federal Reserve and Our Manipulated Dollar* (Devon-Adair Co.: Connecticut, 1975).

Victor Lasky. *Jimmy Carter: The Man and the Myth* (Richard Marek Publishers: New York, NY, 1979), pgs. 159-161, 326-327, 333-334, 387.

Richard Laurence (translation). *The Book of Enoch: The Prophet* (Wizards Bookshelf: San Diego, CA, 1995), 192 pgs.

Troy Lawrence. *The Antichrist Is Now Here!: The New Age "Messiah" Identified* (People United for Christ: Upland, CA, 1988).

"Lenin Offered 4/5's of Land, Wilson Passed Say Scholar," *The Harrisburg Patriot News*, Harrisburg, PA, April, 21, 1981, pg. 19.

Edgar Leoni. *Nostradamus and His Prophecies* (Wings Books: New York, NY, 1961), 823 pgs.

John Heron Lepper. *Famous Secret Societies* (Gryphon Books: Michigan, 1971), pgs. 106-122.

J. C. Lewis. *The Trilateral Commission*, cassette tape.

Liberty Lobby. "Spotlight on the Bilderbergers," published by *The Spotlight*.

Gordon Lindsay. *America, Russia and Antichrist* (Voice of Healing Publishing Co.: Dallas, TX, 1969).

___. *The Antichrists Have Come* (Voice of Healing Publishing Co.: Dallas, TX).

___. *The Book of Revelation Made Easy* (Voice of Healing Publishing Co.: Dallas, TX), vols. 1-16.

___. *The End of the Age* (Voice of Healing Publishing Co.: Dallas, TX), vols. 1-9.

___. *The Second Coming of Christ* (Voice of Healing Publishing Co.: Dallas, TX).

___. *Will the Antichrist Come Out of Russia* (Voice of Healing Publishing Co.: Dallas, TX, 1966).

___. *Will Christians Go Through the Great Tribulation* (Christ for the Nations Publishing Co.: Dallas, TX, 1970).

Mrs. Gordon (Freda) Lindsay. *World Prayer and Share Letter*, Christ for the Nations, Dallas, TX, July, 1983, pg. 2.

Hal Lindsey. *There's A New World Coming* (Bantam Books: New York, NY, 1975), 302 pgs.

___. *The 1980's: Countdown to Armageddon* (Bantam Books: New York, NY, 1980), pgs. 29-30, 74, 76, 81, 105, 122-128, 136-137, 150-152.

Hal Lindsey and C.C. Carlson. *The Late Great Planet Earth* (Zondervan Publishing House: Grand Rapids, MI, 1977), 192 pgs.

James Lloyd. "Babylon In the Beginning," *Christian Media*, Vol. 8, Issue 4, pgs. 1, 3-4, 9, 15.

___. "Islam Rides: The Fourth Horseman of the Apocalypse," *Christian Media*, Vol. 8, Issue 1, pg. 17.

___. "Strong Delusion," *Christian Media*, Vol. 7, Issue 2, pgs. 4, 6, 10, 13, 15-16.

___. "Saturn and the Star of the Sun," *Christian Media*, Vol. 3, Issue 2, pgs. 3-7, 9-10, 13.

___. "The Return of Planet X," *Christian Media*, Vol. 8, Issue 1, pgs. 1, 4, 6.

___. "The Risen Sons of God," *Christian Media*, June, 2001, pgs. 1, 3, 6, 8.

___. "The 70 Weeks of Daniel: A 7 Year Tribulation & A Rebuilt Temple?" *Christian Media*, Vol. 7, Issue 4, pgs. 1, 3-4, 6, 9-10, 12, 15-16, 19.

___. "The Wrath of the Lamb," *Christian Media*, Vol. 8, Issue 4, pgs. 1, 3, 10, 14.

Daniel Logan. *The Reluctant Prophet* (Avon Books: New York, NY, 1969), pgs. 148-149.

John F. Lowe. *The Magazine Historical Report (Block 12, Building 9, Lot 00)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1627). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1972, 88 pgs.

J. Anthony Lukas. "The CFR– Is It A Club? Seminar? Presidium? 'Invisible Government?'" *New York Times Magazine*, Sunday, November 21, 1977, pgs. 34, 123-126, 128-131, 138, 142.

Ferdinand Lundberg. *The Rich and the Super Rich* (Lyle Stuart, Inc.: New York, NY, 1968), pgs. 154-169, 386, 601-602.

___. *The Rockefeller Syndrome* (Lyle Stuart, Inc.: New York, NY, 1975).

Norman MacKenzie (Editor). *Secret Societies* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston: New York, NY, 1976), pgs. 169-170, 300, 303.

Norman MacKenzie and Jeanne MacKenzie. *H. G. Wells: A Biography* (Simon and Schuster: New York, NY, 1973), pgs. 62, 168-170, 184-190, 196-235, 355.

Dave MacPherson. *The Rapture Plot* (Millennium III Publishers: Simpsonville, SC, 1994), 290 pgs.

Ian MacPherson. *News of the World to Come* (Christian Communications, Ltd.: Hong Kong, 1975).

Joe Marler. *Tribulation*, The Overcomer Ministry, Walterboro, SC, 1992, 2 cassette set.

Texe Marrs. *Dark Secrets of the New Age* (Crossway Books: Wheaton, IL, 1987).

___. *Dark Majesty* (Living Truth Publishers: Austin, TX, 1992).

___. "The New MARC Card– Don't Leave Home Without It!" *Flashpoint*, October, 1994, pg. 1, 2.

___. "Beware the Dead Sea Scroll: Is There An Illuminati Plot to Pollute the Word of God?" *Intelligence Examiner Special Edition*, 1994, 60 min. cassette tape.

___. "Chuck Colson's Historic Secret Mission: Undo the Protestant Reformation," *Flashpoint*, November, 1994, pg. 1.

___. "Priest Richard Neuhaus Exposed– He's a Marxist Heretic!" *Flashpoint*, November, 1994, pgs. 2, 3.

___. "Foreign Occupation Troops in America?" *Flashpoint*, December, 1994, pg. 3.

Ernest L. Martin. *101 Bible Secrets That Christians Do Not Know* (Associates for Scriptural Knowledge Publications: Portland, OR, 1993), pgs. 106-108.

Malachi Martin. *Windswept House* (Doubleday/Main Street Books: New York, NY, 1998), pgs. 1-20.

Joe Maxwell. "Evangelicals Clarify Accord with Catholics," *Christianity Today*, March 6, 1995, pgs. 52-53.

Herbert G. May (Editor). *Oxford Bible Atlas* (Oxford University Press: New York, NY, 1993), 144 pgs.

Allen Mayer, Merwin Sigale, Deborah Witherspoon, and Phyllis Malamud. "The Trilateral Elite," *Newsweek*, March 24, 1980, vol. 95, pg. 38.

William S. McBirnie. *Anti-Christ* (Acclaimed Books: Dallas, TX, 1978), 151 pgs.

Lee McCann. *Nostradamus: The Man Who Saw Through Time* (Greenwich House (Arlington House): New York, NY, 1984), 421 pgs.

Burke McCarty. *The Suppressed Truth About the Assassination of Abraham Lincoln* (Taiwan), pgs. 6-16.

U.S. Rep. Larry McDonald. "No Holidays Until King Files Public," *Conservative Digest*, September, 1983, vol. 9, no. 9, pg. 27.

James McKinley. "Playboy's History of Assassination in America, Part 1: Death to Tyrants!" *Playboy*, January, 1976, pgs. 96-102, 170, 222, 224-226, 228, 232-237.

C. F. McQuaig. *The Masonic Report*, pgs. 3, 5.

D. A. Miller. *Forbidden Knowledge Or Is It...Unlocking Biblical Prophesies and New Insights Into the Last Days* (Joy Publishing: San Juan Capistrano, CA, 1991), 175 pgs.

Glenn Miller. *The Prophetic Fall of the Islamic Regime* (Creation House Press: Lake Mary, FL, 2004), pg. 57.

Edith Starr Miller (Lady Queenborough). *Occult Theocrasy* (The Christian Book Club of America: Hawthorne, CA, 1976), 741 pgs.

Chuck Missler. *Cosmic Codes: Hidden Messages from the Edge of Eternity* (Koinonia House: Couer d´Alene, ID, 1999), 510 pgs.

___. *The Feasts of Israel* (Koinonia House: Couer d´Alene, ID, 1994), 2-tape Briefing Package.

Ed Mitchell, Jody Scharf Mitchell, and Dori Webster. *The 1981-1985 Tribulation Report: Part I* (Victory Press: Tucson, AZ, 1981), pgs. 52-75.

Harold N. Moldenke, Alma L. Moldenke. *Plants of the Bible* (Dover Publications, Inc.: New York, NY, 1952), 363 pgs.

Robert H. Montgomery. "Dictatorship and the Growing Presidential Power," *American Opinion*, January, 1967 (reprint).

Ruth Montgomery. *A Gift of Prophecy: The Phenomenal Jeane Dixon* (William Morrow & Company: New York, NY, 1965), pgs. 164-173.

Frederic Morton. *The Rothschilds: A Family Portrait* (Atheneum: New York, NY, 1961), pgs. 1-55.

Alvin Moscow. *The Rockefeller Inheritance* (Doubleday & Co., Inc.: New York, NY, 1977), pg. 4, 15, 19, 62-108, 225-226, 265, 407-437.

Robert Moss. "Reaching for Oil: The Soviets Bold Mideast Strategy," *Saturday Review*, April 12, 1980, pgs. 14-22.

Ralph Muncaster. *Does the Bible Predict the Future?* (Harvest House Publishers: Eugene, OR, 2000), 48 pgs.

Zygmunt Nagorski. "A Member of the CFR Talks Back," *National Review*, December 9, 1977, vol. 29, pgs. 1416-1419.

William Allan Nelson (Editor in Chief). *Webster's Biographical Dictionary* (G. & C. Merriam Co., Publishers: Springfield, MA, 1966), 1,697 pgs.

Adam Nicolson. *God's Secretaries: The Making of the King James Bible* (New York, NY: HarperCollins Publishers, 2003), 281 pgs.

Ivor Noel-Hume. *George Wythe House Archaeological Report (Block 21, Building 4, West Well)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1488). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1960, 5 pgs.

Gary Null. "AIDS: A Man-Made Plague?" *Penthouse*.

Carl Oglesby. *The Yankee and Cowboy War* (Berkley Publishing Corp.: 1977), pgs. 23-27, 268-311.

"Old Congress Preps for GATT Vote," *The Spotlight*, December 5, 1994, pg. 8.

James Orr (General Editor). *The International Standard Bible Encyclopaedia* (Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co.: Grand Rapids, MI, 1955), 5 volumes, 3555 pgs.

David Ovason. *The Secret Architecture of Our Nation's Capital: The Masons and the Building of Washington, DC* (HarperCollins Publishers: New York, NY, 1999), pgs. 10, 47-58, 64-65, 72, 82-83, 125-131, 345-348, 361.

John Paxton (editor). *The Statesman's Year Book 1976-77* (St. Martin's Press: New York, NY, 1976), pgs. 30-33, 40-46, 555, 565-572, 1395-1398.

"PR Man for Army Says 'No,' But the Facts Say 'Yes,'" *The Spotlight*, November 7, 1994, pgs. 14-15.

James Peltz. "'Smart Card' Has Its Own Information Storehouse," *Sunday Patriot News*, Harrisburg, PA, October 9, 1983, pg. B-10.

Ross Perot and Pat Choate. *Save Your Job, Save Our Country: Why NAFTA Must Be Stopped– Now!* (Hyperion: New York, NY), 1993.

Wesley J. Perschbacher (Editor). *The New Analytical Greek Lexicon* (Hendrickson Publishers: Peabody, MA, 1990), 449 pgs.

Lain Phelps-Fetherston. *Soviet International Front Organizations* (Frederick A. Praeger, Publishers: New York, NY, 1965), pgs. 1-8.

Graham Phillips. *The Virgin Mary Conspiracy: The True Father of Christ and the Tomb of the Virgin* (Bear & Company: Rochester, VT, 2000), 280 pgs.

Peter Martin Phillips. *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club* (University of California at Davis: Doctor of Philosophy Dissertation, 1994), 224 pgs.

Lynn Picknett and Clive Prince. *The Sion Revelation: The Truth About the Guardians of Christ's Sacred Bloodline* (Touchstone Book/Simon & Schuster, New York, NY, 2006), 514 pgs.

Nicholas Piediscalzi and Robert G. Thobaben (editors). *From Hope to Liberation: Towards A New Marxist-Christian Dialogue* (Fortress Press: Philadelphia, PA, 1974), pg. 33.

Albert Pike. *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry* (L H Jenkins, Inc: Richmond, VA, 1947), 895 pgs.

Daniel J. Pilla. "Pilla Predicts 'The Demise of Cash,' Says Government Is Lying," *The Spotlight*, September 16, 1994, pgs. 16-17.

Alain Pilote. "Country With Honest Money Would Defeat Bankers," *The Spotlight*, December 12, 1994, pgs. 16-18.

Christian J. Pinto. *The Hidden Faith of the Founding Fathers* (Adullam Films/Antiquities Research Films, 2010), 180 minute DVD.

George J. Prpic. *A Century of World Communism* (Barron's Educational Series, Inc: New York, NY, 1970).

Randall Price. *Secrets of the Dead Sea Scrolls* (Harvest House Publishers: Eugene, OR. 1996), 535 pgs.

___. *In Search of Temple Treasures* (Harvest House Publishers: Eugene, OR, 1994), 378 pgs.

Randall Price and Thomas Ice. *Ready to Rebuild* (Harvest House Publishers: Eugene, OR, 1992), 288 pgs.

James B. Pritchard (Editor). *The Ancient Near East: An Anthology of Texts & Pictures* (Princeton University Press: Princeton, NJ, 2011), pgs. 266-267.

Elizabeth Clare Prophet. *The Lost Years of Jesus* (Summit University Press: Livingston, MT, 1984, 1987).

George J. Prpic. *A Century of World Communism* (Barron's Educational Series, Inc.: New York, NY, 1970).

Carroll Quigley. *Tragedy and Hope: A History of the World In Our Time* (Macmillan: New York, NY, 1966).

Herbert S. Ragland. *Custis Tenement Archaeological Report (Block 13-1, Building 26A, Lot 355)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1268). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1931, 6 pgs.

Ayn Rand. *Atlas Shrugged* (Random House: New York, NY, 1957).

___. *Capitalism: The Unknown Ideal* (Signet: New York, NY, 1966), pgs. 150-166.

Rep. John R. Rarick. "The Anatomy of a Revolution" (Extensions of Remarks), *Congressional Record*, October 19, 1968, pgs. 30311-30315.

Lorman Ratner. *Antimasonry: The Crusade and the Party* (Prentice-Hall, Inc.: Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1969), pgs. 21-23.

Readers Digest. *Family Encyclopedia of American History* (The Readers Digest Association, Inc.: Pleasantville, NY, 1975), 1370 pgs.

___. *The Story of America* (Readers Digest Association, Inc.: Pleasantville, NY, 1975).

___. *The World's Last Mysteries* (Readers Digest Association, Inc.: Pleasantville, NY, 1978), pgs. 83-91.

John Rees. "Communists Back August 27 'March on Washington,'" *Conservative Digest*, September, 1983, vol. 9, no. 9, pg. 32.

Dr. Mary Stewart Relfe. *Introducing the 666 Age* (Ministries, Inc.: Montgomery, AL, 1980, 6 cassette tape set).

___. *The Imminence of Christ's Return* (Ministries, Inc.: Montgomery, AL, 1980, cassette tape).

___. *Let No Man Deceive You* (Ministries, Inc.: Montgomery, AL, 1980, cassette tape).

___. *The One World Government* (Ministries, Inc.: Montgomery, AL, 1980, cassette tape).

___. "Replacement Currency," *Current Events and Bible Prophecy Newsletter*, Ministries, Inc.: Montgomery, AL, January/February, 1982, pg. 1-2.

___. *The New Money System* (Ministries, Inc.: Montgomery, AL, 1982), 273 pgs.

___. *When Your Money Fails ... The "666 System" Is Here* (Ministries, Inc.: Montgomery, AL, 1981), 241 pgs.

Robert V. Remini. *Andrew Jackson and the Bank War* (W. W. Norton & Co., Inc.: 1967).

"Rhodes Reunion," *People*, July 11, 1983, vol. 20, no. 2, pgs. 61-68.

Jasper Ridley. *Garibaldi (*Viking Press: New York, NY, 1974), pg. 584.

Gail Riplinger. *New Age Bible Versions* (AV Publications: Ararat, VA, 1993), 690 pgs.

Richard M. Rives. *Too Long In the Sun* (Partakers Publications: Charlotte, NC, 1999), 256 pgs.

Alexander Roberts, James Donaldson, Arthur Cleveland Coxe (Editors). *Ante-Nicene Fathers* (Vol. 7) (Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1886).

John Robison. *Proofs of a Conspiracy Against All the Religions and Governments of Europe, Carried On In the Secret Meetings of the Free Masons, Illuminati, and Reading Societies* (Dobson & Cobbet: Philadelphia, PA, 1798).

Lt. Col. AUS Ret. Archibald E. Roberts. *The Crisis of Federal Regionalism: A Solution* (Betsy Ross Press: Ft. Collins, CO, 1976).

___. *Emerging Struggle for State Sovereignty* (Betsy Ross Press: Fort Collins, CO, 1979).

J. M. Roberts. *The Mythology of the Secret Societies* (Charles Scribner's Sons: New York, NY, 1972), pgs. 118-145.

___. *The New History of the World*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 2003, 1232 pgs.

Pat Robertson. *The New Millenium* (Word Publishing: Dallas, TX, 1990).

___. *The New World Order* (Word Publishing: Dallas, TX, 1991).

R. R Robertson. "Come Out Of Her My People," *The Overcomer* (R. W. Stair).

David Rockefeller. "In Pursuit of a Consistent Foreign Policy," *Vital Speeches of the Day*, June 15, 1980, pgs. 517-520.

___. "The Trilateral Commission," *Saturday Evening Post*, October, 1980, pgs. 36-38, 84.

Marvin Rosenthal. *The Pre-Wrath Rapture of the Church: A New Understanding of the Rapture, the Tribulation, and the Second Coming* (Thomas Nelson Publishers: Nashville, TN, 1990), 317 pgs.

Michael John Rood. *Prophecies in the Fall Feasts of the Lord* (The Prophecy Club: Topeka, KS, 2000), 2 video tapes.

___. *Prophecies in the Spring Feasts of the Lord* (The Prophecy Club: Topeka, KS, 2000), 2 video tapes.

Emmet Russell. "Kiss." *Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary* (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1963), pg. 470.

Aaron Russo. *America: Freedom to Fascism* (video, 109 min., 2005).

Charles C. Ryrie. *Come Quickly, Lord Jesus: What You Need To Know About the Rapture* (Harvest House Publishers: Eugene, Oregon, 1996), 141 pgs.

Anwar el-Sadat. *In Search of Identity* (Harper & Row Publishers: New York, NY, 1978).

Patricia Samford. *Archaeological Briefing and Testing Plan: Powder Magazine (Block 12, Building 9).* Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1985, 17 pgs.

Anthony Sampson. *The Seven Sisters* (Bantam Books: New York, NY, 1975).

Bill Sampson. "Peace Movement Helps Red Weaken U.S.– Know Your Enemy," *Christian Crusade*, December, 1982, vol. 29, no. 8, pgs. 1, 4-6.

Richard Sauder. *Underground Bases and Tunnels: What is the Government Trying To Hide?* (Abingdon, VA: Dracon Press, 1995), 142 pgs.

John Saxon. *Daniel: The Mystery is History* (Historical Research Publications: Hayward, CA, 1997), 269 pgs.

Phyllis Schlafly and Chester Ward. *Kissinger on the Couch* (Arlington House Publishers: New Rochelle, NY, 1975), pgs. 129, 134-152, 211, 245, 260.

Arthur M. Schlesinger. *The Age of Jackson* (New American Library: New York, NY, 1945), pgs. 88-89, 93-94.

Catherine Savedge Schlesinger. *James Geddy House Architectural Report (Block 19, Building 11, Lot 161)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1450). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1968, 42 pgs.

Catherine Savedge Schlesinger. *Summary Architectural Report, Wren Building of the College of William & Mary (Block 16, Building 3)* (Restored Summary Architectural Report of Interior Restoration: 1967-68). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1968, 86 pgs.

George H. Schodde (translation). *The Book of Jubilees* (Artisan Sales: Thousand Oaks, CA, 1980), pg. 20.

William R. Schoedel. "The (First) Apocalypse of James." *The Nag Hammadi Library* (New York, NY: HarperCollinsPublishers, HarperSanFrancisco, 1988), pg. 264.

Dr. Hugh J. Schonfield. *The Passover Plot: New Light on the History of Jesus* (Bernard Geis Associates/Random House: New York, NY, 1965), 287 pgs.

Donald W. Scott & William L.C. Scott (Editors). "AIDS: Made In America," *The Journal of Degenerative Diseases* (Special Edition), Common Cause Medical Research Foundation, Summer, 2004, vol. 5, no. 3, 36 pgs.

"The Second Book of Esdras." *The Apocrypha* (World Bible Publishers, Grand Rapids, MI), pgs. 17-44.

Albert Shadowitz and Peter Walsh. *The Dark Side of Knowledge* (Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc.: Reading, MA, 1976), pgs. 43-44.

Hershel Shanks. *Understanding the Dead Sea Scrolls* (Vintage Books/Random House: New York, NY, 1992), 337 pgs.

W.E. Shewell-Cooper. *Plants, Flowers and Herbs of the Bible* (Keats Publishing, Inc.: New Canaan, CT, 1977), 221 pgs.

Lawrence H. Shoup and William Minter. *Imperial Brain Trust: The Council on Foreign Relations and United States Foreign Policy* (Monthly Review Press: New York, NY, 1977).

W. Cleon Skousen. *The Naked Capitalist* (Salt Lake City, UT, 1970).

Jim Shaw and Tom McKenny. *The Deadly Deception* (Huntington House: Lafayette, LA, 1988).

Leslie Sheppard. *Encyclopedia of Occult and Parapsychology* (Gale Research Co.: Detroit, MI, 1978), vol. 1, pg. 460.

Leonard Silk and Mark Silk. *The American Establishment* (Basic Books, Inc.: New York, NY, 1980).

Philip W. Smith. "Nuclear Alert," *Sunday Patriot News*, July 26, 1981, pg. A-5.

Dan Smoot. *The Invisible Government* (Western Islands: Boston, MA, 1962).

Anthony Solomon. "Trilateralists At the Top– New Foreign Policy Elite," *U. S. News and World Report*, February 21, 1977, vol. 82, pg. 31.

"Soviet Threat: The Shadow Lengthens," *Army Reserve Magazine*, Spring, 1980, pgs. 22-25.

Horace Smythe. "New Money Plans Remain Unclear," *The Spotlight*, August 6, 1984, pgs. 19, 29.

Lewis Spence. *An Encyclopedia of Occultism* (University Books: New Hyde Park, NY, 1960), pgs. 38-41, 68-70, 85-92, 96-97, 123-124, 173-175, 213, 223, 314, 372-373, 405-408, 425, 431-436.

Robert Keith Spenser. *The Cult of the All-Seeing Eye* (Monte Carlo Press: 1964).

Arthur Spier. *The Comprehensive Hebrew Calendar* (Feldheim Publishers: Nanuet, NY, 1986).

John Shelby Spong. *Resurrection: Myth or Reality?* (Harper Collins Publishers: New York, NY, 1994).

Alan Stang. "Crimes of the World Council of Churches," *American Opinion*, January, 1982 (reprint).

___. "Policrats: Plans for a National Police Force," *American Opinion*, February, 1974 (reprint).

Vernon Stauffer. "The New England and the Bavarian Illuminati," *Columbia University Studies in Political Science* (Columbia University Press: New York, NY, 1919), vol. 82, no. 1, pgs. 9-374.

Peter N. Stearns (Editor). *The Encyclopedia of World History* (Houghton Mifflin Company: New York, NY, 2001), 1244 pgs.

Mary A. Stephenson. *Custis Tenement Historical Report (Block 13-1, Building 26A, Lot 355)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1266). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1950, 23 pgs.

Mary A. Stephenson. *George Wythe House Historical Report (Block 21, Building 4)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1483). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1955, 122 pgs.

Mary A. Stephenson. *James Geddy House Historical Report (Block 19, Building 11)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1441). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1965, 54 pgs.

Mary A. Stephenson. *James Geddy House Historical Report (Block 19, Building 11, Lot 161)* (Colonial Williamsburg Foundation Library Research Report Series #1443). Williamsburg, VA: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1953, 44 pgs.

Louis Stewart. *Life Forces* (Andrews and McMeel, Inc.: New York, NY, 1980), pgs. 373-375.

William T. Still. *New World Order: The Ancient Plan of Secret Societies* (Huntington House Publishers: Lafayette, LA, 1990).

William L. Stone. *Letters on Masonry and Anti-Masonry Addressed to the Hon. John Quincy Adams* (O. Halsted: New York, NY, 1832), 573 pgs.

John A. Stormer. *None Dare Call It Treason* (Liberty Bell Press: Florissant, MO, 1964).

___. *The Death of A Nation* (Liberty Bell Press: Florissant, MO, 1968).

Bill Stringfellow. *All in the Name of the Lord* (Concerned Publications, Inc.: Clermont, FL, 1980), 166 pgs.

James Strong, John R. Kohlenberger III, James A. Swanson. *The Strongest Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* (Zondervan: Grand Rapids, MI, 2001), 1854 pgs.

"Supreme Law of the Land," *Bulletin*, Committee to Restore the Constitution, January, 1982.

Antony C. Sutton. *Energy: The Created Crisis* (Books In Focus, Inc.: New York, NY, 1979), pgs. 3-4, 9, 12-15, 25-30, 36, 40-43, 69-71, 117, 153.

Antony C. Sutton and Patrick M. Wood. *Trilaterals Over Washington (*The August Corp.: Scottsdale, AZ, 1978).

___. *Trilaterals Over Washington II* (The August Corp.: Scottsdale, AZ, 1981).

Jimmy Swaggart and Dr. Marvin Solum. *The Book of Daniel* (Jimmy Swaggart Ministries: Baton Rouge, LA, 1981).

Jimmy Swaggart. *Jimmy Swaggart Bible Commentary: Daniel* (World Evangelism Press: Baton Rouge, LA, 2004), 401 pgs.

Russell K. Tardo. *Sunday Facts & Sabbath Fiction: 25 Reasons Why the Christian Church Worships on Sunday* (Faithful Word Publications: Arabi, LA, 1991), 141 pgs.

Charles R. Taylor. *World War III and the Destiny of America* (Sceptre Books (a Division of Royal Publihers): Nashville, TN, 1979), 390 pgs.

L. B. Taylor Jr. *The Ghosts of Virginia (Volume 2)* (Progress Printing, 1994), 385 pgs.

L. B. Taylor Jr. *The Ghosts of Williamsburg (Volume 2)* (Progress Printing, 1999), 185 pgs.

Merrill C. Tenney (General Editor). *Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible* (Zondervan Publishing House: Grand Rapids, MI, 1976), 5 Volumes, 4981 pgs.

Joseph H. Thayer. *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* (Hendrickson Publishers: Peabody, MA, 2007), 727 pgs.

"These Are American Leaders?" *Conservative Digest*, September, 1983, vol. 9, no. 9, pg. 23.

The Book of Jasher (Artisan Publishers: Muskogee, OK, 1997), pg. 9.

35 Prophecies, Dreams & Visions for America (Prophecy Club: Topeka, KS, 1997), pgs. 4, 12, 13, 15.

Dana L. Thomas. *The Money Crowd* (G. P. Putnam's Sons: New York, NY, 1972), pgs. 38-50.

Gen. William A. Tidwell (with James O. Hall & David Winfred Gaddy). *Come Retribution: The Confederate Secret Service and the Assassination of Lincoln* (University Press of Mississippi: 1988), 510 pgs.

Richard H. Timberlake, Jr. *The Origins of Central Banking in the United States* (Harvard University Press: MA, 1978).

John Todd. *Witchcraft* (60 min. cassette tape, 1978).

Max Toth and Greg Nielsen. *Pyramid Power* (Freeway Press: New York, NY, 1974), pgs. 114-115.

"The Trilateral Commission," *Congressional Record* (Senate), June 3, 1980, pgs. 6200-6208.

"The Trilateral Commission: How Influential?" *U. S. News and World Report*, May 22, 1978, vol. 84, pgs. 74-77.

TRIM (Tax Reform IMmediately). *Bulletin*, Summer 1980, pg. 2-3 (a non-profit, non- partisan, nationwide network of educational committees founded by the John Birch Society).

Tedi Trindle. "Return of the Vault People." (Parts 1, 2 & 3, online source at www.pikerpress.com)

Barbara W. Tuchman. *Bible and Sword: England and Palestine from the Bronze Age to Balfour* (Funk & Wagnalls: New York, NY, 1956), 412 pgs.

James P. Tucker Jr. "It's Time To Call Washington," *The Spotlight*, August 15, 1994, pg. 13.

___. "NAFTA Exposed as Destroyer of U.S. Jobs," *The Spotlight*, December 26, 1994, pg. 1.

___. "One Worlders Take A Giant Step," *The Spotlight*, December 26, 1994, pg. 9.

___. "Students to Be 'World Citizens,'" *The Spotlight*, December 26, 1994, pg. 5.

"UNESCO Withdrawal," *Christian Inquirer*, April, 1984, pg. 20.

Merrill F. Unger. *Unger's Bible Handbook* (Moody Press: Chicago, IL, 1966), 930 pgs.

Tom Valentine. *The Great Pyramid* (Pinnacle Books, Inc.: New York, NY, 1975), pg. 55.

Antonia Vallentin. *H. G. Wells: Prophet of Our Day* (The John Day Co.: New York, NY, 1950), pgs. 48, 141, 249, 256-259, 315.

Ed. F. Vallowe. *Biblical Mathematics: Keys to Scripture Numerics* (Ed. F. Vallowe Evangelistic Association: Forest Park, GA), 239 pgs.

Steve Vaughan. "Vault Believers Want New Dig." The Virginia Gazette, August 19, 2006: online source at www.vagazette.com.

Robert Van Kampen. *The Rapture Question Answered: Plain & Simple* (Fleming H. Revell: Grand Rapids, MI, 1997).

Harold Lord Varney. "Tax-Free Cash," *American Opinion*, November, 1968 (reprint).

Immanuel Velikovsky. *Earth in Upheaval* (Dell Publishing Co.: New York, NY, 1955), pg. 120.

"WCC, NCC, Continue to Fund Revolution," *Christian Inquirer*, April, 1984, pg. 23.

W. Warren Wagar. *H. G. Wells and the World State* (Books for Libraries Press: New York, NY, 1961), pgs. 165, 174, 182-205.

Arthur Edward Waite. *A New Encyclopedia of Free Masonry* (Weathervane Books: New York, NY, 1970), vol. 1, pgs. 21, 46-53, 64, 386-388, 484; vol. 2, pgs. 105-106, 191, 251-263, 413.

Amy Wallace, David Wallechinsky, and Irving Wallace. *The Book of Lists #3* (Bantam Books: New York, NY, 1983), pgs. 40, 151-152.

John F. Walvoord. *Daniel: The Key to Prophetic Revelation* (Moody Press: Chicago, IL, 1971), 320 pgs.

John F. Walvoord. *The Rapture Question* (Zondervan Publishing House: Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1979).

Wes Ward. "Jekyll Island," *Saturday Evening Post*, January/February, 1981, pgs. 108-111, 128.

James W. Wardner. *The Planned Destruction of America* (Longwood Communications: Longwood, FL, 1993).

James Wasserman. *The Secrets of Masonic Washington: A Guidebook to Signs, Symbols, and Ceremonies at the Origin of America's Capital* (Destiny Books: Rochester, VT, 2008), pgs. 9, 53, 58-61.

Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of New York. *Our Incoming World Government- God's Kingdom* (1977).

Roy Wayne. "UN Troops Deployed in US?" *The National Educator*, August, 1994, pgs. 1, 10.

Sir Charles Webster. *The Congress of Vienna 1814-1815* (Barnes and Noble, Inc.: New York, NY, 1963), pgs. 75-79, 161-164.

Nesta H. Webster. *World Revolution: The Plot Against Civilization* (Constable and Company: London, UK, 1921), 327 pgs.

Robert Welch. *The John Birch Society Bulletin*, Belmont, MA, February, 1975, pgs. 1-15.

___. *The John Birch Society Bulletin*, Belmont, MA, July, 1976, pgs. 1- 65.

H. G. Wells. *The Open Conspiracy: Blue Prints For A World Revolution* (Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc.: New York, NY, 1928), pgs. 126-163.

H. G. Wells. *The Outline of History: The Whole Story of Man* (Garden City Books: Garden City, NY, 1949), pg. 979.

Robert Craig West. *Banking Reform and the Federal Reserve 1863-1923* (Cornell University Press: New York, NY, 1977).

William J. Whalen. *The Handbook of Secret Organizations* (Bruce Publishing Co.: Milwaukee, WI, 1966), pgs. 46-65.

D. H. Wheaton. "Lucifer." *New Bible Dictionary* (Tyndale House Publishers: Wheaton, IL, 1982), pg. 713.

Ward Wheeler. "This Bruton Business." *Royalist*, November, 1938, pgs. 20-21.

Ronald Weinland. *2008– God's Final Witness* (Church of God-PKG: Cincinnati, OH, 2006), 244 pgs.

John Wesley White. *Re-entry* (World Wide Publications: Minneapolis, MN, 1971).

___. *WW III* (Zondervan Publishing House: Grand Rapids, MI, 1977), 203 pgs.

"Who are the UN Peacekeepers?" *Parade*, January 8, 1995, pg. 18.

George V. Wigram and Jay P. Green Sr. *The New Englishman's Greek Concordance and Lexicon* (Hendrickson Publishers: Peabody, MA, 1982), 940 pgs.

Lindsey Williams. *There Is No True Energy Crisis* (Life Messengers: Seattle, WA, 1980).

Derek Wilson. *Rothschild: The Wealth and Power of a Dynasty* (Charles Scribner's Sons/Macmillan Publishing Co.: New York, NY, 1988), pgs. 42, 57-58, 81, 101, 157, 177-78, 185, 188, 303-5.

Naomi Wolf. *The End of America: Letter of Warning to a Young Patriot* (video of presentation at Kane Hall, Univerity of Washington, Seattle, WA; October 11, 2007, 48 minutes).

Alan Wolfe. "Carter's Russia Watchers– The Trilateral Straddle," *Nation*, December 31, 1977, vol. 84, pgs. 712-715.

World Almanac. *Book of the Strange* (Signet: New York, NY, 1977), pgs. 162-169, 180-183, 189-191, 246-248, 468-471.

Ronald E. Wyatt. *Discovered: Noah's Ark!* (World Bible Society: 1989), pgs. 34-36.

YNCA. *Biblical Holy Days* (Yahweh's New Covenant Assembly: Kingdom City, MO, 1991), 55 pgs.

___. *Ministudy: Does Acts 20:7 Teach Sunday Worship?* (Yahweh's New Covenant Assembly: Kingdom City, MO, 1992), pg. 1.

___. *Ministudy: Is the First Day of the Week Holy?* (Yahweh's New Covenant Assembly: Kingdom City, MO, 1995), pg.1.

Yigael Yadin. *Masada: Herod's Fortress and the Zealots' Last Stand* (Steimatzky Ltd: Jerusalem, 1966), pg. 168-199.

George Humphrey Yetter. *Williamsburg Before and After: The Rebirth of Virginia's Colonial Capital* (Williamsburg, VA: The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1988), 198 pgs.

Franklin V. York. "The ACLU Con Game," *The Review of the News*, August 13, 1975 (reprint).

J. H. Zeigler and B. L. Green. *The Talmud of Jmmanuel* (Wildflower Press: Tigard, OR, 1992).

Spiros Zodhiates. *The Complete Word Study of the New Testament (KJV)* (World Bible Publishers, Iowa Falls, IA, 1991), 1336 pgs.

Spiros Zodhiates, Warren Baker. *The Complete Word Study of the Old Testament (KJV)* (World Bible Publishers, Iowa Falls, IA, 1994), 2609 pgs.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

David Rivera has been studying and researching the New World Order and its relationship to Bible prophecy for 35 years. He has an Associate in Arts (Paralegal) Degree from the Harrisburg Area Community College, and majored in Psychology and Public Policy at the Pennsylvania State University. As a young man he was very active in grassroots politics and held various positions in the local Party. He was the recipient of the 1979 and 1981 'Outstanding Young Man of America' Award from the U.S. Jaycees. He completed a 2-year Bible School program through Bill Anderson Ministries International and has undergone ministry training in his Church.

David is the author of *Final Warning: A History of the New World Order* (1994); and the following unpublished works: *Controlled by the Calendar: The Pagan Origins of Our Major Holidays* (1997), *Archaeological Conspiracy At Williamsburg: The Mystery of Bruton Vault* (2007), *A Study of the Gospels: A Complete Rendering of the Life and Teachings of Jesus* (2008), *Understanding The Matrix* (2008), and *A Study of the Epistles: A Complete Look at the Doctrine That Established the Church* (2010). He was the Editor for the book *Double Honor: Uprooting Shame in Your Life* (1999) by Pastor Melodye Hilton. He disseminates his writing and research through his website (www.darivera.com). He lives in central Pennsylvania with his wife of 28 years.

MOST BOOKS ON THIS SUBJECT JUST GET YOU TO STICK YOUR TOE IN THE WATER AND WIGGLE IT AROUND A LITTLE– THIS BOOK PUSHES YOU INTO THE DEEP END OF THE POOL!

Final Warning "reflects an amazing digest of monumental resource material involving a multitude of viewpoints and positions on the conspiratorial concept of history. You are to be congratulated for the exhaustive research this work represents...(it) is an invaluable reference for the serious political science adept." – Lt. Col. Archibald E. Roberts (U.S. Army Retired; Director, Committee to Restore the Constitution)

"I am impressed with your doggedness and single-mindedness. That, plus the contents of your book appears to be a winner." – Texe Marrs (Author of 35 books, Speaker, President of *Power of Prophecy Ministries*)

"I want to compliment you on your well-researched work– Final Warning. It is truly an invaluable resource for those who wish documentation. I consider it the best account of NWO as I've ever come across…You have a lot of valuable research there that is better and more complete than any conspiracy book I have ever read…and it will surely be a classic and required reading for everyone." – Terry Melanson (*Conspiracy Archive* website)

"The author obviously spent many hours assembling this material, as evidenced by the enormous list of sources…we believe that the book presents a basically accurate account of the historic events discussed, and provides a good overview of the topic." – (MHP Editors, *Modern History Project* website)

"Extremely well researched. A heavyweight re-telling of modern history…not one for those new to this subject." (UK Amazon.com Review)

"An exceptionally comprehensive analysis of the New World Order conspiracy theory…" – *The Insider* website

"A superbly researched and well written work from the Christian perspective. An absolute MUST read!" – *Gnostic Liberation Front* website

"David Allen Rivera has assembled a very carefully written history that can serve us well to understand the darkness that is falling upon the planet." – Allen Aslan Heart (*The Seventh Fire* website)

"I think Rivera fills in the missing pieces better than any I have seen anywhere…His research is the best I have seen and makes more sense than any I have read anywhere. My thesis saw the parameters that Rivera was able to provide all of the missing pieces for." – Johnny Silver Bear (*Silver Bear Café* website)